

APPENDIX 7. PEER REVIEWER COMMENTS

Peer Reviewers:

Lowell V. Diller, Ph.D.

Katie M. Dugger

Alan B. Franklin, Ph.D.

Elizabeth M. Glenn, Ph.D.

R.J. Gutierrez, Ph.D.

John E. Hunter

Comments from Lowell V. Diller, Ph.D.

From: [Lowell Diller](#)
To: [Clipperton, Neil@Wildlife](mailto:Clipperton_Neil@Wildlife)
Cc: [Battistone, Carie@Wildlife](mailto:Battistone_Carie@Wildlife)
Subject: RE: Northern Spotted Owl Status Review - External Peer Review
Date: Friday, October 09, 2015 12:15:21 PM
Attachments: [image001.jpg](#)
[CA NSO status review \(L.Diller comments 10-1-15\).pdf](#)
[NSO_SR_external_peer_review_8Sept2015_\(L_Diller\).docx](#)

Hi Neil,

Thanks for the opportunity to review the status report. If you did most of the work, I commend you on taking on such a daunting task and doing a great job. I made quite a few comments, which is not a reflection on you and whoever else worked on this but the massive amount of information and complexity of the issues. Good job and good luck trying to incorporate all the divergent comments you are likely to receive.

I am going to send all the attachments in several emails. The first is my general comments and the draft status review with my comments.

Lowell

From: Clipperton, Neil@Wildlife [mailto:Neil.Clipperton@wildlife.ca.gov]
Sent: Tuesday, October 06, 2015 10:58 AM
To: Lowell Diller <ldillerconsulting@gmail.com>
Cc: Battistone, Carie@Wildlife <Carie.Battistone@wildlife.ca.gov>
Subject: RE: Northern Spotted Owl Status Review - External Peer Review

Hi Lowell,

Tomorrow or the next day will be okay. We appreciate the effort.

Neil

From: Lowell Diller [<mailto:ldillerconsulting@gmail.com>]
Sent: Tuesday, October 06, 2015 10:26 AM
To: Clipperton, Neil@Wildlife
Cc: Battistone, Carie@Wildlife
Subject: RE: Northern Spotted Owl Status Review - External Peer Review

Hi Neil,

I am getting close, but I won't be able to complete my review today. I hope to be able to get it to you tomorrow or Thursday. I hope that doesn't cause any problems for you.

Lowell

From: Clipperton, Neil@Wildlife [<mailto:Neil.Clipperton@wildlife.ca.gov>]

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
NATURAL RESOURCES AGENCY
DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

REPORT TO THE FISH AND GAME COMMISSION
A STATUS REVIEW OF THE
NORTHERN SPOTTED OWL
(*Strix occidentalis caurina*) IN CALIFORNIA



14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22

CHARLTON H. BONHAM, DIRECTOR
CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE
EXTERNAL REVIEW DRAFT, September 8, 2015



EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

23	Table of Contents	
24	Executive Summary.....	9
25	Regulatory Framework.....	9
26	Petition Evaluation Process	9
27	Status Review Overview	9
28	Existing Regulatory Status	10
29	Biology and Ecology of the Northern Spotted Owl.....	12
30	Life History.....	12
31	<i>Species Description</i>	12
32	<i>Taxonomy and Genetics</i>	12
33	<i>Geographic Range and Distribution</i>	13
34	<i>Reproduction and Development</i>	14
35	<i>Density</i>	15
36	<i>Hunting and Food Habits</i>	1746
37	<i>Home Range and Territoriality</i>	18
38	<i>Dispersal</i>	21
39	Habitat Requirements	21
40	<i>Nesting and Roosting Habitat</i>	22
41	<i>Foraging Habitat</i>	2423
42	<i>Dispersal Habitat</i>	25
43	<i>Northern Spotted Owl Habitat Descriptions for Geographic Provinces in California</i>	26
44	<i>Habitat Effects on Survival and Reproduction</i>	3332
45	Status and Trends in California	4238
46	Abundance.....	4238
47	Demographic Rates.....	4544
48	<i>Rate of Population Change</i>	4743
49	<i>Fecundity and Survival</i>	5045
50	<i>Occupancy</i>	5348
51	Source-Sink Dynamics.....	5953
52	Existing Management	6155
53	Land Ownership Patterns in Northern Spotted Owl Range.....	6155
54	Critical Habitat Designation.....	6256
55	Federal Lands.....	6356
56	<i>Northwest Forest Plan</i>	6356

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

57	Section 7 Consultations	6760
58	Forest Stewardship Contracting	6761
59	Bureau of Land Management	6761
60	National Park Service	6963
61	Tribal Lands.....	7266
62	Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation	7266
63	Yurok Indian Reservation.....	7367
64	Round Valley Indian Reservation.....	7468
65	Nonfederal Land	7468
66	History of Timber Management on Nonfederal Lands and the Forest Practice Rules	7468
67	Timber Harvest Management	7973
68	Threats (Factors Affecting Ability to Survive and Reproduce).....	111403
69	Historical Habitat Loss and Degradation	112403
70	Historical Habitat Loss.....	112403
71	Assessing Habitat Loss through Implementation of the Northwest Forest Plan.....	112404
72	Timber Harvest	115407
73	Timber Harvest on Private Land	115407
74	Harvest of Hardwood Forests.....	118410
75	Regulatory Mechanisms Considerations	119410
76	Habitat Loss from Marijuana Cultivation.....	124415
77	Wildfire	127418
78	Effect of Wildfire and Salvage Logging	127418
79	Fire Regime in the Northern Spotted Owl Range	132423
80	Climate Change.....	140431
81	Climate Change Projection Modeling.....	140431
82	Climate Change Impacts to Forests.....	141432
83	Climate Change Impacts to Northern Spotted Owl	143434
84	Barred Owl.....	146437
85	Barred Owl Expansion and Current Status in California.....	146437
86	Potential Mechanisms of Barred Owl Range Expansion	147438
87	Spotted Owl and Barred Owl Habitat, Prey Selection, and Home Range.....	149439
88	Impacts of Barred Owls on Spotted Owls.....	150441
89	Disease.....	155444
90	Contaminants	157446
91	Sudden Oak Death Syndrome.....	159448

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

92	Predation	<u>162150</u>
93	Recreational Activities	<u>162151</u>
94	Loss of Genetic Variation	<u>163151</u>
95	Summary of Listing Factors	<u>164152</u>
96	Present or threatened modification or destruction of habitat	<u>164153</u>
97	<i>Timber Harvest and Regulatory Considerations</i>	<u>164153</u>
98	<i>Wildfire</i>	<u>167155</u>
99	<i>Climate Change Impacts to Forest Composition and Structure</i>	<u>168156</u>
100	<i>Other Mechanisms of Habitat Loss</i>	<u>168157</u>
101	Abundance and Demographic Rates	<u>169158</u>
102	Predation	<u>172161</u>
103	Competition	<u>172161</u>
104	Disease	<u>173162</u>
105	Other Natural Events or Human-related Activities	<u>173162</u>
106	<i>Precipitation and Temperature Changes</i>	<u>173162</u>
107	<i>Recreational Activity</i>	<u>174163</u>
108	<i>Loss of Genetic Variation</i>	<u>175163</u>
109	Management Recommendations	<u>175163</u>
110	Listing Recommendation	<u>178167</u>
111	Protection Afforded by Listing	<u>178167</u>
112	Economic Considerations	<u>179168</u>
113	Citations	<u>180169</u>
114		
115		

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

116 **List of Figures**

- 117
- 118 Figure 1. The 12 Physiographic Provinces within the Northern Spotted Owl Range
- 119 Figure 2. CWHR depiction of the Northern Spotted Owl and California Spotted Owl range
- 120 Figure 3. Public Land Survey Sections Containing Northern Spotted Owl Activity Centers in California,
- 121 1970-2014
- 122 Figure 4. Northern Spotted Owl Nesting and Roosting Habitat Suitability
- 123 Figure 5. Northern Spotted Owl Dispersal Habitat Suitability
- 124 Figure 6. Northern Spotted Owl Modeling Regions in California
- 125 Figure 7. Demographic Study Areas in the Northern Spotted Owl Range
- 126 Figure 8. A graphical presentation of the net flux of Northern Spotted Owls between modeling regions
- 127 and physiographic provinces
- 128 Figure 9. Land Ownership within the Northern Spotted Owl Range in California
- 129 Figure 10. Northern Spotted Owl Critical Habitat in California
- 130 Figure 11. Northwest Forest Plan Land Allocation in California
- 131 Figure 12. Number of THPs Submitted in Shasta, Siskiyou, Tehama, and Trinity Counties in 2013
- 132 Figure 13. Number of THPs Submitted in Humboldt, Mendocino, and Sonoma Counties in 2013
- 133 Figure 14. Acreages of Silvicultural Prescription Methods Proposed for 66 THPs Utilizing Option (e)
- 134 Submitted in 2013
- 135 Figure 15. Acreages of Silvicultural Prescription Methods Proposed for 9 THPs Utilizing Option (g)
- 136 Submitted in 2013
- 137 Figure 16. Causes of Nesting and Roosting Habitat Loss on Federally Administered Lands
- 138 Figure 17. Changes in Dispersal-capable Landscapes across the Northern Spotted Owl's Range
- 139 Figure 18. Causes of Dispersal Habitat Loss on Federally Administered Lands
- 140 Figure 19. Marijuana cultivation locations from 2011 and 2012 within the watersheds Upper Redwood
- 141 Creek, Redwood Creek South, Salmon Creek, Outlet Creek and Mad River Creek in Humboldt,
- 142 Trinity, and Mendocino counties, overlaid with owl activity center locations
- 143 Figure 20. Area in Humboldt County where marijuana cultivation sites overlap the home range for
- 144 several activity centers
- 145 Figure 21. Forest Vegetation Disturbances within the Northern Spotted Owl Range from 1994-2007
- 146 Figure 22. Fire Suitability Modeling Results within the Northern Spotted Owl Range, and Fire History
- 147 during 1950-2013
- 148 Figure 23. Annual Burned Area between 1628-1995 in the Hayfork Study Area, Shasta-Trinity National
- 149 Forest, California
- 150 Figure 24. Frequency Histogram of Acres Burned by Wildfires within the Range of the Northern Spotted
- 151 Owl between 1970 and 2009
- 152 Figure 25. Percent Change in Precipitation within the Northern Spotted Owl Range in California,
- 153 showing 30 year and 5 year averages
- 154 Figure 26. Percent Change in Maximum Summer Temperature within the Northern Spotted Owl Range
- 155 in California, Showing 30 year and 5 Year Averages in June, July, and August
- 156 Figure 27. Percent Change in Minimum Winter Temperature within the Northern Spotted Owl Range in
- 157 California, Showing 30 year and 5 year Averages in December, January, and February
- 158 Figure 28. Range Expansion of the Barred Owl, with Selected Arrival Dates, with Estimate of the
- 159 Expanded Range of the Barred Owl in 2008
- 160 Figure 29. Barred Owl Detections in California from 1978 to 2014
- 161

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

162 **List of Tables**

- 163
- 164 Table 1. Density estimates for Northern Spotted Owls within various study areas throughout the range
165 in California.
- 166 Table 2. Summary of annual home range and core home range sizes across the range of the Northern
167 Spotted Owl.
- 168 Table 3. Description of suitable habitat from studies of Northern Spotted Owl habitat relationships in
169 the Klamath Province.
- 170 Table 4. Comparison of three territory-based demographic studies in the interior of California and
171 southern Oregon.
- 172 Table 5. Percent of range-wide Northern Spotted Owl population within modeling region and
173 physiographic province found in California.
- 174 Table 6. Descriptions of 11 demographic study areas used to assess vital rates and population trends
175 through 2008.
- 176 Table 7. Demographic parameters for the Northern Spotted Owl demographic study areas through the
177 year 2008.
- 178 Table 8. Occupancy estimates as presented in the Northern Spotted Owl Science Compendium in 2014
179 by participating timber companies in with ownership in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl
180 in California.
- 181 Table 9. Source and sink attributes within modeling region and physiographic province found in
182 California.
- 183 Table 10. Net Flux and $\Delta\lambda R$ for modeling region and physiographic province source locations.
- 184 Table 11. Land-use allocations in the Northwest Forest Plan.
- 185 Table 12. Silvicultural prescription methods proposed within 1.3 miles of an activity center in interior
186 THPs and within 0.7 miles of an activity center in coastal THPs in 2013.
- 187 Table 13. Proposed acres of habitat retention near activity centers from THPs utilizing Option (e) in
188 2013.
- 189 Table 14. Proposed acres of habitat retention near activity centers from THPs utilizing Option (g) in
190 2013.
- 191 Table 15. Proposed timber harvest (in acres) within interior THPs utilizing Option (e) and Option (g) over
192 time (range 1997-2013), showing level of harvest within 0.5 miles and between 0.5-1.3 miles
193 of activity centers.
- 194 Table 16. Proposed timber harvest (in acres) within coastal THPs utilizing Option (e) and Option (g) over
195 time (range 1986-2013), showing level of harvest within 0.7 miles of activity centers.
- 196 Table 17. Summary of NTMPs in Siskiyou, Trinity, Shasta, and Tehama counties for years 1991-2014, and
197 years 2005-2014 for plans in Humboldt, Mendocino, Sonoma, Lake, and Napa counties.
- 198 Table 18. Acres proposed for harvest under NTMPs within 1.3 miles of a Northern Spotted Owl activity
199 center for various silvicultural prescriptions.
- 200 Table 19. Current and planned HCPs/NCCPs in California that include Northern Spotted Owl as a
201 covered species.
- 202 Table 20. Criteria for minimum quantities of habitat to be retained to avoid incidental take of Northern
203 Spotted Owls on private timberlands according to Forest Practice Rules Section 919.9(g).
- 204 Table 21. USFWS guidelines criteria for minimum quantities of habitat to be retained to avoid incidental
205 take of Northern Spotted Owls on private timberlands, and selected stand structural
206 parameters used to classify nesting/roosting and foraging habitat for Northern Spotted Owls
207 in the northern coastal region of California.
- 208 Table 22. USFWS guidelines criteria for minimum quantities of habitat to be retained to avoid incidental
209 take of Northern Spotted Owls on private timberlands, and selected stand structural

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

210 parameters used to classify nesting/roosting and foraging habitat for Northern Spotted Owls
211 in the northern interior region of California.

212 Table 23. The number of marijuana cultivation sites within each watershed, and area (acres) associated
213 with each.

214 Table 24. Level of owl habitat removed in each watershed.

215

216

217 **List of Appendices**

218

219 Appendix 1. Forest Practice Rule definitions of silvicultural prescriptions

220 Appendix 2. Forest Practice Rule definitions regarding Northern Spotted Owl or their habitat

221 Appendix 3. Bar graphs for each activity center within the coast and interior and level of harvest within

222 0.5, 0.7 and 1.3 mile radius from the activity center

223 Appendix 4. List of acronyms and abbreviations

224 Appendix X. Public Notice

225 Appendix X. External Peer Review Solicitation Letters

226 Appendix X. External Peer Review Comments

227 Appendix X. Public Comments

228

229

230 **Acknowledgments** (to be completed after external review)

231

232

233 **This report was prepared by: Neil Clipperton and Carie Battistone**

234

235 **Cover photograph © Robert Hawkins, used with permission.**

236

Comment [A1]: 1. Note to external reviewers:
These appendices will be added later.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

237

238

239

240

241

**Report to the Fish and Game Commission
A Status Review of the Northern Spotted Owl in California
EXTERNAL REVIEW DRAFT, September 8, 2015**

242

243

Executive Summary

[TO BE COMPLETED AFTER EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW]

244

245

Regulatory Framework

246

Petition Evaluation Process

247

248

249

250

251

252

253

A petition to list the Northern Spotted Owl as threatened or endangered under the California Endangered Species Act (CESA) was submitted to the Fish and Game Commission (Commission) on September 7, 2012 by the Environmental Protection Information Center. A petition evaluation report was prepared by the Department of Fish and Wildlife (Department) and submitted on February 14, 2013, to assist the Commission in making a determination as to whether the petitioned action may be warranted based on the sufficiency of scientific information (Fish & G. Code, §§ 2073.5 & 2074.2; Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 670.1, subds. (d) & (e)).

254

255

256

257

258

259

260

261

The Department's charge and focus in its advisory capacity to the Commission is scientific. A petition to list or delist a species under CESA must include "information regarding the population trend, range, distribution, abundance, and life history of a species, the factors affecting the ability of the population to survive and reproduce, the degree and immediacy of the threat, the impact of existing management efforts, suggestions for future management, and the availability and sources of information. The Petition shall also include information regarding the kind of habitat necessary for species survival, a detailed distribution map, and other factors the Petitioner deems relevant" (Fish & G. Code, § 2072.3). Given this charge the Department recommended to the Commission that the petition be accepted.

262

Status Review Overview

263

264

265

266

267

268

The Commission published findings of its decision to advance the species to candidacy on December 27, 2013, triggering a 12-month period during which the Department conducted a status review to inform the Commission's decision on whether to list the species. Per Fish & G. Code, section 2074.6, the Department requested a 6-month extension, to allow further analysis and evaluation of the available science, completion of the status review, and peer review process. Due to the extension, Department had a total of 18 months from December 27, 2013 to deliver the status review to the Commission.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

269 This written status review report indicates, based upon the best scientific information available,
270 whether the petitioned action is warranted, preliminary identifies habitat that may be essential to the
271 continued existence of the species, and recommends management activities and other
272 recommendations for recovery of the species (Fish & G. Code, § 2074.6). Receipt of this report is to be
273 placed on the agenda for the next available meeting of the Commission after delivery. At that time, the
274 report will be made available to the public for a 30-day public comment period prior to the Commission
275 taking any action on the Department’s recommendation.

276 **Existing Regulatory Status**

277 *Endangered Species Act*

278 The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service listed the Northern Spotted Owl as threatened under the Endangered
279 Species Act in 1990. Critical habitat designation occurred in 1992 and was revised in 2008, and a new
280 final rule designating critical habitat was published in December 2012. The first final recovery plan for
281 the Spotted Owl was issued in 2008 and revised in 2011.

282 *Migratory Bird Treaty Act*

283 The Migratory Bird Treaty Act prohibits anyone from taking, killing, or keeping any native bird, its parts,
284 or its nest, without a permit or license. All raptors native to the U.S. are covered by this law. A Special
285 Purpose Possession Permit and/or Endangered Species Permit (depending on species), is required under
286 the Migratory Bird Treaty Act to keep raptors.

287 *California Endangered Species Act*

288 After the Commission voted to accept the petition in December, 2013, the Northern Spotted Owl
289 became a State candidate for threatened or endangered status under the California Endangered Species
290 Act, commencing with section 2050 of the California Fish and Game Code

291 *California Bird Species of Special Concern*

292 The Department currently designates the Northern Spotted Owl as a Species of Special Concern.

293 *Fish and Game Code*

294 The Fish and Game Code includes certain protections for raptors, including the Northern Spotted Owl.
295 Sections applicable to owls include the following:

296 Section 3503 - It is unlawful to take, possess, or needlessly destroy the nest or eggs of any bird,
297 except as otherwise provided by this code or any regulation made pursuant thereto.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

298 Section 3503.5 - It is unlawful to take, possess, or destroy any birds in the orders Falconiformes
299 or Strigiformes (birds-of-prey) or to take, possess, or destroy the nest or eggs of any such bird
300 except as otherwise provided by this code or any regulation adopted pursuant thereto.

301 Section 3513 - It is unlawful to take or possess any migratory nongame bird as designated in the
302 Migratory Bird Treaty Act or any part of such migratory nongame bird except as provided by
303 rules and regulations adopted by the Secretary of the Interior under provisions of the Migratory
304 Treaty Act.

305 *California Board of Forestry and Fire Protection*

306 The California Board of Forestry and Fire Protection and the California Department of Forestry and Fire
307 Protection (CAL FIRE) have designated Northern Spotted Owl as a “Sensitive Species” as identified in the
308 California Forest Practice Rules (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 895 et seq.; hereafter Forest Practice Rules).
309 These sections also define Northern Spotted Owl -related terminology, including “activity center”,
310 “Northern Spotted Owl breeding season”, and “Northern Spotted Owl Evaluation Area.” Specific
311 requirements for the disclosure of information on Northern Spotted Owls in the context of timber
312 harvesting, which in all but one case avoid take of Northern Spotted Owl are provided by Forest Practice
313 Rules sections 919.9 and 919.10. Section 919.9 details the type of information about Northern Spotted
314 Owl required in project documents submitted to CAL FIRE. This information is intended to be utilized by
315 CAL FIRE to determine whether take of Northern Spotted Owl, in conjunction with timber harvest and
316 related activities, would be avoided according to the criteria for determining take avoidance found in
317 Section 919.10. Other language within Section 919 also compels methods to avoid take of Northern
318 Spotted Owl. Sections 919.2 and 919.3 set up protections of bird nests through buffers and avoidance of
319 sensitive areas, while section 919.1 describes how snags will be retained. Section 919.16 details the
320 protections afforded to late successional forests, which are a component of Northern Spotted Owl
321 habitat.

322 *International Union for Conservation of Nature*

323 The International Union for Conservation of Nature Red List of Threatened Species status for the
324 Spotted Owl range-wide is “Near Threatened” because the “species has a moderately small population
325 which continues to decline in northern and western parts of its range.”

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

326 **Biology and Ecology of the Northern Spotted Owl**

327
328 **Life History**

329 *Species Description*

330 The Northern Spotted Owl is a medium-sized dark brown owl, with a barred tail, white spots on its head
331 and breast, and dark brown eyes surrounded by prominent facial disks (Forsman et al. 1993, Gutiérrez et
332 al. 1995). Overall, its length is approximately 46 to 48 centimeters (18 to 19 inches) (Forsman et al.
333 1993). Males and females are dimorphic in size, with males averaging about 13 percent smaller than
334 females (USFWS 2011a). Males weigh between 430 to 690 grams (0.95 pound to 1.52 pounds), and
335 females weigh between 490 to 885 grams (1.1 pounds to 1.95 pounds) (P. Loschl and E. Forsman pers.
336 comm. 2006 in USFWS 2011a). The Northern Spotted Owl resembles the Barred Owl (*Strix varia*) in
337 appearance, and first generation hybrids of the two species exhibit physical and vocal characteristics of
338 both (Hamer et al. 1994, Kelly and Forsman 2004).

Comment [LVD2]: 2.I think it would be useful to add the pattern of dark spots on its breast, bill color (yellowish-green) and a description of their talons (tannish and long for their size). The pattern of spots, bill and talon color are things that can be used to distinguish spotted from barred owls.

Comment [LVD3]: 3. There is no USFWS 2011b cited so there is no reason for a 2011a.

Comment [LVD4]: 4. This doesn't seem like it contributes much to the species description since the appearance of the barred owl has not been described. It also seems awkward that characteristics of the hybrids are described before there has been any mention of the hybridization potential between the two species. I recommend adding a paragraph at the start of the barred owl threat section that describes the physical differences between spotted and barred owls.

339 *Taxonomy and Genetics*

340 The American Ornithologists' Union recognizes the Northern Spotted Owl as one of three subspecies of
341 Spotted Owls. The two other subspecies are the California Spotted Owl (*S. o. occidentalis*), ranging in the
342 southern Cascade Range of northern California south along the west slope of the Sierra Nevada and in
343 mountains of central and southern California, and Mexican Spotted Owl (*S. o. lucida*) ranging from
344 southern Utah and Colorado south to Michoacán, Mexico. The taxonomic separation of these three
345 subspecies is supported by genetic, morphological, and biogeographic information (Barrowclough and
346 Gutiérrez 1990, Gutiérrez et al. 1995, Haig et al. 2004a, Chi et al. 2005, Henke et al. 2005, Barrowclough
347 et al. 2005, Funk et al. 2008, AOU 2011, Barrowclough et al. 2011). The Marin County population of
348 Northern Spotted Owl is genetically isolated from other Spotted Owl populations in California (Jenson et
349 al. 2006).

350 There is a narrow, apparently stable zone where hybridization occurs between the Northern and
351 California Spotted Owl in the Southern Cascades and Northern Sierra Nevada Mountains near the Pit
352 River in California (Courtney et al. 2004, Barrowclough et al. 2005). There is evidence in all genetic
353 studies conducted on the species of some genetic mixing of California Spotted Owl into the Northern
354 Spotted Owl range, and fewer examples of the opposite (Courtney et al. 2004). In the Klamath region of
355 California 20.3% of owls were classified as California Spotted Owls (Haig et al. 2004a). Among all
356 Northern Spotted Owls sampled across their range in Oregon, Washington, and California, 12.9%
357 contained California Spotted Owl haplotypes (Haig et al. 2004a). There has been some evidence for
358 genetic flow between Mexican Spotted Owls and Northern Spotted Owls, primarily in Washington,
359 indicating long-distance dispersal of Mexican Spotted Owls most likely via the Rocky Mountain dispersal
360 route (Funk et al. 2008). Until recently, there has been little evidence in the literature of loss of genetic
361 variation and population bottlenecks for the Northern Spotted Owl (Courtney et al. 2004). However, a
362 recent genetic study across the range of the Northern Spotted Owl (Washington Cascade Mountains,

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

363 Oregon Cascade Mountains, Oregon Coast Ranges, and Klamath Mountains of Oregon and California)
364 provides compelling evidence that a population bottleneck may have occurred, with more prominent
365 bottlenecks in the Washington Cascade Mountains as compared to other regions in the analysis (Funk et
366 al. 2010).

367 Since the range expansion of Barred Owl into the Northern Spotted Owl range, hybrids of the two
368 species have resulted as well. The majority of hybrids that have been evaluated with genetic methods
369 have resulted from a cross between a female Barred Owl and a male Spotted Owl (Haig et al 2004b,
370 Kelly and Forsman 2004). First generation hybrids share phenotypic and vocal characteristics of both
371 parent species (Hamer et al. 1994). Second generation hybrids are often difficult to distinguish from
372 Barred or Spotted Owls in the field and genetic testing may be the only sure method of identification
373 (Kelly and Forsman 2004). Both first and second generation hybrids were found to be reproductively
374 viable in some cases (Kelly and Forsman 2004). [Zach Hanna data?](#)

Comment [LVD5]: 5. There are also lots of field observations to support the female barred with male spotted cross.

375 *Geographic Range and Distribution*

376 The current range of the Northern Spotted Owl extends from southwest British Columbia through the
377 Cascade Range, coastal ranges, and intervening forested lands in Washington, Oregon, and northern
378 California, as far south as Marin County (USFWS 1990). The transition between subalpine to alpine
379 forests marks the upper elevation limit at which Northern Spotted Owls are known to occur (Forsman
380 1975, Forsman et al. 1984). Prior to the mid-1800s, Northern Spotted Owls are believed to have
381 inhabited most old-growth forests or stands throughout the Pacific Northwest, including northwestern
382 California (USFWS 2011a). Although the overall range is not known to have changed, the Spotted Owl
383 has become rare in certain areas, such as British Columbia, southwestern Washington, and the northern
384 coastal ranges of Oregon (USFWS 2011a). Local declines have been observed in many portions of the
385 range (see Status and Trends and Barred Owl sections of this report).

Comment [LVD6]: 6. It seems to me the relevance of hybridization for NSO genetics is the potential for introgression from barred to spotted owls. Zach Hanna, Ph.D. student at Berkeley is looking at spotted/barred owl genetics with emphasis of potential introgression. It would be worth checking to see if he has any data that are available.

386 The range has been partitioned into 12 physiographic provinces based on landscape subdivisions with
387 different environmental features (Thomas et al. 1990) (Figure 1). This total range of the Northern
388 Spotted Owl has been estimated to have an extent of 230,690 km² (57 million acres) (USDA and USDI
389 1994).

390 The 12 physiographic provinces are distributed across the species' range as follows:

- 391 • Four provinces in Washington: Eastern Washington Cascades, Olympic Peninsula, Western
392 Washington Cascades, Western Washington Lowlands
- 393 • Five provinces in Oregon: Oregon Coast Range, Willamette Valley, Western Oregon Cascades,
394 Eastern Oregon Cascades, Oregon Klamath
- 395 • Three provinces in California: California Coast, California Klamath, California Cascades

396 In California, the Northern Spotted Owl range runs south as far as Marin County in the Coast Ranges and
397 across the Klamath Mountains of northern California east to the Cascade Range where it meets the
398 range of the California Spotted Owl (*S. o. occidentalis*) near the Pit River (Figure 2). The California Coast

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

399 Province extends from the Oregon border to San Francisco Bay and from the ocean to the western
400 border of national forest lands. The California Klamath Province is between the California Coast Province
401 to the west and the California Cascades province to the east, and is a continuation of the Oregon
402 Klamath province, with a southern boundary at the Clear Lake Basin in the inner Coast Range. The
403 California Cascades province is bounded on the west by the Sacramento Valley and the Klamath
404 Mountains, on the east by the Modoc Plateau and Great Basin, and to the south by the Sierra Nevada
405 Mountains (USFWS 1992, Courtney et al. 2008).

406 Broad-scale patterns of relative abundance of Spotted Owls are suggested by the distribution of
407 recorded Northern Spotted Owl activity centers across the landscape. An activity center is a known
408 Northern Spotted Owl site documented from survey detections (See Appendix 2 for a more detailed
409 definition of activity center). Lower interior numbers densities of Northern Spotted Owl are
410 acknowledged in the 2011 Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a), which states, "...the dry forest portion of the
411 Spotted Owl's range hosts a minority of the overall population..." Records from the Department's
412 Spotted Owl Database indicate that generally fewer activity centers occur at lower densities in the drier
413 portions of the interior Klamath and Cascade ranges, compared to the Coastal Range and wetter
414 portions of the Klamath Province (Figure 3). It appears many activity centers within the Coast Province
415 have been documented only beginning in the 1990s. This is likely due largely to increased survey effort
416 by private timber companies following the listing by the federal government rather than an increase in
417 Spotted Owl territories in the Coast Province, although Green Diamond Resource Company has reported
418 the addition of 58 new sites since 1994 in a portion of their property in Humboldt and Del Norte
419 counties that is completely surveyed each year and attributes this at least in part to improving habitat
420 conditions as forests mature (GDRC 2015). Humboldt Redwood Company has also reported an increase
421 in number of sites since 2008, but acknowledges the possibility that the increase may be due to the
422 displacement of Spotted Owls to new sites as a result of increasing numbers of Barred Owls (HRC 2015).
423 Large timber companies in the coastal portion of the range have identified a large number of activity
424 centers on their ownerships, with more than 200 activity centers on some ownerships. Consistent with
425 the general pattern, private ownerships in the interior have lower densities of report fewer Northern
426 Spotted Owls activity centers, but some timber companies still host-report close to a hundred activity
427 centers (Calforests 2014). Caution must be used when examining these data; activity center sites do may
428 not represent the actual number or density of owls across the range in California due to the nature of
429 how the data are collected and reported. Data are often collected inconsistently based on local project-
430 level monitoring needs and not all data is-are reported to the Department's database. Also, activity
431 centers are generally retained in the database over time regardless of annual occupancy status (see
432 Status and Trends section of this report).

433 *Reproduction and Development*

434 The Northern Spotted Owl is relatively long-lived with a long reproductive life span (Forsman et al. 1984,
435 Gutiérrez et al. 1995), with wild owls living up to 20 years. Owls are reproductively mature at 1 year of
436 age, but generally do not reproduce for the first time until 2 to 5 years of age (Reference? You could use
437 Forsman et al. 2011, but I would change the age for first reproduction to generally 2-3 years). Courtship

Comment [LVD7]: 7. Wouldn't all of this discussion fit better in the "Density" section below?

Comment [LVD8]: 8.1 would be careful using the term "density" unless surveys have been conducted that delineate number of owl sites per unit area surveyed.

Comment [LVD9]: 9.1 think you can be much more emphatic since no surveys were conducted on private timberlands until 1989.

Comment [LVD10]: 10. However, this doesn't represent a net increase, because other sites are being lost while some sites are being gained. What it represents is the dynamic nature of habitat on managed timberlands where the pattern of timber harvest creates good habitat in some areas while eliminating habitat in other areas.

Comment [LVD11]: 11. This last paragraph is all about abundance and population trends, but it is in the section entitled "Geographic Range and Distribution." I would move this last paragraph to the "Density" and "Status and Trends" sections.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

438 initiates in February or March, with the first eggs laid in late March through April (Miller et al. 1985,
439 Franklin 1992, Forsman et al. 2002). Timing of breeding onset varies by latitude and elevation, with
440 delayed nesting occurring at higher elevations and latitude (Forsman et al. 1993). Females typically lay 1
441 to 4-2 eggs per clutch, with but rarely 23 eggs and even 4 eggs per clutch most common have been
442 documented (Forsman et al. 1984, USFWS 1990, Anthony et al. 2006). Incubation, performed exclusively
443 by the female, lasts about 30 days (Courtney et al. 2004). Brooding is almost constant for the first 8 to
444 10 days and is also done exclusively by the female, after which the female will take short trips off of the
445 nest to hunt (Courtney et al. 2004). The male provides all the food to the nest during incubation and the
446 first 10 days of brooding (Courtney et al. 2004). Chicks fledge from the nest in late May or in June and
447 continue to be dependent on their parents into September until they are able to fly and hunt for food on
448 their own (Forsman et al. 1984, USFWS 1990). Adults can typically be found roosting with young during
449 the day for the first few weeks after they leave the nest, after which adults typically begin roosting
450 further from the young throughout the summer months and only visit their young during the night to
451 deliver food (Forsman et al. 1984). By November, most juveniles begin to disperse (Miller et al. 1997,
452 Forsman et al. 2002, Courtney et al. 2004).

453 Most Spotted Owls do not breed every year, but more normally breed every other year (Forsman et al.
454 2011). The reason for this biennial breeding pattern is unknown, but may be due to the large time
455 investment and energy cost to produce young (Forsman et al. 2011). Annual variation in reproductive
456 success is thought to be related to weather conditions and fluctuations in prey abundance, but may also
457 be related to individual variation, age, and habitat quality within the territory (Forsman et al. 1993,
458 Forsman et al. 2011). Small clutch size, temporal variation in nesting and nest success, and long onset of
459 breeding maturity all contribute to low fecundity for the Northern Spotted Owl (Gutiérrez 1996).

460 Population Density

461 Population density (i.e., number of individuals per unit of area) estimates for Northern Spotted Owl were
462 difficult to obtain due to the level of effort required to survey all potential habitat in a given area.
463 Furthermore, population densities can only be determined for territorial individuals since the “floater”
464 or non-territorial owls do not respond to surveys utilizing broadcast lure calls. Density has been
465 estimated for specific study areas, but not across the species’ entire range; several estimates of density
466 are available from sites in California (Table 1). Franklin et al. (1990) estimated crude density (territorial
467 owls/km²) of owls in the Willow Creek Study Area, Humboldt County, at 0.235 owls/km² (95% CI =
468 0.214-0.256), and ecological density (number of individuals/ km² of habitat) at 0.544 owls/km² (95% CI =
469 0.495-0.592) and 0.660 owls/km² (95% CI = 0.601-0.719). Tanner and Gutiérrez (1995) estimated density
470 in Redwood National Park, Humboldt County, to be 0.219 owls/km². Diller and Thome (1999) estimated
471 crude density for owls in their northern California coast study area in Humboldt, Trinity and Del Norte
472 counties to be 0.092 owls/km²±0.006, 0.351 owls/km²±0.011, and 0.313 owls/km²±0.017 for Klamath,
473 Korbelt and Mad River regions respectively, with an overall mean density of 0.209 owls/km²±0.009.
474 Ecological density was 4.05, 2.99, and 1.86 times higher than crude densities for Klamath, Korbelt, and
475 Mad River respectively (Diller and Thome 1999). The 2015 annual report for Green Diamond Resource
476 Company Northern Spotted Owls Habitat Conservation Plan (GDRC 2015) ~~notes~~ reported an empirical

Comment [LVD12]: 12. On the coast, there aren't the big boom and bust years. We have documented close to a 1,000 nesting attempts on Green Diamonds study area and have only seen a clutch of 3 a couple of times. In the more inland areas, more extreme drought and wet cycles produce more extremes in clutches with triplets quite common in really good years and even the occasional clutch of 4. However, the mean clutch size in every study area is < 2.0 meaning that clutches of 3 or 4 are very rare.

Comment [LVD13]: 13. Already stated in the previous sentence.

Comment [LVD14]: 14. It is our experience that throughout incubation, females will come off the nest for 10-15 minutes to eat prey brought in by the male, defecate and preen. But the female relies completely on the male to be fed during incubation. I know Courtney et al. (2004) reported that the females forage on their own later in incubation based on Eric Forsman's work, but I wonder if that is an Oregon phenomenon where the primary prey is flying squirrels, which occur in much lower densities requiring females to do some foraging on their own. In our study area, woodrats are the primary prey and it seems like the females always have a cached woodrat nearby that the male has delivered. BTW, ... [1]

Comment [LVD15]: 15. This contradicts the previous statement where the female starts making short foraging trips during incubation. None of this is critical information for the status review, but I would recommend combining these two sentences to say something like: “During incubation and the early part of brooding, ... [2]

Comment [LVD16]: 16. I think it would be worth noting the owlets typically “fledge”, which implies they are capable of flight, at a very premature stage when they are not truly flighted, but have to “limb hop” to move through the forest. At this stage, we have seen them fall and end up on or near the ground. In these cases ... [3]

Comment [LVD17]: 17. That seems really late to be dispersing. Courtney et al. 2004 says that some juveniles begin to disperse in September and most have dispersed by early November. Our experience is that almost all of our fledglings disappear by September, although we didn't put radios on them to determine ... [4]

Comment [LVD18]: 18. Turnover at a site (i.e., one member of the pair is replaced by a new owl) has also been shown to negatively influence reproductive success (Thome et al. 2000 – Thome, Darrin M., Cynthia J. Zabel and Lowell V. Diller. 2000. Spotted owl turnover and reproduction in managed forest of north- ... [5]

Comment [LVD19]: 19. This may seem like a picky point, but “density” is a physical term that refers to the mass per unit volume. Of course, everyone knows what you mean by “density” so I recommend just using “population density” in the header and definition.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

477 density estimate (i.e., naïve count without accounting for detection probabilities) of 0.17 owls/km² in
 478 the northern portion of their land in Humboldt County, and 0.78 owls/km² in southern portions. Sierra
 479 Pacific Industry reported 0.450 owls/km² between 1989 and 2003 and between 2003 and 2007, and
 480 0.459 owls/km² between 2011 and 2013 on their lands in Trinity, Siskiyou, Shasta, Modoc and Lassen
 481 counties (Roberts et al. 2015). In Mendocino County, Mendocino Redwood Company reported a density
 482 of 1.89 occupied territories/km² of area surveyed (MRC 2014). Lastly, Humboldt Redwood Company
 483 (HRC) reported 1.22 occupied territories/km² and 2.23 owls/km² of area surveyed on their lands in
 484 Humboldt County (HRC 2013).

485 **Table 1.** Population density estimates for Northern Spotted Owls within various study areas throughout the range
 486 in California. I suggest adding footnotes for all the studies that are statistically rigorous estimates with 95% CI's
 487 based on banded birds versus those that are empirical counts with and without banded owls.

Source	Density Measure	Location
Franklin et al. 1990	0.235 territorial owls/km ² 0.544 number of owls/ km ² of habitat 0.660 number of owls/ km ² of habitat	Willow Creek Study Area in Humboldt County
Tanner and Gutiérrez1995	0.219 owls/km ²	Redwood National Park in Humboldt County
Diller and Thome 1999	0.092 owls/km ² (Klamath) 0.351 owls/km ² (Korbel) 0.313 owls/km ² (Mad River) 0.209 owls/km ² (mean)	Northern California coast study area in Humboldt, Trinity and Del Norte counties
GDRC 2015	0.170 owls/km ² (northern) 0.780 owls/ km ² (southern)	Green Diamond Resource Company land in Humboldt County
Roberts et al. 2015	0.450 owls/km ² between 1989 and 2003 0.450 owls/km ² between 2003 and 2007 0.459 owls/km ² between 2011 and 2013	Sierra Pacific Industry lands in Trinity, Siskiyou, Shasta, Modoc and Lassen* counties
MRC 2014	1.89 occupied territories/km ² of area surveyed	Mendocino Redwood Company in Mendocino County
HRC 2013	1.22 occupied territories/km ² of area surveyed 2.23 owls/km ² of area surveyed	Humboldt Redwood Company in Humboldt County

488 *Densities were reported for Modoc and Lassen counties in this study; however these counties are not within the range of the
 489 Northern Spotted Owl. Sierra Pacific Industry lands in this study overlap with the Northern Spotted Owl and California Spotted
 490 Owl ranges.

491 As apparent from the reports of density estimates above, there is considerable variation among studies
 492 even though most studies occurred within the coastal forests. This variation in density may be attributed
 493 to habitat availability, habitat heterogeneity, territoriality, weather patterns, and presence of Barred
 494 Owls (Franklin et al. 1990, Diller and Thome 1999, Courtney et al. 2004 Sovern et al. 2014). Another
 495 possible explanation of the variation is that data collection and analysis varied among the studies. Given
 496 this, it is nearly impossible to extrapolate density across the entire California range for Northern Spotted
 497 Owl.

Comment [LVD20]: 20.I assume all of these other estimates are empirical counts because none of them report a 95% CI. I suspect that most of these are also not based on banded owls. I would suggest adding a note of caution when interpreting these estimates of population density because empirical counts can be under estimates since they don't account for birds not detected. However, if many of the birds are not banded, the empirical counts can also result in "double counting" birds that move throughout the season and produce over estimates.

Comment [LVD21]: 21. There really isn't that much variation among the statistically rigorous estimates.

Comment [LVD22]: 22.It would be appropriate to again add a caution about interpreting results of empirical counts particularly of unbanded owls.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

498 *Hunting and Food Habits*

499 As described in Forsman et al. (1993), Northern Spotted Owls are sit and wait (e.g., perch and pounce)
500 predators. They mostly hunt during nighttime hours (i.e., nocturnal), but will forage during the day as
501 well (Forsman et al. 1984, Sovern et al. 1994, Forsman et al. 2001). Generally, flying squirrels
502 *Glaucomys sabrinus* are the main component of the diet in Douglas-fir and western hemlock forest
503 within the northern portion of the owl's range (in Washington and Oregon); whereas in the southern
504 portion of the range (Oregon Klamath, California Klamath, and California Coastal Provinces) dusky-
505 footed woodrats (*Neotoma fuscipes*) are the main component of the diet (Forsman et al. 1984, 2001,
506 2004, Zabel et al. 1995, Ward et al. 1998, Franklin et al. 2000, Hamer et al. 2001, Dugger et al. 2005). A
507 study in Humboldt and Del Norte counties of coastal California indicated that dusky-footed woodrats
508 comprised 45% of the frequency and 74% of the prey biomass, but tree voles and flying squirrels were
509 also important in the overall composition of the owl's diet (Diller et al. 2010). Other prey items seen in
510 the owl's diet in smaller proportions include deer mice, tree voles, red-backed voles, gophers, snowshoe
511 hare, bushy-tailed woodrats, small to medium sized birds, bats, and insects (Forsman et al. 1984, 2001,
512 2004, Ward et al. 1998, Hamer et al. 2001). A study within the Southern Cascades and Klamath
513 Provinces in California (Timber Products Company timberland) identified 16 species of mammals, 5
514 species of birds, and 1 species of insect among 224 pellets collected, with major prey items being 58.3%
515 woodrat sp., 29.2% Northern flying squirrel, 3.9 % broadfooted mole, 3.9% rabbit and 1.4% gopher
516 (Farber and Whitaker 2005).

517 Diet analysis conducted in Washington during the fall and winter months indicated seasonal variation in
518 prey species consumed as a function of the availability of the owl's preferred prey species during various
519 portions of the year (Forsman et al. 2001). In the Washington study area, flying squirrels were more
520 prevalent in the diet during fall and winter months, whereas prey species that hibernated or spent the
521 winter under the snow (e.g., chipmunks and pikas) were missing from the diet during the same period.
522 During the spring, summer and early fall months consumption of insects, gophers, and snowshoe hares
523 occurred more frequently (Forsman et al. 2001). Forsman et al. (2001) noted that diets varied among
524 territories even within the same forest type with much of the variation attributed to differences in
525 spatial abundance of prey, but other factors, such as individual preferences, experience, prey
526 accessibility, or timing of pellet collection, may have played a role. While the populations in California
527 are geographically distinct, and hunting and food habits may differ somewhat from owls in Washington,
528 Northern Spotted Owls in California likely vary diet seasonally according to the spatial distribution and
529 abundance of their preferred prey.

530 Metabolic measurements made on California Spotted Owls in Weathers et al. (2001) showed very low
531 basal metabolic rates compared to other owl species, thereby leading to very low energy requirements.
532 Field metabolic rate on adults actively caring for young averaged only 34% of the metabolic rate
533 predicted for other avian species of the same size (Weathers et al. 2001). Considering this low metabolic
534 rate, Weathers et al. (2001) found that, on average, owls can meet their energy requirements by
535 consuming one northern flying squirrel every 1.8 days or one woodrat every 3.7 days. Given the known

Comment [LVD23]: 23. Most scientific papers list the species scientific name the first time it is used.

Comment [LVD24]: 24. Diller, L., K. Hamm, D. Lamphear and T. McDonald. 2010. Green Diamond Resource Company, Northern Spotted Owl Habitat Conservation Plan, Ten-Year Review Report. Report to U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Arcata Fish and Wildlife Office, Arcata, California. 232 + viii pp.

Comment [LVD25]: 25. Are you sure this is "preference" or simply "availability?" The following sentences suggest it is mostly availability.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

536 | [genetic exchange between these two subspecies](#), ~~T~~his low metabolic requirement is likely similar to
537 | that of Northern Spotted Owls, though no known study has been conducted on this subspecies.

538 | There is strong evidence that prey abundance and availability affect selection and use of habitat and
539 | home range size of Northern Spotted Owls across their range (Zabel et al. 1995). In northwest California,
540 | Northern Spotted Owls were found to forage in areas where the occurrence of prey was more
541 | predictable, within older forests, and near ecotones of old forest and brush seral stages (Ward 1990 as
542 | cited in USFWS 2011a). Owls tend to select old-growth forests with less edge habitat and have larger
543 | home ranges when flying squirrels are the dominant prey, whereas they tend to select variable-aged
544 | stands with more edge habitat when woodrats are the dominant prey (Courtney et al. 2004). In these
545 | variable-aged stands, older forests remain an important component of nesting and roosting habitat.
546 | Where woodrats are the dominant prey, the amount of edge between older forests and other habitat
547 | types in Oregon was found to have a positive effect on foraging success and subsequent reproductive
548 | success due to increased prey availability (Olson et al. 2004). Where woodrats are the primary prey
549 | item, young seral stages often provide high quality prey habitat but provide limited foraging
550 | opportunities for Spotted Owls due to a lack of perches from which to hunt or to prey inaccessibility in
551 | the dense undergrowth; however, when young seral forests are adjacent to older forest stands surplus
552 | woodrats may disperse into these older forests making them more vulnerable to predation by Spotted
553 | Owls (Meyer et al. 1998, Franklin et al. 2000, Zabel et al. 2003, Olson et al. 2004). In the northwestern
554 | California coast redwood zone and the mixed conifer forests in the interior of the California range near
555 | Yreka, California, studies have shown that Spotted Owls will forage in recent harvest-created hardwood
556 | and shrub habitat (i.e., within 6-30 year old clearcuts) that contain woody debris, scattered conifers and
557 | snags, and that are adjacent to older forests (Irwin et al. 2013). [Similar results have also been reported](#)
558 | [for a study in the coastal redwood region \(Diller et al. 2010\)](#). Winter use of these areas was more
559 | pronounced in areas with 9-18 m²/ha basal area (Irwin et al. 2013).

560 | *Home Range and Territoriality*

561 | Northern Spotted Owls are [highly](#) territorial. Territories, [a core area of the entire home range including](#)
562 | [the nest and primary roosting areas](#), are actively defended using aggressive vocal displays, and even
563 | physical confrontations on the rare occasion (Courtney et al. 2004, [Van Lanen et al. 2011](#)). Because of
564 | their [high-strong](#) territoriality, broadcast surveys are generally a very effective method for determining
565 | presence of [resident](#) Spotted Owls (Courtney et al. 2004); however, calling may be suppressed by the
566 | presence of Barred Owls (see Barred Owl section of this report). [Territory size](#) [Home range, the total](#)
567 | [area utilized by an individual owl for all its life needs, varies](#) for Northern Spotted Owls ~~varies~~ depending
568 | on the setting and structure of the habitat (e.g., canopy closure, understory composition, and slope),
569 | number of available nesting and roosting sites, and location relative to suitable foraging habitat
570 | (Courtney et al. 2004). In general, Spotted Owls have a broad home range with a centrally located nest
571 | and roosting site. For this reason, Spotted Owls are considered central place foragers during the
572 | breeding season when they are tied to a central nesting or roosting site. [Spotted Owls often occupy a](#)
573 | [home range that is larger than the core use area, and may use an area that is larger than the portion of](#)
574 | [the home range which is defended \(i.e., home ranges may overlap with that of other Spotted Owls\)](#).

Comment [LVD26]: 26. This is an important reference to add here. Van Lanen, N. J., A. B. Franklin, K. P. Huyvaert, R. F. Reiser and P. C. Carlson. 2011. Who hits and hoots at whom? Potential for interference competition between barred and northern spotted owls. *Biological Conservation* 144: 2194–2201.

Comment [LVD27]: 27. "Territory size" – the area actively defended, which is a relatively small portion of the total home range, seems to be relatively constant. It is the home range that tends to be more variable.

Comment [LVD28]: 28. I don't think you need this statement since I don't think there are any exceptions to the home range being larger than the core area and defended territory.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

575 Northern Spotted Owl home ranges generally have a greater amount of older forest near the nest and
576 within the core area use, and more diverse forest types and ages on the periphery of their ranges
577 (Swindle et al. 1999).

578 Estimates of annual home range size vary across the Northern Spotted Owl’s range. The 1990
579 Conservation Strategy for Northern Spotted Owls (Thomas et al. 1990) reports median annual home
580 range size of owl pairs in various study areas throughout the species’ range. Table 2 summarizes home
581 range estimates across the range of the Northern Spotted Owl. Home range estimates from various
582 studies are reported using different analytical tools (e.g., Minimum Convex Polygon, Modified Minimum
583 Convex Polygon, Fixed Kernal, and Adaptive Kernal) and are identified as such in Table 2. Median home
584 range sizes in Oregon and Washington varied from a low of 1411 acres in the mixed conifer forests of
585 the Klamath Mountains (South Umpqua) to a high of 9930 acres in Washington’s Olympic Peninsula,
586 consisting mostly of western hemlock with Douglas-fir (Thomas et al. 1990). More recently, Schilling et
587 al. (2013) documented considerably smaller home range sizes in southwestern Oregon’s mixed conifer
588 forest in the Klamath Mountains from 189 to 894 hectares (467 to 2209 acres), with little difference
589 between breeding and nonbreeding seasons. The study showed core area size, annual home range and
590 breeding home range size increased as amount of hard edge increased (Schilling et al. 2013). In their
591 study site in the dry forests of the eastern Cascades in Washington, Forsman et al. (2015) found
592 considerable difference between breeding home range and non-breeding home range, with ranges
593 being 3.5 times larger during the fall and winter months.

594 Home range of Northern Spotted Owls ~~may commonly~~ overlap with those of other neighboring owl
595 pairs, ~~suggesting indicating~~ that the defended area (i.e., territory) is smaller than the area used for
596 foraging (Forsman et al. 1984, Solis and Gutiérrez 1990, Forsman et al. 2015). Northern Spotted Owl
597 home ranges are larger where flying squirrels are the predominant prey, in the northern portion of the
598 range, and smaller where woodrats are the predominant prey, in the southern portion of their range
599 (Zabel et al. 1995, Forsman et al. 2001). Woodrats provide twice ~~or more~~ the biomass of flying squirrels
600 and ~~and can occur at high population densities (Hamm 1995, Hughes 2005)~~ therefore are ~~a~~ more
601 ~~energetically favorable ideal prey species~~, which likely explains the smaller home range in the owl’s
602 southern portion of the range (Ward et al 1998, Franklin et al. 2000). The portion of the home range
603 used during the breeding season can be significantly smaller than that used in the remainder of the fall
604 and winter (Forsman et al. 1984, Sisco 1990 as cited in USFWS 2011a, Forsman et al. 2015). Forsman et
605 al. (2015) attributes the larger winter home range to prey dynamics and exploratory excursions in search
606 of better habitat.

607

Comment [LVD29]: 29.Hamm, K. A. 1995. Abundance of dusky-footed woodrats in managed forests of north coastal California. M.S. Thesis, Humboldt State University, Arcata, CA. 46 p.
30.Hughes, K. D. 2005. Habitat associations of dusky-footed woodrats in managed Douglas-fir / hardwood forests or northern California. M.S. Thesis, Humboldt State University, Arcata, CA. 40 p.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

608 **Table 2.** Summary of annual home range and core home range sizes across the range of the Northern Spotted Owl. MCP = Minimum Convex Polygon, MMCP =
609 Modified Minimum Convex Polygon, FK = Fixed Kernal, and AK = Adaptive Kernal.

Area	Annual Home Range in hectares (+/- one Standard Error)				Core area in hectares	Source
	MCP	MMCP	95% FK	95% AK		
Oregon Coast	1569(463)	1018(160)				Carey et al. 1992
Oregon Coast	1108(137) to 2214(357)		842(115) to 1344(247)		87(6) to 100(5) 95% FK	Glenn et al. 2004
Oregon Coast	2272 (median)					Paton et al. 1990 (as reported in Thomas et al. 1990)
Oregon Coast	2586 (median)					Thraikill and Meslow pers comm. (as reported in Thomas et al. 1990)
Oregon Coast	1693 (median)					Carey et al. 1990 (as reported in Thomas et al. 1990)
Oregon Klamath	533(58)	472(43)				Carey et al. 1992
Oregon Klamath			576(75)		94(11) 95% FK	Schilling et al. 2013
Oregon Western Cascades	3066(1080)				417(129) AK	Miller et al. 1992
Washington Eastern Cascades	3419(826)		2427(243)			Forsman et al. 2015
Washington Eastern Cascades	3669(876)					King 1993
Washington Western Cascades	2553 (median)					Various references as reported in Thomas et al. 1990
Washington Olympic Peninsula	4019 (median)					Various references as reported in Thomas et al. 1990
California Klamath	1204 to 1341 (median)					Paton et al. 1990 (as reported in Thomas et al. 1990)
California Klamath	685 (median)					Solis 1983 (as reported in Thomas et al. 1990)
California Coast	786(145)			685(112)	98(22) 95% AK	Pious 1995

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

610 *Dispersal*

611 As discussed above, juveniles begin to disperse in the fall, with a few individuals beginning to disperse in
612 early winter. Juvenile dispersal from the parental territory occurs in stages, as juveniles may temporarily
613 settle in locations for up to 7 months before moving on to another temporary location, which may occur
614 several times before individuals establish a territory of their own (Miller et al. 1997, Forsman et al.
615 2002). LaHaye et al. (2001) found that successful juvenile California Spotted Owls often settled in
616 territories previously used by pairs or single owls, which may suggest that owls were able to use some
617 sort of cues that indicated some value of habitat quality when determining a territory of their own
618 (Buchanan 2004).

619 In a study within Oregon and Washington, the median dispersal distance from fledging to a permanent
620 territory was between 13.5 and 14.6 km (8.4-9.1 mi) for males and between 22.9 and 24.5 km (14.2-15.2
621 mi) for females (Forsman et al. 2002). Through band returns, dispersal distances for California Spotted
622 Owls in southern California were determined to be 2.3 to 36.4 km (1.4-22.6 mi) for juvenile males, while
623 juvenile females dispersed a distance of 0.4 to 35.7 km (0.2-2.2 mi) (LaHaye et al. 2001). Based on
624 recapture of 368 owls initially banded as juveniles for their study area in Humboldt and Del Norte
625 counties of coastal California, Green Diamond Resource Company reported dispersal distances of 0.8 to
626 150 km (0.5-93 miles), with a mean of 12.6 km (7.8 miles) for 179 males (one male with an unknown
627 dispersal distance) and 1.3 to 141 km (0.8-87.4 miles) with a mean of 16.6 miles for 138 females
628 (GDRC 2015). However, it should be noted that dispersal distances based on recapture data are
629 inherently biased low, because the probability of recapture decreases with the greater distance that
630 an individual moves. While the ~~only~~ majority of data available on dispersal pertains to Northern
631 Spotted Owls in Washington and Oregon, and California Spotted Owls in California, we can extrapolate
632 that Northern Spotted Owls in California act similarly, because, while the populations are genetically and
633 geographically distinct, they still share many ecological and behavioral characteristics.

634 Juvenile Northern Spotted Owls experience high mortality rates (>70% in some areas) during dispersal
635 due to a variety of factors including starvation, predation, and vehicle strikes (Miller 1989, Franklin et al.
636 1999, USFWS 1990, Forsman et al. 2002). Habitat type used during dispersal may also have an effect on
637 mortality. Miller et al. (1997) found that the probability of mortality decreased when dispersing
638 juveniles utilized open sapling forests, but increased when clear cuts were utilized. Successful juvenile
639 dispersal likely depends on locating suitable nesting, roosting and foraging habitat in proximity to other
640 occupied sites or among occupied sites (LaHaye et al. 2001), as well as the presence of suitable habitat
641 to disperse through (Miller et al. 1997, Buchanan 2004).

642 **Habitat Requirements**

643 Northern Spotted Owls have been found in a wide variety of forest types, including Douglas-fir, Western
644 hemlock, grand fir, white fir, ponderosa pine, Shasta red fir, mixed evergreen and hardwood, and
645 redwood forests (Forsman et al. 1984). Within the entire Northern Spotted Owl range, owls generally
646 use older structurally complex forest types for nesting, roosting and foraging activities (Thomas et al.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

647 1990, Carroll and Johnson 2008, Carroll 2010, USFWS 2011); however, younger forest stands with
648 structural components similar to older forests may also be used by Spotted Owls (USFWS 2011a). The
649 edge between old-growth forest and other vegetation types have also been shown to be important
650 habitat components [in portions of the owl's range where dusky-footed woodrats are a primary prey](#)
651 [species](#) (Franklin et al. 2000).

652 Throughout the Northern Spotted Owl's range in Washington, Oregon, and California, Bart and Forsman
653 (1992) found owls were about 40 times more common in areas with older forest compared to areas
654 lacking older forest. [However, it should be noted that their data \(Bart and Forsman 1992\) may be](#)
655 [skewed because it did not include the large number of spotted owl activity centers that were](#)
656 [subsequently found during surveys of commercial timberlands in northwestern California.](#) In Western
657 Oregon, Meyer et al. (1998) determined that random owl sites contained more old-growth forest than
658 random locations on the neighboring landscape. In Northwestern California, Northern Spotted Owls
659 used old-growth with a higher frequency relative to this forest age class' distribution on the landscape,
660 and similarly, used intermediate to young forests with a lower frequency (Solis and Gutiérrez 1990 and
661 Thome et al. 1999).

662 Discussions on habitat components below address range-wide knowledge of Northern Spotted Owl
663 habitat, as well as knowledge of owl habitat specific to California. This report addresses habitat
664 requirements with a focus on major geographic provinces in California. When considering the enormous
665 amount of research on Northern Spotted Owl habitat, careful consideration should be given to
666 California-specific research when evaluating habitat requirements for the species in the state, and in
667 forming conservation and management decisions.

668 *Nesting and Roosting Habitat*

669 Habitat selection has largely been evaluated for nesting and roosting habitat by comparing habitat
670 surrounding occupied Spotted Owl sites to randomly selected sites (Solis and Gutiérrez 1990, Bart and
671 Forsman 1992, Hunter et al. 1995, Thome et al. 1999). Descriptions of nesting and roosting habitat were
672 provided in the early- to mid- 1990s (Solis and Gutiérrez 1990, Thomas et al. 1990, Bart and Forsman
673 1992) and have been validated by extensive research across most of the range of Northern Spotted Owl
674 (Gutiérrez et al. 1995, Hunter et al. 1995, Meyer et al. 1998, Lahaye and Gutiérrez 1999, Swindle et al.
675 1999, Weathers et al. 2001, Courtney et al. 2004, USFWS 2008a, USFWS 2011a).

676 The following description of nesting and roosting habitat from the Conservation Strategy for the
677 Northern Spotted Owl (Thomas et al. 1990) remains an accurate portrayal of what we know today
678 throughout the range of the owl:

679 "With the exception of recent studies in the coastal redwoods of California, all studies of habitat
680 use suggest that old-growth forests are superior habitat for northern Spotted Owls. Throughout
681 their range and across all seasons, spotted owls consistently concentrated their foraging and
682 roosting in old-growth or mixed-age stands of mature and old-growth trees. Exceptions were
683 found, but even they tended to support the usual observations that spotted owls nested in

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

684 stands with structures characteristic of older forests....Structural components that distinguish
685 superior spotted owl habitat in Washington, Oregon, and northwestern California include: a
686 multilayered, multispecies canopy dominated by large (>30 inches dbh) conifer overstory trees,
687 and an understory of shade-tolerant conifers or hardwoods; a moderate to high (60-80 percent)
688 canopy closure; substantial decadence in the form of large, live coniferous trees with
689 deformities- such as cavities, broken tops, and dwarf mistletoe infections; numerous large
690 snags; ground cover characterized by large accumulations of logs and other woody debris; and a
691 canopy that is open enough to allow owls to fly within and beneath it.”

692 Although this habitat description accurately describes high quality nesting and roosting habitat
693 throughout the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, recent research has shown that Spotted Owls in
694 California and portions of southwest Oregon use a more diverse set of forest types for foraging. This is
695 described more fully in the Foraging Habitat section of this report.

696 Forested stands with a higher degree of complexity and a high canopy closure are thought to be
697 preferred for nesting and roosting, in part, because they provide protection from predators and thermal
698 exposure (Weathers et al. 2001, Franklin et al. 2000). Hunter et al. (1995) determined nest and roost
699 sites occurred more frequently in mature and old-growth forest in northwestern California (Willow
700 Creek Study Area) relative to availability of these forest types’ on the landscape. Both nest and roost
701 sites had similar amounts of mature and old-growth forest types. Whereas sites used for nesting and
702 roosting in the coastal forests of California often contain younger trees than more interior nesting and
703 roosting sites. In the California Coast Province, young redwood forests along the coast have structural
704 complexity similar to that of older forests elsewhere in the Northern Spotted Owl’s range. This is due to
705 stump-sprouting and the rapid growth rates of redwoods, together and variable timber management
706 practices (Thomas et al. 1990, Thome et al. 1999, [Folliard et al. 2000](#), USFWS 2011a, Irwin et al. 2013).

707 Small-scale spatial habitat requirements in the immediate vicinity of the nest are important but not
708 sufficient to support all activities (e.g., roosting and foraging) conducted at the larger spatial scale
709 (Franklin et al. 2000, Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005, [Diller et al. 2010](#), USFWS 2011a).
710 Consequently, nesting and roosting habitat is often only a small portion of the entire home range
711 (Forsman et al. 1984, Solis and Gutiérrez 1990, USFWS 2011a).

712 To assess the success of the coordinated forest management plan for federal lands, the Northwest
713 Forest Plan (NWFP; see Northwest Forest Plan section of this report), Davis et al. (2011) developed a
714 habitat suitability map for nesting and roosting habitat across the Northern Spotted Owl range (Figure
715 4). The habitat suitability model was developed using MaxEnt model output, including variables for
716 percent conifer cover, average conifer dbh , amount of large conifer (trees >30 in dbh per acre),
717 diameter diversity, average stand height, and average stand age. Much of the highest suitable habitat is
718 within northwestern California (inclusive of the northern most portion of the California Coast Province
719 and the western portion of the California Klamath Province) and [along the coastal forests](#).

Comment [LVD30]: 31.Reference that should be added relative to NSO nesting in the redwood region. Folliard, Lee B., Kerry P. Reese and Lowell V. Diller. 2000. Landscape characteristics of northern spotted owl nest sites in managed forests of northwestern California. The Journal of Raptor Research 34(2):75-84.

Comment [LVD31]: 32.This contradicts the notion that old growth is the best habitat for spotted owls since this region has little old growth and is predominately managed private timberlands. This also seems to contradict the modeling effort done by Schumaker et al. which suggested that the coastal area was sink habitat.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

720 *Foraging Habitat*

721 Compared to nesting and roosting habitat, foraging habitat occurs over a much larger portion of the
722 Northern Spotted Owl's home range, often quite distant from the nesting or roosting site. Within a
723 Spotted Owl home range, foraging habitat use may vary seasonally, with a larger area and younger
724 forests used in the non-breeding period (Forsman et al. 1984, Solis and Gutiérrez 1990, USFWS 2011a).
725 Overall foraging habitat consists of areas where the prey species occur and are available (Ward 1990,
726 Zabel et al. 1995).

727 In California, foraging habitat is generally composed of a more diverse set of forest types and structural
728 characteristics than nesting and roosting habitat. Spotted Owls are difficult to observe during nighttime
729 foraging excursions, making descriptions of foraging habitat difficult to obtain compared to nesting and
730 roosting habitat. Information on use and selection of foraging habitat is generally based on telemetry
731 studies that document owl locations throughout nighttime movements. Although it is difficult to
732 determine when and where owls are actually obtaining prey, telemetry does provide information on the
733 diversity of forest types used during foraging excursions.

734 There is a general shift in foraging habitat requirements from north to south within the Northern
735 Spotted Owl range, with foraging habitat in the northern portion of the range being composed of mostly
736 older forests, and in California being composed of a diverse range of forest types from mature to
737 relatively young (USFWS 2009). In the northern portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range where flying
738 squirrels are the dominant prey, foraging habitat may have the same characteristics as nesting and
739 roosting habitat (Gutiérrez 1996, USFWS 2011a). Whereas in the southern portion of their range, where
740 woodrats and voles are the predominant prey species, foraging habitat may include tanoak, oak and
741 younger conifer stands that provide a food source for these prey species (Franklin et al. 2000, USFWS
742 2009, [Diller et al. 2010](#)).

743 Landscape-level analyses in portions of the Klamath Province, where woodrats are the main prey item,
744 suggest that a mosaic of late-successional forests intermixed with various other seral stages may benefit
745 Northern Spotted Owls more than large uniform blocks of older forests (Meyer et al. 1998, Franklin et al.
746 2000, Zabel et al. 2003, [Diller et al. 2010](#)). Irwin et al. (2012) found in Oregon and northwestern
747 California that Northern Spotted Owl foraging habitat appeared to be maximized in patches of trees
748 with average quadratic mean diameter¹ of 40 to 55 cm (15-22 inches). Probability of an area being
749 selected for foraging declined rapidly beyond 200 to 300 m (0.12-0.19 miles) from a nest site, yet
750 increased with basal area of hardwoods and with increases in shrub counts (except in areas with high
751 abundance of hardwoods and shrubs).

Comment [LVD32]: 33. I don't know of anyone even trying except for a study using night vision scopes on Green Diamond. The results are somewhat equivocal due to the inherent biases of trying to make direct observations, but it did provide some useful insights into NSO foraging. Results are reported in Diller et al. 2010.

¹ Compared to the arithmetic mean, quadratic mean diameter, or QMD, assigns greater weight to larger trees. QMD is always greater than or equal to the arithmetic mean for diameter at breast height for a given set of trees.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

752 Within the northern Sierra Nevada Mountains, similar to the mixed conifer Cascade mountain range,
753 Irwin et al. (2007) used radio-telemetry data to assess foraging use parameters of California Spotted
754 Owls. Topography, forest density and heterogeneity, and tree species composition all influenced
755 foraging habitat selection, which in this case was driven by the habitat of the preferred prey, dusky-
756 footed woodrat. Foraging was closely associated with forest stands next to nests and small streams at
757 lower elevations. Intermediate basal area values (35-55 m²/hectares) for Douglas-fir, white fir, and red
758 fir and hardwoods ≥20 cm (≥8 inches) were all positively correlated to foraging habitat use. Owls
759 foraged in sites with an average tree density of 1160 trees/hectare, foraged in stands with 17 large
760 green (>66 centimeter or >26 inch diameter) trees/ha. Use declined with increasing basal area of
761 ponderosa pine. Foraging areas were not strongly associated with roads, slope or aspect.

762 As noted previously in this report, several studies have shown a benefit of edge habitat for Northern
763 Spotted Owls, as certain habitat types that border older forest may contain higher numbers of preferred
764 prey, the dusky footed woodrat, and surplus prey may venture into older forests that border habitat
765 where prey is abundant making them more available to foraging owls (Zabel et al. 1995, Thome et al.
766 1999, Franklin et al. 2000, [Diller et al. 2010](#), Franklin et al. 2013). For instance, Zabel et al. (1995) often
767 found Spotted Owls foraging near transitions between early- and late-seral stage forests stands in
768 northern California, likely where prey species were more abundant or more readily available. [While
769 most studies have suggested that woodrats living in young stands are taken only when they disperse
770 into adjacent older stands, a study in coastal California using night vision scopes indicated that at least
771 some owls used perches in young open stands for foraging \(Diller et al. 2010\).](#)

772 Franklin et al. (2000) conducted a modeling effort in northwestern California to help explain variation in
773 both apparent survival and reproductive output. The study found that one of the best models contained
774 a covariate representing the amount of edge between Spotted Owl (defined in the study as mature and
775 old-growth forests with particular characteristics) and other habitats, thereby suggesting that
776 reproductive output and survival are positively influenced by amount of edge, presumably due to
777 increased availability of prey. [Similarly, a study conducted immediately to the west of Franklin et al.
778 \(2000\) in the redwood region, provided highly comparable results with the best habitat supporting both
779 survival and fecundity had a mix of young and older stands with greater amounts of edge \(Folliard et al.
780 2000, Diller et al. 2010\).](#) However, foraging owls have been shown to avoid non-forested areas (e.g.,
781 recent clearcuts) and very early forest successional stages (USFWS 2011a, Irwin et al. 2013).

782 *Dispersal Habitat*

783 Generally, it is well accepted that dispersal habitat for Northern Spotted Owls consists of stands with
784 adequate tree size and canopy closure to provide protection from avian predators and that have at least
785 minimal foraging opportunities (Miller et al. 1997, Thomas et al. 1990, Forsman et al. 2002, Buchanan
786 2004, USFWS 2011a). This may include younger forest stands with less diversity than nesting and
787 roosting habitat, such as even-aged and pole stands, but should at the minimum contain some roosting
788 structures and foraging habitat during this transient stage (Davis et al. 2011, USFWS 2011a). [The latest
789 meta-analysis \(Forsman et al. 2011\) indicates that recruitment of owls into the breeding population
790 likely depends on the amount and quality of dispersal habitat to ensure survival of dispersing owls.](#)

Comment [LVD33]: 34. This is no longer the latest. Dugger et al. (*In press*) has been accepted by Condor so it becomes the latest

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

791 Spotted Owls have been shown to disperse through highly fragmented forest landscapes and seem to
792 use mature and old-growth forests more than that forest type’s availability on the landscape during this
793 phase (Miller et al. 1997, Forsman et al. 2002). The USFWS (USFWS 2011) states that corridors of
794 dispersal habitat within fragmented landscapes act to facilitate rapid movement to areas of better
795 habitat. There is little evidence that small openings in forest habitat influence the dispersal of Spotted
796 Owls, but large non-forested valleys may act as barriers to both natal and breeding dispersal (Forsman
797 et al. 2002). Water bodies may also function as barriers to dispersal, but this is not clearly understood
798 (Forsman et al. 2002).

799 Thomas et al. (1990) suggests juvenile movement corridors need not be provided on the landscape
800 outside of areas managed as nesting and roosting habitat if 50% of the forest measured on a quarter
801 township basis is forested by trees with average diameter >11 inches and >40 percent canopy closure
802 (i.e., the 50-11-40 rule). Regarding this rule, the USFWS Recovery Plan (2011) states, “the minimum
803 levels of this definition describe habitat supporting the transient phase of dispersal.”

804 A clear understanding of dispersal habitat is key to the management of owl habitat across the Northern
805 Spotted Owl’s range. Buchanan (2004) stressed the importance of appropriate management of dispersal
806 habitat and suggests that one of the greatest inadequacies of Spotted Owl habitat management is the
807 lack of retention of structurally complex forest components, such as snags and downed woody debris, at
808 the time of or post timber harvest. Additional studies in California, such as radio telemetry on juvenile
809 owls, prey abundance and availability, and habitat modeling, are required in order to elucidate specific
810 habitat requirements for and barriers to dispersal.

811 In an attempt to document the level of change in dispersal habitat, Davis et al. (2011) developed
812 dispersal habitat maps for 1994-2007 using Global Information Systems (GIS), using variables for conifer
813 dbh \geq 11 inches and conifer cover \geq 40 percent (Figure 5). The maps also included some amount of
814 nesting and roosting habitat since owls will disperse through these habitat types. Dispersal habitat is
815 continuous in large portions of the northern range in California, with small isolated patches north of
816 Point Arena and in Marin County, in the California Coast Province.

817 *Northern Spotted Owl Habitat Descriptions for Geographic Provinces in California*

818 The forest types within the California range are quite diverse, and consequently, Northern Spotted Owls
819 use the habitat differently among these forest types. Historically the range of the Northern Spotted Owl
820 has been separated into 12 physiographic provinces based on differences in vegetation, soils, geologic
821 history, climate, land ownership and political boundaries (USFWS 2011a; Figure 1); of which three
822 provinces are in California – California Coast, California Klamath, and California Cascade. To better
823 understand the range of forest types used and regional differences that influence habitat quality in
824 California, general owl habitat within each province is described below.

825 In addition to province segregations, habitat modeling conducted for the 2011 Revised Recovery Plan
826 (USFWS 2011a) identified 11 modeling regions range-wide, five of which occur in California (Figure 6).
827 These modeling regions were developed to capture regional differences in forest environments in

Comment [LVD34]: 35. I don’t understand the basis for this assertion. I don’t know of any study that has shown NSO populations are limited by dispersal habitat. When you look at Figure 4, it appears that the amount and distribution of marginal/suitable/highly suitable nesting and roosting habitat in CA is sufficient to provide adequate dispersal opportunities. The only barriers appear to be non-forested areas. Relative to CA, it doesn’t seem that a separate definition of dispersal habitat is even relevant given the amount of roosting and nesting habitat.

Comment [LVD35]: 36. I agree that this would be very interesting from a scientific standpoint, but I am not sure it would ever be a management priority without some evidence that dispersal capabilities are limiting for NSO.

Comment [LVD36]: 37. This supports the statements above – dispersal habitat doesn’t appear to be limiting.

Comment [LVD37]: 38. This seems to suggest that possibly roosting and nesting habitat is only marginal dispersal habitat. Given that roosting and nesting habitat tends to be structurally complex older forest, how can you get any better habitat for a dispersing juvenile owl? Obviously, there also needs to be foraging habitat, but foraging habitat tends to be more diverse and spatially available than roosting and nesting habitat.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

828 acknowledgement of the fact that Northern Spotted Owls exhibit different habitat associations in
829 various portions of their range, and focused on differences in habitat rather than political boundaries or
830 ownership type. For this reason, four of the five modeling regions in California extend into Oregon
831 where similar habitat occurs. Modeling regions that overlap with the California Coast, California Klamath
832 and California Cascade provinces are described below under the appropriate province description.

833 California Coast Province

834 A description of the California Coast province is noted below, as defined in the 1992 Northern Spotted
835 Owl recovery plan (USFWS 1992):

836 “The California Coast province extends from the Oregon border to San Francisco Bay and from
837 the ocean to the western border of national forest lands. The coastal part of the province
838 encompasses the majority of the redwood forest habitat type. Inland forests are Douglas-fir and
839 mixed Douglas-fir/hardwood types, the latter often interspersed with chaparral and grasslands.”

840 Two modeling regions described in Appendix C of the 2011 Revised Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a) are
841 included in the California Coast Province, the Redwood Coast (RDC) and Interior Coast (ICC) regions. The
842 RDC is described below:

843 “This region is characterized by low-lying terrain (0 to 900 m) with a maritime climate; generally
844 mesic conditions and moderate temperatures. Climatic conditions are rarely limiting to Spotted
845 Owls at all elevations. Forest communities are dominated by redwood, Douglas-fir-tanoak
846 forest, coast live oak, and tanoak series. The vast majority of the region is in private ownership,
847 dominated by a few large industrial timberland holdings. The results of numerous studies of
848 Spotted Owl habitat relationships suggest stump-sprouting and rapid growth rates of redwoods,
849 combined with high availability of woodrats in patchy, intensively-managed forests, enables
850 Spotted Owls to maintain high densities in a wide range of habitat conditions within the
851 Redwood zone. This modeling region contains the Green Diamond and Marin DSAs [density
852 study areas].” (USFWS 2011a, pg C-9 and C-10).

853 Along the coast of northwestern California young redwood and mixed conifer-hardwood stands appear
854 capable of supporting higher densities of Spotted Owls than younger forests in other regions. This is
855 particularly the case in areas where young hardwood forests provide a multilayered structure (Thomas
856 et al. 1990, Diller and Thome 1999) within a conifer stand. It is important to note here (and is discussed
857 later in the document) that density estimates are not necessarily linked with high quality habitat (i.e.
858 habitat conferring both high survival and fecundity/reproductive success).

859 In young growth coastal forests with a negligible amount of old-growth stands (>200 yr) in Humboldt
860 and Del Norte counties, Diller et al. (2012), Thome et al. (1999) found, when active at night, Northern
861 Spotted Owls were most likely to be found in older more complex forest stands that were in close
862 proximity to younger stands that have high densities of woodrats positively associated with middle-aged
863 stands (21-40 years old) that contained larger trees and higher proportions of stands with the largest
864 basal area class (>69 m²/ha), and negatively associated with younger stands that contained smaller

Comment [LVD38]: 39. “Reproductive success” is a more specific term related to the proportion of breeding adults that produce young. “Fecundity” is a more appropriate in this context because it is a more inclusive term that is based on the average number of young produced by all females in the population.

Comment [LVD39]: 40. There have been three analyses of habitat data for the Green Diamond study area: Folliard 1993 (MS thesis based on 60 owl sites) a portion of which was published in Folliard et al. 2000, Thome 1997 (MS thesis based on 51 owl sites), which was published in Thome et al. 1999, and a comprehensive analysis of all the habitat data in Diller et al. 2010 (2 years of telemetry on 28 owls and 11 years of data on 173 nests), which was also summarized in Diller et al. 2012. Rather than trying to summarize the results of each, it makes sense to use the final synthesis that was published in Diller et al. (2012) to represent what is known about NSO habitat on the Green Diamond study area.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

865 ~~trees. The top nesting model for this managed timberlands indicated that the relative probability of~~
866 ~~locating a successful nest increased with age of the nest stand and ‘edge density’ (i.e., habitat~~
867 ~~heterogeneity) within a 600 m radius of the nest. In addition, nest selection was greatest in stands with~~
868 ~~approximately 55 percent basal area of residual older trees, 30 percent evergreen hardwood basal area~~
869 ~~and a large amount of foraging habitat within a 400 m radius of the nest (Diller et al. 2012). This~~
870 ~~indicated that for nesting, spotted owls were selecting older more complex stands that were in fairly~~
871 ~~close proximity to areas that had a high potential as foraging habitat.~~ Irwin et al. (2013) found that
872 Northern Spotted Owls used patches with more large trees and greater basal area within two study
873 areas in the coastal redwood zone (Fort Bragg and Eureka). It is thought that stump-sprouting and rapid
874 growth rates of redwoods, together with readily available prey (mainly woodrats) and patchy intensively
875 managed stands (e.g., small-patch clearcuts), allows owls to occupy this habitat in higher densities
876 (Thomas et al. 1990, USFWS 2011a). ~~Thome et al. (1999) found that timber management using clearcuts~~
877 ~~was associated with low reproduction, and therefore recommended clearcuts be restricted to 1.1 km~~
878 ~~(0.68 mi) beyond the nest site.~~

879 The ICC differs strikingly from the adjacent coastal redwood region, and is described below:

880 “This region... differs markedly from the adjacent redwood coast region. Marine air moderates
881 winter climate, but precipitation is limited by rain shadow effects from steep elevational
882 gradients (100 to 2,400 m.) along a series of north-south trending mountain ridges. Due to the
883 influence of the adjacent Central Valley, summer temperatures in the interior portions of this
884 region are among the highest within the Spotted Owl’s range. Forest communities tend to be
885 relatively dry mixed conifer, blue and Oregon white oak, and the Douglas-fir-tanoak series.
886 Spotted Owl habitat within this region is poorly known; there are no DSAs and few studies have
887 been conducted here. Spotted Owl habitat data obtained during this project suggests that some
888 Spotted Owls occupy steep canyons dominated by live oak and Douglas-fir; the distribution of
889 dense conifer habitats is limited to higher-elevations on the Mendocino National Forest.”
890 (USFWS 2011a, pg C-12, C-13)

891 The southern limit of the owl’s range in Marin County (part of the California Coast Province and inclusive
892 of both RDC and ICC regions) contains coast redwood, Bishop pine (*Pinus muricata*) and Douglas-fir
893 forests and mixed evergreen-deciduous hardwood forests (e.g., California bay, tanoak and coast live
894 oak) which are regularly used by Spotted Owls (Jenson et al. 2006, USFWS 2011a). Stralberg et al. (2009)
895 found that owls inhabiting Marin County mixed forests were equally likely to be found in conifer
896 dominated stands as they were be to found in hardwood dominated stands, and were negatively
897 affected by habitat fragmentation, yet there did not seem to be a preference for any one tree species
898 when considering owl nest site occurrence. The higher densities of owls and high reproductive success
899 in Marin County may be an indication of a more generalist nature of Marin owls when it comes to
900 habitat selection and the high abundance of woodrats in this area, in contrast to other areas within the
901 Northern Spotted Owl’s range in California (Press et al. 2012). The higher use of nest platforms (rather
902 than nest cavities) in the Marin County population is similar to the ratio seen in other younger aged
903 forests, such as in the eastern Cascade Mountains in Washington (Jenson et al. 2006). LaHaye and
904 Gutiérrez (1999) suggested nest type selection depends on the age of the forest, which is supported for

Comment [LVD40]: 41. I agree with this conclusion, but it is missing the importance of stump-sprouting evergreen hardwoods such as tanoak, madrone and California bay. As noted above (Diller et al. 2012), nest sites tended to be associated with areas of substantial amounts of these hardwoods, which not only help create structurally complex stands but also support a more diverse prey base.

Comment [LVD41]: 42. This conclusion was not supported with analysis of additional nest sites.

Comment [LVD42]: 43. I am not sure these densities are comparable to other studies because I believe they were only considering ecological densities and the forested land in this region tends to be isolated to narrow canyon bottoms.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

905 the Marin County population where both logging and fire have resulted in younger-aged forests (Jenson
906 et al. 2006).

907 California Klamath Province

908 A description of the California Klamath province is noted below, as defined in the 1992 Northern
909 Spotted Owl recovery plan (USFWS 1992):

910 “The California Klamath province is between the California Coast province and the California
911 Cascades province. It is a continuation of the Oregon Klamath province, south to the Clear Lake
912 Basin in the inner Coast Range. The area is mountainous and covered primarily with Douglas-fir
913 forests. Mixed Douglas-fir/pine forests are common at lower elevations with Douglas-fir/true fir
914 forests at higher elevations.”

915 Two modeling regions described in Appendix C of the 2011 Revised Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a) make
916 up the majority of the California Klamath Province, the Western Klamath (KLW) and Eastern Klamath
917 (KLE) regions. The ICC modeling region, which is described above, represents a relatively small southern
918 portion of the California Klamath province. The KLW is described below:

919 “A long north-south trending system of mountains (particularly South Fork Mountain) creates a
920 rain shadow effect that separates this region from more mesic conditions to the west. This
921 region is characterized by very high climatic and vegetative diversity resulting from steep
922 gradients of elevation, dissected topography, and the influence of marine air (relatively high
923 potential precipitation). These conditions support a highly diverse mix of mesic forest
924 communities such as Pacific Douglas-fir, Douglas-fir tanoak, and mixed evergreen forest
925 interspersed with more xeric forest types. Overall, the distribution of tanoak is a dominant
926 factor distinguishing the Western Klamath Region. Douglas-fir dwarf mistletoe is uncommon and
927 seldom used for nesting platforms by Spotted Owls. The prey base of Spotted Owls within the
928 Western Klamath is diverse, but dominated by woodrats and flying squirrels. This region
929 contains the Willow Creek, Hoopa, and the western half of the Oregon Klamath DSAs.” (USFWS
930 2011a, pg C-12)

931 The KLE differs from KLW by the reduced influence of marine air and a slightly varying forest
932 composition. The KLE is described below:

933 “This region is characterized by a Mediterranean climate, greatly reduced influence of marine
934 air, and steep, dissected terrain. Franklin and Dyrness ([1973]) differentiate the mixed conifer
935 forest occurring on the “Cascade side of the Klamath from the more mesic mixed evergreen
936 forests on the western portion (Siskiyou Mountains), and Kuchler (1977) separates out the
937 eastern Klamath based on increased occurrence of ponderosa pine. The mixed
938 conifer/evergreen hardwood forest types typical of the Klamath region extend into the southern
939 Cascades in the vicinity of Roseburg and the North Umpqua River, where they grade into the
940 western hemlock forest typical of the Cascades. High summer temperatures and a mosaic of
941 open forest conditions and Oregon white oak woodlands act to influence Spotted Owl

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

942 distribution in this region. Spotted Owls occur at elevations up to 1768 m. Dwarf mistletoe
943 provides an important component of nesting habitat, enabling Spotted Owls to nest within
944 stands of relatively younger, small trees. The western half of the South Cascades DSA and the
945 eastern half of the Klamath DSA are located within this modeling region.” (USFWS 2011a, pg C-
946 12)

947 As mentioned above, Douglas-fir dwarf mistletoe (*Arceuthobium douglasii*) provides an important
948 component of nesting habitat, enabling Northern Spotted Owls to nest within stands of relatively
949 younger small trees (USFWS 2011a). Its distribution coincides with the distribution of Douglas-fir from
950 southern British Columbia to central Mexico (Hadfield et al. 2000).

951 The propensity for Northern Spotted Owls to utilize old structurally complex forests in the California
952 Klamath Province for nesting and roosting is supported by numerous studies on public and private
953 timberlands. Table 3 provides a detailed summary of habitat studies in the Klamath Province. Foraging
954 habitat may contain the typical older forest components of nesting and roosting habitat, but may also
955 include younger forests, hardwood stands, and more open areas (Solis and Gutiérrez 1990, Zabel et al.
956 1995, Irwin et al. 2012, Irwin et al. 2013).

957

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

958 **Table 3.** Description of suitable habitat from studies of Northern Spotted Owl habitat relationships in the Klamath
959 Province (partially adapted from USFWS 2009, Table III.C.1).

Study	Location	Method	Description of Selected or Suitable Habitat
USFWS 1992, Bart 1995	Washington, Oregon, northern California	research synthesis (various methods)	conifer-dominated forest with a multi-layered canopy, average DBH1 >30 inches, >60% canopy cover, decadence (snags, logs, deformed trees)
Anthony and Wagner 1999	southwestern Oregon	aerial photographs, ground reconnaissance	conifer-dominated forest with a multi layered canopy, >40% canopy cover, decadence, large snags and logs; characterized by trees >30 inches DBH and >200 yrs
Blakesley et al. 1992	northwestern California	ground sampling, USFS timber stratum maps	coniferous forest characterized by trees >53.3 cm in diameter, forests at 300-900 m elevations for roosting, and the lower third of slopes within a specific drainage
Carey et al. 1992	southwestern Oregon	aerial photographs, forest inventory data, ground reconnaissance	multi-layered canopy, average DBH of dominant trees >39.4 inches, large snags and logs
Dugger et al. 2005	southwestern Oregon	aerial photographs, ground reconnaissance	conifer or mixed forest, >100 yrs; characterized by trees >13.8 inches DBH
Franklin et al. 2000	northwestern California	satellite imagery	forest comprised of >40% conifers, conifer QMD2 >21 inches, hardwood QMD >6 inches, canopy cover >70%
Gutiérrez et al. 1998	northwestern California	satellite imagery	>30% canopy cover, >50% of conifer basal area comprised of trees >21 inches DBH
Hunter et al. 1995	northwestern California	satellite imagery	>30% canopy cover, >50% of conifer basal area comprised of trees >21 inches DBH
Irwin et al. 2012	southwestern Oregon and northcentral California	ground sampling, modeling	Selection tied to increasing average diameter of coniferous trees and also with increasing basal area of Douglas-fir trees, increased with increasing basal areas of sugar pine hardwood trees and with increasing density of understory shrubs. Large-diameter trees (>66 cm) appeared important <400 m from nest sites.
Irwin et al. 2013	southwestern Oregon and northcentral California	forest inventory from private and federal landowners, modeling	Basal area (m ² /ha) between 35-60 in nesting period, and 30-54 in winter period, basal area of trees >66 cm was between 7-22 in nesting period, and 7-18 in winter period, QMD 37-60 in nesting period and 37-61 in winter period.
LaHaye and Gutiérrez1999	northwestern California	ground sampling	83% of nests located in Douglas-fir, 60% of nests located in brokentop trees, nest within forests characterized by large (> 90 cm dbh) conifers, a hardwood understory, and a variety of tree

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

			sizes.
Meyer et al. 1998	western Oregon	aerial photographs	conifer-dominated forest, trees >80 yrs and/or multi-layered canopy
Ripple et al. 1997	southwestern Oregon	aerial photographs	conifer-dominated forest, average DBH >19.7 inches, canopy cover >60%
Solis and Gutiérrez 1990	northwestern California	timber type classification	average DBH >20.7 inches
Zabel et al. 1993	northwestern California	topographic maps, aerial photographs, and orthophotoquads	stands dominated (in terms of basal area) by trees >20.9 inches DBH; >20% canopy cover of dominant trees and >70% canopy cover of trees >5.1 inches DBH
Zabel et al. 2003	northwestern California	modified timber type classification, varied geographically	<u>nesting-roosting habitat</u> : for most locations average DBH >17 inches and average conifer canopy cover >60%; <u>foraging habitat</u> : in all locations average DBH >9.8 inches and average conifer canopy cover >40%, additional criteria in some locations

960

961 California Cascade Province

962 A description of the California Cascades province is noted below, as defined in the 1992 Northern
 963 Spotted Owl recovery plan (USFWS 1992):

964 “The California Cascades province is bordered by the Oregon Cascades province, the Oregon and
 965 California Klamath provinces, and the north end of the Sierra Nevada. It is the link between the
 966 range of the northern Spotted Owl and the range of the California Spotted Owl. Suitable owl
 967 habitat, which is fragmented on a broad scale by high- and low-elevation areas containing
 968 marginal habitat, is predominately in two national forests. However, there are significant blocks
 969 and checkerboard ownership areas where industrial private lands can provide suitable habitat.”

970 | One modeling region described in Appendix C of the 2011 Revised Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a) makes
 971 up the majority of the California Cascades province, Eastern Cascade - South (ECS). The ICC modeling
 972 region, which is described above, represents a relatively small southern portion of the California
 973 Cascades province. The ECS is described below:

974 “Topography is gentler and less dissected than the glaciated northern section of the eastern
 975 Cascades. A large expanse of recent volcanic soils (pumice region: Franklin and Dyrness [1973]),
 976 large areas of lodgepole pine, and increasing presence of red fir and white fir (and decreasing
 977 grand fir) along a south-trending gradient further supported separation of this region from the
 978 northern portion of the eastern Cascades. This region is characterized by a continental climate
 979 (cold, snowy winters and dry summers) and a high-frequency/low-mixed severity fire regime.
 980 Ponderosa pine is a dominant forest type at mid-to lower elevations, with a narrow band of

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

981 Douglas fir and white fir at middle elevations providing the majority of Spotted Owl habitat.
982 Dwarf mistletoe provides an important component of nesting habitat, enabling Spotted Owls to
983 nest within stands of relatively younger, smaller trees.” (USFWS 2011a, pg C-11, C-12)

984 Compared to other provinces in California, very little is known about the specific needs of the Northern
985 Spotted Owl in the California Cascades. In addition, no studies have been conducted to date evaluating
986 habitat quality (the amount and type of habitat most beneficial to owls) across owl sites in the California
987 Cascade Province. Recent telemetry work on foraging habitat use and selection has been conducted on
988 three large study areas at the interface of the southern Cascades and eastern Klamath Mountains in
989 southern Oregon and north-central California (Irwin et al. 2012, 2013). These studies provide valuable
990 information on foraging habitat use in the California Cascade region, but without demographic
991 performance information the results have limited utility for identifying the habitat’s quality for owls.

992 Irwin et al. (2012 and 2013) found that Northern Spotted Owls in Oregon and northwestern California
993 selected areas with greater density and basal area of trees >66 cm dbh (>26 dbh) within 400 m (0.25 mi)
994 of nest sites. The authors suggest a plausible optimal landscape for Spotted Owls in the region might
995 include stands of large-diameter trees near nest sites which are embedded in a heterogeneous forest
996 landscape of various selected foraging types. Modeling owl habitat based upon characteristics used
997 during nighttime foraging excursions, Irwin et al. (2012) found that owls selected mixed-aged and mixed
998 coniferous forest stands. In this study, the Yreka study site was inclusive of dry forest types on the
999 California Cascade Province.

1000 In a modeling effort within the Klamath and Cascade provinces, habitat parameters were compared
1001 among all forest types within the owls range in California, Oregon and Washington (considered habitat
1002 across the entire range at the time) with that of California-specific knowledge of owl habitat within
1003 Klamath and Cascade provinces (Zabel et al. 2003). These revised parameters considered new nesting,
1004 roosting and foraging habitat types and attributes (e.g., younger trees, elevation, aspect, California-
1005 specific soil classes) that the range-wide habitat map left out. The revised model performed better at
1006 predicting owl occupancy in California’s interior forest types than the range-wide model. The study
1007 concluded that modeling California habitat independent of range-wide habitat was more effective at
1008 predicting owl occupancy and numbers in California interior forest types.

1009 *Habitat Effects on Survival and Reproduction*

1010 | Habitat quality has been evaluated in a number of ways including: assessing [population](#) density of owls
1011 in different habitat types, comparing vital rates between owl sites with different habitat conditions,
1012 modeling vital rates for populations of owls across broad areas that exhibit differences in landscape
1013 scale forest composition, and modeling vital rates at individual owl territories with specific forest
1014 structure and composition. The type, extent, and spatial configuration of forests in a high quality
1015 territory vary across the range of the Northern Spotted Owl and across regions of California. Although
1016 many different combinations of habitat can support a productive Northern Spotted Owl pair with high
1017 fitness, the body of evidence suggests minimum thresholds for amounts and distributions of various
1018 forest types within any given Northern Spotted Owl home range.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1019 In the most recent ~~broad demographic meta-analysis of all eleven demographic study areas throughout~~
1020 ~~the range of the Northern Spotted Owl (Figure 7) (Forsman et al. 2011, Dugger et al. In press),~~ habitat
1021 variables were evaluated for effect on fecundity, survival, and rate of population change. ~~Habitat data~~
1022 ~~were not available for California, and so effect of habitat on demographic rates could only be evaluated~~
1023 ~~for Oregon and Washington.~~ In all Oregon study areas, modeling revealed strong evidence for an effect
1024 of suitable habitat on fecundity. Four of five Oregon study areas showed declines in fecundity with
1025 decreases in suitable habitat, however, the Klamath study area of southwest Oregon showed the
1026 opposite relationship, with fecundity declining with increases in suitable habitat. The latter result is
1027 consistent with one territory-based analyses in the Klamath province in California which showed an
1028 increase in fecundity with decreases in mature forest (Franklin et al. 2000), but is inconsistent with a
1029 territory-based analysis in the Klamath province of southern Oregon (Dugger et al. 2005). An additional
1030 study in southern Oregon, although not in the Klamath Province, also showed an increase in fecundity
1031 with decreases in mature forest (Olson et al. 2004).

Comment [LVD43]: 44. Dugger et al. (*In press*), the most recent meta-analysis that includes data through 2013 has been accepted by Condor, so the results from Forsman et al. (2011) with data through 2008 are essentially obsolete. I did not attempt to do this, but someone needs to do a search of the status review and replace where appropriate all of the results from Forsman et al. 2011 with the results from Dugger et al. In press.

1032 There was weak evidence for a relationship between the percent cover of suitable habitat and apparent
1033 survival for four study areas in Oregon and Washington (Forsman et al. 2011). This is in contrast to three
1034 territory-based analyses in California and southern Oregon which found positive relationships between
1035 survival and mature forest (Franklin et al. 2000, Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005). It is likely that
1036 habitat influences demographic rates of individual spotted owls on a home range or territory scale.
1037 Therefore where finer-scale data have been available, studies conducted at the scale of owl territories
1038 are more likely to detect an effect and are likely more representative of individual Spotted Owl habitat
1039 requirements than the broad meta-analysis.

Comment [LVD44]: 45. Replace with results from Dugger et al. In press.

1040 Territory-based studies have revealed that owls occupy sites that vary in quality, with pairs exhibiting
1041 various levels of survival and productivity in association with habitat type. For example, Bart and
1042 Forsman (1992) found that Northern Spotted Owl productivity increased with increasing amount of
1043 older forests. Similarly, using turnover rates to define survival Bart and Ernst (1992) found that adults
1044 remained in a territory longer when mature and old-growth was present within the territory.

1045 Certain habitat characteristics have been shown to support high quality Northern Spotted Owl
1046 territories, with both the amount and spatial configuration of different habitat types at a territory
1047 contributing to levels of survival and productivity in the resident owls. This measure of habitat quality at
1048 the scale of Northern Spotted Owl home range has been termed "habitat fitness potential" (HFP). HFP
1049 was defined by Franklin et al. (2000) as "...the fitness conferred on an individual occupying a territory of
1050 certain habitat characteristics." and is determined by modeled values of lambda (λ ; defined as annual
1051 rate of population change²) and the rates of survival and reproduction that influence λ (Franklin et al.
1052 2000, Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005, Diller et al. 2010). The habitat characteristics that influence
1053 HFP include the amount of nesting, roosting, and foraging habitat, as well as the amount of non-habitat.

² See section on Demographic Rates below for a discussion of lambda and fitness.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1054 The spatial configuration of these different habitat types around an activity center has also been shown
1055 to be important in determining HFP. Studies that have evaluated HFP vary somewhat in the size of core
1056 areas evaluated and some have evaluated a broader area representing the broader home range. Studies
1057 have occurred in southwestern Oregon and northwestern California and so represent different
1058 geographic areas, ~~and forest types, primary prey and thus foraging ecology of spotted owls although~~
1059 ~~most are largely in the Klamath Province of Oregon and California. The results of the Northwestern~~
1060 ~~California/Willow Creek study (Franklin et al. 2000) located in portions of the north Coast Range and the~~
1061 ~~Klamath Mountains in California, and the Green Diamond study (Diller et al. 2010) immediately to the~~
1062 ~~west in the Redwood Coast (Figure 7) potentially have the greatest relevance for the majority of~~
1063 ~~Northern Spotted Owls in California as seen in Figure 3. Three-These four~~ territory-based studies at
1064 study areas in the interior of California and southern Oregon have all found fairly strong associations
1065 between habitat characteristics and demographic rates of northern spotted owls (Franklin et al. 2000,
1066 Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005, Diller et al. 2010). These studies are summarized below and in
1067 Table 4.

1068 Each of the ~~three-four~~ studies attempted to evaluate the effect that older forests (representing
1069 nesting/roosting habitat) and other habitat components have on owl demographic rates. In addition, the
1070 Green Diamond study, designed to evaluate the effectiveness of its Habitat Conservation Plan’s
1071 conservation strategy, included the effect of timber harvest and spotted owl set-aside areas on owl
1072 demographic parameters. In all cases the authors have attempted to capture habitat composed of the
1073 oldest forests in the study area to represent high quality nesting and roosting habitat, based on the
1074 strong association of the Northern Spotted Owl with mature and old-growth forests. Availability of data
1075 for each study area resulted in different definitions of nesting and roosting habitat in each study.
1076 Depending on the study, additional attributes evaluated included nonhabitat (e.g., nonforested areas),
1077 ~~and~~ amount of edge between various land cover types and non-habitat attributes such as precipitation
1078 and temperature during different portions of the owl’s breeding season.

1079 Franklin et al. (2000) modeled the relationship between owl habitat covariates in the core area of
1080 Spotted Owl home ranges and Northern Spotted Owl fitness in portions of the north Coast Range and
1081 the Klamath Mountains in California. In this study, Northern Spotted Owl habitat was defined as
1082 “mature and old-growth forest with a quadratic mean diameter of ≥ 53 cm, quadratic mean diameter of
1083 hardwoods ≥ 15 cm, percentage of conifers $\geq 40\%$, and overstory canopy coverage of $\geq 70\%$.” Apparent
1084 survival increased with an increased amount of owl habitat, with the amount of edge between owl
1085 habitat and other habitat, and at intermediate distances between patches and owl habitat. There was a
1086 rapid decrease in survival when the amount of owl habitat fell below about 100 acres (40 hectares) of
1087 owl habitat within the core use area. Reproductive rate also increased with an increase of edge between
1088 owl habitat and other habitat types, but decreased with increasing amount of owl habitat. Reproductive
1089 output had a non-linear relationship with amount of owl habitat, only increasing substantially when the
1090 amount of owl habitat was less than 75 to 100 acres (30 to 40 hectares). Variation in survival was
1091 attributed mostly to habitat, whereas variation in reproductive output was attributed to both to habitat
1092 and climatic events (e.g., cold heavy rains during peak breeding season). HFP was maximized ~~in-at owl~~
1093 sites with roughly equal amounts of late seral and “other habitat” (i.e., greater amounts of what Franklin

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1094 [et al. 2000](#) termed “habitat heterogeneity”). [These sites had](#) sufficient owl habitat to facilitate high
1095 survival and ~~sufficient adequate~~ edge [habitat](#) to facilitate both high survival and high reproductive
1096 output. Given this, the authors suggest that there is a trade-off between the amount of owl habitat and
1097 edge required to maximize survival and reproduction, while at the same time noting that the
1098 components of quality edge habitat are still poorly understood since the study did not discriminate
1099 between types or amount of “other habitat”. Despite the trade-off between survival and reproduction,
1100 estimates of λ have been shown to be driven by survival rates in Northern Spotted Owls (Forsman et al.
1101 2011), and “...low amounts of spotted owl habitat within a territory will not supply the high degree of
1102 edge predicted to support high reproductive output” (Franklin et al. 2000).

1103 [The Green Diamond analysis of HFP \(Diller et al. 2010\)](#) was designed to mimic the [Franklin et al \(2000\)](#)
1104 [study and A. Franklin was consulted throughout the analysis and provided a peer-review of the final](#)
1105 [results for this US Fish and Wildlife Service report. However, there were considerable differences](#)
1106 [between the two analyses because the variables included in the analysis differed due to greater](#)
1107 [availability of stand-level habitat data for the Green Diamond study area. Furthermore, the Green](#)
1108 [Diamond HCP allowed harvesting of a limited amount of occupied owl habitat \(i.e., ‘take’ of the owl](#)
1109 [site\), which provided a unique opportunity to assess the direct impacts of timber harvesting on spotted](#)
1110 [owls. We also analyzed the effect of 39 no-harvest set-asides totaling 10,331 acres that were designated as](#)
1111 [part of the spotted owl conservation strategy in the HCP.](#)

1112 [Positive habitat effects on survival were associated with increased nest site selection values \(i.e., owl sites](#)
1113 [with older aged nest stand and greater edge density, or habitat heterogeneity within a 600 m radius of](#)
1114 [the nest\). Four habitat covariates were associated with higher fecundity, but collectively they were](#)
1115 [representative of areas having higher habitat heterogeneity. Harvesting or take of an owl site did not enter](#)
1116 [the survival model, but it did have a negative effect on fecundity. The effect of set-asides was complex](#)
1117 [with the highest survival and fecundity associated with areas near \(< ½ mile\) but not inside set-asides. Of](#)
1118 [the non-habitat variables, increased days of precipitation during the early nesting entered the top survival](#)
1119 [and fecundity models with a negative coefficient \(Diller et al. 2010\).](#)

1120 [Relative to other categorical variables, HFP was most sensitive to the location of the nest site/activity](#)
1121 [center relative to a set-aside. HFP values were highest in the ½ mile buffer surrounding a set-aside with](#)
1122 [all other covariates being realistically equal. While considerably lower relative to the magnitude of the](#)
1123 [effect, take \(i.e., harvesting an owl site\) with a negative coefficient was the second most important](#)
1124 [categorical variable. Relative to continuous variables, the most important habitat variable was edge](#)
1125 [density, where increases in this variable resulted in higher values of habitat fitness. Of the non-habitat](#)
1126 [variables, HFP was most sensitive to changes in precipitation during the early nesting period such that](#)
1127 [increases in the total number of days of measurable precipitation within the early nesting period caused](#)
1128 [habitat fitness to decline \(Diller et al. 2010\). Despite the differences in the variables included in the](#)
1129 [analysis, possibly the most notable comparison is that landscapes with approximately equal amounts of](#)
1130 [older roosting/nesting habitat and other habitats provided the maximum HFP for both the Northwestern](#)
1131 [California/Willow Creek and Green Diamond study areas \(Franklin et al. 2000, Diller et al. 2010\).](#)

1132

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1133 **Table 4.** Comparison of three territory-based demographic studies in the interior of California and southern Oregon.

	Franklin et al. 2000	Diller et al. 2010	Olson et al. 2004	Dugger et al. 2005
Definition of older forest evaluated in the study (representing nesting/roosting habitat)	<u>Spotted owl habitat</u> = mature and old-growth forest with QMD of conifers >53 cm (~21 in), QMD of hardwoods >15 cm (~6 in), percentage of conifers >40%, and overstory canopy coverage >70%	<u>Spotted owl habitat = mature second-growth >45 years and old-growth forests >180 years</u>	<u>Late-seral forest</u> = stands characterized by trees with >80 cm (~31.5 in) dbh; generally associated with high quality nesting, roosting, and foraging habitat. <u>Mid-seral forest</u> = stands characterized by trees with 24-80 cm (9.5 - 31.5 in) dbh.	<u>Old forest</u> = older (>100 years) conifer or mixed stands characterized by canopy cover >40% and trees >35cm (~14 in) dbh. <u>Old growth</u> = old (>200 years) conifer-dominated stands characterized by canopy cover >40% and trees >75 cm (~29.5 in) dbh.
Relationship between older forest and survival	Positive Survival declined rapidly at sites with less than ~100 acres of spotted owl habitat in the core area (i.e. <25%) Core area = 390 acres	Positive <u>Survival increased with older aged nest stands, but this was contingent on also having greater edge density within a 600 m radius of the nest</u>	Positive In general, late-seral forest had a positive effect on survival. However, the best model showed highest survival when combined mid- and late-seral forest was about 70% of the 1,747 acre (1,500-m radius) circle	Positive Pseudothreshold relationship with survival rate dropping rapidly when proportion of old forest in the core drops below ~20-30% (~80-100 acres) Core area = ~413 acres
Relationship between older forest and productivity	Negative Nonlinear relationship with reproductive output increasing when amount of older forest in the core area is less than ~75-100 acres	Somewhat positive <u>Older forest contributed to productivity but only if in a landscape with high habitat heterogeneity</u>	Negative Productivity declined with increases in mid- and late-seral forest	Positive Linear effect with old growth forest in the core area providing the best model

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

<p>Amount of older forest in the core area for high fitness territories^a</p>	<p>Variable, with an apparent trade-off between providing sufficient older forest to support survival and provide a high amount of edge, while limiting portion of core area in older forest in order to support high productivity (see Fig 10 in Franklin et al. 2000; generally at least ~25% older forest required in core <u>with roughly 50%</u> to support highest fitness)</p>	<p><u>Variable but with greatest fitness with roughly equal amounts of older and young forests.</u></p>	<p>N/A The best model included only the 1,500m diameter circle (~1,747 acres representing broader home range)</p>	<p>In general, territories with <40% of the 413 acre core (~165 acres) composed of older forests had habitat fitness potential <1.0</p>
<p>Effect of habitat in broader home range or 'outer ring' on vital rates^b</p>	<p>N/A</p>	<p><u>No effects on vital rates extended beyond 600m of the nest stand.</u></p>	<p>Territories with high estimates for λ had a high amount of mid- and late-seral forest in the 1,747 acre area, but also have patches of nonforest within the mosaic of forest types</p>	<p>Survival declined when the amount of nonhabitat in the outer ring portion of the home range exceeded about 60%.</p>
<p>Relationship of vital rates with the amount of non-habitat (non-forest areas, sapling stands, etc.)</p>	<p>Did not evaluate <u>directly^c</u> but “<u>other habitat</u>” (which included <u>nonhabitats</u>) in <u>juxtaposition with late seral habitat created habitat heterogeneity that had a positive influence on habitat fitness</u></p>	<p><u>Early seral stands were important to create habitat heterogeneity that had a positive influence on habitat fitness</u></p>	<p>Increases in early seral and nonforest had a negative effect on survival</p>	<p>Survival decreased dramatically when the amount of non-habitat exceeded ~50% of the home range</p>
<p>Relationship of vital rates with amount of edge between older forest and other vegetation types^d</p>	<p>Both apparent survival and reproductive output increased with increasing edge between spotted owl habitat and other vegetation types^e</p>	<p><u>Both apparent survival and reproductive output increased with increasing edge between spotted owl habitat and other vegetation types</u></p>	<p>The best model showed a positive relationship between productivity and amount of edge between mid- and late- seral forest and the other types (early-seral and nonforest).</p>	<p>No support for either a positive or negative effect on survival or reproductive rate</p>

1134 ^aSize of the core area evaluated varies across studies. Franklin et al. (2000) evaluated a 390 acre core area. Olson et al. (2004) evaluated a ~279 acre core area, but their best
 1135 model included only the 1,500m diameter circle (~1,747 acres). Dugger et al. (2005) evaluated a ~413 acre core area.

1136 ^bSize of the broader home range or 'outer ring' evaluated varies across studies. Franklin et al. (2000) did not include an outer ring of habitat or broader home range in their
 1137 modeling. Dugger et al. (2005) evaluated a ~3,455 acre outer ring. In addition to the core area, Olson et al. (2004) evaluated two larger circles of habitat of ~1,747 and ~4,473
 1138 acres.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1139 | ^cFranklin et al. (2000) differentiated only between "spotted owl habitat" as defined in the study and all other vegetation types. While they were unable to quantify the relative
1140 | proportions of each, they indicated that "other habitats" were created naturally by fire, edaphic and topographic factors and through human-caused (logging) disturbance.
1141 | ^dEdge is defined differently among the studies. Franklin et al. (2000) defined edge as occurring between mature forest (spotted owl habitat) and all other vegetation types. Olson
1142 | et al. (2004) and Dugger et al. (2005) define edge as occurring between nonhabitat and all intermediate and mature forest types.
1143 | ^eFranklin et al. (2000) were unable to distinguish different types of edge, but suggested that edges between spotted owl habitat and clearcuts ~~do~~ did not generate the type of
1144 | mosaic that was observed in high-fitness territories.
1145

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1146 In their Oregon coast study area, Olson et al. (2004) analyzed various forest types: late-seral, mid-seral
1147 (broken further into conifer and broadleaf), and non-forest, within 600, 1,500 and 2,400 m radius
1148 around Northern Spotted Owl site centers. The best model indicated survival was highest when the
1149 amount of mid- and late-seral forest was about 70% within the 1,500 m (0.9 mi) radius circle, and
1150 survival decreased when the amount of mid- and late-seral forest increased above about 85% or
1151 declined below about 50%. Increases in early seral or non-forest had a negative effect on survival. The
1152 best model indicated reproductive rates were positively correlated to the amount of edge between mid-
1153 seral and late-seral forest and other forest types (early-seral or non-forest), and suggested a high
1154 amount of mid- and late-seral forest in the 1,747 acre area with patches of nonforest within the mosaic
1155 of forest types provided high fitness.

1156 In an Oregon study (including portions of the western Cascades and eastern Siskiyou Mountains, both
1157 comparable to areas in California), Dugger et al. (2005) found the best models contained a positive
1158 linear effect of older forest types in the core area (defined as 413 acres) on reproductive rate, with the
1159 best model including old-growth. There was strong evidence to support a positive relationship between
1160 amount of older forest types in the core area, and an increase in apparent survival. Dugger et al. (2005)
1161 found little to no effect on survival and reproduction rate for intermediate-aged forests, defined as
1162 forests between sapling and mature stages with total canopy cover over 40%. The study also analyzed
1163 habitat within a broader area around the core area, representing an outer ring of the home range (3,455
1164 acres outside of the core area). Within the broader area, survival declined when the amount of non-
1165 habitat, defined as non-forest and early seral stages including sapling stage, within the ring outside the
1166 core area exceeded 60%. Survival estimates were highest when the amount of non-habitat fell between
1167 roughly 20 to 60% in the broader portion of the home range, and survival estimates were lower as non-
1168 habitat fell below 20% or above 60%. Modeling efforts did not find any direct effect of edge, although
1169 edge was defined differently than in the Franklin et al. (2000) study. Although Dugger et al. (2005) did
1170 not find any evidence that a mosaic of old forest intermixed with forests of intermediate age (with
1171 hardwood component) provided benefit to the Northern Spotted Owl, nor a benefit of edge, the
1172 negative quadratic relationship between owl survival and amount of non-habitat in the broader portion
1173 of the home range may suggest some benefit of an intermediate amount of “edge” in this larger area.
1174 The study concludes, “in general, territories with <40% old forest or old-growth habitat near the site
1175 center had habitat fitness potential <1, consistent with the relationships between both reproduction
1176 and survival and the amount of old forest habitat at the core.”

1177 | All ~~three~~^{four} of the above studies found a positive relationship between the amount of late-seral forest
1178 and survival, with two (Franklin et al. 2000, Dugger et al. 2005) showing a rapid decline in survival when
1179 the amount of late-seral forest in the core area dropped below about 25% (i.e., about 100 acres of late-
1180 seral forest is required in the 400 acre core to support survival). The third study (Olson et al. 2004) found
1181 that declines in survival accelerated when the amount of mid- and late-seral forest in a larger area
1182 (~1,750 acre) declined below 50%, with highest survival at 70% mid- and late-seral forest. Two of the
1183 | ~~three~~^{four} studies found a negative relationship between the amount of older forest and productivity in
1184 the core area (Franklin et al. 2000) or in the broader home range (Olson et al. 2004); this shows an
1185 apparent trade-off between providing sufficient older forest to support survival, while limiting the

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1186 amount of older forest to create high levels of habitat heterogeneity in order to support high
1187 productivity. The ~~third~~ study in the South Cascades of Oregon found a positive relationship between
1188 older forest in the core area and productivity (Dugger et al. 2005).

1189 Dugger et al. (2005) found that territories required that about 40% of the core area be composed of
1190 older forests in order for HFP to be greater than 1.0. The results of Franklin et al. (2000) suggest that
1191 about 25% of the core area must be in older forest to support high fitness and both California studies
1192 found that HFP was maximized at owl sites with approximately equal amounts of nesting/roosting
1193 habitat and other habitats created by natural and human-caused disturbance as well as edaphic and
1194 topographic factors (Franklin et al. 2000, Diller et al. 2010). The two studies that evaluated a broader
1195 home range found that the amount of non-forested area and other forms of nonhabitat must be limited
1196 in order to support high HFP (Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005). Olson et al. (2004) and Dugger et al.
1197 (2005) both found that survival decreased dramatically when the amount of early seral forest or other
1198 non-habitat exceeded ~50% of the home range.

1199 In their coastal study area within California’s Humboldt and Del Norte counties, Thome et al. (1999)
1200 showed that reproductive ~~rate~~ success was inversely related to age class and basal area age classes
1201 within forests managed with clear-cut silviculture practices. Specifically, sites with high proportions of
1202 21-40 year-old stands, lower proportions of 61-80 year-old stands and the largest basal area class (>69
1203 m²/ha) had higher reproduction ~~rate~~ success; however sites with higher reproduction ~~rate~~ success also had
1204 more residual trees at 50 hectare circle (0.149 trees/ha) and 114 hectare circle (0.201 trees/ha)
1205 surrounding owl sites. The explanation was presumed to be related to the larger abundance of preferred
1206 prey (i.e., woodrats) among younger forests coupled with the limited availability of older forests on the
1207 study area. The authors concluded that 21-40 year-old stands were young enough to contain sufficient
1208 amounts of prey during foraging, yet old enough to provide structural for roosting, nesting, and
1209 maneuverability, such as high canopy and large residual trees. This analysis was generally consistent
1210 with later analyses with additional data on the same study area that indicated the importance of habitat
1211 heterogeneity to support high HFP.

1212 It is important to note that the relationships found between owl fitness and habitat in the studies
1213 described above apply only to areas with similar conditions as those analyzed as part of the studies, and
1214 findings may not be applicable to owl territories throughout the owl’s entire range in California. For
1215 example, the study area described in Olson et al. (2005) comprised different forest types than those
1216 described in Dugger et al. (2005) or Franklin et al. (2000) and where the primary food source was flying
1217 squirrels rather than woodrats. Although they represented different forest types, the primary prey
1218 (dusky-footed woodrats) in the Franklin et al. (2000) and Diller et al. (2010) studies in California are
1219 similar and spotted owls have been documented to disperse between these two study areas (GDRC
1220 2015). This would suggest that the results of these two studies probably have the greatest relevance for
1221 the majority of owl sites in California.

1222 Overall, Northern Spotted Owls require some minimum level of old forest, including old-growth, within
1223 their core range and broader range to optimize survival and productivity. It is also apparent that older
1224 forest mixed with other forest types (excluding non-habitat) benefits Northern Spotted Owl fitness, at

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1225 | least partially due to the increased foraging opportunities along transitional edges. ~~This effect may be~~
1226 | ~~more prevalent in the interior zones of California and southern Oregon, (Klamath and Cascade~~
1227 | ~~provinces) where owl habitat differs significantly than coastal or more northern portions of the range.~~ In
1228 | spite of uncertainties around which level of old forest and edge attains the best habitat fitness for owls,
1229 | the literature points to the benefits of a mosaic of forest types that contain sufficient older forest,
1230 | especially around the core area, while limiting the amount of nonhabitat in the home range. Based on
1231 | the studies in the interior of the species' range in California and southern Oregon, management that
1232 | maximizes late-seral forest in the core area (at least 25-40%) while limiting the amount of nonforest or
1233 | sapling cover types throughout the home range (no more than about 50%) would likely result in high
1234 | quality Spotted Owl territories.

Comment [A45]: 46. Note to external reviewers: Prior to final draft, we will consider adding Figure 6 from Dugger et al. (2005) or Figure 10 from Franklin et al. (2000) to illustrate the amounts and configuration of various habitat types in high quality territories.

Comment [LVD46]: 47. I strongly support adding Figure 10 from Franklin et al. (2000) given its obvious relevance to NSO in CA. Dugger et al. (2005) helps illustrate the variability of NSO ecology in different portions of its range, but presumably it doesn't have as much relevance for most NSO sites in CA.

1235 | **Status and Trends in California**

1236 | **Abundance**

1237 | No range-wide estimate for abundance of Northern Spotted Owl exists because survey methods and
1238 | effort conducted to date do not provide for reliable estimation of population size across the range
1239 | (USFWS 2011^a). Few areas across the range have been sufficiently sampled to accurately estimate
1240 | densities of Northern Spotted Owls (Franklin et al. 1990, Tanner and Gutiérrez 1995, Diller and Thome
1241 | 1999). As mentioned above, Northern Spotted Owl densities vary across the range and forest types and
1242 | so extrapolating the few local estimates across the range of the subspecies would result in biased
1243 | estimates of abundance (See Life History section of this report for detailed information in density
1244 | estimates in California). Because Northern Spotted Owls have large home ranges it is necessary to
1245 | systematically survey very large areas in order to obtain reliable estimates of density (Franklin et al.
1246 | 1990). Diller and Thome (1999) suggested that unless most individuals in a population are marked,
1247 | density estimates would be biased. Studies that have provided density estimates have applied only to
1248 | territorial owls (Diller and Thome 1999). Surveys do not effectively sample nonterritorial individuals
1249 | (floaters); therefore, little is known about the floater population of owls other than they exist and that
1250 | they generally do not respond to broadcast surveys. This leads to an issue of detectability that is difficult
1251 | to overcome in estimating density or abundance of Northern Spotted Owls in a given area. Without an
1252 | effective sampling method that addresses the ability to detect all owls in a given area, it is not possible
1253 | to provide an accurate estimate of abundance. See the discussion on occupancy in the Demographic
1254 | Rates section of this report for potential effects of floater owls on occupancy rates at known owl sites.

1255 | An early report out of the California Forestry Association (Taylor 1993) attempted to derive a population
1256 | estimate for the Klamath Province in California. However, many assumptions were required in the
1257 | analysis process, especially in developing estimates for amount of suitable habitat on federal and private
1258 | land, estimating the fraction of land that had previously been surveyed, and estimating the proportion
1259 | of sites that are occupied. In addition, no criteria were mentioned for what constituted "suitable"
1260 | habitat, although 100% of forested land not owned by the USFS was considered to be suitable. The
1261 | paper acknowledges that several of the assumptions made in deriving the population estimate are
1262 | untested and that high levels of uncertainty exist in many of the estimates. Taylor (1993) partitioned

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1263 land into ownership type, estimated the amount of suitable habitat on each type, estimated the fraction
1264 of land surveyed on each type, used the number of activity centers in the Department database and the
1265 estimates for fraction of suitable habitat surveyed to obtain an estimate of total sites in each type, and
1266 used an average occupancy rate from a subset of sites to extrapolate occupancy across the entire
1267 province. Estimates for suitable habitat and the percentages of suitable land surveyed for owls were
1268 derived from telephone interviews with landowners, timber company GIS layers and Timber Harvest
1269 Plan (THP) data, and a U.S. Forest Service report for National Forests. Due to the many untested
1270 assumptions and high amount of uncertainty in estimates, and the vague description of methods used,
1271 the report cannot be considered to provide a valid population estimate for the Klamath Province.

1272 | A recent study modeling exercise made use of the immense amount of data available on Northern
1273 Spotted Owl habitat requirements and availability, home range sizes, age-specific survival rates, age-
1274 specific fecundity, dispersal behavior, and impacts of Barred Owl on spotted owl survival (but not other
1275 potential impacts including loss of habitat through interspecific competition), to model source-sink
1276 dynamics across the range of the owl (Schumaker et al. 2014). In addition to an evaluation of source-sink
1277 dynamics, outcomes of the model simulation included a range-wide projections of potential population
1278 size estimate, and the proportion of the simulated population in each modeling region and
1279 physiographic province noted in the USFWS Revised Northern Spotted Owl Recovery Plan (USFWS
1280 2011a). The simulated projections of owl abundance were created by first populating the modeled owl
1281 “universe” with 10,000 female spotted owls then running model simulations until a range-wide steady
1282 state was reached using a static habitat map. Based on projections from this model, Estimates of
1283 regional population sizes indicate that Northern Spotted Owls are have the potential to be most
1284 abundant in parts of southern Oregon and northern California (Table 5). The three California provinces
1285 were estimated to projected to have the potential to contain support over 50 percent of the range-wide
1286 Northern Spotted Owl population. The model indicated that the Klamath region is has the potential to
1287 be a stronghold for the population, with the Oregon Klamath and California Klamath provinces having
1288 the potential to cumulatively support 50.1 percent cumulatively within the Oregon Klamath and
1289 California Klamath provinces, and 37.1 percent within the Klamath East and Klamath West modeling
1290 regions. Model simulations indicated that habitat range-wide has the potential to support Schumaker et
1291 al. (2014) an estimated 3,400 female Northern Spotted Owls range-wide, with over 750 females in the
1292 Inner California Coast, Klamath East, Klamath West, Redwood Coast, and West Cascades South modeling
1293 regions (Schumaker et al. 2014). Although informed by the best available data to develop an impressive
1294 assessment of source-sink dynamics across the range, the complexity of the model, the inability to fully
1295 integrate the full potential Barred Owl impacts and the fact that it was based on a static habitat map
1296 may limit its ability to accurately model-simulate population estimates potential. For example,
1297 differences in the simulated number of owls versus the numbers observed-estimated in eight
1298 demographic study areas used for calibration ranged from 5 to 47 percent (Schumaker et al. 2014).
1299 Nevertheless, the results suggest that California’s population of Northern Spotted Owls is has the
1300 potential to be an important component of the range-wide population-

Comment [LVD47]: 48. I think this is misleading concerning the modeling exercise described by Schumaker et al. (2014). This was not an actual estimate of the NSO population, but the output of a model simulations. The population size was produced through modeling simulations in which 10,000 females were initially “placed” into a modeling grid in the best habitats throughout the landscape. The estimates of NSO abundance were a model output from the results gathered following 10 replicates of 1,000 time steps. The population size for each region was purely hypothetical and a function of the model inputs related to owl habitat (generated from literature review and expert opinion), projected barred owl impacts on survival, modeled movements of NSO throughout a projected landscape matrix and etc. As stated by the authors: “We make use of a detailed NSO model here, but do so for the purpose of introducing new methodology—our intent is not to design, improve, or promote NSO management strategies.”

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1302 **Table 5. Percent of range-wide Northern Spotted Owl population within modeling region and physiographic**
 1303 **province (adapted from Table 2 in Schumaker et al. 2014).**

Modeling Region	Percent of Population	Physiographic Province	Percent of Population
North Coast Olympics	0.1	Washington Western Cascades	1.3
West Cascades North	0.1	Washington Eastern Cascades	1.6
East Cascades North	3.3	Washington Olympic Peninsula	>0.0
West Cascades Central	1.2	Washington Western Lowland	>0.0
Oregon Coast	1.0	Oregon Eastern Cascades	3.5
West Cascades South	15.3	Oregon Western Cascades	23.3
Klamath West	20.0	Oregon Coast	0.8
Klamath East	17.1	Oregon Willamette Valley	>0.0
Redwood Coast	16.4	Oregon Klamath	13.7
East Cascade South	3.8	California Coast	16.6
Inner California Coast	21.7	California Cascades	2.8
		California Klamath	36.4

Comment [LVD48]: 49.I think all of this table should be deleted since it is the product of a model simulation and does not represent an attempt to estimate the actual NSO population.

1304

1305 Most surveys for Northern Spotted Owls have been conducted on areas proposed for timber
 1306 management activities in order to assess the potential for impacting the species, or on demographic
 1307 study areas throughout the subspecies range. Although not designed for estimating density or
 1308 abundance, pre-harvest surveys have dramatically increased knowledge on location of territorial owl
 1309 sites (i.e., activity centers). As survey effort has expanded to new areas over time, the number of known
 1310 activity centers has naturally increased. Although owls will shift activity centers over time, they exhibit
 1311 high site fidelity to general nesting and roosting areas (Gutiérrez et al. 1995, Blakesley et al. 2006),
 1312 therefore the increase in number of activity centers over time is more likely a result of expanded survey
 1313 effort than establishment of new activity centers. In addition, across most of the Northern Spotted Owl
 1314 range establishment of new nesting and roosting habitat that is suitable for supporting an activity center
 1315 is a slow process given tree species growth rate, and so a rapid increase in the number of activity
 1316 centers due to colonization of new habitat is unlikely. The possible exception to this is on the redwood
 1317 coast where Northern Spotted Owls have been shown to commonly select relatively young forests (41-
 1318 60 years old, with recent nests being documented in 30-35 year old third growth stands, L. Diller, pers.
 1319 comm.) for nesting and roosting, as long as all habitat requirements are present (Thome et al. 1999,
 1320 Diller et al. 2010). For example, Green Diamond Resource Company has reported the addition of 58 new
 1321 sites since 1994 in a portion of their property that is completely surveyed each year and attributes this
 1322 at least in part to improving habitat conditions as forests mature (GDRC 2015). However, this does not
 1323 indicate a net increase in owl sites across the ownership, because other sites have been lost due to
 1324 timber management and the influence of barred owls. But it does illustrate the highly dynamic nature of
 1325 spotted owl habitat on a managed landscape in the redwood region and the potential for owl sites to
 1326 increase if the negative Barred Owl influence is mitigated.

Comment [LVD49]: 50.This does not indicate a net increase in NSO sites, because other sites were lost as new sites were found. This just illustrates the highly dynamic nature of NSO sites on a managed landscape in the redwood region. There is sufficient habitat for the number of owl sites to increase, but unless the barred owl influence is mitigated, the NSO population is not going to be able to make use of all the potential habitat.

1327 The number of newly established activity centers across the range as a result of newly available nesting
 1328 and roosting habitat is unknown. See the discussion on habitat changes in the threats section for
 1329 additional information on the topic of habitat recruitment. The Humboldt Redwood Company has also
 1330 reported an increase in number of sites since 2008 (HRC 2015). A concurrent increase in detections of

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1331 Barred Owls in heavily surveyed areas suggests that the increase in Spotted Owl activity centers is likely
1332 due at least in part to increased survey effort (see Figure 28 in the Threats section of this report).
1333 However, it is possible that the increase in Spotted Owl activity centers is due to the movement of
1334 Spotted Owls as a result of displacement by an increasing number of Barred Owls (HRC 2015) or
1335 displacement from lands that are no longer suitable due to timber harvest or wildfire.

1336 In California, the number of known Northern Spotted Owl activity centers rapidly increased starting
1337 around 1990 when listing under the federal Endangered Species Act resulted in a widespread increase in
1338 survey effort (Figure 3). Through 1989, there were 1,366 Northern Spotted Owl activity centers in
1339 California. By the year 1999, this number had increased to 2,799. As of 2014, the number of Northern
1340 Spotted Owl activity centers was 3,116. The number of occupied activity centers in any given year is
1341 unknown because not all areas have been or can be surveyed on an annual basis (USFWS 2011a). It is
1342 likely that many of the known sites are unoccupied because of habitat loss due to timber harvest or
1343 severe fires, displacement by Barred Owls, or other factors, therefore much of the data from early
1344 survey reports are outdated and of little use in addressing population abundance or distribution
1345 questions (Courtney et al. 2004). For these reasons and for the sampling reasons discussed above, the
1346 number of activity centers does not represent an index of abundance but rather the cumulative number
1347 of territories recorded (USFWS 2011a).

1348 Demographic Rates

1349 “Because the existing survey coverage and effort are insufficient to produce reliable range-wide
1350 estimates of population size, demographic data are used to evaluate trends in Spotted Owl populations”
1351 – USFWS (2011a).

1352 The U.S. Forest Service (USFS) and the U.S. Bureau of Land Management (BLM) initiated eight long-term
1353 demography studies within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl during the years 1985 to 1991 in
1354 order to provide data on the status and trends of Spotted Owl populations, and to inform the
1355 effectiveness of the NWFP on federal lands (Lint et al. 1999). Additional demographic study areas that
1356 were not established under the NWFP have also been initiated. The additional study areas that are
1357 currently active include one initiated in 1990 entirely on private land (i.e., Green Diamond Resource
1358 Company), one initiated in 1992 on the Hoopa Indian Reservation land, and one composed of a mix of
1359 federal, private, and state lands initiated in 1992 (i.e., Rainer). The study areas range between
1360 Washington and northern California, and collectively represent about 9% of the range of the Northern
1361 Spotted Owl (Forsman et al. 2011; Dugger et al. In press; Figure 71).

1362 Periodically, the principal investigators, field biologists and a team of renowned analyst gather to
1363 individually and collectively analyze their data in what is termed the Northern Spotted Owl meta-
1364 analysis (Anderson and Burnham 1992, Burnham et al. 1994, Forsman et al. 1996, Anthony et al. 2006,
1365 Forsman et al. 2011, Dugger et al. In press). These eleven study areas included in the most recent meta-
1366 analysis have had been monitored annually since inception with an average of 19-24 survey years across
1367 all areas (Table 62) following the 2013 field season on which the Dugger et al (In press) publication was
1368 based. -On each study area, territorial owls are captured and banded, followed by annual attempts to

Comment [LVD50]: 51.it makes sense that barred owls could create an apparent increase in owl sites due to displacement from timber harvest or wildfire, because the original sites would be lost with no net gain. The only way it would be possible is if a site wiped out by timber harvest or wildfire was still counted as an occupied site and I don't know anyone that would consider that an appropriate way to tally owl sites.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1369 recapture or resight owls and to evaluate reproductive success of territorial pairs. Standard protocols
 1370 ensure consistent and thorough attempts to band and resight territorial owls and to assess nesting
 1371 status of territorial females (Anthony et al. 2006). Over the period of 17-24 years (depending on study
 1372 area), a total of 5,224 non-juvenile owls had~~ve~~ been marked in the eleven study areas with a total of
 1373 24,408 annual captures/recaptures/resightings, allowing for robust estimates of survival. The number of
 1374 young produced by territorial females was determined in 11,450 separate cases (Forsman et al. 2011).
 1375 Three study areas are located in California, representing a diverse land ownership; the Northwest
 1376 California study area (NWC) is primarily on federal land, the Green Diamond Resource Company study
 1377 area (GDR) is on private land, and the Hoopa Indian Reservation study area (HUP) is on tribal land. These
 1378 three study areas cover approximately 6% of the range of the Northern Spotted Owl in California (based
 1379 on the USFWS range). The GDR study area is entirely within the California Coast Province, the HUP study
 1380 area is located on the western edge of the California Klamath Province, and the NWC study area is
 1381 mostly in the Klamath Province with a small portion in the Coast Province. There is no demographic
 1382 study area in the California Cascades Province.

Comment [LVD51]: 52. Replace with results from Dugger et al. In press.

1383 **Table 6.** Descriptions of 11 demographic study areas used to assess vital rates and population trends through 2008.
 1384 Adapted from Table 1 and Appendix A in Forsman et al. (2011).

Comment [LVD52]: 53. Replace with results from Dugger et al. In press.

Study Area	Acronym	Years	Area (km ²)	Ownership
<i>Washington</i>				
Cle Elum*	CLE	1989-2008	1,784	Mixed
Rainier	RAI	1992-2008	2,167	Mixed
Olympic*	OLY	1990-2008	2,230	Federal
<i>Oregon</i>				
Coast Ranges*	COA	1990-2008	3,922	Mixed
H.J. Andrews*	HJA	1988-2008	1,604	Federal
Tyee*	TYE	1990-2008	1,026	Mixed
Klamath*	KLA	1990-2008	1,422	Mixed
South Cascades*	CAS	1991-2008	3,377	Federal
<i>California</i>				
NW California*	NWC	1985-2008	460	Federal
Hoopa Tribe	HUP	1992-2008	356	Tribal
Green Diamond	GDR	1990-2008	1,465	Private

1385 *Indicates the eight study areas that are part of the federal monitoring program for the northern spotted owl.

1386 (Anderson and Burnham 1992, Burnham et al. 1994, Forsman et al. 1996, Anthony et al. 2006, Forsman
 1387 et al. 2011). Data from the demographic study areas have been compiled and analyzed regularly, with
 1388 the most recent analysis covering all survey years through 2008

1389 Although the study areas were not randomly selected and only represent a small fraction of the
 1390 Northern Spotted Owl's range, the meta-analysis provides the best statistically rigorous analysis of
 1391 status and trends of the owl's population within its range. Demographic rates are estimated for each
 1392 study area, and for all study areas combined (meta-analysis). An additional The most recent meta-
 1393 analysis of data from the demographic study areas is has been accepted for publication ongoing_ and will

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1394 | include data through 2013 (Dugger et al. *In press*). This additional information should provide further
1395 | insight into important demographic rates across the species range. As discussed above, data collected
1396 | from existing surveys are not sufficient to estimate population sizes, and so population trends cannot be
1397 | assessed by comparing estimates of population size over time. However, the consistent collection of
1398 | large amounts of capture/recapture data and observations of reproductive effort has resulted in an
1399 | enormous amount of information which allows for estimation of vital rates across much of the range of
1400 | the Northern Spotted Owl. When sufficient data ~~is are~~ available, examination of demographic trends in
1401 | survival and reproduction is one of the most reliable methods of assessing the health of a population.
1402 | These data also allow for estimation of the annual rate of population change, lambda (λ), which reflects
1403 | changes in population size resulting from reproduction, mortality, and movement into and out of a study
1404 | area. Lambda does not provide a numerical estimate of population size, but instead estimates the
1405 | proportional change in a population over ~~a set period of~~ time.

1406 | In addition to the coordinated analysis of data from all demographic study areas that occurs every 5
1407 | years, reports are available from individual study areas. Results from these reports are included in the
1408 | discussion below when they offer more current information on the three California study areas than the
1409 | most recent coordinated meta-analysis of 2011.

1410 *Rate of Population Change*

1411 | A primary goal of the large scale monitoring at the demographic study areas and the regular coordinated
1412 | analysis of data is to monitor population trends of the Northern Spotted Owl through estimation of
1413 | lambda (λ , defined as annual finite rate of population change) (Anthony et al. 2006, Forsman et al.
1414 | 2011). A λ of 1.0 indicates that a population is stationary, whereas values greater or less than 1.0
1415 | indicate increasing or declining populations, respectively. The most recent meta-analysis for all eleven
1416 | study areas produced a weighted mean λ of 0.971 (standard error = 0.007, 95% confidence interval =
1417 | 0.960 to 0.983), corresponding to an average rate of population decline of 2.9% per year from 1985 to
1418 | 2006 (Forsman et al. 2011). Estimates of λ were below 1.0 for all 11 individual study areas, and ranged
1419 | from 0.929 to 0.996 (Table 7). Population declines were most pronounced in Washington and the Coast
1420 | Ranges of Oregon. The 95% confidence intervals do not overlap 1.0 for seven of the study areas,
1421 | indicating strong evidence for population decline on these seven study areas. Although this study area-
1422 | level demographic analysis did not show evidence for declines at KLA and CAS study areas, a territory-
1423 | based study conducted in the Klamath Mountains and Cascade Range of southwest Oregon showed
1424 | evidence for declining populations by 1996 (Dugger et al. 2005). In California, populations at GDR and
1425 | NWC have declined, with estimates of λ of 0.972 for GDR (2.8% decline per year) and 0.983 for NWC
1426 | (1.7% decline per year).

1427 | In a more recent analysis of the available data, Franklin et al. (2015) reported a λ of 0.976 (1985-2013;
1428 | 95% CI 0.953-0.998) for the Willow Creek Study Area (part of the NWC study area). This shows an
1429 | accelerated rate of decline (2.4% decline per year) compared to that reported by Forsman et al. (2011)
1430 | for NWC. As reported in Forsman et al. (2011), the 95% confidence interval for HUP overlapped 1.0, so
1431 | the study could not conclude that this population was declining through 2008. However, Higley and

Comment [A53]: 54. Note to external reviewers:

55. Where more recent data on demographic rates are available, either through annual reports or through presentations that have been publicly available, we include results as appropriate. We will update this report to include full results of the ongoing meta-analysis if the full publication becomes available prior to finalizing this status review.

Comment [LVD54]: 56. All of the following needs to be updated with Dugger et al. *In press*.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1432 Mendia (2013) reported a λ of 0.977 (1985-2012; SE = 0.01; 95% CI 0.958-0.996) equating to a 2.3%
1433 population decline per year through 2012. This is the first time that the 95% CI for HUP does not include
1434 1.0, providing strong evidence that all three study areas in California now have declining populations of
1435 owls.

1436

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1437 **Table 7.** Demographic parameters for the Northern Spotted Owl demographic study areas through the year 2008.
 1438 Adapted from Table 22 in Forsman et al. (2011) and Table A-1 in USFWS (2011).

Study Area	Fecundity	Apparent Survival ¹	Lambda (λ)	Population Change ²
<i>Washington</i>				
Cle Elum	Declining	Declining	0.937	Declining
Rainier	Increasing	Declining	0.929	Declining
Olympic	Stable	Declining	0.957	Declining
<i>Oregon</i>				
Coast Ranges	Increasing	Declining	0.966	Declining
H.J. Andrews	Increasing	Declining	0.977	Declining
Tyee	Stable	Declining	0.996	Stationary
Klamath	Declining	Stable	0.990	Stationary
South Cascades	Declining	Declining	0.982	Stationary
<i>California</i>				
NW California	Declining	Declining	0.983	Declining
Hoopa	Stable	Declining	0.989	Stationary
Green Diamond	Declining	Declining	0.972	Declining

1439 ¹ Apparent survival calculations are based on model average.

1440 ² Population trends are based on estimates of realized population change.

1441

1442 Conversion of estimates for λ to estimates of realized population change (i.e., the proportional change in
 1443 estimated population size relative to population size in the initial year of analysis) revealed dramatic
 1444 declines in regional population sizes (Forsman et al. 2011). The study areas in the northern portion of
 1445 the range showed precipitous declines, with populations in the Olympic, Cle Elum, and Rainier study
 1446 areas in Washington and the Coast Range study area in Oregon estimated to have declined by 40 to 60%
 1447 during the study period (Forsman et al. 2011). At a rate of decline of 2.9% per year, the total population
 1448 of Northern Spotted Owls across all study areas would have declined by nearly 50% over the 22 years
 1449 included in the study. Although the 95% confidence intervals for estimates of realized population change
 1450 slightly overlapped zero, two study areas in California (NWC and GDR) showed estimated population
 1451 declines of about 20% during the period of study. Using the revised estimate of λ for NWC through year
 1452 2013 (Franklin et al. 2015) would result in a larger estimated population decline for NWC. The other
 1453 study area in California (HUP), showed a slight decline in population size at the end of the study period
 1454 in 2008, but the 95% confidence interval broadly overlapped zero. Again, using more recent data such as
 1455 those reported by Higley and Mendia (2013) would provide stronger evidence for a population decline
 1456 at HUP.

1457 Although the meta-analysis assessing vital rates on all demographic study areas through 2013 is
 1458 ongoing, preliminary meetings held to coordinate data compilation and analyses indicate that the
 1459 decline in Northern Spotted Owl populations across the range ~~is ongoing~~ *has continued* and
 1460 accelerated *ed*ing; the average rate of population decline per year on the eleven demographic study areas
 1461 has been 3.8% per year (Dugger et al. in review, Higley and Mendia 2013), compared to a decline of

Comment [LVD55]: 57.Update with Dugger et al.

Comment [LVD56]: 58.Replace with results from Dugger et al. In press.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1462 2.9% per year using data through 2008 (Forsman et al. 2011). The ongoing analysis has revealed large
1463 changes becoming apparent in Oregon and California, with Northern Spotted Owl populations in
1464 California declining by 32-55% over the study period (1985-2013; Dugger et al. in review).

1465 *Fecundity and Survival*

1466 **Fecundity** (i.e., number of female young produced per adult female) and survival rates are estimated in
1467 order to inform estimates of λ , to determine the degree to which changes in these vital rates effect
1468 populations, and to model effect of potential explanatory variables on these important vital rates. The
1469 Northern Spotted Owl is a long-lived species, with relatively high adult survival rates, and with high
1470 variability in fecundity from year to year. Fecundity estimates varied across study areas and ranged from
1471 0.230 to 0.553 female young produced per adult female (Forsman et al. 2011). Most Spotted Owls do
1472 not breed every year, but more normally breed every other year, which contributes to low fecundity in
1473 the species. There was evidence for declining fecundity on five areas, three areas were stable, and three
1474 areas showed increasing fecundity (Forsman et al. 2011). In California, fecundity showed declines on
1475 two areas (NWC and GDR) and was stable on one area (HUP), although HUP exhibited the lowest
1476 fecundity rate of all eleven study areas. **Apparent Adult survival (i.e., termed “apparent” because**
1477 **mortality and permanent emigration cannot be separated)** has declined on 10 of 11 study areas, with
1478 the Klamath study area in Oregon being the exception. Annual survival rate represents the probability
1479 that a bird that was alive in one year will be alive the following year, therefore a mean rate of 1.0 would
1480 indicate that all birds survive from one year to the next. Values of mean apparent adult survival for the
1481 entire study period range from 0.819 to 0.865, with declines most pronounced in Washington and
1482 Oregon. Apparent survival rates in Washington had been less than 80 percent in years leading up to
1483 2008, a rate that is unlikely to allow for sustainable populations (Forsman et al. 2011). Although less
1484 severe than in Washington and much of Oregon, all California study areas show declines in survival
1485 (Table 7).

1486 For most demographic study areas, changes in λ were driven mainly by changes in survival. This is
1487 consistent with the **hypothetical-hypothesized** expectation from a long-lived species with high variability
1488 in fecundity over time, and is also consistent with previous studies showing that annual rates of
1489 population change are most influenced by changes in adult survival (Noon and Biles 1990, Lande 1991,
1490 Blakesley et al. 2001). This is a concerning finding because **apparent** survival was shown to be declining
1491 on 10 of 11 study areas across the entire range of the subspecies, including all three California study
1492 areas. In the previous demographic analysis analyzing data from 1985-2003 (Anthony et al. 2006),
1493 declines in adult survival in Oregon had not been observed and only one study area in California showed
1494 declines, therefore declines in survival in the southern portion of the range occurred predominantly in
1495 the most recent five years for which data were available (2004-2008). The overall assessment from the
1496 most recent demographic study (Forsman et al. 2011) is that reproduction and recruitment have not
1497 been sufficient to balance losses due to mortality and emigration, so many of the populations on study
1498 areas have declined over the two decades included in the study.

Comment [LVD57]: 59. Same issue of updating this entire section with Dugger et al.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1499 When the NWFP was implemented, it was assumed that Northern Spotted Owl populations would
1500 continue to decline for up to a few decades, but would gradually increase and eventually stabilize as
1501 habitat protection and successional processes increased available habitat on reserve lands (USDA and
1502 USDI 1994). To date, five meta-analyses have been conducted on data from Northern Spotted Owl
1503 demographic study areas, with results readily available for three of the analyses. As noted above, A
1504 sixth meta-analysis is ongoinghas been completed -and will include s all survey yearsdata collected
1505 through the 2013 field season. In the second meta-analysis, which summarized results through 1993
1506 (Burnham et al. 1996), no trend in fecundity was detected and survival was shown to be declining
1507 among adult female owls; λ was less than 1.0 for most study areas. The fourth meta-analysis which
1508 covered data through 2003 (Anthony et al. 2006) found evidence for declining fecundity at six study
1509 areas (although 95% confidence intervals overlapped zero for all six areas), and strong evidence that
1510 survival was declining on four of 14 study areas included in the analysis (two of which no longer
1511 participate in the demographic analysis). Mean λ across all study areas was also less than 1.0 with an
1512 annual rate of population decline estimated to be 3.7%, although only four study areas had 95%
1513 confidence intervals for estimates of λ that did not overlap 1.0 (Anthony et al. 2006). The fifth and most
1514 recent available meta-analysis covers data through 2008 (Forsman et al. 2011) and provides strong
1515 evidence for a decline in fecundity on 5 of 11 study areas and strong evidence for declining survival on
1516 10 of 11 study areas. After two decades of NWFP implementation, it is clear that the declining Northern
1517 Spotted Owl populations have not stabilized, and estimates of demographic rates indicate that across
1518 much of the range, the decline has accelerated. This is evident in the declining populations on seven of
1519 the 11 study areas, only two of which showed strong evidence for decline in the previous analysis.

1520 In California, two of three study areas (NWC and GDR) in the recent analysis were shown to be
1521 experiencing declines in fecundity and all California study areas showed declines in survival (Forsman et
1522 al. 2011). The previous analysis also found evidence of declining fecundity on two California study areas
1523 but found evidence for declining survival on only one (Anthony et al. 2006). Although estimates of λ for
1524 study areas in California are not as low as those in Washington and northern Oregon, negative trends in
1525 vital rates had led to population declines on at least two of three California study areas by 2008 (NWC
1526 and GDR). The decline at the NWC study areas had apparently not begun by 1994 (Franklin et al. 2000).
1527 Although Northern Spotted Owls at the southern portion of the range appear to have been temporally
1528 buffered from population declines, the ongoing and accelerating decline in demographic rates had
1529 effected populations in California by 2008.

1530 Most of the demographic study areas were established to evaluate the effectiveness of the NWFP and
1531 consist of federal lands or a mix of federal and nonfederal lands. Although not randomly chosen,
1532 Forsman et al. (2011) suggests that results from the demographic study areas are representative of
1533 federal lands and areas of mixed federal and private lands throughout the range of the Northern
1534 Spotted Owl because “the study areas were (1) large, covering about 9% of the range of the subspecies;
1535 (2) distributed across a broad geographic region and within most of the geographic provinces occupied
1536 by the owl; and (3) the percent cover of owl habitat was similar between our study areas and the
1537 surrounding landscapes”. The authors expressed less confidence that study areas reflected trends on
1538 non-federal lands because the two study areas consisting mainly of non-federal lands (GDR and HUP)

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1539 are near the southern edge of the subspecies' range and both are actively managed for Spotted Owl
1540 habitat. These two non-federal study areas might not accurately represent other non-federal lands in
1541 California because of the management mentioned above and because they are located in the California
1542 Coast and western edge of the California Klamath physiographic provinces, and may not accurately
1543 represent conditions in other parts of the California range, especially the California Cascades. The
1544 authors suggested that results depict an optimistic view of the overall population status of the Northern
1545 Spotted Owl on private lands (Forsman et al. 2011).

1546 Although results from the ongoing meta-analysis for the eleven demographic study areas are not yet
1547 available, recent reports from individual study areas in California (NWC, HUP, and GDR) provide
1548 information on current estimates for reproductive success and survival. At GDR, reproductive success
1549 (number of young fledged per monitored site) showed a negative trend from 1992-2014 (regression
1550 slope = -0.014), with a mean of 0.54 during this time period (GDRC 2015). This is a different metric of
1551 fecundity than used in the most recent demographic analysis (Forsman et al. 2011; number of female
1552 young produced per adult female), but shows a continuing decline in productivity since 2008. On HUP,
1553 mean reproductive rate (young fledged per monitored female; also a different measure of fecundity)
1554 from 1991-2013 was 0.42 with a range of 0.05 to 1.04 (Higley and Mendia 2013). During 2011, 2012 and
1555 2013 HUP showed unusually low reproductive rates of 0.05, 0.13, and 0.06, respectively. In 2013, adult
1556 survival was approximately 0.8 on HUP (Higley and Mendia 2013), which is lower than that reported by
1557 Forsman et al. (2011). Annual apparent survival for territories surveyed on NWC averaged 0.848 for
1558 1985-2014 (Franklin et al. 2015). Reproductive rate has also been reported for private timberlands
1559 outside of the demographic study areas, although monitoring and analysis approaches are not
1560 standardized as in the eleven demographic study areas, so direct comparisons are not possible.
1561 Humboldt Redwood Company reported a reproductive rate (number of young per pair) of 0.49 in 2014
1562 (HRC 2015) and Mendocino Redwood Company reported a reproductive rate of approximately 0.12 in
1563 2014 (MRC 2014). HRC (2013) noted a drop in reproductive rate since 2009. These more recent
1564 estimates of reproductive rate and survival since the last demographic meta-analysis (Forsman et al.
1565 2011) are consistent with a continued decline within the demographic study areas in California.

1566 | As mentioned in the Life History section, most Spotted Owls do not breed every year and historically
1567 | annual variation in reproductive effort and success is thought to be related to local weather conditions
1568 | and fluctuations in prey abundance. This results in most areas having high variation in reproductive
1569 | success between good years and bad years and can be seen in modeled rates of fecundity (Forsman et
1570 | al. 2011). In the coastal portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range in California, many areas reported
1571 | consistently low reproductive success from 2011-2013, including some of the lowest reproductive
1572 | success rates on record in 2013. This is despite weather conditions in 2013 that would typically support
1573 | good reproductive success. This was observed on many timber company lands (Calforests 2014, HRC
1574 | 2014, GDRC 2015), tribal lands (Higley and Mendia 2013), and National Park land (Ellis et al. 2013).
1575 | Furthermore, Douglas (2015) reviewed empirical survey data from 10 commercial timberland owners in
1576 | northern California and noted that after 2008 there was an "unprecedented decline in spotted owl
1577 | reproduction on coastal ownerships", which also coincided with an increase in Barred Owl detections.

Comment [LVD58]: 60.Presentation given to the Western Section TWS barred owl symposium with the abstract published on the WSTWS website.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1578 | While the decline in reproduction coincided with the first major increase in Barred Owls in many areas
1579 | of coastal California, the reason for this widespread pattern of low reproductive success is not known.

1580 | In addition to providing rigorous estimates of survival, productivity, and population change across much
1581 | of the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, the large amount of data and the regular demographic
1582 | analyses allow for investigation of potential associations between population parameters and covariates
1583 | that might explain estimates and trends (Forsman et al. 2011). Potential explanatory variables included
1584 | in modeling during the most recent analysis of fecundity, survival, and λ included multiple weather and
1585 | climate covariates, a habitat covariate, a Barred Owl covariate, and several other broad geographic
1586 | covariates. Unlike studies that have modeled vital rates and potential explanatory variables at the scale
1587 | of individual owl territories (Franklin et al. 2000, Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005, Diller et al. 2010),
1588 | the meta-analysis evaluates covariates as an average effect across large study areas. The Barred Owl
1589 | covariate was evaluated as the proportion of Northern Spotted Owl territories in each study area that
1590 | had Barred Owls detected within a 1-km (0.62 mi) radius of activity centers. The habitat variable was the
1591 | proportion of “suitable habitat” (based on Davis and Lint (2005), but generally characterized as
1592 | containing large overstory conifers (dbh > 50cm) and canopy closure >70% in the study area). Although
1593 | modeling average effect across large study areas is not as powerful at detecting effects that are
1594 | influential at the territory scale (e.g., presence of Barred Owl or habitat conditions), data limitations
1595 | required a coarser evaluation at the broad scale of the demographic analysis in order for methods to be
1596 | consistently applied across study areas (Forsman et al. 2011). The broad demographic analysis found
1597 | relatively weak associations between the amount of habitat and demographic rates, and somewhat
1598 | larger effects of Barred Owl. These results, and those from more powerful territory-based studies, are
1599 | discussed in the Habitat Requirements section and in the Threats section of this report.

Comment [LVD59]: 61. Replace with results from Dugger et al. In press.

1600 | Occupancy

1601 | Occupancy data are less resource-intensive to collect compared to data required to estimate the
1602 | demographic parameters discussed above. Estimation of survival and reproduction requires the
1603 | capturing and banding of owls at known sites, and multiple annual visits to all sites in order to recapture
1604 | or re-sight owls, and to determine reproductive status. Occupancy data is based on the presence or
1605 | absence of owls from known sites, and depending on the objectives of the monitoring does not
1606 | necessarily require the monitoring of all sites each year. Due to this reduced requirement in survey
1607 | effort and the necessity to visit known owl sites during pre-timber harvest monitoring, this type of data
1608 | has frequently been collected and reported by timber companies and by other landowners (e.g. National
1609 | Parks).

Comment [A60]: 62. Note to external reviewers: The ongoing demographic analysis covering all survey years through 2013 will include occupancy modeling for the first time. Though we have included some preliminary results in this report when available (cited as “Dugger et al. in review”), we will update prior to finalizing if the full publication becomes available.

1610 | Although occupancy might appear to provide a substitute for estimates of survival, reproduction, or the
1611 | rate of population change, it is not always appropriate to use an apparently stable occupancy rate to
1612 | suggest a stable population size. As explained by Forsman et al. (1996),

1613 | “...it is possible that in a declining population, observed densities of territorial owls might not
1614 | change during early years of the decline simply because territorial owls that died could be
1615 | replaced by floaters (owls without territories) (Franklin 1992). Thus, significant changes in

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1616 density of territorial owls might not become apparent for many years, especially if the rate of
1617 population decline was small (e.g., 1-2% per year).”

1618 Therefore, a lack of a significant decline in observed owl numbers cannot necessarily confirm or refute
1619 estimates of survival or λ . Although little is known about the floater population of Northern Spotted
1620 Owls at any study area, other than that they exist and that they do not readily reply to broadcast calling,
1621 the number of floaters is finite. The perception of population stability due to establishment of territories
1622 by floaters cannot continue indefinitely in a constantly shrinking population. Depending on the rate of
1623 population decline (λ), the phenomenon should gradually disappear as the floater population is
1624 depleted. If a study area has a relatively robust population of floaters, or if emigration into the study
1625 area occurs, the local population can decline for some time before being detected through declines in
1626 occupancy. Although declines in occupancy can indicate a reduction in local abundance when survey
1627 efforts are consistent over time (Bigley and Franklin 2004), a stable occupancy rate may not necessarily
1628 indicate that a population is stable.

1629 Higley and Mendia (2013) observed inflated rates of occupancy on the Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation,
1630 and suggested that if owls are not color banded, it may be difficult to interpret stable occupancy rates.
1631 The authors believe that inflation of observed occupancy rates may be more likely in areas where Barred
1632 Owls are present and displace Spotted Owls:

1633 “Furthermore, because our owls are color banded, we know that they are being observed in
1634 more than one territory per season... They are moving vast distances (several miles). Due to this
1635 movement, we may be seeing an inflated occupancy (use) rate on the landscape that is well
1636 above the actual rate. If this behavior exists in study areas without color-banded owls, there
1637 would be no way to determine whether owls in multiple sites were in fact the same individual.”

1638 Although an evaluation of occupancy rates has not been included in previous demographic analyses, the
1639 authors of the most recently completed analysis note that the number of territorial owls detected on all
1640 11 areas was lower at the end of the study period than at the beginning, and few territorial owls could
1641 be found on some of the study areas in 2008 (Forsman et al. 2011). This is an important consideration in
1642 interpreting results of the demographic analysis because estimates of fecundity and survival rates are
1643 independent of population size. The estimated rates are averages for all owls in a study area and so do
1644 not incorporate any measure of population size. If a study area experiences a declining number of
1645 territorial owls, which on average are experiencing reductions in rates of fecundity, the result will be far
1646 fewer owls produced each year. Even if Northern Spotted Owls at a given study area experience stable
1647 rates of fecundity over time, areas with declining occupancy rates will produce fewer young overall. This
1648 phenomenon might also explain the relatively weak effect of Barred Owls on fecundity at some study
1649 areas (see discussion of Barred Owl in Threats section). If Northern Spotted Owls become displaced by
1650 Barred Owls, they are less likely to be detected (either because of increased mortality or because they
1651 are non-territorial and non-responsive to calls). Any Northern Spotted Owls not displaced may continue
1652 to breed at historical levels, resulting in no detectable reduction in fecundity on average, or they may
1653 breed at some unknown level in sub-prime habitat and remain undetected. However, the net effect is
1654 that fewer Northern Spotted Owls are produced (Forsman et al. 2011).

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1655 In order for estimates of occupancy to be valid, ~~survey efforts must be consistent over time and the~~
1656 detection probability (the probability of detecting an owl if one is present) must be estimated. ~~;~~
1657 ~~inconsistent survey effort can lead to high variation in detection probability which can skew estimates of~~
1658 ~~occupancy if not accounted for.~~ Ideally the owl population would also be banded in order to address the
1659 concern of inflated occupancy rates observed by Higley and Mendia (2013), at least in areas where
1660 Barred Owls ~~are~~ present. The ~~ongoing-most recent~~ demographic analysis using data from the eleven
1661 demographic study areas and covering all survey years through 2013 ~~will~~ include occupancy modeling
1662 for the first time. Preliminary ~~r~~Results ~~show indicate~~ that occupancy rates have declined at all three
1663 California study areas, with 32-37% declines from 1995-2013 (Dugger et al. in ~~review~~press). All
1664 demographic study areas in Washington and Oregon have also experienced declines in occupancy,
1665 which is consistent with previous reports from these areas (Olson et al. 2005, Kroll et al. 2010, Dugger et
1666 al. 2011, Davis et al. 2013). Occupancy rates in Washington have declined by as much as 74% (Dugger et
1667 al. in ~~review~~press). Occupancy rates are a balance between rates of local territory extinction and rate of
1668 colonization. Barred Owls were shown to have a strong effect on occupancy by increasing the local
1669 territory extinction rate (Dugger et al. in ~~review~~press). There is also some evidence of that Northern
1670 Spotted Owl will not reoccupy empty sites if Barred Owls are present. Preliminary results also show a
1671 positive effect of habitat on colonization rates, and a negative effect of habitat in the core area on
1672 extinction rates (i.e. less habitat in the core area leads to higher extinction rate) (Dugger et al. in
1673 ~~review~~press).

1674 Outside of the three California demographic study areas, studies that have ~~compiled robust datasets~~
1675 ~~suitable for evaluation of provided statistically rigorous estimates of~~ Spotted Owl site occupancy in
1676 California are rare. In the southern Cascades and interior Klamath provinces of California, where there
1677 are no demographic study areas, Farber and Kroll (2012) compiled data from 1995-2009 using a
1678 consistent and rigorous annual survey effort at 63 Northern Spotted Owl sites. Occupancy modeling
1679 showed that simple and pair Spotted Owl occupancy probabilities declined approximately 39% over the
1680 15 year period; site occupancy for any owl declined from 0.81 (0.59–0.93) to 0.50 (0.39–0.60), and pair
1681 occupancy declined from 0.75 (0.56–0.87) to 0.46 (0.31–0.61). In addition to providing estimates of
1682 occupancy from the interior of the range in California that is relatively understudied, this study also
1683 provides a ~~statistically~~ rigorous assessment of occupancy trends on private timberlands.

1684 As an example of declining populations at California demographic study areas, the number of observed
1685 owls on NWC has declined from a high of 195 owls in 1992 to low counts of 62-67 owls since 2012
1686 (Franklin et al. 2015). At HUP, the number of owls observed between 1992 and 2006 was between 60-70
1687 owls each year; a steep decline since then has resulted in only 30 owls observed in 2013 (Higley and
1688 Mendia 2013). At the GDR density study area, the number of occupied sites declined from about 120-
1689 140 sites for years 1992-2004 to ~~just over a low of 820~~ occupied sites in 2008 (~~exact numbers not~~
1690 ~~available~~; GDRC 2015). A partial recovery in number of occupied sites led to about 110 occupied sites by
1691 2012; the authors attributed this increase to removal of Barred Owls and an increase in suitable habitat
1692 (GDRC 2015). Several study areas north of California have also undergone dramatic declines.

1693 In the 97,000 acre Redwood National and State Parks, as many as 40 Northern Spotted Owl activity
1694 centers were identified during the 1990s. Occupancy rates are not available for the parks. However, by

Comment [LVD61]: 63.No, survey effort can be modeled and detection probabilities can vary over time. For example, you could do 2 surveys of owl sites in some years and 5 in others and you could get an unbiased estimate of occupancy for all years. The only difference is that detection probabilities would vary and the variance of the occupancy estimate would be higher (larger confidence intervals) in years with fewer surveys.

Comment [LVD62]: 64.True, but the variation in detection probabilities can be accounted for – that is what makes occupancy surveys so useful in comparison to the “old days” when we did “presence/absence surveys” and had to just hope that detection probabilities remained constant.

Comment [LVD63]: 65.To a lesser extent, this can be an issue for any NSO occupancy surveys, particularly if surveys continue during the late survey season in July and August when resident owls often make long movements within or even outside their usual home range.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1695 2001 a large proportion of activity centers had become inactive, and subsequent intensive surveys
1696 revealed that most historical Spotted Owl territories now appear to be occupied by Barred Owls
1697 (Schmidt 2013). Data through 2012 indicated that at least 58 Barred Owl sites occurred within the parks,
1698 not including areas with single detections of Barred Owls. In 2012, Northern Spotted Owls were
1699 detected at just four territories in the parks, with only one pair observed; this was also the second
1700 consecutive year with no known reproduction of Northern Spotted Owl in the parks (Schmidt 2013).

1701 In contrast to the above studies at demographic study areas and at other well-monitored areas that
1702 showed modeled declines in occupancy or displacement of Northern Spotted Owls from much of the
1703 study area, several industrial timber companies have concluded that Northern Spotted Owl occupancy
1704 rates have been stable on their lands, and that this indicates stable populations (Calforests 2014). In
1705 2014, the California Forestry Association hosted a Northern Spotted Owl Science Forum, to which
1706 members of the association were invited to present on monitoring efforts and status of Spotted Owls on
1707 their property. Twelve landowners, timber management companies, and non-profit groups presented
1708 on various aspects of timber operations as they relate to Northern Spotted Owls. Presentations included
1709 data on Northern Spotted Owl surveys, numbers, and population parameters, although the information
1710 presented varied by participant. Reports on estimated occupancy rates were included in many
1711 presentations and are summarized in Table 8 for nine companies.

1712 As discussed above, valid estimates of occupancy require consistent survey efforts over time, and
1713 modeling of occupancy rate must take into account detection probability. These requirements were
1714 rarely met in the occupancy estimates and trends reported by the timber companies (Calforests 2014).
1715 There is no standardized monitoring protocol used across the timber companies, and methods
1716 employed have been highly variable. In some cases, the level of detail at which methods are described
1717 does not allow for evaluation of occupancy estimates.

1718 Of nine companies reporting on some aspect of occupancy on their ownership, five reported a stable
1719 trend in occupancy with one company reporting that the population size is variable. Two companies
1720 reported a mix of stable, declining, or increasing occupancy, depending on the time period or the
1721 portion of the owl population assessed. In most cases the companies have reported on counts of
1722 occupied sites or on naïve estimates of occupancy (the proportion of surveyed sites that are occupied in
1723 a given year) without consideration of detection probability. Counts of occupied sites and detection
1724 probability are both **dependent on** **influenced by** survey effort. An example of this can be seen in data
1725 submitted by Mendocino Redwood Company, which shows a correlation between survey effort and
1726 estimates of occupancy.

Comment [LVD64]: 66.Both of these variables are potentially dependent on a whole suite of variables including survey effort.

1727 Green Diamond Resource Company, as a participant in the rangewide coordinated demographic studies
1728 since 1990, has the longest history of banding and monitoring work among the companies. Results from
1729 Green Diamond Resource Company are included in the demography section. Although results on
1730 occupancy modeling are preliminary, modeling revealed a more than 30% decline in occupancy from
1731 1995-2013 (Dugger et al. **in review****In press**). A reduction in the rate of decline in recent years was
1732 attributed to the removal of Barred Owl from portions of the study area.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1733 Humboldt Redwood Company also has a fairly long history of monitoring, with consistent methods being
1734 used since 2002 and banding being conducted since 2003 as part of the HCP monitoring program (HRC
1735 2014). Monitoring under the Humboldt Redwood Company HCP samples a subset of the land ownership
1736 in each year. Twenty percent of lands are surveyed each year, with the entire property surveyed every
1737 five years. However, core sites are monitored annually, including determination of occupancy, whereas
1738 other sites are sampled on a rotating basis. Core sites were established to represent activity centers that
1739 have had a history of occupancy and reproduction, and the HCP provides higher habitat retention
1740 requirements for these core sites. Therefore, sites which are monitored annually are those which meet
1741 minimum habitat requirements and have a higher history of use by Northern Spotted Owl, resulting in a
1742 biased, skewed sample of all potential owl sites. The sampling scheme therefore results in biased
1743 estimates of occupancy for the all potential owls sites throughout the ownership as a whole. Also,
1744 because the non-core sites are sampled on a rotating basis, a different set of sites is sampled each year.
1745 It is unclear how this rotating sampling scheme may affect reported trends in occupancy. The sampling
1746 scheme included in the Humboldt Redwood Company HCP has the benefits of less intensive annual
1747 survey requirements and the ability to focus survey effort on sites with upcoming timber harvest or
1748 other management actions in order to meet the requirements of the HCP, but limits the ability to
1749 accurately determine occupancy rate for the ownership as a whole.

1750 Campbell Global, L.L.C. manages timber lands for multiple owners, and reported on occupancy rates for
1751 two ownerships in Mendocino County (Calforests 2014). All known active activity centers were surveyed
1752 annually to determine occupancy status. Occupancy was first presented using simple count data for
1753 years 2000-2013, with no apparent trend in occupancy over time. The Spotted Owl population was
1754 reported to be dynamic but stable on these ownerships. Campbell Global also presented preliminary
1755 results of modeled occupancy dynamics (including estimation of detection probability) using data from
1756 the same ownerships from 1990-2010. Modeling showed that occupancy probabilities for single Spotted
1757 Owls began to decline in 2003. Pair occupancy declined by 16-30% during the initial portion of the time
1758 period before stabilizing in 1997. These results show how simple counts or naïve estimates of occupancy
1759 will not necessarily reflect true occupancy rates.

1760 The Mendocino Redwood Company is the only other company to model occupancy rates taking into
1761 account detection probability (Calforests 2014). As with the lands managed by Campbell Global, L.L.C.,
1762 when occupancy was presented using counts or naïve estimates there was no apparent trend (years
1763 included were 2001-2013). However, when occupancy modeling was conducted for a subset of years
1764 2001-2008, a slight decline in occupancy was found. Occupancy modeling was not conducted on data
1765 from more recent years.

1766 The variability in methods used by companies, the tendency to report on counts or naïve estimates of
1767 occupancy without consideration of detection probability, the sometimes inconsistent methods used
1768 over time, along with the sometimes limited description of methods, makes it difficult to interpret the
1769 reported occupancy rates and trends for most companies. This leads to some difficulty in comparing
1770 reported rates in timber company reports to other published estimates of occupancy and does not
1771 support a strong finding that occupancy rates have been stable across these ownerships over time.

Comment [LVD65]: 67. It isn't necessarily biased unless these sites are used to draw inferences about all sites.

Comment [LVD66]: 68. A fixed block with a rotating panel is a perfectly legitimate sampling scheme that is used all the time particularly when there is a lot of spatial variability in the response variable of interest. I don't know the details of their sampling scheme, but it seems like a perfectly reasonable and unbiased approach to estimating trends in occupancy even though the mean estimates of occupancy for the ownership may be somewhat of an overestimate of the true value.

Comment [LVD67]: 69. Again, does this matter if the goal is to determine long term trends rather than the true mean estimate of occupancy?

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1772

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1773 **Table 8.** Occupancy estimates as presented in the Northern Spotted Owl Science Compendium in 2014 by
 1774 participating timber companies with ownership in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl in California. See text for
 1775 caution in interpreting these results.

Company	Pair Occupancy in 2013	Reported Occupancy Trend
Humboldt Redwood Company (Humboldt County)	0.85 (pairs only)	Stable
Sierra Pacific Industries (mainly Siskiyou and Shasta counties)	No rate provided, reported 48 known sites occupied	Stable
Conservation Fund (Mendocino and Sonoma counties)	No rate provided, reported 23 known sites occupied	Stable
Michigan-California Timber Company (Siskiyou County)	0.48	Stable
Green Diamond Resource Company (Humboldt and Del Norte counties)	0.83	1998-2008 Declining 2009-2011 Increase ¹
Crane Mills (mainly Tehama and Shasta counties)	No rate provided, reported 38 known sites occupied	No trend in occupancy noted
Mendocino Redwood Company (Mendocino and Sonoma counties)	0.69	Stable
Fruit Growers Supply Company (mainly Siskiyou County)	Approximately 0.95	Variable
Campbell Global (Mendocino, Siskiyou and Shasta counties)	>0.85 and >0.80 (singles) >0.85 and >0.70 (pairs) (estimates from 2010 occupancy analysis on two ownerships in Mendocino County)	Declining Stable

1776 ¹ The increase in occupancy starting in 2009 was attributed to the start of Barred Owl removals from the study area.
 1777

1778 **Source-Sink Dynamics**

1779 Pulliam (1988) was the landmark-seminal publication on source-sink population dynamics. Since then,
 1780 application of source-sink dynamics has been applied within many ecological studies to better
 1781 understand movement (e.g., dispersal) interactions on the landscape while accounting for birth and
 1782 death rates within population segments. Source populations are those in which reproduction exceeds
 1783 carrying capacity thereby providing a surplus of individuals, whereas sink populations are those where
 1784 mortality exceeds local reproduction (Pulliam 1988, Dias 1996, Watkinson and Sutherland 1995).
 1785 Pseudo-sinks are populations that those populations that may be viable, but movement dynamics are
 1786 difficult to distinguish based on complicated demographics and habitat connectivity (Watkinson and
 1787 Sutherland 1995). These source-sink dynamics have been linked to habitat quality, generally with high

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1788 quality habitat producing source populations, and low quality habitat producing sink populations (Dias
 1789 1996). Protected areas may serve different functions for vulnerable species depending on habitat quality
 1790 and connectivity (Hansen 2011). Understanding source-sink populations can give us insight into
 1791 appropriate and effective management actions that may benefit species habitat and populations at a
 1792 local or range-wide level. For the Northern Spotted Owl, such principles are key to understanding
 1793 connectivity (quality and function) between populations and how these populations may affect one
 1794 another.

1795 By applying source-sink modeling techniques and utilizing the immense amount of data available on
 1796 Northern Spotted Owl life history and demography, Schumaker et al. (2014) characterized simulated
 1797 potential Northern Spotted Owl movement dynamics between modeling regions and physiographic
 1798 provinces noted in the USFWS Revised Northern Spotted Owl Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a). For
 1799 California, the Northern Spotted Owl populations within the Klamath region (Klamath West and Klamath
 1800 East modeling regions; California Klamath physiographic province) and the Inner California Coast Range
 1801 modeling region were identified projected by the model as source populations, while the California
 1802 Coast Range and California Cascade physiographic provinces were identified as sink populations (Table
 1803 9). Source-sink strength was projected to be substantial for the East Cascade South modeling region
 1804 (sink), Klamath East region (source), Inner California Coast region (source), California Coast province
 1805 (sink), and California Klamath province (source).

1806 **Table 9. Model output of source and sink attributes within modeling region and physiographic province found in**
 1807 **California (adapted from Table 2 in Schumaker et al. 2014). Includes percent of modeled range-wide population**
 1808 **potential for each location, whether the location is projected by the model to be a source or sink, and the strength**
 1809 **of the sink/source as a percent of the best range-wide source or worst range-wide sink.**

Location	Percent of population	Source or Sink	Source-Sink Strength
<i>Modeling Regions</i>			
East Cascade South	3.8	Sink	100
Redwood Coast	16.4	Sink	28.1
Klamath West	20.0	Source	51.1
Klamath East	17.1	Source	97.9
Inner California Coast	21.7	Source	100
<i>Physiographic Provinces</i>			
California Coast Range	16.6	Sink	100
California Cascades	2.8	Sink	35.9
California Klamath	36.4	Source	100

1810
 1811 Schumaker et al. (2014) evaluated simulated hypothetical movement and contribution to overall
 1812 population growth rate within modeling region and physiographic province source locations range-wide.
 1813 Data for source locations in California is summarized in Table 10 and graphically in Figure 8. Klamath
 1814 modeling regions (Klamath West and Klamath East) were projected to provide a flux of individuals
 1815 within (e.g., Klamath West to Klamath East), and to the Cascade modeling regions (East Cascade South
 1816 and West Cascades South), Redwood Coast, and Oregon Coast. Percent of simulated net flux was most
 1817 notable from Klamath East to East Cascade South regions. The Inner California Coast modeling region
 1818 provided a simulated flux of individuals to Klamath and East Cascade South regions. The California

Comment [LVD68]: 70. Again, it is important to make it clear that these are not real estimates of NSO movements or source-sink dynamics. This is all about a modeling exercise in which hypothetical owls behaving in ways dictated by a model respond to static habitat map that may or may not accurately reflect the habitat potential on the ground.

Comment [LVD69]: 71. Don't want to be a broken record but this makes it sound like Schumaker was analyzing data from the movements of real owls. This is all about hypothetical owls moving around in the cyberspace of some computer model.

Comment [LVD70]: 72. I think presenting this table and figure gives greater credence to a modeling exercise that the authors described as done: "... for the purpose of introducing new methodology—our intent is not to design, improve, or promote NSO management strategies." As the famous statistician George Box once said: "All models are wrong, but some are useful." I think the Schumaker paper provides a useful model of how source-sink dynamics might operate and the basis for experimental tests of the model predictions. But I think it would be a big mistake to assume the model accurately reflects what is actually happening on the ground within the NSO population. The single most compelling reason why this is true is because in most areas, barred owl numbers have now reached the point where NSO populations are just a fraction of their habitat potential. The reality is likely to be that the future source areas will be where barred owl populations are lowest and sinks will potentially occur where there used to be great NSO habitat that is now completely taken over by barred owls.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1819 Klamath province was identified as a potential source providing a flux of individuals to the California
 1820 Coast Range, California Cascades and Oregon Klamath provinces, with net flux most notable to the
 1821 California Coast Range province.

1822 **Table 10.** Net Flux and $\Delta\lambda^R$ for modeling region and physiographic province source locations in California (adapted
 1823 from Table 3 in Schumaker et al. 2014). Net Flux represents movement from one location to another. $\Delta\lambda^R$
 1824 represents the change in overall population growth rate.

CA Source Population Location	Ending Location	Percent Net Flux	$\Delta\lambda^R$
<i>Modeling Regions</i>			
Klamath West	Redwood Coast	36.2	3.9
	Oregon Coast	49.5	45.9
	Klamath East	12.7	19.1
Klamath East	East Cascade South	100	85.1
	West Cascades South	36.0	27.4
Inner California Coast	Klamath West	44.4	28.3
	Klamath East	19.7	18.4
	East Cascades South	30.4	22.4
<i>Physiographic Provinces</i>			
California Klamath	California Coast Range	100	47.4
	California Cascades	22.2	12.6
	Oregon Klamath	8.0	6.6

Comment [LVD71]: 73.1 recommend deleting this table and just providing the highpoints in the text.

1825
 1826 While Schumaker et al. (2014) represents a modeling approach with all the inherent limitations of
 1827 mathematical models that attempt to simulate complex ecological systems, it illuminates potential
 1828 source-sink dynamics results and suggests that California’s population of Northern Spotted Owls is likely
 1829 a significant component of and source to the range-wide population. As a source, the Klamath region
 1830 populations provide a source of owls to sink populations on the Coast and Cascade ranges. This concept
 1831 is central to Furthermore, it provides the basis for designing landscape-level experiments to investigate
 1832 source-sink dynamics relative to the protection of owl habitat, especially and the importance of
 1833 dispersal habitat, for the continued persistence of Northern Spotted Owls across their range. However,
 1834 this modeling exercise did not account for the competitive exclusion of Spotted Owls from their
 1835 preferred habitat by Barred Owls (see Barred Owls below). If the Barred Owl threat is not adequately
 1836 addressed, the habitat potential and source-sink dynamics from this modeling exercise would be
 1837 dramatically altered and Spotted Owls may only be found in areas with low densities of Barred Owls.

Existing Management

Land Ownership Patterns in Northern Spotted Owl Range

1841 The laws and regulations governing management of forests in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl
 1842 vary depending on ownership. For this reason, the following discussion on existing management is
 1843 partitioned based on ownership, with lands governed by a common set of regulations. In general,
 1844 federal timberlands in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl are governed by the NWFP, with some

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1845 federal ownership subject to more restrictive management (e.g., National Parks). Although tribal lands
1846 are subject to federal regulations for timber management, the tribes in the range of the Northern
1847 Spotted Owl in California have developed Forest Management Plans (FMPs) and are discussed
1848 separately. Nonfederal lands in California must comply with the Forest Practice Rules for commercial
1849 timber harvest. There are several options for complying with the Forest Practice Rules when developing
1850 a THP depending on several factors including, but not limited to, size of ownership, presence of Spotted
1851 Owl activity centers, and qualification for an exemption. We present these options below and discuss
1852 the most important options in greater detail.

1853 Federal lands contain less than half of the total forest land in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl
1854 (Mouer et al. 2011). Of an estimated 14.3 million acres of forested lands within the Northern Spotted
1855 Owl range in California, 6.4 million acres are publicly owned and 7.8 million acres are privately owned
1856 (2.3 million acres industrial and 5.5 million acres non-industrial) (Calforests 2013). Federal lands in the
1857 Northern Spotted Owl range in California are more concentrated in the interior portion of the range,
1858 with most USFS and BLM land occurring in the Klamath and Cascades provinces (Figure 9). The majority
1859 of the California Coast Province is under private ownership, though large tracts of public land occur
1860 along the coast, including both State and National parks. The most interior portion of the Northern
1861 Spotted Owl range in California (Cascades and eastern portion of Klamath provinces) has a combination
1862 of federal and private land, sometimes in a checkerboard pattern as a result of historical railway land
1863 grants (Figure 9). Tribal lands in California collectively represent 167,401 acres in the range of the
1864 Northern Spotted Owl and are mostly within the Coast Province and the western portion of the Klamath
1865 Province.

1866 **Critical Habitat Designation**

1867 In 2012, the USFWS revised the critical habitat designation for the Northern Spotted Owl (USFWS 2012).
1868 The purpose of critical habitat is to designate land distributed within the entire range of the Northern
1869 Spotted Owl that provides “features essential for the conservation of a species and that may require
1870 special management”, which includes forest types supporting the needs of territorial owl pairs
1871 throughout the year, including nesting, roosting, foraging, and dispersal habitat (USFWS website -
1872 <http://www.fws.gov/oregonfwo/species/data/northernspottedowl/CriticalHabitat/default.asp>). Critical
1873 habitat was identified using a modeling framework that considered both habitat requirements and
1874 demographic data, and considered uncertainties such as impacts of Barred Owl, climate change, and
1875 wildfire risk. Range wide, 9.29 million acres of critical habitat ~~is~~ are on federal land and 291,570 acres ~~is~~
1876 are on state land. All private lands and the majority of state lands were excluded from the designation. A
1877 map of critical habitat for California is shown in Figure 10, which includes 2,014,388 acres on federal
1878 land, and 49,542 acres on state land. For management purposes, critical habitat only affects federal
1879 actions and do not provide additional protection on non-federal lands, unless proposed activities involve
1880 federal funding or permitting.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1881 **Federal Lands**

1882 *Northwest Forest Plan*

1883 In the early 1990s, concern was raised regarding the adequacy of federal plans to protect the Northern
 1884 Spotted Owl. Litigation resulted in a court injunction on harvest of owl habitat (mature and old-growth
 1885 forest). In 1993, President Clinton directed the Forest Ecosystem Management Assessment Team
 1886 (FEMAT) to develop long-term management alternatives for maintaining and restoring habitat
 1887 conditions to maintain well-distributed and viable populations of late-successional- and old-growth-
 1888 related species. The FEMAT was instructed to maintain and restore habitat conditions for the Northern
 1889 Spotted Owl (as well as the Marbled Murrelet). The FEMAT was also instructed to maintain and restore
 1890 habitat conditions to support viable populations, well-distributed across current ranges, of all species
 1891 known or reasonably expected to be associated with old-growth habitat conditions; and to maintain or
 1892 create a connected, interactive, old-growth forest ecosystem on federal lands (FEMAT 1993; Thomas et
 1893 al. 2006). In developing alternatives, the members of FEMAT relied heavily on recently completed
 1894 conservation assessments, including a regional conservation strategy for the Northern Spotted Owl
 1895 (Thomas et al. 1990). The analysis of the FEMAT alternatives in a final supplemental environmental
 1896 impact statement (USDA and BLM 1994a) led to adoption of the land-allocation strategy contained in
 1897 the record of decision (USDA and BLM 1994b), hereinafter referred to as the Northwest Forest Plan. The
 1898 NWFP amended nineteen existing USFS and seven BLM resource management plans within the range of
 1899 Northern Spotted Owl. The intention of the NWFP is to improve current conditions and alter past
 1900 practices that were detrimental to late-successional species by protecting large blocks of remaining late-
 1901 successional and old-growth forests, and to provide for the regrowth and replacement of previously
 1902 harvested late-successional forest stands. To help facilitate decision-making and issue resolution during
 1903 the implementation of the NWFP, the Regional Ecosystem Office was formed and is made up of
 1904 members from USFS, BLM, National Park Service (NPS), and Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

1905 The NWFP covers approximately 24 million acres of federal land within the range of the Northern
 1906 Spotted Owl, about 67% of which are allocated in one of several “reserved” land use designations (see
 1907 discussion of designations and Table 11). In California, approximately 3.5 million acres of federal lands
 1908 fall under the NWFP as reserved land. This is approximately 6 percent of the 57 million acres of forested
 1909 habitat within the Northern Spotted Owl’s California range. Reserved lands are intended to support
 1910 groups of reproducing owl pairs across the species’ range. Unreserved land is defined as the federal land
 1911 between reserved lands and is intended to provide recruitment of new owls into the territorial
 1912 populations and is important for dispersal and movement of owls between larger reserves.

1913 **Table 11.** Land-use allocations in the Northwest Forest Plan (adapted from Thomas et al. 2006)

Land-use allocation	Approximate Acres (%)
Congressionally reserved areas	7,323,783 (30)
Late-successional reserves	7,433,970 (30)
Managed late-successional reserves	102,242 (1)
Adaptive management areas	1,522,448 (6)

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

Administratively withdrawn areas	1,477,730 (6)
Riparian reserves	2,628,621 (11)
Matrix	3,976,996 (16)
<i>Total</i>	<i>24,465,790 (100)</i>

1914

1915 Reserved land includes late-successional reserves (LSRs), managed late-successional areas (managed
1916 LSAs), congressionally reserved lands, and larger blocks of administratively withdrawn lands. The LSRs
1917 cover about 30% of the NWFP area and were located to protect areas with concentrations of high-
1918 quality late-successional and old-growth forest on federal lands and to meet the habitat requirements of
1919 the Northern Spotted Owl (Thomas et al. 2006). Most LSRs were designed to accommodate at least 20
1920 pairs of Northern Spotted Owls (FEMAT 1993). Timber harvesting is generally prohibited in LSRs.
1921 However, silviculture treatments (including thinning in stands less than 80 years old west of the
1922 Cascades and treatments to reduce the risk of large-scale disturbances) are allowed in LSRs to benefit
1923 the creation and maintenance of late-successional forest conditions. Timber harvest and salvage logging
1924 is allowed within managed LSAs to help prevent habitat destruction caused by large catastrophic events
1925 such as severe wildfires, disease, or insect epidemics. Congressionally reserved lands are those that
1926 were previously reserved by an act of Congress, such as Wilderness Areas, National Parks, and National
1927 Wildlife Refuges. Administratively withdrawn lands are areas identified in current forest and district
1928 plans as being withdrawn from timber production and include recreational and visual areas, back
1929 country, and other areas not scheduled for timber harvest. In California, reserved lands occur primarily
1930 in the interior portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range in the Klamath and Cascades provinces, with
1931 smaller amounts of reserved lands on the coast (Figure 11).

1932 Unreserved land includes the matrix, adaptive management areas (AMAs), riparian reserves, small tracts
1933 of administratively withdrawn lands, and other small reserved areas such as 100-acre owl core areas.
1934 The matrix represents the federal land not included in any of the other allocations and is the area where
1935 most timber harvesting and other silviculture activities occur. However, the matrix does contain non-
1936 forested areas as well as forested areas that may be unsuited for timber production. Three of the major
1937 standards and guidelines for matrix land management are: (1) a renewable supply of large down logs
1938 must be in place; (2) at least 15% of the green trees on each regeneration harvest unit located on
1939 National Forest land must be retained; and (3) 100 acres of late-successional habitat around owl ACS
1940 must be protected (USDA and BLM 1994b). Timber harvesting is allowed within AMAs and like the
1941 matrix lands, AMAs are subject to the standards in the NWFP and in individual forest and district plans.
1942 Riparian reserves are a system of reserves defined by a set distance on each side of perennial and
1943 intermittent streams (Thomas et al. 2006) and may provide dispersal habitat for Northern Spotted Owls.

1944 Standards and guidelines for the management of both reserved and unreserved lands are described in
1945 the Record of Decision associated with the NWFP (USDA and BLM 1994b, Attachment A). A summary of
1946 management on each land use designation is provided below.

1947 Late Successional Reserves:

Comment [LVD72]: 74. Throughout most of the document you have written out “activity centers” and now you switch to ACs without defining what the abbreviation represents. If you are going to use “ACs”, you should start from the beginning of the document, define it where first used and then use it throughout.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1948 Before habitat manipulation activities occur on LSRs, management assessments must be prepared.
1949 These assessments include a history and inventory of overall vegetative conditions, a list of identified
1950 late-successional associated species existing within the LSR, a history and description of current land
1951 uses within the reserve, a fire management plan, criteria for developing appropriate treatments,
1952 identification of specific areas that could be treated under those criteria, a proposed implementation
1953 schedule tiered to higher order plans, and proposed monitoring and evaluation components to help
1954 evaluate if future activities are carried out as intended and achieve desired results. The following
1955 standards must be followed for timber management activities in LSRs:

- 1956 • West of the Cascades – No timber harvest is allowed in stands over 80 years old. Thinning (pre-
1957 commercial and commercial) may occur in stands up to 80 years old in order to encourage
1958 development of old-growth characteristics.
- 1959 • East of the Cascades and in California Klamath Province – Silviculture activities should be
1960 designed to reduce catastrophic insect, disease, and fire threats. Treatments should be designed
1961 to provide fuel breaks but should not generally result in degeneration of currently suitable owl
1962 habitat or other late-successional conditions. Risk reduction activities should focus on young
1963 stands but activities in older stands may be undertaken if levels of fire risk are particularly high.
- 1964 • Salvage in disturbed sites of less than 10 acres is not appropriate. Salvage should occur only in
1965 stands where disturbance has reduced canopy closure to less than 40%. All standing living trees
1966 should be retained, including those injured (e.g., scorched) but likely to survive. Snags that are
1967 likely to persist until late-successional conditions have developed should be retained.
1968 Appropriate levels of coarse woody debris should be retained. Some salvage will be allowed
1969 when it is essential to reduce fire risk or insect damage to late-successional forest conditions.

1970

1971 Managed Late Successional Areas:

1972 Innovative silviculture techniques may be applied in managed LSRs. Proposed management activities are
1973 subject to review by the Regional Ecosystem Office, although some activities may be exempt from
1974 review. Within managed LSRs, certain silviculture treatments and fire hazard reduction treatments are
1975 allowed to help prevent complete stand destruction from large catastrophic events such as high
1976 intensity, high severity fires; or disease or insect epidemics. Managed LSAs should have management
1977 assessments as described for LSRs. Standards and guidelines for multiple-use activities other than
1978 silviculture are the same as for LSRs.

1979 Congressionally Reserved Lands:

1980 These lands are managed according to existing laws and guidelines established when the lands were set
1981 aside, and are generally managed to preserve natural resources (e.g., The National Park Service Organic
1982 Act of 1916, the National Parks Omnibus Management Act of 1998).

1983 Administratively Withdrawn Areas:

1984 There are no specific timber/silviculture standards and guidelines associated with administratively
1985 withdrawn areas. These areas have been identified as withdrawn from timber production in forest or
1986 district plans.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1987 Riparian Reserves:

1988 Riparian Reserves are managed to meet objectives of the Aquatic Conservation Strategy to help protect
1989 fish habitat and restore water quality. Timber harvest is prohibited within riparian reserves, including
1990 fuelwood cutting and salvaging (although some exceptions are made). Fuel treatment and fire
1991 suppression strategies and practices implemented within these areas are designed to minimize
1992 disturbance.

1993 Matrix Lands:

1994 Matrix lands are open to timber harvest subject to the standards in the NWFP and in the individual
1995 forest and district plans. The objective for Matrix lands is to “provide coarse woody debris well
1996 distributed across the landscape in a manner which meets the needs of species and provides for
1997 ecological functions” (USDA and BLM 1994b). Standards for Matrix lands in the NWFP include:

- 1998
- 1999 • Coarse woody debris that is already on the ground is retained and protected from disturbance
 - 2000 to the greatest extent possible during logging and other land management activities that might
 - 2001 destroy the integrity of the substrate.
 - 2002 • Retention of at least 15% of the area associated with each cutting unit (stand).
 - 2003 • In general, 70% of the total area to be retained should be aggregates of moderate to larger size
 - 2004 (0.5 to 2.5 acres or more) with the remainder as dispersed structures (individual trees, and
 - 2005 possibly including smaller clumps less than 0.5 acres). Patches and dispersed retention should
 - 2006 include the largest, oldest live trees, decadent or leaning trees, and hard snags occurring in the
 - 2007 unit. Patches should be retained indefinitely (i.e., through multiple rotations to provide support
 - 2008 for organisms that require very old forests).
 - 2009 • 100 acres of the best Northern Spotted Owl habitat must be retained as close to the nest site or
 - 2010 owl activity center as possible for all known activity centers located on federal lands in the
 - 2011 matrix and AMAs. These areas are managed in compliance with LSR management guidelines and
 - 2012 are to be maintained even if Northern Spotted Owls no longer occupy them.

2013

2014 Adaptive Management Areas:

2015 AMAs were intended to be focal areas for implementing innovative methods of ecological conservation
2016 and restoration, while meeting economic and social goals. Although there have been some successes in
2017 experimentation, most AMAs have been managed similarly to Matrix lands (Thomas et al. 2006). The
2018 NWFP established 10 AMAs, two of which are in California: Goosenest in northeastern California and
2019 Hayfork, which is located mostly in the Klamath province. One of the primary goals of the Goosenest
2020 AMA is to investigate means of accelerating the development of late-successional forest properties in
2021 pine forests. Mechanical treatments (forest thinning) and prescribed fire have been used experimentally
2022 to evaluate effect on development of late-successional forest properties in pine forests (Ritchie 2005).
2023 The emphasis for Hayfork is to investigate effects of forest management practices on the landscape,
2024 including partial cutting, prescribed burning, and low-impact approaches to forest harvest.

2025 Standards and guidelines for LSRs and Congressionally Reserved Areas are followed where they fall
2026 within AMAs.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2027 *Section 7 Consultations*

2028 Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act requires all federal agencies to consult with the USFWS to
2029 ensure that any timber management action authorized, funded, or carried out by federal agencies is not
2030 likely to jeopardize the continued existence of a listed species, or destroy or adversely modify critical
2031 habitat (16 U.S.C. § 1536 subd. (a); 50 C.F.R. § 402). Section 7 requires the permitting instrument (i.e.,
2032 biological opinion or letter of concurrence) to include measures to minimize the level of take to
2033 Northern Spotted Owl. Examples of take minimization measures may include:

- 2034 • Restricted use of heavy equipment during the breeding season
- 2035 • Retention of larger trees owl nesting/roosting and foraging habitat
- 2036 • Retention of large snags and down logs within thinning units
- 2037 • Retention of hardwoods
- 2038 • Limited thinning within Riparian Reserves
- 2039 • Monitoring and surveys for Northern Spotted Owl throughout projects
- 2040

2041 *Forest Stewardship Contracting*

2042 The Agricultural Act of 2014 (“Agricultural Act of 2014, Section 8205, Stewardship End Result
2043 Contracting Projects”) grants the USFS and BLM authority to enter into stewardship contracting with
2044 private persons or public entities to perform services to “achieve land management goals for the
2045 national forests or public lands that meet local and rural community needs” (USFS 2009). Agreements
2046 allow contractors to remove forest products (goods) in exchange for performing restoration projects
2047 (services), the cost of which is offset by the value of the goods. Agreements may extend for up to 10
2048 years.

2049 Since the new authority became law, the USFS has awarded more than 30 stewardship projects. It is
2050 unknown how many USFS stewardship projects are in California. There are some inconsistencies in
2051 information regarding the number of BLM stewardship projects. The BLM Stewardship Contracting Fact
2052 Sheet
2053 (http://www.blm.gov/style/medialib/blm/wo/Planning_and_Renewable_Resources/0.Par.13217.File.dat/stcontrBLM_Fact0115.pdf) lists two stewardship projects that do not occur in California. However, the
2054 BLM website (http://www.blm.gov/wo/st/en/prog/more/forests_and_woodland/0.html) lists three
2055 forest stewardships in California: Weaverville Community Forest, South Knob, and Hobo Camp.
2056

2057 *Bureau of Land Management*

2058 The standards and guidelines from the NWFP apply except where existing resource management plans
2059 are more restrictive or provide greater benefits to late-successional forest related species.

2060 Headwaters Forest Reserve

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2061 Headwaters Forest Reserve is located in the north coast region of California and was purchased by the
2062 Secretary of Interior and the State of California in 1999 to preserve a large stand of old-growth redwood
2063 forest. The Headwaters Forest Reserve Resource Management Plan (USDOI et al. 2003; USDOI and BLM
2064 2004a) was developed with the goal to restore and maintain ecological integrity and to study ecological
2065 processes within the Reserve to improve management. Recreation and other management activities are
2066 constrained as necessary to be consistent with that primary goal. Old-growth forest habitat within the
2067 Reserve is managed to leave those systems undisturbed as core areas of optimal habitat. Second-growth
2068 forests are managed using tree thinning for restoration of old-growth characteristics. Priority is given to
2069 revegetating watershed restoration sites in old-growth areas and to treating harvested stands with old-
2070 growth remnants. Harvested stands that comprise early-mature and older seral stages (i.e., stands with
2071 an average stem diameter over 12 inches) are generally not thinned. Density-management treatments
2072 do not yield commercial forest products; all biomass is left on-site and may be lopped and scattered,
2073 piled and burned, or chipped. Chain saws, mechanical brush cutters, and chippers may be used.
2074 Permanent or temporary roads or skid trails are not developed for access for treatment sites, but
2075 temporary access routes may be developed where they will be subsequently removed during watershed
2076 restoration activities.

2077 The desired outcome for Northern Spotted Owl is protection of existing habitat and expansion of
2078 suitable habitat for nesting, roosting, foraging, and dispersal habitat at the Reserve. The Resource
2079 Management Plan allows for the restoration of up to 2,757 acres of previously harvested stands. No
2080 suitable habitat for Northern Spotted Owl is to be removed or degraded during watershed restoration,
2081 forest restoration, or trail development. To the extent practicable, activities will be buffered from
2082 Northern Spotted Owl nesting habitat during the period of February 1 through July 31 by the use of
2083 vegetative screening or topographic screening and establishment of seasonal operating periods or a
2084 distance buffer of up to 0.25 mile. Off trail hiking is prohibited year-round.

2085 Fuels in second-growth forests are managed through tree thinning with materials lopped and scattered,
2086 piled and burned, or chipped; broadcast burning is not employed within the Reserve. Fuels are not
2087 managed in old-growth forests and generally not in second-growth forest once they achieve early-
2088 mature seral stage. Fire suppression uses a minimum-impact strategy. In second-growth forests dozers
2089 may be used; resource damage will be minimized and full rehabilitation of dozer fire lines will be
2090 required after fire suppression. In old-growth forests road access will be limited to existing road
2091 systems; hand crews or helicopter bucket drops may be deployed to attempt to contain fire.

2092 King Range National Conservation Area

2093 The King Range National Conservation Area (NCA) is located along the northern California coast about
2094 sixty miles south of Eureka and 200 miles north of San Francisco. The King Range NCA Management Plan
2095 (USDOI and BLM 2004b; USDOI and BLM 2005) applies to 68,000 acres of forested land. All of the
2096 forested lands in the planning area have been designated as a LSR under the NWFP, and therefore must
2097 be managed to promote late-successional forest characteristics. All active forest management activities
2098 in the Management Plan are focused only in the Front Country Zone, 25,661 acre zone representing a
2099 broad mix of uses and tools for management. Forest management activities in this zone are intended to

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2100 develop more natural stand characteristics in areas that were previously harvested, improve watershed
2101 and fisheries health, and protection from wildfire risk. Some of these previously-logged areas have
2102 burned in high intensity fires, or are at risk for future fires of stand-replacing intensity. The primary goal
2103 in silvicultural treatments is to increase the Douglas-fir component in tanoak dominated stands, and
2104 “fireproof” this Douglas-fir component so that it has a greater chance to reach maturity.

2105 The Management Plan calls for the protection of sufficient Northern Spotted Owl habitat to attract and
2106 support 20 breeding pairs within the King Range NCA, as well as monitoring of known owl sites and
2107 periodic surveys in suitable habitat. At the time of the Management Plan development (2004), there
2108 were 12-14 known Spotted Owl activity centers in the King Range NCA. No timber harvests takes place in
2109 those activity centers.

2110 *National Park Service*

2111 Redwood National and State Parks

2112 Redwood National Park was established in 1968 and was expanded in 1978. Three California state parks
2113 established in the 1920s—Prairie Creek Redwoods State Park, Del Norte Coast Redwoods State Park, and
2114 Jedediah Smith Redwoods—were included within the 1968 congressionally designated national park
2115 boundary. Since 1994, the four park units have been managed jointly as Redwood National and State
2116 Parks (RNSP) to the greatest extent possible, although the state parks are administered by the California
2117 Department of Parks and Recreation and the national park is administered by the NPS. Collectively,
2118 RNSP covers approximately 131,983 acres of land in northwest California reaching from the shoreline of
2119 the Pacific Ocean to the mountains of the Coast Range.

2120 In 2000, a joint federal-state management plan was developed to provide a clearly defined, coordinated
2121 direction for resource preservation and visitor use and a basic foundation for managing these four parks
2122 (NPS 2000a, NPS 2000b). There are nine management zones within the RNSP, each with different types
2123 and levels of use, management, and facilities that are allowed. Three zones cover most of the combined
2124 park area – the two backcountry zones (42.1% mechanized and 13.3% nonmechanized), and the
2125 primitive zone (32.6%). The backcountry zones and primitive zone have the most restricted access, and
2126 resource modification and degradation from visitor use in these zones is low. The remaining 12% of the
2127 park area is made up of six relatively small zones which are managed for various resources and for
2128 visitor operational needs.

2129 The RNSP General Management Plan (NPS 2000b) includes programs for watershed restoration,
2130 vegetation management, cultural resource management, interpretation and education, and facility
2131 development. Under the watershed restoration program, abandoned logging roads that contribute
2132 unnatural amounts of sediments into streams or threaten redwoods along park streams will be removed
2133 or treated to reduce erosion. The vegetation management program includes use of silvicultural
2134 techniques in second-growth forests to accelerate the return of characteristics found in old-growth
2135 forests and management of fire to support resource management strategies, including restoration of
2136 fire in old-growth forests.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2137 Prior to timber removal, the NPS will evaluate trees that are potential suitable nesting habitat for
2138 Northern Spotted Owl. The NPS take measures to reduce noise disturbance and loss of suitable habitat
2139 within one mile of occupied and unsurveyed potential suitable nesting habitat by operating outside the
2140 breeding season, using quiet equipment, or by implementing daily limited operating periods for heavy
2141 equipment during the breeding season. Protective buffer zones are used around known owl nest sites
2142 where visitor use activities are likely to result in disturbance.

2143 In 1978, Congress expanded RNSP to include 38,000 acres that had been logged between 1950 and 1978
2144 using clearcut tractor logging. With the expansion of the RNSP, commercial operations including active
2145 forest management and silviculture thinning ceased which resulted in second-growth forest conditions
2146 “considered unhealthy from both a silviculture and an ecological standpoint” (NPS 2008, NPS 2009a).
2147 Many of the second-growth forest stands were primarily high-density, even-aged Douglas-fir stands with
2148 little canopy structure and no understory development. The focus of second-growth forest restoration is
2149 to reduce stand density (thinning) to promote growth of remaining trees while protecting adjacent old-
2150 growth forests, as well as maintaining water quality in riparian habitats, minimizing tanoak tree
2151 disturbance, and minimizing excessive fuel build-up on the forest floor.

2152 In 2009, the NPS planned to apply thinning prescriptions throughout 1,710 acres in the South Fork of
2153 Lost Man Creek, with the prescription dependent upon slope steepness, available road access, presence
2154 of streams and wetlands, tanoak density, and proximity to old growth forest.

2155 The USFWS issued a Biological Opinion (file number 8-14-2004-2133 81331-2008-F-00027, dated
2156 December 19, 2007) that concurred with the NPS determination that the project may affect but is not
2157 likely to adversely affect the Northern Spotted Owl. The project was expected to alter approximately
2158 1,539 acres of suitable Northern Spotted Owl habitat. However, the habitat was considered poor quality
2159 and the short-term adverse effects on owls from habitat alteration to be negligible. The project was
2160 expected to have long-term benefits for Northern Spotted Owl due to retention and protection of
2161 deformed trees and snags, and habitat improvement through acceleration of development of late-
2162 successional forest structure.

2163 In 2011, Redwood National Park completed a project to thin about 1,700 acres of second growth forest
2164 in the South Fork of Lost Man Creek (near the community of Orick) to accelerate the restoration of old-
2165 growth characteristics and functions.

2166 The RNSP General Management Plan called for preparation of a comprehensive trail and backcountry
2167 management plan to guide the development of an expanded trail system and prescribe policies and
2168 regulations for the use of backcountry areas by hikers, bicyclists, and equestrians. The Trail and
2169 Backcountry Management Plan (NPS 2009b) details the construction of seven hiking trails totaling 14.6
2170 miles, establishment of two bike trails totaling 10.3 miles, and construction of two new backcountry
2171 camps. Avoidance and minimization measures during construction include above ambient noise
2172 producing work conducted outside of the marbled murrelet noise restriction period (March 24-
2173 September 15) and Northern Spotted Owl presence surveys prior to construction (NPS and CDPR 2013).

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2174 Fire management in RNSP includes suppression of wildfires, prescribed fire, mechanical fuel reduction,
2175 fire ecology research and fire effects monitoring, and fire operations planning (NPS 2010a, NPS 2010b).
2176 Fire suppression preparations include installing water tanks, preparing access roads, and removing
2177 hazardous fuels. Management actions are designed to avoid or minimize adverse effects on listed,
2178 proposed, or candidate threatened or endangered species and minimizes the effects on sensitive
2179 species. The NPS has developed guidelines to reduce or eliminate potential adverse effects on sensitive
2180 species from fire suppression in RNSP.

2181 Point Reyes National Seashore and Muir Woods National Monument

2182 The Point Reyes National Seashore (PRNS) was established in 1962 and is located along the coast just
2183 north of San Francisco. The General Management Plan and Environmental Impact Statement for PRNS
2184 are currently under development.

2185 Due to a better understanding of the role of fire in ecosystem preservation and reducing fire risk, in
2186 2004 the NPS proposed to revise PRNS's Fire Management Plan to expand the use of prescribed fire and
2187 mechanical treatment for all lands under its management NPS 2004). In 2006, the Operational Strategy
2188 for the Fire Management Plan was published (NPS 2006a). The planning area for the Fire Management
2189 Plan includes the 70,046-acre PRNS as well as 18,000 acres of the Northern District of Golden Gate
2190 National Recreation Area. The Fire Management Plan allows up to 3,500 acres per year to be treated
2191 using prescribed fire and mechanical treatments. Measures in Northern Spotted Owl habitat include:

- 2192
- 2193 • Annually identify and map areas where Spotted Owls are nesting.
 - 2194 • Protect occupied and previously used nest sites from unplanned ignitions.
 - 2195 • Do not conduct prescribed burns within 400 meters of an occupied or previously used nest
2196 site.
 - 2197 • Do not conduct mechanical treatments with mechanized equipment within 400 meters of an
2198 occupied or previously used nest site between February 1 and July 31 (breeding season).
 - 2199 • Conduct post-treatment monitoring to ascertain any impacts.

2200 Muir Woods National Monument is managed by the NPS as part of the Golden Gate National Recreation
2201 Area. The General Management Plan Environmental Impact Statement for the Golden Gate National
2202 Recreation Area and Muir Woods was completed in 2014 (NPS 2014). The Record of Decision was
2203 expected to be completed in spring 2014 but has not been completed to date.

2204 The Fire Management Plan for Muir Woods allows up to 595 acres to be treated per year using
2205 mechanical treatments and prescribed fire (NPS 2006b). Measures to protect Northern Spotted Owl
2206 include:

- 2207
- 2208 • Treatment activities or any noise generation above ambient noise levels will not occur within
2209 0.40 kilometer (0.25 mile) of a known occupied or previously used nest site, or within potential
Spotted Owl habitat between February 1 and July 31 (breeding season), or until such date as

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 2210 surveys conforming to accepted protocol have determined that the site is unoccupied or non-
2211 nesting or nest failure is confirmed.
- 2212 • Mechanical fuel reduction activities in suitable habitat, known or potential, will not substantially
2213 alter the percent cover of canopy overstory and will preserve multilayered structure. When
2214 shaded fuel break features in suitable habitat are constructed, the resulting multilayered canopy
2215 will only be reduced to a height of 6 to 8 feet, or along roadways as needed for emergency
2216 vehicle clearance.
 - 2217 • Prior to fire management activities, project areas will be surveyed for the presence of dusky
2218 footed woodrat nests. If feasible, woodrat nests will be protected.
 - 2219 • Within habitat, the cutting of native trees greater than 10 inches DBH will be avoided unless a
2220 determination is made that the native tree presents a clear hazard in the event of a fire or
2221 cutting is the only option to reduce high fuel loading.
 - 2222 • The fire management officer will arrange for qualified biologists to conduct post-project
2223 monitoring to determine short- and long-term effects of fire management actions on activity
2224 centers if resources are available.

2225 **Tribal Lands**

2226 *Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation*

2228 The Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation is the largest reservation in California encompassing 90,767 acres,
2229 and located in the northeastern corner of Humboldt County. The Hoopa Valley Tribe has recently
2230 adopted a revised Forest Management Plan (FMP) covering the period of 2011-2026 (Higley 2012). The
2231 annual allowable timber harvest has been determined to be 8.889 million board feet (MBF) net per year
2232 of conifer volume and 3.1 MBF net of hardwood volume to be harvested within the Reservation.
2233 Northern Spotted Owl habitat losses are expected from implementation of the FMP due to timber
2234 harvest, urban development, road construction, and prairie restoration. About 8,980 acres of roosting-
2235 foraging and nesting-roosting-foraging habitat are estimated to be lost to timber harvest over the period
2236 covered by the FMP. These acres will be temporarily rendered unsuitable to Northern Spotted Owl,
2237 although the FMP notes that habitat will “recover eventually to at least foraging dispersal but likely to
2238 roosting-foraging habitat...within 30-40 years because of the retention of large structures within all
2239 units” (Higley 2012). Implementation of the FMP and associated projects will result in a decline in total
2240 suitable habitat by approximately 4.4% by the end of the planning period in 2026. Dispersal habitat will
2241 be reduced by approximately 4.9% at the end of 2021 but is expected to rebound to a net reduction of
2242 0.9% by 2026.

2243 The Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation is expected to function as a high quality corridor between late
2244 successional reserves to the north, south, and east, and Redwood National Park to the northwest. The
2245 reservation will retain sufficient habitat for 50 potential Northern Spotted Owl territories and 20-40
2246 pairs of owls at all times during the planning period. However, the plan notes this number of Northern
2247 Spotted Owl will not likely be realized unless Barred Owls are removed from the reserve. Between 2009
2248 and 2014 over 85% of the historic Northern Spotted Owl sites within the reservation had Barred Owl

Comment [LVD73]: 75. Seems a little bizarre given that it is a relatively small block within a sea of NSO habitat and owl sites.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2249 detections during regular surveys, with a steady decline in Northern Spotted Owl occupancy beginning
2250 in 2007 in concert with an ongoing increase in Barred Owl detections (Higley 2012).

2251 Eight forested management units noted in the FMP will retain Northern Spotted Owl dispersal habitat.
2252 None of the forested management units will dip below 50% cover of dispersal or higher quality habitat.
2253 The lowest level of owl habitat retention will occur within the Hopkins management unit, which at 72%
2254 at the time of the publication of the FMP, was projected to drop to 64% in 2012 and increase to 81% by
2255 2026.

2256 The FMP includes management actions to mitigate affects to Northern Spotted Owl including land
2257 allocation restrictions, requirements for structural retention within timber sale units and hardwood
2258 management guidelines, and are inclusive of:

- 2259 • The no cut land allocation includes 24,581 acres of which 21,104 acres were forested as of 2011
2260 with stem exclusion or larger size class strata including 10,134 acres of old growth.
- 2261 • 2,819 acres are allocated as reserved for threatened and endangered species. 73 acres are
2262 specifically reserved to protect Northern Spotted Owl nesting core areas.
- 2263 • Seasonal restrictions will apply to all disturbance activities resulting from logging, site
2264 preparation, stand improvement, burning, road construction or reconstruction, and watershed
2265 restoration projects, etc. within 0.25 miles of any known Northern Spotted Owl pair at least until
2266 nesting status is determined from February 1 until July 31. Activities, which modify suitable
2267 nesting/roosting habitat, such as logging, will be further restricted until September 15 of each
2268 year or until the young owls are determined to be capable of moving away from the area or the
2269 reproductive attempt has been determined to have failed. For territories that have been
2270 surveyed continually and found to be unoccupied for 2 or more years, no restrictions shall be
2271 imposed.

2272 *Yurok Indian Reservation*

2273 The Yurok Indian Reservation is located in Del Norte and Humboldt counties inclusive of one-mile on
2274 each side of the Klamath River along a 44-mile stretch. There are approximately 59,000 acres in the
2275 entire Yurok Indian Reservation, and of these, approximately 3,320 acres are forested Tribal trust lands
2276 (i.e., land that the federal government holds legal title to but the beneficial interest remains with the
2277 Tribe), and 2,171 acres are forested allotted lands held in trust (Erler 2012). The remaining lands are fee
2278 lands (i.e., land acquired by the Tribe under legal title outside the boundaries of the Reservation, and in
2279 this case is primarily owned by Green Diamond Resource Company), which are managed intensively for
2280 timber products. Total forested Tribal ownership is 36,637 acres.

2281 The Yurok Tribe's FMP (Yurok Forestry Department 2012) includes elements for the management of all
2282 Yurok Tribal lands both within and outside of the reservation boundary. The FMP calls for intensive
2283 surveys for Threatened and Endangered (T&E) species (including Northern Spotted Owl) and then
2284 dedication of no cut areas around all T&E species sites and most traditional species nest/roost/den sites.
2285 The management objective for Northern Spotted Owl is to maintain all activity centers as no harvest

Comment [LVD74]: 76.This needs to be updated with the recent acquisitions of Pecwan, Bear and some of Blue Creeks from Green Diamond.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2286 reserves for the benefit of late-seral cultural, sensitive, and listed species. Northern Spotted Owl activity
2287 centers protect owl roost/nest sites and are a minimum of 60 acres of the best existing Spotted Owl
2288 habitat as determined by a qualified wildlife biologist. Seasonal restrictions may be required on
2289 disturbance activities within 0.25 mile of Northern Spotted Owl nest.

2290 *Round Valley Indian Reservation*

2291 The Round Valley Indian Reservation encompasses about 23,200 acres in Mendocino County. More than
2292 two thirds of this area is off-reservation trust land. A total of 2,837 acres are allocated as “Available”
2293 under the Round Valley Indian Reserve FMP (Baldwin, Blomstrom, Wilkinson and Associates 2006),
2294 which means that programmed timber harvest may be allowed. As of 2006, there were eight known
2295 pairs of Northern Spotted Owl either nesting, roosting, or foraging on the Reservation. Approximately
2296 80% of the Reservation could be considered as suitable owl habitat, according to the FMP’s
2297 Environmental Assessment (2006). The FMP would impact about 13% of the 22,150 acres of suitable
2298 habitat on the Reservation. Uneven-aged forest management including single-tree and group selection
2299 is the preferred method, with a 20 year cutting cycle and 100 year rotation, although limited even-aged
2300 management is allowed in specific cases. Harvest is expected to be about 3.4 MFB/acre.

2301 **Nonfederal Land**

2302 *History of Timber Management on Nonfederal Lands and the Forest Practice Rules*

2303 The California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection (CAL FIRE; <http://www.calfire.ca.gov/>)
2304 enforces the laws that regulate logging on privately-owned lands in California. These laws are found in
2305 the Forest Practice Act which was enacted in 1973 to ensure that logging is done in a manner that will
2306 also preserve and protect California’s fish, wildlife, forests, and streams. Additional rules enacted by the
2307 State Board of Forestry and Fire Protection (BOF) are found in state regulations and are collectively
2308 referred to as the Forest Practice Rules. The purpose of the Forest Practice Rules is to implement the
2309 provisions of the Forest Practice Act in a manner consistent with other laws, including the California
2310 Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) of 1970, the Timberland Productivity Act of 1982, the Porter Cologne
2311 Water Quality Act, and the California Endangered Species Act (CESA).

2312 CAL FIRE ensures that private landowners abide by these laws when harvesting trees. Although there are
2313 specific exemptions in some cases, compliance with the Forest Practice Act and the Forest Practice Rules
2314 apply to all commercial harvesting operations for private landowners from ownerships composed of
2315 small parcels to large timber companies with thousands of acres.

2316 A Timber Harvesting Plan (THP) is generally the environmental review document submitted by
2317 landowners to CAL FIRE which outlines the timber to be harvested, how it will be harvested, and the
2318 steps that will be taken to prevent damage to the environment. THPs are prepared by Registered
2319 Professional Foresters (RPF) following the provisions of the Forest Practice Rules. The THP process

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2320 substitutes for the Environmental Impact Report (EIR) process under CEQA because the timber
2321 harvesting regulatory program has been certified pursuant to Public Resource Code section 21080.5.

2322 In early 1990, the Department began preparation for a possible Northern Spotted Owl listing decision by
2323 the USFWS by selecting and training 13 Department biologists in owl biology and ecology. These
2324 biologists would become the first “designated biologists” who would consult on proposed THPs.
2325 Concurrently, the BOF worked with CAL FIRE, USFWS and the Department to design emergency rules
2326 and procedures that would be adopted in the event of listing. The rules identified descriptions of
2327 Northern Spotted Owl habitat, requirements for surveys and consultations, and standard measures for
2328 timber operations to avoid take. The rules called for consultations between plan proponents and
2329 Department designated biologists. The USFWS worked with BOF and CAL FIRE staffs and others to
2330 amend the initially adopted emergency rules; amendments to the rules occurred several times as
2331 knowledge of the Northern Spotted Owl increased and with experience gained through implementation
2332 of the consultation process. The BOF ultimately adopted Forest Practice Rules sections 919.9 [939.9] and
2333 919.10 [939.10] in March 1991, which describe options and procedures that can be used in THPs to
2334 avoid take of Northern Spotted Owl or to proceed under incidental take authorization.

2335 Section 919.9 [939.9] includes subsections (a) through (g), which are procedures (referred to as
2336 “options”) among which THP submitters must select and then must follow for THPs within the range of
2337 the Northern Spotted Owl or the “Northern Spotted Owl Evaluation Area” as defined in the Forest
2338 Practice Rules, and for THPs that are situated outside of this Evaluation Area that are within 1.3 miles of
2339 known owl activity centers. The option that is selected must meet on-the-ground circumstances. The
2340 information that each option requires is to be used by CAL FIRE to evaluate whether or not the proposed
2341 timber operations under the THP would result in unauthorized Northern Spotted Owl take. Subsections
2342 (a), (b), (c) and (f) involve CAL FIRE consulting with a Spotted Owl Expert (SOE). An SOE is defined in the
2343 Forest Practice Rules as a person with requisite documented education and experience whose
2344 qualifications have been referred by CAL FIRE to USFWS or the Department for evaluation.

2345 Subsection (a) provides the project proponent the option before a THP is filed of requesting an SOE to
2346 complete a preliminary review of the proposed timber operations to evaluate whether Northern
2347 Spotted Owl take would occur. The SOE must apply the criteria for Northern Spotted Owl take avoidance
2348 specified in Section 919.10 [939.10], and must inform the project proponent whether the proposed
2349 timber operations would or would not cause take. In practice, if an SOE concludes take would be
2350 avoided, the results of such a preliminary review would be included in a THP when submitted to CAL
2351 FIRE for filing, review and approval.

2352 Subsection (b) includes a list of information the project proponent must disclose in a THP; including
2353 functional Northern Spotted Owl habitat within and outside the THP area both before and after harvest,
2354 known owl detections, information on owl surveys conducted and results and other information. It
2355 requires a discussion of how functional Northern Spotted Owl habitat will be protected according to
2356 criteria presented in Section 919.10.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2357 Subsection (c) provides the project proponent the option of obtaining from an RPF a certification to be
2358 included in the THP that Northern Spotted Owls are inferred absent from the THP area and out 1.3 miles
2359 from the THP area based on the results of surveys completed according to the USFWS survey protocol,
2360 (USFWS 2012) and the RPF's personal knowledge and a review of information in the Northern Spotted
2361 Owl database maintained by the Department.

2362 Subsection (d) involves the project proponent proceeding under the provisions of an incidental take
2363 permit issued by USFWS or the Department.

2364 Subsection (e) allows the project proponent to proceed with timber harvest according to the outcome of
2365 a consultation with USFWS. This outcome is memorialized in what is referred to as a "technical
2366 assistance letter" from USFWS.

2367 Subsection (f) allows the project proponent to disclose in the THP the outcome of an SOE's preliminary
2368 review as described under Subsection (a), to demonstrate that any measures to avoid Northern Spotted
2369 Owl take recommended by the SOE have been adopted in the THP and that the proposed timber
2370 operations evaluated by the SOE remain substantially the same in the submitted THP.

2371 Subsection (g) is an option appropriate for THPs where one or more Northern Spotted Owl activity
2372 center has been located within the THP area or within 1.3 miles of its boundary. This option requires the
2373 RPF to determine and document activity center-specific protection measures to be applied under the
2374 THP and that various specified forms and acreages of functional owl habitat (nesting, roosting and
2375 foraging) will be retained post-harvest around each activity center. The minimum acreages to be
2376 retained after harvest of functional nesting, roosting and/or foraging habitat within 500 feet, 500 to
2377 1,000 feet, 0.7 mile and 1.3 miles around each activity center are specified in this subsection.

2378 Section 919.10 [939.10] of the Forest Practice Rules presents the criteria CAL FIRE is to apply to
2379 information provided in the THP and during the THP review period to make a finding as to whether or
2380 not the proposed timber operations will avoid Northern Spotted Owl take in the form of "harass, harm,
2381 pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or attempt to engage in any such conduct", as
2382 defined under Endangered Species Act (ESA). If CAL FIRE concludes take would occur, they must provide
2383 reasons why the determination was made according to criteria presented in section 919.10 [939.10],
2384 what information was used in making the determination, and recommend minimum changes to the
2385 proposed THP to avoid take. According to Forest Practice Rules Section 898.2, Special Conditions
2386 Requiring Disapproval of Plans, CAL FIRE shall disapprove a THP if the THP would cause Northern
2387 Spotted Owl take prohibited by the ESA.

2388 Breeding season disturbance buffers and Northern Spotted Owl habitat retention requirements were
2389 provided by the USFWS in the 1991 survey protocol, but these were actively refined during the following
2390 12 months. The protocol identified the timing of surveys, number of visits, key owl behaviors that could
2391 inform a status determination, and revisit criteria. After being finalized in 1992, the survey protocol,
2392 breeding season disturbance buffer and habitat retention requirements remained unchanged for nearly
2393 18 years except for those approved under Habitat Conservation Plans, Spotted Owl Management Plans

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2394 and Spotted Owl Resource Plans. In 2011, and again in 2012, the Northern Spotted Owl survey protocol
2395 was revised (USFWS 2012).

2396 When consultations with the USFWS were required, they consisted of a field review of the proposed
2397 THP area, an evaluation of the pre-harvest and predicted post-harvest habitat typing (its suitability for
2398 nesting, roosting, or foraging), the sufficiency of habitat retained post-harvest within 500 feet, 0.7 mile
2399 and 1.3 mile of owl **ACs**, and an evaluation of the adequacy of the surveys that were conducted (i.e.
2400 timing, location, interpretation of results) and their consistency with the USFWS protocol. When
2401 appropriate, the Department designated biologists would evaluate or propose THP-specific habitat and
2402 temporal buffers that differed from standard Forest Practice Rules habitat retention and seasonal
2403 restriction requirements that would be adopted as enforceable conditions of THPs.

Comment [LVD75]: 77.Same comment as on page 65

2404 In 1991, a curriculum was designed to train private consulting biologists who could conduct the field and
2405 document review portions of a Northern Spotted Owl consultation, although final approval from a
2406 Department designated biologist was still required. University biologists and biological consultants,
2407 along with designated Department Timber Harvest Assessment Program staff helped THP submitters to
2408 evaluate their plans with regard to potential take of Northern Spotted Owls. Workshops helped calibrate
2409 consultants, RPFs and others regarding owl life history, habitat associations, and so forth. Northern
2410 Spotted Owl consultations for most THPs were conducted by the Department designated biologists from
2411 1991 into 1997.

2412 From 1991 through 1997 the Department and to a much lesser extent, CAL FIRE staff processed
2413 Northern Spotted Owl consultations for THPs. Additionally, Department staff participated in the review
2414 of private timber company Habitat Conservation Plans, Spotted Owl Management Plans, and Spotted
2415 Owl Resource Plans. In 1994, Department staff was directed to give Northern Spotted Owl consultations
2416 its highest priority and to set aside a minimum number of days per week to address a consultation
2417 backlog. In this same year, CAL FIRE staff was directed to suspend processing of consultations.

2418 In 1995 the Department established a process for certifying “Private Consulting Biologists” (PCBs) to
2419 fully conduct Northern Spotted Owl consultations, which included approval of a consultation package,
2420 and discontinuing the need for additional approval from a Department designated biologist. However,
2421 Department staff continued to process consultations not prepared or reviewed by PCBs.

2422 Beginning in 1999, Department staff no longer processed THP Northern Spotted Owl consultations and
2423 no longer reviewed the work of private consultant biologists. Reasons for the suspension of processing
2424 included:

- 2425 • Other emerging and compelling forestry sector conservation issues required Department staff’s
2426 attention (e.g., the impending listings of Coho Salmon under ESA and CESA, HCP-related
2427 workload).
- 2428 • The Department “Timber Harvest Assessment Program” (later to become the “Timberland
2429 Conservation Planning Program”) budget did not include funding specifically for consultations.
- 2430 • Staffing of USFWS offices with wildlife biologists had increased.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 2431 • The Department felt CAL FIRE and USFWS staff were capable of review, approval, and
2432 assessment of THPs and NTMPs.
- 2433 • The PCB mechanism for processing Northern Spotted Owl consultations appeared successful.
- 2434 • The scope, quality and conformance of owl-related information with Forest Practice Rules
2435 requirements appeared to have stabilized after approximately six years of implementation.
2436
- 2437 Regardless of the suspension in consultation involvement, the Department continued to evaluate THPs
2438 with regard to potential significant impacts to Northern Spotted Owl from timber operations, and as
2439 appropriate reminded THP proponents to comply with Section 3503.5 of the Fish and Game Code. In
2440 addition, the Department continued monitoring compliance with Northern Spotted Owl-related Habitat
2441 Conservation Plan’s conservation measures.
- 2442 At the time that the Department suspended processing of THP and Nonindustrial Timber Management
2443 Plans (NTMP) consultations (1999), the USFWS technical assistance program began. After nine years of
2444 processing technical assistance requests from applicants, the USFWS notified CAL FIRE in 2008 that
2445 technical assistance requests would have to come directly from CAL FIRE rather than the applicant.
2446 Detailed written guidance and information associated with the analysis process was provided to CAL
2447 FIRE, along with scheduled workshops, to assist in the transition from the USFWS to CAL FIRE (USFWS
2448 2008b). The guidance somewhat deviates from the Forest Practice Rules and included information
2449 needed for Northern Spotted Owl technical assistance, descriptions and appropriate uses for the 1- and
2450 2-year owl survey protocols, owl take avoidance scenarios, and the take avoidance analysis process,
2451 habitat retention criteria within 0.5, 0.7 and 1.3 mile radius from the activity center, and a description of
2452 habitat parameters (i.e., nesting/roosting/foraging habitat) for both the interior and coastal regions.
2453 Since this time, CAL FIRE has been responsible for reviewing the majority of Spotted Owl-affected THPs,
2454 and has assisted applicants and USFWS by assessing technical assistance requests if forwarded to
2455 USFWS.
- 2456 In 2009, the USFWS developed a white paper, Regulatory and Scientific Basis for the U.S. Fish and
2457 Wildlife Service Guidance for Evaluation of Take for Northern Spotted Owls on Private Timberlands in
2458 California’s Northern Interior Region, to scientifically justify why the 2008 guidance deviated from the
2459 Forest Practice Rules (USFWS 2009). Specific criteria within the USFWS guidelines, and how they differ
2460 from the Forest Practice Rules, are discussed in the Timber Harvest section below.
- 2461 The Department Timber Harvest Assessment Program was eliminated in late 2010. From a high of 33
2462 staff members state-wide in 2007, fewer than eight remained engaged in forestry environmental review
2463 and permitting in 2011. The remaining positions were assigned to other programs in the Department,
2464 and in some cases were still involved in a range of forestry-sector work (e.g., lake or streambed
2465 alteration agreements, natural community conservation plans, sustained yield plans and limited THP
2466 environmental review).
- 2467 In 2013, a new Department “Timberland Conservation Planning Program” (TCP) was established through
2468 a stable funding source and authorities mandated pursuant to Assembly Bill 1492 (2012), to ultimately
2469 increase staff to 41 in Department Headquarters and in four Department Regions. Today, TCP Staff

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2470 members participate in THP review, process lake or streambed alteration agreements, complete species
2471 consultations (including “pre-consultations”) for “sensitive species” and those that are listed or
2472 candidates for listing pursuant to CESA, review forest habitat restoration grant proposal, and other
2473 activities. In addition, as required by Assembly Bill 1492, TCP staff are mandated to and will soon embark
2474 on inspections of approved and completed THPs and compliance and effectiveness monitoring.
2475 Department staff members selectively review Northern Spotted Owl-related information disclosed in
2476 THPs as part of routine THP environmental review; however, with the broad suite of other mandated
2477 THP review-related responsibilities, the TCP’s allocated staffing and resources are not adequate to allow
2478 staff to engage in Northern Spotted Owl consultations at the level and in ways they did in the 1990s.

2479 *Timber Harvest Management*

2480

2481 Timber Harvest Plans

2482

2483 As noted previously, a THP is a document that outlines the level and type of proposed timber harvest,
2484 and details steps to be taken to prevent damage to the environment, including measures to avoid take
2485 of Northern Spotted Owl. Landowners prepare THPs following the provisions of the Forest Practice
2486 Rules, and select options for which to follow (Section 919.9 [939.9], subsections (a) through (g)). The
2487 purpose of these options is to avoid take of Northern Spotted Owl.

2488 After reviewing all THPs within the Northern Spotted Owl range submitted to CAL FIRE in 2013, it was
2489 apparent that Forest Practice Rules section 919.9[939.9], subsections e and g (hereafter referred to as
2490 Option (e) and (g)), were the most frequently used among THPs submitted, and thus, have the greatest
2491 potential to impact owl habitat. Other THPs applied Section 919.9/939.9, subsections a, b, and d.
2492 Therefore, for THPs submitted in 2013 utilizing Option (e) and (g), we assessed each THP, available
2493 through CAL FIRE, for consistency and appropriate application regarding impact avoidance to the
2494 Northern Spotted Owl.

2495 For the THPs assessed, proposed silvicultural prescription method and acreage was summarized by
2496 county. Silvicultural prescription methods are defined in the Forest Practice Rules, and are included in
2497 Appendix 1. In addition, for each THP utilizing Option (e) and (g), the potential impact of proposed
2498 harvest to activity centers in each option was assessed as well. Due to the different habitat retention
2499 guidance for interior and coastal THPs, the assessment conducted for interior counties were conducted
2500 only for THPs associated with activity centers within 1.3 miles of the proposed project, and the
2501 assessment for coastal counties included only THPs that were associated with activity centers within 0.7
2502 miles.

2503 Within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl in California, a total of 175 THPs were submitted to CAL
2504 FIRE in 2013 from ten counties (Del Norte, Humboldt, Mendocino, Shasta, Siskiyou, Sonoma, Napa,
2505 Marin, Tehama, and Trinity counties). Of these, 115 THPs were associated with owl activity centers,
2506 encompassing approximately 69,226 acres of proposed harvest on private timberland. Figures 12 and 13
2507 summarize number and percent of THPs submitted from each county on the interior and coastal

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2508 regions. Of the 115 THPs, 93 were coastal THPs associated with owl activity centers within 0.7 mile, and
 2509 22 were interior THPs associated with owl activity centers within 1.3 miles.

2510 Of the 115 THPs associated with owl activity centers, a total of 66 utilized Option (e) (60 coastal and six
 2511 interior), and 9 utilized Option (g) (two coastal and seven interior) in 2013. Silvicultural prescription
 2512 methods and associated acres of proposed harvest from the 66 THPs that applied Option (e) in 2013 are
 2513 summarized in Figure 14. Silvicultural prescription methods and associated acres of proposed harvest
 2514 from the nine THPs that applied Option (g) in 2013 are summarized in Figure 15. Variable Retention
 2515 prescription was the most utilized method for THPs using Option (e), with nearly 28,000 acres of
 2516 proposed harvest. Alternative, Clear Cut, and Shelterwood prescriptions were the most utilized method
 2517 for THPs using Option (g), with 1,413, 714, and 657 acres of proposed harvest, respectively. The number
 2518 of THPs and the cumulative proposed acres for THPs utilizing Option (e) far surpassed those using
 2519 Option (g).

2520 Proposed silvicultural prescription methods and harvest amounts within the interior and coastal THPs
 2521 varied significantly. The dominant methods and acreages for 2013 interior and coastal THPs that used
 2522 Option (e) and Option (g) and are associated with activity centers are summarized in Table 12. In the
 2523 interior, the Alternative method was proposed more than any other method, covering 9,798 acres
 2524 within 1.3 miles of an activity center, and covered more than half of the total acreage. When the
 2525 Alternative method is used, the plan must include a description of which silvicultural method is most
 2526 nearly appropriate or feasible, and must also describe how the Alternative method differs from the most
 2527 similar method. For plans using the Alternative method in the interior, the majority of THPs identify
 2528 Clear Cut as the silvicultural method most similar to the Alternative method used. Alternative method
 2529 units typically include a habitat retention area, which can range from 2-10% of the harvest unit. Habitat
 2530 retention areas usually include hardwoods and/or cavity trees to promote use by wildlife species. On the
 2531 coast the Variable Retention was used on 28,144 acres within 0.7 miles of an activity center, far more
 2532 area than all other methods combined.

2533 **Table 12.** Silvicultural prescription methods proposed within 1.3 miles of an activity center in interior THPs and
 2534 within 0.7 miles of an activity center in coastal THPs in 2013.

<u>13 THPs from</u>		<u>62 THPs from</u>	
<u>Interior Counties</u>	<u>Acres</u>	<u>Coastal Counties</u>	<u>Acres</u>
Alternative	9,798	Variable Retention	28,144
Group Selection	2,389	Selection	5,227
Clear Cut	2,257	Group Selection	4,314
Shelterwood Removal	1,574	Transition	3,470
Commercial Thinning	1,335	Seed Tree Removal	1,645
No Harvest Areas	1,015	Clear Cut	1,404
		Rehabilitation	990

2535
 2536 To better understand the level of impact of proposed harvest and retention to owl activity centers, each
 2537 THP utilizing Option (e) and Option (g) in 2013 within the interior and coastal region was assessed
 2538 further. For 13 interior THPs (six using Option (e) and seven using Option (g)), habitat retention and

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2539 harvest were assessed at two scales: within 0.5 miles and between 0.5 and 1.3 miles of an activity
2540 center. For 62 coastal THPs (60 using Option (e) and two using Option (g)), habitat retention and harvest
2541 was only assessed within 0.7 miles of an activity center.

2542 It is important to note that the Forest Practice Rules and USFWS guidance regarding habitat retention
2543 vary. As mentioned previously, the Forest Practice Rules outline appropriate retention guidelines to be
2544 established within THPs submitted under Option (g). In 2009, the USFWS made recommendations for
2545 habitat retention in the northern interior region of California (USFWS 2009), which differ somewhat
2546 from Forest Practice Rules guidelines.

2547 Forest Practice Rules guidelines under Option (g) are:

- 2548 • Nesting habitat must be retained within 500 feet of the activity center
- 2549 • Roosting habitat must be retained within 500-1000 feet of the activity center
- 2550 • 500 acres of owl habitat must be provided within 0.7 mile radius of the activity center
- 2551 • 1336 acres of owl habitat must be provided within 1.3 mile radius of the activity center

2552 The USFWS (2009) recommendations are:

- 2553 • No timber removal within 1000 feet of activity center, either inside of outside of the breeding
2554 season
- 2555 • At least 250 acres of nesting/roosting habitat and at least 150 acres of foraging habitat must be
2556 retained within 0.5 mile radius of the activity center
- 2557 • Between 0.5-1.3 mile radius of the activity center at least 655 acres of foraging habitat and 280
2558 acres of low quality foraging habitat must be retained

2559 As noted previously, six interior THPs and 60 coastal THPs associated with a total of 146 Northern
2560 Spotted Owl activity centers (14 interior activity centers, and 132 coastal activity centers) utilized Option
2561 (e) in 2013. For interior THPs, a pre- and post-harvest habitat analysis was conducted to determine the
2562 amount of suitable owl habitat that would potentially exist within 0.5 and 1.3 mile of an activity center
2563 once timber harvesting had been completed. For each of the six interior THPs, four primary habitat
2564 types were assessed: low quality foraging, foraging, nesting/roosting, and high quality nesting/roosting
2565 as defined in recommendations by the USFWS (2009). Each of the 60 coastal THPs that utilized Option
2566 (e) included a pre- and post-harvest habitat analysis for each owl activity center within 0.7 mile of a
2567 given THP. For these, three primary habitat types were assessed: foraging, nesting/roosting, and non-
2568 habitat.

2569 Table 13 summarizes proposed acres of owl habitat retention within the interior and coastal regions for
2570 THPs utilizing Option (e). Total acreages presented are cumulative acres for six THPs within the interior,
2571 and 60 THPs within the coast. Foraging habitat was the most common habitat type retained in the
2572 interior (2,117 acres within 0.5 miles and 9,776 acres within 0.5-1.3 miles). On the coast, foraging and
2573 nesting/roosting were retained at relatively similar levels within 0.7 miles (52,817 acres of foraging;
2574 47,344 acres of nesting and roosting).

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2575 As noted previously, seven interior THPs and two coastal THPs associated with a total of 14 Northern
 2576 Spotted Owl activity centers (8 interior activity centers, and 6 coastal activity centers) utilized Option (g)
 2577 in 2013. For interior THPs, a pre- and post-harvest habitat analysis was conducted to determine the
 2578 amount of suitable owl habitat that would potentially exist within 0.5 and 1.3 mile of an activity center
 2579 once timber harvesting had been completed. For each of the seven interior THPs, habitat types were
 2580 assessed: low quality foraging, foraging, and nesting and roosting. For the two coastal THPs that utilized
 2581 Option (g) a pre- and post-harvest habitat analysis for each owl activity center within 0.7 mile of a given
 2582 THP. For these two THPs, three primary habitat types were assessed: foraging, nesting/roosting, and
 2583 non-habitat.

2584

2585 **Table 13.** Proposed acres of habitat retention near activity centers from THPs utilizing Option (e) in 2013. Totals
 2586 include retention acres for 6 interior THPs and 60 coastal THPs (66 THPs total). Owl habitat is defined as low quality
 2587 foraging (LQF), foraging (F), nesting/roosting (NR), high quality nesting/roosting (HQNR), and non-habitat (NH).

	<u>6 Interior THPs associated with 14 activity centers, Option (e)</u>		<u>60 Coastal THPs associated with 132 activity centers, Option (e)</u>
	Acres within 0.5 miles of ACs	Acres between 0.5 to 1.3 miles of ACs	Acres within 0.7 miles of ACs
LQF	770	4,702	n/a
F	2,117	9,776	52,817
NR	1,487	6,324	47,344
HQNR	1,649	2,940	n/a
NH	n/a	n/a	31,222

Comment [LVD76]: 78.Same comment as on page 65

2588

2589 Table 14 summarizes proposed acres of owl habitat retention within the interior and coastal regions for
 2590 THPs utilizing Option (g). Total acreages presented are cumulative acres for 7 THPs within the interior,
 2591 and 2 THPs within the coast. Within the interior, nesting/roosting and foraging habitat were similarly
 2592 proposed for retention, with Low Quality Foraging the least common habitat type retained. Within the
 2593 coast, nesting/roosting habitats were retained more than either foraging or non-habitat.

2594

2595 **Table 14.** Proposed acres of habitat retention near activity centers from THPs utilizing Option (g) in 2013. Totals
 2596 include retention acres for 7 interior THPs and 2 coastal THPs (9 THPs total). Owl habitat is defined as low quality
 2597 foraging (LQF), foraging (F), nesting/roosting (NR), and non-habitat (NH).

	<u>7 Interior THPs associated with 8 activity centers, Option (g)</u>		<u>2 Coastal THPs associated with 6 activity centers, Option (g)</u>
	Acres within 0.5 miles of ACs	Acres between 0.5 to 1.3 miles of ACs	Acres within 0.7 miles of ACs
LQF	612	3,004	n/a
F	1,032	3,171	1,548
NR	1,388	3,879	2,763
NH	n/a	n/a	1,597

Comment [LVD77]: 79.Same comment as on page 65

2598

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2599 Over time, activity centers may be cumulatively impacted by timber management activities. Through the
2600 use of Option (e) and Option (g), habitat retention and harvest for interior THPs from 2013 were
2601 typically assessed within 0.5 miles and between 0.5 and 1.3 miles of an activity center; whereas for
2602 coastal THPs from 2013 habitat retention and harvest were assessed primarily within 0.7 miles of an
2603 activity center. The 0.5 mile and 0.7 mile radius around activity centers is meant to capture the core
2604 habitat use of Spotted Owls within their home range, whereas the 1.3 mile radius is meant to capture
2605 the broader home range. Therefore timber harvest within these radii has a potential to impact quality
2606 and extent of owl habitat, and consequently, owl fitness. As discussed previously, to mediate this loss
2607 the Forest Practice Rules set limits on the amount and type of habitat that may be harvested within
2608 certain radii. Since timber growth is slow, and consequently, regrowth of owl habitat is slow, it is
2609 important to understand the cumulative impact to activity centers over time.

2610 To consider the risk of habitat removal to individual activity centers, the amount of habitat proposed for
2611 harvest was calculated for activity centers addressed in THPs utilizing Option (e) and Option (g) over
2612 various periods in time between 1986 and 2013 (Tables 15 and 16). The activity centers evaluated were
2613 selected from those that were associated with THPs submitted in 2013; these activity centers were
2614 evaluated over time by evaluating all THPs associated with these activity centers in past harvest history.
2615 The sample selected for evaluation did not include all of the activity centers associated with THPs in
2616 2013, only a subset. Activity centers were chosen from all counties associated to provide results on a
2617 broad scale. An approximately even number of activity centers were chosen from each county. At the
2618 proposed levels of harvest noted in the THPs, it is apparent that some activity centers have experienced
2619 extensive habitat removal or modification over time. Of the 17 activity centers evaluated in the interior,
2620 six activity centers have experienced greater than 2,000 acres timber harvest cumulatively over time
2621 within the 1.3 mile radius (~3,400 acres) home range, and six activity centers have experienced greater
2622 than 250 acres timber harvest within the 0.5 mile radius (~500 acres) core range. Of the 14 activity
2623 centers evaluated on the coast, six activity centers experienced harvest of over 500 acres, cumulatively,
2624 within the 0.7 mile radius (~985 acres) core range, with two of these over 1,000 acres. Appendix 3
2625 includes bar graphs for each activity center within the coast and interior, and depicts level of harvest
2626 within 0.5, 0.7, and 1.3 mile radii from the activity center.

2627 It is reasonable to assume that high levels of harvest, such as shown for some activity centers in Table 15
2628 and 16, can negatively impact Northern Spotted Owls. Although no study has been conducted
2629 specifically linking the amount of harvest within the 0.5, 0.7, and 1.3 mile radius of an activity center to
2630 impacts on owl fitness (e.g., reproductive rate, survival, etc.), [Green Diamond has evaluated the impact
2631 of timber harvest with a 0.5 mile radius of an activity center or nest site \(Diller et al. 2010\)](#). Several
2632 research studies have demonstrated a link between owl fitness and amount of habitat, structural
2633 characteristics, and spatial configuration (Franklin et al. 2000, Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005, Irwin
2634 et al. 2007, [Diller et al. 2010](#)). These studies are discussed in more depth above in the Habitat
2635 Requirements section (Habitat Effects on Survival and Reproduction) and below in the Habitat Loss and
2636 Degradation threat section of this document. Through comparison of Northern Spotted Owl territory
2637 loss on private and federal lands, the USFWS (2009) suggests that the Forest Practice Rules have not
2638 been entirely effective in preventing cumulative loss of important owl habitat surrounding activity

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2639 centers associated with repeated harvest. Details regarding the USFWS analysis can be found in the
2640 Regulatory Mechanisms Consideration section of this document.

2641

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2642 **Table 15.** Proposed timber harvest (in acres) within interior THPs utilizing Option (e) and Option (g) over time
 2643 (range 1997-2013), showing level of harvest within 0.5 miles and between 0.5-1.3 miles of activity centers. The
 2644 activity centers evaluated are those that were associated with THPs submitted in 2013; these activity centers were
 2645 evaluated over time by evaluating all THPs associated with these activity centers since 1997.

Activity Center	Range of Harvest Years	Interior, Option (e) Acres harvested		Interior, Option (g) Acres harvested	
		0.5 miles (~500 acre core area)	0.5-1.3 miles (~2,900 acres)	0.5 miles (~500 acre core area)	0.5-1.3 miles (~2,900 acres)
SIS0492	2004-2013	0	915	x	x
SIS0554	1998-2004	102	589	x	x
TEH0030	1998-2013	381	2,554	x	x
TEH0037	1998-2013	379	2,221	x	x
TEH0038	1998-2013	151	1,002	x	x
TEH0072	1998-2013	476	1,954	x	x
TEH0075	1997-2004	277	2,530	x	x
TEH0087	1998-2013	291	2,137	x	x
TEH0101	1997-2013	168	2,113	x	x
TEH0114	2002	0	8	x	x
TEH0117	2006-2013	37	1,123	x	x
SHA0024	2003-2005	x	x	41	239
SHA0037	1998-2013	x	x	0	426
SHA0106	2000-2013	x	x	21	160
SIS0319	1997-2013	x	x	31	1,505
TRIO169	2000-2013	x	x	0	118
TRIO316	1997-2013	x	x	251	495

2646
 2647

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2642 **Table 16.** Proposed timber harvest (in acres) within coastal THPs utilizing Option (e) and Option (g) over time
2643 (range 1986-2013), showing level of harvest within 0.7 miles of activity centers. The activity centers evaluated are
2650 those that were associated with THPs submitted in 2013; these activity centers were evaluated over time by
2655 evaluating all THPs associated with these activity centers since 1986.

Activity Center	Range of Harvest Years	Coast, Option (e) Acres harvested within 0.7 mile radius (~985 acre core area)	Coast, Option (g) Acres harvested within 0.7 mile radius (~985 acre core area)
HUM0058	2011-2013	30	x
HUM0400	1990-2013	510	x
HUM0622	1993-2013	798	x
HUM0791	1999-2013	270	x
HUM0986	1997-2013	162	x
MEN0146	1994-2013	1,180	x
MEN0309	1987-2013	565	x
MEN0370	1992-2010	413	x
HUM0097	1996-2013	x	345
HUM0098	2004-2005	x	67
HUM0308	1996-2013	x	226
HUM0442	2004-2013	x	227
MEN0082	1986-2013	x	1,316
MEN0114	1987-2013	x	829

2653
2654

2656 Nonindustrial Timber Management Plans

2659 In 1989, the Legislature added language to the Forest Practice Act creating provisions to include
2658 Nonindustrial Timber Management Plans (NTMPs) to promote long term management and planning on
2657 forest ownerships of 2,500 acres or less (Pub. Resources Code §4593 et seq.). Private forestlands are
2656 generally classified into non-industrial and industrial ownerships based on acreage and association with
2655 industrial uses. Non-industrial private forest (NIPF) owners typically have less than 5,000 acres of
2660 forestland and do not own a mill. Of the private forestlands in California, NIPF owners collectively hold
2663 about 3.2 million acres (41%), with the balance being held by industrial forest landowners.

2661 The NTMP allows smaller NIPF timberland owners to prepare a long-term management plan that
2662 reduces regulatory time and expense by providing an alternative to submitting individual THPs prior to
2663 harvest. Landowners agree to manage their forests through uneven-aged management and long-term
2664 sustained yield, in exchange for a higher degree of regulatory surety. “Sustained yield” means the yield
2665 of commercial wood that an area of commercial timberland can produce continuously at a given
2666 intensity of management consistent with required environmental protection and which is professionally
2667 planned to achieve over time a balance between growth and removal (Pub. Resources Code, § 4593.2,
2668 subd. (d); Forest Practice Rules, § 895.1). Timberland owners operating under an NTMP are also
2670 protected under provisions of Public Resources Code section §4593, which offers landowners exemption

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2671 from applying subsequent rule changes to Forest Practice Rules to their project; however, this does not
2672 mean that a NTMP will never be subject to new laws or regulations.

2673 Public Resources Code section §4594 subdivision (h) requires RPFs to submit a Notice of Operations
2674 (NTO) prior to harvest that specifies that the NTMP will implement best management practices for the
2675 protection of water, soil stability, forest productivity, and wildlife, as required by the current rules of the
2676 Board, or is consistent with the original plan and will not result in any significant degradation to the
2677 beneficial uses of water, soil stability, forest productivity or wildlife. Required applications and
2678 administration of NTMPs are detailed in the Forest Practice Rules commencing with section 1090.
2679 Landowners submitting proposed NTO's subsequent to requirements of Forest Practice Rules, section
2680 919.9 [939.9] subdivisions (a) through (g), are expected to either contain specific measures that fulfill
2681 these requirements or best management practices equivalent to such provisions. These options have
2682 resulted in variable and diverse Northern Spotted Owl protection measures within NTMPs; however,
2683 Options (e) and (g) are the most commonly used options. As stated previously, Option (e) allows
2684 landowners to submit a technical assistance letter to the USFWS for approval. Under Option (g), the
2685 landowner must supply the location of activity centers located within the plan boundary or within 1.3
2686 miles of the boundary.

2687 NTMP prevalence has grown steadily since its inception. Table 17 summarizes the approaches
2688 landowners took to protect comply with Forest Practice Rules in avoiding take of Northern Spotted Owl
2689 through NTMPs over time, including numbers of NTMPs within 1.3 miles of an activity center and the
2690 those NTMPs utilizing Option (e) and Option (g) over 1991-2014 for the interior forests, and 2005-2014
2691 for the coastal forests. A total of 157 NTMPs were evaluated within the range of the Northern Spotted
2692 Owl: 35 from the interior portion of the range that were submitted from 1991-2014, and 122 from the
2693 coastal portion of the range that were submitted from 2005-2014. It should be noted that the majority
2694 of NTMPs on the coast were submitted prior to 2005 (418 NTMPs in 1991-2004 versus 122 NTMPs in
2695 2005-2014). However time did not allow full review of that time period for coastal NTMPs. Of the 157
2696 NTMPs evaluated, 115 are within 1.3 miles an owl activity center. Option (e) and Option (g) were applied
2697 in 114 and 14 NTMPs, respectively.

2698 During 1991 through 2014 35 NTMPs have been approved for landowners in the interior portion of the
2699 Northern Spotted Owl range (Siskiyou, Trinity, Shasta, and Tehama counties), with 10 plans utilizing
2700 Option (e), 10 plans utilizing Option (g) and the remainder using another option. Of the 35 NTMPs, 19
2701 (54%) were associated with at least one Northern Spotted Owl activity center within 1.3 miles of the
2702 plan boundary. The coastal portion of the range (Humboldt, Mendocino, Sonoma, Lake, and Napa
2703 counties) saw substantially more NTMPs within a shorter time frame. From 2005 to 2014, 122 NTMPs
2704 were submitted and approved. Although Del Norte County is part of the owl's range, no NTMPs were
2705 submitted during this time frame. Of the 122 NTMPs evaluated, 96 (78%) were associated with at least
2706 one activity center within 1.3 miles of the plan boundary. Of these, the majority (104 NTMPs) utilized
2707 Option (e) (i.e., USFWS technical assistance letter); therefore, the USFWS has been instrumental in
2708 providing consultation and guidance to NTMPs submitters as it relates to protection measures for
2709 Northern Spotted Owl and their habitat.

Comment [A78]: 80. Note to external reviewers:

81. We are currently working to get all coastal NTMPs (1991-2014) summarized in the table. This will be included in the next version. In addition, number of ACs associated with the NTMPs will be added for all counties.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2710 **Table 17.** Summary of NTMPs in Siskiyou, Trinity, Shasta, and Tehama counties for years 1991-2014, and years
 2711 2005-2014 for plans in Humboldt, Mendocino, Sonoma, Lake, and Napa counties.

County	NTMPs in NSO Range	NTMPs within 1.3 miles of NSO	NTMPs that implemented 939.9 (e)	NTMPs that implemented 939.9 (g)	NTMPs that used other options
<i>Interior Counties</i>					
<i>1991-2014</i>					
Siskiyou	16	13	6	7	1
Trinity	6	3	2	2	0
Shasta	11	3	2	1	0
Tehama	2	0	0	0	2
Interior Subtotal	35	19	10	10	3
<i>Coastal Counties</i>					
<i>2005-2014</i>					
Humboldt	41	40	38	2	0
Mendocino	58	45	43	2	0
Sonoma	19	9	19	0	0
Lake	3	1	3	0	0
Napa	1	1	1	0	0
Coastal Subtotal	122	96	104	4	0
Total	157	115	114	14	3

2712

2713

2714 For NTMPs in Siskiyou, Trinity, and Shasta counties measures were analyzed for proposed silvicultural
 2715 prescription methods for years 1991-2014, and for years 2005-2014 in Humboldt, Mendocino, Sonoma,
 2716 Lake, and Napa counties (Table 18). Only NTMPs that occurred within 1.3 miles of a Northern Spotted
 2717 Owl activity center were included in this analysis; therefore, Tehama NTMPs have been excluded.
 2718 Silvicultural prescription methods noted in Table 18 are those most often proposed within the NTMPs
 2719 analyzed. Other prescriptions proposed but not included in Table 18 include Road Right of Way,
 2720 Sanitation Salvage, Special Treatment, Fuel break, and Variable Retention, and is inclusive of 747
 2721 cumulative acres.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2722 **Table 18.** Acres proposed for harvest under NTMPs within 1.3 miles of a Northern Spotted Owl activity center for
2723 various silvicultural prescriptions. NTMPs are from years 1991-2014 for Siskiyou, Trinity, and Shasta counties, and
2724 2005-2014 for Humboldt, Mendocino, Sonoma, Lake, and Napa counties.

County	Selection	Group Selection	Uneven-aged	Commercial Thinning	Non-Timberland Area	Transition	Rehabilitation of under-stocked
<i>Interior Counties</i>							
<i>1991-2014</i>							
Siskiyou	2597	60	1127	251	22	251	251
Trinity	2783	237	653	0	0	0	0
Shasta	1609	1036	2276	273	463	0	0
Interior Subtotal	6989	1333	4056	524	485	251	251
<i>Coastal Counties</i>							
<i>2005-2014</i>							
Humboldt	2322	6139	0	35	424	1101	1658
Mendocino	4561	1926	0	0	419	975	71
Sonoma	547	4603	0	0	127	245	246
Lake	45	587	0	0	0	0	0
Napa	0	683	0	0	17	0	0
Napa-Lake	1858	0	0	0	0	0	0
Coastal Subtotal	9333	13938	0	35	987	2321	1975
Total	16322	15271	4056	559	1472	2572	2226

2725

2726 Of the NTMPs included in this analysis, a total of 42,478 acres were proposed for harvest within 1.3
2727 miles of an activity center. Selection, Group Selection, and Uneven-aged silvicultural methods are the
2728 most utilized prescriptions throughout. Uneven-aged was a term used by many plan submitters through
2729 the 1990's and up until around 2007, and encompasses any silvicultural method that may use Selection,
2730 Group Selection, Sanitation Salvage, Variable Retention, or Alternative prescriptions. Most plans that
2731 used the Uneven-aged silvicultural method did not delineate acres that would fall under each category.
2732 For NTMPs submitted on the interior from 1991-2014, Selection, Group Selection, and Uneven-aged
2733 totaled 6,989, 1,333, and 4,056 acres, respectively. For NTMP submitted from 2005-2014 on the coast,
2734 Selection and Group Selection totaled 9,333 and 13,938 acres, respectively. Cumulatively, these more
2735 common silvicultural methods equates to 29% (12379/42478) of the total acres proposed for harvest

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2736 under interior NTMPs analyzed, and 55% (23271/42478) of the total acres proposed for harvest under
2737 coastal NTMPs analyzed.

2738 The variability in methods used adds to uncertainty of this analysis as it relates to Northern Spotted Owl
2739 habitat modification or retention within NTMPs. While conducting the NTMP analysis, it became clear
2740 that some information was not available to the reviewer due to the nature of the older NTMP
2741 narratives, limited public information, and subsequent amendment submissions. There is simply no
2742 effective way to track this information in an analysis going back in time. Though Selection and Group
2743 Selection silvicultural methods were most used among NTMPs within the Northern Spotted Owl range,
2744 we can infer that owl habitat is retained to some extent; however, we could not determine the type or
2745 quality of habitat retained. For instance, high quality nesting and roosting habitat may be harvested
2746 more frequently, thereby reducing owl fitness.

2747 Spotted Owl Management Plans

2748
2749 A Spotted Owl Management Plan (SOMP) details measures to avoid take of Northern Spotted Owl as a
2750 result of timber harvest operations on privately owned land. SOMP are developed cooperatively
2751 between USFWS and a private land owner, and can be used to streamline the review of THPs. SOMP
2752 follow the procedures in Forest Practice Rules section 939.9 subdivision (e) and include:

- 2753
- 2754 • a description of the area covered
 - 2755 • protection measures for breeding or nesting Northern Spotted Owls
 - 2756 • habitat definitions, and
 - 2757 • habitat quality and quantity retention requirements

2758 SOMP contain expiration dates upon which USFWS and land owners meet to review and revise the
2759 document as necessary; however, incorporation of new scientific information may occur at any time
2760 during the lifetime of the SOMP. SOMP differ from the standard no-take measures provided in the
2761 Forest Practice Rules in that they utilize site-specific information in conjunction with research to develop
2762 strategies to avoid take over a period of years. The most notable difference between SOMP no-take
2763 requirements and those in the standard Forest Practice Rules section is the primarily survey area
2764 required and possibly habitat required post-harvest. Survey areas may be reduced as a result of local
2765 information collected over a number of years. Post-harvest habitat requirements may also be greatly
2766 reduced or increased based on site specific local information.

2767 Three SOMP are currently being used in the THP process in California. Two of these were reviewed for
2768 this assessment by the Department, totaling 175,700 acres in Siskiyou, Trinity and Shasta Counties. The
2769 Department never received a copy of the third SOMP, located in Mendocino County; therefore we are
2770 unable to discuss it here. Both documents reviewed included the elements listed above, and were
2771 developed with the USFWS considering site-specific information for those properties. Within the SOMP
2772 reviewed, suitable habitat definitions were developed specifically for the ownership(s) utilizing the
2773 SOMP. These habitat definitions are developed using information from the property and may be
2774 different from those suitable habitat definitions in survey protocols or other rules or regulations.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2775 | It is not known if the long-term use of SOMPs on private lands in California is limiting-affecting Northern
2776 Spotted Owl populations, but all operations conducted under a SOMP occur within the known range of
2777 Northern Spotted Owl and usually within suitable owl habitat. More information is needed to fully
2778 understand the effects of SOMPs on Northern Spotted Owls.

Comment [LVD79]: 82.It would be very unlikely that any management action that only occurs on a tiny fraction of all the potential owl habitat in CA could be limiting the population.

2779 Spotted Owl Resource Plans

2780

2781 A Spotted Owl Resource Plan (SORP) is intended to offer landowners submitting THPs a programmatic
2782 approach to avoid take of Northern Spotted Owl. SORPs are addressed in Forest Practice Rules section
2783 919.9 subdivision (a), and is defined as, "...an approach to preventing a taking of the northern Spotted
2784 Owl while conducting timber operations [,]" and "...necessarily involves more than one timber harvest
2785 plan." SORPs do not differ significantly from the required habitat retention guidelines found in the
2786 Forest Practice Rules section 919.9 subdivision (g), and mainly provide a programmatic method for
2787 Northern Spotted Owl protection. A description of the area covered, protection measures for breeding
2788 or nesting Northern Spotted Owls, habitat definitions, survey areas and habitat quality and quantity
2789 retention requirements are all provided within a SORP. A SORP may be submitted to CAL FIRE for
2790 preliminary review, and once approved, can be attached to individual THPs submitted by a landowner
2791 under Forest Practice Rules section 919.9 subdivision (a). The THP is reviewed by the Department, but
2792 not necessarily the SORP.

2793 A total of three SORPs have been approved and are being utilized in the THP process in California, and a
2794 fourth SORP is being prepared. The three approved SORPs cover a total of 358,202 acres. All three
2795 SORPs use a combination of no-take language from Forest Practice Rules section 939.9, along with site-
2796 specific information to develop no-take requirements. No specific habitat definitions were developed for
2797 SORPs, and thus, either standard habitat definitions from the Forest Practice Rules or standard habitat
2798 definitions from the USFWS are used within the plans. The site-specific information is used mostly for
2799 protocol survey areas and noise disturbance buffer distances, and is usually developed from historical
2800 survey records and independent noise level studies.

2801 | It is not known if the long-term use of SORPs on private lands in California is limiting-affecting Northern
2802 Spotted Owl populations, but all operations conducted under a SORP occur within the known range of
2803 Northern Spotted Owl usually are within suitable owl habitat. More information may be needed to fully
2804 understand the effects of SORPs on Northern Spotted Owls.

2805 Habitat Conservation Plans

2806

2807 Under Section 10(a) of the ESA incidental take, defined as take that is incidental to and not the purpose
2808 of the carrying out of an otherwise lawful activity, may be authorized for federally threatened and
2809 endangered species via a Habitat Conservation Plan (HCP). California's Natural Community Conservation
2810 Planning Act of 1991 takes a broader approach than either CESA or ESA. A Natural Community
2811 Conservation Plan (NCCP) identifies and provides for the protection of plants, animals, and their
2812 habitats, while allowing compatible and appropriate economic activity. HCPs and NCCPs are both long-
2813 term landscape level conservation plans that allow harvest of Northern Spotted Owl habitat, which
2814 could result in a specified level of incidental take of owls within the plan area. Generally, these plans

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2815 require historical and occupied Northern Spotted Owl activity centers to be monitored to ensure a
2816 healthy and stable population, suitable foraging, and nesting habitat to be maintained or created, and
2817 activities to be adjusted accordingly using an adaptive management approach.

2818 Five HCPs that include Northern Spotted Owl as a covered species have been issued in California (Table
2819 19). One plan, on Mendocino Redwood Company land, is in the development process and will be a
2820 combination HCP and NCCP. Each of these plans is described in more detail below.

2821 **Table 19.** Current and planned HCPs/NCCPs in California that include Northern Spotted Owl as a covered species.

Plan Title	Location	Date Permit Issued	Term
Green Diamond Resource Company California Timberlands & Northern Spotted Owl HCP	Humboldt, Del Norte, Trinity Counties	09/17/1992 new HCP near completion	30 years – new plan will be 50 years
Regali Estates HCP	Humboldt County	08/30/1995	20 years
Humboldt Redwood Company HCP	Humboldt County	03/01/1999	50 years
Terra Springs LLC HCP	Napa County	03/03/2004	30 years
Fruit Growers Supply Company HCP	Siskiyou, Shasta, and Trinity Counties	11/27/2012*	50 years
Mendocino Redwood Company HCP/NCCP	Mendocino County	No permits issued	80 years

2822 *A recent court decision in April 2015 determined the Fruit Growers Supply Company HCP to be invalid.
2823

2824 *Green Diamond Resource Company Northern Spotted Owl HCP*

2825
2826 Green Diamond Resource Company (GDRC) inherited the existing Northern Spotted Owl HCP when they
2827 acquired Simpson Timber Company (STC 1992). The HCP has a 30-year term, which expires September
2828 17, 2022, and calls for a full review at the end of 10 years of implementation. GDRC currently owns
2829 approximately 383,100 acres of forestland in California within the Northern Spotted Owl range, mostly
2830 located within Del Norte and Humboldt counties, with only small portions in Mendocino and Trinity
2831 counties, and is located within the California Coast Province. Of the 383,100 acres, 86% are conifer
2832 forests comprising two dominant species, coastal redwood, and Douglas-fir. Since most of the conifer
2833 forests have been harvested over the last several decades, second-growth makes up all but a small
2834 fraction. Residual areas of old-growth forests (logged in the early 1940s and 1960s) make up less than
2835 3%, and are concentrated in the more inland portions of GDRC ownership. Forested areas never logged
2836 (virgin old-growth) are scattered throughout the land ownership and consist of 150 acres of redwood
2837 and 300 acres of Douglas-fir, comprising less than 2% of GDRC land. Hardwood forests (oak species,
2838 madrone, alder) comprise 8%, and non-forest (grassland, wetland, rock and river bars) 6%. As of 1991,
2839 just prior to issuance of the HCP, 146 ACs were known to occur on GDRC lands. Density of owls was
2840 much higher in the southern portions of land ownership, than the northern portion (1.2 owls/mi² and
2841 0.32 owls/mi², respectively).

2842 During development, the HCP prepared a 30-year age-class forecast model to determine how much
2843 habitat would be available to owls over time, and developed a predictive habitat (nesting mosaic) model
2844 to estimate nesting habitat on the GDRC land ownership. The age-class forecast covered 1991 through

Comment [LVD80]: 83. All of Green Diamond's ownership in Trinity County has been sold.

Comment [LVD81]: 84. Not really a case of GDRC acquiring STC. It was just a name change within the same company.

Comment [LVD82]: 85. Check to get the latest figures.

Comment [LVD83]: 86. These areas have been sold

Comment [LVD84]: 87. Same comment as on page 65

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2845 2021, and assumed timber harvest would occur at an annual rate of 3,000-6,000 acres. Results indicated
2846 that second-growth stands in the 46+ year age-class would more than double, the 31-45 year age-class
2847 would increase by approximately 50,000 acres in first 10 years then return to 1991 levels, and the 8-30
2848 year age-class would generally decrease over time. The nesting mosaic model was designed to
2849 determine the mosaics of habitat types associated with owl activity centers and utilized the 1991 cover
2850 types and age-classes. Results initially indicated 158,477 acres of GDRC land fit the nesting mosaic
2851 profile, with the number of ACs in 2021 would be roughly the same as the 1991 level.

Comment [LVD85]: 88.Same comment as on page 65

2852 The level of take (via owl displacement and habitat modification) was estimated at 3 pairs per year over
2853 first 10 years through direct habitat modification (habitat removal within owl sites), and 2 owls per year
2854 over first 10 years via indirect displacement (habitat removal in adjacent stands to owl sites).
2855 Conservations measures were developed to avoid or minimize the likelihood of take, and include:

- 2856 • Habitat management and nest site protection. Implementation will protect nest sites during
2857 breeding and fledging periods, maintain foraging, roosting and nesting habitat, and accelerate
2858 growth of replacement stands. Stands to be harvested March through August will be surveyed
2859 for Spotted Owls before entering area, as well as a 1,000 ft buffer around the area planned for
2860 harvest. Just prior to harvest, up to three more surveys will be conducted. Nest trees will be
2861 marked and no timber harvest is to be conducted within a 0.25 mile radius until after young
2862 have fledged or the nest fails, and a 500 ft radius after fledging until the young disperse.
2863 Valuable land resources for Spotted Owls will be retained on the landscape, such as
2864 hardwood/conifer patches, habitat along watercourses, snags, standing live culls, and brush.
- 2865 • Development of a research program. A research program consists of ongoing owl surveys,
2866 banding owls, monitoring reproductive success, identifying important nest site attributes, and
2867 assessing abundance and distribution.
- 2868 • Development of habitat area to be set-aside. Thirty-nine habitat set-asides were identified in
2869 which timber harvest would not occur. The total acreage of these set asides is 13,242.5 acres
2870 and, as of HCP issuance, 39 owl sites. A 0.25 mile or 500 foot buffers are placed around sites to
2871 ensure timber removal or other associated harvest activities adjacent to set-asides to not impact
2872 owl sites within. Set-asides were monitored annually.
- 2873 • Staff training. A program was developed to properly train GDRC employees and contractors to
2874 monitor owls and collect data.

2875
2876 The trigger for any course correction required during the HCP term will be if the reproductive rate falls
2877 below the rate of the Willow Creek Study Area (WCSA) for three consecutive years. The WCSA was a
2878 good comparison at the time due to its proximity to GDRC and its unique long-term Spotted Owl
2879 dataset. Since 1993, comparisons of reproductive rates at GDRC and WCSA show that the study area
2880 with higher annual reproductive rate often shifts between the two areas. There have not been three
2881 consecutive years with statistically significant results showing the reproductive rate at GDRC falling
2882 below that at WCSA (GDRC 2015).

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2883 | ~~According to Diller et al. (2012), GDRC’s original 1992 HCP was developed when comparatively little was~~
2884 | ~~happening in the way of Northern Spotted Owl research along the coastal forest, and consequently the~~
2885 | ~~understanding of suitable owl habitat was limited.~~ In 2006, GDRC submitted an application to the
2886 | USFWS to amend its 1992 Incidental Take Permit (ITP), and in December 2007, the amended ITP was
2887 | issued (USFWS 2007). Also in 2007 the USFWS issued an internal biological opinion (BO) which describes
2888 | the Project, requires the Applicant to comply with terms of the amended BO and its associated
2889 | incidental take statement (ITS), and incorporates additional measures. In December 2013, GDRC notified
2890 | the Department that the BO was issued and requested that the Department issue a consistency
2891 | determination (CD) that the HCP is consistent with CESA pursuant to Fish & Game Code section 2080.1.
2892 | In January 2014, the Department found that BO, its related ITS and ITP, and the HCP were consistent
2893 | with CESA and meet the conditions set forth in Fish and Game Code section 2081 for authorizing
2894 | incidental take of CESA-listed species (CDFW 2014a).

2895 | The Department found that the mitigation measures identified in the amended ITP and HCP will
2896 | minimize and fully mitigate the impacts of take and the continued existence of Northern Spotted Owl
2897 | will not be compromised. Measures in the amended versions include, but are not limited to:

- 2898 | • Maintaining a 20,310 acres “Special Management Area” in Upper Mad River area where Spotted
2899 | Owls may not be taken.
- 2900 | • Survey for Spotted Owls in each area where timber harvest is planned, and delay harvest of nest
2901 | site and primary activity centers in after the breeding season.
- 2902 | • Maintain records of surveys and actual take and notify the USFWS events such as direct harm to
2903 | owls, catastrophic events that destroy owl sites, shifts in distribution, accidental death, or injury
2904 | of owls, and the finding of dead or injured owls.
- 2905 | • Continue gathering data on owl behavior and habitat needs, and update GIS database regularly.
- 2906 | • Establish 39 set-asides that represent 13, 252 acres in which timber harvest is not allowed.
- 2907 | • Retain, where feasible, resources values that would provide future owl habitat.
- 2908 | • Comply, where feasible, with “Overall Resource Management” measures specified in the HCP,
2909 | including retention of canopy cover, ground cover, habitat along streams, and a variety of tree
2910 | sizes and species within WLPZs.
- 2911 | • Implement research on habitat overlap and interactions between Spotted Owls and Barred
2912 | Owls.
- 2913 | • Conduct surveys according to approved Spotted Owl protocol that accounts for occupancy and
2914 | Barred Owl presence, and contact the USFWS for direction as appropriate.
- 2915 | • Prepare annual report to record actual instances and number of Spotted Owl sites displaced,
2916 | level of habitat loss within owl sites, actual and estimated levels of displacement of past year,
2917 | estimated levels of displacement for future year, estimate number of owl sites and amount of
2918 | owl habitat, pre- and post-harvest estimates of snags and residual trees in THP areas, results of
2919 | nest and set-aside monitoring, and assess efficacy of measures to date.
- 2920 | • Provide Department with letter to document financial assurances for HCP implementation.
- 2921 |

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2922 Following the first spotted owl surveys of Green Diamond’s (formerly Simpson Timber Company) in
2923 1989, it was recognized that the high densities of spotted owls on intensively managed timberlands in
2924 coastal California represented something potentially unique in spotted owl ecology (Thomas et al.
2925 1990). However, the HCP was developed and approved in 1992 based on a single master’s thesis of
2926 spotted owl habitat use in coastal managed timberlands (Folliard 1983, Folliard et al. 2000). Due to the
2927 uncertainty related to the HCP’s conservation strategy and level of take, a major 10-year review was
2928 mandated to address the following questions:

- 2929 • A comparison of actual and estimated levels of owl displacement;
- 2930 • A comparison of actual and estimated distribution of owl habitat;
- 2931 • A reevaluation of the biological basis for the conservation strategy based on the data
2932 collected through the research program and other sources;
- 2933 • A detailed analysis of efficacy of and continued need for the set-asides and of the long-term
2934 viability of the owl population on Simpson’s property; and
- 2935 • An estimate of annual owl displacement for the remainder of the permit period.
2936

2937 This review was initiated in 2002 in consultation with the US Fish and Wildlife Service, but due to the
2938 extensive amount of data that had been collected as part of the monitoring and research for the HCP
2939 and statistically rigorous analyses, the final peer-review and acceptance by the Service did not occur
2940 until 2010 (Full report in Diller et al. 2010 with summary in Diller et al. 2012). Some of the highlights of
2941 the analyses included:

- 2942 • New spatially explicit definitions of foraging and nesting habitat, and the contribution of habitat
2943 quality to owl fitness (i.e., habitat fitness potential following Franklin et al. 2000) with
2944 projections of increases in the amount and spatial arrangement of the highest quality habitat
2945 (i.e., habitat fitness >1.0) in the future
- 2946 • Trends in spotted owl survival, fecundity and lambda indicating the owl population was stable
2947 under the HCP until 2001 when a downward began as Barred Owl numbers increased.
- 2948 • The impact of timber harvest resulting in take of owls, as defined under the ESA, on survival and
2949 fecundity of owls. This is the only dataset available to directly estimate the impact of timber
2950 harvesting on spotted owl demographics and it indicated there was no measurable impact on
2951 survival but life-time fecundity was reduced an average of 16.8% for females subjected to take
2952 relative to those never taken. Based on an average of three takes per year under the HCP, the
2953 impact of take on the owl population within Green Diamond’s ownership has been a reduction
2954 in fecundity of 2.8%.
- 2955 • Evidence for an improved spotted owl conservation strategy on managed timberlands that will
2956 replace protection of static reserve set-aside areas with a dynamic suite of the highest quality
2957 core nesting sites that are consistent with the trends of high habitat quality (fitness) tied to the
2958 dynamics of habitat heterogeneity. This conservation strategy along with a suite of habitat
2959 retention measures are being proposed in the ongoing development of a new 50-year Forest
2960 HCP that will cover Northern Spotted Owls, fishers and tree voles.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2961 The Service recognized the value of the HCP and the monitoring and research it supported in the Final
2962 Critical Habitat Rule by stating: “We have created a close partnership with Green Diamond through
2963 development of the HCP, and they have proven to be an invaluable partner in the conservation of
2964 the northern spotted owl. Green Diamond has made a significant contribution to our knowledge of
2965 the northern spotted owl through their support of continuing research on their lands” (USFWS
2966 2012).

2967 The last annual report (GDRC 2015) described survey results for September 2013 through August 2014
2968 and met the reporting requirements noted above. Since 1992, there has been an overall increase in the
2969 total amount of Northern Spotted Owl habitat, indicating that growth of forest stands into owl habitat
2970 surpassed forested stands impacted by timber harvest. The primary form of incidental take anticipated
2971 in the HCP is the displacement of owls due to modification of owl habitat. It was recognized that such
2972 displacement could impair essential behavioral patterns and result in actual death or injury to owls.
2973 Rather than examining the circumstances of each case to determine whether a take as defined in the
2974 ESA had in fact resulted from Green Diamond’s habitat modification, the implementation agreement
2975 calls for reporting as a “displacement” any instance where an owl site itself is harvested or habitat
2976 around an owl site is reduced below thresholds established in the HCP. Each displacement is originally
2977 reported on the basis of harvest activity in relation to an owl site within a particular home range;
2978 however owls that were recorded as displaced can be removed from the cumulative total if minimum
2979 occupancy and nesting criteria are met in the years post-harvest. Based on displacement removal
2980 criteria, 33 owls that were recorded as displacements (based on harvest activity) have been removed
2981 from the cumulative total (i.e., they are not considered displaced under terms of the HCP). Green
2982 Diamond’s incidental take permit allows 58 owl pairs to be taken during the 30 year term of the HCP.
2983 Although the number of reported displacements per year has been variable, the average is
2984 approximately three owl sites per year, leading to 47 owls displaced since 1993 (GDRC 2015).

2985 *Regali Estates HCP*

2986 This HCP covers 480 acres in Humboldt County, southeast of the town of Ferndale, and is located within
2987 the California Coast Province (Regali Estate 1995). Its 20-year term expires August 30, 2015. The plan
2988 covered two Northern Spotted Owl activity centers, and contains white-fir, Sitka spruce, redwood,
2989 young tree plantations, grassland, and agriculture. The harvest of conifer species resulted in the
2990 immediate loss of nesting habitat for one pair. Due to its small size, take afforded by the plan was not
2991 deemed to impact regional Spotted Owl populations. Measures set for the plan included: (1) Retention
2992 of habitat around nest sites; (2) No harvest impact for a portion of the covered area; (3) Retention of
2993 foraging habitat in harvested areas; (4) Salvage of only commercially valuable dead and dying trees; (5)
2994 Planting of conifer trees in open grassland habitat; (6) Retention of slash piles for prey habitat; (7)
2995 Monitoring of owls; and (8) Completion of biannual reports.

2996 *Humboldt Redwood Company HCP*

2997 The HRC HCP covers 211,700 acres of coast redwood and Douglas-fir forest in Humboldt County, and is
2998 located within the California Coast Province (HRC 2014). Currently the Plan Area contains approximately

Comment [LVDB86]: 89. I am not sure any of this is very relevant since it is based on a soon-to-be obsolete HCP with outdated definitions of habitat and take accounting. The most relevant information comes from the 10-year review.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2999 208 Northern Spotted Owl activity centers. The term is 50 years, which means the plan will expire March
3000 1, 2049. The primary covered activity is timber management (timber harvest and regeneration, site
3001 preparation, planting, vegetation management, thinning, and fire suppression) occurring on
3002 approximately 203,000 acres. The HCP requires ongoing monitoring and reporting to ensure that the
3003 conservation measures being implemented are accomplishing the desired outcomes. Through the
3004 adaptive management process, the monitoring results were used to develop an updated HCP on March
3005 31, 2014.

3006 The overall strategy in the Northern Spotted Owl conservation plan, detailed in the HCP, is to (1)
3007 minimize disturbance to Northern Spotted Owl activity sites, (2) monitor to determine whether these
3008 efforts maintain a high-density and productive population of owls on the ownership, and (3) apply
3009 adaptive management techniques when new information on owl biology/ecology is available and to best
3010 assess the performance of management objectives. Specific habitat retention requirements are
3011 provided to conserve habitat for nesting, roosting, and foraging owls.

3012 Northern Spotted Owl management objective outlined in the plan include:

3013
3014

1. Maintain a minimum of 108 activity centers each year over the life of the HCP.
2. Maintain Northern Spotted Owl pairs on an average of 80 percent (over a five-year period) of the minimum 108 activity centers on the ownership. At least 80 of these sites shall be “Level One” sites, and the balance shall be “Level Two” sites.
3. Maintain an average reproductive rate of at least 0.61 fledged young per pair (over a five-year period) for the minimum of 108 activity centers on the ownership.
4. During the first five years of the HCP, maintain and document the minimum number of activity centers designated in the HCP.

3022 Northern Spotted Owl conservation measures outlined in the plan include:

3023
3024
3025
3026
3027

1. Establish a Northern Spotted Owl Scientific Review Panel to review and make recommendations for monitoring techniques, offer expert review of monitoring results, and make recommendations on habitat retention standards for maintenance and recruitment of activity centers.

3028 | 2. Conduct a complete annual censuses (or an approved sampling methodology) to monitor all
3029 activity centers on the ownership and to determine numbers of pairs, nesting pairs, and
3030 reproductive rates.

3031 3. If activities are initiated before February 21 and are maintained continuously past the onset of
3032 the breeding season (March 1 through August 31) the THP and a 1,000 foot buffer is to be
3033 surveyed, with timing and number of surveys dependent on when activities are to occur within
3034 the breeding season. For site preparation activities initiated between March 1 and May 31 site
3035 visits will be conducted based on known activity centers within 1,000 feet of activity. Details on

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3036 how and when site visits are to occur are site specific. No surveys required if timber operations
3037 occur only outside the breeding season.

3038 4. Before June 1 each year, at least 80 activity sites shall be maintained using the habitat retention
3039 guidelines detailed in the HCP, referred to as “Level One” habitat retention. Activity sites
3040 selected for “Level One” retention must have supported owls in the previous year and must also
3041 be active for the year in which the site is selected. If a site is determined to be nesting, no
3042 harvesting shall occur during the breeding season within a 1,000-foot radius of the nest tree.
3043 Characteristics of suitable nesting habitat, if present, must be maintained within 500 feet of the
3044 activity center. Within 500 to 1,000 feet of the activity center, characteristics of suitable roosting
3045 habitat, if present, must be retained. Within 0.7 mile of the activity center 500 acres of suitable
3046 owl habitat must be provided, if present, and less than 50 percent of this shall be under
3047 operation in any one year. If present, 1,336 total acres of suitable owl habitat must be provided,
3048 within 1.3 miles of each activity center.

3049 5. Designate additional owl activity sites as “Level Two” habitat retention sites by September 1 of
3050 each year to make up the minimum number of activity centers designated by the HCP. “Level
3051 Two” habitat retention must be active for the year in which the site is selected. If a site is
3052 determined to be nesting, no harvesting shall occur during the breeding season within a 1,000-
3053 foot radius of the nest tree. Following the breeding season, 18 acres around the AC shall be
3054 maintained as suitable nesting habitat, if present, and a 400 ft radius buffer protecting the AC
3055 must be in place. For sites, which have been determined to be occupied by a non-nesting pair
3056 or single, 18 acres around the activity center shall be maintained as suitable nesting habitat, if
3057 present, and a 400 foot radius buffer protecting the activity center must be in place. Harvesting
3058 of these sites may occur during the breeding season, in the area adjoining the 18-acre habitat
3059 retention area.

3060 6. Activity center that are not needed to meet management objectives above shall receive “Level
3061 Three” protection measures. These activity centers shall have a 1,000-foot buffer during the
3062 breeding season. Timber harvest associated may occur before March 1 or after August 31.
3063 During the breeding season, for activity centers which have been determined to be occupied by
3064 a non-nesting pair or single owl, 18 acres around the activity center shall be maintained as
3065 suitable nesting habitat, if present, and have a 400 foot radius buffer. Harvesting may occur
3066 during the breeding season in the area adjoining the 18-acre habitat retention area.

3067 7. All nest trees shall be marked and be retained if the activity center is harvested.

3068 The HCP outlines an objective to conserve habitat diversity and structural components within the plan
3069 area that would benefit Northern Spotted Owls. The objective will ensure that a mix of vegetation types
3070 and seral stages are maintained across the landscape over the permit period, as well as structural
3071 components, to contribute to the maintenance of wildlife species covered under the plan, including the
3072 Northern Spotted Owl.

3073 Structural components to be retained include:

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 3074 1. A certain number and size snags that do not pose a human safety hazard.
- 3075 2. A certain number and size of green replacement trees, if snags are not present, with a priority
3076 for trees other than redwood.
- 3077 3. At least four live cull trees per acre of Class I and II Riparian Management Zones, with a priority
3078 given to trees 30 inches DBH and trees with visible defects such as broken tops, deformities, or
3079 cavities.
- 3080 4. All live hardwood trees over 30 inches DBH that do not constitute a safety hazard, to a
3081 maximum of two per acre.
- 3082 5. Two logs per acre greater than 15 inches in diameter and over 20 feet long, with priority given
3083 to logs over 30 inches in diameter.

3084 In February 2014, HRC notified the Department that a BO was issued by the USFWS and requested that
3085 the Department issue a CD that the HCP is consistent with CESA pursuant to Fish & G. Code section
3086 2080.1. In February 2014, the Department found that BO and its related ITS and ITP, and the HCP are in
3087 fact consistent with CESA and meet the conditions set forth in Fish and Game Code section 2081 for
3088 authorizing incidental take of CESA-listed species (CDFW 2014b).

3089 The Department found that the mitigation measures identified in the amended ITP and HCP will
3090 minimize, will fully mitigate the impacts of take and will not compromise the continued existence of
3091 Northern Spotted Owl. Measures in the amended versions include, but are not limited to:

- 3092 • Sell the Headwaters Forest, Owl Creek Reserve, and Grizzly Creek Reserve to the state and
3093 federal governments to ensure their functions as wildlife reserves in perpetuity.
- 3094 • Set aside, for the life of the HCP, some of the most valuable owl and marbled murrelet nesting
3095 habitat in a series of Marbled Murrelet Conservation Areas (MMCA's).
- 3096 • Conduct a combination of night and daytime surveys and stand searches to locate both known,
3097 and any new, owl activity centers.
- 3098 • Comply with the Northern Spotted Owl Conservation Strategy, which relies upon other
3099 conservation elements of the HCP for the retention and recruitment of potential foraging,
3100 roosting, and nesting habitat in watersheds across the ownership throughout the HCP period.
- 3101 • Maintain a minimum of 108 activity centers each year over the life of the HCP.
- 3102 • Maintain an average reproductive rate of at least 0.61 fledged young per pair, over a five-year
3103 period, for the minimum of 108 activity centers on the ownership.
- 3104 • Conduct complete annual censuses to monitor all activity centers on the ownership and to
3105 determine numbers of pairs, nesting pairs, and reproductive rates.
- 3106 • Survey the THP area and a 1,000-foot buffer for new operations, except site preparation,
3107 initiated in the period beginning February 21 and ending on or before August 31.
- 3108 • Starting in 2014, and at five year intervals thereafter, conduct an analysis of owl occupancy and
3109 detection probabilities using accumulated survey data.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 3110 • Submit annual reports describing the activities undertaken, results of the Operating
3111 Conservation Program, and the proposed Operating Conservation Program activities for the next
3112 year for all lands covered by the HCP.

3113

3114 Annual reports for Northern Spotted Owl have been developed since the HCP's inception. The most
3115 current report (HRC 2015) summarizes the Humboldt Redwood Company's survey effort and whether
3116 management objectives were met. The report states,

3117 "Management objective 1 of the HCP, which requires the maintenance of a minimum of 108
3118 activity sites in the HCP area, was met in 2014 with 136 total occupied activity sites including the
3119 108 core sites. There are currently 215 total activity sites (occupied and unoccupied) on the
3120 property. Management objective 2, which calls for maintenance of Spotted Owl pairs on a five
3121 year running average of 80% at core activity sites, was met in 2014 with a running average of
3122 82%. The pair occupancy rate for 2013 was also 84% (91 of the 108 cores sites were occupied by
3123 a pair of Spotted Owls). Management objective 3 requires the maintenance of a five-year
3124 running average reproductive rate of at least 0.61 fledged young per pair for the core sites (for
3125 those pairs monitored to determine reproductive output). Nesting activity was verified for 33 of
3126 the 91 pairs (of the 108 core sites), and a total of 45 young were fledged, resulting in a
3127 reproductive rate of 0.49 in 2014. The five-year running average of the reproductive rate for the
3128 fifteenth year of the HCP is 0.42, below the requirements of management objective 3."

3129 *Mendocino Redwood Company HCP/NCCP (in planning process; not issued)*

3130 The Mendocino Redwood Company (MRC) is in the process of developing a HCP and NCCP with the
3131 federal and state agencies. Once the permit is issued, the term will be 80 years. The HCP/NCCP will
3132 determine how MRC manages threatened and endangered species, rare plants, and natural
3133 communities on their land ownership in Mendocino and Sonoma counties. The Northern Spotted Owl
3134 will be a covered species in the plan. Approximately 228,800 acres of coast redwood and Douglas-fir
3135 forests exist on MRC land ownership and is located within the California Coast Province. Up to date
3136 progress on the HCP/NCCP development can be found on the MRC website (<http://www.mrc.com>).

3137 *Terra Springs LLC HCP*

3138

3139 The Terra Springs HCP has been designated as a "Low Effect HCP" due to its limited effects on the
3140 Northern Spotted Owl and owl habitat (Butler and Wooster 2003). This HCP covers 76 acres in Napa
3141 County west of the city of St. Helena, and is located within the California Coast Province. The plan has a
3142 30 year term that expires March 3, 2034. The plan covers conversion of 22 acres of mature (80-120 year
3143 old) Douglas-fir forest to vineyard, as well as any removal of trees from the remainder of the covered
3144 lands. One Northern Spotted Owl activity center is associated with the plan is located 1.1 miles from the
3145 covered lands. Owl habitat within the activity center (large redwood and Douglas-fir trees) is surrounded
3146 by vineyards, orchards, grazing lands, and rural residences. The objectives of this low-effect HCP are to
3147 maintain 41 acres of suitable roosting and foraging habitat within the covered lands in perpetuity while
3148 accomplishing the economic objectives. Measures set for the plan include: (1) Retention of nesting,

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3149 roosting and foraging (41 acres total); (2) Deed a restriction placed on these 41 acres to provide for their
3150 management as owl habitat, in perpetuity; (3) Habitat modification limited to removal of small trees,
3151 felling hazardous trees, create slash piles for prey habitat, selection of appropriate silviculture practices,
3152 retention of 60-75% canopy closure throughout the entire operating area, retention of non-hazardous
3153 snags, retention of down logs; (3) Timber operations to cease within a 1000 ft buffer of the owl activity
3154 center during the breeding season; (4) Monitor the Spotted Owl site for five years subsequent to the
3155 timberland conversion; and (5) Annual reporting for the first 5 years of the permit.

3156 *Fruit Growers Supply Company HCP*

3157
3158 The Fruit Growers Supply Company (FGS) HCP covers commercial timberland owned and managed by
3159 FGS in Siskiyou County, totaling 152,178 acres (FGS 2012). The Plan Area is within the California Klamath
3160 Province and California Cascades Province. The HCP has a 50 year term that expires November 27, 2062.
3161 In February 2014, FGS notified the Department that the federal BO was issued and requested that the
3162 Department issue a CD that the HCP is consistent with CESA pursuant to Fish & G. Code section 2080.1.
3163 In March 2014, after an amendment to the HCP to fully meet mitigation standards, the Department
3164 found that BO and its related ITS and ITP, and the HCP were consistent with CESA and meet the
3165 conditions set forth in Fish and Game Code section 2081 for authorizing incidental take of CESA-listed
3166 species (CDFW 2014c).

3167 In April 2015, the United States District Court, Northern District of California, found FGS's HCP to be
3168 invalid for the incidental take of two threatened species, the Northern Spotted Owl and the Southern
3169 Oregon/Northern California Coast Coho Salmon. The Order on Cross-Motions for Summary Judgment in
3170 the case *Klamath-Siskiyou Wildlands Center, Center for Biological Diversity, and Klamath Forest Alliance*
3171 *vs. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries, and the United States*
3172 *Fish and Wildlife Service, and Fruit Growers Supply Company* states, "For the reasons explained below,
3173 the Court ... finds the incidental take permits issued by the Services, the biological opinion issued by
3174 NMFS, and the Final Environmental Impact Statement invalid." The HCP amendment to fully meet
3175 mitigation standards was not considered in this case.

3176 Timber management was the primary activity affecting approximately 150,000 acres. FGS land consists
3177 of three management units: Klamath River covering 65,340 acres, Scott Valley covering 39,153 acres,
3178 and Grass Lake covering 47,685 acres. Klamath River and Scott Valley units are dominated by second-
3179 growth mixed evergreen forests that include Douglas-fir, incense-cedar, white fir, ponderosa pine, sugar
3180 pine, canyon live oak, Pacific madrone, California black oak, and Oregon white oak. The Grass Lake unit
3181 contains three major forest types: Sierran Montane Forest and Upper Montane Forest at higher
3182 elevations and Northern Yellow Pine Forest at lower elevations. The Northern Yellow Pine is most
3183 common in the Grass Lake unit, and is dominated by ponderosa pine and white fir. The hardwood
3184 understory species (e.g., oak species and madrone) are largely absent in this unit. Because most of FGS
3185 land has been in commercial timber production since the early 1900s, forests are relatively young (less
3186 than 80 years old) with only small, isolated patches of older stands. Less than 1 percent of the forested
3187 area in the three management units are in WHR size class 5 (> 24 inches dbh) and are considered late-

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3188 seral stage. Most of the forested lands (79-93%) are in WHR size classes 3 and 4 (6-24 inches dbh) and
3189 are considered mid-seral.

3190 Covered Activities had the potential to alter forest characteristics, and influence the availability and
3191 quality of habitat for Northern Spotted Owls. Northern Spotted Owl surveys on FGS lands and adjoining
3192 federal and private lands have shown that many activity centers are located on or have a home range
3193 that extends onto the FGS ownership.

3194 Safe Harbor Agreements

3195
3196 The USFWS states (<http://www.fws.gov/landowners/safe-harbor-agreements.html>):

3197 “A Safe Harbor Agreement (SHA) is a voluntary agreement involving private or other non-
3198 Federal property owners whose actions contribute to the recovery of species listed as
3199 threatened or endangered under the ESA [see section 10(a)(1)(A)]... In exchange for actions that
3200 contribute to the recovery of listed species on non- Federal lands, participating property owners
3201 receive formal assurances from the Service that if they fulfill the conditions of the SHA, the
3202 Service will not require any additional or different management activities by the participants
3203 without their consent. In addition, at the end of the agreement period, participants may return
3204 the enrolled property to the baseline conditions that existed at the beginning of the SHA.”

3205 There are two SHAs covering Northern Spotted Owl in California, Forster-Gill, Inc., and The Fred M. van
3206 Eck Forest Foundation.

3207
3208 *Forster-Gill, Inc., Safe Harbor Agreement*

3209
3210 The Forster-Gill SHA was issued in June 2002 has a 90-year term, and consists of 236 acres in Humboldt
3211 County one mile north of the town of Blue Lake (USFWS 2002). The majority of the property (91%)
3212 contains young growth coastal redwood (30-35 years old), with 216 acres containing WHR type 4D (12-
3213 24 inch dbh and 60-100 percent canopy closure). At the time of the SHA issuance two owl activity
3214 centers were adjacent to the property, both associated with one pair.

3215 In the SHA, Forster-Gill agrees to enhance and maintain approximately 216 acres of forested Northern
3216 Spotted Owl habitat through timber harvest management designed to create uneven-aged stands with
3217 large tree components, characteristic of high quality owl habitat. Specifically, the SHA will:

- 3218
- Maintain 216 acres at the WHR 4D-level averaged over a 54 acre polygon.
 - 3219 • Retain all snags not posing a hazard risk.
 - 3220 • Conduct annual owl surveys on property and within a 500 foot radius around the property.
 - 3221 • Ensure additional nest sites found are protected by a 300 foot no-cut-buffer.
 - 3222 • Ensure no harvest occurs within 1,000 ft of any active owls nest site.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 3223 • Ensure harvest conducted between 300 and 500 foot from active owl nest sites be under single
- 3224 tree selection, retains 80 percent canopy closure of trees at least 12 in DBH, and is reviewed and
- 3225 approved by USFWS.
- 3226 • Conduct timber stand inventories and provide USFWS with data.
- 3227 • Allow USFWS or other agreed-upon party access to property for monitoring and management
- 3228 activities.

3229
3230 *The Fred M. van Eck Forest Foundation Safe Harbor Agreement*
3231

3232 The van Eck Foundation SHA was issued in August 2008 has a 90-year term, and covers management
3233 activities on 2,163 acres of land in Humboldt County owned by The Fred M. van Eck Forest Foundation
3234 (USFWS 2008a). Four management units are identified, of which three (Lindsay Creek, Squaw Creek and
3235 Fieldbrook) are located in the Lindsay Creek watershed about one mile of the town of Fieldbrook. The
3236 fourth unit, Moonstone, is located in the about ½ mile east of the community of Westhaven. The main
3237 forest types found include redwood, Douglas-fir, grand fir, western hemlock, and Sitka spruce.
3238 Approximately 80% of the land contains nesting and roosting habitat, with dense canopy cover, and
3239 trees over 16 inch dbh. At the time of SHA issuance, no Spotted Owl nesting was documented, however
3240 roosting single and pairs were.

3241 The SHA incorporates the terms of the conservation easement granted to Pacific Forest Trust (PFT) in
3242 2001. The conservation easement includes performance goals and restrictions that create forest
3243 component recognized as high quality owl habitat.

3244 In the SHA, van Eck Foundation agrees to maintain and protect 6.5 acres of nesting and roosting habitat
3245 surrounding an AD, and limit harvesting to single-tree selection or group selection with a target of
3246 retaining native species and trees that grow vigorously. Exceptions will be made for trees that have been
3247 identified for snag or wildlife tree retention. Canopy cover will remain above 80% (averaged across the
3248 stand) upon completion of harvesting activities. Specifically, the SHA will:

- 3249 • Comply with the conservation strategy, including management performance goals, restrictions
- 3250 on harvest, and road construction and maintenance conditions.
- 3251 • Retention of all snags not posing a safety hazard.
- 3252 • Conduct protocol-level surveys and determine reproductive status on property and within 500
- 3253 foot radius off property, with annual surveys at Lindsay Creek, Squaw Creek, and Fieldbrook
- 3254 units, and one year prior to harvesting activities at Moonstone unit.
- 3255 • Implement protection measures for up to five activity centers.
- 3256 • Conduct following protection measures: maintain a 300 foot no-harvest-buffer on up to two
- 3257 activity centers, maintain a 100 foot limited-harvest-buffer on up to three activity centers, no
- 3258 harvest operations to occur within 1,000 feet of any activity center during the breeding season,
- 3259 and no harvest of any known owl nest trees.
- 3260 • Cooperate with USFWS on Barred Owl control measures.
- 3261 • Submit timber inventory reports according to management units
- 3262 • Allow the USFWS or other agreed-upon party, access to property.

Comment [LVD87]: 90.Same comment as earlier

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 3263 • Conduct annual protocol-level surveys and determine reproductive status and success at owl
3264 nest sites found for a minimum of three years post-harvest.

3265
3266 Exemption Harvest

3267
3268 Exemption harvest is meant to assist private landowners wanting/needing to remove trees and may
3269 allow the removal to be exempt from the THP process. The different types of exemptions available
3270 include:

- 3271 • Forest Fire Prevention Exemption
3272 • Christmas Tree, Dead, Dying or Diseased Fuel wood or Split Products Exemption
3273 • Less Than Three Acre Conversion Exemption
3274 • Substantially Damaged Timberland, Unmerchantable as Sawlog Exemption
3275 • Public Agency, Public and Private Utility Right of Way Exemption
3276 • Woody Debris and Slash Removal Exemption
3277 • Removal of Fire Hazard Tree within 150 feet of a Structure Exemption
3278 • Drought Mortality Amendment Exemption 2015
3279 • Protection of Habitable Structures Exemption 2015

3280
3281 Any of the above mentioned exemptions may impact Northern Spotted Owls either directly through
3282 habitat removal or indirectly through noise or visual disturbance, depending on the location and on the
3283 yearly timing of operations

3284 Exemption harvest operations must comply with all aspects of the Forest Practice Rules and various
3285 restrictions regarding the operations under the various emergency conditions. In exemption harvest
3286 actions, no known sites of rare, threatened or endangered plants or animals are to be disturbed,
3287 threatened or damaged. However, Northern Spotted Owl protocol-level surveys and habitat
3288 assessments are not generally required by the Forest Practice Rules to operate under an exemption.

3289 Not all exemptions require an RPF certification. Those that do not require the certification are:
3290 Christmas Tree, Dead, Dying or Diseased Fuel wood or Split Products Exemption, the Public Agency,
3291 Public and Private Utility Right of Way Exemption, Drought Mortality Amendment Exemption and the
3292 Removal of Fire Hazard Trees within 150 feet of a Structure Exemption.

3293 The Christmas Tree/Dead, Dying or Diseased Fuel wood or Split Products Exemption has been available
3294 during the entire time period in which the Northern Spotted Owl has been listed as threatened by the
3295 USFWS. Tree removal is limited to less than 10 percent of the average volume per acre and can be
3296 applied to an entire ownership on any size.

3297 The Forest Fire Prevention Exemption allows the harvest of green merchantable trees, but the logging
3298 area is limited to 300 acres in size and a statement of the postharvest stand stocking level is required as
3299 required in 1038(i) in the Forest Practice Rules.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3300 The Less Than Three Acre Conversion Exemption is applicable to a conversion of timberland to a non-
3301 timber use only, of less than 3 acres in one contiguous ownership, whether or not it is a portion of a
3302 larger land parcel and shall be not part of a THP. Within one month of the completion of timber
3303 operations, including slash disposal, the timberland owner shall submit a work completion report to CAL
3304 FIRE.

3305 The Substantially Damaged Timberland, Unmerchantable as Sawlog Exemption is not limited to 10% of
3306 the volume per acre and the landowner must notify CAL FIRE of the completion of timber operations
3307 within 30 days of their cessation.

3308 The Public Agency, Public and Private Utility Right of Way Exemption , working with Public Resources
3309 Code section 4628 and Forest Practice Rules section 1104.1(b) exempts public agencies from the
3310 requirement to file an application for timberland conversion or a THP when they construct or maintain
3311 rights of way on their own property or that of another public agency. This exemption extends to
3312 easements over lands owned in fee by private parties. This exemption is not available for rights of way
3313 granted from one private landowner to another.

3314 The Woody Debris and Slash Removal Exemption allows the removal of woody debris and slash that is:
3315 (1) located outside the WLPZ, (2) within the reach of loading equipment operating on existing roads and
3316 landings, (3) developed during timber operations, (4) delivered as combustion fuel for the production on
3317 energy, and (5) in compliance with the conditions of Forest Practice Rules section 1038 subdivision (b)
3318 paragraphs (3),(4),(6),(7),(8) and (10).

3319 The Removal of Fire Hazard Trees within 150 feet of a Structure Exemption allows only trees within 150
3320 feet of an approved and legally permitted structure that complies with the California Building Code
3321 (includes only structures designed for human occupancy, garages, barns, stables and structures used to
3322 enclose fuel tanks) may be harvested under this Notice of Exemption.

3323 The Drought Mortality Exemption was adopted in 2015 by the Board of Forestry due to the prolonged
3324 drought and supercedes the provisions of any other exemption in the same harvest footprint (harvesting
3325 of dead and dying trees). Trees that are dead or trees with fifty percent or more of foliage-bearing
3326 crown that is dead or fading in color are eligible for removal. Under this exemption, it is required to
3327 retain an average for the harvest area of not less than one decadent and deformed tree of value to
3328 wildlife, snag or dying tree per acre that is greater than sixteen inches diameter breast height and
3329 twenty feet tall. This provision does not apply within 100 feet of habitable structures, roads, fire
3330 suppression ridges and infrastructure facilities such as transmission lines and towers or water
3331 conveyance and storage facilities. This exemption requires an RPF signature when timber operations on
3332 a cumulative harvest area exceed twenty acres per total ownership.

3333 The Protection of Habitable Structures Exemption was adopted in 2015 by the Board of Forestry due to
3334 the prolonged drought and allows trees to be cut and removed that are located 150 feet up to 300 feet
3335 from any point of an habitable structure that complies with California Building Code for the purpose of
3336 reducing flammable materials and maintaining a fuel break. The post-harvest stand shall be primarily
3337 comprised of healthy and vigorous dominant and co-dominant trees well distributed throughout the

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3338 treated area and meet the stocking standards consistent with Forest Practice Rules sections 913.2,
3339 933.2, 953.2. The quadratic mean diameter of trees greater than eight inches in the pre-harvest project
3340 area shall be increased in the post-harvest stand.

3341 During the time in which the Northern Spotted Owl has been listed as threatened by the USFWS,
3342 approximately 41,767,250 acres (1992 to 2013) have been included in a tally of lands exempted for
3343 harvest in counties within the range of Northern Spotted Owl (CAL FIRE 2014). These acres do not
3344 represent operational acres (actual acres harvested) but only notification acres (possible intended acres
3345 harvested). Operational acre reporting is not required; therefore there is no data representing the
3346 precise amounts or locations of areas harvested under an exemption. Some of these acres are most
3347 likely outside the known range of the Northern Spotted Owl. In addition, some landowners prepare
3348 notifications for their entire ownership yearly; yet may only operate on any or only a small area, thereby
3349 ~~obviously possibly~~ compounding this acreage total since the approximately 41.8 million represents over
3350 five times the total acreage of forested lands in private ownership within the range of the Northern
3351 Spotted Owl in California.

Comment [LVD88]: 91. This is a very misleading number. Above it said there was 14.3 million acres of forested land within the range of the NSO in CA of which 7.8 million is in private ownership. So to have over 5x as much land exempted from timber harvest means the majority of the total comes from redundant inclusions of exempted lands. It doesn't make sense to report a total unless you can get some idea how many total acres 92.

3352 Volume of timber removed under an exemption is reported to the Board of Equalization (BOE), and is
3353 another way to assess levels of exemption harvest. With the precise location and yearly timing of the
3354 volume reported unknown, specific impact assessments cannot be developed. However, the total
3355 volume harvested, average volume amounts by each county and total percentage of harvest volume
3356 may be enough to determine that more information is needed. Yearly exemption harvest volume from
3357 the counties within the known Northern Spotted Owl range date back to 1990 and average
3358 approximately 49,456 MBF (1 MBF = 1,000 board-feet) and represent approximately 4.87% of total
3359 volume harvested. The highest total amount harvested occurred in 1994 totaling 164,232 MBF,
3360 accounting for 15% of the total volume harvested that year. The total exemption volume harvested
3361 during the time that Northern Spotted Owl has been listed as threatened by the USFWS is 1,186,954
3362 MBF. The largest amount of exemption volume recorded is from Shasta in 1994 totaling 79,993 MBF,
3363 with the largest percentage of total volume coming from Napa (1994), Marin (1996), Glenn (2003), and
3364 Lake (2005), where 100% of the total volume harvested was exemption volume (BOE 2014). These
3365 volume amounts do not include all volume as the BOE reporting requirements only require volume
3366 reporting when \$3000.00 is obtained. The BOE does not track the volume that is less than \$3000.00 in
3367 value (A. Tenneson, personal communication, November 18, 2015).

3368 It is not known if the long-term exemption harvesting on private lands in California is limiting affecting
3369 Northern Spotted Owl populations, but exemption harvesting may reduce well defined/ critical habitat
3370 elements over time. The current exemption harvest process does not require owl habitat analysis or
3371 surveys and may directly impact Northern Spotted Owl, and therefore more information is needed to
3372 fully assess the impacts from exemption harvest.

Comment [LVD89]: 93. Same comment as above.

3373 Emergency Harvest

3374
3375 Private landowners may cut or remove timber under an emergency basis if “emergency conditions” exist
3376 pursuant to Forest Practice Rules section 895.1. Emergency conditions are defined as, “... those

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3377 conditions that will cause waste or loss of timber resources to the timber owner that may be minimized
3378 by immediate harvesting of infected, infested or damaged timber or salvaging down timber; or those
3379 conditions that will cause appreciable financial loss to the timber owner that may be minimized by
3380 immediate harvesting of timber.”

3381 Types of emergency conditions include:

- 3382 • Dead or dying trees as a result of insects, disease, parasites, or animal damage.
- 3383 • Fallen, damaged, dead, or dying trees as a result of wind, snow, freezing weather, fire, flood,
3384 landslide, or earthquake.
- 3385 • Dead or dying trees as a result of air or water pollution.
- 3386 • Cutting or removing trees required for emergency construction or repair of roads.
- 3387 • Cutting and removal of hazardous fuels.
- 3388 • Treatments to eradicate an infestation of Sudden Oak Death.

3389
3390 There is some overlap with types of emergency conditions between Exemption and Emergency harvests.
3391 Exemption Harvest allows only 10% of volume of “dead and dying trees” to be removed, while under an
3392 Emergency Harvest the minimum stocking standards need to be met and does not allow the harvest of
3393 merchantable sawlogs. In addition, Emergency Harvests allow removal of dead trees or trees instituting
3394 an obvious large scale economic loss, whereas Exemption Harvest does not.

3395 Emergency Harvest operations must comply with all aspects of the Forest Practice Rules specific to
3396 emergency operations (Forest Practice Rules § 1052 subd. (a)). Before cutting or removing timber on an
3397 emergency basis, an RPF on behalf of a timber owner or operator must submit a Notice of Emergency
3398 Timber Operations. In Emergency Harvest, no known sites of rare, threatened or endangered plants or
3399 animals are to be disturbed, threatened or damaged. However, Northern Spotted Owl protocol-level
3400 surveys and habitat assessments are not generally required to operate during emergency conditions.

3401 During the time in which the Northern Spotted Owl has been listed as threatened by the USFWS,
3402 between 1992 and 2013 approximately 344,542 acres (CAL FIRE 2014) have been notified for emergency
3403 harvest in counties within the owl’s range. These acres may not represent operational acres (actual
3404 acres harvested) but only notification acres (intended acres harvested). Depending on the emergency
3405 condition and stocking requirement, operational acre reporting may not be required; therefore there is
3406 no acreage data or mapping data representing the precise amounts or locations for all emergency
3407 operational areas.

3408 Emergency harvest operations mostly occur in areas where forest stand conditions are dead or fallen,
3409 forest habitat conditions not meeting the definitions of suitable habitat for Northern Spotted Owl under
3410 the Forest Practice Rules, however indirect impacts may occur as a result of the emergency operation.
3411 The emergency notification data is compiled yearly by county, therefore Northern Spotted Owl range-
3412 specific data is not available. Of the total notification acres between 1992 and 2013, some are most
3413 likely outside the known range of the Northern Spotted Owl as the known range line does not include all
3414 of the county area within this acreage data set.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3415 | It is not known if the long-term emergency harvesting on private lands in California is ~~limiting-affecting~~
3416 Northern Spotted Owl populations, however, there is some evidence that salvage logging effects use of
3417 burned areas by Spotted Owls. See the discussion of wildfire in the Threats section for additional
3418 discussion on this type of emergency harvest. Some indirect impacts, such as noise disturbance, may be
3419 occurring as a result of emergency operations but level and extent of this potential impact is not well
3420 documented. More information is needed to fully assess the impacts to Northern Spotted Owl from
3421 emergency harvesting.

3422 Other Management Actions

3423

3424 *Forest Certification Programs*

3425

3426 Some private landowners in California have voluntarily worked with organizations to achieve
3427 certification for their forest landholdings and forestry practices. There are numerous organizations that
3428 certify forest products, with Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) and Sustainable Forestry Initiative (SFI)
3429 being two of the largest. In order for a landowner to attain certification, they must achieve certain
3430 conservation requirements and initiate specific management activities to meet these requirements. For
3431 example, a landowner may be required to increase retention in even-aged units, and to achieve this 10-
3432 30% of the pre-harvest basal area might be retained in a clumped or dispersed fashion. Another
3433 example that could benefit Northern Spotted Owl would be protection of old-growth and legacy trees
3434 through the creation of policy and planning documents that ensure their identification and protection
3435 (T. Bolton, personal communication, September 5, 2014).

3436 The FSC conducts audits to ensure compliance with FSC certification. In addition, the FSC certification
3437 has geographic-specific indicators for the US and Pacific Coast region (FSC 2010a, S. Chinnici, personal
3438 communication, September 3, 2014) and has developed a draft framework for assessing “High
3439 Conservation Value Forests” (HCVFs) to help land managers identify lands with high conservation value
3440 (FSC 2010b). Lands determined to be of high conservation value have extra requirements for
3441 monitoring. Conserving these lands enables landowners to get credit for conservation while being able
3442 to manage other parts of their land for timber products (FSC 2010a).

3443 The Department does not have an accounting of the number of acres of timberland covered by a forest
3444 certification program, nor the quality of the management activities required to meet certification.
3445 Therefore, there is not enough information available to suggest what kind of impact, if any, forest
3446 certification has had on Northern Spotted Owl populations. However, certification programs may have a
3447 positive effect on Northern Spotted Owl in cases where more foraging, nesting, or roosting habitat is
3448 maintained than that called for in the Forest Practice Rules.

3449 *Conservation Easements*

3450

3451 Most of the conservation easements in forested environments within the Northern Spotted Owl range
3452 allow for some sort of timber harvest. The Department is involved in only a portion of easement/title
3453 projects, and of these projects, the Department is typically not a landowner, title-holder, or manager of
3454 these lands. While working with landowners and managers on the easement/title conditions, the

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3455 Department Lands Program staff suggests conditions conducive to the protection and conservation of
3456 wildlife and their habitats.

3457 Due to the variability of landowner needs, the conditions agreed upon for easements constitute a wide
3458 range of habitat protection. Thus, it is difficult to draw conclusions as to how easements/titles are
3459 contributing to Northern Spotted Owl conservation. Additionally, these areas are not rigorously studied
3460 specific to the Northern Spotted Owl.

3461 *State Forests*

3462
3463 CAL FIRE operates eight Demonstration State Forests in California, totaling about 71,000 acres. A
3464 majority of these forests are actively managed as timberlands and annually produce on average about
3465 30 million board feet of wood. About 53,145 actively-managed acres of State Forest lands occur within
3466 the range of the Northern Spotted Owl; this includes Ellen Pickett State Forest (158 acres), Las Posadas
3467 State Forest (843 acres), Boggs Mountain Demonstration State Forest (3,425 acres), and Jackson
3468 Demonstration State Forest (48,719 acres). State Forests are intended to be used for experimentation
3469 and demonstration of various silvicultural methods for their economic and environmental/scientific
3470 value. The State Forests have management plans that are periodically reviewed by BOF and all timber
3471 harvesting activities on State Forests must comply with the Forest Practice Act and the Forest Practice
3472 Rules, including the measures to avoid take of Northern Spotted Owl found in Forest Practice Rules
3473 sections 919.9 and 919.10.

3474 Jackson Demonstration State Forest (JDSF) is the largest of the eight forests (49,000 acres) and
3475 represents nearly 70% of the total State Forest acreage in California. This forest has been managed and
3476 harvested since 1862 and was acquired by the State in 1947. Located in central Mendocino County, the
3477 forest consists primarily of coast redwood and Douglas-fir, with some old-growth coast redwood
3478 remaining. Forest stands on JDSF have been managed on an even-aged and uneven-aged basis under
3479 various silvicultural systems; however, special restrictions are put on even-aged management and clear-
3480 cutting (CDF 2008, CDF 2014).

3481 The JDSF Management Plan (CDF 2008) contains a Northern Spotted Owl Conservation Strategy, with
3482 the goal to “maintain or increase the number and productivity of nesting owl pairs through forest
3483 management practices that enhance nesting and roosting opportunities and availability of a suitable
3484 prey base.” CAL FIRE monitors certain Northern Spotted Owl activity centers on JDSF and the
3485 Management Plan conditions are nearly identical to the Forest Practice Rules.

3486 *State Parks*

3487
3488 The California Department of Parks and Recreation (CA State Parks) manages 280 park units in
3489 California; 64 of these park units are within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, totaling 214,286
3490 acres. CA State Parks’ mission, in addition to preserving biodiversity, includes protecting cultural
3491 resources and creating recreation opportunities. CA State Parks does not have a management plan for
3492 the Northern Spotted Owl and management for species occurs at the park unit scale. Each park unit

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3493 prepares a general plan that describes the range of activities occurring within the park unit and resource
3494 protection that the park unit enables.

3495 The largest State Park (SP) in the Northern Spotted Owl range, Redwood National and State Parks, is
3496 jointly managed by the NPS and CA State Parks and includes: Redwood National Park, Jedediah Smith
3497 Redwoods SP, Del Norte Coast Redwoods SP, and Prairie Creek Redwoods SP. RNSP does not have
3498 specific Northern Spotted Owl management actions in its General Management Plan/General Plan, but
3499 does have vegetation management actions for old-growth, second-growth, prairie and fires. Old-growth
3500 forests are protected, managed, and restored to provide habitat for species and to reduce fire hazards.
3501 Second-growth forests are managed through silvicultural methods (thinning, replanting, and burning) to
3502 reduce the time needed to attain a mature forest. Additionally, conifer encroachment into oak
3503 woodlands and prairies is managed through tree removal and burning. Nine management zones within
3504 the RNSP delineate the degree of human influence and development on that can occur on the landscape
3505 (NPS 2000a).

3506 Similar to Redwood National and State Parks, the second largest park unit within the Northern Spotted
3507 Owl range, Humboldt Redwoods State Park, does not engage in specific management activities for
3508 Northern Spotted Owl, but protects and manages for old-growth stands to be sustained over time (CDPR
3509 2001).

3510 California State Parks do not engage in regular surveys for Northern Spotted Owl within State Parks,
3511 though surveys sometimes occur before park projects are started. However, adjacent timberland
3512 owners routinely survey Northern Spotted Owl activity centers within State Parks (T. Fuller, personal
3513 communications, September 2, 2014).

3514 *University of California Natural Reserves*

3515
3516 Comprised of more than 756,000 acres across 39 sites and representing most major California
3517 ecosystems, the UC Natural Reserve System (UCNRS) is the largest university-administered reserve
3518 system in the world. By supporting university-level teaching, research, and public service, the UCNRS
3519 contributes to the understanding of and wise stewardship of California's natural resources. Five UCNRS
3520 sites (totaling 4,625 acres) across California occur within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, though
3521 there are no management plans or Northern Spotted Owl SO data for individual reserves (UC 2014).
3522 Angelo Coast Range Reserve has had three Northern Spotted Owl territories through since the late-
3523 1980s, but since Barred Owls were detected in the area starting in 1999 Spotted Owls have not been
3524 detected at any of the three sites (A. Franklin, personal communication, March 23, 2015).

3525 *Department Ecological Reserves*

3526
3527 Authorized by the California Legislature in 1968 and administered by the Department, the ecological
3528 reserve system is designed to conserve areas for the protection of rare plants, animals, and habitats,
3529 and to provide areas for education and scientific research. The system now encompasses 119 properties
3530 totaling nearly 129,000 acres. Sixteen Department Ecological Reserves (totaling 16,753 acres) occur
3531 within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl; however there are no management plans for the system

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3532 or individual reserves and the status of Northern Spotted Owl on these lands is unknown. One exception
3533 is the Headwaters Forest Ecological Reserve, a 7,515 acre Department Conservation Easement owned by
3534 BLM, which manages for late seral habitat benefiting Spotted Owls.

3535 *Fisheries Restoration Grant Program*

3536 As part of the Fisheries Restoration Grant Program (FRGP), certain measures for protection of Northern
3537 Spotted Owls and their habitat are required for each project funded. The purpose of FRGP is to support
3538 restoration projects along watersheds to enhance salmon and steelhead habitat. Applicants must
3539 provide a detailed proposal that thoroughly addresses all criteria of the FRGP, one of which is avoidance
3540 and minimization measures for Northern Spotted Owls if a project proposes to conduct work in owl
3541 habitat. The geographic area covered by FRGP almost completely overlaps with the Northern Spotted
3542 Owl range in California, therefore the potential for a project be in owl habitat is high. Once a project is
3543 approved, the proponent must obtain a Lake or Streambed Alteration Agreement (LSAA) from the
3544 Department to comply with the CEQA. The LSAA will include conditions for the protection of wildlife and
3545 habitat, and must be followed during project activities.

3546 To avoid potential impacts to Northern Spotted Owls FRGP projects must adhere to the following, as
3547 noted in the LSAA:

- 3548
- 3549 • Work with heavy equipment at any site within 0.25 miles of suitable habitat for the Northern
3550 Spotted Owl shall not occur from November 1 to July 9.
 - 3551 • The work window at individual work sites may be advanced prior to July 31, if protocol surveys
3552 determine that suitable habitat is unoccupied.
 - 3553 • If these mitigation measures cannot be implemented or the project actions proposed at a
3554 specific work site cannot be modified to prevent or avoid potential impacts to Northern Spotted
3555 Owls or their habitat, then activity at that work site will be discontinued and the project
3556 proponent must obtain incidental take authorization from the USFWS.
 - 3557 • For projects contained within streams and watersheds included in a USFWS Habitat
3558 Conservation Plan the mitigation measures contained within those Habitat Conservation Plans
shall be followed.

3559 The grant program is very successful and funds numerous projects each year. In fiscal year 2013/2014
3560 alone, FRGP funded approximately \$16.5 million dollars in 56 projects, of which 44 projects were located
3561 within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl.

3562 **Threats (Factors Affecting Ability to Survive and Reproduce)**

3563

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3564 **Historical Habitat Loss and Degradation**

3565 Historical Habitat Loss and Regrowth

3566 Historical (pre-logging) variability in forest age and structure in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl
3567 was controlled by a function of natural processes, including wildfires (Courtney et al. 2004). Estimates of
3568 pre-logging extent of old forest in western Washington and Oregon are relatively consistent and range
3569 from 60 to 72% of the landscape (Courtney et al. 2004). However, Wimberly et al. (2000) estimated
3570 that old growth forests covered between 25 and 75% of the Oregon Coast Range province over a 3,000
3571 year simulation. At the scale of late successional reserves (40,000 ha) old growth, they estimated
3572 percentages varied from 0 to 100%. When the USFWS listed the Northern Spotted Owl as threatened in
3573 1990, estimates of historical Spotted Owl habitat loss ranged from 60 to 88% loss rangewide since the
3574 early 1800s (USFWS 2011a). Much of this loss was attributed to timber harvest and to land-conversion,
3575 and was concentrated mostly at lower elevations and in the Coast Ranges (USFWS 2011a). This pattern
3576 of historical loss is apparent in the current distribution of suitable habitat, with large areas of coastal
3577 and low lying areas that no longer support suitable nesting and roosting habitat (see Figure 4).

Comment [LVD90]: 94.I think it is quite misleading that there is no mention of regrowth of habitat following historical logging of the old growth.

Comment [LVD91]: 95.Wimberly, J. C., T. A. Spies, C. J. Long and C. Whitlock. 2000. Simulating historical variability in the amount of old forests in the Oregon Coast Range. Conservation Biology 14:167-180.

3578 Prior to 1990, the annual rate of removal of Spotted Owl habitat on national forests as a result of logging
3579 had been about 1% per year in California and 1.5% per year in Oregon and Washington (USFWS 1990,
3580 2011). At the time, it was projected that future rates of habitat removal would eliminate all nesting and
3581 roosting habitat on non-protected BLM lands in Oregon, with the exception of the Medford District, by
3582 the year 2016 (USFWS 1990). Estimates from the decades before 1990 indicate that harvest rates on
3583 private industrial lands were consistently about twice the average rate of harvest on public land (Cohen
3584 et al. 2002). Regarding harvest rates on private industrial and non-industrial lands, Bigley and Franklin
3585 (2004) estimated harvest rates in the late 1980s and early 1990s for private industrial land of 2.4% per
3586 year, and harvest rates on non-industrial lands increased from 0.2% in the 1970s to a rate similar to that
3587 of the private industrial lands by the early 1990s.

3588 Historical logging of the old growth in coastal California began in the late 1800's and approximately 95%
3589 of coastal old growth forests had been logged by the 1970's. Regrowth of second growth habitat
3590 followed the early extensive elimination of Spotted Owl habitat in the California Coastal Province.
3591 Although there were no surveys conducted to determine when the second growth became suitable
3592 habitat for Spotted Owls, when the first extensive surveys of managed timberlands began in the early
3593 1990's, a high proportion of the second growth forests were supporting substantial numbers of Spotted
3594 Owls (Diller and Thome 1999, plus all the other timber company surveys).

Comment [LVD92]: 96.I am not sure I have all the details correct here, but somewhere there needs to be recognition of habitat regrowth. Timber harvest or any other form of stand-replacing disturbance is not a permanent loss of habitat. Obviously regrowth occurs at different rates in different portions of the state, but every owl not living in an old growth forest is evidence that regrowth does occur.

3595 *Assessing Habitat Loss through Implementation of the Northwest Forest Plan*

3596 The Northern Spotted Owl was listed under the federal Endangered Species Act in 1990 in part because
3597 of widespread loss of Spotted Owl habitat across the range of the subspecies (USFWS 1990). The revised
3598 recovery plan lists the most important threats to the Spotted Owl as competition with Barred Owls,
3599 ongoing loss of Spotted Owl habitat as a result of timber harvest, habitat loss or degradation from stand

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3600 replacing wildfire and other disturbances, and loss of amount and distribution of Spotted Owl habitat as
3601 a result of past activities and disturbances (USFWS 2011^a). To address ongoing decline of Northern
3602 Spotted Owl habitat across the range, the NWFP established reserved lands including late-seral reserves,
3603 adaptive management reserves, congressionally reserved lands, managed late-successional areas, and
3604 larger blocks of administratively withdrawn lands (USDA and USDI 1994) (Figure 11). These are described
3605 in more detail above. It was assumed that habitat in reserves would improve over time as successional
3606 processes led to more mature forests, however, this is a slow process and so recruitment of habitat
3607 conditions on reserves was expected to take many decades. It was also assumed that habitat outside of
3608 reserves would continue to decline due to timber harvest and other disturbances but that dispersal
3609 habitat would be maintained in order to facilitate movement between reserve lands. Given the
3610 continued Northern Spotted Owl population declines and the increasing threat of the Barred Owl, the
3611 revised recovery plan recommended conserving occupied sites and unoccupied, high-value Spotted Owl
3612 habitat on state and private lands wherever possible (USFWS 2011^a).

3613 In order to understand the degree to which the NWFP contributes to conservation of owl habitat, the
3614 rangewide trends in habitat are regularly assessed. To date, assessments have been performed at the
3615 10-year and 15-year time points (Davis and Lint 2005, Davis et al. 2011). The recent assessment
3616 estimated rangewide habitat changes on federal and nonfederal lands from 1994 through 2007 for
3617 California and from 1996 through 2006 in Oregon and Washington by comparing vegetation maps for
3618 two bookend time periods. In addition to rangewide changes, trends for each physiographic province
3619 and for each state are also reported (Davis et al. 2011). The assessment tracks changes in Northern
3620 Spotted Owl nesting and roosting habitat, and also tracks changes in dispersal habitat within and
3621 between the reserves. Foraging habitat is not assessed through modeling for the NWFP. Nesting and
3622 roosting habitat maps were produced through habitat suitability modeling using several forest structure
3623 variables (e.g., percent conifer cover, average conifer dbh, average stand height) and a forest age
3624 variable (Davis et al. 2011). Vegetation stands were placed in one of four categories (highly suitable,
3625 suitable, marginal, and unsuitable), with highly suitable and suitable categories assumed to represent
3626 nesting and roosting habitat (Davis et al. 2011). To assess change, an area was considered to have lost
3627 nesting and roosting habitat if its condition moved from suitable or highly suitable to marginal or
3628 unsuitable.

3629 Although federal lands contain less than half of the total forest land within the entire range of the
3630 Northern Spotted Owl (Mouer et al. 2011), 71% of the remaining Northern Spotted Owl nesting and
3631 roosting habitat occurs on federally administered lands (Davis et al. 2011). Rangewide, nesting and
3632 roosting habitat loss was estimated at 7.3%, with 3.4% (about 298,600 acres) of habitat on federal lands
3633 lost and 15.5% (about 649,300 acres) of habitat on nonfederal lands lost (Davis et al. 2011). On federal
3634 lands, most of the nesting and roosting habitat loss was due to wildfire and other natural disturbance
3635 (about 244,800 acres; 2.8% of nesting and roosting habitat on federal lands), and more habitat was lost
3636 on reserve lands than on nonreserved lands (Figure 16). This pattern is likely in part attributable to the
3637 fact that federal land is predominately distributed in the drier portions of the Northern Spotted Owl
3638 range (Healey et al. 2008). The rate of Northern Spotted Owl habitat loss due to harvest on federal lands
3639 has declined since the listing of the species in 1990 and the implementation of the NWFP in 1994. Only

Comment [LVD93]: 97. It is not clear to me the timeframe for these estimated losses. Is it annual rates or based on 1994 through 2007 for California and from 1996 through 2006 in Oregon and Washington? Presumably it is the latter, which makes the rates difficult to compare since they are not the same.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3640 0.6% of nesting and roosting habitat on federal lands was lost to harvest, most of which occurred on
3641 nonreserved lands.

3642 Conversely, on nonfederal lands most of the nesting and roosting habitat loss was due to timber harvest
3643 (about 625,600 acres; 14.9%). On nonfederal lands in Oregon and Washington, the extent of older forest
3644 harvested annually declined following implementation of the NWFP. However, this decline was likely
3645 due to exhaustion of the available inventory, as the annual harvest rate stayed relatively steady when
3646 measured as a percentage of the remaining older forest (Healey et al. 2008). A relatively small amount
3647 of nesting and roosting habitat on nonfederal lands was lost to fire, insects, and disease (0.6%; about
3648 23,700 acres).

Comment [LVD94]: 98.Same timeframe uncertainty.

3649 Relative rates of nesting and roosting habitat loss on federal vs. nonfederal lands in California follow the
3650 rangewide pattern. Consistent with the entire subspecies range, loss of nesting and roosting habitat on
3651 federal lands in California was mostly due to wildfire and other natural disturbances (4.2%; 77,500
3652 acres), with a higher rate of loss than on federal lands rangewide (2.8%) (Davis et al. 2011). Most of the
3653 loss to natural disturbance in California occurred in the Klamath Province (73,200 acres), with almost all
3654 of the loss due to wildfire (Davis et al. 2011). Harvest rate of nesting and roosting habitat on federal
3655 lands in California was fairly low and matched that of federal lands rangewide (0.6%; 11,200 acres),
3656 although 3.0% of the nesting and roosting habitat on federal lands in the California Cascades Province
3657 was harvested (6,500 acres), which was the highest rate of harvest on federal lands across all provinces
3658 rangewide (Davis et al. 2011).

Comment [LVD95]: 99.Same issue continues

3659 As with the rangewide pattern, nonfederal lands in California experienced much greater loss of nesting
3660 and roosting habitat to harvest than to natural disturbance. The acreage of nesting and roosting habitat
3661 harvested on non-federal lands in California was about 90,200 acres (5.8%), which exceeds the total
3662 amount of habitat loss on federal lands in California (Davis et al. 2011). This is consistent with the
3663 rangewide pattern showing that the bulk of total nesting and roosting habitat loss has been due to
3664 harvest on nonfederal lands; although the majority occurred in Washington and Oregon, more nesting
3665 and roosting habitat was lost to harvest on non-federal lands (about 625,600 acres) rangewide than
3666 total loss on federal lands from harvest and natural disturbance combined (about 298,600 acres total)
3667 (Davis et al. 2011). California has more nesting and roosting habitat on nonfederal lands than either
3668 Washington or Oregon but has lost relatively less due to harvest, with Washington and Oregon losing
3669 18.6% and 21.8%, respectively, compared to 5.8% in California (Davis et al. 2011). This is likely due to
3670 differences in habitat retention requirements in the regulations of each state. On nonfederal lands in
3671 California, nesting and roosting habitat loss to natural disturbance was relatively low at 0.4% (about
3672 7,500 acres) (Davis et al. 2011).

Comment [LVD96]: 100.Again, this is only looking at acres lost in recent years due to timber harvest, but doesn't account for any of the regrowth. Almost all of the habitat on private timberlands is non-old growth, which means it is a product of regrowth. And, all (or at least the vast majority) of the current NSO sites not in old growth stands are found in stands that were originally clearcut.

Comment [LVD97]: 101.True, but that is mostly because of the regrowth of second and third growth forests.

3673 Davis et al. (2011) estimated amount of dispersal habitat across the range of the Northern Spotted Owl
3674 at the start of the NWFP and at the end of the study period (2006 or 2007 depending on location) by
3675 querying GIS vegetation databases for forests with conifer dbh ≥ 11 inches and conifer cover $\geq 40\%$ (see
3676 Figure 5). This is similar to the definition of minimum dispersal habitat from Thomas et al. (1990).
3677 Modeled nesting and roosting habitat was also included in the mapped dispersal habitat because owls
3678 will disperse through forests meeting the requirements of nesting and roosting habitat. Trends in

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3679 dispersal habitat over the study period were analyzed within and between federal reserved lands. The
3680 distribution of “dispersal-capable” habitat was also mapped by combining results of the mapped
3681 dispersal habitat with estimates of maximum dispersal distance from Forsman et al. (2002) (Figure 17).
3682 This estimate of dispersal-capable habitat on the landscape allowed for a measure of the ability of owls
3683 to disperse between habitat reserves, which is a goal of the NWFP and an important functional measure
3684 of habitat beyond a simple acreage estimate of total dispersal habitat.

3685 Increases in dispersal habitat, as defined by conifer forests exceeding 11 inches dbh and 40% canopy
3686 cover, occurred through forest succession and through partial disturbance of nesting and roosting
3687 habitat to smaller, more open forest. Recruitment of dispersal habitat exceeded loss rate for a net
3688 increase of 5.2% rangewide (Davis et al. 2011). However, given the distribution of habitat increases and
3689 losses, the dispersal-capable habitat on the landscape decreased by about 1% (Davis et al. 2011); on
3690 federal lands this loss was largely due to wildfire (Figure 18). Losses of dispersal-capable habitat
3691 occurred mostly around the periphery of federal forests; Davis et al. (2011) suspect this is due to timber
3692 harvesting on nonfederal lands that border federal lands. Gains in dispersal-capable habitat also often
3693 occurred at the periphery of federal forests, as forest succession in younger or recently harvested
3694 forests led to forests meeting the minimum dispersal requirements.

Comment [LVD98]: 102. Timeframe?

3695 The network of large federal reserves across the range of the Northern Spotted Owl is fairly well
3696 connected, although there are exceptions in the Olympic Peninsula, the eastern Washington Cascades,
3697 and in the southern end of the range in California. The Marin County population is poorly connected to
3698 other federal reserves, and large portions of the California Coast physiographic province are mapped as
3699 having poor dispersal-capability. However, the definition of minimum dispersal habitat in Thomas et al.
3700 (1990) and used to map trends in the NWFP may not capture the full range of dispersal habitat
3701 conditions in Northern California, where Northern Spotted Owls use younger forests (USFWS 2011a).

Comment [LVD99]: 103. This is the only recognition that I have seen of the regrowth potential of habitat. If non-habitat can transition into definitions of dispersal habitat, the same thing can and does happen when dispersal or foraging habitat transitions into roosting and nesting habitat.

3702 **Timber Harvest**

3703 *Timber Harvest on Private Land*

3704 The Northern Spotted Owl was federally listed as Threatened in 1990 larger due to extensive habitat loss
3705 from timber harvest activities on federal and nonfederal land. In 1991, the California Forest Practice
3706 Rules sections 919.9 [939.9] and 919.10 [939.10] were enacted, which describe options and procedures
3707 that can be used in THPs to avoid take of Northern Spotted Owl or to proceed under incidental take
3708 authorization. Compliance with the Forest Practice Rules apply to all commercial timber harvesting
3709 operations for private landowners (excluding specific exemptions discussed in the Timber Harvest
3710 Management section of this report) from small parcels operations to large timber operations. Forest
3711 Practice Rules 919.9[939.9] specify subsections (a) through (g), which give the landowner options among
3712 which to select and follow for timber harvest within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl.

3713 THPs are plans submitted by the landowners that serve as the environmental review document and they
3714 outlines the timber to be harvested, how it will be harvested, and the steps that will be taken to prevent
3715 damage to the environment, including impacts to Northern Spotted Owl activity centers. NTMPs are

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3716 plans meant to promote the long term management and planning on forest ownerships of 2,500 acres
3717 or less, and they allow an alternate to submitting individual THPs prior to harvest. Landowners with
3718 approved NTMPs agree to manage their forests through uneven-aged management and long-term
3719 sustained yield.

3720 As detailed in the Timber Harvest Management section of this report, the Department evaluated a
3721 subset of THPs and NTMPs submitted that fell within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl. Evaluation
3722 effort for each plan type varied depending on time constraints and level of information that was readily
3723 available, and included a summary of number of THPs submitted, types of silvicultural methods most
3724 used, and acres of habitat proposed for harvest and retention. For THPs, all plans submitted in 2013
3725 were evaluated, and a subset of Northern Spotted Owl activity centers from plans utilizing Option (e)
3726 and (g) (the most commonly used options from Forest Practice Rules 919.9[939.9]) were followed back
3727 in time to summarize cumulative harvest activities impacting the owl sites. For NTMPs, plans submitted
3728 within interior counties from 1991-2014 were evaluated, and plans submitted within coastal counties
3729 from 2005-2014 were evaluated.

3730 Within the interior THPs evaluated, the Alternative method was proposed more than any other method,
3731 covering 9,798 acres within 1.3 miles of an activity center, and covered more than half of the total
3732 acreage. An Alternative silvicultural prescription can be included in a timber harvest plan when an
3733 alternative regeneration method or intermediate treatment is more effective or more feasible than any
3734 of the standard silvicultural methods (see Appendix 1). For plans using the Alternative method in the
3735 interior, the majority of THPs identify Clear Cut as the silvicultural method most similar to the
3736 Alternative method used. On the coast the Variable Retention was used on 28,144 acres within 0.7 miles
3737 of an activity center, far more area than all other methods combined. Forest Practice Rules Section
3738 913.4(d) defines Variable Retention as an approach to harvesting based on the retention of structural
3739 elements or biological legacies (trees, snags, logs, etc.) from the pre-harvest stand for integration into
3740 the post-harvest stand to achieve various ecological, social and geomorphic objectives (see Appendix 1).

3741 Of the NTMPs evaluated, Selection, Group Selection, and Uneven-aged silvicultural methods are the
3742 most utilized prescriptions throughout. Uneven-aged was a term used by many plan submitters through
3743 the 1990's and up until around 2007, and encompasses any silvicultural method that may use Selection,
3744 Group Selection, Sanitation Salvage, Variable Retention, or Alternative prescriptions. Uneven-aged
3745 management means the management of a specific forest, with the goal of establishing a well-stocked
3746 stand of various age classes which permits the periodic harvest of individual or small groups of trees to
3747 realize the yield and continually establish a new crop (see Appendix 1). Most NTMPs evaluated that used
3748 the Uneven-aged silvicultural method did not delineate acres that would fall under each category,
3749 therefore there is limited ability to assess the type of harvest applied on the landscape. Under the
3750 Selection and Group Selection methods, the trees are removed individually or in small groups sized
3751 within areas of 0.25 to 2.5 acres.

3752 Types of silvicultural practices vary on the landscape and may impact Northern Spotted Owls differently
3753 depending on a variety of factors surrounding type and extent of habitat removed. For example Clear
3754 Cut harvesting (removal of an entire stand in one harvest), depending on how it is applied on the

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3755 | landscape, has a potential to negatively impact Northern Spotted Owls. However, this same form of
3756 | timber harvesting in the redwood region has been documented to create the greatest abundance of
3757 | dusky-footed woodrats in even-aged stands 5-20 years post-harvest while thinnings did not create
3758 | habitat for this key prey species of the spotted owl (Hamm and Diller 2009). Impacts from harvest have
3759 | been recognized in the literature since the time the owl was federally listed (UFWS 2011a). Yet
3760 | implementation of other frequently used silvicultural methods (e.g., Alternative, Variable Retention,
3761 | Group Selection, Uneven-aged) have less obvious impacts to Northern Spotted Owl foraging, nesting,
3762 | and roosting habitat. Some harvest methods may serve to reduce habitat quality by removing key
3763 | components of owl habitat near Northern Spotted Owls activity centers. For example, thinning has been
3764 | shown to decrease the abundance of Northern Flying Squirrels and Red Tree Voles, two important prey
3765 | species for Northern Spotted Owls (Wilson and Forsman 2013). Alternatively, applied at appropriate
3766 | scales, some methods may in fact serve to enhance owl habitat, for example, by increasing foraging
3767 | opportunities. Given the potential of both negative and positive impacts to the Northern Spotted Owl,
3768 | more thorough documentation and rigorous evaluation monitoring of Spotted Owl responses to-of
3769 | harvest type and actual harvest levels of foraging, nesting, and roosting habitat, within harvest plans are
3770 | needed. In addition, research is needed to provide a clearer understanding of the effects of silvicultural
3771 | practices on the regrowth potential of owl habitat including important prey species habitat.

3772 | To evaluate the level of impact of changes that proposed harvest and retention have on-to Northern
3773 | Spotted Owl activity centers, each interior and coastal THP utilizing Option (e) and Option (g) in 2013
3774 | within the region was assessed further. Retention and harvest were assessed at two scales for interior
3775 | THPs: within 0.5 miles and between 0.5 and 1.3 miles of an activity center. For coastal THPs, retention
3776 | and harvest was only assessed within 0.7 miles of an activity center. For THPs utilizing Option (e),
3777 | foraging habitat was the most common habitat type retained in the interior (2,117 acres within 0.5 miles
3778 | and 9,776 acres within 0.5-1.3 miles). On the coast, foraging and nesting/roosting were retained at
3779 | relatively similar levels within 0.7 miles (52,817 acres of foraging and 47,344 acres of nesting and
3780 | roosting). For interior THPs utilizing Option (g) nesting/roosting (1,388 acres within 0.5 miles and 3,879
3781 | acres within 0.5-1.3 miles) and foraging habitat (1,032 acres within 0.5 miles and 3,171 acres within 0.5-
3782 | 1.3 miles) were similarly proposed for retention, and within the coast, more nesting/roosting habitat
3783 | was retained (2,763 within 0.7 miles).

3784 | Timber harvest within the 0.5, 0.7 and 1.3 radii (representing different levels of habitat use by Northern
3785 | Spotted Owls) has a potential to impact quality and extent of owl habitat, and consequently, owl fitness.
3786 | Timber growth is slow, and consequently, regrowth of owl habitat is slow. Therefore, it is important to
3787 | understand the cumulative impact to activity centers over time. As a way of evaluating this impact, the
3788 | amount of habitat proposed for harvest was calculated for activity centers that were associated with
3789 | THPs utilizing Option (e) and Option (g) submitted in 2013 were selected, and harvest history followed
3790 | back in time. Of the 17 activity centers evaluated in the interior, six activity centers have experienced
3791 | greater than 2,000 acres timber harvest cumulatively over time within the 1.3 mile radius (~3,400 acres)
3792 | home range, and six activity centers have experienced greater than 250 acres timber harvest within the
3793 | 0.5 mile radius (~500 acres) core range. Of the 14 activity centers evaluated on the coast, six activity

Comment [LVD100]: 104.Hamm, K. A. and L. V. Diller. 2009. Forest management effects on abundance of woodrats in northern California. *Northwestern Naturalist* 90:97-106.

Comment [LVD101]: 105.I totally agree with this basic concept, except I am not sure what we will learn from "rigorous evaluation." Potentially that means an intensive "paper exercise", which won't provide any real answers. We need timber harvests to be set up in the context of a field experiment with monitoring to determine how NSO respond to various types of amount of timber harvest.

Comment [LVD102]: 106.I would argue that this type of exercise does not get at the level of impact to the species in question. It identifies changes in habitat that occur, but we can only document the impact if those changes are coupled with field studies and monitoring.

Comment [LVD103]: 107."Slow" is relative so I believe you need to provide a range of years for regrowth of various habitats. For example, we know that watershed level liquation of the old growth habitat in the coastal province had regrown and was re-occupied by substantial numbers of NSO in 50-70 years. Now Green Diamond is documenting that clearcut harvesting of the second growth with retention of residual structure is being re-colonized for nesting in 30-40 years. Presumably, that is the fastest in the state, but similar estimates could be derived for other regions by simply looking at when were NSO first documented in various watersheds after the historical logging that eliminated virtually all of the habitat.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3794 centers experienced harvest of over 500 acres, cumulatively, within the 0.7 mile radius (~985 acres) core
3795 range, with two of these over 1,000 acres (see Table 15, Table 16 and Appendix 3).

3796 Of the interior NTMPs evaluated, 19 (54%) were associated with at least one Northern Spotted Owl
3797 activity center within 1.3 miles of the plan boundary. Of the coastal NTMPs evaluated, 96 (78%) were
3798 associated with at least one activity center within 1.3 miles of the plan boundary. For NTMPs, it was
3799 difficult to assess the extent of harvest and habitat retention because the level of information available,
3800 particularly older plans, was limited in some cases. Considering NTMPs evaluated, we can infer that owl
3801 habitat is retained to some extent; however, we cannot determine the type or quality of habitat
3802 retained. For instance, high quality nesting and roosting habitat may be harvested more frequently,
3803 thereby reducing owl fitness.

3804 Several research studies have demonstrated a link between owl fitness and amount of habitat,
3805 structural characteristics, and spatial configuration (Franklin et al. 2000, Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al.
3806 2005, Irwin et al. 2007, Diller et al. 2010) – see the Habitat Effects on Survival and Reproduction and the
3807 Habitat Loss and Degradation sections of this document. Given what we know about owl habitat and
3808 fitness, it is reasonable to believe that some level of timber harvesting may be beneficial, but too high
3809 levels of harvest, such as levels documented for some activity centers in the harvest analysis described
3810 above, can negatively impact Northern Spotted Owls. In some of the activity centers evaluated for
3811 harvest history, harvest cumulatively exceeded the guidance provided in the Forest Practice Rules
3812 regarding the amount of habitat retention. Furthermore, by comparing territory loss on private timber
3813 lands in the north interior region to USFS lands from 1978-2007 the USFWS (2009) found a 54% decline
3814 in of sites with pairs status to no response became unoccupied and a 23% decline from of the sites with
3815 pair status to became occupied by single owls status on private timber lands, whereas on USFS lands 80%
3816 of the sites did not change pair status. These results suggest inefficiency in rules guiding timber harvest
3817 for the protection of Northern Spotted Owls for the north interior region. In contrast, in the coastal
3818 redwood region, a certain level of even-aged timber harvest in which late seral habitat elements are
3819 retained has been shown to be a critical element in maintaining habitat heterogeneity in the absence of
3820 natural disturbance events such as stand replacing wildfire that historically was responsible for creating
3821 habitat heterogeneity (Diller et al. 2010).

3822 *Harvest of Hardwood Forests*

3823 The economic value of tree species growing on timberlands differs, with conifers being generally more
3824 valuable than hardwoods. The low value of hardwoods historically discouraged their harvest and
3825 removal from timberlands during commercial harvesting (Merenlender et al 1996). The differential
3826 retention of hardwoods coupled with aggressive growth of tanoak during early successional processes
3827 lead many north coast timberlands to be heavily dominated by hardwoods.

3828 To counter this history, the Forest Practice Rules (CCR 912.7, 932.7, and 952.7) provide timber resource
3829 conservation standards that require that the percentage of site occupancy of Group A (generally
3830 conifers) species to not be reduced relative to Group B species (generally hardwoods) as a result of
3831 harvest. The Forest Practice Rules specifically require retention of trees of each native commercial

Comment [LVD104]: 108. I am not as familiar with owls in the interior, but on the coast, it is hard to say if this cumulative harvest is likely to be good for bad for the owls. Green Diamond's and Franklin's habitat fitness models both suggest that about 50% old and 50% young with woodrats ("other" for Franklin but if the other isn't young stands with woodrats it isn't contributing to habitat heterogeneity) maximized habitat fitness for NSO. So if a landscape is largely a sea of similar aged mature second growth, the initial timber harvesting is actually improving the habitat. Only when you go past the 50% does timber harvesting start to have detrimental affects.

Comment [LVD105]: 109. This is confusing to me. A decline in pair status to "no response" (I assume this means unoccupied) means fewer sites became unoccupied, which is a good outcome. It would make more sense to me to just say 54% of the sites with pairs became unoccupied.

Comment [LVD106]: 110. To me, the big unknown for this area is the extent to which habitat heterogeneity is beneficial to owls as has been documented in more coastal areas where woodrats are the key prey species. There is also the issue of the differences in silvicultural practices between the two regions. The interior tends to have very large thinnings or some type of uneven aged management. I suspect that this type of silviculture is viewed to have less impact on owls, because there isn't as much change per acre, but because of the size of the harvest units, the cumulative effect is much greater. In addition, thinnings or uneven aged management causes much less change to the stand, but does it have any positive effects on the prey base as even aged harvests do in the range of the woodrats?

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3832 species inclusive of Group B hardwoods where present at the time of harvest in a limited number of
3833 silvicultural situations: during the seed step of shelterwood (913.1, 933.1, 953.1 (d)(2)(F)) and seed tree
3834 (913.1, 933.1, 953.1 (c)(1)(F)) silvicultural systems and only when applied in the absence of a Sustained
3835 Yield Plan. The purpose of this retention is to maintain and improve tree species diversity, genetic
3836 material and seed production, and is achieved by requiring the leave trees to be of the best phenotypes
3837 available. These trees need not be retained during the final, removal step. Otherwise, the Forest
3838 Practice Rules relegate hardwood retention during timber harvest to standards developed during plan
3839 development and agency review such as “Maintain functional wildlife habitat in sufficient condition for
3840 continued use by the existing wildlife community within the planning watershed” (CCR 897(b)(B)), and
3841 the “Hardwood Cover” evaluation requirements of the Cumulative Impacts Technical Rule Addendum #2
3842 (CCR 912.9, , 932.9, 952.9 (c)(4)(e).

3843 Outside of the timber harvest regulatory arena, some landowners may be actively suppressing
3844 hardwood competition with the more economically valuable conifers. In these situations, the
3845 Department has no authority to identify or mitigate impacts by recommending retention standards.
3846 Some landowners have developed internal standards that they apply during and outside timber harvest
3847 operations. While these may assure specimens and some level of hardwood function are retained on
3848 timberlands, the Department is unaware of the empirical support for the efficacy of these levels to
3849 provide spotted owl habitat and to support spotted owl forage base.

3850 *Regulatory Mechanisms Considerations*

3851 Changes in nesting and roosting habitat and dispersal habitat assessed for the NWFP have provided an
3852 assessment of broad landscape changes across the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, including
3853 changes specific to physiographic regions within California. As has been demonstrated at territory-based
3854 studies of habitat in California and southern Oregon, Northern Spotted Owl habitat is composed of a
3855 mosaic of mature forests intermixed with younger forest types within the home ranges of individual
3856 owls (e.g., Franklin et al. 2000, Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005, Irwin et al. 2007, [Diller et al. 2010](#)),
3857 with particular combinations providing high quality habitat. Some of the forest types included in high
3858 quality Northern Spotted Owl home ranges are younger forests, which would have been considered
3859 foraging habitat in the NWFP modeling, and therefore were not assessed for change in the recent
3860 review of the NWFP. Detection of changes in habitat quality at the smaller scale of Northern Spotted
3861 Owl home range requires an assessment of management practices at this scale, and can be
3862 accomplished by evaluating timber harvest practices around known Northern Spotted Owl activity
3863 centers.

3864 For core and home range habitat use, studies have documented a more concentrated and frequent use
3865 of habitat features surrounding the activity center (e.g., Hunter et al. 1995, Bingham and Noon 1997,
3866 Meyer et al. 1998, Zabel et al. 2003, USFWS 2009). In addition, the shape of core area use varies due to
3867 the availability of nesting, roosting and foraging habitat, which deviates from the typical circular
3868 representation or core habitat use. The percent of older forest represented within the home range area

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3869 varies from 30-60%, with an average of about 45% (USFWS 2009). For a more detailed discussion on
3870 core and home range use, see Biology and Ecology section of this report.

3871 As discussed in the Habitat Requirements section of this report, certain habitat characteristics have been
3872 shown to support high quality Northern Spotted Owl territories, with both the amount and spatial
3873 configuration of different habitat types at a territory contributing to levels of survival and productivity in
3874 the resident owls. This measure of habitat quality at the scale of Northern Spotted Owl home range has
3875 been termed “habitat fitness potential” (HFP; Franklin et al. 2000). See the Habitat Effects on Survival
3876 and Reproduction section of this report for a discussion of HFP and additional studies that have
3877 contributed to an understanding of habitat characteristics that provide high HFP. The studies that have
3878 evaluated HFP at the territory scale have varied somewhat on the extent or distribution of habitat types
3879 that provide high quality territories, but consistent trends and relatively narrow ranges of habitat extent
3880 and configuration allow for an evaluation of the impact of management on Spotted Owl habitat.

3881 The definition of take under federal ESA includes actions that would reduce the quality of habitat;
3882 therefore, take avoidance recommendations by the USFWS can provide a reasonable baseline to assess
3883 impacts to habitat quality. Estimation of the likelihood of take according to Section 9 of the ESA would
3884 benefit from a better understanding between habitat quality and owl fitness. When the Forest Practice
3885 Rules were originally created, the criteria for owl habitat and retention were based on the best science
3886 and expert opinion at the time and lacked information on reproduction, survival and occupancy.

3887 The USFWS recently expressed concern that habitat parameters and retention criteria, as defined by the
3888 Forest Practice Rules, may create the illusion of adequate suitable habitat retention, but in reality owls
3889 may be forced to use low quality habitat thereby lowering overall fitness (USFWS 2009). An analysis
3890 conducted by the USFWS (2009) compared territory loss on private timber lands to USFS lands from
3891 1978-2007 to elucidate the potential insufficiency of the Forest Practice Rules in preventing owl territory
3892 loss. They found on private timber lands there was a 54% decline in pair status to no response, and a
3893 23% decline from pair status to single owl status, whereas on USFS lands 80% of the sites did not change
3894 pair status. A lack of owl responses and a lack of suitable habitat to support continued occupancy and
3895 survival was noted in USFWS technical assistance letters issued regarding THPs and NTMPs in the early
3896 2000s (USFWS 2009). Because of these concerns and the growing body of literature linking habitat
3897 characteristics to owl fitness, the USFWS asserted that the Forest Practice Rules were insufficient to
3898 adequately avoid take of Northern Spotted Owls (USFWS 2009), although we are not aware of any legal
3899 cases under the current regulatory framework.

3900 To address insufficiencies in the Forest Practice Rules, the USFWS used the results of demography
3901 studies (e.g., Franklin et al. 2000, Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005) and additional studies on habitat
3902 selection by Northern Spotted Owl (e.g., Solis and Gutiérrez 1990, Zabel et al. 1993, Irwin et al. 2007), to
3903 develop harvest management guidelines for the interior and coast that would adequately avoid take of
3904 Northern Spotted Owl in California (USFWS 2008b). The purpose of the USFWS guidelines was to enable
3905 CAL FIRE to more effectively and appropriately evaluate THPs and NTMPs to result in timber harvest
3906 activities that do not result in take of owls according to ESA standards. To accompany the guidelines, the
3907 USFWS developed a white paper (USFWS 2009) describing the regulatory and scientific basis for

Comment [LVD107]: 111.Amen to that!
There is also the conundrum that take is focused on avoiding short-term impacts to the individual owl, which may not be beneficial at the population level on the long run. In other words, there could be situations where short terms impacts causing take of an individual may lead to long term benefits to the population

Comment [LVD108]: 112.This same information was included on page 119 above. I would remove the redundancy from above since I think it fits better here.

Comment [LVD109]: 113.Only a single reference, Franklin et al. 2000, was cited in the USFWS 2008 letter. It is the USFWS (2009) white paper that used all the these additional studies.

Comment [LVD110]: 114.This is the paper with the referenced cited above.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3908 developing the criteria within the guidance for the interior region of California. The USFWS did not
 3909 develop a sister document for the coast region in California. Because criteria in the USFWS 2008
 3910 guidelines were developed using the most up to date scientific information for habitat effects on owl
 3911 fitness within the core and home range areas, the guidelines differ somewhat from the Forest Practice
 3912 Rules. Criteria noted in the Forest Practice Rules Section 919.9 subdivision (g) and the USFWS 2008 and
 3913 2009 guidelines are summarized in Tables 20, 21 and 22 below. Definitions of owl habitat referred to in
 3914 Forest Practice Rules Section 919.9(g) can be found in Appendix 2.

3915 Among the recommendations in the USFWS guidance to CAL FIRE (USFWS 2008b), minimum amounts of
 3916 nesting, roosting, and foraging habitat are described for both 0.5 mile (502 acres; interior forests) and
 3917 0.7 mile (985 acres; coastal forests) radius surrounding the activity center, representing the core habitat
 3918 use, and for an outer ring of habitat from 0.5 to 1.3 miles radius (2,908 acres; interior forests)
 3919 surrounding the activity center, representing broader home range. The USFWS determined that within
 3920 the interior forests in California, 0.5 mile radius, rather than the 0.7 mile radius noted in the Forest
 3921 Practice Rules, more effectively captured actual core habitat use of Northern Spotted Owls (USFWS
 3922 2009). The 2008 USFWS guidelines also revised the definitions of nesting, roosting, and foraging habitat
 3923 for the interior, and included differentiation between high quality and low quality habitat (USFWS 2008b
 3924 and USFWS 2009). Although assumptions were required in order to develop a single set of guidelines for
 3925 the interior forests, the amount and spatial configuration of habitat to be retained is consistent with
 3926 what was found in studies that evaluated habitat quality as a function of owl fitness.

3927 When the Northern Spotted Owl guidelines were added to the Forest Practice Rules in 1992, the intent
 3928 was to protect Northern Spotted Owls and suitable habitat used for nesting, roosting and foraging. Since
 3929 that time, additional scientific literature (e.g., Franklin et al. 2000, Irwin et al. 2000, Zabel et al. 2003,
 3930 Courtney et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005, Glen et al. 2004, Olson et al. 2004, Irwin et al. 2007, [Diller et al.
 3931 2010](#)) has been published that helps to further elucidate habitat use of Spotted Owls and associations
 3932 between habitat and owl fitness. It is also known that [detection response](#) and occupancy rates have
 3933 declined at [some historical activity centers](#) [many study areas](#). Though [the specific reasons why Barred
 3934 Owls have been shown to negatively influence response-detection and occupancy rates \(Pearson and
 3935 Livezy 2003, Gremel 2005, Olson et al. 2005, Crozier et al. 2006 Kroll et al. 2010, Dugger et al. 2009,
 3936 Dugger et al. 2011, Wiens et al. 2011\)](#) have declined are unknown, there are multiple likely factors
 3937 including cumulative habitat loss and degradation [that influences occupancy rates, and presence of
 3938 Barred Owl](#). Given this broad range of possibilities, the Forest Practice Rules may not be sufficient at
 3939 protecting loss of Northern Spotted Owl habitat within its range in California.

3940 **Table 20.** Criteria for minimum quantities of habitat to be retained to avoid incidental take of Northern Spotted
 3941 Owls on private timberlands according to Forest Practice Rules Section 919.9(g).

Forest Practice Rules Subsection	Proximity to Activity Center (acreage)	Criteria Description
919.9(g)(1)	Within 500 feet of the activity center (~18 acres)	Characteristics of functional nesting habitat must be retained.
919.9(g)(2)	Within 500-1000 feet of the activity center (1,000 foot radius)	Retain sufficient functional characteristics to support roosting and provide protection from predation and

Comment [LVD111]: 115.I think we know enough to say with certainty that reduced detection rates have generally been caused by barred owls (Dugger et al. 2009, Olson et al. 2005, Crozier et al. 2006, and Wiens et al. 2011). Declines in occupancy have also been documented to be caused by barred owls, but of course, habitat could as well. These two parameters are certainly related, but responsiveness influences detection probabilities, but if properly modeled, not occupancy rates.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

	circle is ~72 acres)	storms.
919.9(g)(3)	Within a 0.7 mile radius of the activity center (~985 acres)	Provide 500 acres of owl habitat. The 500 acres includes the habitat retained in subsections 919.9(g)(1) and (2) and should be as contiguous as possible.
919.9(g)(4)	Within 1.3 miles of each activity center (~3,400 acres)	Provide 1,336 total acres of owl habitat. The 1,336 acres includes the habitat retained within subsections 919.9(g)(1)-(3).
919.9(g)(5)	Shape of habitat retention	Areas established shall be adjusted to conform to natural landscape attributes such as draws and stream courses while retaining the total area required within subsections 919.9(g)(1) and (2).

3942

3943 **Table 21.** USFWS guidelines criteria for minimum quantities of habitat to be retained to avoid incidental take of
 3944 Northern Spotted Owls on private timberlands, and selected stand structural parameters used to classify
 3945 nesting/roosting and foraging habitat for Northern Spotted Owls in the northern coastal region of California
 3946 (USFWS 2008b).

Habitat Type	Acre Retention in Core Area (within 0.7 mile; ~985 acres) ¹	Acre Retention in Outer Ring (between 0.7-1.3 mile) ¹	Acre Retention in Home Range (total up to 1.3 mile; ~3,400 acres)	DBH	Percent Canopy Cover	Basal Area
Nesting/Roosting	200 acres	NA	200 acres	≥ 11 inch	≥ 60%	≥ 100 ft ² /acre
Foraging	≥ 300 acres	NA	≥ 300 acres	≥ 11 inch	≥ 40%	≥ 75 ft ² /acre
Suitable Habitat ²	NA	≥ 836 acres	≥ 836 acres			

3947 ¹ No more than 1/3 of the remaining suitable habitat may be harvested within the core area and outer ring during the life of the
 3948 plan.

3949 ² Suitable Habitat is defined as habitat that meets either Nesting/Roosting or Foraging definitions, or a combination of
 3950 Nesting/Roosting and Foraging habitat.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3951 **Table 22.** USFWS guidelines criteria for minimum quantities of habitat to be retained to avoid incidental take of Northern Spotted Owls on private timberlands,
 3952 and selected stand structural parameters used to classify nesting/roosting and foraging habitat for Northern Spotted Owls in the northern interior region of
 3953 California (USFWS 2008b and 2009).

Habitat Type	Within 1,000 feet of Activity Center	Acre Retention in Core Area (within 0.5 mile; ~500 acres) ¹	Acre Retention in Outer Ring (between 0.5-1.3 mile; ~2,900 acres) ¹	Acre Retention in Home Range (total up to 1.3 mile; ~3,400 acres)	Basal Area Parameter	Quadratic Mean Diameter Parameter	Large trees/acre Parameter	Canopy Closure Parameter
High Quality Nesting/Roosting	No timber operations are allowed other than use of existing roads.	100 acres	NA	100 acres	≥ 210 ft ² /acre	≥ 15 inch	≥ 8	≥ 60%
Nesting/Roosting		150 acres	NA	150 acres	Mix, ranging from 150 to ≥ 180 ft ² /acre	≥ 15 inch	≥ 8	≥ 60%
Foraging		100 acres	655 acres	755 acres	Mix, ranging from 120 to ≥ 180 ft ² /acre	≥ 13 inch	≥ 5	≥ 40%
Low-quality Foraging		50 acres	280 acres	330 acres	Mix, ranging from 80 to ≥ 120 ft ² /acre	≥ 11 inch	NA	≥ 40%

3954 ¹ No more than 1/3 of the remaining suitable habitat may be harvested within the core area and outer ring during the life of the plan.
 3955

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3956 A comparison of the habitat definitions and retention requirements in Section 919.9(g) of the Forest
3957 Practice Rules (Appendix 2 and Table 20) and the revised take avoidance guidance provided by the
3958 USFWS (2009; summarized in Table 21 and 22) reveals how implementation of the Forest Practice Rules,
3959 as written, may result in degradation of habitat quality around Spotted Owl activity centers in the
3960 interior portion of the range. The definition of functional nesting habitat under the Forest Practice Rules
3961 might be adequate to provide suitable nesting or roosting habitat for spotted owls, although the
3962 average stem diameter is less than that recommended by the USFWS. The functional roosting habitat
3963 under Forest Practice Rules does not meet the requirements of roosting habitat under the USFWS
3964 recommendation; habitat falling under the roosting habitat definition would be considered low-quality
3965 foraging habitat under the USFWS recommendations. Functional foraging habitat as defined under
3966 Forest Practice Rules might meet the requirements for low-quality foraging habitat as defined by
3967 USFWS, but does not meet the requirements of foraging habitat.

3968 Under the Forest Practice Rules minimum retention requirements, stands that meet the USFWS
3969 recommendation for nesting or roosting habitat are retained only within 500 feet of a nest (~18 acres).
3970 The habitat retained within 1,000 feet (~72 acres) would be defined as low-quality foraging habitat in
3971 the USFWS guidance. Because the 500 acres of spotted owl habitat to be retained within 0.7 miles and
3972 the total of 1,336 acres to be retained within 1.3 miles of an activity center can be composed of
3973 functional foraging habitat, there is no requirement in the Forest Practice Rules for the retained habitat
3974 within 0.7 or 1.3 miles of the activity center to include nesting or roosting habitat. Also, using the revised
3975 habitat definitions provided by USFWS (2009), this retained foraging habitat could be of low quality.
3976 Although similar acreage of habitat is retained under the Forest Practice Rules and the USFWS
3977 recommendations, very little of the habitat retained under Forest Practice Rules is required to meet the
3978 requirements of nesting or roosting habitat. Consequently, depending on how the rules are
3979 implemented, management could result in a reduction in habitat quality around Northern Spotted Owl
3980 sites and could lead to declines in survival, productivity, and overall fitness.

3981 **Habitat Loss from Marijuana Cultivation**

3982 Large-scale marijuana cultivation in remote forests throughout California has increased since the mid-
3983 1990s, coinciding the time the “Compassionate Use Act” was passed in 1996 (Proposition 215) that
3984 allows the legal use and growth of marijuana for certain medical purposes (Bauer et al. 2015). Within
3985 the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, Shasta, Tehama, Humboldt, Mendocino, and Trinity counties
3986 comprise the areas known for the most marijuana cultivation in California due to the remote and rugged
3987 nature of the land, making cultivation difficult to detect (National Drug Intelligence Center 2007, Bauer
3988 et al. 2015). Illegal marijuana cultivation grows on public and private land are widespread in California
3989 (Gabriel et al. 2013, Thompson et al. 2013, Office of National Drug Control Policy 2015), and may also
3990 negatively impact owl habitat through degradation and removal, though data on the extent of this
3991 impact is not well known. The Office of National Drug Control Policy (2015) reported that in 2012 3.6
3992 million plants were eradicated from 5,000 illegal outdoor marijuana grow sites in the United States, of
3993 which 43% were removed from public and tribal lands. Additionally, the USFS reported that 83% of the
3994 plants removed were from California (Office of National Drug Control Policy 2015). Areas with higher

Comment [LVD112]: 116. In my opinion, what is missing in these habitat definitions relative to FPRs and FWS guidelines is the spatial component, which has been shown to be potentially the most important element at least in some regions of the NSO's range (Franklin et al. 2000, Diller et al. 2010). In addition, foraging habitat is defined in terms of the trees and which may have very little to do with the amount and availability of prey.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3995 prevalence of marijuana cultivation may also contain high numbers of Northern Spotted Owl activity
 3996 centers (see Figure 3), especially in areas where riparian habitat exists.

3997 As discussed previously, for typical timber harvest activities, land owners are bound by the Forest
 3998 Practice Rules and would therefore need to submit a THP, Spotted Owl Management Plan, Spotted Owl
 3999 Resource Plan or exemption notification to the appropriate governing agencies. However, small scale
 4000 timber removal in association with legal marijuana cultivation on private land does not require review or
 4001 approval from state or federal governments as long as the timber is not sold. Habitat alteration also
 4002 occurs in association with illegal marijuana grow sites, but the extent is not well known due to the
 4003 secretive nature of these activities. Therefore, loss of timber and other habitat components important
 4004 to Northern Spotted Owls (e.g., riparian habitat alterations) for the cultivation of marijuana for such
 4005 purposes is largely unregulated.

4006 To date, there has been no study that analyzes the impact of marijuana cultivation sites on Northern
 4007 Spotted Owl habitat or fitness. However, there is a potential for negative impacts of sites placed on
 4008 private and public land within the owl’s range. The level of impact would likely depend on density of
 4009 cultivation sites in proximity to owl activity centers, and whether sites are placed within suitable owl
 4010 habitat.

4011 In an effort to assess potential environmental impacts to aquatic ecosystems from legal marijuana
 4012 cultivation, Bauer et al. (2015) delineated cultivation sites (outdoor plantations and greenhouse
 4013 locations), using Google Earth satellite imagery from 2011 and 2012, within four watersheds (hereafter
 4014 referred to as the study area): Upper Redwood Creek, Redwood Creek South, and Salmon Creek, located
 4015 in Humboldt County; and Outlet Creek, located in Mendocino County. In addition to the Bauer et al.
 4016 (2015) study area, cultivation sites in the Mad River Creek watershed, in Mendocino and Trinity
 4017 counties, were also delineated due to interest in identifying potential impacts to aquatic species and
 4018 water quality in that area. Cumulatively, these 5 watersheds represent approximately 4% of the
 4019 Northern Spotted Owl range in California (Table 23). Within these watersheds, marijuana cultivation
 4020 sites varied in size from 0.002 to 2.9 acres and comprised a total of 362 acres. This is a relatively small
 4021 portion of the watersheds assessed.

4022 **Table 23.** The number of marijuana cultivation sites within each watershed, and area (acres) associated with each.
 4023 Watersheds assessed are within Humboldt, Mendocino, and Trinity counties.

Watershed Name	Area (acres)	No. of Cultivation Sites	Total area (acres) of Cultivation Sites
Upper Redwood Creek	155,338	253	43
Redwood Creek South	16,653	369	53
Salmon Creek	23,489	515	42
Outlet Creek	103,554	795	90
Mad River Creek	321,972	416	134

4024

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4025 To assess potential impacts to Northern Spotted Owls we assessed marijuana cultivation locations from
 4026 2011 and 2012 within the watersheds mentioned in Table 23, together with owl activity centers
 4027 locations (Figure 19). We found that no activity centers were within delineated cultivation sites;
 4028 however, 10 activity centers are within 0.5 miles of the cultivation sites, and 96 within 1.3 miles.
 4029 Depending on the size of the site and how much suitable owl habitat is removed, impacts to owls may
 4030 vary. The amount and type of owl habitat removed is summarized in Table 24. For the cultivation sites
 4031 delineated in 2011 and 2012, much of the habitat removed was unsuitable for Northern Spotted Owls,
 4032 with the exception of Mad River Creek watershed; here, 12.45 acres of highly suitable, 6.89 acres of
 4033 suitable, and 22.91 acres of marginal owl habitat was removed.

4034 **Table 24.** Level of owl habitat removed in each watershed. *(Need to include the units in this table)*

Watershed Name	Highly Suitable	Suitable	Marginal	Unsuitable
Upper Redwood Creek	2.67	3.56	22.91	8.9
Redwood Creek South	1.11	1.33	14.90	32.47
Salmon Creek	0.00	0.89	12.23	20.68
Outlet Creek	3.56	5.56	15.35	38.25
Mad River Creek	12.45	6.89	22.91	8.90

4035
 4036 As described elsewhere in this report, habitat removal, fragmentation, and degradation can all have
 4037 varying degrees of negative impacts on spotted owls depending on how much suitable habitat is
 4038 removed within their core range (e.g., represented by the 0.5 mile buffer surrounding the activity
 4039 center) and within their home range (e.g., represented by the 1.3 mile buffer surrounding the activity
 4040 center). Of the 362 acres of forestland or riparian habitat removed for marijuana cultivation,
 4041 approximately 20 acres are within highly suitable Northern Spotted Owl habitat, 18 acres are in suitable
 4042 habitat, and 97 acres are in marginal habitat. As an example of potential impacts to Northern Spotted
 4043 Owl activity centers, Figure 20 shows a zoomed in area in Humboldt County where marijuana cultivation
 4044 sites overlap the home range for several activity centers. One activity center displayed in Figure 20
 4045 experienced removal of 4.45 acres of highly suitable habitat, 0.67 acres of suitable, 4.45 acres of
 4046 marginal, and 0.89 acres of unsuitable habitat within the 1.3 mile buffer.

4047 The data used for this analysis comes with certain limitations when assessing long-term impacts to the
 4048 Northern Spotted Owl. First, the dataset is a snapshot in time during 2011 and 2012 and does not
 4049 represent expansion of cultivation sites since the data were collected. The data also only covers 4% of
 4050 the Northern Spotted Owl range and therefore is only representing a small area of potential impact.
 4051 Marijuana cultivation is occurring outside of the area assessed. To more fully consider impacts a similar
 4052 analysis would have to be done within the entire range. In addition, smaller clearings (less than 10 mi²)
 4053 are likely not captured in the dataset due to difficulties identifying and delineating smaller sites using
 4054 aerial imagery and not all sites locations are reported as required by law. Sites likely have not been
 4055 captured for other reasons as well; for example, some sites are intentionally placed in areas where they
 4056 are harder to detect (e.g., sites with higher canopy closure). Law enforcement efforts and ground
 4057 truthing helped fill in the gaps for the data collected in 2011 and 2012, but it is still uncertain how many

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4058 sites were not accounted for. Lastly, there may be other activities associated with the cultivation sites
4059 not captured using this data that can also have an impact in owl, such as placement of roads and
4060 vehicular traffic.

4061 Given above uncertainties regarding the dataset used in this analysis, it is plausible to assume that the
4062 density of cultivation sites is likely higher than represented in the dataset. In addition, given the density
4063 of cultivation sites within Humboldt, Trinity and Mendocino counties represented in this analysis, and
4064 the fact that the watersheds analyzed comprise only 4% of the Northern Spotted Owl range, it is also
4065 very plausible to assume that marijuana cultivation sites are impacting spotted owl habitat, thereby
4066 likely impacting fitness to some extent. [While indirect impacts to spotted owls through modification or
4067 loss of habitat loss may be minimal, the potential direct impacts from anticoagulant rodenticides \(ARs\)
4068 use associated with marijuana cultivation may be much more serious \(see Contaminants section below\).](#)

4069 **Wildfire**

4070 *Effect of Wildfire and Salvage Logging*

4071 Wildfire is a natural process in California’s forests, and in much of its range the Northern Spotted Owl
4072 has evolved in a landscape of frequent wildfire. Despite this, fire is often considered a primary threat to
4073 Northern Spotted Owl habitat due the owl’s preference for older forests and the capacity of fire to
4074 rapidly remove or degrade habitat. The mature forests preferred by owls for nesting and roosting can
4075 take decades to centuries to develop following removal, depending on location and forest type and fire
4076 severity. The USFWS revised recovery plan (USFWS 2011) considered fire to be a primary threat to the
4077 Northern Spotted Owl [in some fire-prone physiographic provinces](#), along with ongoing losses to timber
4078 harvest and competition with the Barred Owl. As discussed above, fire has become the primary cause of
4079 nesting and roosting habitat loss on federal lands since implementation of the NWFP, only surpassed by
4080 rangewide losses due to timber harvest, which have been concentrated on nonfederal land (Davis et al.
4081 2011).

4082 The majority of the natural disturbance loss (e.g., disease, insects, wildfires) of nesting and roosting
4083 habitat on federal lands since 1994 has occurred in the five relatively dry physiographic provinces
4084 (eastern Washington, eastern Oregon, and California Cascades; Oregon and California Klamath; Figure
4085 21), with about 86% (211,300 acres) of the natural disturbance loss occurring in these provinces (Davis
4086 et al. 2011).

4087 These dry provinces contain only about 42% of the total nesting and roosting habitat acreage on federal
4088 lands rangewide. Most habitat loss in the dry provinces was due to wildfire in the Oregon and California
4089 Klamath and the eastern Washington and eastern Oregon Cascades (Davis et al. 2011). Degradation of
4090 nesting and roosting habitat from fire was also estimated, with most degradation occurring in the
4091 western Cascades (Davis et al. 2011).

4092 Research on the effect of wildfire on Spotted Owl habitat use and selection, occupancy, and survival has
4093 been conducted throughout the range of the species from eastern Washington and southern Oregon, in

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4094 the Sierra Nevada mountains in the range of the California Spotted Owl, and in Arizona and New Mexico
4095 in the range of the Mexican Spotted Owl (e.g., Gaines et al. 1997, Bond et al. 2002, Jenness et al. 2004,
4096 Bond et al. 2009, Clark et al. 2011, 2013). Studies to date are scattered throughout the range of the
4097 Spotted Owl and have generally been performed opportunistically due to the difficulties associated with
4098 experimental fire research in a natural setting; much uncertainty remains on the effect of wildfires on
4099 the extent and quality of Spotted Owl habitat. Results of studies on the effect of fire on occupancy rates
4100 by Spotted Owls have been somewhat equivocal, in some cases showing that stand replacing wildfire
4101 has a negative impact on occupancy (e.g., Gaines et al. 1997), and in other cases showing no adverse
4102 impact of wildfire on Spotted Owl occupancy (e.g., Jenness et al. 2004). Here we focus on the relatively
4103 extensive studies from the Sierra Nevada Mountains in the range of the California Spotted Owl and from
4104 southwestern Oregon in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, as these areas more closely represent
4105 the forest types within the interior range of the Northern Spotted Owl in California and are relatively
4106 well studied.

4107 In the southern Sierra Nevada, in areas with a mosaic of burned and unburned forests, California
4108 Spotted Owls have been shown to use forests that have experienced a full range of burn severities. Bond
4109 et al. (2009) found the degree to which a post-fire site was used varied with burn severity and with the
4110 function of the site in meeting various life history requirements (i.e., nesting, roosting, or foraging). This
4111 study occurred in an area that experienced the full range of burn severities, resulting in owl territories
4112 with a mosaic of all burn classes, ranging from unburned forests to areas with most of the overstory
4113 removed by fire (high-severity burn areas were defined as those resulting in high to complete mortality
4114 of dominant vegetation; low-severity burn areas were defined as those with little change in cover and
4115 little tree mortality; moderate-severity burn areas were those between high- and low-severity, with a
4116 mixture of effects on vegetation). Most California Spotted Owl roost sites (85%) occurred in unburned
4117 and low-severity burn areas, and owls avoided roosting in moderately and severely burned areas.
4118 Conversely, California Spotted Owls selected foraging sites represented by all severities of burned forest
4119 and avoided unburned forest (Bond et al. 2009). This study illustrated that California Spotted Owls use
4120 multiple forest types within a home range to meet nesting, roosting, and foraging needs, and that
4121 moderate to high severity fires may impact preferred nesting and roosting habitat while providing
4122 foraging habitat. In contrast to the findings of Bond et al. (2009), recent work on the impact of fire on
4123 foraging site selection by California Spotted Owls in Yosemite National Park showed that owls selected
4124 for areas of low-severity burns but avoided areas of high-severity burns (Eyes 2014). The owls that were
4125 tracked in the burned areas of the southern Sierra Nevada (Bond et al. 2009) were shown to have a diet
4126 composed of predominately pocket gophers (Bond et al. 2013), whereas the diet of California Spotted
4127 Owls in unburned forests was dominated by woodrats and northern flying squirrels, depending on
4128 location. Breeding home range sizes were similar for owls occupying burned and unburned areas (Bond
4129 et al. 2013). The apparent shift to an alternative prey source in the post-fire landscape of the Sierra
4130 Nevada may have allowed California Spotted Owls to effectively utilize high-severity burn areas and to
4131 maintain similar home range sizes.

4132 The use of a diverse forest composition in the Sierra Nevada is consistent with research conducted in
4133 the range of the Northern Spotted Owl that indicate high quality habitat is composed of older more

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4134 mature forest among a mosaic of other forest types (Franklin et al. 2000, Olson et al. 2004, [Diller et al.](#)
4135 [2010](#)). California Spotted Owls in the Sierra Nevada also selected for foraging sites that included edge
4136 between burned and unburned forests and between burn areas of different severity classes (Bond et al.
4137 2009). This is consistent with the above studies on Northern Spotted Owls which showed high quality
4138 habitat to have high amounts of edge between old forests and other forest types.

4139 In a study of post-fire occupancy at six fire sites across the range of the California Spotted Owl in the
4140 Sierra Nevada, Lee et al. (2012) found no difference in occupancy rates between burned and unburned
4141 sites. As with the above study on post-fire habitat selection, this study included fires with a range of
4142 burn severities, which is typical of fires in the Sierra Nevada (Odion and Hanson 2006). Of the six fires
4143 included in the study, on average 32% of the burned area was burned at high-severity so these results
4144 are applicable to mixed-severity fires that result in a mosaic of post-fire conditions. A subset of burned
4145 sites included in the study (9 of 41) burned at higher severity (>50% high severity burn of suitable owl
4146 habitat). Owls were detected at five of these nine sites post-fire (Lee et al. 2012), suggesting that sites
4147 that were exposed to higher amounts of high-severity fire might have experienced reductions in
4148 occupancy, but this was not modeled. Salvage logging of timber after a fire was known to occur on eight
4149 burned sites post-fire. California Spotted Owls initially occupied seven of the eight sites after the fire,
4150 but following the salvage logging none of the sites remained occupied. Post-fire logging may have
4151 adversely affected occupancy of burned sites but the sample size was too small for the effect to be
4152 modeled (Lee et al. 2012). An additional study in the Sierra Nevada compared occupancy rates at 10
4153 unburned sites to 9 sites that burned at low to moderate severity in Yosemite National Park and found
4154 no difference in occupancy rates between burned and unburned sites (Roberts et al. 2011). The study
4155 area was restricted to areas with $\geq 40\%$ canopy cover, and occupancy was positively correlated with total
4156 tree basal area and canopy closure (Roberts et al. 2011). This study did not address effects of high-
4157 severity fire, nor post-fire logging.

4158 In the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, the most extensive evaluation of the effect of fire on owls has
4159 been conducted on a group of three fires in the Klamath and Western Cascades physiographic provinces
4160 of southwest Oregon (Clark 2007, Clark et al. 2011, 2013). By tracking radio-marked owls with territories
4161 inside and adjacent to burned areas, Clark et al. (2011) were able to estimate the effects of fire on
4162 occupancy and survival of Northern Spotted Owls. The occurrence of a demographic study area (South
4163 Cascades) in proximity to the fires allowed for comparison of unburned areas to pre- and post- fire rates
4164 within the fire footprints. On one of the fire study areas (Timbered Rock fire), 22 territories had been
4165 surveyed for ten years pre-fire and so allowed for a comparison of pre- and post- fire occupancy.
4166 Occupancy at this site was compared to the nearby South Cascades study area and the two areas were
4167 shown to have similar trends in occupancy rates prior to the Timbered Rock fire in 2002. However,
4168 extinction rates in the Timbered Rock fire area increased after the fire, resulting in declines in occupancy
4169 (Clark 2007, Clark et al. 2013). Only 20% of territories at the Timbered Rock fire were occupied by a pair
4170 of owls by the end of the study period in 2006 (four years post fire), where >50% of territories had been
4171 occupied in all years pre-fire. These declines were not observed at the unburned South Cascades study
4172 area. Data collected at all three fires from 2003-2006 was used to model post-fire rates and suggested
4173 that high extinction rates and low colonization rates led to declines in post-fire occupancy (Clark 2007).

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4174 On two of the burned areas in southwest Oregon (Timbered Rock and Quartz fires), 23 radio-marked
4175 Northern Spotted Owls were tracked over a one year period in order to estimate survival rates of owls
4176 within and adjacent to burns. Mean annual survival rates of owls displaced by wildfire (0.66 ± 0.14) or
4177 occupying territories within the burned area (0.69 ± 0.12) were lower than those for owls outside of
4178 burned areas (0.85 ± 0.06) (Clark et al. 2011). Survival rates of owls outside of burned areas were similar
4179 to rates at the nearby unburned demographic study area (South Cascades; 0.85 ± 0.01) (Anthony et al.
4180 2006). The two fires included in the survival study each burned about 50% of the owl habitat at mixed
4181 severities from low to high, which is comparable to fires included in studies on California Spotted Owl in
4182 the Sierra Nevada. Of the 24 owls tracked, 5 died during the study. Necropsies were performed on 4 of
4183 these owls and showed that all were severely emaciated and likely died due to starvation (Clark et al.
4184 2011). This, and the fact that owls in the study maintained larger home ranges post-fire (Clark 2007),
4185 suggest that food limitation might have played a role in reduced survival rates. Also, the documented
4186 dispersal of several adult Northern Spotted Owls out of the burn area at the Timbered Rock fire 1-2
4187 years post-fire suggests that insufficient habitat remained at abandoned territories to support an owl
4188 pair (Clark et al. 2013). Both of the fire areas in this study were salvaged logged post-fire, with about
4189 20% of the area logged in each fire. See discussion on potential effects of salvage logging below.

4190 Using the telemetry data collected by Clark in southwest Oregon, Comfort (2013) evaluated selection of
4191 habitats relative to availability following mixed-severity fire disturbance. The strongest predictor of
4192 spotted owl presence was habitat suitability (as defined in the 10-year review of the Northwest Forest
4193 Plan (Davis and Lint 2005)). Northern Spotted Owls avoided large, contiguous patches of high-severity
4194 disturbance and preferentially used areas of lower severity disturbance (Comfort 2013). At small spatial
4195 scales (<0.8 ha), Spotted Owls did select for areas with hard edge created by high severity fire, but at
4196 larger spatial scales, hard edges were avoided. This suggests that at the scale of a home range, owls
4197 selected for large patches of contiguous high suitability habitat interspersed with small patches (<0.8 ha)
4198 of high severity fire or salvage logging (Comfort 2013). Because salvage logging occurred in the study
4199 area on private industry land, the analysis by Comfort did not distinguish between areas of high-severity
4200 burns and those that were salvage logged, but instead used the combined disturbance of fire and
4201 logging to evaluate owl use of different components of the landscape.

4202 An earlier study evaluated short term survival of Spotted Owls following wildfire by tracking color-
4203 banded owls which occurred on territories that later burned in a wildfire during a period from 1985-
4204 2001 (Bond et al. 2002). Because of the opportunistic nature of observations for this study, only 11
4205 territories were included in the study and they were distributed across the range of the species from
4206 California, Arizona, and New Mexico, and represented all three subspecies of the Spotted Owl. Twenty-
4207 one color-banded owls had occurred on the eleven territories pre-fire and 18 were resighted the year
4208 following fire (Bond et al. 2002). This represents a simple annual survival estimate of 86%, which is
4209 similar to reported estimates of survival in unburned areas. The short-term covered by the study (one
4210 year post-fire) and the small sample size limit the utility of the study in extrapolating to a general effect
4211 of fire on Northern Spotted Owls (of which four territories were included), but they do at least
4212 demonstrate that some wildfires have little short-term impact on Spotted Owl survival. Most territories

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4213 in this study burned at low to moderate severity and no salvage logging had occurred between time of
4214 fire and the following year when resighting attempts occurred (Bond et al. 2002).

4215 Post-fire declines in occupancy in southern Oregon contrast with most results for the California Spotted
4216 Owl in the Sierra Nevada. As mentioned above, two of three burn areas in southern Oregon underwent
4217 fairly extensive salvage logging post-fire. The studies conducted in the Sierra Nevada included some sites
4218 that were salvage logged, but sample sizes were too small to model the perceived effect of logging on
4219 occupancy. Several authors have suggested that salvage logging after a fire or occurrence of extensive
4220 high severity burns likely have contributed to a decline in habitat use, occupancy, or survival of Northern
4221 Spotted Owls (Bond et al. 2009, Roberts et al. 2011, Clark et al. 2011, 2013, Lee et al. 2012). With the
4222 exception of low severity burns, burned areas have generally not supported nesting habitat but have
4223 been shown in some cases to create foraging habitat. The presence of snags has been suggested as an
4224 important component of prey habitat and as perch sites for foraging Spotted Owls. We do not know of
4225 any research conducted on Northern Spotted Owl prey abundance in burned vs. unburned forests, but
4226 early successional forests have been shown to support abundant woodrat populations in the southern
4227 portion of the range (see discussion of prey in Life History section) and so burned areas may provide
4228 high quality prey habitat once vegetation regrowth produces an understory. Bond et al. (2009)
4229 concluded that the most likely explanation for high probability of use by foraging California Spotted
4230 Owls of forest patches that experienced high severity burns was increased prey promulgated by
4231 enhanced habitat conditions, including increased shrub and herbaceous cover and number of snags, and
4232 provided the following discussion on the importance of snags to Spotted Owl prey:

4233 “Snags provide shelters for prey species like woodrats and flying squirrels. In the southern Sierra
4234 Nevada, dusky-footed woodrat nests are common where shrubs encircle rock outcrops or snags
4235 (Lawrence 1966). Bushy-tailed woodrat (*N. cinerea*) densities in dry forests of eastern
4236 Washington, USA, were strongly correlated with arboreal and terrestrial cover in the form of
4237 large snags, mistletoe, and large soft logs (Lehmkuhl et al. 2006). Northern flying squirrel
4238 population densities in Oregon, USA, were correlated with the occurrence of suitable nesting
4239 cavities in trees and early decay-stage snags with diameters >50 cm (Volz 1986).”

4240 Lee et al. (2012) argued that snags play an important role in suitable California Spotted Owl habitat in
4241 burned areas. This was based on observations that occupancy decreased when ≥ 20 ha of mature conifer
4242 forest was logged within a 400-ha circle surrounding a California Spotted Owl site (Seamans and
4243 Gutiérrez 2007), whereas when an average of 32% of suitable habitat within a 400-ha circle burned at
4244 high severity no negative effect on occupancy is observed. In southern Oregon, Clark et al. (2013)
4245 modeled the effects of fire severity, salvage logging, and pre-fire habitat characteristics on occupancy by
4246 Northern Spotted Owls. They found that extinction probabilities increased as the combined area of pre-
4247 fire harvest, high-severity burn, or salvage logging increased, resulting in reduced occupancy of nesting
4248 territories by Northern Spotted Owls; however, they were unable to distinguish the effect of salvage
4249 logging from the other effects (i.e. these factors collectively contributed to declines in occupancy).
4250 Observational studies and occupancy modeling conducted to date suggest that post-fire landscapes that
4251 are salvage logged experience declines in Spotted Owl occupancy. However, other factors such as initial
4252 habitat conditions (e.g., area of pre-fire harvest), the amount and distribution of high-severity fire,

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4253 regional differences in forest composition and fire history, and differential subspecies response may also
4254 influence occupancy. Based on results to date that suggest an impact of salvage logging, Bond et al.
4255 (2009) recommended that burned forests within 1.5 km of nests or roosts of California Spotted Owls not
4256 be salvage logged and Clark et al. recommended restricting salvage logging after fires within 2.2 km of
4257 Spotted Owl territories in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl in southern Oregon.

4258 *Fire Regime in the Northern Spotted Owl Range*

4259 When the USFWS subdivided the range of the Northern Spotted Owl into 12 physiographic provinces,
4260 information on fire disturbance regimes was used to inform boundaries (USFWS 1992). Efforts to map
4261 the fire-prone portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range since then have generally followed
4262 physiographic province boundaries, with the drier provinces of the eastern and California cascades and
4263 the Oregon and California Klamath provinces generally considered more fire-prone (e.g., see Rapp 2005,
4264 Spies et al. 2006, and Healey et al. 2008). As part of an evaluation of the NWFP, a recent effort to model
4265 fire-prone areas used fire history and environmental predictor variables to map the likelihood of large
4266 wildfire occurrence throughout the range (Davis et al. 2011). Although this approach did not use existing
4267 physiographic province boundaries or other lines used to delineate fire-regimes across the Northern
4268 Spotted Owl range to inform the model, results are generally similar to previous descriptions based on
4269 broad geographic regions (Figure 22(a)). See Davis et al. (2011) for discussion and potential explanation
4270 of differences between model results and previous predictions of fire-prone regions in the eastern and
4271 western Oregon Cascades.

4272 Regardless of methodology used, all attempts to map fire-prone areas consistently include large
4273 portions of the Northern Spotted Owl range in California, with much of the California Klamath and
4274 California Cascades highly prone to fire disturbance. By overlaying the modeling results for fire-prone
4275 areas with the Northern Spotted Owl habitat suitability map, Davis et al. (2011) showed that the
4276 physiographic province with the most owl nesting and roosting habitat in fire-prone landscapes is the
4277 California Klamath Province. This is evident when looking at actual fire history from 1950 to 2013 (Figure
4278 22(b)). Over the last several decades, large acreage fires have been prevalent on the landscape within
4279 the Klamath Province.

4280 Within the fire-prone regions of California, fire regimes vary depending on a number of factors, with
4281 broad differences noted between the mixed conifer/mixed hardwood forests characteristic of the
4282 Klamath Province and the ponderosa pine forests that dominate some portions of the Cascade Province
4283 and eastern Klamath Province. The following discussion of historical and current fire regimes in
4284 California focuses on these two provinces, as these are the two regions where fire is most likely to have
4285 an impact on the Northern Spotted Owl.

4286 Historical Fire Regime in the Klamath Province

4287
4288 As described in the Habitat section of this report, the Klamath Province is an area with extremely high
4289 floristic diversity and heterogeneity. This diversity arises from complex patterns in topography, soils, and
4290 climate throughout the region, which results in complex vegetation and contributes to a diverse fire

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4291 regime. The natural fire regime acts in a positive feedback manner to contribute to vegetation
4292 heterogeneity and diversity (Odion et al. 2004, Skinner et al. 2006). The dominant conifer species across
4293 most of the low and mid-elevations in the Klamath Province is the Douglas-fir, and depending on local
4294 conditions a wide variety of conifer species may co-occur with this dominant species. At higher
4295 elevations, the dominant conifer grades into white fir, and at the highest elevations, a diverse set of
4296 subalpine conifer species can occur. Low and mid elevations are characterized by an equally diverse set
4297 of hardwood species that form lower canopy layers of mixed conifer hardwood forests and can also
4298 occur as pure stands. This occurrence of diverse hardwoods in coniferous forests of the Klamath region
4299 may reduce fire severity, and following fire may lead to more rapid recovery by sprouting (Odion et al.
4300 2004, Spies et al. 2006). In drier eastern portions of the Klamath Province, ponderosa pine can be the
4301 dominant or co-dominant conifer. Because of the greater extent of ponderosa pine-dominated forests in
4302 the California Cascade Province, this forest type is discussed below.

4303 Throughout the Klamath Mountains in the presettlement period most forest stands experienced at least
4304 several fires each century, suggesting a mixed fire regime of frequent low- to moderate-intensity fires
4305 (Skinner et al. 2006), with low-severity fire composing the largest portion of burned area, and high-
4306 severity fire the smallest portion (Agee 1993). Low-severity fire has been defined as those which kill less
4307 than 20% of the basal area; high-severity fire causes high tree mortality, with mortality of 70% and
4308 above used to define high-severity burns (Agee 1993, Hessburg et al. 2005). Under stable atmospheric
4309 conditions, current fires tend to follow a mixed fire regime similar to historical patterns (Taylor and
4310 Skinner 1998, Odion et al. 2004). Variation within the mixed-severity fires of the Klamath region has
4311 been strongly influenced by topography in both the presettlement and contemporary periods (Taylor
4312 and Skinner 1998). As described by Skinner et al. (2006),

4313 “Generally, the upper third of slopes and the ridgetops, especially on south- and west-facing
4314 aspects, experience the highest proportion of high-severity burn...The lower third of slopes and
4315 north- and east-facing aspects experience mainly low-severity fires. Thus, more extensive stands
4316 of multi-aged conifers with higher densities of old trees are found in these lower slope positions.
4317 Middle slope positions are intermediate between lower and upper slopes in severity pattern.”

4318 This topographically-controlled fire regime is the most widespread regime in the Klamath Mountains
4319 and is controlled by greater heating and drying on certain portions of mountain slopes and climatic
4320 variables in deep canyons (Skinner et al. 2006). Temperature inversions that often occur while fires are
4321 burning enhance this topographic pattern of fire intensity (Skinner et al. 2006). Historical fires were
4322 patchy and relatively small, although fires of up to several thousand acres were relatively common, and
4323 the majority of burned areas experienced low and moderate severity fire (Spies et al. 2006). The
4324 frequent occurrence of mixed-severity fires created a diverse landscape of older forest with variable
4325 openings of younger forest and nonforested areas, with the relative composition of these forest types
4326 varying depending on slope position.

4327 Historical Fire Regime in the Cascades Province

4328

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4329 South of the latitude of Mt. Shasta in the California Cascades, the vegetation composition and species
4330 dominance of lower and mid-montane forests is similar to that in the northern Sierra Nevada, and upper
4331 montane forests are more similar to the Klamath Mountains (Skinner and Taylor 2006). Conifer forests
4332 dominate the mid-montane zone on both sides of the Cascade Range and are intermixed with
4333 woodlands and shrublands. On the west side of the Cascades, mixed-species conifer forests dominate
4334 with any of six conifer species co-occurring or sharing dominance (Skinner and Taylor 2006). A
4335 subcanopy of mixed hardwoods may occur beneath the conifer canopy. Extensive areas on the east side
4336 of the Cascade Range are dominated by either ponderosa pine or Jeffrey pine (collectively referred to as
4337 yellow pine; Skinner and Taylor 2006). These forests are less complex than those on the west side with
4338 fewer co-occurring species of conifer and with relatively poor-developed understory historically.
4339 Accordingly, yellow pine-dominated forests had a distinct, more uniform fire regime.

4340 Forest species composition and structure in the different portions of the Cascades Province is related to
4341 fire regime, with areas of mixed-severity fire regimes that occur in the Klamath and portions of the
4342 Cascades frequently supporting multi-storied old growth and the drier forests further east (dominated
4343 by yellow pine) experiencing more frequent, low-severity burns and decreased diversity (Spies et al.
4344 2006). As in the Klamath Mountains, fire-severity in the California Cascades is associated with
4345 topographic position with the high-severity portion of burns more likely to occur on upper slopes and
4346 the low-severity burns occurring predominately on lower slopes. This pattern is less pronounced in the
4347 Cascades than in the more extreme terrain of the Klamath Mountains (Skinner and Taylor 2006). As in
4348 the Klamath region, in regions of the Cascades where fire regime is influenced by topography multi-aged
4349 and multi-sized forests are concentrated on the lower slopes and more even-aged stands that develop
4350 after high-severity burns mostly occurred on upper slopes (Skinner and Taylor 2006).

4351 The portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range which is dominated by ponderosa pine is relatively
4352 uncommon and is distributed in a narrow band on the east side of the Cascades and in limited areas in
4353 southwestern Oregon and northern California (Spies et al. 2006). Jeffrey-pine-dominated forests occupy
4354 the lower elevations on south-, east-, and west-facing slopes in eastside environments (Skinner and
4355 Taylor 2006). These forests occur in the driest portions of the northern spotted owl range. Ponderosa
4356 and Jeffrey pine dominated forests have a distinctly different structure and historical fire regime in
4357 comparison to the mixed conifer forests of the rest of the Klamath and Cascade provinces. Historically,
4358 frequent low-severity burns resulted in low and variable tree densities, with low, patchy developed
4359 understory, and reduced fuel loads (Hessburg et al. 2005). Frequent burns favored fire-tolerant tree
4360 species such as ponderosa pine and maintained fire-tolerant forests by elevating tree crowns and
4361 consuming many small and medium sized trees (Hessburg et al. 2005). The forest structure and
4362 composition in these yellow pine forests that resulted from frequent fires reinforced the occurrence of
4363 low-severity fires by limiting the conditions that could support high severity fires (Hessburg et al. 2005).
4364 Historical open yellow pine forests would not have provided all necessary habitat conditions for the
4365 Northern Spotted Owl, but local areas of high density and complex structure likely provided
4366 requirements for nesting and roosting (Davis et al. 2011) among a landscape of mixed forest types and
4367 nonforest areas.

4368 Recent Changes in Fire Regimes and Possible Causes

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4369
4370 Multiple potential causes have been implicated in increasing fire activity over the last several decades.
4371 The success of fire suppression and exclusion has indirectly advanced secondary succession in forests
4372 and changed forest composition by increasing tree density, decreasing prevalence of fire-tolerant tree
4373 species (e.g., ponderosa pine and Jeffrey pine), and contributing to homogenization of forest structure.
4374 In some cases, timber harvest has directly advanced secondary succession through the selective removal
4375 of the largest trees (Hessburg et al. 2005). Post-harvest tree plantations have created homogeneous
4376 forests dominated by even-aged, smaller-diameter trees that in some cases are less resistance to fire. In
4377 addition, climate variables, including temperature and precipitation, have produced conditions that
4378 promote increased amounts of fire activity.

4379 Beginning in the early 1900s in accessible areas and in the mid-1900s in remote areas, fire suppression
4380 caused a dramatic decline in fire occurrence in the Klamath province (Skinner et al. 2006). The result was
4381 a series of decades, beginning in the early 1900s, with dramatically reduced fire extent over most of the
4382 Klamath region (Taylor and Skinner 1998, 2003; see Figure 23 for example). During this period the fire
4383 rotation (time required to burn an area equal to a defined area of the landscape) increased to an
4384 estimated 974 years in the early 1980s (Miller et al. 2012) compared to a historical estimate for fire
4385 rotation of only 20 years (Taylor and Skinner 2003). In the Cascade Province the fire suppression period
4386 began in the early 1900s. The gentler slopes of the Cascade Province, relative to the Klamath region,
4387 lead to successful fire suppression efforts. This success resulted in a dramatic change in fire frequency
4388 from high frequency low-severity fires to a period of minimal fire occurrence in the California Cascades.

4389 Following several decades of reduced extent and frequency of fire as a result of fire suppression efforts,
4390 the average fire size has increased in recent decades (beginning in the 1980s) across the western United
4391 States (Schwind 2008, Westerling et al. 2006), including the area comprising the Northern Spotted Owl
4392 range in California (Odion et al. 2004, Miller et al. 2012). The area burned annually within the entire
4393 range of the Northern Spotted Owl (Davis et al. 2011) and within the California portion of the range
4394 (Miller et al. 2012) also increased dramatically during this time and the regional fire rotation fell to 95
4395 years by 2008 (from a high of 974 years in the early 1980s). As noted in Figure 24, the years between
4396 1970 and 2009 with the most area burned per year in the California portion of the Northern Spotted Owl
4397 range have all occurred since 1987 (Davis et al. 2011, Miller et al. 2012). Mixed-species forests on the
4398 west side of the California Cascades have changed with the success of fire suppression, with forest
4399 density increasing and species composition shifting toward fire-sensitive white fir (Norman and Taylor
4400 2002, Skinner and Taylor 2006). Although the Cascades portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range in
4401 California has not experienced the number or extent of uncharacteristically large fires that have
4402 occurred in the Klamath province, in recent years several large fires have burned in the eastern Cascades
4403 of Oregon and Washington and in the southern portion of the California Cascades. The gentler
4404 topography of the Cascades is more conducive to extensive fires than the Klamath region (Norman and
4405 Taylor 2003, Skinner and Taylor 2006); where forests have developed high densities of young trees due
4406 to fire suppression, fires that escape fire suppression efforts can become large and burn at high-severity
4407 (Skinner and Taylor 2006).

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4408 Although there is evidence that the increase in fire size in recent years has corresponded with an
4409 increase in fire severity in the western U.S., including the Sierra Nevada (Hessburg et al. 2005, Schwind
4410 2008, Miller et al. 2009), trends in burn severity have been less conclusive than trends in fire size and
4411 total area burned (Schwind 2008). There is evidence from both the Klamath and Cascade provinces of
4412 California that the proportion of fire-severities in recent mixed-severity fires has been consistent with
4413 historical patterns, or that change has only been evident in most recent years (Odion et al. 2004, Hanson
4414 et al. 2009, Miller et al. 2012).

4415 Some researchers have challenged the common perception that fire suppression and fuel build-up is the
4416 main cause of increased fire activity. In their study of large fires in the Klamath Mountains, Odion et al.
4417 (2004) evaluated fire history from 1977 to 2002 and concluded that fuel build-up in the absence of fire
4418 did not occur, and instead fuel that is receptive to combustion may decrease in the long absence of fire
4419 in the study area. These authors also evaluated patterns of burn severity in a nearly 100,000-ha fire that
4420 burned in the Klamath Mountains in 1987 to test the effect of fire history, past timber management, and
4421 vegetation structure on the extent and severity of current fire. Odion et al. (2004) found that multi-
4422 aged, closed forests generally burned at low severity, even where fire suppression efforts had limited
4423 fires over the previous decades. The same study found that areas with a history of high-severity fire and
4424 areas with large amounts of even-aged tree plantations experienced elevated amounts of high-severity
4425 fire. These findings are counter to the common assumption that increased extent of high density forests
4426 will lead to increased occurrence of high-severity fire. The additional findings suggests that the historical
4427 pattern of mixed-fire regime in the Klamath continues to drive patterns of at least some contemporary
4428 fires and can act to maintain diverse, heterogeneous forests (Odion et al. 2004).

4429 Miller et al. (2012) conducted a broad assessment of patterns in the extent of high-severity fire in four
4430 national forests of northwestern California. Their study covered all fires larger than 100 acres during the
4431 years 1910 to 2008 in a 5.8 million acre area including the northern California Coast Range and the
4432 Klamath Mountains, as well as a portion of the southern Cascade Range. This study area covers most of
4433 the range of the Northern Spotted Owl on federal land in California. Although the authors observed
4434 significant increases in both fire size and total annual area burned from 1910 to 2008, they found no
4435 temporal trend in the percentage of high-severity fire in recent years.

4436 Despite the findings of Odion et al. (2004) and Miller et al. (2012), at least one recent fire, the Biscuit
4437 Fire of 2002, has occurred in the Klamath province that was not only large but was of uncharacteristic
4438 high-severity (Skinner et al. 2006). The Biscuit Fire burned about 500,000 acres in southern Oregon and
4439 northern California. Almost 224,000 acres (49%) burned at high severity, with 75-100% canopy tree
4440 mortality, and an additional 14% of the burn area experienced 50-75% mortality (USFS 2003). This large,
4441 relatively high-severity burn was inconsistent with historical burn patterns and was associated with
4442 weather conditions that are conducive to fire (i.e., high winds and low humidity). Conversely, in the
4443 years when the most area has burned in the Klamath province of California since the 1980s, fires have
4444 primarily been caused by region-wide lightning events that strain fire suppression resources and that are
4445 associated with more moderate meteorological conditions. Overall fire severities were relatively low in
4446 these years due to the long duration of fires, weather conditions, and strong inversion events (Miller et
4447 al. 2012).

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4448 Steel et al. (2015) presented evidence that the response of fire regime to past fire suppression varies
4449 with forest type and the degree to which fire in an ecosystem is fuel-limited or climate-limited. Forests
4450 with fire regimes that are more fuel-limited (e.g., yellow pine forests and mixed conifer forests found in
4451 much of the interior portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range in California) should experience
4452 increases in fire severity following periods of fire suppression, whereas forests with fire regimes that
4453 have been historically climate-limited (e.g., redwood forests) would be less altered by a history of
4454 suppression. Using data on fire severity for 660 fires that occurred on USFS land in California between
4455 1984 and 2011, Steel et al. (2015) showed that the proportion of fires burning at high severity has
4456 increased for fuel-limited forest types. This increase in severity was correlated to indicators of fire
4457 suppression for much of California; however, the Klamath bioregion did not show this relationship. This
4458 suggests that fire severity, or at least the occurrence of high severity fire in the Klamath bioregion may
4459 be more limited by climate than by fuel loads. This may explain inconsistent observations of fire severity
4460 trends for the Klamath region, with measured proportions of high intensity fire varying on a case-by-
4461 case basis, depending on climatic conditions during the fire.

4462 Where increases in fire size or severity have been observed in recent years in forests of the western
4463 United States, it has often been attributed to increased densities of fuels and development of ladder
4464 fuels as a consequence of fire suppression. Fire suppression and exclusion in ponderosa pine forests has
4465 been successful at reducing the frequency of fire which allowed for the development of shade-tolerant
4466 trees and understory vegetation in the previously open forests, and resulted in an increase in stand
4467 density (Taylor 2000). Resource-stressed stands are more susceptible to insects and disease which
4468 results in an increase in weakened or dead trees and heavy fuel loadings (Hessburg et al. 2005, Davis et
4469 al. 2011). This has led to fuel characteristics in ponderosa pine forests that can support larger and more
4470 severe wildfires (Hessburg et al. 2005). Large, severe fires in the dry eastern Cascades of Oregon and
4471 Washington have occurred in recent years (Davis et al. 2011), and the potential remains for the loss of
4472 large amounts of nesting and roosting habitat.

4473 Past management practices that have established more homogeneous even-aged forests (e.g., fire
4474 suppression, livestock grazing, and timber harvest practices) may provide forest conditions that are
4475 conducive to high-severity fires in forests with fire regimes that were historically fuel-limited. Repeated
4476 selection cutting of the largest trees had the effect of advancing secondary succession, resulting in
4477 younger forests with higher density, fire-intolerant trees (Hessburg et al. 2005). Recent large, high-
4478 severity fires and timber harvest practices have expanded the amount of even-aged plantations,
4479 hardwood stands, and shrublands (Skinner et al. 2006). Prior to fire suppression, the forest landscape in
4480 the Klamath Mountains contained stands of even-aged forests, but they do not appear to have occupied
4481 extensive areas (Taylor and Skinner 1998, 2003, Skinner et al. 2006). Odion et al. (2004) reported that
4482 plantations occur in one-third of the roaded landscape in their large fire study area in 1987. Extensive
4483 areas of young even-aged forests that have resulted from a combination of past fire and past timber
4484 harvest practices may amplify conditions for repeated high-severity fires compared to heterogeneous
4485 forests that were created by historical patterns of mixed-severity fires (Spies et al. 2006). A positive
4486 feedback resulting from past timber management and fire suppression practices, existence of increased
4487 even-aged stands in the forest matrix, and future high-severity fire has the potential to support a new

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4488 forest matrix with stable or increasing amounts of even-aged forest and decreased heterogeneity
4489 (Skinner et al. 2006).

4490 Several studies have determined a strong link between changes in fire extent, severity and season, with
4491 low precipitation and high temperatures. In addition to land-use history over the last century, climate
4492 variables (e.g., precipitation, temperature) have been evaluated as potential causes of recent increases
4493 in large wildfires. There is an important distinction between these two potential causes. Changes in
4494 forests brought about by land-use history may be reversible through management actions, such as
4495 forest thinning and prescribed fire, while reversing trends in climate warming are unlikely in the near
4496 future (Westerling et al. 2006, Littell et al. 2009). Littell et al. (2009) found that in areas with low fuel
4497 loads the impacts could be lessened through fuel reduction prescriptions, however in areas that are
4498 experiencing low precipitation, this may prove less useful).

4499 Under various climate change scenarios (as discussed in the Climate Change section of this report), fire
4500 seasons have been predicted to be longer and fire sizes larger (McKenzie et al. 2004, Westerling and
4501 Bryant 2008, Littell et al. 2009, Miller et al. 2009, Westerling et al. 2011). For example, McKenzie et al.
4502 (2004) found that extreme fire weather (e.g., hot dry summers) in western America will influence the
4503 severity and the total area burned, with the duration of the fire season lengthened with more fires
4504 occurring early and later in the typical fire season. Westerling et al. (2006) found that periods with large
4505 fire occurrences corresponded with a shift toward warm springs and longer summer dry seasons, and
4506 suggested that both land use and climate have contributed to increased fire risk, but that broad-scale
4507 increases across the western U.S. were driven primarily by recent trends in climate.

4508 Compared to pre-European settlement, Miller et al. (2009) found that high severity fires in low- to mid-
4509 elevation forests are increasing of California and western Nevada. Miller et al. (2009) suggests that snow
4510 water deficits, earlier snowmelt, lengthening of the fire season, worsening drought conditions, low fuel
4511 moisture, and increase of forest fuel availability all play a role in how forests are in a position to burn
4512 more often and at higher severity. In this study, types of forested land most impacted by high severity
4513 fires include those on National Forest land, those experiencing high resource extraction and rapid
4514 human population growth, and those supporting old growth dependent species (Miller et al. 2009).

4515 Another study in the western United States supported theory that climate is a driving factor influencing
4516 fire extent in the 20th century, and fire regimes will vary dependent on fuel energy and water deficits
4517 (Littell et al. 2009). Low precipitation and high evapotranspiration in mountainous ecoprovinces of the
4518 western United States lead to low fuel moisture conditions; thus, creating a system at higher risk to
4519 combustion and fire spreading (Littell et al. 2009). Similar to Miller et al. (2009) findings, Littell et al.
4520 (2009) suggests low precipitation, warmer winters, reduced snowpack and drought effects lead to
4521 increases of forested area burned.

4522 With future climate change, the continued occurrence of large, uncharacteristically severe fires may
4523 become increasingly common. These changes may in turn impact the habitat, distribution and
4524 abundance of sensitive species such as the Northern Spotted Owl.

4525 Role of Fire Regimes in Influencing Forest Structure and Spotted Owl Habitat

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4526
4527 Variation in fire severity has an important influence on forest structural diversity because low-severity
4528 fires kill few trees while high-severity fires may kill all trees in a stand (Taylor and Skinner 2003). High-
4529 severity fires tend to result in even-aged stands while lower severity fires result in forests with multiple
4530 age classes. In much of California, the Northern Spotted Owl evolved in a landscape of frequent, mixed-
4531 severity fire, with most burns occurring at low severity and a relatively small amount of burns occurring
4532 at high severity. In the drier portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range, the species is likely adapted to
4533 the heterogeneous landscape resulting from regular, mixed-severity fire. Prior to fire suppression, the
4534 frequent occurrence of mixed-severity fires in large portions of the Klamath and Cascade ranges, along
4535 with the resulting complex landscape (e.g., older forests with openings of other forest types intermixed
4536 with nonforested areas) was prominent throughout the region. The historical mixed fire regime in the
4537 Klamath region may have benefited Northern Spotted Owl habitat by maintaining areas of older forests
4538 with dense canopies and complex structure, while also providing a heterogeneous landscape composed
4539 of multiple forest ages and structure. This pattern could have supported high quality habitat mosaics of
4540 nesting and roosting habitat and diverse foraging habitat which lead to high survival and reproductive
4541 success (Franklin et al. 2000).

4542 Current fire regime and its potential to impact Northern Spotted Owl habitat depends on a number of
4543 factors including: fire management history, logging history, forest type, historical fire regime, weather
4544 patterns and climate change. Additionally, observed impact to Northern Spotted Owl is likely
4545 complicated by occurrence of post-fire salvage logging. Although forest heterogeneity has decreased
4546 with recent management practices, the forests of the Klamath Mountains continue to provide habitat
4547 for Northern Spotted Owl. More information is needed on the effect of historical fire suppression and
4548 current fire regimes on owl habitat, especially on the quality of habitat as assessed through
4549 demographic rates at individual owl territories. Most fires in the Klamath region continue to burn under
4550 historical mixed regimes that can contribute to a heterogeneous forest landscape. However, recent
4551 large fires are cause for concern for the future stability of forest conditions in the region, especially
4552 considering the higher percentage experiencing high-severity burns. Large amounts of Northern Spotted
4553 Owl nesting and roosting habitat has been lost to wildfire since implementation of the NWFP, with the
4554 majority being lost in a few very large fires (e.g., the Biscuit Fire of 2002) (Davis et al. 2011). Fires have
4555 been more frequent during dry years (Cook et al. 1996) and extreme weather events influence the
4556 occurrence of large, landscape-scale fires (Miller and Urban 2000). Wildfire has been the leading cause
4557 of nesting and roosting habitat loss on federal lands in recent decades; if large fires continue to occur in
4558 the future, much more habitat may be lost.

4559 Historical fire suppression and exclusion in ponderosa pine forests in the Cascades was successful at
4560 reducing the frequency of fire which allowed for the development of shade-tolerant trees and
4561 understory vegetation in the previously open forests, and resulted in an increase in stand density (Taylor
4562 2000). This may have improved nesting and roosting habitat conditions for Northern Spotted Owls in
4563 these forests compared to the pre-suppression period. However, high densities of younger trees as a
4564 result of fire suppression and timber management practices have created conditions with potential for
4565 stand-replacement fires in ponderosa pine forests. Ideally a landscape-scale management strategy for

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4566 these forests would retain large, dense patches of forests embedded in a matrix with reduced stand
4567 densities to limit the potential for stand-replacement fire and competitive pressure on old trees
4568 (Thomas et al. 2006).

4569 With the complexity of fire regimes in the state, the sometimes equivocal effects on Northern Spotted
4570 Owls, the uncertain contribution of fuel build-up, and climate influences on future fire frequency and
4571 severity, there has been disagreement on the level of risk that fire poses in the dry portions of the
4572 Northern Spotted Owl range. Hanson et al. (2009) reported that the risk of fire to Northern Spotted Owl
4573 habitat in the dry provinces had been overestimated in the 2008 Recovery Plan, which included ongoing
4574 loss of habitat as a result of timber harvest and fire as threats to the Spotted Owl (USFWS 2008a). This
4575 claim of overestimation was made based on calculated rates of old-forest recruitment exceeding rates
4576 of high severity fire in old-forests (Hanson et al. 2009). Spies et al. (2010) criticized the findings of
4577 Hanson et al. (2009), stating that an incorrect threshold was used to estimate extent of high severity fire
4578 and that an incorrect depiction of error was used to support selection of the threshold. Spies et al.
4579 (2010) also disagreed with the methodology used by Hanson et al. (2009) to estimate the rate of
4580 recruitment of old forests.

4581 This debate on the risk of fire to Northern Spotted Owl habitat has important management implications.
4582 If recent and projected changes in fire size or severity continue to remove large amounts of nesting and
4583 roosting habitat, fuel treatments (e.g., thinning and prescribed fire) to reduce fire risk may have long-
4584 term benefits to owls by encouraging the development and maintenance of older forest patches while
4585 limiting the risk of stand-replacing fires. However, if recent large high severity fires are an anomaly and
4586 recruitment of old forest outpaces losses to high severity fire, natural processes can be incorporated
4587 into management plans to shape Spotted Owl habitat on the dry province landscape. Hanson et al.
4588 (2010) recommended small-scale experiments to study owl response to fuel treatments rather than
4589 large-scale implementation. Risks are not likely to be uniform across the range, with ponderosa pine
4590 forests likely having a different response to past management than mixed-conifer forests of the
4591 Klamath, for example. The 2011 Revised Recovery Plan recommends formation of working groups to
4592 inform management in both the Klamath and dry Cascade provinces (USFWS 2011a).

4593 **Climate Change**

4594 According to global and regional climate scenarios, many species will be required to adapt to changes in
4595 temperature, precipitation, forest structure, etc., or face eminent declines or extirpation. The degree of
4596 threat varies based on species and region. Climate change scenarios have been modeled across the
4597 range of the Northern Spotted Owl, including in California. Several studies have been conducted to
4598 assess the threat to Northern Spotted Owl specifically.

4599 *Climate Change Projection Modeling*

4600 In California, a multitude of climate change studies have been conducted. As noted by Pierce et al.
4601 (2012), a common theme among the California-specific studies indicates temperature showing a
4602 consistent positive trend, but changes in precipitation vary. Generally, most studies agree that California

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4603 will retain its Mediterranean climate of cool/wet winters and hot/dry summers, yet the degree of
4604 wetness/dryness will be amplified (Lenihan et al. 2003, Cayan et al. 2012).

4605 The projected climate model simulations from Cayan et al. (2012) exhibit warming over California, with a
4606 mid-century rise of approximately 1°C to 3°C (1.8°F to 5.4°F), and 2°C to 5°C (3.6°F to 9°F) rise by end-of-
4607 twenty-first century. Pierce et al. (2012) showed an average yearly increase in temperature over
4608 California of 2.4°C by the 2060s, with coastal areas showing less warming (1.9°C) than interior areas
4609 (2.6°C). Westerling and Bryant (2008) predicted an average increase of 4.3°C in California by 2070–2099.
4610 Seasonally, the summer and fall months exhibit greater warming than winter and spring months (Cayan
4611 et al. 2012, Pierce et al. 2012), with the degree of warming increasing as one moves from the coast to
4612 the interior of the state (Cayan et al. 2012). Extreme temperature events (i.e., frequency of extreme hot
4613 days) will become more common place and may take place earlier in the season (Cayan et al. 2012).

4614 Climate projection modeling conducted by Cayan et al. (2012) show a high degree of variability between
4615 month-to-month and year-to-year precipitation with slight drying tendencies in some areas of California,
4616 which may suggest that California will remain at risk to drought and flooding events, with more
4617 prominent changes in the southern portion of the state than the northern portion. Seasonal changes in
4618 precipitation included a somewhat contracted wet season, with less precipitation during late winter and
4619 spring than during the core winter months (Cayan et al. 2012). Pierce et al. (2012) found precipitation
4620 decreased overall in the southern portion of California (<10%) by the 2060s, but remained unchanged
4621 from historical levels in the northern portion of the state. Seasonally, winters in the northern portion of
4622 the state were wetter and offset by drier conditions the rest of the year by the 2060s, while the
4623 southern part of the state showed moderate decreases in fall, winter, and spring but stronger increases
4624 in summer (Pierce et al. 2012).

4625 Dalton et al. (2013) summarizes climate projection models for the Coastal, Cascade and Rocky Mountain
4626 ranges of Washington, Oregon and Idaho (e.g., Northwest). This paper indicates that the region showed
4627 an overall increase of temperature year-round (warming of at least 0.5 °C (0.9 °F) in every season), but
4628 more prominent warming during summer months. Modeling showed mixed results for annual
4629 precipitation, indicating little change from present (models ranged from–4.7% to +13.5%). Seasonally,
4630 most models showed a decrease in precipitation during summer months and increased precipitation
4631 during the other seasons (the largest projected change of about –30%). Dalton et al. (2013) climate
4632 models are in agreement that heat extremes will increase and cold extremes will decrease. Along the
4633 Northwest coast, sea level rise was projected to rise 4 to 56 in (9–143 cm) by 2100, with significant local
4634 variations.

4635 *Climate Change Impacts to Forests*

4636 In the Northwest and in California, changes in precipitation and temperature may impact forest
4637 distribution, growth, and structure (Lenihan et al. 2003, Dalton et al. 2013, Vose et al. 2012, McIntyre et
4638 al. 2015). Most climate projection models indicate upward elevational shift and a northward latitudinal
4639 shift in forest habitats (Vose et al. 2012). In climate projection scenarios specific to California, Lenihan et
4640 al. (2003) noted the most notable response to increase temperature was a shift from conifer-dominated

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4641 forests to mixed conifer-hardwood forests in the northern half of the state (e.g., the replacement of
4642 Douglas fir-white fir forest by Douglas fir-tan oak forest in the northwest) and an expansion of conifer
4643 forests into the northeast portion of the state (e.g., Modoc Plateau) by the 21st century. McIntyre et al.
4644 (2015) found similar results when comparing historic forest survey data (1930s) with recent surveys
4645 (2000s) to elucidate forest structure and composition shifts over time within the entire latitudinal extent
4646 of forests in California. This study found that today's forests are exhibiting an increase dominance of
4647 oaks (*Quercus*) at the expense of pines (*Pinus*). McIntyre et al. (2015) also found that across the
4648 120,000km² study area, large trees declined by 50% with a 19% decline in average basal area and
4649 associated biomass since the early 1900s. Understanding the shifts in structure and species composition
4650 is complex, but McIntyre et al. (2015) partially attributed these shifts to water deficits within California
4651 forests (e.g., drought), while acknowledging other contributing factors such as logging and fire
4652 suppression (McIntyre et al. 2015). Conifer-dominated forests (e.g., redwood and closed-cone pine
4653 forests) along the north-central coast of California (e.g., Crescent City south to Monterey) were
4654 projected to advance, resulting in redwood forests shifting inland into Douglas-fir-tan oak forests
4655 (Lenihan et al. 2003). Dalton et al. (2012) found that Douglas-fir forests in the Northwest may
4656 experience substantial declines through the 21st century. Tree productivity along California's north-
4657 central coastal and at high elevation forests was shown to increase in response to increased growing
4658 season temperatures; however, increases in productivity along the coast would only be seen if there
4659 was a persistence of coastal summer fog (Lenihan et al. 2003). Lenihan et al. (2003) suggests that if
4660 summer fog were to decrease in concert with increased temperatures, productivity of redwood forests
4661 along the coast would suffer reductions, or worse, would be eliminated entirely.

4662 Vulnerability to disturbance, such as wildfire, disease and insect outbreaks, is expected to increase in
4663 most forests in the Northwest and may change forest composition and structure depending on changes
4664 to climate (Dalton et al. 2012, Vose et al. 2012). According to Davis et al. (2011), one of the objectives of
4665 US Forest Service is to develop projections for wildfire regimes and habitat shifts due to changing
4666 climate and increased threats from wildfire, disease and insect outbreaks. Vose et al. (2012) effectively
4667 summarizes the nationwide effects of climate driven disturbance as follows:

- 4668 • Wildfire will increase causing a doubling of area burned by mid-21st century
- 4669 • Insect infestations (e.g., bark beetle in the western US) will expand
- 4670 • Invasive species will likely become more widespread, and especially in areas with increased
4671 disturbance and in dry forests
- 4672 • Increased flooding, erosion and sediment transport caused by increase precipitation, area of
4673 large burned areas, and rain-snow ratios
- 4674 • Increases in drought occurrences, exacerbating other disturbances (e.g., fire, insect outbreaks,
4675 invasive species), which will lead to higher tree mortality, decreased regeneration in some tree
4676 species, and alteration of tree species composition and structure

4677 Climate modeling studies agree that forest wildfire occurrence and severity will increase due to warmer
4678 spring/summer temperatures, reduced precipitation, reduced snowpack, earlier spring snowmelts, and
4679 longer drier summers (Swetnam 1993, National Assessment Synthesis Team 2000, Houghten et al. 2001,

Comment [LVD113]: 117. I am not sure where it has been published (I have only seen the data in presentations and local media), but Steve Sillett's research on redwoods has shown the exact opposite. He has recorded unprecedented rapid growth in recent years with less fog and higher summer temperatures.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4680 Lenihan et al. 2003, Westerling et al. 2006, Westerling and Bryant 2008, McKenzie and Littell 2011, Vose
4681 et al. 2012). Spracklen et al. (2009) projected that forests of the Pacific Northwest forests will experience
4682 increases in mean annual area burned, with a projected increase of 175% by 2050 compared to areas
4683 burned between 1996 and 2005. This increase will likely negatively impact old-growth forests and the
4684 species that inhabit them (Dalton et al. 2012, Vose et al. 2012). By evaluating fire history and climatic
4685 data in forested areas across the western United States over a 34-year period, Westerling et al. (2006)
4686 tested the contributions of land use and climate conditions on occurrence of large fires. Over this study
4687 period, the frequency and size of wildfires showed a marked increase in the mid-1980s; a large portion
4688 of this increase occurred in the range of the Spotted Owl in California (Sierra Nevada, southern
4689 Cascades, and Coast Ranges of northern California). The period of increase in large fire occurrence
4690 corresponded with a shift toward warm springs and longer summer dry seasons (Westerling et al. 2006).
4691 The authors concluded that both land use and climate have contributed to increased fire risk, but that
4692 broad-scale increases across the western U.S. were driven primarily by recent trends in climate. For
4693 California as a whole, by the end of the 21st century, risk of large fire will increase between 12 and 53
4694 percent compared to observed fire regimes between 1980 and 1999, and for northern and southern
4695 California, large fires will increase 15 to 90 percent and -29 to 28 percent, respectively (Westerling and
4696 Bryant 2008). See the Wildfire section above for more detailed discussion on wildfire impacts to forest
4697 systems.

4698 *Climate Change Impacts to Northern Spotted Owl*

4699

4700 Northern Spotted Owls utilize older structurally complex forests, in part, to facilitate thermoregulation
4701 and to provide protection from predators. Forest type and age within owl habitat varies by region.
4702 Coastal regions are wetter and cooler with low elevation forests predominately composes of and tend to
4703 be redwoods species dominant and of a younger age class, whereas inland regions are drier and warmer
4704 and tend to be mixed conifer/hardwood or Douglas-fir dominant.

4705 Most climate projection scenarios agree that the forests in the Northern Spotted Owl's range will have
4706 wetter winters and early-springs, colder winters in some areas, hotter/drier summers, and increased
4707 frequency and intensity of disturbance events. According to many climate projections, the frequency
4708 and duration of extreme climatic events, such as heat waves, wildfire and heavy rain or snow will
4709 increase over time. Extreme climatic variation has been linked to sudden large-scale mortality in avian
4710 populations in the past (Tompa 1971, Johnson et al. 1991, and Smith et al. 1991 as cited in Franklin et al.
4711 2000), and the literature studying Spotted Owl response to climate supports this.

4712 Studies have indicated that Northern Spotted Owl demographic rates are survival is thought linked to
4713 precipitation-weather patterns. Olson et al. (2004) stated that survival was negatively associated with
4714 early-nesting season precipitation, and positively associated with late-nesting season precipitation.
4715 Population growth for Northern Spotted Owls range-wide (Washington, Oregon and California) was
4716 positively associated with wetter conditions during the growing season (May through October) due to
4717 more favorable conditions for prey species, but negatively associated with cold/wet winters and nesting
4718 seasons, and during hot summers on four of the six study areas (Glenn et al. 2010). Over the extent of

Comment [LVD114]: 118.I don't understand this statement. Old growth redwood forests are some of the oldest forests in the state. Is this statement indicating there is less old growth on the coast relative to inland areas?

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4719 late-successional reserve land covered by the NWFP, Carroll (2010) predicted that winter precipitation
4720 was closely associated with a decrease in Northern Spotted Owl survival and recruitment (i.e., the
4721 entirety of the Northern Spotted Owl range in Oregon, Washington and California). Using vegetation and
4722 climate variables, model results in Carroll (2010) predicted an initial northward expansion of high quality
4723 owl habitat, followed by a contraction as climate variables intensify over time.

4724 In the Coastal and Klamath Mountains of northwestern California, Franklin et al. (2000) thoroughly
4725 examined the effects of climate on temporal and spatial variation of Northern Spotted Owl survival,
4726 reproductive output, and recruitment. In these models, climate explained most of the temporal
4727 variation in life history traits. The study suggested that the period most impacted by climate was during
4728 the spring, presumed largely due to higher energetic demands during the breeding season, as well as
4729 prey abundance and availability. [In a study area immediately to the west in the coastal redwood region,](#)
4730 [Diller et al. \(2010\) also reported that early nesting temperature and precipitation impacted both survival](#)
4731 [and fecundity.](#) Franklin et al. (2000) states, “extreme climate conditions during the early nesting period
4732 may exacerbate an energetic stress on an individual by decreasing it’s time to starvation.” However, the
4733 winter period did explain variation in recruitment, thought to be a function of reduced survival of young
4734 during their first year.

4735 In Oregon and Washington, Glenn et al. (2011) found a negative association between Northern Spotted
4736 Owl reproduction (number of young fledged) and cold wet nesting season, thought to be a function or
4737 loss of eggs or young to exposure or terminating incubation (Forsman et al. 1984). Whereas,
4738 reproduction was positively associated with late nesting season precipitation and negatively associated
4739 with warm temperatures, thought to be a function of reduced prey abundance and availability.
4740 Interestingly Glenn et al. (2011) also found that number of young fledged per year declined when
4741 precipitation in the year prior deviated from normal, and that number of young fledged per year
4742 increased following warm wet dispersal seasons. Some of these results differ from California studies
4743 such as Franklin et al. (2000), and may be a function of differing habitat, climate and targeted prey
4744 species. Regardless, the study suggests that Northern Spotted Owl reproductive success involves a
4745 complex relationship between prey populations, body condition and [climate-weather](#) prior to and within
4746 the nesting season; a statement that, given the current literature on the species, certainly holds true for
4747 the species in California.

4748 The literature also indicates that Spotted Owls are sensitive to heat stress (Franklin et al. 2000,
4749 Weathers et al. 2001), which may be more problematic as temperatures rise over time. For the
4750 California Spotted Owl, Weathers et al. (2001) found that when temperatures reached between 30 and
4751 34°C, a relatively moderate level, owls increased behavioral heat responses (e.g., increase respiratory
4752 rate, gaping, wing drooping).

4753 As previously discussed, structural complexity (broken top trees, snags, overhead cover) is an important
4754 habitat component for Northern Spotted Owls. Structural complexity is an important factor in
4755 determining the availability of suitable nest sites. Rockweit et al. (2012) found that nest type selection
4756 played a role in Northern Spotted Owl reproductive success in California during period of inclement
4757 weather (i.e., low temperatures and high winds). Nests that were more exposed to the elements, such

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4758 as platform-style nests with little to no overhead cover or side walls, were found to be less effective at
4759 protecting eggs from heat loss. These results support that optimal nesting habitat for Spotted Owls must
4760 include structurally complexity to provide nesting options with proper protection. The intensity of
4761 disturbance will likely play a role in whether or not any particular disturbance event will be beneficial or
4762 detrimental to owl habitat complexity. For example, forest complexity may be significantly reduced
4763 when large catastrophic wildfires completely eliminate large tracts of forest; while small-scale fires may
4764 increase the level of structural complexity.

4765 Habitat loss and alteration due to heightened disturbance events (e.g., wildfire, disease, insect
4766 outbreaks), may also impact forest species, such as the Northern Spotted Owl, by intensifying
4767 competitive pressure from other species, such as Barred Owl (Lenihan et al. 2003, Carroll 2010).

4768 Direct mortality of Spotted Owls from wildfire will likely increase as frequency and intensity of wildfires
4769 increases. Indirect impacts may also include an increased level of predation if there is loss of older or
4770 structurally complex forests. However, neither direct mortality nor increased predation is specifically
4771 addressed in the literature.

4772 To better understand potential climatic impacts to Northern Spotted Owls, the Department compiled
4773 average 30-year (1980-2010) and 5-year (2010-2014) precipitation and temperature data and calculated
4774 the percent change within the owls range. Decreases in precipitation were most apparent in the
4775 southern portion of the coastal range (Marin, Sonoma and Mendocino counties), and within the interior
4776 range (Figure 25). Increases of precipitation were more limited, with increases seen in a small portion of
4777 northern Trinity County, and scattered within Humboldt and Del Norte counties. This analysis generally
4778 shows a drying trend throughout the owl's range, except in the northern portion of the coastal province
4779 and some small portion of the Klamath province.

4780 Temperature within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl was assessed for summer months (June-
4781 August) and winter months (December-February) separately. Comparing the 30-year average with the 5-
4782 year average, temperature increases during the summer months were seen mostly within the north and
4783 northwest portions of Siskiyou County (northern portion of the Klamath and Cascade provinces), and
4784 along scattered portions of the coastal province (Figure 26). As shown in Figure 26, temperature
4785 decreases in the summer months were seen most prominently within the rest of the interior (Klamath
4786 and Cascade provinces). During the winter months, temperature increases were seen within interior
4787 (Klamath and Cascade provinces), while decreases were seen most prominently in the coastal province
4788 (Figure 27). This analysis generally shows warmer winters and cooler summers compared to normal
4789 within the interior portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range, and cooler winters and warmer summers
4790 along the coastal portion of the range.

4791 It is clear that climate change is occurring within the Northern Spotted Owl's entire range, with many
4792 climate projections forecasting steady changes in the future. Climate change studies predict future
4793 conditions that may negatively impact owls, such as wet and cold springs, more frequent and sever
4794 summer heat waves, decreased fog along the coast, shifts in forest species composition, and increased
4795 frequency of severe wildfire events. Yet in some instances predicted future conditions, such as increased

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4796 frequency of low to moderate severity fires and expansion of suitable owl habitat, may be favorable to
4797 the Spotted Owl in the long-term. In California, current rates of temperature and precipitation change
4798 predict hotter drier conditions in some areas of the owl's range and wetter colder conditions in other
4799 areas of the range. Looking at past precipitation and temperature trends, drying trends across most of
4800 the owl's range in California coupled with warmer winters and cooler summers in the interior and cooler
4801 winters and warmer summers along the coast may play a role in both owl and prey population
4802 dynamics. It will require more time and research is needed to assess the extent of these climate
4803 impacts on survival, population growth and reproductive rates of Northern Spotted Owls in California,
4804 and to determine if negative impacts of climate change outweigh the positive ones.

Comment [LVD115]: 119. Current climate research is generally all about modeling what is going to happen in the future, which of course, is a "guessing game" at best. More models don't necessarily provide any additional certainty – only time will ultimately tell.

4805
4806 **Barred Owl**

4807 *Barred Owl Expansion and Current Status in California*

4808 Section needs to start with a brief description of the barred owl relative to spotted owls. Historically,
4809 Barred Owls were residents of the eastern United States and southern Canada, east of the Great Plains
4810 and south of the boreal forest, and also in disjunct regions of south-central Mexico (Mazur and James
4811 2000). Based on genetic analysis, Barrowclough et al (2011) found the disjunct Mexican
4812 populations to be distinct from populations in the United States and Canada at the species level, and
4813 recommended they be recognized as *Strix sartorii*. Barred Owls continue to occupy their historical range,
4814 and during the past century have expanded their range to western North America.

Comment [LVD116]: 120. I think you should add a description of the barred owl particularly in terms of how to tell them apart, their vocalizations and etc. It is also critical to point out the size differences since that is ultimately what gives the barred owls a competitive advantage over spotted owls in a territorial dispute.

4815 The timing and route of the Barred Owl range expansion into western North America has been debated
4816 by the scientific community and is not resolved. An early and long-held view has been that Barred Owls
4817 expanded their range to the west via the boreal forests of Canada (Grant 1966, Hamer 1988, Houston
4818 and McGowan 1999, Holt et al. 2001). Livezey (2009a) suggested a slightly different pattern of expansion
4819 based on records for more than 12,500 Barred Owl detections from 1873 to 2008. He suggested that the
4820 expansion began via riparian forests of the Missouri, Yellowstone, and Musselshell rivers of the northern
4821 Great Plains to the forested mountains of western Montana at the end of the 19th century (Figure 28).
4822 From Montana, he suggests that Barred Owls then expanded their range in multiple directions, including
4823 to the north and then east, where they encountered Barred Owls that were expanding their range west
4824 through the boreal forests of Canada. Whether the initial range expansion was via the boreal forest of
4825 Canada or the riparian corridors of the northern Great Plains, once Barred Owls reached British
4826 Columbia in the 1940s, they continued their range expansion to the north and west across Canada to
4827 southeastern Alaska, and south through Washington, Oregon, and California (USFWS 2011a, USFWS
4828 2013). The range of the Barred Owl now completely overlaps the range of the Northern Spotted Owl
4829 from southwest British Columbia south along the western portion of Washington, Oregon, and northern
4830 California, and also includes a significant portion of the range of the California Spotted Owl.

4831 Barred Owls were first detected in California in 1976 (Dark et al. 1998, B. Marcot in Livezey 2009a). From
4832 then until 1996, 61 Barred Owl sites were identified in California (Dark et al. 1998). The majority of these
4833 sites (73%) were occupied by single owls. The first report of breeding in California was in 1991 (T.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4834 Hacking in Dark et al. 1998) and the first sighting in the Sierra Nevada was in 1991. The rate of
4835 detections of Barred Owls in California accelerated during the mid-1990s (Dark et al. 1998) and by 1996
4836 Barred Owls had been detected as far south as Sonoma County in western California and Yuba County in
4837 the Sierra Nevada. Forsman et al. (2011, Appendix B) presented data showing that the rate of detection
4838 continued to accelerate through the 2000s. Currently, the known range of the Barred Owl in California
4839 extends along the coast south to Marin County (Jennings et al. 2011, Ellis et al. 2013) and to Tulare
4840 County in the Sierra Nevada.

4841 The Department has processed data for 1,970³ Barred Owl occurrences in California (Figure 29), and 111
4842 additional occurrences of Barred-Spotted Owl hybrids. Occurrences include all detections of barred
4843 owls, whether or not they were associated with a nest or territory.

4844 Following the range expansion of Barred Owl into the Northern Spotted Owl range, hybrids of the two
4845 species have occasionally been observed. The majority of hybrids [pairs observed in the field or](#)
4846 genetically sampled resulted from a cross between a female Barred Owl and a male Spotted Owl (Haig et
4847 al. 2004, Kelly and Forsman 2004). Generally second generation hybrids are difficult to distinguish from
4848 barred or Spotted Owls using field identification only and genetic samples may be the only sure way of
4849 identification (Kelly and Forsman 2004). Both first and second generation hybrids were found to be
4850 reproductively viable to some extent (Kelly and Forsman 2004). Haig et al. (2004) found that the two
4851 species DNA sequences showed a large divergence and could be separated into distinct clades with no
4852 signs of previous introgression.

4853 *Potential Mechanisms of Barred Owl Range Expansion*

4854 Factors that may have facilitated the range expansion have been debated in the literature at length. As
4855 mentioned above, two possible routes for the initial expansion from eastern North America have been
4856 suggested (i.e., riparian forests of the northern Great Plains and the boreal forest of Canada). It has been
4857 speculated that an ecological barrier existed prior to the end of the 19th century and that changes, either
4858 anthropogenic or natural, removed the barrier, and allowed for the initial westward expansion of the
4859 Barred Owl range.

4860 The most prominent theory is that an increase in the number of trees and forested areas supported the
4861 expansion by providing suitable Barred Owl habitat where before there was none (e.g., within the Great
4862 Plains). The relatively fast Barred Owl range expansion coincides with a period of dramatic increases in

³ The 1,970 occurrences processed to date represent a subset of available data and come from 2 general sources: 1) state and private researchers, biologists and foresters from 1978-2013 and 2) the Forest Service's NRIS database with records from 1992-2011. Data omitted due to time constraints includes 1) hard copy data, 2) 2012-2013 NRIS detections and 3) NRIS detections that were within 1 mile of processed data to avoid duplicates; this data, not including duplicates, will be added in the future. An updated version of NRIS containing 2012 and 2013 detections is still needed. Additional data from the 2013 field season is also yet to be submitted. There is likely more data in holding and data from additional sources that has not been submitted.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4863 wooded habitat across the northern Great Plains and the boreal forests of Canada following arrival of
4864 European settlers. Explanations for an increase in the number of trees are anthropogenic and include
4865 fire suppression, tree planting (including shelterbelts), extirpation of bison, and to a lesser extent
4866 reductions in beaver, elk and deer populations on the northern Great Plains due to market hunting (Dark
4867 et al. 1998, Wright and Hayward 1998, R. Gutiérrez in Levy 2004, Livezey 2009b). Livezey (2009b)
4868 evaluated the plausibility of barriers to range expansion that have been proposed. He provided strong
4869 evidence that the northern Great Plains were largely treeless prior to the range expansion, a finding that
4870 supported a lack of habitat as a potential barrier. He also evaluated a number of anthropogenic changes
4871 (as noted above) preceding or coincident with the expansion and that are likely to have greatly
4872 increased the forest habitat in the region. Livezey concluded that the most plausible explanation for an
4873 ecological barrier that existed prior to range expansion, the removal of which coincided with range
4874 expansion, is an increase in forest habitat, first along the rivers and later in the boreal forest. Tree
4875 planting and fires suppression are obvious causes of the increase in wooded area, and the timing of
4876 these precedes the expansion of Barred Owl to the west. Huge numbers of bison destroyed small
4877 wooded areas on the Great Plains through rubbing on older trees and browsing or trampling of young
4878 trees (Livezey 2009b). The extirpation of bison precedes the increase in wooded habitat on the northern
4879 Great Plains. Elk, deer, and beaver have also been shown to have local effects on forest habitat, and may
4880 have contributed to suppression of forests in the Great Plains, especially in the limited wooded habitat
4881 along riparian corridors (Livezey 2009b).

4882 Another theory is that increases in temperature may have improved habitat value for Barred Owls in the
4883 boreal forest (Johnson 1994, Wright and Hayward 1998, Monahan and Hijmans 2007). This theory is
4884 based on an assumption that the boreal forests of southern Canada were too cold to be tolerated by
4885 Barred Owls, and that a warming climate brought these forests into the range of temperature tolerance
4886 for the species, thereby eliminating a natural barrier to Barred Owl range expansion. Because portions
4887 of the current range of Barred Owls (e.g., northern Alberta and British Columbia, the Northwest
4888 Territories) are much colder than the forests of southern Canada, Livezey (2009b) rejected the
4889 hypothesis that a thermal barrier was preventing range expansion, but he suggests conducting
4890 additional research on the thermal tolerances of Barred Owls. Additionally, the temperature increase
4891 referenced in the literature occurred in part after the Barred Owl range expansion had begun (Johnson
4892 1994, Monahan and Hijmans 2007), calling this mechanism of range expansion into question.

4893 Once Barred Owls expanded across the middle of the continent, they encountered forests of the Rocky
4894 Mountains and the Pacific Northwest. Timber harvests may have facilitated the further expansion of the
4895 range by creating a mosaic of more open forest habitat that might be favored by a habitat generalist like
4896 the Barred Owl (Hamer et al. 1989, Dark et al. 1998). However, Barred Owls have become established in
4897 a variety of habitats, including mature forests that have not been harvested, challenging this as a factor
4898 in the further expansion of the range (USFWS 2013). In a coastal Oregon study, Wiens et al. (2014)
4899 showed that Barred Owls showed strong selection of old forests for both daytime roosting and
4900 nighttime foraging. Furthermore, the pattern of Barred Owl colonization in coastal northern California
4901 indicated that Barred Owls completely occupied the old growth forests of Redwood National and State
4902 Parks (see Occupancy section above, Schmidt 2013) while occurring in relatively low numbers on the

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4903 | adjacent managed timberlands of the Green Diamond study area (Diller et al. 2014, GDRCO 2015)
4904 | Because Barred Owls are habitat and prey generalists (as explained below), the suggestion that they
4905 | adapted to use of a novel (coniferous forest) habitat, which then allowed them to spread through the
4906 | boreal forest and the forests of the west has largely been dismissed (Livezey 2009b, USFWS 2013).

4907 *Spotted Owl and Barred Owl Habitat, Prey Selection, and Home Range*

4908 | Barred Owls tend to select low to high elevation areas with gentle slopes, large overstory tree with
4909 | expansive crown diameter, and evergreen stands with a dense canopy, but will also nest in areas with
4910 | young trees, deciduous tree species and open areas (Herter and Hicks 2000, Buchanan et al. 2004,
4911 | Gremel 2005, Hamer et al. 2007, Jennings et al. 2011, Mazur and James 2000, Pearson and Livezey 2003,
4912 | Singleton et al. 2010). Recently, Wiens et al. (2014) determined that Barred Owls used available forest
4913 | types more evenly than spotted owls selected a broad range of forest types in western Oregon, but were
4914 | more strongly associated with large hardwood and conifer trees within relatively flat areas along
4915 | streams. In the eastern Cascades Range in Washington, Singleton (2015) found Barred Owls used
4916 | structurally diverse mixed grand fir and Douglas-fir forests during the breeding season more often than
4917 | open ponderosa pine or simple-structure Douglas-fir forests, with less selection among forest types
4918 | during the non-breeding season. Spotted Owls may have a stronger affinity than Barred Owls to
4919 | Douglas-fir dominant forests and more abundant dwarf mistletoe infestations, an important habitat
4920 | feature for nesting Spotted Owls in the Washington’s eastern Cascades (Singleton 2015). Similarities
4921 | between Barred Owl and Spotted Owl habitat preferences include selection of old forests with closed
4922 | canopy and a high degree of structural complexity for nesting and roosting activities (Mazur et al. 2000,
4923 | Singleton et al. 2010, Wiens et al. 2014, Singleton 2015). As Wiens et al (2014) points out, the similar
4924 | habitat preference for older forests highlights the importance for maintaining this forest type on the
4925 | landscape because a decrease in older forests will likely increase competitive pressure between the two
4926 | species. Differences of habitat selection include the tendency for selection of lower elevation sites with
4927 | gentle slopes (e.g., valley floors) by Barred Owls, the use of a larger variety of forest types by Barred
4928 | Owls, the stronger dependence on Douglas-fir dominant forests by Spotted Owls, and more abundant
4929 | mistletoe infestations by Spotted Owls. Currently, there is no indication that the two species can coexist,
4930 | sharing the same habitat and prey-base, because there is little evidence that nesting habitat or prey-
4931 | base can be adequately partitioned to prevent competition (Gutiérrez et al. 2007, Dugger et al. 2011,
4932 | Singleton 2015).

4933 |
4934 | Home range analyses show the importance of mature forests for nesting by both Barred and Spotted
4935 | Owls; however, one study in Washington indicated that Barred Owls select other forest cover types
4936 | similar to their availability whereas Spotted Owls are were more tightly associated with old forests
4937 | (Hamer et al. 2007, Singleton et al. 2010). Home ranges for both species have been found to be smaller
4938 | in old mature forests; however, within forest types, home ranges of Spotted Owls are 3 to 4 times larger
4939 | than those of Barred Owls (Hamer et al. 2007, Singleton et al. 2010, Wiens et al. 2014). In a western
4940 | Oregon study, Barred Owl home range and core area use (i.e., the portion of the fixed-kernel breeding
4941 | season home range in which use exceeded that expected under a null model of a uniform distribution of
4942 | space-use) was 581 ha and 188 ha, respectively; whereas Northern Spotted Owl home range and core
4943 | area use was much larger - 1843 ha and 305 ha, respectively (Wiens et al. 2014). In some-one areas of
4944 | sympatry, little overlap existed between Barred and Spotted Owl home ranges, which was indicative of
4945 | competitive exclusion of Spotted Owls by Barred Owls (Hamer et al. 2007, Singleton et al. 2010).
4946 | However, Wiens et al. (2014) found overlap between the two species with adjacent territories in
4947 | western Oregon to be 81%, with most space sharing in the foraging areas outside of the core area use.

Comment [LVD117]: 121. Diller, L. V., J. P. Dumbacher, R. P. Bosch, R. R. Bown, and R. J. Gutiérrez. 2014. Removing Barred Owls From Local Areas: Techniques and Feasibility. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 3:211–216.

Comment [LVD118]: 122. “Used” versus “selected” may seem like a trivial difference but it actually does make a big difference. Wiens found no evidence that the 2 species differed in their use of young, mature, and riparian-hardwood forest types. If you look at Figure 7, Wiens et al. 2014 shows evidence for habitat selection for old-growth and hardwood forests during nighttime foraging and daytime roosting by barred owls and avoidance of non- and young forests and selection. They also showed avoidance of close proximity of high contrast edge

Comment [LVD119]: 123. This paragraph is about describing barred owl habitat so this statement about management implications of habitat selection seems out of place. It would make more sense to move it to the section below about the impacts of barred on spotted owls.

Comment [LVD120]: 124. In my opinion, the inferences that can be drawn from these two studies are relatively weak in comparison to Wiens et al. 2014. The Hamer study had a small sample size of spotted owls and in general they got relatively few telemetry locations and had to combine day and nighttime locations. The Singleton study only included telemetry data on barred owls, and he only had data on 14 birds, so he couldn’t make any direct inferences about relative habitat use by the two species. His comparisons to spotted owls was based on published data, which provides no real data. In addition to having the largest number of both barred and spotted owls with a tremendous amount of telemetry data, the Wiens study was much closer to CA and therefore the two species were likely more ecologically similar than owls in WA.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4948 Despite overlap in foraging areas, Wiens et al. (2014) showed evidence that interference competition
4949 with barred owls for territorial space constrained the availability of critical resources required for
4950 successful recruitment and reproduction of spotted owls. Availability of old forests and associated prey
4951 species appeared to be the most strongly limiting factors in the competitive relationship between these
4952 species.

4953
4954 Barred Owls are opportunistic hunters that consume a wide array of prey, including small mammals
4955 ranging from rabbits to bats, small to medium sized birds, amphibians, reptiles, fish, and invertebrates;
4956 however, mammals make up a majority of prey items (Hamer et al. 2001, Mazur and James 2000),
4957 making them more of a generalist than Spotted Owls in their selection of prey. Hamer et al. (2007)
4958 measured a diet overlap by biomass of 76% between Spotted and Barred Owls in a region of sympatry in
4959 the Cascades of Washington. The most relevant study to California, Wiens et al. (2014) found dietary
4960 overlap by biomass between the two species to be moderate (41%) with Northern flying squirrel,
4961 woodrat and lagomorph species the primary prey for both (84% of Northern Spotted Owl diet and 49%
4962 of Barred Owl diet). Both studies suggest competition for food resources between the two species.

4963 Prey species composition and density drive habitat selection and home range size for both owl species;
4964 however, Spotted Owls are more sensitive to fluctuations in prey abundance and availability than Barred
4965 Owls due to their more limited number of preferred prey species (Bond et al. 2013, Franklin et al. 2000,
4966 Hamer et al. 2007, Meyer et al. 1998, Thomas et al. 1990, Ward 1990, Zabel et al. 1995, Zabel et al.
4967 2003, Wiens et al. 2014). The narrow range of prey selected by Spotted Owls contributes to the need
4968 for much larger home ranges in comparison to Barred Owls.

4969 *Impacts of Barred Owls on Spotted Owls*

4970 The expansion of the Barred Owl range into that of the Spotted Owl has been documented mainly
4971 through incidental detections during Spotted Owl surveys. Based on these detections, numerous
4972 researchers have reported that Barred Owl numbers quickly increase after a period of slow increase
4973 once they arrive in a new area (USFWS 2013). In the Oregon Cascades, Barred Owl detections increased
4974 from one initial detection in 1979 to over 700 detections by 1998 (Kelly 2001). Barred Owls can also
4975 quickly outnumber Spotted Owls; in the Northern Cascades in Washington, Barred Owl abundance was
4976 twice that of Spotted Owls within 17 years of the first detection (Hamer et al. 1988). In the range of the
4977 Spotted Owl, the density of Barred Owls is greatest in the north, where they have been present the
4978 longest (British Columbia and Washington), and fewer detections have been made in the southern edge
4979 of the range (California) where they have been present for a shorter duration (USFWS 2013). Despite
4980 this general north-south gradient in the density of Barred Owls, Dugger et al. (In press) provide strong
4981 evidence of increasing Barred Owl populations throughout the range of the Northern Spotted Owl and
4982 California Spotted Owl.

4983 One of the first and most consistently documented impacts of Barred Owls on spotted owls was a
4984 reduction in detection and occupancy rates. A negative effect of barred owls on detectability of spotted
4985 owls was reported by several studies (Dugger et al. 2009, Olson et al. 2005, Crozier et al. 2006, and
4986 Wiens et al. 2010). Kelly et al. (2003) found that spotted owl occupancy was significantly lower in

Comment [LVD121]: 125. Moved forward from below. Providing this background on the expansion of barred owls seems like the most appropriate leadoff to the section.

Comment [LVD122]: 126. In many study areas, it has been 10-20 years from the initial colonization before barred owl numbers took off.

Comment [LVD123]: 127. I think it makes more sense to follow in chronological order and end with the latest and most important conclusions relative to barred owl impacts.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4987 territories where barred owls were detected within 0.8 km of the territory center. Pearson and Livezey
4988 (2003), Gremel (2005) and Sovern et al. (2014) also reported relationships between barred owl presence
4989 and reduced site occupancy by spotted owls. In Olympic National Park, an area with historical Northern
4990 Spotted Owl territories, occupancy of Spotted Owls declined by almost 20 percent as Barred Owl
4991 presence increased by 15 percent between 1992 and 2003 (Gremel 2005). It has also been determined
4992 that Spotted Owls will move activities away from areas with Barred Owl presence even if they do not
4993 move their territory (Kelly 2001, Gremel 2005). Within the Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation (Humboldt
4994 County, California), Barred Owls were detected in over 85% of all historic Northern Spotted Owl
4995 territories between 2009 and 2014 (Higley and Mendia 2013). Northern Spotted Owl occupancy in the
4996 Hoopa study area started a steep decline in 2004, in concert with a boom in Barred Owl occupancy; and
4997 in 2013, Northern Spotted Owl occupancy was down to 0.595 while Barred Owl occupancy increased to
4998 0.838 (95% CI) (Higley and Mendia 2013).

4999 Spotted Owls will reduce their calls or not call at all if Barred Owls are in the vicinity (Cozier et al. 2006,
5000 Sovern at al. 2014), making it more difficult to detect Spotted Owls if Barred Owls are present. Thus,
5001 standard surveys might result in occupancy status being misclassified (e.g., a false-negative survey --
5002 designating sites as unoccupied by Spotted Owls when in reality Spotted Owls are present but are not
5003 vocalizing). Beyond land management implications (e.g., timber harvest or not), this behavior shift by
5004 the Spotted Owl may also have implications for reproduction because calls are used to defend a territory
5005 and locate mates, and during pair bonding and prey delivery to the nest site (USFWS 2013).

5006 Data ~~is~~ are lacking to adequately assess Barred Owl abundance in western North America. However,
5007 based on the most recent meta-analysis, Northern Spotted Owl populations are declining throughout
5008 most of their range (Dugger et al. In press). ~~The USFWS holds periodic workshops with Northern Spotted~~
5009 ~~Owl researchers to assess population parameters, such as abundance, trend and survival (USFWS 2013).~~
5010 ~~These workshops have resulted in four published and one unpublished meta-analyses since 1994~~
5011 ~~(Burnham et al. 1994, 1996, Anthony et al. 2006, and Forsman et al. 2011).~~ These analyses show that in
5012 areas where Barred Owls are present, the decline in Northern Spotted Owl abundance has been steeper
5013 than where the Barred Owl was absent. Declines were more prevalent where Barred Owls density was
5014 greatest. In addition, analyses determined that Northern Spotted Owl adult survival declined in a
5015 majority of the study areas in Washington, Oregon, and California where Barred Owls were present,
5016 with a more gradual decline in California sites (Forsman et al. 2011). The relatively lower rate of decline
5017 in California may be attributable to the relatively more recent Barred Owl expansion into California. The
5018 presence of Barred Owls in or near Spotted Owl territories appears to be impacting the abundance,
5019 fecundity, and survival of Spotted Owls (Olson et al. 2004, ~~Forsman et al. 2011~~ Dugger et al. In press).
5020 Wiens et al. (2014) found annual survival for Northern Spotted Owl in western Oregon lower (0.81,
5021 SE=0.05) than that of Barred Owl (0.92, SE=0.04), with a strong positive relationship on survival to old
5022 forests (>120 years) for both species. Northern Spotted Owl reproduction increased linearly with
5023 increasing distance from Barred Owl territory centers, and all Northern Spotted Owl nests failed when
5024 within 1.5 km (0.93 miles) of a Barred Owl nest (Wiens et al. 2014).

Comment [LVD124]: 128.This was described in detail previously.

Comment [LVD125]: 129.Update with the results from Dugger et al. In press.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5025 ~~The expansion of the Barred Owl range into that of the Spotted Owl has been documented mainly~~
5026 ~~through incidental detections during Spotted Owl surveys. Based on these detections, numerous~~
5027 ~~researchers have reported that Barred Owl numbers quickly increase after a short period of slow~~
5028 ~~increase once they arrive in a new area (USFWS 2013). In the Oregon Cascades, Barred Owl detections~~
5029 ~~increased from one initial detection in 1979 to over 700 detections by 1998 (Kelly 2001). Barred Owls~~
5030 ~~can also quickly outnumber Spotted Owls; in the Northern Cascades in Washington, Barred Owl~~
5031 ~~abundance was twice that of Spotted Owls within 17 years of the first detection (Hamer et al. 1988). In~~
5032 ~~the range of the Spotted Owl, the density of Barred Owls is greatest in the north, where they have been~~
5033 ~~present the longest (British Columbia and Washington), and fewer detections have been made in the~~
5034 ~~southern edge of the range (California) where they have been present for a shorter duration (USFWS~~
5035 ~~2013). Despite this general north-south gradient in the density of Barred Owls, Forsman et al. (2011)~~
5036 ~~provide strong evidence of increasing Barred Owl populations throughout the range of the Northern~~
5037 ~~Spotted Owl and California Spotted Owl.~~

5038 ~~Barred Owl presence has also been determined to be negatively associated with Spotted Owl occupancy~~
5039 ~~throughout the range of the Northern Spotted Owl (Olson et al. 2005, Kroll et al. 2010, Forsman et al.~~
5040 ~~2011, Sovern et al. 2014). Studies have shown that Barred Owl presence influences whether Spotted~~
5041 ~~Owls occupy a territory (Kelly 2001, Pearson and Livezey 2003, Gremel 2005, Sovern et al. 2014). In~~
5042 ~~Olympic National Park, an area with historic Northern Spotted Owl territories, occupancy of Spotted~~
5043 ~~Owls declined by almost 20 percent as Barred Owl presence increased by 15 percent between 1992 and~~
5044 ~~2003 (Gremel 2005). It has also been determined that Spotted Owls will move activities away from areas~~
5045 ~~with Barred Owl presence even if they do not move their territory (Kelly 2001, Gremel 2005). Within the~~
5046 ~~Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation (Humboldt County, California), Barred Owls were detected in over 85%~~
5047 ~~of all historic Northern Spotted Owl territories between 2009 and 2014 (Higley and Mendia 2013).~~
5048 ~~Northern Spotted Owl occupancy in the Hoopa study area started a steep decline in 2004, in concert~~
5049 ~~with a boom in Barred Owl occupancy; and in 2013, Northern Spotted Owl occupancy was down to~~
5050 ~~0.595 while Barred Owl occupancy increased to 0.838 (95% CI) (Higley and Mendia 2013).~~

5051 For the Willow Creek Study Area (part of the NWC study area), Franklin et al. (2015) reported a mean λ
5052 of 0.975 (1985-2014; SE 0.012), indicating a decline in the Northern Spotted Owl population for this
5053 area. The mean survival rate was 0.848 (1985-2014; SE 0.009). Survival rate was thought to be
5054 negatively influenced by the presence of Barred Owl. The Willow Creek Study Area has experienced a
5055 dramatic increase in Barred Owl detections, from one barred owl site in 1991 to 22 in 2014 (Franklin et
5056 a. 2015). Spotted Owl territories having Barred Owl detections ranged between 0-37 within the same
5057 timeframe (Franklin et al. 2015).

5058 ~~When Barred Owls were first detected in a Northern Spotted Owl territory on Green Diamond Resource~~
5059 ~~Company land, Humboldt County, in 1989 with a slow increase until approximately 2000. Northern~~
5060 ~~Spotted Owls no longer responded to taped playback calls, demonstrating they were either absent from~~
5061 ~~the territory or not responsive (Diller 2012). In By 2014, there were 268 Barred Owl detections on Green~~
5062 ~~Diamond Resource Company land, representing an estimated 65 territories, and demonstrates which~~
5063 ~~represented a 76% increase in detections from 2011-2014 (GDRC 2015). Forty-eight of the 65 territories~~
5064 ~~were within the density study area (GDRC 2015).~~

Comment [LVD126]: 130. Move to the start of the section.

Comment [LVD127]: 131. This statement doesn't make sense to me. Certainly, we have documented NSO that went silent, but it was only a small proportion of all the owls in the study area.

Comment [LVD128]: 132. I'm not sure this has much relevance to the barred owl issue

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5065 ~~Barred Owl removal experiments were conducted on Green Diamond Resource Company land to assess~~
5066 ~~the impacts Barred Owls were having on Northern Spotted Owl presence (Diller 2012 and GDRC 2015).~~
5067 ~~When Barred Owls were removed from territories previously occupied by Northern Spotted owls, within~~
5068 ~~13 to 152 days Spotted Owls were again detected. Through band returns, it was demonstrated that~~
5069 ~~some sites were reoccupied by the same Spotted Owl pair that was associated with the site prior to~~
5070 ~~Barred Owl occupancy, while others were colonized by new pairs after the Barred Owls were removed~~
5071 ~~(Diller 2012).~~
5072 ~~During the winter of 2013/2014, experimental Barred Owl Removal was conducted at Hoopa Valley~~
5073 ~~Indian Reservation. A total of 71 Barred Owls were removed (78% of all Barred Owls detected, 97%~~
5074 ~~adults, 92.9% female, 65.3% male), with at least one Barred Owl removed from 28 historic Northern~~
5075 ~~Spotted Owl territories, and >2 removed from 21 Northern Spotted Owl territories (Higley 2014).~~
5076 ~~Spotted Owl occupancy since the removal has occurred has not yet been reported.~~

5077 ~~Spotted Owls will reduce their calls or not call at all if Barred Owls are in the vicinity (Cozier et al. 2006,~~
5078 ~~Diller 2012, Sovern et al. 2014), making it more difficult to detect Spotted Owls if Barred Owls are~~
5079 ~~present. Thus, standard surveys might result in occupancy status being misclassified (e.g., a false~~
5080 ~~negative survey—designating sites as unoccupied by Spotted Owls when in reality Spotted Owls are~~
5081 ~~present but are not vocalizing). Beyond land management implications (e.g., timber harvest or not), this~~
5082 ~~behavior shift by the Spotted Owl may also have implications for reproduction because calls are used to~~
5083 ~~defend a territory and locate mates, and during pair bonding and prey delivery to the nest site (USFWS~~
5084 ~~2013).~~

5085 The ecology of Barred Owls gives them a competitive advantage over Spotted Owls regarding
5086 reproductive success and productivity (Courtney et al. 2004, USFWS 2013). Barred Owls have larger
5087 clutches (1 to 5 chicks) than Spotted Owls (1 to 3 chicks), and individual females tend to breed every
5088 year compared to Spotted Owls that typically breed every other year and Barred Owls may produce up
5089 to three clutches per season, both of all of which may leads to higher productivity (Gutiérrez et al. 1995,
5090 Mazur et al. 2000, Gutiérrez et al. 2007, Wiens et al. 2014, Dugger et al. In press). Wiens et al. (2014)
5091 documented that pairs of Barred Owls produced an average of 4.4 times more young than pairs of
5092 Spotted Owls over a 3-year period in coastal Oregon. Some studies have found that Spotted Owls often
5093 do not breed every year, and that productivity varies from year to year (Forsman et al. 1984, Mazur et
5094 al. 2000, Rosenberg et al. 2003, Forsman et al. 2011).

5095 The literature suggests that Barred Owls are displacing Northern Spotted Owls from their territories, and
5096 Spotted Owls are forced into lower quality breeding and foraging habitat (USFWS 2013, Sovern et
5097 al. 2014). In addition, detecting Spotted Owls during surveys is likely hindered because Spotted Owls
5098 vocalize less often when Barred Owls are nearby (Crozier et al. 2006). Displacement and reduced
5099 vocalizations are thought to negatively impact Spotted Owl productivity (Forsman et al. 2011). As
5100 discussed previously, Barred Owls are prey generalists and Spotted Owls are prey specialists; a factor
5101 that may play into reproductive success (USFWS 2013).

5102 Both resident Barred Owls and Spotted Owls are highly territorial and have been shown to be
5103 approximately equal in their aggressiveness at attempting to repel a conspecific or closed related
5104 intruder into their territory (Van Lanen et al. 2011). However given their larger size, presumably Barred

Comment [LVD129]: 133. This is all about the initial efforts to experimentally document the impacts of barred owls on spotted owls and provide potential management options to address the threat. Furthermore, I think the results of the removal experiment should be moved to the end section rather than having it discussed in the middle of the section

Comment [LVD130]: 134. Move this paragraph to the beginning of the section.

Comment [LVD131]: 135. This can't be correct. The breeding phenology isn't all that different from spotted owls – it takes approximately 6 months from egg laying until the fledglings are completely independent for barred owls. Possibly there is evidence of barred owls attempting to renest up to 3 times following a nest failure, but there is no way they could even produce 2 clutches in a single season.

Comment [LVD132]: 136. Moved to below

Comment [LVD133]: 137. Already covered

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5105 Owls likely will be dominant in interspecific aggressive exchanges. Anecdotal observations of aggressive
5106 physical interactions between the two species have indicated that Barred Owls tend to dominate due to
5107 their larger size (Carlson 2015, Diller pers. comm.). Barred Owls are aggressive toward Spotted Owls,
5108 and have attacked Spotted Owls on occasion. Courtney et al. (2004) reported several instances where
5109 Spotted Owls were attacked by Barred Owls, and where surveyors were attacked by Barred Owls while
5110 playing Spotted Owl calls. Most Spotted Owl biologists do not believe that these physical encounters
5111 frequently result in serious injury to Spotted Owls, but Leskiw and Gutiérrez (1998) suspected that a
5112 Barred Owl killed and partially consumed a Spotted Owl. Johnston (2002, as cited by Courtney et al.
5113 2004) presented evidence that a Barred Owl likely killed a juvenile Spotted Owl. It is unclear if Barred
5114 Owls occasionally target Spotted Owls as prey, or if the documented mortalities were due to territorial
5115 aggression (USFWS 2013). By comparison, instances reported of Spotted Owl aggression toward Barred
5116 Owls are few (George and Lechleitner 1999, A. Ellingson, pers. comm, P. Loschl, pers. comm as cited in
5117 Courtney et al. 2004).

5118 This interspecific competition over territories indicates that Barred Owls are displacing Northern Spotted
5119 Owls from their territories, and Spotted Owls are forced into lower quality breeding and foraging habitat
5120 (USFWS 2013, Sovern et al.2014, Wiens et al. 2014). In possibly the best designed and implemented
5121 study of Barred Owl and Spotted Owl interactions to date, Wiens et al. (2014) concluded that Barred
5122 Owls were limiting the availability of old forests and associated prey species for Spotted Owls and this
5123 was the most strongly limiting factors in the competitive relationship between these species. In other
5124 words, the greatest impact of Barred Owls is to effectively act as a form of functional habitat loss for
5125 Spotted Owls.

5126 Lewicki et al. (2015) sampled blood from Northern Spotted Owls and western Barred Owls throughout
5127 Siskiyou, Trinity, Humboldt, and Mendocino counties in an attempt to evaluate parasite dynamics and
5128 the related impacts of Barred Owl range expansion on spotted owls. Specific results related to parasite
5129 prevalence are noted within the Disease section of this report below. The study suggests that parasite
5130 dynamics in Northern Spotted Owls are not solely influenced by the presence or absence of Barred
5131 Owls, but that more research is needed to assess roles of additional factors relating invasion to
5132 host/parasite dynamics (Lewicki et al. 2015).

5133 The literature suggests that Barred Owls have impacted Northern Spotted Owls in a variety of ways,
5134 including reduced detection rates, survival, fecundity and occupancy, but most importantly,
5135 displacement from and making unavailable essential habitat for roosting, nesting and possibly foraging,
5136 reduced detection rates, and predation. In the northern portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range,
5137 where Barred Owls have existed longer and are more densely distributed, the realized negative impacts
5138 are severe. In California, where Barred Owl occurrences are relatively recent, the negative impacts are
5139 less severe at this point. However, in portions of the northern California range where Barred Owls have
5140 become more common in recent years, impacts to Northern Spotted Owls, including displacement and
5141 declines in occupancy and survival rates, have been observed.

5142 A Barred Owl removal experiment was conducted on Green Diamond Resource Company land from
5143 2009 to 2014 to assess the impacts Barred Owls were having on Northern Spotted Owl presence. Green

Comment [LVD134]: 138.Peter Carlson reported on this at the Western Section TWS barred owl symposium and Green Diamond field crews have witnessed several physical attacks.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5144 Diamond’s long term demographic study area was subdivided into treated areas (Barred Owls lethally
5145 removed) and untreated or control areas (Barred Owls undisturbed) to allow comparisons of spotted
5146 owl demographic parameters in treated and untreated areas before and after treatment (Diller et al.
5147 2014, Dugger et al. In press). The study also quantified the effort, cost and effectiveness (i.e., how
5148 readily Barred Owls could be removed). The results of this initial study relative to feasibility and
5149 effectiveness indicated that barred owl removal was rapid, technically feasible, and cost-effective (Diller
5150 et al. 2014). Some of the results of the spotted owl population response to Barred Owl removal were
5151 reported in the most recent meta-analysis (Dugger et al. In press), but the full results of this study are in
5152 peer-review and currently unavailable (Diller et al. In review). Based on the results in Dugger et al. (In
5153 press), the removal of Barred Owls on the Green Diamond study area had rapid, positive effects on
5154 Northern Spotted Owl survival and rate of population change indicating Barred Owl removal may be
5155 able to slow or reverse Northern Spotted Owl population declines on at least a localized scale (Figure
5156 30).

Comment [LVD135]: 139.This was submitted to the Journal of Wildlife Management in May 2015 and it should be accepted within the next couple of months.

Comment [LVD136]: 140.I think one of the key figures should be included from Dugger et al.)

5157
5158 During the winter of 2013/2014, experimental Barred Owl Removal was initiated at Hoopa Valley Indian
5159 Reservation. A total of 71 Barred Owls were removed (78% of all Barred Owls detected, 97% adults,
5160 92.9% female, 65.3% male), with at least one Barred Owl removed from 28 historic Northern Spotted
5161 Owl territories, and >2 removed from 21 Northern Spotted Owl territories (Higley 2014). Spotted Owl
5162 occupancy since the removal has occurred has not yet been reported.

5163 **Disease**

5164 The 2011 Revised Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a) states, “It is unknown whether avian diseases such as
5165 West Nile virus (WNV), avian flu, or avian malaria... will significantly affect Spotted Owls.” Likewise,
5166 disease occurrence in Spotted Owls is likely under-reported because Spotted Owls tend to inhabit
5167 remote areas and, therefore, there is a small likelihood of carcass recovery for testing (K. Rogers,
5168 personal communication, September 25, 2014).

5169 In California, two studies have investigated the prevalence of WNV in raptor populations (Hull et al.
5170 2006, Hull et al. 2010). In migrating and wintering hawks, Hull et al. (2006) found of the 271 red-tailed
5171 hawks, 19 red-shouldered hawks, and 30 Cooper’s hawks tested, WNV antibodies were present in 5-58
5172 percent. However, no individuals that tested positive demonstrated any visible signs of illness.
5173 Conversely, WNV antibodies were not detected in 62 Northern goshawks, 209 Spotted Owls, and 22
5174 great gray owls sampled in the Sierra Nevada, suggesting low prevalence or high mortality in these
5175 species (Hull et al. 2010). Only one recent case of WNV infection was reported in a dead California
5176 Spotted Owl in 2013 from the Sierra Nevada (K. Rogers, personal communication, September 25, 2014).

Comment [LVD137]: 141.Alan Franklin collected blood samples from NSO on the Willow Creek Study Area and Green Diamond also provided samples to be tested for WNV. He also collected blood samples from small mammals and mosquitos to look for WNV. Apparently, Alan never published the results of this study, but it is my understanding that he didn’t find any evidence of WNV in NSO. It would be useful to contact Alan to at least get the general results as a pers. comm.

5177 Research conducted elsewhere in North America, suggests WNV infection causes morbidity and
5178 mortality in several species of raptors. In Colorado, WNV infection was highest in red-tailed hawks and
5179 great-horned owls (compared to other raptor species) admitted to wildlife rehabilitation centers; clinical
5180 signs were variable and included emaciation, weakness, and inability to perch, fly, or stand (Saito et al.
5181 2007). Additionally, 40 of 56 dead raptors, evaluated for WNV, were positive; histological lesions most
5182 often included encephalitis and myocarditis (Saito et al. 2007). In Georgia, 40 out of 346 raptors tested
5183 for WNV were positive, including 4 Barred Owls, one great horned owl, and four eastern screech owls
5184 (Ellis et al. 2007). All 40 cases occurred during summer and late fall (Ellis et al. 2007), when mosquito

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5185 activity is most common. Gancz et al. (2004) investigated an outbreak of WNV in several species of
5186 captive owls in Ontario, Canada, including one Spotted Owl and eight Barred Owls. Owl species with
5187 more northerly breeding ranges (e.g., snowy owl, great gray owl) showed higher rates of infection than
5188 more southerly breeding species (e.g., barn owl, eastern screech owl) (Gancz et al. 2004). WNV infection
5189 in these captive birds was found to coincide with a summer louse fly infestation, suggesting bites from
5190 the louse flies aided in WNV transmission (Gancz et al. 2004). Additionally, there is evidence that raptors
5191 can become infected with WNV after feeding on infected prey (Nemeth et al 2006). WNV infection is
5192 routinely identified in squirrels (Family: Sciuridae) (Padgett et al. 2007), as well as jays and other
5193 songbirds (Hull et al. 2010; Wheeler et al. 2009) in California; the range of these species may overlap
5194 with that of Northern Spotted Owls, possibly posing an additional infection risk.

5195 Other diseases that may impact Spotted Owls are largely unknown at this time. There are no known
5196 studies or cases of mortality caused by avian (flu) influenza in Spotted Owls. According to Rogers pers
5197 comm. (2014), prevalence of avian influenza in the spotted population is expected to be low since the
5198 disease is primarily carried by waterfowl and shorebirds, two groups that have low interaction with
5199 Spotted Owls. In addition, little information is available on the prevalence of avian malaria or
5200 Leucocytozoonosis (both blood parasites) in Spotted Owls. Significant mortality due to avian malaria or
5201 Leucocytozoonosis is rarely reported in avian species (K. Rogers, personal communication, September
5202 25, 2014), with the exception of island endemics or birds in captive situations and most infected birds
5203 seem to recover or may have chronic infections. Impacts of parasitic infection to Northern Spotted Owl
5204 survival are also unknown. However, Martinez et al. (2010), documented lowered survival of wild-
5205 breeding female blue tits (*Cyanistes caeruleus*) in Spain infected with *Haemoproteus* parasites
5206 (*Haemoproteus* and *Leucocytozoon* spp.).

5207 There are a handful of studies that have documented blood and intestinal parasites in owl species. Ishak
5208 et al. (2008) tested 111 Spotted Owls, and 44 Barred Owls, and 387 owls of nine other species for
5209 Leucocytozoon, Plasmodium, and *Haemoproteus* spp. (haemosporidian blood parasites). The study
5210 found both California and Northern Spotted Owls carried the greatest number of Leucocytozoon
5211 parasite lineages, California Spotted Owls had a higher prevalence of infection with more multiple
5212 infections than Northern Spotted Owl, and Barred Owls along the coast had lower rate of infection
5213 (15%) than Northern Spotted Owls (52%) and California Spotted Owls (79%). They suggested that the
5214 greater infection load of Spotted Owls compared to Barred Owls may favor the later in competitive
5215 interactions. Interestingly, Ishak et al (2008) documented the first ever case of Plasmodium infection in a
5216 Northern Spotted Owl. Gutiérrez (1989) tested 105 Spotted Owls (seven populations and all subspecies)
5217 for hematozoa (a blood parasite) and found all to be infected with at least one hematozoan. This study
5218 suggested that the owls large home range, spanning various forest types, the time spent caring for and
5219 provisioning young, and their long life span make this species more susceptible to higher rate of
5220 infection compared to other bird species (Gutiérrez_1989). From 2008 to 2012 blood samples were
5221 analyzed from Northern Spotted Owls (n=98) and western Barred Owls (n=49) throughout Siskiyou,
5222 Trinity, Humboldt, and Mendocino counties and tested for blood parasite loads (Lewicki et al. 2015). For
5223 comparison, blood samples were also analyzed from eastern Barred Owls (n=135) housed in wildlife
5224 rehabilitation centers throughout their historic range. Lewicki et al. (2015) found *Haemoproteus* spp.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5225 infection prevalence higher in Northern Spotted Owl (76.5%) than western Barred Owl (30.6%), and
5226 highest in eastern Barred Owl (88.1%), and infection intensity was nearly 100 times greater in Northern
5227 Spotted Owl than western Barred Owl. The study did not directly evaluate the impacts of blood parasite
5228 infections on the owl species assessed (Lewicki et al. 2015).

5229 In Oregon, Hoberg et al. (1993) reported enteric coccidia (intestinal parasite) in a juvenile female
5230 Northern Spotted Owl. The presence of the parasite did not appear to contribute to the juvenile Spotted
5231 Owl's death; however, death has been attributed to this type of parasite in other raptor species (Hoberg
5232 et al. 1993). In this case study, transmission was thought to be through consumption of infected small
5233 mammal prey (e.g., mice, squirrels, woodrats). Trichomonosis is a concern for Spotted Owls if they
5234 consume Columbids infected with the protozoan parasite, *Trichomonas gallinae*, where species ranges
5235 overlap. The Department's Wildlife Investigation Lab documented two cases of Trichomonosis in
5236 California Spotted Owl in 2012, two cases in Northern Spotted Owl in 2014 from the Coastal Mountain
5237 Range, north of San Francisco Bay, and one in a great gray owl in 2006 and in 2007 (K. Rogers, personal
5238 communication, September 25, 2014).

5239 In northwestern California, Young et al. (1993) found Hippoboscid flies on 62 of the 382 Northern
5240 Spotted Owls captured over five years between April and September, with higher prevalence in adults
5241 than juveniles. The flies were more abundant in years when fall temperatures were high, winter
5242 precipitation were low, and summer temperatures were low, suggesting fly abundance is climate
5243 dependent. Consequently, the frequency of Hippoboscid flies in the Northern Spotted Owls population
5244 may vary in intensity as climate changes (Young et al. 1993).

5245 To address the shortfall of information on disease impacts to Spotted Owls, Recovery Action 17 of the
5246 2011 Recovery Plan is, "Monitor for sudden oak death and avian diseases (e.g., WNV, avian flu,
5247 Plasmodium spp.) and address as necessary" (USFWS 2011a). In addition, the Department's Wildlife
5248 Investigation Lab is currently conducting a raptor disease and contaminant surveillance study that will
5249 help determine disease occurrence and contaminant exposure in raptor populations statewide,
5250 including both Northern and California Spotted Owls. This study will include targeted surveillance for a
5251 wide array of diseases and contaminants such as, WNV, mange, Avian Trichomonosis, Avian
5252 Chlamydiosis, and Avian Herpesvirus, AR and lead poisoning.

5253 **Contaminants**

5254 [As described above \(see Habitat Loss from Marijuana Cultivation \), ~~in~~ illegal marijuana grows are ,](#)
5255 [widespread in the Northern Spotted Owl range.](#) ~~g~~ Growers typically apply second generation
5256 [anticoagulant rodenticides \(ARs\) at the base of plants to prevent small mammals from damaging the](#)
5257 [crop \(Thompson et al. 2013, Gabriel et al 2013\). These 2nd generation rodenticides present a risk to](#)
5258 [predators of small mammals, such as the Northern Spotted Owl, because this type of rodenticide is](#)
5259 [more acutely toxic, and persists in tissues and in the environment \(Gabriel et al. 2013\). Northern
5260 Spotted Owls feed on a variety of prey species, but mainly small mammals make up a bulk of their diet.
5261 Consequently, the main contaminant threat to the owls is anticoagulant rodenticide poisoning. The
5262 anticoagulant rodenticides \(ARs\) are grouped into first-generation compounds \(diphacinone,](#)

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5263 chlorophacinone and warfarin), requiring several doses to target species before death occurs, and
5264 second-generation ARs (SGARs; e.g., bromadiolone, brodifacoum, difenacoum and difethalone),
5265 requiring only a single dose. Second generation ARs are more acutely toxic and persist in tissues and in
5266 the environment (Gabriel et al. 2013).

5267 Numerous field monitoring studies on other raptor and owl species indicate lethal and sublethal impacts
5268 of AR exposure (Mendenhall and Pank 1980, Stone et al. 2003, Walker et al. 2008, Albert et al. 2009,
5269 Murray 2011, Thomas et al. 2011, Christensen et al. 2012, Sánchez-Barbudo et al. 2012). In California,
5270 Lima and Salmon (2010) analyzed tissues from 96 raptors of 10 species brought to wildlife rehabilitation
5271 centers in San Diego and the Central Valley, and found that 69% (Central Valley) to 92% (San Diego) had
5272 been exposed to anticoagulant rodenticides. In Massachusetts, Murray (2011) tested 161 wild Red-
5273 tailed Hawks, Barred Owls, Eastern Screech Owls (*Megascops asio*), and Great Horned Owls and found
5274 86 percent with ARs in liver tissue, of which 99 percent was brodifacoum, a SGAR. Another study in New
5275 York found ARs present in 49 percent of wild raptors tested (n=265; 12 species), most prevalent in Great
5276 Horned Owls (43/53; 81%) and less prevalent in Barred Owls (3/13; 23%), with SGARs (brodifacoum and
5277 bromadiolone) being the most frequently detected (Stone et al. 2003). Nine of the 53 Great Horned
5278 Owls and one of the 13 Barred Owls died in this study, revealing a mortality rate of 17 percent and 8
5279 percent, respectively (Stone et al. 2003).

5280 In addition to the field monitoring that demonstrates widespread exposure of raptor/owl species to ARs,
5281 investigations of wildlife mortality incidents show that raptors comprise two-thirds of the anticoagulant-
5282 related wildlife mortalities (Department's Wildlife Investigation Lab files). These incidents are most likely
5283 to be reported in more populated areas, but it is reasonable to assume that any area where ARs are
5284 used for outdoor rodent control would share a similar pattern. The Department's Wildlife Investigation
5285 Lab documented several recent cases of AR poisoning for the California Spotted Owl (K. Rogers, personal
5286 communication, September 25, 2014); two cases in 2013, and two in 2014. However, at this time it is
5287 unknown how widespread morbidity and mortality is for the spotted owl population in California. As
5288 mentioned above, the Wildlife Investigation Lab is currently conducting a statewide raptor disease and
5289 contaminant surveillance study that will target AR occurrence in raptor populations to help shed light on
5290 the extent of this threat.

5291 Few laboratory studies have been conducted that test impacts of ARs on raptors, and no known studies
5292 have evaluated impacts on spotted owls. In a laboratory study by Mendenhall and Pank (1980), three
5293 species of captive owls fed mice or rats killed with the ARs bromadiolone, brodifacoum, or diphacinone
5294 (SGARs) died of hemorrhaging, those fed mice or rats killed with difenacoum (SGAR) displayed sublethal
5295 hemorrhaging, and those fed mice or rats killed with fumarin or chlorophacinone (1st generation ARs)
5296 displayed no signs of illness. Eastern Screech Owls were fed diphacinone for 7 days in a laboratory
5297 setting and monitored for 21-days post exposure (Rattner et al. 2013). This study found that toxicity
5298 appeared quickly upon exposure to lethal levels, but returned rapidly to normal in most owls after
5299 exposure was terminated (Rattner et al. 2013).

5300 Bond et al. (2013), notes the use of rodenticides (prevents damage to young trees from rodents
5301 browsing) or herbicides (suppresses shrubs to allow growth of trees) in burned forests and the potential

Comment [LVD138]: 142. You should insert the results from presentations at the Western Section TWS barred owl and marijuana symposia. There are data available on the proportion of barred owls from Hoopa and Green Diamond's study area with exposure to ARs. These data are the best surrogate for what is likely happening to NSO. Mourad Gabriel could provide the latest on this study.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5302 threat of these substances to Spotted Owls. The use of herbicides and rodenticides may reduce the prey
5303 habitat and abundance for Spotted Owls, however it is unlikely the activity would be a major source of
5304 rodenticide exposure for owls because the type of poison used are generally 1st generation
5305 anticoagulant rodenticides, which are not as persistent or toxic in their target species (S. McMillin,
5306 personal communication, September 25, 2014).

5307 ~~In illegal marijuana grows, widespread in the Northern Spotted Owl range, growers typically apply~~
5308 ~~second generation AR at the base of plants to prevent small mammals from damaging the crop~~
5309 ~~(Thompson et al. 2013, Gabriel et al 2013). These 2nd generation rodenticides present a risk to predators~~
5310 ~~of small mammals, such as the Northern Spotted Owl, because this type of rodenticide is more acutely~~
5311 ~~toxic, and persists in tissues and in the environment (Gabriel et al. 2013).~~

5312 The fisher is a species whose range and prey base overlaps with the Northern Spotted Owl (Zielinski et
5313 al. 1999, Zielinski et al. 2004), thus, the impacts of rodenticides in fisher may also be an impact to
5314 Northern Spotted Owl. Thompson et al. (2013) studied impacts of ARs to fishers in the southern Sierra
5315 Nevada and found impacts of ARs in association with illegal marijuana grows significant. Toxicants found
5316 at grow sites within the study area included brodifacoum and bromadiolone (SGARs), carbofuran (a
5317 pesticide currently banned in the United States), and malathion (an insecticide). Thirty-nine out of 46
5318 fisher carcasses recovered (88%) tested positive for one or more AR compound with brodifacoum being
5319 the most common (Thompson et al. 2013). Another fisher study in California’s Sierra Nevada found 79
5320 percent of fisher carcasses (n=58) tested were exposed to ARs, and of that, 96 percent were exposed to
5321 SGAR compounds (Gabriel et al. 2013). Given these results, and the presumed extent of illegal marijuana
5322 grows in California (Gabriel et al. 2013, Thompson et al. 2013), it is likely that exposure to AR prevalence
5323 is widespread and is impacting Northern Spotted Owls in California to some extent. However, the effects
5324 and prevalence of poisoning events on overall fitness (e.g., survival and fecundity) remains unknown.

5325 Sudden Oak Death Syndrome

5326 Sudden oak death is caused by a non-native, fungus-like pathogen (*Phytophthora ramorum*) which infects
5327 a variety of species. It is particularly lethal to tanoaks (*Lithocarpus densiflorus*) and several species of
5328 true oaks (*Quercus* spp.). In other species it may cause dead bark, leaf blight, and twig dieback (Shaw
5329 2007, USFWS 2011a), and some hosts may be asymptomatic. Nearly all tree species in mixed evergreen
5330 and redwood-tanoak forest types may be hosts (Davidson et al. 2003, Garbelotto et al. 2003). According
5331 to Goheen et al. (2006),

5332 “The pathogen has a wide host range including Douglas-fir, grand fir, coast redwood, and many
5333 other tree and shrub species common in Oregon and Washington forests. Tree mortality, branch
5334 and shoot dieback, and leaf spots result from infection depending on host species and location.
5335 *Phytophthora ramorum* spreads aerially by wind and wind-driven rain and moves within forest
5336 canopies and tree tops to stems and shrubs and from understory shrubs to overstory trees. The
5337 pathogen survives in infected plant material, litter, soil, and water. It is moved long distances in
5338 nursery stock... State and Federal personnel regularly survey forests and nurseries in the Pacific
5339 Northwest to detect the disease.”

Comment [LVD139]: 143. The 40% exposure was the exposure rate on Green Diamond’s study area where regular patrols limit the number and size of illegal grows. On Hoopa, the exposure rate was significantly higher at 62%.

Comment [A140]: 144. Note to external reviewers: A publication is in the works to assess the potential impacts of ARs associated with marijuana plants to spotted owls, using barred owls as a surrogate. An abstract regarding this work, noted that the study found 40% of all Barred Owls tested were exposed to ARs in suitable NSO habitat within managed timberland in NW CA. The full analysis and result write-up are underway. Information from this effort will likely inform us on exposure to and impacts of ARs to owl fitness. This information will have to be added after external review, assuming it is ready prior to submission of this report to the Fish and Game Commission.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5340 In 1995, sudden oak death was discovered in California within Mill Valley (Marin County), and has since
5341 spread across multiple coastal counties impacting coastal live oaks and tanoak forests within (Tietje et
5342 al. 2005). According to recent submission to the GIS tool “OakMapper”, confirmed locations of *P.*
5343 *ramorum* in California range from the coastal ranges in Monterey County and north up through portions
5344 of Humboldt County (California Oak Mortality Task Force 2015). Many studies have documented the
5345 widespread damage and mortality of oak-tanoaks coastal woodlands from Humboldt to Monterey
5346 counties (Rizzo and Garbelotto 2003, McPherson et al. 2005, Goheen et al. 2006, Cobb et al. 2009, Cobb
5347 et al. 2012). Shaw (2007) indicated that the disease in California is likely linked to coastal climates that
5348 are typically warmer and wetter than more inland forest types. There is large-scale concern regarding
5349 the impacts of this disease on forest structure and composition in California, and the associated impacts
5350 to wildlife species that inhabit these forests.

5351 Once sudden oak death infection is confirmed in an area, survival of susceptible species decreases
5352 quickly. Cobb et al. (2009) examined mortality caused by sudden oak death within coastal redwood
5353 forests from Sonoma to Monterey counties. Tanoaks confirmed to be infected died on average within 1-
5354 6 years, and larger trees that were close to other infected species, such as the California bay laurel
5355 (*Umbellularia californica*), were infected to a greater extent than smaller, more remote trees. Tanoaks
5356 survived longer within redwood and Douglas-fir dominated forests than in hardwood dominated stands
5357 (Cobb et al. 2009). In Marin County, McPherson et al. (2010) examined the survival of coast live oaks,
5358 black oaks (*Q. kelloggii*) and tanoaks once infected by sudden oak death. The study found that live oak
5359 and tanoak survival declined as a function of disease state. Coast live oak survival was 11.7 to 15.8 years
5360 for asymptomatic trees; 7.5 to 11.7 years for trees bleeding only; and 2.6 to 3.4 years for trees bleeding
5361 with ambrosia beetles and/or bark beetle infestations (McPherson et al. 2010). Tanoak survival was 8.8
5362 years for asymptomatic trees; 5.9 years for trees bleeding only; and 1.7 years for trees bleeding with
5363 ambrosia beetles and/or bark beetle infestations (McPherson et al. 2010).

5364 After a susceptible tree is infected with sudden oak death fungi, secondary infection from other fungi
5365 and insects is common and impacts survival times. For example, McPherson et al. (2005) found
5366 symptomatic progression and eventual mortality of coast live oaks and black oaks due to sudden oak
5367 death followed a similar sequence: bleeding, beetle colonization, emergence of *Hyposylon thouarsianum*
5368 (another fungal infection), and then death. Here, approximately 50% of bleeding live oaks were infected
5369 by ambrosia beetles and bark beetles, or showed evidence of past beetle infestation, whereas beetles
5370 infested tanoaks with less frequency (McPherson et al. 2005).

5371 It is unlikely that the impact of sudden oak death on oak-tanoak forests will subside in the future. Brown
5372 and Allen-Diaz (2005) examined past, current and future changes of coast live oaks-bay laurel woodland
5373 structure and composition within the San Francisco Bay Area due to sudden oak death infections. There
5374 was a 2-27% loss of coast live oak basal area (m²/ha) during the study period (2002-2004), a 4-55% loss
5375 in the recent past (5-10 years prior to 2002) through 2004, and a projected 15-69% coast live oak basal
5376 area loss in the future, with a total stand basal area was predicted to decrease up to 42% within the next
5377 5 years (Brown and Allen-Diaz 2005). Meentemeyer et al. (2009) predicted that with no control
5378 measures, sudden oak death will increase by 10-fold by 2030, particularly along the coast north of San
5379 Francisco. The model suggests that wet weather conditions exacerbated by predicted change climate

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5380 regimes serve to double the rate of spread in California (Meentemeyer et al. 2009). Predictive models
5381 note forests at high risk to sudden oak death in California occur in coastal forests of Santa Barbara
5382 County north through Humboldt County (Koch and Smith 2012).

5383 Oak-tanoak forests are present within the Northern Spotted Owl range in California and are an
5384 important component to owl habitat (see Habitat Section of this report). Oak and tanoak forest types
5385 and as elements within conifer forest provide habitat for the owl's main prey base, the dusky-footed
5386 woodrat, as well as other small mammals that comprise a smaller component of the owl's diet. There
5387 are no known published work evaluating the wildlife consequences of sudden oak death focus on
5388 impacts to Northern Spotted Owl habitat; however, results from these studies may inform potential or
5389 likely impacts of sudden oak death the species given what we know about owl habitat and prey needs.

5390 Within an infected study site in on Marin County, Temple and Tietje (2005) found coarse woody debris,
5391 a habitat component important for many small mammals, was 70 times higher than on an uninfected
5392 plot in Sonoma County, a difference supposedly due to sudden oak death-induced coarse woody debris
5393 generation. Within San Luis Obispo County, an area where sudden oak death has a low prevalence,
5394 areas in "high-risk" woodlands (i.e., those with species composition thought to be most impacted by
5395 sudden oak death) small mammals, including the dusky-footed woodrat, were more abundant (Tempe
5396 et al. 2005, Temple and Tietje 2005). The difference in species abundance between the sites is likely
5397 inherent, the authors' link to sudden oak death impacts of the comparison is unclear. However, these
5398 studies speculate that California bay laurel may replace coast live oak trees in the forest canopy. While
5399 having ecological importance, California bay laurel is relatively less productive than oaks as a wildlife
5400 habitat component.

5401 Only one study has provided any direct link to Spotted Owl occupancy and habitat impacts due to
5402 sudden oak death. Within Big Sur forests of California, Holland et al. (2009) indicated that California
5403 Spotted Owl were more likely to occur in forests with greater amount of tree mortality, suggesting
5404 sudden oak death could benefit owls in the short-term by generating coarse woody debris (e.g., downed
5405 logs and branches), key habitat features for the owl's prey resources. However, over the long-term,
5406 coarse woody debris and snags will decay and the supply will diminish thus prey resources may decrease
5407 and thereby impacting habitat suitability for the owls.

5408 More generally, several studies indicate an impact on small mammal populations associated with
5409 sudden oak death infestations within coastal forests, but do not provide a link between Spotted Owl
5410 occupancy. Several studies suggested that that woodrats and mice (*Peromyscus* spp.) may benefit from
5411 immediate changes in habitat features (e.g., increase in coarse woody debris, increased shrub cover)
5412 within infected areas; however long-term abundance is less certain in the face of continued sudden oak
5413 death infection (Apigian et al. 2005, Temple and Tietje 2005).

5414 The 2011 Northern Spotted Owl Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a) notes this disease as a potential threat
5415 "due to its potential impact on forest dynamics and alteration of key prey and Spotted Owl habitat
5416 components (e.g., hardwood trees, canopy closure, and nest tree mortality)... especially in the southern
5417 portion of the Spotted Owl's range (Courtney et al. 2004)." However, the USFWS (2011a) asserted that

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5418 the extent of the impact of sudden oak death to owl habitat, prey species, and occupancy has not been
5419 thoroughly assessed. To address the shortfall of information, Recovery Action 17 of the 2011 Recovery
5420 Plan is to “Monitor for sudden oak death and avian diseases (e.g., WNV, avian flu, Plasmodium spp.) and
5421 address as necessary” (USFWS 2011a). Monitoring techniques have been developed and may consist of
5422 regular aerial and ground surveys to assess rate of sudden oak death infection within oak-tanoak forest
5423 communities (Mai et al. 2005). However, such monitoring will detect spread well after a local invasion is
5424 established. Early detection techniques, such as eDNA sampling, may allow quicker intervention, but the
5425 efficacy of the various methods (Cobb et al 2013) still needs thorough evaluation.

5426 **Predation**

5427 The 2011 Revised Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a) states,

5428 “Known predators of Spotted Owls are limited to great horned owls (Forsman et al. 1984), and,
5429 possibly, barred owls (Leskiw and Gutiérrez 1998). Other suspected predators include northern
5430 goshawks, red-tailed hawks, and other raptors (Courtney et al.2004). Occasional predation of
5431 Spotted Owls by these raptors is not considered to be a threat to Spotted Owl populations, so
5432 no criteria or actions are identified.”

5433 No new information has been generated since this statement was made, and therefore, the threat of
5434 predation to Northern Spotted Owls remains negligible.

5435 **Recreational Activities**

5436 Natural stress events (predator interactions, precipitous weather, disease, care of young), or
5437 anthropogenic stress events (vehicle traffic and noise, hikers) can impact species on multiple levels. This
5438 may include physiological impacts such as suppressed reproduction and growth (REFS), or behavioral
5439 responses such as avoidance (e.g., vocalizations and flushing).

5440 Collecting and analyzing fecal samples has been shown to be effective at detecting stress hormone
5441 production (e.g., glucocorticoids) in owls (Wasser and Hunt 2005). By employing this methodology, a
5442 study conducted in the Shasta Trinity and Mendocino National Forests, California, found Northern
5443 Spotted Owls exhibit more stress when exposed to motorcycle activities, and exhibit lower reproductive
5444 success when exposed to busy roads (Hayward et al. 2014). Wasser et al. (1997) collected fecal samples
5445 from wild Northern Spotted Owl in Washington to measures stress hormone production in relation to
5446 timber activities (e.g., logging roads timber management). Males showed a more prominent increase in
5447 corticosterone production when the disturbance occurred with 0.41 km (0.25 miles) of the home range
5448 center, and in males whose home ranges were close to clear-cut (vs. selective logging).

5449 Presence of hikers has been shown to alter owl behavior at roosting and nesting sites. Stwarthout and
5450 Steidl (2001) found that juvenile and adult Mexican Spotted Owls were less likely to flush from the
5451 presence of a hiker at 212 and 224 meters, respectively, and neither juveniles nor adults were likely to
5452 alter behavior at distances 255 meter or more. At nesting territories, Mexican Spotted Owls in Utah

Comment [LVD141]: 145. We collected NSO fecal pellets for Sam Wasser, but he never published the results because our owls living on a managed landscape had low levels of corticosteroids, which didn't fit with his hypothesis.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5453 increased contact vocalizations, decreased prey handling at the nest, decreased daytime maintenance
5454 with the presence of hikers (Swarthout and Steidl 2003).

5455 It is clear recreational activities (e.g., hiking, roads, and motorcycles) impact owls to some extent, but the
5456 level to which these activities may impact owl behavior, reproduction and overall survival has yet to be
5457 determined. It is unlikely anthropogenic stress events associated with recreation will impact Northern
5458 Spotted Owl reproduction and survival to any great extent, though further research is warranted.

5459 **Loss of Genetic Variation**

5460 There had previously been little evidence in the literature of loss of genetic variation and population
5461 bottlenecks for the Northern Spotted Owl (Courtney et al. 2004). However, a recent genetic study across
5462 the range of the Northern Spotted Owl provides compelling evidence that a population bottleneck may
5463 have occurred within the last few decades (Funk et al. 2010). The study collected blood samples from
5464 352 Northern Spotted Owls from six regions across the range which included limited samples from the
5465 northern portion of the California Klamath Province.

5466 Funk et al. (2010) found the most significant evidence for recent (i.e., last several decades)
5467 bottlenecks in the portion of the range inclusive of the Washington Cascades, and no significant
5468 evidence of bottlenecks were found in the Olympics, Oregon Cascades, and Northwest
5469 California. The authors cautioned that genetic bottlenecks, while indicating a decrease in genetic
5470 variation and hence effective population size, do not necessarily indicate a decline in actual
5471 (demographic) population size (Funk et al. 2010) "... it is important to keep in mind that
5472 reductions in [effective population size] (detected with bottleneck tests) are different than
5473 reductions in demographic population size (detected with demographic field studies) and
5474 reductions in one of these parameters does not necessarily result in a change in the other."
5475 (Funk et al. 2010)

5476 The scientific review of the Draft Recovery Plan Recovery was able to review unpublished genetic
5477 studies from Dr. Susan Haig (Courtney et al. 2008). Using samples collected from 352 owls, the results
5478 provided some evidence that recent bottlenecks have occurred at various spatial scales within the
5479 Northern Spotted Owl range, but could not definitively link the genetic declines to recent population
5480 declines (USFWS 2011a, Courtney et al. 2008). Geneticists ~~scientists~~ reviewing Haig's work concluded
5481 that the bottlenecks observed by Haig were likely the result of recent population declines rather than
5482 the cause of decline (Courtney et al. 2008). Specifically, Courtney et al. (2008) states,

5483 "The conclusion by Barrowclough and Coats (1985) is still appropriate here, which is that the
5484 population dynamics of the Spotted Owl likely will be more important to its short-term survival
5485 than will be its genetic makeup, regardless of the evidence for bottlenecks having occurred in
5486 the past. Our conclusions might warrant re-consideration at some future point, in the context of
5487 explicit evidence linking reductions in genetic diversity to current conditions, and current or
5488 future population performance. "

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5489 **Summary of Listing Factors**

5490
5491 The California Endangered Species Act directs the Department to prepare this report regarding the
5492 status of the Northern Spotted Owl in California based upon the best scientific and other information
5493 available to the Department (Fish & G. Code, § 2074.6, subd. (a); Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 670.1, subd.
5494 (f)). CESA’s implementing regulations identify key factors that are relevant to the Department’s analyses.
5495 Specifically, a “species shall be listed as endangered or threatened ... if the Commission determines that
5496 its continued existence is in serious danger or is threatened by any one or any combination of the
5497 following factors: (1) present or threatened modification or destruction of its habitat; (2)
5498 overexploitation; (3) predation; (4) competition; (5) disease; or (6) other natural occurrences or human-
5499 related activities.” (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 670.1, subd. (i)(1)(A)).

5500 The definitions of endangered and threatened species in the Fish and Game Code guide the
5501 Department’s scientific determination. An endangered species under CESA is one “which is in serious
5502 danger of becoming extinct throughout all, or a significant portion, of its range due to one or more
5503 causes, including loss of habitat, change in habitat, over exploitation, predation, competition, or
5504 disease.” (Fish & G. Code, § 2062). A threatened species under CESA is one “that, although not presently
5505 threatened with extinction, is likely to become an endangered species in the foreseeable future in the
5506 absence of special protection and management efforts required by [CESA].” (*Id.*, § 2067).

5507 The Department’s summary of listing factors are summarized below:

5508 **Present or threatened modification or destruction of habitat**

5509 *Timber Harvest and Regulatory Considerations*

5510 Although the rate of nesting and roosting habitat loss has declined since the Northern Spotted Owl was
5511 listed under the federal endangered species act in 1990, assessments performed on rangewide since the
5512 implementation of the NWFP show that habitat loss is ongoing. Wildfire and other natural disturbance
5513 has been the leading cause of habitat loss on federal land and timber harvest has been the leading cause
5514 of habitat loss on nonfederal lands since 1994. Although state regulations governing timber harvest on
5515 nonfederal lands in California (i.e., California Forest Practice Rules) are the most protective state
5516 regulations in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, losses of nesting and roosting habitat due to
5517 timber harvest in California have continued. Since 1994, 5.8% of nesting and roosting habitat on
5518 nonfederal lands in California has been removed by timber harvest.

5519 California Forest Practice Rules

5520 Minimum habitat retention requirements are identified in the Forest Practice Rules for timber harvest
5521 occurring on privately owned land in California. Definitions for the different habitat types to be retained
5522 are also included in Forest Practice Rules. Habitat Retention requirements and definitions were
5523 developed in the early 1990s and can be found in Table 20 and Appendix 2. Retention requirements
5524 were established for a combination of nesting, roosting, and foraging habitat in the area immediately

Comment [LVD142]: 146. There needs to be some recognition of the regrowth of nesting and roosting habitat in the last 20 years. At least on the coast, we have documented that owls are regularly nesting in 30-40 year old third growth with residual structure.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5525 surrounding the activity center (500 and 1,000 foot radii), the core use area (0.7 mile radius), and the
5526 broader home range (1.3 mile radius).

5527 The most recent research on Northern Spotted Owl habitat requirements in California and southern
5528 Oregon have demonstrated a link between owl fitness and the amount of types of habitat, structural
5529 characteristics, and spatial configuration in a home range. This requirement for habitat heterogeneity is
5530 consistent with the general approach incorporated in the Forest Practice Rules. Although study design
5531 has varied across the major research studies, some consistent patterns have arisen. In order to support
5532 productive Spotted Owl territories, a minimum amount of older forest must be retained in the core
5533 area. The definition of ‘older forest’ evaluated in studies has varied, but consistently includes late-seral
5534 forests with large trees and high canopy cover. Productive territories generally had at least 25-40% older
5535 forest in an approximately 400 acre core area.

5536 Another consistent finding suggests that large amounts of nonhabitat (defined as nonforest or sapling
5537 cover types) in a Northern Spotted Owl home range leads to declines in demographic rates and fitness.
5538 Results indicate that in order to support a productive Northern Spotted Owl territory, no more than
5539 about 50% of a home range should consist of nonhabitat.

5540 The USFWS used the results of the latest research on Spotted Owl habitat to update recommendations
5541 for habitat retention in order to avoid take, and asserted that the minimum requirements in the Forest
5542 Practice Rules were insufficient to adequately avoid take of Northern Spotted Owls [in the northern](#)
5543 [interior region](#). The total acreage of recommended retention in the USFWS guidance does not differ
5544 from that found in the Forest Practice Rules, and is consistent with research indicating that about half of
5545 a Northern Spotted Owl home range must be retained in habitat. However, based on assessment of core
5546 use areas in the interior portion of the range, the USFW modified the retention of habitat in core use area
5547 to occur within 0.5 miles of an activity center, instead of the 0.7 mile radius in Forest Practice Rules. This
5548 brings the recommendations in line with core use areas evaluated in recent work. The most significant
5549 change in the revised USFWS recommendations was in the definitions of nesting, roosting, and foraging
5550 habitat and in the specific amount of each type to be retained. Although the types of forests used by
5551 Northern Spotted Owl for nesting, roosting, and foraging does vary, the USFWS requirement for the
5552 oldest forests to be retained near the core is consistent with the literature.

5553 A comparison of the habitat definitions in the Forest Practice Rules (see Appendix 2) and the revised
5554 USFWS recommendations (see Table 22 for the interior portion of range in California) shows large
5555 discrepancies in the definition of habitat that meets nesting and roosting habitat requirements. Under
5556 the Forest Practice Rules minimum retention requirements and habitat definitions, stands that meet the
5557 USFWS definition for nesting or roosting habitat are retained only within 500 feet of a nest (~18 acres).
5558 This is an inadequate amount of nesting habitat to support productive owls. The remainder of the 500
5559 acres spotted owl habitat to be retained within 0.7 miles and the total of 1,336 acres to be retained
5560 within 1.3 miles of an activity center can be composed of functional foraging habitat under Forest
5561 Practice Rules, a definition that is considered low quality foraging habitat by the USFWS; therefore there
5562 is no requirement in the Forest Practice Rules for this habitat include nesting or roosting habitat under
5563 the Forest Practice Rules.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5564 Our assessment of selected activity centers shows that the habitat retention guidance in the Forest
5565 Practice Rules are not always met, indicating that harvest is impacting Northern Spotted Owl at some
5566 locations. Of the activity centers evaluated, several experienced very high acreages of harvest at both
5567 the broad home range and in the core area, which would have resulted in territories that do not meet
5568 the USFWS recommendation for take avoidance, and would have resulted in declines in survival and
5569 fitness of the local owls.

5570 Documentation of habitat type, amount, and distribution present around activity centers after THPs are
5571 implemented is poor, so it is difficult to broadly assess the degree to which THPs have met either the
5572 Forest Practice Rules or the USFWS recommendations for habitat retention. As shown above, even if
5573 minimum retention requirements in the Forest Practice Rules are implemented as written, there is still
5574 the potential for degradation of Northern Spotted Owl habitat at activity centers. The demonstrated
5575 failure in some cases to implement the habitat retention in the Forest Practice Rules reveals impacts
5576 that have occurred in recent years.

5577 The THP review and post-harvest follow-up process should ensure that the best scientific information is
5578 being considered to avoid take of Northern Spotted Owl at known territories. Although the degree to
5579 which this has occurred in recent years is difficult to ascertain, our assessment of proposed harvest at a
5580 sample of activity centers indicates that it is not universally applied and that insufficient habitat has
5581 been retained to avoid impacts to Northern Spotted Owls. Without changes to this process the Northern
5582 Spotted Owl is likely to continue experiencing loss of habitat in California.

5583 Salvage Logging

5584 Several variables complicate the interpretation of owl response to fire, including variation in fire
5585 severity, fire size, fire history and pre-fire forest composition, post-fire salvage logging, and the timing
5586 and duration of research post-fire. Regardless, several studies have suggested that salvage logging after
5587 a fire or occurrence of extensive high severity burns likely have contributed to a decline in habitat use,
5588 occupancy, or survival of Northern Spotted Owls. Although hampered by small sample size, incidental
5589 observations have documented declines in occupancy of burned areas following salvage logging.
5590 Modeling of occupancy at burn sites has also shown an effect of salvage logging on extinction
5591 probabilities, although the impacts of salvage logging were observed only in combination with other
5592 factors.

5593 The presence of snags has been suggested as an important component of prey habitat and as perch sites
5594 for foraging spotted owls. Conditions that lead to increased prey availability, including increased shrub
5595 and herbaceous cover and number of snags, may be impacted by salvage logging.

5596 Post-fire salvage logging may be contributing to the loss of suitable habitat beyond the loss due to the
5597 fire itself, by removing important structural elements and removing important prey habitat. The
5598 available information suggests that salvage logging reduces the probability that spotted owls will use
5599 burned areas and has resulted in declines in occupancy, either through abandonment or declines in
5600 survival.

Comment [LVD143]: 147. I have no doubt that habitat is being lost at some NSO sites, but it that loss greater than regrowth in other areas? I am not sure how one would go about it, but if timber harvest on private lands is going to be considered a threat to the long term persistence of NSO, there needs to be some analysis to determine if regrowth of habitat it keeping pace with habitat loss. Of course, the greatest reality is that none of the habitat assessments will matter if the barred owl threat is not addressed. Barred owls are excluding NSO from habitat at a pace that exceeds anything that will ever be done with chainsaws.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5601 *Wildfire*

5602 Wildfire and other natural disturbance has been the leading cause of habitat loss on federal land and
5603 wildfire has been the second leading cause of nesting and roosting habitat loss in California since 1994,
5604 after timber harvest. Since 1994, 4.2% of nesting and roosting habitat on federal lands has been lost to
5605 wildfire, and most of this loss has occurred in the Klamath Province.

Comment [LVD144]: 148. Same issue that regrowth of habitat is not being addressed.

5606 The response of Spotted Owls to fire has been mixed. In some cases, Spotted Owl has been shown to
5607 use burned areas extensively, although nesting and roosting general occurred only in unburned or low-
5608 severity burn areas. In these cases, foraging occurred across burn severity types. Occupancy by
5609 California Spotted Owl across a wide area in the Sierra Nevada has been observed to be similar in
5610 burned and unburned areas, at least at burn areas that experienced mixed-severity burns. There is some
5611 evidence that high severity burns in the Sierra Nevada have resulted in declines in occupancy.

5612 Conversely, Northern Spotted Owls in southern Oregon were shown to have declines in occupancy
5613 following fire. These declines resulted from both high extinction rates in burned areas and low
5614 colonization rates.

5615 Northern Spotted Owls displaced by fire or occupying burned areas post-fire have also been shown to
5616 experience declines in survival. Food limitation in burned areas may have been a factor in declining
5617 survival rates. These observed declines in southern Oregon may be confounded by the occurrence of
5618 post-fire salvage logging. An observational study on a total of 11 territories from all three Spotted Owl
5619 subspecies from California, Arizona, and Mexico did not indicate a decline in survival of resident owls in
5620 the year following fire; these owls were not tracked to investigate potential longer-term effects.

5621 Northern Spotted Owls in southern Oregon were also shown to avoid large areas of high severity burn or
5622 areas experiencing extensive salvage logging post-fire, but selected areas with small scale disturbance
5623 for foraging.

5624 The available information suggests that wildfires can have positive effects on Northern Spotted Owls
5625 when they burn at mixed severities or at a small scale that can provide habitat heterogeneity without
5626 removing important nesting and roosting habitat components at the territory scale. However,
5627 uncharacteristically severe fires that burn at large scales likely have negative effects by eliminating
5628 required habitat at Northern Spotted Owl territories. Additional studies over long durations are needed
5629 in order to inform the degree to which fire affects Spotted Owl, and the degree to which fire may be
5630 used as a management tool.

5631 Historical fire regimes in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl in the dry provinces of California
5632 included mixed-severity fire that resulted in a heterogeneous post-fire landscape. In recent decades,
5633 fires have become more frequent and average fire size has increased. In some cases fires have also
5634 burnt at uncharacteristically high severities, especially during weather conditions that support fire (dry
5635 and hot conditions). Because climate change will likely increase the likelihood of conditions that support
5636 fire, fires that are destructive to Northern Spotted Owl habitat will likely continue in the future.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5637 Given the ongoing risk of habitat loss due to wildfire, the Northern Spotted Owl is likely to continue
5638 experiencing loss of habitat in California.

5639 *Climate Change Impacts to Forest Composition and Structure*

5640 Most climate projection models indicate elevational and latitudinal shifts in forest habitats. In climate
5641 projection scenarios specific to California, the most notable response to increase temperature was a
5642 shift from conifer-dominated forests (eg., Douglas fir-white fir) to mixed conifer-hardwood forests (e.g.,
5643 Douglas fir-tan oak) in the northern half of the state), expansion of conifer forests into the northeast
5644 portion of the state (e.g., Modoc Plateau), an increase dominance of oaks forest at the expense of pine
5645 forest, a general decrease in large trees and basal area, shifts of redwood forests inland into Douglas-fir-
5646 tan oak forests, and advancement of conifer-dominated forests (e.g., redwood and closed-cone pine
5647 forests) along the north-central coast. Tree productivity along California’s north-central coastal and at
5648 high elevation forests may increase in response to increased growing season temperatures; however,
5649 reductions in summer fog in concert with increased temperatures may reduce productivity of redwood
5650 forests along the coast. In addition, the literature suggests that climate change variables will increase
5651 the severity and frequency of wildfires within the Northern Spotted Owl range.

Comment [LVD145]: 149. Not according to Steve Sillett’s research

5652 Although climate projection models have uncertainties built-in, it is apparent from the literature that
5653 forests within California will likely experience some level of elevational and latitudinal shifts, changes in
5654 species composition, and alterations in fire regimes. For the Northern Spotted Owl, who has a heavy
5655 reliance on specific forest structure components and tree species composition, and associated prey
5656 habitat and abundance, implications of such forest shifts and fire regime changes may prove
5657 unfavorable to the species over time. During long-term landscape planning related to Northern Spotted
5658 Owls and their habitat, potential climate change impacts should be analyzed and incorporated.

Comment [LVD146]: 150. By its very nature, shifts in forests would suggest benefits to owls in some areas and negative impacts in others. What remains uncertain is if this will lead to overall reductions in the amount or quality of NSO habitat.

5659 *Other Mechanisms of Habitat Loss*

5660 Sudden Oak Death

5661 Sudden oak death syndrome is recognized as a potential threat to Northern Spotted Owls due to
5662 impacts on forest structure and composition, and consequently alteration of prey habitat and
5663 abundance. The disease is particularly lethal to tanoaks and several species of true oaks. Confirmed
5664 locations of sudden oak death in California range from the coastal ranges in Monterey County and north
5665 up through portions of Humboldt County. Portions of California coastal forests at a high risk of infection
5666 have been identified in Santa Barbara County north through Humboldt County.

5667 Predictive modeling studies indicate that the disease is projected to increase 10-fold by 2030 in
5668 California, which could be exacerbated by wetter weather conditions on the coast predicted by climate
5669 change models. Given this, there is concern over the potential impact of sudden oak death in California
5670 to Northern Spotted Owls in the future. For instance, oak-tanoak forests support the dusky-footed
5671 woodrat, one of the owl’s main prey species, as well as other small mammals that comprise a smaller
5672 component of the diet. If abundance of prey is altered within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl
5673 due to decreases in oak-tanoak forests, negative impacts to owls will likely ensue.

Comment [LVD147]: 151. But the highest densities of dusky-footed woodrats occur in early seral redwood forests (Hamm 1995) so fewer tanoaks don’t necessarily mean fewer woodrats. Total elimination of tanoaks would negatively impact owls through reduction in forest stand complexity, but a limited reduction in tanoaks could benefit forest complexity in areas totally dominated by tanoaks to the exclusion of conifers.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5674 Though no studies have yet evaluated the consequences of sudden oak death specific to Northern
5675 Spotted Owl habitat and fitness in California, there is evidence that habitat and prey abundance will be
5676 impacted in the face of this disease, and impacts will vary spatially and temporally. The literature
5677 suggests that short-term impacts may initially provide an increase in prey habitat and abundance, and
5678 thus may lead to an increased owl occupancy rate. However, this phenomenon will likely subside when
5679 habitat conditions deteriorate over time or tree species composition changes to a point the area can no
5680 longer support key owl prey species.

5681 The extent of sudden oak death impacts to Northern Spotted Owl habitat, prey species, and occupancy
5682 needs to be thoroughly assessed. Early detection techniques should be explored and implemented
5683 within coastal California forests so that negative impacts can be realized and remediated, if possible.

5684 Marijuana Cultivation

5685 Illegal and legal marijuana cultivation in remote forests on public and private land throughout California
5686 has been on a steady increase. Within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, Shasta, Tehama,
5687 Humboldt, Mendocino, and Trinity counties comprise the areas known for the most marijuana
5688 cultivation in California due to the remote and rugged nature of the land, making cultivation difficult to
5689 detect, and habitat conditions favorable for growing marijuana (e.g., wetter climate, rich soils). Given
5690 the difficulties in detecting both legal marijuana cultivation sites and the lack of reporting legal
5691 cultivation sites, actual distribution and density of marijuana cultivation is likely larger and higher than
5692 represented in datasets collected to date.

5693 Activities associated with cultivation (e.g., removal of large trees, degradation of riparian habitat) may
5694 negatively impact Northern Spotted Owl habitat, though data on the extent of this impact is not well
5695 known. Areas with higher prevalence of marijuana cultivation may also contain high numbers of
5696 Northern Spotted Owl activity centers. The level of impact likely depends on several factors, including
5697 the density of cultivation sites in proximity to owl activity centers and how much owl habitat is affected
5698 and to what extent. Given that marijuana cultivation is on the rise in California, a thorough assessment
5699 of potential habitat impacts to Northern Spotted Owls should be implemented.

5700 **Abundance and Demographic Rates**

5701 Few studies have attempted to examine range-wide Northern Spotted Owl population estimates. Survey
5702 methodology and effort does not allow for is reliable estimates across the range or within California, and
5703 does not effectively sample nonterritorial floater individuals. Northern Spotted Owl [population](#)
5704 densities vary across the range and forest types; therefore, extrapolating the few local estimates across
5705 the range of the subspecies would result in biased estimates of abundance. The Department's Spotted
5706 Owl Database houses a cumulative tally of all historic owl observations and activity centers, and for this
5707 reason it is inappropriate to use the Dataset as a surrogate for abundance and density estimates. The
5708 increase in number of activity centers over time is more likely the result of expanded survey effort than
5709 establishment of new activity centers. In addition, across most of the Northern Spotted Owl range
5710 establishment of new nesting and roosting habitat that is suitable for supporting an activity center is a

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5711 slow process given tree species growth rate (with a possible exception on the coastal redwood forests),
5712 and a rapid increase in the number of activity centers due to colonization of new habitat is unlikely.

5713 One recent study, modeling exercise made use of the immense amount of data available on Northern
5714 Spotted Owl habitat requirements and availability, home range sizes, age-specific survival rates, age-
5715 specific fecundity, dispersal behavior, and impacts of Barred Owl on survival, to model source-sink
5716 dynamics across the range of the owl. In addition to an evaluation of source-sink dynamics, outcomes of
5717 the model included a range-wide prediction of the potential population size capable of being supported
5718 based on model parameters estimate, and the proportion of the population capable of being supported
5719 in each modeling region and physiographic province noted in the 2011 USFWS Revised Northern Spotted
5720 Owl Recovery Plan. The study estimated-projected 3,400 female Northern Spotted Owls could be
5721 supported range-wide, with over 750 females in the Inner California Coast, Klamath East, Klamath West,
5722 Redwood Coast, and West Cascades South modeling regions. Three provinces located in California were
5723 estimated to contain projected to be capable of supporting over 50 percent of the range-wide Northern
5724 Spotted Owl population, with the Klamath region in Oregon and California being a potential stronghold
5725 for the population. Even though the complexity of the model may limit its ability to accurately model
5726 population estimates projections, the results suggest that California's population of Northern Spotted
5727 Owls is has the potential to be an important component of the range-wide population.

Comment [LVD148]: 152. I think it is inappropriate to refer to a modeling exercise as a "study" which implies data were collected on owls.

5728 Three large long-term Northern Spotted Owl demography study areas (Green Diamond Resource
5729 Company, Northwest California, and Hoopa Indian Reservation) in California have been monitored for
5730 more than two decades to assess demographic parameters such as population growth, survival,
5731 fecundity and occupancy. These three study areas are part of the larger meta-analysis covering 11 study
5732 areas range-wide. In California, the most recent meta-analysis covering years 1985-2008-2013 reported
5733 a 2.8% per year population decline for Green Diamond Resource Company study area and a 1.7% decline
5734 per year for Northwest California study area. In 2015, the Willow Creek Study Area (part of the
5735 Northwest California study area) reported 2.4% annual population decline. Hoopa Indian Reservation
5736 study area reported a 2.3% population decline per year through 2012. When converting estimates for
5737 population change to estimates of realized population change (i.e., the proportional change in estimated
5738 population size relative to population size in the initial year of analysis) two study areas in California
5739 (Green Diamond Resource Company and Northwest California) showed estimated population declines of
5740 about 20% through 2008, while the other study area (Hoopa Indian Reservation) showed only a slight
5741 decline in population size. The meta-analysis that will cover 1985-2013 is ongoing, but preliminary
5742 meetings regarding the analyses indicate that the decline in Northern Spotted Owl populations across
5743 the range is ongoing and accelerating; with an average rate of 3.8% population decline per year. The
5744 ongoing analysis has revealed declines in California between 32 and 55% over the study period.

Comment [LVD149]: 153. This is the first place the meta-analysis has been mentioned in the summary so it makes sense to briefly describe it here (i.e., principal investigators, biologists and a host of renowned statisticians and analyst periodically get together to analyze data from all the existing demographic study areas).

Comment [LVD150]: 154. Everything from here to the end of the section needs to be updated by replacing Forsman et al. (2011) results with Dugger et al. (In press).

5745 In the most recent meta-analysis covering years 1985-2008, fecundity (e.g., number of female young
5746 produced per adult female) and survival estimates varied across the 11 study areas. Fecundity ranged
5747 from 0.230 to 0.553 across the range. In California, fecundity showed declines on two areas (Green
5748 Diamond Resource Company and Northwest California) and was stable other study area (Hoopa Indian
5749 Reservation). Adult survival has declined on 10 of 11 study areas, with declines most pronounced in

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5750 Washington and Oregon. Although less severe than in Washington and much of Oregon, all three
5751 California study areas show declines in survival.

5752 Though a meta-analysis covering years 1985-2013 is ongoing, recent reports from the study areas in
5753 California give us information on current estimates for reproductive success (number of young fledged
5754 per monitored site) and survival, and are consistent with a continued decline within all demographic
5755 study areas in California. In the coastal portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range in California, many
5756 areas reported consistently low reproductive success from 2011-2013, including some of the lowest
5757 reproductive success rates on record in 2013 despite weather conditions that would typically support
5758 good reproductive success. This was observed on many timber company lands, tribal lands, and National
5759 Park land. The reason for this widespread pattern of low reproductive success in 2013 is not known. In
5760 2015, Humboldt Redwood Company reported a reproductive rate of 0.49 in 2015, a drop in reproductive
5761 rate since 2009.

5762 The authors of the most recent meta-analysis covering 1985-2008 expressed less confidence that study
5763 areas in California reflected trends on non-federal lands because two study areas are on non-federal
5764 lands near the southern edge of the subspecies' range and both are actively managed for Spotted Owl
5765 habitat. Therefore, some argue that results may not be accurately extrapolated to other non-federal
5766 land. However, the authors also suggest that results depict an optimistic view of the overall population
5767 status of the Northern Spotted Owl on private lands because the non-federal lands included in the
5768 demographic study areas are managed for owls. Results from the demographic study areas are thought
5769 to be representative of federal lands and areas of mixed federal and private lands throughout the range
5770 of the Northern Spotted Owl because the study areas were large, distributed across a broad geographic
5771 region, and contained a sufficient amount of owl habitat relative to the surrounding landscapes.

5772 Occupancy data is based on the presence or absence of owls from known sites. In order for estimates of
5773 occupancy to be valid, ~~survey efforts must be consistent over time and~~ the detection probability (the
5774 probability of detecting an owl if one is present) must be estimated; inconsistent survey effort can lead
5775 to high variation in detection probability which can skew estimates of occupancy if not accounted for.
5776 Although an evaluation of occupancy rates has not been included in previous demographic meta-
5777 analyses, the authors of the most recently completed analysis covering 1985-2008 noted that the
5778 number of territorial owls detected on all 11 areas was lower at the end of the study period than at the
5779 beginning. The ongoing demographic meta-analysis covering 1985-2013 will include occupancy modeling
5780 for the first time. Preliminary results show that occupancy rates have declined at all three California
5781 study areas, with 32-37% declines from 1995-2013. Barred Owls were shown to have a strong effect on
5782 occupancy by increasing the local territory extinction rate.

5783 Occupancy has been shown to be in decline for areas outside the California demographic study areas as
5784 well. For example, the southern Cascades and interior Klamath provinces of California determined
5785 occupancy probabilities declined approximately 39% over a 15 year period; site occupancy for any owl
5786 declined from 0.81 to 0.50, and pair occupancy declined from 0.75 to 0.46.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5787 It is clear that the declining Northern Spotted Owl populations have not stabilized, and estimates of
5788 demographic rates across the range indicate the declines in demographic parameters, including
5789 population size, have accelerated. The level of decline does not seem to be slowing even with the
5790 implementation of the Northwest Forest Plan and the California Forest Practice rules. A careful look at
5791 threats leading to these declines is warranted, including reevaluation of the effectiveness or management
5792 techniques across the Northern Spotted Owl range in California.

5793 **Predation**

5794 Though suspected predators of Northern Spotted Owls include Barred Owl, Northern Goshawk, Red-
5795 tailed Hawks, and other raptors, there is little evidence to suggest predation is a widespread threat. The
5796 2011 Revised Northern Spotted Owl Recovery Plan also recognized that predation of Northern Spotted
5797 Owls is not a threat to the population. In the case of documented Barred Owl aggression toward
5798 Northern Spotted Owls, it is unclear if Barred Owls target Spotted Owls as prey, or if the documented
5799 mortalities were due to territorial aggression. Given that predation is not considered to be a major
5800 threat to Northern Spotted Owls at this time, the Department is not recommending actions to directly
5801 manage predation issues.

5802 **Competition**

5803 Over the last several decades, Barred Owls have gradually moved further into the range of the Northern
5804 Spotted Owl. The density of Barred Owls seems to be the greatest in the north, where they have been
5805 present the longest (British Columbia and Washington), with fewer detections made in the southern
5806 edge of the range (California) where they have been present for a shorter duration. Currently, Barred
5807 Owls have been documented in all portions of the Northern Spotted Owl range throughout California,
5808 though densities of Barred Owls are unknown.

5809 Negative impacts of the Barred Owl range expansion to Northern Spotted Owls are of great concern to
5810 the conservation of the species. The Revised Northern Spotted Owl Recovery Plan lists one of the most
5811 important threats to the spotted owl as competition with Barred Owls. Northern Spotted Owl habitat
5812 and prey requirements completely overlap with that of the Barred Owl. Currently, there is no strong
5813 indication that the two species can coexist over time, sharing the same habitat and prey-base, because
5814 there is little suitable habitat or prey-base that can be exclusively used by Northern Spotted Owls and
5815 not by Barred Owls.

5816 ~~Public workshops held by the USFWS have resulted in four published and one unpublished meta-~~
5817 ~~analyses since 1994 to assess population parameters, such as abundance, trend, and survival. These~~
5818 analyses show that in areas where Barred Owls are present, the decline in Northern Spotted Owl
5819 abundance has been steeper than where the Barred Owl was absent. Declines have been more
5820 prevalent where Barred Owls density was greatest. Northern Spotted Owl adult survival has declined in
5821 a majority of the range where Barred Owls were present, with a more gradual decline noted in California
5822 largely attributed to the relatively more recent Barred Owl expansion into this portion of the range.
5823 Presence of Barred Owls in or near Northern Spotted Owl territories is also thought to negatively impact

Comment [LVD151]: 155. The meta-analysis process should be described above where it is first mentioned. BTW, it is not a public workshop – it is invitation only.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5824 fecundity, survival, and occupancy of Northern Spotted Owls. [A recent study in coastal Oregon has](#)
5825 [shown that the strongly territorial behavior of both species results in competitive exclusion by the larger](#)
5826 [Barred Owl resulting in displacement of Northern Spotted Owls from their territories, forcing them into](#)
5827 [lower quality breeding and foraging habitat.](#)

5828 ~~An Experimental~~ [studies to remove Barred Owls](#) ~~removal study~~ conducted in coastal California
5829 demonstrated that [Barred Owl removal was rapid, technically feasible and cost-effective. Based on the](#)
5830 [results of the most recent meta-analysis, the experimental removal had rapid, positive effects on](#)
5831 [Northern Spotted Owl survival and rate of population change indicating Barred Owl removal may be](#)
5832 [able to slow or reverse Northern Spotted Owl population declines on at least a localized scale](#) ~~Northern~~
5833 ~~Spotted Owl occupancy decreases with Barred Owl presence and increases with Barred Owl removal,~~
5834 ~~suggesting that Barred Owls are displacing Northern Spotted Owls from their territories, forcing them~~
5835 ~~into lower quality breeding and foraging habitat.~~

5836 Given the severity of impacts and the quick range expansion into California, Barred Owl is considered
5837 one of the major threats to Northern Spotted Owl populations in California. More research is needed to
5838 assess Northern Spotted Owl site occupancy, reproduction, and survival in the face of Barred Owl
5839 presence, including the implementation of experimental removal of Barred Owls. Resource partitioning
5840 between the two species also needs further investigations.

5841 **Disease**

5842 Several studies indicate that raptors, including Spotted Owls, may be impacted at some level by disease
5843 and insect infestations (e.g., West Nile Virus, avian influenza, avian malaria, Leucocytozoonosis, fly/mite
5844 infestations). The 2011 Northern Spotted Owl Revised Recovery Plan recognizes that disease threat is
5845 unknown, but may significantly impact owls. Disease occurrence in Northern Spotted Owls is likely
5846 under-reported because owls tend to inhabit remote areas and, therefore, there is a small likelihood of
5847 carcass recovery for testing. Disease may be a significant threat to Northern Spotted Owls, but more
5848 research is needed to better understand prevalence and magnitude of impacts in owl populations in
5849 California.

5850 **Other Natural Events or Human-related Activities**

5851 *Precipitation and Temperature Changes*

5852 Most climate projection scenarios agree that the forests in the Northern Spotted Owl's range will have
5853 wetter winters and early-springs, colder winters in some areas, hotter/drier summers, and increased
5854 frequency and intensity of disturbance events. According to many climate projections, the frequency
5855 and duration of extreme climatic events, such as heat waves, wildfire and heavy rain or snow will
5856 increase over time. Vulnerability to disturbance, such as wildfire, disease, and insect outbreaks, is
5857 expected to increase in most forests in the Northwest and may change forest composition and structure
5858 depending on changes to climate. Climate modeling studies agree that forest wildfire occurrence and

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5859 severity will increase due to warmer spring/summer temperatures, reduced precipitation, reduced
5860 snowpack, earlier spring snowmelts, and longer drier summers.

5861 Several studies investigated temperature and precipitation effects on Northern Spotted Owls. These
5862 studies indicate that winter precipitation is closely associated with a decrease in survival and
5863 recruitment; population growth was positively associated with wetter conditions during the growing
5864 season (May through October) and negatively associated with cold/wet winters and nesting seasons,
5865 and during hot summers; reproduction decreased with cold wet nesting seasons; reproduction
5866 increased with late nesting season precipitation and decreased with warm temperatures; and owls may
5867 be more sensitive to changes in spring time climatic events.

5868 It is clear that climate change is occurring within the Northern Spotted Owl's entire range, with many
5869 climate projections forecasting steady changes in the future. Climate change studies predict future
5870 conditions that may negatively impact owls, such as wet and cold springs, more frequent and sever
5871 summer heat waves, decreased fog along the coast, shifts in forest species composition, and increased
5872 frequency of severe wildfire events. Yet in some instances projected future conditions, such as increased
5873 frequency of low to moderate severity fires and expansion of suitable owl habitat, may be favorable to
5874 the Spotted Owl in the long-term. In California, current rates of temperature and precipitation change
5875 predict hotter drier conditions in some areas of the owl's range and wetter colder conditions in other
5876 areas of the range. Looking at past precipitation and temperature trends, drying trends across most of
5877 the range coupled with warmer winters and cooler summers in the interior and cooler winters and
5878 warmer summers along the coast may play a role in both owl and prey population dynamics. More
5879 research is needed to assess the extent of these climate impacts on survival, population growth, and
5880 reproductive rates of Northern Spotted Owls in California, and to determine if negative impacts of
5881 climate change outweigh the positive ones.

5882 Climate change will likely impact the Northern Spotted Owl in California, but the degree to which it is a
5883 threat to the species continued existence in the short- or long -term needs further investigation. During
5884 long-term landscape planning related to Northern Spotted Owls and their habitat, potential climate
5885 change impacts should be analyzed and incorporated.

5886 *Recreational Activity*

5887 Relatively few studies have been conducted on the impact of recreational activity on Northern Spotted
5888 Owls. A few studies suggest that stress levels increase in individual Northern Spotted Owls when
5889 exposed to motorcycle activities, timber harvest activities, and presence of hikers. It is clear recreational
5890 activities impact Northern Spotted Owls to some extent, but the level to which these activities may
5891 impact owls has yet to be determined. It is unlikely anthropogenic stress events associated with
5892 recreation will impact Northern Spotted Owl reproduction and survival to any great extent, though
5893 further research is warranted.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5894 *Loss of Genetic Variation*

5895 Loss of genetic variation is not considered to be a major threat to Northern Spotted Owls at this time.
5896 Some recent studies provide evidence that a population bottleneck may have occurred within the last
5897 few decades across the range of the Northern Spotted Owl; though no effect was documented for
5898 Northwest California.

5899 **Management Recommendations**

5900
5901 The goal of the Department is to secure recovery and long-term survival of the Northern Spotted Owl
5902 across their historic range. The Department has evaluated existing management measures and has
5903 identified the following management recommendations, listed in no particular order, as necessary to
5904 help achieve the aforementioned goal. Many of these recommendations are adapted from the USFWS
5905 Northern Spotted Owl Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a) and are based on the best available scientific
5906 information on the Northern Spotted Owl. The USFWS Recovery Actions (RA) are cited below where
5907 applicable. As new information becomes available, recommendations may be further refined.

5908 Planning and Timber Practices

- 5909 1. Encourage applicants to develop landscape-level planning (e.g., HCPs, NCCPs and SHAs) that is
5910 consistent with the recovery of the species (see RA14).
- 5911 2. Consider, analyze and incorporate, as appropriate, potential climate change impacts in long-
5912 range planning, setting priorities for scientific research and investigations, and/or when making
5913 major decisions affecting the Northern Spotted Owl (see RA5).
- 5914 3. Assist USFWS in soliciting recommendations from stakeholders to facilitate creative
5915 opportunities for nonfederal landowners to engage in management strategies (see RA15).
- 5916 4. Consider long-term maintenance of local forest management infrastructure as a priority in
5917 planning and land management decisions (see RA16).
- 5918 5. Coordinate with USFWS, Board of Forestry, and CAL FIRE in developing scientifically-based and
5919 contemporary Forest Practice Rules to provide for the breeding, feeding and sheltering of
5920 Northern Spotted Owls (see RA21).
- 5921 6. Coordinate with USFWS, CAL FIRE and individual stakeholders in evaluating: (1) the potential
5922 recovery role of Northern Spotted Owl sites and high-quality habitat on nonfederal lands in
5923 California, and (2) implementation of appropriate conservation tools (e.g., carbon sequestration,
5924 HCPs, NCCPs, SHAs) to assist with supporting recovery (see RA20).
- 5925 7. Improve thorough documentation of harvest prescription methods within timber harvest plans
5926 and a rigorous evaluation-quantification of post-harvest levels of foraging, nesting, and roosting

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 5927 | habitat and use those results in conjunction with field experiments to monitor the response of
5928 | Spotted Owls to various levels of post-harvest habitat retention.
- 5929 | 8. Evaluate Experimentally test the effects of silvicultural practices on important prey species (e.g.,
5930 | flying squirrel, woodrat) and their habitat.

5931 | Population Trend and Demographic Parameters

- 5932 | 9. Continue annual monitoring of the population trend of Northern Spotted Owls to determine if
5933 | the California population is decreasing, stationary or increasing (see RA2).

- 5934 | 10. Develop predictive modeling methodology for estimating Northern Spotted Owl occupancy
5935 | across its California range (see RA3).

- 5936 | 11. Assess the extent of climate impacts (e.g., precipitation, temperature, drought) on survival,
5937 | population growth and reproductive rates of Northern Spotted Owls in California, and
5938 | determine if negative impacts of climate change outweigh the positive ones.

5939 | Habitat

- 5940 | 12. Manage Northern Spotted Owl habitat in a way that accelerates the development of structural
5941 | complexity and biological diversity that benefits Spotted Owl (see RA6)

- 5942 | 13. Maintain and restore structurally complex multi-layered conifer forests (i.e., high quality owl
5943 | habitat) while allowing for other threats, such as wildfire and insects, to be addressed by
5944 | restoration management actions (see RA32).

- 5945 | 14. Conserve/Manage Northern Spotted Owl sites and high value habitat including the need to
5946 | maintain high habitat heterogeneity in some regions to provide additional demographic support
5947 | to population dynamics (see RA10).

- 5948 | 15. Via habitat modeling process described in the USFWS 2011 Recovery Plan, assist the USFWS to
5949 | inform decisions concerning the possible development of habitat conservation networks in
5950 | California (see RA4).

- 5951 | 16. Assess habitat requirements for, and barriers to, dispersal in California through research on
5952 | Northern Spotted Owl movement (e.g., radio telemetry on juveniles), prey abundance and
5953 | availability, and habitat modeling.

- 5954 | 17. Participate in interagency work groups created by the USFWS (i.e., Dry Cascades and Klamath
5955 | Province) to assist evaluating landscape-level issues in the Provinces in California, including
5956 | monitoring and adaptive management actions (see RA7 and RA9).

5957 | Wildfire

- 5958 | 18. Analyze existing data on Northern Spotted Owl occupancy pre- and post-fire (see RA8).

Comment [LVD152]: 156. I think this could be combined with #9 to develop a monitoring program that gets estimates of demography rates in a few selected areas similar to what is currently being done on the 3 demographic study areas in CA, but then also add a methodology for getting statistically rigorous estimates of occupancy rates across the range.

Comment [LVD153]: 157. This can best be done on the demography study areas, which means they need a couple more strategically placed in other physiographic provinces. However, climatic parameters could be included in an occupancy analysis, which might actually be a better assessment of what is going on in the state.

Comment [LVD154]: 158. The implication here is to lock it up and don't do anything, but in some areas, the only way to get high quality habitat is to have mature stands in juxtaposition with young stands. This type habitat cannot be conserved, it has to be managed to insure adequate disturbance events to maintain the early seral forest stands.

Comment [LVD155]: 159. It is very expensive to try to keep track of dispersing juveniles with traditional telemetry and they don't have satellite radios that are small enough for NSO. I would consider this a pretty low priority given the extensive amount of habitat in CA.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 5959 19. Retain large, dense patches of forests embedded in a matrix with reduced stand densities to
5960 limit the potential for stand-replacement fire and competitive pressure on old trees.
- 5961 20. Conduct experiments to better understand how vegetation management treatments (e.g.,
5962 thinnings, restoration projects, prescribed fire, etc.) influence the development of Northern
5963 Spotted Owl habitat, prey abundance and distribution, and demographic performance (see
5964 RA11).
- 5965 a. Inconsistencies in occupancy of sites by Spotted Owls post-fire, and inconsistencies in
5966 use of burned areas for foraging warrants additional research on long-term use of
5967 burned areas post-fire.
- 5968 21. Gather information on the effect of historical fire suppression and current fire regimes on owl
5969 habitat, especially on the quality of habitat as assessed through demographic rates at individual
5970 owl territories.
- 5971 22. Assess if and how post-fire salvage logging impacts occupancy, foraging use, and survival of
5972 Northern Spotted Owls in areas that have experienced salvage logging and areas that have not.
- 5973 23. Develop a process for evaluating the likely effects of post-fire management activities, such as
5974 salvage, fuels reduction, or hazard tree mitigation, on Northern Spotted Owls, and incorporate
5975 this process into post-fire management decisions.
- 5976 24. Concentrate post-fire silvicultural activities on conserving and restoring habitat elements that
5977 take a long time to develop, such as large trees, medium and large snags, downed wood (see
5978 RA12).
- 5979 Barred Owl
- 5980 25. Continue investigations on the effects of Barred Owls on Northern Spotted Owl site occupancy,
5981 reproduction, ~~and~~ survival and population trends in California (see RA23).
- 5982 26. Promote experimental removal of Barred Owls within Northern Spotted Owl range, and if lethal
5983 removal is deemed a long-term management tool to manage negative effects of Barred Owls,
5984 explore methods for implementation within California (see RA22, RA29, and RA30).
- 5985 27. Investigate the potential for resource partitioning of Barred Owls and Northern Spotted Owls
5986 (see RA26).
- 5987 28. Investigate parasite host/parasites dynamics relating to the Barred Owls and Northern Spotted
5988 Owl interactions.
- 5989 a. Studies suggest that parasite dynamics in Northern Spotted Owls may be influenced by
5990 the presence or absence of Barred Owls, but other unknown factors may also play a
5991 role.

Comment [LVD156]: 160. This management recommendation trumps all the others combined. It isn't going to matter in the slightest how much habitat we conserve, manage or develop if barred owls are allowed to increase as they have in the past and exclude NSO from all the habitat. Barred owls need to be thought of as a form of at least temporary habitat loss, which becomes permanent if no management actions are taken to reduce the barred owl population growth.

Comment [LVD157]: 161. This really needs to happen, but it would be a very complex, long term and expensive study to implement. I have thought a lot about this and it should be incorporated into the experimental design of at least a couple of the barred owl removal experiments.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5992 Disease and Contaminants

5993 29. Monitor prevalence and extent of sudden oak death within the Northern Spotted Owl range in
5994 California, and address as appropriate (see RA17).

5995 30. Investigate the potential influences of sudden oak death on Northern Spotted Owl habitat,
5996 occupancy, and prey species abundance over the short- and long-term.

5997 31. Expand assessment of the impacts of marijuana cultivation (both illegal and legal) on the
5998 Northern Spotted Owl and their habitat.

5999 a. The watersheds analyzed to date comprise only 4% of the Northern Spotted Owl range.
6000 Uncertainties in the dataset analyzed make it likely that the density of legal cultivation
6001 sites is higher than reported in the analysis. In addition, given the measured density of
6002 cultivation sites within Humboldt, Trinity and Mendocino counties potential impact of
6003 marijuana cultivation sites on spotted owl habitat should be evaluated further.

6004 b. Impacts of illegal cultivation to Northern Spotted Owls (e.g., habitat loss, exposure to
6005 toxins such and rodenticides) are largely unknown. Recent studies on anticoagulant
6006 exposure in fisher suggests some unknown impact to the owl since prey-base is shared
6007 between the two species.

6008 32. Monitor prevalence of avian diseases (e.g., West Nile Virus, avian flu, *Plasmodium* spp.) in the
6009 Northern Spotted Owl population, and address as appropriate (see RA17).

6010 33. Investigate the extent of stress induced impacts on Northern Spotted Owl reproduction and
6011 survival due to recreational activities (e.g., hiking, off-road vehicular use).

6012 **Listing Recommendation**

6013 [TO BE COMPLETED AFTER EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW]

6014

6015 **Protection Afforded by Listing**

6016

6017 The following is a discussion of potential protection that could be afforded to the Northern Spotted Owl
6018 in California if listed under CESA. While the protections identified in this section would help to ensure
6019 the future conservation of Northern Spotted Owls, there are protections now in place that would
6020 continue if the owl were not listed under CESA. These include current protections afforded under the
6021 Northern Spotted Owl federal status, protections afforded under the Forest Practice Rules, coverage of
6022 the owl under HCPs and NCCPs, current CEQA requirements, and existing laws and regulations that
6023 make it illegal under State law to take owls in California.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6024 It is the policy of the Department to conserve, protect, restore and enhance any endangered or any
6025 threatened species and its habitat (Fish & G. Code, § 2052.). The conservation, protection, and
6026 enhancement of listed species and their habitat is of statewide concern (Fish & G. Code, § 2051(c)).
6027 CESA defines “take” as hunt, pursue, catch, capture, or kill, or attempt to hunt, pursue, catch, capture,
6028 or kill. (Id. , § 86). Any person violating the take prohibition would be punishable under State law. When
6029 take is authorized through an incidental take permit, the impacts of the take must be minimized and
6030 fully mitigated, among other requirements.

6031 Increased protection of Northern Spotted Owl following listing would occur with required public agency
6032 environmental review under CEQA. CEQA requires affected public agencies to analyze and disclose
6033 project-related environmental effects, including potentially significant impacts on endangered, rare, and
6034 threatened species. Where significant impacts are identified under CEQA, the Department expects
6035 project-specific required avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures will also benefit the species.

6036 CEQA would require analysis of potential impacts to Northern Spotted Owl regardless of listing status
6037 under CESA. In common practice, potential impacts to listed species is examined more closely in CEQA
6038 documents than potential impacts to unlisted species. State listing, in this respect, and required
6039 consultation with the Department during state and local agency environmental review under CEQA, is
6040 also expected to benefit the species in terms of related impacts for individual projects that might
6041 otherwise occur absent listing.

6042 Without listing, Northern Spotted Owl take for research purposes is allowed via a Scientific Collecting
6043 Permit, and federal ESA 10a(1)(a). With listing, a state research Memoranda of Understanding (MOU)
6044 would also be required (Fish & G. Code, § 2081, subd. (a)). The added oversight allowed from MOU
6045 process is expected to benefit the species in terms of added coordination and research design, but will
6046 not likely add any additional protection.

6047 In listing the Northern Spotted Owl under CESA, the Department would expect an increased level of
6048 coordination among public agencies, such as USFS, CAL FIRE, and the USFWS, and with private timber
6049 companies, increased level of Department involvement in the THP review and approval process, more
6050 regular and thorough acquisition of data, and a reevaluation of current management practices for the
6051 species. In addition, if the Northern Spotted Owl is listed under CESA, the likelihood that land and
6052 resource management agencies will allocate funds towards protection and recovery actions may
6053 increase.

6054 **Economic Considerations**

6055 The Department is not required to prepare an analysis of economic impacts (Fish & G. Code, § 2074.6).
6056
6057

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

Citations

- 6058
6059
6060 Agee, J.K. 1993. Fire Ecology of Pacific Northwest Forests. Island Press, Washington, D.C.
- 6061 Albert C.A., L.K. Wilson, P. Mineau, S. Trudeau, and J.E. Elliott. 2009. [Internet] Anticoagulant
6062 rodenticides in three owl species from western Canada, 1988-2003. Archives of Environmental
6063 Contaminate and Toxicology.[cited 2015 Jun 8] Available at DOI 10.1007/s00244-009-9402-z
- 6064 American Ornithologists' Union (AOU). 2011. Fifty-second supplement to the American Ornithologists'
6065 Union Check-List of North American Birds. The Auk 128(3):600-613.
- 6066 Anderson, D.R., and K.P. Burnham. 1992. Demographic analysis of northern Spotted Owl populations.
6067 Pages 319–328 in Draft final recovery plan for the northern Spotted Owl. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service,
6068 Portland, Oregon.
- 6069 Anthony, R.G., E.D. Forsman, A.B. Franklin, D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, G.C. White, C.J. Schwarz, J.
6070 Nichols, J.E. Hines, G.S. Olson, S.H. Ackers, S. Andrews, B.L. Biswell, P.C. Carlson, L.V. Diller, K.M. Dugger,
6071 K.E. Fehring, T.L. Fleming, R.P. Gerhardt, S.A. Gremel, R.J. Gutiérrez, P.J. Happe, D.R. Herter, J.M. Higley,
6072 R.B. Horn, L.L. Irwin, P.J. Loschl, J.A. Reid, and S.G. Sovern. 2006. Status and trends in demography of
6073 northern Spotted Owls, 1985–2003. Wildlife Monograph No. 163. 180 p.
- 6074 Apigian, K., L. Brown, J. Loda, S. Toas, and B. Allen-Diaz. 2005. Small Mammal and Herpetofauna
6075 Abundance and Diversity Along a Gradient of Sudden Oak Death Infection. Abstract from a paper
6076 presented at the Sudden Oak Death Science Symposium: The State of Our Knowledge, January 2005,
6077 Monterey, California.
- 6078 Baldwin, Blomstrom, Wilkinson and Associates. 2006. Environmental Assessment of the 2006 Forest
6079 Management Plan for the Round Valley Indian Reservation.
- 6080 Barrowclough, G.F., and R.J. Gutiérrez. 1990. Genetic variation and differentiation in the Spotted Owl
6081 (*Strix occidentalis*). The Auk 107: 737-744.
- 6082 Barrowclough, G.F., J.G. Groth, and R.J. Gutiérrez RJ. 2005. Genetic structure, introgression and a narrow
6083 hybrid zone between northern and California Spotted Owls (*Strix occidentalis*). Molecular Ecology
6084 14:1109–1120.
- 6085 Barrowclough, G.F., R.J. Gutiérrez, J.G. Groth, J.E. Lai, and D.F. Rock. 2011. The hybrid zone between
6086 Northern and California Spotted Owls in the Cascade-Sierran Suture Zone. The Condor 113(3):581-589.
- 6087 Barrowclough, G.F., J.G. Groth, K. J. Odom, and J.E. Lai. 2011. Phylogeography of the Barred Owl (*Strix*
6088 *varia*): Species limits, multiple refugia, and range expansion. The Auk 128(4):696-706.
- 6089 Bart, J., and E.D. Forsman. 1992. Dependence of Northern Spotted Owls, *Strix occidentalis caurina*, on
6090 Old-Growth Forests in the Western United States. Biological Conservation 62:95-100.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6091 Bart, J., and S. Ernst. 1992. Suitable habitat for Northern Spotted Owls: and update. Pp. 281-317 in Draft
6092 recovery plan for the Northern Spotted Owl, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Portland, OR.
- 6093 Bauer, S. J. Olson, A. Cockrill, M. Van Hatterm, L. Miller, M. Tauzer, and G. Leppig. 2015. Impacts of
6094 surface water diversions for marijuana cultivation on aquatic habitat in for northwestern California
6095 watersheds. PLoS ONE 10(3): e0120016. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0120016
- 6096 Bigley, R., and J. Franklin. 2004. Habitat trends. Chapter 6 in S. Courtney (editor), Scientific evaluation of
6097 the status of the northern Spotted Owl. Sustainable Ecosystems Institute, Portland, Oregon.
- 6098 Bingham B.B., and B.R. Noon. 1997. Mitigation of habitat “take”: application to habitat conservation
6099 planning. Conservation Biology, 11(1): 127- 139.
- 6100 Blakesley, J.A., A.B. Franklin, G.R. Gutiérrez. 1992. Spotted Owls roost and nest site selection in
6101 northwestern California. Journal of Wildlife Management 56(2):388-392.
- 6102 Blakesley, J.A., B.R. Noon, and D.W.H. Shaw. 2001. Demography of the California Spotted Owl in
6103 northeastern California. Condor 103:667-677.
- 6104 Blakesley, J.A., Anderson, D.R., Noon, B.R. 2006. Breeding Dispersal in the California Spotted Owl. The
6105 Condor 108:71-81
- 6106 Board of Equalization (BOE). 2014. Volumes of timber removed under an exemption as reported to the
6107 Board of Equalization. Unpublished raw data.
- 6108 Bolton, Tabi. Personal Communication. 2014. Email received September 5, 2014.
- 6109 Bond, M.L., R.J. Gutiérrez, A.B. Franklin, W.S. LaHaye, C.A. May, and M.E. Seamans. 2002. Short-term
6110 effects of wildfires on Spotted Owl survival, site fidelity, mate fidelity, and reproductive success. Wildlife
6111 Society Bulletin 30:1022–1028.
- 6112 Bond, M.L., D.E. Lee, R.B. Siegel, and J.P. Ward, Jr. 2009. Habitat use and selection by California Spotted
6113 Owls in a postfire landscape. Journal of Wildlife Management 73:1116–1124.
- 6114 Bond, M.L., D.E. Lee, R.B. Siegel, and M.W. Tingley. 2013. Diet and home-range size of California Spotted
6115 Owls in a burned forest. Western Birds 44:114-126.
- 6116 Bosakowski, T., Smith, D.G., 1991. Comparative diets of sympatric nesting raptors in the eastern
6117 deciduous forest biome. Can. J. Zool. 70: 984-992.
- 6118 Brown, L.B., B. Allen-Diaz. 2005. Forecasting the Future of Coast Live Oak Forests in the Face of Sudden
6119 Oak Death. Abstract from a paper presented at the Sudden Oak Death Science Symposium: The State of
6120 Our Knowledge, January 2005, Monterey, California.
- 6121 Buchanan, J.B., T.L. Fleming, and L.L. Irwin. 2004. A comparison of barred and Spotted Owl nest-site
6122 characteristics in the eastern Cascade Mountains, Washington. J. of Raptor Research 38(3):231-237

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6123 Buchanan, J.B. 2004. Managing habitat for dispersing northern Spotted Owls – are the current
6124 management strategies adequate? *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 32:1333–1345.
- 6125 Butler, S.R., and T. Wooster. 2003. Terra Springs Habitat Conservation Plan, Northern Spotted Owl (*Strix*
6126 *Occidentalis caurina*).
- 6127 Burnham, K.P., D.R. Anderson, and G.C. White. 1994. Estimation of vital rates of the northern Spotted
6128 Owl. Colorado Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit, Colorado State University, Ft. Collins,
6129 Colorado.
- 6130 Burnham, K.P., D.R. Anderson, and G.C. White. 1996. Meta-analysis of vital rates of the northern Spotted
6131 Owl. Pp. 92-101 in E.D. Forsman, S. DeStefano, M.G. Raphael, and R.J. Gutierrez (editors), *Demography*
6132 *of the Northern Spotted Owl*. *Studies in Avian Biol.* 17.
- 6133 California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection (CDF) 2008. Jackson Demonstration State Forest
6134 Management Plan.
- 6135 California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection (CDF). Presentation on Jackson Demonstration
6136 State Forest. Introduction to the Forest. History and Programs. Accessed on the CALFIRE website
6137 10/30/14.
- 6138 California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW). 2014a. California Department of Fish and Wildlife
6139 request for consistency determination for Northern Spotted Owl Habitat Conservation Plan for California
6140 Timberlands. Letter to Green Diamond Resource Company dated January 17, 2014.
- 6141 California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW). 2014b. California Department of Fish and Wildlife
6142 request for consistency determination for Northern Spotted Owl Habitat Conservation Plan for California
6143 Timberlands. Letter to Humboldt Redwood Company, LLC, dated February 20, 2014.
- 6144 California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW). 2014c. California Department of Fish and Wildlife
6145 request for consistency determination for Northern Spotted Owl Habitat Conservation Plan for California
6146 Timberlands. Letter to Fruit Growers Supply Company dated March 5, 2014. California Department of
6147 Parks and Recreation (CDPR). 2001. Humboldt Redwoods State Park General Plan.
- 6148 California Forestry Association (Calforests). 2014. Northern Spotted Owl Science Compendium.
6149 Comments and reports submitted to the California Department of Fish and Wildlife and the California
6150 Fish and Game Commission, May 1, 2014.
- 6151 California Oak Mortality Task Force webpage, <http://www.suddenoakdeath.org/>. Accessed August 31,
6152 2015.
- 6153 Carey A.B., S.P. Horton, and B. Biswell. 1992. Northern Spotted Owls: influence of prey base and
6154 landscape character. *Ecological Society of America* 62(2): 223-250

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6155 Carroll, C. 2010. Role of climate niche models in focal-species-based conservation planning: Assessing
6156 potential effects of climate change on Northern Spotted Owl in the Pacific Northwest. USA. Biological
6157 Conservation 143: 1432-1437.
- 6158 Carroll, C., and D.S. Johnson. 2008. The importance of being spatial (and reserved): assessing northern
6159 Spotted Owl habitat relationships with hierarchical Bayesian models. Conservation Biology 22:1026–
6160 1036.
- 6161 Cayan, D., M. Tyree, D. Pierce, T. Das. 2012. Climate change and sea level rise scenarios for California
6162 vulnerability and adaptation assessment. California Energy Commission. Publication number: CEC-500-
6163 2012-008.
- 6164 Chi, T., A. Henke, J. Smith and C. Brinegar. 2005. Spotted Owl mitochondrial DNA haplotyping. San Jose
6165 State University. Unpublished results submitted to U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.
- 6166 Chinnici, Sal. Personal Communication. 2014. Letter to the Department received September 3, 2014.
- 6167 Christensen T.K., P. Lassen, and M. Elmeros. 2012. High exposure rates of anticoagulant rodenticides in
6168 predatory bird species in intensively managed landscapes in Denmark. Archives of Environmental
6169 Contamination and Toxicology, 63:437-444
- 6170 Clark, D.A. 2007. Demography and habitat selection of northern spotted owls in post-fire landscapes of
6171 southwestern Oregon [Thesis]. Oregon State University, Corvallis, Oregon.
- 6172 Clark, D.A., R.G. Anthony, and L.S. Andrews. 2011. Survival rates of northern spotted owls in post-fire
6173 landscapes of southwest Oregon. Journal of Raptor Research. 45:38-47.
- 6174 Clark, D.A., R.G. Anthony, and L.S. Andrews. 2013. Relationship between wildlife, salvage logging, and
6175 occupancy of nesting territories by Northern Spotted Owls. Journal of Wildlife Management, 77 (4):672–
6176 688.
- 6177 Cobb, R.C., J.A.N. Filipe, R.K. Meentemeyer, C.A. Gilligan, S.C. Lynch, and D.M. Rizzo. 2009. Community
6178 and Individual Effects on SOD Intensification in California Redwood Forests: Implications for Tanoak
6179 Persistence. Abstract from a paper presented at the Sudden Oak Death Science Symposium: The State of
6180 Our Knowledge, June 2009, Santa Cruz, California.
- 6181 Cobb, R.C., J.A.N. Filipe, R.K. Meentemeyer, C.A. Gilligan, and D.M. Rizzo. 2012. Ecosystem
6182 transformation by emerging infection disease: loss of large tanoak from California forests. Journal of
6183 Ecology 100:712-722.
- 6184 Cobb, R. C., D. M. Rizzo, K. J. Hayden, M. Garbelotto, J. A. N. Filipe, C A. Gilligan, W. W. Dillon, R. K.
6185 Meentemeyer, Y. S. Valachovic, E. Goheen, T. J. Swiecki, E. M. Hansen, and S. J. Frankel. 2013. Biodiversity
6186 Conservation In The Face Of Dramatic Forest Disease: An Integrated Conservation Strategy For Tanoak
6187 (*Notholithocarpus densiflorus*) Threatened By Sudden Oak Death. Madroño 60(2):151–164.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6188 Comfort, E.J. 2013. Trade-offs between management for fire risk reduction and northern spotted owl
6189 habitat protection in the dry conifer forests of southern Oregon. PhD dissertation, Oregon State
6190 University, Corvallis, Oregon.
- 6191 Cook, E.R., D. Meko, D.M. Stahle, and M.K. Cleaveland. 1996. Tree-ring reconstructions of past drought
6192 across the conterminous United States: tests of regression methods and calibration/verification results.
6193 Pages 155-169 in J.S Dean, D.M. Meko, and T.W. Swetnam, editors. Tree rings, environment, and
6194 humanity. Radiocarbon, Tucson, Arizona, USA.
- 6195 Courtney, S.P., J.A. Blakesley, R.E. Bigley, M.L. Cody, J.P. Dumbacher, R.C. Fleischer, A.B. Franklin,
6196 J.F. Franklin, R.J. Gutiérrez, J.M. Marzluff, and L. Sztukowski. 2004. Final Report: Scientific evaluation of
6197 the status of the Northern Spotted Owl. Sustainable Ecosystems Institute, Portland, Oregon.
- 6198 Courtney, S.P., A.B. Carey, M.L. Cody, K. Engel, K.E. Fehring, J.F. Franklin, M.R. Fuller, R.J. Gutiérrez, J.F.
6199 Lehmkuhl, M.A. Hemstrom, P.F. Hessburg, S.L. Stephens, L.A. Sztukowski, and L. Young. 2008. Scientific
6200 Review of the Draft Northern Spotted Owl Recovery Plan and Reviewer Comments. Sustainable
6201 Ecosystems Institute, Portland, Oregon. 508 p.
- 6202 Cohen, W.B., T.A. Spies, R.J. Alig, D.R. Oetter, T.K. Maiersperger, and M. Fiorella. 2002. Characterizing 23
6203 Years (1972-95) of Stand Replacement Disturbance in Western Oregon Forests with Landsat Imagery.
6204 Ecosystems 5(2):122-137.
- 6205 Crozier, M.L., M.E. Seamans, R.J. Guitierrez, P.J. Loschl, R.B. Horn, S.G. Sovern, and E.D. Forsman. 2006.
6206 Does the presence of barred owls suppress the calling behavior of Spotted Owls? The Condor 108:760-
6207 769.
- 6208 Dalton, M.M., P.W. Mote and A.K. Snover. 2013 Climate change in the northwest; implications for our
6209 landscapes, waters and communities. Washington D.C. Island Press 271 p.
- 6210 Dark, S.J., R.J. Gutiérrez, and G.I. Gould Jr. 1998. The barred owl (*Strix varia*) invasion in California. The
6211 Auk 115(1):50-56.
- 6212 Davidson, J. M., S. Werres, M. Garbelotto, E.M. Hansen, and D.M. Rizzo. 2003. Sudden oak death and
6213 associated diseases caused by *Phytophthora ramorum*. Online. Plant Health Progress doi:10.1094/PHP-
6214 2003-0707-01-DG
- 6215 Davis, R. and J. Lint. 2005. Habitat status and trends. Pages 21–82 in J. Lint (technical coordinator),
6216 Northwest Forest Plan—the first 10 years (1994–2003): status and trends of northern spotted owl
6217 populations and habitat. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-GTR-648, USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest
6218 Research Station, Portland, Oregon. 30 p.
- 6219 Davis, R.J., K.M. Dugger, S. Mohoric, L. Evers, and W.C. Aney. 2011. Northwest Forest Plan—the first 15
6220 years (1994–2008): status and trends of northern spotted owl populations and habitats. Gen. Tech. Rep.
6221 PNW-GTR-850. Portland, OR: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research
6222 Station. 147 p.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6223 Davis, R., R. Horn, P. Caldwell, R. Crutchley, K. Fukuda, T. Kaufmann, C. Larson, and H. Wise. 2013.
6224 Demographic characteristics of northern spotted owls (*Strix occidentalis caurina*) in the Klamath
6225 Mountain Province of Oregon, 1990-2013. Annual report, FY 2013.
- 6226 Dias, P.C. 1996. Sources and sinks in population biology. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* 11:326–330.
- 6227 Diller, L. 2012. 2011 Annual Report to the California Department of Fish and Game. In compliance with:
6228 Attachment to Scientific Collecting Permit for Lowell Diller (SC-000687), Green Diamond Resource
6229 Company Conditions for Research on Barred Owls. Dated January 25, 2012.
- 6230 Diller, L.V. and D.M. Thome. 1999. Population density of northern spotted owls in managed young-
6231 growth forests in coastal northern California. *Journal of Raptor Research* 33:275–286.
- 6232 Diller, L, K. Hamm, D. Lamphear, and T. McDonald. 2012. Two Decades of Research and Monitoring of
6233 the Northern Spotted Owl on Private Timberlands in the Redwood Region: What do We Know and What
6234 Challenges Remain? In Proceedings of coast redwood forests in a changing California: a symposium for
6235 scientists and managers. USDA, Forest Service, Pacific Southwest Research Station, General Technical
6236 Report - 238, Albany, CA, pp. 399-407
- 6237 Dugger, K.M., E.D. Forsman, R.J. Davis, A.B. Franklin, and many others. In Review. Long-term Population
6238 Demographics of Northern Spotted Owls: 20 years after adoption of the NWFP. Presentation made at
6239 the Public Forum for Sharing Key Findings of the Northwest Forest Plan 20-Year Monitoring Reports,
6240 June 9, 2015, Vancouver, Washington. Accessed online on July 21, 2015.
- 6241 Dugger, K.M., F. Wagner, R.G. Anthony, and G.S. Olson. 2005. The relationship between habitat
6242 characteristics and demographic performance of northern spotted owls in southern Oregon. *Condor*
6243 107:863–878.
- 6244 Dugger, K., R.G. Anthony, L. S. Andrews. 2011. Transient dynamics of invasive competition barred owls,
6245 spotted owls, habitat, and demons of competition present. *Ecol. Applications*. 21(7):2459-2468.
- 6246 Ellis A.E., D.G. Mead, A.B. Allison, D.E. Stallknecht, and E.W. Howerth. 2007. Pathology and epidemiology
6247 of natural west nile viral infection of raptors in Georgia. *Journal of Wildlife Diseases*. 43(2): 214-223.
- 6248 Ellis, T., E. Schultz, and D. Press. 2013. Monitoring Northern Spotted Owls on Federal Lands in Marin
6249 County, California. 2012 Report. Natural Resource Technical Report NPS/SFAN/NRTR - 2013/829.
6250 National Park Service Inventory and Monitoring Program. Point Reyes Station, CA.
- 6251 Erler, J. 2012. Environmental Assessment (EA) for the Forest Management Plan (FMP), Yurok Indian
6252 Reservation, California.
- 6253 Eyes, S.A. 2014. The effects of fire severity on California Spotted Owl habitat use patterns. MS thesis,
6254 Humboldt State University, Arcata, CA.
- 6255 Farber, S.L., and A.J. Kroll. 2012. Site Occupancy Dynamics of Northern Spotted Owls in Managed
6256 Interior Douglas-Fir Forests, California, USA, 1995–2009. *J. Wildl. Manage.* 76(6):1145–1152.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6257 Farber, S.L. and J. Whitaker. 2005. Diets of Northern Spotted Owls (*Strix occidentalis caurina*) in the
6258 Southern Cascades and Klamath Provinces of interior Northern California. Report prepared for US Fish
6259 and Wildlife Service for the review of the Spotted Owl Management Plan. Timber Products Company,
6260 Yreka, California.
- 6261 Forest Ecosystem Management Team (FEMAT). 1993. Forest Ecosystem Management: An Ecological,
6262 Economic, and Social Assessment. Report of the FEMAT. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing
6263 Office.
- 6264 Forest Stewardship Council (FSC). 2010a. FSC-US Forest Management Standard (v1.0). 2010.
- 6265 Forest Stewardship Council (FSC). 2010b. FSC-US Draft High Conservation Value Forest Assessment
6266 Framework. 2010.
- 6267 Forsman, E. 1975. A preliminary investigation of the Spotted Owl in Oregon [Thesis]. Oregon State
6268 University, Corvallis. 145 p.
- 6269 Forsman, E.D., E.C. Meslow, and H.M. Wight. 1984. Distribution and biology of the spotted owl in
6270 Oregon. *Wildlife Monographs* 87:1–64.
- 6271 Forsman, E.D., S. DeStefano, M.G. Raphael, and R.J. Gutiérrez, editors. 1996. Demography of the
6272 northern spotted owl. *Studies in Avian Biology* No. 17.
- 6273 Forsman, E.D., I.A. Otto, S.G. Sovern, M. Taylor, D.W. Hays, H. Allen, S.L. Roberts, and D.E. Seaman.
6274 2001. Spatial and temporal variation in diets of spotted owls in Washington. *J. Raptor Res.* 35:141–150.
- 6275 Forsman, E.D., R.G. Anthony, J.A. Reid, P.J. Loschl, S.G. Sovern, M. Taylor B.L. Biswell, A. Ellingson, E.C.
6276 Meslow, G.S. Miller, K.A. Swindle, J.A. Thraillkill, F.F. Wagner, and D.E. Seaman. 2002. Natal and breeding
6277 dispersal of northern spotted owls. *Wildlife Monographs* 149:1–35.
- 6278 Forsman, E.D., R.G. Anthony, K.M. Dugger, E.M. Glenn, A.B. Franklin, G.C. White, C.J. Schwarz, K.P.
6279 Burnham, D.R. Anderson, J.D. Nichols, J.E. Hines, J.B. Lint, R.J. Davis, S.H. Ackers, L.S. Andrews, B.L.
6280 Biswell, P.C. Carlson, L.V. Diller, S.A. Gremel, D.R. Herter, J.M. Higley, R.B. Horn, J.A. Reid, J. Rockweit, J.
6281 Schaberel, T.J. Snetsinger, and S.G. Sovern. 2011. Population Demography of the northern spotted owls:
6282 1985-2008. *Studies in Avian Biology*.
- 6283 Forsman, E.D., S.G. Sovern, M. Taylor, and B.L. Biswell. 2015. Home range and habitat selection by
6284 Northern Spotted Owls on the eastern slope of the Cascade Mountains, Washington. *J. Raptor Res.*
6285 49(2):109-128.
- 6286 Franklin, A.B. 1992. Population regulation in northern spotted owls: theoretical implications for
6287 management. Pages 815–827 in D.R. McCullough and R.H. Barrett (editors), *Wildlife 2001: populations*.
6288 Elsevier Applied Sciences, London, England.
- 6289 Franklin, J.F., and C.T. Dyrness. 1973. Natural vegetation of Oregon and Washington. Oregon State
6290 University Press, Corvallis, OR. 452p.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6291 Franklin, A.B., J.P. Ward, R.J. Gutiérrez and G.I. Gould, Jr. 1990. Density of Northern Spotted Owls in
6292 northwest California. *J. Wildl. Management* 54:1-10.
- 6293 Franklin, A.B., K.P. Burnham, G.C. White, R.G. Anthony, E.D. Forsman, C. Schwarz, J.E. Nichols, and J.
6294 Hines. 1999. Range-wide status and trends in northern spotted owl populations. Colorado Cooperative
6295 Fish and Wildlife Research Unit, USGS, Biological Resources Division, Colorado State University, Ft.
6296 Collins, CO, and Oregon Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit, USGS, Biological Resources
6297 Division, Department of Fish and Wildlife, Oregon State University, Corvallis, OR.
- 6298 Franklin, A.B., D.R. Anderson, J.R. Gutiérrez, and K.P. Burnham. 2000. Climate, habitat quality, and
6299 fitness in northern spotted owl populations in northwestern California. *Ecological Monographs* 70:539–
6300 590.
- 6301 Franklin, A.B., P.C. Carlson, J.T. Rockweit, A. Rex, T. Zaffarano, B.N. Rubeck, D. Hecht, S. Philibosian and
6302 K. Wilson. 2013. Monitoring the population ecology of spotted owls, *Strix occidentalis caurina*, in
6303 Northwestern California: annual results, 2012. Annual progress report to Region 5, USDA Forest Service,
6304 Colorado State University.
- 6305 Franklin, A.B., P.C. Carlson, J.T. Rockweit, A. Rex, D. Garza, L. Platt, G. Sousa, C. Smith, and K. Wilson.
6306 2015. Monitoring the population ecology of spotted owls (*Strix occidentalis caurina*) in northwestern
6307 California: Annual results, 2014. Annual progress report for Region 5, USDA Forest Service. Colorado
6308 State University, Ft. Collins, CO. 32 p.
- 6309 Fruit Growers Supply Company (FGSC). 2012. Habitat Conservation Plan submitted to U.S Fish and
6310 Wildlife Service and California Department of Fish and Wildlife in fulfillment to obtain an incidental take
6311 permit for northern spotted owls, under section 10(a)(11)(B) of the Endangered Species Act and the
6312 state consistency determination. March 2012.
- 6313 Fuller, Terra. Personal Communication. 2014. Email received September 2, 2014.
- 6314 Funk, C.W., E.D. Forsman, T.D. Mullins, and S.M. Haig. 2008. Introgression and dispersal among spotted
6315 owl (*Strix occidentalis*) subspecies. *Evolutionary Applications* 1:161-171
- 6316 Funk, C.W., E.D. Forsman, M. Johnson, T. D. Mullins, and S. M. Haig. 2010. Evidence for recent
6317 population bottlenecks in northern spotted owls: *Strix occidentalis caurina*. *Conserv. Genet.* 11:1013-
6318 1021.
- 6319 Gabriel M.W., G.M. Wengert, J. M. Higley, S. Krogan, W. Sargent, and D. L. Clifford. 2013. Silent forest?
6320 rodenticides on illegal marijuana crops harm wildlife. *The Wildlife Society*. [Internet] [cited 2015 Jun 4]
6321 Available at www.wildlife.org
- 6322 Gaines, W.L., R.A. Strand, and S.D. Piper. 1997. Effects of the Hatchery Complex fires on Northern
6323 Spotted Owls in the Eastern Washington Cascades. *Proceedings, Fire Effects on Rare and Endangered
6324 Species and Habitats Conference, 1995. Coeur d'Alene, Idaho.*

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6325 Gancz A.Y., I.K. Barker, R. Lindsay, A. Dibernardo, K. McKeever and B. Hunter. 2002. West Nile virus
6326 outbreak in north American owls, Ontario, 2002. *Emerging Infectious Diseases*. 10(12): 2136-2142
- 6327 Garbelotto, M., J.M. Davidson, K. Ivors, P. E. Maloney, D. Hüberli, S. T. Koike, and D. M. Rizzo. 2003.
6328 Non-oak native plants are main hosts for sudden oak death pathogen in California. *Cal. Agric.* 57(1):18-
6329 23.
- 6330 Glenn, E.M., R.G. Anthony and E.D. Forsman. 2010. Population trends in northern spotted owls:
6331 Associations with climate in the Pacific Northwest. *Biological Conservation* 143:2543-2552.
- 6332 Glenn, E.M., R.G. Anthony, E.D. Forsman, and G.S. Olson. 2011. Reproduction of northern spotted owls:
6333 the role of local weather and climate. *J. Wildlife Management*, 75(6):1279-1294.
- 6334 Goheen, E.M., E. Hansen, A. Kanaskie, N. Osterbauer, J. Parke, J. Pscheidt, and G. Chastagner. 2006.
6335 Sudden oak death and *Phytophthora ramorum*. Oregon State University-Extension Service. EM 8877.
6336 16p.
- 6337 Grant, J. 1966. The barred owl in British Columbia. *The Murrelet*, 47(2):39-45
- 6338 Green Diamond Resource Company (GDRC). 2015. 22nd Annual Habitat Conservation Report. Annual
6339 report submitted to U.S Fish and Wildlife Service and California Department of Fish and Wildlife in
6340 fulfillment of requirements specified in condition I. of permit #PRT-767798, incidental take permit for
6341 northern spotted owls, under section 10(a)(11)(B) of the Endangered Species Act and the state
6342 consistency determination. February 15, 2015.
- 6343 Gremel, S.A. 2005. Factors controlling distribution and demography of Northern Spotted Owls in a
6344 reserved landscape. Thesis, University of Washington.
- 6345 Gutiérrez, R.J. 1989. Hematozoa from the spotted owl. *Journal of Wildlife Disease* 25(4): 614-618.
- 6346 Gutiérrez, R.J. 1996. Biology and distribution of the northern spotted owl. *Studies in Avian Biology* 17:2-
6347 5.
- 6348 Gutiérrez, R.J., A.B. Franklin, and W.S. LaHaye. 1995 . Spotted Owl (*Strix occidentalis*) in A. Poole and F.
6349 Gill (editors), *The birds of North America*, No. 179. The Academy of Natural Sciences and the American
6350 Ornithologists' Union, Washington, D.C. 28 p.
- 6351 Gutiérrez, R.J., M. Cody, S. Courtney, and A.B. Franklin. 2007. The invasion of barred owls and its
6352 potential effect on the spotted owl: a conservation conundrum. *Biol Invasions* 9:181-196
- 6353 Hadfield, J.S., R.L. Mathiasen, and F.G. Hawksworth. 2000. Douglas-fir dwarf mistletoe. *Forest Insect and*
6354 *Disease, Leaflet 54*. USDA Forest Service. 10 p.
- 6355 Haig, S.M., T.D. Mullins, and E.D. Forsman. 2004a. Subspecific relationships and genetic structure in the
6356 spotted owl. *Conservation Genetics* 5:683-705.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6357 Haig, S.M., T.D. Mullins, E.D. Forsman, P.W. Trail, and L. Wennerberg. 2004b. Genetic identification of
6358 spotted owls, barred owls, and their hybrids: legal implications of hybrid identity. *Cons. Biology*
6359 18(5):1347-1357
- 6360 Hamer T.E. 1988. Home range size of the northern barred owl and northern spotted owl in western
6361 Washington. [Thesis] Western Washington University. 172 p.
- 6362 Hamer, T.E., E.D. Forsman, E.D. Fuchs, and M.L. Walters. 1994. Hybridization between barred and
6363 spotted owls. *The Auk* 119(2): 487-492.
- 6364 Hamer, T.E., D.L. Hays, C.M. Senger, and E.D. Forsman. 2001. Diets of Northern Barred Owls and
6365 Northern Spotted Owls in an area of sympatry. *J. Raptor Res.* 35:221–227.
- 6366 Hamer, T.E., E.D. Forsman, and E.M. Glenn. 2007. Home range attributes and habitat selection of barred
6367 owls and spotted owls in an area of sympatry. *The Condor* 109(4):750-768.
- 6368 Hansen, A.J. 2011. Contribution of source-sink theory to protected area science. Pgs 339-360 in J. Liu, V.
6369 Hull, A. Morzillo, and J. Wiens (eds). *Sources, Sinks, and Sustainability across Landscapes*. Cambridge
6370 University Press.
- 6371 Hanson, C.T., D.C. Odion, D.A. DellaSala and W.L. Baker. 2009. Overestimation of fire risk in the Northern
6372 Spotted Owl Recovery Plan. *Conservation Biology* 23:1314-1319.
- 6373 Hanson, C.T., D.C. Odion, D.A. DellaSala and W.L. Baker. 2010. More comprehensive recovery actions for
6374 northern spotted owls in dry forests: reply to Spies et al. *Conservation Biology* 24:334-337.
- 6375 Hayward, L. A. Bowles, J. Ha, and S. Wasser. 2014. Impacts of Vehicle Exposure on the Northern Spotted
6376 Owl. Center for Conservation Biology, University of Washington. Presentation given October 2014.
- 6377 Healey, S.P., W.B. Cohen, T.A. Spies, M. Moeur, D. Pflugmacher, M.G. Whitley, and M. Lefsky. 2008. The
6378 relative impact of harvest and fire upon landscape-level dynamics of older forests: Lessons from the
6379 Northwest Forest Plan. *Ecosystems* 11(7):1106-1119.
- 6380 Henke, A.L., T.Y. Chi, J. Smith and C. Brinegar. 2005. Spotted Owl (*Strix occidentalis*) microsatellite
6381 variation in California. Department of Biological Sciences, San Jose State University, San Jose, California.
6382 (referenced in USFWS Revised Recovery Plan, 2011)
- 6383 Herter, D.R., and L.L. Hicks. 2000. Barred owl and spotted owl populations and habitat in the Central
6384 Cascade Range of Washington. *J. of Raptor Research* 34(4):279-286.
- 6385 Hessburg, P.F., J.K. Agee, and J.F. Franklin. 2005. Dry forests and wildland fires of the inland Northwest
6386 USA: contrasting the landscape ecology of the pre-settlement and modern eras. *Forest Ecology and*
6387 *Management* 211: 117-139.
- 6388 Higley, J.M. 2012. Hoopa Valley Tribe Forest Management Plan (2011-2026) Programmatic Biological
6389 Assessment. Prepared January 16, 2012.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6390 Higley, J.M. and S.M. Mendia. 2013. Hoopa Valley Northern Spotted Owl Banding and Monitoring Report
6391 2013. Hoopa Tribal Forestry.
- 6392 Hoberg, E.P., R.J. Cawthorn, and O.R. Hedstrom. 1993. Enteric Coccidia (*Apicomplexa*) in a small
6393 intestine of the Northern Spotted Owl (*Strix occidentalis caurina*). *Journal of Wildlife Diseases* 29(3):
6394 495-497.
- 6395 Holland, E., J. Hart, K. Cooper, M. Borchert, K. Frangioso, D.M. Rizzo, and R.K. Meentemeyer. 2009.
6396 Abstract from a paper presented at the Sudden Oak Death Science Symposium: The State of Our
6397 Knowledge, June 2009, Santa Cruz, California.
- 6398 Holt, D.W., R. Domenech, and A. Paulson. 2001. Status and distribution of barred owl in Montana.
6399 *Northwestern Naturalist* 82(3):102-110.
- 6400 Houston, C.S., and K.J. McGowan 1999 . The westward spread of the Barred Owl. *Blue Jay* 57:190-195.
- 6401 Hull, J., A. Hull, W. Reisen, Y. Fang, and H. Ernest. 2006. Variation of West Nile Virus antibody prevalence
6402 in migrating an dwintering hawks in Central California. *The Condor* 108: 435-439.
- 6403 Hull, J.M., J.J. Keane, L. Tell and H.B. Ernest. 2010. West Nile Virus Antibody Surveillance in three Sierra
6404 Nevada raptors of conservation concern. *The Condor* 112(1):168-172.
- 6405 Humboldt Redwood Company (HRC). 2013. Humboldt Redwood Company, LLC: Northern Spotted Owl
6406 Science Forum Status Review. Northern Spotted Owl Science Compendium, California Forestry
6407 Association, May 1, 2014.
- 6408 Humboldt Redwood Company (HRC). 2014. Northern Spotted Owl Annual Report 2013. Sixteenth Annual
6409 Report submitted to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, the California Department of Fish and Wildlife,
6410 the NOAA Fisheries, and the California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection; to fulfill the
6411 requirements of the Habitat Conservation Plan, 6.2, Northern Spotted Owl Conservation Plan. February
6412 1, 2014.
- 6413 Humboldt Redwood Company (HRC). 2015. Northern Spotted Owl Annual Report 2014. Sixteenth Annual
6414 Report submitted to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, the California Department of Fish and Wildlife,
6415 the NOAA Fisheries, and the California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection; to fulfill the
6416 requirements of the Habitat Conservation Plan, 6.2, Northern Spotted Owl Conservation Plan. February
6417 1, 2015.
- 6418 Hunter, J.E., R.J. Gutiérrez, and A.B. Franklin. 1995. Habitat configuration around spotted owl sites in
6419 Northwestern California. *The Condor* 97:684-693.
- 6420 Ishak, H. D., J.P. Dumbacher, J.P., N.L. Anderson, J.J. Keane, G. Valkiunas, S.M. Haig, L. A. Tell and R.N.M.
6421 Sehgal. 2008. Blood parasites in owls with conservation implications for the spotted owl (*Strix*
6422 *occidentalis*). *PLoS ONE* 3(5): e2304 1-10. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0002304

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6423 Irwin, L.L., D.F., Rock, and S.C Rock. 2007. Modeling foraging habitat of California Spotted Owls. *Journal*
6424 *or Wildlife Management* 71(4):1183-1191.
- 6425 Irwin, L.L., D.F., Rock, and S.C Rock. 2012. Habitat selection by northern spotted owls in mixed-
6426 coniferous forests. *J. Wildlife Manage.* 76:200–213.
- 6427 Irwin, L.L., D.F. Rock and S.C. Rock. 2013. Do northern spotted owls use harvested areas? *Forest Ecology*
6428 *and Management* 310:1029-1035.
- 6429 Jenness, J.S., P. Beier, and J.L. Ganey. 2004. Associations between forest fire and Mexican Spotted Owls.
6430 *Forest Science* 50(6):765-772.
- 6431 Jennings, S., R.L. Comier, and T. Gardall. 2011. Status of the barred owl in Marin County, California.
6432 *Western Birds* 42:103-110.
- 6433 Jenson, H.J., D.B. Adams, W.M. Merkle. 2006. Northern Spotted Owls in Marin County: 2005 Annual
6434 Report. National Park Service, 22 p.
- 6435 Johnson, N. K. 1994. Pioneering and natural expansion of breeding distributions in western North
6436 American birds. Pages 27-43 in *A century of avifaunal change in western North America* (J. R. Jehl and N.
6437 K. Johnson, Eds.). *Studies in Avian Biology* No. 15.
- 6438 Johnson, K.N., J.F. Franklin, J.W. Thomas and J. Gordon. 1991. Alternatives for management of late
6439 successional forests of the Pacific Northwest. A report to the Agriculture and Merchant and Marine
6440 Fisheries Committees of the U.S. House of Representative. Scientific Panel on Late Successional Forest
6441 Ecosystems, Washington, D.C.
- 6442 Kelly, E.G.. 2001. The range expansion of the Northern Barred Owl: and evaluation of the impact on
6443 Spotted Owls [Thesis]. Oregon State University.
- 6444 Kelly, E.G., and E.D. Forsman. 2004. Recent records of hybridization between barred owls (*Strix varia*)
6445 and northern spotted owl (*S. occidentalis caurina*). *The Auk* 121(3):806-810.
- 6446 Koch, F.H., and W.D. Smith. 2012. A revised sudden oak death risk map to facilitate national surveys.
6447 Chapter 7 in Potter, K.M.; Conkling, B.L. (eds.). *Forest Health Monitoring 2009 National Technical Report*.
6448 Gen. Tech. Rep. SRS-167. Asheville, NC: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Southern
6449 Research Station, pp. 109-136.
- 6450 Kroll, A.J., T.L. Fleming, and L.L. Irwin. 2010. Site occupancy dynamics of northern spotted owls in the
6451 Eastern Cascades, Washington, USA, 1990-2003. *J. of Wildl Management* 74(6):1264-1274.
- 6452 LaHaye, W.S. and R.J. Gutiérrez. 1999. Nest sites and nesting habitat of the northern spotted owl in
6453 northwestern California. *Condor* 101:324-330.
- 6454 LaHaye, W.S., R.J. Gutiérrez and J.R. Dunk. 2001. Natal dispersal of the spotted owl in southern
6455 California: Dispersal profile of an insular population. *Condor* 103:691–700.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6456 Lande, R. 1991. Population dynamics and extinction in heterogeneous environments: the northern
6457 spotted owl. Pages 566-580 in C.M. Perrins, J.D. Lebreton, and G.J.M. Hirons, editors. Bird population
6458 studies: relevance to conservation and management. Station Biologique de la Tour du Valat, France.
- 6459 Lee, D.E., M.L. Bond, and R.B. Siegel. 2012. Dynamics of Breeding-Season Site Occupancy of the
6460 California Spotted Owl in Burned Forests. *The Condor* 114(4): 792-802.
- 6461 Lehmkühl, J.F., K.D. Kistler, J.S. Begley and J. Boulanger. 2006. Demography of northern flying squirrels
6462 informs ecosystem management of western interior forests. *Ecological Applications* 16:584–600.
- 6463 Lenihan J.M., R. Drapek, R. Neilson, and D. Bachelet. 2003. Climate change effects on vegetation
6464 distribution, carbon stocks, and fire regimes in California. *Ecological Applications* 13:1667–1681.
6465 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1890/025295>
- 6466 Leskiw, T., and R.J. Gutiérrez. 1998. Possible predation of a spotted owl by a barred owl. *Western Birds*
6467 29:225-226.
- 6468 Lewicki, K.E., K. P. Huyvaert, A. J. Piaggio , L. V. Diller, and A. B. Franklin. 2015. Effects of barred owl (*Strix*
6469 *varia*) range expansion on Haemoproteus parasite assemblage dynamics and transmission in barred and
6470 northern spotted owls (*Strix occidentalis caurina*). *Biol Invas.* 17:1713–1727.
- 6471 Levy S. 2004. Native incursions: avian range expansions imperil threatened species. *Biosciences* 54(2):
6472 94- 98.
- 6473 Lima L.L., and T.P. Salmon. 2010. Assessing some potential environmental impacts from agriculture
6474 anticoagulant uses. University of California, Davis 2010. pp. 199-203
- 6475 Lint, J., B. Noon, R. Anthony, E. Forsman, M. Raphael, M. Collopy, and E. Starkey. 1999. Northern Spotted
6476 Owl effectiveness monitoring plan for the Northwest Forest Plan. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-
6477 440. USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR.
- 6478 Littell, J.S., D. McKenzie, D.L. Peterson, and A.L. Westerling. 2009. Climate and wildfire area burned in
6479 western U.S. ecoregions, 1916–2003. *Ecological Applications* 19:1003–1021.
- 6480 Livezey, K.B. 2009a. Range Expansion of Barred Owls, Part I: Chronology and Distribution. *Am. Midl. Nat.*
6481 161:49–56.
- 6482 Livezey, K.B. 2009b. Range Expansion of Barred Owls, Part II: Facilitating ecological changes. *Am. Midl.*
6483 *Nat.* 161:323-349
- 6484 Mai, J.A., W. Mark, L. Fischer, and A. Jirka. 2005. Aerial and Ground Surveys for Mapping the Distribution
6485 of *Phytophthora ramorum* in California. Abstract from a paper presented at the Sudden Oak Death
6486 Science Symposium: The State of Our Knowledge, January 2005, Monterey, California.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6487 Martinez-de la Puente J., S. Merino, G. Tomas, J. Moreno, J. Morales, E. Lobato, S. Garcia-Fraile and E.J.
6488 Belda. 2010. The blood parasite haemoproteus reduces survival in a wild bird: medication experiment.
6489 Biology Letters 6, 663- 665. doi:10.1098/rsbl.2010.0046
- 6490 Mazur, K.M., and P. C. James. 2000. Barred owl (*Strix varia*). In A. Poole (editor), The Birds of North
6491 America Online, No. 508. Cornell Lab of Ornithology, Ithaca, New York. Available online at
6492 <<http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/508/articles/introduction>>.
- 6493 McIntyre, P.J., J.H. Thorne, C.R. Dolanc, A.L. Flint, L.E. Flint, M. Kelly, and D.D. Ackerly. 2015. Twentieth-
6494 century shifts in forest structure in California: denser forests, smaller trees, and increased dominance of
6495 oaks. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 2015 112(13):4009-4014. Available online at
6496 <<http://www.pnas.org/content/112/5/1458.full>>
- 6497 McPherson, B.A., S.R. Mori, D.L. Wood, A.J. Storer, P. Svihra, N.M. Kelly, and R.B. Standiford. 2005.
6498 Sudden Oak Death Disease Progression in Oaks and Tanoaks. Abstract from a paper presented at the
6499 Sudden Oak Death Science Symposium: The State of Our Knowledge, January 2005, Monterey,
6500 California.
- 6501 McPherson, B. A., et al. 2010. Impacts of *Phytophthora ramorum* on Oaks and Tanoaks in Marin County,
6502 California Forests since 2000. Pp 210-212 in S. J. Frankel et al (Tech. Coord.), Gen. Tech. Rep. PSW-GTR-
6503 229. Albany, CA: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Southwest Research Station. 378
6504 p.
- 6505 McKenzie, D., Z.E. Gedalof, D.L. Peterson, and P. Mote. 2004. Climatic change, wildfire, and
6506 conservation. Conservation Biology 18:890–902.
- 6507 Meentemeyer, R.K., N. Cunniffe, A.Cook, D.M. Rizzo, and C.A. Gilligan. 2009. Predicting the Spread of
6508 Sudden Oak Death in California (2010-2030): Epidemic Outcomes Under No Control. Abstract from a
6509 paper presented at the Sudden Oak Death Fourth Science Symposium, June 2009, Santa Cruz, California.
6510 [http://www.fs.fed.us/psw/publications/documents/psw_gtr229/]
- 6511 Mendenhall, V.M., and L.P. Pank. 1980. Secondary poisoning of owls by anticoagulant rodenticides.
6512 Wildl. Soc. Bull. 8(4):311-315.
- 6513 Mendocino Redwood Company (MRC). 2014. Northern Spotted Owl Conservation and Management on
6514 Mendocino Redwood Company Forestlands. Northern Spotted Owl Science Compendium, California
6515 Forestry Association, May 1, 2014.
- 6516 Mendocino Redwood Company (MRC). 2015. 2014 Annual Report of Activities Covered Under Permit TE-
6517 058630-3 for Mendocino Redwood Company. Submitted to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the
6518 California Department of Fish and Wildlife. January 31, 2015.
- 6519 Merenlender, A., R. Standiford, and G. Giusti (Editors). 1996. Hardwood retention for North Coast
6520 California Timberlands: Northern Sonoma, Mendocino, Southwest Trinity, and Southern Humboldt

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6521 Counties. A report of the Regional Committee on Hardwood Retention, North Coast facilitated by
6522 Integrated Hardwood Range Management Program. 34 pp + 5 Apps.
- 6523 Meyer, J.S., L.L. Irwin and M.S. Boyce. 1998. Influence of habitat abundance and fragmentation on
6524 northern Spotted Owls in western Oregon. *Wildlife Monographs* 139:1–51.
- 6525 Miller, G.S. 1989. Dispersal of juvenile spotted owls in western Oregon [Thesis]., Oregon State
6526 University, Corvallis.
- 6527 Miller, C. and D. Urban. 2000. Connectivity of forest fuels and surface fire regimes. *Landscape Ecology*
6528 15:145-154.
- 6529 Miller, G.S., S.K. Nelson and W.C. Wright. 1985. Two-year-old female spotted owl breeds successfully.
6530 *Western Birds* 16:69–73.
- 6531 Miller, G.S., R.J. Small and E.C. Meslow. 1997. Habitat selection by spotted owls during natal dispersal in
6532 western Oregon. *J. Wildlife Management* 61:140–150.
- 6533 Miller, J.D., H.D. Safford, M. Crimmins, and A.E. Thode. 2009. Quantitative evidence for increasing forest
6534 fire severity in the Sierra Nevada and Southern Cascade Mountains, California and Nevada, USA.
6535 *Ecosystems* 12: 16-32.
- 6536 Miller, J.D., C.N. Skinner, H.D. Safford, E.E. Knapp, and C.M. Ramirez. 2012. Trends and causes of
6537 severity, size, and number of fires in northwestern California, USA. *Ecological Applications* 22(1):184-
6538 203.
- 6539 Monahan, W.B., and R.J. Hijmans. 2007. Distribution dynamics of invasion and hybridization by *Strix* spp.
6540 in western North America. *Ornithological Monographs* No. 63:55-66.
- 6541 Mouer, M., J.L. Ohmann, R.E. Kennedy, W.B. Cohen, M. J. Gregory, Z. Yand, H.M. Roberts, T.A. Spies, and
6542 M. Fiorella. 2011. Status and Trends of Late-Successional and Old-Growth Forests. The Northwest Forest
6543 Plan, the first 15 years (1994-2008). USDA General Technical Report PNW-GTR-853. 50 pp.
- 6544 Murray M. 2011. Anticoagulant rodenticide exposure and toxicosis in four species of birds of prey
6545 presented to a wildlife clinic in Massachusetts, 2006-2010. *Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine*,
6546 42(1):88-97.
- 6547 National Drug Intelligence Center. 2007. Domestic Cannabis Cultivation Assessment 2007, Appendix A.
6548 Document ID: 2007-L0848-001. Available at:
6549 <http://www.justice.gov/archive/ndic/pubs22/22486/appa.htm#start>
- 6550 Nemeth N., D. Gould, R. Bowen, and N. Komar. 2006. Natural and experimental west Nile infection in
6551 five raptor species. *Journal of Wildlife Diseases*, 42(1):1-13.
- 6552 Noon, B.R., and C.M. Biles. 1990. Mathematical demography of spotted owls in the Pacific Northwest.
6553 *Journal of Wildlife Management* 54:18-27.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6554 Norman, S. P., and A. H. Taylor. 2002. Variation in fire return intervals across a mixed conifer forest
6555 landscape. Proceedings of Fire in Sugihara, N.C., Moreales, M.E., Morales, T.J., Proceedings of the
6556 symposium on fire in California ecosystems: integrating ecology, prevention, and management.
6557 Association of Fire Ecology Miscellaneous Publication 1:170–179.
- 6558 Norman, S. P., and A. H. Taylor. 2003. Tropical and north Pacific teleconnections influence fire regimes in
6559 pine-dominated forests of northeastern California, USA. Journal of Biogeography 30(7): 1081-1092.
- 6560 Odion D.C., Hanson C.T. 2006. Fire severity in conifer forests of the Sierra Nevada, California. Ecosystems
6561 9:1177–89.
- 6562 Odion, D.C., E.J. Frost, J.R. Strittholt, H. Jiang, D.A. DellaSala, and M.A. Moritz. 2004. Patterns of fire
6563 severity and forest conditions in the western Klamath Mountains, California. Conservation Biology 18(4):
6564 927-936.
- 6565 Office of National Drug Control Policy. Marijuana on Public and Tribal Lands webpage, accessed on
6566 September 2, 2015. <https://www.whitehouse.gov/ondcp/marijuana-on-public-lands>.
- 6567 Olson, G.S., E.M. Glenn, R.G. Anthony, E.D. Forsman, J.A. Reid, P.J. Loschl, and W.J. Ripple. 2004.
6568 Modeling demographic performance of northern spotted owls relative to forest habitat in Oregon. J.
6569 Wildlife Management 68:1039–1053.
- 6570 Olson, G.S., R.G. Anthony, E.D. Forsman, S.H. Ackers, P.J. Loschl, J.A. Reid, K.M. Dugger, E.M. Glenn, and
6571 W.J. Ripple. 2005. Modeling of site occupancy dynamics for northern spotted owls, with emphasis on
6572 the effects of barred owls. J. of Wildl Management 69(3):918-932.
- 6573 Padgett K.A., Reisen W.K., N. Kahl-Purcell, Y. Fang, B. Cahoon-Young, R. Carney, N. Anderson, L. Zucca, L.
6574 Woods, S. Husted and V.L. Kramer. 2007. West Nile virus infection in tree squirrels (*rodentia: sciuridae*)
6575 in California, 2004-2005. The American Society of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene 76(5): 810-813.
- 6576 Pearson, R.R., and K.B. Livezey. 2003. Distribution, number, and site characteristics of spotted owls and
6577 barred owls in the Cascade Mountains of Washington. J. Rapt. Res. 37:265-76.
- 6578 Pierce D.W., T. Das, D.R. Cayan, E.P. Maurer, N.L. Miller, Y. Bao, M. Kanamitsu, K. Yoshimura, M.A.
6579 Snyder, L.C. Sloan, G. Franco and M. Tyree. 2011. Probabilistic estimates of future changes in California
6580 temperature and precipitation using statistical and dynamical downscaling. [Internet] Springer-Verlags
6581 [cited 2015 Jun 8] Available from (doi:10.1007/s00382-012-1337-9)
- 6582 Pious, M. 1995 Home range and habitat use of spotted owls in managed Redwood/Douglas fir forests,
6583 California. Louisiana-Pacific Corporation, Forestry Department, Calpella, CA.
- 6584 Press, D., W. Merkle, H. Jensen, F. Taroc, and T. Ellis. 2012. Monitoring northern spotted owls on federal
6585 lands in Marin County, California: 2010-2011 Report. Natural Resources Technical Report
6586 NPS/SFAN/NRTR – 2012/606. USDI, National Park Service, Natural Resource Stewardship and Science,
6587 Fort Collins, Colorado.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6588 Pulliam, R.H. 1988. Sources, sinks, and population regulation. *American Naturalist* 132:652–661.
- 6589 Rapp, V. 2005. Conserving old forest in landscape shaped fire. USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest
6590 Research Station, Issue 11.[cited 2015 Jun 8] Available at [link]
- 6591 Rattner B., K.E. Horak, R.S. Lazarus, D. A. Goldade. 2014. Toxicokinetics and coagulopathy threshold of
6592 the rodenticide diphacinone in eastern screech-owls (*Megascops asio*). *Environmental Toxicology and*
6593 *Chemistry*, Vol. 33, No. 1, pp. 74-81
- 6594 Regli Estate. 1995. Multi-Species Habitat Conservation Plan and Section 10(a) Application. Habitat
6595 Conservation Plan to U.S Fish and Wildlife Service and California Department of Fish and Wildlife in
6596 fulfillment to obtain an incidental take permit for northern spotted owls, under section 10(a) of the
6597 Endangered Species Act and the state consistency determination. July 7, 1995.
- 6598 Ripple W.J., P.D. Lattin, K.T. Hershey, F.F. Wagner, and E. Charles. 1997. Landscape composition and
6599 pattern around northern spotted owl nest sites in southwest Oregon. *The Journal of Wildlife*
6600 *Management*, 61(1): 151-158.
- 6601 Ripple, W.J., K.T. Hershey, and R.G. Anthony. 2000. Historical forest patterns of Oregon's central Coast
6602 Range. *Biological Conservation* 93:127-133.
- 6603 Ritchie, M. W. 2005. Ecological research at the Gooseneck Adaptive Management Area in northeastern
6604 California. USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Gen. Tech. Rep. PSW-GTR-192: 128
6605 p.
- 6606 Rizzo, D.M., and M. Garbelotto. 2003. Sudden oak death: endangering California and Oregon forest
6607 ecosystems. *Front Ecology Environment* 1(5): 197-204.
- 6608 Roberts, S.L., J.W. Wagtendonk, A.K. Miles, and D.A. Kelt. 2011. Effects of fire on Spotted Owl site
6609 occupancy in a late-successional forest. *Biological Conservation* 144:610-619.
- 6610 Roberts, K., B. Dotters, R. Feamster, and J. Kelley. 2015. 2014 Sierra Pacific Industries Annual Reporting
6611 for Northern Spotted Owl Census in Northern California. Submitted to California Department of Fish and
6612 Wildlife, Sacramento, CA, January 31, 2015.
- 6613 Rockweit J.T., A.B. Franklin, G.S. Bakken, R.J. Gutiérrez . 2012. Potential influences of climate and nest
6614 structure on spotted owl reproductive success: a biophysical approach. *PLoS ONE* 7(7): e41498 1-11.
6615 doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0041498
- 6616 Rosenberg, D.K., K.A. Swindle, and R.G. Anthony. 2003. Influence of prey abundance on northern
6617 spotted owl reproductive success in western Oregon. *Can. J. Zool* 81:1715-1725.
- 6618 Saito, E.K., L. Sileo, D.E. Green, C.U. Meteyer, G.S. McLaughlin, K.A. Converse, and D.E. Docherty. 2007.
6619 Raptor mortality due to West Nile Virus in the United States, 2002. *J. of Wildl Diseases* 43(2):206-213.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6620 Sanchez-Barbudo I.S., P.R. Camarero, R. Mateo. 2012 Primary and secondary poisoning by anticoagulant
6621 rodenticide of non-target animals in Spain. *Science of the Total Environment* 420 (2012) 280-288.
- 6622 Schilling, J.W., K.M. Dugger, and R.G. Anthony. 2013. Survival and home-range size of northern spotted
6623 owls in Southwestern Oregon. *J. of Rap Research* 47(1):1-14.
- 6624 Schmidt, K. 2013. Northern spotted owl monitoring and inventory Redwood National and State Parks
6625 2012 annual report.
- 6626 Schwind, B. (compiler). 2008. Monitoring trends in burn severity: Report in the PNW and PSWt Fires -
6627 1984 to 2005. Available online: <http://mtbs.gov/>.
- 6628 Schumaker, N.H., A. Brookes, J.R. Dunk, B. Woodbridge, J.A. Heinrichs, J.J. Lawler, C. Carroll, and D.
6629 LaPlante. 2014. Mapping sources, sinks, and connectivity using a simulation model of northern spotted
6630 owls. *Landscape Ecology* 29:579-592.
- 6631 Seamans, M.E. and R.J. Gutiérrez. 2007. Sources of variability on spotted owl population growth rate:
6632 testing predictions using long-term mark-recapture data. *Oecologia* 152:57-70.
- 6633 Shaw D., 2007. Sudden oak death *phytophthora ramorum*. Forest Health Fact: EC 1607-E
- 6634 Simpson Timber Company (STC). 1992. Habitat Conservation Plan (HCP) Habitat Conservation Plan for
6635 the Northern Spotted Owl on the California Timberlands of Simpson Timber Company. Habitat
6636 conservation plan submitted to U.S Fish and Wildlife Service and California Department of Fish and
6637 Wildlife in fulfillment of requirements to obtain a federal permit for the incidental take of northern
6638 spotted owls, under section 10(a)(11)(B) of the Endangered Species Act and the state consistency
6639 determination. September 17, 1992.
- 6640 Singleton, P.H. 2015. Forest structure within Barred Owl (*Strix varia*) home ranges in the Eastern
6641 Cascade Range, Washington. *J. Rap. Res.* 49(2):129-140.
- 6642 Singleton, P.H., J.F. Lehmkuhl, W.L. Gaines, and S.A. Graham. 2010. Barred owl space use and habitat
6643 selection in Eastern Cascades, Washington. *J. of Wildl Management* 74(2):285-294.
- 6644 Sisco, C.L. 1990 . Seasonal home range and habitat ecology of spotted owls in northwestern California.
6645 Thesis, Humboldt State University, Arcata, California.
- 6646 Skinner, C.N. And A.H. Taylor. 2006. Southern Cascades Bioregion. In: Sugihara, N. G. van Wagtendonk, J.
6647 W.; Fites-Kaufmann, J.; Shaffer, K. E.; Thode, A. E., editors. 2006. Fire in California's ecosystems.
6648 University of California Press, Berkeley. pp. 195-224.
- 6649 Skinner, C.N., A.H. Taylor, J.K. Agee. 2006. Klamath Mountains Bioregion. in: N. G. Sugihara, J. W. van
6650 Wagtendonk, J. Fites-Kaufmann, K. E. Shaffer, and A. E. Thode, editors. Fire in California's ecosystems.
6651 University of California Press, Berkeley: 170-194.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6652 Solis, D.M., and R.J. Gutiérrez. 1990. Summer habitat ecology of northern spotted owls in northwestern
6653 California. *Condor* 92:739–748.
- 6654 Sovern, S.G., E.D. Forsman, B.L. Biswell, D.N. Rolph and M. Taylor. 1994. Diurnal behavior of the spotted
6655 owl in Washington. *Condor* 96:200–202.
- 6656 Sovern, S.G., E.D. Forsman, G.S. Olson, B.L. Biswell, M. Taylor, and R.G. Anthony. 2014. Barred owls and
6657 landscape attributes influences territory occupancy of northern spotted owls. *The Journal of Wildlife*
6658 *Management* 78(8): 1436-1443
- 6659 Spracklen, D.V., L. J. Mickley, J.A. Logan, R.C. Hudman, R. Yevich, M.D. Flannigan, and A.L. Westerling.
6660 2009. Impacts of climate change from 2000 to 2050 on wildfire activity and carbonaceous aerosol
6661 concentrations in the western United States, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 114, D20301, doi:10.1029/2008JD010966
- 6662 Spies, T.A., M.A. Hemstrom, A. Youngblood, and S. Hummel. 2006. Conserving old-growth forest
6663 diversity in disturbance-prone landscapes. *Conservation Biology* 20(2): 351-362.
- 6664 Spies, T.A., J.D. Miller, J.B. Buchanan, J.F. Lehmkuhl, J.F. Franklin, S.P. Healey, P.F. Hessburg, H.D. Safford,
6665 W.B. Cohen, R.S.H. Kennedy, E.E. Knapp, J.K. Agee and M. Moeur. 2010b. Underestimating risks to the
6666 northern spotted owl in fire-prone forests: response to Hanson et al. *Conservation Biology* 24:330–333.
- 6667 Steel, Z.L., H.D. Safford, and J.H. Viers. 2015. The fire frequency-severity relationship and the legacy of
6668 fire suppression in California forests. *Ecosphere* 6(1):8.
- 6669 Stralberg, D., K.E. Fehring, L.Y. Pomara, N. Nur, D.B. Adams, D. Hatch, G.R. Geupel, and S. Allen. 2009.
6670 Modeling nest-site occurrence for the northern spotted owl at its southern range limit in central
6671 California. *Landscape and Urban Planning* 90: 76–85.
- 6672 Stone, W.B., J.C. Okoniewski, J.R. Stedelin. 2002. Anticoagulant rodenticides and raptors: recent findings
6673 from New York, 1998-2001. *Bulletin of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology*. (2003) 70:34-40
- 6674 Swarthout, E.C.H., and R. J. Steidl. 2001. Flush responses of Mexican Spotted Owls to recreationists. *J.*
6675 *Wildlife Management* 55(2):312-317.
- 6676 Swarthout, E.C.H., and R.J. Steidl. 2003. Experimental effects of hiking on breeding Mexican Spotted
6677 Owls. *Conservation Biolog*, 17(1):307-315
- 6678 Swindle, K.A., W.J. Ripple, E.C. Meslow, and D.J. Schafer. 1999. Old-forest distribution around spotted
6679 owl nests in the central Cascade Mountains, Oregon. *J. Wildlife Management* 63:1212-1221.
- 6680 Tanner, R.G., and R.J. Gutiérrez. 1995. A partial inventory of Northern Spotted Owls (*Strix occidentalis*
6681 *caurina*) in Redwood National Park, 1994. Unpubl. Rep., Arcata, CA U.S.A.
- 6682 Arcata, CA U.S.A. Taylor, A.H. 2000. Fire regimes and forest changes in mid and upper montane forests
6683 of the southern Cascades, Lassen Volcanic National Park, California, U.S.A. *Journal of Biogeography*
6684 27:87-104.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6685 Taylor, R.J. 1993. An estimate of total population of Northern Spotted Owls in California. California
6686 Forestry Association Technical Report No. 13. Sacramento, CA, U.S. A. NSO Compendium 547- 556 p.
- 6687 Taylor, A.H., and C.N. Skinner. 1998. Fire history and landscape dynamics in a late-successional reserve,
6688 Klamath Mountains, California, USA. *Forest Ecology and Management* 111: 285-301.
- 6689 Taylor, A.H., and C.N. Skinner. 2003. Spatial patterns and controls on historical fire regimes and forest
6690 structure in the Klamath Mountains. *Ecological Applications* 13(3): 704-719.
- 6691 Tempel, D.J., and W.D. Tietje. 2005. Potential Effects of Sudden Oak Death on Small Mammal and
6692 Herpetofauna in Coast Live Oak (*Quercus agrifolia*) Woodlands. Abstract from a paper presented at the
6693 Sudden Oak Death Science Symposium: The State of Our Knowledge, January 2005, Monterey,
6694 California.
- 6695 Tempel, D.J., W.D. Tietje, and D.E. Winslow. 2005. Vegetation and Small Vertebrate of Oak Woodlands
6696 and Low and High Risk for Sudden Oak Death in San Luis Obispo County, California. Abstract from a
6697 paper presented at the Sudden Oak Death Science Symposium: The State of Our Knowledge, January
6698 2005, Monterey, California.
- 6699 Thomas, J.W., E.D. Forsman, J.B. Lint, E.C. Meslow, B.R. Noon, and J. Verner. 1990. A conservation
6700 strategy for the northern spotted owl. Interagency Scientific Committee to Address the Conservation of
6701 the Northern Spotted Owl. USDA Forest Service, USDI Bureau of Land Management, USDI Fish and
6702 Wildlife Service, and USDI National Park Service. Portland, Oregon. 458 p.
- 6703 Thomas, Jack Ward, Jerry F. Franklin, John Gordon, and K. Norman Johnson. 2006. The Northwest Forest
6704 Plan: Origins, Components, Implementation Experience, and Suggestions for Change. *Conservation
6705 Biology* 20 (2): 277–87.
- 6706 Thomas, P.J., P. Mineau, R.F. Shore, L. Champoux, P.A. Martin, L.K. Wilson, G. Fitzgerald, and J.E. Elliot.
6707 2011. Second generation anticoagulant rodenticides in predatory birds: probabilistic characterization of
6708 toxic liver concentrations and implications for predatory bird populations in Canada. *Environ. Int.*
6709 37:914-920.
- 6710 Thome, D.M. C.J. Zabel, and L.V. Diller. 1999. Forest stand characteristics and reproduction of northern
6711 spotted owls in managed north-coastal California forests. *J. Wildlife Management* 63(1):44-59.
- 6712 Tompa, F.S. 1971. Catastrophic mortality and its population consequences. *Auk* 88:753–759
- 6713 Thompson C., R. Sweitzer, M. Gabriel, K. Purcell, R. Barrett, R. Poppenga. 2013. Impacts of rodenticide
6714 and insecticide toxicants from marijuana cultivation sites on fisher survival rates in the Sierra National
6715 Forest, California. *Conservation Letters* 0 (2013) 1-12
- 6716 Tietje, W.D., D.E. Winslow, and D.J. Tempel. 2005. The Effects of Sudden Oak Death on Wildlife – Can
6717 Anything Be Learned From the American Chestnut Blight? Abstract from a poster presented at the

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6718 Sudden Oak Death Science Symposium: The State of Our Knowledge, January 2005, Monterey,
6719 California.
- 6720 USDA Forest Service (USFS). 2003. Biscuit post-fire assessment - Rogue River and Siskiyou National
6721 Forests: Josephine and Curry Counties. Siskiyou National Forest. Grants Pass, OR. 210 p.
- 6722 U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service (USDA) and Bureau of Land Management (BLM). 1994a.
6723 Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) on Management of Habitat for Late-
6724 Successional and Old-Growth Forest Related Species within the Range of the Northern Spotted Owl.
6725 USDA Forest Service, Portland, Oregon, and BLM, Moscow, Idaho.
- 6726 U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service (USDA) and Bureau of Land Management (BLM). 1994b.
6727 Record of Decision for Amendments to Forest Service and Bureau of Land Management Planning
6728 Documents within the Range Of the Northern Spotted Owl and Standards and Guidelines for
6729 Management of Habitat for Late-Successional and Old-Growth Forest Related Species within the Range
6730 of the Northern Spotted Owl. USDA Forest Service, Portland, Oregon, and BLM, Moscow, Idaho.
- 6731 U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service (USDA) and USDI (U.S. Department of the Interior). 1994.
6732 Final supplemental environmental impact statement on management of habitat for late-successional
6733 and old-growth forest related species within the range of the northern spotted owl. U.S. Forest Service
6734 and U.S. Bureau of Land Management, Portland, Oregon.
- 6735 U.S. Department of Interior (USDOI), Bureau of Land Management (BLM), and California Department of
6736 Fish and Game (CDFW). 2003. Final Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental Impact Report
6737 (EIS/EIR) for Headwaters Forest Reserve Proposed Resource Management Plan. USDOI BLM Arcata,
6738 California, and CDFG Eureka, California.
- 6739 U.S. Department of Interior (USDOI) and Bureau of Land Management (BLM). 2004a. Record of Decision
6740 (ROD) for Headwaters Forest Reserve Resource Management Plan.
- 6741 U.S. Department of Interior (USDOI) and Bureau of Land Management (BLM). 2004b. Proposed Resource
6742 Management Plan and Final Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) for King Range National Conservation
6743 Area. Department of the Interior BLM, Arcata, California.
- 6744 U.S. Department of Interior (USDOI) and Bureau of Land Management (BLM). 2005. Record of Decision
6745 (ROD) for King Range National Conservation Area Resource Management Plan. Department of the
6746 Interior BLM, Arcata, California.
- 6747 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 1990. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants;
6748 determination of threatened status for the northern Spotted Owl. Federal Register 55:26114–26194.
- 6749 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 1992. Recovery plan for the Northern Spotted Owl. Unpublished
6750 Report. U.S. Department of Interior, Washington, DC.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6751 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2002. Safe Harbor Agreement with Forster-Gill, Inc., for
6752 Voluntary Enhancement/Restoration Activities Benefiting Northern Spotted Owl at Blue Lake, California.
6753 Permit N. TE057898-0.
- 6754 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2008a. Final Recovery Plan for the Northern Spotted Owl (*Strix*
6755 *occidentalis caurina*). Portland, Oregon.
- 6756 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2008b. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service review of timber harvest
6757 plans and non-industrial management plans, transitional documents. Letter to CAL FIRE dated February
6758 1, 2008.
- 6759 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2009. Regulatory and scientific basis for U.S. Fish and Wildlife
6760 Service guidance for evaluation of take for northern spotted owls on private timberlands in California's
6761 northern interior region.
- 6762 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2011a. Revised Recovery Plan for the Northern Spotted Owl (*Strix*
6763 *occidentalis caurina*). Portland, Oregon.
- 6764 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2012. Protocol for Surveying Proposed Management Activities
6765 that May Impact Northern Spotted Owls. Portland, Oregon.
- 6766 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2012. Revised Northern Spotted Owl Critical Habitat. Portland,
6767 Oregon.
- 6768 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2013. Experimental Removal of Barred Owls to Benefit
6769 Threatened Northern Spotted Owls. Final Environmental Impact Statement, July 2013. U.S. Fish and
6770 Wildlife Service, Portland, Oregon.
- 6771 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2000a. Redwood National and State Parks General Management Plan /
6772 General Plan. U.S. Department of the Interior & California Department of Parks and Recreation.
- 6773 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2000b. Record of Decision for Final EIS/GMP for Redwood National and
6774 State Parks.
- 6775 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2004. Final Fire Management Plan Environmental Impact Statement,
6776 Point Reyes National Seashore and North District of Golden Gate National Recreation Area.
- 6777 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2006a. Operational Strategy for the Fire Management Plan, Point Reyes
6778 National Seashore and Northern Lands of Golden Gate National Recreation Area.
- 6779 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2006b. Record of Decision for the Final Environmental Impact
6780 Statement/Fire Management Plan Golden Gate National Recreation Area Marin, San Francisco and San
6781 Mateo Counties, California.
- 6782 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2008. South Fork Lost Man Creek Second Growth Forest Restoration
6783 Environmental Assessment.

Comment [LVD158]: 162. There is no 2011b so why the 2011a?

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6784 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2009a. Finding of No Significant Impact for Second Growth Forest
6785 Restoration South Fork Lost Man Creek Redwood National Park.
- 6786 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2009b. Redwood National Park Trail and Backcountry Management
6787 Plan Environmental Assessment.
- 6788 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2010a. Redwood National Park Fire Management Plan Environmental
6789 Assessment (EA) and Draft Fire Management Plan.
- 6790 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2010b. Redwood National and State Parks Draft Fire Management Plan.
- 6791 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2014. Final General Management Plan Environmental Impact
6792 Statement for the Golden Gate National Recreation Area and Muir Woods National Monument. U.S.
6793 Department of the Interior. Available online [<http://www.nps.gov/goga/learn/management/index.htm>]
- 6794 U.S. National Park Service (NPS) and California Department of Parks and Recreation (CDPR). 2013. Forest
6795 and Beach Corvid Monitoring and Management Trail and Backcountry Management Plan
6796 Implementation 2012 Progress Report.
- 6797 University of California (UC). <http://nrs.ucop.edu/map.htm>. Natural Reserve System. Accessed
6798 10/30/2014
- 6799 Vose J.M., D.L. Peterson, and T. Patel-Weynand. 2012. Effects of Climatic Variability and Change on
6800 Forest Ecosystems: A Comprehensive Science Synthesis for the U.S. Forest Sector. U.S. Department of
6801 Agriculture. Pacific Northwest Research Station. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-870. [cited 2015
6802 Jun 12]
- 6803 Walker, L.A., A. Turk, S.M. Long, C.L. Wienburg, J. Best, and R.F. Shore. 2008. Second generation
6804 anticoagulant rodenticides in tawny owls from Great Britain. *Sci. Total Environ.* 392(1):93-98.
- 6805 Ward, J.W. Jr. 1990. Spotted owl reproduction, diet and prey abundance in northwest California. Thesis,
6806 Humboldt State University, Arcata, California.
- 6807 Ward, J.W. Jr., R.J. Gutiérrez and B.R. Noon. 1998. Habitat selection by northern Spotted Owls: the
6808 consequences of prey selection and distribution. *Condor* 100:79–92.
- 6809 Wasser, S.K., K. Bevis, G. King, and E. Hanson. 1997. Noninvasive physiological measures of disturbances
6810 in the northern spotted owl. *Conservation Biology*, Vol. 11, No. 4(Aug., 1997) pp. 1019-1022
- 6811 Wasser, S.K., and K. Hunt. 2005. Noninvasive measures of reproduction function and disturbance in the
6812 barred owl, great horned owl, and northern spotted owl. *New York Academy of Science* 1046: 1-29.
- 6813 Watkinson, A.R., and W.J. Sutherland. 1995. Sources, sinks and pseudo-sinks. *Journal of Animal Ecology*
6814 64:126–130.
- 6815 Weathers, W.W., P.J. Hodum and J.A. Blakesley. 2001. Thermal ecology and ecological energetics of the
6816 California Spotted Owl. *Condor* 103:678–690.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6817 Westerling, A.L., and B.P. Bryant. 2008. Climate change and wildlife in California. *Climate Change*, 87(1):
6818 S231-S249.
- 6819 Westerling, A.L., B.P. Bryant, H.K. Preisler, T.P. Holmes, H.G. Hidalgo, T. Das, and S.R. Shrestha. 2011.
6820 Climate change and growth scenarios for California wildfire. *Climatic Change* 109:445-463.
- 6821 Westerling, A.L., H.G. Hidalgo, D.R. Cayan, and T.W. Swetnam. 2006. Warming and earlier spring
6822 increase western U.S. forest wildfire activity. *Science* 313: 940-943.
- 6823 Wiens, J.D., R.G. Anthony, and E.D. Forsman. 2014. Competitive interactions and resource partitioning
6824 between Northern Spotted Owls and Barred Owls in Western Oregon. *Wildlife Monographs* 185: 1-50.
- 6825 Wilson, T.M., and E.D. Forsman. 2013. Thinning Effects on Spotted Owl Prey and Other Forest-dwelling
6826 Small Mammals. In P.D. Anderson and K.L. Ronnenberg, (eds.). *Density Management for the 21st*
6827 *Century: West Side Story*. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-880. USDA Forest Service, Pacific
6828 Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR.
- 6829 Wheeler S.S., C.M. Barker, Y. Fang, M.V. Armijos, B.D. Carroll, S. Husted, W.O. Johnson, and W. K. Reisen.
6830 Differential impact of west Nile virus on California birds. *The Condor* 111(1):1-20
- 6831 Wright, A.L., and G.D. Hayward. 1998. Barred owl range expansion into the central Idaho wilderness. *J.*
6832 *of Rap Research* 32(2):77-81.
- 6833 Young K.E., A.B. Franklin, and J.P. Ward. 1993. Infestation of northern spotted owls by hippoboscids
6834 (diptera) flies in northwestern California. *Journal of Wildlife Disease*, 29(2):278-283.
- 6835 Yurok Forestry Department. 2012. Forest Management Plan Yurok Indian Sustained Yield Lands.
- 6836 Zabel, C.J., K.M. McKelvey and J.P. Ward, Jr. 1995. Influence of primary prey on home-range size and
6837 habitat-use patterns of northern spotted owls (*Strix occidentalis caurina*). *Canadian J. Zoology* 73:433-
6838 439.
- 6839 Zabel, C.J., J.R. Dunk, H.B. Stauffer, L.M. Roberts, B.S. Mulder, and A. Wright. 2003. Northern Spotted
6840 Owl habitat models for research and management application in California. *Ecological Applications*
6841 13(4):1027-1040.
- 6842 Zielinski, W. J., N. P. Duncan, E. C. Farmer, R. L. Truex, A. P. Clevenger, and R. H. Barrett. 1999. Diet of
6843 fishers (*Martes pennanti*) at the southernmost extent of their range. *J. Mammalogy* 80:961-971.
- 6844 Zielinski, W.J., R.L. Truex, G.A. Schmidt, F.V. Schlexer, K.N. Schmidt, and R.H. Barrett. 2004. Home range
6845 characteristics of fishers in California. *J. Mammalogy*, 85(4):6
6846

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6847 **Appendix 1. Forest Practice Rule definitions of silvicultural prescriptions.**

6848 The Forest Practice Rules differentiate silvicultural methods into four silvicultural categories. These
6849 silvicultural categories include even-aged management, uneven-aged management, intermediate
6850 treatments, and special prescriptions.

6851
6852 An Alternative silvicultural prescription can be included in a timber harvest plan when an alternative
6853 regeneration method or intermediate treatment is more effective or more feasible than any of the
6854 standard silvicultural methods.

6855
6856 **Even-aged Management**

6857 Section 913.1 – Even-aged management are methods designed to replace a harvestable stand with well-
6858 spaced growing trees of commercial species.

6859

6860 Clearcutting

6861 Section 913.1(b) – Clearcutting regeneration method involves the removal of a stand in one
6862 harvest.

6863

6864 Seed Tree

6865 Section 913.1(c) – The seed tree regeneration method involves the removal of a stand in one
6866 harvest except for well distributed seed trees of desired species which are left singly or in
6867 groups to restock the harvested area.

6868

6869 Seed Tree Seed Step

6870 Section 913.1(c)(1) – Seed Tree Seed Step: The seed tree seed step is the regeneration
6871 step and shall meet the following requirements:

6872 (A) Retention of at least the following basal area of seed trees per acre which are 18
6873 inches dbh or greater:

- 6874 1. Fifteen square feet basal area on site I, II and III lands and
6875 2. Twelve square feet basal area on site IV and V lands.

6876 The seed trees must be of full crown, capable of seed production and representative of
6877 the best phenotypes available in the preharvest stand.

6878 (B) No point within the logged area shall be more than 150 feet from a seed tree.

6879 (C) Seed tree species and site preparation measures shall be specified in the plan by
6880 the RPF.

6881 (D) Seed trees shall be marked by or under the supervision of an RPF prior to felling
6882 operations.

6883 (E) If natural regeneration is inadequate within two years after the first August
6884 following completion of timber operations, seed trees may be harvested and
6885 artificial regeneration shall be used to meet the requirements of Section
6886 912.7(b)(1) [932.7(b)(1), 952.7(b)(1)].

6887

6888 Seed Tree Removal Step

6889 Section 913.1(c)(2) – No more than 15 predominant trees per acre may be removed in
6890 the seed tree removal step. Not more than 50 sq. ft. of basal area of predominant trees
6891 per acre may be removed in the seed tree removal step. The seed tree removal step
6892 may be utilized when the regeneration present exceeds the minimum stocking
6893 requirements set forth in Section 912.7(b)(1)[932.7(b)(1), 952.7(b)(1)].

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6894
6895
6896
6897
6898
6899
6900
6901
6902
6903
6904
6905
6906
6907
6908
6909
6910
6911
6912
6913
6914
6915
6916
6917
6918
6919
6920
6921
6922
6923
6924
6925
6926
6927
6928
6929
6930
6931
6932
6933
6934
6935
6936
6937
6938
6939
6940
6941

Shelterwood

Section 913.1(d) – The shelterwood regeneration method reproduces a stand via a series of harvests (preparatory, seed, and removal). The preparatory step is utilized to improve the crown development, seed production capacity and wind firmness of designated seed trees. The seed step is utilized to promote natural reproduction from seed. The removal step is utilized when a fully stocked stand of reproduction has become established, and this step includes the removal of the protective overstory trees. The shelterwood regeneration method is normally utilized when some shade canopy is considered desirable for the establishment of regeneration.

Shelterwood Preparatory Step

Section 913.1(d)(1) – The shelterwood preparatory step shall meet the following minimum standards:

- (A) At least the following basal area of seed trees per acre which are 18 inches dbh or greater shall be retained.
 1. Thirty square feet basal area on site I, II and III lands and
 2. Twenty four square feet basal area on site IV and V lands.

The seed trees must be of full crown, capable of seed production and representative of the best phenotypes available in the preharvest stand.

- (B) No point within the logged area shall be more than 100 ft. from a seed tree.
- (C) Seed tree species shall be specified in the plan by the RPF.
- (D) At least 125 sq. ft. of basal area per acre on Site I lands, and 75 sq. ft. of basal area per acre on Site II and III lands and 50 sq. ft. of basal area per acre on site IV and V lands shall be retained.
- (E) The minimum stocking standards of 14 CCR § 912.7(b)(1) [932.7(b)(1), 952.7(b)(1)] shall be met immediately upon completion of operations.

Shelterwood Seed Step

Section 913.1(d)(2) – The shelterwood seed step is the regeneration step and shall meet the following standards:

- (A) At least the following basal area of seed trees per acre which are 18 inches dbh or greater shall be retained.
 1. Thirty square feet basal area on site I, II and III lands and
 2. Twenty four square feet basal area on site IV and V lands.

The seed trees must be of full crown, capable of seed production and representative of the best phenotypes available in the preharvest stand.

- (B) No point within the logged area shall be more than 100 ft. from a seed tree.
- (C) Seed tree species and site preparation measures shall be specified in the plan by the RPF.
- (D) Seed trees shall be marked by or under the supervision of an RPF prior to felling operations.
- (E) If natural regeneration is inadequate within two years after the first August following completion of timber operations, seed trees may be harvested and artificial regeneration shall be used to meet the requirements of 14 CCR § 912.7(b)(1), [932.7(b)(1), 952.7(b)(1)].
- (F) In the absence of a Sustained Yield Plan, to maintain and improve tree species diversity, genetic material and seed production, trees of each native commercial species where present at the time of harvest shall be retained after harvest.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6942 These leave trees shall be representative of the best phenotypes available in the
6943 preharvest stand. The RPF may propose and the Director may agree to a species
6944 specific plan in the THP which protects existing regeneration or provides for
6945 regeneration in-lieu of retaining trees.
6946

6947 Shelterwood Removal Step [Coast only]

6948 Section 933.1(d)(3) - The shelterwood removal step may be utilized when the
6949 regeneration present exceeds the minimum stocking requirements set forth in Section
6950 912.7(b)(1). Unless otherwise agreed to by the Director, the Shelterwood removal shall
6951 only be used once in the life of the stand. Regeneration shall not be harvested during
6952 the shelterwood removal step unless the trees are dead, dying or diseased or
6953 substantially damaged by timber operations. The minimum stocking standards of
6954 Section 912.7(b)(1) shall be met immediately upon completion of operations. The size
6955 limitations, and separation (spacing) by logical logging unit requirements, of Section
6956 913.1(a) are applicable unless the post-harvest stand, regardless of average diameter,
6957 meets the stocking standards of Section 913.3(a)(1)(A) or (B)]. Not more than 32
6958 predominant trees per acre may be removed in the shelterwood removal step. Not
6959 more than 100 square feet of basal area of predominant trees per acre may be removed
6960 in the shelterwood removal step.
6961

6962 Shelterwood Removal Step [Northern and Southern]

6963 The shelterwood removal step may be utilized when the regeneration present exceeds
6964 the minimum stocking requirements set forth in Section 932.7(b)(1) [952.7(b)(1)].
6965 Unless otherwise agreed to by the Director, the Shelterwood removal shall only be used
6966 once in the life of the stand. Regeneration shall not be harvested during the
6967 shelterwood removal step unless the trees are dead, dying or diseased or substantially
6968 damaged by timber operations. The minimum stocking standards of Section 932.7(b)(1)
6969 [952.7(b)(1)] shall be met immediately upon completion of operations.
6970 If the extent and intensity of the ground disturbance caused by the harvest is essentially
6971 the same as would have been caused by a clearcut or will cause adverse cumulative
6972 effects on wildlife as determined by the RPF or Director, the size limitations, and
6973 separation (spacing) by logical logging unit requirements of Section 933.1(a) [953.1(a)]
6974 are applicable unless the post-harvest stand, regardless of average diameter, meets
6975 area stocking standards of Section 933.3(a)(1)(A) or (B) [953.3(a)(1)(A) or (B)].
6976

6977 **Uneven-aged Management**

6978 Sections 895.1 and 4593.2(c) – Uneven-aged management means the management of a specific forest,
6979 with the goal of establishing a well-stocked stand of various age classes and which permits the periodic
6980 harvest of individual or small groups of trees to realize the yield and continually establish a new crop.
6981 Also defined in the SAF Dictionary of Forestry as “a stand of trees of three or more distinct age classes,
6982 either intimately mixed or in small groups”.

6983 Selection/Group Selection

6984 Section 913.2(a) – Under the selection regeneration method, the trees are removed individually
6985 or in small groups sized from 0.25 to 2.5 acres.
6986

6987 Transition
6988

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6989 Section 913.2(b) – The transition method may be used to develop an unevenaged stand from a
6990 stand that currently has an unbalanced irregular or evenaged structure. The transition method
6991 involves the removal of trees individually or in small groups from irregular or evenaged stands to
6992 create a balanced stand structure and to obtain natural reproduction.
6993

6994 **Intermediate Treatments**

6995 Section 895.1 – Intermediate treatments means harvests conducted to modify or guide the
6996 development of an existing stand of trees, but not to replace (regenerate) the stand with a new one. The
6997 treatments involve the removal of trees to allow expansion of the crowns and root systems.
6998

6999 Commercial Thinning

7000 Section 913.3(a) – Commercial thinning is the removal of trees in a young-growth stand
7001 maintain or increase average stand diameter of the residual crop trees, promote timber growth
7002 and/or improve forest health.
7003

7004 Sanitation-Salvage

7005 Section 913.3(b) – Sanitation is the removal of insect attacked or diseased trees in order to
7006 maintain or improve the health of the stand. Salvage is the removal of only those trees which
7007 are dead, dying, or deteriorating, because of damage from fire, wind, insects, disease, flood or
7008 other injurious agent.
7009

7010 **Special Prescriptions**

7011 Section 913.4 – Special Prescriptions are special harvesting methods which are appropriate under
7012 certain conditions.
7013

7014 Special Treatment Area

7015 Sections 895.1 – Special Treatment Areas are specific locations which contain one or more of the
7016 following significant resource features which may be at risk during timber operations:

- 7017 a. Within 200 feet of the watercourse transition line of federal or state designated wild
7018 and scenic rivers;
- 7019 b. Within 200 feet of national, state, regional, county or municipal park boundaries;
- 7020 c. Key habitat areas of federal or state designated threatened, rare or endangered species;
- 7021 d. Coastal Commission special treatment areas;
- 7022 e. Within 200 feet of state designated scenic highways or within scenic corridors
7023 established pursuant to Article 2.5 (commencing with Section 260) of Chapter 2 of
7024 Division 1 and Section 154 of Chap. 1 of Div. 1 of the Streets and Highways Code.
7025

7026 Section 913.4(a) – Special consideration in Special Treatment Areas shall be given to selection of
7027 a regeneration method or intermediate treatment compatible with the objectives for which the
7028 special area was established. Such areas shall be identified in the plan. To assure the integrity of
7029 legally designated historical and archaeological sites and legally designated ecological reserves,
7030 and that the objectives of the special treatment areas are met, the RPF and the Director may
7031 agree, after on-the-ground inspection, if requested by either party, on specific silvicultural and
7032 logging practices to protect such areas. The Director shall notify affected agencies or groups
7033 with expertise in the resource involved in the special treatment area of any such areas located
7034 during the THP review process.
7035

7036 Rehabilitation

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

7037 Section 913.4(b) – For the purposes of restoring and enhancing the productivity of commercial
7038 timberlands which do not meet the stocking standards defined in Section 912.7(932.7, 952.7)
7039 prior to any timber operations on such lands, an area may be harvested provided it is restocked
7040 in accordance with Subsections (1) or (2). To facilitate stocking, a regeneration plan must be
7041 included in the THP. The regeneration plan shall include site preparation, method of
7042 regeneration, and other information appropriate to evaluate the plan.

7043
7044 Fuelbreak/Defensible Space

7045 Section 913.4(c) – Where some trees and other vegetation and fuels are removed to create a
7046 shaded fuel break or defensible space in an area to reduce the potential for wildfires and the
7047 damage they might cause.

7048
7049 Variable Retention

7050 Section 913.4(d) - Variable retention is an approach to harvesting based on the retention of
7051 structural elements or biological legacies (trees, snags, logs, etc.) from the pre-harvest stand for
7052 integration into the post-harvest stand to achieve various ecological, social and geomorphic
7053 objectives.

7054
7055 Conversion

7056 Section 1100 – within non-timberland production zone (TPZ) timberland, transforming
7057 timberland to a nontimber growing use through timber operations.

7058
7059 **Alternative Prescription**

7060 A written analysis of preharvest and postharvest timber stand conditions and a description of the
7061 silvicultural practices and systems to be used in lieu of the standard methods. An Alternative silvicultural
7062 prescription can be included in a timber harvest plan when an alternative regeneration method or
7063 intermediate treatment is more effective or more feasible than any of the standard silvicultural
7064 methods.

7065 Section 913.6 – When an Alternative method is used, the plan must include a statement of which
7066 silvicultural method in the current District rules is most nearly appropriate or feasible and an
7067 explanation of why it is not appropriate or feasible. The plan must also provide an explanation of how
7068 the proposed alternative prescription will differ from the most nearly feasible method in terms of
7069 securing regeneration; protection of soil, water quality, wildlife habitat, and visual appearance; and in
7070 terms of fire, insect and disease protection.

7071
7072
7073 NonTimberland Area

7074 Anything Not Timberland (e.g.) as defined in 895.1 and 4526. Timberland as defined in 4526, is land,
7075 other than land owned by the federal government and land designated by the board as experimental
7076 forest land, which is available for, and capable of, growing a crop of trees of a commercial species used
7077 to produce lumber and other forest products, including Christmas trees.

7078
7079 Road Right of Way

7080 No strict definition

7081
7082

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

7083 **Appendix 2: Forest Practice Rule definitions regarding Northern Spotted Owl or**
7084 **their habitat**

7085 **Activity Center (AC)** means a known northern Spotted Owl site documented from detections, pursuant
7086 to the USFWS document "Protocol For Surveying Proposed Management Activities That May Impact
7087 Northern Spotted Owls" revised March 17, 1992.

7088 (a) An AC is established by:

7089 (1) Resident Single Status is established by:

7090 (A) The presence or response of a single owl within the same general area on three or
7091 more occasions within a breeding season, with no response by an owl of the opposite
7092 sex after a complete survey;

7093 (B) Multiple responses over several years (i.e., two responses in year one and one
7094 response in year 2, from the same general area).

7095 (2) Pair Status Unknown is where the presence or response of two birds of the opposite sex is
7096 detected but pair status cannot be determined and where at least one member must meet the
7097 resident single requirements.

7098 (3) Pair Status wherein a male and female are heard and/or observed (either initially or through
7099 their movement) in proximity (less than one-quarter mile apart) to each other on the same visit;
7100 or a male takes a mouse to a female; or a female is detected on the nest; or one or both adults
7101 are observed with young.

7102 (4) Unoccupied Status where no responses have been obtained from a previously identified
7103 northern Spotted Owl activity center after 3 years of survey, barring other evidence to the
7104 contrary.

7105 An AC with unoccupied status will not be considered an AC when it has been evaluated and a
7106 determination made by the Director. The determination shall be based upon available information on
7107 survey history, habitat conditions within the home range, and changes to habitat that may have
7108 occurred since the northern Spotted Owl site was first identified.

7109 **Functional Foraging Habitat** is dependent upon the presence and availability of prey on the forest floor
7110 or in the canopy; presence of accessible perching limbs; and adjacency to stands with canopy closures
7111 >40%. Average stem diameter is usually >6" dbh for hardwoods and >11" dbh for conifers among
7112 dominants, and co-dominants, and the total overhead canopy closure, including intermediate trees is at
7113 least 40%. Where overall canopy closure is >80%, foraging habitat is limited to areas with ample flight
7114 space below limbs and among stems. Foraging habitat in smaller size classes and lower percentage
7115 canopy closures must be justified by local information.

7116 **Functional Nesting Habitat** means habitat with a dominant and co-dominant tree canopy closure of at
7117 least 40% and a total canopy (including dominant, co-dominant, and intermediates) of at least 60%.
7118 Usually the stand is distinctly multi-layered with an average stem diameter in dominant, and co-
7119 dominant conifers, and hardwoods >11" dbh. The stand usually consists of several tree species
7120 (including hardwoods) of mixed sizes. All nests, snags, down logs, and decadent trees shall also be
7121 considered as part of the habitat. Nesting substrates are provided by broken tops, cavities, or platforms

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

7122 such as those created by a hawk or squirrel nest, mistletoe broom, or accumulated debris. Owls are
7123 known to occasionally nest in less than optimal habitat. Nesting areas may also be associated with
7124 characteristics of topographic relief and aspect which alter microclimates.

7125 **Functional Roosting Habitat** during the territorial breeding season, consists of stands where
7126 average stem diameter is >11" dbh among dominant and co-dominant trees. Hardwood and conifers
7127 provide an average of at least 40% canopy closure but the stand can have a high degree of variability.
7128 Stand size and configuration must be sufficient to provide multiple perch sites which are suitable for
7129 protection from various environmental conditions, including wind, heat, and precipitation.

7130 **Owl Habitat** means Type A, B, or C owl habitat or those areas with functional foraging habitat,
7131 functional nesting habitat, and functional roosting habitat which support the owl's biological needs for
7132 breeding, sheltering, and feeding. An area of habitat could have characteristics which support all of the
7133 functional needs for nesting, roosting, and foraging or a combination of those functions. Because owls
7134 are known to occasionally inhabit less than optimal forest structure, local information can be used to
7135 justify the modification of functional habitat definitions.

7136 **Type A Owl Habitat** means timber stands that have as a minimum the following characteristics for
7137 live-tree structure:

- 7138 **1. Canopy layers:** The stand has two distinct tiers or is multi-layered with dominant
7139 conifers greater than 120 ft. tall (trees greater than 90 ft. tall on poor sites, less than site III, and for
7140 some montane tree species). Conifers or hardwoods dominate the canopy layers less than 120 ft. tall.
7141 **2. Canopy Closure:** The canopy closure of conifers greater than 120 ft. tall (or greater than
7142 90 ft. tall on poor sites, less than site III, and for some montane tree species) averages greater than 40%
7143 and not less than 20%. The total canopy closure for all trees, conifers or hardwoods, is greater than 60%.
7144 **3. Large Trees:** The density of conifers greater than 35 in. dbh averages more than nine
7145 stems per acre and not less than six stems per acre and includes a component of trees with sparse,
7146 broken, or dead tops.
7147 **4. Medium Trees:** The density of conifers or hardwoods 18 to 35 in. dbh averages more
7148 than 15 stems per acre and not less than 8 stems per acre.
7149 **5. Small Trees:** The density of conifers or hardwoods less than 18 in. dbh averages more
7150 than 50 stems per acre and not less than 20 stems per acre.
7151

7152 **Type B Owl Habitat** means timber stands that have as a minimum the following characteristics for
7153 live-tree structure:

- 7154 **1. Canopy Layers:** Moderately to strongly two-tiered or multi-layered with dominant
7155 conifers greater than 100 ft. tall (greater than 70 ft. tall on poor sites, less than site III, and for some
7156 montane tree species). Conifers or hardwoods dominate the canopy layers less than 100 ft. tall.
7157 **2. Canopy Closure:** The canopy closure of conifers greater than 100 ft. tall (or greater than
7158 70 ft. tall on poor sites, less than site III, and for some montane tree species) averages greater than 40%
7159 and not less than 20%. The total closure for all trees, conifers or hardwoods, is greater than 60%.
7160 **3. Large Trees:** The density of conifers greater than 35 in. dbh averages more than six

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

7161 stems per acre and not less than two stems per acre.

7162 **4. Medium Trees:** The density of conifers or hardwoods 18 to 35 in. dbh averages more
7163 than 25 stems per acre and not less than 20 stems per acre.

7164 **5. Small Trees:** The density of conifers or hardwoods less than 18 in. dbh averages more
7165 than 50 stems per acre and not less than 20 stems per acre.

7166 **Type C Owl Habitat** means timber stands that have as a minimum the following characteristics for
7167 live-tree structure:

7168 **1. Canopy Layers:** Uniform to moderately layered with dominant conifers or hardwoods 50
7169 to 100 ft. tall although low numbers of emergent trees greater than 100 ft. tall may be present.

7170 **2. Canopy Closure:** The canopy closure of conifers or hardwoods 50 to 100 ft. tall averages
7171 greater than 40% and not less than 20%. The total canopy closure for all trees, conifers or hardwoods, is
7172 greater than 60%.

7173 **3. Large Trees:** The density of conifers greater than 35 inches dbh averages less than six
7174 stems per acre and may be absent.

7175 **4. Medium Trees:** The density of conifers or hardwoods 18 to 35 in. dbh averages more
7176 than 15 stems per acre, but may be absent.

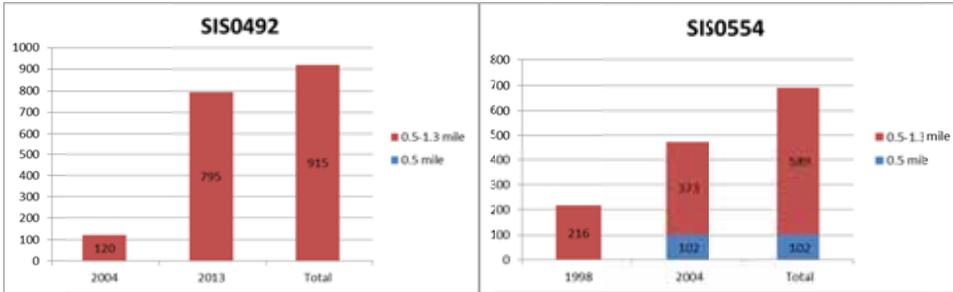
7177 **5. Small Trees:** The density of conifers or hardwoods less than 18 inches dbh averages
7178 more than 160 stems per acre and not less than 50 stems per acre. The average dbh for all trees in the
7179 stand, including small, medium, and large trees is greater than 10 inches.

7180

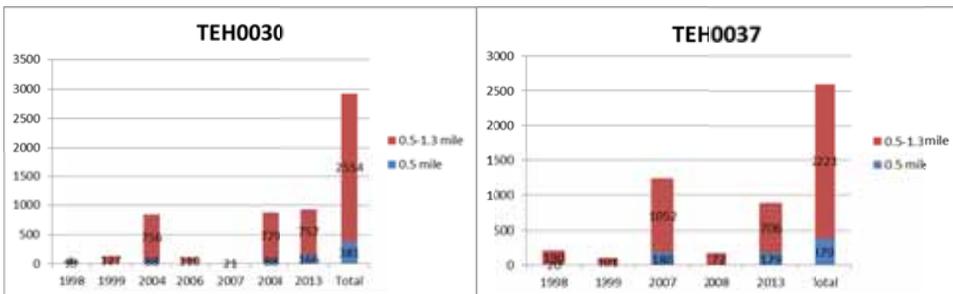
EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

7183 **Appendix 3. Bar graphs for each Activity Center (AC) within the coast and**
 7184 **interior and level of harvest within 0.5, 0.7 and 1.3 mile radius from the AC.**

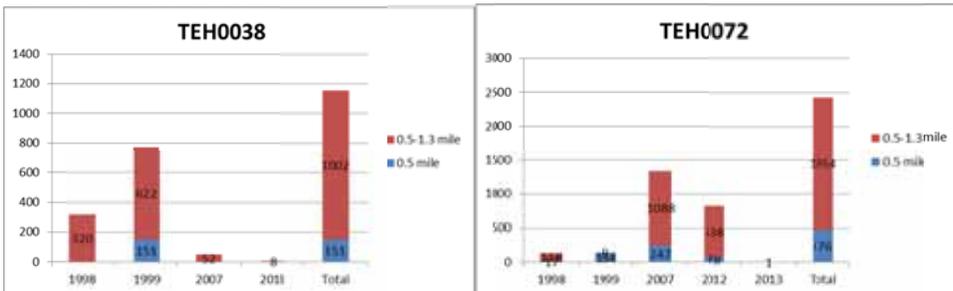
7183 THP's utilizing Option (e) in the interior, showing cumulative harvested acres within 0.5 mile and 0.5-1.3
 7186 mile of an AC.
 7187



7187



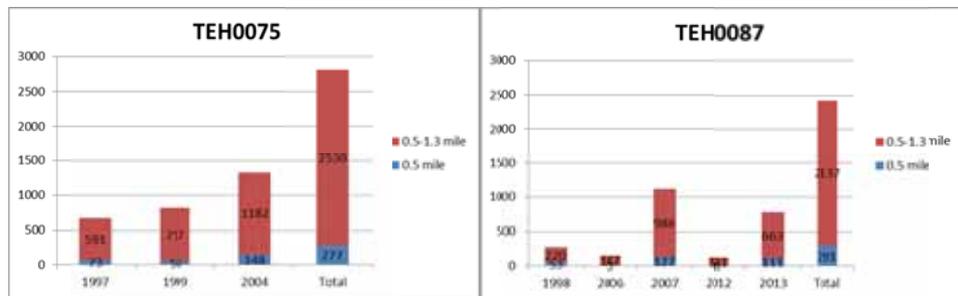
7183



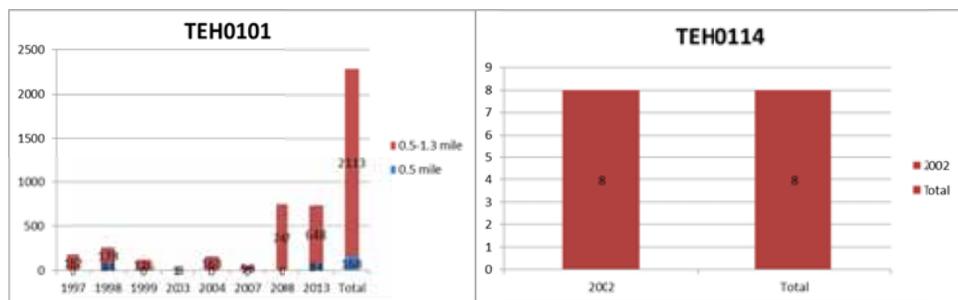
7189

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

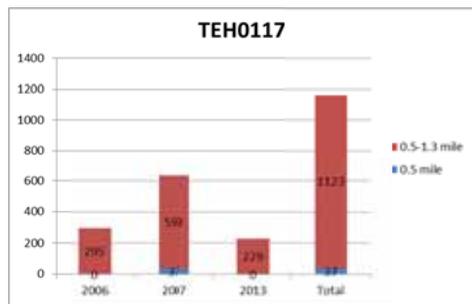
7189



7190



7192

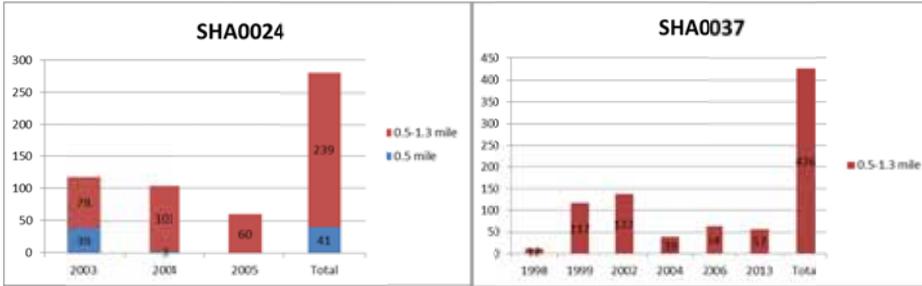


7193

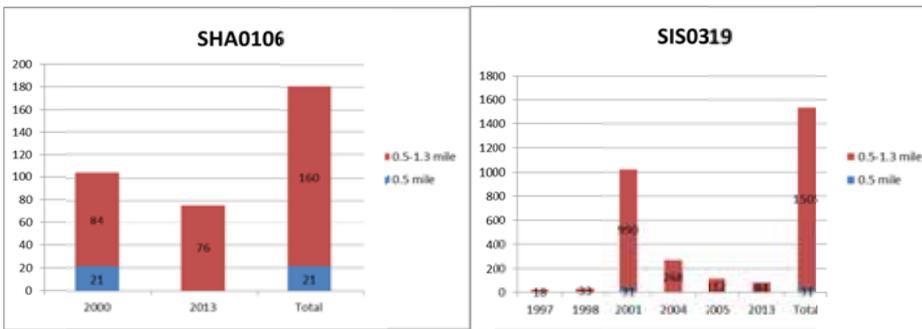
7193

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

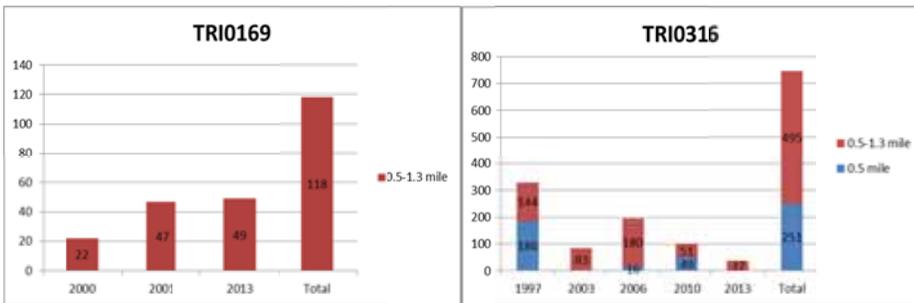
7196 THP's utilizing Option (g) in the interior, showing cumulative harvested acres within 0.5 mile and 0.5-1.3
 7197 mile of an AC



7197



7193



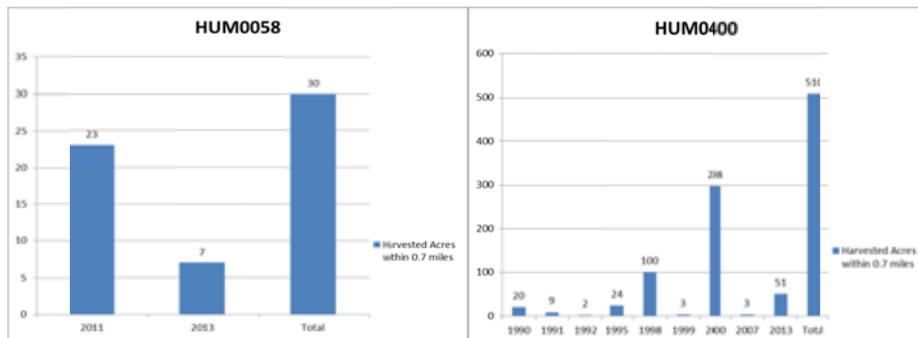
7199

7199

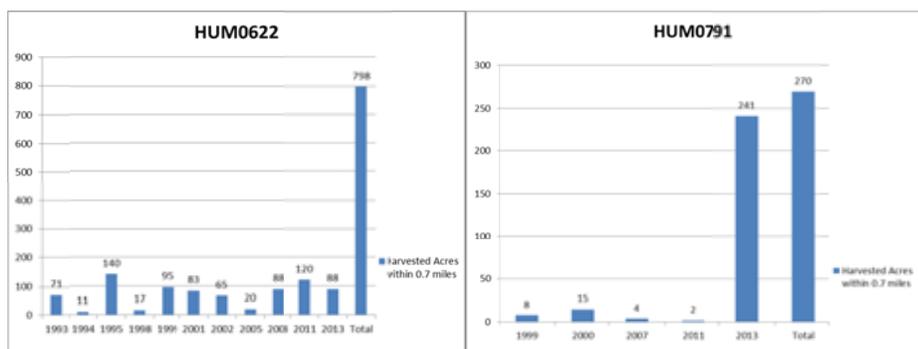
7201

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

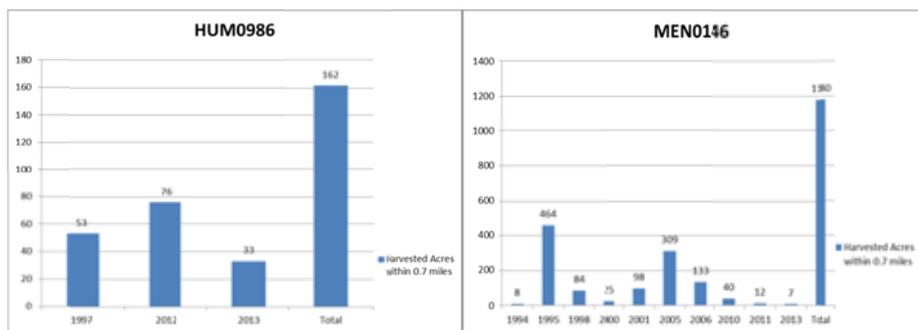
7202 THP’s utilizing Option (e) in the coast, showing cumulative harvested acres within 0.7 mile of an AC.



7203



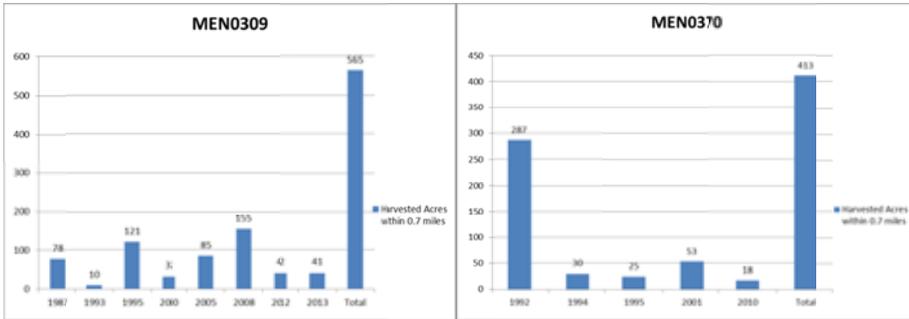
7205



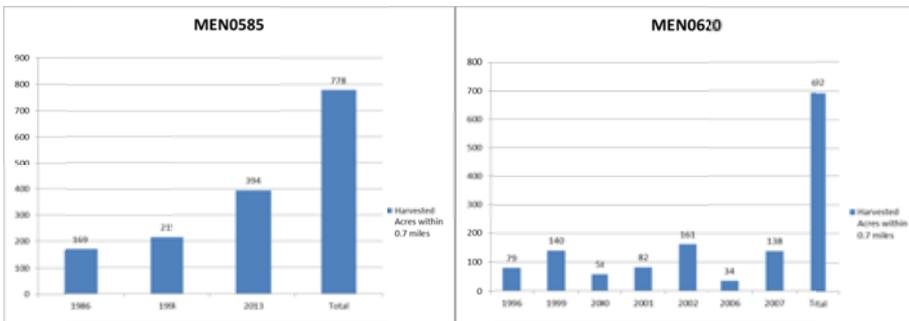
7206

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

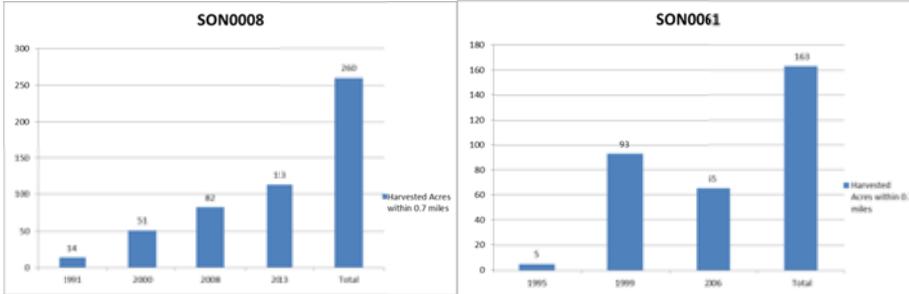
7205



7207



7203

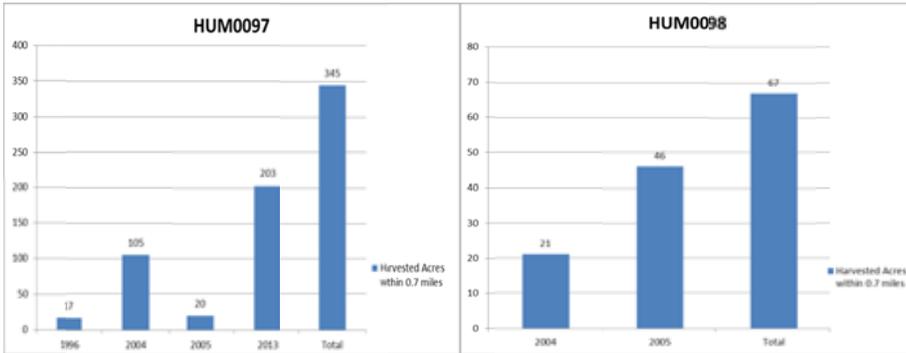


7209

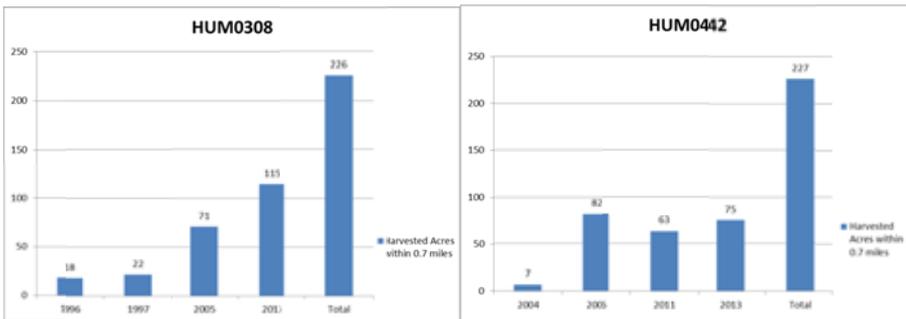
7209

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

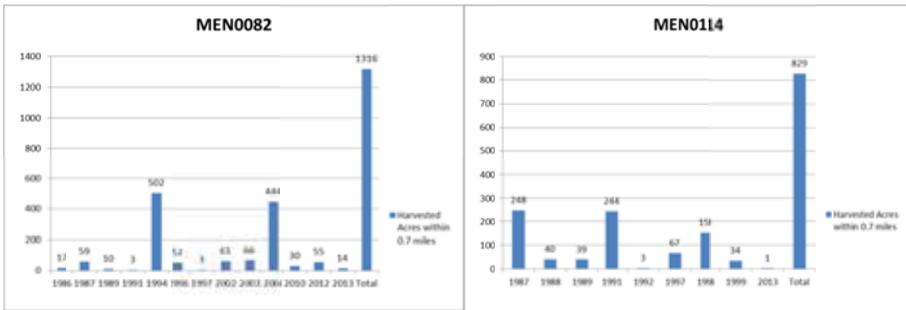
7210 THP’s utilizing Option (g) in the coast, showing cumulative harvested acres within 0.7 mile of an AC.



7212



7213



7213

7216

7215

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

7216	Appendix 4. List of Acronyms and Abbreviations
7217	
7218	AC Activity Center
7219	AMA Adaptive Management Areas
7220	AR Anticoagulant Rodenticides
7221	BLM Bureau of Land Management
7222	Board Board of Forestry and Fire Protection
7223	BO Biological Opinion
7224	BOE Board of Equalization
7225	BOF State Board of Forestry and Fire Protection
7226	CA State Parks California Department of Parks and Recreation
7227	CAL FIRE California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection
7228	Caltrans California Department of Transportation
7229	CBD Center for Biological Diversity
7230	CD Consistency Determination
7231	CEQA California Environmental Quality Act
7232	CESA California Endangered Species Act
7233	CCAA Candidate Conservation Agreement with Assurances
7234	CDFW California Department of Fish and Wildlife
7235	CI Confidence Interval
7236	CNDDB California Natural Diversity Database
7237	Commission Fish and Game Commission
7238	CPV Canine Parvovirus
7239	CSA Conservation Support Areas
7240	CWHR California Wildlife Habitat Relationships
7241	DBH Diameter at Breast Height
7242	DSA Density Study Area
7243	Department California Department of Fish and Wildlife
7244	EIR Environmental Impact Report
7245	EPA Environmental Protection Agency
7246	ESA Federal Endangered Species Act
7247	FEIS Final Environmental Impact Statement
7248	FRGP Fisheries Restoration Grant Program
7249	FGS Fruit Growers Supply Company
7250	FEMAT Forest Ecosystem Management Assessment Team
7251	FIA Forest Inventory Analysis
7252	FMP Forest Management Plan
7253	FPA Forest Practice Act
7254	FRI Fire Return Interval
7255	FSC Forest Stewardship Council
7256	GDR Green Diamond Resource Company study area
7257	GDRC Green Diamond Resource Company
7258	ITP Incidental Take Permit
7259	ITS Incidental Take Statement
7260	JDSF Jackson Demonstration State Forest
7261	HCP Habitat Conservation Plan
7262	HFP Habitat Fitness Potential

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

7263	HCVF	High Conservation Value Forests
7264	HUP	Hoopa Indian Reservation study area
7265	HRC	Humboldt Redwood Company
7266	LSA	Late-Successional Areas
7267	LSAA	Lake or Streambed Alteration Agreement
7268	LSR	Late-Successional Reserve
7269	MBF	1,000 board-foot
7270	MIS	Management Indicator Species
7271	MMCA	Marbled Murrelet Conservation Areas
7272	MRC	Mendocino Redwood Company
7273	NCA	National Conservation Area
7274	NCCP	Natural Community Conservation Plan
7275	NIPF	Non-industrial private forest
7276	NPS	National Park Service
7277	NSO	Northern Spotted Owl
7278	NTMP	Nonindustrial Timber Management Plans
7279	NTO	Notice of Operations
7280	NWC	Northwest California study area
7281	NWFP	Northwest Forest Plan
7282	ORV	Off Road Vehicle
7283	PCB	Private Consulting Biologists
7284	PFT	Pacific Forest Trust
7285	PL	Pacific Lumber Company
7286	PRNS	Point Reyes National Seashore
7287	PSU	Primary Sampling Unit
7288	REF	Suppressed reproduction and growth
7289	RNSP	Redwood National and State Parks
7290	ROD	Record of Decision
7291	RPF	Registered Professional Foresters
7292	SEIS	Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement
7293	SHA	Safe Harbor Agreement
7294	SOMP	Spotted Owl Management Plans
7295	SOP	Spotted Owl Expert
7296	SORP	Spotted Owl Resource Plan
7297	SFI	Sustainable Forestry Initiative
7298	SP	State Park
7299	SPI	Sierra Pacific Industries
7300	TCP	Timberland Conservation Planning Program
7301	THP	Timber Harvest Plan
7302	TPZ	Timber Production Zone
7303	UCNRS	UC Natural Reserve System
7304	USFWS	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
7305	USFS	U.S. Forest Service
7306	USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
7307	USDI	United States Department of Interior
7308	USFS	United States Forest Service
7309	WCSA	Willow Creek Study Area
7310	WLPZ	Watercourse and Lake Protection Zones

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

7311 WNV West Nile virus
7312

Page 15: [1] Comment [LVD14] Lowell Diller 9/24/2015 5:54:00 PM

1. It is our experience that throughout incubation, females will come off the nest for 10-15 minutes to eat prey brought in by the male, defecate and preen. But the female relies completely on the male to be feed during incubation. I know Courtney et al. (2004) reported that the females forage on their own later in incubation based on Eric Forsman's work , but I wonder if that is an Oregon phenomenon where the primary prey is flying squirrels, which occur in much lower densities requiring females to do some foraging on their own. In our study area, woodrats are the primary prey and it seems like the females always have a cached woodrat nearby that the male has delivered. BTW, I also find it rather unlikely that precisely after 10 days of brooding the female starts foraging. Prey availability and weather (a female is not going to leave the nestlings during cold rainy weather) will have a big influence on how soon the female is going to start foraging on her own.

Page 15: [2] Comment [LVD15] Lowell Diller 9/25/2015 10:13:00 AM

2. This contradicts the previous statement where the female starts making short foraging trips during incubation. None of this is critical information for the status review, but I would recommend combining these two sentences to say something like: *"During incubation and the early part of brooding, the male provides all the food to the nest with the female beginning to foraging as the nestlings develop and favorable weather conditions reduce the need for further brooding."*

Page 15: [3] Comment [LVD16] Lowell Diller 9/25/2015 11:06:00 AM

3. I think it would be worth noting the owlets typically "fledge", which implies they are capable of flight, at a very premature stage when they are not truly flighted, but have to "limb hop" to move through the forest. At this stage, we have seen them fall and end up on or near the ground. In these cases, they climb back up the tree trunk like a parrot using their bill and feet.

Page 15: [4] Comment [LVD17] Lowell Diller 9/25/2015 11:15:00 AM

4. That seems really late to being dispersing. Courtney et al. 2004 says that some juveniles begin to disperse in September and most have dispersed by early November. Our experience is that almost all of our fledglings disappear by September, although we didn't put radios on them to determine if they have actually dispersed or are just hunting in their natal territory.

Page 15: [5] Comment [LVD18] Lowell Diller 9/25/2015 11:53:00 AM

5. Turnover at a site (i.e., one member of the pair is replaced by a new owl) has also been shown to negatively influence reproductive success (Thome et al. 2000 – Thome, Darrin M., Cynthia J. Zabel and Lowell V. Diller. 2000. Spotted owl turnover and reproduction in managed forest of north-coastal California. Journal of Field Ornithology 71(1):140-146.)

1 STATE OF CALIFORNIA
2 NATURAL RESOURCES AGENCY
3 DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE
4

5 **EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE**

6
7 REPORT TO THE FISH AND GAME COMMISSION
8 A STATUS REVIEW OF THE
9 **NORTHERN SPOTTED OWL**
10 (*Strix occidentalis caurina*) IN CALIFORNIA
11

12 **FIGURES FROM REPORT ONLY**

13 **List of Figures**

- 14 Figure 1. The 12 Physiographic Provinces within the Northern Spotted Owl Range
15 Figure 2. CWHR depiction of the Northern Spotted Owl and California Spotted Owl range
16 Figure 3. Public Land Survey Sections Containing Northern Spotted Owl Activity Centers in California,
17 1970-2014
18 Figure 4. Northern Spotted Owl Nesting and Roosting Habitat Suitability
19 Figure 5. Northern Spotted Owl Dispersal Habitat Suitability
20 Figure 6. Northern Spotted Owl Modeling Regions in California
21 Figure 7. Demographic Study Areas in the Northern Spotted Owl Range
22 Figure 8. A graphical presentation of the net flux of Northern Spotted Owls between modeling regions
23 and physiographic provinces
24 Figure 9. Land Ownership within the Northern Spotted Owl Range in California
25 Figure 10. Northern Spotted Owl Critical Habitat in California
26 Figure 11. Northwest Forest Plan Land Allocation in California
27 Figure 12. Number of THPs Submitted in Shasta, Siskiyou, Tehama, and Trinity Counties in 2013
28 Figure 13. Number of THPs Submitted in Humboldt, Mendocino, and Sonoma Counties in 2013
29 Figure 14. Acreages of Silvicultural Prescription Methods Proposed for 66 THPs Utilizing Option (e)
30 Submitted in 2013
31 Figure 15. Acreages of Silvicultural Prescription Methods Proposed for 9 THPs Utilizing Option (g)
32 Submitted in 2013
33 Figure 16. Causes of Nesting and Roosting Habitat Loss on Federally Administered Lands
34 Figure 17. Changes in Dispersal-capable Landscapes across the Northern Spotted Owl's Range
35 Figure 18. Causes of Dispersal Habitat Loss on Federally Administered Lands
36 Figure 19. Marijuana cultivation locations from 2011 and 2012 within the watersheds Upper Redwood
37 Creek, Redwood Creek South, Salmon Creek, Outlet Creek and Mad River Creek in Humboldt,
38 Trinity, and Mendocino counties, overlaid with owl activity center locations
39 Figure 20. Area in Humboldt County where marijuana cultivation sites overlap the home range for
40 several activity centers
41 Figure 21. Forest Vegetation Disturbances within the Northern Spotted Owl Range from 1994-2007
42 Figure 22. Fire Suitability Modeling Results within the Northern Spotted Owl Range, and Fire History
43 during 1950-2013

- 44 Figure 23. Annual Burned Area between 1628-1995 in the Hayfork Study Area, Shasta-Trinity National
45 Forest, California
- 46 Figure 24. Frequency Histogram of Acres Burned by Wildfires within the Range of the Northern Spotted
47 Owl between 1970 and 2009
- 48 Figure 25. Percent Change in Precipitation within the Northern Spotted Owl Range in California,
49 showing 30 year and 5 year averages
- 50 Figure 26. Percent Change in Maximum Summer Temperature within the Northern Spotted Owl Range
51 in California, Showing 30 year and 5 Year Averages in June, July, and August
- 52 Figure 27. Percent Change in Minimum Winter Temperature within the Northern Spotted Owl Range in
53 California, Showing 30 year and 5 year Averages in December, January, and February
- 54 Figure 28. Range Expansion of the Barred Owl, with Selected Arrival Dates, with Estimate of the
55 Expanded Range of the Barred Owl in 2008
- 56 Figure 29. Barred Owl Detections in California from 1978 to 2014

57 **Figure 1.** The 12 physiographic provinces within the Northern Spotted Owl range.
58 **Figure 2.** The California Wildlife Habitat Relationship (CWHR) depiction of the Northern Spotted Owl and California
59 Spotted Owl range.

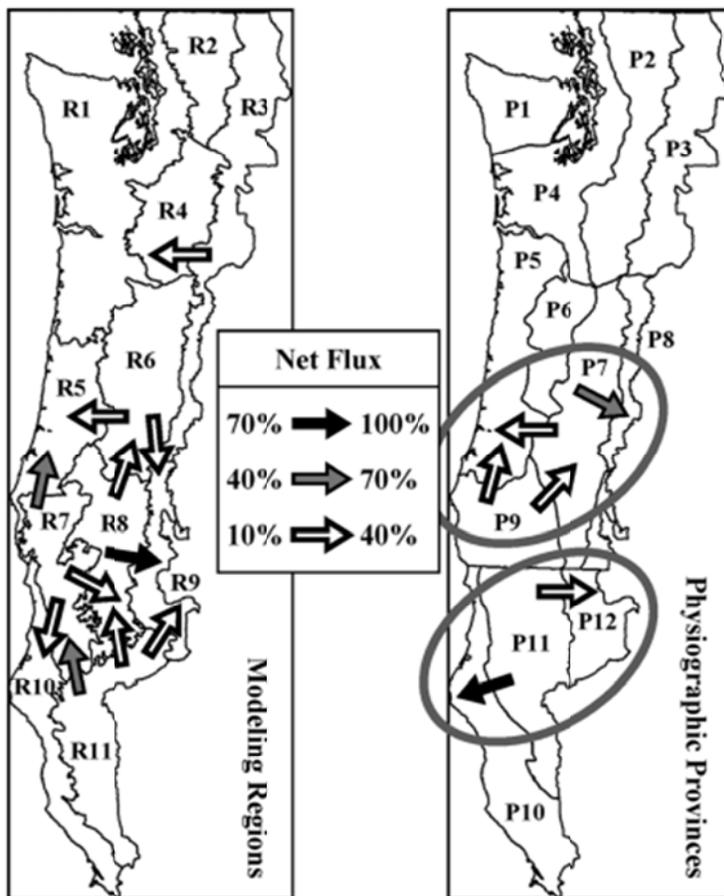
60 **Figure 3:** Public Land Survey Sections containing Northern Spotted Owl activity centers in California documented
61 within the Department’s Spotted Owl Database, 1970-2014. A large portion of the increase in number of activity
62 centers over time can be attributed to an increase in survey effort. A portion of the more recent activity centers
63 may have resulted from new territories in areas of habitat recruitment; this is most likely in the coastal redwood
64 portion of the range where forest growth is relatively fast and owls have been shown to use younger forests.
65 Establishment of new activity centers may also represent displacement of owls from previously occupied habitat
66 by Barred Owls or due to habitat loss. For these reasons, and the fact that the number of occupied activity centers
67 in any given year is unknown, activity centers do not necessarily reflect current abundance or density.

68 **Figure 4:** Northern Spotted Owl habitat suitability map showing the spatial distribution of nesting/roosting habitat
69 (adapted from Figure 3-9, Davis et al. 2011).

70 **Figure 5:** Northern Spotted Owl habitat suitability map showing the spatial distribution of dispersal habitat
71 (adapted dispersal suitability model in Davis et al. 2011; Figure 3.7).

72 **Figure 6:** Modeling regions in California described in the 2011 Revised Recovery Plan for Northern Spotted Owls.

73 **Figure 7:** Locations of 11 Northern Spotted Owl demographic study areas used to assess vital rates and population
74 trends.



75

76 **Figure 8.** A graphical presentation of the net flux of Northern Spotted Owls between modeling regions and
77 physiographic provinces (Schumaker et al. 2014, Table 3). Black, gray and white arrows indicate degree of flux, and
78 arrows represent direction of flux. Gray ovals represent the two major patterns of NSO flux that emerged from the

79 | ~~physiographic provinces model simulations, patterns that are also evident in the modeling regions. R7 = Klamath~~
80 | ~~West, R8= Klamath East, R9 = East Cascades South, R10 = Redwood Coast, R11 = Inner California Coast, P10 =~~
81 | ~~California Coast, P11 = California Klamath, and P12 = California Cascades. I recommend deleting this figure. It~~
82 | ~~creates the illusion of real NSO movements rather than the hypothetical movement of simulated owls in the~~
83 | ~~hyperspace of a computer model.~~

84
85 | **Figure 9:** Land Ownership within the Northern Spotted Owl Range Land ownership within the Northern Spotted
86 | Owl range in California.

87
88 | **Figure 10:** Critical Habitat designation for Northern Spotted Owl in California.

89 | **Figure 11:** Northwest Forest Plan land use allocation within the Northern Spotted Owl range in California.

90
91 | **Figure 12:** Number and percent of Timber Harvest Plans submitted in Shasta, Siskiyou, Tehama, and Trinity
92 | counties (interior) during 2013 that were associated with Northern Spotted Owl activity centers of the Northern
93 | Spotted Owl range in California.

94
95
96 | **Figure 13:** Number and percent of Timber Harvest Plans submitted in the Humboldt, Mendocino, and Sonoma
97 | counties (coastal) during 2013 that were associated with Northern Spotted Owl activity centers of the Northern
98 | Spotted Owl range in California.

99
100 | **Figure 14:** Acreages of silvicultural prescription methods proposed for the 66 THPs utilizing Option (e) and
101 | associated with Northern Spotted Owl activity centers, submitted in 2013.

102
103 | **Figure 15:** Acreages of silvicultural prescription methods proposed for the 9 THPs utilizing Option (g), and
104 | associated with Northern Spotted Owl activity centers, in 2013. What is the timeframe for the habitat loss?

105
106

107 | **Figure 16:** Causes of nesting/roosting habitat loss on federally administered lands rangewide (Figure 3-11, Davis et
108 | al. 2011).

- 109
- 110 **Figure 17:** Changes in dispersal-capable landscapes across the Northern Spotted Owl’s range (Figure 3-17, Davis et
111 | al. 2011). [What is the timeframe for these changes?](#)
- 112
- 113 **Figure 18:** Causes of dispersal habitat loss on federally administered lands (Figure 3-15, Davis et al. 2011)
- 114
- 115 **Figure 19.** Marijuana cultivation locations from 2011 and 2012 within the watersheds Upper Redwood Creek,
116 Redwood Creek South, Salmon Creek, Outlet Creek and Mad River Creek in Humboldt, Trinity, and Mendocino
117 counties, overlaid with owl activity center locations.

Figure 20. Area in Humboldt County where marijuana cultivation sites overlap the home range for several activity centers.

Figure 21. Forest vegetation disturbances within the Northern Spotted Owl range from 1994-2007 (Figure 3-4, Davis et al. 2011).

Figure 22. Map (a) shows fire suitability modeling results within the Northern Spotted Owl range (Davis et al. 2011). Map (b) shows actual fires history during 1950-2013.

Figure 23. Annual burned area between 1628-1995 in the Hayfork Study Area, Shasta-Trinity National Forest, California. (Figure 2 in Taylor and Skinner 2003).

Figure 24. Frequency histogram of acres burned by wildfires within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl between 1970 and 2009 (Figure 4-2, Davis et al. 2011).

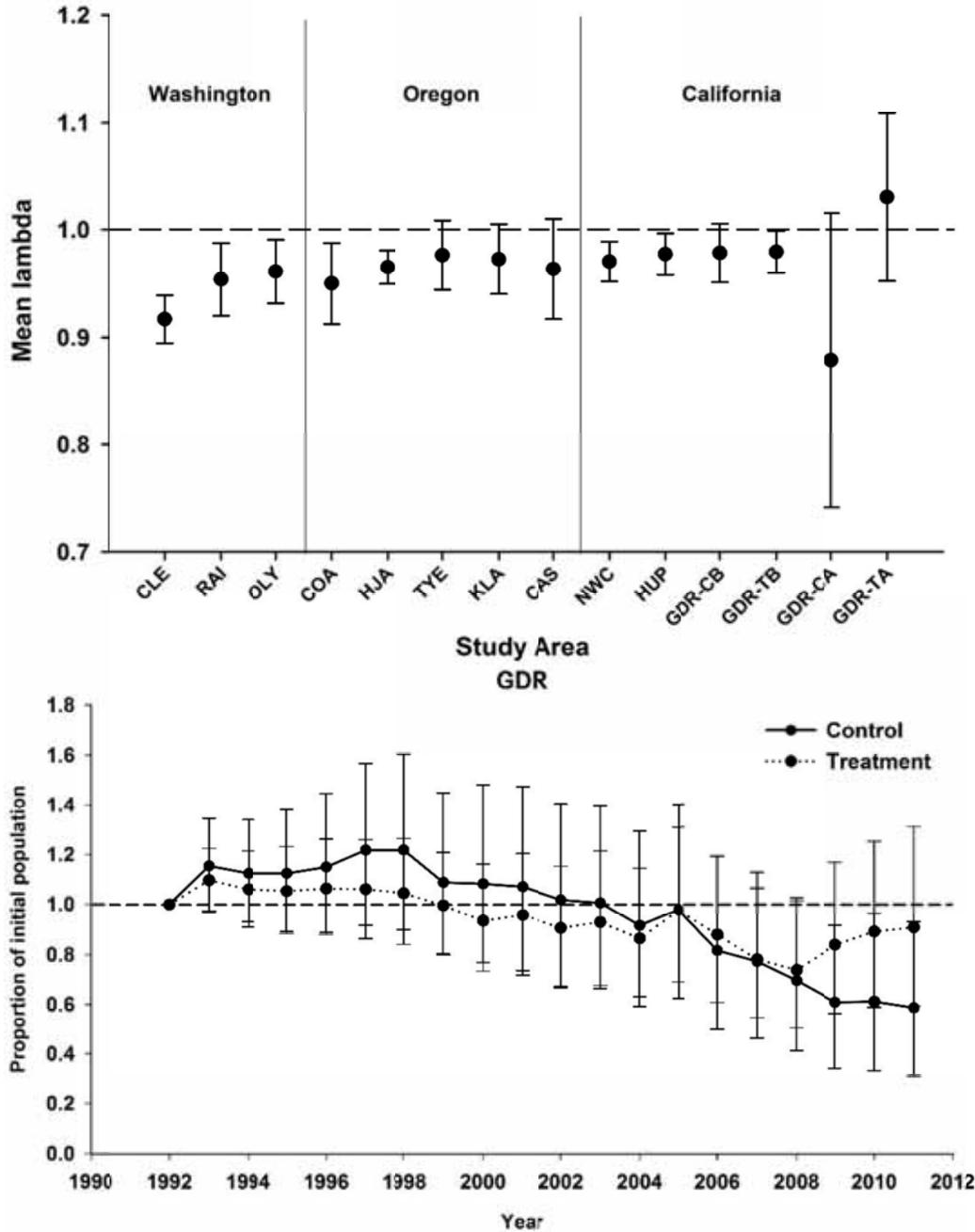
Figure 25. Percent change in precipitation within the Northern Spotted Owl range in California. Maps show both 30 year & 5 year averages

Figure 26. Percent change in maximum summer temperature within the Northern Spotted Owl range in California. Maps show both 30 year and 5 year average in June, July, and August.

Figure 27. Percent change in minimum winter temperature within the Northern Spotted Owl range in California. Maps show both 30 year and 5 year average in December, January, and February.

Figure 28. Range expansion of the Barred Owl, with selected arrival dates. Shaded area is an estimate of the expanded range of the Barred Owl in 2008 (from Livezey 2009a, Figure 2).

Figure 29. Barred Owl detections in California documented within the Department’s Barred Owl Database, from 1978 to 2014, overlaid on the range of the Spotted Owl in California. A portion of the increase in number of detections over time can be attributed to an increase in survey effort. Detections do not necessarily reflect current abundance or density.



Potential new Figure 30. I think it would be useful to include both of these figures from Dugger et al. (In press). The upper graph indicates that the only potential bright spot for NSO throughout its entire range is on Green Diamond’s treatment area where lambda increased >1.0. The lower graph shows the immediate population response to barred owl removal.

October 6, 2015

Dr. Eric Loft

Chief Wildlife Branch
California Department of Fish and Wildlife
1416 Ninth Street
Sacramento, CA 95814

RE: REPORT TO THE FISH AND GAME COMMISSION A STATUS REVIEW
OF THE NORTHERN SPOTTED OWL (*Strix occidentalis caurina*) IN
CALIFORNIA

Dear Eric:

I would like to begin by thanking the California Department of Fish and Wildlife for the opportunity to review the draft Status Review of the Northern Spotted Owl in California. The species has been the focal species of my professional career for over 20 years and it is very important to me both personally and professionally to make a contribution towards the conservation of spotted owls. Now in partial retirement, I will offer to assist the Department in any way I can to promote the recovery of this species that is not only one of the primary icons for conservation in the Northwest, but in my opinion, also represents one of the best opportunities to develop collaborative partnerships between multiple stakeholder groups in the conservation of a listed species.

Although my comments only reflect my personal views and conclusions, they have largely developed from field experience and data collected while working as an employee for Green Diamond Resource Company. Interactions with other spotted owl researchers and reading the scientific literature has also been instrumental in shaping my knowledge and views of spotted owl ecology.

Respectfully submitted,



Lowell V. Diller, Ph.D.
Senior Biologist, retired
Green Diamond Resource Company
PO Box 68
Korbel, CA, 95550

General comments: I can barely imagine the incredible task it must have been to assemble, review and synthesize the massive amount of information there is on northern spotted owls and their habitat. I think the Department and all the staff involved should be commended for doing a great job. It is my opinion that the Department has been very thorough in the review of the available literature on NSO and I only recommended adding 4-5 additional references. In general, I think the conclusions in the status review are based on a reasoned approach and the best available science, but my interpretation of a few selected sources of information differed from the Department's. The document is well written for an initial draft, and I only found a few areas where I felt some reorganization was warranted to produce a more logical flow of concepts and ideas. In addition to suggested changes recorded in Track Changes throughout the attached document, I have provided some general comments and discussions below for the Department to consider incorporating at some level in the final NSO status review.

Northern Spotted Owl Habitat Dynamics

My comments throughout the NSO status review reflect these same thoughts, but there are two habitat issues that I would like develop in more detail. These concepts apply directly to at least a substantial portion of the NSO range in California, maybe to a lesser degree, all NSO habitat in California. The issue is related to NSO habitat dynamics at two spatial scales and include: 1) NSO habitat is dynamic at the landscape scale and regrowth of even high quality nesting habitat can happen within decades, and 2) NSO habitat is even more dynamic at the home range scale and it cannot be preserved in a static state, but requires frequent stand-replacing disturbance events to maintain habitat heterogeneity.

Landscape NSO Habitat Dynamics:

The description and analysis of impacts to habitat in the draft status review, although very thorough based on the bulk of the published data and reports, need to include a more complete perspective on habitat dynamics at the landscape scale for substantial portions of California. The current amount of habitat and the factors that will tend to effect or reduce habitat quantity or quality are thoroughly explored, but there is no attempt to quantify or evaluate habitat recovery or regrowth. The whole concept is basically dismissed with a statement that timber growth is slow, so consequently, regrowth of owl habitat is slow. In my opinion that provides no useful information on habitat dynamics, because one could say that loss of habitat has also been slow in recent years. In some of the northern portions of the NSO range in Oregon and Washington, habitat regrowth may not represent much potential in the timeframe of most conservation planning (i.e., decades), but here in California, we have NSO living in the youngest forests anywhere in the species' range and substantial amounts of regrowth can occur in a matter of decades.

One problem with doing such an analysis is that there are no existing formal analyses of regrowth potential available similar to habitat loss assessments. All of the habitat assessments conducted by the Fish and Wildlife Service have also focused on just one side of the dynamic habitat issue. As a result, it may not be possible to provide precise estimates for different portions of the NSO range in California, but at least rough estimates in terms of decades are possible. Probably the best source of coarse estimates of regrowth rates can be obtained by evaluating the history of NSO habitat in various regions of the state. The basic concept would be to look at where NSO are currently occupying managed landscapes and assess the timeframe and factors associated with the historical liquidation of the habitat followed by its regrowth and reoccupation by NSO.

I am most familiar with this issue on the north coast of California, where regrowth of habitat is probably the most rapid anywhere in the owl's range. However, a historical review can provide useful insights relative to the habitat needs, ecology of NSO and what factors are most critical in accelerating regrowth potential anywhere in California. The historical logging of any region was the equivalent of a large crude "field experiment", which provided insights into the dynamics of NSO habitat and the ability of the species to adapt to a catastrophic human disturbance event.

NSO's living outside old growth is not a rare exception in California, and based on comparing Figure 3 and 9 of the California draft NSO status review, it may be the majority of known NSO sites. Obviously, there is a major bias in recent years with more survey effort on private timberlands, but the fact remains that there are a lot of NSO living on landscapes that had an extensive history of timber harvest. Getting a perspective on when and how the NSO habitat was initially liquidated could be challenging in some areas, but the photographs archived in the University of Berkeley Fritz-Metcalf collection provide a glimpse of the early logging practices in much of the state. I have used this photographic collection to gain insight on the early logging in the California Coast Province (see pictures below). It is also a region that was subjected to some of the most intensive logging activities anywhere in the range of the NSO in California.



Historical logging of the coastal old growth forests began in the late 1800's, but it was with cross-cuts and horse and oxen, which was a slow process and relatively little NSO habitat was likely impacted. The liquidation of habitat started to accelerate when steam donkeys and railroad logging began around the turn of the century, but the rapid liquidation of the old growth forests began after World War II with modern equipment and reached its peak in the 1970's. The picture on the left above was taken in the 1920's near Arcata, CA in the Fickle Hill area and the one on the right was a 1950 photograph of timber harvesting steadily progressing up the North Fork Mad River. These are both areas that had been re-colonized by substantial numbers of NSO sites when the first NSO surveys were conducted on Green Diamond's ownership in 1989. There are many more photographs that I have viewed from this early logging area, and what stands out is that this early logging looked extremely devastating by modern standards and often extended 1,000's of acres over entire basins or small watersheds. However, there was often substantial amounts of downed large wood and scattered residual trees left behind. This suggests that regrowth of owl habitat on the coast following total liquidation of all habitat in whole basins required a minimum of 40-70 years assuming there was retention of at least scattered residual structure.

Second growth harvesting of these same regions generally began in the 1980's and currently many of the watersheds in this region now have substantial amounts of third growth forests. The harvesting practices in the 1980's can be seen in the photograph of the lower Mad River in 1990. Clearcuts averaged about 60 acres during that period and retention of residual structure was quite minimal by current standards. As can be seen below in the Department's graph of historical timber harvesting levels, the 1980's were also a period of high levels of timber harvesting relative to more recent decades.



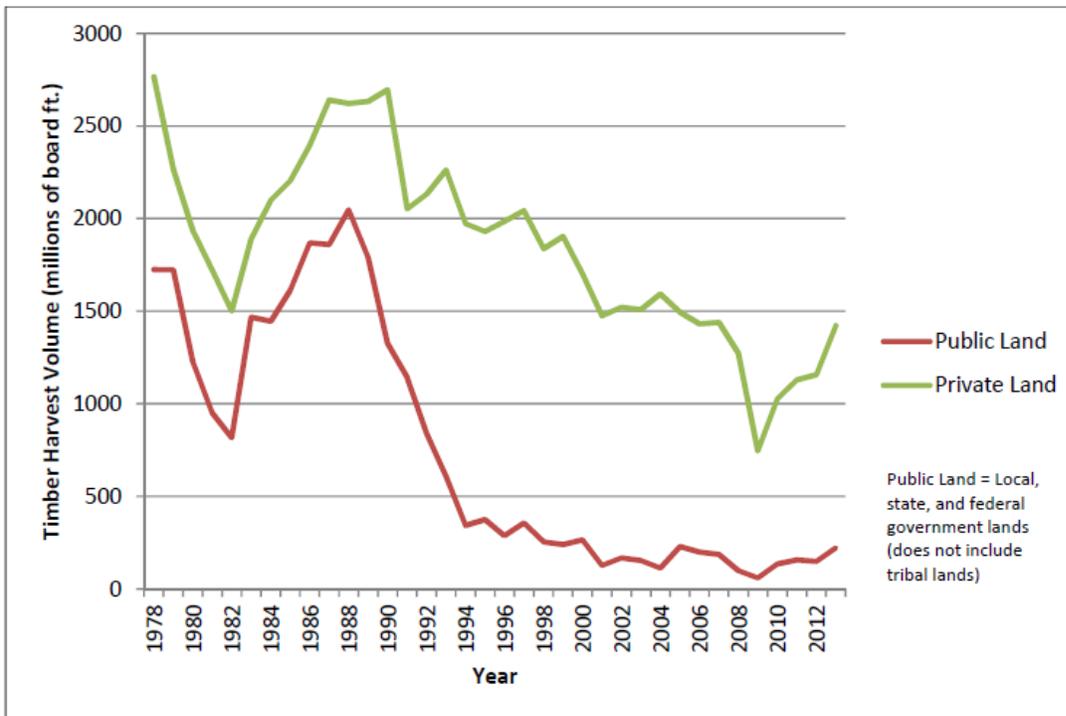


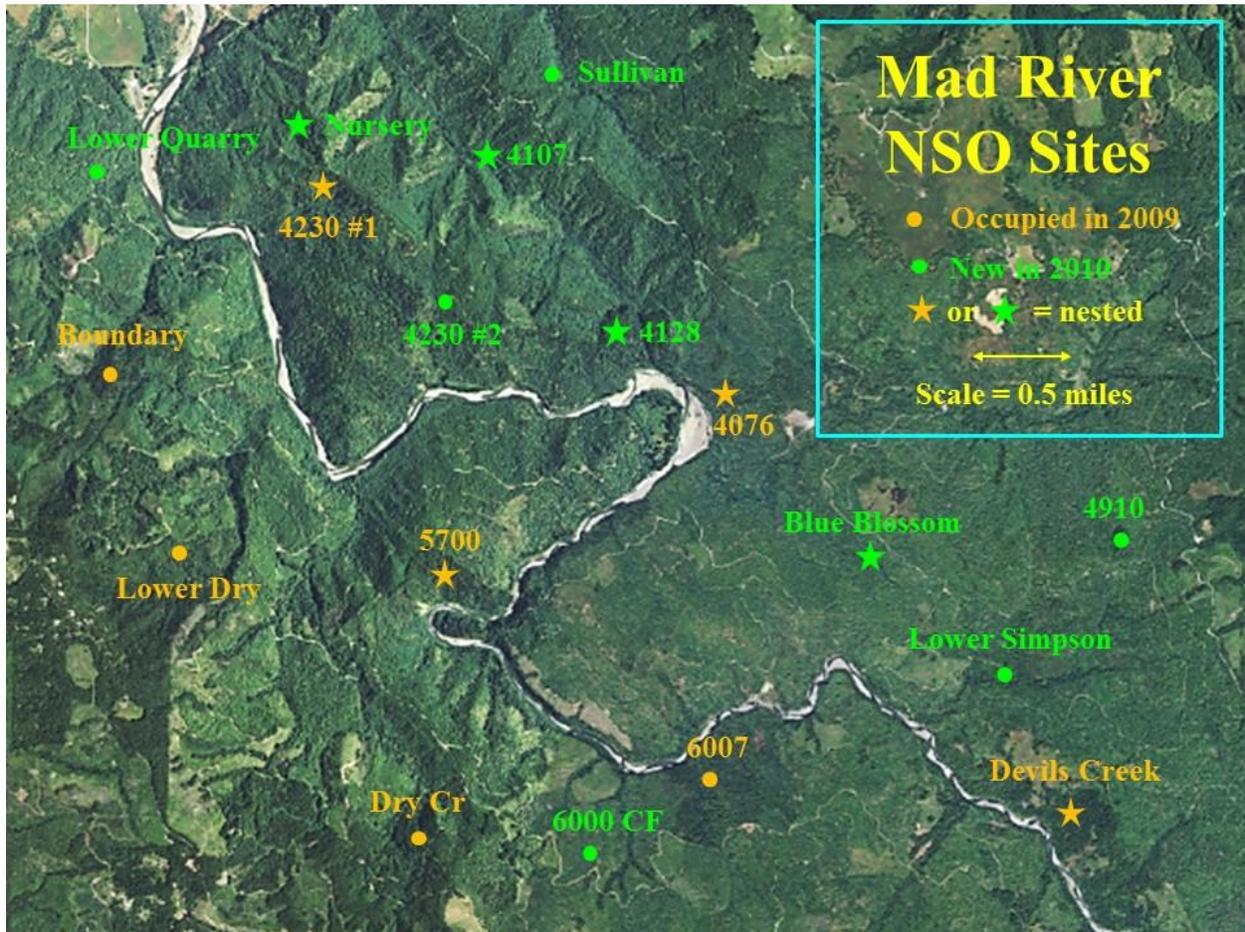
Figure 15. Volume of timber harvested on public and private lands in California (1978-2013) (California Timber Harvest Statistics n.d.).

Figure copied from the California Department of Fish and Wildlife fisher status review.

Using the lower Mad River as an example, the extensive timber harvest of the second growth forests started in 1979 and was essentially completed by 2000. We do not know what the NSO population may have been before the initiation of the second growth harvest, but the rapid and intensive harvesting resulted in only 10-15 NSO sites from 1992-2008. In 2010, there was a large jump in the number of known NSO sites when Green Diamond first started to survey the 25-30 year old third growth stands. This resulted in an increase to a total of 26 NSO sites in the Lower Mad River Tract of approximately 22,000 acres (a high population density for NSO), and these NSO sites also supported some of the highest successful nesting within Green Diamond's ownership at the time (see GDRC 22nd Annual Report and Figure below illustrates where most of the sites were recolonized). Recovery of NSO habitat sufficient to support nesting pairs of owls following harvesting of the second growth only required approximately 30 years. Presumably, it required less time for recovery of the second growth harvesting, because not all habitat was liquidated within a watershed; there were 9 set-aside areas averaging approximately 60 acres each that served as core roosting/nesting areas for some of the new NSO sites. The remaining new owl sites were located in retained riparian areas or habitat retention areas as provided by Green Diamond's NSO HCP. It is also very important to note that the Mad River was in one of Green Diamond's barred owl removal areas and this region was maintained free of

barred owls during the recolonization phase. The habitat potential of the area would never have been realized if barred owls would have been allowed to colonize all of the best core habitat areas as they have been demonstrated to do throughout the NSO range.

The Lower Mad River may represent one of the most extreme examples in California, but basically this can be viewed as a crude “field experiment” indicating that approximately 90% of a basin can be harvested as long as riparian and other habitat areas are retained and NSO will recolonize the area in approximately 30 years. I would expect similar rapid results in most of the redwood region, but presumably the recovery period would be slower in areas where stand development occurs at a slower pace. However, similar patterns of NSO habitat dynamics can be expected everywhere in the state where NSO have been able to recolonize managed timberlands following liquidation of the old growth forests. I have provided a rather crude example of how habitat recovery rates might be estimated, but even crude estimates would be useful in evaluating the habitat loss versus regrowth dynamic.



NSO Habitat Dynamics at the Home Range Scale:

As seen in the Franklin et al. (2000) monograph and the Green Diamond 10-year HCP review (Diller et al. 2010), the habitat that confers the greatest fitness potential (i.e., integration of the highest survival and fecundity potential) for NSO in northern California consists of a mosaic of older and younger stands with a high degree of edge. The concept is very simple; the owls roost and nest in the older more structurally complex stands and their primary prey (dusky-footed woodrats) thrive in young brush/sapling stage stands, so home ranges with lots of edge between these two basic habitat types maximizes the potential to meet all of the owl's needs to survive and reproduce.

It was viewed as almost sacrilege when the Franklin monograph first documented that too much old growth in an owl's home range was equally detrimental as too much "other habitat" (i.e., early seral stands and brush or hardwood areas maintained by edaphic or topographic factors). While most biologists accept that habitat heterogeneity may be beneficial to NSO in some regions, what is often missed in the assessment of NSO habitat, is not only is the habitat dynamic, but in those portions of the NSO range where owls depend heavily on dusky-footed woodrats as prey, this means habitat cannot be "preserved." Without continued disturbance, habitat heterogeneity will be lost and habitat fitness will decline to create sink habitat (habitat fitness <1.0). The poorest quality habitat is at either extreme when there is either too much or too little late seral or old growth habitat. This indicates that habitat can and will be lost due too complete protection from disturbance just as likely as too much disturbance. In other words, part of the assessment of potential habitat loss should include an evaluation of areas likely to exclude both natural and human-caused disturbance such that habitat heterogeneity will decline and habitat quality will decline. I have never seen this type of analysis even though it has strong support from several long term demographic studies and it is completely logical from an ecological perspective.

I say this only partly "tongue in cheek", but when you look at the trend in timber harvesting in the figure above, it is "interesting" that NSO numbers seem to be tracking trends in timber harvesting. When I first started working on NSO in the early 1990's in the coastal redwood region, the 60 acre clearcuts of that time that were typically also treated with broadcast burns had very high densities of dusky-footed woodrats (Hamm 1995) and Green Diamond's owl population was increasing or stable during the 1990's (Dugger et al. In press). We know that barred owls have been a major driver of the NSO decline, but we have had poor fecundity in recent years throughout the entire coastal region, which could be influenced by a declining prey base. Clearcuts of the 1980's and early 1990's era were not pretty by most human standards, but woodrats and other early seral species thrived in them. I continue to wonder if the recent trend of lighter-touch forestry may actually be having some unintended negative consequences for NSO by creating unfavorable conditions for woodrats. Forest land managers on the coast are either going to even aged management with small clearcuts (opening size on Green Diamond's harvest units now average under 20 acres) or some form of uneven

aged management. From a woodrats perspective that means that habitat patches have become very small and are essentially all edge. This might be good from a NSO's perspective, but it could mean that these early seral patches are now too small to provide for sustainable populations of woodrats. Basically, I am concerned that modern forestry practices are creating marginal or sink habitat for dusky-footed woodrats, which is maintaining their population at much lower levels than the "hay days" in the 1990's when we were documenting high NSO population densities and fecundity in coastal forests. Green Diamond monitored woodrat numbers throughout its ownership from 2004-2014 and documented a general downward trend over the decade. There are a variety of factors such as climate change that could also contribute to the trend, but I strongly suspect that silvicultural changes are at least one of the major contributing factors.

The presumption has always been that some sort of uneven aged management is better for NSO, because it results in the loss of fewer trees per acre. The impact of such harvesting is undoubtedly less when attempting to minimize short term impacts to nesting and roosting habitat, but the impacts are potentially greater when such harvesting practices are applied at a landscape scale. Based on any studies of which I am aware, it is a totally untested hypothesis that widespread uneven aged management at the landscape scale will work for NSO. There are no data available from a demographic study to show that this will actually work for NSO. To my knowledge, the only studies documenting long term persistence of NSO on managed timberlands (e.g., Green Diamond, Hoopa, HRC and MRC) have been on landscapes created primarily by even aged management. Several timber companies are proposing in HCPs to move towards landscape level uneven aged management, but I predict it will be unsuccessful due to a gradual degradation of woodrat habitat. The only data we have available from the redwood region suggests that uneven aged management would be detrimental to maintaining woodrat populations and therefore, habitat heterogeneity (Hamm and Diller 2009). I find it very disturbing that we are not attempting to learn from the historical "big experiment", which showed that creating large stands full of woodrats seemed to work quite well for NSO. Until we have long term studies indicating otherwise, it would seem prudent to replicate what has worked for NSO in the past; create openings large enough to support healthy populations of woodrats while retaining and recruiting substantial amounts of residual late seral structure and downed wood.

Barred Owls

The treatment of the barred owl threat is covered well in the status review, but I think there needs to be greater emphasis on the growing consensus relative to this threat. In short, all of the discussions and assessments of habitat losses (or gains) are totally irrelevant if the barred owl threat is not addressed. Barred owls are excluding NSO from the best habitat and this effective habitat loss completely trumps every other threat. We agonize over potential losses of a few percent due to harvest or wildfire when barred owls have displaced NSO from the majority of the habitat in many portions of its range.

For example, think about how much habitat was effectively lost to NSO when barred owls took over Redwood National and State Parks. Barred owls may still be in relatively low numbers in much of California, but what happened in RNSP is being replicated in other areas across the state, and all the data to date indicate that it is just a matter of time before barred owls dominate the entire landscape. The bottom line is that if steps are not taken to address this primary threat, nothing else that might be done for NSO will matter. With the lower numbers of barred owls in many areas, California is in a position where it could be much easier to manage the threat, but this will take prompt and decisive action by the state.

Literature Cited

Hamm, K. A. 1995. Abundance of dusky-footed woodrats in managed forests of north coastal California. M.S. Thesis, Humboldt State University, Arcata, CA. 46 p.

Hamm, K. A. and L. V. Diller. 2009. Forest management effects on abundance of woodrats in northern California. *Northwestern Naturalist* 90:97-106.

Diller, L., K. Hamm, D. Lamphear and T. McDonald. 2010. Green Diamond Resource Company, Northern Spotted Owl Habitat Conservation Plan, Ten-Year Review Report. Report to U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Arcata Fish and Wildlife Office, Arcata, California. 232 + viii pp.

Franklin, A.B., D.R. Anderson, J.R. Gutiérrez, and K.P. Burnham. 2000. Climate, habitat quality, and fitness in northern spotted owl populations in northwestern California. *Ecological Monographs* 70:539–590.

Comments from Katie Dugger, Ph.D.

From: [Dugger, Katie](#)
To: [Clipperton, Neil@Wildlife](mailto:Clipperton_Neil@Wildlife)
Cc: [Battistone, Carie@Wildlife](mailto:Battistone_Carie@Wildlife)
Subject: NSO status review
Date: Tuesday, October 06, 2015 12:45:32 PM
Attachments: [NSO SR external peer review Final 8Sept2015_KMD.docx](#)

Dear Neil (and Carie),

Please find attached my review of your draft status report for NSO in California. This is an impressive effort as I know how much information there is on the spotted owl (all 3 subspecies) and also how much we still don't understand. I conducted my review using track changes, and you'll see both editorial comments (which I can't help these days given all the editing I do....ignore word-smithing, etc., as you see fit) as well as specific comments on interpretation, etc.. When my editing changed the interpretation of the information you were providing I tried to explain my reasoning in the comments and the editing is just an example of how I would attempt to convey the information in question.

In general, I think you did a great job exploring the available literature, but there is so much to digest, and in some cases so much detail provided with entire paragraph(s) dedicated to summarizing a single study, that I think the take-home message gets lost, or in some cases is just unclear. I tried to highlight areas where this was a particular problem and you'll see suggestions that you "synthesize and condense" the information presented. So what I mean is that rather than exploring each piece of key research in great detail, summarize all the relevant research into a few key take-home points and general conclusions, so that you leave the reader "knowing" what all the current science collectively says about a topic (or at least what you think it says). Since all the relevant citations are included, the study detail can be explored by the reader if they are so inclined. I think this sort of revision would greatly reduce redundancy and the overall size of the document, while focusing the reader on the important conclusions that you'll be using to decide whether NSO should be listed or not.

Hope this helps and as I said, I'd be happy to review the demographic section again after you've had a chance to incorporate the new meta-analysis results.

Best regards,
Katie

Katie M. Dugger
Associate Professor/Assistant Unit Leader
Oregon Cooperative Fish & Wildlife Research Unit
Department of Fisheries & Wildlife
104 Nash Hall
Oregon State University
Corvallis, Oregon 97331-3803
Tel: 541-737-2473

Fax: 541-737-3590

e-mail: Katie.dugger@oregonstate.edu

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
NATURAL RESOURCES AGENCY
DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

REPORT TO THE FISH AND GAME COMMISSION
A STATUS REVIEW OF THE
NORTHERN SPOTTED OWL
(*Strix occidentalis caurina*) IN CALIFORNIA



14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22

CHARLTON H. BONHAM, DIRECTOR
CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE
EXTERNAL REVIEW DRAFT, September 8, 2015



EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

23	Table of Contents	
24	Executive Summary.....	9
25	Regulatory Framework.....	9
26	Petition Evaluation Process	9
27	Status Review Overview	9
28	Existing Regulatory Status	10
29	Biology and Ecology of the Northern Spotted Owl.....	12
30	Life History.....	12
31	<i>Species Description</i>	12
32	<i>Taxonomy and Genetics</i>	12
33	<i>Geographic Range and Distribution</i>	13
34	<i>Reproduction and Development</i>	14
35	<i>Density</i>	15
36	<i>Hunting and Food Habits</i>	17 16
37	<i>Home Range and Territoriality</i>	18
38	<i>Dispersal</i>	21
39	Habitat Requirements	21
40	<i>Nesting and Roosting Habitat</i>	22
41	<i>Foraging Habitat</i>	23
42	<i>Dispersal Habitat</i>	25
43	<i>Northern Spotted Owl Habitat Descriptions for Geographic Provinces in California</i>	26
44	<i>Habitat Effects on Survival and Reproduction</i>	32
45	Status and Trends in California	38
46	Abundance.....	38
47	Demographic Rates.....	42 41
48	<i>Rate of Population Change</i>	44 43
49	<i>Fecundity and Survival</i>	46 45
50	<i>Occupancy</i>	49 48
51	Source-Sink Dynamics.....	54 53
52	Existing Management	56 55
53	Land Ownership Patterns in Northern Spotted Owl Range.....	56 55
54	Critical Habitat Designation.....	57 56
55	Federal Lands.....	57 56
56	<i>Northwest Forest Plan</i>	57 56

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

57	Section 7 Consultations	6160
58	Forest Stewardship Contracting	6261
59	Bureau of Land Management	6261
60	National Park Service	6463
61	Tribal Lands.....	6766
62	Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation	6766
63	Yurok Indian Reservation.....	6867
64	Round Valley Indian Reservation.....	6968
65	Nonfederal Land	6968
66	History of Timber Management on Nonfederal Lands and the Forest Practice Rules	6968
67	Timber Harvest Management	7473
68	Threats (Factors Affecting Ability to Survive and Reproduce).....	104103
69	Historical Habitat Loss and Degradation	104103
70	Historical Habitat Loss.....	104103
71	Assessing Habitat Loss through Implementation of the Northwest Forest Plan.....	105104
72	Timber Harvest	108107
73	Timber Harvest on Private Land	108107
74	Harvest of Hardwood Forests.....	111110
75	Regulatory Mechanisms Considerations	111110
76	Habitat Loss from Marijuana Cultivation.....	116115
77	Wildfire	119118
78	Effect of Wildfire and Salvage Logging	119118
79	Fire Regime in the Northern Spotted Owl Range	124123
80	Climate Change.....	132131
81	Climate Change Projection Modeling.....	133131
82	Climate Change Impacts to Forests.....	134132
83	Climate Change Impacts to Northern Spotted Owl	135134
84	Barred Owl.....	138137
85	Barred Owl Expansion and Current Status in California.....	138137
86	Potential Mechanisms of Barred Owl Range Expansion	140138
87	Spotted Owl and Barred Owl Habitat, Prey Selection, and Home Range.....	141139
88	Impacts of Barred Owls on Spotted Owls.....	143141
89	Disease.....	146144
90	Contaminants	148146
91	Sudden Oak Death Syndrome.....	150148

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

92	Predation	<u>153150</u>
93	Recreational Activities	<u>153151</u>
94	Loss of Genetic Variation	<u>154151</u>
95	Summary of Listing Factors	<u>154152</u>
96	Present or threatened modification or destruction of habitat	<u>155153</u>
97	<i>Timber Harvest and Regulatory Considerations</i>	<u>155153</u>
98	<i>Wildfire</i>	<u>157155</u>
99	<i>Climate Change Impacts to Forest Composition and Structure</i>	<u>159156</u>
100	<i>Other Mechanisms of Habitat Loss</i>	<u>159157</u>
101	Abundance and Demographic Rates	<u>160158</u>
102	Predation	<u>163161</u>
103	Competition	<u>163161</u>
104	Disease	<u>164162</u>
105	Other Natural Events or Human-related Activities	<u>164162</u>
106	<i>Precipitation and Temperature Changes</i>	<u>164162</u>
107	<i>Recreational Activity</i>	<u>165163</u>
108	<i>Loss of Genetic Variation</i>	<u>165163</u>
109	Management Recommendations	<u>165163</u>
110	Listing Recommendation	<u>169167</u>
111	Protection Afforded by Listing	<u>169167</u>
112	Economic Considerations	<u>170168</u>
113	Citations	<u>171169</u>
114		
115		

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

116 **List of Figures**

- 117
- 118 Figure 1. The 12 Physiographic Provinces within the Northern Spotted Owl Range
- 119 Figure 2. CWHR depiction of the Northern Spotted Owl and California Spotted Owl range
- 120 Figure 3. Public Land Survey Sections Containing Northern Spotted Owl Activity Centers in California,
- 121 1970-2014
- 122 Figure 4. Northern Spotted Owl Nesting and Roosting Habitat Suitability
- 123 Figure 5. Northern Spotted Owl Dispersal Habitat Suitability
- 124 Figure 6. Northern Spotted Owl Modeling Regions in California
- 125 Figure 7. Demographic Study Areas in the Northern Spotted Owl Range
- 126 Figure 8. A graphical presentation of the net flux of Northern Spotted Owls between modeling regions
- 127 and physiographic provinces
- 128 Figure 9. Land Ownership within the Northern Spotted Owl Range in California
- 129 Figure 10. Northern Spotted Owl Critical Habitat in California
- 130 Figure 11. Northwest Forest Plan Land Allocation in California
- 131 Figure 12. Number of THPs Submitted in Shasta, Siskiyou, Tehama, and Trinity Counties in 2013
- 132 Figure 13. Number of THPs Submitted in Humboldt, Mendocino, and Sonoma Counties in 2013
- 133 Figure 14. Acreages of Silvicultural Prescription Methods Proposed for 66 THPs Utilizing Option (e)
- 134 Submitted in 2013
- 135 Figure 15. Acreages of Silvicultural Prescription Methods Proposed for 9 THPs Utilizing Option (g)
- 136 Submitted in 2013
- 137 Figure 16. Causes of Nesting and Roosting Habitat Loss on Federally Administered Lands
- 138 Figure 17. Changes in Dispersal-capable Landscapes across the Northern Spotted Owl's Range
- 139 Figure 18. Causes of Dispersal Habitat Loss on Federally Administered Lands
- 140 Figure 19. Marijuana cultivation locations from 2011 and 2012 within the watersheds Upper Redwood
- 141 Creek, Redwood Creek South, Salmon Creek, Outlet Creek and Mad River Creek in Humboldt,
- 142 Trinity, and Mendocino counties, overlaid with owl activity center locations
- 143 Figure 20. Area in Humboldt County where marijuana cultivation sites overlap the home range for
- 144 several activity centers
- 145 Figure 21. Forest Vegetation Disturbances within the Northern Spotted Owl Range from 1994-2007
- 146 Figure 22. Fire Suitability Modeling Results within the Northern Spotted Owl Range, and Fire History
- 147 during 1950-2013
- 148 Figure 23. Annual Burned Area between 1628-1995 in the Hayfork Study Area, Shasta-Trinity National
- 149 Forest, California
- 150 Figure 24. Frequency Histogram of Acres Burned by Wildfires within the Range of the Northern Spotted
- 151 Owl between 1970 and 2009
- 152 Figure 25. Percent Change in Precipitation within the Northern Spotted Owl Range in California,
- 153 showing 30 year and 5 year averages
- 154 Figure 26. Percent Change in Maximum Summer Temperature within the Northern Spotted Owl Range
- 155 in California, Showing 30 year and 5 Year Averages in June, July, and August
- 156 Figure 27. Percent Change in Minimum Winter Temperature within the Northern Spotted Owl Range in
- 157 California, Showing 30 year and 5 year Averages in December, January, and February
- 158 Figure 28. Range Expansion of the Barred Owl, with Selected Arrival Dates, with Estimate of the
- 159 Expanded Range of the Barred Owl in 2008
- 160 Figure 29. Barred Owl Detections in California from 1978 to 2014
- 161

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

162 **List of Tables**

- 163
- 164 Table 1. Density estimates for Northern Spotted Owls within various study areas throughout the range
165 in California.
- 166 Table 2. Summary of annual home range and core home range sizes across the range of the Northern
167 Spotted Owl.
- 168 Table 3. Description of suitable habitat from studies of Northern Spotted Owl habitat relationships in
169 the Klamath Province.
- 170 Table 4. Comparison of three territory-based demographic studies in the interior of California and
171 southern Oregon.
- 172 Table 5. Percent of range-wide Northern Spotted Owl population within modeling region and
173 physiographic province found in California.
- 174 Table 6. Descriptions of 11 demographic study areas used to assess vital rates and population trends
175 through 2008.
- 176 Table 7. Demographic parameters for the Northern Spotted Owl demographic study areas through the
177 year 2008.
- 178 Table 8. Occupancy estimates as presented in the Northern Spotted Owl Science Compendium in 2014
179 by participating timber companies in with ownership in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl
180 in California.
- 181 Table 9. Source and sink attributes within modeling region and physiographic province found in
182 California.
- 183 Table 10. Net Flux and $\Delta\lambda R$ for modeling region and physiographic province source locations.
- 184 Table 11. Land-use allocations in the Northwest Forest Plan.
- 185 Table 12. Silvicultural prescription methods proposed within 1.3 miles of an activity center in interior
186 THPs and within 0.7 miles of an activity center in coastal THPs in 2013.
- 187 Table 13. Proposed acres of habitat retention near activity centers from THPs utilizing Option (e) in
188 2013.
- 189 Table 14. Proposed acres of habitat retention near activity centers from THPs utilizing Option (g) in
190 2013.
- 191 Table 15. Proposed timber harvest (in acres) within interior THPs utilizing Option (e) and Option (g) over
192 time (range 1997-2013), showing level of harvest within 0.5 miles and between 0.5-1.3 miles
193 of activity centers.
- 194 Table 16. Proposed timber harvest (in acres) within coastal THPs utilizing Option (e) and Option (g) over
195 time (range 1986-2013), showing level of harvest within 0.7 miles of activity centers.
- 196 Table 17. Summary of NTMPs in Siskiyou, Trinity, Shasta, and Tehama counties for years 1991-2014, and
197 years 2005-2014 for plans in Humboldt, Mendocino, Sonoma, Lake, and Napa counties.
- 198 Table 18. Acres proposed for harvest under NTMPs within 1.3 miles of a Northern Spotted Owl activity
199 center for various silvicultural prescriptions.
- 200 Table 19. Current and planned HCPs/NCCPs in California that include Northern Spotted Owl as a
201 covered species.
- 202 Table 20. Criteria for minimum quantities of habitat to be retained to avoid incidental take of Northern
203 Spotted Owls on private timberlands according to Forest Practice Rules Section 919.9(g).
- 204 Table 21. USFWS guidelines criteria for minimum quantities of habitat to be retained to avoid incidental
205 take of Northern Spotted Owls on private timberlands, and selected stand structural
206 parameters used to classify nesting/roosting and foraging habitat for Northern Spotted Owls
207 in the northern coastal region of California.
- 208 Table 22. USFWS guidelines criteria for minimum quantities of habitat to be retained to avoid incidental
209 take of Northern Spotted Owls on private timberlands, and selected stand structural

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

210 parameters used to classify nesting/roosting and foraging habitat for Northern Spotted Owls
211 in the northern interior region of California.

212 Table 23. The number of marijuana cultivation sites within each watershed, and area (acres) associated
213 with each.

214 Table 24. Level of owl habitat removed in each watershed.

215

216

217 **List of Appendices**

218

219 Appendix 1. Forest Practice Rule definitions of silvicultural prescriptions

220 Appendix 2. Forest Practice Rule definitions regarding Northern Spotted Owl or their habitat

221 Appendix 3. Bar graphs for each activity center within the coast and interior and level of harvest within

222 0.5, 0.7 and 1.3 mile radius from the activity center

223 Appendix 4. List of acronyms and abbreviations

224 Appendix X. Public Notice

225 Appendix X. External Peer Review Solicitation Letters

226 Appendix X. External Peer Review Comments

227 Appendix X. Public Comments

228

229

230 **Acknowledgments** (to be completed after external review)

231

232

233 **This report was prepared by: Neil Clipperton and Carie Battistone**

234

235 **Cover photograph © Robert Hawkins, used with permission.**

236

Comment [A1]: Note to external reviewers:
These appendices will be added later.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

237

238

239

240

241

**Report to the Fish and Game Commission
A Status Review of the Northern Spotted Owl in California
EXTERNAL REVIEW DRAFT, September 8, 2015**

242

243

Executive Summary

[TO BE COMPLETED AFTER EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW]

244

245

Regulatory Framework

246

Petition Evaluation Process

247

248

249

250

251

252

253

A petition to list the Northern Spotted Owl as threatened or endangered under the California Endangered Species Act (CESA) was submitted to the Fish and Game Commission (Commission) on September 7, 2012 by the Environmental Protection Information Center. A petition evaluation report was prepared by the Department of Fish and Wildlife (Department) and submitted on February 14, 2013, to assist the Commission in making a determination as to whether the petitioned action may be warranted based on the sufficiency of scientific information (Fish & G. Code, §§ 2073.5 & 2074.2; Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 670.1, subds. (d) & (e)).

254

255

256

257

258

259

260

261

The Department's charge and focus in its advisory capacity to the Commission is scientific. A petition to list or delist a species under CESA must include "information regarding the population trend, range, distribution, abundance, and life history of a species, the factors affecting the ability of the population to survive and reproduce, the degree and immediacy of the threat, the impact of existing management efforts, suggestions for future management, and the availability and sources of information. The Petition shall also include information regarding the kind of habitat necessary for species survival, a detailed distribution map, and other factors the Petitioner deems relevant" (Fish & G. Code, § 2072.3). Given this charge the Department recommended to the Commission that the petition be accepted.

262

Status Review Overview

263

264

265

266

267

268

The Commission published findings of its decision to advance the species to candidacy on December 27, 2013, triggering a 12-month period during which the Department conducted a status review to inform the Commission's decision on whether to list the species. Per Fish & G. Code, section 2074.6, the Department requested a 6-month extension, to allow further analysis and evaluation of the available science, completion of the status review, and peer review process. Due to the extension, Department had a total of 18 months from December 27, 2013 to deliver the status review to the Commission.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

269 This written status review report indicates, based upon the best scientific information available,
270 whether the petitioned action is warranted, preliminary identification of ~~es~~-habitat that may be essential
271 to the continued existence of the species, and recommends management activities and other
272 ~~recommendations-activities~~ for recovery of the species (Fish & G. Code, § 2074.6). Receipt of this report
273 is to be placed on the agenda for the next available meeting of the Commission after delivery. At that
274 time, the report will be made available to the public for a 30-day public comment period prior to the
275 Commission taking any action on the Department’s recommendation.

276 Existing Regulatory Status

277 *Endangered Species Act*

278 The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service listed the Northern Spotted Owl as threatened under the Endangered
279 Species Act in 1990. Critical habitat designation occurred in 1992 and was revised in 2008, and a new
280 final rule designating critical habitat was published in December 2012. The first final recovery plan for
281 the Spotted Owl was issued in 2008 and revised in 2011.

Comment [DK2]: Is this actually true? I thought the NWFP was developed to avoid the designation of "CH" under ESA.....so it was the 2012 document that "officially" designated CH.

282 *Migratory Bird Treaty Act*

283 The Migratory Bird Treaty Act prohibits anyone from taking, killing, or keeping any native bird, its parts,
284 or its nest, without a permit or license. All raptors native to the U.S. are covered by this law. A Special
285 Purpose Possession Permit and/or Endangered Species Permit (depending on species), is required under
286 the Migratory Bird Treaty Act to keep raptors.

287 *California Endangered Species Act*

288 After the Commission voted to accept the petition in December, 2013, the Northern Spotted Owl
289 became a State candidate for threatened or endangered status under the California Endangered Species
290 Act, commencing with section 2050 of the California Fish and Game Code

291 *California Bird Species of Special Concern*

292 The Department currently designates the Northern Spotted Owl as a Species of Special Concern.

293 *Fish and Game Code*

294 The Fish and Game Code includes certain protections for raptors, including the Northern Spotted Owl.
295 Sections applicable to owls include the following:

296 Section 3503 - It is unlawful to take, possess, or needlessly destroy the nest or eggs of any bird,
297 except as otherwise provided by this code or any regulation made pursuant thereto.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

298 Section 3503.5 - It is unlawful to take, possess, or destroy any birds in the orders Falconiformes
299 or Strigiformes (birds-of-prey) or to take, possess, or destroy the nest or eggs of any such bird
300 except as otherwise provided by this code or any regulation adopted pursuant thereto.

301 Section 3513 - It is unlawful to take or possess any migratory nongame bird as designated in the
302 Migratory Bird Treaty Act or any part of such migratory nongame bird except as provided by
303 rules and regulations adopted by the Secretary of the Interior under provisions of the Migratory
304 Treaty Act.

305 *California Board of Forestry and Fire Protection*

306 The California Board of Forestry and Fire Protection and the California Department of Forestry and Fire
307 Protection (CAL FIRE) have designated Northern Spotted Owl as a “Sensitive Species” as identified in the
308 California Forest Practice Rules (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 895 et seq.; hereafter Forest Practice Rules).
309 These sections also define Northern Spotted Owl -related terminology, including “activity center”,
310 “Northern Spotted Owl breeding season”, and “Northern Spotted Owl Evaluation Area.” Specific
311 requirements for the disclosure of information on Northern Spotted Owls in the context of timber
312 harvesting, which in all but one case avoid take of Northern Spotted Owl are provided by Forest Practice
313 Rules sections 919.9 and 919.10. Section 919.9 details the type of information about Northern Spotted
314 Owl required in project documents submitted to CAL FIRE. This information is intended to be utilized by
315 CAL FIRE to determine whether take of Northern Spotted Owl, in conjunction with timber harvest and
316 related activities, would be avoided according to the criteria for determining take avoidance found in
317 Section 919.10. Other language within Section 919 also compels methods to avoid take of Northern
318 Spotted Owl. Sections 919.2 and 919.3 set up protections of bird nests through buffers and avoidance of
319 sensitive areas, while section 919.1 describes how snags will be retained. Section 919.16 details the
320 protections afforded to late successional forests, which are a component of Northern Spotted Owl
321 habitat.

322 *International Union for Conservation of Nature*

323 The International Union for Conservation of Nature Red List of Threatened Species status for the
324 Spotted Owl range-wide is “Near Threatened” because the “species has a moderately small population
325 which continues to decline in northern and western parts of its range.”

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

326 **Biology and Ecology of the Northern Spotted Owl**

327 **Life History**

328 *Species Description*

329 The Northern Spotted Owl is a medium-sized dark brown owl, with a barred tail, white spots on its head
330 and breast, and dark brown eyes surrounded by prominent facial disks (Forsman et al. 1993, Gutiérrez et
331 al. 1995). Overall, its length is approximately 46 to 48 centimeters (18 to 19 inches) (Forsman et al.
332 1993). Males and females are dimorphic in size, with males averaging about 13 percent smaller than
333 females (USFWS 2011a). Males weigh between 430 to 690 grams (0.95 pound to 1.52 pounds), and
334 females weigh between 490 to 885 grams (1.1 pounds to 1.95 pounds) (P. Loschl and E. Forsman pers.
335 comm. 2006 in USFWS 2011a). The Northern Spotted Owl resembles the Barred Owl in appearance, and
336 first generation hybrids ~~of the two species~~ exhibit physical and vocal characteristics of both species
337 (Hamer et al. 1994, Kelly and Forsman 2004).
338

339 *Taxonomy and Genetics*

340 The American Ornithologists' Union recognizes the Northern Spotted Owl as one of three subspecies of
341 Spotted Owls. The two other subspecies are the California Spotted Owl (*S. o. occidentalis*), ranging in the
342 southern Cascade Range of northern California south along the west slope of the Sierra Nevada and in
343 mountains of central and southern California, and the Mexican Spotted Owl (*S. o. lucida*) ranging from
344 southern Utah and Colorado south to Michoacán, Mexico. The taxonomic separation of these three
345 subspecies is supported by genetic, morphological, and biogeographic information (Barrowclough and
346 Gutiérrez 1990, Gutiérrez et al. 1995, Haig et al. 2004a, Chi et al. 2005, Henke et al. 2005, Barrowclough
347 et al. 2005, Funk et al. 2008, AOU 2011, Barrowclough et al. 2011). The Marin County population of
348 Northern Spotted Owl is genetically isolated from other Spotted Owl populations in California (Jenson et
349 al. 2006).

350 There is a narrow, apparently stable zone where hybridization occurs between the Northern and
351 California Spotted Owl in the Southern Cascades and Northern Sierra Nevada Mountains near the Pit
352 River in California (Courtney et al. 2004, Barrowclough et al. 2005). There is evidence ~~in all genetic~~
353 ~~studies conducted on the species~~ of some genetic mixing of California Spotted Owl into the Northern
354 Spotted Owl range, ~~but and~~ fewer examples of the opposite gene flow (Courtney et al. 2004). In the
355 Klamath region of California, 20.3% of owls were classified as California Spotted Owls (Haig et al. 2004a).
356 Among all Northern Spotted Owls sampled across their range in Oregon, Washington, and California,
357 12.9% contained California Spotted Owl haplotypes (Haig et al. 2004a). There has been some evidence
358 ~~of for~~ genetic flow between Mexican Spotted Owls and Northern Spotted Owls, primarily in Washington,
359 indicating long-distance dispersal of Mexican Spotted Owls most likely via the Rocky Mountain dispersal
360 route (Funk et al. 2008). Until recently, there has been little evidence in the literature of loss of genetic
361 variation and population bottlenecks for the Northern Spotted Owl (Courtney et al. 2004). However, a
362 recent genetic study across the range of the Northern Spotted Owl (Washington Cascade Mountains,

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

363 Oregon Cascade Mountains, Oregon Coast Ranges, and Klamath Mountains of Oregon and California)
364 provides compelling evidence that recent population bottlenecks may have occurred, with more
365 prominent bottlenecks in the Washington Cascade Mountains as compared to other regions included in
366 the analysis (Funk et al. 2010).

367 ~~Since~~ The range expansion of Barred Owl into the Northern Spotted Owl range, has resulted in some
368 hybridization between ~~s~~ of the two species ~~have resulted as well~~. The majority of hybrids that have been
369 genetically evaluated ~~with genetic methods~~ have resulted from a cross between a female Barred Owl
370 and a male Spotted Owl (Haig et al 2004b, Kelly and Forsman 2004). First generation hybrids share
371 phenotypic and vocal characteristics of both parent species (Hamer et al. 1994). Second generation
372 hybrids are often difficult to distinguish from Barred or Spotted Owls in the field and genetic testing may
373 be the only sure method of identification (Kelly and Forsman 2004). Both first and second generation
374 hybrids were found to be reproductively viable in some cases (Kelly and Forsman 2004).

375 *Geographic Range and Distribution*

376 The current range of the Northern Spotted Owl extends from southwest British Columbia through the
377 Cascade Range, coastal ranges, and intervening forested lands in Washington, Oregon, and northern
378 California, as far south as Marin County (USFWS 1990). The transition between subalpine to alpine
379 forests marks the upper elevation limit at which Northern Spotted Owls are known to occur (Forsman
380 1975, Forsman et al. 1984). Prior to the mid-1800s, Northern Spotted Owls are believed to have
381 inhabited most old-growth forests or stands throughout the Pacific Northwest, including northwestern
382 California (USFWS 2011a). Although the overall range is not known to have changed, the Spotted Owl
383 has become rare in certain areas, such as British Columbia, southwestern Washington, and the northern
384 coastal ranges of Oregon (USFWS 2011a). Local declines have been observed in many portions of the
385 range (see Status and Trends and Barred Owl sections of this report).

386 The range has been partitioned into 12 physiographic provinces based on landscape subdivisions with
387 different environmental features (Thomas et al. 1990) (Figure 1). This total range of the Northern
388 Spotted Owl has been estimated to have an extent of 230,690 km² (57 million acres) (USDA and USDI
389 1994).

390 The 12 physiographic provinces are distributed across the species' range as follows:

- 391 • Four provinces in Washington: Eastern Washington Cascades, Olympic Peninsula, Western
392 Washington Cascades, Western Washington Lowlands
- 393 • Five provinces in Oregon: Oregon Coast Range, Willamette Valley, Western Oregon Cascades,
394 Eastern Oregon Cascades, Oregon Klamath
- 395 • Three provinces in California: California Coast, California Klamath, California Cascades

396 In California, the Northern Spotted Owl range runs south as far as Marin County in the Coast Ranges and
397 across the Klamath Mountains of northern California east to the Cascade Range where it meets the
398 range of the California Spotted Owl (*S. o. occidentalis*) near the Pit River (Figure 2). The California Coast

Comment [DK3]: All true, but it's also true that hybridization rates are really pretty low – actually lower than we all expected when the BO invasion started. Gutierrez et al. 2007, Biological Invasions 9:181-196 is the best discussion of at least the information available prior to 2000. I'm not aware of more current published information but I know we're finding relatively few hybrids on the 6 study areas E. Forsman and I oversee here in OR and WA – might change as NSO densities continue to decline (as noted in Gutierrez paper).

Comment [DK4]: You will be able to cite Dugger et al. (2015) very shortly – NSO manuscript detailing status and trends is now "in press".

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

399 Province extends from the Oregon border to San Francisco Bay and from the ocean to the western
400 border of national forest lands. The California Klamath Province is between the California Coast Province
401 to the west and the California Cascades province to the east, and is a continuation of the Oregon
402 Klamath province, with a southern boundary at the Clear Lake Basin in the inner Coast Range. The
403 California Cascades province is bounded on the west by the Sacramento Valley and the Klamath
404 Mountains, on the east by the Modoc Plateau and Great Basin, and to the south by the Sierra Nevada
405 Mountains (USFWS 1992, Courtney et al. 2008).

406 Broad-scale patterns of relative abundance of Spotted Owls are suggested by the distribution of
407 recorded Northern Spotted Owl activity centers across the landscape. An activity center is a known
408 Northern Spotted Owl site documented from survey detections (See Appendix 2 for a more detailed
409 definition of activity center). Lower interior densities of Northern Spotted Owl are acknowledged in the
410 2011 Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a), which states, "...the dry forest portion of the Spotted Owl's range
411 hosts a minority of the overall population..." Records from the Department's Spotted Owl Database
412 indicate that generally activity centers occur at lower densities in the drier portions of the interior
413 Klamath and Cascade ranges, compared to the Coastal Range and wetter portions of the Klamath
414 Province (Figure 3). It appears many activity centers within the Coast Province have been documented
415 only beginning in the 1990s. This is likely due largely to increased survey effort by private timber
416 companies following the listing by the federal government rather than an increase in Spotted Owl
417 territories in the Coast Province, although Green Diamond Resource Company has reported the addition
418 of 58 new sites since 1994 in a portion of their property in Humboldt and Del Norte counties that is
419 completely surveyed each year and attributes this at least in part to improving habitat conditions as
420 forests mature (GDRC 2015). Humboldt Redwood Company has also reported an increase in number of
421 sites since 2008, but acknowledges the possibility that the increase may be due to the displacement of
422 Spotted Owls to new sites as a result of increasing numbers of Barred Owls (HRC 2015). Large timber
423 companies in the coastal portion of the range have identified a large number of activity centers on their
424 ownerships, with more than 200 activity centers on some ownerships. Consistent with the general
425 pattern, private ownerships in the interior have lower densities of Northern Spotted Owls, but some
426 timber companies still host close to a hundred activity centers (Calforests 2014). Caution must be used
427 when examining these data; activity center sites do not represent the actual number or density of owls
428 across the range in California due to the nature the data are collected and reported. Data are often
429 collected inconsistently based on local project-level monitoring needs and not all data is reported to the
430 database. Also, activity centers are generally retained in the database over time regardless of annual
431 occupancy status (see Status and Trends section of this report).

432 *Reproduction and Development*

433 The Northern Spotted Owl is relatively long-lived with a long reproductive life span (Forsman et al. 1984,
434 Gutiérrez et al. 1995), with wild owls living up to 20 years or more. Owls are reproductively mature at 1
435 year of age, but generally do not reproduce for the first time until 2 to 5 years of age. Courtship initiates
436 in February or March, with the first eggs laid in late March through April (Miller et al. 1985, Franklin
437 1992, Forsman et al. 2002). Timing of breeding onset varies by latitude and elevation, with delayed

Comment [DK5]: We've got breeders on our demographic study areas that are >20 years old, so 25 years is probably closer to the upper end. Some of this age information can be found in the annual reports for the demographic study areas (<http://www.reo.gov/monitoring/reports/northern-spotted-owl-reports-publications.shtml>) – for example we had a 20-year old female on HJA in OR that was banded as an "adult" so it was at least 23 years old.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

438 nesting occurring at higher elevations and latitude (Forsman et al. 1993). Females typically lay 1 to 4
439 eggs per clutch, with 2 eggs per clutch most common (Forsman et al. 1984, USFWS 1990, Anthony et al.
440 2006). Incubation, performed exclusively by the female, lasts about 30 days (Courtney et al. 2004).
441 Brooding is almost constant for the first 8 to 10 days and is also done exclusively by the female, after
442 which the female will take short trips off of the nest to hunt (Courtney et al. 2004). The male provides all
443 the food to the nest during incubation and the first 10 days of brooding (Courtney et al. 2004). Chicks
444 fledge from the nest in late May or in June and continue to be dependent on their parents into
445 September until they are able to fly and hunt for food on their own (Forsman et al. 1984, USFWS 1990).
446 Adults can typically be found roosting with young during the day for the first few weeks after they leave
447 the nest, after which adults typically only visit their young during the night to deliver food (Forsman et
448 al. 1984). By November, most juveniles begin to disperse (Miller et al. 1997, Forsman et al. 2002,
449 Courtney et al. 2004).

450 Most individual Spotted Owls do not always breed every year, and strong biennial patterns in breeding
451 propensity and reproductive success are observed throughout their range (Anthony et al. 2006, but
452 more normally breed every other year (Forsman et al. 2011, Dugger et al. In press). The reason for this
453 biennial breeding pattern is unknown, but may be due to the large time investment and energy cost to
454 produce young (Forsman et al. 2011), although recent research suggests the costs of reproduction are
455 not responsible for these patterns in California Spotted Owls 2011 (Stoelting et al. 2015). Annual
456 variation in reproductive success may is thought to be related to weather conditions and fluctuations in
457 prey abundance, but may also be related to individual variation, age, and habitat quality within the
458 territory (Forsman et al. 1993, Forsman et al. 2011). Small clutch size, temporal variation in nesting and
459 nest success, and low productivity by young birds (<3 years of age) at onset of breeding maturity, all
460 contribute to low annual fecundity for the Northern Spotted Owl (Gutiérrez 1996).

461 Density

462 Density (i.e., number of individuals per unit of area) estimates for Northern Spotted Owl are difficult to
463 obtain due to the level of effort required to survey all potential habitat in a given area. Density has been
464 estimated for specific study areas, but not across the species' entire range; several estimates of density
465 are available from sites in California (Table 1). Franklin et al. (1990) estimated crude density (territorial
466 owls/km²) of owls in the Willow Creek Study Area, Humboldt County, at 0.235 owls/km² (95% CI =
467 0.214-0.256), and ecological density (number of individuals/ km² of habitat) at 0.544 owls/km² (95% CI =
468 0.495-0.592) and 0.660 owls/km² (95% CI = 0.601-0.719). Tanner and Gutiérrez (1995) estimated density
469 in Redwood National Park, Humboldt County, to be 0.219 owls/km². Diller and Thome (1999) estimated
470 crude density for owls in their northern California coast study area in Humboldt, Trinity and Del Norte
471 counties to be 0.092 owls/km²±0.006, 0.351 owls/km²±0.011, and 0.313 owls/km²±0.017 for Klamath,
472 Korbelt and Mad River regions respectively, with an overall mean density of 0.209 owls/km²±0.009.
473 Ecological density was 4.05, 2.99, and 1.86 times higher than crude densities for Klamath, Korbelt, and
474 Mad River respectively (Diller and Thome 1999). The 2015 annual report for Green Diamond Resource
475 Company Northern Spotted Owls Habitat Conservation Plan (GDRC 2015) notes a density of 0.17
476 owls/km² in the northern portion of their land in Humboldt County, and 0.78 owls/km² in southern

Comment [DK6]: Birds do breed at 1 and 2- years of age – just not many and not very successfully. Even in the world of “delayed maturation”, not breeding until 3 years of age is not really that “delayed” – at least compared to other birds (seabirds) with similar lifespans (~25 years) that don’t breed until 5 or 6 years of age.

Comment [DK7]: See several new publications on the CA owl that will help this discussion.

Peery and Gutierrez (2013): Auk 130:132-140

Stoelting et al. (2015): Auk 132:46-64 – this one in particular suggests that “cost of reproduction” is not responsible for EO variation in reproductive success and/or breeding propensity.

Comment [DK8]: I don’t think density is really a great metric – hard to measure as you note, but also really difficult to understand if you don’t have good information on how much suitable habitat is actually available to owls (what is density relative to the actual space available for NSO to exist?).

Probably better to evaluate “occupancy” and “rate of population change” on study areas in CA. So see Anthony et al. 2006, Forsman et al. 2011, annual reports for Willow Creek area (Franklin et al.) and of course Dugger et al. (now in press).

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

477 portions. Sierra Pacific Industry reported 0.450 owls/km² between 1989 and 2003 and between 2003
478 and 2007, and 0.459 owls/km² between 2011 and 2013 on their lands in Trinity, Siskiyou, Shasta, Modoc
479 and Lassen counties (Roberts et al. 2015). In Mendocino County, Mendocino Redwood Company
480 reported a density of 1.89 occupied territories/km² of area surveyed (MRC 2014). Lastly, Humboldt
481 Redwood Company (HRC) reported 1.22 occupied territories/km² and 2.23 owls/km² of area surveyed
482 on their lands in Humboldt County (HRC 2013).

483 **Table 1.** Density estimates for Northern Spotted Owls within various study areas throughout the range in
484 California.

Source	Density Measure	Location
Franklin et al. 1990	0.235 territorial owls/km ² 0.544 number of owls/ km ² of habitat 0.660 number of owls/ km ² of habitat	Willow Creek Study Area in Humboldt County
Tanner and Gutiérrez1995	0.219 owls/km ²	Redwood National Park in Humboldt County
Diller and Thome 1999	0.092 owls/km ² (Klamath) 0.351 owls/km ² (Korbel) 0.313 owls/km ² (Mad River) 0.209 owls/km ² (mean)	Northern California coast study area in Humboldt, Trinity and Del Norte counties
GDRC 2015	0.170 owls/km ² (northern) 0.780 owls/ km ² (southern)	Green Diamond Resource Company land in Humboldt County
Roberts et al. 2015	0.450 owls/km ² between 1989 and 2003 0.450 owls/km ² between 2003 and 2007 0.459 owls/km ² between 2011 and 2013	Sierra Pacific Industry lands in Trinity, Siskiyou, Shasta, Modoc and Lassen* counties
MRC 2014	1.89 occupied territories/km ² of area surveyed	Mendocino Redwood Company in Mendocino County
HRC 2013	1.22 occupied territories/km ² of area surveyed 2.23 owls/km ² of area surveyed	Humboldt Redwood Company in Humboldt County

485 * Densities were reported for Modoc and Lassen counties in this study; however these counties are not within the range of the
486 Northern Spotted Owl. Sierra Pacific Industry lands in this study overlap with the Northern Spotted Owl and California Spotted
487 Owl ranges.

488 As apparent from the reports of density estimates above, there is considerable variation among studies
489 even though most studies occurred within the coastal forests. This variation in density may be attributed
490 to habitat availability, habitat heterogeneity, territoriality, weather patterns, and presence of Barred
491 Owls (Franklin et al. 1990, Diller and Thome 1999, Courtney et al. 2004 Sovern et al. 2014). Another
492 possible explanation of the variation is that data collection and analysis varied among the studies. Given
493 this, it is nearly impossible to extrapolate density across the entire California range for Northern Spotted
494 Owl.

Comment [DK9]: See above. Density is not a helpful metric, particularly without some idea of “change” in density over time. What do these density estimates mean in regards to actual status of NSO in CA?

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

495 *Hunting and Food Habits*

496 As described in Forsman et al. (1993), Northern Spotted Owls are sit and wait (e.g., perch and pounce)
497 predators. They mostly hunt during nighttime hours (i.e., nocturnal), but will forage during the day as
498 well (Forsman et al. 1984, Sovern et al. 1994, Forsman et al. 2001). Generally, flying squirrels are the
499 main component of the diet in Douglas-fir and western hemlock forest within the northern portion of
500 the owl's range (in Washington and Oregon); whereas in the southern portion of the range (Oregon
501 Klamath, California Klamath, and California Coastal Provinces) dusky-footed woodrats are the main
502 component of the diet (Forsman et al. 1984, 2001, 2004, Zabel et al. 1995, Ward et al. 1998, Franklin et
503 al. 2000, Hamer et al. 2001, ~~Dugger et al. 2005~~). Other prey items seen in the owl's diet in smaller
504 proportions include deer mice, tree voles, red-backed voles, gophers, snowshoe hare, bushy-tailed
505 woodrats, small to medium sized birds, bats, and insects (Forsman et al. 1984, 2001, 2004, Ward et al.
506 1998, Hamer et al. 2001). A study within the Southern Cascades and Klamath Provinces in California
507 (Timber Products Company timberland) identified 16 species of mammals, 5 species of birds, and 1
508 species of insect among 224 pellets collected, with major prey items being 58.3% woodrat sp., 29.2%
509 Northern flying squirrel, 3.9 % broadfooted mole, 3.9% rabbit and 1.4% gopher (Farber and Whitaker
510 2005).

511 Diet analysis conducted in Washington during the fall and winter months indicated seasonal variation in
512 prey species consumed as a function of the availability of the owls preferred prey species during various
513 portions of the year (Forsman et al. 2001). In the Washington study area, flying squirrels were more
514 prevalent in the diet during fall and winter months, whereas prey species that hibernated or spent the
515 winter under the snow (e.g., chipmunks and pikas) were missing from the diet during the same period.
516 During the spring, summer and early fall months consumption of insects, gophers, and snowshoe hares
517 occurred more frequently (Forsman et al. 2001). Forsman et al. (2001) noted that diets varied among
518 territories even within the same forest type with much of the variation attributed to differences in
519 spatial abundance of prey, but other factors, such as individual preferences, experience, prey
520 accessibility, or timing of pellet collection, may have played a role. While the populations in California
521 are geographically distinct, and hunting and food habits may differ somewhat from owls in Washington,
522 Northern Spotted Owls in California likely vary diet seasonally according to the spatial distribution and
523 abundance of their preferred prey.

524 ~~Basal metabolic rates (BMR) of Metabolic measurements made on~~ California Spotted Owls are very low
525 relative to BMR for other owl species (in Weathers et al. (2001), ~~showed very low basal metabolic rates~~
526 ~~compared to other owl species, thereby leading to suggesting~~ very low energy requirements for Spotted
527 Owls. Field metabolic rate on adults actively caring for young averaged only 34% of the metabolic rate
528 predicted for other avian species of the same size (Weathers et al. 2001). Considering this low metabolic
529 rate, ~~Weathers et al. (2001) found that,~~ on average, owls can meet their energy requirements by
530 consuming one northern flying squirrel every 1.8 days or one woodrat every 3.7 days (Weathers et al.
531 2001). ~~Similar work has not been conducted for Northern Spotted Owls. This low metabolic~~
532 ~~requirement is likely similar to that of Northern Spotted Owls, though no known study has been~~
533 ~~conducted on this subspecies.~~

Comment [DK10]: Be sure you are only citing work here that actually reports on diet directly – so based on pellet data or other direct observations.

Comment [DK11]: I did not look at diet directly, but rather cite Forsman unpubl data.- unfortunately not a lot of published literature on NSO diets in S. Oregon or CA (but see Forsman et al. 2004, Zabel et al. 1995

Comment [DK12]: See Wiens et al. 2014 Wild. Mono 185 as well.

Comment [DK13]: Not sure any of this is relevant to your focus on CA NSO.....

Comment [DK14]: Not sure I agree. Lots of factors might go into this – phylogeny (i.e., evolutionary similarities), distribution (habitat characteristics, temperature and precip conditions), and variation in prey species.

Comment [DK15]: Not sure this paragraph works well here as a "stand-alone" point. Might go better in the diet section above – particularly as you are trying to make a case for the importance of woodrats in CA -

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

534 There is strong evidence that prey abundance and availability affect selection and use of habitat and
535 home range size of Northern Spotted Owls across their range (Zabel et al. 1995). In northwest California,
536 Northern Spotted Owls were found to forage in areas where the occurrence of prey was more
537 predictable, within older forests, and near ecotones of old forest and brush seral stages (Ward 1990 as
538 cited in USFWS 2011a). Owls tend to have larger home ranges and select old-growth forests with less
539 edge habitat for foraging and have larger home ranges when flying squirrels are the dominant prey item
540 (Courtney et al. 2004). Conversely, in southern parts of their range where wood rats are more common
541 in the diet, whereas home ranges are smaller and include more they tend to select variable-aged stands
542 with more edge habitat when woodrats are the dominant prey (Courtney et al. 2004). However, while ~~th~~
543 these variable-aged stands are important foraging habitat, older forests remain an important
544 component of nesting and roosting habitat through the Spotted Owls' range (Citation.....). Where
545 woodrats are the dominant prey, the amount of edge between older forests and other habitat types in
546 Oregon was found to have a positive effect on foraging success and subsequent reproductive success
547 due to increased prey availability (Olson et al. 2004). Where woodrats are the primary prey item, young
548 seral stages often provide high quality prey habitat but provide limited foraging opportunities for
549 Spotted Owls due to a lack of perches from which to hunt or to prey inaccessibility in the dense
550 undergrowth; however, when young seral forests are adjacent to older forest stands surplus woodrats
551 may disperse into these older forests making them more vulnerable to predation by Spotted Owls
552 (Meyer et al. 1998, Franklin et al. 2000, Zabel et al. 2003, Olson et al. 2004). In the northwestern
553 California coast redwood zone and the mixed conifer forests in the interior of the California range near
554 Yreka, California, studies have shown that Spotted Owls will forage in recent harvest-created hardwood
555 and shrub habitat (i.e., within 6-30 year old clearcuts) that contain woody debris, scattered conifers and
556 snags, and that are adjacent to older forests (Irwin et al. 2013). Winter use of these areas was more
557 pronounced in areas with 9-18 m²/ha basal area (Irwin et al. 2013).

558 *Home Range and Territoriality*

559 Northern Spotted Owls are territorial. Territories are actively defending territories ed using aggressive
560 vocal displays, and even physical confrontations on the rare occasions (Courtney et al. 2004). Because of
561 their high territoriality, broadcast surveys are generally a very effective method for determining
562 presence of Spotted Owls (Courtney et al. 2004Reid et al. 1999); however, calling may be suppressed by
563 the presence of Barred Owls (see Barred Owl section of this report). Territory size for Northern Spotted
564 Owls varies depending on the setting and structure of the habitat (e.g., canopy closure, understory
565 composition, and slope), number of available nesting and roosting sites, and location relative to suitable
566 foraging habitat (Courtney et al. 2004). In general, Spotted Owls have a broad home range with a
567 centrally located nest and roosting site. For this reason, Spotted Owls are considered central place
568 foragers during the breeding season when they are tied to a central nesting or roosting site. Spotted
569 Owls often occupy a home range that is larger than the core use area, and may use an area that is larger
570 than the portion of the home range which is defended (i.e., home ranges may overlap with that of other
571 Spotted Owls). Northern Spotted Owl home ranges generally have a greater amount of older forest near
572 the nest and within the core area use, and more diverse forest types and ages on the periphery of their
573 ranges (Swindle et al. 1999).

Comment [DK16]: So I think what you're trying to say is in regards to foraging habitats, but this section is a bit muddled and it isn't always clear that you are making a distinction between foraging and nesting/roosting. Not sure my edits helped, but I think it's more in line with what you probably mean. In addition, there are better, more specific citations than Courtney et al. 2004 that should be incorporated here.

Glenn et al. 2004. JWM 68:
Forsman et al. 2004. JRaptor Res 38.
Hamer et al. 2007. Condor 109:
Irwin et al. 2011 JWM 76:
McDonald et al. JWM 70:
Schilling et al. 2013. JRaptor Res 47:
Wiens et al. 2014

Comment [DK17]: Also see Schilling et al. 2013 – some trade-off between edge and maybe access to prey, but also negative effects of too much old forest fragmentation.....

Comment [DK18]: Must be an early Forsman paper that would be the primary citation for this statement and preferable to Courtney et al.

Comment [DK19]: Again, not your best citation – see list above regarding foraging habitat use, etc. for the primary literature.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

574 Estimates of annual home range size vary across the Northern Spotted Owl's range (Table 2). The 1990
575 Conservation Strategy for Northern Spotted Owls (Thomas et al. 1990) reports median annual home
576 range size of owl pairs in various study areas throughout the species' range. Table 2 summarizes home
577 range estimates across the range of the Northern Spotted Owl. Home range estimates from various
578 studies are reported using different analytical tools (e.g., Minimum Convex Polygon, Modified Minimum
579 Convex Polygon, Fixed Kernel, and Adaptive Kernel) and are identified as such in Table 2. Median home
580 range sizes in Oregon and Washington varied from a low of 1411 acres in the mixed conifer forests of
581 the Klamath Mountains (South Umpqua) to a high of 9930 acres in Washington's Olympic Peninsula,
582 consisting mostly of western hemlock with Douglas-fir (Thomas et al. 1990). More recently, Schilling et
583 al. (2013) documented considerably smaller home range sizes ranging from 189 to 894 hectares (467 to
584 2209 acres) were documented in southwestern Oregon's mixed conifer forest in the Klamath Mountains
585 from 189 to 894 hectares (467 to 2209 acres), with little difference between breeding and nonbreeding
586 seasons, although the study showed core area size, annual home range and breeding home range size
587 increased as the amount of hard edge increased (Schilling et al. 2013). In their study site Conversely, in
588 the dry forests of the eastern Cascades in Washington, Forsman et al. (2015) found considerable
589 difference between breeding home range and non-breeding home range was observed, with home
590 ranges being 3.5 times larger during the fall and winter months compared to the breeding season
591 (Forsman et al. 2015).

592 Home range of Northern Spotted Owls may overlap with those of other neighboring owl pairs,
593 suggesting that the defended area (i.e., territory) is smaller than the area used for foraging (Forsman et
594 al. 1984, Solis and Gutiérrez 1990, Wiens et al. 2014, Forsman et al. 2015). Northern Spotted Owl home
595 ranges are larger where flying squirrels are the predominant prey, in the northern portion of the range,
596 and smaller where woodrats are the predominant prey, in the southern portion of their range,
597 presumably due to differences in predominant prey types (Zabel et al. 1995, Forsman et al. 2001).
598 Woodrats provide twice the biomass of flying squirrels and therefore are more energetically favorable,
599 which likely explains the smaller home range in the owl's southern portion of the range where woodrats
600 are predominant in Spotted Owl diets (Ward et al 1998, Franklin et al. 2000). The portion of the home
601 range used during the breeding season can be significantly smaller than that used in the remainder of
602 the fall and winter (Forsman et al. 1984, Sisco 1990 as cited in USFWS 2011a, Forsman et al. 2015),
603 possibly due to. Forsman et al. (2015) attributes the larger winter home range to prey dynamics and
604 exploratory excursions in search of better habitat during the winter (Forsman et al. 2015).

605

Comment [DK20]: See Wiens et al. 2014 for current info from Coast Range, OR

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

606 **Table 2.** Summary of annual home range and core home range sizes across the range of the Northern Spotted Owl. MCP = Minimum Convex Polygon, MMCP =
607 Modified Minimum Convex Polygon, FK = Fixed Kernal, and AK = Adaptive Kernal.

Area	Annual Home Range in hectares (+/- one Standard Error)				Core area in hectares	Source
	MCP	MMCP	95% FK	95% AK		
Oregon Coast	1569(463)	1018(160)				Carey et al. 1992
Oregon Coast	1108(137) to 2214(357)		842(115) to 1344(247)		87(6) to 100(5) 95% FK	Glenn et al. 2004
Oregon Coast	2272 (median)					Paton et al. 1990 (as reported in Thomas et al. 1990)
Oregon Coast	2586 (median)					Thraikill and Meslow pers comm. (as reported in Thomas et al. 1990)
Oregon Coast	1693 (median)					Carey et al. 1990 (as reported in Thomas et al. 1990)
Oregon Klamath	533(58)	472(43)				Carey et al. 1992
Oregon Klamath			576(75)		94(11) 95% FK	Schilling et al. 2013
Oregon Western Cascades	3066(1080)				417(129) AK	Miller et al. 1992
Washington Eastern Cascades	3419(826)		2427(243)			Forsman et al. 2015
Washington Eastern Cascades	3669(876)					King 1993
Washington Western Cascades	2553 (median)					Various references as reported in Thomas et al. 1990
Washington Olympic Peninsula	4019 (median)					Various references as reported in Thomas et al. 1990
California Klamath	1204 to 1341 (median)					Paton et al. 1990 (as reported in Thomas et al. 1990)
California Klamath	685 (median)					Solis 1983 (as reported in Thomas et al. 1990)
California Coast	786(145)			685(112)	98(22) 95% AK	Pious 1995

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

608 *Dispersal*

609 As discussed above, juveniles begin to disperse in the fall, with a few individuals beginning to disperse in
610 early winter. Juvenile dispersal from the parental territory occurs in stages, as juveniles may temporarily
611 settle in locations for up to 7 months before moving on to another temporary location, which may occur
612 several times before individuals establish a territory of their own (Miller et al. 1997, Forsman et al.
613 2002). LaHaye et al. (2001) found that successful juvenile California Spotted Owls often settled in
614 territories previously used by pairs or single owls, which may suggest that owls were able to use some
615 sort of cues that indicated some value of habitat quality when determining a territory of their own
616 (Buchanan 2004).

617 In a study within Oregon and Washington, the median dispersal distance from fledging to a permanent
618 territory was between 13.5 and 14.6 km (8.4-9.1 mi) for males and between 22.9 and 24.5 km (14.2-15.2
619 mi) for females (Forsman et al. 2002). Through band returns, dispersal distances for California Spotted
620 Owls in southern California were determined to be 2.3 to 36.4 km (1.4-22.6 mi) for juvenile males, while
621 juvenile females dispersed a distance of 0.4 to 35.7 km (0.2-2.2 mi) (LaHaye et al. 2001). While the only
622 data available on dispersal pertains to Northern Spotted Owls in Washington and Oregon, and California
623 Spotted Owls in California, we can extrapolate that Northern Spotted Owls in California act similarly,
624 because, while the populations are genetically and geographically distinct, they still share many
625 ecological and behavioral characteristics.

626 Juvenile Northern Spotted Owls experience high mortality rates (>70% in some areas) during dispersal
627 due to a variety of factors including starvation, predation, and vehicle strikes (Miller 1989, Franklin et al.
628 1999, USFWS 1990, Forsman et al. 2002). Habitat type used during dispersal may also have an effect on
629 mortality. Miller et al. (1997) found that the probability of mortality decreased when dispersing
630 juveniles utilized open sapling forests, but increased when clear cuts were utilized. Successful juvenile
631 dispersal likely depends on locating suitable nesting, roosting and foraging habitat in proximity to other
632 occupied sites or among occupied sites (LaHaye et al. 2001), as well as the presence of suitable habitat
633 to disperse through (Miller et al. 1997, Buchanan 2004).

Comment [DK21]: See Sovern et al. (2015) JWM 79 for more on habitat use during dispersal in WA.

634 **Habitat Requirements**

635 Northern Spotted Owls have been found in a wide variety of forest types, including Douglas-fir, Western
636 hemlock, grand fir, white fir, ponderosa pine, Shasta red fir, mixed evergreen and hardwood, and
637 redwood forests (Forsman et al. 1984). Within the entire Northern Spotted Owl range, owls generally
638 use older structurally complex forest types for nesting, roosting and foraging activities (Thomas et al.
639 1990, Carroll and Johnson 2008, Carroll 2010, USFWS 2011); however, younger forest stands with
640 structural components similar to older forests may also be used by Spotted Owls (USFWS 2011a). The
641 edge between old-growth forest and other vegetation types have also been shown to be important
642 habitat components in some portions of the species' range (Franklin et al. 2000).

Comment [DK22]: Never found to be important farther north than mid-Oregon.

643 Throughout the Northern Spotted Owl's range in Washington, Oregon, and California, Bart and Forsman
644 (1992) found owls were about 40 times more common in areas with older forest compared to areas

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

645 lacking older forest. In Western Oregon, Meyer et al. (1998) determined that random owl sites
646 contained more old-growth forest than random locations on the neighboring landscape. In
647 Northwestern California, Northern Spotted Owls used old-growth with a higher frequency relative to
648 this forest age class' distribution on the landscape, and similarly, used intermediate to young forests
649 with a lower frequency (Solis and Gutiérrez 1990 and Thome et al. 1999).

Comment [DK23]: See Dugger et al. 2011 for relationship between habitat and occupancy rates, which would probably be useful here.

650 Discussions on habitat components below address range-wide knowledge of Northern Spotted Owl
651 habitat, as well as knowledge of owl habitat specific to California. This report addresses habitat
652 requirements with a focus on major geographic provinces in California. When considering the enormous
653 amount of research on Northern Spotted Owl habitat, careful consideration should be given to
654 California-specific research when evaluating habitat requirements for the species in the state, and in
655 forming conservation and management decisions.

656 *Nesting and Roosting Habitat*

657 Habitat selection has largely been evaluated for nesting and roosting habitat by comparing habitat
658 surrounding occupied Spotted Owl sites to randomly selected sites (Solis and Gutiérrez 1990, Bart and
659 Forsman 1992, Hunter et al. 1995, Thome et al. 1999). Descriptions of nesting and roosting habitat were
660 provided in the early- to mid- 1990s (Solis and Gutiérrez 1990, Thomas et al. 1990, Bart and Forsman
661 1992) and have been validated by extensive research across most of the range of Northern Spotted Owl
662 (Gutiérrez et al. 1995, Hunter et al. 1995, Meyer et al. 1998, Lahaye and Gutiérrez 1999, Swindle et al.
663 1999, Weathers et al. 2001, Courtney et al. 2004, USFWS 2008a, USFWS 2011a).

664 The following description of nesting and roosting habitat from the Conservation Strategy for the
665 Northern Spotted Owl (Thomas et al. 1990) remains an accurate portrayal of what we know today
666 throughout the range of the owl:

667 "With the exception of recent studies in the coastal redwoods of California, all studies of habitat
668 use suggest that old-growth forests are superior habitat for northern Spotted Owls. Throughout
669 their range and across all seasons, spotted owls consistently concentrated their foraging and
670 roosting in old-growth or mixed-age stands of mature and old-growth trees. Exceptions were
671 found, but even they tended to support the usual observations that spotted owls nested in
672 stands with structures characteristic of older forests....Structural components that distinguish
673 superior spotted owl habitat in Washington, Oregon, and northwestern California include: a
674 multilayered, multispecies canopy dominated by large (>30 inches dbh) conifer overstory trees,
675 and an understory of shade-tolerant conifers or hardwoods; a moderate to high (60-80 percent)
676 canopy closure; substantial decadence in the form of large, live coniferous trees with
677 deformities- such as cavities, broken tops, and dwarf mistletoe infections; numerous large
678 snags; ground cover characterized by large accumulations of logs and other woody debris; and a
679 canopy that is open enough to allow owls to fly within and beneath it."

680 Although this habitat description accurately describes high quality nesting and roosting habitat
681 throughout the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, recent research has shown that Spotted Owls in

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

682 California and portions of southwest Oregon use a more diverse set of forest types for foraging. This is
683 described more fully in the Foraging Habitat section of this report.

684 Forested stands with a higher degree of complexity and a high canopy closure are thought to be
685 preferred for nesting and roosting, in part, because they provide protection from predators and thermal
686 exposure (Weathers et al. 2001, Franklin et al. 2000). Hunter et al. (1995) determined nest and roost
687 sites occurred more frequently in mature and old-growth forest in northwestern California (Willow
688 Creek Study Area) relative to availability of these forest types' on the landscape. Both nest and roost
689 sites had similar amounts of mature and old-growth forest types. Whereas sites used for nesting and
690 roosting in the coastal forests of California often contain younger trees than more interior nesting and
691 roosting sites. In the California Coast Province, young redwood forests along the coast have structural
692 complexity similar to that of older forests elsewhere in the Northern Spotted Owl's range. This is due to
693 stump-sprouting and the rapid growth rates of redwoods, together and variable timber management
694 practices (Thomas et al. 1990, Thome et al. 1999, USFWS 2011a, Irwin et al. 2013).

695 Small-scale spatial habitat requirements in the immediate vicinity of the nest are important but not
696 sufficient to support all activities (e.g., roosting and foraging) conducted at the larger spatial scale
697 (Franklin et al. 2000, Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005, USFWS 2011a). Consequently, nesting and
698 roosting habitat is often only a small portion of the entire home range (Forsman et al. 1984, Solis and
699 Gutiérrez 1990, USFWS 2011a).

700 To assess the success of the coordinated forest management plan for federal lands, the Northwest
701 Forest Plan (NWFP; see Northwest Forest Plan section of this report), Davis et al. (2011) developed a
702 habitat suitability map for nesting and roosting habitat across the Northern Spotted Owl range (Figure
703 4). The habitat suitability model was developed using MaxEnt model output, including variables for
704 percent conifer cover, average conifer dbh, amount of large conifer (trees >30 in dbh per acre),
705 diameter diversity, average stand height, and average stand age. Much of the highest suitable habitat is
706 within northwestern California (inclusive of the northern most portion of the California Coast Province
707 and the western portion of the California Klamath Province) and along the coastal forests.

708 *Foraging Habitat*

709 Compared to nesting and roosting habitat, foraging habitat occurs over a much larger portion of the
710 Northern Spotted Owl's home range, often quite distant from the nesting or roosting site. Within a
711 Spotted Owl home range, foraging habitat use may vary seasonally, with a larger area and younger
712 forests used in the non-breeding period (Forsman et al. 1984, Solis and Gutiérrez 1990, USFWS 2011a).
713 Overall foraging habitat consists of areas where the prey species occur and are available (Ward 1990,
714 Zabel et al. 1995).

715 In California, foraging habitat is generally composed of a more diverse set of forest types and structural
716 characteristics than nesting and roosting habitat. Spotted Owls are difficult to observe during nighttime
717 foraging excursions, making descriptions of foraging habitat difficult to obtain compared to nesting and
718 roosting habitat. Information on use and selection of foraging habitat is generally based on telemetry

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

719 studies that document owl locations throughout nighttime movements. Although it is difficult to
720 determine when and where owls are actually obtaining prey, telemetry does provide information on the
721 diversity of forest types used during foraging excursions.

722 There is a general shift in foraging habitat requirements from north to south within the Northern
723 Spotted Owl range, with foraging habitat in the northern portion of the range being composed of mostly
724 older forests, and in California being composed of a diverse range of forest types from mature to
725 relatively young (USFWS 2009). In the northern portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range where flying
726 squirrels are the dominant prey, foraging habitat may have the same characteristics as nesting and
727 roosting habitat (Gutiérrez1996, USFWS 2011a). Whereas in the southern portion of their range, where
728 woodrats and voles are the predominant prey species, foraging habitat may include tanoak, oak and
729 younger conifer stands that provide a food source for these prey species (Franklin et al. 2000, USFWS
730 2009).

Comment [DK24]: It's not that "foraging requirements" shift – well they do, but only because the habitat composition changes, with more heterogeneity and diversity in stand structure found in the south (and along coast), so NSO have adapted to foraging in these habitats on associated prey species (i.e., less contiguous conifer).

731 Landscape-level analyses in portions of the Klamath Province, where woodrats are the main prey item,
732 suggest that a mosaic of late-successional forests intermixed with various other seral stages may benefit
733 Northern Spotted Owls more than large, uniform blocks of older forests (Meyer et al. 1998, Franklin et
734 al. 2000, Zabel et al. 2003). Irwin et al. (2012) found in Oregon and northwestern California that
735 Northern Spotted Owl foraging habitat appeared to be maximized in patches of trees with average
736 quadratic mean diameter¹ of 40 to 55 cm (15-22 inches). Probability of an area being selected for
737 foraging declined rapidly beyond 200 to 300 m (0.12-0.19 miles) from a nest site, yet increased with
738 basal area of hardwoods and with increases in shrub counts (except in areas with high abundance of
739 hardwoods and shrubs).

740 Within the northern Sierra Nevada Mountains, similar to the mixed conifer Cascade mountain range,
741 Irwin et al. (2007) used radio-telemetry data to assess foraging use parameters of California Spotted
742 Owls. Topography, forest density and heterogeneity, and tree species composition all influenced
743 foraging habitat selection, which in this case was driven by the habitat of the preferred prey, dusky-
744 footed woodrat. Foraging was closely associated with forest stands next to nests and small streams at
745 lower elevations. Intermediate basal area values (35-55 m²/hectares) for Douglas-fir, white fir, and red
746 fir and hardwoods ≥20 cm (≥8 inches) were all positively correlated to foraging habitat use. Owls
747 foraged in sites with an average tree density of 1160 trees/hectare, foraged in stands with 17 large
748 green (>66 centimeter or >26 inch diameter) trees/ha. Use declined with increasing basal area of
749 ponderosa pine. Foraging areas were not strongly associated with roads, slope or aspect.

750 As noted previously in this report, several studies have shown a benefit of edge habitat for Northern
751 Spotted Owls (but see Dugger et al. 2005), as certain habitat types that border older forest may contain
752 higher numbers of preferred prey (Carey et al. 1992, Sakai and Noon 1993, Hamm et al. 2002), the dusky

Comment [DK25]: Some studies in southern OR have also found no relationship with edge.....i.e., Dugger et al. 2005

¹ Compared to the arithmetic mean, quadratic mean diameter, or QMD, assigns greater weight to larger trees. QMD is always greater than or equal to the arithmetic mean for diameter at breast height for a given set of trees.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

753 footed woodrat, and surplus prey may venture into older forests that border habitat where prey is
754 abundant making them more available to foraging owls (Sakai and Noon 1997, Zabel et al. 1995, Thome
755 et al. 1999, Franklin et al. 2000, Franklin et al. 2013). For instance, Zabel et al. (1995) often found
756 Spotted Owls foraging near transitions between early- and late-seral stage forests stands in northern
757 California, likely where prey species were more abundant or more readily available. Franklin et al. (2000)
758 conducted a modeling effort in northwestern California to help explain variation in both apparent
759 survival and reproductive output. The study found that one of the best models contained a covariate
760 representing the amount of edge between Spotted Owl (defined in the study as mature and old-growth
761 forests with particular characteristics) and other habitats, thereby suggesting that reproductive output
762 and survival are positively influenced by amount of edge, presumably due to increased availability of
763 prey. However, foraging owls have been shown to avoid non-forested areas (e.g., recent clearcuts) and
764 very early forest successional stages (USFWS 2011a, Irwin et al. 2013).

765 *Dispersal Habitat*

766 Generally, it is well accepted that dispersal habitat for Northern Spotted Owls consists of stands with
767 adequate tree size and canopy closure to provide protection from avian predators and that have at least
768 minimal foraging opportunities (Miller et al. 1997, Thomas et al. 1990, Forsman et al. 2002, Buchanan
769 2004, USFWS 2011a). This may include younger forest stands with less diversity than nesting and
770 roosting habitat, such as even-aged and pole stands, but should at the minimum contain some roosting
771 structures and foraging habitat during this transient stage (Davis et al. 2011, USFWS 2011a). The latest
772 meta-analysis (Forsman et al. 2011) indicates that recruitment of owls into the breeding population
773 likely depends on the amount and quality of dispersal habitat to ensure survival of dispersing owls.

774 Spotted Owls have been shown to disperse through highly fragmented forest landscapes and seem to
775 use mature and old-growth forests more than that forest type's availability on the landscape during this
776 phase (Miller et al. 1997, Forsman et al. 2002). The USFWS (USFWS 2011) states that corridors of
777 dispersal habitat within fragmented landscapes act to facilitate rapid movement to areas of better
778 habitat. There is little evidence that small openings in forest habitat influence the dispersal of Spotted
779 Owls, but large non-forested valleys may act as barriers to both natal and breeding dispersal (Forsman
780 et al. 2002). Water bodies may also function as barriers to dispersal, but this is not clearly understood
781 (Forsman et al. 2002).

782 Thomas et al. (1990) suggests juvenile movement corridors need not be provided on the landscape
783 outside of areas managed as nesting and roosting habitat if 50% of the forest measured on a quarter
784 township basis is forested by trees with average diameter >11 inches and >40 percent canopy closure
785 (i.e., the 50-11-40 rule). Regarding this rule, the USFWS Recovery Plan (2011) states, "the minimum
786 levels of this definition describe habitat supporting the transient phase of dispersal."

787 A clear understanding of dispersal habitat is key to the management of owl habitat across the Northern
788 Spotted Owl's range. Buchanan (2004) stressed the importance of appropriate management of dispersal
789 habitat and suggests that one of the greatest inadequacies of Spotted Owl habitat management is the
790 lack of retention of structurally complex forest components, such as snags and downed woody debris, at

Comment [DK26]: I don't think any of these studies actually documented this happening – Sakai and Noon 1997 is the only study I'm aware of that actually studies woodrat movements.

Comment [DK27]: Actually, this is largely a belief that has rarely been critically tested (as it's hard to document habitat use of juvenile NSO). See Sovern et al. 2015 – JWM 79 -

Comment [DK28]: See Sovern et al. 2015 – I don't believe this "rule" was based on any real data and it should not be the basis for management without more information on not just habitat use, but demographics related to that habitat use during dispersal.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

791 the time of or post timber harvest. Additional studies in California, such as radio telemetry on juvenile
792 owls, prey abundance and availability, and habitat modeling, are required in order to elucidate specific
793 habitat requirements for and barriers to dispersal.

794 In an attempt to document the level of change in dispersal habitat, Davis et al. (2011) developed
795 dispersal habitat maps for 1994-2007 using Global Information Systems (GIS), using variables for conifer
796 dbh ≥ 11 inches and conifer cover ≥ 40 percent (Figure 5). The maps also included some amount of
797 nesting and roosting habitat since owls will disperse through these habitat types. Dispersal habitat is
798 continuous in large portions of the northern range in California, with small isolated patches north of
799 Point Arena and in Marin County, in the California Coast Province.

800 *Northern Spotted Owl Habitat Descriptions for Geographic Provinces in California*

801 The forest types within the California range are quite diverse, and consequently, Northern Spotted Owls
802 use the habitat differently among these forest types. Historically the range of the Northern Spotted Owl
803 has been separated into 12 physiographic provinces based on differences in vegetation, soils, geologic
804 history, climate, land ownership and political boundaries (USFWS 2011a; Figure 1); of which three
805 provinces are in California – California Coast, California Klamath, and California Cascade. To better
806 understand the range of forest types used and regional differences that influence habitat quality in
807 California, general owl habitat within each province is described below.

808 In addition to province segregations, habitat modeling conducted for the 2011 Revised Recovery Plan
809 (USFWS 2011a) identified 11 modeling regions range-wide, five of which occur in California (Figure 6).
810 These modeling regions were developed to capture regional differences in forest environments in
811 acknowledgement of the fact that Northern Spotted Owls exhibit different habitat associations in
812 various portions of their range, and focused on differences in habitat rather than political boundaries or
813 ownership type. For this reason, four of the five modeling regions in California extend into Oregon
814 where similar habitat occurs. Modeling regions that overlap with the California Coast, California Klamath
815 and California Cascade provinces are described below under the appropriate province description.

816 California Coast Province

817 A description of the California Coast province is noted below, as defined in the 1992 Northern Spotted
818 Owl recovery plan (USFWS 1992):

819 “The California Coast province extends from the Oregon border to San Francisco Bay and from
820 the ocean to the western border of national forest lands. The coastal part of the province
821 encompasses the majority of the redwood forest habitat type. Inland forests are Douglas-fir and
822 mixed Douglas-fir/hardwood types, the latter often interspersed with chaparral and grasslands.”

823 Two modeling regions described in Appendix C of the 2011 Revised Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a) are
824 included in the California Coast Province, the Redwood Coast (RDC) and Interior Coast (ICC) regions. The
825 RDC is described below:

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

826 “This region is characterized by low-lying terrain (0 to 900 m) with a maritime climate; generally
827 mesic conditions and moderate temperatures. Climatic conditions are rarely limiting to Spotted
828 Owls at all elevations. Forest communities are dominated by redwood, Douglas-fir-tanoak
829 forest, coast live oak, and tanoak series. The vast majority of the region is in private ownership,
830 dominated by a few large industrial timberland holdings. The results of numerous studies of
831 Spotted Owl habitat relationships suggest stump-sprouting and rapid growth rates of redwoods,
832 combined with high availability of woodrats in patchy, intensively-managed forests, enables
833 Spotted Owls to maintain high densities in a wide range of habitat conditions within the
834 Redwood zone. This modeling region contains the Green Diamond and Marin DSAs [density
835 study areas].” (USFWS 2011a, pg C-9 and C-10).

836 Along the coast of northwestern California young redwood and mixed conifer-hardwood stands appear
837 capable of supporting higher densities of Spotted Owls than younger forests in other regions. This is
838 particularly the case in areas where young hardwood forests provide a multilayered structure (Thomas
839 et al. 1990, Diller and Thome 1999) within a conifer stand. It is important to note here (and is discussed
840 later in the document) that density estimates are not necessarily linked with high quality habitat (i.e.
841 habitat conferring high reproductive success).

842 In young growth coastal forests with a negligible amount of old-growth stands (>200 yr) in Humboldt
843 and Del Norte counties, Thome et al. (1999) found Northern Spotted Owls were positively associated
844 with middle-aged stands (21-40 years-old) that contained larger trees and higher proportions of stands
845 with the largest basal area class (>69 m²/ha), and negatively associated with younger stands that
846 contained smaller trees. Irwin et al. (2013) found that Northern Spotted Owls used patches with more
847 large trees and greater basal area within two study areas in the coastal redwood zone (Fort Bragg and
848 Eureka). It is thought that stump-sprouting and rapid growth rates of redwoods, together with readily
849 available prey (mainly woodrats) and patchy intensively managed stands (e.g., small-patch clearcuts),
850 allows owls to occupy this habitat in higher densities (Thomas et al. 1990, USFWS 2011a). Thome et al.
851 (1999) found that timber management using clearcuts was associated with low reproduction, and
852 therefore recommended clearcuts be restricted to 1.1 km (0.68 mi) beyond the nest site.

Comment [DK29]: Citations to support this statement (??)

853 The ICC differs strikingly from the adjacent coastal redwood region, and is described below:

854 “This region... differs markedly from the adjacent redwood coast region. Marine air moderates
855 winter climate, but precipitation is limited by rain shadow effects from steep elevational
856 gradients (100 to 2,400 m.) along a series of north-south trending mountain ridges. Due to the
857 influence of the adjacent Central Valley, summer temperatures in the interior portions of this
858 region are among the highest within the Spotted Owl’s range. Forest communities tend to be
859 relatively dry mixed conifer, blue and Oregon white oak, and the Douglas-fir-tanoak series.
860 Spotted Owl habitat within this region is poorly known; there are no DSAs and few studies have
861 been conducted here. Spotted Owl habitat data obtained during this project suggests that some
862 Spotted Owls occupy steep canyons dominated by live oak and Douglas-fir; the distribution of
863 dense conifer habitats is limited to higher-elevations on the Mendocino National Forest.”
864 (USFWS 2011a, pg C-12, C-13)

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

865 The southern limit of the owl's range in Marin County (part of the California Coast Province and inclusive
866 of both RDC and ICC regions) contains coast redwood, Bishop pine (*Pinus muricata*) and Douglas-fir
867 forests and mixed evergreen-deciduous hardwood forests (e.g., California bay, tanoak and coast live
868 oak) which are regularly used by Spotted Owls (Jenson et al. 2006, USFWS 2011a). Stralberg et al. (2009)
869 found that owls inhabiting Marin County mixed forests were equally likely to be found in conifer
870 dominated stands as they were be to found in hardwood dominated stands, and were negatively
871 affected by habitat fragmentation, yet there did not seem to be a preference for any one tree species
872 when considering owl nest site occurrence. The higher densities of owls and high reproductive success
873 in Marin County may be an indication of a more generalist nature of Marin owls when it comes to
874 habitat selection and the high abundance of woodrats in this area, in contrast to other areas within the
875 Northern Spotted Owl's range in California (Press et al. 2012). The higher use of nest platforms (rather
876 than nest cavities) in the Marin County population is similar to the ratio seen in other younger aged
877 forests, such as in the eastern Cascade Mountains in Washington (Jenson et al. 2006). LaHaye and
878 Gutiérrez (1999) suggested nest type selection depends on the age of the forest, which is supported for
879 the Marin County population where both logging and fire have resulted in younger-aged forests (Jenson
880 et al. 2006).

881 California Klamath Province

882 A description of the California Klamath province is noted below, as defined in the 1992 Northern
883 Spotted Owl recovery plan (USFWS 1992):

884 "The California Klamath province is between the California Coast province and the California
885 Cascades province. It is a continuation of the Oregon Klamath province, south to the Clear Lake
886 Basin in the inner Coast Range. The area is mountainous and covered primarily with Douglas-fir
887 forests. Mixed Douglas-fir/pine forests are common at lower elevations with Douglas-fir/true fir
888 forests at higher elevations."

889 Two modeling regions described in Appendix C of the 2011 Revised Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a) make
890 up the majority of the California Klamath Province, the Western Klamath (KLW) and Eastern Klamath
891 (KLE) regions. The ICC modeling region, which is described above, represents a relatively small southern
892 portion of the California Klamath province. The KLW is described below:

893 "A long north-south trending system of mountains (particularly South Fork Mountain) creates a
894 rain shadow effect that separates this region from more mesic conditions to the west. This
895 region is characterized by very high climatic and vegetative diversity resulting from steep
896 gradients of elevation, dissected topography, and the influence of marine air (relatively high
897 potential precipitation). These conditions support a highly diverse mix of mesic forest
898 communities such as Pacific Douglas-fir, Douglas-fir tanoak, and mixed evergreen forest
899 interspersed with more xeric forest types. Overall, the distribution of tanoak is a dominant
900 factor distinguishing the Western Klamath Region. Douglas-fir dwarf mistletoe is uncommon and
901 seldom used for nesting platforms by Spotted Owls. The prey base of Spotted Owls within the
902 Western Klamath is diverse, but dominated by woodrats and flying squirrels. This region

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

903 contains the Willow Creek, Hoopa, and the western half of the Oregon Klamath DSAs.” (USFWS
904 2011a, pg C-12)

905 The KLE differs from KLW by the reduced influence of marine air and a slightly varying forest
906 composition. The KLE is described below:

907 “This region is characterized by a Mediterranean climate, greatly reduced influence of marine
908 air, and steep, dissected terrain. Franklin and Dyrness ([1973]) differentiate the mixed conifer
909 forest occurring on the “Cascade side of the Klamath from the more mesic mixed evergreen
910 forests on the western portion (Siskiyou Mountains), and Kuchler (1977) separates out the
911 eastern Klamath based on increased occurrence of ponderosa pine. The mixed
912 conifer/evergreen hardwood forest types typical of the Klamath region extend into the southern
913 Cascades in the vicinity of Roseburg and the North Umpqua River, where they grade into the
914 western hemlock forest typical of the Cascades. High summer temperatures and a mosaic of
915 open forest conditions and Oregon white oak woodlands act to influence Spotted Owl
916 distribution in this region. Spotted Owls occur at elevations up to 1768 m. Dwarf mistletoe
917 provides an important component of nesting habitat, enabling Spotted Owls to nest within
918 stands of relatively younger, small trees. The western half of the South Cascades DSA and the
919 eastern half of the Klamath DSA are located within this modeling region.” (USFWS 2011a, pg C-
920 12)

921 As mentioned above, Douglas-fir dwarf mistletoe (*Arceuthobium douglasii*) provides an important
922 component of nesting habitat, enabling Northern Spotted Owls to nest within stands of relatively
923 younger small trees (USFWS 2011a). Its distribution coincides with the distribution of Douglas-fir from
924 southern British Columbia to central Mexico (Hadfield et al. 2000).

925 The propensity for Northern Spotted Owls to utilize old structurally complex forests in the California
926 Klamath Province for nesting and roosting is supported by numerous studies on public and private
927 timberlands. Table 3 provides a detailed summary of habitat studies in the Klamath Province. Foraging
928 habitat may contain the typical older forest components of nesting and roosting habitat, but may also
929 include younger forests, hardwood stands, and more open areas (Solis and Gutiérrez 1990, Zabel et al.
930 1995, Irwin et al. 2012, Irwin et al. 2013).

931

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

932 **Table 3.** Description of suitable habitat from studies of Northern Spotted Owl habitat relationships in the Klamath
933 Province (partially adapted from USFWS 2009, Table III.C.1).

Study	Location	Method	Description of Selected or Suitable Habitat
USFWS 1992, Bart 1995	Washington, Oregon, northern California	research synthesis (various methods)	conifer-dominated forest with a multi-layered canopy, average DBH1 >30 inches, >60% canopy cover, decadence (snags, logs, deformed trees)
Anthony and Wagner 1999	southwestern Oregon	aerial photographs, ground reconnaissance	conifer-dominated forest with a multi layered canopy, >40% canopy cover, decadence, large snags and logs; characterized by trees >30 inches DBH and >200 yrs
Blakesley et al. 1992	northwestern California	ground sampling, USFS timber stratum maps	coniferous forest characterized by trees >53.3 cm in diameter, forests at 300-900 m elevations for roosting, and the lower third of slopes within a specific drainage
Carey et al. 1992	southwestern Oregon	aerial photographs, forest inventory data, ground reconnaissance	multi-layered canopy, average DBH of dominant trees >39.4 inches, large snags and logs
Dugger et al. 2005	southwestern Oregon	aerial photographs, ground reconnaissance	conifer or mixed forest, >100 yrs; characterized by trees >13.8 inches DBH
Franklin et al. 2000	northwestern California	satellite imagery	forest comprised of >40% conifers, conifer QMD2 >21 inches, hardwood QMD >6 inches, canopy cover >70%
Gutiérrez et al. 1998	northwestern California	satellite imagery	>30% canopy cover, >50% of conifer basal area comprised of trees >21 inches DBH
Hunter et al. 1995	northwestern California	satellite imagery	>30% canopy cover, >50% of conifer basal area comprised of trees >21 inches DBH
Irwin et al. 2012	southwestern Oregon and northcentral California	ground sampling, modeling	Selection tied to increasing average diameter of coniferous trees and also with increasing basal area of Douglas-fir trees, increased with increasing basal areas of sugar pine hardwood trees and with increasing density of understory shrubs. Large-diameter trees (>66 cm) appeared important <400 m from nest sites.
Irwin et al. 2013	southwestern Oregon and northcentral California	forest inventory from private and federal landowners, modeling	Basal area (m ² /ha) between 35-60 in nesting period, and 30-54 in winter period, basal area of trees >66 cm was between 7-22 in nesting period, and 7-18 in winter period, QMD 37-60 in nesting period and 37-61 in winter period.
LaHaye and Gutiérrez1999	northwestern California	ground sampling	83% of nests located in Douglas-fir, 60% of nests located in brokentop trees, nest within forests characterized by large (> 90 cm dbh) conifers, a hardwood understory, and a variety of tree

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

			sizes.
Meyer et al. 1998	western Oregon	aerial photographs	conifer-dominated forest, trees >80 yrs and/or multi-layered canopy
Ripple et al. 1997	southwestern Oregon	aerial photographs	conifer-dominated forest, average DBH >19.7 inches, canopy cover >60%
Solis and Gutiérrez 1990	northwestern California	timber type classification	average DBH >20.7 inches
Zabel et al. 1993	northwestern California	topographic maps, aerial photographs, and orthophotoquads	stands dominated (in terms of basal area) by trees >20.9 inches DBH; >20% canopy cover of dominant trees and >70% canopy cover of trees >5.1 inches DBH
Zabel et al. 2003	northwestern California	modified timber type classification, varied geographically	<u>nesting-roosting habitat</u> : for most locations average DBH >17 inches and average conifer canopy cover >60%; <u>foraging habitat</u> : in all locations average DBH >9.8 inches and average conifer canopy cover >40%, additional criteria in some locations

934

935 California Cascade Province

936 A description of the California Cascades province is noted below, as defined in the 1992 Northern
937 Spotted Owl recovery plan (USFWS 1992):

938 “The California Cascades province is bordered by the Oregon Cascades province, the Oregon and
939 California Klamath provinces, and the north end of the Sierra Nevada. It is the link between the
940 range of the northern Spotted Owl and the range of the California Spotted Owl. Suitable owl
941 habitat, which is fragmented on a broad scale by high- and low-elevation areas containing
942 marginal habitat, is predominately in two national forests. However, there are significant blocks
943 and checkerboard ownership areas where industrial private lands can provide suitable habitat.”

944 One modeling region described in Appendix C of the 2011 Revised Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a) makes
945 up the majority of the California Cascades province, Eastern Cascade - South (ECS). The ICC modeling
946 region, which is described above, represents a relatively small southern portion of the California
947 Cascades province. The ECS is described below:

948 “Topography is gentler and less dissected than the glaciated northern section of the eastern
949 Cascades. A large expanse of recent volcanic soils (pumice region: Franklin and Dyrness [1973]),
950 large areas of lodgepole pine, and increasing presence of red fir and white fir (and decreasing
951 grand fir) along a south-trending gradient further supported separation of this region from the
952 northern portion of the eastern Cascades. This region is characterized by a continental climate
953 (cold, snowy winters and dry summers) and a high-frequency/low-mixed severity fire regime.
954 Ponderosa pine is a dominant forest type at mid-to lower elevations, with a narrow band of

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

955 Douglas fir and white fir at middle elevations providing the majority of Spotted Owl habitat.
956 Dwarf mistletoe provides an important component of nesting habitat, enabling Spotted Owls to
957 nest within stands of relatively younger, smaller trees.” (USFWS 2011a, pg C-11, C-12)

958 Compared to other provinces in California, very little is known about the specific needs of the Northern
959 Spotted Owl in the California Cascades. In addition, no studies have been conducted to date evaluating
960 habitat quality (the amount and type of habitat most beneficial to owls) across owl sites in the California
961 Cascade Province. Recent telemetry work on foraging habitat use and selection has been conducted on
962 three large study areas at the interface of the southern Cascades and eastern Klamath Mountains in
963 southern Oregon and north-central California (Irwin et al. 2012, 2013). These studies provide valuable
964 information on foraging habitat use in the California Cascade region, but without demographic
965 performance information the results have limited utility for identifying the habitat’s quality for owls.

966 Irwin et al. (2012 and 2013) found that Northern Spotted Owls in Oregon and northwestern California
967 selected areas with greater density and basal area of trees >66 cm dbh (>26 dbh) within 400 m (0.25 mi)
968 of nest sites. The authors suggest a plausible optimal landscape for Spotted Owls in the region might
969 include stands of large-diameter trees near nest sites which are embedded in a heterogeneous forest
970 landscape of various selected foraging types. Modeling owl habitat based upon characteristics used
971 during nighttime foraging excursions, Irwin et al. (2012) found that owls selected mixed-aged and mixed
972 coniferous forest stands. In this study, the Yreka study site was inclusive of dry forest types on the
973 California Cascade Province.

974 In a modeling effort within the Klamath and Cascade provinces, habitat parameters were compared
975 among all forest types within the owls range in California, Oregon and Washington (considered habitat
976 across the entire range at the time) with that of California-specific knowledge of owl habitat within
977 Klamath and Cascade provinces (Zabel et al. 2003). These revised parameters considered new nesting,
978 roosting and foraging habitat types and attributes (e.g., younger trees, elevation, aspect, California-
979 specific soil classes) that the range-wide habitat map left out. The revised model performed better at
980 predicting owl occupancy in California’s interior forest types than the range-wide model. The study
981 concluded that modeling California habitat independent of range-wide habitat was more effective at
982 predicting owl occupancy and numbers in California interior forest types.

983 *Habitat Effects on Survival and Reproduction*

984 Habitat quality has been evaluated in a number of ways including: assessing density of owls in different
985 habitat types, comparing vital rates between owl sites with different habitat conditions, modeling vital
986 rates for populations of owls across broad areas that exhibit differences in landscape scale forest
987 composition, and modeling vital rates at individual owl territories with specific forest structure and
988 composition. The type, extent, and spatial configuration of forests in a high quality territory vary across
989 the range of the Northern Spotted Owl and across regions of California. Although many different
990 combinations of habitat can support a productive Northern Spotted Owl pair with high fitness, the body
991 of evidence suggests minimum thresholds for amounts and distributions of various forest types within
992 any given Northern Spotted Owl home range.

Comment [DK30]: I suggest calling this section: "Habitat effects on demographics" and include Survival, reproduction, occupancy rates and rate of population change (lambda) – see citations in Dugger et al. 2015 (as there are a ton....many relevant to southern distribution of NSO or the CA subspecies).

Comment [DK31]: Actually, coming up with specific thresholds that can be generalized across the species’ range has been really hard.....

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

993 In the recent broad demographic analysis (Forsman et al. 2011), habitat variables were evaluated for
994 effect on fecundity, survival, and rate of population change. Habitat data were not available for
995 California, and so effect of habitat on demographic rates could only be evaluated for Oregon and
996 Washington. In all Oregon study areas, modeling revealed strong evidence for an effect of suitable
997 habitat on fecundity. Four of five Oregon study areas showed declines in fecundity with decreases in
998 suitable habitat, however, the Klamath study area of southwest Oregon showed the opposite
999 relationship, with fecundity declining with increases in suitable habitat. The latter result is consistent
1000 with one territory-based analyses in the Klamath province in California which showed an increase in
1001 fecundity with decreases in mature forest (Franklin et al. 2000), but is inconsistent with a territory-based
1002 analysis in the Klamath province of southern Oregon (Dugger et al. 2005). An additional study in
1003 southern Oregon, although not in the Klamath Province, also showed an increase in fecundity with
1004 decreases in mature forest (Olson et al. 2004).

Comment [DK32]: See Dugger et al. 2015 for most recent analyses.

1005 There was weak evidence for a relationship between the percent cover of suitable habitat and apparent
1006 survival for four study areas in Oregon and Washington (Forsman et al. 2011). This is in contrast to
1007 three territory-based analyses in California and southern Oregon which found positive relationships
1008 between survival and mature forest (Franklin et al. 2000, Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005). It is
1009 likely that habitat influences demographic rates of individual spotted owls on a home range or territory
1010 scale. Therefore where finer-scale data have been available, studies conducted at the scale of owl
1011 territories are more likely to detect an effect and are likely more representative of individual Spotted
1012 Owl habitat requirements than the broad meta-analysis.

Comment [DK33]: I would refocus this discussion around more “edge” not less old forest, as that’s really more accurate across the range of studies you cite. Yes, Franklin et al. found a relationship between “less” interior old forest but also MORE edge, and in Olson et al. (2004) it was a relationship with Edge (positive, as in Franklin et al.). The contrary study, (Dugger et al. 2005) was also about EDGE, not a negative relationship with old forest. In other words, there has to be some minimum amount of old forest, and then more or less “edge” can have some impact.

1013 Territory-based studies have revealed that owls occupy sites that vary in quality, with pairs exhibiting
1014 various levels of survival and productivity in association with habitat type. For example, Bart and
1015 Forsman (1992) found that Northern Spotted Owl productivity increased with increasing amount of
1016 older forests. Similarly, using turnover rates to define survival Bart and Ernst (1992) found that adults
1017 remained in a territory longer when mature and old-growth was present within the territory.

Comment [DK34]: Turns out, this statement is actually wrong. I know this is what it says in the document, but this statement occurs in the rate of population change section of the Discussion, which was a “meta-analysis” of all study areas combined – so there should be no information on individual study area results here. I’m afraid this was a large typo that got missed in the production process. In fact, we found no evidence of a relationship between survival and habitat during the 2009 workshop – see Table 15, bottom of pg. 38 – left column for meta-analysis of survival and Tables 20, 21 and bottom of pg. 52 for survival in meta-analysis of lambda – in both cases, no evidence of relationship with habitat.

1018 Certain habitat characteristics have been shown to support high quality Northern Spotted Owl
1019 territories, with both the amount and spatial configuration of different habitat types at a territory
1020 contributing to levels of survival and productivity in the resident owls. This measure of habitat quality at
1021 the scale of Northern Spotted Owl home range has been termed “habitat fitness potential” (HFP). HFP
1022 was defined by Franklin et al. (2000) as “...the fitness conferred on an individual occupying a territory of
1023 certain habitat characteristics.” and is determined by modeled values of lambda (λ ; defined as annual
1024 rate of population change²) and the rates of survival and reproduction that influence λ (Franklin et al.
1025 2000, Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005). The habitat characteristics that influence HFP include the
1026 amount of nesting, roosting, and foraging habitat, as well as the amount of non-habitat. The spatial
1027 configuration of these different habitat types around an activity center has also been shown to be

However!!! See Dugger et al. (2015) for most recent meta-analysis – we did find relationships between survival and habitat (positive usually) on some study areas. Edge too, but be careful with the edge covariate – it was developed differently than has been done in other studies, so it was highly correlated with amount of suitable habitat and behaved contrary to predictions.

Also see Wiens et al. 2014 – telemetry study that links NSO survival to older forest habitat.

Comment [DK35]: See several papers out now linking occupancy dynamics (extinction and colonization rates) to habitat – particularly Dugger et al. 2011, 2015, Yackulic et al. 2012, 2014,

² See section on Demographic Rates below for a discussion of lambda and fitness.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1028 important in determining HFP. Studies that have evaluated HFP vary somewhat in the size of core areas
1029 evaluated and some have evaluated a broader area representing the broader home range. Studies have
1030 occurred in southwestern Oregon and northwestern California and so represent different geographic
1031 areas and forest types, although most are largely in the Klamath Province of Oregon and California.
1032 Three territory-based studies at study areas in the interior of California and southern Oregon have found
1033 fairly strong associations between habitat characteristics and demographic rates of northern spotted
1034 owls (Franklin et al. 2000, Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005). These studies are summarized below
1035 and in Table 4.

1036 Each of the three studies attempted to evaluate the effect that older forests (representing
1037 nesting/roosting habitat) and other habitat components have on owl demographic rates. In all cases the
1038 authors have attempted to capture habitat composed of the oldest forests in the study area to
1039 represent high quality nesting and roosting habitat, based on the strong association of the Northern
1040 Spotted Owl with mature and old-growth forests. Availability of data for each study area resulted in
1041 different definitions of nesting and roosting habitat in each study. Depending on the study, additional
1042 attributes evaluated included nonhabitat (e.g., nonforested areas) and amount of edge between various
1043 land cover types.

1044 Franklin et al. (2000) modeled the relationship between owl habitat covariates in the core area of
1045 Spotted Owl home ranges and Northern Spotted Owl fitness in portions of the north Coast Range and
1046 the Klamath Mountains in California. In this study, Northern Spotted Owl habitat was defined as
1047 “mature and old-growth forest with a quadratic mean diameter of ≥ 53 cm, quadratic mean diameter of
1048 hardwoods ≥ 15 cm, percentage of conifers $\geq 40\%$, and overstory canopy coverage of $\geq 70\%$.” Apparent
1049 survival increased with an increased amount of owl habitat, with the amount of edge between owl
1050 habitat and other habitat, and at intermediate distances between patches and owl habitat. There was a
1051 rapid decrease in survival when the amount of owl habitat fell below about 100 acres (40 hectares) of
1052 owl habitat within the core use area. Reproductive rate also increased with an increase of edge between
1053 owl habitat and other habitat types, but decreased with increasing amount of owl habitat. Reproductive
1054 output had a non-linear relationship with amount of owl habitat, only increasing substantially when the
1055 amount of owl habitat was less than 75 to 100 acres (30 to 40 hectares). Variation in survival was
1056 attributed mostly to habitat, whereas variation in reproductive output was attributed to both to habitat
1057 and climatic events (e.g., cold heavy rains during peak breeding season). HFP was maximized in sites
1058 with sufficient owl habitat to facilitate high survival and sufficient edge to facilitate both high survival
1059 and high reproductive output. Given this, the authors suggest that there is a trade-off between the
1060 amount of owl habitat and edge required to maximize survival and reproduction, while at the same time
1061 noting that the components of quality edge habitat are still poorly understood since the study did not
1062 discriminate between types or amount of “other habitat”. Despite the trade-off between survival and
1063 reproduction, estimates of λ have been shown to be driven by survival rates in Northern Spotted Owls
1064 (Forsman et al. 2011), and “...low amounts of spotted owl habitat within a territory will not supply the
1065 high degree of edge predicted to support high reproductive output” (Franklin et al. 2000).

1066

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1067 **Table 4.** Comparison of three territory-based demographic studies in the interior of California and southern
 1068 Oregon.

	Franklin et al. 2000	Olson et al. 2004	Dugger et al. 2005
Definition of older forest evaluated in the study (representing nesting/roosting habitat)	<u>Spotted owl habitat</u> = mature and old-growth forest with QMD of conifers >53 cm (~21 in), QMD of hardwoods >15 cm (~6 in), percentage of conifers >40%, and overstory canopy coverage >70%	<u>Late-seral forest</u> = stands characterized by trees with >80 cm (~31.5 in) dbh; generally associated with high quality nesting, roosting, and foraging habitat. <u>Mid-seral forest</u> = stands characterized by trees with 24-80 cm (9.5 - 31.5 in) dbh.	<u>Old forest</u> = older (>100 years) conifer or mixed stands characterized by canopy cover >40% and trees >35cm (~14 in) dbh. <u>Old growth</u> = old (>200 years) conifer-dominated stands characterized by canopy cover >40% and trees >75 cm (~29.5 in) dbh.
Relationship between older forest and <u>survival</u>	Positive Survival declined rapidly at sites with less than ~100 acres of spotted owl habitat in the core area (i.e. <25%) Core area = 390 acres	Positive In general, late-seral forest had a positive effect on survival. However, the best model showed highest survival when combined mid- and late-seral forest was about 70% of the 1,747 acre (1,500-m radius) circle	Positive Pseudothreshold relationship with survival rate dropping rapidly when proportion of old forest in the core drops below ~20-30% (~80-100 acres) Core area = ~413 acres
Relationship between older forest and <u>productivity</u>	Negative Nonlinear relationship with reproductive output increasing when amount of older forest in the core area is less than ~75-100 acres	Negative Productivity declined with increases in mid- and late-seral forest	Positive Linear effect with old growth forest in the core area providing the best model
Amount of older forest in the core area for high fitness territories^a	Variable, with an apparent trade-off between providing sufficient older forest to support survival and provide a high amount of edge, while limiting portion of core area in older forest in order to support high productivity (see Fig 10 in Franklin et al.; generally at least ~25% older forest required in core to support high fitness)	N/A The best model included only the 1,500m diameter circle (~1,747 acres representing broader home range)	In general, territories with <40% of the 413 acre core (~165 acres) composed of older forests had habitat fitness potential <1.0
Effect of habitat in broader home range or 'outer ring' on vital rates^b	N/A	Territories with high estimates for λ had a high amount of mid- and late-seral forest in the 1,747 acre area, but also have patches of nonforest within the mosaic of forest types	Survival declined when the amount of nonhabitat in the outer ring portion of the home range exceeded about 60%.
Relationship of vital rates with the amount of non-habitat (non-forest areas, sapling stands, etc.)	Did not evaluate ^c	Increases in early seral and nonforest had a negative effect on survival	Survival decreased dramatically when the amount of non-habitat exceeded ~50% of the home range

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

<p>Relationship of vital rates with amount of edge between older forest and other vegetation types^d</p>	<p>Both apparent survival and reproductive output increased with increasing edge between spotted owl habitat and other vegetation types^e</p>	<p>The best model showed a positive relationship between productivity and amount of edge between mid- and late-seral forest and the other types (early-seral and nonforest).</p>	<p>No support for either a positive or negative effect on survival or reproductive rate</p>
---	---	--	---

1069 ^aSize of the core area evaluated varies across studies. Franklin et al. (2000) evaluated a 390 acre core area. Olson et al. (2004)
 1070 evaluated a ~279 acre core area, but their best model included only the 1,500m diameter circle (~1,747 acres). Dugger et al.
 1071 (2005) evaluated a ~413 acre core area.
 1072 ^bSize of the broader home range or 'outer ring' evaluated varies across studies. Franklin et al. (2000) did not include an outer
 1073 ring of habitat or broader home range in their modeling. Dugger et al. (2005) evaluated a ~3,455 acre outer ring. In addition to
 1074 the core area, Olson et al. (2004) evaluated two larger circles of habitat of ~1,747 and ~4,473 acres.
 1075 ^cFranklin et al. (2000) differentiated only between "spotted owl habitat" as defined in the study and all other vegetation types.
 1076 ^dEdge is defined differently among the studies. Franklin et al. (2000) defined edge as occurring between mature forest (spotted
 1077 owl habitat) and all other vegetation types. Olson et al. (2004) and Dugger et al. (2005) define edge as occurring between
 1078 nonhabitat and all intermediate and mature forest types.
 1079 ^eFranklin et al. (2000) were unable to distinguish different types of edge, but suggested that edges between spotted owl habitat
 1080 and clearcuts do not generate the type of mosaic that was observed in high-fitness territories.
 1081

1082 In their Oregon coast study area, Olson et al. (2004) analyzed various forest types: late-seral, mid-seral
 1083 (broken further into conifer and broadleaf), and non-forest, within 600, 1,500 and 2,400 m radius
 1084 around Northern Spotted Owl site centers. The best model indicated survival was highest when the
 1085 amount of mid- and late-seral forest was about 70% within the 1,500 m (0.9 mi) radius circle, and
 1086 survival decreased when the amount of mid- and late-seral forest increased above about 85% or
 1087 declined below about 50%. Increases in early seral or non-forest had a negative effect on survival. The
 1088 best model indicated reproductive rates were positively correlated to the amount of edge between mid-
 1089 seral and late-seral forest and other forest types (early-seral or non-forest), and suggested a high
 1090 amount of mid- and late-seral forest in the 1,747 acre area with patches of nonforest within the mosaic
 1091 of forest types provided high fitness.

1092 In an Oregon study (including portions of the western Cascades and eastern Siskiyou Mountains, both
 1093 comparable to areas in California), Dugger et al. (2005) found the best models contained a positive
 1094 linear effect of older forest types in the core area (defined as 413 acres) on reproductive rate, with the
 1095 best model including old-growth. There was strong evidence to support a positive relationship between
 1096 amount of older forest types in the core area, and an increase in apparent survival. Dugger et al. (2005)
 1097 found little to no effect on survival and reproduction rate for intermediate-aged forests, defined as
 1098 forests between sapling and mature stages with total canopy cover over 40%. The study also analyzed
 1099 habitat within a broader area around the core area, representing an outer ring of the home range (3,455
 1100 acres outside of the core area). Within the broader area, survival declined when the amount of non-
 1101 habitat, defined as non-forest and early seral stages including sapling stage, within the ring outside the
 1102 core area exceeded 60%. Survival estimates were highest when the amount of non-habitat fell between
 1103 roughly 20 to 60% in the broader portion of the home range, and survival estimates were lower as non-
 1104 habitat fell below 20% or above 60%. Modeling efforts did not find any direct effect of edge, although
 1105 edge was defined differently than in the Franklin et al. (2000) study. Although Dugger et al. (2005) did

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1106 not find any evidence that a mosaic of old forest intermixed with forests of intermediate age (with
1107 hardwood component) provided benefit to the Northern Spotted Owl, nor a benefit of edge, the
1108 negative quadratic relationship between owl survival and amount of non-habitat in the broader portion
1109 of the home range may suggest some benefit of an intermediate amount of “edge” in this larger area.
1110 The study concludes, “in general, territories with <40% old forest or old-growth habitat near the site
1111 center had habitat fitness potential <1, consistent with the relationships between both reproduction
1112 and survival and the amount of old forest habitat at the core.”

1113 All three of the above studies found a positive relationship between the amount of late-seral forest and
1114 survival, with two (Franklin et al. 2000, Dugger et al. 2005) showing a rapid decline in survival when the
1115 amount of late-seral forest in the core area dropped below about 25% (i.e., about 100 acres of late-seral
1116 forest is required in the 400 acre core to support survival). The third study (Olson et al. 2004) found that
1117 declines in survival accelerated when the amount of mid- and late-seral forest in a larger area (~1,750
1118 acre) declined below 50%, with highest survival at 70% mid- and late-seral forest. Two of the three
1119 studies found a negative relationship between the amount of older forest and productivity in the core
1120 area (Franklin et al. 2000) or in the broader home range (Olson et al. 2004); this shows an apparent
1121 trade-off between providing sufficient older forest to support survival, while limiting the amount of
1122 older forest in order to support high productivity. The third study found a positive relationship between
1123 older forest in the core area and productivity (Dugger et al. 2005).

1124 Dugger et al. (2005) found that territories required that about 40% of the core area be composed of
1125 older forests in order for HFP to be greater than 1.0. The results of Franklin et al. (2000) suggest that
1126 about 25% of the core area must be in older forest to support high fitness. The two studies that
1127 evaluated a broader home range found that the amount of non-forested area and other forms of
1128 nonhabitat must be limited in order to support high HFP (Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005). Olson et
1129 al. (2004) and Dugger et al. (2005) both found that survival decreased dramatically when the amount of
1130 early seral forest or other non-habitat exceeded ~50% of the home range.

1131 In their coastal study area within California’s Humboldt and Del Norte counties, Thome et al. (1999)
1132 showed that reproductive rate was inversely related to age class and basal area age classes within
1133 forests managed with clear-cut silviculture practices. Specifically, sites with high proportions of 21-40
1134 year-old stands, lower proportions of 61-80 year-old stands and the largest basal area class (>69 m²/ha)
1135 had higher reproduction; however sites with higher reproduction also had more residual trees at 50
1136 hectare circle (0.149 trees/ha) and 114 hectare circle (0.201 trees/ha) surrounding owl sites. The
1137 explanation was presumed to be related to the larger abundance of preferred prey (i.e., woodrats)
1138 among younger forests coupled with the limited availability of older forests on the study area. The
1139 authors concluded that 21-40 year-old stands were young enough to contain sufficient amounts of prey
1140 during foraging, yet old enough to provide structural for roosting, nesting, and maneuverability, such as
1141 high canopy and large residual trees.

1142 It is important to note that the relationships found between owl fitness and habitat in the studies
1143 described above apply only to areas with similar conditions as those analyzed as part of the studies, and
1144 findings may not be applicable to owl territories throughout the owl’s entire range in California. For

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1145 example, the study area described in Olson et al. (2005) comprised different forest types than those
1146 described in Dugger et al. (2005) or Franklin et al. (2000) and where the primary food source was flying
1147 squirrels rather than woodrats.

1148 Overall, Northern Spotted Owls require some minimum level of old forest, including old-growth, within
1149 their core range and broader range to optimize survival and productivity. It is also apparent that older
1150 forest mixed with other forest types (excluding non-habitat) benefits Northern Spotted Owl fitness, at
1151 least partially due to the increased foraging opportunities along transitional edges. This effect may be
1152 more prevalent in the interior zones of California and southern Oregon, (Klamath and Cascade
1153 provinces) where owl habitat differs significantly than coastal or more northern portions of the range. In
1154 spite of uncertainties around which level of old forest and edge attains the best fitness for owls, the
1155 literature points to the benefits of a mosaic of forest types that contain sufficient older forest, especially
1156 around the core area, while limiting the amount of nonhabitat in the home range. Based on the studies
1157 in the interior of the species' range in California and southern Oregon, management that maximizes
1158 late-seral forest in the core area (at least 25-40%) while limiting the amount of nonforest or sapling
1159 cover types throughout the home range (no more than about 50%) would likely result in high quality
1160 Spotted Owl territories.

Comment [A36]: Note to external reviewers:
Prior to final draft, we will consider adding Figure 6 from Dugger et al. (2005) or Figure 10 from Franklin et al. (2000) to illustrate the amounts and configuration of various habitat types in high quality territories.

Comment [DK37]: Be careful with HFP – Alan Franklin developed this metric as theoretical construct to envision how different amounts and configurations of habitat can affect vital rates differently, and therefore “interact” to produce varying levels of “quality” associated with forested landscapes for NSO. I think you have this sentence largely correct, just be careful not to be too prescriptive or specific about what constitutes required specific amounts of each habitat type – we have some common generalities.....40-60% old forest at “the core” (area around the nest or activity center however that’s defined....) seems important, but beyond that you can’t say too much. I’d recommend having Alan read this section before you finalize the document.

1161 Status and Trends in California

1162 Abundance

1163 No range-wide estimate for abundance of Northern Spotted Owl exists because survey methods and
1164 effort conducted to date do not provide for reliable estimation of population size across the species'
1165 range (USFWS 2011a). Few areas across Washington, Oregon and California the range have been
1166 sufficiently sampled to accurately estimate densities of Northern Spotted Owls (Franklin et al. 1990,
1167 Tanner and Gutiérrez 1995, Diller and Thome 1999). As mentioned above, Northern Spotted Owl
1168 densities vary across the range and forest types and so extrapolating the few local estimates across the
1169 range of the subspecies would result in biased estimates of abundance (See Life History section of this
1170 report for detailed information in density estimates in California). Because Northern Spotted Owls have
1171 large home ranges it is necessary to systematically survey very large areas in order to obtain reliable
1172 estimates of density (Franklin et al. 1990). In addition, detection rates of spotted owls during nighttime
1173 call surveys are vary widely, but are generally <1.0 (Olson et al. 2005, Anthony et al. 2006, Kroll et al.
1174 2010, Forsman et al. 2011, Dugger et al. 2009, 2011). Current survey techniques do not effectively
1175 sample nonterritorial individuals (floaters), and may vary for territorial birds relative to whether they are
1176 breeding or not in any given year (Anthony et al. 2006, Forsman et al. 2011, Stoelting et al. 2015).
1177 Finally, the presence of barred owls in the landscape can decrease the detection rates of spotted owls,
1178 in some cases, very dramatically (Olson et al. 2005, Crozier et al. 2006, Kroll et al. 2010, Wiens et al.
1179 2010, Dugger et al. 2009, 2011). Thus, without an effective sampling method that addresses the
1180 inability to detect all owls in a given area, it is not possible to provide an accurate estimate of
1181 abundance. Diller and Thome (1999) suggested that unless most individuals in a population are
1182 marked, density estimates would be biased. Studies that have provided density estimates have applied

Comment [DK38]: See my comments above about density.

Comment [DK39]: This one is CA Owl, but provides strongest evidence of this breeding effect.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1183 ~~only to territorial owls (Diller and Thome 1999). Surveys do not effectively sample nonterritorial~~
1184 ~~individuals (floaters); therefore, little is known about the floater population of owls other than they exist~~
1185 ~~and that they generally do not respond to broadcast surveys. This leads to an issue of detectability that~~
1186 ~~is difficult to overcome in estimating density or abundance of Northern Spotted Owls in a given area.~~
1187 ~~Without an effective sampling method that addresses the ability to detect all owls in a given area, it is~~
1188 ~~not possible to provide an accurate estimate of abundance.~~ See the discussion on occupancy in the
1189 Demographic Rates section of this report for potential effects of floater owls on occupancy rates at
1190 known owl sites.

1191 An early report out of the California Forestry Association (Taylor 1993) attempted to derive a population
1192 estimate for the Klamath Province in California. However, many assumptions were required in the
1193 analysis process, especially in developing estimates for amount of suitable habitat on federal and private
1194 land, estimating the fraction of land that had previously been surveyed, and estimating the proportion
1195 of sites that are occupied. In addition, no criteria were mentioned for what constituted “suitable”
1196 habitat, although 100% of forested land not owned by the USFS was considered to be suitable. The
1197 paper acknowledges that several of the assumptions made in deriving the population estimate are
1198 untested and that high levels of uncertainty exist in many of the estimates. Taylor (1993) partitioned
1199 land into ownership type, estimated the amount of suitable habitat on each type, estimated the fraction
1200 of land surveyed on each type, used the number of activity centers in the Department database and the
1201 estimates for fraction of suitable habitat surveyed to obtain an estimate of total sites in each type, and
1202 used an average occupancy rate from a subset of sites to extrapolate occupancy across the entire
1203 province. Estimates for suitable habitat and the percentages of suitable land surveyed for owls were
1204 derived from telephone interviews with landowners, timber company GIS layers and Timber Harvest
1205 Plan (THP) data, and a U.S. Forest Service report for National Forests. Due to the many untested
1206 assumptions and high amount of uncertainty in estimates, and the vague description of methods used,
1207 the report cannot be considered to provide a valid population estimate for the Klamath Province.

Comment [DK40]: I would suggest deleting this entire discussion. At best it's “dated” information, and at worst – as noted in the last sentence, due to methodological issues, etc., it's not useful information.

1208 A recent study made use of the immense amount of data available on Northern Spotted Owl habitat
1209 requirements and availability, home range sizes, age-specific survival rates, age-specific fecundity,
1210 dispersal behavior, and impacts of Barred Owl on survival, to model source-sink dynamics across the
1211 range of the owl (Schumaker et al. 2014). In addition to an evaluation of source-sink dynamics,
1212 outcomes of the model included a range-wide population size estimate, and the proportion of the
1213 population in each modeling region and physiographic province noted in the USFWS Revised Northern
1214 Spotted Owl Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a). Estimates of [population size by geographic region](#)
1215 ~~population sizes~~ indicate that Northern Spotted Owls are most abundant in parts of southern Oregon
1216 and northern California (Table 5). The three California provinces were estimated to contain over 50
1217 percent of the range-wide Northern Spotted Owl population. The model indicated that the Klamath
1218 region is a stronghold for the population, with 50.1 percent cumulatively within the Oregon Klamath and
1219 California Klamath provinces, and 37.1 percent within the Klamath East and Klamath West modeling
1220 regions. Schumaker et al. (2014) estimated 3,400 female Northern Spotted Owls range-wide, with over
1221 750 females in the Inner California Coast, Klamath East, Klamath West, Redwood Coast, and West
1222 Cascades South modeling regions. Although informed by the best available data to develop an

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1223 impressive assessment of source-sink dynamics across the range, the complexity of the model may limit
1224 its ability to accurately model population estimates. For example, differences in the simulated number
1225 of owls versus the numbers observed in eight demographic study areas used for calibration ranged from
1226 5 to 47 percent (Schumaker et al. 2014). Nevertheless, the results suggest that California’s population of
1227 Northern Spotted Owls is an important component of the range-wide population.

1228

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1229 **Table 5.** Percent of range-wide Northern Spotted Owl population within modeling region and physiographic
 1230 province (adapted from Table 2 in Schumaker et al. 2014).

Modeling Region	Percent of Population	Physiographic Province	Percent of Population
North Coast Olympics	0.1	Washington Western Cascades	1.3
West Cascades North	0.1	Washington Eastern Cascades	1.6
East Cascades North	3.3	Washington Olympic Peninsula	>0.0
West Cascades Central	1.2	Washington Western Lowland	>0.0
Oregon Coast	1.0	Oregon Eastern Cascades	3.5
West Cascades South	15.3	Oregon Western Cascades	23.3
Klamath West	20.0	Oregon Coast	0.8
Klamath East	17.1	Oregon Willamette Valley	>0.0
Redwood Coast	16.4	Oregon Klamath	13.7
East Cascade South	3.8	California Coast	16.6
Inner California Coast	21.7	California Cascades	2.8
		California Klamath	36.4

1231

1232 Most surveys for Northern Spotted Owls have been conducted on areas proposed for timber
 1233 management activities in order to assess the potential for impacting the species, or on demographic
 1234 study areas where long-term research is conducted throughout the subspecies range. Although not
 1235 designed for estimating density or abundance, pre-harvest surveys have dramatically increased
 1236 knowledge on location of territorial owl sites (i.e., activity centers). As survey effort has expanded to
 1237 new areas over time, the number of known activity centers has naturally increased. Although owls will
 1238 shift activity centers over time, they exhibit high site fidelity to general nesting and roosting areas
 1239 (Gutiérrez et al. 1995, Blakesley et al. 2006), therefore the increase in number of activity centers over
 1240 time is more likely a result of expanded survey effort than establishment of new activity centers. In
 1241 addition, across most of the Northern Spotted Owl range establishment of new nesting and roosting
 1242 habitat that is suitable for supporting an activity center is a slow process given tree species growth rate,
 1243 and so a rapid increase in the number of activity centers due to colonization of new habitat is unlikely.
 1244 The possible exception to this is on the redwood coast where Northern Spotted Owls have been shown
 1245 to select relatively young forests (41-60 years old) for nesting and roosting, as long as all habitat
 1246 requirements are present (Thome et al. 1999). For example, Green Diamond Resource Company has
 1247 reported the addition of 58 new sites since 1994 in a portion of their property that is completely
 1248 surveyed each year and attributes this at least in part to improving habitat conditions as forests mature
 1249 (GDRC 2015). The number of newly established activity centers across the range as a result of newly
 1250 available nesting and roosting habitat is unknown. See the discussion on habitat changes in the threats
 1251 section for additional information on the topic of habitat recruitment. The Humboldt Redwood
 1252 Company has also reported an increase in number of sites since 2008 (HRC 2015). A concurrent increase
 1253 in detections of Barred Owls in heavily surveyed areas suggests that the increase in Spotted Owl activity
 1254 centers is likely due at least in part to increased survey effort (see Figure 28 in the Threats section of this
 1255 report). However, it is possible that the increase in Spotted Owl activity centers is due to the movement
 1256 of Spotted Owls as a result of displacement by an increasing number of Barred Owls (HRC 2015) or
 1257 displacement from lands that are no longer suitable due to timber harvest or wildfire.

Comment [DK41]: Did you “define” this term earlier? If not, need some explanation here.

Comment [DK42]: See Davis et al. 2011 and 2015 – there is essentially very little “new” NSO habitat, and in fact suitable habitat is still declining.

Comment [DK43]: Yes, see Davis et al. 2011, 2015

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1258 In California, the number of known Northern Spotted Owl activity centers rapidly increased starting
1259 around 1990 when listing under the federal Endangered Species Act resulted in a widespread increase in
1260 survey effort (Figure 3). Through 1989, there were 1,366 Northern Spotted Owl activity centers in
1261 California. By the year 1999, this number had increased to 2,799. As of 2014, the number of Northern
1262 Spotted Owl activity centers was 3,116. The number of occupied activity centers in any given year is
1263 unknown because not all areas have been or can be surveyed on an annual basis (USFWS 2011a). It is
1264 likely that many of the known sites are unoccupied because of habitat loss due to timber harvest or
1265 severe fires, displacement by Barred Owls, or other factors, therefore much of the data from early
1266 survey reports are outdated and of little use in addressing population abundance or distribution
1267 questions (Courtney et al. 2004). For these reasons and for the sampling reasons discussed above, the
1268 number of activity centers does not represent an index of abundance but rather the cumulative number
1269 of territories recorded (USFWS 2011a).

1270 **Demographic Rates**

1271 “Because the existing survey coverage and effort are insufficient to produce reliable range-wide
1272 estimates of population size, demographic data are used to evaluate trends in Spotted Owl populations”
1273 – USFWS (2011a).

1274 The U.S. Forest Service (USFS) and the U.S. Bureau of Land Management (BLM) initiated eight long-term
1275 demography studies within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl during the years 1985 to 1991 in
1276 order to provide data on the status and trends of Spotted Owl populations, and to inform the
1277 effectiveness of the NWFP on federal lands (Lint et al. 1999). Additional demographic study areas that
1278 were not established under the NWFP ~~have also been initiated~~ were also initiated in the late 1980’s and
1279 early 1990’s. The additional study areas that are currently active include one entirely on private land
1280 (i.e., Green Diamond Resource Company), one on the Hoopa Indian Reservation land, and one
1281 composed of a mix of federal, private, and state lands (i.e., Rainer). The study areas range between
1282 Washington and northern California, and collectively represent about 9% of the range of the Northern
1283 Spotted Owl (Forsman et al. 2011; Figure 7).

1284 These eleven study areas have been monitored annually since inception with an average of 19 survey
1285 years across all areas (Table 6). On each study area, territorial owls are captured and banded, followed
1286 by annual attempts to recapture or resight owls and to evaluate reproductive success of territorial pairs.
1287 Standard protocols ensure consistent and thorough attempts to band and resight territorial owls and to
1288 assess nesting status of territorial females (Anthony et al. 2006). Over the period of 17-24 years
1289 (depending on study area), a total of 5,224 non-juvenile owls have been marked in the eleven study
1290 areas with a total of 24,408 annual captures/recaptures/resightings, allowing for robust estimates of
1291 survival. The number of young produced by territorial females was determined in 11,450 separate cases
1292 (Forsman et al. 2011). Three study areas are located in California, representing a diverse land ownership;
1293 the Northwest California study area (NWC) is primarily on federal land, the Green Diamond Resource
1294 Company study area (GDR) is on private land, and the Hoopa Indian Reservation study area (HUP) is on
1295 tribal land. These three study areas cover approximately 6% of the range of the Northern Spotted Owl in
1296 California (based on the USFWS range). The GDR study area is entirely within the California Coast

Comment [DK44]: See Dugger et al. (in press).

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1297 Province, the HUP study area is located on the western edge of the California Klamath Province, and the
 1298 NWC study area is mostly in the Klamath Province with a small portion in the Coast Province. There is no
 1299 demographic study area in the California Cascades Province.

1300 **Table 6.** Descriptions of 11 demographic study areas used to assess vital rates and population trends through 2008.
 1301 Adapted from Table 1 and Appendix A in Forsman et al. (2011).

Study Area	Acronym	Years	Area (km ²)	Ownership
<i>Washington</i>				
Cle Elum*	CLE	1989-2008	1,784	Mixed
Rainier	RAI	1992-2008	2,167	Mixed
Olympic*	OLY	1990-2008	2,230	Federal
<i>Oregon</i>				
Coast Ranges*	COA	1990-2008	3,922	Mixed
H.J. Andrews*	HJA	1988-2008	1,604	Federal
Tyee*	TYE	1990-2008	1,026	Mixed
Klamath*	KLA	1990-2008	1,422	Mixed
South Cascades*	CAS	1991-2008	3,377	Federal
<i>California</i>				
NW California*	NWC	1985-2008	460	Federal
Hoopa Tribe	HUP	1992-2008	356	Tribal
Green Diamond	GDR	1990-2008	1,465	Private

1302 *Indicates the eight study areas that are part of the federal monitoring program for the northern spotted owl.

1303 Data from the demographic study areas have been compiled and analyzed regularly, with the most
 1304 recent analysis covering all survey years through 2008 (Anderson and Burnham 1992, Burnham et al.
 1305 1994, Forsman et al. 1996, Anthony et al. 2006, Forsman et al. 2011). Demographic rates are estimated
 1306 for each study area, and for all study areas combined (meta-analysis). An additional meta-analysis of
 1307 data from the demographic study areas is ongoing and will include data through 2013. This additional
 1308 information should provide further insight into important demographic rates across the species range.
 1309 As discussed above, data collected from existing surveys are not sufficient to estimate population sizes,
 1310 and so population trends cannot be assessed by comparing estimates of population size over time.
 1311 However, the consistent collection of large amounts of capture/recapture data and observations of
 1312 reproductive effort has resulted in an enormous amount of information which allows for estimation of
 1313 vital rates across much of the range of the Northern Spotted Owl. When sufficient data is available,
 1314 examination of demographic trends in survival and reproduction is one of the most reliable methods of
 1315 assessing the health of a population. These data also allow for estimation of the annual rate of
 1316 population change, lambda (λ), which reflects changes in population size resulting from reproduction,
 1317 mortality, and movement into and out of a study area. Lambda does not provide a numerical estimate of
 1318 population size, but instead estimates the proportional change in a population over a set period of time.

1319 In addition to the coordinated analysis of data from all demographic study areas that occurs every 5
 1320 years, reports are available from individual study areas. Results from these reports are included in the

Comment [A45]: Note to external reviewers:
 Where more recent data on demographic rates are available, either through annual reports or through presentations that have been publicly available, we include results as appropriate. We will update this report to include full results of the ongoing meta-analysis if the full publication becomes available prior to finalizing this status review.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1321 discussion below when they offer more current information on the three California study areas than the
1322 most recent coordinated meta-analysis of 2011.

1323 **Rate of Population Change**

Comment [DK46]: See Dugger et al. 2015.

1324 A primary goal of the large scale monitoring at the demographic study areas and the regular coordinated
1325 analysis of data is to monitor population trends of the Northern Spotted Owl through estimation of
1326 lambda (λ , defined as annual finite rate of population change) (Anthony et al. 2006, Forsman et al.
1327 2011). A λ of 1.0 indicates that a population is stationary, whereas values greater or less than 1.0
1328 indicate increasing or declining populations, respectively. The most recent meta-analysis for all eleven
1329 study areas produced a weighted mean λ of 0.971 (standard error = 0.007, 95% confidence interval =
1330 0.960 to 0.983), corresponding to an average rate of population decline of 2.9% per year from 1985 to
1331 2006 (Forsman et al. 2011). Estimates of λ were below 1.0 for all 11 individual study areas, and ranged
1332 from 0.929 to 0.996 (Table 7). Population declines were most pronounced in Washington and the Coast
1333 Ranges of Oregon. The 95% confidence intervals do not overlap 1.0 for seven of the study areas,
1334 indicating strong evidence for population decline on these seven study areas. Although this study area-
1335 level demographic analysis did not show evidence for declines at KLA and CAS study areas, a territory-
1336 based study conducted in the Klamath Mountains and Cascade Range of southwest Oregon showed
1337 evidence for declining populations by 1996 (Dugger et al. 2005). In California, populations at GDR and
1338 NWC have declined, with estimates of λ of 0.972 for GDR (2.8% decline per year) and 0.983 for NWC
1339 (1.7% decline per year).

1340 In a more recent analysis of the available data, Franklin et al. (2015) reported a λ of 0.976 (1985-2013;
1341 95% CI 0.953-0.998) for the Willow Creek Study Area (part of the NWC study area). This shows an
1342 accelerated rate of decline (2.4% decline per year) compared to that reported by Forsman et al. (2011)
1343 for NWC. As reported in Forsman et al. (2011), the 95% confidence interval for HUP overlapped 1.0, so
1344 the study could not conclude that this population was declining through 2008. However, Higley and
1345 Mendia (2013) reported a λ of 0.977 (1985-2012; SE = 0.01; 95% CI 0.958-0.996) equating to a 2.3%
1346 population decline per year through 2012. This is the first time that the 95% CI for HUP does not include
1347 1.0, providing strong evidence that all three study areas in California now have declining populations of
1348 owls.

1349

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1350 **Table 7.** Demographic parameters for the Northern Spotted Owl demographic study areas through the year 2008.
 1351 Adapted from Table 22 in Forsman et al. (2011) and Table A-1 in USFWS (2011).

Study Area	Fecundity	Apparent Survival ¹	Lambda (λ)	Population Change ²
<i>Washington</i>				
Cle Elum	Declining	Declining	0.937	Declining
Rainier	Increasing	Declining	0.929	Declining
Olympic	Stable	Declining	0.957	Declining
<i>Oregon</i>				
Coast Ranges	Increasing	Declining	0.966	Declining
H.J. Andrews	Increasing	Declining	0.977	Declining
Tyee	Stable	Declining	0.996	Stationary
Klamath	Declining	Stable	0.990	Stationary
South Cascades	Declining	Declining	0.982	Stationary
<i>California</i>				
NW California	Declining	Declining	0.983	Declining
Hoopa	Stable	Declining	0.989	Stationary
Green Diamond	Declining	Declining	0.972	Declining

1352 ¹ Apparent survival calculations are based on model average.

1353 ² Population trends are based on estimates of realized population change.
 1354

1355 Conversion of estimates for λ to estimates of realized population change (i.e., the proportional change in
 1356 estimated population size relative to population size in the initial year of analysis) revealed dramatic
 1357 declines in regional population sizes (Forsman et al. 2011). The study areas in the northern portion of
 1358 the range showed precipitous declines, with populations in the Olympic, Cle Elum, and Rainier study
 1359 areas in Washington and the Coast Range study area in Oregon estimated to have declined by 40 to 60%
 1360 during the study period (Forsman et al. 2011). At a rate of decline of 2.9% per year, the total population
 1361 of Northern Spotted Owls across all study areas would have declined by nearly 50% over the 22 years
 1362 included in the study. Although the 95% confidence intervals for estimates of realized population change
 1363 slightly overlapped zero, two study areas in California (NWC and GDR) showed estimated population
 1364 declines of about 20% during the period of study. Using the revised estimate of λ for NWC through year
 1365 2013 (Franklin et al. 2015) would result in a larger estimated population decline for NWC. The other
 1366 study area in California (HUP), showed a slight decline in population size at the end of the study period
 1367 in 2008, but the 95% confidence interval broadly overlapped zero. Again, using more recent data such as
 1368 those reported by Higley and Mendia (2013) would provide stronger evidence for a population decline
 1369 at HUP.

1370 Although the meta-analysis assessing vital rates on all demographic study areas through 2013 is
 1371 ongoing, preliminary meetings held to coordinate data compilation and analyses indicate that the
 1372 decline in Northern Spotted Owl populations across the range is ongoing and accelerating; the average
 1373 rate of population decline per year on the eleven demographic study areas has been 3.8% per year
 1374 (Dugger et al. in review, Higley and Mendia 2013), compared to a decline of 2.9% per year using data

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1375 through 2008 (Forsman et al. 2011). The ongoing analysis has revealed large changes becoming
1376 apparent in Oregon and California, with Northern Spotted Owl populations in California declining by 32-
1377 55% over the study period (1985-2013; Dugger et al. [in review](#)).

Comment [DK47]: In press! (finally)

1378 *Fecundity and Survival*

Comment [DK48]: See Dugger et al. 2015

1379 Fecundity (i.e., number of female young produced per adult female) and survival rates are estimated in
1380 order to inform estimates of λ , to determine the degree to which changes in these vital rates effect
1381 populations, and to model effect of potential explanatory variables on these important vital rates. The
1382 Northern Spotted Owl is a long-lived species, with relatively high adult survival rates, and with high
1383 variability in fecundity from year to year. Fecundity estimates varied across study areas and ranged from
1384 0.230 to 0.553 female young produced per adult female (Forsman et al. 2011). Most Spotted Owls do
1385 not breed every year, but more normally breed every other year, which contributes to low fecundity in
1386 the species. There was evidence for declining fecundity on five areas, three areas were stable, and three
1387 areas showed increasing fecundity (Forsman et al. 2011). In California, fecundity showed declines on
1388 two areas (NWC and GDR) and was stable on one area (HUP), although HUP exhibited the lowest
1389 fecundity rate of all eleven study areas. Adult survival has declined on 10 of 11 study areas, with the
1390 Klamath study area in Oregon being the exception. Annual survival rate represents the probability that a
1391 bird that was alive in one year will be alive the following year, therefore a mean rate of 1.0 would
1392 indicate that all birds survive from one year to the next. Values of mean apparent adult survival for the
1393 entire study period range from 0.819 to 0.865, with declines most pronounced in Washington and
1394 Oregon. Apparent survival rates in Washington had been less than 80 percent in years leading up to
1395 2008, a rate that is unlikely to allow for sustainable populations (Forsman et al. 2011). Although less
1396 severe than in Washington and much of Oregon, all California study areas show declines in survival
1397 (Table 7).

1398 For most demographic study areas, changes in λ were driven mainly by changes in survival. This is
1399 consistent with the hypothetical expectation from a long-lived species with high variability in fecundity
1400 over time, and is also consistent with previous studies showing that annual rates of population change
1401 are most influenced by changes in adult survival (Noon and Biles 1990, Lande 1991, Blakesley et al.
1402 2001). This is a concerning finding because survival was shown to be declining on 10 of 11 study areas
1403 across the entire range of the subspecies, including all three California study areas. In the previous
1404 demographic analysis analyzing data from 1985-2003 (Anthony et al. 2006), declines in adult survival in
1405 Oregon had not been observed and only one study area in California showed declines, therefore
1406 declines in survival in the southern portion of the range occurred predominantly in the most recent five
1407 years for which data were available (2004-2008). The overall assessment from the most recent
1408 demographic study (Forsman et al. 2011) is that reproduction and recruitment have not been sufficient
1409 to balance losses due to mortality and emigration, so many of the populations on study areas have
1410 declined over the two decades included in the study.

1411 When the NWFP was implemented, it was assumed that Northern Spotted Owl populations would
1412 continue to decline for up to a few decades, but would gradually increase and eventually stabilize as

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1413 habitat protection and successional processes increased available habitat on reserve lands (USDA and
1414 USDI 1994). To date, five meta-analyses have been conducted on data from Northern Spotted Owl
1415 demographic study areas, with results readily available for three of the analyses. A sixth analysis is
1416 ongoing and will include all survey years through 2013. In the second meta-analysis which summarized
1417 results through 1993 (Burnham et al. 1996), no trend in fecundity was detected and survival was shown
1418 to be declining among adult female owls; λ was less than 1.0 for most study areas. The fourth meta-
1419 analysis which covered data through 2003 (Anthony et al. 2006) found evidence for declining fecundity
1420 at six study areas (although 95% confidence intervals overlapped zero for all six areas), and strong
1421 evidence that survival was declining on four of 14 study areas included in the analysis (two of which no
1422 longer participate in the demographic analysis). Mean λ across all study areas was also less than 1.0 with
1423 an annual rate of population decline estimated to be 3.7%, although only four study areas had 95%
1424 confidence intervals for estimates of λ that did not overlap 1.0 (Anthony et al. 2006). The fifth and most
1425 recent meta-analysis covers data through 2008 (Forsman et al. 2011) and provides strong evidence for a
1426 decline in fecundity on 5 of 11 study areas and strong evidence for declining survival on 10 of 11 study
1427 areas. After two decades of NWFP implementation, it is clear that the declining Northern Spotted Owl
1428 populations have not stabilized, and estimates of demographic rates indicate that across much of the
1429 range, the decline has accelerated. This is evident in the declining populations on seven of the 11 study
1430 areas, only two of which showed strong evidence for decline in the previous analysis.

1431 In California, two of three study areas (NWC and GDR) in the recent analysis were shown to be
1432 experiencing declines in fecundity and all California study areas showed declines in survival (Forsman et
1433 al. 2011). The previous analysis also found evidence of declining fecundity on two California study areas
1434 but found evidence for declining survival on only one (Anthony et al. 2006). Although estimates of λ for
1435 study areas in California are not as low as those in Washington and northern Oregon, negative trends in
1436 vital rates had led to population declines on at least two of three California study areas by 2008 (NWC
1437 and GDR). The decline at the NWC study areas had apparently not begun by 1994 (Franklin et al. 2000).
1438 Although Northern Spotted Owls at the southern portion of the range appear to have been temporally
1439 buffered from population declines, the ongoing and accelerating decline in demographic rates had
1440 effected populations in California by 2008.

1441 Most of the demographic study areas were established to evaluate the effectiveness of the NWFP and
1442 consist of federal lands or a mix of federal and nonfederal lands. Although not randomly chosen,
1443 Forsman et al. (2011) suggests that results from the demographic study areas are representative of
1444 federal lands and areas of mixed federal and private lands throughout the range of the Northern
1445 Spotted Owl because “the study areas were (1) large, covering about 9% of the range of the subspecies;
1446 (2) distributed across a broad geographic region and within most of the geographic provinces occupied
1447 by the owl; and (3) the percent cover of owl habitat was similar between our study areas and the
1448 surrounding landscapes”. The authors expressed less confidence that study areas reflected trends on
1449 non-federal lands because the two study areas consisting mainly of non-federal lands (GDR and HUP)
1450 are near the southern edge of the subspecies’ range and both are actively managed for Spotted Owl
1451 habitat. These two non-federal study areas might not accurately represent other non-federal lands in
1452 California because of the management mentioned above and because they are located in the California

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1453 Coast and western edge of the California Klamath physiographic provinces, and may not accurately
1454 represent conditions in other parts of the California range, especially the California Cascades. The
1455 authors suggested that results depict an optimistic view of the overall population status of the Northern
1456 Spotted Owl on private lands (Forsman et al. 2011).

1457 Although results from the ongoing meta-analysis for the eleven demographic study areas are not yet
1458 available, recent reports from individual study areas in California (NWC, HUP, and GDR) provide
1459 information on current estimates for reproductive success and survival. At GDR, reproductive success
1460 (number of young fledged per monitored site) showed a negative trend from 1992-2014 (regression
1461 slope = -0.014), with a mean of 0.54 during this time period (GDRC 2015). This is a different metric of
1462 fecundity than used in the most recent demographic analysis (Forsman et al. 2011; number of female
1463 young produced per adult female), but shows a continuing decline in productivity since 2008. On HUP,
1464 mean reproductive rate (young fledged per monitored female; also a different measure of fecundity)
1465 from 1991-2013 was 0.42 with a range of 0.05 to 1.04 (Higley and Mendia 2013). During 2011, 2012 and
1466 2013 HUP showed unusually low reproductive rates of 0.05, 0.13, and 0.06, respectively. In 2013, adult
1467 survival was approximately 0.8 on HUP (Higley and Mendia 2013), which is lower than that reported by
1468 Forsman et al. (2011). Annual apparent survival for territories surveyed on NWC averaged 0.848 for
1469 1985-2014 (Franklin et al. 2015). Reproductive rate has also been reported for private timberlands
1470 outside of the demographic study areas, although monitoring and analysis approaches are not
1471 standardized as in the eleven demographic study areas, so direct comparisons are not possible.
1472 Humboldt Redwood Company reported a reproductive rate (number of young per pair) of 0.49 in 2014
1473 (HRC 2015) and Mendocino Redwood Company reported a reproductive rate of approximately 0.12 in
1474 2014 (MRC 2014). HRC (2013) noted a drop in reproductive rate since 2009. These more recent
1475 estimates of reproductive rate and survival since the last demographic meta-analysis (Forsman et al.
1476 2011) are consistent with a continued decline within the demographic study areas in California.

1477 As mentioned in the Life History section, most Spotted Owls do not breed every year and annual
1478 variation in reproductive effort and success is thought to be related to local weather conditions and
1479 fluctuations in prey abundance. This results in most areas having high variation in reproductive success
1480 between good years and bad years and can be seen in modeled rates of fecundity (Forsman et al. 2011).
1481 In the coastal portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range in California, many areas reported consistently
1482 low reproductive success from 2011-2013, including some of the lowest reproductive success rates on
1483 record in 2013. This is despite weather conditions in 2013 that would typically support good
1484 reproductive success. This was observed on many timber company lands (Calforests 2014, HRC 2014,
1485 GDRC 2015), tribal lands (Higley and Mendia 2013), and National Park land (Ellis et al. 2013). The reason
1486 for this widespread pattern of low reproductive success is not known.

1487 In addition to providing rigorous estimates of survival, productivity, and population change across much
1488 of the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, the large amount of data and the regular demographic
1489 analyses allow for investigation of potential associations between population parameters and covariates
1490 that might explain estimates and trends (Forsman et al. 2011). Potential explanatory variables included
1491 in modeling during the most recent analysis of fecundity, survival, and λ included multiple weather and
1492 climate covariates, a habitat covariate, a Barred Owl covariate, and several other broad geographic

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1493 covariates. Unlike studies that have modeled vital rates and potential explanatory variables at the scale
1494 of individual owl territories (Franklin et al. 2000, Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005), the meta-analysis
1495 evaluates covariates as an average effect across large study areas. The Barred Owl covariate was
1496 evaluated as the proportion of Northern Spotted Owl territories in each study area that had Barred Owls
1497 detected within a 1-km (0.62 mi) radius of activity centers. The habitat variable was the proportion of
1498 “suitable habitat” (based on Davis and Lint (2005), but generally characterized as containing large
1499 overstory conifers (dbh > 50cm) and canopy closure >70% in the study area). Although modeling average
1500 effect across large study areas is not as powerful at detecting effects that are influential at the territory
1501 scale (e.g., presence of Barred Owl or habitat conditions), data limitations required a coarser evaluation
1502 at the broad scale of the demographic analysis in order for methods to be consistently applied across
1503 study areas (Forsman et al. 2011). The broad demographic analysis found relatively weak associations
1504 between the amount of habitat and demographic rates, and somewhat larger effects of Barred Owl.
1505 These results, and those from more powerful territory-based studies, are discussed in the Habitat
1506 Requirements section and in the Threats section of this report.

1507 Occupancy

1508 Occupancy data are less resource-intensive to collect compared to data required to estimate the
1509 demographic parameters discussed above. Estimation of survival and reproduction requires the
1510 capturing and banding of owls at known sites, and multiple annual visits to all sites in order to recapture
1511 or re-sight owls, and to determine reproductive status. Occupancy data is based on the presence or
1512 absence of owls from known sites, and depending on the objectives of the monitoring does not
1513 necessarily require the monitoring of all sites each year. Due to this reduced requirement in survey
1514 effort and the necessity to visit known owl sites during pre-timber harvest monitoring, this type of data
1515 has frequently been collected and reported by timber companies and by other landowners (e.g. National
1516 Parks).

1517 Although occupancy might appear to provide a substitute for estimates of survival, reproduction, or the
1518 rate of population change, it is not always appropriate to use an apparently stable occupancy rate to
1519 suggest a stable population size. As explained by Forsman et al. (1996),

1520 “...it is possible that in a declining population, observed densities of territorial owls might not
1521 change during early years of the decline simply because territorial owls that died could be
1522 replaced by floaters (owls without territories) (Franklin 1992). Thus, significant changes in
1523 density of territorial owls might not become apparent for many years, especially if the rate of
1524 population decline was small (e.g., 1-2% per year).”

1525 Therefore, a lack of a significant decline in observed owl numbers cannot necessarily confirm or refute
1526 estimates of survival or λ . Although little is known about the floater population of Northern Spotted
1527 Owls at any study area, other than that they exist and that they do not readily reply to broadcast calling,
1528 the number of floaters is finite. The perception of population stability due to establishment of territories
1529 by floaters cannot continue indefinitely in a constantly shrinking population. Depending on the rate of
1530 population decline (λ), the phenomenon should gradually disappear as the floater population is

Comment [A49]: Note to external reviewers:
The ongoing demographic analysis covering all survey years through 2013 will include occupancy modeling for the first time. Though we have included some preliminary results in this report when available (cited as “Dugger et al. in review”), we will update prior to finalizing if the full publication becomes available.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1531 depleted. If a study area has a relatively robust population of floaters, or if emigration into the study
1532 area occurs, the local population can decline for some time before being detected through declines in
1533 occupancy. Although declines in occupancy can indicate a reduction in local abundance when survey
1534 efforts are consistent over time (Bigley and Franklin 2004), a stable occupancy rate may not necessarily
1535 indicate that a population is stable.

1536 Higley and Mendia (2013) observed inflated rates of occupancy on the Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation,
1537 and suggested that if owls are not color banded, it may be difficult to interpret stable occupancy rates.
1538 The authors believe that inflation of observed occupancy rates may be more likely in areas where Barred
1539 Owls are present and displace Spotted Owls:

1540 “Furthermore, because our owls are color banded, we know that they are being observed in
1541 more than one territory per season... They are moving vast distances (several miles). Due to this
1542 movement, we may be seeing an inflated occupancy (use) rate on the landscape that is well
1543 above the actual rate. If this behavior exists in study areas without color-banded owls, there
1544 would be no way to determine whether owls in multiple sites were in fact the same individual.”

1545 Although an evaluation of occupancy rates has not been included in previous demographic analyses, the
1546 authors of the most recently completed analysis note that the number of territorial owls detected on all
1547 11 areas was lower at the end of the study period than at the beginning, and few territorial owls could
1548 be found on some of the study areas in 2008 (Forsman et al. 2011). This is an important consideration in
1549 interpreting results of the demographic analysis because estimates of fecundity and survival rates are
1550 independent of population size. The estimated rates are per capita averages across for all owls in a study
1551 area and so do not incorporate any direct measure of population size. If a study area experiences a
1552 declining number of territorial owls, which on average are experiencing reductions in rates of fecundity,
1553 the result will be far fewer owls produced each year. Even if Northern Spotted Owls at a given study
1554 area experience stable rates of fecundity over time, areas with declining occupancy rates will produce
1555 fewer young overall. This phenomenon might also explain the relatively weak effect of Barred Owls on
1556 fecundity at some study areas (see discussion of Barred Owl in Threats section). If Northern Spotted
1557 Owls become displaced by Barred Owls, they are less likely to be detected (either because of increased
1558 mortality or because they are non-territorial and non-responsive to calls). Any Northern Spotted Owls
1559 not displaced may continue to breed at historic levels, resulting in no detectable reduction in fecundity
1560 on average, or they may breed at some unknown level in sub-prime habitat and remain undetected.
1561 However, the net effect is that fewer Northern Spotted Owls are produced (Forsman et al. 2011).

1562 In order for estimates of occupancy to be valid, survey efforts must be consistent over time and the
1563 detection probability (the probability of detecting an owl if one is present) must be estimated;
1564 inconsistent survey effort can lead to high variation in detection probability which can skew estimates of
1565 occupancy and other vital rates if not accounted for in the modeling process. Ideally the owl population
1566 would also be banded in order to address the concern of inflated occupancy rates observed by Higley
1567 and Mendia (2013), at least in areas where Barred Owl is present. The ongoing demographic analysis
1568 using data from the eleven demographic study areas and covering all survey years through 2013 will
1569 include occupancy modeling for the first time. Preliminary results show that occupancy rates have

Comment [DK50]: These are very good points that I think we do try and make in the Discussion of Dugger et al. (2015)

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1570 declined at all three California study areas, with 32-37% declines from 1995-2013 (Dugger et al. in
1571 review). All demographic study areas in Washington and Oregon have also experienced declines in
1572 occupancy, which is consistent with previous reports from these areas (Olson et al. 2005, Kroll et al.
1573 2010, Dugger et al. 2011, Davis et al. 2013). Occupancy rates in Washington have declined by as much as
1574 74% (Dugger et al. in review). Occupancy rates are a balance between rates of local territory extinction
1575 and rate of colonization. Barred Owls were shown to have a strong effect on occupancy by increasing
1576 the local territory extinction rate (Dugger et al. in review). There is also some evidence of that Northern
1577 Spotted Owl will not reoccupy empty sites if Barred Owls are present. Preliminary results also show a
1578 positive effect of habitat on colonization rates, and a negative effect of habitat in the core area on
1579 extinction rates (i.e. less habitat in the core area leads to higher extinction rate) (Dugger et al. in review).

1580 Outside of the three California demographic study areas, studies that have compiled robust datasets
1581 suitable for evaluation of Spotted Owl site occupancy in California are rare. In the southern Cascades
1582 and interior Klamath provinces of California, where there are no demographic study areas, Farber and
1583 Kroll (2012) compiled data from 1995-2009 using a consistent and rigorous annual survey effort at 63
1584 Northern Spotted Owl sites [located within a checkerboard landscape \(intermixed federal and private
1585 ownership\)](#). Occupancy modeling showed that simple and pair Spotted Owl occupancy probabilities
1586 declined approximately 39% over the 15 year period; site occupancy for any owl declined from 0.81
1587 (0.59–0.93) to 0.50 (0.39–0.60), and pair occupancy declined from 0.75 (0.56–0.87) to 0.46 (0.31–0.61).
1588 In addition to providing estimates of occupancy from the interior of the range in California that is
1589 relatively understudied, this study also provides a rigorous assessment of occupancy trends on private
1590 timberlands.

1591 As an example of declining populations at California demographic study areas, the number of observed
1592 owls on NWC has declined from a high of 195 owls in 1992 to low counts of 62-67 owls since 2012
1593 (Franklin et al. 2015). At HUP, the number of owls observed between 1992 and 2006 was between 60-70
1594 owls each year; a steep decline since then has resulted in only 30 owls observed in 2013 (Higley and
1595 Mendia 2013). At the GDR density study area, the number of occupied sites declined from about 120-
1596 140 sites for years 1992-2004 to just over 80 occupied sites in 2008 (exact numbers not available; GDRC
1597 2015). A partial recovery in number of occupied sites led to about 110 occupied sites by 2012; the
1598 authors attributed this increase to removal of Barred Owls and an increase in suitable habitat (GDRC
1599 2015). Several study areas north of California have also undergone dramatic declines.

1600 In the 97,000 acre Redwood National and State Parks, as many as 40 Northern Spotted Owl activity
1601 centers were identified during the 1990s. Occupancy rates are not available for the parks. However, by
1602 2001 a large proportion of activity centers had become inactive, and subsequent intensive surveys
1603 revealed that most historical Spotted Owl territories now appear to be occupied by Barred Owls
1604 (Schmidt 2013). Data through 2012 indicated that at least 58 Barred Owl sites occurred within the parks,
1605 not including areas with single detections of Barred Owls. In 2012, Northern Spotted Owls were
1606 detected at just four territories in the parks, with only one pair observed; this was also the second
1607 consecutive year with no known reproduction of Northern Spotted Owl in the parks (Schmidt 2013).

Comment [DK51]: See other literature supporting this general effect on individual study areas: Dugger et al. 2011, Olson et al. 2005, Kroll et al. 2010, Yackulic et al. 2012, 2014

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1608 In contrast to the above studies at demographic study areas and at other well-monitored areas that
1609 showed modeled declines in occupancy or displacement of Northern Spotted Owls from much of the
1610 study area, several industrial timber companies have concluded that Northern Spotted Owl occupancy
1611 rates have been stable on their lands, and that this indicates stable populations (Calforests 2014). In
1612 2014, the California Forestry Association hosted a Northern Spotted Owl Science Forum, to which
1613 members of the association were invited to present on monitoring efforts and status of Spotted Owls on
1614 their property. Twelve landowners, timber management companies, and non-profit groups presented
1615 on various aspects of timber operations as they relate to Northern Spotted Owls. Presentations included
1616 data on Northern Spotted Owl surveys, numbers, and population parameters, although the information
1617 presented varied by participant. Reports on estimated occupancy rates were included in many
1618 presentations and are summarized in Table 8 for nine companies.

Comment [DK52]: You'll have to show me the data to convince me that NSO occupancy rates on private lands are stable – only possible if they have no barred owls (like Mendocino Co.)

At the very least in Table 8, you need to note whether formal occupancy analyses were done (incorporating detection rates) or these were naïve estimates of apparent occupancy for each area.

1619 As discussed above, valid estimates of occupancy require consistent survey efforts over time, and
1620 modeling of occupancy rate must take into account detection probability. These requirements were
1621 rarely met in the occupancy estimates and trends reported by the timber companies (Calforests 2014).
1622 There is no standardized monitoring protocol used across the timber companies, and methods
1623 employed have been highly variable. In some cases, the level of detail at which methods are described
1624 does not allow for evaluation of occupancy estimates.

Comment [DK53]: Right, so a single sentence or 2 dismissing this report is probably all that's needed. Don't waste time discussing results that in the end are unreliable (and which you then acknowledge are unreliable). Stick to the published literature wherever possible.

1625 Of nine companies reporting on some aspect of occupancy on their ownership, five reported a stable
1626 trend in occupancy with one company reporting that the population size is variable. Two companies
1627 reported a mix of stable, declining, or increasing occupancy, depending on the time period or the
1628 portion of the owl population assessed. In most cases the companies have reported on counts of
1629 occupied sites or on naïve estimates of occupancy (the proportion of surveyed sites that are occupied in
1630 a given year) without consideration of detection probability. Counts of occupied sites and detection
1631 probability are both dependent on survey effort. An example of this can be seen in data submitted by
1632 Mendocino Redwood Company, which shows a correlation between survey effort and estimates of
1633 occupancy.

1634 Green Diamond Resource Company, as a participant in the rangewide coordinated demographic studies
1635 since 1990, has the longest history of banding and monitoring work among the companies. Results from
1636 Green Diamond Resource Company are included in the demography section. Although results on
1637 occupancy modeling are preliminary, modeling revealed a more than 30% decline in occupancy from
1638 1995-2013 (Dugger et al. in review). A reduction in the rate of decline in recent years was attributed to
1639 the removal of Barred Owl from portions of the study area.

1640 Humboldt Redwood Company also has a fairly long history of monitoring, with consistent survey
1641 methods being used since 2002 and banding being conducted since 2003 as part of the HCP monitoring
1642 program (HRC 2014). Monitoring under the Humboldt Redwood Company HCP samples a subset of the
1643 land ownership in each year. Twenty percent of lands are surveyed each year, with the entire property
1644 surveyed every five years. However, core sites are monitored annually, including determination of
1645 occupancy, whereas other sites are sampled on a rotating basis. Core sites were established to
1646 represent activity centers that have had a history of occupancy and reproduction, and the HCP provides

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1647 higher habitat retention requirements for these core sites. Therefore, sites which are monitored
1648 annually are those which meet minimum habitat requirements and have a higher history of use by
1649 Northern Spotted Owl, resulting in a biased sample. The sampling scheme therefore results in biased
1650 estimates of occupancy for the ownership as a whole. Also, because the non-core sites are sampled on a
1651 rotating basis, a different set of sites is sampled each year. It is unclear how this rotating sampling
1652 scheme may affect reported trends in occupancy. The sampling scheme included in the Humboldt
1653 Redwood Company HCP has the benefits of less intensive annual survey requirements and the ability to
1654 focus survey effort on sites with upcoming timber harvest or other management actions in order to
1655 meet the requirements of the HCP, but limits the ability to accurately determine occupancy rate for the
1656 ownership as a whole.

Comment [DK54]: See MacKenzie et al. (2006) – occupancy book. I think they discuss this approach. It can be OK for year-specific estimates of occupancy, but yes, problematic for comparing occupancy from year to year.....

1657 Campbell Global, L.L.C. manages timber lands for multiple owners, and reported on occupancy rates for
1658 two ownerships in Mendocino County (Calforests 2014). All known active activity centers were surveyed
1659 annually to determine occupancy status. Occupancy was first presented using simple count data for
1660 years 2000-2013, with no apparent trend in occupancy over time. The Spotted Owl population was
1661 reported to be dynamic but stable on these ownerships. Campbell Global also presented preliminary
1662 results of modeled occupancy dynamics (including estimation of detection probability) using data from
1663 the same ownerships from 1990-2010. Modeling showed that occupancy probabilities for single Spotted
1664 Owls began to decline in 2003. Pair occupancy declined by 16-30% during the initial portion of the time
1665 period before stabilizing in 1997. These results show how simple counts or naïve estimates of occupancy
1666 will not necessarily reflect true occupancy rates.

Comment [DK55]: Isn't this an analysis conducted by AJ Kroll? I thought he had a manuscript in progress – or was it on the Mendocino Co. lands below?

1667 The Mendocino Redwood Company is the only other company to model occupancy rates taking into
1668 account detection probability (Calforests 2014). As with the lands managed by Campbell Global, L.L.C.,
1669 when occupancy was presented using counts or naïve estimates there was no apparent trend (years
1670 included were 2001-2013). However, when occupancy modeling was conducted for a subset of years
1671 2001-2008, a slight decline in occupancy was found. Occupancy modeling was not conducted on data
1672 from more recent years.

1673 The variability in survey methods used, by companies, the tendency to reports of n-counts or naïve
1674 estimates of occupancy without consideration of detection probability, the sometimes inconsistent
1675 methods used over time, and along with the sometimes limited description of methods, means there is
1676 little support for the timber industry's conclusion that occupancy rates have been stable across
1677 ownerships over time. This makes it difficult to interpret the reported occupancy rates and trends for most
1678 companies. This leads to some difficulty in comparing reported rates in timber company reports to other
1679 published estimates of occupancy and does not support a strong finding that occupancy rates have been
1680 stable across these ownerships over time.

Comment [DK56]: See above – this is the meat of this section – reduce discussion of results to the private lands that actually modeled occupancy (if you have that information) and exclude discussion of all the rest – we know naïve estimates of occupancy are biased if detection rates are <1.0 – and they are always <1.0.....particularly when BO are present.....

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1682 **Table 8.** Occupancy estimates as presented in the Northern Spotted Owl Science Compendium in 2014 by
 1683 participating timber companies with ownership in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl in California. See text for
 1684 caution in interpreting these results.

Company	Pair Occupancy in 2013	Reported Occupancy Trend
Humboldt Redwood Company (Humboldt County)	0.85 (pairs only)	Stable
Sierra Pacific Industries (mainly Siskiyou and Shasta counties)	No rate provided, reported 48 known sites occupied	Stable
Conservation Fund (Mendocino and Sonoma counties)	No rate provided, reported 23 known sites occupied	Stable
Michigan-California Timber Company (Siskiyou County)	0.48	Stable
Green Diamond Resource Company (Humboldt and Del Norte counties)	0.83	1998-2008 Declining 2009-2011 Increase ¹
Crane Mills (mainly Tehama and Shasta counties)	No rate provided, reported 38 known sites occupied	No trend in occupancy noted
Mendocino Redwood Company (Mendocino and Sonoma counties)	0.69	Stable
Fruit Growers Supply Company (mainly Siskiyou County)	Approximately 0.95	Variable
Campbell Global (Mendocino, Siskiyou and Shasta counties)	>0.85 and >0.80 (singles) >0.85 and >0.70 (pairs) (estimates from 2010 occupancy analysis on two ownerships in Mendocino County)	Declining Stable

Comment [DK57]: If you retain this information – and maybe just putting it in a table and removing it from the text is the best way to retain it, add a column that denotes whether estimates of occupancy are “naïve”, or incorporate detection rates.

1685 ¹ The increase in occupancy starting in 2009 was attributed to the start of Barred Owl removals from the study area.
 1686

1687 **Source-Sink Dynamics**

1688 Source populations are those in which reproduction exceeds carrying capacity thereby providing a
 1689 surplus of individuals, whereas sink populations are those where mortality exceeds local reproduction
 1690 (Pulliam 1988, Dias 1996, Watkinson and Sutherland 1995). Pulliam (1988) was the landmark publication
 1691 on source-sink population dynamics. Since then, The application of source-sink dynamics has been
 1692 applied within many ecological studies to better understand movement (e.g., dispersal) interactions on
 1693 the landscape while accounting for birth and death rates within population segments. Source
 1694 populations are those in which reproduction exceeds carrying capacity thereby providing a surplus of
 1695 individuals, whereas sink populations are those where mortality exceeds local reproduction (Pulliam
 1696 1988, Dias 1996, Watkinson and Sutherland 1995). Pseudo-sinks are populations that those populations

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1697 that may be viable, but movement dynamics are difficult to distinguish based on complicated
1698 demographics and habitat connectivity (Watkinson and Sutherland 1995). These source-sink dynamics
1699 have been linked to habitat quality, generally with high quality habitat producing source populations,
1700 and low quality habitat producing sink populations (Dias 1996). Protected areas may serve different
1701 functions for vulnerable species depending on habitat quality and connectivity (Hansen 2011).
1702 Understanding source-sink populations can give us insight into appropriate and effective management
1703 actions that may benefit species habitat and populations at a local or range-wide level. For the Northern
1704 Spotted Owl, such principles are key to understanding connectivity (quality and function) between
1705 populations and how these populations may affect one another.

1706 By applying source-sink modeling techniques and utilizing the immense amount of data available on
1707 Northern Spotted Owl life history and demography, Schumaker et al. (2014) characterized Northern
1708 Spotted Owl movement dynamics between modeling regions and physiographic provinces noted in the
1709 USFWS Revised Northern Spotted Owl Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a). For California, the Northern
1710 Spotted Owl populations within the Klamath region (Klamath West and Klamath East modeling regions;
1711 California Klamath physiographic province) and the Inner California Coast Range modeling region were
1712 identified as source populations, while the California Coast Range and California Cascade physiographic
1713 provinces were identified as sink populations (Table 9). Source-sink strength was substantial for the East
1714 Cascade South modeling region (sink), Klamath East region (source), Inner California Coast region
1715 (source), California Coast province (sink), and California Klamath province (source).

1716 **Table 9.** Source and sink attributes within modeling region and physiographic province found in California (adapted
1717 from Table 2 in Schumaker et al. 2014). Includes percent of modeled range-wide population for each location,
1718 whether the location is a source or sink, and the strength of the sink/source as a percent of the best range-wide
1719 source or worst range-wide sink.

Location	Percent of population	Source or Sink	Source-Sink Strength
<i>Modeling Regions</i>			
East Cascade South	3.8	Sink	100
Redwood Coast	16.4	Sink	28.1
Klamath West	20.0	Source	51.1
Klamath East	17.1	Source	97.9
Inner California Coast	21.7	Source	100
<i>Physiographic Provinces</i>			
California Coast Range	16.6	Sink	100
California Cascades	2.8	Sink	35.9
California Klamath	36.4	Source	100

1720
1721 Schumaker et al. (2014) evaluated movement and contribution to overall population growth rate within
1722 modeling region and physiographic province source locations range-wide. Data for source locations in
1723 California is summarized in Table 10 and graphically in Figure 8. Klamath modeling regions (Klamath
1724 West and Klamath East) provided a flux of individuals within (e.g., Klamath West to Klamath East), and
1725 to the Cascade modeling regions (East Cascade South and West Cascades South), Redwood Coast, and
1726 Oregon Coast. Percent of net flux was most notable from Klamath East to East Cascade South regions.
1727 The Inner California Coast modeling region provided a flux of individuals to Klamath and East Cascade

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1728 South regions. The California Klamath province was identified as a source provided a flux of individuals
 1729 to the California Coast Range, California Cascades and Oregon Klamath provinces, with net flux most
 1730 notable to the California Coast Range province.

1731 **Table 10.** Net Flux and $\Delta\lambda^R$ for modeling region and physiographic province source locations in California (adapted
 1732 from Table 3 in Schumaker et al. 2014). Net Flux represents movement from one location to another. $\Delta\lambda^R$
 1733 represents the change in overall population growth rate.

CA Source Population Location	Ending Location	Percent Net Flux	$\Delta\lambda^R$
<i>Modeling Regions</i>			
Klamath West	Redwood Coast	36.2	3.9
	Oregon Coast	49.5	45.9
	Klamath East	12.7	19.1
Klamath East	East Cascade South	100	85.1
	West Cascades South	36.0	27.4
Inner California Coast	Klamath West	44.4	28.3
	Klamath East	19.7	18.4
	East Cascades South	30.4	22.4
<i>Physiographic Provinces</i>			
California Klamath	California Coast Range	100	47.4
	California Cascades	22.2	12.6
	Oregon Klamath	8.0	6.6

1734

1735 Schumaker et al. (2014) results suggest that Thus, California’s population of Northern Spotted Owls is a
 1736 significant component of, and source to the range-wide population (Schumaker et al. 2014). As a
 1737 source, the Klamath region populations provide a source of owls to sink populations on the Coast and
 1738 Cascade ranges. This concept is central to protection of owl habitat, especially dispersal habitat, for the
 1739 continued persistence of Northern Spotted Owls across their range.

Comment [DK58]: At the moment.....seems to be changing as BO take a hold in CA (unfortunately).

1740 **Existing Management**

1741 **Land Ownership Patterns in Northern Spotted Owl Range**

1743 The laws and regulations governing management of forests in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl
 1744 vary depending on ownership. For this reason, the following discussion on existing management is
 1745 partitioned based on ownership, with lands governed by a common set of regulations. In general,
 1746 federal timberlands in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl are governed by the NWFP, with some
 1747 federal ownership subject to more restrictive management (e.g., National Parks). Although tribal lands
 1748 are subject to federal regulations for timber management, the tribes in the range of the Northern
 1749 Spotted Owl in California have developed Forest Management Plans (FMPs) and are discussed
 1750 separately. Nonfederal lands in California must comply with the Forest Practice Rules for commercial
 1751 timber harvest. There are several options for complying with the Forest Practice Rules when developing
 1752 a THP depending on several factors including, but not limited to, size of ownership, presence of Spotted

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1753 Owl activity centers, and qualification for an exemption. We present these options below and discuss
1754 the most important options in greater detail.

1755 Federal lands contain less than half of the total forest land in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl
1756 (Mouer et al. 2011). Of an estimated 14.3 million acres of forested lands within the Northern Spotted
1757 Owl range in California, 6.4 million acres are publicly owned and 7.8 million acres are privately owned
1758 (2.3 million acres industrial and 5.5 million acres non-industrial) (Calforests 2013). Federal lands in the
1759 Northern Spotted Owl range in California are more concentrated in the interior portion of the range,
1760 with most USFS and BLM land occurring in the Klamath and Cascades provinces (Figure 9). The majority
1761 of the California Coast Province is under private ownership, though large tracts of public land occur
1762 along the coast, including both State and National parks. The most interior portion of the Northern
1763 Spotted Owl range in California (Cascades and eastern portion of Klamath provinces) has a combination
1764 of federal and private land, sometimes in a checkerboard pattern as a result of historical railway land
1765 grants (Figure 9). Tribal lands in California collectively represent 167,401 acres in the range of the
1766 Northern Spotted Owl and are mostly within the Coast Province and the western portion of the Klamath
1767 Province.

1768 **Critical Habitat Designation**

1769 In 2012, the USFWS revised the critical habitat designation for the Northern Spotted Owl (USFWS 2012).
1770 The purpose of critical habitat is to designate land distributed within the entire range of the Northern
1771 Spotted Owl that provides “features essential for the conservation of a species and that may require
1772 special management”, which includes forest types supporting the needs of territorial owl pairs
1773 throughout the year, including nesting, roosting, foraging, and dispersal habitat (USFWS website -
1774 <http://www.fws.gov/oregonfwo/species/data/northernspottedowl/CriticalHabitat/default.asp>). Critical
1775 habitat was identified using a modeling framework that considered both habitat requirements and
1776 demographic data, and considered uncertainties such as impacts of Barred Owl, climate change, and
1777 wildfire risk. Range wide, 9.29 million acres of critical habitat is on federal land and 291,570 acres is on
1778 state land. All private lands and the majority of state lands were excluded from the designation. A map
1779 of critical habitat for California is shown in Figure 10, which includes 2,014,388 acres on federal land,
1780 and 49,542 acres on state land. For management purposes, critical habitat only affects federal actions
1781 and do not provide additional protection on non-federal lands, unless proposed activities involve federal
1782 funding or permitting.

1783 **Federal Lands**

1784 *Northwest Forest Plan*

1785 In the early 1990s, concern was raised regarding the adequacy of federal plans to protect the Northern
1786 Spotted Owl. Litigation resulted in a court injunction on harvest of owl habitat (mature and old-growth
1787 forest). In 1993, President Clinton directed the Forest Ecosystem Management Assessment Team
1788 (FEMAT) to develop long-term management alternatives for maintaining and restoring habitat

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1789 conditions to maintain well-distributed and viable populations of late-successional- and old-growth-
 1790 related species. The FEMAT was instructed to maintain and restore habitat conditions for the Northern
 1791 Spotted Owl (as well as the Marbled Murrelet). The FEMAT was also instructed to maintain and restore
 1792 habitat conditions to support viable populations, well-distributed across current ranges, of all species
 1793 known or reasonably expected to be associated with old-growth habitat conditions; and to maintain or
 1794 create a connected, interactive, old-growth forest ecosystem on federal lands (FEMAT 1993; Thomas et
 1795 al. 2006). In developing alternatives, the members of FEMAT relied heavily on recently completed
 1796 conservation assessments, including a regional conservation strategy for the Northern Spotted Owl
 1797 (Thomas et al. 1990). The analysis of the FEMAT alternatives in a final supplemental environmental
 1798 impact statement (USDA and BLM 1994a) led to adoption of the land-allocation strategy contained in
 1799 the record of decision (USDA and BLM 1994b), hereinafter referred to as the Northwest Forest Plan. The
 1800 NWFP amended nineteen existing USFS and seven BLM resource management plans within the range of
 1801 Northern Spotted Owl. The intention of the NWFP is to improve current conditions and alter past
 1802 practices that were detrimental to late-successional species by protecting large blocks of remaining late-
 1803 successional and old-growth forests, and to provide for the regrowth and replacement of previously
 1804 harvested late-successional forest stands. To help facilitate decision-making and issue resolution during
 1805 the implementation of the NWFP, the Regional Ecosystem Office was formed and is made up of
 1806 members from USFS, BLM, National Park Service (NPS), and Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

Comment [DK59]: Probably wise to include something about “meeting needs for forest products” or something like that

1807 The NWFP covers approximately 24 million acres of federal land within the range of the Northern
 1808 Spotted Owl, about 67% of which are allocated in one of several “reserved” land use designations (see
 1809 discussion of designations and Table 11). In California, approximately 3.5 million acres of federal lands
 1810 fall under the NWFP as reserved land. This is approximately 6 percent of the 57 million acres of forested
 1811 habitat within the Northern Spotted Owl’s California range. Reserved lands are intended to support
 1812 groups of reproducing owl pairs across the species’ range. Unreserved land is defined as the federal land
 1813 between reserved lands and is intended to provide recruitment of new owls into the territorial
 1814 populations and is important for dispersal and movement of owls between larger reserves.

Comment [DK60]: Where does this come from? Davis et al. 2015?? You should probably incorporate most recent estimates of NSO habitat in CA from Davis et al. (2015) – new GTR in press I believe.

1815 **Table 11.** Land-use allocations in the Northwest Forest Plan (adapted from Thomas et al. 2006)

Land-use allocation	Approximate Acres (%)
Congressionally reserved areas	7,323,783 (30)
Late-successional reserves	7,433,970 (30)
Managed late-successional reserves	102,242 (1)
Adaptive management areas	1,522,448 (6)
Administratively withdrawn areas	1,477,730 (6)
Riparian reserves	2,628,621 (11)
Matrix	3,976,996 (16)
<i>Total</i>	<i>24,465,790 (100)</i>

1816

1817 Reserved land includes late-successional reserves (LSRs), managed late-successional areas (managed
 1818 LSAs), congressionally reserved lands, and larger blocks of administratively withdrawn lands. The LSRs
 1819 cover about 30% of the NWFP area and were located to protect areas with concentrations of high-

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1820 quality late-successional and old-growth forest on federal lands and to meet the habitat requirements of
1821 the Northern Spotted Owl (Thomas et al. 2006). Most LSRs were designed to accommodate at least 20
1822 pairs of Northern Spotted Owls (FEMAT 1993). Timber harvesting is generally prohibited in LSRs.
1823 However, silviculture treatments (including thinning in stands less than 80 years old west of the
1824 Cascades and treatments to reduce the risk of large-scale disturbances) are allowed in LSRs to benefit
1825 the creation and maintenance of late-successional forest conditions. Timber harvest and salvage logging
1826 is allowed within managed LSAs to help prevent habitat destruction caused by large catastrophic events
1827 such as severe wildfires, disease, or insect epidemics. Congressionally reserved lands are those that
1828 were previously reserved by an act of Congress, such as Wilderness Areas, National Parks, and National
1829 Wildlife Refuges. Administratively withdrawn lands are areas identified in current forest and district
1830 plans as being withdrawn from timber production and include recreational and visual areas, back
1831 country, and other areas not scheduled for timber harvest. In California, reserved lands occur primarily
1832 in the interior portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range in the Klamath and Cascades provinces, with
1833 smaller amounts of reserved lands on the coast (Figure 11).

1834 Unreserved land includes the matrix, adaptive management areas (AMAs), riparian reserves, small tracts
1835 of administratively withdrawn lands, and other small reserved areas such as 100-acre owl core areas.
1836 The matrix represents the federal land not included in any of the other allocations and is the area where
1837 most timber harvesting and other silviculture activities occur. However, the matrix does contain non-
1838 forested areas as well as forested areas that may be unsuited for timber production. Three of the major
1839 standards and guidelines for matrix land management are: (1) a renewable supply of large down logs
1840 must be in place; (2) at least 15% of the green trees on each regeneration harvest unit located on
1841 National Forest land must be retained; and (3) 100 acres of late-successional habitat around owl ACs
1842 must be protected (USDA and BLM 1994b). Timber harvesting is allowed within AMAs and like the
1843 matrix lands, AMAs are subject to the standards in the NWFP and in individual forest and district plans.
1844 Riparian reserves are a system of reserves defined by a set distance on each side of perennial and
1845 intermittent streams (Thomas et al. 2006) and may provide dispersal habitat for Northern Spotted Owls.

1846 Standards and guidelines for the management of both reserved and unreserved lands are described in
1847 the Record of Decision associated with the NWFP (USDA and BLM 1994b, Attachment A). A summary of
1848 management on each land use designation is provided below.

1849 Late Successional Reserves:

1850 Before habitat manipulation activities occur on LSRs, management assessments must be prepared.
1851 These assessments include a history and inventory of overall vegetative conditions, a list of identified
1852 late-successional associated species existing within the LSR, a history and description of current land
1853 uses within the reserve, a fire management plan, criteria for developing appropriate treatments,
1854 identification of specific areas that could be treated under those criteria, a proposed implementation
1855 schedule tiered to higher order plans, and proposed monitoring and evaluation components to help
1856 evaluate if future activities are carried out as intended and achieve desired results. The following
1857 standards must be followed for timber management activities in LSRs:

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 1858 • West of the Cascades – No timber harvest is allowed in stands over 80 years old. Thinning (pre-
1859 commercial and commercial) may occur in stands up to 80 years old in order to encourage
1860 development of old-growth characteristics.
- 1861 • East of the Cascades and in California Klamath Province – Silviculture activities should be
1862 designed to reduce catastrophic insect, disease, and fire threats. Treatments should be designed
1863 to provide fuel breaks but should not generally result in degeneration of currently suitable owl
1864 habitat or other late-successional conditions. Risk reduction activities should focus on young
1865 stands but activities in older stands may be undertaken if levels of fire risk are particularly high.
- 1866 • Salvage in disturbed sites of less than 10 acres is not appropriate. Salvage should occur only in
1867 stands where disturbance has reduced canopy closure to less than 40%. All standing living trees
1868 should be retained, including those injured (e.g., scorched) but likely to survive. Snags that are
1869 likely to persist until late-successional conditions have developed should be retained.
1870 Appropriate levels of coarse woody debris should be retained. Some salvage will be allowed
1871 when it is essential to reduce fire risk or insect damage to late-successional forest conditions.
1872

1873 Managed Late Successional Areas:

1874 Innovative silviculture techniques may be applied in managed LSRs. Proposed management activities are
1875 subject to review by the Regional Ecosystem Office, although some activities may be exempt from
1876 review. Within managed LSRs, certain silviculture treatments and fire hazard reduction treatments are
1877 allowed to help prevent complete stand destruction from large catastrophic events such as high
1878 intensity, high severity fires; or disease or insect epidemics. Managed LSAs should have management
1879 assessments as described for LSRs. Standards and guidelines for multiple-use activities other than
1880 silviculture are the same as for LSRs.

1881 Congressionally Reserved Lands:

1882 These lands are managed according to existing laws and guidelines established when the lands were set
1883 aside, and are generally managed to preserve natural resources (e.g., The National Park Service Organic
1884 Act of 1916, the National Parks Omnibus Management Act of 1998).

1885 Administratively Withdrawn Areas:

1886 There are no specific timber/silviculture standards and guidelines associated with administratively
1887 withdrawn areas. These areas have been identified as withdrawn from timber production in forest or
1888 district plans.

1889 Riparian Reserves:

1890 Riparian Reserves are managed to meet objectives of the Aquatic Conservation Strategy to help protect
1891 fish habitat and restore water quality. Timber harvest is prohibited within riparian reserves, including
1892 fuelwood cutting and salvaging (although some exceptions are made). Fuel treatment and fire
1893 suppression strategies and practices implemented within these areas are designed to minimize
1894 disturbance.

1895 Matrix Lands:

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1896 Matrix lands are open to timber harvest subject to the standards in the NWFP and in the individual
1897 forest and district plans. The objective for Matrix lands is to “provide coarse woody debris well
1898 distributed across the landscape in a manner which meets the needs of species and provides for
1899 ecological functions” (USDA and BLM 1994b). Standards for Matrix lands in the NWFP include:
1900

- 1901 • Coarse woody debris that is already on the ground is retained and protected from disturbance
1902 to the greatest extent possible during logging and other land management activities that might
1903 destroy the integrity of the substrate.
- 1904 • Retention of at least 15% of the area associated with each cutting unit (stand).
- 1905 • In general, 70% of the total area to be retained should be aggregates of moderate to larger size
1906 (0.5 to 2.5 acres or more) with the remainder as dispersed structures (individual trees, and
1907 possibly including smaller clumps less than 0.5 acres). Patches and dispersed retention should
1908 include the largest, oldest live trees, decadent or leaning trees, and hard snags occurring in the
1909 unit. Patches should be retained indefinitely (i.e., through multiple rotations to provide support
1910 for organisms that require very old forests).
- 1911 • 100 acres of the best Northern Spotted Owl habitat must be retained as close to the nest site or
1912 owl activity center as possible for all known activity centers located on federal lands in the
1913 matrix and AMAs. These areas are managed in compliance with LSR management guidelines and
1914 are to be maintained even if Northern Spotted Owls no longer occupy them.

1915
1916 Adaptive Management Areas:

1917 AMAs were intended to be focal areas for implementing innovative methods of ecological conservation
1918 and restoration, while meeting economic and social goals. Although there have been some successes in
1919 experimentation, most AMAs have been managed similarly to Matrix lands (Thomas et al. 2006). The
1920 NWFP established 10 AMAs, two of which are in California: Goosenest in northeastern California and
1921 Hayfork, which is located mostly in the Klamath province. One of the primary goals of the Goosenest
1922 AMA is to investigate means of accelerating the development of late-successional forest properties in
1923 pine forests. Mechanical treatments (forest thinning) and prescribed fire have been used experimentally
1924 to evaluate effect on development of late-successional forest properties in pine forests (Ritchie 2005).
1925 The emphasis for Hayfork is to investigate effects of forest management practices on the landscape,
1926 including partial cutting, prescribed burning, and low-impact approaches to forest harvest.

1927 Standards and guidelines for LSRs and Congressionally Reserved Areas are followed where they fall
1928 within AMAs.

1929 *Section 7 Consultations*

1930 Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act requires all federal agencies to consult with the USFWS to
1931 ensure that any timber management action authorized, funded, or carried out by federal agencies is not
1932 likely to jeopardize the continued existence of a listed species, or destroy or adversely modify critical
1933 habitat (16 U.S.C. § 1536 subd. (a); 50 C.F.R. § 402). Section 7 requires the permitting instrument (i.e.,

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1934 biological opinion or letter of concurrence) to include measures to minimize the level of take to
1935 Northern Spotted Owl. Examples of take minimization measures may include:

- 1936 • Restricted use of heavy equipment during the breeding season
- 1937 • Retention of larger trees owl nesting/roosting and foraging habitat
- 1938 • Retention of large snags and down logs within thinning units
- 1939 • Retention of hardwoods
- 1940 • Limited thinning within Riparian Reserves
- 1941 • Monitoring and surveys for Northern Spotted Owl throughout projects
- 1942

1943 *Forest Stewardship Contracting*

1944 The Agricultural Act of 2014 (“Agricultural Act of 2014, Section 8205, Stewardship End Result
1945 Contracting Projects”) grants the USFS and BLM authority to enter into stewardship contracting with
1946 private persons or public entities to perform services to “achieve land management goals for the
1947 national forests or public lands that meet local and rural community needs” (USFS 2009). Agreements
1948 allow contractors to remove forest products (goods) in exchange for performing restoration projects
1949 (services), the cost of which is offset by the value of the goods. Agreements may extend for up to 10
1950 years.

1951 Since the new authority became law, the USFS has awarded more than 30 stewardship projects. It is
1952 unknown how many USFS stewardship projects are in California. There are some inconsistencies in
1953 information regarding the number of BLM stewardship projects. The BLM Stewardship Contracting Fact
1954 Sheet
1955 ([http://www.blm.gov/style/medialib/blm/wo/Planning_and_Renewable_Resources/0.Par.13217.File.da](http://www.blm.gov/style/medialib/blm/wo/Planning_and_Renewable_Resources/0.Par.13217.File.dat/stcontrBLM_Fact0115.pdf)
1956 [t/stcontrBLM_Fact0115.pdf](http://www.blm.gov/style/medialib/blm/wo/Planning_and_Renewable_Resources/0.Par.13217.File.dat/stcontrBLM_Fact0115.pdf)) lists two stewardship projects that do not occur in California. However, the
1957 BLM website (http://www.blm.gov/wo/st/en/prog/more/forests_and_woodland/0.html) lists three
1958 forest stewardships in California: Weaverville Community Forest, South Knob, and Hobo Camp.

1959 *Bureau of Land Management*

1960 The standards and guidelines from the NWFP apply except where existing resource management plans
1961 are more restrictive or provide greater benefits to late-successional forest related species.

1962 Headwaters Forest Reserve

1963 Headwaters Forest Reserve is located in the north coast region of California and was purchased by the
1964 Secretary of Interior and the State of California in 1999 to preserve a large stand of old-growth redwood
1965 forest. The Headwaters Forest Reserve Resource Management Plan (USDOI et al. 2003; USDOI and BLM
1966 2004a) was developed with the goal to restore and maintain ecological integrity and to study ecological
1967 processes within the Reserve to improve management. Recreation and other management activities are
1968 constrained as necessary to be consistent with that primary goal. Old-growth forest habitat within the

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1969 Reserve is managed to leave those systems undisturbed as core areas of optimal habitat. Second-growth
1970 forests are managed using tree thinning for restoration of old-growth characteristics. Priority is given to
1971 revegetating watershed restoration sites in old-growth areas and to treating harvested stands with old-
1972 growth remnants. Harvested stands that comprise early-mature and older seral stages (i.e., stands with
1973 an average stem diameter over 12 inches) are generally not thinned. Density-management treatments
1974 do not yield commercial forest products; all biomass is left on-site and may be lopped and scattered,
1975 piled and burned, or chipped. Chain saws, mechanical brush cutters, and chippers may be used.
1976 Permanent or temporary roads or skid trails are not developed for access for treatment sites, but
1977 temporary access routes may be developed where they will be subsequently removed during watershed
1978 restoration activities.

1979 The desired outcome for Northern Spotted Owl is protection of existing habitat and expansion of
1980 suitable habitat for nesting, roosting, foraging, and dispersal habitat at the Reserve. The Resource
1981 Management Plan allows for the restoration of up to 2,757 acres of previously harvested stands. No
1982 suitable habitat for Northern Spotted Owl is to be removed or degraded during watershed restoration,
1983 forest restoration, or trail development. To the extent practicable, activities will be buffered from
1984 Northern Spotted Owl nesting habitat during the period of February 1 through July 31 by the use of
1985 vegetative screening or topographic screening and establishment of seasonal operating periods or a
1986 distance buffer of up to 0.25 mile. Off trail hiking is prohibited year-round.

1987 Fuels in second-growth forests are managed through tree thinning with materials lopped and scattered,
1988 piled and burned, or chipped; broadcast burning is not employed within the Reserve. Fuels are not
1989 managed in old-growth forests and generally not in second-growth forest once they achieve early-
1990 mature seral stage. Fire suppression uses a minimum-impact strategy. In second-growth forests dozers
1991 may be used; resource damage will be minimized and full rehabilitation of dozer fire lines will be
1992 required after fire suppression. In old-growth forests road access will be limited to existing road
1993 systems; hand crews or helicopter bucket drops may be deployed to attempt to contain fire.

1994 King Range National Conservation Area

1995 The King Range National Conservation Area (NCA) is located along the northern California coast about
1996 sixty miles south of Eureka and 200 miles north of San Francisco. The King Range NCA Management Plan
1997 (USDOI and BLM 2004b; USDOI and BLM 2005) applies to 68,000 acres of forested land. All of the
1998 forested lands in the planning area have been designated as a LSR under the NWFP, and therefore must
1999 be managed to promote late-successional forest characteristics. All active forest management activities
2000 in the Management Plan are focused only in the Front Country Zone, 25,661 acre zone representing a
2001 broad mix of uses and tools for management. Forest management activities in this zone are intended to
2002 develop more natural stand characteristics in areas that were previously harvested, improve watershed
2003 and fisheries health, and protection from wildfire risk. Some of these previously-logged areas have
2004 burned in high intensity fires, or are at risk for future fires of stand-replacing intensity. The primary goal
2005 in silvicultural treatments is to increase the Douglas-fir component in tanoak dominated stands, and
2006 “fireproof” this Douglas-fir component so that it has a greater chance to reach maturity.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2007 The Management Plan calls for the protection of sufficient Northern Spotted Owl habitat to attract and
2008 support 20 breeding pairs within the King Range NCA, as well as monitoring of known owl sites and
2009 periodic surveys in suitable habitat. At the time of the Management Plan development (2004), there
2010 were 12-14 known Spotted Owl activity centers in the King Range NCA. No timber harvests takes place in
2011 those activity centers.

2012 *National Park Service*

2013 Redwood National and State Parks

2014 Redwood National Park was established in 1968 and was expanded in 1978. Three California state parks
2015 established in the 1920s—Prairie Creek Redwoods State Park, Del Norte Coast Redwoods State Park, and
2016 Jedediah Smith Redwoods—were included within the 1968 congressionally designated national park
2017 boundary. Since 1994, the four park units have been managed jointly as Redwood National and State
2018 Parks (RNSP) to the greatest extent possible, although the state parks are administered by the California
2019 Department of Parks and Recreation and the national park is administered by the NPS. Collectively,
2020 RNSP covers approximately 131,983 acres of land in northwest California reaching from the shoreline of
2021 the Pacific Ocean to the mountains of the Coast Range.

2022 In 2000, a joint federal-state management plan was developed to provide a clearly defined, coordinated
2023 direction for resource preservation and visitor use and a basic foundation for managing these four parks
2024 (NPS 2000a, NPS 2000b). There are nine management zones within the RNSP, each with different types
2025 and levels of use, management, and facilities that are allowed. Three zones cover most of the combined
2026 park area – the two backcountry zones (42.1% mechanized and 13.3% nonmechanized), and the
2027 primitive zone (32.6%). The backcountry zones and primitive zone have the most restricted access, and
2028 resource modification and degradation from visitor use in these zones is low. The remaining 12% of the
2029 park area is made up of six relatively small zones which are managed for various resources and for
2030 visitor operational needs.

2031 The RNSP General Management Plan (NPS 2000b) includes programs for watershed restoration,
2032 vegetation management, cultural resource management, interpretation and education, and facility
2033 development. Under the watershed restoration program, abandoned logging roads that contribute
2034 unnatural amounts of sediments into streams or threaten redwoods along park streams will be removed
2035 or treated to reduce erosion. The vegetation management program includes use of silvicultural
2036 techniques in second-growth forests to accelerate the return of characteristics found in old-growth
2037 forests and management of fire to support resource management strategies, including restoration of
2038 fire in old-growth forests.

2039 Prior to timber removal, the NPS will evaluate trees that are potential suitable nesting habitat for
2040 Northern Spotted Owl. The NPS take measures to reduce noise disturbance and loss of suitable habitat
2041 within one mile of occupied and unsurveyed potential suitable nesting habitat by operating outside the
2042 breeding season, using quiet equipment, or by implementing daily limited operating periods for heavy

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2043 equipment during the breeding season. Protective buffer zones are used around known owl nest sites
2044 where visitor use activities are likely to result in disturbance.

2045 In 1978, Congress expanded RNSP to include 38,000 acres that had been logged between 1950 and 1978
2046 using clearcut tractor logging. With the expansion of the RNSP, commercial operations including active
2047 forest management and silviculture thinning ceased which resulted in second-growth forest conditions
2048 “considered unhealthy from both a silviculture and an ecological standpoint” (NPS 2008, NPS 2009a).
2049 Many of the second-growth forest stands were primarily high-density, even-aged Douglas-fir stands with
2050 little canopy structure and no understory development. The focus of second-growth forest restoration is
2051 to reduce stand density (thinning) to promote growth of remaining trees while protecting adjacent old-
2052 growth forests, as well as maintaining water quality in riparian habitats, minimizing tanoak tree
2053 disturbance, and minimizing excessive fuel build-up on the forest floor.

2054 In 2009, the NPS planned to apply thinning prescriptions throughout 1,710 acres in the South Fork of
2055 Lost Man Creek, with the prescription dependent upon slope steepness, available road access, presence
2056 of streams and wetlands, tanoak density, and proximity to old growth forest.

2057 The USFWS issued a Biological Opinion (file number 8-14-2004-2133 81331-2008-F-00027, dated
2058 December 19, 2007) that concurred with the NPS determination that the project may affect but is not
2059 likely to adversely affect the Northern Spotted Owl. The project was expected to alter approximately
2060 1,539 acres of suitable Northern Spotted Owl habitat. However, the habitat was considered poor quality
2061 and the short-term adverse effects on owls from habitat alteration to be negligible. The project was
2062 expected to have long-term benefits for Northern Spotted Owl due to retention and protection of
2063 deformed trees and snags, and habitat improvement through acceleration of development of late-
2064 successional forest structure.

2065 In 2011, Redwood National Park completed a project to thin about 1,700 acres of second growth forest
2066 in the South Fork of Lost Man Creek (near the community of Orick) to accelerate the restoration of old-
2067 growth characteristics and functions.

2068 The RNSP General Management Plan called for preparation of a comprehensive trail and backcountry
2069 management plan to guide the development of an expanded trail system and prescribe policies and
2070 regulations for the use of backcountry areas by hikers, bicyclists, and equestrians. The Trail and
2071 Backcountry Management Plan (NPS 2009b) details the construction of seven hiking trails totaling 14.6
2072 miles, establishment of two bike trails totaling 10.3 miles, and construction of two new backcountry
2073 camps. Avoidance and minimization measures during construction include above ambient noise
2074 producing work conducted outside of the marbled murrelet noise restriction period (March 24-
2075 September 15) and Northern Spotted Owl presence surveys prior to construction (NPS and CDPR 2013).

2076 Fire management in RNSP includes suppression of wildfires, prescribed fire, mechanical fuel reduction,
2077 fire ecology research and fire effects monitoring, and fire operations planning (NPS 2010a, NPS 2010b).
2078 Fire suppression preparations include installing water tanks, preparing access roads, and removing
2079 hazardous fuels. Management actions are designed to avoid or minimize adverse effects on listed,
2080 proposed, or candidate threatened or endangered species and minimizes the effects on sensitive

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2081 species. The NPS has developed guidelines to reduce or eliminate potential adverse effects on sensitive
2082 species from fire suppression in RNSP.

2083 Point Reyes National Seashore and Muir Woods National Monument

2084 The Point Reyes National Seashore (PRNS) was established in 1962 and is located along the coast just
2085 north of San Francisco. The General Management Plan and Environmental Impact Statement for PRNS
2086 are currently under development.

2087 Due to a better understanding of the role of fire in ecosystem preservation and reducing fire risk, in
2088 2004 the NPS proposed to revise PRNS's Fire Management Plan to expand the use of prescribed fire and
2089 mechanical treatment for all lands under its management (NPS 2004). In 2006, the Operational Strategy
2090 for the Fire Management Plan was published (NPS 2006a). The planning area for the Fire Management
2091 Plan includes the 70,046-acre PRNS as well as 18,000 acres of the Northern District of Golden Gate
2092 National Recreation Area. The Fire Management Plan allows up to 3,500 acres per year to be treated
2093 using prescribed fire and mechanical treatments. Measures in Northern Spotted Owl habitat include:

- 2094 • Annually identify and map areas where Spotted Owls are nesting.
- 2095 • Protect occupied and previously used nest sites from unplanned ignitions.
- 2096 • Do not conduct prescribed burns within 400 meters of an occupied or previously used nest
2097 site.
- 2098 • Do not conduct mechanical treatments with mechanized equipment within 400 meters of an
2099 occupied or previously used nest site between February 1 and July 31 (breeding season).
- 2100 • Conduct post-treatment monitoring to ascertain any impacts.

2101

2102 Muir Woods National Monument is managed by the NPS as part of the Golden Gate National Recreation
2103 Area. The General Management Plan Environmental Impact Statement for the Golden Gate National
2104 Recreation Area and Muir Woods was completed in 2014 (NPS 2014). The Record of Decision was
2105 expected to be completed in spring 2014 but has not been completed to date.

2106 The Fire Management Plan for Muir Woods allows up to 595 acres to be treated per year using
2107 mechanical treatments and prescribed fire (NPS 2006b). Measures to protect Northern Spotted Owl
2108 include:

- 2109 • Treatment activities or any noise generation above ambient noise levels will not occur within
2110 0.40 kilometer (0.25 mile) of a known occupied or previously used nest site, or within potential
2111 Spotted Owl habitat between February 1 and July 31 (breeding season), or until such date as
2112 surveys conforming to accepted protocol have determined that the site is unoccupied or non-
2113 nesting or nest failure is confirmed.
- 2114 • Mechanical fuel reduction activities in suitable habitat, known or potential, will not substantially
2115 alter the percent cover of canopy overstory and will preserve multilayered structure. When
2116 shaded fuel break features in suitable habitat are constructed, the resulting multilayered canopy

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 2117 will only be reduced to a height of 6 to 8 feet, or along roadways as needed for emergency
2118 vehicle clearance.
- 2119 • Prior to fire management activities, project areas will be surveyed for the presence of dusky
2120 footed woodrat nests. If feasible, woodrat nests will be protected.
 - 2121 • Within habitat, the cutting of native trees greater than 10 inches DBH will be avoided unless a
2122 determination is made that the native tree presents a clear hazard in the event of a fire or
2123 cutting is the only option to reduce high fuel loading.
 - 2124 • The fire management officer will arrange for qualified biologists to conduct post-project
2125 monitoring to determine short- and long-term effects of fire management actions on activity
2126 centers if resources are available.

2127
2128 **Tribal Lands**

2129 *Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation*

2130 The Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation is the largest reservation in California encompassing 90,767 acres,
2131 and located in the northeastern corner of Humboldt County. The Hoopa Valley Tribe has recently
2132 adopted a revised Forest Management Plan (FMP) covering the period of 2011-2026 (Higley 2012). The
2133 annual allowable timber harvest has been determined to be 8.889 million board feet (MBF) net per year
2134 of conifer volume and 3.1 MBF net of hardwood volume to be harvested within the Reservation.
2135 Northern Spotted Owl habitat losses are expected from implementation of the FMP due to timber
2136 harvest, urban development, road construction, and prairie restoration. About 8,980 acres of roosting-
2137 foraging and nesting-roosting-foraging habitat are estimated to be lost to timber harvest over the period
2138 covered by the FMP. These acres will be temporarily rendered unsuitable to Northern Spotted Owl,
2139 although the FMP notes that habitat will “recover eventually to at least foraging dispersal but likely to
2140 roosting-foraging habitat...within 30-40 years because of the retention of large structures within all
2141 units” (Higley 2012). Implementation of the FMP and associated projects will result in a decline in total
2142 suitable habitat by approximately 4.4% by the end of the planning period in 2026. Dispersal habitat will
2143 be reduced by approximately 4.9% at the end of 2021 but is expected to rebound to a net reduction of
2144 0.9% by 2026.

2145 The Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation is expected to function as a high quality corridor between late
2146 successional reserves to the north, south, and east, and Redwood National Park to the northwest. The
2147 reservation will retain sufficient habitat for 50 potential Northern Spotted Owl territories and 20-40
2148 pairs of owls at all times during the planning period. However, the plan notes this number of Northern
2149 Spotted Owl will not likely be realized unless Barred Owls are removed from the reserve. Between 2009
2150 and 2014 over 85% of the historic Northern Spotted Owl sites within the reservation had Barred Owl
2151 detections during regular surveys, with a steady decline in Northern Spotted Owl occupancy beginning
2152 in 2007 in concert with an ongoing increase in Barred Owl detections (Higley 2012).

2153 Eight forested management units noted in the FMP will retain Northern Spotted Owl dispersal habitat.
2154 None of the forested management units will dip below 50% cover of dispersal or higher quality habitat.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2155 The lowest level of owl habitat retention will occur within the Hopkins management unit, which at 72%
2156 at the time of the publication of the FMP, was projected to drop to 64% in 2012 and increase to 81% by
2157 2026.

2158 The FMP includes management actions to mitigate affects to Northern Spotted Owl including land
2159 allocation restrictions, requirements for structural retention within timber sale units and hardwood
2160 management guidelines, and are inclusive of:

- 2161 • The no cut land allocation includes 24,581 acres of which 21,104 acres were forested as of 2011
2162 with stem exclusion or larger size class strata including 10,134 acres of old growth.
- 2163 • 2,819 acres are allocated as reserved for threatened and endangered species. 73 acres are
2164 specifically reserved to protect Northern Spotted Owl nesting core areas.
- 2165 • Seasonal restrictions will apply to all disturbance activities resulting from logging, site
2166 preparation, stand improvement, burning, road construction or reconstruction, and watershed
2167 restoration projects, etc. within 0.25 miles of any known Northern Spotted Owl pair at least until
2168 nesting status is determined from February 1 until July 31. Activities, which modify suitable
2169 nesting/roosting habitat, such as logging, will be further restricted until September 15 of each
2170 year or until the young owls are determined to be capable of moving away from the area or the
2171 reproductive attempt has been determined to have failed. For territories that have been
2172 surveyed continually and found to be unoccupied for 2 or more years, no restrictions shall be
2173 imposed.

2174 *Yurok Indian Reservation*

2175 The Yurok Indian Reservation is located in Del Norte and Humboldt counties inclusive of one-mile on
2176 each side of the Klamath River along a 44-mile stretch. There are approximately 59,000 acres in the
2177 entire Yurok Indian Reservation, and of these, approximately 3,320 acres are forested Tribal trust lands
2178 (i.e., land that the federal government holds legal title to but the beneficial interest remains with the
2179 Tribe), and 2,171 acres are forested allotted lands held in trust (Erler 2012). The remaining lands are fee
2180 lands (i.e., land acquired by the Tribe under legal title outside the boundaries of the Reservation, and in
2181 this case is primarily owned by Green Diamond Resource Company), which are managed intensively for
2182 timber products. Total forested Tribal ownership is 36,637 acres.

2183 The Yurok Tribe's FMP (Yurok Forestry Department 2012) includes elements for the management of all
2184 Yurok Tribal lands both within and outside of the reservation boundary. The FMP calls for intensive
2185 surveys for Threatened and Endangered (T&E) species (including Northern Spotted Owl) and then
2186 dedication of no cut areas around all T&E species sites and most traditional species nest/roost/den sites.
2187 The management objective for Northern Spotted Owl is to maintain all activity centers as no harvest
2188 reserves for the benefit of late-seral cultural, sensitive, and listed species. Northern Spotted Owl activity
2189 centers protect owl roost/nest sites and are a minimum of 60 acres of the best existing Spotted Owl
2190 habitat as determined by a qualified wildlife biologist. Seasonal restrictions may be required on
2191 disturbance activities within 0.25 mile of Northern Spotted Owl nest.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2192 *Round Valley Indian Reservation*

2193 The Round Valley Indian Reservation encompasses about 23,200 acres in Mendocino County. More than
2194 two thirds of this area is off-reservation trust land. A total of 2,837 acres are allocated as “Available”
2195 under the Round Valley Indian Reserve FMP (Baldwin, Blomstrom, Wilkinson and Associates 2006),
2196 which means that programmed timber harvest may be allowed. As of 2006, there were eight known
2197 pairs of Northern Spotted Owl either nesting, roosting, or foraging on the Reservation. Approximately
2198 80% of the Reservation could be considered as suitable owl habitat, according to the FMP’s
2199 Environmental Assessment (2006). The FMP would impact about 13% of the 22,150 acres of suitable
2200 habitat on the Reservation. Uneven-aged forest management including single-tree and group selection
2201 is the preferred method, with a 20 year cutting cycle and 100 year rotation, although limited even-aged
2202 management is allowed in specific cases. Harvest is expected to be about 3.4 MFB/acre.

2203 **Nonfederal Land**

2204 *History of Timber Management on Nonfederal Lands and the Forest Practice Rules*

2205 The California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection (CAL FIRE; <http://www.calfire.ca.gov/>)
2206 enforces the laws that regulate logging on privately-owned lands in California. These laws are found in
2207 the Forest Practice Act which was enacted in 1973 to ensure that logging is done in a manner that will
2208 also preserve and protect California’s fish, wildlife, forests, and streams. Additional rules enacted by the
2209 State Board of Forestry and Fire Protection (BOF) are found in state regulations and are collectively
2210 referred to as the Forest Practice Rules. The purpose of the Forest Practice Rules is to implement the
2211 provisions of the Forest Practice Act in a manner consistent with other laws, including the California
2212 Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) of 1970, the Timberland Productivity Act of 1982, the Porter Cologne
2213 Water Quality Act, and the California Endangered Species Act (CESA).

2214 CAL FIRE ensures that private landowners abide by these laws when harvesting trees. Although there are
2215 specific exemptions in some cases, compliance with the Forest Practice Act and the Forest Practice Rules
2216 apply to all commercial harvesting operations for private landowners from ownerships composed of
2217 small parcels to large timber companies with thousands of acres.

2218 A Timber Harvesting Plan (THP) is generally the environmental review document submitted by
2219 landowners to CAL FIRE which outlines the timber to be harvested, how it will be harvested, and the
2220 steps that will be taken to prevent damage to the environment. THPs are prepared by Registered
2221 Professional Foresters (RPF) following the provisions of the Forest Practice Rules. The THP process
2222 substitutes for the Environmental Impact Report (EIR) process under CEQA because the timber
2223 harvesting regulatory program has been certified pursuant to Public Resource Code section 21080.5.

2224 In early 1990, the Department began preparation for a possible Northern Spotted Owl listing decision by
2225 the USFWS by selecting and training 13 Department biologists in owl biology and ecology. These
2226 biologists would become the first “designated biologists” who would consult on proposed THPs.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2227 Concurrently, the BOF worked with CAL FIRE, USFWS and the Department to design emergency rules
2228 and procedures that would be adopted in the event of listing. The rules identified descriptions of
2229 Northern Spotted Owl habitat, requirements for surveys and consultations, and standard measures for
2230 timber operations to avoid take. The rules called for consultations between plan proponents and
2231 Department designated biologists. The USFWS worked with BOF and CAL FIRE staffs and others to
2232 amend the initially adopted emergency rules; amendments to the rules occurred several times as
2233 knowledge of the Northern Spotted Owl increased and with experience gained through implementation
2234 of the consultation process. The BOF ultimately adopted Forest Practice Rules sections 919.9 [939.9] and
2235 919.10 [939.10] in March 1991, which describe options and procedures that can be used in THPs to
2236 avoid take of Northern Spotted Owl or to proceed under incidental take authorization.

2237 Section 919.9 [939.9] includes subsections (a) through (g), which are procedures (referred to as
2238 “options”) among which THP submitters must select and then must follow for THPs within the range of
2239 the Northern Spotted Owl or the “Northern Spotted Owl Evaluation Area” as defined in the Forest
2240 Practice Rules, and for THPs that are situated outside of this Evaluation Area that are within 1.3 miles of
2241 known owl activity centers. The option that is selected must meet on-the-ground circumstances. The
2242 information that each option requires is to be used by CAL FIRE to evaluate whether or not the proposed
2243 timber operations under the THP would result in unauthorized Northern Spotted Owl take. Subsections
2244 (a), (b), (c) and (f) involve CAL FIRE consulting with a Spotted Owl Expert (SOE). An SOE is defined in the
2245 Forest Practice Rules as a person with requisite documented education and experience whose
2246 qualifications have been referred by CAL FIRE to USFWS or the Department for evaluation.

2247 Subsection (a) provides the project proponent the option before a THP is filed of requesting an SOE to
2248 complete a preliminary review of the proposed timber operations to evaluate whether Northern
2249 Spotted Owl take would occur. The SOE must apply the criteria for Northern Spotted Owl take avoidance
2250 specified in Section 919.10 [939.10], and must inform the project proponent whether the proposed
2251 timber operations would or would not cause take. In practice, if an SOE concludes take would be
2252 avoided, the results of such a preliminary review would be included in a THP when submitted to CAL
2253 FIRE for filing, review and approval.

2254 Subsection (b) includes a list of information the project proponent must disclose in a THP; including
2255 functional Northern Spotted Owl habitat within and outside the THP area both before and after harvest,
2256 known owl detections, information on owl surveys conducted and results and other information. It
2257 requires a discussion of how functional Northern Spotted Owl habitat will be protected according to
2258 criteria presented in Section 919.10.

2259 Subsection (c) provides the project proponent the option of obtaining from an RPF a certification to be
2260 included in the THP that Northern Spotted Owls are inferred absent from the THP area and out 1.3 miles
2261 from the THP area based on the results of surveys completed according to the USFWS survey protocol,
2262 (USFWS 2012) and the RPF’s personal knowledge and a review of information in the Northern Spotted
2263 Owl database maintained by the Department.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2264 Subsection (d) involves the project proponent proceeding under the provisions of an incidental take
2265 permit issued by USFWS or the Department.

2266 Subsection (e) allows the project proponent to proceed with timber harvest according to the outcome of
2267 a consultation with USFWS. This outcome is memorialized in what is referred to as a “technical
2268 assistance letter” from USFWS.

2269 Subsection (f) allows the project proponent to disclose in the THP the outcome of an SOE’s preliminary
2270 review as described under Subsection (a), to demonstrate that any measures to avoid Northern Spotted
2271 Owl take recommended by the SOE have been adopted in the THP and that the proposed timber
2272 operations evaluated by the SOE remain substantially the same in the submitted THP.

2273 Subsection (g) is an option appropriate for THPs where one or more Northern Spotted Owl activity
2274 center has been located within the THP area or within 1.3 miles of its boundary. This option requires the
2275 RPF to determine and document activity center-specific protection measures to be applied under the
2276 THP and that various specified forms and acreages of functional owl habitat (nesting, roosting and
2277 foraging) will be retained post-harvest around each activity center. The minimum acreages to be
2278 retained after harvest of functional nesting, roosting and/or foraging habitat within 500 feet, 500 to
2279 1,000 feet, 0.7 mile and 1.3 miles around each activity center are specified in this subsection.

2280 Section 919.10 [939.10] of the Forest Practice Rules presents the criteria CAL FIRE is to apply to
2281 information provided in the THP and during the THP review period to make a finding as to whether or
2282 not the proposed timber operations will avoid Northern Spotted Owl take in the form of “harass, harm,
2283 pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or attempt to engage in any such conduct”, as
2284 defined under Endangered Species Act (ESA). If CAL FIRE concludes take would occur, they must provide
2285 reasons why the determination was made according to criteria presented in section 919.10 [939.10],
2286 what information was used in making the determination, and recommend minimum changes to the
2287 proposed THP to avoid take. According to Forest Practice Rules Section 898.2, Special Conditions
2288 Requiring Disapproval of Plans, CAL FIRE shall disapprove a THP if the THP would cause Northern
2289 Spotted Owl take prohibited by the ESA.

2290 Breeding season disturbance buffers and Northern Spotted Owl habitat retention requirements were
2291 provided by the USFWS in the 1991 survey protocol, but these were actively refined during the following
2292 12 months. The protocol identified the timing of surveys, number of visits, key owl behaviors that could
2293 inform a status determination, and revisit criteria. After being finalized in 1992, the survey protocol,
2294 breeding season disturbance buffer and habitat retention requirements remained unchanged for nearly
2295 18 years except for those approved under Habitat Conservation Plans, Spotted Owl Management Plans
2296 and Spotted Owl Resource Plans. In 2011, and again in 2012, the Northern Spotted Owl survey protocol
2297 was revised (USFWS 2012).

2298 When consultations with the USFWS were required, they consisted of a field review of the proposed
2299 THP area, an evaluation of the pre-harvest and predicted post-harvest habitat typing (its suitability for
2300 nesting, roosting, or foraging), the sufficiency of habitat retained post-harvest within 500 feet, 0.7 mile
2301 and 1.3 mile of owl ACs, and an evaluation of the adequacy of the surveys that were conducted (i.e.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2302 timing, location, interpretation of results) and their consistency with the USFWS protocol. When
2303 appropriate, the Department designated biologists would evaluate or propose THP-specific habitat and
2304 temporal buffers that differed from standard Forest Practice Rules habitat retention and seasonal
2305 restriction requirements that would be adopted as enforceable conditions of THPs.

2306 In 1991, a curriculum was designed to train private consulting biologists who could conduct the field and
2307 document review portions of a Northern Spotted Owl consultation, although final approval from a
2308 Department designated biologist was still required. University biologists and biological consultants,
2309 along with designated Department Timber Harvest Assessment Program staff helped THP submitters to
2310 evaluate their plans with regard to potential take of Northern Spotted Owls. Workshops helped calibrate
2311 consultants, RPFs and others regarding owl life history, habitat associations, and so forth. Northern
2312 Spotted Owl consultations for most THPs were conducted by the Department designated biologists from
2313 1991 into 1997.

2314 From 1991 through 1997 the Department and to a much lesser extent, CAL FIRE staff processed
2315 Northern Spotted Owl consultations for THPs. Additionally, Department staff participated in the review
2316 of private timber company Habitat Conservation Plans, Spotted Owl Management Plans, and Spotted
2317 Owl Resource Plans. In 1994, Department staff was directed to give Northern Spotted Owl consultations
2318 its highest priority and to set aside a minimum number of days per week to address a consultation
2319 backlog. In this same year, CAL FIRE staff was directed to suspend processing of consultations.

2320 In 1995 the Department established a process for certifying “Private Consulting Biologists” (PCBs) to
2321 fully conduct Northern Spotted Owl consultations, which included approval of a consultation package,
2322 and discontinuing the need for additional approval from a Department designated biologist. However,
2323 Department staff continued to process consultations not prepared or reviewed by PCBs.

2324 Beginning in 1999, Department staff no longer processed THP Northern Spotted Owl consultations and
2325 no longer reviewed the work of private consultant biologists. Reasons for the suspension of processing
2326 included:

- 2327 • Other emerging and compelling forestry sector conservation issues required Department staff’s
2328 attention (e.g., the impending listings of Coho Salmon under ESA and CESA, HCP-related
2329 workload).
- 2330 • The Department “Timber Harvest Assessment Program” (later to become the “Timberland
2331 Conservation Planning Program”) budget did not include funding specifically for consultations.
- 2332 • Staffing of USFWS offices with wildlife biologists had increased.
- 2333 • The Department felt CAL FIRE and USFWS staff were capable of review, approval, and
2334 assessment of THPs and NTMPs.
- 2335 • The PCB mechanism for processing Northern Spotted Owl consultations appeared successful.
- 2336 • The scope, quality and conformance of owl-related information with Forest Practice Rules
2337 requirements appeared to have stabilized after approximately six years of implementation.

2338

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2339 Regardless of the suspension in consultation involvement, the Department continued to evaluate THPs
2340 with regard to potential significant impacts to Northern Spotted Owl from timber operations, and as
2341 appropriate reminded THP proponents to comply with Section 3503.5 of the Fish and Game Code. In
2342 addition, the Department continued monitoring compliance with Northern Spotted Owl-related Habitat
2343 Conservation Plan’s conservation measures.

2344 At the time that the Department suspended processing of THP and Nonindustrial Timber Management
2345 Plans (NTMP) consultations (1999), the USFWS technical assistance program began. After nine years of
2346 processing technical assistance requests from applicants, the USFWS notified CAL FIRE in 2008 that
2347 technical assistance requests would have to come directly from CAL FIRE rather than the applicant.
2348 Detailed written guidance and information associated with the analysis process was provided to CAL
2349 FIRE, along with scheduled workshops, to assist in the transition from the USFWS to CAL FIRE (USFWS
2350 2008b). The guidance somewhat deviates from the Forest Practice Rules and included information
2351 needed for Northern Spotted Owl technical assistance, descriptions and appropriate uses for the 1- and
2352 2-year owl survey protocols, owl take avoidance scenarios, and the take avoidance analysis process,
2353 habitat retention criteria within 0.5, 0.7 and 1.3 mile radius from the activity center, and a description of
2354 habitat parameters (i.e., nesting/roosting/foraging habitat) for both the interior and coastal regions.
2355 Since this time, CAL FIRE has been responsible for reviewing the majority of Spotted Owl-affected THPs,
2356 and has assisted applicants and USFWS by assessing technical assistance requests if forwarded to
2357 USFWS.

2358 In 2009, the USFWS developed a white paper, Regulatory and Scientific Basis for the U.S. Fish and
2359 Wildlife Service Guidance for Evaluation of Take for Northern Spotted Owls on Private Timberlands in
2360 California’s Northern Interior Region, to scientifically justify why the 2008 guidance deviated from the
2361 Forest Practice Rules (USFWS 2009). Specific criteria within the USFWS guidelines, and how they differ
2362 from the Forest Practice Rules, are discussed in the Timber Harvest section below.

2363 The Department Timber Harvest Assessment Program was eliminated in late 2010. From a high of 33
2364 staff members state-wide in 2007, fewer than eight remained engaged in forestry environmental review
2365 and permitting in 2011. The remaining positions were assigned to other programs in the Department,
2366 and in some cases were still involved in a range of forestry-sector work (e.g., lake or streambed
2367 alteration agreements, natural community conservation plans, sustained yield plans and limited THP
2368 environmental review).

2369 In 2013, a new Department “Timberland Conservation Planning Program” (TCP) was established through
2370 a stable funding source and authorities mandated pursuant to Assembly Bill 1492 (2012), to ultimately
2371 increase staff to 41 in Department Headquarters and in four Department Regions. Today, TCP Staff
2372 members participate in THP review, process lake or streambed alteration agreements, complete species
2373 consultations (including “pre-consultations”) for “sensitive species” and those that are listed or
2374 candidates for listing pursuant to CESA, review forest habitat restoration grant proposal, and other
2375 activities. In addition, as required by Assembly Bill 1492, TCP staff are mandated to and will soon embark
2376 on inspections of approved and completed THPs and compliance and effectiveness monitoring.
2377 Department staff members selectively review Northern Spotted Owl-related information disclosed in

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2378 THPs as part of routine THP environmental review; however, with the broad suite of other mandated
2379 THP review-related responsibilities, the TCP's allocated staffing and resources are not adequate to allow
2380 staff to engage in Northern Spotted Owl consultations at the level and in ways they did in the 1990s.

2381 *Timber Harvest Management*

2382

2383 Timber Harvest Plans

2384

2385 As noted previously, a THP is a document that outlines the level and type of proposed timber harvest,
2386 and details steps to be taken to prevent damage to the environment, including measures to avoid take
2387 of Northern Spotted Owl. Landowners prepare THPs following the provisions of the Forest Practice
2388 Rules, and select options for which to follow (Section 919.9 [939.9], subsections (a) through (g)). The
2389 purpose of these options is to avoid take of Northern Spotted Owl.

2390 After reviewing all THPs within the Northern Spotted Owl range submitted to CAL FIRE in 2013, it was
2391 apparent that Forest Practice Rules section 919.9[939.9], subsections e and g (hereafter referred to as
2392 Option (e) and (g)), were the most frequently used among THPs submitted, and thus, have the greatest
2393 potential to impact owl habitat. Other THPs applied Section 919.9/939.9, subsections a, b, and d.
2394 Therefore, for THPs submitted in 2013 utilizing Option (e) and (g), we assessed each THP, available
2395 through CAL FIRE, for consistency and appropriate application regarding impact avoidance to the
2396 Northern Spotted Owl.

2397 For the THPs assessed, proposed silvicultural prescription method and acreage was summarized by
2398 county. Silvicultural prescription methods are defined in the Forest Practice Rules, and are included in
2399 Appendix 1. In addition, for each THP utilizing Option (e) and (g), the potential impact of proposed
2400 harvest to activity centers in each option was assessed as well. Due to the different habitat retention
2401 guidance for interior and coastal THPs, the assessment conducted for interior counties were conducted
2402 only for THPs associated with activity centers within 1.3 miles of the proposed project, and the
2403 assessment for coastal counties included only THPs that were associated with activity centers within 0.7
2404 miles.

2405 Within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl in California, a total of 175 THPs were submitted to CAL
2406 FIRE in 2013 from ten counties (Del Norte, Humboldt, Mendocino, Shasta, Siskiyou, Sonoma, Napa,
2407 Marin, Tehama, and Trinity counties). Of these, 115 THPs were associated with owl activity centers,
2408 encompassing approximately 69,226 acres of proposed harvest on private timberland. Figures 12 and 13
2409 summarize number and percent of THPs submitted from each county on the interior and coastal
2410 regions. Of the 115 THPs, 93 were coastal THPs associated with owl activity centers within 0.7 mile, and
2411 22 were interior THPs associated with owl activity centers within 1.3 miles.

2412 Of the 115 THPs associated with owl activity centers, a total of 66 utilized Option (e) (60 coastal and six
2413 interior), and 9 utilized Option (g) (two coastal and seven interior) in 2013. Silvicultural prescription
2414 methods and associated acres of proposed harvest from the 66 THPs that applied Option (e) in 2013 are
2415 summarized in Figure 14. Silvicultural prescription methods and associated acres of proposed harvest

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2416 from the nine THPs that applied Option (g) in 2013 are summarized in Figure 15. Variable Retention
 2417 prescription was the most utilized method for THPs using Option (e), with nearly 28,000 acres of
 2418 proposed harvest. Alternative, Clear Cut, and Shelterwood prescriptions were the most utilized method
 2419 for THPs using Option (g), with 1,413, 714, and 657 acres of proposed harvest, respectively. The number
 2420 of THPs and the cumulative proposed acres for THPs utilizing Option (e) far surpassed those using
 2421 Option (g).

2422 Proposed silvicultural prescription methods and harvest amounts within the interior and coastal THPs
 2423 varied significantly. The dominant methods and acreages for 2013 interior and coastal THPs that used
 2424 Option (e) and Option (g) and are associated with activity centers are summarized in Table 12. In the
 2425 interior, the Alternative method was proposed more than any other method, covering 9,798 acres
 2426 within 1.3 miles of an activity center, and covered more than half of the total acreage. When the
 2427 Alternative method is used, the plan must include a description of which silvicultural method is most
 2428 nearly appropriate or feasible, and must also describe how the Alternative method differs from the most
 2429 similar method. For plans using the Alternative method in the interior, the majority of THPs identify
 2430 Clear Cut as the silvicultural method most similar to the Alternative method used. Alternative method
 2431 units typically include a habitat retention area, which can range from 2-10% of the harvest unit. Habitat
 2432 retention areas usually include hardwoods and/or cavity trees to promote use by wildlife species. On the
 2433 coast the Variable Retention was used on 28,144 acres within 0.7 miles of an activity center, far more
 2434 area than all other methods combined.

2435 **Table 12.** Silvicultural prescription methods proposed within 1.3 miles of an activity center in interior THPs and
 2436 within 0.7 miles of an activity center in coastal THPs in 2013.

<u>13 THPs from</u>		<u>62 THPs from</u>	
<u>Interior Counties</u>	<u>Acres</u>	<u>Coastal Counties</u>	<u>Acres</u>
Alternative	9,798	Variable Retention	28,144
Group Selection	2,389	Selection	5,227
Clear Cut	2,257	Group Selection	4,314
Shelterwood Removal	1,574	Transition	3,470
Commercial Thinning	1,335	Seed Tree Removal	1,645
No Harvest Areas	1,015	Clear Cut	1,404
		Rehabilitation	990

2437
 2438 To better understand the level of impact of proposed harvest and retention to owl activity centers, each
 2439 THP utilizing Option (e) and Option (g) in 2013 within the interior and coastal region was assessed
 2440 further. For 13 interior THPs (six using Option (e) and seven using Option (g)), habitat retention and
 2441 harvest were assessed at two scales: within 0.5 miles and between 0.5 and 1.3 miles of an activity
 2442 center. For 62 coastal THPs (60 using Option (e) and two using Option (g)), habitat retention and harvest
 2443 was only assessed within 0.7 miles of an activity center.

2444 It is important to note that the Forest Practice Rules and USFWS guidance regarding habitat retention
 2445 vary. As mentioned previously, the Forest Practice Rules outline appropriate retention guidelines to be
 2446 established within THPs submitted under Option (g). In 2009, the USFWS made recommendations for

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2447 habitat retention in the northern interior region of California (USFWS 2009), which differ somewhat
2448 from Forest Practice Rules guidelines.

2449 Forest Practice Rules guidelines under Option (g) are:

- 2450 • Nesting habitat must be retained within 500 feet of the activity center
- 2451 • Roosting habitat must be retained within 500-1000 feet of the activity center
- 2452 • 500 acres of owl habitat must be provided within 0.7 mile radius of the activity center
- 2453 • 1336 acres of owl habitat must be provided within 1.3 mile radius of the activity center

2454 The USFWS (2009) recommendations are:

- 2455 • No timber removal within 1000 feet of activity center, either inside of outside of the breeding
2456 season
- 2457 • At least 250 acres of nesting/roosting habitat and at least 150 acres of foraging habitat must be
2458 retained within 0.5 mile radius of the activity center
- 2459 • Between 0.5-1.3 mile radius of the activity center at least 655 acres of foraging habitat and 280
2460 acres of low quality foraging habitat must be retained

2461 As noted previously, six interior THPs and 60 coastal THPs associated with a total of 146 Northern
2462 Spotted Owl activity centers (14 interior activity centers, and 132 coastal activity centers) utilized Option
2463 (e) in 2013. For interior THPs, a pre- and post-harvest habitat analysis was conducted to determine the
2464 amount of suitable owl habitat that would potentially exist within 0.5 and 1.3 mile of an activity center
2465 once timber harvesting had been completed. For each of the six interior THPs, four primary habitat
2466 types were assessed: low quality foraging, foraging, nesting/roosting, and high quality nesting/roosting
2467 as defined in recommendations by the USFWS (2009). Each of the 60 coastal THPs that utilized Option
2468 (e) included a pre- and post-harvest habitat analysis for each owl activity center within 0.7 mile of a
2469 given THP. For these, three primary habitat types were assessed: foraging, nesting/roosting, and non-
2470 habitat.

2471 Table 13 summarizes proposed acres of owl habitat retention within the interior and coastal regions for
2472 THPs utilizing Option (e). Total acreages presented are cumulative acres for six THPs within the interior,
2473 and 60 THPs within the coast. Foraging habitat was the most common habitat type retained in the
2474 interior (2,117 acres within 0.5 miles and 9,776 acres within 0.5-1.3 miles). On the coast, foraging and
2475 nesting/roosting were retained at relatively similar levels within 0.7 miles (52,817 acres of foraging;
2476 47,344 acres of nesting and roosting).

2477 As noted previously, seven interior THPs and two coastal THPs associated with a total of 14 Northern
2478 Spotted Owl activity centers (8 interior activity centers, and 6 coastal activity centers) utilized Option (g)
2479 in 2013. For interior THPs, a pre- and post-harvest habitat analysis was conducted to determine the
2480 amount of suitable owl habitat that would potentially exist within 0.5 and 1.3 mile of an activity center
2481 once timber harvesting had been completed. For each of the seven interior THPs, habitat types were
2482 assessed: low quality foraging, foraging, and nesting and roosting. For the two coastal THPs that utilized
2483 Option (g) a pre- and post-harvest habitat analysis for each owl activity center within 0.7 mile of a given

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2484 THP. For these two THPs, three primary habitat types were assessed: foraging, nesting/roosting, and
 2485 non-habitat.

2486

2487 **Table 13.** Proposed acres of habitat retention near activity centers from THPs utilizing Option (e) in 2013. Totals
 2488 include retention acres for 6 interior THPs and 60 coastal THPs (66 THPs total). Owl habitat is defined as low quality
 2489 foraging (LQF), foraging (F), nesting/roosting (NR), high quality nesting/roosting (HQNR), and non-habitat (NH).

	<u>6 Interior THPs associated with 14 activity centers, Option (e)</u>		<u>60 Coastal THPs associated with 132 activity centers, Option (e)</u>
	Acres within 0.5 miles of ACs	Acres between 0.5 to 1.3 miles of ACs	Acres within 0.7 miles of ACs
LQF	770	4,702	n/a
F	2,117	9,776	52,817
NR	1,487	6,324	47,344
HQNR	1,649	2,940	n/a
NH	n/a	n/a	31,222

2490

2491 Table 14 summarizes proposed acres of owl habitat retention within the interior and coastal regions for
 2492 THPs utilizing Option (g). Total acreages presented are cumulative acres for 7 THPs within the interior,
 2493 and 2 THPs within the coast. Within the interior, nesting/roosting and foraging habitat were similarly
 2494 proposed for retention, with Low Quality Foraging the least common habitat type retained. Within the
 2495 coast, nesting/roosting habitats were retained more than either foraging or non-habitat.

2496

2497 **Table 14.** Proposed acres of habitat retention near activity centers from THPs utilizing Option (g) in 2013. Totals
 2498 include retention acres for 7 interior THPs and 2 coastal THPs (9 THPs total). Owl habitat is defined as low quality
 2499 foraging (LQF), foraging (F), nesting/roosting (NR), and non-habitat (NH).

	<u>7 Interior THPs associated with 8 activity centers, Option (g)</u>		<u>2 Coastal THPs associated with 6 activity centers, Option (g)</u>
	Acres within 0.5 miles of ACs	Acres between 0.5 to 1.3 miles of ACs	Acres within 0.7 miles of ACs
LQF	612	3,004	n/a
F	1,032	3,171	1,548
NR	1,388	3,879	2,763
NH	n/a	n/a	1,597

2500

2501 Over time, activity centers may be cumulatively impacted by timber management activities. Through the
 2502 use of Option (e) and Option (g), habitat retention and harvest for interior THPs from 2013 were
 2503 typically assessed within 0.5 miles and between 0.5 and 1.3 miles of an activity center; whereas for
 2504 coastal THPs from 2013 habitat retention and harvest were assessed primarily within 0.7 miles of an
 2505 activity center. The 0.5 mile and 0.7 mile radius around activity centers is meant to capture the core
 2506 habitat use of Spotted Owls within their home range, whereas the 1.3 mile radius is meant to capture

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2507 the broader home range. Therefore timber harvest within these radii has a potential to impact quality
2508 and extent of owl habitat, and consequently, owl fitness. As discussed previously, to mediate this loss
2509 the Forest Practice Rules set limits on the amount and type of habitat that may be harvested within
2510 certain radii. Since timber growth is slow, and consequently, regrowth of owl habitat is slow, it is
2511 important to understand the cumulative impact to activity centers over time.

2512 To consider the risk of habitat removal to individual activity centers, the amount of habitat proposed for
2513 harvest was calculated for activity centers addressed in THPs utilizing Option (e) and Option (g) over
2514 various periods in time between 1986 and 2013 (Tables 15 and 16). The activity centers evaluated were
2515 selected from those that were associated with THPs submitted in 2013; these activity centers were
2516 evaluated over time by evaluating all THPs associated with these activity centers in past harvest history.
2517 The sample selected for evaluation did not include all of the activity centers associated with THPs in
2518 2013, only a subset. Activity centers were chosen from all counties associated to provide results on a
2519 broad scale. An approximately even number of activity centers were chosen from each county. At the
2520 proposed levels of harvest noted in the THPs, it is apparent that some activity centers have experienced
2521 extensive habitat removal or modification over time. Of the 17 activity centers evaluated in the interior,
2522 six activity centers have experienced greater than 2,000 acres timber harvest cumulatively over time
2523 within the 1.3 mile radius (~3,400 acres) home range, and six activity centers have experienced greater
2524 than 250 acres timber harvest within the 0.5 mile radius (~500 acres) core range. Of the 14 activity
2525 centers evaluated on the coast, six activity centers experienced harvest of over 500 acres, cumulatively,
2526 within the 0.7 mile radius (~985 acres) core range, with two of these over 1,000 acres. Appendix 3
2527 includes bar graphs for each activity center within the coast and interior, and depicts level of harvest
2528 within 0.5, 0.7, and 1.3 mile radii from the activity center.

2529 It is reasonable to assume that high levels of harvest, such as shown for some activity centers in Table 15
2530 and 16, can negatively impact Northern Spotted Owls. Although no study has been conducted
2531 specifically linking the amount of harvest within the 0.5, 0.7, and 1.3 mile radius of an activity center to
2532 impacts on owl fitness (e.g., reproductive rate, survival, etc.), several research studies have
2533 demonstrated a link between owl fitness and amount of habitat, structural characteristics, and spatial
2534 configuration (Franklin et al. 2000, Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005, Irwin et al. 2007). These studies
2535 are discussed in more depth above in the Habitat Requirements section (Habitat Effects on Survival and
2536 Reproduction) and below in the Habitat Loss and Degradation threat section of this document. Through
2537 comparison of Northern Spotted Owl territory loss on private and federal lands, the USFWS (2009)
2538 suggests that the Forest Practice Rules have not been entirely effective in preventing cumulative loss of
2539 important owl habitat surrounding activity centers associated with repeated harvest. Details regarding
2540 the USFWS analysis can be found in the Regulatory Mechanisms Consideration section of this document.

2541

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2542 **Table 15.** Proposed timber harvest (in acres) within interior THPs utilizing Option (e) and Option (g) over time
 2543 (range 1997-2013), showing level of harvest within 0.5 miles and between 0.5-1.3 miles of activity centers. The
 2544 activity centers evaluated are those that were associated with THPs submitted in 2013; these activity centers were
 2545 evaluated over time by evaluating all THPs associated with these activity centers since 1997.

Activity Center	Range of Harvest Years	Interior, Option (e) Acres harvested		Interior, Option (g) Acres harvested	
		0.5 miles (~500 acre core area)	0.5-1.3 miles (~2,900 acres)	0.5 miles (~500 acre core area)	0.5-1.3 miles (~2,900 acres)
SIS0492	2004-2013	0	915	x	x
SIS0554	1998-2004	102	589	x	x
TEH0030	1998-2013	381	2,554	x	x
TEH0037	1998-2013	379	2,221	x	x
TEH0038	1998-2013	151	1,002	x	x
TEH0072	1998-2013	476	1,954	x	x
TEH0075	1997-2004	277	2,530	x	x
TEH0087	1998-2013	291	2,137	x	x
TEH0101	1997-2013	168	2,113	x	x
TEH0114	2002	0	8	x	x
TEH0117	2006-2013	37	1,123	x	x
SHA0024	2003-2005	x	x	41	239
SHA0037	1998-2013	x	x	0	426
SHA0106	2000-2013	x	x	21	160
SIS0319	1997-2013	x	x	31	1,505
TRIO169	2000-2013	x	x	0	118
TRIO316	1997-2013	x	x	251	495

2546
 2547

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2542 **Table 16.** Proposed timber harvest (in acres) within coastal THPs utilizing Option (e) and Option (g) over time
 2543 (range 1986-2013), showing level of harvest within 0.7 miles of activity centers. The activity centers evaluated are
 2550 those that were associated with THPs submitted in 2013; these activity centers were evaluated over time by
 2555 evaluating all THPs associated with these activity centers since 1986.

Activity Center	Range of Harvest Years	Coast, Option (e) Acres harvested within 0.7 mile radius (~985 acre core area)	Coast, Option (g) Acres harvested within 0.7 mile radius (~985 acre core area)
HUM0058	2011-2013	30	x
HUM0400	1990-2013	510	x
HUM0622	1993-2013	798	x
HUM0791	1999-2013	270	x
HUM0986	1997-2013	162	x
MEN0146	1994-2013	1,180	x
MEN0309	1987-2013	565	x
MEN0370	1992-2010	413	x
HUM0097	1996-2013	x	345
HUM0098	2004-2005	x	67
HUM0308	1996-2013	x	226
HUM0442	2004-2013	x	227
MEN0082	1986-2013	x	1,316
MEN0114	1987-2013	x	829

2553
 2554

2555 Nonindustrial Timber Management Plans

2559 In 1989, the Legislature added language to the Forest Practice Act creating provisions to include
 2558 Nonindustrial Timber Management Plans (NTMPs) to promote long term management and planning on
 2557 forest ownerships of 2,500 acres or less (Pub. Resources Code §4593 et seq.). Private forestlands are
 2556 generally classified into non-industrial and industrial ownerships based on acreage and association with
 2555 industrial uses. Non-industrial private forest (NIPF) owners typically have less than 5,000 acres of
 2567 forestland and do not own a mill. Of the private forestlands in California, NIPF owners collectively hold
 2563 about 3.2 million acres (41%), with the balance being held by industrial forest landowners.

2561 The NTMP allows smaller NIPF timberland owners to prepare a long-term management plan that
 2562 reduces regulatory time and expense by providing an alternative to submitting individual THPs prior to
 2564 harvest. Landowners agree to manage their forests through uneven-aged management and long-term
 2563 sustained yield, in exchange for a higher degree of regulatory surety. “Sustained yield” means the yield
 2566 of commercial wood that an area of commercial timberland can produce continuously at a given
 2565 intensity of management consistent with required environmental protection and which is professionally
 2567 planned to achieve over time a balance between growth and removal (Pub. Resources Code, § 4593.2,
 2568 subd. (d); Forest Practice Rules, § 895.1). Timberland owners operating under an NTMP are also
 2570 protected under provisions of Public Resources Code section §4593, which offers landowners exemption

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2571 from applying subsequent rule changes to Forest Practice Rules to their project; however, this does not
2572 mean that a NTMP will never be subject to new laws or regulations.

2573 Public Resources Code section §4594 subdivision (h) requires RPFs to submit a Notice of Operations
2574 (NTO) prior to harvest that specifies that the NTMP will implement best management practices for the
2575 protection of water, soil stability, forest productivity, and wildlife, as required by the current rules of the
2576 Board, or is consistent with the original plan and will not result in any significant degradation to the
2577 beneficial uses of water, soil stability, forest productivity or wildlife. Required applications and
2578 administration of NTMPs are detailed in the Forest Practice Rules commencing with section 1090.
2579 Landowners submitting proposed NTO's subsequent to requirements of Forest Practice Rules, section
2580 919.9 [939.9] subdivisions (a) through (g), are expected to either contain specific measures that fulfill
2581 these requirements or best management practices equivalent to such provisions. These options have
2582 resulted in variable and diverse Northern Spotted Owl protection measures within NTMPs; however,
2583 Options (e) and (g) are the most commonly used options. As stated previously, Option (e) allows
2584 landowners to submit a technical assistance letter to the USFWS for approval. Under Option (g), the
2585 landowner must supply the location of activity centers located within the plan boundary or within 1.3
2586 miles of the boundary.

2587 NTMP prevalence has grown steadily since its inception. Table 17 summarizes the approaches
2588 landowners took to protect comply with Forest Practice Rules in avoiding take of Northern Spotted Owl
2589 through NTMPs over time, including numbers of NTMPs within 1.3 miles of an activity center and the
2590 those NTMPs utilizing Option (e) and Option (g) over 1991-2014 for the interior forests, and 2005-2014
2591 for the coastal forests. A total of 157 NTMPs were evaluated within the range of the Northern Spotted
2592 Owl: 35 from the interior portion of the range that were submitted from 1991-2014, and 122 from the
2593 coastal portion of the range that were submitted from 2005-2014. It should be noted that the majority
2594 of NTMPs on the coast were submitted prior to 2005 (418 NTMPs in 1991-2004 versus 122 NTMPs in
2595 2005-2014). However time did not allow full review of that time period for coastal NTMPs. Of the 157
2596 NTMPs evaluated, 115 are within 1.3 miles an owl activity center. Option (e) and Option (g) were applied
2597 in 114 and 14 NTMPs, respectively.

2598 During 1991 through 2014 35 NTMPs have been approved for landowners in the interior portion of the
2599 Northern Spotted Owl range (Siskiyou, Trinity, Shasta, and Tehama counties), with 10 plans utilizing
2600 Option (e), 10 plans utilizing Option (g) and the remainder using another option. Of the 35 NTMPs, 19
2601 (54%) were associated with at least one Northern Spotted Owl activity center within 1.3 miles of the
2602 plan boundary. The coastal portion of the range (Humboldt, Mendocino, Sonoma, Lake, and Napa
2603 counties) saw substantially more NTMPs within a shorter time frame. From 2005 to 2014, 122 NTMPs
2604 were submitted and approved. Although Del Norte County is part of the owl's range, no NTMPs were
2605 submitted during this time frame. Of the 122 NTMPs evaluated, 96 (78%) were associated with at least
2606 one activity center within 1.3 miles of the plan boundary. Of these, the majority (104 NTMPs) utilized
2607 Option (e) (i.e., USFWS technical assistance letter); therefore, the USFWS has been instrumental in
2608 providing consultation and guidance to NTMPs submitters as it relates to protection measures for
2609 Northern Spotted Owl and their habitat.

Comment [A61]: Note to external reviewers:
We are currently working to get all coastal NTMPs (1991-2014) summarized in the table. This will be included in the next version. In addition, number of ACs associated with the NTMPs will be added for all counties.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2610 **Table 17.** Summary of NTMPs in Siskiyou, Trinity, Shasta, and Tehama counties for years 1991-2014, and years
 2611 2005-2014 for plans in Humboldt, Mendocino, Sonoma, Lake, and Napa counties.

County	NTMPs in NSO Range	NTMPs within 1.3 miles of NSO	NTMPs that implemented 939.9 (e)	NTMPs that implemented 939.9 (g)	NTMPs that used other options
<i>Interior Counties</i>					
<i>1991-2014</i>					
Siskiyou	16	13	6	7	1
Trinity	6	3	2	2	0
Shasta	11	3	2	1	0
Tehama	2	0	0	0	2
Interior Subtotal	35	19	10	10	3
<i>Coastal Counties</i>					
<i>2005-2014</i>					
Humboldt	41	40	38	2	0
Mendocino	58	45	43	2	0
Sonoma	19	9	19	0	0
Lake	3	1	3	0	0
Napa	1	1	1	0	0
Coastal Subtotal	122	96	104	4	0
Total	157	115	114	14	3

2612

2613

2614 For NTMPs in Siskiyou, Trinity, and Shasta counties measures were analyzed for proposed silvicultural
 2615 prescription methods for years 1991-2014, and for years 2005-2014 in Humboldt, Mendocino, Sonoma,
 2616 Lake, and Napa counties (Table 18). Only NTMPs that occurred within 1.3 miles of a Northern Spotted
 2617 Owl activity center were included in this analysis; therefore, Tehama NTMPs have been excluded.
 2618 Silvicultural prescription methods noted in Table 18 are those most often proposed within the NTMPs
 2619 analyzed. Other prescriptions proposed but not included in Table 18 include Road Right of Way,
 2620 Sanitation Salvage, Special Treatment, Fuel break, and Variable Retention, and is inclusive of 747
 2621 cumulative acres.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2622 **Table 18.** Acres proposed for harvest under NTMPs within 1.3 miles of a Northern Spotted Owl activity center for
2623 various silvicultural prescriptions. NTMPs are from years 1991-2014 for Siskiyou, Trinity, and Shasta counties, and
2624 2005-2014 for Humboldt, Mendocino, Sonoma, Lake, and Napa counties.

County	Selection	Group Selection	Uneven-aged	Commercial Thinning	Non-Timberland Area	Transition	Rehabilitation of under-stocked
<i>Interior Counties</i>							
<i>1991-2014</i>							
Siskiyou	2597	60	1127	251	22	251	251
Trinity	2783	237	653	0	0	0	0
Shasta	1609	1036	2276	273	463	0	0
Interior Subtotal	6989	1333	4056	524	485	251	251
<i>Coastal Counties</i>							
<i>2005-2014</i>							
Humboldt	2322	6139	0	35	424	1101	1658
Mendocino	4561	1926	0	0	419	975	71
Sonoma	547	4603	0	0	127	245	246
Lake	45	587	0	0	0	0	0
Napa	0	683	0	0	17	0	0
Napa-Lake	1858	0	0	0	0	0	0
Coastal Subtotal	9333	13938	0	35	987	2321	1975
Total	16322	15271	4056	559	1472	2572	2226

2625

2626 Of the NTMPs included in this analysis, a total of 42,478 acres were proposed for harvest within 1.3
2627 miles of an activity center. Selection, Group Selection, and Uneven-aged silvicultural methods are the
2628 most utilized prescriptions throughout. Uneven-aged was a term used by many plan submitters through
2629 the 1990's and up until around 2007, and encompasses any silvicultural method that may use Selection,
2630 Group Selection, Sanitation Salvage, Variable Retention, or Alternative prescriptions. Most plans that
2631 used the Uneven-aged silvicultural method did not delineate acres that would fall under each category.
2632 For NTMPs submitted on the interior from 1991-2014, Selection, Group Selection, and Uneven-aged
2633 totaled 6,989, 1,333, and 4,056 acres, respectively. For NTMP submitted from 2005-2014 on the coast,
2634 Selection and Group Selection totaled 9,333 and 13,938 acres, respectively. Cumulatively, these more
2635 common silvicultural methods equates to 29% (12379/42478) of the total acres proposed for harvest

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2636 under interior NTMPs analyzed, and 55% (23271/42478) of the total acres proposed for harvest under
2637 coastal NTMPs analyzed.

2638 The variability in methods used adds to uncertainty of this analysis as it relates to Northern Spotted Owl
2639 habitat modification or retention within NTMPs. While conducting the NTMP analysis, it became clear
2640 that some information was not available to the reviewer due to the nature of the older NTMP
2641 narratives, limited public information, and subsequent amendment submissions. There is simply no
2642 effective way to track this information in an analysis going back in time. Though Selection and Group
2643 Selection silvicultural methods were most used among NTMPs within the Northern Spotted Owl range,
2644 we can infer that owl habitat is retained to some extent; however, we could not determine the type or
2645 quality of habitat retained. For instance, high quality nesting and roosting habitat may be harvested
2646 more frequently, thereby reducing owl fitness.

2647 Spotted Owl Management Plans

2648
2649 A Spotted Owl Management Plan (SOMP) details measures to avoid take of Northern Spotted Owl as a
2650 result of timber harvest operations on privately owned land. SOMP are developed cooperatively
2651 between USFWS and a private land owner, and can be used to streamline the review of THPs. SOMP
2652 follow the procedures in Forest Practice Rules section 939.9 subdivision (e) and include:

- 2653
- 2654 • a description of the area covered
 - 2655 • protection measures for breeding or nesting Northern Spotted Owls
 - 2656 • habitat definitions, and
 - 2657 • habitat quality and quantity retention requirements

2658 SOMP contain expiration dates upon which USFWS and land owners meet to review and revise the
2659 document as necessary; however, incorporation of new scientific information may occur at any time
2660 during the lifetime of the SOMP. SOMP differ from the standard no-take measures provided in the
2661 Forest Practice Rules in that they utilize site-specific information in conjunction with research to develop
2662 strategies to avoid take over a period of years. The most notable difference between SOMP no-take
2663 requirements and those in the standard Forest Practice Rules section is the primarily survey area
2664 required and possibly habitat required post-harvest. Survey areas may be reduced as a result of local
2665 information collected over a number of years. Post-harvest habitat requirements may also be greatly
2666 reduced or increased based on site specific local information.

2667 Three SOMP are currently being used in the THP process in California. Two of these were reviewed for
2668 this assessment by the Department, totaling 175,700 acres in Siskiyou, Trinity and Shasta Counties. The
2669 Department never received a copy of the third SOMP, located in Mendocino County; therefore we are
2670 unable to discuss it here. Both documents reviewed included the elements listed above, and were
2671 developed with the USFWS considering site-specific information for those properties. Within the SOMP
2672 reviewed, suitable habitat definitions were developed specifically for the ownership(s) utilizing the
2673 SOMP. These habitat definitions are developed using information from the property and may be
2674 different from those suitable habitat definitions in survey protocols or other rules or regulations.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2675 It is not known if the long-term use of SOMPs on private lands in California is limiting Northern Spotted
2676 Owl populations, but all operations conducted under a SOMP occur within the known range of Northern
2677 Spotted Owl and usually within suitable owl habitat. More information is needed to fully understand the
2678 effects of SOMPs on Northern Spotted Owls.

2679 Spotted Owl Resource Plans

2680

2681 A Spotted Owl Resource Plan (SORP) is intended to offer landowners submitting THPs a programmatic
2682 approach to avoid take of Northern Spotted Owl. SORPs are addressed in Forest Practice Rules section
2683 919.9 subdivision (a), and is defined as, "...an approach to preventing a taking of the northern Spotted
2684 Owl while conducting timber operations [,]" and "...necessarily involves more than one timber harvest
2685 plan." SORPs do not differ significantly from the required habitat retention guidelines found in the
2686 Forest Practice Rules section 919.9 subdivision (g), and mainly provide a programmatic method for
2687 Northern Spotted Owl protection. A description of the area covered, protection measures for breeding
2688 or nesting Northern Spotted Owls, habitat definitions, survey areas and habitat quality and quantity
2689 retention requirements are all provided within a SORP. A SORP may be submitted to CAL FIRE for
2690 preliminary review, and once approved, can be attached to individual THPs submitted by a landowner
2691 under Forest Practice Rules section 919.9 subdivision (a). The THP is reviewed by the Department, but
2692 not necessarily the SORP.

2693 A total of three SORPs have been approved and are being utilized in the THP process in California, and a
2694 fourth SORP is being prepared. The three approved SORPs cover a total of 358,202 acres. All three
2695 SORPs use a combination of no-take language from Forest Practice Rules section 939.9, along with site-
2696 specific information to develop no-take requirements. No specific habitat definitions were developed for
2697 SORPs, and thus, either standard habitat definitions from the Forest Practice Rules or standard habitat
2698 definitions from the USFWS are used within the plans. The site-specific information is used mostly for
2699 protocol survey areas and noise disturbance buffer distances, and is usually developed from historical
2700 survey records and independent noise level studies.

2701 It is not known if the long-term use of SORPs on private lands in California is limiting Northern Spotted
2702 Owl populations, but all operations conducted under a SORP occur within the known range of Northern
2703 Spotted Owl usually are within suitable owl habitat. More information may be needed to fully
2704 understand the effects of SORPs on Northern Spotted Owls.

2705 Habitat Conservation Plans

2706

2707 Under Section 10(a) of the ESA incidental take, defined as take that is incidental to and not the purpose
2708 of the carrying out of an otherwise lawful activity, may be authorized for federally threatened and
2709 endangered species via a Habitat Conservation Plan (HCP). California's Natural Community Conservation
2710 Planning Act of 1991 takes a broader approach than either CESA or ESA. A Natural Community
2711 Conservation Plan (NCCP) identifies and provides for the protection of plants, animals, and their
2712 habitats, while allowing compatible and appropriate economic activity. HCPs and NCCPs are both long-
2713 term landscape level conservation plans that allow harvest of Northern Spotted Owl habitat, which
2714 could result in a specified level of incidental take of owls within the plan area. Generally, these plans

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2715 require historic and occupied Northern Spotted Owl activity centers to be monitored to ensure a healthy
 2716 and stable population, suitable foraging, and nesting habitat to be maintained or created, and activities
 2717 to be adjusted accordingly using an adaptive management approach.

2718 Five HCPs that include Northern Spotted Owl as a covered species have been issued in California (Table
 2719 19). One plan, on Mendocino Redwood Company land, is in the development process and will be a
 2720 combination HCP and NCCP. Each of these plans is described in more detail below.

2721 **Table 19.** Current and planned HCPs/NCCPs in California that include Northern Spotted Owl as a covered species.

Plan Title	Location	Date Permit Issued	Term
Green Diamond Resource Company California Timberlands & Northern Spotted Owl HCP	Humboldt, Del Norte, Trinity Counties	09/17/1992	30 years
Regali Estates HCP	Humboldt County	08/30/1995	20 years
Humboldt Redwood Company HCP	Humboldt County	03/01/1999	50 years
Terra Springs LLC HCP	Napa County	03/03/2004	30 years
Fruit Growers Supply Company HCP	Siskiyou, Shasta, and Trinity Counties	11/27/2012*	50 years
Mendocino Redwood Company HCP/NCCP	Mendocino County	No permits issued	80 years

*A recent court decision in April 2015 determined the Fruit Growers Supply Company HCP to be invalid.

2722
 2723
 2724 *Green Diamond Resource Company Northern Spotted Owl HCP*

2725
 2726 Green Diamond Resource Company (GDRC) inherited the existing Northern Spotted Owl HCP when they
 2727 acquired Simpson Timber Company (STC 1992). The HCP has a 30-year term, which expires September
 2728 17, 2022, and calls for a full review at the end of 10 years of implementation. GDRC owns approximately
 2729 383,100 acres of forestland in California within the Northern Spotted Owl range, mostly within Del Norte
 2730 and Humboldt counties, with only small portions in Mendocino and Trinity counties, and is located
 2731 within the California Coast Province. Of the 383,100 acres, 86% are conifer forests comprising two
 2732 dominant species, coastal redwood, and Douglas-fir. Since most of the conifer forests have been
 2733 harvested over the last several decades, second-growth makes up all but a small fraction. Residual areas
 2734 of old-growth forests (logged in the early 1940s and 1960s) make up less than 3%, and are concentrated
 2735 in the more inland portions of GDRC ownership. Forested areas never logged (virgin old-growth) are
 2736 scattered throughout the land ownership and consist of 150 acres of redwood and 300 acres of Douglas-
 2737 fir, comprising less than 2% of GDRC land. Hardwood forests (oak species, madrone, alder) comprise 8%,
 2738 and non-forest (grassland, wetland, rock and river bars) 6%. As of 1991, just prior to issuance of the HCP,
 2739 146 ACs were known to occur on GDRC lands. Density of owls was much higher in the southern portions
 2740 of land ownership, than the northern portion (1.2 owls/mi² and 0.32 owls/mi², respectively).

2741 During development, the HCP prepared a 30-year age-class forecast model to determine how much
 2742 habitat would be available to owls over time, and developed a predictive habitat (nesting mosaic) model
 2743 to estimate nesting habitat on the GDRC land ownership. The age-class forecast covered 1991 through
 2744 2021, and assumed timber harvest would occur at an annual rate of 3,000-6,000 acres. Results indicated

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2745 that second-growth stands in the 46+ year age-class would more than double, the 31-45 year age-class
2746 would increase by approximately 50,000 acres in first 10 years then return to 1991 levels, and the 8-30
2747 year age-class would generally decrease over time. The nesting mosaic model was designed to
2748 determine the mosaics of habitat types associated with owl activity centers and utilized the 1991 cover
2749 types and age-classes. Results initially indicated 158,477 acres of GDRC land fit the nesting mosaic
2750 profile, with the number of ACs in 2021 would be roughly the same as the 1991 level.

2751 The level of take (via owl displacement and habitat modification) was estimated at 3 pairs per year over
2752 first 10 years through direct habitat modification (habitat removal within owl sites), and 2 owls per year
2753 over first 10 years via indirect displacement (habitat removal in adjacent stands to owl sites).
2754 Conservation measures were developed to avoid or minimize the likelihood of take, and include:

- 2755 • Habitat management and nest site protection. Implementation will protect nest sites during
2756 breeding and fledging periods, maintain foraging, roosting and nesting habitat, and accelerate
2757 growth of replacement stands. Stands to be harvested March through August will be surveyed
2758 for Spotted Owls before entering area, as well as a 1,000 ft buffer around the area planned for
2759 harvest. Just prior to harvest, up to three more surveys will be conducted. Nest trees will be
2760 marked and no timber harvest is to be conducted within a 0.25 mile radius until after young
2761 have fledged or the nest fails, and a 500 ft radius after fledging until the young disperse.
2762 Valuable land resources for Spotted Owls will be retained on the landscape, such as
2763 hardwood/conifer patches, habitat along watercourses, snags, standing live culls, and brush.
- 2764 • Development of a research program. A research program consists of ongoing owl surveys,
2765 banding owls, monitoring reproductive success, identifying important nest site attributes, and
2766 assessing abundance and distribution.
- 2767 • Development of habitat area to be set-aside. Thirty-nine habitat set-asides were identified in
2768 which timber harvest would not occur. The total acreage of these set asides is 13,242.5 acres
2769 and, as of HCP issuance, 39 owl sites. A 0.25 mile or 500 foot buffers are placed around sites to
2770 ensure timber removal or other associated harvest activities adjacent to set-asides to not impact
2771 owl sites within. Set-asides were monitored annually.
- 2772 • Staff training. A program was developed to properly train GDRC employees and contractors to
2773 monitor owls and collect data.

2774
2775 The trigger for any course correction required during the HCP term will be if the reproductive rate falls
2776 below the rate of the Willow Creek Study Area (WCSA) for three consecutive years. The WCSA was a
2777 good comparison at the time due to its proximity to GDRC and its unique long-term Spotted Owl
2778 dataset. Since 1993, comparisons of reproductive rates at GDRC and WCSA show that the study area
2779 with higher annual reproductive rate often shifts between the two areas. There have not been three
2780 consecutive years with statistically significant results showing the reproductive rate at GDRC falling
2781 below that at WCSA (GDRC 2015).

2782 According to Diller et al. (2012), GDRC's original 1992 HCP was developed when comparatively little was
2783 happening in the way of Northern Spotted Owl research along the coastal forest, and consequently the

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2784 understanding of suitable owl habitat was limited. In 2006, GDRC submitted an application to the
2785 USFWS to amend its 1992 Incidental Take Permit (ITP), and in December 2007, the amended ITP was
2786 issued (USFWS 2007). Also in 2007 the USFWS issued an internal biological opinion (BO) which describes
2787 the Project, requires the Applicant to comply with terms of the amended BO and its associated
2788 incidental take statement (ITS), and incorporates additional measures. In December 2013, GDRC notified
2789 the Department that the BO was issued and requested that the Department issue a consistency
2790 determination (CD) that the HCP is consistent with CESA pursuant to Fish & Game Code section 2080.1.
2791 In January 2014, the Department found that BO, its related ITS and ITP, and the HCP were consistent
2792 with CESA and meet the conditions set forth in Fish and Game Code section 2081 for authorizing
2793 incidental take of CESA-listed species (CDFW 2014a).

2794 The Department found that the mitigation measures identified in the amended ITP and HCP will
2795 minimize and fully mitigate the impacts of take and the continued existence of Northern Spotted Owl
2796 will not be compromised. Measures in the amended versions include, but are not limited to:

- 2797 • Maintaining a 20,310 acres “Special Management Area” in Upper Mad River area where Spotted
2798 Owls may not be taken.
- 2799 • Survey for Spotted Owls in each area where timber harvest is planned, and delay harvest of nest
2800 site and primary activity centers in after the breeding season.
- 2801 • Maintain records of surveys and actual take and notify the USFWS events such as direct harm to
2802 owls, catastrophic events that destroy owl sites, shifts in distribution, accidental death, or injury
2803 of owls, and the finding of dead or injured owls.
- 2804 • Continue gathering data on owl behavior and habitat needs, and update GIS database regularly.
- 2805 • Establish 39 set-asides that represent 13, 252 acres in which timber harvest is not allowed.
- 2806 • Retain, where feasible, resources values that would provide future owl habitat.
- 2807 • Comply, where feasible, with “Overall Resource Management” measures specified in the HCP,
2808 including retention of canopy cover, ground cover, habitat along streams, and a variety of tree
2809 sizes and species within WLPZs.
- 2810 • Implement research on habitat overlap and interactions between Spotted Owls and Barred
2811 Owls.
- 2812 • Conduct surveys according to approved Spotted Owl protocol that accounts for occupancy and
2813 Barred Owl presence, and contact the USFWS for direction as appropriate.
- 2814 • Prepare annual report to record actual instances and number of Spotted Owl sites displaced,
2815 level of habitat loss within owl sites, actual and estimated levels of displacement of past year,
2816 estimated levels of displacement for future year, estimate number of owl sites and amount of
2817 owl habitat, pre- and post-harvest estimates of snags and residual trees in THP areas, results of
2818 nest and set-aside monitoring, and assess efficacy of measures to date.
- 2819 • Provide Department with letter to document financial assurances for HCP implementation.
2820

2821 The last annual report (GDRC 2015) described survey results for September 2013 through August 2014
2822 and met the reporting requirements noted above. Since 1992, there has been an overall increase in the

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2823 total amount of Northern Spotted Owl habitat, indicating that growth of forest stands into owl habitat
2824 surpassed forested stands impacted by timber harvest. The primary form of incidental take anticipated
2825 in the HCP is the displacement of owls due to modification of owl habitat. It was recognized that such
2826 displacement could impair essential behavioral patterns and result in actual death or injury to owls.
2827 Rather than examining the circumstances of each case to determine whether a take as defined in the
2828 ESA had in fact resulted from Green Diamond's habitat modification, the implementation agreement
2829 calls for reporting as a "displacement" any instance where an owl site itself is harvested or habitat
2830 around an owl site is reduced below thresholds established in the HCP. Each displacement is originally
2831 reported on the basis of harvest activity in relation to an owl site within a particular home range;
2832 however owls that were recorded as displaced can be removed from the cumulative total if minimum
2833 occupancy and nesting criteria are met in the years post-harvest. Based on displacement removal
2834 criteria, 33 owls that were recorded as displacements (based on harvest activity) have been removed
2835 from the cumulative total (i.e., they are not considered displaced under terms of the HCP). Green
2836 Diamond's incidental take permit allows 58 owl pairs to be taken during the 30 year term of the HCP.
2837 Although the number of reported displacements per year has been variable, the average is
2838 approximately three owl sites per year, leading to 47 owls displaced since 1993 (GDRC 2015).

2839 *Regali Estates HCP*

2840 This HCP covers 480 acres in Humboldt County, southeast of the town of Ferndale, and is located within
2841 the California Coast Province (Regali Estate 1995). Its 20-year term expires August 30, 2015. The plan
2842 covered two Northern Spotted Owl activity centers, and contains white-fir, Sitka spruce, redwood,
2843 young tree plantations, grassland, and agriculture. The harvest of conifer species resulted in the
2844 immediate loss of nesting habitat for one pair. Due to its small size, take afforded by the plan was not
2845 deemed to impact regional Spotted Owl populations. Measures set for the plan included: (1) Retention
2846 of habitat around nest sites; (2) No harvest impact for a portion of the covered area; (3) Retention of
2847 foraging habitat in harvested areas; (4) Salvage of only commercially valuable dead and dying trees; (5)
2848 Planting of conifer trees in open grassland habitat; (6) Retention of slash piles for prey habitat; (7)
2849 Monitoring of owls; and (8) Completion of biannual reports.

2850 *Humboldt Redwood Company HCP*

2851 The HRC HCP covers 211,700 acres of coast redwood and Douglas-fir forest in Humboldt County, and is
2852 located within the California Coast Province (HRC 2014). Currently the Plan Area contains approximately
2853 208 Northern Spotted Owl activity centers. The term is 50 years, which means the plan will expire March
2854 1, 2049. The primary covered activity is timber management (timber harvest and regeneration, site
2855 preparation, planting, vegetation management, thinning, and fire suppression) occurring on
2856 approximately 203,000 acres. The HCP requires ongoing monitoring and reporting to ensure that the
2857 conservation measures being implemented are accomplishing the desired outcomes. Through the
2858 adaptive management process, the monitoring results were used to develop an updated HCP on March
2859 31, 2014.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2860 The overall strategy in the Northern Spotted Owl conservation plan, detailed in the HCP, is to (1)
2861 minimize disturbance to Northern Spotted Owl activity sites, (2) monitor to determine whether these
2862 efforts maintain a high-density and productive population of owls on the ownership, and (3) apply
2863 adaptive management techniques when new information on owl biology/ecology is available and to best
2864 assess the performance of management objectives. Specific habitat retention requirements are
2865 provided to conserve habitat for nesting, roosting, and foraging owls.

2866 Northern Spotted Owl management objective outlined in the plan include:

2867
2868

1. Maintain a minimum of 108 activity centers each year over the life of the HCP.
2. Maintain Northern Spotted Owl pairs on an average of 80 percent (over a five-year period) of the minimum 108 activity centers on the ownership. At least 80 of these sites shall be “Level One” sites, and the balance shall be “Level Two” sites.
3. Maintain an average reproductive rate of at least 0.61 fledged young per pair (over a five-year period) for the minimum of 108 activity centers on the ownership.
4. During the first five years of the HCP, maintain and document the minimum number of activity centers designated in the HCP.

2869
2870
2871

2872
2873

2874
2875

2876 Northern Spotted Owl conservation measures outlined in the plan include:

2877
2878
2879
2880
2881

1. Establish a Northern Spotted Owl Scientific Review Panel to review and make recommendations for monitoring techniques, offer expert review of monitoring results, and make recommendations on habitat retention standards for maintenance and recruitment of activity centers.

2882
2883
2884

2. Conduct a complete annual censuses (or and approved sampling methodology) to monitor all activity centers on the ownership and to determine numbers of pairs, nesting pairs, and reproductive rates.

2885
2886
2887
2888
2889
2890
2891

3. If activities are initiated before February 21 and are maintained continuously past the onset of the breeding season (March 1 through August 31) the THP and a 1,000 foot buffer is to be surveyed, with timing and number of surveys dependent on when activities are to occur within the breeding season. For site preparation activities initiated between March 1 and May 31 site visits will be conducted based on known activity centers within 1,000 feet of activity. Details on how and when site visits are to occur are site specific. No surveys required if timber operations occur only outside the breeding season.

2892
2893
2894
2895
2896

4. Before June 1 each year, at least 80 activity sites shall be maintained using the habitat retention guidelines detailed in the HCP, referred to as “Level One” habitat retention. Activity sites selected for “Level One” retention must have supported owls in the previous year and must also be active for the year in which the site is selected. If a site is determined to be nesting, no harvesting shall occur during the breeding season within a 1,000-foot radius of the nest tree.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2897 Characteristics of suitable nesting habitat, if present, must be maintained within 500 feet of the
2898 activity center. Within 500 to 1,000 feet of the activity center, characteristics of suitable roosting
2899 habitat, if present, must be retained. Within 0.7 mile of the activity center 500 acres of suitable
2900 owl habitat must be provided, if present, and less than 50 percent of this shall be under
2901 operation in any one year. If present, 1,336 total acres of suitable owl habitat must be provided,
2902 within 1.3 miles of each activity center.

2903 5. Designate additional owl activity sites as “Level Two” habitat retention sites by September 1 of
2904 each year to make up the minimum number of activity centers designated by the HCP. “Level
2905 Two” habitat retention must be active for the year in which the site is selected. If a site is
2906 determined to be nesting, no harvesting shall occur during the breeding season within a 1,000-
2907 foot radius of the nest tree. Following the breeding season, 18 acres around the AC shall be
2908 maintained as suitable nesting habitat, if present, and a 400 ft radius buffer protecting the AC
2909 must be in place. For sites, which have been determined to be occupied by a non-nesting pair
2910 or single, 18 acres around the activity center shall be maintained as suitable nesting habitat, if
2911 present, and a 400 foot radius buffer protecting the activity center must be in place. Harvesting
2912 of these sites may occur during the breeding season, in the area adjoining the 18-acre habitat
2913 retention area.

2914 6. Activity center that are not needed to meet management objectives above shall receive “Level
2915 Three” protection measures. These activity centers shall have a 1,000-foot buffer during the
2916 breeding season. Timber harvest associated may occur before March 1 or after August 31.
2917 During the breeding season, for activity centers which have been determined to be occupied by
2918 a non-nesting pair or single owl, 18 acres around the activity center shall be maintained as
2919 suitable nesting habitat, if present, and have a 400 foot radius buffer. Harvesting may occur
2920 during the breeding season in the area adjoining the 18-acre habitat retention area.

2921 7. All nest trees shall be marked and be retained if the activity center is harvested.

2922 The HCP outlines an objective to conserve habitat diversity and structural components within the plan
2923 area that would benefit Northern Spotted Owls. The objective will ensure that a mix of vegetation types
2924 and seral stages are maintained across the landscape over the permit period, as well as structural
2925 components, to contribute to the maintenance of wildlife species covered under the plan, including the
2926 Northern Spotted Owl.

2927 Structural components to be retained include:

- 2928 1. A certain number and size snags that do not pose a human safety hazard.
- 2929 2. A certain number and size of green replacement trees, if snags are not present, with a priority
2930 for trees other than redwood.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2931 3. At least four live cull trees per acre of Class I and II Riparian Management Zones, with a priority
2932 given to trees 30 inches DBH and trees with visible defects such as broken tops, deformities, or
2933 cavities.

2934 4. All live hardwood trees over 30 inches DBH that do not constitute a safety hazard, to a
2935 maximum of two per acre.

2936 5. Two logs per acre greater than 15 inches in diameter and over 20 feet long, with priority given
2937 to logs over 30 inches in diameter.

2938 In February 2014, HRC notified the Department that a BO was issued by the USFWS and requested that
2939 the Department issue a CD that the HCP is consistent with CESA pursuant to Fish & G. Code section
2940 2080.1. In February 2014, the Department found that BO and its related ITS and ITP, and the HCP are in
2941 fact consistent with CESA and meet the conditions set forth in Fish and Game Code section 2081 for
2942 authorizing incidental take of CESA-listed species (CDFW 2014b).

2943 The Department found that the mitigation measures identified in the amended ITP and HCP will
2944 minimize, will fully mitigate the impacts of take and will not compromise the continued existence of
2945 Northern Spotted Owl. Measures in the amended versions include, but are not limited to:

- 2946 • Sell the Headwaters Forest, Owl Creek Reserve, and Grizzly Creek Reserve to the state and
2947 federal governments to ensure their functions as wildlife reserves in perpetuity.
- 2948 • Set aside, for the life of the HCP, some of the most valuable owl and marbled murrelet nesting
2949 habitat in a series of Marbled Murrelet Conservation Areas (MMCA's).
- 2950 • Conduct a combination of night and daytime surveys and stand searches to locate both known,
2951 and any new, owl activity centers.
- 2952 • Comply with the Northern Spotted Owl Conservation Strategy, which relies upon other
2953 conservation elements of the HCP for the retention and recruitment of potential foraging,
2954 roosting, and nesting habitat in watersheds across the ownership throughout the HCP period.
- 2955 • Maintain a minimum of 108 activity centers each year over the life of the HCP.
- 2956 • Maintain an average reproductive rate of at least 0.61 fledged young per pair, over a five-year
2957 period, for the minimum of 108 activity centers on the ownership.
- 2958 • Conduct complete annual censuses to monitor all activity centers on the ownership and to
2959 determine numbers of pairs, nesting pairs, and reproductive rates.
- 2960 • Survey the THP area and a 1,000-foot buffer for new operations, except site preparation,
2961 initiated in the period beginning February 21 and ending on or before August 31.
- 2962 • Starting in 2014, and at five year intervals thereafter, conduct an analysis of owl occupancy and
2963 detection probabilities using accumulated survey data.
- 2964 • Submit annual reports describing the activities undertaken, results of the Operating
2965 Conservation Program, and the proposed Operating Conservation Program activities for the next
2966 year for all lands covered by the HCP.
- 2967

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2968 Annual reports for Northern Spotted Owl have been developed since the HCP's inception. The most
2969 current report (HRC 2015) summarizes the Humboldt Redwood Company's survey effort and whether
2970 management objectives were met. The report states,

2971 "Management objective 1 of the HCP, which requires the maintenance of a minimum of 108
2972 activity sites in the HCP area, was met in 2014 with 136 total occupied activity sites including the
2973 108 core sites. There are currently 215 total activity sites (occupied and unoccupied) on the
2974 property. Management objective 2, which calls for maintenance of Spotted Owl pairs on a five
2975 year running average of 80% at core activity sites, was met in 2014 with a running average of
2976 82%. The pair occupancy rate for 2013 was also 84% (91 of the 108 cores sites were occupied by
2977 a pair of Spotted Owls). Management objective 3 requires the maintenance of a five-year
2978 running average reproductive rate of at least 0.61 fledged young per pair for the core sites (for
2979 those pairs monitored to determine reproductive output). Nesting activity was verified for 33 of
2980 the 91 pairs (of the 108 core sites), and a total of 45 young were fledged, resulting in a
2981 reproductive rate of 0.49 in 2014. The five-year running average of the reproductive rate for the
2982 fifteenth year of the HCP is 0.42, below the requirements of management objective 3."

2983 *Mendocino Redwood Company HCP/NCCP (in planning process; not issued)*

2984 The Mendocino Redwood Company (MRC) is in the process of developing a HCP and NCCP with the
2985 federal and state agencies. Once the permit is issued, the term will be 80 years. The HCP/NCCP will
2986 determine how MRC manages threatened and endangered species, rare plants, and natural
2987 communities on their land ownership in Mendocino and Sonoma counties. The Northern Spotted Owl
2988 will be a covered species in the plan. Approximately 228,800 acres of coast redwood and Douglas-fir
2989 forests exist on MRC land ownership and is located within the California Coast Province. Up to date
2990 progress on the HCP/NCCP development can be found on the MRC website (<http://www.mrc.com>).

2991 *Terra Springs LLC HCP*

2992
2993 The Terra Springs HCP has been designated as a "Low Effect HCP" due to its limited effects on the
2994 Northern Spotted Owl and owl habitat (Butler and Wooster 2003). This HCP covers 76 acres in Napa
2995 County west of the city of St. Helena, and is located within the California Coast Province. The plan has a
2996 30 year term that expires March 3, 2034. The plan covers conversion of 22 acres of mature (80-120 year
2997 old) Douglas-fir forest to vineyard, as well as any removal of trees from the remainder of the covered
2998 lands. One Northern Spotted Owl activity center is associated with the plan is located 1.1 miles from the
2999 covered lands. Owl habitat within the activity center (large redwood and Douglas-fir trees) is surrounded
3000 by vineyards, orchards, grazing lands, and rural residences. The objectives of this low-effect HCP are to
3001 maintain 41 acres of suitable roosting and foraging habitat within the covered lands in perpetuity while
3002 accomplishing the economic objectives. Measures set for the plan include: (1) Retention of nesting,
3003 roosting and foraging (41 acres total); (2) Deed a restriction placed on these 41 acres to provide for their
3004 management as owl habitat, in perpetuity; (3) Habitat modification limited to removal of small trees,
3005 felling hazardous trees, create slash piles for prey habitat, selection of appropriate silviculture practices,
3006 retention of 60-75% canopy closure throughout the entire operating area, retention of non-hazardous

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3007 snags, retention of down logs; (3) Timber operations to cease within a 1000 ft buffer of the owl activity
3008 center during the breeding season; (4) Monitor the Spotted Owl site for five years subsequent to the
3009 timberland conversion; and (5) Annual reporting for the first 5 years of the permit.

3010 *Fruit Growers Supply Company HCP*

3011
3012 The Fruit Growers Supply Company (FGS) HCP covers commercial timberland owned and managed by
3013 FGS in Siskiyou County, totaling 152,178 acres (FGS 2012). The Plan Area is within the California Klamath
3014 Province and California Cascades Province. The HCP has a 50 year term that expires November 27, 2062.
3015 In February 2014, FGS notified the Department that the federal BO was issued and requested that the
3016 Department issue a CD that the HCP is consistent with CESA pursuant to Fish & G. Code section 2080.1.
3017 In March 2014, after an amendment to the HCP to fully meet mitigation standards, the Department
3018 found that BO and its related ITS and ITP, and the HCP were consistent with CESA and meet the
3019 conditions set forth in Fish and Game Code section 2081 for authorizing incidental take of CESA-listed
3020 species (CDFW 2014c).

3021 In April 2015, the United States District Court, Northern District of California, found FGS's HCP to be
3022 invalid for the incidental take of two threatened species, the Northern Spotted Owl and the Southern
3023 Oregon/Northern California Coast Coho Salmon. The Order on Cross-Motions for Summary Judgment in
3024 the case *Klamath-Siskiyou Wildlands Center, Center for Biological Diversity, and Klamath Forest Alliance*
3025 *vs. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries, and the United States*
3026 *Fish and Wildlife Service, and Fruit Growers Supply Company* states, "For the reasons explained below,
3027 the Court ... finds the incidental take permits issued by the Services, the biological opinion issued by
3028 NMFS, and the Final Environmental Impact Statement invalid." The HCP amendment to fully meet
3029 mitigation standards was not considered in this case.

3030 Timber management was the primary activity affecting approximately 150,000 acres. FGS land consists
3031 of three management units: Klamath River covering 65,340 acres, Scott Valley covering 39,153 acres,
3032 and Grass Lake covering 47,685 acres. Klamath River and Scott Valley units are dominated by second-
3033 growth mixed evergreen forests that include Douglas-fir, incense-cedar, white fir, ponderosa pine, sugar
3034 pine, canyon live oak, Pacific madrone, California black oak, and Oregon white oak. The Grass Lake unit
3035 contains three major forest types: Sierran Montane Forest and Upper Montane Forest at higher
3036 elevations and Northern Yellow Pine Forest at lower elevations. The Northern Yellow Pine is most
3037 common in the Grass Lake unit, and is dominated by ponderosa pine and white fir. The hardwood
3038 understory species (e.g., oak species and madrone) are largely absent in this unit. Because most of FGS
3039 land has been in commercial timber production since the early 1900s, forests are relatively young (less
3040 than 80 years old) with only small, isolated patches of older stands. Less than 1 percent of the forested
3041 area in the three management units are in WHR size class 5 (> 24 inches dbh) and are considered late-
3042 seral stage. Most of the forested lands (79-93%) are in WHR size classes 3 and 4 (6-24 inches dbh) and
3043 are considered mid-seral.

3044 Covered Activities had the potential to alter forest characteristics, and influence the availability and
3045 quality of habitat for Northern Spotted Owls. Northern Spotted Owl surveys on FGS lands and adjoining

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3046 federal and private lands have shown that many activity centers are located on or have a home range
3047 that extends onto the FGS ownership.

3048 Safe Harbor Agreements

3049

3050 The USFWS states (<http://www.fws.gov/endangered/landowners/safe-harbor-agreements.html>):

3051 “A Safe Harbor Agreement (SHA) is a voluntary agreement involving private or other non-
3052 Federal property owners whose actions contribute to the recovery of species listed as
3053 threatened or endangered under the ESA [see section 10(a)(1)(A)]... In exchange for actions that
3054 contribute to the recovery of listed species on non- Federal lands, participating property owners
3055 receive formal assurances from the Service that if they fulfill the conditions of the SHA, the
3056 Service will not require any additional or different management activities by the participants
3057 without their consent. In addition, at the end of the agreement period, participants may return
3058 the enrolled property to the baseline conditions that existed at the beginning of the SHA.”

3059 There are two SHAs covering Northern Spotted Owl in California, Forster-Gill, Inc., and The Fred M. van
3060 Eck Forest Foundation.

3061

3062 *Forster-Gill, Inc., Safe Harbor Agreement*

3063

3064 The Forster-Gill SHA was issued in June 2002 has a 90-year term, and consists of 236 acres in Humboldt
3065 County one mile north of the town of Blue Lake (USFWS 2002). The majority of the property (91%)
3066 contains young growth coastal redwood (30-35 years old), with 216 acres containing WHR type 4D (12-
3067 24 inch dbh and 60-100 percent canopy closure). At the time of the SHA issuance two owl activity
3068 centers were adjacent to the property, both associated with one pair.

3069 In the SHA, Forster-Gill agrees to enhance and maintain approximately 216 acres of forested Northern
3070 Spotted Owl habitat through timber harvest management designed to create uneven-aged stands with
3071 large tree components, characteristic of high quality owl habitat. Specifically, the SHA will:

- 3072
- 3073 • Maintain 216 acres at the WHR 4D-level averaged over a 54 acre polygon.
 - 3074 • Retain all snags not posing a hazard risk.
 - 3075 • Conduct annual owl surveys on property and within a 500 foot radius around the property.
 - 3076 • Ensure additional nest sites found are protected by a 300 foot no-cut-buffer.
 - 3077 • Ensure no harvest occurs within 1,000 ft of any active owls nest site.
 - 3078 • Ensure harvest conducted between 300 and 500 foot from active owl nest sites be under single
3079 tree selection, retains 80 percent canopy closure of trees at least 12 in DBH, and is reviewed and
3080 approved by USFWS.
 - 3081 • Conduct timber stand inventories and provide USFWS with data.
 - 3082 • Allow USFWS or other agreed-upon party access to property for monitoring and management
3083 activities.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3084 *The Fred M. van Eck Forest Foundation Safe Harbor Agreement*

3085

3086 The van Eck Foundation SHA was issued in August 2008 has a 90-year term, and covers management
3087 activities on 2,163 acres of land in Humboldt County owned by The Fred M. van Eck Forest Foundation
3088 (USFWS 2008a). Four management units are identified, of which three (Lindsay Creek, Squaw Creek and
3089 Fieldbrook) are located in the Lindsay Creek watershed about one mile of the town of Fieldbrook. The
3090 fourth unit, Moonstone, is located in the about ½ mile east of the community of Westhaven. The main
3091 forest types found include redwood, Douglas-fir, grand fir, western hemlock, and Sitka spruce.
3092 Approximately 80% of the land contains nesting and roosting habitat, with dense canopy cover, and
3093 trees over 16 inch dbh. At the time of SHA issuance, no Spotted Owl nesting was documented, however
3094 roosting single and pairs were.

3095 The SHA incorporates the terms of the conservation easement granted to Pacific Forest Trust (PFT) in
3096 2001. The conservation easement includes performance goals and restrictions that create forest
3097 component recognized as high quality owl habitat.

3098 In the SHA, van Eck Foundation agrees to maintain and protect 6.5 acres of nesting and roosting habitat
3099 surrounding an AC, and limit harvesting to single-tree selection or group selection with a target of
3100 retaining native species and trees that grow vigorously. Exceptions will be made for trees that have been
3101 identified for snag or wildlife tree retention. Canopy cover will remain above 80% (averaged across the
3102 stand) upon completion of harvesting activities. Specifically, the SHA will:

- 3103
- 3104 • Comply with the conservation strategy, including management performance goals, restrictions
on harvest, and road construction and maintenance conditions.
 - 3105 • Retention of all snags not posing a safety hazard.
 - 3106 • Conduct protocol-level surveys and determine reproductive status on property and within 500
3107 foot radius off property, with annual surveys at Lindsay Creek, Squaw Creek, and Fieldbrook
3108 units, and one year prior to harvesting activities at Moonstone unit.
 - 3109 • Implement protection measures for up to five activity centers.
 - 3110 • Conduct following protection measures: maintain a 300 foot no-harvest-buffer on up to two
3111 activity centers, maintain a 100 foot limited-harvest-buffer on up to three activity centers, no
3112 harvest operations to occur within 1,000 feet of any activity center during the breeding season,
3113 and no harvest of any known owl nest trees.
 - 3114 • Cooperate with USFWS on Barred Owl control measures.
 - 3115 • Submit timber inventory reports according to management units
 - 3116 • Allow the USFWS or other agreed-upon party, access to property.
 - 3117 • Conduct annual protocol-level surveys and determine reproductive status and success at owl
3118 nest sites found for a minimum of three years post-harvest.

3119
3120 Exemption Harvest
3121

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3122 Exemption harvest is meant to assist private landowners wanting/needing to remove trees and may
3123 allow the removal to be exempt from the THP process. The different types of exemptions available
3124 include:

- 3125 • Forest Fire Prevention Exemption
- 3126 • Christmas Tree, Dead, Dying or Diseased Fuel wood or Split Products Exemption
- 3127 • Less Than Three Acre Conversion Exemption
- 3128 • Substantially Damaged Timberland, Unmerchantable as Sawlog Exemption
- 3129 • Public Agency, Public and Private Utility Right of Way Exemption
- 3130 • Woody Debris and Slash Removal Exemption
- 3131 • Removal of Fire Hazard Tree within 150 feet of a Structure Exemption
- 3132 • Drought Mortality Amendment Exemption 2015
- 3133 • Protection of Habitable Structures Exemption 2015

3134
3135 Any of the above mentioned exemptions may impact Northern Spotted Owls either directly through
3136 habitat removal or indirectly through noise or visual disturbance, depending on the location and on the
3137 yearly timing of operations

3138 Exemption harvest operations must comply with all aspects of the Forest Practice Rules and various
3139 restrictions regarding the operations under the various emergency conditions. In exemption harvest
3140 actions, no known sites of rare, threatened or endangered plants or animals are to be disturbed,
3141 threatened or damaged. However, Northern Spotted Owl protocol-level surveys and habitat
3142 assessments are not generally required by the Forest Practice Rules to operate under an exemption.

3143 Not all exemptions require an RPF certification. Those that do not require the certification are:
3144 Christmas Tree, Dead, Dying or Diseased Fuel wood or Split Products Exemption, the Public Agency,
3145 Public and Private Utility Right of Way Exemption, Drought Mortality Amendment Exemption and the
3146 Removal of Fire Hazard Trees within 150 feet of a Structure Exemption.

3147 The Christmas Tree/Dead, Dying or Diseased Fuel wood or Split Products Exemption has been available
3148 during the entire time period in which the Northern Spotted Owl has been listed as threatened by the
3149 USFWS. Tree removal is limited to less than 10 percent of the average volume per acre and can be
3150 applied to an entire ownership on any size.

3151 The Forest Fire Prevention Exemption allows the harvest of green merchantable trees, but the logging
3152 area is limited to 300 acres in size and a statement of the postharvest stand stocking level is required as
3153 required in 1038(i) in the Forest Practice Rules.

3154 The Less Than Three Acre Conversion Exemption is applicable to a conversion of timberland to a non-
3155 timber use only, of less than 3 acres in one contiguous ownership, whether or not it is a portion of a
3156 larger land parcel and shall be not part of a THP. Within one month of the completion of timber
3157 operations, including slash disposal, the timberland owner shall submit a work completion report to CAL
3158 FIRE.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3159 The Substantially Damaged Timberland, Unmerchantable as Sawlog Exemption is not limited to 10% of
3160 the volume per acre and the landowner must notify CAL FIRE of the completion of timber operations
3161 within 30 days of their cessation.

3162 The Public Agency, Public and Private Utility Right of Way Exemption , working with Public Resources
3163 Code section 4628 and Forest Practice Rules section 1104.1(b) exempts public agencies from the
3164 requirement to file an application for timberland conversion or a THP when they construct or maintain
3165 rights of way on their own property or that of another public agency. This exemption extends to
3166 easements over lands owned in fee by private parties. This exemption is not available for rights of way
3167 granted from one private landowner to another.

3168 The Woody Debris and Slash Removal Exemption allows the removal of woody debris and slash that is:
3169 (1) located outside the WLPZ, (2) within the reach of loading equipment operating on existing roads and
3170 landings, (3) developed during timber operations, (4) delivered as combustion fuel for the production on
3171 energy, and (5) in compliance with the conditions of Forest Practice Rules section 1038 subdivision (b)
3172 paragraphs (3),(4),(6),(7),(8) and (10).

3173 The Removal of Fire Hazard Trees within 150 feet of a Structure Exemption allows only trees within 150
3174 feet of an approved and legally permitted structure that complies with the California Building Code
3175 (includes only structures designed for human occupancy, garages, barns, stables and structures used to
3176 enclose fuel tanks) may be harvested under this Notice of Exemption.

3177 The Drought Mortality Exemption was adopted in 2015 by the Board of Forestry due to the prolonged
3178 drought and supercedes the provisions of any other exemption in the same harvest footprint (harvesting
3179 of dead and dying trees). Trees that are dead or trees with fifty percent or more of foliage-bearing
3180 crown that is dead or fading in color are eligible for removal. Under this exemption, it is required to
3181 retain an average for the harvest area of not less than one decadent and deformed tree of value to
3182 wildlife, snag or dying tree per acre that is greater than sixteen inches diameter breast height and
3183 twenty feet tall. This provision does not apply within 100 feet of habitable structures, roads, fire
3184 suppression ridges and infrastructure facilities such as transmission lines and towers or water
3185 conveyance and storage facilities. This exemption requires an RPF signature when timber operations on
3186 a cumulative harvest area exceed twenty acres per total ownership.

3187 The Protection of Habitable Structures Exemption was adopted in 2015 by the Board of Forestry due to
3188 the prolonged drought and allows trees to be cut and removed that are located 150 feet up to 300 feet
3189 from any point of an habitable structure that complies with California Building Code for the purpose of
3190 reducing flammable materials and maintaining a fuel break. The post-harvest stand shall be primarily
3191 comprised of healthy and vigorous dominant and co-dominant trees well distributed throughout the
3192 treated area and meet the stocking standards consistent with Forest Practice Rules sections 913.2,
3193 933.2, 953.2. The quadratic mean diameter of trees greater than eight inches in the pre-harvest project
3194 area shall be increased in the post-harvest stand.

3195 During the time in which the Northern Spotted Owl has been listed as threatened by the USFWS,
3196 approximately 41,767,250 acres (1992 to 2013) have been exempted for harvest in counties within the

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3197 range of Northern Spotted Owl (CAL FIRE 2014). These acres do not represent operational acres (actual
3198 acres harvested) but only notification acres (possible intended acres harvested). Operational acre
3199 reporting is not required; therefore there is no data representing the precise amounts or locations of
3200 areas harvested under an exemption. Some of these acres are most likely outside the known range of
3201 the Northern Spotted Owl. In addition, some landowners prepare notifications for their entire
3202 ownership yearly; yet may only operate on only a small area, thereby possibly compounding this
3203 acreage total.

3204 Volume of timber removed under an exemption is reported to the Board of Equalization (BOE), and is
3205 another way to assess levels of exemption harvest. With the precise location and yearly timing of the
3206 volume reported unknown, specific impact assessments cannot be developed. However, the total
3207 volume harvested, average volume amounts by each county and total percentage of harvest volume
3208 may be enough to determine that more information is needed. Yearly exemption harvest volume from
3209 the counties within the known Northern Spotted Owl range date back to 1990 and average
3210 approximately 49,456 MBF (1,000 board-foot) and represent approximately 4.87% of total volume
3211 harvested. The highest total amount harvested occurred in 1994 totaling 164,232 MBF, accounting for
3212 15% of the total volume harvested that year. The total exemption volume harvested during the time
3213 that Northern Spotted Owl has been listed as threatened by the USFWS is 1,186,954 MBF. The largest
3214 amount of exemption volume recorded is from Shasta in 1994 totaling 79,993 MBF, with the largest
3215 percentage of total volume coming from Napa (1994), Marin (1996), Glenn (2003), and Lake (2005),
3216 where 100% of the total volume harvested was exemption volume (BOE 2014). These volume amounts
3217 do not include all volume as the BOE reporting requirements only require volume reporting when
3218 \$3000.00 is obtained. The BOE does not track the volume that is less than \$3000.00 in value (A.
3219 Tenneson, personal communication, November 18, 2015).

3220 It is not known if the long-term exemption harvesting on private lands in California is limiting Northern
3221 Spotted Owl populations, but exemption harvesting may reduce well defined/ critical habitat elements
3222 over time. The current exemption harvest process does not require owl habitat analysis or surveys and
3223 may directly impact Northern Spotted Owl, and therefore more information is needed to fully assess the
3224 impacts from exemption harvest.

3225 Emergency Harvest

3226
3227 Private landowners may cut or remove timber under an emergency basis if “emergency conditions” exist
3228 pursuant to Forest Practice Rules section 895.1. Emergency conditions are defined as, “... those
3229 conditions that will cause waste or loss of timber resources to the timber owner that may be minimized
3230 by immediate harvesting of infected, infested or damaged timber or salvaging down timber; or those
3231 conditions that will cause appreciable financial loss to the timber owner that may be minimized by
3232 immediate harvesting of timber.”

3233 Types of emergency conditions include:

- 3234
- Dead or dying trees as a result of insects, disease, parasites, or animal damage.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 3235 • Fallen, damaged, dead, or dying trees as a result of wind, snow, freezing weather, fire, flood,
- 3236 landslide, or earthquake.
- 3237 • Dead or dying trees as a result of air or water pollution.
- 3238 • Cutting or removing trees required for emergency construction or repair of roads.
- 3239 • Cutting and removal of hazardous fuels.
- 3240 • Treatments to eradicate an infestation of Sudden Oak Death.
- 3241
- 3242 There is some overlap with types of emergency conditions between Exemption and Emergency harvests.
- 3243 Exemption Harvest allows only 10% of volume of “dead and dying trees” to be removed, while under an
- 3244 Emergency Harvest the minimum stocking standards need to be met and does not allow the harvest of
- 3245 merchantable sawlogs. In addition, Emergency Harvests allow removal of dead trees or trees instituting
- 3246 an obvious large scale economic loss, whereas Exemption Harvest does not.
- 3247 Emergency Harvest operations must comply with all aspects of the Forest Practice Rules specific to
- 3248 emergency operations (Forest Practice Rules § 1052 subd. (a)). Before cutting or removing timber on an
- 3249 emergency basis, an RPF on behalf of a timber owner or operator must submit a Notice of Emergency
- 3250 Timber Operations. In Emergency Harvest, no known sites of rare, threatened or endangered plants or
- 3251 animals are to be disturbed, threatened or damaged. However, Northern Spotted Owl protocol-level
- 3252 surveys and habitat assessments are not generally required to operate during emergency conditions.
- 3253 During the time in which the Northern Spotted Owl has been listed as threatened by the USFWS,
- 3254 between 1992 and 2013 approximately 344,542 acres (CAL FIRE 2014) have been notified for emergency
- 3255 harvest in counties within the owl’s range. These acres may not represent operational acres (actual
- 3256 acres harvested) but only notification acres (intended acres harvested). Depending on the emergency
- 3257 condition and stocking requirement, operational acre reporting may not be required; therefore there is
- 3258 no acreage data or mapping data representing the precise amounts or locations for all emergency
- 3259 operational areas.
- 3260 Emergency harvest operations mostly occur in areas where forest stand conditions are dead or fallen,
- 3261 forest habitat conditions not meeting the definitions of suitable habitat for Northern Spotted Owl under
- 3262 the Forest Practice Rules, however indirect impacts may occur as a result of the emergency operation.
- 3263 The emergency notification data is compiled yearly by county, therefore Northern Spotted Owl range-
- 3264 specific data is not available. Of the total notification acres between 1992 and 2013, some are most
- 3265 likely outside the known range of the Northern Spotted Owl as the known range line does not include all
- 3266 of the county area within this acreage data set.
- 3267 It is not known if the long-term emergency harvesting on private lands in California is limiting Northern
- 3268 Spotted Owl populations, however, there is some evidence that salvage logging effects use of burned
- 3269 areas by Spotted Owls. See the discussion of wildfire in the Threats section for additional discussion on
- 3270 this type of emergency harvest. Some indirect impacts, such as noise disturbance, may be occurring as a
- 3271 result of emergency operations but level and extent of this potential impact is not well documented.
- 3272 More information is needed to fully assess the impacts to Northern Spotted Owl from emergency
- 3273 harvesting.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3274 Other Management Actions

3275

3276 *Forest Certification Programs*

3277

3278 Some private landowners in California have voluntarily worked with organizations to achieve
3279 certification for their forest landholdings and forestry practices. There are numerous organizations that
3280 certify forest products, with Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) and Sustainable Forestry Initiative (SFI)
3281 being two of the largest. In order for a landowner to attain certification, they must achieve certain
3282 conservation requirements and initiate specific management activities to meet these requirements. For
3283 example, a landowner may be required to increase retention in even-aged units, and to achieve this 10-
3284 30% of the pre-harvest basal area might be retained in a clumped or dispersed fashion. Another
3285 example that could benefit Northern Spotted Owl would be protection of old-growth and legacy trees
3286 through the creation of policy and planning documents that ensure their identification and protection
3287 (T. Bolton, personal communication, September 5, 2014).

3288 The FSC conducts audits to ensure compliance with FSC certification. In addition, the FSC certification
3289 has geographic-specific indicators for the US and Pacific Coast region (FSC 2010a, S. Chinnici, personal
3290 communication, September 3, 2014) and has developed a draft framework for assessing “High
3291 Conservation Value Forests” (HCVFs) to help land managers identify lands with high conservation value
3292 (FSC 2010b). Lands determined to be of high conservation value have extra requirements for
3293 monitoring. Conserving these lands enables landowners to get credit for conservation while being able
3294 to manage other parts of their land for timber products (FSC 2010a).

3295 The Department does not have an accounting of the number of acres of timberland covered by a forest
3296 certification program, nor the quality of the management activities required to meet certification.
3297 Therefore, there is not enough information available to suggest what kind of impact, if any, forest
3298 certification has had on Northern Spotted Owl populations. However, certification programs may have a
3299 positive effect on Northern Spotted Owl in cases where more foraging, nesting, or roosting habitat is
3300 maintained than that called for in the Forest Practice Rules.

3301 *Conservation Easements*

3302

3303 Most of the conservation easements in forested environments within the Northern Spotted Owl range
3304 allow for some sort of timber harvest. The Department is involved in only a portion of easement/title
3305 projects, and of these projects, the Department is typically not a landowner, title-holder, or manager of
3306 these lands. While working with landowners and managers on the easement/title conditions, the
3307 Department Lands Program staff suggests conditions conducive to the protection and conservation of
3308 wildlife and their habitats.

3309 Due to the variability of landowner needs, the conditions agreed upon for easements constitute a wide
3310 range of habitat protection. Thus, it is difficult to draw conclusions as to how easements/titles are
3311 contributing to Northern Spotted Owl conservation. Additionally, these areas are not rigorously studied
3312 specific to the Northern Spotted Owl.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3313 *State Forests*

3314

3315 CAL FIRE operates eight Demonstration State Forests in California, totaling about 71,000 acres. A
3316 majority of these forests are actively managed as timberlands and annually produce on average about
3317 30 million board feet of wood. About 53,145 actively-managed acres of State Forest lands occur within
3318 the range of the Northern Spotted Owl; this includes Ellen Pickett State Forest (158 acres), Las Posadas
3319 State Forest (843 acres), Boggs Mountain Demonstration State Forest (3,425 acres), and Jackson
3320 Demonstration State Forest (48,719 acres). State Forests are intended to be used for experimentation
3321 and demonstration of various silvicultural methods for their economic and environmental/scientific
3322 value. The State Forests have management plans that are periodically reviewed by BOF and all timber
3323 harvesting activities on State Forests must comply with the Forest Practice Act and the Forest Practice
3324 Rules, including the measures to avoid take of Northern Spotted Owl found in Forest Practice Rules
3325 sections 919.9 and 919.10.

3326 Jackson Demonstration State Forest (JDSF) is the largest of the eight forests (49,000 acres) and
3327 represents nearly 70% of the total State Forest acreage in California. This forest has been managed and
3328 harvested since 1862 and was acquired by the State in 1947. Located in central Mendocino County, the
3329 forest consists primarily of coast redwood and Douglas-fir, with some old-growth coast redwood
3330 remaining. Forest stands on JDSF have been managed on an even-aged and uneven-aged basis under
3331 various silvicultural systems; however, special restrictions are put on even-aged management and clear-
3332 cutting (CDF 2008, CDF 2014).

3333 The JDSF Management Plan (CDF 2008) contains a Northern Spotted Owl Conservation Strategy, with
3334 the goal to “maintain or increase the number and productivity of nesting owl pairs through forest
3335 management practices that enhance nesting and roosting opportunities and availability of a suitable
3336 prey base.” CAL FIRE monitors certain Northern Spotted Owl activity centers on JDSF and the
3337 Management Plan conditions are nearly identical to the Forest Practice Rules.

3338 *State Parks*

3339

3340 The California Department of Parks and Recreation (CA State Parks) manages 280 park units in
3341 California; 64 of these park units are within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, totaling 214,286
3342 acres. CA State Parks’ mission, in addition to preserving biodiversity, includes protecting cultural
3343 resources and creating recreation opportunities. CA State Parks does not have a management plan for
3344 the Northern Spotted Owl and management for species occurs at the park unit scale. Each park unit
3345 prepares a general plan that describes the range of activities occurring within the park unit and resource
3346 protection that the park unit enables.

3347 The largest State Park (SP) in the Northern Spotted Owl range, Redwood National and State Parks, is
3348 jointly managed by the NPS and CA State Parks and includes: Redwood National Park, Jedediah Smith
3349 Redwoods SP, Del Norte Coast Redwoods SP, and Prairie Creek Redwoods SP. RNSP does not have
3350 specific Northern Spotted Owl management actions in its General Management Plan/General Plan, but
3351 does have vegetation management actions for old-growth, second-growth, prairie and fires. Old-growth
3352 forests are protected, managed, and restored to provide habitat for species and to reduce fire hazards.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3353 Second-growth forests are managed through silvicultural methods (thinning, replanting, and burning) to
3354 reduce the time needed to attain a mature forest. Additionally, conifer encroachment into oak
3355 woodlands and prairies is managed through tree removal and burning. Nine management zones within
3356 the RNSP delineate the degree of human influence and development on that can occur on the landscape
3357 (NPS 2000a).

3358 Similar to Redwood National and State Parks, the second largest park unit within the Northern Spotted
3359 Owl range, Humboldt Redwoods State Park, does not engage in specific management activities for
3360 Northern Spotted Owl, but protects and manages for old-growth stands to be sustained over time (CDPR
3361 2001).

3362 California State Parks do not engage in regular surveys for Northern Spotted Owl within State Parks,
3363 though surveys sometimes occur before park projects are started. However, adjacent timberland
3364 owners routinely survey Northern Spotted Owl activity centers within State Parks (T. Fuller, personal
3365 communications, September 2, 2014).

3366 *University of California Natural Reserves*

3367
3368 Comprised of more than 756,000 acres across 39 sites and representing most major California
3369 ecosystems, the UC Natural Reserve System (UCNRS) is the largest university-administered reserve
3370 system in the world. By supporting university-level teaching, research, and public service, the UCNRS
3371 contributes to the understanding of and wise stewardship of California's natural resources. Five UCNRS
3372 sites (totaling 4,625 acres) across California occur within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, though
3373 there are no management plans or Northern Spotted Owl SO data for individual reserves (UC 2014).
3374 Angelo Coast Range Reserve has had three Northern Spotted Owl territories through since the late-
3375 1980s, but since Barred Owls were detected in the area starting in 1999 Spotted Owls have not been
3376 detected at any of the three sites (A. Franklin, personal communication, March 23, 2015).

3377 *Department Ecological Reserves*

3378
3379 Authorized by the California Legislature in 1968 and administered by the Department, the ecological
3380 reserve system is designed to conserve areas for the protection of rare plants, animals, and habitats,
3381 and to provide areas for education and scientific research. The system now encompasses 119 properties
3382 totaling nearly 129,000 acres. Sixteen Department Ecological Reserves (totaling 16,753 acres) occur
3383 within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl; however there are no management plans for the system
3384 or individual reserves and the status of Northern Spotted Owl on these lands is unknown. One exception
3385 is the Headwaters Forest Ecological Reserve, a 7,515 acre Department Conservation Easement owned by
3386 BLM, which manages for late seral habitat benefiting Spotted Owls.

3387 *Fisheries Restoration Grant Program*

3388 As part of the Fisheries Restoration Grant Program (FRGP), certain measures for protection of Northern
3389 Spotted Owls and their habitat are required for each project funded. The purpose of FRGP is to support
3390 restoration projects along watersheds to enhance salmon and steelhead habitat. Applicants must

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3391 provide a detailed proposal that thoroughly addresses all criteria of the FGRP, one of which is avoidance
3392 and minimization measures for Northern Spotted Owls if a project proposes to conduct work in owl
3393 habitat. The geographic area covered by FGRP almost completely overlaps with the Northern Spotted
3394 Owl range in California, therefore the potential for a project be in owl habitat is high. Once a project is
3395 approved, the proponent must obtain a Lake or Streambed Alteration Agreement (LSAA) from the
3396 Department to comply with the CEQA. The LSAA will include conditions for the protection of wildlife and
3397 habitat, and must be followed during project activities.

3398 To avoid potential impacts to Northern Spotted Owls FRGP projects must adhere to the following, as
3399 noted in the LSAA:

- 3400 • Work with heavy equipment at any site within 0.25 miles of suitable habitat for the Northern
3401 Spotted Owl shall not occur from November 1 to July 9.
- 3402 • The work window at individual work sites may be advanced prior to July 31, if protocol surveys
3403 determine that suitable habitat is unoccupied.
- 3404 • If these mitigation measures cannot be implemented or the project actions proposed at a
3405 specific work site cannot be modified to prevent or avoid potential impacts to Northern Spotted
3406 Owls or their habitat, then activity at that work site will be discontinued and the project
3407 proponent must obtain incidental take authorization from the USFWS.
- 3408 • For projects contained within streams and watersheds included in a USFWS Habitat
3409 Conservation Plan the mitigation measures contained within those Habitat Conservation Plans
3410 shall be followed.

3411 The grant program is very successful and funds numerous projects each year. In fiscal year 2013/2014
3412 alone, FRGP funded approximately \$16.5 million dollars in 56 projects, of which 44 projects were located
3413 within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl.

3414 **Threats (Factors Affecting Ability to Survive and Reproduce)**

3415

3416 **Historical Habitat Loss and Degradation**

3417 *Historical Habitat Loss*

3418 Historical (pre-logging) variability in forest age and structure in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl
3419 was controlled by natural processes, including wildfires (Courtney et al. 2004). Estimates of pre-logging
3420 extent of old forest in western Washington and Oregon are relatively consistent and range from 60 to
3421 72% of the landscape (Courtney et al. 2004). When the USFWS listed the Northern Spotted Owl as
3422 threatened in 1990, estimates of historical Spotted Owl habitat loss ranged from 60 to 88% loss
3423 rangewide since the early 1800s (USFWS 2011a). Much of this loss was attributed to timber harvest and
3424 to land-conversion, and was concentrated mostly at lower elevations and in the Coast Ranges (USFWS
3425 2011a). This pattern of historical loss is apparent in the current distribution of suitable habitat, with

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3426 large areas of coastal and low lying areas that no longer support suitable nesting and roosting habitat
3427 (see Figure 4).

3428 Prior to 1990, the annual rate of removal of Spotted Owl habitat on national forests as a result of logging
3429 had been about 1% per year in California and 1.5% per year in Oregon and Washington (USFWS 1990,
3430 2011). At the time, it was projected that future rates of habitat removal would eliminate all nesting and
3431 roosting habitat on non-protected BLM lands in Oregon, with the exception of the Medford District, by
3432 the year 2016 (USFWS 1990). Estimates from the decades before 1990 indicate that harvest rates on
3433 private industrial lands were consistently about twice the average rate of harvest on public land (Cohen
3434 et al. 2002). Regarding harvest rates on private industrial and non-industrial lands, Bigley and Franklin
3435 (2004) estimated harvest rates in the late 1980s and early 1990s for private industrial land of 2.4% per
3436 year, and harvest rates on non-industrial lands increased from 0.2% in the 1970s to a rate similar to that
3437 of the private industrial lands by the early 1990s.

3438 *Assessing Habitat Loss through Implementation of the Northwest Forest Plan*

3439 The Northern Spotted Owl was listed under the federal Endangered Species Act in 1990 in part because
3440 of widespread loss of Spotted Owl habitat across the range of the subspecies (USFWS 1990). The revised
3441 recovery plan lists the most important threats to the Spotted Owl as competition with Barred Owls,
3442 ongoing loss of Spotted Owl habitat as a result of timber harvest, habitat loss or degradation from stand
3443 replacing wildfire and other disturbances, and loss of amount and distribution of Spotted Owl habitat as
3444 a result of past activities and disturbances (USFWS 2011a). To address ongoing decline of Northern
3445 Spotted Owl habitat across the range, the NWFP established reserved lands including late-seral reserves,
3446 adaptive management reserves, congressionally reserved lands, managed late-successional areas, and
3447 larger blocks of administratively withdrawn lands (USDA and USDI 1994) (Figure 11). These are described
3448 in more detail above. It was assumed that habitat in reserves would improve over time as successional
3449 processes led to more mature forests, however, this is a slow process and so recruitment of habitat
3450 conditions on reserves was expected to take many decades (citation?). It was also assumed that habitat
3451 outside of reserves would continue to decline due to timber harvest and other disturbances but that
3452 dispersal habitat would be maintained in order to facilitate movement between reserve lands (citation).
3453 Given the continued Northern Spotted Owl population declines and the increasing threat of the Barred
3454 Owl, the revised recovery plan recommended conserving occupied sites and unoccupied, high-value
3455 Spotted Owl habitat on state and private lands wherever possible (USFWS 2011a).

3456 In order to understand the degree to which the NWFP contributes to conservation of owl habitat, the
3457 rangewide trends in habitat are regularly assessed. To date, assessments have been performed at the
3458 10-year and 15-year time points (Davis and Lint 2005, Davis et al. 2011). The recent assessment
3459 estimated rangewide habitat changes on federal and nonfederal lands from 1994 through 2007 for
3460 California and from 1996 through 2006 in Oregon and Washington by comparing vegetation maps for
3461 two bookend time periods. In addition to rangewide changes, trends for each physiographic province
3462 and for each state are also reported (Davis et al. 2011). The assessment tracks changes in Northern
3463 Spotted Owl nesting and roosting habitat, and also tracks changes in dispersal habitat within and

Comment [DK62]: Davis et al. 2015 is now available too I think – a draft at least is available here:
<http://www.reo.gov/monitoring/reports/20yr-report/>

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3464 between the reserves. Foraging habitat is not assessed through modeling for the NWFP. Nesting and
3465 roosting habitat maps were produced through habitat suitability modeling using several forest structure
3466 variables (e.g., percent conifer cover, average conifer dbh, average stand height) and a forest age
3467 variable (Davis et al. 2011). Vegetation stands were placed in one of four categories (highly suitable,
3468 suitable, marginal, and unsuitable), with highly suitable and suitable categories assumed to represent
3469 nesting and roosting habitat (Davis et al. 2011). To assess change, an area was considered to have lost
3470 nesting and roosting habitat if its condition moved from suitable or highly suitable to marginal or
3471 unsuitable.

Comment [DK63]: Update all of this based on Davis et al. 2015

3472 Although federal lands contain less than half of the total forest land within the entire range of the
3473 Northern Spotted Owl (Mouer et al. 2011), 71% of the remaining Northern Spotted Owl nesting and
3474 roosting habitat occurs on federally administered lands (Davis et al. 2011). Rangeland, nesting and
3475 roosting habitat loss was estimated at 7.3%, with 3.4% (about 298,600 acres) of habitat on federal lands
3476 lost and 15.5% (about 649,300 acres) of habitat on nonfederal lands lost (Davis et al. 2011). On federal
3477 lands, most of the nesting and roosting habitat loss was due to wildfire and other natural disturbance
3478 (about 244,800 acres; 2.8% of nesting and roosting habitat on federal lands), and more habitat was lost
3479 on reserve lands than on nonreserved lands (Figure 16). This pattern is likely in part attributable to the
3480 fact that federal land is predominately distributed in the drier portions of the Northern Spotted Owl
3481 range (Healey et al. 2008). The rate of Northern Spotted Owl habitat loss due to harvest on federal lands
3482 has declined since the listing of the species in 1990 and the implementation of the NWFP in 1994. Only
3483 0.6% of nesting and roosting habitat on federal lands was lost to harvest, most of which occurred on
3484 nonreserved lands.

Comment [DK64]: Also new old growth forest report – Spies and Davis I think. Draft should be on the web site listed above.

3485 Conversely, on nonfederal lands most of the nesting and roosting habitat loss was due to harvest (about
3486 625,600 acres; 14.9%). On nonfederal lands in Oregon and Washington, the extent of older forest
3487 harvested annually declined following implementation of the NWFP. However, this decline was likely
3488 due to exhaustion of the available inventory, as the annual harvest rate stayed relatively steady when
3489 measured as a percentage of the remaining older forest (Healey et al. 2008). A relatively small amount
3490 of nesting and roosting habitat on nonfederal lands was lost to fire, insects, and disease (0.6%; about
3491 23,700 acres).

3492 Relative rates of nesting and roosting habitat loss on federal vs. nonfederal lands in California follow the
3493 rangewide pattern. Consistent with the entire subspecies range, loss of nesting and roosting habitat on
3494 federal lands in California was mostly due to wildfire and other natural disturbances (4.2%; 77,500
3495 acres), with a higher rate of loss than on federal lands rangewide (2.8%) (Davis et al. 2011). Most of the
3496 loss to natural disturbance in California occurred in the Klamath Province (73,200 acres), with almost all
3497 of the loss due to wildfire (Davis et al. 2011). Harvest rate of nesting and roosting habitat on federal
3498 lands in California was fairly low and matched that of federal lands rangewide (0.6%; 11,200 acres),
3499 although 3.0% of the nesting and roosting habitat on federal lands in the California Cascades Province
3500 was harvested (6,500 acres), which was the highest rate of harvest on federal lands across all provinces
3501 rangewide (Davis et al. 2011).

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3502 As with the rangewide pattern, nonfederal lands in California experienced much greater loss of nesting
3503 and roosting habitat to harvest than to natural disturbance. The acreage of nesting and roosting habitat
3504 harvested on non-federal lands in California was about 90,200 acres (5.8%), which exceeds the total
3505 amount of habitat loss on federal lands in California (Davis et al. 2011). This is consistent with the
3506 rangewide pattern showing that the bulk of total nesting and roosting habitat loss has been due to
3507 harvest on nonfederal lands; although the majority occurred in Washington and Oregon, more nesting
3508 and roosting habitat was lost to harvest on non-federal lands (about 625,600 acres) rangewide than
3509 total loss on federal lands from harvest and natural disturbance combined (about 298,600 acres total)
3510 (Davis et al. 2011). California has more nesting and roosting habitat on nonfederal lands than either
3511 Washington or Oregon but has lost relatively less due to harvest, with Washington and Oregon losing
3512 18.6% and 21.8%, respectively, compared to 5.8% in California (Davis et al. 2011). This is likely due to
3513 differences in habitat retention requirements in the regulations of each state. On nonfederal lands in
3514 California, nesting and roosting habitat loss to natural disturbance was relatively low at 0.4% (about
3515 7,500 acres) (Davis et al. 2011).

3516 Davis et al. (2011) estimated amount of dispersal habitat across the range of the Northern Spotted Owl
3517 at the start of the NWFP and at the end of the study period (2006 or 2007 depending on location) by
3518 querying GIS vegetation databases for forests with conifer dbh ≥ 11 inches and conifer cover $\geq 40\%$ (see
3519 Figure 5). This is similar to the definition of minimum dispersal habitat from Thomas et al. (1990).
3520 Modeled nesting and roosting habitat was also included in the mapped dispersal habitat because owls
3521 will disperse through forests meeting the requirements of nesting and roosting habitat. Trends in
3522 dispersal habitat over the study period were analyzed within and between federal reserved lands. The
3523 distribution of “dispersal-capable” habitat was also mapped by combining results of the mapped
3524 dispersal habitat with estimates of maximum dispersal distance from Forsman et al. (2002) (Figure 17).
3525 This estimate of dispersal-capable habitat on the landscape allowed for a measure of the ability of owls
3526 to disperse between habitat reserves, which is a goal of the NWFP and an important functional measure
3527 of habitat beyond a simple acreage estimate of total dispersal habitat.

3528 Increases in dispersal habitat, as defined by conifer forests exceeding 11 inches dbh and 40% canopy
3529 cover, occurred through forest succession and through partial disturbance of nesting and roosting
3530 habitat to smaller, more open forest. Recruitment of dispersal habitat exceeded loss rate for a net
3531 increase of 5.2% rangewide (Davis et al. 2011). However, given the distribution of habitat increases and
3532 losses, the dispersal-capable habitat on the landscape decreased by about 1% (Davis et al. 2011); on
3533 federal lands this loss was largely due to wildfire (Figure 18). Losses of dispersal-capable habitat
3534 occurred mostly around the periphery of federal forests; Davis et al. (2011) suspect this is due to timber
3535 harvesting on nonfederal lands that border federal lands. Gains in dispersal-capable habitat also often
3536 occurred at the periphery of federal forests, as forest succession in younger or recently harvested
3537 forests led to forests meeting the minimum dispersal requirements.

3538 The network of large federal reserves across the range of the Northern Spotted Owl is fairly well
3539 connected, although there are exceptions in the Olympic Peninsula, the eastern Washington Cascades,
3540 and in the southern end of the range in California. The Marin County population is poorly connected to

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3541 other federal reserves, and large portions of the California Coast physiographic province are mapped as
3542 having poor dispersal-capability. However, the definition of minimum dispersal habitat in Thomas et al.
3543 (1990) and used to map trends in the NWFP may not capture the full range of dispersal habitat
3544 conditions in Northern California, where Northern Spotted Owls use younger forests (USFWS 2011a).

3545 **Timber Harvest**

3546 *Timber Harvest on Private Land*

3547 The Northern Spotted Owl was federally listed as Threatened in 1990 largely due to extensive habitat
3548 loss from timber harvest activities on federal and nonfederal land (USFWS 1990). In 1991, the California
3549 Forest Practice Rules sections 919.9 [939.9] and 919.10 [939.10] were enacted, which describe options
3550 and procedures that can be used in THPs to avoid take of Northern Spotted Owl or to proceed under
3551 incidental take authorization. Compliance with the Forest Practice Rules apply to all commercial timber
3552 harvesting operations for private landowners (excluding specific exemptions discussed in the Timber
3553 Harvest Management section of this report) from small parcels operations to large timber operations.
3554 Forest Practice Rules 919.9[939.9] specify subsections (a) through (g), which give the landowner options
3555 among which to select and follow for timber harvest within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl.

3556 THPs are plans submitted by the landowners that serve as the environmental review document, ~~and~~
3557 ~~They outlines~~ the amount(?) and characteristics (stand composition, size, age, etc.) of timber to be
3558 harvested, how it will be harvested, and the steps that will be taken to prevent damage to the
3559 environment, including impacts to Northern Spotted Owl activity centers. NTMPs are plans meant to
3560 promote the long term management and planning on forest ownerships of 2,500 acres or less, and they
3561 allow an alternate to submitting individual THPs prior to harvest. Landowners with approved NTMPs
3562 agree to manage their forests through uneven-aged management and long-term sustained yield.

3563 As detailed in the Timber Harvest Management section of this report, the Department evaluated a
3564 subset of THPs and NTMPs submitted that fell within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl. Evaluation
3565 effort for each plan type varied depending on time constraints and level of information that was readily
3566 available, and included a summary of number of THPs submitted, types of silvicultural methods most
3567 used, and acres of habitat proposed for harvest and retention. For THPs, all plans submitted in 2013
3568 were evaluated, and a subset of Northern Spotted Owl activity centers from plans utilizing Option (e)
3569 and (g) (the most commonly used options from Forest Practice Rules 919.9[939.9]) were followed back
3570 in time to summarize cumulative harvest activities impacting the owl sites. For NTMPs, plans submitted
3571 within interior counties from 1991-2014 were evaluated, and plans submitted within coastal counties
3572 from 2005-2014 were evaluated.

3573 Within the interior THPs evaluated, the Alternative method was proposed more than any other method,
3574 covering 9,798 acres within 1.3 miles of an activity center, and covered more than half of the total
3575 acreage. An Alternative silvicultural prescription can be included in a timber harvest plan when an
3576 alternative regeneration method or intermediate treatment is more effective or more feasible than any
3577 of the standard silvicultural methods (see Appendix 1). For plans using the Alternative method in the

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3578 interior, the majority of THPs identify Clear Cut as the silvicultural method most similar to the
3579 Alternative method used. On the coast the Variable Retention was used on 28,144 acres within 0.7 miles
3580 of an activity center, far more area than all other methods combined. Forest Practice Rules Section
3581 913.4(d) defines Variable Retention as an approach to harvesting based on the retention of structural
3582 elements or biological legacies (trees, snags, logs, etc.) from the pre-harvest stand for integration into
3583 the post-harvest stand to achieve various ecological, social and geomorphic objectives (see Appendix 1).

3584 Of the NTMPs evaluated, Selection, Group Selection, and Uneven-aged silvicultural methods are the
3585 most utilized prescriptions throughout. Uneven-aged was a term used by many plan submitters through
3586 the 1990's and up until around 2007, and encompasses any silvicultural method that may use Selection,
3587 Group Selection, Sanitation Salvage, Variable Retention, or Alternative prescriptions. Uneven-aged
3588 management means the management of a specific forest, with the goal of establishing a well-stocked
3589 stand of various age classes which permits the periodic harvest of individual or small groups of trees to
3590 realize the yield and continually establish a new crop (see Appendix 1). Most NTMPs evaluated that used
3591 the Uneven-aged silvicultural method did not delineate acres that would fall under each category,
3592 therefore there is limited ability to assess the type of harvest applied on the landscape. Under the
3593 Selection and Group Selection methods, the trees are removed individually or in small groups sized
3594 within areas of 0.25 to 2.5 acres.

3595 Types of silvicultural practices vary on the landscape and may impact Northern Spotted Owls differently
3596 depending on a variety of factors surrounding type and extent of habitat removed. For example Clear
3597 Cut harvesting (removal of an entire stand in one harvest), depending on how it is applied on the
3598 landscape, has [a-the](#) potential to negatively impact Northern Spotted Owls. Impacts from harvest have
3599 been recognized in the literature since the time the owl was federally listed (UFWS 2011a). Yet
3600 implementation of other frequently used silvicultural methods (e.g., Alternative, Variable Retention,
3601 Group Selection, Uneven-aged) have less obvious impacts to Northern Spotted Owl foraging, nesting,
3602 and roosting habitat. Some harvest methods may serve to reduce habitat quality by removing key
3603 components of owl habitat near Northern Spotted Owls activity centers. For example, thinning has been
3604 shown to decrease the abundance of Northern Flying Squirrels and Red Tree Voles, two important prey
3605 species for Northern Spotted Owls (Wilson and Forsman 2013). Alternatively, applied at appropriate
3606 scales, some methods may in fact serve to enhance owl habitat, for example, by increasing foraging
3607 opportunities [for certain prey types \(i.e., woodrats\)](#). Given the potential of both negative and positive
3608 impacts to the Northern Spotted Owl, more thorough documentation and rigorous evaluation of harvest
3609 type and actual harvest levels of foraging, nesting, and roosting habitat, within harvest plans are
3610 needed. In addition, research is needed to provide a clearer understanding of the effects of silvicultural
3611 practices on important prey species habitat.

3612 To evaluate the level of impact of proposed harvest and retention to Northern Spotted Owl activity
3613 centers, each interior and coastal THP utilizing Option (e) and Option (g) in 2013 within the region was
3614 assessed further. Retention and harvest were assessed at two scales for interior THPs: within 0.5 miles
3615 and between 0.5 and 1.3 miles of an activity center. For coastal THPs, retention and harvest was only
3616 assessed within 0.7 miles of an activity center. For THPs utilizing Option (e), foraging habitat was the
3617 most common habitat type retained in the interior (2,117 acres within 0.5 miles and 9,776 acres within

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3618 0.5-1.3 miles). On the coast, foraging and nesting/roosting were retained at relatively similar levels
3619 within 0.7 miles (52,817 acres of foraging and 47,344 acres of nesting and roosting). For interior THPs
3620 utilizing Option (g) nesting/roosting (1,388 acres within 0.5 miles and 3,879 acres within 0.5-1.3 miles)
3621 and foraging habitat (1,032 acres within 0.5 miles and 3,171 acres within 0.5-1.3 miles) were similarly
3622 proposed for retention, and within the coast, more nesting/roosting habitat was retained (2,763 within
3623 0.7 miles).

3624 Timber harvest within the 0.5, 0.7 and 1.3 radii (representing different levels of habitat use by Northern
3625 Spotted Owls) has a potential to impact quality and extent of owl habitat, and consequently, owl fitness.
3626 Timber growth is slow, and consequently, regrowth of owl habitat is slow. Therefore, it is important to
3627 understand the cumulative impact to activity centers over time. As a way of evaluating this impact, the
3628 amount of habitat proposed for harvest was calculated for activity centers that were associated with
3629 THPs ~~submitted in 2013 and~~ utilized ~~ing~~ Option (e) and Option (g) ~~submitted in 2013 were selected,~~ and
3630 harvest history followed back in time. Of the 17 activity centers evaluated in the interior, six activity
3631 centers have experienced greater than 2,000 acres timber harvest cumulatively over time within the 1.3
3632 mile radius (~3,400 acres) home range, and six activity centers have experienced greater than 250 acres
3633 timber harvest within the 0.5 mile radius (~500 acres) core range. Of the 14 activity centers evaluated on
3634 the coast, six activity centers experienced harvest of over 500 acres, cumulatively, within the 0.7 mile
3635 radius (~985 acres) core range, with two of these over 1,000 acres (see Table 15, Table 16 and Appendix
3636 3).

3637 Of the interior NTMPs evaluated, 19 (54%) were associated with at least one Northern Spotted Owl
3638 activity center within 1.3 miles of the plan boundary. Of the coastal NTMPs evaluated, 96 (78%) were
3639 associated with at least one activity center within 1.3 miles of the plan boundary. For NTMPs, it was
3640 difficult to assess the extent of harvest and habitat retention because ~~in some cases,~~ the level of
3641 information available, particularly ~~in older plans,~~ was limited ~~in some cases.~~ Considering ~~the~~ NTMPs
3642 evaluated, we can infer that owl habitat is retained to some extent; however, we cannot determine the
3643 type or quality of habitat retained. For instance, high quality nesting and roosting habitat may be
3644 harvested more frequently, thereby reducing owl fitness.

3645 Several research studies have demonstrated a link between owl fitness and amount of habitat,
3646 structural characteristics, and spatial configuration (Franklin et al. 2000, Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al.
3647 2005, Irwin et al. 2007) – see the Habitat Effects on Survival and Reproduction and the Habitat Loss and
3648 Degradation sections of this document. Given what we know about owl habitat and fitness, it is
3649 reasonable to believe that high levels of harvest, such as levels documented for some activity centers in
3650 the harvest analysis described above, can negatively impact Northern Spotted Owls. In some of the
3651 activity centers evaluated for harvest history, harvest cumulatively exceeded the guidance provided in
3652 the Forest Practice Rules regarding the amount of habitat retention. Furthermore, ~~by comparing~~
3653 ~~territory loss on private timber lands to USFS lands from on private timber lands during 1978-2007,~~ ~~the~~
3654 ~~USFWS (2009) found a~~ 54% ~~of territories surveyed were downgraded~~ ~~decline in occupancy status from a~~
3655 ~~documented in pair,~~ ~~status to no response,~~ and a 23% ~~were downgraded from~~ ~~decline from a pair~~
3656 ~~status to occupancy by a single owl (USFWS 2009).~~ ~~status on private timber lands, whereas~~ ~~Conversely,~~
3657 on USFS lands 80% of the sites ~~remained occupied by pairs (i.e., original occupancy status did not~~

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3658 | ~~change~~(USFWS 2009) ~~did not change pair status~~. These results suggest inefficiency in rules guiding
3659 | timber harvest for the protection of Northern Spotted Owls.

3660 *Harvest of Hardwood Forests*

3661 | The economic value of tree species growing on timberlands differs, with conifers being generally more
3662 | valuable than hardwoods. The low value of hardwoods historically discouraged their harvest and
3663 | removal from timberlands during commercial harvesting (Merenlender et al 1996). The differential
3664 | retention of hardwoods coupled with aggressive growth of tanoak during early successional processes
3665 | lead many north coast timberlands to be heavily dominated by hardwoods.

3666 | To counter this history, the Forest Practice Rules (CCR 912.7, 932.7, and 952.7) provide timber resource
3667 | conservation standards that require that the percentage of site occupancy by Group A (generally
3668 | conifers) species ~~to~~ not be reduced relative to Group B species (generally hardwoods) as a result of
3669 | harvest. The Forest Practice Rules specifically require retention of trees of each native commercial
3670 | species inclusive of Group B hardwoods where present at the time of harvest in a limited number of
3671 | silvicultural situations: during the seed step of shelterwood (913.1, 933.1, 953.1 (d)(2)(F)) and seed tree
3672 | (913.1, 933.1, 953.1 (c)(1)(F)) silvicultural systems, and only when applied in the absence of a Sustained
3673 | Yield Plan. The purpose of this retention is to maintain and improve tree species diversity, genetic
3674 | material and seed production, and is achieved by requiring the trees retained ~~leave trees~~ to be of the
3675 | best phenotypes available. These trees need not be retained during the final, removal step. Otherwise,
3676 | the Forest Practice Rules relegate hardwood retention during timber harvest to standards developed
3677 | during plan development and agency review, for example, hardwood must be retained at such a level as
3678 | to such as "Maintain functional wildlife habitat in sufficient condition for continued use by the existing
3679 | wildlife community within the planning watershed" (CCR 897(b)(B)), and as per the "Hardwood Cover"
3680 | evaluation requirements of the Cumulative Impacts Technical Rule Addendum #2 (CCR 912.9, , 932.9,
3681 | 952.9 (c)(4)(e).

3682 | Outside of the timber harvest regulatory arena, some landowners may be actively suppressing
3683 | hardwood competition with the more economically valuable conifers. In these situations, the
3684 | Department has no authority to identify or mitigate impacts by recommending retention standards.
3685 | Some landowners have developed internal standards that they apply during and outside timber harvest
3686 | operations. While these may assure some specimens are retained, presumably providing ~~and~~ some level
3687 | of hardwood function ~~are retained~~ on timberlands, the Department is unaware of the empirical support
3688 | for the efficacy of these levels to provide spotted owl habitat and to support spotted owl forage base.

3689 *Regulatory Mechanisms Considerations*

3690 | Changes in nesting and roosting habitat and dispersal habitat assessed for the NWFP have provided an
3691 | assessment of broad landscape changes across the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, including
3692 | changes specific to physiographic regions within California. As has been demonstrated at territory-based
3693 | studies of habitat in California and southern Oregon, Northern Spotted Owl habitat is composed of a

Comment [DK65]: Is that the right word? If I understand correctly, what you're saying is that harvest is continuing around these activity centers via multiple THPs which individually, might not be a big deal, but over time accumulate damage to the NSO home range - right?

If so, how can this happen? Who is evaluating the THPs (state or feds?) and what are the "rules" associated with how much history has to be considered when evaluating a THP?

Comment [DK66]: How is this evaluated and what does it mean exactly? Tallest, largest dbh??

Comment [DK67]: ?? Contradicts previous 2 sentences where you say they did need to be retained.

Comment [DK68]: This is totally subjective isn't it?

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3694 mosaic of mature forests intermixed with younger forest types within the home ranges of individual
3695 owls (e.g., Franklin et al. 2000, Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005, Irwin et al. 2007), with particular
3696 combinations providing high quality habitat. Some of the forest types included in high quality Northern
3697 Spotted Owl home ranges are younger forests, which would have been considered foraging habitat in
3698 the NWFP modeling, and therefore were not assessed for change in the recent review of the NWFP.
3699 Detection of changes in habitat quality at the smaller scale of Northern Spotted Owl home range
3700 requires an assessment of management practices at this scale, and can be accomplished by evaluating
3701 timber harvest practices around known Northern Spotted Owl activity centers.

3702 For core and home range habitat use, studies have documented a more concentrated and frequent use
3703 of habitat features surrounding the activity center (e.g., Hunter et al. 1995, Bingham and Noon 1997,
3704 Meyer et al. 1998, Zabel et al. 2003, USFWS 2009). In addition, the shape of core area use varies due to
3705 the availability of nesting, roosting and foraging habitat, which deviates from the typical circular
3706 representation or core habitat use. The percent of older forest represented within the home range area
3707 varies from 30-60%, with an average of about 45% (USFWS 2009). For a more detailed discussion on
3708 core and home range use, see Biology and Ecology section of this report.

3709 As discussed in the Habitat Requirements section of this report, certain habitat characteristics have been
3710 shown to support high quality Northern Spotted Owl territories, with both the amount and spatial
3711 configuration of different habitat types at a territory contributing to levels of survival and productivity in
3712 the resident owls. This measure of habitat quality at the scale of Northern Spotted Owl home range has
3713 been termed "habitat fitness potential" (HFP; Franklin et al. 2000). See the Habitat Effects on Survival
3714 and Reproduction section of this report for a discussion of HFP and additional studies that have
3715 contributed to an understanding of habitat characteristics that provide high HFP. The studies that have
3716 evaluated HFP at the territory scale have varied somewhat on the extent or distribution of habitat types
3717 that provide high quality territories, but consistent trends and relatively narrow ranges of habitat extent
3718 and configuration allow for an evaluation of the impact of management on Spotted Owl habitat.

Comment [DK69]: See comment above – I don't think A.F. meant for this metric to be used so literally.

3719 The definition of take under federal ESA includes actions that would reduce the quality of habitat;
3720 therefore, take avoidance recommendations by the USFWS can provide a reasonable baseline to assess
3721 impacts to habitat quality. Estimation of the likelihood of take according to Section 9 of the ESA would
3722 benefit from a better understanding between habitat quality and owl fitness. When the Forest Practice
3723 Rules were originally created, the criteria for owl habitat and retention were based on the best science
3724 and expert opinion at the time and lacked information on reproduction, survival and occupancy.

3725 The USFWS recently expressed concern that habitat parameters and retention criteria, as defined by the
3726 Forest Practice Rules, may create the illusion of adequate suitable habitat retention, but in reality owls
3727 may be forced to use low quality habitat thereby lowering overall fitness (USFWS 2009). An analysis
3728 conducted by the USFWS (2009) compared territory loss on private timber lands to USFS lands from
3729 1978-2007 to elucidate the potential insufficiency of the Forest Practice Rules in preventing owl territory
3730 loss. They found on private timber lands there was a 54% decline in pair status to no response, and a
3731 23% decline from pair status to single owl status, whereas on USFS lands 80% of the sites did not change
3732 pair status. A lack of owl responses and a lack of suitable habitat to support continued occupancy and

Comment [DK70]: This is redundant with discussion above.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3733 survival was noted in USFWS technical assistance letters issued regarding THPs and NTMPs in the early
3734 2000s (USFWS 2009). Because of these concerns and the growing body of literature linking habitat
3735 characteristics to owl fitness, the USFWS asserted that the Forest Practice Rules were insufficient to
3736 adequately avoid take of Northern Spotted Owls (USFWS 2009), although we are not aware of any legal
3737 cases under the current regulatory framework.

3738 To address insufficiencies in the Forest Practice Rules, the USFWS used the results of demography
3739 studies (e.g., Franklin et al. 2000, Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005) and additional studies on habitat
3740 selection by Northern Spotted Owl (e.g., Solis and Gutiérrez 1990, Zabel et al. 1993, Irwin et al. 2007), to
3741 develop harvest management guidelines for the interior and coast that would adequately avoid take of
3742 Northern Spotted Owl in California (USFWS 2008b). The purpose of the USFWS guidelines was to enable
3743 CAL FIRE to more effectively and appropriately evaluate THPs and NTMPs to result in timber harvest
3744 activities that do not result in take of owls according to ESA standards. To accompany the guidelines, the
3745 USFWS developed a white paper (USFWS 2009) describing the regulatory and scientific basis for
3746 developing the criteria within the guidance for the interior region of California. The USFWS did not
3747 develop a sister document for the coast region in California. Because criteria in the USFWS 2008
3748 guidelines were developed using the most up to date scientific information for habitat effects on owl
3749 fitness within the core and home range areas, the guidelines differ somewhat from the Forest Practice
3750 Rules. Criteria noted in the Forest Practice Rules Section 919.9 subdivision (g) and the USFWS 2008 and
3751 2009 guidelines are summarized in Tables 20, 21 and 22 below. Definitions of owl habitat referred to in
3752 Forest Practice Rules Section 919.9(g) can be found in Appendix 2.

3753 Among the recommendations in the USFWS guidance to CAL FIRE (USFWS 2008b), minimum amounts of
3754 nesting, roosting, and foraging habitat are described for both 0.5 mile (502 acres; interior forests) and
3755 0.7 mile (985 acres; coastal forests) radius surrounding the activity center, representing the core habitat
3756 use, and for an outer ring of habitat from 0.5 to 1.3 miles radius (2,908 acres; interior forests)
3757 surrounding the activity center, representing broader home range. The USFWS determined that within
3758 the interior forests in California, 0.5 mile radius, rather than the 0.7 mile radius noted in the Forest
3759 Practice Rules, more effectively captured actual core habitat use of Northern Spotted Owls (USFWS
3760 2009). The 2008 USFWS guidelines also revised the definitions of nesting, roosting, and foraging habitat
3761 for the interior, and included differentiation between high quality and low quality habitat (USFWS 2008b
3762 and USFWS 2009). Although assumptions were required in order to develop a single set of guidelines for
3763 the interior forests, the amount and spatial configuration of habitat to be retained is consistent with
3764 what was found in studies that evaluated habitat quality as a function of owl fitness.

3765 When the Northern Spotted Owl guidelines were added to the Forest Practice Rules in 1992, the intent
3766 was to protect Northern Spotted Owls and suitable habitat used for nesting, roosting and foraging. Since
3767 that time, additional scientific literature (e.g., Franklin et al. 2000, Irwin et al. 2000, Zabel et al. 2003,
3768 Courtney et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005, Glen et al. 2004, Olson et al. 2004, Irwin et al. 2007) has been
3769 published that helps to further elucidate habitat use of Spotted Owls and associations between habitat
3770 and owl fitness. It is also known that response and occupancy rates have declined at some historical
3771 activity centers. Though the specific reasons why response and occupancy rates have declined are
3772 unknown, there are multiple likely factors including cumulative habitat loss and degradation, and

Comment [DK71]: I don't believe this is true. We have a multitude of studies now that have linked detection rates and occupancy dynamics to BO presence (Olson et al. 2004, Kroll et al. 2010, Dugger et al. 2011, Forsman et al. 2011, and now Dugger et al. 2015). The link to fecundity and survival is weaker, at least up through 2009, but as you'll see in the new meta-analysis results, BO are a big problem for survival too.

Habitat loss has also been directly linked to survival and occupancy dynamics (Forsman et al. 2011, Dugger et al. 2015, other citations you include above), but at least on federal lands, habitat loss has slowed greatly and the BO is having the biggest direct effect.

See Wiens et al. 2010, 2014 too – more on BO/NSO interactions.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3773 presence of Barred Owl. Given this broad range of possibilities, the Forest Practice Rules may not be
 3774 sufficient at protecting loss of Northern Spotted Owl habitat within its range in California.

3775 **Table 20.** Criteria for minimum quantities of habitat to be retained to avoid incidental take of Northern Spotted
 3776 Owls on private timberlands according to Forest Practice Rules Section 919.9(g).

Forest Practice Rules Subsection	Proximity to Activity Center (acreage)	Criteria Description
919.9(g)(1)	Within 500 feet of the activity center (~18 acres)	Characteristics of functional nesting habitat must be retained.
919.9(g)(2)	Within 500-1000 feet of the activity center (1,000 foot radius circle is ~72 acres)	Retain sufficient functional characteristics to support roosting and provide protection from predation and storms.
919.9(g)(3)	Within a 0.7 mile radius of the activity center (~985 acres)	Provide 500 acres of owl habitat. The 500 acres includes the habitat retained in subsections 919.9(g)(1) and (2) and should be as contiguous as possible.
919.9(g)(4)	Within 1.3 miles of each activity center (~3,400 acres)	Provide 1,336 total acres of owl habitat. The 1,336 acres includes the habitat retained within subsections 919.9(g)(1)-(3).
919.9(g)(5)	Shape of habitat retention	Areas established shall be adjusted to conform to natural landscape attributes such as draws and stream courses while retaining the total area required within subsections 919.9(g)(1) and (2).

Comment [DK72]: I don't disagree with this in principle, but it's hard to make the case when the BO effect is so strong. However, because of the BO, habitat is maybe more important than it was (if that's possible....) given we've now got two species trying to co-exist using the same habitats (see Wiens et al. 2014).

Comment [DK73]: Is this right? Feet not meters? So 167 meters? That seems ridiculously close to the core of an owl territory.

3777

3778 **Table 21.** USFWS guidelines criteria for minimum quantities of habitat to be retained to avoid incidental take of
 3779 Northern Spotted Owls on private timberlands, and selected stand structural parameters used to classify
 3780 nesting/roosting and foraging habitat for Northern Spotted Owls in the northern coastal region of California
 3781 (USFWS 2008b).

Habitat Type	Acre Retention in Core Area (within 0.7 mile; ~985 acres) ¹	Acre Retention in Outer Ring (between 0.7-1.3 mile) ¹	Acre Retention in Home Range (total up to 1.3 mile; ~3,400 acres)	DBH	Percent Canopy Cover	Basal Area
Nesting/Roosting	200 acres	NA	200 acres	≥ 11 inch	≥ 60%	≥ 100 ft ² /acre
Foraging	≥ 300 acres	NA	≥ 300 acres	≥ 11 inch	≥ 40%	≥ 75 ft ² /acre
Suitable Habitat ²	NA	≥ 836 acres	≥ 836 acres			

3782 ¹ No more than 1/3 of the remaining suitable habitat may be harvested within the core area and outer ring during the life of the
 3783 plan.

3784 ² Suitable Habitat is defined as habitat that meets either Nesting/Roosting or Foraging definitions, or a combination of
 3785 Nesting/Roosting and Foraging habitat.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3786 **Table 22.** USFWS guidelines criteria for minimum quantities of habitat to be retained to avoid incidental take of Northern Spotted Owls on private timberlands,
 3787 and selected stand structural parameters used to classify nesting/roosting and foraging habitat for Northern Spotted Owls in the northern interior region of
 3788 California (USFWS 2008b and 2009).

Habitat Type	Within 1,000 feet of Activity Center	Acre Retention in Core Area (within 0.5 mile; ~500 acres) ¹	Acre Retention in Outer Ring (between 0.5-1.3 mile; ~2,900 acres) ¹	Acre Retention in Home Range (total up to 1.3 mile; ~3,400 acres)	Basal Area Parameter	Quadratic Mean Diameter Parameter	Large trees/acre Parameter	Canopy Closure Parameter
High Quality Nesting/Roosting	No timber operations are allowed other than use of existing roads.	100 acres	NA	100 acres	≥ 210 ft ² /acre	≥ 15 inch	≥ 8	≥ 60%
Nesting/Roosting		150 acres	NA	150 acres	Mix, ranging from 150 to ≥ 180 ft ² /acre	≥ 15 inch	≥ 8	≥ 60%
Foraging		100 acres	655 acres	755 acres	Mix, ranging from 120 to ≥ 180 ft ² /acre	≥ 13 inch	≥ 5	≥ 40%
Low-quality Foraging		50 acres	280 acres	330 acres	Mix, ranging from 80 to ≥ 120 ft ² /acre	≥ 11 inch	NA	≥ 40%

3789 ¹ No more than 1/3 of the remaining suitable habitat may be harvested within the core area and outer ring during the life of the plan.
 3790

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3791 A comparison of the habitat definitions and retention requirements in Section 919.9(g) of the Forest
3792 Practice Rules (Appendix 2 and Table 20) and the revised take avoidance guidance provided by the
3793 USFWS (2009; summarized in Table 21 and 22) reveals how implementation of the Forest Practice Rules,
3794 as written, may result in degradation of habitat quality around Spotted Owl activity centers in the
3795 interior portion of the range. The definition of functional nesting habitat under the Forest Practice Rules
3796 might be adequate to provide suitable nesting or roosting habitat for spotted owls, although the
3797 average stem diameter is less than that recommended by the USFWS. The functional roosting habitat
3798 under Forest Practice Rules does not meet the requirements of roosting habitat under the USFWS
3799 recommendation; habitat falling under the roosting habitat definition would be considered low-quality
3800 foraging habitat under the USFWS recommendations. Functional foraging habitat as defined under
3801 Forest Practice Rules might meet the requirements for low-quality foraging habitat as defined by
3802 USFWS, but does not meet the requirements of foraging habitat.

3803 Under the Forest Practice Rules minimum retention requirements, stands that meet the USFWS
3804 recommendation for nesting or roosting habitat are retained only within 500 feet of a nest (~18 acres).
3805 The habitat retained within 1,000 feet (~72 acres) would be defined as low-quality foraging habitat in
3806 the USFWS guidance. Because the 500 acres of spotted owl habitat to be retained within 0.7 miles and
3807 the total of 1,336 acres to be retained within 1.3 miles of an activity center can be composed of
3808 functional foraging habitat, there is no requirement in the Forest Practice Rules for the retained habitat
3809 within 0.7 or 1.3 miles of the activity center to include nesting or roosting habitat. Also, using the revised
3810 habitat definitions provided by USFWS (2009), this retained foraging habitat could be of low quality.
3811 Although similar acreage of habitat is retained under the Forest Practice Rules and the USFWS
3812 recommendations, very little of the habitat retained under Forest Practice Rules is required to meet the
3813 requirements of nesting or roosting habitat. Consequently, depending on how the rules are
3814 implemented, management could result in a reduction in habitat quality around Northern Spotted Owl
3815 sites and could lead to declines in survival, productivity, and overall fitness.

3816 **Habitat Loss from Marijuana Cultivation**

3817 Large-scale marijuana cultivation in remote forests throughout California has increased since the mid-
3818 1990s, coinciding with the passage of the time the “Compassionate Use Act” ~~was passed~~ in 1996
3819 (Proposition 215) that allows the legal use and growth of marijuana for certain medical purposes (Bauer
3820 et al. 2015). Within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, Shasta, Tehama, Humboldt, Mendocino, and
3821 Trinity counties comprise the areas known for the most marijuana cultivation in California due to the
3822 remote and rugged nature of the land, making cultivation difficult to detect (National Drug Intelligence
3823 Center 2007, Bauer et al. 2015). Illegal marijuana cultivation grows on public and private land are
3824 widespread in California (Gabriel et al. 2013, Thompson et al. 2013, Office of National Drug Control
3825 Policy 2015), and may also negatively impact owl habitat through degradation and removal, though data
3826 on the extent of this impact is not well known. The Office of National Drug Control Policy (2015)
3827 reported that in 2012 3.6 million plants were eradicated from 5,000 illegal outdoor marijuana grow sites
3828 in the United States, of which 43% were removed from public and tribal lands. Additionally, the USFS
3829 reported that 83% of the plants removed were from California (Office of National Drug Control Policy

Comment [DK74]: How about a potential effect on demographics directly through toxicity associated with herbicides and pesticides? I know there isn't much documented information, but it sounds like the chemicals being used in these groves are pretty heavy duty (and often illegal in the U.S.).

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3830 2015). Areas with higher prevalence of marijuana cultivation may also contain high numbers of Northern
 3831 Spotted Owl activity centers (see Figure 3), especially in areas where riparian habitat exists.

3832 As discussed previously, for typical timber harvest activities, land owners are bound by the Forest
 3833 Practice Rules and would therefore need to submit a THP, Spotted Owl Management Plan, Spotted Owl
 3834 Resource Plan or exemption notification to the appropriate governing agencies. However, small scale
 3835 timber removal in association with legal marijuana cultivation on private land does not require review or
 3836 approval from state or federal governments as long as the timber is not sold. Habitat alteration also
 3837 occurs in association with illegal marijuana grow sites, but the extent is not well known due to the
 3838 secretive nature of these activities. Therefore, loss of timber and other habitat components important
 3839 to Northern Spotted Owls (e.g., riparian habitat alterations) for the cultivation of marijuana for such
 3840 purposes is largely unregulated.

3841 To date, there has been no study that analyzes the impact of marijuana cultivation sites on Northern
 3842 Spotted Owl habitat or fitness. However, there is a potential for negative impacts of sites placed on
 3843 private and public land within the owl’s range. The level of impact would likely depend on density of
 3844 cultivation sites in proximity to owl activity centers, and whether sites are placed within suitable owl
 3845 habitat.

3846 In an effort to assess potential environmental impacts to aquatic ecosystems from legal marijuana
 3847 cultivation, Bauer et al. (2015) delineated cultivation sites (outdoor plantations and greenhouse
 3848 locations), using Google Earth satellite imagery from 2011 and 2012, within four watersheds (hereafter
 3849 referred to as the study area): Upper Redwood Creek, Redwood Creek South, and Salmon Creek, located
 3850 in Humboldt County; and Outlet Creek, located in Mendocino County. In addition to the Bauer et al.
 3851 (2015) study area, cultivation sites in the Mad River Creek watershed, in Mendocino and Trinity
 3852 counties, were also delineated due to interest in identifying potential impacts to aquatic species and
 3853 water quality in that area. Cumulatively, these 5 watersheds represent approximately 4% of the
 3854 Northern Spotted Owl range in California (Table 23). Within these watersheds, marijuana cultivation
 3855 sites varied in size from 0.002 to 2.9 acres and comprised a total of 362 acres. This is a relatively small
 3856 portion of the watersheds assessed.

3857 **Table 23.** The number of marijuana cultivation sites within each watershed, and area (acres) associated with each.
 3858 Watersheds assessed are within Humboldt, Mendocino, and Trinity counties.

Watershed Name	Area (acres)	No. of Cultivation Sites	Total area (acres) of Cultivation Sites
Upper Redwood Creek	155,338	253	43
Redwood Creek South	16,653	369	53
Salmon Creek	23,489	515	42
Outlet Creek	103,554	795	90
Mad River Creek	321,972	416	134

3859

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3860 To assess potential impacts to Northern Spotted Owls we assessed marijuana cultivation locations from
3861 2011 and 2012 within the watersheds mentioned in Table 23, together with owl activity centers
3862 locations (Figure 19). We found that no activity centers were within delineated cultivation sites;
3863 however, 10 activity centers are within 0.5 miles of the cultivation sites, and 96 within 1.3 miles.
3864 Depending on the size of the site and how much suitable owl habitat is removed, impacts to owls may
3865 vary. The amount and type of owl habitat removed is summarized in Table 24. For the cultivation sites
3866 delineated in 2011 and 2012, much of the habitat removed was unsuitable for Northern Spotted Owls,
3867 with the exception of Mad River Creek watershed; here, 12.45 acres of highly suitable, 6.89 acres of
3868 suitable, and 22.91 acres of marginal owl habitat was removed.

3869 **Table 24.** Level of owl habitat removed in each watershed.

Watershed Name	Highly Suitable	Suitable	Marginal	Unsuitable
Upper Redwood Creek	2.67	3.56	22.91	8.9
Redwood Creek South	1.11	1.33	14.90	32.47
Salmon Creek	0.00	0.89	12.23	20.68
Outlet Creek	3.56	5.56	15.35	38.25
Mad River Creek	12.45	6.89	22.91	8.90

3870

3871 As described elsewhere in this report, habitat removal, fragmentation, and degradation can all have
3872 varying degrees of negative impacts on spotted owls depending on how much suitable habitat is
3873 removed within their core range (e.g., represented by the 0.5 mile buffer surrounding the activity
3874 center) and within their home range (e.g., represented by the 1.3 mile buffer surrounding the activity
3875 center). Of the 362 acres of forestland or riparian habitat removed for marijuana cultivation,
3876 approximately 20 acres are within highly suitable Northern Spotted Owl habitat, 18 acres are in suitable
3877 habitat, and 97 acres are in marginal habitat. As an example of potential impacts to Northern Spotted
3878 Owl activity centers, Figure 20 shows a zoomed-in area in Humboldt County (at XXX resolution) where
3879 marijuana cultivation sites overlap the home range for several activity centers. One activity center
3880 displayed in Figure 20 experienced removal of 4.45 acres of highly suitable habitat, 0.67 acres of
3881 suitable, 4.45 acres of marginal, and 0.89 acres of unsuitable habitat within the 1.3 mile buffer.

3882 The data used for this analysis comes with certain limitations when assessing long-term impacts to the
3883 Northern Spotted Owl. First, the dataset is a snapshot in time during 2011 and 2012 and does not
3884 represent expansion of cultivation sites since the data were collected. The data also only covers 4% of
3885 the Northern Spotted Owl range and is therefore only representing a small area of potential impact.
3886 Marijuana cultivation is occurring outside of the area assessed. To more fully consider impacts a similar
3887 analysis would have to be done within the entire range of the spotted owl. In addition, smaller clearings
3888 (less than 10 m²) are likely not captured in the dataset due to difficulties identifying and delineating
3889 smaller sites using aerial imagery and not all sites locations are reported as required by law. Sites likely
3890 have not been captured for other reasons as well; for example, some sites are intentionally placed in
3891 areas where they are harder to detect (e.g., sites with higher canopy closure). Law enforcement efforts
3892 and ground surveys ~~truthing~~ helped fill in the gaps for the data collected in 2011 and 2012, but the

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3893 ~~number of sites unaccounted for is unknown. it is still uncertain how many sites were not accounted~~
3894 ~~for.~~ Lastly, there may be other activities associated with the cultivation sites not captured using this data
3895 that can also have an impact in owl, such as placement of roads and vehicular traffic, or the use of
3896 pesticides and insecticides to increase crop yield.

3897 Given above uncertainties regarding the dataset used in this analysis, it is plausible to assume that the
3898 density of cultivation sites is likely higher than represented in the dataset. In addition, given the density
3899 of cultivation sites within Humboldt, Trinity and Mendocino counties represented in this analysis, and
3900 the fact that the watersheds analyzed comprise only 4% of the Northern Spotted Owl range, it is also
3901 very plausible to assume that marijuana cultivation sites are impacting spotted owl habitat, thereby
3902 likely impacting fitness to some extent.

3903 **Wildfire**

3904 *Effect of Wildfire and Salvage Logging*

3905 Wildfire is a natural process in California’s forests, and in much of its range the Northern Spotted Owl
3906 has evolved in a landscape of frequent wildfire. Despite this, fire is often considered a primary threat to
3907 Northern Spotted Owl habitat due the owl’s preference for older forests and the capacity of fire to
3908 rapidly remove or degrade habitat. The mature forests preferred by owls for nesting and roosting can
3909 take decades to centuries to develop following removal, depending on location and forest type and fire
3910 severity. The USFWS revised recovery plan (USFWS 2011) considered fire to be a primary threat to the
3911 Northern Spotted Owl, along with ongoing losses to timber harvest and competition with the Barred
3912 Owl. As discussed above, fire has become the primary cause of nesting and roosting habitat loss on
3913 federal lands since implementation of the NWFP, only surpassed by rangewide losses due to timber
3914 harvest, which have been concentrated on nonfederal land (Davis et al. ~~2011~~2015).

Comment [DK75]: I believe the current report essentially concludes the same thing.

3915 The majority of the natural disturbance loss (e.g., disease, insects, wildfires) of nesting and roosting
3916 habitat on federal lands since 1994 has occurred in the five relatively dry physiographic provinces
3917 (eastern Washington, eastern Oregon, and California Cascades; Oregon and California Klamath; Figure
3918 21), with about 86% (211,300 acres) of the natural disturbance loss occurring in these provinces (Davis
3919 et al. 2011).

3920 These dry provinces contain only about 42% of the total nesting and roosting habitat acreage on federal
3921 lands rangewide. Most habitat loss in the dry provinces was due to wildfire in the Oregon and California
3922 Klamath and the eastern Washington and eastern Oregon Cascades (Davis et al. 2011). Degradation of
3923 nesting and roosting habitat from fire was also estimated, with most degradation occurring in the
3924 western Cascades (Davis et al. 2011).

3925 Research on the effect of wildfire on Spotted Owl habitat use and selection, occupancy, and survival has
3926 been conducted ~~throughout the range of the species from~~ in eastern Washington and southern Oregon
3927 for the Northern subspecies, in the Sierra Nevada mountains ~~for in the range of~~ the California Spotted
3928 Owl, and in Arizona and New Mexico ~~in the range of~~ the Mexican Spotted Owl (e.g., Gaines et al.

Comment [DK76]: Actually very little on the NSO – most on CA owl.

Comment [DK77]: Basically just two studies for northern spotted owl -

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3929 1997, Bond et al. 2002, Jenness et al. 2004, Bond et al. 2009, Clark et al. 2011, 2013). Studies to date are
3930 scattered throughout the range of the Spotted Owl and have generally been performed
3931 opportunistically due to the difficulties associated with experimental fire research in a natural setting;
3932 thus, much uncertainty remains on the effect of wildfires on spotted owl demographics, and the extent
3933 and quality of suitable Spotted Owl habitat. Results of studies on the effect of fire on occupancy rates
3934 of by Spotted Owls has ve been somewhat equivocal, in some cases showing that stand replacing
3935 wildfire has a negative impact on occupancy (e.g., Gaines et al. 1997), and in other cases showing no
3936 adverse impact of wildfire on Spotted Owl occupancy (e.g., Jenness et al. 2004). Here we focus on the
3937 relatively extensive studies from the Sierra Nevada Mountains in the range of the California Spotted Owl
3938 (Bond et al. 2009, Lee et al. 2012, Lee and Bond 2015) and from southwestern Oregon in the range of
3939 the Northern Spotted Owl (Clark et al. 2011, 2013), as these areas more closely represent the forest
3940 types within the interior range of the Northern Spotted Owl in California and are relatively well studied.

3941 In the southern Sierra Nevada, in areas with a mosaic of burned and unburned forests, California
3942 Spotted Owls have been shown to use forests that have experienced a full range of burn severities. Bond
3943 et al. (2009) found the degree to which a post-fire site was used varied with burn severity and with the
3944 function of the site in meeting various life history requirements (i.e., nesting, roosting, or foraging). This
3945 study occurred in an area that experienced the full range of burn severities, resulting in owl territories
3946 with a mosaic of all burn classes, ranging from unburned forests to areas with most of the overstory
3947 removed by fire (high-severity burn areas were defined as those resulting in high to complete mortality
3948 of dominant vegetation; low-severity burn areas were defined as those with little change in cover and
3949 little tree mortality; moderate-severity burn areas were those between high- and low-severity, with a
3950 mixture of effects on vegetation). Most California Spotted Owl roost sites (85%) occurred in unburned
3951 and low-severity burn areas, and owls avoided roosting in moderately and severely burned areas.
3952 Conversely, California Spotted Owls selected foraging sites represented by all severities of burned forest
3953 and avoided unburned forest (Bond et al. 2009). This study illustrated that California Spotted Owls use
3954 multiple forest types within a home range to meet nesting, roosting, and foraging needs, and that
3955 moderate to high severity fires may impact preferred nesting and roosting habitat while providing
3956 foraging habitat. In contrast to the findings of Bond et al. (2009), recent work on the impact of fire on
3957 foraging site selection by California Spotted Owls in Yosemite National Park showed that owls selected
3958 for areas of low-severity burns but avoided areas of high-severity burns (Eyes 2014). The owls that were
3959 tracked in the burned areas of the southern Sierra Nevada (Bond et al. 2009) were shown to have a diet
3960 composed of predominately pocket gophers (Bond et al. 2013), whereas the diet of California Spotted
3961 Owls in unburned forests was dominated by woodrats and northern flying squirrels, depending on
3962 location. Breeding home range sizes were similar for owls occupying burned and unburned areas (Bond
3963 et al. 2013). The apparent shift to an alternative prey source in the post-fire landscape of the Sierra
3964 Nevada may have allowed California Spotted Owls to effectively utilize high-severity burn areas and to
3965 maintain similar home range sizes.

3966 The use of a diverse forest composition in the Sierra Nevada is consistent with research conducted in
3967 the range of the Northern Spotted Owl that indicate high quality habitat is composed of older more
3968 mature forest among a mosaic of other forest types (Franklin et al. 2000, Olson et al. 2004). California

Comment [DK78]: A proceedings? Is there actually a document here? Not your best source of information if it isn't published.

Comment [DK79]: See two new ones for CA owl in Sierra's – Lee et al. (2012) Condor: 114, and Lee and Bond (2015), Condor 117

Comment [DK80]: Clarify which subspecies you are referring to and see comment above about Gaines et al. citation.

Comment [DK81]: Update incorporating additional Lee and Bond citations.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3969 Spotted Owls in the Sierra Nevada also selected for foraging sites that included edge between burned
3970 and unburned forests and between burn areas of different severity classes (Bond et al. 2009). This is
3971 consistent with the above studies on Northern Spotted Owls which showed high quality habitat to have
3972 high amounts of edge between old forests and other forest types.

3973 In a study of post-fire occupancy at six fire sites across the range of the California Spotted Owl in the
3974 Sierra Nevada, Lee et al. (2012) found no difference in occupancy rates between burned and unburned
3975 sites. As with the above study on post-fire habitat selection, this study included fires with a range of
3976 burn severities, which is typical of fires in the Sierra Nevada (Odion and Hanson 2006). Of the six fires
3977 included in the study, on average 32% of the burned area was burned at high-severity so these results
3978 are applicable to mixed-severity fires that result in a mosaic of post-fire conditions. A subset of burned
3979 sites included in the study (9 of 41) burned at higher severity (>50% high severity burn of suitable owl
3980 habitat). Owls were detected at five of these nine sites post-fire (Lee et al. 2012), suggesting that sites
3981 that were exposed to higher amounts of high-severity fire might have experienced reductions in
3982 occupancy, but this was not modeled. Salvage logging of timber after a fire was known to occur on eight
3983 burned sites post-fire. California Spotted Owls initially occupied seven of the eight sites after the fire,
3984 but following the salvage logging none of the sites remained occupied. Post-fire logging may have
3985 adversely affected occupancy of burned sites but the sample size was too small for the effect to be
3986 modeled (Lee et al. 2012). An additional study in the Sierra Nevada compared occupancy rates at 10
3987 unburned sites to 9 sites that burned at low to moderate severity in Yosemite National Park and found
3988 no difference in occupancy rates between burned and unburned sites (Roberts et al. 2011). The study
3989 area was restricted to areas with $\geq 40\%$ canopy cover, and occupancy was positively correlated with total
3990 tree basal area and canopy closure (Roberts et al. 2011). This study did not address effects of high-
3991 severity fire, nor post-fire logging.

3992 In the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, the most extensive evaluation of the effect of fire on owls has
3993 been conducted on a group of three fires in the Klamath and Western Cascades physiographic provinces
3994 of southwest Oregon (Clark 2007, Clark et al. 2011, 2013). By tracking radio-marked owls with territories
3995 inside and adjacent to burned areas, Clark et al. (2011) were able to estimate the effects of fire on
3996 occupancy and survival of Northern Spotted Owls. The occurrence of a demographic study area (South
3997 Cascades) in proximity to the fires allowed for comparison of unburned areas to pre- and post- fire rates
3998 within the fire footprints. On one of the fire study areas (Timbered Rock fire), 22 territories had been
3999 surveyed for ten years pre-fire and so allowed for a comparison of pre- and post- fire occupancy.
4000 Occupancy at this site was compared to the nearby South Cascades study area and the two areas were
4001 shown to have similar trends in occupancy rates prior to the Timbered Rock fire in 2002. However,
4002 extinction rates in the Timbered Rock fire area increased after the fire, resulting in declines in occupancy
4003 (Clark 2007, Clark et al. 2013). Only 20% of territories at the Timbered Rock fire were occupied by a pair
4004 of owls by the end of the study period in 2006 (four years post fire), where >50% of territories had been
4005 occupied in all years pre-fire. These declines were not observed at the unburned South Cascades study
4006 area. Data collected at all three fires from 2003-2006 was used to model post-fire rates and suggested
4007 that high extinction rates and low colonization rates led to declines in post-fire occupancy (Clark 2007).

Comment [DK82]: I would suggest revising and condensing all the information in this entire wildfire section into several paragraphs that highlight what we know about CA and NSO responses to wildfire. Don't just repeat information right out of the discussion of each publication, but synthesize it into a more concise, comprehensive discussion of fire and owls. Maybe organize with a demographics section, habitat use/selection section, and then a "management recommendations" section where information from all relevant studies are presented (for both subspecies combined).

Comment [DK83]: Same comment as above for NSO information.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4008 On two of the burned areas in southwest Oregon (Timbered Rock and Quartz fires), 23 radio-marked
4009 Northern Spotted Owls were tracked over a one year period in order to estimate survival rates of owls
4010 within and adjacent to burns. Mean annual survival rates of owls displaced by wildfire (0.66 ± 0.14) or
4011 occupying territories within the burned area (0.69 ± 0.12) were lower than those for owls outside of
4012 burned areas (0.85 ± 0.06) (Clark et al. 2011). Survival rates of owls outside of burned areas were similar
4013 to rates at the nearby unburned demographic study area (South Cascades; 0.85 ± 0.01) (Anthony et al.
4014 2006). The two fires included in the survival study each burned about 50% of the owl habitat at mixed
4015 severities from low to high, which is comparable to fires included in studies on California Spotted Owl in
4016 the Sierra Nevada. Of the 24 owls tracked, 5 died during the study. Necropsies were performed on 4 of
4017 these owls and showed that all were severely emaciated and likely died due to starvation (Clark et al.
4018 2011). This, and the fact that owls in the study maintained larger home ranges post-fire (Clark 2007),
4019 suggest that food limitation might have played a role in reduced survival rates. Also, the documented
4020 dispersal of several adult Northern Spotted Owls out of the burn area at the Timbered Rock fire 1-2
4021 years post-fire suggests that insufficient habitat remained at abandoned territories to support an owl
4022 pair (Clark et al. 2013). Both of the fire areas in this study were salvaged logged post-fire, with about
4023 20% of the area logged in each fire. See discussion on potential effects of salvage logging below.

4024 Using the telemetry data collected by Clark in southwest Oregon, Comfort (2013) evaluated selection of
4025 habitats relative to availability following mixed-severity fire disturbance. The strongest predictor of
4026 spotted owl presence was habitat suitability (as defined in the 10-year review of the Northwest Forest
4027 Plan (Davis and Lint 2005)). Northern Spotted Owls avoided large, contiguous patches of high-severity
4028 disturbance and preferentially used areas of lower severity disturbance (Comfort 2013). At small spatial
4029 scales (<0.8 ha), Spotted Owls did select for areas with hard edge created by high severity fire, but at
4030 larger spatial scales, hard edges were avoided. This suggests that at the scale of a home range, owls
4031 selected for large patches of contiguous high suitability habitat interspersed with small patches (<0.8 ha)
4032 of high severity fire or salvage logging (Comfort 2013). Because salvage logging occurred in the study
4033 area on private industry land, the analysis by Comfort did not distinguish between areas of high-severity
4034 burns and those that were salvage logged, but instead used the combined disturbance of fire and
4035 logging to evaluate owl use of different components of the landscape.

4036 An earlier study evaluated short term survival of Spotted Owls following wildfire by tracking color-
4037 banded owls which occurred on territories that later burned in a wildfire during a period from 1985-
4038 2001 (Bond et al. 2002). Because of the opportunistic nature of observations for this study, only 11
4039 territories were included in the study and they were distributed across the range of the species from
4040 California, Arizona, and New Mexico, and represented all three subspecies of the Spotted Owl. Twenty-
4041 one color-banded owls had occurred on the eleven territories pre-fire and 18 were resighted the year
4042 following fire (Bond et al. 2002). This represents a simple annual survival estimate of 86%, which is
4043 similar to reported estimates of survival in unburned areas. The short-term covered by the study (one
4044 year post-fire) and the small sample size limit the utility of the study in extrapolating to a general effect
4045 of fire on Northern Spotted Owls (of which four territories were included), but they do at least
4046 demonstrate that some wildfires have little short-term impact on Spotted Owl survival. Most territories

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4047 in this study burned at low to moderate severity and no salvage logging had occurred between time of
4048 fire and the following year when resighting attempts occurred (Bond et al. 2002).

4049 Post-fire declines in occupancy in southern Oregon contrast with most results for the California Spotted
4050 Owl in the Sierra Nevada. As mentioned above, two of three burn areas in southern Oregon underwent
4051 fairly extensive salvage logging post-fire. The studies conducted in the Sierra Nevada included some sites
4052 that were salvage logged, but sample sizes were too small to model the perceived effect of logging on
4053 occupancy. Several authors have suggested that salvage logging after a fire or occurrence of extensive
4054 high severity burns likely have contributed to a decline in habitat use, occupancy, or survival of Northern
4055 Spotted Owls (Bond et al. 2009, Roberts et al. 2011, Clark et al. 2011, 2013, Lee et al. 2012). With the
4056 exception of low severity burns, burned areas have generally not supported nesting habitat but have
4057 been shown in some cases to create foraging habitat. The presence of snags has been suggested as an
4058 important component of prey habitat and as perch sites for foraging Spotted Owls. We do not know of
4059 any research conducted on Northern Spotted Owl prey abundance in burned vs. unburned forests, but
4060 early successional forests have been shown to support abundant woodrat populations in the southern
4061 portion of the range (see discussion of prey in Life History section) and so burned areas may provide
4062 high quality prey habitat once vegetation regrowth produces an understory. Bond et al. (2009)
4063 concluded that the most likely explanation for high probability of use by foraging California Spotted
4064 Owls of forest patches that experienced high severity burns was increased prey promulgated by
4065 enhanced habitat conditions, including increased shrub and herbaceous cover and number of snags, and
4066 provided the following discussion on the importance of snags to Spotted Owl prey:

4067 “Snags provide shelters for prey species like woodrats and flying squirrels. In the southern Sierra
4068 Nevada, dusky-footed woodrat nests are common where shrubs encircle rock outcrops or snags
4069 (Lawrence 1966). Bushy-tailed woodrat (*N. cinerea*) densities in dry forests of eastern
4070 Washington, USA, were strongly correlated with arboreal and terrestrial cover in the form of
4071 large snags, mistletoe, and large soft logs (Lehmkuhl et al. 2006). Northern flying squirrel
4072 population densities in Oregon, USA, were correlated with the occurrence of suitable nesting
4073 cavities in trees and early decay-stage snags with diameters >50 cm (Volz 1986).”

4074 Lee et al. (2012) argued that snags play an important role in suitable California Spotted Owl habitat in
4075 burned areas. This was based on observations that occupancy decreased when ≥ 20 ha of mature conifer
4076 forest was logged within a 400-ha circle surrounding a California Spotted Owl site (Seamans and
4077 Gutiérrez 2007), whereas when an average of 32% of suitable habitat within a 400-ha circle burned at
4078 high severity no negative effect on occupancy is observed. In southern Oregon, Clark et al. (2013)
4079 modeled the effects of fire severity, salvage logging, and pre-fire habitat characteristics on occupancy by
4080 Northern Spotted Owls. They found that extinction probabilities increased as the combined area of pre-
4081 fire harvest, high-severity burn, or salvage logging increased, resulting in reduced occupancy of nesting
4082 territories by Northern Spotted Owls; however, they were unable to distinguish the effect of salvage
4083 logging from the other effects (i.e. these factors collectively contributed to declines in occupancy).
4084 Observational studies and occupancy modeling conducted to date suggest that post-fire landscapes that
4085 are salvage logged experience declines in Spotted Owl occupancy. However, other factors such as initial
4086 habitat conditions (e.g., area of pre-fire harvest), the amount and distribution of high-severity fire,

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4087 regional differences in forest composition and fire history, and differential subspecies response may also
4088 influence occupancy. Based on results to date that suggest an impact of salvage logging, Bond et al.
4089 (2009) recommended that burned forests within 1.5 km of nests or roosts of California Spotted Owls not
4090 be salvage logged and Clark et al. recommended restricting salvage logging after fires within 2.2 km of
4091 Spotted Owl territories in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl in southern Oregon.

4092 *Fire Regime in the Northern Spotted Owl Range*

4093 When the USFWS subdivided the range of the Northern Spotted Owl into 12 physiographic provinces,
4094 information on fire disturbance regimes was used to inform boundaries (USFWS 1992). Efforts to map
4095 the fire-prone portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range since then have generally followed
4096 physiographic province boundaries, with the drier provinces of the eastern and California cascades and
4097 the Oregon and California Klamath provinces generally considered more fire-prone (e.g., see Rapp 2005,
4098 Spies et al. 2006, and Healey et al. 2008). As part of an evaluation of the NWFP, a recent effort to model
4099 fire-prone areas used fire history and environmental predictor variables to map the likelihood of large
4100 wildfire occurrence throughout the range (Davis et al. 2011). Although this approach did not use existing
4101 physiographic province boundaries or other lines used to delineate fire-regimes across the Northern
4102 Spotted Owl range to inform the model, results are generally similar to previous descriptions based on
4103 broad geographic regions (Figure 22(a)). See Davis et al. (2011) for discussion and potential explanation
4104 of differences between model results and previous predictions of fire-prone regions in the eastern and
4105 western Oregon Cascades.

4106 ~~Regardless of methodology used,~~ All attempts to map fire-prone areas consistently include large
4107 portions of the Northern Spotted Owl range in California, with much of the California Klamath and
4108 California Cascades highly prone to fire disturbance. By overlaying the modeling results for fire-prone
4109 areas with the Northern Spotted Owl habitat suitability map, Davis et al. (2011) showed that the
4110 physiographic province with the most owl nesting and roosting habitat in fire-prone landscapes is the
4111 California Klamath Province. This is evident when looking at actual fire history from 1950 to 2013 (Figure
4112 22(b)). Over the last several decades, large acreage fires have been prevalent on the landscape within
4113 the Klamath Province.

4114 Within the fire-prone regions of California, fire regimes vary depending on a number of factors, with
4115 broad differences noted between the mixed conifer/mixed hardwood forests characteristic of the
4116 Klamath Province and the ponderosa pine forests that dominate some portions of the Cascade Province
4117 and eastern Klamath Province. The following discussion of historical and current fire regimes in
4118 California focuses on these two provinces, as these are the two regions where fire is most likely to have
4119 an impact on the Northern Spotted Owl.

4120 Historical Fire Regime in the Klamath Province

4121
4122 As described in the Habitat section of this report, the Klamath Province is an area with extremely high
4123 floristic diversity and heterogeneity. This diversity arises from complex patterns in topography, soils, and
4124 climate throughout the region, which results in complex vegetation and contributes to a diverse fire

Comment [DK84]: Yes, that was the point. Previous modeling efforts that stuck to "existing" physiographic provinces were underestimating the fire risk in what has been considered more mesic areas. Ray's modeling approach was really pretty brilliant and matched up very well with observations (i.e., real fire history).

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4125 regime. The natural fire regime acts in a positive feedback manner to contribute to vegetation
4126 heterogeneity and diversity (Odion et al. 2004, Skinner et al. 2006). The dominant conifer species across
4127 most of the low and mid-elevations in the Klamath Province is the Douglas-fir, and depending on local
4128 conditions a wide variety of conifer species may co-occur with this dominant species. At higher
4129 elevations, the dominant conifer grades into white fir, and at the highest elevations, a diverse set of
4130 subalpine conifer species can occur. Low and mid elevations are characterized by an equally diverse set
4131 of hardwood species that form lower canopy layers of mixed conifer hardwood forests and can also
4132 occur as pure stands. This occurrence of diverse hardwoods in coniferous forests of the Klamath region
4133 may reduce fire severity, and following fire may lead to more rapid recovery by sprouting (Odion et al.
4134 2004, Spies et al. 2006). In drier eastern portions of the Klamath Province, ponderosa pine can be the
4135 dominant or co-dominant conifer. Because of the greater extent of ponderosa pine-dominated forests in
4136 the California Cascade Province, this forest type is discussed below.

4137 Throughout the Klamath Mountains in the presettlement period most forest stands experienced at least
4138 several fires each century, suggesting a mixed fire regime of frequent low- to moderate-intensity fires
4139 (Skinner et al. 2006), with low-severity fire composing the largest portion of burned area, and high-
4140 severity fire the smallest portion (Agee 1993). Low-severity fire has been defined as those which kill less
4141 than 20% of the basal area; high-severity fire causes high tree mortality, with mortality of 70% and
4142 above used to define high-severity burns (Agee 1993, Hessburg et al. 2005). Under stable atmospheric
4143 conditions, current fires tend to follow a mixed fire regime similar to historical patterns (Taylor and
4144 Skinner 1998, Odion et al. 2004). Variation within the mixed-severity fires of the Klamath region has
4145 been strongly influenced by topography in both the presettlement and contemporary periods (Taylor
4146 and Skinner 1998). As described by Skinner et al. (2006),

4147 “Generally, the upper third of slopes and the ridgetops, especially on south- and west-facing
4148 aspects, experience the highest proportion of high-severity burn...The lower third of slopes and
4149 north- and east-facing aspects experience mainly low-severity fires. Thus, more extensive stands
4150 of multi-aged conifers with higher densities of old trees are found in these lower slope positions.
4151 Middle slope positions are intermediate between lower and upper slopes in severity pattern.”

4152 This topographically-controlled fire regime is the most widespread regime in the Klamath Mountains
4153 and is controlled by greater heating and drying on certain portions of mountain slopes and climatic
4154 variables in deep canyons (Skinner et al. 2006). Temperature inversions that often occur while fires are
4155 burning enhance this topographic pattern of fire intensity (Skinner et al. 2006). Historical fires were
4156 patchy and relatively small, although fires of up to several thousand acres were relatively common, and
4157 the majority of burned areas experienced low and moderate severity fire (Spies et al. 2006). The
4158 frequent occurrence of mixed-severity fires created a diverse landscape of older forest with variable
4159 openings of younger forest and nonforested areas, with the relative composition of these forest types
4160 varying depending on slope position.

4161 Historical Fire Regime in the Cascades Province

4162

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4163 South of the latitude of Mt. Shasta in the California Cascades, the vegetation composition and species
4164 dominance of lower and mid-montane forests is similar to that in the northern Sierra Nevada, and upper
4165 montane forests are more similar to the Klamath Mountains (Skinner and Taylor 2006). Conifer forests
4166 dominate the mid-montane zone on both sides of the Cascade Range and are intermixed with
4167 woodlands and shrublands. On the west side of the Cascades, mixed-species conifer forests dominate
4168 with any of six conifer species co-occurring or sharing dominance (Skinner and Taylor 2006). A
4169 subcanopy of mixed hardwoods may occur beneath the conifer canopy. Extensive areas on the east side
4170 of the Cascade Range are dominated by either ponderosa pine or Jeffrey pine (collectively referred to as
4171 yellow pine; Skinner and Taylor 2006). These forests are less complex than those on the west side with
4172 fewer co-occurring species of conifer and with relatively poor-developed understory historically.
4173 Accordingly, yellow pine-dominated forests had a distinct, more uniform fire regime.

4174 Forest species composition and structure in the different portions of the Cascades Province is related to
4175 fire regime, with areas of mixed-severity fire regimes that occur in the Klamath and portions of the
4176 Cascades frequently supporting multi-storied old growth and the drier forests further east (dominated
4177 by yellow pine) experiencing more frequent, low-severity burns and decreased diversity (Spies et al.
4178 2006). As in the Klamath Mountains, fire-severity in the California Cascades is associated with
4179 topographic position with the high-severity portion of burns more likely to occur on upper slopes and
4180 the low-severity burns occurring predominately on lower slopes. This pattern is less pronounced in the
4181 Cascades than in the more extreme terrain of the Klamath Mountains (Skinner and Taylor 2006). As in
4182 the Klamath region, in regions of the Cascades where fire regime is influenced by topography multi-aged
4183 and multi-sized forests are concentrated on the lower slopes and more even-aged stands that develop
4184 after high-severity burns mostly occurred on upper slopes (Skinner and Taylor 2006).

4185 The portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range which is dominated by ponderosa pine is relatively
4186 uncommon and is distributed in a narrow band on the east side of the Cascades and in limited areas in
4187 southwestern Oregon and northern California (Spies et al. 2006). Jeffrey-pine-dominated forests occupy
4188 the lower elevations on south-, east-, and west-facing slopes in eastside environments (Skinner and
4189 Taylor 2006). These forests occur in the driest portions of the northern spotted owl range. Ponderosa
4190 and Jeffrey pine dominated forests have a distinctly different structure and historical fire regime in
4191 comparison to the mixed conifer forests of the rest of the Klamath and Cascade provinces. Historically,
4192 frequent low-severity burns resulted in low and variable tree densities, with low, patchy developed
4193 understory, and reduced fuel loads (Hessburg et al. 2005). Frequent burns favored fire-tolerant tree
4194 species such as ponderosa pine and maintained fire-tolerant forests by elevating tree crowns and
4195 consuming many small and medium sized trees (Hessburg et al. 2005). The forest structure and
4196 composition in these yellow pine forests that resulted from frequent fires reinforced the occurrence of
4197 low-severity fires by limiting the conditions that could support high severity fires (Hessburg et al. 2005).
4198 Historical open yellow pine forests would not have provided all necessary habitat conditions for the
4199 Northern Spotted Owl, but local areas of high density and complex structure likely provided
4200 requirements for nesting and roosting (Davis et al. 2011) among a landscape of mixed forest types and
4201 nonforest areas.

4202 Recent Changes in Fire Regimes and Possible Causes

Comment [DK85]: See some specific suggestions below, but in general I think this section should be reorganized and condensed to reduce redundancies and improve flow.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4203
4204 Multiple potential causes have been implicated in increasing fire activity over the last several decades.
4205 The success of fire suppression and exclusion has indirectly advanced secondary succession in forests
4206 and changed forest composition by increasing tree density, decreasing prevalence of fire-tolerant tree
4207 species (e.g., ponderosa pine and Jeffrey pine), and contributing to homogenization of forest structure.
4208 In some cases, timber harvest has directly advanced secondary succession through the selective removal
4209 of the largest trees (Hessburg et al. 2005). Post-harvest tree plantations have created homogeneous
4210 forests dominated by even-aged, smaller-diameter trees that in some cases are less resistance to fire. In
4211 addition, climate variables, including temperature and precipitation, have produced conditions that
4212 promote increased amounts of fire activity.

4213 Beginning in the early 1900s in accessible areas and in the mid-1900s in remote areas, fire suppression
4214 caused a dramatic decline in fire occurrence in the Klamath province (Skinner et al. 2006). The result was
4215 a series of decades, beginning in the early 1900s, with dramatically reduced fire extent over most of the
4216 Klamath region (Taylor and Skinner 1998, 2003; see Figure 23 for example). During this period the fire
4217 rotation (time required to burn an area equal to a defined area of the landscape) increased to an
4218 estimated 974 years in the early 1980s (Miller et al. 2012) compared to a historical estimate for fire
4219 rotation of only 20 years (Taylor and Skinner 2003). In the Cascade Province the fire suppression period
4220 began in the early 1900s. The gentler slopes of the Cascade Province, relative to the Klamath region,
4221 lead to successful fire suppression efforts. This success resulted in a dramatic change in fire frequency
4222 from high frequency low-severity fires to a period of minimal fire occurrence in the California Cascades.

4223 Following several decades of reduced extent and frequency of fire as a result of fire suppression efforts,
4224 the average fire size has increased ~~in recent decades (beginning in the 1980s)~~ across the western United
4225 States ~~beginning in the 1980's~~ (Schwind 2008, Westerling et al. 2006), including the area comprising the
4226 Northern Spotted Owl range in California (Odion et al. 2004, Miller et al. 2012). The area burned
4227 annually within the entire range of the Northern Spotted Owl (Davis et al. 2011) and within the
4228 California portion of the range (Miller et al. 2012) also increased dramatically during this time and the
4229 regional fire rotation ~~declined from a high of 974 years in the early 1980's fell~~ to 95 years by 2008,
4230 ~~(from a high of 974 years in the early 1980s). As noted in Figure 24, †~~The years between 1970 and 2009
4231 with the most area burned per year in the California portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range have all
4232 occurred since 1987 (Figure 24; Davis et al. 2011, Miller et al. 2012). Mixed-species forests on the west
4233 side of the California Cascades have changed with the success of fire suppression, with forest density
4234 increasing and species composition shifting toward fire-sensitive white fir (Norman and Taylor 2002,
4235 Skinner and Taylor 2006). Although the Cascades portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range in
4236 California has not experienced the number or extent of uncharacteristically large fires that have
4237 occurred in the Klamath province, in recent years several large fires have burned in the eastern Cascades
4238 of Oregon and Washington and in the southern portion of the California Cascades. The gentler
4239 topography of the Cascades is more conducive to extensive fires than the Klamath region (Norman and
4240 Taylor 2003, Skinner and Taylor 2006); where forests have developed high densities of young trees due
4241 to fire suppression, fires that escape fire suppression efforts can become large and burn at high-severity
4242 (Skinner and Taylor 2006).

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4243 Although there is evidence that the increase in fire size in recent years has corresponded with an
4244 increase in fire severity in the western U.S., including the Sierra Nevada (Hessburg et al. 2005, Schwind
4245 2008, Miller et al. 2009), trends in burn severity have been less conclusive ~~than trends in fire size and~~
4246 ~~total area burned~~ (Schwind 2008). There is evidence from both the Klamath and Cascade provinces of
4247 California that the proportion of fire-severities in recent mixed-severity fires has been consistent with
4248 historical patterns, or that change has only been evident in most recent years (Odion et al. 2004, Hanson
4249 et al. 2009, Miller et al. 2012).

4250 ~~Some researchers have challenged the common perception that fire suppression and fuel build-up is the~~
4251 ~~main cause of increased fire activity. In their study of large fires in the Klamath Mountains, Odion et al.~~
4252 ~~(2004) evaluated fire history from 1977 to 2002 and concluded that fuel build-up in the absence of fire~~
4253 ~~did not occur, and instead fuel that is receptive to combustion may decrease in the long absence of fire~~
4254 ~~in the study area. These authors also evaluated patterns of burn severity in a nearly 100,000 ha fire that~~
4255 ~~burned in the Klamath Mountains in 1987 to test the effect of fire history, past timber management, and~~
4256 ~~vegetation structure on the extent and severity of current fire. Odion et al. (2004) found that in addition,~~
4257 ~~multi-aged, closed forests generally burned at low severity, even where fire suppression efforts had~~
4258 ~~limited fires over the previous decades, and. The same study found that areas with a history of high-~~
4259 ~~severity fire and areas with large amounts of even-aged tree plantations experienced elevated amounts~~
4260 ~~of high-severity fire (Odion et al. 2004). These findings are counter to the common assumption that~~
4261 ~~increased extent of high density forests will lead to increased occurrence of high severity fire. The~~
4262 ~~additional findings suggests that the historical pattern of mixed-fire regime in the Klamath continues to~~
4263 ~~drive patterns of at least some contemporary fires and can act to maintain diverse, heterogeneous~~
4264 ~~forests (Odion et al. 2004).~~

4265 ~~Miller et al. (2012) conducted a~~ broad assessment of patterns in the extent of high-severity fire ~~was~~
4266 ~~conducted~~ in four national forests of northwestern California (Miller et al. 2012). ~~Their study covered~~
4267 ~~a~~ All fires larger than 100 acres during the years 1910 to 2008 in a 5.8 million acre area including the
4268 northern California Coast Range and the Klamath Mountains, as well as a portion of the southern
4269 Cascade Range ~~were included in this study (Miller et al. 2012).~~ This study area covers most of the range
4270 of the Northern Spotted Owl on federal land in California. Although the authors observed significant
4271 increases in both fire size and total annual area burned from 1910 to 2008, they found no temporal
4272 trend in the percentage of high-severity fire in recent years.

4273 Despite the findings of Odion et al. (2004) and Miller et al. (2012), at least one recent fire, the Biscuit
4274 Fire of 2002, has occurred in the Klamath province that was not only large but was of uncharacteristic
4275 high-severity (Skinner et al. 2006). The Biscuit Fire burned about 500,000 acres in southern Oregon and
4276 northern California. Almost 224,000 acres (49%) burned at high severity, with 75-100% canopy tree
4277 mortality, and an additional 14% of the burn area experienced 50-75% mortality (USFS 2003). This large,
4278 relatively high-severity burn was inconsistent with historical burn patterns and was associated with
4279 weather conditions that are conducive to fire (i.e., high winds and low humidity). Conversely, in the
4280 years when the most area has burned in the Klamath province of California since the 1980s, fires have
4281 primarily been caused by region-wide lightning events that strain fire suppression resources and that are
4282 associated with more moderate meteorological conditions. Overall fire severities were relatively low in

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4283 these years due to the long duration of fires, weather conditions, and strong inversion events (Miller et
4284 al. 2012).

4285 Steel et al. (2015) presented evidence that the response of fire regime to past fire suppression varies
4286 with forest type and the degree to which fire in an ecosystem is fuel-limited or climate-limited. Forests
4287 with fire regimes that are more fuel-limited (e.g., yellow pine forests and mixed conifer forests found in
4288 much of the interior portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range in California) should experience
4289 increases in fire severity following periods of fire suppression, whereas forests with fire regimes that
4290 have been historically climate-limited (e.g., redwood forests) would be less altered by a history of
4291 suppression. Using data on fire severity for 660 fires that occurred on USFS land in California between
4292 1984 and 2011, Steel et al. (2015) showed that the proportion of fires burning at high severity has
4293 increased for fuel-limited forest types. This increase in severity was correlated to indicators of fire
4294 suppression for much of California; however, the Klamath bioregion did not show this relationship. This
4295 suggests that fire severity, or at least the occurrence of high severity fire in the Klamath bioregion may
4296 be more limited by climate than by fuel loads. This may explain inconsistent observations of fire severity
4297 trends for the Klamath region, with measured proportions of high intensity fire varying on a case-by-
4298 case basis, depending on climatic conditions during the fire.

4299 Where increases in fire size or severity have been observed in recent years in forests of the western
4300 United States, it has often been attributed to increased densities of fuels and development of ladder
4301 fuels as a consequence of fire suppression (citations...). Fire suppression and exclusion in ponderosa pine
4302 forests has been successful at reducing the frequency of fire which allowed for the development of
4303 shade-tolerant trees and understory vegetation in the previously open forests, and resulted in an
4304 increase in stand density (Taylor 2000). Resource-stressed stands are more susceptible to insects and
4305 disease which results in an increase in weakened or dead trees and heavy fuel loadings (Hessburg et al.
4306 2005, Davis et al. 2011). This has led to fuel characteristics in ponderosa pine forests that can support
4307 larger and more severe wildfires (Hessburg et al. 2005). Large, severe fires in the dry eastern Cascades of
4308 Oregon and Washington have occurred in recent years (Davis et al. 2011), and the potential remains for
4309 the loss of large amounts of nesting and roosting habitat.

4310 Past management practices that have established more homogeneous even-aged forests (e.g., fire
4311 suppression, livestock grazing, and timber harvest practices) may provide forest conditions that are
4312 conducive to high-severity fires in forests with fire regimes that were historically fuel-limited (citation?).
4313 Repeated selection cutting of the largest trees had the effect of advancing secondary succession,
4314 resulting in younger forests with higher density, fire-intolerant trees (Hessburg et al. 2005). Recent
4315 large, high-severity fires and timber harvest practices have expanded the amount of even-aged
4316 plantations, hardwood stands, and shrublands (Skinner et al. 2006). Prior to fire suppression, the forest
4317 landscape in the Klamath Mountains contained stands of even-aged forests, but they do not appear to
4318 have occupied extensive areas (Taylor and Skinner 1998, 2003, Skinner et al. 2006). Odion et al. (2004)
4319 reported that plantations occur in one-third of the roaded landscape in their large fire study area in
4320 1987. Extensive areas of young even-aged forests that have resulted from a combination of past fire and
4321 past timber harvest practices may amplify conditions for repeated high-severity fires compared to
4322 heterogeneous forests that were created by historical patterns of mixed-severity fires (Spies et al. 2006).

Comment [DK86]: See previous comment above re: synthesizing (i.e., combining) and condensing information from literature rather than detailing each study. What are the key points – consistency/inconsistency between studies, etc.

Comment [DK87]: This paragraph and this sentence in particular seem out of place here. You introduced research that contradicts this statement with Odion et al. 2004 above, so you should probably discuss this hypothesis and the studies that support it before you present the contradictory research.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4323 A positive feedback resulting from past timber management and fire suppression practices, existence of
4324 increased even-aged stands in the forest matrix, and future high-severity fire has the potential to
4325 support a new forest matrix with stable or increasing amounts of even-aged forest and decreased
4326 heterogeneity (Skinner et al. 2006).

4327 Several studies have determined a strong link between changes in fire extent, severity and season, with
4328 low precipitation and high temperatures. In addition to land-use history over the last century, climate
4329 variables (e.g., precipitation, temperature) have been evaluated as potential causes of recent increases
4330 in large wildfires. There is an important distinction between these two potential causes. Changes in
4331 forests brought about by land-use history may be reversible through management actions, such as
4332 forest thinning and prescribed fire, while reversing trends in climate warming are unlikely in the near
4333 future (Westerling et al. 2006, Littell et al. 2009). Littell et al. (2009) found that in areas with low fuel
4334 loads the impacts could be lessened through fuel reduction prescriptions, however in areas that are
4335 experiencing low precipitation, this may prove less useful).

4336 Under various climate change scenarios (as discussed in the Climate Change section of this report), fire
4337 seasons have been predicted to be longer and fire sizes larger (McKenzie et al. 2004, Westerling and
4338 Bryant 2008, Littell et al. 2009, Miller et al. 2009, Westerling et al. 2011). For example, McKenzie et al.
4339 (2004) found that extreme fire weather (e.g., hot dry summers) in western America will influence the
4340 severity and the total area burned, with the duration of the fire season lengthened with more fires
4341 occurring early and later in the typical fire season. Westerling et al. (2006) found that periods with large
4342 fire occurrences corresponded with a shift toward warm springs and longer summer dry seasons, and
4343 suggested that both land use and climate have contributed to increased fire risk, but that broad-scale
4344 increases across the western U.S. were driven primarily by recent trends in climate.

4345 Compared to pre-European settlement, Miller et al. (2009) found that high severity fires in low- to mid-
4346 elevation forests are increasing of California and western Nevada. Miller et al. (2009) suggests that snow
4347 water deficits, earlier snowmelt, lengthening of the fire season, worsening drought conditions, low fuel
4348 moisture, and increase of forest fuel availability all play a role in how forests are in a position to burn
4349 more often and at higher severity. In this study, types of forested land most impacted by high severity
4350 fires include those on National Forest land, those experiencing high resource extraction and rapid
4351 human population growth, and those supporting old growth dependent species (Miller et al. 2009).

4352 Another study in the western United States supported theory that climate is a driving factor influencing
4353 fire extent in the 20th century, and fire regimes will vary dependent on fuel energy and water deficits
4354 (Littell et al. 2009). Low precipitation and high evapotranspiration in mountainous ecoprovinces of the
4355 western United States lead to low fuel moisture conditions; thus, creating a system at higher risk to
4356 combustion and fire spreading (Littell et al. 2009). Similar to Miller et al. (2009) findings, Littell et al.
4357 (2009) suggests low precipitation, warmer winters, reduced snowpack and drought effects lead to
4358 increases of forested area burned.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4359 With future climate change, the continued occurrence of large, uncharacteristically severe fires may
4360 become increasingly common. These changes may in turn impact the habitat, distribution and
4361 abundance of sensitive species such as the Northern Spotted Owl.

4362 Role of Fire Regimes in Influencing Forest Structure and Spotted Owl Habitat

4363

4364 Variation in fire severity has an important influence on forest structural diversity because low-severity
4365 fires kill few trees while high-severity fires may kill all trees in a stand (Taylor and Skinner 2003). High-
4366 severity fires tend to result in even-aged stands while lower severity fires result in forests with multiple
4367 age classes. In much of California, the Northern Spotted Owl evolved in a landscape of frequent, mixed-
4368 severity fire, with most burns occurring at low severity and a relatively small amount of burns occurring
4369 at high severity. In the drier portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range, the species is likely adapted to
4370 the heterogeneous landscape resulting from regular, mixed-severity fire. Prior to fire suppression, the
4371 frequent occurrence of mixed-severity fires in large portions of the Klamath and Cascade ranges, along
4372 with the resulting complex landscape (e.g., older forests with openings of other forest types intermixed
4373 with nonforested areas) was prominent throughout the region. The historical mixed fire regime in the
4374 Klamath region may have benefited Northern Spotted Owl habitat by maintaining areas of older forests
4375 with dense canopies and complex structure, while also providing a heterogeneous landscape composed
4376 of multiple forest ages and structure. This pattern could have supported high quality habitat mosaics of
4377 nesting and roosting habitat and diverse foraging habitat which lead to high survival and reproductive
4378 success (Franklin et al. 2000).

Comment [DK88]: Yes, but “historically” there was much more “suitable” NSO habitat, and thus, larger populations, but also the ability to move around a bit more if/when an area burned. So any negative effects of fire (either acute or chronic) could be more easily buffered. Therefore, talking about “adaptations” to fire by NSO really means considering historic habitat availability, population level responses, as well as the behavior of individuals and being adapted to heterogeneous landscapes is still only helpful if there ultimately, enough “suitable” habitat available to buffer individuals and/or populations when things burn.

4379 Current fire regime and its potential to impact Northern Spotted Owl habitat depends on a number of
4380 factors including: habitat availability, fire management history, logging history, forest type, historical fire
4381 regime, weather patterns and climate change. Additionally, observed impact to Northern Spotted Owl is
4382 likely complicated by occurrence of post-fire salvage logging (citations?). Although forest heterogeneity
4383 has decreased with recent management practices, the forests of the Klamath Mountains continue to
4384 provide habitat for Northern Spotted Owl. Thus, mMore information is needed on the effect of historical
4385 fire suppression and current fire regimes on the amount and quality of current owl habitat, especially on
4386 the quality of habitat as assessed through demographic rates on at individual owl territories. Most fires
4387 in the Klamath region continue to burn under historical mixed regimes that can contribute to a
4388 heterogeneous forest landscape (citation). However, recent large fires are cause for concern for the
4389 future stability of forest conditions in the region, especially considering the higher percentage of
4390 remaining suitable owl nesting and roosting habitat experiencing high-severity burns. Large amounts of
4391 Northern Spotted Owl nesting and roosting habitat has been lost to wildfire since implementation of the
4392 NWFP, with the majority being lost in a few very large fires (e.g., the Biscuit Fire of 2002) (Davis et al.
4393 2011). Fires have been more frequent during dry years (Cook et al. 1996) and extreme weather events
4394 influence the occurrence of large, landscape-scale fires (Miller and Urban 2000). Wildfire has been the
4395 leading cause of nesting and roosting habitat loss on federal lands in recent decades; if large fires
4396 continue to occur in the future, much more habitat may be lost.

Comment [DK89]: See above – important to stress that fire is a concern because so much NSO habitat has been lost (to harvest mostly) – so whatever ability NSO had to buffer the effects of large fire by moving around, increasing home range sizes, or even just taking a direct hit to survival for a small group of birds, is lost now that so little habitat remains and owl populations are so small.

4397 Historical fire suppression and exclusion in ponderosa pine forests in the Cascades was successful at
4398 reducing the frequency of fire which allowed for the development of shade-tolerant trees and

Comment [DK90]: “Large” overstates things. The greatest loss of owl habitat has been to fire, but that loss is still very low (<3%).

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4399 understory vegetation in the previously open forests, and resulted in an increase in stand density (Taylor
4400 2000). This may have improved nesting and roosting habitat conditions for Northern Spotted Owls in
4401 these forests compared to the pre-suppression period (citation??). However, high densities of younger
4402 trees as a result of fire suppression and timber management practices have created conditions with
4403 potential for stand-replacement fires in ponderosa pine forests. Ideally a landscape-scale management
4404 strategy for these forests would retain large, dense patches of forests embedded in a matrix with
4405 reduced stand densities to limit the potential for stand-replacement fire and competitive pressure on
4406 old trees (Thomas et al. 2006).

Comment [DK91]: This paragraph seems out of place – either delete or move up and combine with previous discussion of fire frequency, etc., in dry forests.

4407 With the complexity of fire regimes in the state California, the sometimes-equivocal effects on Northern
4408 Spotted Owl habitat use and demographics, the uncertain contribution of fuel build-up, and climate
4409 influences on future fire frequency and severity, there has been disagreement on the level of risk that
4410 fire poses in the dry portions of the Northern Spotted Owl range. Hanson et al. (2009) reported-contend
4411 that the risk of fire to Northern Spotted Owl habitat in the dry provinces had been overestimated in the
4412 2008 Recovery Plan, which included ongoing loss of habitat as a result of timber harvest and fire as
4413 threats to the Spotted Owl (USFWS 2008a). This claim of overestimation was made-based on calculated
4414 rates-estimates of old-forest recruitment (in ha) that exceeded ng rates-amounts of old-forest burned in
4415 of high severity fire in old forests (Hanson et al. 2009). However, Spies et al. (2010) contend that
4416 criticized the findings of Hanson et al. (2009), stating that an incorrect threshold, with higher
4417 classification errors than were reported was used to estimate the extent of high severity fire and that an
4418 incorrect depiction of error was used to support selection of the threshold. Spies et al. (2010) also
4419 disagreed with the methodology used by Hanson et al. (2009) to estimate the that assumptions used to
4420 estimate rate-of-recruitment of old-forests were not justified.

Comment [DK92]: The direct comparison is between number of hectares recruited vs. number of hectares burned (Table 1 in Hanson et al. 2009).

4421 This debate on the risk of fire to Northern Spotted Owl habitat has important management implications.
4422 If recent and projected changes in fire size or severity continue to remove large amounts of nesting and
4423 roosting habitat, fuel treatments (e.g., thinning and prescribed fire) to reduce fire risk may have long-
4424 term benefits to owls by encouraging the development and maintenance of older forest patches while
4425 limiting the risk of stand-replacing fires. However, if recent large high severity fires are an anomaly and
4426 recruitment of old forest outpaces losses to high severity fire, natural processes can be incorporated
4427 into management plans to shape Spotted Owl habitat on the dry province landscape. Hanson et al.
4428 (2010) recommended small-scale experiments to study owl response to fuel treatments rather than
4429 large-scale implementation. Risks are not likely to be uniform across the range, with ponderosa pine
4430 forests likely having a different response to past management than mixed-conifer forests of the
4431 Klamath, for example. The 2011 Revised Recovery Plan recommends formation of working groups to
4432 inform management in both the Klamath and dry Cascade provinces (USFWS 2011a).

Comment [DK93]: We currently have no idea what effect these management activities have on NSO demographics.

4433 Climate Change

4434 According to global and regional climate scenarios, many species will be required to adapt to changes in
4435 temperature, precipitation, forest structure, etc., or face eminent declines or extirpation. The degree of
4436 threat varies based on species and region. Climate change scenarios have been modeled across the

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4437 range of the Northern Spotted Owl, including in California. Several studies have been conducted to
4438 assess the threat to Northern Spotted Owl specifically.

4439 *Climate Change Projection Modeling*

4440 In California, a multitude of climate change studies have been conducted with a resulting – As noted by
4441 Pierce et al. (2012), a common theme among the California-specific studies indicates that suggests
4442 temperature will generally increase, showing a consistent positive trend, but changes in but changes in
4443 precipitation vary by location across the state (Pierce et al. 2012). Generally, most studies agree that
4444 California will retain its Mediterranean climate of cool/wet winters and hot/dry summers, yet the
4445 degree of wetness/dryness will likely be amplified (Lenihan et al. 2003, Cayan et al. 2012).

4446 The projected climate model simulations from Cayan et al. (2012) exhibit warming over California, with a
4447 mid-century rise of approximately 1°C to 3°C (1.8°F to 5.4°F), and 2°C to 5°C (3.6°F to 9°F) rise by end-of-
4448 twenty-first century. Pierce et al. (2012) showed an average yearly increase in temperature over
4449 California of 2.4°C by the 2060s, with coastal areas showing less warming (1.9°C) than interior areas
4450 (2.6°C). Westerling and Bryant (2008) predicted an average increase of 4.3°C in California by 2070–2099.
4451 Seasonally, the summer and fall months exhibit greater warming than winter and spring months (Cayan
4452 et al. 2012, Pierce et al. 2012), with the degree of warming increasing as one moves from the coast to
4453 the interior of the state (Cayan et al. 2012). Extreme temperature events (i.e., frequency of extreme hot
4454 days) will become more common place and may take place earlier in the season (Cayan et al. 2012).

4455 Climate projection modeling conducted by Cayan et al. (2012) show a high degree of variability between
4456 month-to-month and year-to-year precipitation with slight drying tendencies in some areas of California,
4457 which may suggest that California will remain at risk to drought and flooding events, with more
4458 prominent changes in the southern portion of the state than the northern portion. Seasonal changes in
4459 precipitation included a somewhat contracted wet season, with less precipitation during late winter and
4460 spring than during the core winter months (Cayan et al. 2012). Pierce et al. (2012) found precipitation
4461 decreased overall in the southern portion of California (<10%) by the 2060s, but remained unchanged
4462 from historical levels in the northern portion of the state. Seasonally, winters in the northern portion of
4463 the state were wetter and offset by drier conditions the rest of the year by the 2060s, while the
4464 southern part of the state showed moderate decreases in fall, winter, and spring but stronger increases
4465 in summer (Pierce et al. 2012).

4466 Dalton et al. (2013) summarizes climate projection models for the Coastal, Cascade and Rocky Mountain
4467 ranges of Washington, Oregon and Idaho (e.g., Northwest). This paper indicates that the region showed
4468 an overall increase of temperature year-round (warming of at least 0.5 °C (0.9 °F) in every season), but
4469 more prominent warming during summer months. Modeling showed mixed results for annual
4470 precipitation, indicating little change from present (models ranged from –4.7% to +13.5%). Seasonally,
4471 most models showed a decrease in precipitation during summer months and increased precipitation
4472 during the other seasons (the largest projected change of about –30%). Dalton et al. (2013) climate
4473 models are in agreement that heat extremes will increase and cold extremes will decrease. Along the

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4474 Northwest coast, sea level rise was projected to rise 4 to 56 in (9–143 cm) by 2100, with significant local
4475 variations.

4476 *Climate Change Impacts to Forests*

4477 In the Northwest and in California, changes in precipitation and temperature may impact forest
4478 distribution, growth, and structure (Lenihan et al. 2003, Dalton et al. 2013, Vose et al. 2012, McIntyre et
4479 al. 2015). Most climate projection models indicate upward elevational shift and a northward latitudinal
4480 shift in forest habitats (Vose et al. 2012). In climate projection scenarios specific to California, ~~Lenihan et~~
4481 ~~al. (2003) noted~~ the most notable predicted response to increased temperature was a shift from conifer-
4482 dominated forests to mixed conifer-hardwood forests in the northern half of the state (e.g., the
4483 replacement of Douglas fir-white fir forest by Douglas fir-tan oak forest in the northwest), ~~and~~
4484 expansion of conifer forests into the northeast portion of the state (e.g., Modoc Plateau) by the 21st
4485 century (~~Lenihan et al. 2003~~). A comparison of current forest structure and composition in the last
4486 decade to historic data (1930's) suggests these predicted shifts are already occurring. ~~McIntyre et al.~~
4487 ~~(2015) found similar results when comparing historic forest survey data (1930s) with recent surveys~~
4488 ~~(2000s) to elucidate forest structure and composition shifts over time~~ within the entire latitudinal extent
4489 of forests in California (~~McIntyre et al. 2015~~). This study found that today's ~~Currently~~ forests in California
4490 are exhibiting an increased dominance of oaks (*Quercus*) at the expense of pines (*Pinus*). ~~McIntyre et al.~~
4491 ~~(2015) also found that and~~ across ~~the a~~ 120,000km² study area, large trees declined by 50% with a 19%
4492 decline in average basal area and associated biomass since the early 1900s (~~McIntyre et al. 2015~~).
4493 Understanding the shifts in structure and species composition is complex, but ~~McIntyre et al. (2015) may~~
4494 be partially attributed ~~these shifts~~ to water deficits within California forests (e.g., drought), ~~while~~
4495 acknowledging along with other contributing factors such as logging and fire suppression (McIntyre et
4496 al. 2015). Conifer-dominated forests (e.g., redwood and closed-cone pine forests) along the north-
4497 central coast of California (e.g., Crescent City south to Monterey) ~~were~~ are projected to advance,
4498 resulting in redwood forests shifting inland, replacing into current Douglas-fir-tan oak forests (Lenihan
4499 et al. 2003). In general ~~Dalton et al. (2012) found that~~ Douglas-fir forests throughout in the Northwest
4500 may experience substantial declines through the 21st century (~~Dalton et al. 2012~~). Tree productivity
4501 along California's north-central coastal and at high elevation forests ~~was shown to~~ has increased in
4502 response to increased growing season temperatures; however, increases in productivity along the
4503 coast ~~can~~ would only occur ~~be seen if there was a persistence of~~ coastal summer fog persists (Lenihan
4504 et al. 2003). ~~Lenihan et al. (2003) suggests that~~ if summer fog were to decrease in ~~conjunction~~ cert with
4505 increased temperatures, productivity of redwood forests along the coast would suffer
4506 reductions decline, or worse, would this forest type may be eliminated entirely (~~Lenihan et al. 2003~~).

4507 Vulnerability to disturbance, such as wildfire, disease and insect outbreaks, is expected to increase in
4508 most forests in the Northwest and may change forest composition and structure depending on changes
4509 to climate (Dalton et al. 2012, Vose et al. 2012). According to Davis et al. (2011), ~~o~~ One of the objectives
4510 of US Forest Service is to develop projections for wildfire regimes and habitat shifts due to changing
4511 climate and increased threats from wildfire, disease and insect outbreaks (~~Davis et al. 2011~~). ~~Vose et al.~~

Comment [DK94]: Reorganize and condense by "theme" rather than by study? Maybe a section on temperature, then another for precip?

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4512 ~~(2012) effectively summarizes~~ The nationwide effects of climate driven disturbance can be summarized
4513 as follows (Vose et al. 2012):

- 4514 • Frequency and extent of wWildfire will increase, resulting -causingin a doubling of area burned
4515 each year (?) by mid-21st century.
- 4516 • Insect infestations (e.g., bark beetle in the western US) will expand
- 4517 • Invasive species will likely become more widespread, and especially in areas with increased
4518 disturbance and in dry forests.
- 4519 • ~~Increased~~ Flooding, erosion and sediment transport will increase due to ~~caused by~~ increased
4520 precipitation, increased size of wildfire burn areas ~~of large burned areas~~, and increased rain-
4521 snow ratios.
- 4522 • Increased occurrence of sin drought will occurrences, exacerbating other disturbances (e.g.,
4523 fire, insect outbreaks, invasive species), which will leading to higher tree mortality, decreased
4524 regeneration in some tree species, and alteration of tree species composition and structure.

Comment [DK95]: Increase? i.e., there will be more of them or more trees affect, Or do you mean expand in distribution (greater area affected), or both?

4525 Climate modeling studies agree that forest wildfire occurrence and severity will increase due to warmer
4526 spring/summer temperatures, reduced precipitation, reduced snowpack, earlier spring snowmelts, and
4527 longer drier summers (Swetnam 1993, National Assessment Synthesis Team 2000, Houghten et al. 2001,
4528 Lenihan et al. 2003, Westerling et al. 2006, Westerling and Bryant 2008, McKenzie and Littell 2011, Vose
4529 et al. 2012). Spracklen et al. (2009) projected that forests of the Pacific Northwest forests will experience
4530 increases in mean annual area burned, with a projected increase of 175% by 2050 compared to areas
4531 burned between 1996 and 2005. This increase will likely negatively impact old-growth forests and the
4532 species that inhabit them (Dalton et al. 2012, Vose et al. 2012). By evaluating fire history and climatic
4533 data in forested areas across the western United States over a 34-year period, Westerling et al. (2006)
4534 tested the contributions of land use and climate conditions on occurrence of large fires. Over this study
4535 period, the frequency and size of wildfires showed a marked increase in the mid-1980s; a large portion
4536 of this increase occurred in the range of the Spotted Owl in California (Sierra Nevada, southern
4537 Cascades, and Coast Ranges of northern California). The period of increase in large fire occurrence
4538 corresponded with a shift toward warm springs and longer summer dry seasons and (Westerling et al.
4539 2006). The authors concluded that bboth land use and climate have contributed to increased fire risk;
4540 however, but that broad-scale increases across the western U.S. were driven primarily by recent trends
4541 in climate (Westerling et al. 2006). For California as a whole, by the end of the 21st century, risk of large
4542 fire will increase between 12 and 53 percent compared to observed fire regimes between 1980 and
4543 1999, and for northern and southern California, large fires will increase 15 to 90 percent and -29 to 28
4544 percent, respectively (Westerling and Bryant 2008). See the Wildfire section above for more detailed
4545 discussion on wildfire impacts to forest systems.

4546 *Climate Change Impacts to Northern Spotted Owl*

4547

4548 Northern Spotted Owls utilize older structurally complex forests, in part, to facilitate thermoregulation
4549 and to provide protection from predators. Forest type and age within owl habitat varies by region.
4550 Coastal regions are wetter and cooler and tend to be redwood species dominant and of a younger age

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4551 class, whereas inland regions are drier and warmer and tend to be mixed conifer/hardwood or Douglas-fir
4552 dominant.

4553 Most climate projection scenarios agree that the forests in the Northern Spotted Owl's range will have
4554 wetter winters and early-springs, colder winters in some areas, hotter/drier summers, and increased
4555 frequency and intensity of disturbance events. According to many climate projections, the frequency
4556 and duration of extreme climatic events, such as heat waves, wildfire and heavy rain or snow will
4557 increase over time. Extreme climatic variation has been linked to sudden large-scale mortality in avian
4558 populations in the past (Tompa 1971, Johnson et al. 1991, and Smith et al. 1991 as cited in Franklin et al.
4559 2000), and the literature studying Spotted Owl response to climate supports this.

4560 Northern Spotted Owl survival is thought linked to precipitation patterns. Olson et al. (2004) stated that
4561 survival was negatively associated with early-nesting season precipitation, and positively associated with
4562 late-nesting season precipitation. Population growth for Northern Spotted Owls range-wide
4563 (Washington, Oregon and California) was positively associated with wetter conditions during the
4564 growing season (May through October) due to more favorable conditions for prey species, but
4565 negatively associated with cold/wet winters and nesting seasons, and during hot summers on four of the
4566 six study areas (Glenn et al. 2010). Over the extent of late-successional reserve land covered by the
4567 NWFP, Carroll (2010) predicted that winter precipitation was closely associated with a decrease in
4568 Northern Spotted Owl survival and recruitment (i.e., the entirety of the Northern Spotted Owl range in
4569 Oregon, Washington and California). Using vegetation and climate variables, model results in Carroll
4570 (2010) predicted an initial northward expansion of high quality owl habitat, followed by a contraction as
4571 climate variables intensify over time.

4572 In the Coastal and Klamath Mountains of northwestern California, Franklin et al. (2000) thoroughly
4573 examined the effects of climate on temporal and spatial variation of Northern Spotted Owl survival,
4574 reproductive output, and recruitment. In these models, climate explained most of the temporal
4575 variation in life history traits. The study suggested that the period most impacted by climate was during
4576 the spring, presumed largely due to higher energetic demands during the breeding season, as well as
4577 prey abundance and availability. Franklin et al. (2000) states, "extreme climate conditions during the
4578 early nesting period may exacerbate an energetic stress on an individual by decreasing its time to
4579 starvation." However, the winter period did explain variation in recruitment, thought to be a function of
4580 reduced survival of young during their first year.

4581 In Oregon and Washington, Glenn et al. (2011) found a negative association between Northern Spotted
4582 Owl reproduction (number of young fledged) and cold wet nesting season, thought to be a function of
4583 loss of eggs or young to exposure or terminating incubation (Forsman et al. 1984). Whereas,
4584 reproduction was positively associated with late nesting season precipitation and negatively associated
4585 with warm temperatures, thought to be a function of reduced prey abundance and availability.
4586 Interestingly Glenn et al. (2011) also found that number of young fledged per year declined when
4587 precipitation in the year prior deviated from normal, and that number of young fledged per year
4588 increased following warm wet dispersal seasons. Some of these results differ from California studies
4589 such as Franklin et al. (2000), and may be a function of differing habitat, climate and targeted prey

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4590 species. Regardless, the study suggests that Northern Spotted Owl reproductive success involves a
4591 complex relationship between prey populations, body condition and climate prior to and within the
4592 nesting season; a statement that, given the current literature on the species, certainly holds true for the
4593 species in California.

4594 The literature also indicates that Spotted Owls are sensitive to heat stress (Franklin et al. 2000,
4595 Weathers et al. 2001), which may be more problematic as temperatures rise over time. For the
4596 California Spotted Owl, Weathers et al. (2001) found that when temperatures reached between 30 and
4597 34°C, a relatively moderate level, owls increased behavioral heat responses (e.g., increase respiratory
4598 rate, gaping, wing drooping).

4599 As previously discussed, structural complexity (broken top trees, snags, overhead cover) is an important
4600 habitat component for Northern Spotted Owls. Structural complexity is an important factor in
4601 determining the availability of suitable nest sites. Rockweit et al. (2012) found that nest type selection
4602 played a role in Northern Spotted Owl reproductive success in California during period of inclement
4603 weather (i.e., low temperatures and high winds). Nests that were more exposed to the elements, such
4604 as platform-style nests with little to no overhead cover or side walls, were found to be less effective at
4605 protecting eggs from heat loss. These results support that optimal nesting habitat for Spotted Owls must
4606 include structural complexity to provide nesting options with proper protection. The intensity of
4607 disturbance will likely play a role in whether or not any particular disturbance event will be beneficial or
4608 detrimental to owl habitat complexity. For example, forest complexity may be significantly reduced
4609 when large catastrophic wildfires completely eliminate large tracts of forest; while small-scale fires may
4610 increase the level of structural complexity.

4611 Habitat loss and alteration due to heightened disturbance events (e.g., wildfire, disease, insect
4612 outbreaks), may also impact forest species, such as the Northern Spotted Owl, by intensifying
4613 competitive pressure from other species, such as Barred Owl (Lenihan et al. 2003, Carroll 2010).

4614 Direct mortality of Spotted Owls from wildfire will likely increase as frequency and intensity of wildfires
4615 increases. Indirect impacts may also include an increased level of predation if there is loss of older or
4616 structurally complex forests. However, neither direct mortality nor increased predation is specifically
4617 addressed in the literature.

4618 To better understand potential climatic impacts to Northern Spotted Owls, the Department compiled
4619 average 30-year (1980-2010) and 5-year (2010-2014) precipitation and temperature data and calculated
4620 the percent change within the owls range. Decreases in precipitation were most apparent in the
4621 southern portion of the coastal range (Marin, Sonoma and Mendocino counties), and within the interior
4622 range (Figure 25). Increases of precipitation were more limited, with increases seen in a small portion of
4623 northern Trinity County, and scattered within Humboldt and Del Norte counties. This analysis generally
4624 shows a drying trend throughout the owl's range, except in the northern portion of the coastal province
4625 and some small portion of the Klamath province.

4626 Temperature within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl was assessed for summer months (June-
4627 August) and winter months (December-February) separately. Comparing the 30-year average with the 5-

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4628 year average, temperature increases during the summer months were seen mostly within the north and
4629 northwest portions of Siskiyou County (northern portion of the Klamath and Cascade provinces), and
4630 along scattered portions of the coastal province (Figure 26). As shown in Figure 26, temperature
4631 decreases in the summer months were seen most prominently within the rest of the interior (Klamath
4632 and Cascade provinces). During the winter months, temperature increases were seen within interior
4633 (Klamath and Cascade provinces), while decreases were seen most prominently in the coastal province
4634 (Figure 27). This analysis generally shows warmer winters and cooler summers compared to normal
4635 within the interior portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range, and cooler winters and warmer summers
4636 along the coastal portion of the range.

4637 It is clear that climate change is occurring within the Northern Spotted Owl's entire range, with many
4638 climate projections forecasting steady changes in the future. Climate change studies predict future
4639 conditions that may negatively impact owls, such as wet and cold springs, more frequent and sever
4640 summer heat waves, decreased fog along the coast, shifts in forest species composition, and increased
4641 frequency of severe wildfire events. Yet in some instances predicted future conditions, such as increased
4642 frequency of low to moderate severity fires and expansion of suitable owl habitat, may be favorable to
4643 the Spotted Owl in the long-term. In California, current rates of temperature and precipitation change
4644 predict hotter drier conditions in some areas of the owl's range and wetter colder conditions in other
4645 areas of the range. Looking at past precipitation and temperature trends, drying trends across most of
4646 the owl's range in California coupled with warmer winters and cooler summers in the interior and cooler
4647 winters and warmer summers along the coast may play a role in both owl and prey population
4648 dynamics. More research is needed to assess the extent of these climate impacts on survival,
4649 population growth and reproductive rates of Northern Spotted Owls in California, and to determine if
4650 negative impacts of climate change outweigh the positive ones.

4651

4652 **Barred Owl**

4653 *Barred Owl Expansion and Current Status in California*

4654 Historically, Barred Owls were residents of the eastern United States and southern Canada, east of the
4655 Great Plains and south of the boreal forest, and also in disjunct regions of south-central Mexico (Mazur
4656 and James 2000). Based on genetic analysis, Barrowclough et al (2011) found the disjunct Mexican
4657 populations to be distinct from populations in the United States and Canada at the species level, and
4658 recommended they be recognized as *Strix sartorii*. Barred Owls continue to occupy their historical range,
4659 and during the past century have expanded their range [into](#) western North America.

4660 The timing and route of the Barred Owl range expansion into western North America has been debated,
4661 ~~with by the scientific community and is not resolved.~~ An early and long-held view has been that Barred
4662 Owls expanded their range to the west via the boreal forests of Canada (Grant 1966, Hamer 1988,
4663 Houston and McGowan 1999, Holt et al. 2001). [A slightly different version suggests the expansion](#)
4664 [began via riparian forests of the Missouri, Yellowstone, and Musselshell rivers of the northern Great](#)
4665 [Plains to the forested mountains of western Montana at the end of the 19th century \(Figure 28\);](#) -Livezey

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4666 | (2009a) suggested a slightly different pattern of expansion based on records for more than 12,500
4667 | Barred Owl detections from 1873 to 2008. He suggested that the expansion began via riparian forests of
4668 | the Missouri, Yellowstone, and Musselshell rivers of the northern Great Plains to the forested mountains
4669 | of western Montana at the end of the 19th century (Figure 28). From Montana, he suggests that Barred
4670 | Owls then expanded their range in multiple directions, including to the north and then east, where they
4671 | encountered Barred Owls that were expanding their range west through the boreal forests of Canada.
4672 | ~~Regardless of whether~~ whether the initial range expansion was via the boreal forest of Canada or the riparian
4673 | corridors of the northern Great Plains, once Barred Owls reached British Columbia in the 1940s, they
4674 | continued their range expansion to the north and west across Canada to southeastern Alaska, and south
4675 | through Washington, Oregon, and California (USFWS 2011a, USFWS 2013). The range of the Barred Owl
4676 | now completely overlaps the range of the Northern Spotted Owl from southwest British Columbia south
4677 | along the western portion of Washington, Oregon, and northern California, and also includes a
4678 | significant portion of the range of the California Spotted Owl.

4679 | Barred Owls were first detected in California in 1976 (Dark et al. 1998, B. Marcot in Livezey 2009a). From
4680 | then until 1996, 61 Barred Owl sites were identified in California (Dark et al. 1998). The majority of these
4681 | sites (73%) were occupied by single owls. The first report of breeding in California was in 1991 (T.
4682 | Hacking in Dark et al. 1998) and the first sighting in the Sierra Nevada was in 1991. The rate of
4683 | detections of Barred Owls in California accelerated during the mid-1990s (Dark et al. 1998) and by 1996
4684 | Barred Owls had been detected as far south as Sonoma County in western California and Yuba County in
4685 | the Sierra Nevada. Forsman et al. (2011, Appendix B) presented data showing that the rate of detection
4686 | continued to accelerate through the 2000s. Currently, the known range of the Barred Owl in California
4687 | extends along the coast south to Marin County (Jennings et al. 2011, Ellis et al. 2013) and to Tulare
4688 | County in the Sierra Nevada.

4689 | The Department has processed data for 1,970³ Barred Owl occurrences in California (Figure 29), and 111
4690 | additional occurrences of Barred-Spotted Owl hybrids. Occurrences include all detections of barred
4691 | owls, whether or not they were associated with a nest or territory.

4692 | Following the range expansion of Barred Owl into the Northern Spotted Owl range, hybrids of the two
4693 | species have occasionally been observed. The majority of hybrids genetically sampled resulted from a
4694 | cross between a female Barred Owl and a male Spotted Owl (Haig et al. 2004, Kelly and Forsman 2004).
4695 | ~~Generally~~ Second generation hybrids are generally difficult to distinguish from ~~barred-Barred~~ or Spotted
4696 | Owls using field identification only, and genetic samples may be the only sure way of identification (Kelly

³ The 1,970 occurrences processed to date represent a subset of available data and come from 2 general sources: 1) state and private researchers, biologists and foresters from 1978-2013 and 2) the Forest Service's NRIS database with records from 1992-2011. Data omitted due to time constraints includes 1) hard copy data, 2) 2012-2013 NRIS detections and 3) NRIS detections that were within 1 mile of processed data to avoid duplicates; this data, not including duplicates, will be added in the future. An updated version of NRIS containing 2012 and 2013 detections is still needed. Additional data from the 2013 field season is also yet to be submitted. There is likely more data in holding and data from additional sources that has not been submitted.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4697 and Forsman 2004). ~~Although the two species DNA sequences are largely divergent and can be~~
4698 ~~separated into distinct clades with no signs of previous introgression (Haig et al. 2004).~~ Both first and
4699 second generation hybrids were found to be reproductively viable to some extent (Kelly and Forsman
4700 2004). ~~Haig et al. (2004) found that the two species DNA sequences showed a large divergence and~~
4701 ~~could be separated into distinct clades with no signs of previous introgression.~~

4702 *Potential Mechanisms of Barred Owl Range Expansion*

4703 Factors that may have facilitated the range expansion have been debated in the literature at length. As
4704 mentioned above, two possible routes for the initial expansion from eastern North America have been
4705 suggested (i.e., riparian forests of the northern Great Plains and the boreal forest of Canada). It has been
4706 speculated that an ecological barrier existed prior to the end of the 19th century and that changes, either
4707 anthropogenic or natural, removed the barrier, and allowed for the initial westward expansion of the
4708 Barred Owl range.

Comment [DK96]: Citations?

4709 The most prominent theory is that an increase in the number of trees and forested areas supported the
4710 expansion by providing suitable Barred Owl habitat where before there was none (e.g., within the Great
4711 Plains). The relatively fast Barred Owl range expansion coincides with a period of dramatic increases in
4712 wooded habitat across the northern Great Plains and the boreal forests of Canada following arrival of
4713 European settlers. ~~Possible e~~Explanations for an increase in the number of trees are anthropogenic and
4714 include fire suppression, tree planting (including shelterbelts), extirpation of bison, and to a lesser
4715 extent reductions in beaver, elk and deer populations on the northern Great Plains due to market
4716 hunting (Dark et al. 1998, Wright and Hayward 1998, R. Gutiérrez in Levy 2004, Livezey 2009b). ~~Livezey~~
4717 ~~(2009b) evaluated the plausibility of barriers to range expansion that have been proposed. He provided~~
4718 ~~strong evidence that the northern Great Plains were largely treeless prior to the range expansion, a~~
4719 ~~finding that supported a lack of habitat as a potential barrier. He also evaluated a number of~~
4720 ~~anthropogenic changes (as noted above) preceding or coincident with the expansion and that are likely~~
4721 ~~to have greatly increased the forest habitat in the region. Livezey concluded that the most plausible~~
4722 ~~explanation for an ecological barrier that existed prior to range expansion, the removal of which~~
4723 ~~coincided with range expansion, is an increase in forest habitat, first along the rivers and later in the~~
4724 ~~boreal forest. Tree planting and fires suppression are obvious causes of the increase in wooded area,~~
4725 ~~and the timing of these precedes the expansion of Barred Owl to the west. Huge numbers of bison~~
4726 ~~destroyed small wooded areas on the Great Plains through rubbing on older trees and browsing or~~
4727 ~~trampling of young trees (Livezey 2009b). The extirpation of bison precedes the increase in wooded~~
4728 ~~habitat on the northern Great Plains. Elk, deer, and beaver have also been shown to have local effects~~
4729 ~~on forest habitat, and may have contributed to suppression of forests in the Great Plains, especially in~~
4730 ~~the limited wooded habitat along riparian corridors (Livezey 2009b).~~

Comment [DK97]: I don't think you need to go into so much detail here – lay out the theory and appropriate citations and leave it at that.

4731 Another ~~theory hypothesis proposes is t~~hat increased ~~s~~ in temperatures ~~s~~ may have improved habitat
4732 value for Barred Owls in the northern boreal forest (Johnson 1994, Wright and Hayward 1998, Monahan
4733 and Hijmans 2007). This theory is based on an assumption that the boreal forests of southern Canada
4734 were too cold to be tolerated by Barred Owls, and that a warming climate brought these forests into the

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4735 range of temperature tolerance for the species, thereby eliminating a natural barrier to Barred Owl
4736 range expansion ~~(citation?). However, Because~~ portions of the current range of Barred Owls (e.g.,
4737 northern Alberta and British Columbia, the Northwest Territories) are much colder than the forests of
4738 southern Canada, ~~and the temperature increases reported to support this hypothesis occurred after the~~
4739 ~~Barred Owl range expansion began (Johnson 1994, Monahan and Hijmans 2007), the thermal barrier~~
4740 ~~hypothesis seems unlikely. Livezey (2009b) rejected the hypothesis that a thermal barrier was~~
4741 ~~preventing range expansion, but he suggests conducting additional research on the thermal tolerances~~
4742 ~~of Barred Owls. Additionally, the temperature increase referenced in the literature occurred in part after~~
4743 ~~the Barred Owl range expansion had begun (Johnson 1994, Monahan and Hijmans 2007), calling this~~
4744 ~~mechanism of range expansion into question.~~

4745 Once Barred Owls expanded across the middle of the continent, they encountered forests of the Rocky
4746 Mountains and the Pacific Northwest. Timber harvests may have facilitated the further expansion of the
4747 range by creating a mosaic of more open forest habitat that might be favored by a habitat generalist like
4748 the Barred Owl (Hamer et al. 1989, Dark et al. 1998). However, Barred Owls have become established in
4749 a variety of habitats, including mature forests that have not been harvested, ~~challenging this as a factor~~
4750 ~~in the further expansion of the range~~ (USFWS 2013). Because Barred Owls are habitat and prey
4751 generalists (as explained below), the suggestion that they adapted to use of a novel (coniferous forest)
4752 habitat, which then allowed them to spread through the boreal forest and the forests of the west has
4753 largely been dismissed (Livezey 2009b, USFWS 2013).

4754 *Spotted Owl and Barred Owl Habitat, Prey Selection, and Home Range*

4755 Barred Owls tend to select low to high elevation areas with gentle slopes, large overstory tree with
4756 expansive crown diameter, and evergreen stands with a dense canopy, but will also nest in areas with
4757 young trees, deciduous tree species and open areas (Herter and Hicks 2000, Buchanan et al. 2004,
4758 Gremel 2005, Hamer et al. 2007, Jennings et al. 2011, Mazur and James 2000, Pearson and Livezey 2003,
4759 Singleton et al. 2010). ~~In western Oregon, Recently, Wiens et al. (2014) determined that~~ Barred Owls
4760 selected a broad range of forest types ~~in western Oregon~~, but were more strongly associated with large
4761 hardwood and conifer trees within relatively flat areas along streams (Wiens et al. 2014). In the eastern
4762 Cascades Range in Washington, ~~Singleton (2015) found~~ Barred Owls used structurally diverse mixed
4763 grand fir and Douglas-fir forests during the breeding season more often than open ponderosa pine or
4764 simple-structure Douglas-fir forests, with less selection among forest types during the non-breeding
4765 season (Singleton et al. 2010, 2015). Spotted Owls may have a stronger affinity than Barred Owls to
4766 Douglas-fir dominant forests and more abundant dwarf mistletoe infestations, an important habitat
4767 feature for nesting Spotted Owls in the Washington's eastern Cascades (Singleton 2015). Similarities
4768 between Barred Owl and Spotted Owl habitat preferences include selection of old forests with closed
4769 canopy and a high degree of structural complexity for nesting and roosting activities (Mazur et al. 2000,
4770 Singleton et al. 2010, Wiens et al. 2014, Singleton 2015). ~~As Wiens et al (2014) points out, t~~The similar
4771 habitat preference for older forests highlights the importance for maintaining this forest type on the
4772 landscape because a decrease in older forests will likely increase competitive pressure between the two
4773 species (Wiens et al. 2014). Differences ~~in of~~ habitat selection include the tendency for selection of

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4774 lower elevation sites with gentle slopes (e.g., valley floors) by Barred Owls, the use of a larger variety of
4775 forest types by Barred Owls, the stronger dependence on Douglas-fir dominant forests by Spotted Owls,
4776 and more abundant mistletoe infestations by Spotted Owls ([citations? Wiens et al. 2014, Singleton](#)
4777 [2015](#)). Currently, there is no indication that the two species can [partition forested habitats or that](#)
4778 [Barred Owls won't successfully use all the habitats preferred by Spotted Owls \(Gutiérrez et al. 2007,](#)
4779 [Dugger et al. 2011, Singleton 2015\)](#). Thus, because these two species ~~coexist~~, ~~share ing~~ the same
4780 habitat and prey-base, ~~and because~~ there is little evidence that nesting habitat or ~~prey-base~~[food](#)
4781 [resources](#) can be adequately partitioned to prevent competition, [coexistence of both species is](#)
4782 [uncertain \(Gutiérrez et al. 2007, Dugger et al. 2007, Wiens et al. 2014, Singleton 2015\)](#). ~~(Gutiérrez et al.~~
4783 ~~2007, Dugger et al. 2011, Singleton 2015)~~.

4784 Home range analyses show the importance of mature forests for nesting by both Barred and Spotted
4785 Owls; however, Barred Owls select other forest cover types similar to their availability whereas Spotted
4786 Owls are more tightly associated with old forests (Hamer et al. 2007, Singleton et al. 2010). Home ranges
4787 for both species have been found to be smaller in old mature forests; however, within forest types,
4788 home ranges of Spotted Owls are 3 to 4 times larger than those of Barred Owls (Hamer et al. 2007,
4789 Singleton et al. 2010, Wiens et al. 2014). In a western Oregon study, Barred Owl home range and core
4790 area use (i.e., the portion of the fixed-kernel breeding season home range in which use exceeded that
4791 expected under a null model of a uniform distribution of space-use) was 581 ha and 188 ha,
4792 respectively; whereas Northern Spotted Owl home range and core area use was much larger - 1843 ha
4793 and 305 ha, respectively (Wiens et al. 2014). In some areas of sympatry, little overlap exists between
4794 Barred and Spotted Owl home ranges, which is indicative of competitive exclusion of Spotted Owls by
4795 Barred Owls (Hamer et al. 2007, Singleton et al. 2010). However, ~~Wiens et al. (2014) found 81% overlap~~
4796 ~~between the two species with adjacent territories was observed in western Oregon to be 81%, with~~
4797 ~~most space sharing observed in the foraging areas outside of the core area (Wiens et al. 2014) use.~~

4798 Barred Owls are opportunistic hunters that consume a wide array of prey, including small mammals
4799 ranging from rabbits to bats, small to medium sized birds, amphibians, reptiles, fish, and invertebrates;
4800 however, mammals make up a majority of prey items (Hamer et al. 2001, Mazur and James 2000).
4801 ~~Conversely, Northern Spotted owls rely on a much more specialized prey base, comprised primarily of~~
4802 ~~small mammals, making them more of a generalist than Spotted Owls in their selection of prey (Wiens~~
4803 ~~et al. 2014). Hamer et al. (2007) measured a diet-Diet overlap by biomass between Spotted and Barred~~
4804 ~~Owls was of as much as 76% between Spotted and Barred Owls in a region of sympatry in the Cascades~~
4805 ~~of Washington (Hamer et al. 2007), although more moderate in western Oregon (41%; Wiens et al.~~
4806 ~~(2014) found dietary overlap by biomass between the two species to be moderate (41%) with~~
4807 ~~Northern flying squirrel, woodrat and lagomorph species the primary prey for both (84% of Northern~~
4808 ~~Spotted Owl diet and 49% of Barred Owl diet). Both studies suggest competition for food resources~~
4809 ~~between the two species.~~

4810 Prey species composition and density drive habitat selection and home range size for both owl species;
4811 however, Spotted Owls are more sensitive to fluctuations in prey abundance and availability than Barred
4812 Owls due to their more limited number of preferred prey species (Bond et al. 2013, Franklin et al. 2000,

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4813 Hamer et al. 2007, Meyer et al. 1998, Thomas et al. 1990, Ward 1990, Zabel et al. 1995, Zabel et al.
4814 2003, Wiens et al. 2014). The narrow range of prey selected by Spotted Owls contributes to the need
4815 for much larger home ranges in comparison to Barred Owls.

4816 *Impacts of Barred Owls on Spotted Owls*

4817 Data is lacking to adequately assess Barred Owl abundance in western North America. However,
4818 Northern Spotted Owl populations are declining throughout most of their range. The USFWS holds
4819 periodic workshops with Northern Spotted Owl researchers to assess population parameters, such as
4820 abundance, trend and survival (USFWS 2013). Regularly conducted meta-analysis These workshops
4821 incorporating long-term demographic data for up to 14 study areas across the range of the owl have
4822 resulted in four-five published and one unpublished meta-analyses since 1994 (Burnham et al. 1994,
4823 1996, Franklin et al. 1999, Anthony et al. 2006, and Forsman et al. 2011, Dugger et al. in press). These
4824 analyses show that in areas where Barred Owls are present, the decline in Northern Spotted Owl
4825 abundance has been steeper than where the Barred Owl was absent. Declines were more prevalent
4826 where Barred Owls density was greatest. In addition, analyses determined that Northern Spotted Owl
4827 adult survival declined in a majority of the study areas in Washington, Oregon, and California where
4828 Barred Owls were present, with a more gradual decline in California sites (Forsman et al. 2011). The
4829 relatively lower rate of decline in California may be attributable to the relatively more recent Barred Owl
4830 expansion into California. The presence of Barred Owls in or near Spotted Owl territories appears to be
4831 impacting the abundance, fecundity, and survival of Spotted Owls (Olson et al. 2004, Forsman et al.
4832 2011). Wiens et al. (2014) found annual survival for Northern Spotted Owl in western Oregon lower
4833 (0.81, SE=0.05) than that of Barred Owl (0.92, SE=0.04), with a strong positive relationship on survival to
4834 old forests (>120 years) for both species. Northern Spotted Owl reproduction increased linearly with
4835 increasing distance from Barred Owl territory centers, and all Northern Spotted Owl nests failed when
4836 within 1.5 km (0.93 miles) of a Barred Owl nest (Wiens et al. 2014).

4837 The expansion of the Barred Owl range into that of the Spotted Owl has been documented mainly
4838 through incidental detections during Spotted Owl surveys. Based on these detections, numerous
4839 researchers have reported that Barred Owl numbers quickly increase after a short period of slow
4840 increase once they arrive in a new area (USFWS 2013; Anthony et al. 2006, Forsman et al. 2011, Dugger
4841 et al. in press). In the Oregon Cascades, Barred Owl detections increased from one initial detection in
4842 1979 to over 700 detections by 1998 (Kelly 2001). Barred Owls can also quickly outnumber Spotted
4843 Owls; in the Northern Cascades in Washington, Barred Owl abundance was twice that of Spotted Owls
4844 within 17 years of the first detection (Hamer et al. 1988). In the range of the Spotted Owl, the density of
4845 Barred Owls is greatest in the north, where they have been present the longest (British Columbia and
4846 Washington), and fewer detections have been made in the southern edge of the range (California)
4847 where they have been present for a shorter duration (USFWS 2013). Despite this general north-south
4848 gradient in the density of Barred Owls, Forsman et al. (2011) provide strong evidence of increasing
4849 Barred Owl populations throughout the range of the Northern Spotted Owl and California Spotted Owl.

Comment [DK98]: This is incorrect. The USFWS does not hold these workshops and the citation given refers to the EIS regarding BO removals experiment – which wouldn't be appropriate here (at least that's the citation in the Lit Cited).

The meta-analysis workshops are held frequently (<every 5 years early on, then every 5 years since 1998) to evaluate the trends and status of NSO relative to the implementation of the Northwest Forest Plan (see Forsman et al. 2011 Intro for good history – also Chapter 2 in Davis et al. 2011). These workshops are led and organized by one of the Lead PI's on the demographic monitoring areas (i.e., Franklin, Anthony, Forsman, and now Dugger). The Forest Service funds this workshop, and the USFWS is very interested in our results, but the USFWS is not driving this process – in fact I'm not even sure they ever kick in money – to either the monitoring program or the workshop specifically. The FS and BLM are the funders and primary entities interested in performance of owls under NWFP.

Comment [DK99]: Unpublished report.

Comment [DK100]: Should be published by the time you get to revisions – so will be 2015.

Comment [DK101]: Not all – we've only looked at BO effects since the 2004 meta-analysis (i.e., Anthony et al. 2006, Forsman et al. 2011, Dugger et al. 2015)

Comment [DK102]: No, this isn't exactly correct.

Basically, we've linked BO presence primarily to survival in Anthony et al. 2006, Forsman et al. 2011, and Dugger et al. In press. What's new this time around is the really strong link with extinction rates rangewide, within the occupancy analysis – so populations are declining through declines in survival and extinction rates, both of which have been linked to BO presence on many of the 11 study areas included in meta-analysis. We don't have really strong direct links between BO present and annual rates of decline – just the mechanisms (survival and extinction rates) that result in those population changes. Other studies that have documented BO effects on extinction rates include Olson et al. 2005, Kroll et al. 2010, Dugger et al. 2011.

Comment [DK103]: I think you'll need to revise this section after reviewing Dugger et al. in press.

Comment [DK104]: See graphs in appendices that show BO presence in all study areas over time.

Comment [DK105]: I'd replace this with more current data from Appendix C, Dugger et al. in press – you can note how much of an increase there has been on some study areas in the number of territories where BO are detected each year – in particular in southern Oregon and N. CA.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4850 Barred Owl presence has also been determined to be negatively associated with Spotted Owl occupancy
4851 throughout the range of the Northern Spotted Owl (Olson et al. 2005, Kroll et al. 2010, Forsman et al.
4852 2011, [Yackulic et al. 2012, 2014](#), [Sovern et al. 2014](#)). ~~Studies have shown that~~ Barred Owl presence
4853 [negatively](#) influences whether Spotted Owls occupy a territory (Kelly 2001, Pearson and Livezey 2003,
4854 Gremel 2005, [Olson et al. 2004](#), [Kroll et al. 2010](#), [Dugger et al. 2011](#), [Yackulic et al. 2012, 2014](#), [Sovern et al. 2014](#)). In Olympic National Park, an area with historic Northern Spotted Owl territories, occupancy of
4855 Spotted Owls declined by almost 20 percent as Barred Owl presence increased by 15 percent between
4856 1992 and 2003 (Gremel 2005). ~~It has also been determined that~~ Spotted Owl [activity centers](#) will [shift](#)
4857 [move activities](#) away from areas ~~where it~~ [Barred Owls are present](#) ~~ee~~ even if they do not [entirely](#)
4858 [abandon](#) ~~move~~ their territory ([Kelly 2001](#), [Gremel 2005](#)). Within the Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation
4859 (Humboldt County, California), Barred Owls were detected in over 85% of all historic Northern Spotted
4860 Owl territories between 2009 and 2014 (Higley and Mendia 2013). Northern Spotted Owl occupancy in
4861 the Hoopa study area started a steep decline in 2004, in concert with a boom in Barred Owl occupancy;
4862 and in 2013, [Northern Spotted Owl occupancy was down to 0.595 while Barred Owl occupancy](#)
4863 [increased to 0.838 \(95% CI\) \(Higley and Mendia 2013\).](#)

Comment [DK106]: Doesn't telemetry data from Wiens et al. 2014 also suggest this?

4865 [For the Willow Creek Study Area \(part of the NWC study area\), Franklin et al. \(2015\) reported a mean \$\lambda\$](#)
4866 [of 0.975 \(1985-2014; SE 0.012\), indicating a decline in the Northern Spotted Owl population for this](#)
4867 [area. The mean survival rate was 0.848 \(1985-2014; SE 0.009\). Survival rate was thought to be](#)
4868 [negatively influenced by the presence of Barred Owl. The Willow Creek Study Area has experienced a](#)
4869 [dramatic increase in Barred Owl detections, from one barred owl site in 1991 to 22 in 2014 \(Franklin et](#)
4870 [a. 2015\). Spotted Owl territories having Barred Owl detections ranged between 0-37 within the same](#)
4871 [timeframe \(Franklin et al. 2015\).](#)

Comment [DK107]: Be careful – were these estimates of occupancy incorporating detection rates (i.e., MacKenzie et al. type models?) if not, these numbers are under-estimates and should be reported as “apparent” or “naïve” estimates of occupancy.

4872 When Barred Owls were first detected in a Northern Spotted Owl territory on Green Diamond Resource
4873 Company land, Humboldt County, Northern Spotted Owls no longer responded to taped playback calls,
4874 demonstrating they were either absent from the territory or not responsive (Diller 2012). In 2014, there
4875 were [268 Barred Owl detections on Green Diamond Resource Company land, representing an estimated](#)
4876 [65 territories, and demonstrating a 76% increase in detections from 2011-2014 \(GDRC 2015\). Forty-](#)
4877 [eight of the 65 territories were within the density study area \(GDRC 2015\).](#)

Comment [DK108]: This is now available as published information in Dugger et al. in press.

4878 [Barred Owl removal experiments were conducted on Green Diamond Resource Company land to assess](#)
4879 [the impacts Barred Owls were having on Northern Spotted Owl presence \(Diller 2012 and GDRC 2015\).](#)
4880 [When Barred Owls were removed from territories previously occupied by Northern Spotted owls, within](#)
4881 [13 to 152 days Spotted Owls were again detected. Through band returns, it was demonstrated that](#)
4882 [some sites were reoccupied by the same Spotted Owl pair that was associated with the site prior to](#)
4883 [Barred Owl occupancy, while others were colonized by new pairs after the Barred Owls were removed](#)
4884 [\(Diller 2012\).](#)

Comment [DK109]: See additional information re: demographic responses of removals on GDR (in particular lambda) – rest of the removal experiment on GDR in currently undergoing review with JWM.

4885 During the winter of 2013/2014, experimental Barred Owl Removal was conducted at Hoopa Valley
4886 Indian Reservation. A total of 71 Barred Owls were removed (78% of all Barred Owls detected, 97%
4887 adults, 92.9% female, 65.3% male), with at least one Barred Owl removed from 28 historic Northern

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4888 Spotted Owl territories, and >2 removed from 21 Northern Spotted Owl territories (Higley 2014).
4889 Spotted Owl occupancy since the removal has occurred has not yet been reported.

4890 Spotted Owls will reduce their calls or not call at all if Barred Owls are in the vicinity (Cozier et al. 2006,
4891 Diller 2012, Sovern et al. 2014), making it more difficult to detect Spotted Owls if Barred Owls are
4892 present. Thus, standard surveys might result in occupancy status being misclassified (e.g., a false-
4893 negative survey -- designating sites as unoccupied by Spotted Owls when in reality Spotted Owls are
4894 present but are not vocalizing). Beyond land management implications (e.g., timber harvest or not), this
4895 behavior shift by the Spotted Owl may also have implications for reproduction because calls are used to
4896 defend a territory and locate mates, and during pair bonding and prey delivery to the nest site (USFWS
4897 2013).

4898 The ecology of Barred Owls gives them a competitive advantage over Spotted Owls regarding
4899 reproductive success and productivity (Courtney et al. 2004, USFWS 2013). Barred Owls have larger
4900 clutches (1 to 5 chicks) than Spotted Owls (1 to 3 chicks), and Barred Owls may produce up to three
4901 clutches per season, both of which may lead to higher productivity (Gutiérrez et al. 1995, Mazur et al.
4902 2000, Gutiérrez et al. 2007). Some studies have found that Spotted Owls often do not breed every year,
4903 and that productivity varies from year to year (Forsman et al. 1984, Mazur et al. 2000, Rosenberg et al.
4904 2003, Forsman et al. 2011, [Dugger et al. in press](#)).

4905 The literature suggests that Barred Owls are displacing Northern Spotted Owls from their territories, and
4906 Spotted Owls are forced into lower quality breeding and foraging habitat (USFWS 2013, Sovern et al.
4907 2014). In addition, detecting Spotted Owls during surveys is likely hindered because Spotted Owls
4908 vocalize less often when Barred Owls are nearby (Crozier et al. 2006). Displacement and reduced
4909 vocalizations are thought to negatively impact Spotted Owl productivity (Forsman et al. 2011). As
4910 discussed previously, Barred Owls are prey generalists and Spotted Owls are prey specialists; a factor
4911 that may play into reproductive success (USFWS 2013).

4912 Barred Owls are aggressive toward Spotted Owls, and have attacked Spotted Owls on occasion.
4913 Courtney et al. (2004) reported several instances where Spotted Owls were attacked by Barred Owls,
4914 and where surveyors were attacked by Barred Owls while playing Spotted Owl calls. Leskiw and
4915 Gutiérrez (1998) suspected that a Barred Owl killed and partially consumed a Spotted Owl. Johnston
4916 (2002, as cited by Courtney et al. 2004) presented evidence that a Barred Owl likely killed a juvenile
4917 Spotted Owl. It is unclear if Barred Owls target Spotted Owls as prey, or if the documented mortalities
4918 were due to territorial aggression (USFWS 2013). By comparison, instances reported of Spotted Owl
4919 aggression toward Barred Owls are few (George and Lechleitner 1999, A. Ellingson, pers. comm, P.
4920 Loschl, pers. comm as cited in Courtney et al. 2004).

4921 Lewicki et al. (2015) sampled blood from Northern Spotted Owls and western Barred Owls throughout
4922 Siskiyou, Trinity, Humboldt, and Mendocino counties in an attempt to evaluate parasite dynamics and
4923 the related impacts of Barred Owl range expansion on spotted owls. Specific results related to parasite
4924 prevalence are noted within the Disease section of this report below. The study suggests that parasite
4925 dynamics in Northern Spotted Owls are not solely influenced by the presence or absence of Barred

Comment [DK110]: This is a not really the appropriate citation – cite the primary literature, so Olson et al. 2004, Kroll et al. 2010, Dugger et al. 2011, etc.,

Comment [DK111]: You stated this already above -

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4926 Owls, but that more research is needed to assess roles of additional factors relating invasion to
4927 host/parasite dynamics (Lewicki et al. 2015).

4928 The literature suggests that Barred Owls have impacted Northern Spotted Owls in a variety of ways,
4929 including reduced survival and occupancy, displacement, reduced detection rates, and predation. In the
4930 northern portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range, where Barred Owls have existed longer and are
4931 more densely distributed, the realized negative impacts are severe. In California, where Barred Owl
4932 occurrences are relatively recent, the negative impacts are less severe at this point. However, in
4933 portions of the northern California range where Barred Owls have become more common in recent
4934 years, impacts to Northern Spotted Owls, including displacement and declines in occupancy and survival
4935 rates, have been observed.

Comment [DK112]: Not true – see Dugger et al. 2015. In last 5 years, BO impacts in S. OR and CA have increased – this is important as CA pops were stable (or close to it) based on Forsman et al. 2011, but they are now declining.

4936 Disease

4937 The 2011 Revised Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a) states, “It is unknown whether avian diseases such as
4938 West Nile virus (WNV), avian flu, or avian malaria... will significantly affect Spotted Owls.” Likewise,
4939 disease occurrence in Spotted Owls is likely under-reported because Spotted Owls tend to inhabit
4940 remote areas and, therefore, there is a small likelihood of carcass recovery for testing (K. Rogers,
4941 personal communication, September 25, 2014).

4942 In California, two studies have investigated the prevalence of WNV in raptor populations (Hull et al.
4943 2006, Hull et al. 2010). In migrating and wintering hawks, Hull et al. (2006) found of the 271 red-tailed
4944 hawks, 19 red-shouldered hawks, and 30 Cooper’s hawks tested, WNV antibodies were present in 5-58
4945 percent. However, no individuals that tested positive demonstrated any visible signs of illness.
4946 Conversely, WNV antibodies were not detected in 62 Northern goshawks, 209 Spotted Owls, and 22
4947 great gray owls sampled in the Sierra Nevada, suggesting low prevalence or high mortality in these
4948 species (Hull et al. 2010). Only one recent case of WNV infection was reported in a dead California
4949 Spotted Owl in 2013 from the Sierra Nevada (K. Rogers, personal communication, September 25, 2014).

4950 Research conducted elsewhere in North America, suggests WNV infection causes morbidity and
4951 mortality in several species of raptors. In Colorado, WNV infection was highest in red-tailed hawks and
4952 great-horned owls (compared to other raptor species) admitted to wildlife rehabilitation centers; clinical
4953 signs were variable and included emaciation, weakness, and inability to perch, fly, or stand (Saito et al.
4954 2007). Additionally, 40 of 56 dead raptors, evaluated for WNV, were tested positive; histological lesions
4955 most often included encephalitis and myocarditis (Saito et al. 2007). In Georgia, 40 out of 346 raptors
4956 tested for WNV were positive, including 4 Barred Owls, one great horned owl, and four eastern screech
4957 owls (Ellis et al. 2007). All 40 cases occurred during summer and late fall (Ellis et al. 2007), when
4958 mosquito activity is most common. Gancz et al. (2004) investigated an outbreak of WNV in several
4959 species of captive owls in Ontario, Canada, including one Spotted Owl and eight Barred Owls. Owl
4960 species with more northerly breeding ranges (e.g., snowy owl, great gray owl) showed higher rates of
4961 infection than more southerly breeding species (e.g., barn owl, eastern screech owl) (Gancz et al. 2004).
4962 WNV infection in these captive birds was found to coincide with a summer louse fly infestation,
4963 suggesting bites from the louse flies aided in WNV transmission (Gancz et al. 2004). Additionally, there is

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4964 evidence that raptors can become infected with WNV after feeding on infected prey (Nemeth et al
4965 2006). WNV infection is routinely identified in squirrels (Family: Sciuridae) (Padgett et al. 2007), as well
4966 as jays and other songbirds (Hull et al. 2010; Wheeler et al. 2009) in California; the range of these
4967 species may overlap with that of Northern Spotted Owls, possibly posing an additional infection risk.

4968 Other diseases that may impact Spotted Owls are largely unknown at this time. There are no
4969 ~~documented known studies or~~ cases of mortality caused by avian (flu) influenza in Spotted Owls.
4970 ~~According to Rogers pers comm. (2014), The~~ prevalence of avian influenza in the spotted population is
4971 expected to be low since the disease is primarily carried by waterfowl and shorebirds, two groups that
4972 have low interaction with Spotted Owls (Rogers, pers. comm 2014). In addition, little information is
4973 available on the prevalence of avian malaria or Leucocytozoonosis (both blood parasites) in Spotted
4974 Owls ~~and Significant mortality of avian species~~ due to ~~these blood parasites avian malaria or~~
4975 ~~Leucocytozoonosis~~ is rarely reported ~~in avian species~~ (K. Rogers, personal communication, September
4976 25, 2014), with the exception of island endemics or birds in captive situations. ~~In these cases, and~~ most
4977 infected birds seem to recover or may have chronic infections ~~that do not impact fitness or survival~~
4978 ~~(citation??). Impacts of parasitic infection to Northern Spotted Owl survival are also unknown. However,~~
4979 ~~Martinez et al. (2010), documented lowered survival of wild breeding female blue tits (Cyanistes~~
4980 ~~caeruleus) in Spain infected with Haemoproteus parasites (Haemoproteus and Leucocytozoon spp.).~~

4981 There are a handful of studies that have documented blood and intestinal parasites in owl species. Ishak
4982 et al. (2008) tested 111 Spotted Owls, and 44 Barred Owls, and 387 owls of nine other species for
4983 Leucocytozoon, Plasmodium, and Haemoproteus spp. (haemosporidian blood parasites). The study
4984 found both California and Northern Spotted Owls carried the greatest number of Leucocytozoon
4985 parasite lineages, California Spotted Owls had a higher prevalence of infection with more multiple
4986 infections than Northern Spotted Owl, and Barred Owls along the coast had lower rate of infection
4987 (15%) than Northern Spotted Owls (52%) and California Spotted Owls (79%). They suggested that the
4988 greater infection load of Spotted Owls compared to Barred Owls may favor the later in competitive
4989 interactions. Interestingly, Ishak et al (2008) documented the first ever case of Plasmodium infection in a
4990 Northern Spotted Owl. Gutiérrez (1989) tested 105 Spotted Owls (seven populations and all subspecies)
4991 for hematozoa (a blood parasite) and found all to be infected with at least one hematozoan. This study
4992 suggested that the owls large home range, spanning various forest types, the time spent caring for and
4993 provisioning young, and their long life span make this species more susceptible to higher rate of
4994 infection compared to other bird species (Gutiérrez1989). From 2008 to 2012 blood samples were
4995 analyzed from Northern Spotted Owls (n=98) and western Barred Owls (n=49) throughout Siskiyou,
4996 Trinity, Humboldt, and Mendocino counties and tested for blood parasite loads (Lewicki et al. 2015). For
4997 comparison, blood samples were also analyzed from eastern Barred Owls (n=135) housed in wildlife
4998 rehabilitation centers throughout their historic range. Lewicki et al. (2015) found Haemoproteus spp.
4999 infection prevalence higher in Northern Spotted Owl (76.5%) than western Barred Owl (30.6%), and
5000 highest in eastern Barred Owl (88.1%), and infection intensity was nearly 100 times greater in Northern
5001 Spotted Owl than western Barred Owl. The study did not directly evaluate the impacts of blood parasite
5002 infections on the owl species assessed (Lewicki et al. 2015).

Comment [DK113]: I'm not sure you need to go into so much detail here – there is currently little evidence that WNV is having a serious impact on NSO – despite early concerns that it may become a problem. I would suggest having a discussion with Alan Franklin, as I believe he was doing some work on the issue in CA.

Comment [DK114]: I think this is the point right? Birds can carry the blood parasites with no apparent clinical symptoms?

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5003 In Oregon, Hoberg et al. (1993) reported enteric coccidia (intestinal parasite) in a juvenile female
5004 Northern Spotted Owl. The presence of the parasite did not appear to contribute to the juvenile Spotted
5005 Owl's death; however, death has been attributed to this type of parasite in other raptor species (Hoberg
5006 et al. 1993). In this case study, transmission was thought to be through consumption of infected small
5007 mammal prey (e.g., mice, squirrels, woodrats). Trichomonosis is a concern for Spotted Owls if they
5008 consume Columbids infected with the protozoan parasite, *Trichomonas gallinae*, where species ranges
5009 overlap. The Department's Wildlife Investigation Lab documented two cases of Trichomonosis in
5010 California Spotted Owl in 2012, two cases in Northern Spotted Owl in 2014 from the Coastal Mountain
5011 Range, north of San Francisco Bay, and one in a great gray owl in 2006 and in 2007 (K. Rogers, personal
5012 communication, September 25, 2014).

5013 In northwestern California, Young et al. (1993) found Hippoboscid flies on 62 of the 382 Northern
5014 Spotted Owls captured over five years between April and September, with higher prevalence in adults
5015 than juveniles. The flies were more abundant in years when fall temperatures were high, winter
5016 precipitation levels were low, and summer temperatures were low, suggesting fly abundance is climate
5017 dependent. Consequently, the frequency of Hippoboscid flies in the Northern Spotted Owls population
5018 may vary in intensity as climate changes (Young et al. 1993).

5019 To address the shortfall of information on disease impacts to Spotted Owls, Recovery Action 17 of the
5020 2011 Recovery Plan is, "Monitor for sudden oak death and avian diseases (e.g., WNV, avian flu,
5021 Plasmodium spp.) and address as necessary" (USFWS 2011a). In addition, the Department's Wildlife
5022 Investigation Lab is currently conducting a raptor disease and contaminant surveillance study that will
5023 help determine disease occurrence and contaminant exposure in raptor populations statewide,
5024 including both Northern and California Spotted Owls. This study will include targeted surveillance for a
5025 wide array of diseases and contaminants such as, WNV, mange, Avian Trichomonosis, Avian
5026 Chlamydia, and Avian Herpesvirus, AR and lead poisoning.

5027 Contaminants

5028 Northern Spotted Owls feed on a variety of prey species, but mainly small mammals make up a bulk of
5029 their diet (e.g., Forsman et al. 2004). Consequently, the main contaminant threat to the owls is
5030 anticoagulant rodenticide poisoning. The anticoagulant rodenticides (ARs) are grouped into first-
5031 generation compounds (diphacinone, chlorophacinone and warfarin), requiring several doses to target
5032 species before death occurs, and second-generation ARs (SGARs; e.g., bromadiolone, brodifacoum,
5033 difenacoum and difethalone), requiring only a single dose. Second generation ARs are more acutely toxic
5034 and persist in tissues and in the environment (Gabriel et al. 2013).

5035 Numerous field monitoring studies on other raptor and owl species indicate lethal and sublethal impacts
5036 of AR exposure (Mendenhall and Pank 1980, Stone et al. 2003, Walker et al. 2008, Albert et al. 2009,
5037 Murray 2011, Thomas et al. 2011, Christensen et al. 2012, Sánchez-Barbudo et al. 2012). In California,
5038 Lima and Salmon (2010) analyzed tissues from 96 raptors of 10 species brought to wildlife rehabilitation
5039 centers in San Diego and the Central Valley, and found that 69% (Central Valley) to 92% (San Diego) had
5040 been exposed to anticoagulant rodenticides. In Massachusetts, Murray (2011) tested 161 wild Red-

Comment [DK115]: I would suggest condensing this into just a couple of sentences, and include it with the paragraph above where you discuss "other diseases". Something like..."A variety of blood and internal parasites have been documented in spotted owls including XXXXX in "subspecies" (citation), XXXX in "subspecies" (citation, etc.....), but the effects of these parasites on owl fitness has not been reported"

Because ultimately, none of these things matter if they don't impact owl survival or reproduction.

Comment [DK116]: Yes, this is a good paragraph to wind up this section with – ultimately, we don't know much about disease in NSO, so it's a research need.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5041 tailed Hawks, Barred Owls, Eastern Screech Owls (*Megascops asio*), and Great Horned Owls and found
5042 86 percent with ARs in liver tissue, of which 99 percent was brodifacoum, a SGAR. Another study in New
5043 York found ARs present in 49 percent of wild raptors tested (n=265; 12 species), most prevalent in Great
5044 Horned Owls (43/53; 81%) and less prevalent in Barred Owls (3/13; 23%), with SGARs (brodifacoum and
5045 bromadiolone) being the most frequently detected (Stone et al. 2003). Nine of the 53 Great Horned
5046 Owls and one of the 13 Barred Owls died in this study, revealing a mortality rate of 17 percent and 8
5047 percent, respectively (Stone et al. 2003).

5048 In addition to the field monitoring that demonstrates widespread exposure of raptor/owl species to ARs,
5049 investigations of wildlife mortality incidents show that raptors comprise two-thirds of the anticoagulant-
5050 related wildlife mortalities (Department's Wildlife Investigation Lab files). These incidents are most likely
5051 to be reported in more populated areas, but it is reasonable to assume that any area where ARs are
5052 used for outdoor rodent control would share a similar pattern. The Department's Wildlife Investigation
5053 Lab documented several recent cases of AR poisoning for the California Spotted Owl (K. Rogers, personal
5054 communication, September 25, 2014); two cases in 2013, and two in 2014. However, at this time it is
5055 unknown ~~how widespread whether~~ morbidity and mortality is widespread for the California Spotted
5056 Owl, or if poisoning is also occurring (and at what level) in Northern S ~~for the spotted owl population in~~
5057 California. As mentioned above, the Wildlife Investigation Lab is currently conducting a statewide raptor
5058 disease and contaminant surveillance study that will target AR occurrence in raptor populations to help
5059 shed light on the extent of this threat.

5060 ~~Few laboratory studies have been conducted that test impacts of ARs on raptors, and no known studies~~
5061 ~~have evaluated impacts on spotted owls. In a laboratory study by Mendenhall and Pank (1980), three~~
5062 ~~species of captive owls fed mice or rats killed with the ARs brodifacoum, or diphacinone~~
5063 ~~(SGARs) died of hemorrhaging, those fed mice or rats killed with difenacoum (SGAR) displayed sublethal~~
5064 ~~hemorrhaging, and those fed mice or rats killed with fumarin or chlorophacinone (1st generation ARs)~~
5065 ~~displayed no signs of illness. Eastern Screech Owls were fed diphacinone for 7 days in a laboratory~~
5066 ~~setting and monitored for 21 days post exposure (Rattner et al. 2013). This study found that toxicity~~
5067 ~~appeared quickly upon exposure to lethal levels, but returned rapidly to normal in most owls after~~
5068 ~~exposure was terminated (Rattner et al. 2013).~~

5069 ~~Bond et al. (2013), notes T~~ the use of rodenticides (prevents damage to young trees from rodents
5070 browsing) or herbicides (suppresses shrubs to allow growth of trees) in burned forests might pose a and
5071 the potential threat of these substances to Spotted Owls through the ~~The use of herbicides and~~
5072 ~~rodenticides may reduction in e~~ the prey habitat and subsequently, abundance for Spotted Owls (Bond
5073 et al. 2013). ~~H~~ however it is unlikely the activity would be a major source of rodenticide exposure for
5074 owls because the type of poison used are generally 1st generation anticoagulants ~~rodenticides~~, which are
5075 not as persistent or toxic in their target species as other types of rodenticides (S. McMillin, personal
5076 communication, September 25, 2014).

5077 ~~In contrast, illegal marijuana grows are~~ widespread in the Northern Spotted Owl range and
5078 growers typically apply second generation AR at the base of plants to prevent small mammals from
5079 damaging the crop (Thompson et al. 2013, Gabriel et al 2013). These 2nd generation rodenticides present

Comment [DK117]: Again, too much detail – I'd suggest deleting. Just be sure citations are included in your 1st sentence – which essentially summarizes this detail.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5080 a risk to predators of small mammals, such as the Northern Spotted Owl, because this type of
5081 rodenticide is more acutely toxic, and persists in tissues and in the environment (Gabriel et al. 2013).

5082 ~~The fisher is a species whose range and prey base overlaps with the Northern Spotted Owl (Zielinski et~~
5083 ~~al. 1999, Zielinski et al. 2004), thus, the impacts of rodenticides in fisher may also be an impact to~~
5084 ~~Northern Spotted Owl. Thompson et al. (2013) studied impacts of ARs to fishers in the southern Sierra~~
5085 ~~Nevada and found impacts of ARs in association with illegal marijuana grows significant. Toxicants found~~
5086 ~~at grow sites within the southern Sierra Nevadas study area included brodifacoum and bromadiolone~~
5087 ~~(SGARs), carbofuran (a pesticide currently banned in the United States), and malathion (an insecticide).~~
5088 ~~Thirty nine out of 46 fisher carcasses recovered (88%) tested positive for one of more AR compound~~
5089 ~~with brodifacoum being the most common (Thompson et al. 2013). Another fisher study in California’s~~
5090 ~~Sierra Nevada found 79 percent of fisher carcasses (n=58) tested were exposed to ARs, and of that, 96~~
5091 ~~percent were exposed to SGAR compounds (Gabriel et al. 2013). Given these results, and the presumed~~
5092 ~~extent of illegal marijuana grows in California (Gabriel et al. 2013, Thompson et al. 2013), it is likely that~~
5093 ~~exposure to AR prevalence is widespread and is impacting Northern Spotted Owls in California to some~~
5094 ~~extent. However, the effects and prevalence of poisoning events on overall fitness (e.g., survival and~~
5095 ~~fecundity) remains unknown.~~

5096 Sudden Oak Death Syndrome

5097 Sudden oak death is caused by a non-native, fungus-like pathogen (*Phytophthora ramorum*) which infects
5098 a variety of species, ~~but it~~ is particularly lethal to tanoaks (*Lithocarpus densiflorus*) and several species
5099 of true oaks (*Quercus* spp.) (citations?). In other species it may cause dead bark, leaf blight, and twig
5100 dieback (Shaw 2007, USFWS 2011a), ~~or and some hosts may~~ be asymptomatic (citations?). Nearly all
5101 tree species in mixed evergreen and redwood-tanoak forest types may be hosts (Davidson et al. 2003,
5102 Garbelotto et al. 2003). According to Goheen et al. (2006),

5103 “The pathogen has a wide host range including Douglas-fir, grand fir, coast redwood, and many
5104 other tree and shrub species common in Oregon and Washington forests. Tree mortality, branch
5105 and shoot dieback, and leaf spots result from infection depending on host species and location.
5106 *Phytophthora ramorum* spreads aurally by wind and wind-driven rain and moves within forest
5107 canopies and tree tops to stems and shrubs and from understory shrubs to overstory trees. The
5108 pathogen survives in infected plant material, litter, soil, and water. It is moved long distances in
5109 nursery stock... State and Federal personnel regularly survey forests and nurseries in the Pacific
5110 Northwest to detect the disease.”

5111 In 1995, sudden oak death was discovered in California within Mill Valley (Marin County), and has since
5112 spread across multiple coastal counties impacting coastal live oaks and tanoak forests within (Tietje et
5113 al. 2005). According to recent submission to the GIS tool “OakMapper”, confirmed locations of *P.*
5114 *ramorum* in California range from the coastal ranges in Monterey County and north up through portions
5115 of Humboldt County (California Oak Mortality Task Force 2015). Many studies have documented the
5116 widespread damage and mortality of oak-tanoaks coastal woodlands from Humboldt to Monterey
5117 counties (Rizzo and Garbelotto 2003, McPherson et al. 2005, Goheen et al. 2006, Cobb et al. 2009, Cobb

Comment [A118]: Note to external reviewers: A publication is in the works to assess the potential impacts of ARs associated with marijuana plants to spotted owls, using barred owls as a surrogate. An abstract regarding this work, noted that the study found 40% of all Barred Owls tested were exposed to ARs in suitable NSO habitat within managed timberland in NW CA. The full analysis and result write-up are underway. Information from this effort will likely inform us on exposure to and impacts of ARs to owl fitness. This information will have to be added after external review, assuming it is ready prior to submission of this report to the Fish and Game Commission.

Comment [DK119]: Great! Assuming it's available that information would be better here than the Fisher info – which isn't particularly relevant except that it documents the widespread distribution of these ARs in the landscape – I think Gabriel et al. 2013 makes it pretty clear the stuff is toxic, so the real question is whether owls are picking the stuff up. Be careful with the BO numbers though too, because they eat such different things than the NSO – or rather it's possible that because the NSO focus more on arboreal mammals, and those small mammals are not as readily exposed to ARs, prevalence in NSO may be lower than BO in the same habitats. Although if NSO are eating “mostly” woodrats, then maybe BO are reasonably representative?

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5118 | et al. 2012). ~~Shaw (2007) indicated that t~~The disease in California is likely linked to coastal climates that
5119 | are typically warmer and wetter than more inland forest types (Shaw 2007). There is large-scale concern
5120 | regarding the impacts of this disease on forest structure and composition in California, and the
5121 | associated impacts to wildlife species that inhabit these forests.

5122 | Once sudden oak death infection is confirmed in an area, survival of susceptible species decreases
5123 | quickly (Citations?). ~~Cobb et al. (2009) examined mortality caused by sudden oak death w~~Within coastal
5124 | redwood forests from Sonoma to Monterey counties, ~~T~~tanoaks confirmed to be infected died on
5125 | average within 1-6 years, and larger trees that were close to other infected species, such as the
5126 | California bay laurel (*Umbellularia californica*), were infected to a greater extent than smaller, more
5127 | remote trees (Cobb et al. 2009). Tanoaks survived longer within redwood and Douglas-fir dominated
5128 | forests than in hardwood dominated stands (Cobb et al. 2009). ~~In Marin County, McPherson et al. (2010)~~
5129 | ~~examined the survival of coast live oaks, black oaks (*Q. kelloggii*) and tanoaks once infected by sudden~~
5130 | ~~oak death. In Marin County, California, once infected with sudden oak death, The study found that live~~
5131 | oak and tanoak survival declined as a function of disease state (McPherson et al. 2010). Coast live oak
5132 | survival was 11.7 to 15.8 years for asymptomatic trees; 7.5 to 11.7 years for trees that were only
5133 | “bleeding” (only); and 2.6 to 3.4 years for trees bleeding with ambrosia beetles and/or bark beetle
5134 | infestations (McPherson et al. 2010). Tanoak survival was 8.8 years for asymptomatic trees; 5.9 years for
5135 | trees bleeding only; and 1.7 years for trees bleeding with ambrosia beetles and/or bark beetle
5136 | infestations (McPherson et al. 2010).

Comment [DK120]: Explain what “bleeding” is here for us non-plant folks.

Comment [DK121]: So what happened to black oaks?

5137 | After a susceptible tree is infected with sudden oak death fungi, secondary infection from other fungi
5138 | and insects is common and impacts survival times (McPherson et al. 2005). For example, ~~McPherson et~~
5139 | ~~al. (2005) found~~ symptomatic progression and eventual mortality of coast live oaks and black oaks due
5140 | to sudden oak death followed a similar sequence: bleeding, beetle colonization, emergence of
5141 | *Hyposylon thouarsianum* (another fungal infection), and then death (McPherson et al. 2005). Here,
5142 | approximately 50% of bleeding live oaks were infected by ambrosia beetles and bark beetles, or showed
5143 | evidence of past beetle infestation, whereas beetles infested tanoaks with less frequency (McPherson et
5144 | al. 2005).

5145 | It is unlikely that the impact of sudden oak death on oak-tanoak forests will subside in the future. Brown
5146 | and Allen-Diaz (2005) examined past, current and future changes of coast live oaks-bay laurel woodland
5147 | structure and composition within the San Francisco Bay Area due to sudden oak death infections. There
5148 | was a 2-27% loss of coast live oak basal area (m²/ha) during the study period (2002-2004), a 4-55% loss
5149 | in the recent past (5-10 years prior to 2002) through 2004, and a projected 15-69% coast live oak basal
5150 | area loss in the future, with a total stand basal area was predicted to decrease up to 42% within the next
5151 | 5 years (Brown and Allen-Diaz 2005). Meentemeyer et al. (2009) predicted that with no control
5152 | measures, sudden oak death will increase by 10-fold by 2030, particularly along the coast north of San
5153 | Francisco. The model suggests that wet weather conditions exacerbated by predicted change climate
5154 | regimes serve to double the rate of spread in California (Meentemeyer et al. 2009). Predictive models
5155 | note forests at high risk to sudden oak death in California occur in coastal forests of Santa Barbara
5156 | County north through Humboldt County (Koch and Smith 2012).

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5157 Oak-tanoak forests are present within the Northern Spotted Owl range in California and are an
5158 important component to owl habitat (see Habitat Section of this report). Oak and tanoak forest types
5159 and as elements within conifer forest provide habitat for the owl's main prey base, the dusky-footed
5160 woodrat, as well as other small mammals that comprise a smaller component of the owl's diet. There
5161 are no known published work evaluating the wildlife consequences of sudden oak death focus on
5162 impacts to Northern Spotted Owl habitat; however, results from these studies may inform potential or
5163 likely impacts of sudden oak death the species given what we know about owl habitat and prey needs.

5164 Within an infected study site in on Marin County, Temple and Tietje (2005) found coarse woody debris,
5165 a habitat component important for many small mammals, was 70 times higher than on an uninfected
5166 plot in Sonoma County, a difference supposedly due to sudden oak death-induced coarse woody debris
5167 generation. Within San Luis Obispo County, an area where sudden oak death has a low prevalence,
5168 areas in "high-risk" woodlands (i.e., those with species composition thought to be most impacted by
5169 sudden oak death) small mammals, including the dusky-footed woodrat, were more abundant (Tempe
5170 et al. 2005, Temple and Tietje 2005). The difference in species abundance between the sites is likely
5171 inherent, ~~the authors' link to so the link to~~ sudden oak death impacts ~~in this of the~~ comparison is
5172 unclear. However, these studies speculate that California bay laurel may replace coast live oak trees in
5173 the forest canopy. While having ecological importance, California bay laurel is relatively less productive
5174 than oaks as a wildlife habitat component.

5175 Only one study has provided any direct link to Spotted Owl occupancy and habitat impacts due to
5176 sudden oak death. Within Big Sur forests of California, Holland et al. (2009) indicated that California
5177 Spotted Owl were more likely to occur in forests with greater amount of tree mortality, suggesting
5178 sudden oak death could benefit owls in the short-term by generating coarse woody debris (e.g., downed
5179 logs and branches), key habitat features for the owl's prey resources. However, over the long-term,
5180 coarse woody debris and snags will decay and the supply will diminish thus prey resources may decrease
5181 and thereby impacting habitat suitability for the owls.

5182 More generally, several studies indicate an impact on small mammal populations associated with
5183 sudden oak death infestations within coastal forests, but do not provide a link between Spotted Owl
5184 occupancy. Several studies suggested that that woodrats and mice (*Peromyscus* spp.) may benefit from
5185 immediate changes in habitat features (e.g., increase in coarse woody debris, increased shrub cover)
5186 within infected areas; however long-term abundance is less certain in the face of continued sudden oak
5187 death infection (Apigian et al. 2005, Temple and Tietje 2005).

5188 The 2011 Northern Spotted Owl Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a) notes this disease as a potential threat
5189 "due to its potential impact on forest dynamics and alteration of key prey and Spotted Owl habitat
5190 components (e.g., hardwood trees, canopy closure, and nest tree mortality)... especially in the southern
5191 portion of the Spotted Owl's range (Courtney et al. 2004)." However, the USFWS (2011a) asserted that
5192 the extent of the impact of sudden oak death to owl habitat, prey species, and occupancy has not been
5193 thoroughly assessed. To address the shortfall of information, Recovery Action 17 of the 2011 Recovery
5194 Plan is to "Monitor for sudden oak death and avian diseases (e.g., WNV, avian flu, Plasmodium spp.) and
5195 address as necessary" (USFWS 2011a). Monitoring techniques have been developed and may consist of

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5196 regular aerial and ground surveys to assess rate of sudden oak death infection within oak-tanoak forest
5197 communities (Mai et al. 2005). However, such monitoring will detect spread well after a local invasion is
5198 established. Early detection techniques, such as eDNA sampling, may allow quicker intervention, but the
5199 efficacy of the various methods (Cobb et al 2013) still needs thorough evaluation.

5200 **Predation**

5201 The 2011 Revised Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a) states,

5202 “Known predators of Spotted Owls are limited to great horned owls (Forsman et al. 1984), and,
5203 possibly, barred owls (Leskiw and Gutiérrez 1998). Other suspected predators include northern
5204 goshawks, red-tailed hawks, and other raptors (Courtney et al.2004). Occasional predation of
5205 Spotted Owls by these raptors is not considered to be a threat to Spotted Owl populations, so
5206 no criteria or actions are identified.”

5207 No new information has been generated since this statement was made, and therefore, the threat of
5208 predation to Northern Spotted Owls remains negligible.

5209 **Recreational Activities**

5210 Natural stress events (predator interactions, precipitous weather, disease, care of young), or
5211 anthropogenic stress events (vehicle traffic and noise, hikers) can impact species on multiple levels. This
5212 may include physiological impacts such as suppressed reproduction and growth (REFS), or behavioral
5213 responses such as avoidance (e.g., vocalizations and flushing).

5214 Collecting and analyzing fecal samples has been shown to be effective at detecting stress hormone
5215 production (e.g., glucocorticoids) in owls (Wasser and Hunt 2005). By employing this methodology, a
5216 study conducted in the Shasta Trinity and Mendocino National Forests, California, found Northern
5217 Spotted Owls exhibit more stress when exposed to motorcycle activities, and exhibit lower reproductive
5218 success when exposed to busy roads (Hayward et al. 2014). Wasser et al. (1997) collected fecal samples
5219 from wild Northern Spotted Owl in Washington to measures stress hormone production in relation to
5220 timber activities (e.g., logging roads timber management). Males showed a more prominent increase in
5221 corticosterone production when the disturbance occurred with 0.41 km (0.25 miles) of the home range
5222 center, and in males whose home ranges were close to clear-cut (vs. selective logging).

5223 Presence of hikers has been shown to alter owl behavior at roosting and nesting sites. Swarthout and
5224 Steidl (2001) found that juvenile and adult Mexican Spotted Owls were less likely to flush from the
5225 presence of a hiker at 212 and 224 meters, respectively, and neither juveniles nor adults were likely to
5226 alter behavior at distances 255 meter or more. At nesting territories, Mexican Spotted Owls in Utah
5227 increased contact vocalizations, decreased prey handling at the nest, decreased daytime maintenance
5228 with the presence of hikers (Swarthout and Steidl 2003).

5229 It is clear recreational activities (e.g., hiking, roads, and motorcyles) impact owls to some extent, but the
5230 level to which these activities may impact owl behavior, reproduction and overall survival has yet to be

Comment [DK122]: Yeah, but there was no link between increased cort levels and fitness consequences (repor and/or survival), so we can't know what this means.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5231 determined. It is unlikely anthropogenic stress events associated with recreation will impact Northern
5232 Spotted Owl reproduction and survival to any great extent, though further research is warranted.

5233 **Loss of Genetic Variation**

5234 There had previously been little evidence in the literature of loss of genetic variation and population
5235 bottlenecks for the Northern Spotted Owl (Courtney et al. 2004). However, a recent genetic study across
5236 the range of the Northern Spotted Owl provides compelling evidence that a population bottleneck may
5237 have occurred within the last few decades (Funk et al. 2010). The study collected blood samples from
5238 352 Northern Spotted Owls from six regions across the range which included limited samples from the
5239 northern portion of the California Klamath Province.

5240 Funk et al. (2010) found the most significant evidence for recent (i.e., last several decades)
5241 bottlenecks in the portion of the range inclusive of the Washington Cascades, and no significant
5242 evidence of bottlenecks were found in the Olympics, Oregon Cascades, and Northwest
5243 California. The authors cautioned that genetic bottlenecks, while indicating a decrease in genetic
5244 variation and hence effective population size, do not necessarily indicate a decline in actual
5245 (demographic) population size (Funk et al. 2010) "... it is important to keep in mind that
5246 reductions in [effective population size] (detected with bottleneck tests) are different than
5247 reductions in demographic population size (detected with demographic field studies) and
5248 reductions in one of these parameters does not necessarily result in a change in the other."
5249 (Funk et al. 2010)

5250 The scientific review of the Draft Recovery Plan Recovery was able to review unpublished genetic
5251 studies from Dr. Susan Haig (Courtney et al. 2008). Using samples collected from 352 owls, the results
5252 provided some evidence that recent bottlenecks have occurred at various spatial scales within the
5253 Northern Spotted Owl range, but could not definitively link the genetic declines to recent population
5254 declines (USFWS 2011a, Courtney et al. 2008). Genetic scientists reviewing Haig's work concluded that
5255 the bottlenecks observed by Haig were likely the result of recent population declines rather than the
5256 cause of decline (Courtney et al. 2008). Specifically, Courtney et al. (2008) states,

5257 "The conclusion by Barrowclough and Coats (1985) is still appropriate here, which is that the
5258 population dynamics of the Spotted Owl likely will be more important to its short-term survival
5259 than will be its genetic makeup, regardless of the evidence for bottlenecks having occurred in
5260 the past. Our conclusions might warrant re-consideration at some future point, in the context of
5261 explicit evidence linking reductions in genetic diversity to current conditions, and current or
5262 future population performance. "

5263 **Summary of Listing Factors**

5264 The California Endangered Species Act directs the Department to prepare this report regarding the
5265 status of the Northern Spotted Owl in California based upon the best scientific and other information
5266 available to the Department (Fish & G. Code, § 2074.6, subd. (a); Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 670.1, subd.
5267

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5268 (f)). CESA’s implementing regulations identify key factors that are relevant to the Department’s analyses.
5269 Specifically, a “species shall be listed as endangered or threatened ... if the Commission determines that
5270 its continued existence is in serious danger or is threatened by any one or any combination of the
5271 following factors: (1) present or threatened modification or destruction of its habitat; (2)
5272 overexploitation; (3) predation; (4) competition; (5) disease; or (6) other natural occurrences or human-
5273 related activities.” (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 670.1, subd. (i)(1)(A)).

5274 The definitions of endangered and threatened species in the Fish and Game Code guide the
5275 Department’s scientific determination. An endangered species under CESA is one “which is in serious
5276 danger of becoming extinct throughout all, or a significant portion, of its range due to one or more
5277 causes, including loss of habitat, change in habitat, over exploitation, predation, competition, or
5278 disease.” (Fish & G. Code, § 2062). A threatened species under CESA is one “that, although not presently
5279 threatened with extinction, is likely to become an endangered species in the foreseeable future in the
5280 absence of special protection and management efforts required by [CESA].” (*Id.*, § 2067).

5281 The Department’s summary of listing factors are summarized below:

5282 **Present or threatened modification or destruction of habitat**

5283 *Timber Harvest and Regulatory Considerations*

5284 Although the rate of nesting and roosting habitat loss has declined since the Northern Spotted Owl was
5285 listed under the federal endangered species act in 1990, assessments performed ~~on~~ rangewide since the
5286 implementation of the NWFP show that habitat loss on federal and private lands is ongoing. Wildfire
5287 and other natural disturbance has been the leading cause of habitat loss on federal land, ~~whereas and~~
5288 timber harvest has been the leading cause of habitat loss on nonfederal lands since 1994. Although state
5289 regulations governing timber harvest on nonfederal lands in California (i.e., California Forest Practice
5290 Rules) are the most protective state regulations in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, losses of
5291 nesting and roosting habitat due to timber harvest in California have continued. Since 1994, 5.8% of
5292 nesting and roosting habitat on nonfederal lands in California has been removed by timber harvest.

5293 California Forest Practice Rules

5294 Minimum habitat retention requirements are identified in the Forest Practice Rules for timber harvest
5295 occurring on privately owned land in California. Definitions for the different habitat types to be retained
5296 are also included in Forest Practice Rules. Habitat Retention requirements and definitions were
5297 developed in the early 1990s and can be found in Table 20 and Appendix 2. Retention requirements
5298 were established for a combination of nesting, roosting, and foraging habitat in the area immediately
5299 surrounding the activity center (500 and 1,000 foot radii), the core use area (0.7 mile radius), and the
5300 broader home range (1.3 mile radius).

5301 The most recent research on Northern Spotted Owl habitat requirements in California and southern
5302 Oregon have demonstrated a link between owl fitness and the amount of different habitat types, ~~of~~
5303 ~~habitat~~, structural characteristics of habitat, and the spatial configuration of habitat types in owl a-home

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5304 | ranges. This requirement for habitat heterogeneity is consistent with the general approach incorporated
5305 | in the Forest Practice Rules. Although study design has varied across the major research studies, some
5306 | consistent patterns have arisen. In order to support productive Spotted Owl territories, a minimum
5307 | amount of older forest must be retained in the core area. The definition of ‘older forest’ evaluated in
5308 | studies has varied, but consistently includes late-seral forests with large trees and high canopy cover.
5309 | Productive territories generally had at least 25-40% older forest in an approximately 400 acre core area.

5310 | Another consistent finding suggests that large amounts of nonhabitat (defined as nonforest or sapling
5311 | cover types) in a Northern Spotted Owl home range leads to declines in demographic rates and fitness.
5312 | Results indicate that in order to support a productive Northern Spotted Owl territory, no more than
5313 | about 50% of a home range should consist of nonhabitat.

5314 | The USFWS used the results of the latest research on Spotted Owl habitat to update recommendations
5315 | for habitat retention in order to avoid take, and asserted that the minimum requirements in the Forest
5316 | Practice Rules were insufficient to adequately avoid take of Northern Spotted Owls. The total acreage of
5317 | recommended retention in the USFWS guidance does not differ from that found in the Forest Practice
5318 | Rules, and is consistent with research indicating that about half of a Northern Spotted Owl home range
5319 | must be retained in habitat. However, based on assessment of core use areas in the interior portion of
5320 | the range, the USFW modified the retention of habitat in core use are to occur within 0.5 miles of an
5321 | activity center, instead of the 0.7 mile radius in Forest Practice Rules. This brings the recommendations
5322 | in line with core use areas evaluated in recent work. The most significant change in the revised USFWS
5323 | recommendations was in the definitions of nesting, roosting, and foraging habitat and in the specific
5324 | amount of each type to be retained. Although the types of forests used by Northern Spotted Owl for
5325 | nesting, roosting, and foraging does vary, the USFWS requirement for the oldest forests to be retained
5326 | near the core is consistent with the literature.

5327 | A comparison of the habitat definitions in the Forest Practice Rules (see Appendix 2) and the revised
5328 | USFWS recommendations (see Table 22 for the interior portion of range in California) shows large
5329 | discrepancies in the definition of habitat that meets nesting and roosting habitat requirements. Under
5330 | the Forest Practice Rules minimum retention requirements and habitat definitions, stands that meet the
5331 | USFWS definition for nesting or roosting habitat are retained only within 500 feet of a nest (~18 acres).
5332 | This is an inadequate amount of nesting habitat to support productive owls. The remainder of the 500
5333 | acres of spotted owl habitat that must be retained within 0.7 miles and the total of 1,336 acres that
5334 | must be retained within 1.3 miles of an activity center can be composed of “functional foraging
5335 | habitat” under Forest Practice Rules, a definition that is considered low quality foraging habitat by the
5336 | USFWS. ~~T~~; therefore, there is no requirement under ~~in~~ the Forest Practice Rules for habitat beyond 500
5337 | feet of a nest tree to this habitat include nesting or roosting habitat under the Forest Practice Rules.

Comment [DK123]: I agree - see comment far above about this.

5338 | Our assessment of selected activity centers shows that even the current habitat retention guidance in
5339 | the Forest Practice Rules are not always met, indicating that harvest is impacting individual Northern
5340 | Spotted Owls at some locations on some private lands. Of the activity centers evaluated, several
5341 | experienced very high acreages of harvest at both the broad home range and at in the core area scale,
5342 | which would have resulting ed in territories that do not meet the USFWS recommendation for take

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5343 avoidance, and which could have resulted in negative consequences on ~~would have resulted in declines~~
5344 ~~in~~ survival and fitness of ~~the~~ local owls.

Comment [DK124]: So did you actually evaluate owl survival, etc., on these activity centers? The tenses used in this sentence are confusing – difficult to tell what was documented vs. what was predicted.

5345 Documentation of habitat type, amount, and distribution present around activity centers after THPs are
5346 implemented is poor, so it is difficult to broadly assess the degree to which THPs have met either the
5347 Forest Practice Rules or the USFWS recommendations for habitat retention. As shown above, even if
5348 minimum retention requirements in the Forest Practice Rules are implemented as written, there is still
5349 the potential for degradation of Northern Spotted Owl habitat at activity centers. The demonstrated
5350 failure in some cases to implement the habitat retention in the Forest Practice Rules reveals impacts
5351 that have occurred in recent years.

5352 The THP review and post-harvest follow-up process should ensure that the best scientific information is
5353 being considered to avoid take of Northern Spotted Owl at known territories. Although the degree to
5354 which this has occurred in recent years is difficult to ascertain, our assessment of proposed harvest at a
5355 sample of activity centers indicates that it is not universally applied and that insufficient habitat has
5356 been retained to avoid impacts to Northern Spotted Owls. Without changes to this process the Northern
5357 Spotted Owl is likely to continue experiencing loss of habitat in California.

5358 Salvage Logging

5359 Several variables complicate the interpretation of owl response to fire, including variation in fire
5360 severity, fire size, fire history and pre-fire forest composition, post-fire salvage logging, and the timing
5361 and duration of research post-fire. Regardless, several studies have suggested that salvage logging after
5362 a fire or occurrence of extensive high severity burns likely have contributed to a decline in habitat use,
5363 occupancy, or survival of Northern Spotted Owls. Although hampered by small sample size, incidental
5364 observations have documented declines in occupancy of burned areas following salvage logging.

5365 Modeling of occupancy at burn sites has also shown an effect of salvage logging on extinction
5366 probabilities, although the impacts of salvage logging were observed only in combination with other
5367 factors.

5368 The presence of snags has been suggested as an important component of prey habitat and as perch sites
5369 for foraging spotted owls. Conditions that lead to increased prey availability, including increased shrub
5370 and herbaceous cover and number of snags, may be impacted by salvage logging.

5371 Post-fire salvage logging may be contributing to the loss of suitable habitat beyond the loss due to the
5372 fire itself, by removing important structural elements and removing important prey habitat. The
5373 available information suggests that salvage logging reduces the probability that spotted owls will use
5374 burned areas and has resulted in declines in occupancy, either through abandonment or declines in
5375 survival.

5376 *Wildfire*

5377 Wildfire and other natural disturbance has been the leading cause of habitat loss on federal land and
5378 wildfire has been the second leading cause of nesting and roosting habitat loss in California since 1994,

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5379 after timber harvest. Since 1994, 4.2% of nesting and roosting habitat on federal lands has been lost to
5380 wildfire, and most of this loss has occurred in the Klamath Province.

Comment [DK125]: See Davis et al. 2015 – I think this is now over 5% -

5381 The response of Spotted Owls to fire has been mixed. In some cases, Spotted Owl has been shown to
5382 use burned areas extensively, although nesting and roosting general occurred only in unburned or low-
5383 severity burn areas. In these cases, foraging occurred across burn severity types. Occupancy by
5384 California Spotted Owl across a wide area in the Sierra Nevada has been observed to be similar in
5385 burned and unburned areas, at least at burn areas that experienced mixed-severity burns. There is some
5386 evidence that high severity burns in the Sierra Nevada have resulted in declines in occupancy.

5387 Conversely, occupancy rates for Northern Spotted Owls in southern Oregon were shown to have
5388 declines declined in occupancy following fire. These declines resulted from both high extinction rates in
5389 burned areas and low colonization rates.

5390 Northern Spotted Owls displaced by fire or occupying burned areas post-fire have also been shown to
5391 experience declines in survival. Food limitation in burned areas may have been a factor in declining
5392 survival rates. These observed declines in southern Oregon may be confounded by the occurrence of
5393 post-fire salvage logging. An observational study on a total of 11 territories from all three Spotted Owl
5394 subspecies from California, Arizona, and Mexico did not indicate a decline in survival of resident owls in
5395 the year following fire; these owls were not tracked to investigate potential longer-term effects.

5396 Northern Spotted Owls in southern Oregon were also shown to avoid large areas of high severity burn or
5397 areas experiencing extensive salvage logging post-fire, but selected areas with small scale disturbance
5398 for foraging.

5399 The available information suggests that wildfires can have positive effects on Northern Spotted Owls
5400 when they burn at mixed severities or at a small scale that can provide habitat heterogeneity without
5401 removing important nesting and roosting habitat components at the territory scale. However,
5402 uncharacteristically severe fires that burn at large scales likely have negative effects by eliminating
5403 required habitat at Northern Spotted Owl territories. Additional studies over long durations are needed
5404 in order to inform the degree to which fire affects Spotted Owl, and the degree to which fire may be
5405 used as a management tool.

5406 Historical fire regimes in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl in the dry provinces of California
5407 included mixed-severity fire that resulted in a heterogeneous post-fire landscape. In recent decades,
5408 fires have become more frequent and average fire size has increased. In some cases fires have also
5409 burnt at uncharacteristically high severities, especially during weather conditions that support fire (dry
5410 and hot conditions). Because climate change will likely increase the likelihood of conditions that support
5411 fire, fires that are destructive to Northern Spotted Owl habitat will likely continue in the future.

5412 Given the ongoing risk of habitat loss due to wildfire, the Northern Spotted Owl is likely to continue
5413 experiencing loss of habitat in California.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5414 *Climate Change Impacts to Forest Composition and Structure*

5415 Most climate projection models indicate elevational and latitudinal shifts in forest habitats. In climate
5416 projection scenarios specific to California, the most notable response to increase temperature was a
5417 shift from conifer-dominated forests (eg., Douglas fir-white fir) to mixed conifer-hardwood forests (e.g.,
5418 Douglas fir-tan oak) in the northern half of the state), expansion of conifer forests into the northeast
5419 portion of the state (e.g., Modoc Plateau), an increase dominance of oaks forest at the expense of pine
5420 forest, a general decrease in large trees and basal area, shifts of redwood forests inland into Douglas-fir-
5421 tan oak forests, and advancement of conifer-dominated forests (e.g., redwood and closed-cone pine
5422 forests) along the north-central coast. Tree productivity along California’s north-central coastal and at
5423 high elevation forests may increase in response to increased growing season temperatures; however,
5424 reductions in summer fog in concert with increased temperatures may reduce productivity of redwood
5425 forests along the coast. In addition, the literature suggests that climate change variables will increase
5426 the severity and frequency of wildfires within the Northern Spotted Owl range.

5427 Although climate projection models have uncertainties built-in, it is apparent from the literature that
5428 forests within California will likely experience some level of elevational and latitudinal shifts, changes in
5429 species composition, and alterations in fire regimes. For the Northern Spotted Owl, who has a heavy
5430 reliance on specific forest structure components and tree species composition, and associated prey
5431 habitat and abundance, implications of such forest shifts and fire regime changes may prove
5432 unfavorable to the species over time. During long-term landscape planning related to Northern Spotted
5433 Owls and their habitat, potential climate change impacts should be analyzed and incorporated.

5434 *Other Mechanisms of Habitat Loss*

5435 Sudden Oak Death

5436 Sudden oak death syndrome is recognized as a potential threat to Northern Spotted Owls due to
5437 impacts on forest structure and composition, and consequently alteration of prey habitat and
5438 abundance. The disease is particularly lethal to tanoaks and several species of true oaks. Confirmed
5439 locations of sudden oak death in California range from the coastal ranges in Monterey County and north
5440 up through portions of Humboldt County. Portions of California coastal forests at a high risk of infection
5441 have been identified in Santa Barbara County north through Humboldt County.

5442 Predictive modeling studies indicate that the disease is projected to increase 10-fold by 2030 in
5443 California, which could be exacerbated by wetter weather conditions on the coast predicted by climate
5444 change models. Given this, there is concern over the potential impact of sudden oak death in California
5445 to Northern Spotted Owls in the future. For instance, oak-tanoak forests support the dusky-footed
5446 woodrat, one of the owl’s main prey species, as well as other small mammals that comprise a smaller
5447 component of the diet. If abundance of prey is altered within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl
5448 due to decreases in oak-tanoak forests, negative impacts to owls will likely ensue.

5449 Though no studies have yet evaluated the consequences of sudden oak death specific to Northern
5450 Spotted Owl habitat and fitness in California, there is evidence that habitat and prey abundance will be

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5451 impacted in the face of this disease, and impacts will vary spatially and temporally. The literature
5452 suggests that short-term impacts may initially provide an increase in prey habitat and abundance, and
5453 thus may lead to an increased owl occupancy rate. However, this phenomenon will likely subside when
5454 habitat conditions deteriorate over time or tree species composition changes to a point the area can no
5455 longer support key owl prey species.

5456 The extent of sudden oak death impacts to Northern Spotted Owl habitat, prey species, and occupancy
5457 needs to be thoroughly assessed. Early detection techniques should be explored and implemented
5458 within coastal California forests so that negative impacts can be realized and remediated, if possible.

5459 Marijuana Cultivation

5460 ~~Illegal and legal marijuana cultivation in remote forests on public and private land throughout California~~
5461 ~~has been steadily increasing. on a steady increase.~~ Within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl,
5462 Shasta, Tehama, Humboldt, Mendocino, and Trinity counties comprise the areas known for the most
5463 marijuana cultivation in California due to the remote and rugged nature of the land (~~making cultivation~~
5464 ~~difficult to detect~~), and habitat conditions favorable for growing marijuana (e.g., wetter climate, rich
5465 soils). Given the difficulties in detecting ~~both illegal~~ marijuana cultivation sites and the lack of reporting
5466 ~~of~~ legal cultivation sites, actual distribution and density of marijuana cultivation is likely larger and
5467 higher than ~~current data suggests~~ represented in datasets collected to date.

Comment [DK126]: What has increased? Total acreage under cultivation or number of growers or both?

Comment [DK127]: How is this “known”? Law enforcement data?

5468 Activities associated with cultivation (e.g., removal of large trees, degradation of riparian habitat, use of
5469 rodenticides) may negatively impact Northern Spotted Owl habitat, although there is little data on the
5470 extent of this impact is not well known. Areas with higher prevalence of marijuana cultivation may also
5471 contain high numbers of Northern Spotted Owl activity centers. The level of impact likely depends on
5472 several factors, including the density of cultivation sites in proximity to owl activity centers and how
5473 much owl habitat is affected and to what extent. Given that marijuana cultivation is on the rise in
5474 California, a thorough assessment of potential habitat impacts to Northern Spotted Owls should be
5475 implemented.

Comment [DK128]: ?? Where does this information come from?

5476 **Abundance and Demographic Rates**

5477 Few studies have attempted to examine range-wide Northern Spotted Owl population estimates. Survey
5478 methodology and effort does not allow for ~~is~~ reliable estimates across the range or within California, and
5479 does not effectively sample nonterritorial floater individuals. Northern Spotted Owl densities vary
5480 across the range and forest types; therefore, extrapolating the few local estimates across the range of
5481 the subspecies would result in biased estimates of abundance. The Department’s Spotted Owl Database
5482 houses a cumulative tally of all historic owl observations and activity centers, and for this reason it is
5483 inappropriate to use the Dataset as a surrogate for abundance and density estimates. The increase in
5484 number of activity centers over time is more likely the result of expanded survey effort than
5485 establishment of new activity centers. In addition, across most of the Northern Spotted Owl range
5486 establishment of new nesting and roosting habitat that is suitable for supporting an activity center is a
5487 slow process given tree species growth rate (with a possible exception on the coastal redwood forests),
5488 and a rapid increase in the number of activity centers due to colonization of new habitat is unlikely.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5489 One recent study made use of the immense amount of data available on Northern Spotted Owl habitat
5490 requirements and availability, home range sizes, age-specific survival rates, age-specific fecundity,
5491 dispersal behavior, and impacts of Barred Owl on survival, to model source-sink dynamics across the
5492 range of the owl. In addition to an evaluation of source-sink dynamics, outcomes of the model included
5493 a range-wide population size estimate, and the proportion of the population in each modeling region
5494 and physiographic province noted in the 2011 USFWS Revised Northern Spotted Owl Recovery Plan. The
5495 study estimated 3,400 female Northern Spotted Owls range-wide, with over 750 females in the Inner
5496 California Coast, Klamath East, Klamath West, Redwood Coast, and West Cascades South modeling
5497 regions. Three provinces located in California were estimated to contain over 50 percent of the range-
5498 wide Northern Spotted Owl population, with the Klamath region in Oregon and California being a
5499 stronghold for the population. Even though the complexity of the model may limit its ability to
5500 accurately model population estimates, the results suggest that California's population of Northern
5501 Spotted Owls is an important component of the range-wide population.

5502 Three large long-term Northern Spotted Owl demography study areas (Green Diamond Resource
5503 Company, Northwest California, and Hoopa Indian Reservation) in California have been monitored for
5504 more than two decades to assess demographic parameters such as population growth, survival,
5505 fecundity and occupancy. These three study areas are part of the larger meta-analysis covering 11 study
5506 areas range-wide. In California, the most recent meta-analysis covering years 1985-2008 reported a
5507 2.8% per year population decline for Green Diamond Resource Company study area and a 1.7% decline
5508 per year for Northwest California study area. In 2015, the Willow Creek Study Area (part of the
5509 Northwest California study area) reported 2.4% annual population decline. Hoopa Indian Reservation
5510 study area reported a 2.3% population decline per year through 2012. When converting estimates for
5511 population change to estimates of realized population change (i.e., the proportional change in estimated
5512 population size relative to population size in the initial year of analysis) two study areas in California
5513 (Green Diamond Resource Company and Northwest California) showed estimated population declines of
5514 about 20% through 2008, while the other study area (Hoopa Indian Reservation) showed only a slight
5515 decline in population size. The meta-analysis that will cover 1985-2013 is ongoing, but preliminary
5516 meetings regarding the analyses indicate that the decline in Northern Spotted Owl populations across
5517 the range is ongoing and accelerating; with an average rate of 3.8% population decline per year. The
5518 ongoing analysis has revealed declines in California between 32 and 55% over the study period.

Comment [DK129]: Revise following Dugger et al. in press.

5519 In the most recent meta-analysis covering years 1985-2008, fecundity (e.g., number of female young
5520 produced per adult female) and survival estimates varied across the 11 study areas. Fecundity ranged
5521 from 0.230 to 0.553 across the range. In California, fecundity showed declines on two areas (Green
5522 Diamond Resource Company and Northwest California) and was stable other study area (Hoopa Indian
5523 Reservation). Adult survival has declined on 10 of 11 study areas, with declines most pronounced in
5524 Washington and Oregon. Although less severe than in Washington and much of Oregon, all three
5525 California study areas show declines in survival.

5526 Though a meta-analysis covering years 1985-2013 is ongoing, recent reports from the study areas in
5527 California give us information on current estimates for reproductive success (number of young fledged

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5528 per monitored site) and survival, and are consistent with a continued decline within all demographic
5529 study areas in California. In the coastal portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range in California, many
5530 areas reported consistently low reproductive success from 2011-2013, including some of the lowest
5531 reproductive success rates on record in 2013 despite weather conditions that would typically support
5532 good reproductive success. This was observed on many timber company lands, tribal lands, and National
5533 Park land. The reason for this widespread pattern of low reproductive success in 2013 is not known. In
5534 2015, Humboldt Redwood Company reported a reproductive rate of 0.49 in 2015, a drop in reproductive
5535 rate since 2009.

Comment [DK130]: Same factors remain in play today – meta-analysis reflect conditions on federal lands (high confidence of that), less confident that 3 non-fed areas representing all non-fed lands – probably better off than most non-fed lands.

5536 The authors of the most recent meta-analysis covering 1985-2008 expressed less confidence that study
5537 areas in California reflected trends on non-federal lands because two study areas are on non-federal
5538 lands near the southern edge of the subspecies' range and both are actively managed for Spotted Owl
5539 habitat. Therefore, some argue that results may not be accurately extrapolated to other non-federal
5540 land. However, the authors also suggest that results depict an optimistic view of the overall population
5541 status of the Northern Spotted Owl on private lands because the non-federal lands included in the
5542 demographic study areas are managed for owls. Results from the demographic study areas are thought
5543 to be representative of federal lands and areas of mixed federal and private lands throughout the range
5544 of the Northern Spotted Owl because the study areas were large, distributed across a broad geographic
5545 region, and contained a sufficient amount of owl habitat relative to the surrounding landscapes.

5546 Occupancy data is based on the presence or absence of owls from known sites. In order for estimates of
5547 occupancy to be valid, survey efforts must be consistent over time and the detection probability (the
5548 probability of detecting an owl if one is present) must be estimated; inconsistent survey effort can lead
5549 to high variation in detection probability which can skew estimates of occupancy if not accounted for.
5550 Although an evaluation of occupancy rates has not been included in previous demographic meta-
5551 analyses, the authors of the most recently completed analysis covering 1985-2008 noted that the
5552 number of territorial owls detected on all 11 areas was lower at the end of the study period than at the
5553 beginning. The ongoing demographic meta-analysis covering 1985-2013 will include occupancy modeling
5554 for the first time. Preliminary results show that occupancy rates have declined at all three California
5555 study areas, with 32-37% declines from 1995-2013. Barred Owls were shown to have a strong effect on
5556 occupancy by increasing the local territory extinction rate.

Comment [DK131]: Substantially lower!!

5557 Occupancy has been shown to be in decline for areas outside the California demographic study areas as
5558 well. For example, the southern Cascades and interior Klamath provinces of California determined
5559 occupancy probabilities declined approximately 39% over a 15 year period; site occupancy for any owl
5560 declined from 0.81 to 0.50, and pair occupancy declined from 0.75 to 0.46.

5561 It is clear that the declining Northern Spotted Owl population declines have not stabilized, and
5562 estimates of demographic rates across the range indicate the declines in demographic parameters,
5563 including population size, have in fact accelerated since the meta-analysis conducted through 2009. The
5564 level of decline does not seem to be slowing even with the implementation of the Northwest Forest Plan
5565 and the California Forest Practice rules. A careful look at threats leading to these declines is warranted,

Comment [DK132]: Well it was, until this latest meta-analysis. See Discussion of Dugger et al. (in press) and summary table showing how annual rate of decline slowed through 2009, but has increased in last 5 years.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5566 including revaluation of the effectiveness or management techniques across the Northern Spotted Owl
5567 range in California.

5568 Predation

5569 Though suspected predators of Northern Spotted Owls include Barred Owl, Northern Goshawk, Red-
5570 tailed Hawks, and other raptors, there is little evidence to suggest predation is a widespread threat. The
5571 2011 Revised Northern Spotted Owl Recovery Plan also recognized that predation of Northern Spotted
5572 Owls is not a threat to the population. In the case of documented Barred Owl aggression toward
5573 Northern Spotted Owls, it is unclear if Barred Owls target Spotted Owls as prey, or if the documented
5574 mortalities were due to territorial aggression. Given that predation is not considered to be a major
5575 threat to Northern Spotted Owls at this time, the Department is not recommending actions to directly
5576 manage predation issues.

5577 Competition

5578 Over the last several decades, Barred Owls have gradually moved further into the range of the Northern
5579 Spotted Owl. The density of Barred Owls seems to be the greatest in the north, where they have been
5580 present the longest (British Columbia and Washington), with fewer detections made in the southern
5581 edge of the range (California) where they have been present for a shorter duration. Currently, Barred
5582 Owls have been documented in all portions of the Northern Spotted Owl range throughout California,
5583 though densities of Barred Owls are unknown.

5584 Negative impacts of the Barred Owl range expansion to Northern Spotted Owls are of great concern to
5585 the conservation of the species. The Revised Northern Spotted Owl Recovery Plan lists one of the most
5586 important threats to the spotted owl as competition with Barred Owls. Northern Spotted Owl habitat
5587 and prey requirements completely overlap with that of the Barred Owl. Currently, there is no strong
5588 indication that the two species can coexist over time, sharing the same habitat and prey-base, because
5589 there is little suitable habitat or prey-base that can be exclusively used by Northern Spotted Owls and
5590 not by Barred Owls.

5591 Public workshops held by the USFWS have resulted in four published and one unpublished meta-
5592 analyses since 1994 to assess population parameters, such as abundance, trend, and survival. These
5593 analyses show that in areas where Barred Owls are present, the decline in Northern Spotted Owl
5594 abundance has been steeper than where the Barred Owl was absent. Declines have been more
5595 prevalent where Barred Owls density was greatest. Northern Spotted Owl adult survival has declined in
5596 a majority of the range where Barred Owls were present, with a more gradual decline noted in California
5597 largely attributed to the relatively more recent Barred Owl expansion into this portion of the range.
5598 Presence of Barred Owls in or near Northern Spotted Owl territories is also thought to negatively
5599 impact fecundity, survival, and occupancy dynamics of Northern Spotted Owls.

5600 Experimental studies to remove Barred Owls conducted in California demonstrated that Northern
5601 Spotted Owl occupancy decreased with Barred Owl presence and increased with Barred Owl removal,

Comment [DK133]: This is changing quickly! See Appendix C in Dugger et al. in press. Data and discussions with crew leaders on areas in CA monitoring NSO demographics suggest BO have increased dramatically in last 5 years – this is pretty consistent with “invasion dynamics” where some threshold is reached and the invading population just takes off.

Comment [DK134]: See previous comments about this. Not “public” workshops and not held by USFWS.

Comment [DK135]: This is not exactly what has been depicted. BO presence/absence has been linked to rates of decline via survival and recruitment, but effects on lambda directly have not been modeled. Of course declines are worse in the north (i.e., lambda lowest in WA).....where BO have been present at higher densities the longest.

Comment [DK136]: We’ve never really know “density” – although that’s changing as we conduct area-wide surveys for BO in conjunction with the BO removal experiment on 4 study areas.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5602 suggesting that Barred Owls are displacing Northern Spotted Owls from their territories, forcing them
5603 into lower quality breeding and foraging habitat.

Comment [DK137]: Actually, we don't know where they're going – they may be dying, they may be surviving nearby, they may be moving greater distances to find new habitat. We don't have any information on where they are going, so we can't really say anything about the kind of habitat these "displaced" NSO are using.

5604 Given the severity of impacts and the quick range expansion into California, Barred Owl is considered
5605 one of the major threats to Northern Spotted Owl populations in California. More research is needed to
5606 assess Northern Spotted Owl site occupancy, reproduction, and survival in the face of Barred Owl
5607 presence, including the implementation of experimental removal of Barred Owls. Resource partitioning
5608 between the two species also needs further investigations.

5609 **Disease**

5610 Several studies indicate that raptors, including Spotted Owls, may be impacted at some level by disease
5611 and insect infestations (e.g., West Nile Virus, avian influenza, avian malaria, Leucocytozoonosis, fly/mite
5612 infestations). The 2011 Northern Spotted Owl Revised Recovery Plan recognizes that disease threat is
5613 unknown, but may significantly impact owls. Disease occurrence in Northern Spotted Owls is likely
5614 under-reported because owls tend to inhabit remote areas and, therefore, there is a small likelihood of
5615 carcass recovery for testing. Disease may be a significant threat to Northern Spotted Owls, but more
5616 research is needed to better understand prevalence and magnitude of impacts in owl populations in
5617 California.

5618 **Other Natural Events or Human-related Activities**

5619 *Precipitation and Temperature Changes*

5620 Most climate projection scenarios agree that the forests in the Northern Spotted Owl's range will have
5621 wetter winters and early-springs, colder winters in some areas, hotter/drier summers, and increased
5622 frequency and intensity of disturbance events. According to many climate projections, the frequency
5623 and duration of extreme climatic events, such as heat waves, wildfire and heavy rain or snow will
5624 increase over time. Vulnerability to disturbance, such as wildfire, disease, and insect outbreaks, is
5625 expected to increase in most forests in the Northwest and may change forest composition and structure
5626 depending on changes to climate. Climate modeling studies agree that forest wildfire occurrence and
5627 severity will increase due to warmer spring/summer temperatures, reduced precipitation, reduced
5628 snowpack, earlier spring snowmelts, and longer drier summers.

5629 Several studies investigated temperature and precipitation effects on Northern Spotted Owls. These
5630 studies indicate that winter precipitation is closely associated with a decrease in survival and
5631 recruitment; population growth was positively associated with wetter conditions during the growing
5632 season (May through October) and negatively associated with cold/wet winters and nesting seasons,
5633 and during hot summers; reproduction decreased with cold wet nesting seasons; reproduction
5634 increased with late nesting season precipitation and decreased with warm temperatures; and owls may
5635 be more sensitive to changes in spring time climatic events.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5636 It is clear that climate change is occurring within the Northern Spotted Owl's entire range, with many
5637 climate projections forecasting steady changes in the future. Climate change studies predict future
5638 conditions that may negatively impact owls, such as wet and cold springs, more frequent and sever
5639 summer heat waves, decreased fog along the coast, shifts in forest species composition, and increased
5640 frequency of severe wildfire events. Yet in some instances projected future conditions, such as increased
5641 frequency of low to moderate severity fires and expansion of suitable owl habitat, may be favorable to
5642 the Spotted Owl in the long-term. In California, current rates of temperature and precipitation change
5643 predict hotter drier conditions in some areas of the owl's range and wetter colder conditions in other
5644 areas of the range. Looking at past precipitation and temperature trends, drying trends across most of
5645 the range coupled with warmer winters and cooler summers in the interior and cooler winters and
5646 warmer summers along the coast may play a role in both owl and prey population dynamics. More
5647 research is needed to assess the extent of these climate impacts on survival, population growth, and
5648 reproductive rates of Northern Spotted Owls in California, and to determine if negative impacts of
5649 climate change outweigh the positive ones.

5650 Climate change will likely impact the Northern Spotted Owl in California, but the degree to which it is a
5651 threat to the species continued existence in the short- or long -term needs further investigation. During
5652 long-term landscape planning related to Northern Spotted Owls and their habitat, potential climate
5653 change impacts should be analyzed and incorporated.

5654 *Recreational Activity*

5655 Relatively few studies have been conducted on the impact of recreational activity on Northern Spotted
5656 Owls. A few studies suggest that stress levels increase in individual Northern Spotted Owls when
5657 exposed to motorcycle activities, timber harvest activities, and presence of hikers. It is clear recreational
5658 activities impact Northern Spotted Owls to some extent, but the level to which these activities may
5659 impact owls has yet to be determined. It is unlikely anthropogenic stress events associated with
5660 recreation will impact Northern Spotted Owl reproduction and survival to any great extent, though
5661 further research is warranted.

5662 *Loss of Genetic Variation*

5663 Loss of genetic variation is not considered to be a major threat to Northern Spotted Owls at this time.
5664 Some recent studies provide evidence that a population bottleneck may have occurred within the last
5665 few decades across the range of the Northern Spotted Owl; though no effect was documented for
5666 Northwest California.

5667 **Management Recommendations**

5668
5669 The goal of the Department is to secure recovery and long-term survival of the Northern Spotted Owl
5670 across their historic range. The Department has evaluated existing management measures and has
5671 identified the following management recommendations, listed in no particular order, as necessary to

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5672 help achieve the aforementioned goal. Many of these recommendations are adapted from the USFWS
5673 Northern Spotted Owl Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a) and are based on the best available scientific
5674 information on the Northern Spotted Owl. The USFWS Recovery Actions (RA) are cited below where
5675 applicable. As new information becomes available, recommendations may be further refined.

5676 Planning and Timber Practices

- 5677 1. Encourage applicants to develop landscape-level planning (e.g., HCPs, NCCPs and SHAs) that is
5678 consistent with the recovery of the species (see RA14).
- 5679 2. Consider, analyze and incorporate, as appropriate, potential climate change impacts in long-
5680 range planning, setting priorities for scientific research and investigations, and/or when making
5681 major decisions affecting the Northern Spotted Owl (see RA5).
- 5682 3. Assist USFWS in soliciting recommendations from stakeholders to facilitate creative
5683 opportunities for nonfederal landowners to engage in management strategies (see RA15).
- 5684 4. Consider long-term maintenance of local forest management infrastructure as a priority in
5685 planning and land management decisions (see RA16).
- 5686 5. Coordinate with USFWS, Board of Forestry, and CAL FIRE in developing scientifically-based and
5687 contemporary Forest Practice Rules to provide for the breeding, feeding and sheltering of
5688 Northern Spotted Owls (see RA21).
- 5689 6. Coordinate with USFWS, CAL FIRE and individual stakeholders in evaluating: (1) the potential
5690 recovery role of Northern Spotted Owl sites and high-quality habitat on nonfederal lands in
5691 California, and (2) implementation of appropriate conservation tools (e.g., carbon sequestration,
5692 HCPs, NCCPs, SHAs) to assist with supporting recovery (see RA20).
- 5693 7. Improve ~~thorough~~ documentation of harvest prescription methods within timber harvest plans
5694 (i.e., increase amount and detail of information), and conduct a rigorous evaluations of post-
5695 harvest levels of foraging, nesting, and roosting habitat.
- 5696 8. Evaluate the effects of silvicultural practices on important Spotted owl prey species (e.g., flying
5697 squirrel, woodrat) and their required habitat.

5698 Population Trend and Demographic Parameters

- 5699 9. Continue annual monitoring of the population trend of Northern Spotted Owls to determine if
5700 the California population is decreasing, stationary or increasing (see RA2).
- 5701 10. Develop predictive modeling methodology for estimating Northern Spotted Owl occupancy
5702 across its California range (see RA3).

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 5703 11. Assess the extent of climate impacts (e.g., precipitation, temperature, drought) on survival,
5704 population growth and reproductive rates of Northern Spotted Owls in California, and
5705 determine if negative impacts of climate change outweigh the positive ones.
- 5706 Habitat
- 5707 12. Manage Northern Spotted Owl habitat in a way that accelerates the development of structural
5708 complexity and biological diversity that benefits Spotted Owl (see RA6)
- 5709 13. Maintain and restore structurally complex multi-layered conifer forests (i.e., high quality owl
5710 habitat) while allowing for other threats, such as wildfire and insects, to be addressed by
5711 restoration management actions (see RA32).
- 5712 14. Conserve Northern Spotted Owl sites and high value habitat to provide additional demographic
5713 support to population dynamics (see RA10).
- 5714 15. Via habitat modeling process described in the USFWS 2011 Recovery Plan, assist the USFWS to
5715 inform decisions concerning the possible development of habitat conservation networks in
5716 California (see RA4).
- 5717 16. Assess habitat requirements for, and barriers to, dispersal in California through research on
5718 Northern Spotted Owl movement (e.g., radio telemetry on juveniles), prey abundance and
5719 availability, and habitat modeling.
- 5720 17. Participate in interagency work groups created by the USFWS (i.e., Dry Cascades and Klamath
5721 Province) to assist evaluating landscape-level issues in the Provinces in California, including
5722 monitoring and adaptive management actions (see RA7 and RA9).
- 5723 Wildfire
- 5724 18. Analyze existing data on Northern Spotted Owl occupancy pre- and post-fire (see RA8).
- 5725 19. Retain large, dense patches of forests embedded in a matrix with reduced stand densities to
5726 limit the potential for stand-replacement fire and competitive pressure on old trees.
- 5727 20. Conduct experiments to better understand how vegetation management treatments (e.g.,
5728 thinnings, restoration projects, prescribed fire, etc.) influence the development of Northern
5729 Spotted Owl habitat, prey abundance and distribution, and demographic performance (see
5730 RA11).
- 5731 a. Inconsistencies in occupancy of sites by Spotted Owls post-fire, and inconsistencies in
5732 use of burned areas for foraging warrants additional research on long-term use of
5733 burned areas post-fire.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 5734 21. Gather information on the effect of historical fire suppression and current fire regimes on owl
5735 habitat, especially on the quality of habitat as assessed through demographic rates at individual
5736 owl territories.
- 5737 22. Assess if and how post-fire salvage logging impacts occupancy, foraging use, and survival of
5738 Northern Spotted Owls in areas that have experienced salvage logging and areas that have not.
- 5739 23. Develop a process for evaluating the likely effects of post-fire management activities, such as
5740 salvage, fuels reduction, or hazard tree mitigation, on Northern Spotted Owls, and incorporate
5741 this process into post-fire management decisions.
- 5742 24. Concentrate post-fire silvicultural activities on conserving and restoring habitat elements that
5743 take a long time to develop, such as large trees, medium and large snags, downed wood (see
5744 RA12).
- 5745 Barred Owl
- 5746 25. Continue investigations on the effects of Barred Owls on Northern Spotted Owl site occupancy,
5747 reproduction, and survival in California (see RA23).
- 5748 26. Promote experimental removal of Barred Owls within Northern Spotted Owl range, and if lethal
5749 removal is deemed a long-term management tool to manage negative effects of Barred Owls,
5750 explore methods for implementation within California (see RA22, RA29, and RA30).
- 5751 27. Investigate the potential for resource partitioning of Barred Owls and Northern Spotted Owls
5752 (see RA26).
- 5753 28. Investigate parasite host/parasites dynamics relating to the Barred Owls and Northern Spotted
5754 Owl interactions.
- 5755 a. Studies suggest that parasite dynamics in Northern Spotted Owls may be influenced by
5756 the presence or absence of Barred Owls, but other unknown factors may also play a
5757 role.
- 5758 Disease and Contaminants
- 5759 29. Monitor prevalence and extent of sudden oak death within the Northern Spotted Owl range in
5760 California, and address as appropriate (see RA17).
- 5761 30. Investigate the potential influences of sudden oak death on Northern Spotted Owl habitat,
5762 occupancy, and prey species abundance over the short- and long-term.
- 5763 31. Expand assessment of the impacts of marijuana cultivation (both illegal and legal) on the
5764 Northern Spotted Owl and their habitat.
- 5765 a. The watersheds analyzed to date comprise only 4% of the Northern Spotted Owl range.
5766 Uncertainties in the dataset analyzed make it likely that the density of legal cultivation

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5767 sites is higher than reported in the analysis. In addition, given the measured density of
5768 cultivation sites within Humboldt, Trinity and Mendocino counties potential impact of
5769 marijuana cultivation sites on spotted owl habitat should be evaluated further.

5770 b. Impacts of illegal cultivation to Northern Spotted Owls (e.g., habitat loss, exposure to
5771 toxins such and rodenticides) are largely unknown. Recent studies on anticoagulant
5772 exposure in fisher suggests some unknown impact to the owl since prey-base is shared
5773 between the two species.

5774 32. Monitor prevalence of avian diseases (e.g., West Nile Virus, avian flu, *Plasmodium* spp.) in the
5775 Northern Spotted Owl population, and address as appropriate (see RA17).

5776 33. Investigate the extent of stress induced impacts on Northern Spotted Owl reproduction and
5777 survival due to recreational activities (e.g., hiking, off-road vehicular use).

5778 Listing Recommendation

5779 [TO BE COMPLETED AFTER EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW]
5780

5781 Protection Afforded by Listing

5782
5783 The following is a discussion of potential protection that could be afforded to the Northern Spotted Owl
5784 in California if listed under CESA. While the protections identified in this section would help to ensure
5785 the future conservation of Northern Spotted Owls, there are protections now in place that would
5786 continue if the owl were not listed under CESA. These include current protections afforded under the
5787 Northern Spotted Owl federal status, protections afforded under the Forest Practice Rules, coverage of
5788 the owl under HCPs and NCCPs, current CEQA requirements, and existing laws and regulations that
5789 make it illegal under State law to take owls in California.

5790 It is the policy of the Department to conserve, protect, restore and enhance any endangered or any
5791 threatened species and its habitat (Fish & G. Code, § 2052.). The conservation, protection, and
5792 enhancement of listed species and their habitat is of statewide concern (Fish & G. Code, § 2051(c)).
5793 CESA defines “take” as hunt, pursue, catch, capture, or kill, or attempt to hunt, pursue, catch, capture,
5794 or kill. (Id. , § 86). Any person violating the take prohibition would be punishable under State law. When
5795 take is authorized through an incidental take permit, the impacts of the take must be minimized and
5796 fully mitigated, among other requirements.

5797 Increased protection of Northern Spotted Owl following listing would occur with required public agency
5798 environmental review under CEQA. CEQA requires affected public agencies to analyze and disclose
5799 project-related environmental effects, including potentially significant impacts on endangered, rare, and
5800 threatened species. Where significant impacts are identified under CEQA, the Department expects
5801 project-specific required avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures will also benefit the species.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5802 CEQA would require analysis of potential impacts to Northern Spotted Owl regardless of listing status
5803 under CESA. In common practice, potential impacts to listed species is examined more closely in CEQA
5804 documents than potential impacts to unlisted species. State listing, in this respect, and required
5805 consultation with the Department during state and local agency environmental review under CEQA, is
5806 also expected to benefit the species in terms of related impacts for individual projects that might
5807 otherwise occur absent listing.

5808 Without listing, Northern Spotted Owl take for research purposes is allowed via a Scientific Collecting
5809 Permit, and federal ESA 10a(1)(a). With listing, a state research Memoranda of Understanding (MOU)
5810 would also be required (Fish & G. Code, § 2081, subd. (a)). The added oversight allowed from MOU
5811 process is expected to benefit the species in terms of added coordination and research design, but will
5812 not likely add any additional protection.

5813 In listing the Northern Spotted Owl under CESA, the Department would expect an increased level of
5814 coordination among public agencies, such as USFS, CAL FIRE, and the USFWS, and with private timber
5815 companies, increased level of Department involvement in the THP review and approval process, more
5816 regular and thorough acquisition of data, and a reevaluation of current management practices for the
5817 species. In addition, if the Northern Spotted Owl is listed under CESA, the likelihood that land and
5818 resource management agencies will allocate funds towards protection and recovery actions may
5819 increase.

Economic Considerations

5820
5821
5822 The Department is not required to prepare an analysis of economic impacts (Fish & G. Code, § 2074.6).
5823

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

Citations

- 5824
5825
5826 Agee, J.K. 1993. Fire Ecology of Pacific Northwest Forests. Island Press, Washington, D.C.
- 5827 Albert C.A., L.K. Wilson, P. Mineau, S. Trudeau, and J.E. Elliott. 2009. [Internet] Anticoagulant
5828 rodenticides in three owl species from western Canada, 1988-2003. Archives of Environmental
5829 Contaminate and Toxicology.[cited 2015 Jun 8] Available at DOI 10.1007/s00244-009-9402-z
- 5830 American Ornithologists' Union (AOU). 2011. Fifty-second supplement to the American Ornithologists'
5831 Union Check-List of North American Birds. The Auk 128(3):600-613.
- 5832 Anderson, D.R., and K.P. Burnham. 1992. Demographic analysis of northern Spotted Owl populations.
5833 Pages 319–328 in Draft final recovery plan for the northern Spotted Owl. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service,
5834 Portland, Oregon.
- 5835 Anthony, R.G., E.D. Forsman, A.B. Franklin, D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, G.C. White, C.J. Schwarz, J.
5836 Nichols, J.E. Hines, G.S. Olson, S.H. Ackers, S. Andrews, B.L. Biswell, P.C. Carlson, L.V. Diller, K.M. Dugger,
5837 K.E. Fehring, T.L. Fleming, R.P. Gerhardt, S.A. Gremel, R.J. Gutiérrez, P.J. Happe, D.R. Herter, J.M. Higley,
5838 R.B. Horn, L.L. Irwin, P.J. Loschl, J.A. Reid, and S.G. Sovern. 2006. Status and trends in demography of
5839 northern Spotted Owls, 1985–2003. Wildlife Monograph No. 163. 180 p.
- 5840 Apigian, K., L. Brown, J. Loda, S. Toas, and B. Allen-Diaz. 2005. Small Mammal and Herpetofauna
5841 Abundance and Diversity Along a Gradient of Sudden Oak Death Infection. Abstract from a paper
5842 presented at the Sudden Oak Death Science Symposium: The State of Our Knowledge, January 2005,
5843 Monterey, California.
- 5844 Baldwin, Blomstrom, Wilkinson and Associates. 2006. Environmental Assessment of the 2006 Forest
5845 Management Plan for the Round Valley Indian Reservation.
- 5846 Barrowclough, G.F., and R.J. Gutiérrez. 1990. Genetic variation and differentiation in the Spotted Owl
5847 (*Strix occidentalis*). The Auk 107: 737-744.
- 5848 Barrowclough, G.F., J.G. Groth, and R.J. Gutiérrez RJ. 2005. Genetic structure, introgression and a narrow
5849 hybrid zone between northern and California Spotted Owls (*Strix occidentalis*). Molecular Ecology
5850 14:1109–1120.
- 5851 Barrowclough, G.F., R.J. Gutiérrez, J.G. Groth, J.E. Lai, and D.F. Rock. 2011. The hybrid zone between
5852 Northern and California Spotted Owls in the Cascade-Sierran Suture Zone. The Condor 113(3):581-589.
- 5853 Barrowclough, G.F., J.G. Groth, K. J. Odom, and J.E. Lai. 2011. Phylogeography of the Barred Owl (*Strix*
5854 *varia*): Species limits, multiple refugia, and range expansion. The Auk 128(4):696-706.
- 5855 Bart, J., and E.D. Forsman. 1992. Dependence of Northern Spotted Owls, *Strix occidentalis caurina*, on
5856 Old-Growth Forests in the Western United States. Biological Conservation 62:95-100.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 5857 Bart, J., and S. Ernst. 1992. Suitable habitat for Northern Spotted Owls: and update. Pp. 281-317 in Draft
5858 recovery plan for the Northern Spotted Owl, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Portland, OR.
- 5859 Bauer, S. J. Olson, A. Cockrill, M. Van Hatter, L. Miller, M. Tauzer, and G. Leppig. 2015. Impacts of
5860 surface water diversions for marijuana cultivation on aquatic habitat in for northwestern California
5861 watersheds. PLoS ONE 10(3): e0120016. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0120016
- 5862 Bigley, R., and J. Franklin. 2004. Habitat trends. Chapter 6 in S. Courtney (editor), Scientific evaluation of
5863 the status of the northern Spotted Owl. Sustainable Ecosystems Institute, Portland, Oregon.
- 5864 Bingham B.B., and B.R. Noon. 1997. Mitigation of habitat “take”: application to habitat conservation
5865 planning. Conservation Biology, 11(1): 127- 139.
- 5866 Blakesley, J.A., A.B. Franklin, G.R. Gutiérrez. 1992. Spotted Owls roost and nest site selection in
5867 northwestern California. Journal of Wildlife Management 56(2):388-392.
- 5868 Blakesley, J.A., B.R. Noon, and D.W.H. Shaw. 2001. Demography of the California Spotted Owl in
5869 northeastern California. Condor 103:667-677.
- 5870 Blakesley, J.A., Anderson, D.R., Noon, B.R. 2006. Breeding Dispersal in the California Spotted Owl. The
5871 Condor 108:71-81
- 5872 Board of Equalization (BOE). 2014. Volumes of timber removed under an exemption as reported to the
5873 Board of Equalization. Unpublished raw data.
- 5874 Bolton, Tabi. Personal Communication. 2014. Email received September 5, 2014.
- 5875 Bond, M.L., R.J. Gutiérrez, A.B. Franklin, W.S. LaHaye, C.A. May, and M.E. Seamans. 2002. Short-term
5876 effects of wildfires on Spotted Owl survival, site fidelity, mate fidelity, and reproductive success. Wildlife
5877 Society Bulletin 30:1022–1028.
- 5878 Bond, M.L., D.E. Lee, R.B. Siegel, and J.P. Ward, Jr. 2009. Habitat use and selection by California Spotted
5879 Owls in a postfire landscape. Journal of Wildlife Management 73:1116–1124.
- 5880 Bond, M.L., D.E. Lee, R.B. Siegel, and M.W. Tingley. 2013. Diet and home-range size of California Spotted
5881 Owls in a burned forest. Western Birds 44:114-126.
- 5882 Bosakowski, T., Smith, D.G., 1991. Comparative diets of sympatric nesting raptors in the eastern
5883 deciduous forest biome. Can. J. Zool. 70: 984-992.
- 5884 Brown, L.B., B. Allen-Diaz. 2005. Forecasting the Future of Coast Live Oak Forests in the Face of Sudden
5885 Oak Death. Abstract from a paper presented at the Sudden Oak Death Science Symposium: The State of
5886 Our Knowledge, January 2005, Monterey, California.
- 5887 Buchanan, J.B., T.L. Fleming, and L.L. Irwin. 2004. A comparison of barred and Spotted Owl nest-site
5888 characteristics in the eastern Cascade Mountains, Washington. J. of Raptor Research 38(3):231-237

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 5889 Buchanan, J.B. 2004. Managing habitat for dispersing northern Spotted Owls – are the current
5890 management strategies adequate? *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 32:1333–1345.
- 5891 Butler, S.R., and T. Wooster. 2003. Terra Springs Habitat Conservation Plan, Northern Spotted Owl (*Strix*
5892 *Occidentalis caurina*).
- 5893 Burnham, K.P., D.R. Anderson, and G.C. White. 1994. Estimation of vital rates of the northern Spotted
5894 Owl. Colorado Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit, Colorado State University, Ft. Collins,
5895 Colorado.
- 5896 Burnham, K.P., D.R. Anderson, and G.C. White. 1996. Meta-analysis of vital rates of the northern Spotted
5897 Owl. Pp. 92-101 in E.D. Forsman, S. DeStefano, M.G. Raphael, and R.J. Gutierrez (editors), *Demography*
5898 *of the Northern Spotted Owl*. *Studies in Avian Biol.* 17.
- 5899 California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection (CDF) 2008. Jackson Demonstration State Forest
5900 Management Plan.
- 5901 California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection (CDF). Presentation on Jackson Demonstration
5902 State Forest. Introduction to the Forest. History and Programs. Accessed on the CALFIRE website
5903 10/30/14.
- 5904 California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW). 2014a. California Department of Fish and Wildlife
5905 request for consistency determination for Northern Spotted Owl Habitat Conservation Plan for California
5906 Timberlands. Letter to Green Diamond Resource Company dated January 17, 2014.
- 5907 California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW). 2014b. California Department of Fish and Wildlife
5908 request for consistency determination for Northern Spotted Owl Habitat Conservation Plan for California
5909 Timberlands. Letter to Humboldt Redwood Company, LLC, dated February 20, 2014.
- 5910 California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW). 2014c. California Department of Fish and Wildlife
5911 request for consistency determination for Northern Spotted Owl Habitat Conservation Plan for California
5912 Timberlands. Letter to Fruit Growers Supply Company dated March 5, 2014. California Department of
5913 Parks and Recreation (CDPR). 2001. Humboldt Redwoods State Park General Plan.
- 5914 California Forestry Association (Calforests). 2014. Northern Spotted Owl Science Compendium.
5915 Comments and reports submitted to the California Department of Fish and Wildlife and the California
5916 Fish and Game Commission, May 1, 2014.
- 5917 California Oak Mortality Task Force webpage, <http://www.suddenoakdeath.org/>. Accessed August 31,
5918 2015.
- 5919 Carey A.B., S.P. Horton, and B. Biswell. 1992. Northern Spotted Owls: influence of prey base and
5920 landscape character. *Ecological Society of America* 62(2): 223-250

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 5921 Carroll, C. 2010. Role of climate niche models in focal-species-based conservation planning: Assessing
5922 potential effects of climate change on Northern Spotted Owl in the Pacific Northwest. USA. Biological
5923 Conservation 143: 1432-1437.
- 5924 Carroll, C., and D.S. Johnson. 2008. The importance of being spatial (and reserved): assessing northern
5925 Spotted Owl habitat relationships with hierarchical Bayesian models. Conservation Biology 22:1026–
5926 1036.
- 5927 Cayan, D., M. Tyree, D. Pierce, T. Das. 2012. Climate change and sea level rise scenarios for California
5928 vulnerability and adaptation assessment. California Energy Commission. Publication number: CEC-500-
5929 2012-008.
- 5930 Chi, T., A. Henke, J. Smith and C. Brinegar. 2005. Spotted Owl mitochondrial DNA haplotyping. San Jose
5931 State University. Unpublished results submitted to U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.
- 5932 Chinnici, Sal. Personal Communication. 2014. Letter to the Department received September 3, 2014.
- 5933 Christensen T.K., P. Lassen, and M. Elmeros. 2012. High exposure rates of anticoagulant rodenticides in
5934 predatory bird species in intensively managed landscapes in Denmark. Archives of Environmental
5935 Contamination and Toxicology, 63:437-444
- 5936 Clark, D.A. 2007. Demography and habitat selection of northern spotted owls in post-fire landscapes of
5937 southwestern Oregon [Thesis]. Oregon State University, Corvallis, Oregon.
- 5938 Clark, D.A., R.G. Anthony, and L.S. Andrews. 2011. Survival rates of northern spotted owls in post-fire
5939 landscapes of southwest Oregon. Journal of Raptor Research. 45:38-47.
- 5940 Clark, D.A., R.G. Anthony, and L.S. Andrews. 2013. Relationship between wildlife, salvage logging, and
5941 occupancy of nesting territories by Northern Spotted Owls. Journal of Wildlife Management, 77 (4):672–
5942 688.
- 5943 Cobb, R.C., J.A.N. Filipe, R.K. Meentemeyer, C.A. Gilligan, S.C. Lynch, and D.M. Rizzo. 2009. Community
5944 and Individual Effects on SOD Intensification in California Redwood Forests: Implications for Tanoak
5945 Persistence. Abstract from a paper presented at the Sudden Oak Death Science Symposium: The State of
5946 Our Knowledge, June 2009, Santa Cruz, California.
- 5947 Cobb, R.C., J.A.N. Filipe, R.K. Meentemeyer, C.A. Gilligan, and D.M. Rizzo. 2012. Ecosystem
5948 transformation by emerging infection disease: loss of large tanoak form California forests. Journal of
5949 Ecology 100:712-722.
- 5950 Cobb, R. C., D. M. Rizzo, K. J. Hayden, M. Garbelotto, J. A. N. Filipe, C A. Gilligan, W. W. Dillon, R. K.
5951 Meentemeyer, Y. S. Valachovic, E. Goheen, T. J. Swiecki, E. M. Hansen, and S. J. Frankel. 2013. Biodiversity
5952 Conservation In The Face Of Dramatic Forest Disease: An Integrated Conservation Strategy For Tanoak
5953 (*Notholithocarpus densiflorus*) Threatened By Sudden Oak Death. Madroño 60(2):151–164.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 5954 Comfort, E.J. 2013. Trade-offs between management for fire risk reduction and northern spotted owl
5955 habitat protection in the dry conifer forests of southern Oregon. PhD dissertation, Oregon State
5956 University, Corvallis, Oregon.
- 5957 Cook, E.R., D. Meko, D.M. Stahle, and M.K. Cleaveland. 1996. Tree-ring reconstructions of past drought
5958 across the conterminous United States: tests of regression methods and calibration/verification results.
5959 Pages 155-169 in J.S Dean, D.M. Meko, and T.W. Swetnam, editors. Tree rings, environment, and
5960 humanity. Radiocarbon, Tucson, Arizona, USA.
- 5961 Courtney, S.P., J.A. Blakesley, R.E. Bigley, M.L. Cody, J.P. Dumbacher, R.C. Fleischer, A.B. Franklin,
5962 J.F. Franklin, R.J. Gutiérrez, J.M. Marzluff, and L. Sztukowski. 2004. Final Report: Scientific evaluation of
5963 the status of the Northern Spotted Owl. Sustainable Ecosystems Institute, Portland, Oregon.
- 5964 Courtney, S.P., A.B. Carey, M.L. Cody, K. Engel, K.E. Fehring, J.F. Franklin, M.R. Fuller, R.J. Gutiérrez, J.F.
5965 Lehmkuhl, M.A. Hemstrom, P.F. Hessburg, S.L. Stephens, L.A. Sztukowski, and L. Young. 2008. Scientific
5966 Review of the Draft Northern Spotted Owl Recovery Plan and Reviewer Comments. Sustainable
5967 Ecosystems Institute, Portland, Oregon. 508 p.
- 5968 Cohen, W.B., T.A. Spies, R.J. Alig, D.R. Oetter, T.K. Maiersperger, and M. Fiorella. 2002. Characterizing 23
5969 Years (1972-95) of Stand Replacement Disturbance in Western Oregon Forests with Landsat Imagery.
5970 Ecosystems 5(2):122-137.
- 5971 Crozier, M.L., M.E. Seamans, R.J. Guitierrez, P.J. Loschl, R.B. Horn, S.G. Sovern, and E.D. Forsman. 2006.
5972 Does the presence of barred owls suppress the calling behavior of Spotted Owls? The Condor 108:760-
5973 769.
- 5974 Dalton, M.M., P.W. Mote and A.K. Snover. 2013 Climate change in the northwest; implications for our
5975 landscapes, waters and communities. Washington D.C. Island Press 271 p.
- 5976 Dark, S.J., R.J. Gutiérrez, and G.I. Gould Jr. 1998. The barred owl (*Strix varia*) invasion in California. The
5977 Auk 115(1):50-56.
- 5978 Davidson, J. M., S. Werres, M. Garbelotto, E.M. Hansen, and D.M. Rizzo. 2003. Sudden oak death and
5979 associated diseases caused by *Phytophthora ramorum*. Online. Plant Health Progress doi:10.1094/PHP-
5980 2003-0707-01-DG
- 5981 Davis, R. and J. Lint. 2005. Habitat status and trends. Pages 21–82 in J. Lint (technical coordinator),
5982 Northwest Forest Plan—the first 10 years (1994–2003): status and trends of northern spotted owl
5983 populations and habitat. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-GTR-648, USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest
5984 Research Station, Portland, Oregon. 30 p.
- 5985 Davis, R.J., K.M. Dugger, S. Mohoric, L. Evers, and W.C. Aney. 2011. Northwest Forest Plan—the first 15
5986 years (1994–2008): status and trends of northern spotted owl populations and habitats. Gen. Tech. Rep.
5987 PNW-GTR-850. Portland, OR: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research
5988 Station. 147 p.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 5989 Davis, R., R. Horn, P. Caldwell, R. Crutchley, K. Fukuda, T. Kaufmann, C. Larson, and H. Wise. 2013.
5990 Demographic characteristics of northern spotted owls (*Strix occidentalis caurina*) in the Klamath
5991 Mountain Province of Oregon, 1990-2013. Annual report, FY 2013.
- 5992 Dias, P.C. 1996. Sources and sinks in population biology. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* 11:326–330.
- 5993 Diller, L. 2012. 2011 Annual Report to the California Department of Fish and Game. In compliance with:
5994 Attachment to Scientific Collecting Permit for Lowell Diller (SC-000687), Green Diamond Resource
5995 Company Conditions for Research on Barred Owls. Dated January 25, 2012.
- 5996 Diller, L.V. and D.M. Thome. 1999. Population density of northern spotted owls in managed young-
5997 growth forests in coastal northern California. *Journal of Raptor Research* 33:275–286.
- 5998 Diller, L, K. Hamm, D. Lamphear, and T. McDonald. 2012. Two Decades of Research and Monitoring of
5999 the Northern Spotted Owl on Private Timberlands in the Redwood Region: What do We Know and What
6000 Challenges Remain? In Proceedings of coast redwood forests in a changing California: a symposium for
6001 scientists and managers. USDA, Forest Service, Pacific Southwest Research Station, General Technical
6002 Report - 238, Albany, CA, pp. 399-407
- 6003 Dugger, K.M., E.D. Forsman, R.J. Davis, A.B. Franklin, and many others. In Review. Long-term Population
6004 Demographics of Northern Spotted Owls: 20 years after adoption of the NWFP. Presentation made at
6005 the Public Forum for Sharing Key Findings of the Northwest Forest Plan 20-Year Monitoring Reports,
6006 June 9, 2015, Vancouver, Washington. Accessed online on July 21, 2015.
- 6007 Dugger, K.M., F. Wagner, R.G. Anthony, and G.S. Olson. 2005. The relationship between habitat
6008 characteristics and demographic performance of northern spotted owls in southern Oregon. *Condor*
6009 107:863–878.
- 6010 Dugger, K., R.G. Anthony, L. S. Andrews. 2011. Transient dynamics of invasive competition barred owls,
6011 spotted owls, habitat, and demons of competition present. *Ecol. Applications*. 21(7):2459-2468.
- 6012 Ellis A.E., D.G. Mead, A.B. Allison, D.E. Stallknecht, and E.W. Howerth. 2007. Pathology and epidemiology
6013 of natural west nile viral infection of raptors in Georgia. *Journal of Wildlife Diseases*. 43(2): 214-223.
- 6014 Ellis, T., E. Schultz, and D. Press. 2013. Monitoring Northern Spotted Owls on Federal Lands in Marin
6015 County, California. 2012 Report. Natural Resource Technical Report NPS/SFAN/NRTR - 2013/829.
6016 National Park Service Inventory and Monitoring Program. Point Reyes Station, CA.
- 6017 Erler, J. 2012. Environmental Assessment (EA) for the Forest Management Plan (FMP), Yurok Indian
6018 Reservation, California.
- 6019 Eyes, S.A. 2014. The effects of fire severity on California Spotted Owl habitat use patterns. MS thesis,
6020 Humboldt State University, Arcata, CA.
- 6021 Farber, S.L., and A.J. Kroll. 2012. Site Occupancy Dynamics of Northern Spotted Owls in Managed
6022 Interior Douglas-Fir Forests, California, USA, 1995–2009. *J. Wildl. Manage.* 76(6):1145–1152.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6023 Farber, S.L. and J. Whitaker. 2005. Diets of Northern Spotted Owls (*Strix occidentalis caurina*) in the
6024 Southern Cascades and Klamath Provinces of interior Northern California. Report prepared for US Fish
6025 and Wildlife Service for the review of the Spotted Owl Management Plan. Timber Products Company,
6026 Yreka, California.
- 6027 Forest Ecosystem Management Team (FEMAT). 1993. Forest Ecosystem Management: An Ecological,
6028 Economic, and Social Assessment. Report of the FEMAT. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing
6029 Office.
- 6030 Forest Stewardship Council (FSC). 2010a. FSC-US Forest Management Standard (v1.0). 2010.
- 6031 Forest Stewardship Council (FSC). 2010b. FSC-US Draft High Conservation Value Forest Assessment
6032 Framework. 2010.
- 6033 Forsman, E. 1975. A preliminary investigation of the Spotted Owl in Oregon [Thesis]. Oregon State
6034 University, Corvallis. 145 p.
- 6035 Forsman, E.D., E.C. Meslow, and H.M. Wight. 1984. Distribution and biology of the spotted owl in
6036 Oregon. *Wildlife Monographs* 87:1–64.
- 6037 Forsman, E.D., S. DeStefano, M.G. Raphael, and R.J. Gutiérrez, editors. 1996. Demography of the
6038 northern spotted owl. *Studies in Avian Biology* No. 17.
- 6039 Forsman, E.D., I.A. Otto, S.G. Sovern, M. Taylor, D.W. Hays, H. Allen, S.L. Roberts, and D.E. Seaman.
6040 2001. Spatial and temporal variation in diets of spotted owls in Washington. *J. Raptor Res.* 35:141–150.
- 6041 Forsman, E.D., R.G. Anthony, J.A. Reid, P.J. Loschl, S.G. Sovern, M. Taylor B.L. Biswell, A. Ellingson, E.C.
6042 Meslow, G.S. Miller, K.A. Swindle, J.A. Thraillkill, F.F. Wagner, and D.E. Seaman. 2002. Natal and breeding
6043 dispersal of northern spotted owls. *Wildlife Monographs* 149:1–35.
- 6044 Forsman, E.D., R.G. Anthony, K.M. Dugger, E.M. Glenn, A.B. Franklin, G.C. White, C.J. Schwarz, K.P.
6045 Burnham, D.R. Anderson, J.D. Nichols, J.E. Hines, J.B. Lint, R.J. Davis, S.H. Ackers, L.S. Andrews, B.L.
6046 Biswell, P.C. Carlson, L.V. Diller, S.A. Gremel, D.R. Herter, J.M. Higley, R.B. Horn, J.A. Reid, J. Rockweit, J.
6047 Schaberel, T.J. Snetsinger, and S.G. Sovern. 2011. Population Demography of the northern spotted owls:
6048 1985-2008. *Studies in Avian Biology*.
- 6049 Forsman, E.D., S.G. Sovern, M. Taylor, and B.L. Biswell. 2015. Home range and habitat selection by
6050 Northern Spotted Owls on the eastern slope of the Cascade Mountains, Washington. *J. Raptor Res.*
6051 49(2):109-128.
- 6052 Franklin, A.B. 1992. Population regulation in northern spotted owls: theoretical implications for
6053 management. Pages 815–827 in D.R. McCullough and R.H. Barrett (editors), *Wildlife 2001: populations*.
6054 Elsevier Applied Sciences, London, England.
- 6055 Franklin, J.F., and C.T. Dyrness. 1973. Natural vegetation of Oregon and Washington. Oregon State
6056 University Press, Corvallis, OR. 452p.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6057 Franklin, A.B., J.P. Ward, R.J. Gutiérrez and G.I. Gould, Jr. 1990. Density of Northern Spotted Owls in
6058 northwest California. *J. Wildl. Management* 54:1-10.
- 6059 Franklin, A.B., K.P. Burnham, G.C. White, R.G. Anthony, E.D. Forsman, C. Schwarz, J.E. Nichols, and J.
6060 Hines. 1999. Range-wide status and trends in northern spotted owl populations. Colorado Cooperative
6061 Fish and Wildlife Research Unit, USGS, Biological Resources Division, Colorado State University, Ft.
6062 Collins, CO, and Oregon Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit, USGS, Biological Resources
6063 Division, Department of Fish and Wildlife, Oregon State University, Corvallis, OR.
- 6064 Franklin, A.B., D.R. Anderson, J.R. Gutiérrez, and K.P. Burnham. 2000. Climate, habitat quality, and
6065 fitness in northern spotted owl populations in northwestern California. *Ecological Monographs* 70:539–
6066 590.
- 6067 Franklin, A.B., P.C. Carlson, J.T. Rockweit, A. Rex, T. Zaffarano, B.N. Rubeck, D. Hecht, S. Philibosian and
6068 K. Wilson. 2013. Monitoring the population ecology of spotted owls, *Strix occidentalis caurina*, in
6069 Northwestern California: annual results, 2012. Annual progress report to Region 5, USDA Forest Service,
6070 Colorado State University.
- 6071 Franklin, A.B., P.C. Carlson, J.T. Rockweit, A. Rex, D. Garza, L. Platt, G. Sousa, C. Smith, and K. Wilson.
6072 2015. Monitoring the population ecology of spotted owls (*Strix occidentalis caurina*) in northwestern
6073 California: Annual results, 2014. Annual progress report for Region 5, USDA Forest Service. Colorado
6074 State University, Ft. Collins, CO. 32 p.
- 6075 Fruit Growers Supply Company (FGSC). 2012. Habitat Conservation Plan submitted to U.S Fish and
6076 Wildlife Service and California Department of Fish and Wildlife in fulfillment to obtain an incidental take
6077 permit for northern spotted owls, under section 10(a)(11)(B) of the Endangered Species Act and the
6078 state consistency determination. March 2012.
- 6079 Fuller, Terra. Personal Communication. 2014. Email received September 2, 2014.
- 6080 Funk, C.W., E.D. Forsman, T.D. Mullins, and S.M. Haig. 2008. Introgression and dispersal among spotted
6081 owl (*Strix occidentalis*) subspecies. *Evolutionary Applications* 1:161-171
- 6082 Funk, C.W., E.D. Forsman, M. Johnson, T. D. Mullins, and S. M. Haig. 2010. Evidence for recent
6083 population bottlenecks in northern spotted owls: *Strix occidentalis caurina*. *Conserv. Genet.* 11:1013-
6084 1021.
- 6085 Gabriel M.W., G.M. Wengert, J. M. Higley, S. Krogan, W. Sargent, and D. L. Clifford. 2013. Silent forest?
6086 rodenticides on illegal marijuana crops harm wildlife. *The Wildlife Society*. [Internet] [cited 2015 Jun 4]
6087 Available at www.wildlife.org
- 6088 Gaines, W.L., R.A. Strand, and S.D. Piper. 1997. Effects of the Hatchery Complex fires on Northern
6089 Spotted Owls in the Eastern Washington Cascades. *Proceedings, Fire Effects on Rare and Endangered
6090 Species and Habitats Conference, 1995. Coeur d’Alene, Idaho.*

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6091 Gancz A.Y., I.K. Barker, R. Lindsay, A. Dibernardo, K. McKeever and B. Hunter. 2002. West Nile virus
6092 outbreak in north American owls, Ontario, 2002. *Emerging Infectious Diseases*. 10(12): 2136-2142
- 6093 Garbelotto, M., J.M. Davidson, K. Ivors, P. E. Maloney, D. Hüberli, S. T. Koike, and D. M. Rizzo. 2003.
6094 Non-oak native plants are main hosts for sudden oak death pathogen in California. *Cal. Agric.* 57(1):18-
6095 23.
- 6096 Glenn, E.M., R.G. Anthony and E.D. Forsman. 2010. Population trends in northern spotted owls:
6097 Associations with climate in the Pacific Northwest. *Biological Conservation* 143:2543-2552.
- 6098 Glenn, E.M., R.G. Anthony, E.D. Forsman, and G.S. Olson. 2011. Reproduction of northern spotted owls:
6099 the role of local weather and climate. *J. Wildlife Management*, 75(6):1279-1294.
- 6100 Goheen, E.M., E. Hansen, A. Kanaskie, N. Osterbauer, J. Parke, J. Pscheidt, and G. Chastagner. 2006.
6101 Sudden oak death and *Phytophthora ramorum*. Oregon State University-Extension Service. EM 8877.
6102 16p.
- 6103 Grant, J. 1966. The barred owl in British Columbia. *The Murrelet*, 47(2):39-45
- 6104 Green Diamond Resource Company (GDRC). 2015. 22nd Annual Habitat Conservation Report. Annual
6105 report submitted to U.S Fish and Wildlife Service and California Department of Fish and Wildlife in
6106 fulfillment of requirements specified in condition I. of permit #PRT-767798, incidental take permit for
6107 northern spotted owls, under section 10(a)(11)(B) of the Endangered Species Act and the state
6108 consistency determination. February 15, 2015.
- 6109 Gremel, S.A. 2005. Factors controlling distribution and demography of Northern Spotted Owls in a
6110 reserved landscape. Thesis, University of Washington.
- 6111 Gutiérrez, R.J. 1989. Hematozoa from the spotted owl. *Journal of Wildlife Disease* 25(4): 614-618.
- 6112 Gutiérrez, R.J. 1996. Biology and distribution of the northern spotted owl. *Studies in Avian Biology* 17:2-
6113 5.
- 6114 Gutiérrez, R.J., A.B. Franklin, and W.S. LaHaye. 1995 . Spotted Owl (*Strix occidentalis*) in A. Poole and F.
6115 Gill (editors), *The birds of North America*, No. 179. The Academy of Natural Sciences and the American
6116 Ornithologists' Union, Washington, D.C. 28 p.
- 6117 Gutiérrez, R.J., M. Cody, S. Courtney, and A.B. Franklin. 2007. The invasion of barred owls and its
6118 potential effect on the spotted owl: a conservation conundrum. *Biol Invasions* 9:181-196
- 6119 Hadfield, J.S., R.L. Mathiasen, and F.G. Hawksworth. 2000. Douglas-fir dwarf mistletoe. *Forest Insect and*
6120 *Disease, Leaflet* 54. USDA Forest Service. 10 p.
- 6121 Haig, S.M., T.D. Mullins, and E.D. Forsman. 2004a. Subspecific relationships and genetic structure in the
6122 spotted owl. *Conservation Genetics* 5:683-705.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6123 Haig, S.M., T.D. Mullins, E.D. Forsman, P.W. Trail, and L. Wennerberg. 2004b. Genetic identification of
6124 spotted owls, barred owls, and their hybrids: legal implications of hybrid identity. *Cons. Biology*
6125 18(5):1347-1357
- 6126 Hamer T.E. 1988. Home range size of the northern barred owl and northern spotted owl in western
6127 Washington. [Thesis] Western Washington University. 172 p.
- 6128 Hamer, T.E., E.D. Forsman, E.D. Fuchs, and M.L. Walters. 1994. Hybridization between barred and
6129 spotted owls. *The Auk* 119(2): 487-492.
- 6130 Hamer, T.E., D.L. Hays, C.M. Senger, and E.D. Forsman. 2001. Diets of Northern Barred Owls and
6131 Northern Spotted Owls in an area of sympatry. *J. Raptor Res.* 35:221–227.
- 6132 Hamer, T.E., E.D. Forsman, and E.M. Glenn. 2007. Home range attributes and habitat selection of barred
6133 owls and spotted owls in an area of sympatry. *The Condor* 109(4):750-768.
- 6134 Hansen, A.J. 2011. Contribution of source-sink theory to protected area science. Pgs 339-360 in J. Liu, V.
6135 Hull, A. Morzillo, and J. Wiens (eds). *Sources, Sinks, and Sustainability across Landscapes*. Cambridge
6136 University Press.
- 6137 Hanson, C.T., D.C. Odion, D.A. DellaSala and W.L. Baker. 2009. Overestimation of fire risk in the Northern
6138 Spotted Owl Recovery Plan. *Conservation Biology* 23:1314-1319.
- 6139 Hanson, C.T., D.C. Odion, D.A. DellaSala and W.L. Baker. 2010. More comprehensive recovery actions for
6140 northern spotted owls in dry forests: reply to Spies et al. *Conservation Biology* 24:334-337.
- 6141 Hayward, L. A. Bowles, J. Ha, and S. Wasser. 2014. Impacts of Vehicle Exposure on the Northern Spotted
6142 Owl. Center for Conservation Biology, University of Washington. Presentation given October 2014.
- 6143 Healey, S.P., W.B. Cohen, T.A. Spies, M. Moeur, D. Pflugmacher, M.G. Whitley, and M. Lefsky. 2008. The
6144 relative impact of harvest and fire upon landscape-level dynamics of older forests: Lessons from the
6145 Northwest Forest Plan. *Ecosystems* 11(7):1106-1119.
- 6146 Henke, A.L., T.Y. Chi, J. Smith and C. Brinegar. 2005. Spotted Owl (*Strix occidentalis*) microsatellite
6147 variation in California. Department of Biological Sciences, San Jose State University, San Jose, California.
6148 (referenced in USFWS Revised Recovery Plan, 2011)
- 6149 Herter, D.R., and L.L. Hicks. 2000. Barred owl and spotted owl populations and habitat in the Central
6150 Cascade Range of Washington. *J. of Raptor Research* 34(4):279-286.
- 6151 Hessburg, P.F., J.K. Agee, and J.F. Franklin. 2005. Dry forests and wildland fires of the inland Northwest
6152 USA: contrasting the landscape ecology of the pre-settlement and modern eras. *Forest Ecology and*
6153 *Management* 211: 117-139.
- 6154 Higley, J.M. 2012. Hoopa Valley Tribe Forest Management Plan (2011-2026) Programmatic Biological
6155 Assessment. Prepared January 16, 2012.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6156 Higley, J.M. and S.M. Mendia. 2013. Hoopa Valley Northern Spotted Owl Banding and Monitoring Report
6157 2013. Hoopa Tribal Forestry.
- 6158 Hoberg, E.P., R.J. Cawthorn, and O.R. Hedstrom. 1993. Enteric Coccidia (*Apicomplexa*) in a small
6159 intestine of the Northern Spotted Owl (*Strix occidentalis caurina*). *Journal of Wildlife Diseases* 29(3):
6160 495-497.
- 6161 Holland, E., J. Hart, K. Cooper, M. Borchert, K. Frangioso, D.M. Rizzo, and R.K. Meentemeyer. 2009.
6162 Abstract from a paper presented at the Sudden Oak Death Science Symposium: The State of Our
6163 Knowledge, June 2009, Santa Cruz, California.
- 6164 Holt, D.W., R. Domenech, and A. Paulson. 2001. Status and distribution of barred owl in Montana.
6165 *Northwestern Naturalist* 82(3):102-110.
- 6166 Houston, C.S., and K.J. McGowan 1999 . The westward spread of the Barred Owl. *Blue Jay* 57:190-195.
- 6167 Hull, J., A. Hull, W. Reisen, Y. Fang, and H. Ernest. 2006. Variation of West Nile Virus antibody prevalence
6168 in migrating and wintering hawks in Central California. *The Condor* 108: 435-439.
- 6169 Hull, J.M., J.J. Keane, L. Tell and H.B. Ernest. 2010. West Nile Virus Antibody Surveillance in three Sierra
6170 Nevada raptors of conservation concern. *The Condor* 112(1):168-172.
- 6171 Humboldt Redwood Company (HRC). 2013. Humboldt Redwood Company, LLC: Northern Spotted Owl
6172 Science Forum Status Review. Northern Spotted Owl Science Compendium, California Forestry
6173 Association, May 1, 2014.
- 6174 Humboldt Redwood Company (HRC). 2014. Northern Spotted Owl Annual Report 2013. Sixteenth Annual
6175 Report submitted to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, the California Department of Fish and Wildlife,
6176 the NOAA Fisheries, and the California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection; to fulfill the
6177 requirements of the Habitat Conservation Plan, 6.2, Northern Spotted Owl Conservation Plan. February
6178 1, 2014.
- 6179 Humboldt Redwood Company (HRC). 2015. Northern Spotted Owl Annual Report 2014. Sixteenth Annual
6180 Report submitted to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, the California Department of Fish and Wildlife,
6181 the NOAA Fisheries, and the California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection; to fulfill the
6182 requirements of the Habitat Conservation Plan, 6.2, Northern Spotted Owl Conservation Plan. February
6183 1, 2015.
- 6184 Hunter, J.E., R.J. Gutiérrez, and A.B. Franklin. 1995. Habitat configuration around spotted owl sites in
6185 Northwestern California. *The Condor* 97:684-693.
- 6186 Ishak, H. D., J.P. Dumbacher, J.P., N.L. Anderson, J.J. Keane, G. Valkiunas, S.M. Haig, L. A. Tell and R.N.M.
6187 Sehgal. 2008. Blood parasites in owls with conservation implications for the spotted owl (*Strix*
6188 *occidentalis*). *PLoS ONE* 3(5): e2304 1-10. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0002304

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6189 Irwin, L.L., D.F., Rock, and S.C Rock. 2007. Modeling foraging habitat of California Spotted Owls. Journal
6190 or Wildlife Management 71(4):1183-1191.
- 6191 Irwin, L.L., D.F., Rock, and S.C Rock. 2012. Habitat selection by northern spotted owls in mixed-
6192 coniferous forests. J. Wildlife Manage. 76:200–213.
- 6193 Irwin, L.L., D.F. Rock and S.C. Rock. 2013. Do northern spotted owls use harvested areas? Forest Ecology
6194 and Management 310:1029-1035.
- 6195 Jenness, J.S., P. Beier, and J.L. Ganey. 2004. Associations between forest fire and Mexican Spotted Owls.
6196 Forest Science 50(6):765-772.
- 6197 Jennings, S., R.L. Comier, and T. Gardall. 2011. Status of the barred owl in Marin County, California.
6198 Western Birds 42:103-110.
- 6199 Jenson, H.J., D.B. Adams, W.M. Merkle. 2006. Northern Spotted Owls in Marin County: 2005 Annual
6200 Report. National Park Service, 22 p.
- 6201 Johnson, N. K. 1994. Pioneering and natural expansion of breeding distributions in western North
6202 American birds. Pages 27-43 in A century of avifaunal change in western North America (J. R. Jehl and N.
6203 K. Johnson, Eds.). Studies in Avian Biology No. 15.
- 6204 Johnson, K.N., J.F. Franklin, J.W. Thomas and J. Gordon. 1991. Alternatives for management of late
6205 successional forests of the Pacific Northwest. A report to the Agriculture and Merchant and Marine
6206 Fisheries Committees of the U.S. House of Representative. Scientific Panel on Late Successional Forest
6207 Ecosystems, Washington, D.C.
- 6208 Kelly, E.G.. 2001. The range expansion of the Northern Barred Owl: and evaluation of the impact on
6209 Spotted Owls [Thesis]. Oregon State University.
- 6210 Kelly, E.G., and E.D. Forsman. 2004. Recent records of hybridization between barred owls (*Strix varia*)
6211 and northern spotted owl (*S. occidentalis caurina*). The Auk 121(3):806-810.
- 6212 Koch, F.H., and W.D. Smith. 2012. A revised sudden oak death risk map to facilitate national surveys.
6213 Chapter 7 in Potter, K.M.; Conkling, B.L. (eds.). Forest Health Monitoring 2009 National Technical Report.
6214 Gen. Tech. Rep. SRS-167. Asheville, NC: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Southern
6215 Research Station, pp. 109-136.
- 6216 Kroll, A.J., T.L. Fleming, and L.L. Irwin. 2010. Site occupancy dynamics of northern spotted owls in the
6217 Eastern Cascades, Washington, USA, 1990-2003. J. of Wildl Management 74(6):1264-1274.
- 6218 LaHaye, W.S. and R.J. Gutiérrez. 1999. Nest sites and nesting habitat of the northern spotted owl in
6219 northwestern California. Condor 101:324-330.
- 6220 LaHaye, W.S., R.J. Gutiérrez and J.R. Dunk. 2001. Natal dispersal of the spotted owl in southern
6221 California: Dispersal profile of an insular population. Condor 103:691–700.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6222 Lande, R. 1991. Population dynamics and extinction in heterogeneous environments: the northern
6223 spotted owl. Pages 566-580 in C.M. Perrins, J.D. Lebreton, and G.J.M. Hirons, editors. Bird population
6224 studies: relevance to conservation and management. Station Biologique de la Tour du Valat, France.
- 6225 Lee, D.E., M.L. Bond, and R.B. Siegel. 2012. Dynamics of Breeding-Season Site Occupancy of the
6226 California Spotted Owl in Burned Forests. *The Condor* 114(4): 792-802.
- 6227 Lehmkühl, J.F., K.D. Kistler, J.S. Begley and J. Boulanger. 2006. Demography of northern flying squirrels
6228 informs ecosystem management of western interior forests. *Ecological Applications* 16:584–600.
- 6229 Lenihan J.M., R. Drapek, R. Neilson, and D. Bachelet. 2003. Climate change effects on vegetation
6230 distribution, carbon stocks, and fire regimes in California. *Ecological Applications* 13:1667–1681.
6231 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1890/025295>
- 6232 Leskiw, T., and R.J. Gutiérrez. 1998. Possible predation of a spotted owl by a barred owl. *Western Birds*
6233 29:225-226.
- 6234 Lewicki, K.E., K. P. Huyvaert, A. J. Piaggio , L. V. Diller, and A. B. Franklin. 2015. Effects of barred owl (*Strix*
6235 *varia*) range expansion on Haemoproteus parasite assemblage dynamics and transmission in barred and
6236 northern spotted owls (*Strix occidentalis caurina*). *Biol Invas.* 17:1713–1727.
- 6237 Levy S. 2004. Native incursions: avian range expansions imperil threatened species. *Biosciences* 54(2):
6238 94- 98.
- 6239 Lima L.L., and T.P. Salmon. 2010. Assessing some potential environmental impacts from agriculture
6240 anticoagulant uses. University of California, Davis 2010. pp. 199-203
- 6241 Lint, J., B. Noon, R. Anthony, E. Forsman, M. Raphael, M. Collopy, and E. Starkey. 1999. Northern Spotted
6242 Owl effectiveness monitoring plan for the Northwest Forest Plan. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-
6243 440. USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR.
- 6244 Littell, J.S., D. McKenzie, D.L. Peterson, and A.L. Westerling. 2009. Climate and wildfire area burned in
6245 western U.S. ecoprovinces, 1916–2003. *Ecological Applications* 19:1003–1021.
- 6246 Livezey, K.B. 2009a. Range Expansion of Barred Owls, Part I: Chronology and Distribution. *Am. Midl. Nat.*
6247 161:49–56.
- 6248 Livezey, K.B. 2009b. Range Expansion of Barred Owls, Part II: Facilitating ecological changes. *Am. Midl.*
6249 *Nat.* 161:323-349
- 6250 Mai, J.A., W. Mark, L. Fischer, and A. Jirka. 2005. Aerial and Ground Surveys for Mapping the Distribution
6251 of *Phytophthora ramorum* in California. Abstract from a paper presented at the Sudden Oak Death
6252 Science Symposium: The State of Our Knowledge, January 2005, Monterey, California.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6253 Martinez-de la Puente J., S. Merino, G. Tomas, J. Moreno, J. Morales, E. Lobato, S. Garcia-Fraile and E.J.
6254 Belda. 2010. The blood parasite haemoproteus reduces survival in a wild bird: medication experiment.
6255 Biology Letters 6, 663- 665. doi:10.1098/rsbl.2010.0046
- 6256 Mazur, K.M., and P. C. James. 2000. Barred owl (*Strix varia*). In A. Poole (editor), The Birds of North
6257 America Online, No. 508. Cornell Lab of Ornithology, Ithaca, New York. Available online at
6258 <<http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/508/articles/introduction>>.
- 6259 McIntyre, P.J., J.H. Thorne, C.R. Dolanc, A.L. Flint, L.E. Flint, M. Kelly, and D.D. Ackerly. 2015. Twentieth-
6260 century shifts in forest structure in California: denser forests, smaller trees, and increased dominance of
6261 oaks. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 2015 112(13):4009-4014. Available online at
6262 <<http://www.pnas.org/content/112/5/1458.full>>
- 6263 McPherson, B.A., S.R. Mori, D.L. Wood, A.J. Storer, P. Svihra, N.M. Kelly, and R.B. Standiford. 2005.
6264 Sudden Oak Death Disease Progression in Oaks and Tanoaks. Abstract from a paper presented at the
6265 Sudden Oak Death Science Symposium: The State of Our Knowledge, January 2005, Monterey,
6266 California.
- 6267 McPherson, B. A., et al. 2010. Impacts of *Phytophthora ramorum* on Oaks and Tanoaks in Marin County,
6268 California Forests since 2000. Pp 210-212 in S. J. Frankel et al (Tech. Coord.), Gen. Tech. Rep. PSW-GTR-
6269 229. Albany, CA: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Southwest Research Station. 378
6270 p.
- 6271 McKenzie, D., Z.E. Gedalof, D.L. Peterson, and P. Mote. 2004. Climatic change, wildfire, and
6272 conservation. Conservation Biology 18:890–902.
- 6273 Meentemeyer, R.K., N. Cunniffe, A.Cook, D.M. Rizzo, and C.A. Gilligan. 2009. Predicting the Spread of
6274 Sudden Oak Death in California (2010-2030): Epidemic Outcomes Under No Control. Abstract from a
6275 paper presented at the Sudden Oak Death Fourth Science Symposium, June 2009, Santa Cruz, California.
6276 [http://www.fs.fed.us/psw/publications/documents/psw_gtr229/]
- 6277 Mendenhall, V.M., and L.P. Pank. 1980. Secondary poisoning of owls by anticoagulant rodenticides.
6278 Wildl. Soc. Bull. 8(4):311-315.
- 6279 Mendocino Redwood Company (MRC). 2014. Northern Spotted Owl Conservation and Management on
6280 Mendocino Redwood Company Forestlands. Northern Spotted Owl Science Compendium, California
6281 Forestry Association, May 1, 2014.
- 6282 Mendocino Redwood Company (MRC). 2015. 2014 Annual Report of Activities Covered Under Permit TE-
6283 058630-3 for Mendocino Redwood Company. Submitted to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the
6284 California Department of Fish and Wildlife. January 31, 2015.
- 6285 Merenlender, A., R. Standiford, and G. Giusti (Editors). 1996. Hardwood retention for North Coast
6286 California Timberlands: Northern Sonoma, Mendocino, Southwest Trinity, and Southern Humboldt

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6287 Counties. A report of the Regional Committee on Hardwood Retention, North Coast facilitated by
6288 Integrated Hardwood Range Management Program. 34 pp + 5 Apps.
- 6289 Meyer, J.S., L.L. Irwin and M.S. Boyce. 1998. Influence of habitat abundance and fragmentation on
6290 northern Spotted Owls in western Oregon. *Wildlife Monographs* 139:1–51.
- 6291 Miller, G.S. 1989. Dispersal of juvenile spotted owls in western Oregon [Thesis]., Oregon State
6292 University, Corvallis.
- 6293 Miller, C. and D. Urban. 2000. Connectivity of forest fuels and surface fire regimes. *Landscape Ecology*
6294 15:145-154.
- 6295 Miller, G.S., S.K. Nelson and W.C. Wright. 1985. Two-year-old female spotted owl breeds successfully.
6296 *Western Birds* 16:69–73.
- 6297 Miller, G.S., R.J. Small and E.C. Meslow. 1997. Habitat selection by spotted owls during natal dispersal in
6298 western Oregon. *J. Wildlife Management* 61:140–150.
- 6299 Miller, J.D., H.D. Safford, M. Crimmins, and A.E. Thode. 2009. Quantitative evidence for increasing forest
6300 fire severity in the Sierra Nevada and Southern Cascade Mountains, California and Nevada, USA.
6301 *Ecosystems* 12: 16-32.
- 6302 Miller, J.D., C.N. Skinner, H.D. Safford, E.E. Knapp, and C.M. Ramirez. 2012. Trends and causes of
6303 severity, size, and number of fires in northwestern California, USA. *Ecological Applications* 22(1):184-
6304 203.
- 6305 Monahan, W.B., and R.J. Hijmans. 2007. Distribution dynamics of invasion and hybridization by *Strix* spp.
6306 in western North America. *Ornithological Monographs* No. 63:55-66.
- 6307 Mouer, M., J.L. Ohmann, R.E. Kennedy, W.B. Cohen, M. J. Gregory, Z. Yand, H.M. Roberts, T.A. Spies, and
6308 M. Fiorella. 2011. Status and Trends of Late-Successional and Old-Growth Forests. The Northwest Forest
6309 Plan, the first 15 years (1994-2008). USDA General Technical Report PNW-GTR-853. 50 pp.
- 6310 Murray M. 2011. Anticoagulant rodenticide exposure and toxicosis in four species of birds of prey
6311 presented to a wildlife clinic in Massachusetts, 2006-2010. *Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine*,
6312 42(1):88-97.
- 6313 National Drug Intelligence Center. 2007. Domestic Cannabis Cultivation Assessment 2007, Appendix A.
6314 Document ID: 2007-L0848-001. Available at:
6315 <http://www.justice.gov/archive/ndic/pubs22/22486/appa.htm#start>
- 6316 Nemeth N., D. Gould, R. Bowen, and N. Komar. 2006. Natural and experimental west Nile infection in
6317 five raptor species. *Journal of Wildlife Diseases*, 42(1):1-13.
- 6318 Noon, B.R., and C.M. Biles. 1990. Mathematical demography of spotted owls in the Pacific Northwest.
6319 *Journal of Wildlife Management* 54:18-27.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6320 Norman, S. P., and A. H. Taylor. 2002. Variation in fire return intervals across a mixed conifer forest
6321 landscape. Proceedings of Fire in Sugihara, N.C., Moreales, M.E., Morales, T.J., Proceedings of the
6322 symposium on fire in California ecosystems: integrating ecology, prevention, and management.
6323 Association of Fire Ecology Miscellaneous Publication 1:170–179.
- 6324 Norman, S. P., and A. H. Taylor. 2003. Tropical and north Pacific teleconnections influence fire regimes in
6325 pine-dominated forests of northeastern California, USA. Journal of Biogeography 30(7): 1081-1092.
- 6326 Odion D.C., Hanson C.T. 2006. Fire severity in conifer forests of the Sierra Nevada, California. Ecosystems
6327 9:1177–89.
- 6328 Odion, D.C., E.J. Frost, J.R. Strittholt, H. Jiang, D.A. DellaSala, and M.A. Moritz. 2004. Patterns of fire
6329 severity and forest conditions in the western Klamath Mountains, California. Conservation Biology 18(4):
6330 927-936.
- 6331 Office of National Drug Control Policy. Marijuana on Public and Tribal Lands webpage, accessed on
6332 September 2, 2015. <https://www.whitehouse.gov/ondcp/marijuana-on-public-lands>.
- 6333 Olson, G.S., E.M. Glenn, R.G. Anthony, E.D. Forsman, J.A. Reid, P.J. Loschl, and W.J. Ripple. 2004.
6334 Modeling demographic performance of northern spotted owls relative to forest habitat in Oregon. J.
6335 Wildlife Management 68:1039–1053.
- 6336 Olson, G.S., R.G. Anthony, E.D. Forsman, S.H. Ackers, P.J. Loschl, J.A. Reid, K.M. Dugger, E.M. Glenn, and
6337 W.J. Ripple. 2005. Modeling of site occupancy dynamics for northern spotted owls, with emphasis on
6338 the effects of barred owls. J. of Wildl Management 69(3):918-932.
- 6339 Padgett K.A., Reisen W.K., N. Kahl-Purcell, Y. Fang, B. Cahoon-Young, R. Carney, N. Anderson, L. Zucca, L.
6340 Woods, S. Husted and V.L. Kramer. 2007. West Nile virus infection in tree squirrels (*rodentia: sciuridae*)
6341 in California, 2004-2005. The American Society of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene 76(5): 810-813.
- 6342 Pearson, R.R., and K.B. Livezey. 2003. Distribution, number, and site characteristics of spotted owls and
6343 barred owls in the Cascade Mountains of Washington. J. Rapt. Res. 37:265-76.
- 6344 Pierce D.W., T. Das, D.R. Cayan, E.P. Maurer, N.L. Miller, Y. Bao, M. Kanamitsu, K. Yoshimura, M.A.
6345 Snyder, L.C. Sloan, G. Franco and M. Tyree. 2011. Probabilistic estimates of future changes in California
6346 temperature and precipitation using statistical and dynamical downscaling. [Internet] Springer-Verlags
6347 [cited 2015 Jun 8] Available from (doi:10.1007/s00382-012-1337-9)
- 6348 Pious, M. 1995 Home range and habitat use of spotted owls in managed Redwood/Douglas fir forests,
6349 California. Louisiana-Pacific Corporation, Forestry Department, Calpella, CA.
- 6350 Press, D., W. Merkle, H. Jensen, F. Taroc, and T. Ellis. 2012. Monitoring northern spotted owls on federal
6351 lands in Marin County, California: 2010-2011 Report. Natural Resources Technical Report
6352 NPS/SFAN/NRTR – 2012/606. USDI, National Park Service, Natural Resource Stewardship and Science,
6353 Fort Collins, Colorado.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6354 Pulliam, R.H. 1988. Sources, sinks, and population regulation. *American Naturalist* 132:652–661.
- 6355 Rapp, V. 2005. Conserving old forest in landscape shaped fire. USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest
6356 Research Station, Issue 11.[cited 2015 Jun 8] Available at [link]
- 6357 Rattner B., K.E. Horak, R.S. Lazarus, D. A. Goldade. 2014. Toxicokinetics and coagulopathy threshold of
6358 the rodenticide diphacinone in eastern screech-owls (*Megascops asio*). *Environmental Toxicology and*
6359 *Chemistry*, Vol. 33, No. 1, pp. 74-81
- 6360 Regli Estate. 1995. Multi-Species Habitat Conservation Plan and Section 10(a) Application. Habitat
6361 Conservation Plan to U.S Fish and Wildlife Service and California Department of Fish and Wildlife in
6362 fulfillment to obtain an incidental take permit for northern spotted owls, under section 10(a) of the
6363 Endangered Species Act and the state consistency determination. July 7, 1995.
- 6364 Ripple W.J., P.D. Lattin, K.T. Hershey, F.F. Wagner, and E. Charles. 1997. Landscape composition and
6365 pattern around northern spotted owl nest sites in southwest Oregon. *The Journal of Wildlife*
6366 *Management*, 61(1): 151-158.
- 6367 Ripple, W.J., K.T. Hershey, and R.G. Anthony. 2000. Historical forest patterns of Oregon's central Coast
6368 Range. *Biological Conservation* 93:127-133.
- 6369 Ritchie, M. W. 2005. Ecological research at the Gooseneck Adaptive Management Area in northeastern
6370 California. USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Gen. Tech. Rep. PSW-GTR-192: 128
6371 p.
- 6372 Rizzo, D.M., and M. Garbelotto. 2003. Sudden oak death: endangering California and Oregon forest
6373 ecosystems. *Front Ecology Environment* 1(5): 197-204.
- 6374 Roberts, S.L., J.W. Wagtendonk, A.K. Miles, and D.A. Kelt. 2011. Effects of fire on Spotted Owl site
6375 occupancy in a late-successional forest. *Biological Conservation* 144:610-619.
- 6376 Roberts, K., B. Dotters, R. Feamster, and J. Kelley. 2015. 2014 Sierra Pacific Industries Annual Reporting
6377 for Northern Spotted Owl Census in Northern California. Submitted to California Department of Fish and
6378 Wildlife, Sacramento, CA, January 31, 2015.
- 6379 Rockweit J.T., A.B. Franklin, G.S. Bakken, R.J. Gutiérrez . 2012. Potential influences of climate and nest
6380 structure on spotted owl reproductive success: a biophysical approach. *PLoS ONE* 7(7): e41498 1-11.
6381 doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0041498
- 6382 Rosenberg, D.K., K.A. Swindle, and R.G. Anthony. 2003. Influence of prey abundance on northern
6383 spotted owl reproductive success in western Oregon. *Can. J. Zool* 81:1715-1725.
- 6384 Saito, E.K., L. Sileo, D.E. Green, C.U. Meteyer, G.S. McLaughlin, K.A. Converse, and D.E. Docherty. 2007.
6385 Raptor mortality due to West Nile Virus in the United States, 2002. *J. of Wildl Diseases* 43(2):206-213.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6386 Sanchez-Barbudo I.S., P.R. Camarero, R. Mateo. 2012 Primary and secondary poisoning by anticoagulant
6387 rodenticide of non-target animals in Spain. *Science of the Total Environment* 420 (2012) 280-288.
- 6388 Schilling, J.W., K.M. Dugger, and R.G. Anthony. 2013. Survival and home-range size of northern spotted
6389 owls in Southwestern Oregon. *J. of Rap Research* 47(1):1-14.
- 6390 Schmidt, K. 2013. Northern spotted owl monitoring and inventory Redwood National and State Parks
6391 2012 annual report.
- 6392 Schwind, B. (compiler). 2008. Monitoring trends in burn severity: Report in the PNW and PSWt Fires -
6393 1984 to 2005. Available online: <http://mtbs.gov/>.
- 6394 Schumaker, N.H., A. Brookes, J.R. Dunk, B. Woodbridge, J.A. Heinrichs, J.J. Lawler, C. Carroll, and D.
6395 LaPlante. 2014. Mapping sources, sinks, and connectivity using a simulation model of northern spotted
6396 owls. *Landscape Ecology* 29:579-592.
- 6397 Seamans, M.E. and R.J. Gutiérrez. 2007. Sources of variability on spotted owl population growth rate:
6398 testing predictions using long-term mark-recapture data. *Oecologia* 152:57-70.
- 6399 Shaw D., 2007. Sudden oak death *phytophthora ramorum*. Forest Health Fact: EC 1607-E
- 6400 Simpson Timber Company (STC). 1992. Habitat Conservation Plan (HCP) Habitat Conservation Plan for
6401 the Northern Spotted Owl on the California Timberlands of Simpson Timber Company. Habitat
6402 conservation plan submitted to U.S Fish and Wildlife Service and California Department of Fish and
6403 Wildlife in fulfillment of requirements to obtain a federal permit for the incidental take of northern
6404 spotted owls, under section 10(a)(11)(B) of the Endangered Species Act and the state consistency
6405 determination. September 17, 1992.
- 6406 Singleton, P.H. 2015. Forest structure within Barred Owl (*Strix varia*) home ranges in the Eastern
6407 Cascade Range, Washington. *J. Rap. Res.* 49(2):129-140.
- 6408 Singleton, P.H., J.F. Lehmkuhl, W.L. Gaines, and S.A. Graham. 2010. Barred owl space use and habitat
6409 selection in Eastern Cascades, Washington. *J. of Wildl Management* 74(2):285-294.
- 6410 Sisco, C.L. 1990 . Seasonal home range and habitat ecology of spotted owls in northwestern California.
6411 Thesis, Humboldt State University, Arcata, California.
- 6412 Skinner, C.N. And A.H. Taylor. 2006. Southern Cascades Bioregion. In: Sugihara, N. G. van Wagtendonk, J.
6413 W.; Fites-Kaufmann, J.; Shaffer, K. E.; Thode, A. E., editors. 2006. Fire in California's ecosystems.
6414 University of California Press, Berkeley. pp. 195-224.
- 6415 Skinner, C.N., A.H. Taylor, J.K. Agee. 2006. Klamath Mountains Bioregion. in: N. G. Sugihara, J. W. van
6416 Wagtendonk, J. Fites-Kaufmann, K. E. Shaffer, and A. E. Thode, editors. Fire in California's ecosystems.
6417 University of California Press, Berkeley: 170-194.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6418 Solis, D.M., and R.J. Gutiérrez. 1990. Summer habitat ecology of northern spotted owls in northwestern
6419 California. *Condor* 92:739–748.
- 6420 Sovern, S.G., E.D. Forsman, B.L. Biswell, D.N. Rolph and M. Taylor. 1994. Diurnal behavior of the spotted
6421 owl in Washington. *Condor* 96:200–202.
- 6422 Sovern, S.G., E.D. Forsman, G.S. Olson, B.L. Biswell, M. Taylor, and R.G. Anthony. 2014. Barred owls and
6423 landscape attributes influences territory occupancy of northern spotted owls. *The Journal of Wildlife*
6424 *Management* 78(8): 1436-1443
- 6425 Spracklen, D.V., L. J. Mickley, J.A. Logan, R.C. Hudman, R. Yevich, M.D. Flannigan, and A.L. Westerling.
6426 2009. Impacts of climate change from 2000 to 2050 on wildfire activity and carbonaceous aerosol
6427 concentrations in the western United States, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 114, D20301, doi:10.1029/2008JD010966
- 6428 Spies, T.A., M.A. Hemstrom, A. Youngblood, and S. Hummel. 2006. Conserving old-growth forest
6429 diversity in disturbance-prone landscapes. *Conservation Biology* 20(2): 351-362.
- 6430 Spies, T.A., J.D. Miller, J.B. Buchanan, J.F. Lehmkuhl, J.F. Franklin, S.P. Healey, P.F. Hessburg, H.D. Safford,
6431 W.B. Cohen, R.S.H. Kennedy, E.E. Knapp, J.K. Agee and M. Moeur. 2010b. Underestimating risks to the
6432 northern spotted owl in fire-prone forests: response to Hanson et al. *Conservation Biology* 24:330–333.
- 6433 Steel, Z.L., H.D. Safford, and J.H. Viers. 2015. The fire frequency-severity relationship and the legacy of
6434 fire suppression in California forests. *Ecosphere* 6(1):8.
- 6435 Stralberg, D., K.E. Fehring, L.Y. Pomara, N. Nur, D.B. Adams, D. Hatch, G.R. Geupel, and S. Allen. 2009.
6436 Modeling nest-site occurrence for the northern spotted owl at its southern range limit in central
6437 California. *Landscape and Urban Planning* 90: 76–85.
- 6438 Stone, W.B., J.C. Okoniewski, J.R. Stedelin. 2002. Anticoagulant rodenticides and raptors: recent findings
6439 from New York, 1998-2001. *Bulletin of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology*. (2003) 70:34-40
- 6440 Swarthout, E.C.H., and R. J. Steidl. 2001. Flush responses of Mexican Spotted Owls to recreationists. *J.*
6441 *Wildlife Management* 55(2):312-317.
- 6442 Swarthout, E.C.H., and R.J. Steidl. 2003. Experimental effects of hiking on breeding Mexican Spotted
6443 Owls. *Conservation Biolog*, 17(1):307-315
- 6444 Swindle, K.A., W.J. Ripple, E.C. Meslow, and D.J. Schafer. 1999. Old-forest distribution around spotted
6445 owl nests in the central Cascade Mountains, Oregon. *J. Wildlife Management* 63:1212-1221.
- 6446 Tanner, R.G., and R.J. Gutiérrez. 1995. A partial inventory of Northern Spotted Owls (*Strix occidentalis*
6447 *caurina*) in Redwood National Park, 1994. Unpubl. Rep., Arcata, CA U.S.A.
- 6448 Arcata, CA U.S.A. Taylor, A.H. 2000. Fire regimes and forest changes in mid and upper montane forests
6449 of the southern Cascades, Lassen Volcanic National Park, California, U.S.A. *Journal of Biogeography*
6450 27:87-104.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6451 Taylor, R.J. 1993. An estimate of total population of Northern Spotted Owls in California. California
6452 Forestry Association Technical Report No. 13. Sacramento, CA, U.S. A. NSO Compendium 547- 556 p.
- 6453 Taylor, A.H., and C.N. Skinner. 1998. Fire history and landscape dynamics in a late-successional reserve,
6454 Klamath Mountains, California, USA. *Forest Ecology and Management* 111: 285-301.
- 6455 Taylor, A.H., and C.N. Skinner. 2003. Spatial patterns and controls on historical fire regimes and forest
6456 structure in the Klamath Mountains. *Ecological Applications* 13(3): 704-719.
- 6457 Tempel, D.J., and W.D. Tietje. 2005. Potential Effects of Sudden Oak Death on Small Mammal and
6458 Herpetofauna in Coast Live Oak (*Quercus agrifolia*) Woodlands. Abstract from a paper presented at the
6459 Sudden Oak Death Science Symposium: The State of Our Knowledge, January 2005, Monterey,
6460 California.
- 6461 Tempel, D.J., W.D. Tietje, and D.E. Winslow. 2005. Vegetation and Small Vertebrate of Oak Woodlands
6462 and Low and High Risk for Sudden Oak Death in San Luis Obispo County, California. Abstract from a
6463 paper presented at the Sudden Oak Death Science Symposium: The State of Our Knowledge, January
6464 2005, Monterey, California.
- 6465 Thomas, J.W., E.D. Forsman, J.B. Lint, E.C. Meslow, B.R. Noon, and J. Verner. 1990. A conservation
6466 strategy for the northern spotted owl. Interagency Scientific Committee to Address the Conservation of
6467 the Northern Spotted Owl. USDA Forest Service, USDI Bureau of Land Management, USDI Fish and
6468 Wildlife Service, and USDI National Park Service. Portland, Oregon. 458 p.
- 6469 Thomas, Jack Ward, Jerry F. Franklin, John Gordon, and K. Norman Johnson. 2006. The Northwest Forest
6470 Plan: Origins, Components, Implementation Experience, and Suggestions for Change. *Conservation
6471 Biology* 20 (2): 277–87.
- 6472 Thomas, P.J., P. Mineau, R.F. Shore, L. Champoux, P.A. Martin, L.K. Wilson, G. Fitzgerald, and J.E. Elliot.
6473 2011. Second generation anticoagulant rodenticides in predatory birds: probabilistic characterization of
6474 toxic liver concentrations and implications for predatory bird populations in Canada. *Environ. Int.*
6475 37:914-920.
- 6476 Thome, D.M. C.J. Zabel, and L.V. Diller. 1999. Forest stand characteristics and reproduction of northern
6477 spotted owls in managed north-coastal California forests. *J. Wildlife Management* 63(1):44-59.
- 6478 Tompa, F.S. 1971. Catastrophic mortality and its population consequences. *Auk* 88:753–759
- 6479 Thompson C., R. Sweitzer, M. Gabriel, K. Purcell, R. Barrett, R. Poppenga. 2013. Impacts of rodenticide
6480 and insecticide toxicants from marijuana cultivation sites on fisher survival rates in the Sierra National
6481 Forest, California. *Conservation Letters* 0 (2013) 1-12
- 6482 Tietje, W.D., D.E. Winslow, and D.J. Tempel. 2005. The Effects of Sudden Oak Death on Wildlife – Can
6483 Anything Be Learned From the American Chestnut Blight? Abstract from a poster presented at the

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6484 Sudden Oak Death Science Symposium: The State of Our Knowledge, January 2005, Monterey,
6485 California.
- 6486 USDA Forest Service (USFS). 2003. Biscuit post-fire assessment - Rogue River and Siskiyou National
6487 Forests: Josephine and Curry Counties. Siskiyou National Forest. Grants Pass, OR. 210 p.
- 6488 U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service (USDA) and Bureau of Land Management (BLM). 1994a.
6489 Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) on Management of Habitat for Late-
6490 Successional and Old-Growth Forest Related Species within the Range of the Northern Spotted Owl.
6491 USDA Forest Service, Portland, Oregon, and BLM, Moscow, Idaho.
- 6492 U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service (USDA) and Bureau of Land Management (BLM). 1994b.
6493 Record of Decision for Amendments to Forest Service and Bureau of Land Management Planning
6494 Documents within the Range Of the Northern Spotted Owl and Standards and Guidelines for
6495 Management of Habitat for Late-Successional and Old-Growth Forest Related Species within the Range
6496 of the Northern Spotted Owl. USDA Forest Service, Portland, Oregon, and BLM, Moscow, Idaho.
- 6497 U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service (USDA) and USDI (U.S. Department of the Interior). 1994.
6498 Final supplemental environmental impact statement on management of habitat for late-successional
6499 and old-growth forest related species within the range of the northern spotted owl. U.S. Forest Service
6500 and U.S. Bureau of Land Management, Portland, Oregon.
- 6501 U.S. Department of Interior (USDOI), Bureau of Land Management (BLM), and California Department of
6502 Fish and Game (CDFW). 2003. Final Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental Impact Report
6503 (EIS/EIR) for Headwaters Forest Reserve Proposed Resource Management Plan. USDOI BLM Arcata,
6504 California, and CDFG Eureka, California.
- 6505 U.S. Department of Interior (USDOI) and Bureau of Land Management (BLM). 2004a. Record of Decision
6506 (ROD) for Headwaters Forest Reserve Resource Management Plan.
- 6507 U.S. Department of Interior (USDOI) and Bureau of Land Management (BLM). 2004b. Proposed Resource
6508 Management Plan and Final Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) for King Range National Conservation
6509 Area. Department of the Interior BLM, Arcata, California.
- 6510 U.S. Department of Interior (USDOI) and Bureau of Land Management (BLM). 2005. Record of Decision
6511 (ROD) for King Range National Conservation Area Resource Management Plan. Department of the
6512 Interior BLM, Arcata, California.
- 6513 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 1990. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants;
6514 determination of threatened status for the northern Spotted Owl. Federal Register 55:26114–26194.
- 6515 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 1992. Recovery plan for the Northern Spotted Owl. Unpublished
6516 Report. U.S. Department of Interior, Washington, DC.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6517 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2002. Safe Harbor Agreement with Forster-Gill, Inc., for
6518 Voluntary Enhancement/Restoration Activities Benefiting Northern Spotted Owl at Blue Lake, California.
6519 Permit N. TE057898-0.
- 6520 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2008a. Final Recovery Plan for the Northern Spotted Owl (*Strix*
6521 *occidentalis caurina*). Portland, Oregon.
- 6522 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2008b. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service review of timber harvest
6523 plans and non-industrial management plans, transitional documents. Letter to CAL FIRE dated February
6524 1, 2008.
- 6525 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2009. Regulatory and scientific basis for U.S. Fish and Wildlife
6526 Service guidance for evaluation of take for northern spotted owls on private timberlands in California's
6527 northern interior region.
- 6528 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2011a. Revised Recovery Plan for the Northern Spotted Owl (*Strix*
6529 *occidentalis caurina*). Portland, Oregon.
- 6530 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2012. Protocol for Surveying Proposed Management Activities
6531 that May Impact Northern Spotted Owls. Portland, Oregon.
- 6532 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2012. Revised Northern Spotted Owl Critical Habitat. Portland,
6533 Oregon.
- 6534 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2013. Experimental Removal of Barred Owls to Benefit
6535 Threatened Northern Spotted Owls. Final Environmental Impact Statement, July 2013. U.S. Fish and
6536 Wildlife Service, Portland, Oregon.
- 6537 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2000a. Redwood National and State Parks General Management Plan /
6538 General Plan. U.S. Department of the Interior & California Department of Parks and Recreation.
- 6539 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2000b. Record of Decision for Final EIS/GMP for Redwood National and
6540 State Parks.
- 6541 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2004. Final Fire Management Plan Environmental Impact Statement,
6542 Point Reyes National Seashore and North District of Golden Gate National Recreation Area.
- 6543 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2006a. Operational Strategy for the Fire Management Plan, Point Reyes
6544 National Seashore and Northern Lands of Golden Gate National Recreation Area.
- 6545 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2006b. Record of Decision for the Final Environmental Impact
6546 Statement/Fire Management Plan Golden Gate National Recreation Area Marin, San Francisco and San
6547 Mateo Counties, California.
- 6548 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2008. South Fork Lost Man Creek Second Growth Forest Restoration
6549 Environmental Assessment.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6550 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2009a. Finding of No Significant Impact for Second Growth Forest
6551 Restoration South Fork Lost Man Creek Redwood National Park.
- 6552 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2009b. Redwood National Park Trail and Backcountry Management
6553 Plan Environmental Assessment.
- 6554 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2010a. Redwood National Park Fire Management Plan Environmental
6555 Assessment (EA) and Draft Fire Management Plan.
- 6556 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2010b. Redwood National and State Parks Draft Fire Management Plan.
- 6557 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2014. Final General Management Plan Environmental Impact
6558 Statement for the Golden Gate National Recreation Area and Muir Woods National Monument. U.S.
6559 Department of the Interior. Available online [<http://www.nps.gov/goga/learn/management/index.htm>]
- 6560 U.S. National Park Service (NPS) and California Department of Parks and Recreation (CDPR). 2013. Forest
6561 and Beach Corvid Monitoring and Management Trail and Backcountry Management Plan
6562 Implementation 2012 Progress Report.
- 6563 University of California (UC). <http://nrs.ucop.edu/map.htm>. Natural Reserve System. Accessed
6564 10/30/2014
- 6565 Vose J.M., D.L. Peterson, and T. Patel-Weynand. 2012. Effects of Climatic Variability and Change on
6566 Forest Ecosystems: A Comprehensive Science Synthesis for the U.S. Forest Sector. U.S. Department of
6567 Agriculture. Pacific Northwest Research Station. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-870. [cited 2015
6568 Jun 12]
- 6569 Walker, L.A., A. Turk, S.M. Long, C.L. Wienburg, J. Best, and R.F. Shore. 2008. Second generation
6570 anticoagulant rodenticides in tawny owls from Great Britain. *Sci. Total Environ.* 392(1):93-98.
- 6571 Ward, J.W. Jr. 1990. Spotted owl reproduction, diet and prey abundance in northwest California. Thesis,
6572 Humboldt State University, Arcata, California.
- 6573 Ward, J.W. Jr., R.J. Gutiérrez and B.R. Noon. 1998. Habitat selection by northern Spotted Owls: the
6574 consequences of prey selection and distribution. *Condor* 100:79–92.
- 6575 Wasser, S.K., K. Bevis, G. King, and E. Hanson. 1997. Noninvasive physiological measures of disturbances
6576 in the northern spotted owl. *Conservation Biology*, Vol. 11, No. 4(Aug., 1997) pp. 1019-1022
- 6577 Wasser, S.K., and K. Hunt. 2005. Noninvasive measures of reproduction function and disturbance in the
6578 barred owl, great horned owl, and northern spotted owl. *New York Academy of Science* 1046: 1-29.
- 6579 Watkinson, A.R., and W.J. Sutherland. 1995. Sources, sinks and pseudo-sinks. *Journal of Animal Ecology*
6580 64:126–130.
- 6581 Weathers, W.W., P.J. Hodum and J.A. Blakesley. 2001. Thermal ecology and ecological energetics of the
6582 California Spotted Owl. *Condor* 103:678–690.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6583 Westerling, A.L., and B.P. Bryant. 2008. Climate change and wildlife in California. *Climate Change*, 87(1):
6584 S231-S249.
- 6585 Westerling, A.L., B.P. Bryant, H.K. Preisler, T.P. Holmes, H.G. Hidalgo, T. Das, and S.R. Shrestha. 2011.
6586 Climate change and growth scenarios for California wildfire. *Climatic Change* 109:445-463.
- 6587 Westerling, A.L., H.G. Hidalgo, D.R. Cayan, and T.W. Swetnam. 2006. Warming and earlier spring
6588 increase western U.S. forest wildfire activity. *Science* 313: 940-943.
- 6589 Wiens, J.D., R.G. Anthony, and E.D. Forsman. 2014. Competitive interactions and resource partitioning
6590 between Northern Spotted Owls and Barred Owls in Western Oregon. *Wildlife Monographs* 185: 1-50.
- 6591 Wilson, T.M., and E.D. Forsman. 2013. Thinning Effects on Spotted Owl Prey and Other Forest-dwelling
6592 Small Mammals. In P.D. Anderson and K.L. Ronnenberg, (eds.). *Density Management for the 21st*
6593 *Century: West Side Story*. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-880. USDA Forest Service, Pacific
6594 Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR.
- 6595 Wheeler S.S., C.M. Barker, Y. Fang, M.V. Armijos, B.D. Carroll, S. Husted, W.O. Johnson, and W. K. Reisen.
6596 Differential impact of west Nile virus on California birds. *The Condor* 111(1):1-20
- 6597 Wright, A.L., and G.D. Hayward. 1998. Barred owl range expansion into the central Idaho wilderness. *J.*
6598 *of Rap Research* 32(2):77-81.
- 6599 Young K.E., A.B. Franklin, and J.P. Ward. 1993. Infestation of northern spotted owls by hippoboscid
6600 (diptera) flies in northwestern California. *Journal of Wildlife Disease*, 29(2):278-283.
- 6601 Yurok Forestry Department. 2012. Forest Management Plan Yurok Indian Sustained Yield Lands.
- 6602 Zabel, C.J., K.M. McKelvey and J.P. Ward, Jr. 1995. Influence of primary prey on home-range size and
6603 habitat-use patterns of northern spotted owls (*Strix occidentalis caurina*). *Canadian J. Zoology* 73:433-
6604 439.
- 6605 Zabel, C.J., J.R. Dunk, H.B. Stauffer, L.M. Roberts, B.S. Mulder, and A. Wright. 2003. Northern Spotted
6606 Owl habitat models for research and management application in California. *Ecological Applications*
6607 13(4):1027-1040.
- 6608 Zielinski, W. J., N. P. Duncan, E. C. Farmer, R. L. Truex, A. P. Clevenger, and R. H. Barrett. 1999. Diet of
6609 fishers (*Martes pennanti*) at the southernmost extent of their range. *J. Mammalogy* 80:961-971.
- 6610 Zielinski, W.J., R.L. Truex, G.A. Schmidt, F.V. Schlexer, K.N. Schmidt, and R.H. Barrett. 2004. Home range
6611 characteristics of fishers in California. *J. Mammalogy*, 85(4):6
6612

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6613 **Appendix 1. Forest Practice Rule definitions of silvicultural prescriptions.**

6614 The Forest Practice Rules differentiate silvicultural methods into four silvicultural categories. These
6615 silvicultural categories include even-aged management, uneven-aged management, intermediate
6616 treatments, and special prescriptions.

6617
6618 An Alternative silvicultural prescription can be included in a timber harvest plan when an alternative
6619 regeneration method or intermediate treatment is more effective or more feasible than any of the
6620 standard silvicultural methods.

6621 **Even-aged Management**

6622 Section 913.1 – Even-aged management are methods designed to replace a harvestable stand with well-
6623 spaced growing trees of commercial species.

6624
6625 Clearcutting

6626 Section 913.1(b) – Clearcutting regeneration method involves the removal of a stand in one
6627 harvest.

6628
6629 Seed Tree

6630 Section 913.1(c) – The seed tree regeneration method involves the removal of a stand in one
6631 harvest except for well distributed seed trees of desired species which are left singly or in
6632 groups to restock the harvested area.

6633
6634 Seed Tree Seed Step

6635 Section 913.1(c)(1) – Seed Tree Seed Step: The seed tree seed step is the regeneration
6636 step and shall meet the following requirements:

6637 (A) Retention of at least the following basal area of seed trees per acre which are 18
6638 inches dbh or greater:

- 6639 1. Fifteen square feet basal area on site I, II and III lands and
6640 2. Twelve square feet basal area on site IV and V lands.

6641 The seed trees must be of full crown, capable of seed production and representative of
6642 the best phenotypes available in the preharvest stand.

6643 (B) No point within the logged area shall be more than 150 feet from a seed tree.

6644 (C) Seed tree species and site preparation measures shall be specified in the plan by
6645 the RPF.

6646 (D) Seed trees shall be marked by or under the supervision of an RPF prior to felling
6647 operations.

6648 (E) If natural regeneration is inadequate within two years after the first August
6649 following completion of timber operations, seed trees may be harvested and
6650 artificial regeneration shall be used to meet the requirements of Section
6651 912.7(b)(1) [932.7(b)(1), 952.7(b)(1)].

6652
6653 Seed Tree Removal Step

6654 Section 913.1(c)(2) – No more than 15 predominant trees per acre may be removed in
6655 the seed tree removal step. Not more than 50 sq. ft. of basal area of predominant trees
6656 per acre may be removed in the seed tree removal step. The seed tree removal step
6657 may be utilized when the regeneration present exceeds the minimum stocking
6658 requirements set forth in Section 912.7(b)(1)[932.7(b)(1), 952.7(b)(1)].
6659

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6660
6661 Shelterwood
6662 Section 913.1(d) – The shelterwood regeneration method reproduces a stand via a series of
6663 harvests (preparatory, seed, and removal). The preparatory step is utilized to improve the crown
6664 development, seed production capacity and wind firmness of designated seed trees. The seed
6665 step is utilized to promote natural reproduction from seed. The removal step is utilized when a
6666 fully stocked stand of reproduction has become established, and this step includes the removal
6667 of the protective overstory trees. The shelterwood regeneration method is normally utilized
6668 when some shade canopy is considered desirable for the establishment of regeneration.

6669
6670 Shelterwood Preparatory Step

6671 Section 913.1(d)(1) – The shelterwood preparatory step shall meet the following
6672 minimum standards:

- 6673 (A) At least the following basal area of seed trees per acre which are 18 inches dbh
6674 or greater shall be retained.
6675 1. Thirty square feet basal area on site I, II and III lands and
6676 2. Twenty four square feet basal area on site IV and V lands.

6677 The seed trees must be of full crown, capable of seed production and representative of
6678 the best phenotypes available in the preharvest stand.

- 6679 (B) No point within the logged area shall be more than 100 ft. from a seed tree.
6680 (C) Seed tree species shall be specified in the plan by the RPF.
6681 (D) At least 125 sq. ft. of basal area per acre on Site I lands, and 75 sq. ft. of basal
6682 area per acre on Site II and III lands and 50 sq. ft. of basal area per acre on site
6683 IV and V lands shall be retained.
6684 (E) The minimum stocking standards of 14 CCR § 912.7(b)(1) [932.7(b)(1),
6685 952.7(b)(1)] shall be met immediately upon completion of operations.

6686
6687 Shelterwood Seed Step

6688 Section 913.1(d)(2) – The shelterwood seed step is the regeneration step and shall meet
6689 the following standards:

- 6690 (A) At least the following basal area of seed trees per acre which are 18 inches dbh
6691 or greater shall be retained.
6692 1. Thirty square feet basal area on site I, II and III lands and
6693 2. Twenty four square feet basal area on site IV and V lands.

6694 The seed trees must be of full crown, capable of seed production and representative of
6695 the best phenotypes available in the preharvest stand.

- 6696 (B) No point within the logged area shall be more than 100 ft. from a seed tree.
6697 (C) Seed tree species and site preparation measures shall be specified in the plan by
6698 the RPF.
6699 (D) Seed trees shall be marked by or under the supervision of an RPF prior to felling
6700 operations.
6701 (E) If natural regeneration is inadequate within two years after the first August
6702 following completion of timber operations, seed trees may be harvested and
6703 artificial regeneration shall be used to meet the requirements of 14 CCR §
6704 912.7(b)(1), [932.7(b)(1), 952.7(b)(1)].
6705 (F) In the absence of a Sustained Yield Plan, to maintain and improve tree species
6706 diversity, genetic material and seed production, trees of each native commercial
6707 species where present at the time of harvest shall be retained after harvest.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6708 These leave trees shall be representative of the best phenotypes available in the
6709 preharvest stand. The RPF may propose and the Director may agree to a species
6710 specific plan in the THP which protects existing regeneration or provides for
6711 regeneration in-lieu of retaining trees.
6712

6713 Shelterwood Removal Step [Coast only]

6714 Section 933.1(d)(3) - The shelterwood removal step may be utilized when the
6715 regeneration present exceeds the minimum stocking requirements set forth in Section
6716 912.7(b)(1). Unless otherwise agreed to by the Director, the Shelterwood removal shall
6717 only be used once in the life of the stand. Regeneration shall not be harvested during
6718 the shelterwood removal step unless the trees are dead, dying or diseased or
6719 substantially damaged by timber operations. The minimum stocking standards of
6720 Section 912.7(b)(1) shall be met immediately upon completion of operations. The size
6721 limitations, and separation (spacing) by logical logging unit requirements, of Section
6722 913.1(a) are applicable unless the post-harvest stand, regardless of average diameter,
6723 meets the stocking standards of Section 913.3(a)(1)(A) or (B)]. Not more than 32
6724 predominant trees per acre may be removed in the shelterwood removal step. Not
6725 more than 100 square feet of basal area of predominant trees per acre may be removed
6726 in the shelterwood removal step.
6727

6728 Shelterwood Removal Step [Northern and Southern]

6729 The shelterwood removal step may be utilized when the regeneration present exceeds
6730 the minimum stocking requirements set forth in Section 932.7(b)(1) [952.7(b)(1)].
6731 Unless otherwise agreed to by the Director, the Shelterwood removal shall only be used
6732 once in the life of the stand. Regeneration shall not be harvested during the
6733 shelterwood removal step unless the trees are dead, dying or diseased or substantially
6734 damaged by timber operations. The minimum stocking standards of Section 932.7(b)(1)
6735 [952.7(b)(1)] shall be met immediately upon completion of operations.
6736 If the extent and intensity of the ground disturbance caused by the harvest is essentially
6737 the same as would have been caused by a clearcut or will cause adverse cumulative
6738 effects on wildlife as determined by the RPF or Director, the size limitations, and
6739 separation (spacing) by logical logging unit requirements of Section 933.1(a) [953.1(a)]
6740 are applicable unless the post-harvest stand, regardless of average diameter, meets
6741 area stocking standards of Section 933.3(a)(1)(A) or (B) [953.3(a)(1)(A) or (B)].
6742

6743 **Uneven-aged Management**

6744 Sections 895.1 and 4593.2(c) – Uneven-aged management means the management of a specific forest,
6745 with the goal of establishing a well-stocked stand of various age classes and which permits the periodic
6746 harvest of individual or small groups of trees to realize the yield and continually establish a new crop.
6747 Also defined in the SAF Dictionary of Forestry as “a stand of trees of three or more distinct age classes,
6748 either intimately mixed or in small groups”.
6749

6750 Selection/Group Selection

6751 Section 913.2(a) – Under the selection regeneration method, the trees are removed individually
6752 or in small groups sized from 0.25 to 2.5 acres.
6753

6754 Transition

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6755 Section 913.2(b) – The transition method may be used to develop an unevenaged stand from a
6756 stand that currently has an unbalanced irregular or evenaged structure. The transition method
6757 involves the removal of trees individually or in small groups from irregular or evenaged stands to
6758 create a balanced stand structure and to obtain natural reproduction.
6759

6760 **Intermediate Treatments**

6761 Section 895.1 – Intermediate treatments means harvests conducted to modify or guide the
6762 development of an existing stand of trees, but not to replace (regenerate) the stand with a new one. The
6763 treatments involve the removal of trees to allow expansion of the crowns and root systems.
6764

6765 Commercial Thinning

6766 Section 913.3(a) – Commercial thinning is the removal of trees in a young-growth stand
6767 maintain or increase average stand diameter of the residual crop trees, promote timber growth
6768 and/or improve forest health.
6769

6770 Sanitation-Salvage

6771 Section 913.3(b) – Sanitation is the removal of insect attacked or diseased trees in order to
6772 maintain or improve the health of the stand. Salvage is the removal of only those trees which
6773 are dead, dying, or deteriorating, because of damage from fire, wind, insects, disease, flood or
6774 other injurious agent.
6775

6776 **Special Prescriptions**

6777 Section 913.4 – Special Prescriptions are special harvesting methods which are appropriate under
6778 certain conditions.
6779

6780 Special Treatment Area

6781 Sections 895.1 – Special Treatment Areas are specific locations which contain one or more of the
6782 following significant resource features which may be at risk during timber operations:

- 6783 a. Within 200 feet of the watercourse transition line of federal or state designated wild
6784 and scenic rivers;
- 6785 b. Within 200 feet of national, state, regional, county or municipal park boundaries;
- 6786 c. Key habitat areas of federal or state designated threatened, rare or endangered species;
- 6787 d. Coastal Commission special treatment areas;
- 6788 e. Within 200 feet of state designated scenic highways or within scenic corridors
6789 established pursuant to Article 2.5 (commencing with Section 260) of Chapter 2 of
6790 Division 1 and Section 154 of Chap. 1 of Div. 1 of the Streets and Highways Code.
6791

6792 Section 913.4(a) – Special consideration in Special Treatment Areas shall be given to selection of
6793 a regeneration method or intermediate treatment compatible with the objectives for which the
6794 special area was established. Such areas shall be identified in the plan. To assure the integrity of
6795 legally designated historical and archaeological sites and legally designated ecological reserves,
6796 and that the objectives of the special treatment areas are met, the RPF and the Director may
6797 agree, after on-the-ground inspection, if requested by either party, on specific silvicultural and
6798 logging practices to protect such areas. The Director shall notify affected agencies or groups
6799 with expertise in the resource involved in the special treatment area of any such areas located
6800 during the THP review process.
6801

6802 Rehabilitation

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6803 Section 913.4(b) – For the purposes of restoring and enhancing the productivity of commercial
6804 timberlands which do not meet the stocking standards defined in Section 912.7(932.7, 952.7)
6805 prior to any timber operations on such lands, an area may be harvested provided it is restocked
6806 in accordance with Subsections (1) or (2). To facilitate stocking, a regeneration plan must be
6807 included in the THP. The regeneration plan shall include site preparation, method of
6808 regeneration, and other information appropriate to evaluate the plan.
6809

6810 Fuelbreak/Defensible Space

6811 Section 913.4(c) – Where some trees and other vegetation and fuels are removed to create a
6812 shaded fuel break or defensible space in an area to reduce the potential for wildfires and the
6813 damage they might cause.
6814

6815 Variable Retention

6816 Section 913.4(d) - Variable retention is an approach to harvesting based on the retention of
6817 structural elements or biological legacies (trees, snags, logs, etc.) from the pre-harvest stand for
6818 integration into the post-harvest stand to achieve various ecological, social and geomorphic
6819 objectives.
6820

6821 Conversion

6822 Section 1100 – within non-timberland production zone (TPZ) timberland, transforming
6823 timberland to a nontimber growing use through timber operations.
6824

6825 **Alternative Prescription**

6826 A written analysis of preharvest and postharvest timber stand conditions and a description of the
6827 silvicultural practices and systems to be used in lieu of the standard methods. An Alternative silvicultural
6828 prescription can be included in a timber harvest plan when an alternative regeneration method or
6829 intermediate treatment is more effective or more feasible than any of the standard silvicultural
6830 methods.

6831 Section 913.6 – When an Alternative method is used, the plan must include a statement of which
6832 silvicultural method in the current District rules is most nearly appropriate or feasible and an
6833 explanation of why it is not appropriate or feasible. The plan must also provide an explanation of how
6834 the proposed alternative prescription will differ from the most nearly feasible method in terms of
6835 securing regeneration; protection of soil, water quality, wildlife habitat, and visual appearance; and in
6836 terms of fire, insect and disease protection.
6837

6838 NonTimberland Area

6840 Anything Not Timberland (e.g.) as defined in 895.1 and 4526. Timberland as defined in 4526, is land,
6841 other than land owned by the federal government and land designated by the board as experimental
6842 forest land, which is available for, and capable of, growing a crop of trees of a commercial species used
6843 to produce lumber and other forest products, including Christmas trees.
6844

6845 Road Right of Way

6846 No strict definition
6847
6848

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6849 **Appendix 2: Forest Practice Rule definitions regarding Northern Spotted Owl or**
6850 **their habitat**

6851 **Activity Center (AC)** means a known northern Spotted Owl site documented from detections, pursuant
6852 to the USFWS document "Protocol For Surveying Proposed Management Activities That May Impact
6853 Northern Spotted Owls" revised March 17, 1992.

6854 (a) An AC is established by:

6855 (1) Resident Single Status is established by:

6856 (A) The presence or response of a single owl within the same general area on three or
6857 more occasions within a breeding season, with no response by an owl of the opposite
6858 sex after a complete survey;

6859 (B) Multiple responses over several years (i.e., two responses in year one and one
6860 response in year 2, from the same general area).

6861 (2) Pair Status Unknown is where the presence or response of two birds of the opposite sex is
6862 detected but pair status cannot be determined and where at least one member must meet the
6863 resident single requirements.

6864 (3) Pair Status wherein a male and female are heard and/or observed (either initially or through
6865 their movement) in proximity (less than one-quarter mile apart) to each other on the same visit;
6866 or a male takes a mouse to a female; or a female is detected on the nest; or one or both adults
6867 are observed with young.

6868 (4) Unoccupied Status where no responses have been obtained from a previously identified
6869 northern Spotted Owl activity center after 3 years of survey, barring other evidence to the
6870 contrary.

6871 An AC with unoccupied status will not be considered an AC when it has been evaluated and a
6872 determination made by the Director. The determination shall be based upon available information on
6873 survey history, habitat conditions within the home range, and changes to habitat that may have
6874 occurred since the northern Spotted Owl site was first identified.

6875 **Functional Foraging Habitat** is dependent upon the presence and availability of prey on the forest floor
6876 or in the canopy; presence of accessible perching limbs; and adjacency to stands with canopy closures
6877 >40%. Average stem diameter is usually >6" dbh for hardwoods and >11" dbh for conifers among
6878 dominants, and co-dominants, and the total overhead canopy closure, including intermediate trees is at
6879 least 40%. Where overall canopy closure is >80%, foraging habitat is limited to areas with ample flight
6880 space below limbs and among stems. Foraging habitat in smaller size classes and lower percentage
6881 canopy closures must be justified by local information.

6882 **Functional Nesting Habitat** means habitat with a dominant and co-dominant tree canopy closure of at
6883 least 40% and a total canopy (including dominant, co-dominant, and intermediates) of at least 60%.
6884 Usually the stand is distinctly multi-layered with an average stem diameter in dominant, and co-
6885 dominant conifers, and hardwoods >11" dbh. The stand usually consists of several tree species
6886 (including hardwoods) of mixed sizes. All nests, snags, down logs, and decadent trees shall also be
6887 considered as part of the habitat. Nesting substrates are provided by broken tops, cavities, or platforms

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6888 such as those created by a hawk or squirrel nest, mistletoe broom, or accumulated debris. Owls are
6889 known to occasionally nest in less than optimal habitat. Nesting areas may also be associated with
6890 characteristics of topographic relief and aspect which alter microclimates.

6891 **Functional Roosting Habitat** during the territorial breeding season, consists of stands where
6892 average stem diameter is >11" dbh among dominant and co-dominant trees. Hardwood and conifers
6893 provide an average of at least 40% canopy closure but the stand can have a high degree of variability.
6894 Stand size and configuration must be sufficient to provide multiple perch sites which are suitable for
6895 protection from various environmental conditions, including wind, heat, and precipitation.

6896 **Owl Habitat** means Type A, B, or C owl habitat or those areas with functional foraging habitat,
6897 functional nesting habitat, and functional roosting habitat which support the owl's biological needs for
6898 breeding, sheltering, and feeding. An area of habitat could have characteristics which support all of the
6899 functional needs for nesting, roosting, and foraging or a combination of those functions. Because owls
6900 are known to occasionally inhabit less than optimal forest structure, local information can be used to
6901 justify the modification of functional habitat definitions.

6902 **Type A Owl Habitat** means timber stands that have as a minimum the following characteristics for
6903 live-tree structure:

- 6904 **1. Canopy layers:** The stand has two distinct tiers or is multi-layered with dominant
6905 conifers greater than 120 ft. tall (trees greater than 90 ft. tall on poor sites, less than site III, and for
6906 some montane tree species). Conifers or hardwoods dominate the canopy layers less than 120 ft. tall.
6907 **2. Canopy Closure:** The canopy closure of conifers greater than 120 ft. tall (or greater than
6908 90 ft. tall on poor sites, less than site III, and for some montane tree species) averages greater than 40%
6909 and not less than 20%. The total canopy closure for all trees, conifers or hardwoods, is greater than 60%.
6910 **3. Large Trees:** The density of conifers greater than 35 in. dbh averages more than nine
6911 stems per acre and not less than six stems per acre and includes a component of trees with sparse,
6912 broken, or dead tops.
6913 **4. Medium Trees:** The density of conifers or hardwoods 18 to 35 in. dbh averages more
6914 than 15 stems per acre and not less than 8 stems per acre.
6915 **5. Small Trees:** The density of conifers or hardwoods less than 18 in. dbh averages more
6916 than 50 stems per acre and not less than 20 stems per acre.
6917

6918 **Type B Owl Habitat** means timber stands that have as a minimum the following characteristics for
6919 live-tree structure:

- 6920 **1. Canopy Layers:** Moderately to strongly two-tiered or multi-layered with dominant
6921 conifers greater than 100 ft. tall (greater than 70 ft. tall on poor sites, less than site III, and for some
6922 montane tree species). Conifers or hardwoods dominate the canopy layers less than 100 ft. tall.
6923 **2. Canopy Closure:** The canopy closure of conifers greater than 100 ft. tall (or greater than
6924 70 ft. tall on poor sites, less than site III, and for some montane tree species) averages greater than 40%
6925 and not less than 20%. The total closure for all trees, conifers or hardwoods, is greater than 60%.
6926 **3. Large Trees:** The density of conifers greater than 35 in. dbh averages more than six

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6927 stems per acre and not less than two stems per acre.

6928 **4. Medium Trees:** The density of conifers or hardwoods 18 to 35 in. dbh averages more
6929 than 25 stems per acre and not less than 20 stems per acre.

6930 **5. Small Trees:** The density of conifers or hardwoods less than 18 in. dbh averages more
6931 than 50 stems per acre and not less than 20 stems per acre.

6932 **Type C Owl Habitat** means timber stands that have as a minimum the following characteristics for
6933 live-tree structure:

6934 **1. Canopy Layers:** Uniform to moderately layered with dominant conifers or hardwoods 50
6935 to 100 ft. tall although low numbers of emergent trees greater than 100 ft. tall may be present.

6936 **2. Canopy Closure:** The canopy closure of conifers or hardwoods 50 to 100 ft. tall averages
6937 greater than 40% and not less than 20%. The total canopy closure for all trees, conifers or hardwoods, is
6938 greater than 60%.

6939 **3. Large Trees:** The density of conifers greater than 35 inches dbh averages less than six
6940 stems per acre and may be absent.

6941 **4. Medium Trees:** The density of conifers or hardwoods 18 to 35 in. dbh averages more
6942 than 15 stems per acre, but may be absent.

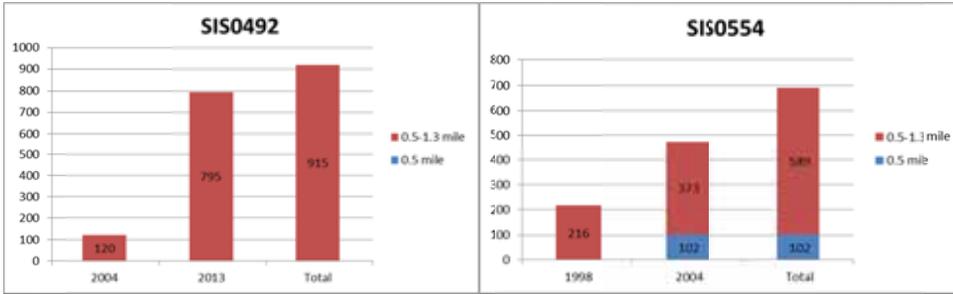
6943 **5. Small Trees:** The density of conifers or hardwoods less than 18 inches dbh averages
6944 more than 160 stems per acre and not less than 50 stems per acre. The average dbh for all trees in the
6945 stand, including small, medium, and large trees is greater than 10 inches.

6946

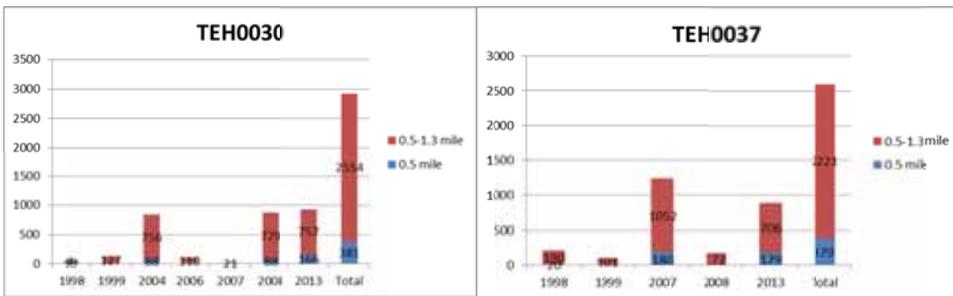
EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6947 **Appendix 3. Bar graphs for each Activity Center (AC) within the coast and**
 6948 **interior and level of harvest within 0.5, 0.7 and 1.3 mile radius from the AC.**

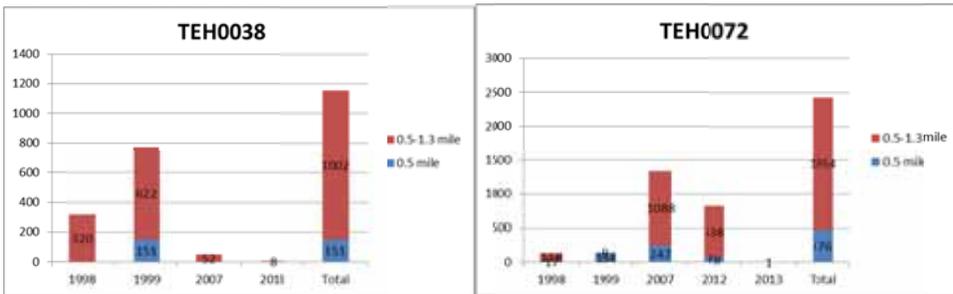
6949 THP's utilizing Option (e) in the interior, showing cumulative harvested acres within 0.5 mile and 0.5-1.3
 6950 mile of an AC.
 6953



6953



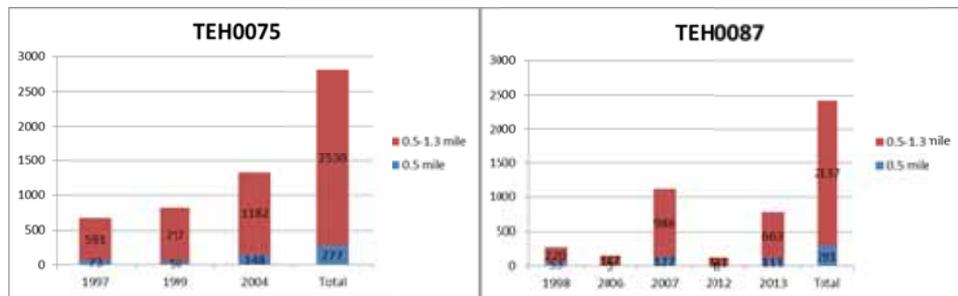
6953



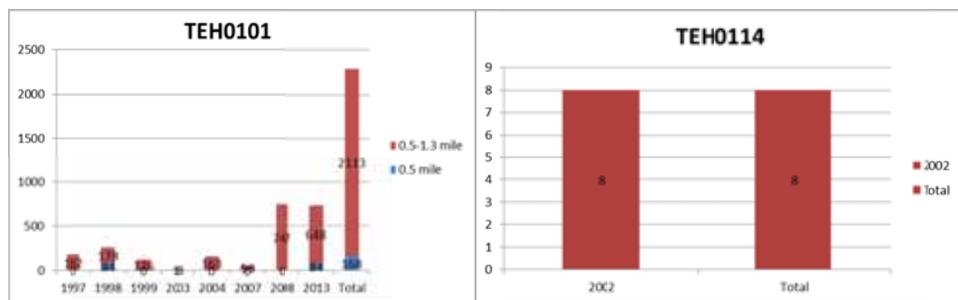
6955

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

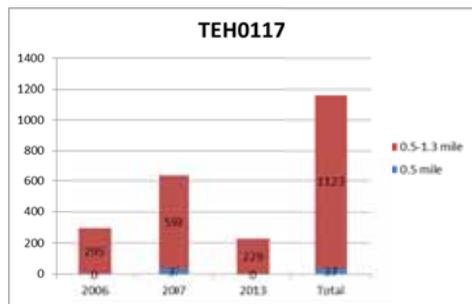
6955



6957



6953

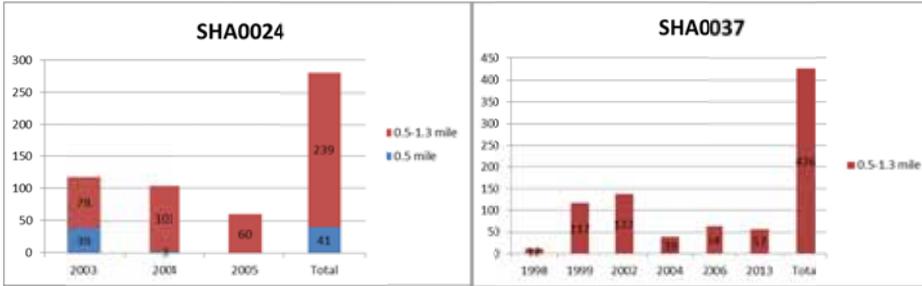


6958

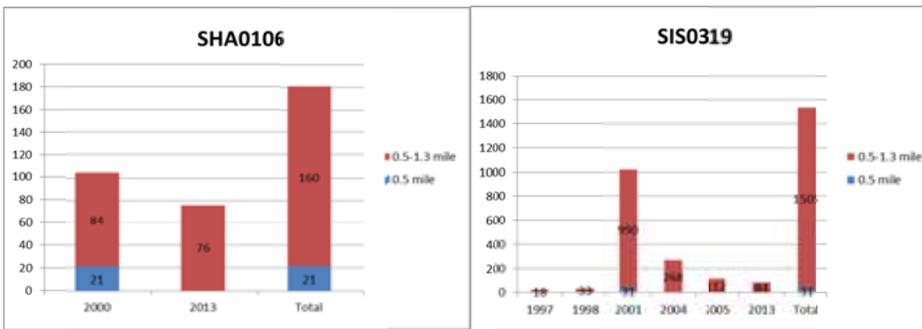
6959

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

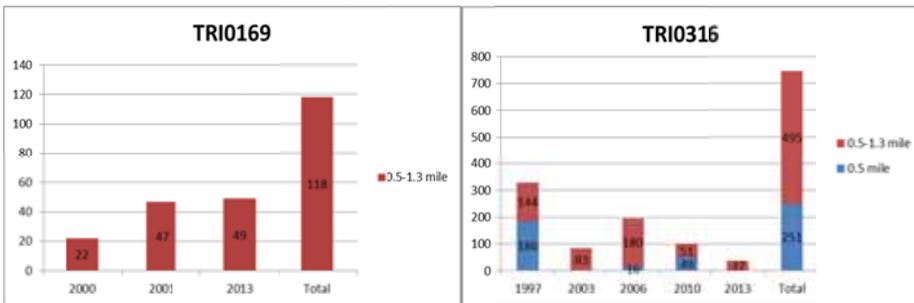
6962 THP’s utilizing Option (g) in the interior, showing cumulative harvested acres within 0.5 mile and 0.5-1.3
 6963 mile of an AC



6963



6964



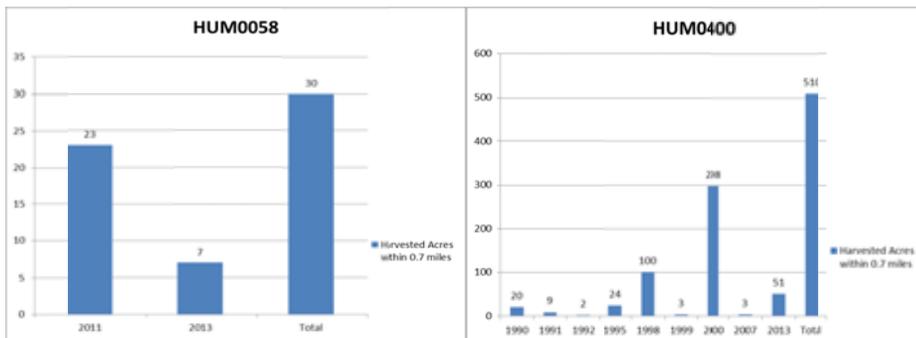
6965

6965

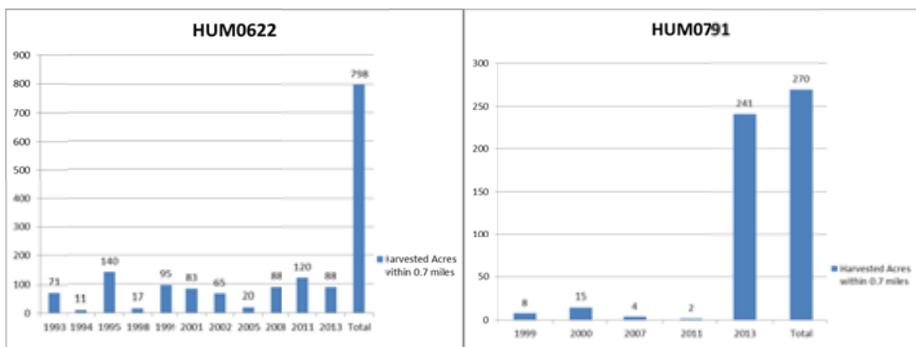
6967

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

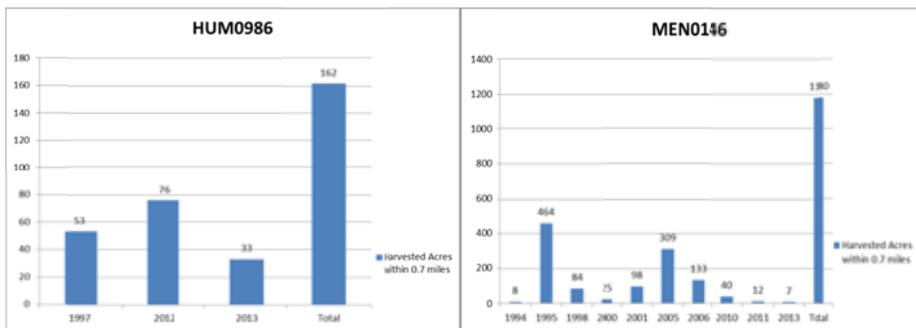
6963 THP’s utilizing Option (e) in the coast, showing cumulative harvested acres within 0.7 mile of an AC.



6968



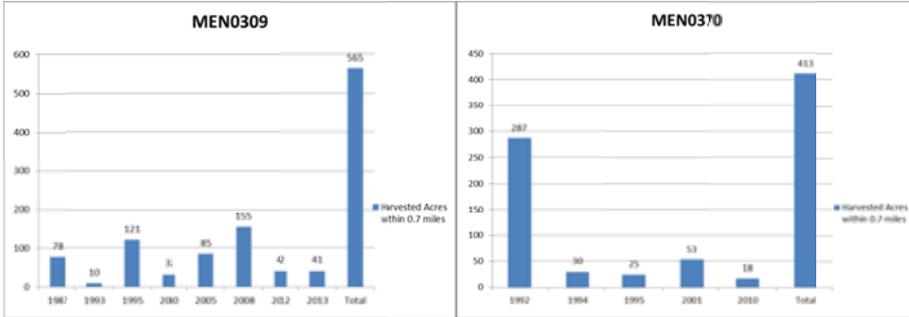
6969



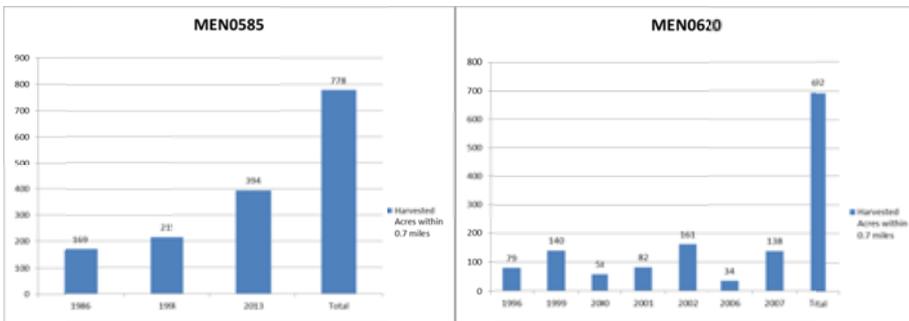
6970

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

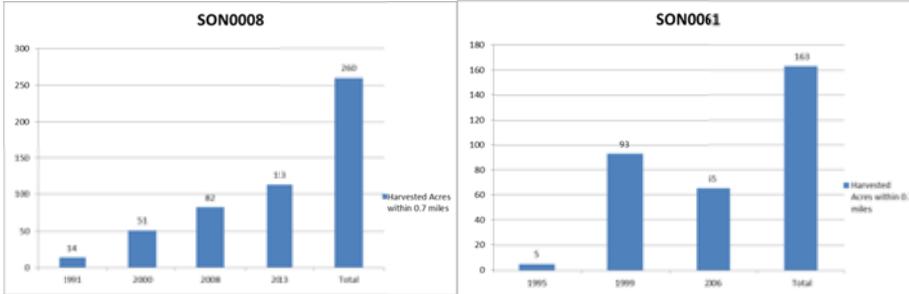
6972



6973



6974

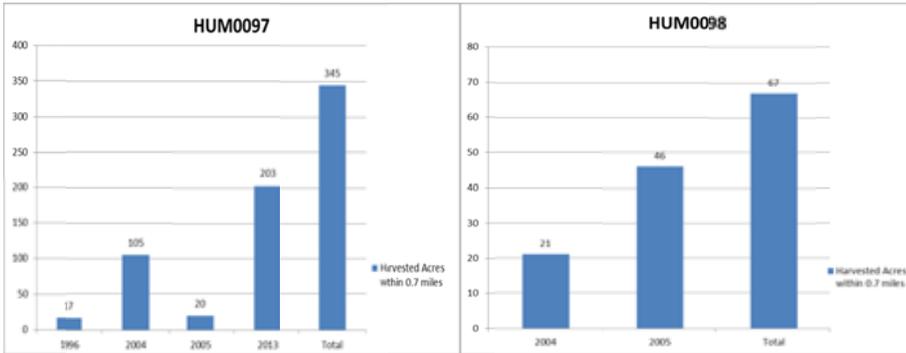


6976

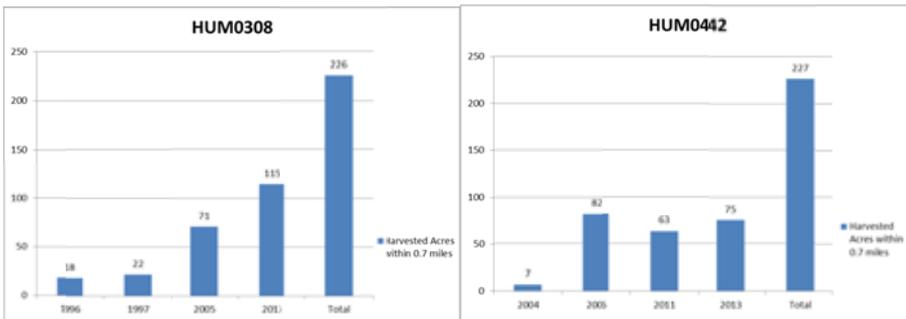
6975

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

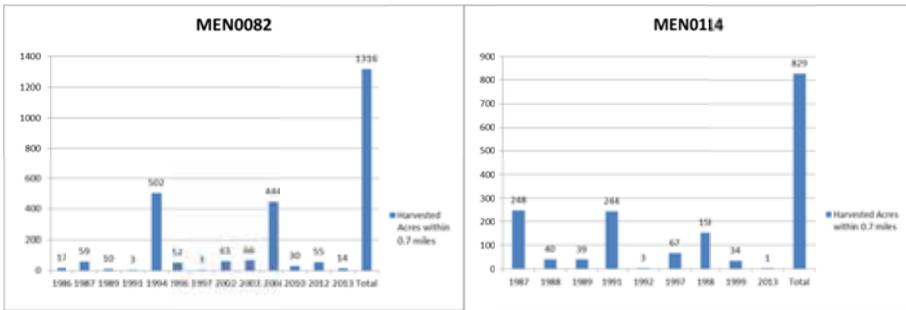
6977 THP’s utilizing Option (g) in the coast, showing cumulative harvested acres within 0.7 mile of an AC.



6973



6978



6979

6980

6982

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6982 **Appendix 4. List of Acronyms and Abbreviations**

6983		
6984	AC	Activity Center
6985	AMA	Adaptive Management Areas
6986	AR	Anticoagulant Rodenticides
6987	BLM	Bureau of Land Management
6988	Board	Board of Forestry and Fire Protection
6989	BO	Biological Opinion
6990	BOE	Board of Equalization
6991	BOF	State Board of Forestry and Fire Protection
6992	CA State Parks	California Department of Parks and Recreation
6993	CAL FIRE	California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection
6994	Caltrans	California Department of Transportation
6995	CBD	Center for Biological Diversity
6996	CD	Consistency Determination
6997	CEQA	California Environmental Quality Act
6998	CESA	California Endangered Species Act
6999	CCAA	Candidate Conservation Agreement with Assurances
7000	CDFW	California Department of Fish and Wildlife
7001	CI	Confidence Interval
7002	CNDDDB	California Natural Diversity Database
7003	Commission	Fish and Game Commission
7004	CPV	Canine Parvovirus
7005	CSA	Conservation Support Areas
7006	CWHR	California Wildlife Habitat Relationships
7007	DBH	Diameter at Breast Height
7008	DSA	Density Study Area
7009	Department	California Department of Fish and Wildlife
7010	EIR	Environmental Impact Report
7011	EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
7012	ESA	Federal Endangered Species Act
7013	FEIS	Final Environmental Impact Statement
7014	FRGP	Fisheries Restoration Grant Program
7015	FGS	Fruit Growers Supply Company
7016	FEMAT	Forest Ecosystem Management Assessment Team
7017	FIA	Forest Inventory Analysis
7018	FMP	Forest Management Plan
7019	FPA	Forest Practice Act
7020	FRI	Fire Return Interval
7021	FSC	Forest Stewardship Council
7022	GDR	Green Diamond Resource Company study area
7023	GDRC	Green Diamond Resource Company
7024	ITP	Incidental Take Permit
7025	ITS	Incidental Take Statement
7026	JDSF	Jackson Demonstration State Forest
7027	HCP	Habitat Conservation Plan
7028	HFP	Habitat Fitness Potential

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

7029	HCVF	High Conservation Value Forests
7030	HUP	Hoopa Indian Reservation study area
7031	HRC	Humboldt Redwood Company
7032	LSA	Late-Successional Areas
7033	LSAA	Lake or Streambed Alteration Agreement
7034	LSR	Late-Successional Reserve
7035	MBF	1,000 board-foot
7036	MIS	Management Indicator Species
7037	MMCA	Marbled Murrelet Conservation Areas
7038	MRC	Mendocino Redwood Company
7039	NCA	National Conservation Area
7040	NCCP	Natural Community Conservation Plan
7041	NIPF	Non-industrial private forest
7042	NPS	National Park Service
7043	NSO	Northern Spotted Owl
7044	NTMP	Nonindustrial Timber Management Plans
7045	NTO	Notice of Operations
7046	NWC	Northwest California study area
7047	NWFP	Northwest Forest Plan
7048	ORV	Off Road Vehicle
7049	PCB	Private Consulting Biologists
7050	PFT	Pacific Forest Trust
7051	PL	Pacific Lumber Company
7052	PRNS	Point Reyes National Seashore
7053	PSU	Primary Sampling Unit
7054	REF	Suppressed reproduction and growth
7055	RNSP	Redwood National and State Parks
7056	ROD	Record of Decision
7057	RPF	Registered Professional Foresters
7058	SEIS	Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement
7059	SHA	Safe Harbor Agreement
7060	SOMP	Spotted Owl Management Plans
7061	SOP	Spotted Owl Expert
7062	SORP	Spotted Owl Resource Plan
7063	SFI	Sustainable Forestry Initiative
7064	SP	State Park
7065	SPI	Sierra Pacific Industries
7066	TCP	Timberland Conservation Planning Program
7067	THP	Timber Harvest Plan
7068	TPZ	Timber Production Zone
7069	UCNRS	UC Natural Reserve System
7070	USFWS	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
7071	USFS	U.S. Forest Service
7072	USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
7073	USDI	United States Department of Interior
7074	USFS	United States Forest Service
7075	WCSA	Willow Creek Study Area
7076	WLPZ	Watercourse and Lake Protection Zones

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

7077 WNV West Nile virus
7078

From: [Dugger, Katie](#)
To: [Clipperton, Neil@Wildlife](#)
Cc: [Battistone, Carie@Wildlife](#)
Subject: RE: NSO status review
Date: Thursday, January 07, 2016 10:25:05 AM
Attachments: [image001.jpg](#)
[Summary Demographic Rates_03Jan2016_Clean_KMD.docx](#)
[Status and Trends_03Jan2016_Clean_KMD.docx](#)

Hi Neil and Carie,

See my comments on the demographic section and also your “summary” attached. I think these sections are looking good and most of my comments/editorial suggestions are attempts to reduce redundancy and help you walk that line between providing too much “methods” or analytical details, while still being clear about the reliability of the results you’re presenting. One problem is of course how to handle the “grey literature” and industry reports, which under most circumstances I would say should not be included. However, I know you would probably be criticized by the industry for leaving those documents out, so including them is probably your best option. Unfortunately I think much of data from the industry sources is not collected or analyzed in a way that allows them to generate unbiased estimates of owl demography, which is why little of it has been subjected to scientific peer-review, but I think you did a good job presenting those data with the appropriate caveats.

Hope this helps and good luck with the revisions!

Katie

From: Clipperton, Neil@Wildlife [mailto:Neil.Clipperton@wildlife.ca.gov]
Sent: Sunday, January 03, 2016 4:31 PM
To: Dugger, Katie
Cc: Battistone, Carie@Wildlife
Subject: RE: NSO status review

Hi Katie,

Thank you again for agreeing to review the updated version of the Demographic Rates section of the Northern Spotted Owl status review. We have revised the section extensively based on the results of the recently published meta-analysis. I am attaching two versions: one clean and one with “track changes” in case you would like to see how we responded to peer review comments from you and others. I ask that you please make any additional edits and comments on the clean version so that we can plug it into our working draft of the status review.

I am also attaching a 1.5 page summary of the abundance and demographic rates of Northern Spotted Owl in California. This summary occurs in a separate section of the status review. The California Fish and Game Commission is required to make decisions on whether to list species as threatened or endangered based on a set of specific factors, and in developing status reviews to inform the Commission's decision, the Department traditionally includes a section entitled "Summary of Listing Factors" which very concisely summarizes information in the status review. If you have time to review this short summary it would be much appreciated.

Thank you very much. Your previous input has greatly improved our document and we are sure that your additional review will help us make the status review even better.

Please let Carie or I know if you have any questions.

Neil

Neil Clipperton
California Department of Fish and Wildlife
Nongame Bird Conservation Coordinator
Wildlife Branch
1812 9th Street
Sacramento, CA 95811
916-445-9753
neil.clipperton@wildlife.ca.gov
www.wildlife.ca.gov

Every Californian should conserve water. Find out how at:

[SaveOurWater_Logo](#)



[SaveOurWater.com](#) · [Drought.CA.gov](#)

From: Dugger, Katie [<mailto:katie.dugger@oregonstate.edu>]
Sent: Wednesday, December 23, 2015 10:59 AM
To: Clipperton, Neil@Wildlife
Cc: Battistone, Carie@Wildlife
Subject: RE: NSO status review

Hi Neil and Carie,

I'd be happy to review the demographic parts of your status review again as long as that week of January 4th will work. I've got a family obligation next week that will keep me tied up, but can probably do a review by COB Friday the 8th – and I'll try and have it done earlier if I can manage it.

Will that work?

Katie

Katie M. Dugger
Associate Professor/Assistant Unit Leader
Oregon Cooperative Fish & Wildlife Research Unit
Department of Fisheries & Wildlife
104 Nash Hall
Oregon State University
Corvallis, Oregon 97331-3803
Tel: 541-737-2473
Fax: 541-737-3590
e-mail: Katie.dugger@oregonstate.edu

39 accurately model population estimates. For example, differences in the simulated number of owls
40 versus the numbers observed in eight demographic study areas used for calibration ranged from 5 to 47
41 percent (Schumaker et al. 2014). For these reasons the results might best be treated as hypotheses
42 rather than concrete inferences about northern spotted owl populations. Nevertheless, the results
43 suggest that California’s population of Northern Spotted Owls is an important component of the range-
44 wide population.

45 **Table 5.** Percent of range-wide Northern Spotted Owl population within modeling region and physiographic
46 province based on simulation models (adapted from Table 2 in Schumaker et al. 2014).

Modeling Region	Percent of Population	Physiographic Province	Percent of Population
North Coast Olympics	0.1	Washington Western Cascades	1.3
West Cascades North	0.1	Washington Eastern Cascades	1.6
East Cascades North	3.3	Washington Olympic Peninsula	>0.0
West Cascades Central	1.2	Washington Western Lowland	>0.0
Oregon Coast	1.0	Oregon Eastern Cascades	3.5
West Cascades South	15.3	Oregon Western Cascades	23.3
Klamath West	20.0	Oregon Coast	0.8
Klamath East	17.1	Oregon Willamette Valley	>0.0
Redwood Coast	16.4	Oregon Klamath	13.7
East Cascade South	3.8	California Coast	16.6
Inner California Coast	21.7	California Cascades	2.8
		California Klamath	36.4

47

48 Most surveys for Northern Spotted Owls have been conducted on areas proposed for timber
49 management activities in order to assess the potential for impacting the species (citation?), or on
50 demographic study areas where long-term research has been conducted throughout the subspecies
51 range (e.g., Forsman et al. 2011, Dugger et al. 2016). Although not designed for estimating density or
52 abundance, pre-harvest surveys have dramatically increased knowledge on location of territorial owl
53 sites (i.e., activity centers). As survey effort has expanded to new areas over time, the number of known
54 activity centers has naturally increased. Although owls will shift locations of activity centers over time in
55 response to changing forest landscapes, they exhibit high site fidelity to general nesting and roosting
56 areas (Gutiérrez et al. 1995, Blakesley et al. 2006), therefore the increase in number of activity centers
57 over time is more likely a result of expanded survey effort than establishment of new owl territories. In
58 addition, across most of the Northern Spotted Owl range establishment of new nesting and roosting
59 habitat that is suitable for supporting an activity center is a slow process given tree species growth rate
60 (Davis et al. 2015), and so a rapid increase in the number of activity centers due to colonization of new
61 habitat is unlikely. Compared with other portions of the range, habitat development through forest
62 maturation can occur relatively quickly on the redwood coast where Northern Spotted Owls have been
63 shown to select relatively young forests (41-60 years old) for nesting and roosting, as long as all habitat
64 requirements are present (Thome et al. 1999). For example, Green Diamond Resource Company has
65 reported the addition of 58 new sites since 1994 in a portion of their property that is completely
66 surveyed each year and attributes this at least in part to improving habitat conditions as forests mature
67 (GDRC 2015). However, the annual number of known Northern Spotted Owl sites on GDRC lands ranged

68 from 99 to 186 from 1991 through 2014 (mean 134.5), with 122 sites known in 2014 (GDRC 2015), so
69 new sites have not necessarily indicated a growing population. The number of newly established activity
70 centers across the range as a result of newly available nesting and roosting habitat is unknown, but is
71 likely small given that very little new suitable nesting and roosting habitat has developed in recent
72 decades, and total acreage of suitable habitat has declined (Davis et al. 2015). See the discussion on
73 habitat changes in the threats section for additional information on the topic of habitat recruitment.

74 In California, the number of known Northern Spotted Owl activity centers rapidly increased starting
75 around 1990 when listing under the federal Endangered Species Act resulted in a widespread increase in
76 survey effort (Figure 3). Through 1989, there were 1,366 known Northern Spotted Owl activity centers in
77 California. By the year 1999, this number had increased dramatically to 2,799. As of 2014, the number of
78 known Northern Spotted Owl activity centers was 3,116. The number of occupied activity centers in any
79 given year is unknown because not all areas have been or can be surveyed on an annual basis (USFWS
80 2011). An increase in incidental detections of Barred Owls concurrent with an increase in Spotted Owl
81 activity centers may also demonstrate an increase in survey effort (see Figure 28 in the Threats section
82 of this report). Some unknown portion of ~~historic the~~ Northern Spotted Owl sites are unoccupied in any
83 given year because of habitat loss due to timber harvest or severe fires (Davis et al. 2015), displacement
84 by Barred Owls (HRC 2015), normal death of owls or their movement out of established territories, or
85 other factors, therefore much of the data from early survey reports are outdated and of little use in
86 addressing population abundance or distribution questions (Courtney et al. 2004). ~~These movements
87 and displacements of Spotted Owls are likely responsible for some of the observed increase in known
88 activity centers.~~ For these reasons and for the sampling reasons discussed above, the number of activity
89 centers does not represent an index of abundance but rather the cumulative number of territories
90 recorded ~~as being in use by Northern Spotted Owl at some point in ever-time across in~~ a dynamic
91 landscape (USFWS 2011).

92 **Demographic Rates**

93 “Because the existing survey coverage and effort are insufficient to produce reliable range-wide
94 estimates of population size, demographic data are used to evaluate trends in Spotted Owl populations”
95 – USFWS (2011).

96 The U.S. Forest Service (USFS) and the U.S. Bureau of Land Management (BLM) initiated eight long-term
97 demography studies within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl during the years 1985 to 1991 in
98 order to provide data on the status and trends of Spotted Owl populations, and to inform the
99 effectiveness of the NWFP on federal lands (Lint et al. 1999). In important part of the effectiveness
100 monitoring program was the regular analysis of the data to estimate the status and trends of Northern
101 Spotted Owls on federal lands (Lint et al. 1999). Thus, since an initial analysis in 1991 (Anderson and
102 Burnham 1992) and another in 1993 (Burnham et al. 1994, 1996), every 5 years or so a meta-analysis of
103 these data and data from other long-term demographic study areas are analyzed to estimate Northern
104 Spotted Owl vital rates and more recently, to investigate the factors associated with variation in these
105 vital rates across the species’ range (e.g., Franklin et al. 1999; Anthony et al. 2006, Forsman et al. 2011,
106 Dugger et al. 2016). The most recent meta-analysis conducted in January 2014 included 11 study areas

107 including 3 areas in Washington, 5 in Oregon and 3 in Northern California representing primarily federal,
108 or mixed private/federal ownerships (Table 6; Dugger et al. 2016). Additional demographic study areas
109 that were not established under the NWFP were also initiated in the late 1980s and early 1990s. The
110 three additional study areas that are currently active include one entirely on private land (i.e., Green
111 Diamond Resource Company), one on the Hoopa Indian Reservation land, and one composed of a mix of
112 federal, private, and state lands (i.e., Rainer). These long-term Northern Spotted Owl demographic study
113 areas range between Washington and northern California, and collectively represent about 9% of the
114 range of the Northern Spotted Owl (Forsman et al. 2011; Figure 7). The authors that coordinate and
115 analyze data from the eleven study areas believe the results are representative of Northern Spotted Owl
116 populations on federal, and on mixed federal and private lands because the study areas 1) encompassed
117 9% of the total range of the Northern Spotted Owl, 2) contained most habitat types used by the owl, and
118 3) contained elements of most of the physiographic provinces in which the owl occurs (Forsman et al.
119 2011; Dugger et al. 2016; Figure 7). Thus, results from these study areas are believed to represent the
120 status of Northern Spotted Owl populations on federal, and mixed private and federal lands across the
121 species range. However, the results likely depict an optimistic view of the overall population status of
122 the Northern Spotted Owl on private lands because the three non-federal study areas are actively
123 managed to protect Northern Spotted Owls and their habitat (Forsman et al. 2011, Dugger et al. 2016).

124 All These eleven study areas were surveyed have been monitored annually since inception and 22-29
125 years of data through 2013 were available for the 2014 meta-analysis have accumulated between 24
126 and 31 years of breeding season data through 2015 (Dugger et al. 2016; Table 6). Standard protocols
127 were used on all study areas ensure that efforts to determine historic site occupancy, to band and
128 resight all territorial owls, and to assess nesting status of territorial females were consistent across all
129 study areas (Forsman 1995, Franklin et al. 1996, Lint et al. 1999). The resulting survey data allows for
130 the estimation of fecundity, apparent survival, recruitment, annual rates of population change, territory
131 occupancy, and occupancy dynamics (i.e., local territory colonization and extinction rates) (Dugger et al.
132 2016). Northern Spotted Owl vital rates are evaluated separately for on each individual study area and
133 also using data from all study areas combined across all study areas combined (i.e., meta-analysis).
134 Most recently, in addition to the estimation of vital rates and trends, a suite of factors were
135 investigated to determine potential effects on population vital rates, including Barred Owl presence,
136 amount of suitable habitat, local weather, and regional climate patterns (Dugger et al. 2016). or a range-
137 wide assessment of population status and trends (meta-analysis). On each study area, territorial owls
138 are captured and banded, followed by annual attempts to recapture or resight owls and to evaluate
139 reproductive success of territorial pairs. Standard protocols ensure consistent and thorough attempts to
140 band and resight territorial owls and to assess nesting status of territorial females (Franklin et al. 1996,
141 Anthony et al. 2006). The most recent compilation of data included survey years through 2013; over the
142 period of 22-29 years (depending on study area) capture histories have been recorded for a total of
143 5,992 territorial owls, which included 29,520 annual observations of marked owls. The number of young
144 produced by territorial females was determined in 12,969 separate cases (Dugger et al. 2016). In
145 addition to these data, recording of the presence or absence of territorial owls during surveys at each
146 Northern Spotted Owl territory allowed for estimation of territory occupancy rates. These meta-

Comment [DK1]: So the history of the demographic study areas included in the meta-analysis is relatively complex – While the 8 federally funded areas included has been constant, additional areas have ranged from 7 to 3 and it's probably not worth going into that history in too much detail.

147 | ~~analyses demographic studies, which include three California study areas,~~ likely represent the best
148 | population demographic information on an endangered species ever assembled (Gutiérrez 2008).

149 | **Table 6.** Descriptions of 11 demographic study areas used to assess vital rates and population trends
150 | through 2013 in Washington, Oregon, and California. Adapted from Tables 2 and 3 in Dugger et al. (2016).

Study Area	Area Code	Start Year	Area (km ²)	Ownership
Washington				
Cle Elum*	CLE	1989	1,784	Mixed
Rainier	RAI	1992	2,167	Mixed
Olympic*	OLY	1990	2,230	Federal
Oregon				
Coast Ranges*	COA	1990	3,922	Mixed
H.J. Andrews*	HJA	1987	1,604	Federal
Tyee*	TYE	1990	1,026	Mixed
Klamath*	KLA	1990	1,422	Mixed
South Cascades*	CAS	1991	3,377	Federal
California				
NW California*	NWC	1985	460	Federal
Hoopa Tribe	HUP	1992	356	Tribal
Green Diamond Resources	GDR	1990	1,465	Private

151 | *Indicates the eight study areas that are part of the federal monitoring program for the Northern Spotted Owl.

152 | ~~The collection of an enormous amount of data over a long time period allows for estimation of vital~~
153 | ~~rates across a large portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range. Data from the demographic study areas~~
154 | ~~have been compiled and analyzed regularly, with the most recent analysis covering all survey years~~
155 | ~~through 2013 (Anderson and Burnham 1992, Burnham et al. 1994, Forsman et al. 1996, Anthony et al.~~
156 | ~~2006, Forsman et al. 2011, Dugger et al. 2016). The most recent analysis of the data (Dugger et al. 2016)~~
157 | ~~is the 6th time data from these study areas were used to assess range-wide population status and trends~~
158 | ~~of Northern Spotted Owl. Vital rates are evaluated on each individual study area and also using data~~
159 | ~~from all study areas combined for a range-wide assessment of population status and trends (meta-~~
160 | ~~analysis). Vital rates estimated include apparent survival, fecundity, recruitment, rate of population~~
161 | ~~change, and site occupancy rates based on local extinction and colonization rates. Along with estimation~~
162 | ~~of rates and trends, a suite of factors were investigated to determine potential effects on population~~
163 | ~~vital rates, including Barred Owl presence, amount of suitable habitat, local weather, and regional~~
164 | ~~climate patterns.~~

165 | As discussed above, data collected from existing surveys are not sufficient to estimate population size,
166 | ~~or density of Northern Spotted owls, ϵ , and so trends in the absolute number of owls on each study~~
167 | ~~areas over time cannot be assessed. population trends cannot be assessed by comparing estimates of~~
168 | ~~population size over time. However, the consistent collection of large amounts of capture-recapture~~
169 | ~~data and observations of reproductive effort has resulted in an enormous amount of information which~~
170 | ~~allows for estimation of the annual rate of population change for territorial spotted owls (-i.e., lambda -~~

171 λ), which reflects changes in population size ~~from one year to the next due to resulting from annual~~
172 reproduction, mortality, and movement into and out of a study area ~~can be estimated from the data~~
173 ~~collected on these long-term demographic study areas (e.g., Anthony et al. 2006, Forsman et al. 2011,~~
174 ~~Dugger et al. 2016). Lambda does not provide a numerical estimate of population size, but instead~~
175 ~~estimates the rate of change in a population from one year to the next.~~

176 Decomposition of λ into apparent survival and recruitment allows for evaluation of the population
177 parameters that may be influencing observed rates of population change (i.e. losses vs. gains to the
178 population during each year). In this case apparent survival reflects both survival and emigration from
179 the study area; recruitment represents the number of new animals entering the population including
180 both *in situ* recruitment and immigration of recruits from outside the study area (Dugger et al. 2016).
181 Modeling of adult apparent survival and fecundity is also conducted independently of λ ~~on individual~~
182 ~~study areas~~ to allow for estimation of these parameters ~~independent of immigration and~~ for
183 investigation of covariates that influence these vital rates (i.e. factors that affect survival or reproduction
184 of Northern Spotted Owls). Occupancy was modeled at the territory scale and provides an additional
185 assessment of population status using data on presence or absence of owls at known sites. In sum, this
186 thorough assessment of population parameters and factors that influence them provides a detailed
187 evaluation of status and trends of Northern Spotted Owl populations, and provides important
188 information on factors influencing populations that can inform management and conservation.

Comment [DK2]: Not true – immigration and emigration are inherent components of “apparent survival” – they just can’t be estimated separately (well, not given the models we used here).

189 The three Northern Spotted Owl demographic study areas located in California ~~and included in the most~~
190 ~~recent meta-analysis~~ represent a diverse land ownership; the Northwest California study area (NWC) is
191 primarily on federal land, the Green Diamond Resource Company study area (GDR) is on private land,
192 and the Hoopa Indian Reservation study area (HUP) is on tribal land. These three study areas cover
193 approximately 6% of the range of the Northern Spotted Owl in California (based on the USFWS range).
194 The NWC and HUP study areas were characterized by mixtures of mature and old-growth forest
195 interspersed with young forests regenerating on areas that had been clear-cut or burned. On the GDR
196 study area, nearly all stands of old trees had been clear-cut and converted to young forests that were
197 less than 70 years old (Dugger et al. 2016). In 2009, a Barred Owl removal study was implemented on
198 the GDR study area by partitioning the study area into treatment (Barred Owls lethally removed) and
199 control (Barred Owls undisturbed) areas (Diller et al. 2014, Dugger et al. 2016). The treatment and
200 control areas were evaluated separately to estimate the response of Northern Spotted Owl vital rates to
201 the removal activities. This study is discussed in detail in the Barred Owl threat section of this report,
202 and is also referenced in this section as necessary.

Comment [DK3]: This section is not entirely true. Yes, we estimated “recruitment” using the lambda analysis, but we did that within a meta-analysis only (all study areas combined) and did not model survival within that analysis (just left general temporal effects on Phi). We only modeled survival and the factors that affected it using a basic CJS on both the individual study area basis and also all study areas combined. So what actually went on and why, is more complicated than what you’ve got here – however, I honestly don’t think you need this paragraph at all – details of methodology can be found in the primary publication, so I’m not sure you need to reiterate any of that here.

Comment [DK4]: ?? – do you mean from the Critical Habitat document? You should include the specific source here.

203 ~~The authors that coordinate and analyze data from the eleven study areas believe the results are~~
204 ~~representative of Northern Spotted Owl populations on federal, and on mixed federal and private lands~~
205 ~~because the study areas 1) encompassed 9% of the total range of the Northern Spotted Owl, 2)~~
206 ~~contained most habitat types used by the owl, and 3) contained elements of most of the physiographic~~
207 ~~provinces in which the owl occurs (Dugger et al. 2016). The results likely depict an optimistic view of the~~
208 ~~overall population status of the Northern Spotted Owl on private lands because the three non-federal~~
209 ~~study areas are actively managed to protect Northern Spotted Owls and their habitat (Forsman et al.~~
210 ~~2011, Dugger et al. 2016). In California, the California Klamath and California Coast physiographic~~

Comment [DK5]: I moved this up above with the rest of the study area discussion associated with 11 study areas in recent meta-analysis.

211 provinces are represented by the NWC, HUP, and GDR study areas. There is no demographic study area
212 in the California Cascades physiographic province, but the South Cascades study area (CAS) is just across
213 the border in Oregon, and inferences can be drawn from that study area. Also, a study conducted in the
214 California Cascades provides valuable information on occupancy rates and trends in that physiographic
215 province (Farber and Kroll 2012).

216 Below, we discuss ~~estimates of results of modeling for the annual~~ rate of population change, fecundity,
217 survival, and occupancy at each of the study areas in California and ~~the environmental factors that are~~
218 ~~associated with variation in these demographic rates from the most recent Northern Spotted Owl meta-~~
219 ~~analysis (Dugger et al. 2016). We~~ report results of ~~the larger~~ range-wide assessments ~~where appropriate~~
220 ~~to put the results from the California study areas into to provide a the~~ broader ~~rangewide~~ perspective. ~~In~~
221 ~~addition, we report r~~Results from CAS in southern Oregon ~~are also reported~~ because the study area
222 occurs directly north of the California Cascades province and ~~so~~ may reflect ~~potential~~ changes in the
223 California Cascades. Few studies conducted outside the demographic study areas have collected the
224 necessary data to assess ~~most of these spotted owl~~ vital rates, but in several cases presence-absence
225 data is available with which site occupancy modeling ~~was can be~~ conducted (e.g., citations??). ~~In the~~
226 ~~discussion of occupancy, Thus, we present results from other studies where additional data is available e~~
227 ~~discuss additional studies that have occurred ou~~tside of the ~~11 long-term~~ demographic study areas, ~~in~~
228 ~~order to provide information on population status outside of the large study areas.~~

Comment [DK6]: If you include a statement like this then maybe you can avoid citing Dugger et al. throughout the following sections.

229 *Rate of Population Change*

230 A primary goal of the large scale monitoring at the demographic study areas and the regular coordinated
231 analysis of data is to monitor population trends of the Northern Spotted Owl through estimation of
232 lambda (λ , defined as annual rate of population change; ~~)(~~Anthony et al. 2006, Forsman et al. 2011,
233 Dugger et al. 2016). A λ of 1.0 indicates that a population is stationary, whereas values greater or less
234 than 1.0 indicate increasing or declining populations, respectively. Annual rates of population change (λ)
235 were estimated for each of the eleven study areas using capture histories for 5,992 territorial owls,
236 representing 29,520 total encounters of banded owls (Dugger et al. 2016). Estimates of the annual rates
237 of population change indicated population declines of 1.2% to 8.4% per year, depending on the study
238 area, with a weighted mean estimate indicating a range-wide decline of 3.8% per year from 1985-2013
239 (Table 7). This annual rate of decline is nearly 1% higher than the previous estimate for the same study
240 areas from Forsman et al. (2011). These results suggest that Northern Spotted Owl populations have
241 declined throughout the range of the subspecies, and the rate of decline is accelerating on many study
242 areas.

243 There is strong evidence for declining populations on all three California study areas, including ~~at~~ HUP
244 which was estimated to be stable ~~during through~~ the previous assessment ~~including covering~~ data
245 through 2006 (Forsman et al. 2011). Prior to the start of Barred Owl removal experiments at GDR in
246 2009, the rates of decline at California study areas ranged from 1.2% to 3.9% per year. The inclusion of
247 time trend covariates in the best models provide strong evidence that the rate of decline has been
248 accelerating over time on all three California study areas (Dugger et al. 2016). A decline was also

249 observed just across the border in Oregon, where the Northern Spotted Owl population at the CAS study
250 area has declined by an estimated 3.7% per year. Like the HUP study area in California, the population at
251 the CAS study area in Oregon ~~was had been~~ stable through 2006 (Forsman et al. 2011).

252 **Table 7.** Trends in demographic parameters including fecundity, apparent survival, occupancy rates, and lambda
253 (λ) for Northern Spotted Owls from 11 study areas in Washington, Oregon, and California, and estimates of mean
254 lambda (λ) and percent population change, 1985–2013. Adapted from Table 25 in Dugger et al. (2016).

Study Area ¹	Trends				Estimates	
	Fecundity	Apparent Survival	Occupancy	Lambda (λ)	Lambda (λ)	Population Change ²
Washington						
CLE	Declining	Declining	Declining	No trend	0.916	-77%
RAI	No trend	Declining	Declining	No trend	0.953	-61%
OLY	No trend	No trend	Declining	No trend	0.961	-59%
Oregon						
COA	Declining	No trend	Declining	Declining	0.949	-64%
HJA	Declining	Declining	Declining	Declining	0.965	-47%
TYE	Declining	Declining	Declining	Declining	0.976	-31%
KLA	Declining	No Trend	Declining	Declining	0.972	-34%
CAS	No trend	Declining	Declining	No trend	0.963	-44%
California						
NWC	Declining	Declining	Declining	Declining	0.970	-55%
HUP	Declining	Declining	Declining	Declining	0.977	-32%
GDR-CB ³	Declining	Declining	Declining	Declining	0.988	-31%
GDR-TB ³	Declining	Declining	Declining	Declining	0.961	-26%
GDR-CA ³	**	**	Declining	**	0.878	-41%
GDR-TA ³	**	**	N/A	**	1.030	-9%

255 ¹ See Table 6 for study area codes.

256 ² With the exception of the GDR study area, percent population change through 2011.

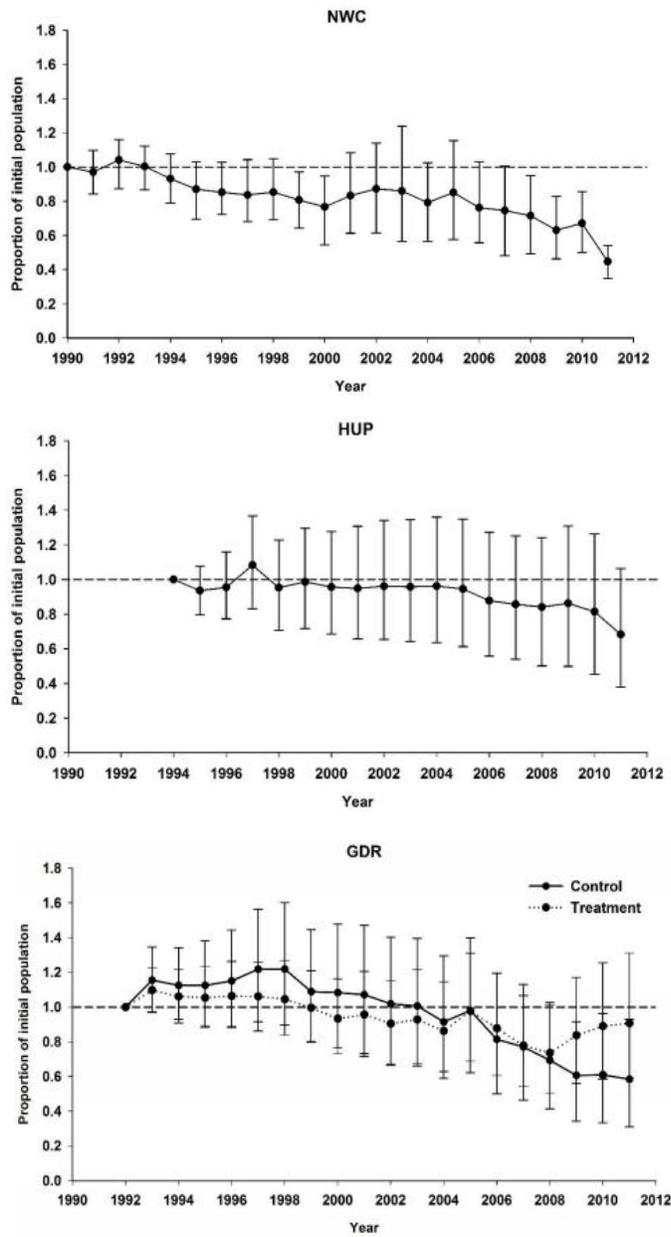
257 ³ GDR-TB = treatment areas before Barred Owls were removed; GDR-CB = control areas before Barred Owls were removed in
258 treatment areas; GDR-TA = treatment areas after Barred Owls were removed (2009–2013); GDR-CA = control areas after Barred
259 Owls removed in treatment areas (2009–2013).

260 ** Too few years since Barred Owl removal to evaluate a trend.

261 Conversion of annual estimates of λ to estimates of realized population change allows for the portrayal
262 of changes in population size over time relative to the population size in the initial year of study
263 (Franklin et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2016). These estimates show large declines in populations across the
264 range, from 31% to 77% decline depending on study area (excluding Barred Owl removal areas). In
265 California, population declines from the early 1990s through 2011 ranged from 31% to 55% for areas not
266 receiving Barred Owl removal, with accelerated declines evident in recent years (Figure X). The Barred
267 Owl treatment area on the GDR study area has had an increasing population of Northern Spotted Owls
268 since removal of Barred Owls began in 2009, but still has an estimated overall decline of 9% since 1992.
269 In contrast, the control areas on the GDR study area had the lowest rate of decline among areas prior to
270 2009 (1.2% annual rate of decline), but has had a much higher rate of decline since 2009 (12.2% annual

271 rate of decline). This annual rate corresponds to a population decline of 41% on the control area,
272 although confidence limits for λ are large and broadly overlap 1.0 due to the small number of years in
273 the post-treatment sample. The CAS study area in southern Oregon has experienced a population
274 decline of 44% since 1994.

275 Annual rates of decline and the realized population changes continue to be highest in Washington and
276 the COA study area of Oregon where Barred Owls have been well-established for a long time (Table 7).
277 However, population declines are now occurring on study areas in California that were experiencing
278 little decline or were stable through 2006, and the declines in California are accelerating ([Dugger et al.](#)
279 [2016](#)).



280

281 **Figure X.** Annual estimates of realized population change with 95% confidence intervals for
282 Northern Spotted Owls at 3 study areas in California. Estimates for the GDR study area are
283 presented separately for control and treatment areas in relation to Barred Owl removals
284 beginning in 2009 (adapted from Figure 5 in Dugger et al. 2016).

285

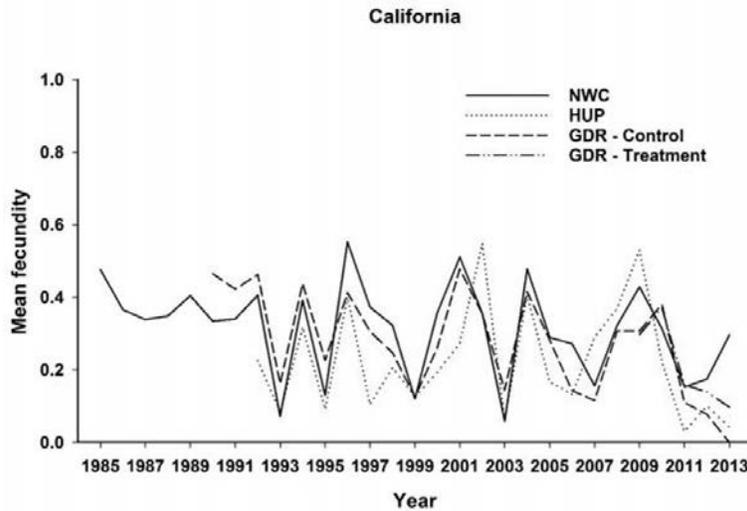
286 *Fecundity*

287 Fecundity (i.e., number of female young produced per adult female) -was estimated using 12,969
288 records ~~of in which~~ the number of young produced by each territorial female per years was determined
289 (Dugger et al. 2016). Fecundity was influenced by the age of the female owl in all study areas, with mean
290 fecundity generally lowest for 1-yr-olds, intermediate for 2-yr-olds, and highest for adults (Dugger et al.
291 2016). Mean annual fecundity of adult females ranged between 0.22 and 0.34 (number of female young
292 produced per female per year) for most study areas with the HUP area in California having the lowest
293 annual fecundity (excluding GDR Barred Owl control and treatment areas that have data for only the
294 most recent five years) (Dugger et al. 2016). The Cle Elum study area in Washington was exceptional in
295 that it has had a much higher fecundity rate than other areas (0.57). The range-wide mean annual adult
296 fecundity was 0.31 for 1985-2013. This estimate of fecundity over a 29 year period was lower than any
297 previously reported meta-analysis estimate for Northern Spotted Owls (Anderson and Burnham 1992,
298 Burnham et al. 1994, Forsman et al. 1996, Anthony et al. 2006, Forsman et al. 2011, Dugger et al. 2016).

299 Annual variation in fecundity is high for Northern Spotted Owls, due in part to the tendency to breed
300 only every other year (Figure Y for California study areas). High annual variation can make This may
301 make it more difficult to detect trends in fecundity relative compared to other vital rates that exhibit
302 less temporal process variation (Dugger et al. 2016). Nevertheless, model results provide evidence for
303 declining fecundity on all three study areas in California (Table 7; Dugger et al. 2016), with strong
304 evidence of decline at the NWC study area. There was little support for strong habitat associations with
305 fecundity on most study areas, however, more nesting and roosting habitat was associated with higher
306 fecundity at the NWC study area and more habitat in the territory core was associated with higher
307 fecundity at the GDR study area. Precipitation in the early nesting season was associated with a decline
308 in fecundity at the HUP study area.

309 ~~Annual r~~ reproductive rates ~~have has~~ also been reported for private timberlands outside of the
310 demographic study areas, although monitoring and analysis approaches are not standardized as in the
311 ~~eleven 11~~ demographic study areas, so direct comparisons are not possible. Humboldt Redwood
312 Company (HRC 2013) ~~reported noted~~ a ~~decline rep~~ decline in reproductive rates since 2009 (citation). In the
313 coastal portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range in California, many areas reported consistently low
314 reproductive success from 2011-2013, including some of the lowest ~~reproductive success rates~~ on
315 record in 2013. ~~These low reproductive rates were reported is is~~ despite weather conditions in 2013 that
316 would typically support ~~high good~~ reproductive ~~rates success~~ success. ~~A similar results This~~ was observed on
317 many timber company lands (Calforests 2014, HRC 2014, GDRC 2015), tribal lands (Higley and Mendia
318 2013), the NWC study area (Franklin et al. 2015), National Park Service lands (Ellis et al. 2013), and on
319 county-owned land in Marin County (Cormier 2013). During 2011, 2012 and 2013 HUP showed unusually
320 low reproductive rates of 0.05, 0.13, and 0.06, chicks fledged per pair, respectively. The reason for this
321 widespread pattern of low reproductive success is not known.

Comment [DK7]: So be precise here – do you mean “reproductive success” – which implies some measure of number fledged per number hatched or proportion of nests that hatched relative to total, or do you really mean “reproductive rates” or productivity, which is some measure of the number of young raised to fledging per breeding pair?



322

323 **Figure Y.** Annual fluctuations in mean fecundity (number of female young fledged per female) of
324 Northern Spotted Owls in 3 study areas in California. Mean fecundity was graphed separately for
325 the areas within the Green Diamond (GDR) study area where Barred Owls were removed (2009–
326 2013; GDR-Treatment) and where Barred Owls were not removed (1990–2013; GDR-Control)
327 (adapted from Figure 9 in Dugger et al. 2016).

328 *Survival*

329 The Northern Spotted Owl is a long-lived species, with relatively high annual adult survival rates. The
330 encounter histories of 5,090 owls were used to estimate apparent survival in 11 individual study areas
331 across 22-29 years (Dugger et al. 2016) using Cormack-Jolly-Seber open population models and mark-
332 resighting data (Lebreton et al. 1992). Apparent annual survival rate represents the probability that a
333 bird that was alive in one year will be alive and present on the study area the following year, therefore a
334 mean rate of 1.0 would indicate that all birds survive from one year to the next. Mean estimates of
335 apparent survival ranged from a low of 0.835 ± 0.020 on Rainier (RAI) to a high of 0.870 ± 0.009 on HJA
336 and 0.870 ± 0.021 on GDR treatment areas after barred owl removals began (Table 17 in Dugger et al.
337 2016). There was strong support for declining apparent survival in at least 8 of 11 study areas,
338 including all three California study areas and the CAS study area in southern Oregon (Table 7). These
339 declines in apparent survival are concerning because adult survival is the most important vital rate
340 influencing the rate of population change in long-lived birds and Forsman et al. (2011) found that for
341 most demographic study areas, changes in λ were driven mainly by changes in survival in Northern
342 Spotted Owls. Franklin et al. (2000) argued that annual survival, which exhibited little annual variation,
343 served as the baseline for λ while recruitment accounted for most of the annual variation in λ .

Comment [DK8]: Put study areas in here.

344 The best survival models that included the ~~negative~~ effect of Barred Owl detections found support for a
345 negative effect of Barred Owl ~~present~~ on apparent survival of Spotted Owls in 10 of 11 study areas
346 [\(Dugger et al. 2016\)](#). ~~In addition,~~ Survival rates in the GDR study area were higher in treatment areas
347 after Barred Owl removals began in 2009, ~~increasing~~ from 0.857 ± 0.009 before Barred Owl removals
348 ~~began~~ to a high of 0.870 ± 0.021 after ~~Barred Owl removals began~~. Conversely, the GDR control areas
349 that did not experience Barred Owl removal saw a decline in survival rates during the same time period
350 from 0.858 ± 0.008 to a low of 0.804 ± 0.032 [\(Dugger et al. 2016\)](#).

351 ~~Local weather and regional c~~climate covariates occurred in top or competitive survival models for 10 of
352 11 study areas and in most cases the relationships were as predicted, but there was little consistency
353 among areas as to which ~~specific~~ covariate was important. Increased precipitation during the early
354 nesting period was associated with decreased survival rates at NWC and higher temperatures during the
355 early nesting season were associated with higher survival at GDR. The meta-analysis which included
356 evaluation of all study areas combined showed that adult apparent survival was higher when PDO was in
357 a warming phase and lower when the SOI was negative (negative SOI's indicate El Nino events). That is,
358 higher adult apparent survival was observed when winters were warm and dry (positive association with
359 PDO and negative association with SOI) [\(Dugger et al. 2016\)](#).

360 In California, all three study areas in the recent analysis were shown to be experiencing declines in both
361 fecundity and survival [\(Dugger et al. 2016\)](#). The previous two meta-analyses which analyzed data
362 collected through 2004~~3~~ and ~~2008~~2009, respectively, found evidence of declining fecundity on two
363 California study areas ~~but found evidence for and~~ declining survival on ~~only~~ one [\(Anthony et al. 2006\)](#) or
364 two ~~areas~~ [\(Forsman et al. 2011\)](#). Therefore declines in fecundity and survival in the California portion of
365 the range have become more widespread in the last decade. Results from the recent analysis indicated
366 that declines in apparent annual survival in the California portion of the range of the Northern Spotted
367 Owl may be reaching rates of decline previously observed only in Washington [\(Dugger et al. 2016\)](#). The
368 overall assessment is that reproduction and recruitment from outside the study areas have not been
369 sufficient to balance losses due to mortality and emigration, so the populations on study areas have
370 declined over the 22-29 years included in the study.

371 *Occupancy*

372 Occupancy data are less resource-intensive to collect compared to ~~the banding and resighting~~ data
373 required to estimate the demographic parameters discussed above. Estimation of survival and
374 reproduction requires the capturing and banding of owls at known sites, and multiple annual visits to all
375 sites in order to ~~monitor survival and recapture or re-sight owls and to determine~~ reproductive status
376 ~~from individually identifiable owls~~. Occupancy data is based on the presence or absence of owls from
377 known sites, ~~but individual owl histories are not required,~~ and ~~depending on the objectives of the~~
378 ~~monitoring does not necessarily require~~ the monitoring of all sites each year ~~is not required (i.e.,~~
379 ~~"missing data" is allowed)~~, although multiple visits per site ~~within years~~ are required in order to estimate
380 detection probability. Due to the reduced requirement in survey effort and the ~~necessity-need~~ to visit

381 known owl sites during pre-timber harvest monitoring, presence-absence data has frequently been
382 collected and reported by timber companies and by other landowners (e.g. National Parks) (citations?).

383 In order for estimates of occupancy to be valid, survey efforts must be consistent over time and the
384 detection probability (the probability of detecting an owl if one is present) must be estimated;
385 inconsistent survey effort can lead to high variation in detection probability which can bias estimates of
386 occupancy and other vital rates if not accounted for in the modeling process. Occupancy estimation also
387 assumes that the occupancy state at sites is closed within years and that sites are independent; in other
388 words, occupancy does not change at a site within a season and detection of the target species at one
389 site is independent of detecting the species at other sites (MacKenzie et al. 2006). Ideally the owl
390 population being evaluated for occupancy rate would be banded in order to address a concern of
391 inflated occupancy rates in areas where Barred Owl presence may increase movement of Spotted Owls.
392 Higley and Mendia (2013) observed banded Northern Spotted Owls in more than one territory per
393 season and movement of up to several miles, and suggested that this may result in an inflated
394 occupancy rate on the Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation. If owls are not color banded, it may be difficult
395 to interpret trends in occupancy rates because of potential violations of the assumptions of population
396 closure and independent sites. Higley and Mendia (2013) believe that inflation of observed occupancy
397 rates may be more likely in areas where Barred Owls are present and displace Spotted Owls. In areas
398 where the owl population is not marked with color bands, this issue might be resolved if movement is
399 better understood. For example, if the movement occurs over long time periods or during specific
400 seasons it might be able to be accounted for in the sampling design (MacKenzie et al. 2006).

401 In the recent meta-analysis of data from the 11 demographic study areas, territory occupancy dynamics
402 were modeled on each study area with strong declines in estimates of occupancy observed at all 11
403 study areas since the 1990s (Dugger et al. 2016). In California, occupancy rates declined by up to 49%,
404 with the occupancy rate for at-NWC declining from 79% to 47%, at HUP from 74% to 38% at HUP, and at
405 GDR control areas from 92% to 55% on control areas for GDR (Dugger et al. 2016). In addition, the
406 declines in occupancy rates have been accelerating at NWC and HUP (Figure Z), although the
407 occupancy rate has increased on at the GDR treatment areas following removal of Barred Owls (Dugger
408 et al. 2016), which has slowed the overall decline in occupancy at the GDR study area. In the Cascades of
409 southern Oregon, the occupancy rate declined 36% (from 69% to 44%) at the CAS study area and the
410 decline has also been accelerating since the last meta-analysis.

411 Patterns in site occupancy are achieved through two processes: colonization of previously unoccupied
412 sites, and local extinction of previous occupied sites (MacKenzie et al. 2003, 2006). Thus, the annual
413 probability of site occupancy can be derived from estimates of initial site occupancy (from 1st year of
414 study), and subsequent estimates of annual site colonization rate and the local extinction rates
415 (MacKenzie et al. 2003). Based on analyses using multi-season occupancy models that explicitly modeled
416 the occupancy dynamics of both Barred Owls and Spotted Owls on historic Spotted Owl territories
417 (Richmond et al. 2010), the most consistent pattern in occupancy dynamics from the recent meta-
418 analysis was the strong positive association between the presence of Barred Owl and territory extinction
419 rates across, with all 11 study areas exhibiting this strong relationship (Figure XX; Dugger et al. 2016).

Comment [DK9]: But, as long as multiple visits are made to each site each year, you can account for survey effort variation pretty easily. The problem is if sites are only visited once multiple years in a row, as while "some" missing data is OK, lots is not.

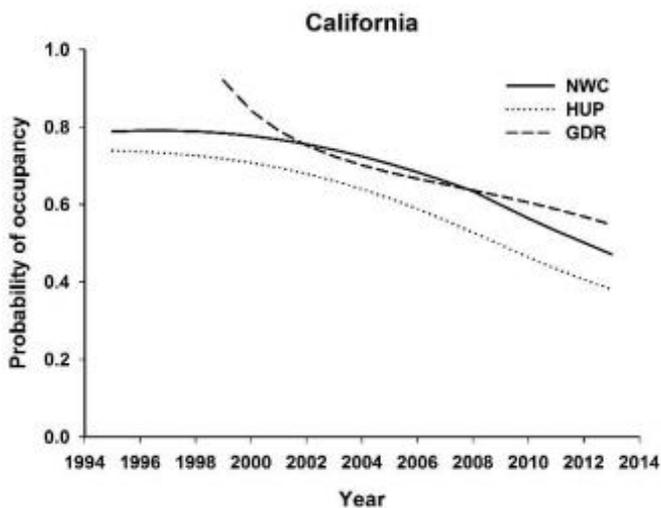
Comment [DK10]: Actually, this isn't exactly true as suggested here. Estimates of occupancy (probability that a site is occupied or not) are not biased by "movements" of NSO between territories as long as it's occurring between survey seasons (i.e., occupancy status of territories is stable during the survey season). If it's occurring within a season, then yes, it's possible occupancy rates are "inflated" as birds can be detected on a territory but not remain to reproduce if BO are shoving them around (i.e., the same bird can be recorded on multiple territories within the same season). However, having birds banded doesn't necessarily alleviate the problem, particularly if "detections" include single birds responding to night surveys, (i.e., no opportunity to observe bands). Probably the best way to avoid these problem is to estimate "pair occupancy" rather than occupancy by any bird (single, or otherwise) – and that is what most of the peer-reviewed journal publications detailing occupancy rates for NSO actually estimate (sometimes single too, but "the pair" is generally considered the ecological unit of interest). By estimating occupancy rates of pairs within a season, you at least avoid documenting "presence" of transients who may be moving around each year.

That said, information gained from banded birds can be really important, as just because a site is "occupied", even by a pair, that doesn't mean the occupants are surviving or breeding (could be high turnover between years and birds on a site aren't actually producing young). So monitoring reproductive status for pairs on occupied sites can be very important too.

Comment [DK11]: See previous comment – I think this is a report right? Be careful about citing non-peer-reviewed data. Also be clear whether authors are talking about occupancy by any owl, or occupancy by pairs, as I don't think these statements are true for estimates of pair occupancy.

Formatted: Superscript

420 [Increased occupancy rates of spotted owl territories by Barred Owls were associated with increased](#)
421 [extinction rates of Northern Spotted Owls at these same territories.](#) -These results are ~~is-pattern-is~~
422 consistent with previous [analyses documenting the negative reports on the](#) effect of Barred Owl
423 [detections or occupancy rates](#) on Northern Spotted Owl extinction rates (Olson et al. 2005, Kroll et al.
424 2010, Dugger et al. 2011, Davis et al. 2013, Yackulic et al. 2012, 2014). [In addition,](#) Barred Owls had a
425 negative effect on site colonization rates at 5 of 11 study areas [in the meta-analysis](#), but this effect was
426 not apparent in California ([Figure XX; Dugger et al. 2016](#)). The effect of Barred Owl on local extinction
427 and colonization is evident in the extremely low occupancy rates seen at demographic study areas in
428 Washington where the Barred Owl has been established for a longer time period, with occupancy rates
429 at all Washington study areas below 25% and as low as 11% at the Cle Elum study area (Dugger et al.
430 2016).

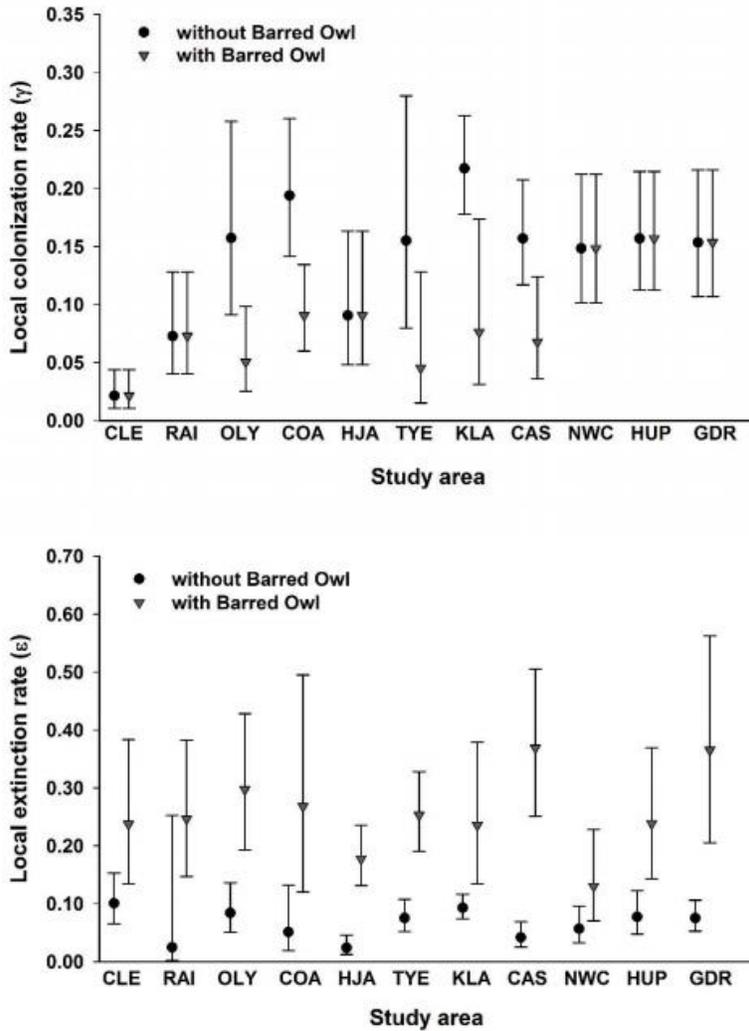


431
432 **Figure Z.** Estimates of the probability of territory occupancy for Northern
433 Spotted Owls on three study areas in California (adapted from Figure 8 in
434 Dugger et al. 2016).

435 The total amount of suitable owl habitat had a strong positive association with colonization rates at five
436 study areas, including NWC (Dugger et al. 2016). Habitat covariates were also associated with extinction
437 rates at 8 of 11 study areas with more suitable habitat at Northern Spotted Owl territories associated
438 with decreased rates of extinction ([Dugger et al. 2016](#)). At NWC the total amount of suitable habitat in
439 owl territories was positively associated with colonization rate and the amount of nesting and roosting
440 habitat in the territory core was negatively associated with extinction rate, [highlighting-suggesting](#) the
441 importance of habitat at maintaining site occupancy in the Klamath physiographic province in California.

442 Declining occupancy rates must be considered when interpreting results of the demographic analysis of
443 other vital rates because estimates of fecundity and survival rates are independent of population size.

444 The estimated rates of fecundity and survival are per capita averages across all owls in a study area and
445 so do not incorporate any direct measure of population size. If a study area experiences a declining
446 number of territorial owls, which on average are experiencing reductions in rates of fecundity, the result
447 will be far fewer owls produced each year. Even if Northern Spotted Owls at a given study area
448 experience stable rates of fecundity over time, areas with declining occupancy rates will produce fewer
449 young overall. Information on rates of survival and fecundity provide a clearer picture of potential
450 mechanisms for population declines (i.e., determination of vital rates that are contributing most to the
451 population declines and factors influencing those rates), but must be considered in association with the
452 number of territorial owls and the factors that drive occupancy rate in order to understand the broader
453 impact to a population.



454 **Figure XX.** Mean local colonization and extinction rates with 95% confidence limits
 455 for Northern Spotted Owls on 11 study areas in Washington, Oregon, and California
 456 when Barred Owls are present (gray triangles) or absent (black circles) (adapted
 457 from Figure 7 in Dugger et al. 2016).
 458

459 As examples of declining populations at California demographic study areas, the number of owls
 460 observed-detected between 1992 and 2006 at HUP was between 60-70 owls each year; a steep decline
 461 since then has resulted in only 30 owls observed-detected in 2013 (Higley and Mendia 2013). At the GDR

Comment [DK12]: Need to be careful with this kind of data. Number of owls detected each year does not account for detection rates <1.0. The number detected could still be a good "index" if those annual detection rates were "equal" across years, but we know that because of BO, that isn't true – detection rates of NSO have generally declined over time..... So the # detected always underestimates the true population size when detection rates are <1.0, and since detection rates have "changed" over time, you can't really use these estimates to index relative population change.

462 density study area, the number of occupied sites declined from about 120-140 sites for years 1992-2004
463 to just over 80 occupied sites in 2008 (GDRC 2015). A partial recovery in number of occupied sites led to
464 about 110 occupied sites by 2012; the authors attributed this increase to removal of Barred Owls and an
465 increase in suitable habitat (GDRC 2015).

466 Although occupancy will often reflect changes in local population size and can provide an alternative to
467 the estimated rate of population change in assessing population status, it is not always appropriate to
468 use an apparently stable occupancy rate to suggest a stable population size. Forsman et al. (1996) makes
469 the following statement regarding occupancy and population declines:

470 “...it is possible that in a declining population, observed densities of territorial owls might not
471 change during early years of the decline simply because territorial owls that died could be
472 replaced by floaters (owls without territories) (Franklin 1992). Thus, significant changes in
473 density of territorial owls might not become apparent for many years, especially if the rate of
474 population decline was small (e.g., 1-2% per year).”

475 Therefore, a lack of a significant decline in observed owl numbers over the short-term might not reflect
476 vital rates in the local population. Although little is known about the floater population of Northern
477 Spotted Owls at any study area, other than that they exist and that they do not readily reply to
478 broadcast calling, the number of floaters is finite. The perception of population stability due to
479 establishment of territories by floaters cannot continue indefinitely in a constantly shrinking population.
480 ~~Depending on the~~ The annual rate of population decline (λ) ~~will actually increase, the phenomenon should~~
481 ~~gradually disappear~~ as the floater population is depleted, ~~because recruitment must then come entirely~~
482 ~~from continued, annual production of young~~. If a study area has a relatively robust population of
483 floaters, or if emigration into the study area occurs, the total local population can decline for some time
484 before ~~being detected through~~ declines in territory occupancy are observed. Although declines in
485 occupancy can indicate a reduction in local abundance when survey efforts are consistent over time
486 (Bigley and Franklin 2004), a stable occupancy rate may not necessarily indicate that a local population is
487 stable, ~~so estimates of survival and fecundity are also important for assessing the overall status of a~~
488 ~~population~~.

489 Outside of the three California demographic study areas, studies that have compiled robust datasets
490 suitable for evaluation of Spotted Owl site occupancy in California are rare. In the southern Cascades
491 and interior Klamath provinces of California where there are no demographic study areas, Farber and
492 Kroll (2012) compiled presence-absence data from 1995-2009 at 63 Northern Spotted Owl sites located
493 within a checkerboard landscape (intermixed federal and private ownership). Occupancy modeling
494 showed that ~~simple and pair~~ Spotted Owl occupancy probabilities ~~for both any detected owl (single or a~~
495 ~~pair) and pairs~~, declined approximately 40% over the 15 year period (Farber and Kroll 2012). ~~Site~~
496 occupancy for any owl declined from 0.81 (0.59-0.93) to 0.50 (0.39-0.60), and pair occupancy declined
497 from 0.75 (0.56-0.87) to 0.46 (0.31-0.61). These results from private timberlands are consistent with the
498 declines observed on federal lands to the north at the CAS study area in southern Oregon (Dugger et al.
499 2016). Although estimates of occupancy rate are not available, Northern Spotted Owls appear to have
500 been nearly extirpated from the 97,000 acre Redwood National and State Parks on the northern

Comment [DK13]: Similar comment to above – if these are “naïve” or “apparent” estimates of occupancy (i.e., proportion of sites where NSO were detected each year relative to total number surveyed) without accounting for detection rates <1.0, you can’t compare these numbers to the occupancy rates from Dugger et al. 2011, 2016, Kroll et al. 2010, etc. – and these estimates of “naïve” occupancy are negatively biased (because detection rates <1.0, occupied sites are “misclassified” when NSO aren’t detected during surveys even though they may be present). Because of multiple surveys within a season, this “bias” for occupancy at least is probably relatively low (cumulative detection rates from multiple visits within a season can be >0.70), but it’s still important to make a distinction between this kind of data and estimates based on models that account for detection rates.

501 California coast in Del Norte and Humboldt counties. Forty Northern Spotted Owl activity centers were
502 identified in the parks during the 1990s but most of these sites appear to are now be occupied by Barred
503 Owls only (Schmidt 2013). Only four Northern Spotted Owls were detected in these National P-parks
504 during 2013-2014, with only one pair observed; the last Northern Spotted Owl fledgling juvenile known
505 to have been produced in the parks was reported in 2010 (Schmidt 2015). At the extreme southern edge
506 of the Northern Spotted Owl range in Marin County, recent surveys of 30 historical Spotted Owl sites
507 using the USFWS protocol have shown that naïve estimates of pair occupancy remained high at about
508 90% (Cormier 2013). Interestingly, this is a portion of the range where Barred Owls remain relatively
509 uncommon.

Comment [DK14]: Unclear what "juvenile" means. Do you mean "subadult" (1 or 2 year old) seen in 2010 that was known to have been produced in the park in a previous year, or do you mean young of the year, actually produced in the park during 2010?

510 The Department evaluated occupancy data and results provided by nine private timber management
511 companies (Calforests 2014). In contrast to the above studies at demographic study areas and at other
512 well-monitored areas that showed modeled declines in occupancy or displacement of Northern Spotted
513 Owls, five of nine companies reported a stable trend in occupancy with one company reporting that the
514 population size is variable. Two companies reported a mix of stable, declining, or increasing occupancy,
515 depending on the time period, the method used to estimate occupancy rate, or the portion of the owl
516 population assessed (Calforests 2014). However, several issues with the survey methods or analyses are
517 apparent. In at least two cases the samples appear biased due to surveying only the best sites every year
518 or excluding sites where Barred Owl had been detected. In several cases survey methods varied from
519 site to site, or from year to year. In most cases the companies have reported on counts of occupied sites
520 or on naïve estimates of occupancy (the proportion of surveyed sites that are occupied in a given year)
521 without consideration of detection probability (citations?). Counts of occupied sites and detection
522 probability are both dependent on survey effort and survey effort was not always reported. An example
523 of this can be seen in data submitted by Mendocino Redwood Company, which shows a positive
524 correlation between survey effort and estimates of occupancy (citations?). In several cases, the level of
525 detail at which methods are described does not allow for evaluation of occupancy estimates.

Comment [DK15]: Is this all from "calforests 2014?"

526 The variability in survey methods used, reports of counts or naïve estimates of occupancy without
527 consideration of detection probability, the sometimes inconsistent or biased methods used over time,
528 and the limited description of methods results in little support for the conclusion by from some timber
529 companies that occupancy rates have been stable over time.

530 However, three timber companies reported results of occupancy modeling that incorporated estimates
531 of detection probability. Of these, the Green Diamond Resource Company has participated in the large
532 demographic study since 1990 and the large declines in occupancy at the study area are reported above.
533 The Mendocino Redwood Company reported a slight decline in occupancy rates based on modeling of
534 data collected for a subset of years from 2001-2008, but no estimate of occupancy rate was presented
535 for more recent years during which the local Barred Owl population has increased dramatically (MRC
536 2014). Campbell Global, L.L.C. manages timber lands for multiple owners, and reported on occupancy
537 rates for two ownerships in Mendocino County (Calforests 2014). Occupancy dynamics were modeled
538 using data from 1990-2010 for these Mendocino County ownerships and occupancy probabilities for
539 single Northern Spotted Owls began to decline in 2003, while and pair occupancy rates declined by 16-
540 30% during the initial portion of the time period before stabilizing in 1997. In each of these cases the

Comment [DK16]: Isn't this site one of the few with almost no BO? At least until very recently?

541 results of occupancy modeling demonstrated evidence of declining occupancy rates, providing
542 additional evidence of declining occupancy in the California Coast province.

Summary of Listing Factors

Abundance and Demographic Rates

There are no reliable range-wide estimates of Northern Spotted Owl population abundance because there is no sampling method that effectively detects all owls in a given area. There are 3,116 known Northern Spotted Owl activity centers in California, but the number of these sites occupied in any year is unknown, ~~and~~ so this number represents the cumulative number of territories recorded over time in a dynamic landscape rather than an index of abundance. The immense amount of data available on Northern Spotted Owl habitat requirements and availability, home range sizes, age-specific survival rates, age-specific fecundity, dispersal behavior, and impacts of Barred Owls on survival, were used to model source-sink dynamics across the range of the owl and to simulate an estimate of population size (Schumaker et al. 2014). Simulations produced a range-wide population size of about 3,400 female Northern Spotted Owls, with about half of these occurring in California. However, the complexity of the model and its reliance on incomplete data limits its ability to accurately model population estimates, as demonstrated by its inability to correctly simulate the number of owls in some areas of known population size.

Comment [DK1]: Well, are there really areas with "known" population size? I think we can say there are areas where historic territory occupancy rates are known.....

A huge effort to monitor the effectiveness of the Northwest Forest Plan has resulted in an enormous amount of data on the demographics of Northern Spotted Owl populations. These data have been collected over more than two decades at study areas covering a large portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range from Washington to California, and represent a mix of federal, private, and tribal lands (Dugger et al. 2016). The data likely represent the best population demographic information on an endangered species ever assembled (Gutiérrez 2008) and allow for estimation of population vital rates across a large portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range. Vital rates have been evaluated on each of 11 individual study areas and ~~also using~~ data from all study areas ~~was~~ combined for a range-wide assessment of population status and trends (meta-analysis) (Dugger et al. 2016). Population parameters estimated include ~~the annual~~ rate of population changes, survival, fecundity, recruitment, ~~and~~ site occupancy, ~~and occupancy dynamics (colonization and local extinction rates) rates.~~

Northern Spotted Owl populations are declining throughout the range of the subspecies and annual rates of decline have been accelerating in many areas, including in California. The range-wide population of Northern Spotted owls is estimated to have declined by 3.8% per year since 1985 (Dugger et al. 2016). ~~On all three study areas in California, Every~~ vital rates ~~estimated from these long-term datasets, including fecundity, survival, site occupancy, and rate of population change, are is declining at all three California demographic study areas, and the rates~~ of population decline ~~has~~ accelerated in recent years ~~on at all three California study~~ areas. In addition to the declines observed at these study areas in the California Coast and Klamath provinces, an independent study of occupancy that includes private timberlands in the California Cascades province has shown declines in occupancy (Farber and Kroll 2012), and a study area just across the border in Oregon has shown that populations in the southern

Cascades have experienced declines in population size, occupancy rate, and survival (Dugger et al. 2016).

Together these results reveal severe declines in the Northern Spotted Owl population throughout much of its range in California. Causes of population declines have included reductions in recruitment into the breeding population (including fecundity) and reductions in apparent survival, both of which have been declining on all California study areas. In recent years the declines in vital rates and populations in California have deteriorated to levels previously restricted to more northerly portions of the subspecies range in Washington and Oregon. With the exception of the Green Diamond Resource Company treatment areas where Barred Owls have been removed, the population sizes at California study areas have declined 31-55% since the 1990s (Dugger et al. 2016). The rates of site occupancy at known territories in California study areas and in additional areas in the Cascades have declined dramatically, with 39-49% declines in occupied sites since 1995. These severe and accelerating declines put the Northern Spotted Owl at risk of becoming extinct in all or a significant portion of its range, including the portion of its range in California which until recently was experiencing relatively minor declines.

Although many factors have contributed to these declines, the best evidence suggests that increasing numbers of Barred Owls in California have had a strong impact in recent years, primarily by decreasing apparent survival and increasing local territory extinction rates ([Dugger et al. 2016](#)). However, the amount of suitable owl habitat, local weather, and regional climatic patterns also effected survival, occupancy, recruitment, and fecundity. The ongoing and increasing effects of Barred Owls on Northern Spotted Owl populations, coupled with other threats including habitat loss due to timber harvest and wildfire and reduced recruitment due to climate change, will lead to additional declines in Spotted Owl populations unless additional management intervention is undertaken.

Comments from Alan B. Franklin, Ph.D.

From: [Franklin, Alan B - APHIS](#)
To: Clipperton, Neil@Wildlife
Cc: Battistone, Carie@Wildlife
Subject: RE: Northern Spotted Owl Status Review - External Peer Review
Date: Wednesday, November 25, 2015 4:19:27 PM
Attachments: [image004.jpg](#)
[image005.jpg](#)
[CDFG NSO Status Review - Peer Review \(Franklin\) General Comments.pdf](#)
[CDFG NSO Status Review - Peer Review \(Franklin\) Track Change Comments.docx](#)

Neil and Carie,

Attached is my review Department of Fish and Wildlife's draft Status Report on the Northern Spotted Owl in two parts:

1. My general comments in the attached file: CDFG NSO Status Review - Peer Review (Franklin) General Comments.pdf
2. More specific comments using Track Changes in the attached file: CDFG NSO Status Review - Peer Review (Franklin) Track Change Comments.docx

I suggested adding some additional literature, some of which were theses and reports. If you need electronic copies of these, let me know and I can send them.

Hope this helps and have a good Thanksgiving,

Alan

Alan B. Franklin, Ph.D.
Supervisory Research Biologist and Project Leader
Wildlife Pathogens and Food Security & Safety Project
USDA/APHIS/WS National Wildlife Research Center
4101 Laporte Avenue
Fort Collins, Colorado 80521-2154
970-266-6137 (phone)
970-218-5800 (cell)
970-266-6157 (fax)
alan.b.franklin@aphis.usda.gov

From: Clipperton, Neil@Wildlife [mailto:Neil.Clipperton@wildlife.ca.gov]
Sent: Tuesday, September 08, 2015 6:34 PM
To: Franklin, Alan B - APHIS
Cc: Battistone, Carie@Wildlife
Subject: RE: Northern Spotted Owl Status Review - External Peer Review

Hello Dr. Franklin,

Thank you for agreeing to serve as a scientific peer reviewer for the Department of Fish and Wildlife's draft Status Report on the Northern Spotted Owl.

Please see the attached for a signed transmittal memo and a copy of the report, dated September 8,

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
NATURAL RESOURCES AGENCY
DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

REPORT TO THE FISH AND GAME COMMISSION
A STATUS REVIEW OF THE
NORTHERN SPOTTED OWL
(*Strix occidentalis caurina*) IN CALIFORNIA



14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22

CHARLTON H. BONHAM, DIRECTOR
CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE
EXTERNAL REVIEW DRAFT, September 8, 2015



EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

23	Table of Contents	
24	Executive Summary.....	9
25	Regulatory Framework.....	9
26	Petition Evaluation Process	9
27	Status Review Overview	9
28	Existing Regulatory Status	10
29	Biology and Ecology of the Northern Spotted Owl.....	12
30	Life History.....	12
31	<i>Species Description</i>	12
32	<i>Taxonomy and Genetics</i>	12
33	<i>Geographic Range and Distribution</i>	13
34	<i>Reproduction and Development</i>	14
35	<i>Density</i>	15
36	<i>Hunting and Food Habits</i>	16
37	<i>Home Range and Territoriality</i>	18
38	<i>Dispersal</i>	21
39	Habitat Requirements	21
40	<i>Nesting and Roosting Habitat</i>	22
41	<i>Foraging Habitat</i>	23
42	<i>Dispersal Habitat</i>	25
43	<i>Northern Spotted Owl Habitat Descriptions for Geographic Provinces in California</i>	26
44	<i>Habitat Effects on Survival and Reproduction</i>	32
45	Status and Trends in California	38
46	Abundance.....	38
47	Demographic Rates.....	41
48	<i>Rate of Population Change</i>	43
49	<i>Fecundity and Survival</i>	45
50	<i>Occupancy</i>	48
51	Source-Sink Dynamics.....	53
52	Existing Management	55
53	Land Ownership Patterns in Northern Spotted Owl Range.....	55
54	Critical Habitat Designation.....	56
55	Federal Lands.....	56
56	<i>Northwest Forest Plan</i>	56

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

57	<i>Section 7 Consultations</i>	60
58	<i>Forest Stewardship Contracting</i>	61
59	<i>Bureau of Land Management</i>	61
60	<i>National Park Service</i>	63
61	Tribal Lands.....	66
62	<i>Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation</i>	66
63	<i>Yurok Indian Reservation</i>	67
64	<i>Round Valley Indian Reservation</i>	68
65	Nonfederal Land	68
66	<i>History of Timber Management on Nonfederal Lands and the Forest Practice Rules</i>	68
67	<i>Timber Harvest Management</i>	73
68	Threats (Factors Affecting Ability to Survive and Reproduce)	103
69	Historical Habitat Loss and Degradation	103
70	<i>Historical Habitat Loss</i>	103
71	<i>Assessing Habitat Loss through Implementation of the Northwest Forest Plan</i>	104
72	Timber Harvest	107
73	<i>Timber Harvest on Private Land</i>	107
74	<i>Harvest of Hardwood Forests</i>	110
75	<i>Regulatory Mechanisms Considerations</i>	110
76	Habitat Loss from Marijuana Cultivation.....	115
77	Wildfire	118
78	<i>Effect of Wildfire and Salvage Logging</i>	118
79	<i>Fire Regime in the Northern Spotted Owl Range</i>	123
80	Climate Change.....	131
81	<i>Climate Change Projection Modeling</i>	131
82	<i>Climate Change Impacts to Forests</i>	132
83	<i>Climate Change Impacts to Northern Spotted Owl</i>	134
84	Barred Owl.....	137
85	<i>Barred Owl Expansion and Current Status in California</i>	137
86	<i>Potential Mechanisms of Barred Owl Range Expansion</i>	138
87	<i>Spotted Owl and Barred Owl Habitat, Prey Selection, and Home Range</i>	139
88	<i>Impacts of Barred Owls on Spotted Owls</i>	141
89	Disease.....	144
90	Contaminants	146
91	Sudden Oak Death Syndrome.....	148

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

92	Predation	150
93	Recreational Activities	151
94	Loss of Genetic Variation	151
95	Summary of Listing Factors	152
96	Present or threatened modification or destruction of habitat	153
97	<i>Timber Harvest and Regulatory Considerations</i>	153
98	<i>Wildfire</i>	155
99	<i>Climate Change Impacts to Forest Composition and Structure</i>	156
100	<i>Other Mechanisms of Habitat Loss</i>	157
101	Abundance and Demographic Rates	158
102	Predation	161
103	Competition	161
104	Disease	162
105	Other Natural Events or Human-related Activities	162
106	<i>Precipitation and Temperature Changes</i>	162
107	<i>Recreational Activity</i>	163
108	<i>Loss of Genetic Variation</i>	163
109	Management Recommendations	163
110	Listing Recommendation	167
111	Protection Afforded by Listing	167
112	Economic Considerations	168
113	Citations	169
114		
115		

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

116 **List of Figures**

- 117
- 118 Figure 1. The 12 Physiographic Provinces within the Northern Spotted Owl Range
- 119 Figure 2. CWHR depiction of the Northern Spotted Owl and California Spotted Owl range
- 120 Figure 3. Public Land Survey Sections Containing Northern Spotted Owl Activity Centers in California,
- 121 1970-2014
- 122 Figure 4. Northern Spotted Owl Nesting and Roosting Habitat Suitability
- 123 Figure 5. Northern Spotted Owl Dispersal Habitat Suitability
- 124 Figure 6. Northern Spotted Owl Modeling Regions in California
- 125 Figure 7. Demographic Study Areas in the Northern Spotted Owl Range
- 126 Figure 8. A graphical presentation of the net flux of Northern Spotted Owls between modeling regions
- 127 and physiographic provinces
- 128 Figure 9. Land Ownership within the Northern Spotted Owl Range in California
- 129 Figure 10. Northern Spotted Owl Critical Habitat in California
- 130 Figure 11. Northwest Forest Plan Land Allocation in California
- 131 Figure 12. Number of THPs Submitted in Shasta, Siskiyou, Tehama, and Trinity Counties in 2013
- 132 Figure 13. Number of THPs Submitted in Humboldt, Mendocino, and Sonoma Counties in 2013
- 133 Figure 14. Acreages of Silvicultural Prescription Methods Proposed for 66 THPs Utilizing Option (e)
- 134 Submitted in 2013
- 135 Figure 15. Acreages of Silvicultural Prescription Methods Proposed for 9 THPs Utilizing Option (g)
- 136 Submitted in 2013
- 137 Figure 16. Causes of Nesting and Roosting Habitat Loss on Federally Administered Lands
- 138 Figure 17. Changes in Dispersal-capable Landscapes across the Northern Spotted Owl's Range
- 139 Figure 18. Causes of Dispersal Habitat Loss on Federally Administered Lands
- 140 Figure 19. Marijuana cultivation locations from 2011 and 2012 within the watersheds Upper Redwood
- 141 Creek, Redwood Creek South, Salmon Creek, Outlet Creek and Mad River Creek in Humboldt,
- 142 Trinity, and Mendocino counties, overlaid with owl activity center locations
- 143 Figure 20. Area in Humboldt County where marijuana cultivation sites overlap the home range for
- 144 several activity centers
- 145 Figure 21. Forest Vegetation Disturbances within the Northern Spotted Owl Range from 1994-2007
- 146 Figure 22. Fire Suitability Modeling Results within the Northern Spotted Owl Range, and Fire History
- 147 during 1950-2013
- 148 Figure 23. Annual Burned Area between 1628-1995 in the Hayfork Study Area, Shasta-Trinity National
- 149 Forest, California
- 150 Figure 24. Frequency Histogram of Acres Burned by Wildfires within the Range of the Northern Spotted
- 151 Owl between 1970 and 2009
- 152 Figure 25. Percent Change in Precipitation within the Northern Spotted Owl Range in California,
- 153 showing 30 year and 5 year averages
- 154 Figure 26. Percent Change in Maximum Summer Temperature within the Northern Spotted Owl Range
- 155 in California, Showing 30 year and 5 Year Averages in June, July, and August
- 156 Figure 27. Percent Change in Minimum Winter Temperature within the Northern Spotted Owl Range in
- 157 California, Showing 30 year and 5 year Averages in December, January, and February
- 158 Figure 28. Range Expansion of the Barred Owl, with Selected Arrival Dates, with Estimate of the
- 159 Expanded Range of the Barred Owl in 2008
- 160 Figure 29. Barred Owl Detections in California from 1978 to 2014
- 161

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

162 **List of Tables**

- 163
- 164 Table 1. Density estimates for Northern Spotted Owls within various study areas throughout the range
165 in California.
- 166 Table 2. Summary of annual home range and core home range sizes across the range of the Northern
167 Spotted Owl.
- 168 Table 3. Description of suitable habitat from studies of Northern Spotted Owl habitat relationships in
169 the Klamath Province.
- 170 Table 4. Comparison of three territory-based demographic studies in the interior of California and
171 southern Oregon.
- 172 Table 5. Percent of range-wide Northern Spotted Owl population within modeling region and
173 physiographic province found in California.
- 174 Table 6. Descriptions of 11 demographic study areas used to assess vital rates and population trends
175 through 2008.
- 176 Table 7. Demographic parameters for the Northern Spotted Owl demographic study areas through the
177 year 2008.
- 178 Table 8. Occupancy estimates as presented in the Northern Spotted Owl Science Compendium in 2014
179 by participating timber companies in with ownership in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl
180 in California.
- 181 Table 9. Source and sink attributes within modeling region and physiographic province found in
182 California.
- 183 Table 10. Net Flux and $\Delta\lambda R$ for modeling region and physiographic province source locations.
- 184 Table 11. Land-use allocations in the Northwest Forest Plan.
- 185 Table 12. Silvicultural prescription methods proposed within 1.3 miles of an activity center in interior
186 THPs and within 0.7 miles of an activity center in coastal THPs in 2013.
- 187 Table 13. Proposed acres of habitat retention near activity centers from THPs utilizing Option (e) in
188 2013.
- 189 Table 14. Proposed acres of habitat retention near activity centers from THPs utilizing Option (g) in
190 2013.
- 191 Table 15. Proposed timber harvest (in acres) within interior THPs utilizing Option (e) and Option (g) over
192 time (range 1997-2013), showing level of harvest within 0.5 miles and between 0.5-1.3 miles
193 of activity centers.
- 194 Table 16. Proposed timber harvest (in acres) within coastal THPs utilizing Option (e) and Option (g) over
195 time (range 1986-2013), showing level of harvest within 0.7 miles of activity centers.
- 196 Table 17. Summary of NTMPs in Siskiyou, Trinity, Shasta, and Tehama counties for years 1991-2014, and
197 years 2005-2014 for plans in Humboldt, Mendocino, Sonoma, Lake, and Napa counties.
- 198 Table 18. Acres proposed for harvest under NTMPs within 1.3 miles of a Northern Spotted Owl activity
199 center for various silvicultural prescriptions.
- 200 Table 19. Current and planned HCPs/NCCPs in California that include Northern Spotted Owl as a
201 covered species.
- 202 Table 20. Criteria for minimum quantities of habitat to be retained to avoid incidental take of Northern
203 Spotted Owls on private timberlands according to Forest Practice Rules Section 919.9(g).
- 204 Table 21. USFWS guidelines criteria for minimum quantities of habitat to be retained to avoid incidental
205 take of Northern Spotted Owls on private timberlands, and selected stand structural
206 parameters used to classify nesting/roosting and foraging habitat for Northern Spotted Owls
207 in the northern coastal region of California.
- 208 Table 22. USFWS guidelines criteria for minimum quantities of habitat to be retained to avoid incidental
209 take of Northern Spotted Owls on private timberlands, and selected stand structural

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

210 parameters used to classify nesting/roosting and foraging habitat for Northern Spotted Owls
211 in the northern interior region of California.

212 Table 23. The number of marijuana cultivation sites within each watershed, and area (acres) associated
213 with each.

214 Table 24. Level of owl habitat removed in each watershed.

215
216

217 **List of Appendices**

218
219 Appendix 1. Forest Practice Rule definitions of silvicultural prescriptions

220 Appendix 2. Forest Practice Rule definitions regarding Northern Spotted Owl or their habitat

221 Appendix 3. Bar graphs for each activity center within the coast and interior and level of harvest within
222 0.5, 0.7 and 1.3 mile radius from the activity center

223 Appendix 4. List of acronyms and abbreviations

224 Appendix X. Public Notice

225 Appendix X. External Peer Review Solicitation Letters

226 Appendix X. External Peer Review Comments

227 Appendix X. Public Comments

228
229

230 **Acknowledgments** (to be completed after external review)

231
232

233 **This report was prepared by: Neil Clipperton and Carie Battistone**

234
235

236 **Cover photograph © Robert Hawkins, used with permission.**

Comment [A1]: Note to external reviewers:
These appendices will be added later.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

237

238

239

240

241

**Report to the Fish and Game Commission
A Status Review of the Northern Spotted Owl in California
EXTERNAL REVIEW DRAFT, September 8, 2015**

242

243

Executive Summary

[TO BE COMPLETED AFTER EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW]

244

245

Regulatory Framework

246

Petition Evaluation Process

247

248

249

250

251

252

253

A petition to list the Northern Spotted Owl as threatened or endangered under the California Endangered Species Act (CESA) was submitted to the Fish and Game Commission (Commission) on September 7, 2012 by the Environmental Protection Information Center. A petition evaluation report was prepared by the Department of Fish and Wildlife (Department) and submitted on February 14, 2013, to assist the Commission in making a determination as to whether the petitioned action may be warranted based on the sufficiency of scientific information (Fish & G. Code, §§ 2073.5 & 2074.2; Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 670.1, subds. (d) & (e)).

254

255

256

257

258

259

260

261

The Department's charge and focus in its advisory capacity to the Commission is scientific. A petition to list or delist a species under CESA must include "information regarding the population trend, range, distribution, abundance, and life history of a species, the factors affecting the ability of the population to survive and reproduce, the degree and immediacy of the threat, the impact of existing management efforts, suggestions for future management, and the availability and sources of information. The Petition shall also include information regarding the kind of habitat necessary for species survival, a detailed distribution map, and other factors the Petitioner deems relevant" (Fish & G. Code, § 2072.3). Given this charge the Department recommended to the Commission that the petition be accepted.

262

Status Review Overview

263

264

265

266

267

268

The Commission published findings of its decision to advance the species to candidacy on December 27, 2013, triggering a 12-month period during which the Department conducted a status review to inform the Commission's decision on whether to list the species. Per Fish & G. Code, section 2074.6, the Department requested a 6-month extension, to allow further analysis and evaluation of the available science, completion of the status review, and peer review process. Due to the extension, Department had a total of 18 months from December 27, 2013 to deliver the status review to the Commission.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

269 This written status review report indicates, based upon the best scientific information available,
270 whether the petitioned action is warranted, preliminary identifies habitat that may be essential to the
271 continued existence of the species, and recommends management activities and other
272 recommendations for recovery of the species (Fish & G. Code, § 2074.6). Receipt of this report is to be
273 placed on the agenda for the next available meeting of the Commission after delivery. At that time, the
274 report will be made available to the public for a 30-day public comment period prior to the Commission
275 taking any action on the Department’s recommendation.

276 **Existing Regulatory Status**

277 *Endangered Species Act*

278 The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service listed the Northern Spotted Owl as threatened under the Endangered
279 Species Act in 1990. Critical habitat designation occurred in 1992 and was revised in 2008, and a new
280 final rule designating critical habitat was published in December 2012. The first final recovery plan for
281 the Spotted Owl was issued in 2008 and revised in 2011.

282 *Migratory Bird Treaty Act*

283 The Migratory Bird Treaty Act prohibits anyone from taking, killing, or keeping any native bird, its parts,
284 or its nest, without a permit or license. All raptors native to the U.S. are covered by this law. A Special
285 Purpose Possession Permit and/or Endangered Species Permit (depending on species), is required under
286 the Migratory Bird Treaty Act to keep raptors.

287 *California Endangered Species Act*

288 After the Commission voted to accept the petition in December, 2013, the Northern Spotted Owl
289 became a State candidate for threatened or endangered status under the California Endangered Species
290 Act, commencing with section 2050 of the California Fish and Game Code

291 *California Bird Species of Special Concern*

292 The Department currently designates the Northern Spotted Owl as a Species of Special Concern.

293 *Fish and Game Code*

294 The Fish and Game Code includes certain protections for raptors, including the Northern Spotted Owl.
295 Sections applicable to owls include the following:

296 Section 3503 - It is unlawful to take, possess, or needlessly destroy the nest or eggs of any bird,
297 except as otherwise provided by this code or any regulation made pursuant thereto.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

298 Section 3503.5 - It is unlawful to take, possess, or destroy any birds in the orders Falconiformes
299 or Strigiformes (birds-of-prey) or to take, possess, or destroy the nest or eggs of any such bird
300 except as otherwise provided by this code or any regulation adopted pursuant thereto.

301 Section 3513 - It is unlawful to take or possess any migratory nongame bird as designated in the
302 Migratory Bird Treaty Act or any part of such migratory nongame bird except as provided by
303 rules and regulations adopted by the Secretary of the Interior under provisions of the Migratory
304 Treaty Act.

305 *California Board of Forestry and Fire Protection*

306 The California Board of Forestry and Fire Protection and the California Department of Forestry and Fire
307 Protection (CAL FIRE) have designated Northern Spotted Owl as a “Sensitive Species” as identified in the
308 California Forest Practice Rules (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 895 et seq.; hereafter Forest Practice Rules).
309 These sections also define Northern Spotted Owl -related terminology, including “activity center”,
310 “Northern Spotted Owl breeding season”, and “Northern Spotted Owl Evaluation Area.” Specific
311 requirements for the disclosure of information on Northern Spotted Owls in the context of timber
312 harvesting, which in all but one case avoid take of Northern Spotted Owl are provided by Forest Practice
313 Rules sections 919.9 and 919.10. Section 919.9 details the type of information about Northern Spotted
314 Owl required in project documents submitted to CAL FIRE. This information is intended to be utilized by
315 CAL FIRE to determine whether take of Northern Spotted Owl, in conjunction with timber harvest and
316 related activities, would be avoided according to the criteria for determining take avoidance found in
317 Section 919.10. Other language within Section 919 also compels methods to avoid take of Northern
318 Spotted Owl. Sections 919.2 and 919.3 set up protections of bird nests through buffers and avoidance of
319 sensitive areas, while section 919.1 describes how snags will be retained. Section 919.16 details the
320 protections afforded to late successional forests, which are a component of Northern Spotted Owl
321 habitat.

322 *International Union for Conservation of Nature*

323 The International Union for Conservation of Nature Red List of Threatened Species status for the
324 Spotted Owl range-wide is “Near Threatened” because the “species has a moderately small population
325 which continues to decline in northern and western parts of its range.”

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

326
327
328

Biology and Ecology of the Northern Spotted Owl

Life History

329 *Species Description*

330 The Northern Spotted Owl is a medium-sized dark brown owl, with a barred tail, white spots on its head
331 and breast, and dark brown eyes surrounded by prominent facial disks (Forsman et al. 1993, Gutiérrez et
332 al. 1995). Overall, its length is approximately 46 to 48 centimeters (18 to 19 inches) (Forsman et al.
333 1993). Males and females are dimorphic in size, with males averaging about 13 percent smaller than
334 females (USFWS 2011a). Males weigh between 430 to 690 grams (0.95 pound to 1.52 pounds), and
335 females weigh between 490 to 885 grams (1.1 pounds to 1.95 pounds) (P. Loschl and E. Forsman pers.
336 comm. 2006 in USFWS 2011a). The Northern Spotted Owl resembles the Barred Owl in appearance, and
337 first generation hybrids of the two species exhibit physical and vocal characteristics of both (Hamer et al.
338 1994, Kelly and Forsman 2004).

Comment [ABF2]: Should also cite Gutiérrez et al. 1995.

339 *Taxonomy and Genetics*

340 The American Ornithologists' Union recognizes the Northern Spotted Owl as one of three subspecies of
341 Spotted Owls. The two other subspecies are the California Spotted Owl (*S. o. occidentalis*), ranging in the
342 southern Cascade Range of northern California south along the west slope of the Sierra Nevada and in
343 mountains of central and southern California, and Mexican Spotted Owl (*S. o. lucida*) ranging from
344 southern Utah and Colorado south to Michoacán, Mexico. The taxonomic separation of these three
345 subspecies is supported by genetic, morphological, and biogeographic information (Barrowclough and
346 Gutiérrez 1990, Gutiérrez et al. 1995, Haig et al. 2004a, Chi et al. 2005, Henke et al. 2005, Barrowclough
347 et al. 2005, Funk et al. 2008, AOU 2011, Barrowclough et al. 2011). The Marin County population of
348 Northern Spotted Owl is genetically isolated from other Spotted Owl populations in California (Jenson et
349 al. 2006).

Comment [ABF3]: I would include Barrowclough, G. F., J. G. Groth, L. A. Mertz, and R. J. Gutiérrez. 2005. Genetic structure, introgression, and a narrow hybrid zone between northern and California spotted owls (*Strix occidentalis*). *Molecular Ecology* 14:1109-1120. As the primary reference here.

350 There is a narrow, apparently stable zone where hybridization occurs between the Northern and
351 California Spotted Owl in the Southern Cascades and Northern Sierra Nevada Mountains near the Pit
352 River in California (Courtney et al. 2004, Barrowclough et al. 2005). There is evidence in all genetic
353 studies conducted on the species of some genetic mixing of California Spotted Owl into the Northern
354 Spotted Owl range, and fewer examples of the opposite (Courtney et al. 2004). In the Klamath region of
355 California 20.3% of owls were classified as California Spotted Owls (Haig et al. 2004a). Among all
356 Northern Spotted Owls sampled across their range in Oregon, Washington, and California, 12.9%
357 contained California Spotted Owl haplotypes (Haig et al. 2004a). There has been some evidence for
358 genetic flow between Mexican Spotted Owls and Northern Spotted Owls, primarily in Washington,
359 indicating long-distance dispersal of Mexican Spotted Owls most likely via the Rocky Mountain dispersal
360 route (Funk et al. 2008). Until recently, there has been little evidence in the literature of loss of genetic
361 variation and population bottlenecks for the Northern Spotted Owl (Courtney et al. 2004). However, a
362 recent genetic study across the range of the Northern Spotted Owl (Washington Cascade Mountains,

Comment [ABF4]: I would check this statement with Rocky Gutierrez or George Barrowclough. This seemed very unusual given their previous work on spotted owl genetics

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

363 Oregon Cascade Mountains, Oregon Coast Ranges, and Klamath Mountains of Oregon and California)
364 provides compelling evidence that a population bottleneck may have occurred, with more prominent
365 bottlenecks in the Washington Cascade Mountains as compared to other regions in the analysis (Funk et
366 al. 2010).

367 Since the range expansion of Barred Owl into the Northern Spotted Owl range, hybrids of the two
368 species have resulted as well. The majority of hybrids that have been evaluated with genetic methods
369 have resulted from a cross between a female Barred Owl and a male Spotted Owl (Haig et al 2004b,
370 Kelly and Forsman 2004). First generation hybrids share phenotypic and vocal characteristics of both
371 parent species (Hamer et al. 1994). Second generation hybrids are often difficult to distinguish from
372 Barred or Spotted Owls in the field and genetic testing may be the only sure method of identification
373 (Kelly and Forsman 2004). Both first and second generation hybrids were found to be reproductively
374 viable in some cases (Kelly and Forsman 2004).

375 *Geographic Range and Distribution*

376 The current range of the Northern Spotted Owl extends from southwest British Columbia through the
377 Cascade Range, coastal ranges, and intervening forested lands in Washington, Oregon, and northern
378 California, as far south as Marin County (USFWS 1990). The transition between subalpine to alpine
379 forests marks the upper elevation limit at which Northern Spotted Owls are known to occur (Forsman
380 1975, Forsman et al. 1984). Prior to the mid-1800s, Northern Spotted Owls are believed to have
381 inhabited most old-growth forests or stands throughout the Pacific Northwest, including northwestern
382 California (USFWS 2011a). Although the overall range is not known to have changed, the Spotted Owl
383 has become rare in certain areas, such as British Columbia, southwestern Washington, and the northern
384 coastal ranges of Oregon (USFWS 2011a). Local declines have been observed in many portions of the
385 range (see Status and Trends and Barred Owl sections of this report).

386 The range has been partitioned into 12 physiographic provinces based on landscape subdivisions with
387 different environmental features (Thomas et al. 1990) (Figure 1). This total range of the Northern
388 Spotted Owl has been estimated to have an extent of 230,690 km² (57 million acres) (USDA and USDI
389 1994).

390 The 12 physiographic provinces are distributed across the species' range as follows:

- 391 • Four provinces in Washington: Eastern Washington Cascades, Olympic Peninsula, Western
392 Washington Cascades, Western Washington Lowlands
- 393 • Five provinces in Oregon: Oregon Coast Range, Willamette Valley, Western Oregon Cascades,
394 Eastern Oregon Cascades, Oregon Klamath
- 395 • Three provinces in California: California Coast, California Klamath, California Cascades

396 In California, the Northern Spotted Owl range runs south as far as Marin County in the Coast Ranges and
397 across the Klamath Mountains of northern California east to the Cascade Range where it meets the
398 range of the California Spotted Owl (*S. o. occidentalis*) near the Pit River (Figure 2). The California Coast

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

399 Province extends from the Oregon border to San Francisco Bay and from the ocean to the western
400 border of national forest lands. The California Klamath Province is between the California Coast Province
401 to the west and the California Cascades province to the east, and is a continuation of the Oregon
402 Klamath province, with a southern boundary at the Clear Lake Basin in the inner Coast Range. The
403 California Cascades province is bounded on the west by the Sacramento Valley and the Klamath
404 Mountains, on the east by the Modoc Plateau and Great Basin, and to the south by the Sierra Nevada
405 Mountains (USFWS 1992, Courtney et al. 2008).

406 Broad-scale patterns of relative abundance of Spotted Owls are suggested by the distribution of
407 recorded Northern Spotted Owl activity centers across the landscape. An activity center is a known
408 Northern Spotted Owl site documented from survey detections (See Appendix 2 for a more detailed
409 definition of activity center). Lower interior densities of Northern Spotted Owl are acknowledged in the
410 2011 Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a), which states, "...the dry forest portion of the Spotted Owl's range
411 hosts a minority of the overall population..." Records from the Department's Spotted Owl Database
412 indicate that generally activity centers occur at lower densities in the drier portions of the interior
413 Klamath and Cascade ranges, compared to the Coastal Range and wetter portions of the Klamath
414 Province (Figure 3). It appears many activity centers within the Coast Province have been documented
415 only beginning in the 1990s. This is likely due largely to increased survey effort by private timber
416 companies following the listing by the federal government rather than an increase in Spotted Owl
417 territories in the Coast Province, although Green Diamond Resource Company has reported the addition
418 of 58 new sites since 1994 in a portion of their property in Humboldt and Del Norte counties that is
419 completely surveyed each year and attributes this at least in part to improving habitat conditions as
420 forests mature (GDRC 2015). Humboldt Redwood Company has also reported an increase in number of
421 sites since 2008, but acknowledges the possibility that the increase may be due to the displacement of
422 Spotted Owls to new sites as a result of increasing numbers of Barred Owls (HRC 2015). Large timber
423 companies in the coastal portion of the range have identified a large number of activity centers on their
424 ownerships, with more than 200 activity centers on some ownerships. Consistent with the general
425 pattern, private ownerships in the interior have lower densities of Northern Spotted Owls, but some
426 timber companies still host close to a hundred activity centers (Calforests 2014). Caution must be used
427 when examining these data; activity center sites do not represent the actual number or density of owls
428 across the range in California due to the nature the data are collected and reported. Data are often
429 collected inconsistently based on local project-level monitoring needs and not all data is reported to the
430 database. Also, activity centers are generally retained in the database over time regardless of annual
431 occupancy status (see Status and Trends section of this report).

432 *Reproduction and Development*

433 The Northern Spotted Owl is relatively long-lived with a long reproductive life span (Forsman et al. 1984,
434 Gutiérrez et al. 1995), with wild owls living up to 20 years. Owls are reproductively mature at 1 year of
435 age, but generally do not reproduce for the first time until 2 to 5 years of age. Courtship initiates in
436 February or March, with the first eggs laid in late March through April (Miller et al. 1985, Franklin 1992,
437 Forsman et al. 2002). Timing of breeding onset varies by latitude and elevation, with delayed nesting

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

438 occurring at higher elevations and latitude (Forsman et al. 1993). Females typically lay 1 to 4 eggs per
439 clutch, with 2 eggs per clutch most common (Forsman et al. 1984, USFWS 1990, Anthony et al. 2006).
440 Incubation, performed exclusively by the female, lasts about 30 days (Courtney et al. 2004). Brooding is
441 almost constant for the first 8 to 10 days and is also done exclusively by the female, after which the
442 female will take short trips off of the nest to hunt (Courtney et al. 2004). The male provides all the food
443 to the nest during incubation and the first 10 days of brooding (Courtney et al. 2004). Chicks fledge from
444 the nest in late May or in June and continue to be dependent on their parents into September until they
445 are able to fly and hunt for food on their own (Forsman et al. 1984, USFWS 1990). Adults can typically be
446 found roosting with young during the day for the first few weeks after they leave the nest, after which
447 adults typically only visit their young during the night to deliver food (Forsman et al. 1984). By
448 November, most juveniles begin to disperse (Miller et al. 1997, Forsman et al. 2002, Courtney et al.
449 2004).

Comment [ABF5]: Should also cite Gutiérrez et al. 1995 and remove the Anthony et al reference (is not really a primary reference for this)

Comment [ABF6]: Should also cite Gutiérrez et al. 1995

Comment [ABF7]: Should also cite Gutiérrez et al. 1995

450 Most Spotted Owls do not breed every year, but more normally breed every other year (Forsman et al.
451 2011). The reason for this biennial breeding pattern is unknown, but may be due to the large time
452 investment and energy cost to produce young (Forsman et al. 2011). Annual variation in reproductive
453 success is thought to be related to weather conditions and fluctuations in prey abundance, but may also
454 be related to individual variation, age, and habitat quality within the territory (Forsman et al. 1993,
455 Forsman et al. 2011). Small clutch size, temporal variation in nesting and nest success, and long onset of
456 breeding maturity all contribute to low fecundity for the Northern Spotted Owl (Gutiérrez 1996).

457 Density

Comment [ABF8]: See my General Comment 1 for the BIOLOGY AND ECOLOGY OF THE NORTHERN SPOTTED OWL section

458 Density (i.e., number of individuals per unit of area) estimates for Northern Spotted Owl are difficult to
459 obtain due to the level of effort required to survey all potential habitat in a given area. Density has been
460 estimated for specific study areas, but not across the species' entire range; several estimates of density
461 are available from sites in California (Table 1). Franklin et al. (1990) estimated crude density (territorial
462 owls/km²) of owls in the Willow Creek Study Area, Humboldt County, at 0.235 owls/km² (95% CI =
463 0.214-0.256), and ecological density (number of individuals/ km² of habitat) at 0.544 owls/km² (95% CI =
464 0.495-0.592) and 0.660 owls/km² (95% CI = 0.601-0.719). Tanner and Gutiérrez (1995) estimated density
465 in Redwood National Park, Humboldt County, to be 0.219 owls/km². Diller and Thome (1999) estimated
466 crude density for owls in their northern California coast study area in Humboldt, Trinity and Del Norte
467 counties to be 0.092 owls/km²±0.006, 0.351 owls/km²±0.011, and 0.313 owls/km²±0.017 for Klamath,
468 Korb and Mad River regions respectively, with an overall mean density of 0.209 owls/km²±0.009.
469 Ecological density was 4.05, 2.99, and 1.86 times higher than crude densities for Klamath, Korb, and
470 Mad River respectively (Diller and Thome 1999). The 2015 annual report for Green Diamond Resource
471 Company Northern Spotted Owls Habitat Conservation Plan (GDRC 2015) notes a density of 0.17
472 owls/km² in the northern portion of their land in Humboldt County, and 0.78 owls/km² in southern
473 portions. Sierra Pacific Industry reported 0.450 owls/km² between 1989 and 2003 and between 2003
474 and 2007, and 0.459 owls/km² between 2011 and 2013 on their lands in Trinity, Siskiyou, Shasta, Modoc
475 and Lassen counties (Roberts et al. 2015). In Mendocino County, Mendocino Redwood Company
476 reported a density of 1.89 occupied territories/km² of area surveyed (MRC 2014). Lastly, Humboldt

Comment [ABF9]: GDRC 2015 reported these as owls/1000 acres and not owls/km². These estimates should be reported as 0.042 and 0.192 owls/km², respectively.

Comment [ABF10]: See why these estimates may be incorrect in my General Comment 1 for the BIOLOGY AND ECOLOGY OF THE NORTHERN SPOTTED OWL section

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

477 Redwood Company (HRC) reported 1.22 occupied territories/km² and 2.23 owls/km² of area surveyed
 478 on their lands in Humboldt County (HRC 2013).

479 **Table 1.** Density estimates for Northern Spotted Owls within various study areas throughout the range in
 480 California.

Source	Density Measure	Location
Franklin et al. 1990	0.235 territorial owls/km ² 0.544 number of owls/ km ² of habitat 0.660 number of owls/ km ² of habitat	Willow Creek Study Area in Humboldt County
Tanner and Gutiérrez1995	0.219 owls/km ²	Redwood National Park in Humboldt County
Diller and Thome 1999	0.092 owls/km ² (Klamath) 0.351 owls/km ² (Korbel) 0.313 owls/km ² (Mad River) 0.209 owls/km ² (mean)	Northern California coast study area in Humboldt, Trinity and Del Norte counties
GDRC 2015	0.170 owls/km ² (northern) 0.780 owls/ km ² (southern)	Green Diamond Resource Company land in Humboldt County
Roberts et al. 2015	0.450 owls/km ² between 1989 and 2003 0.450 owls/km ² between 2003 and 2007 0.459 owls/km ² between 2011 and 2013	Sierra Pacific Industry lands in Trinity, Siskiyou, Shasta, Modoc and Lassen* counties
MRC 2014	1.89 occupied territories/km ² of area surveyed	Mendocino Redwood Company in Mendocino County
HRC 2013	1.22 occupied territories/km ² of area surveyed 2.23 owls/km ² of area surveyed	Humboldt Redwood Company in Humboldt County

Comment [ABF11]: See my General Comment # 1 for changes that need to be made on the values and format of this table

481 * Densities were reported for Modoc and Lassen counties in this study; however these counties are not within the range of the
 482 Northern Spotted Owl. Sierra Pacific Industry lands in this study overlap with the Northern Spotted Owl and California Spotted
 483 Owl ranges.

484 As apparent from the reports of density estimates above, there is considerable variation among studies
 485 even though most studies occurred within the coastal forests. This variation in density may be attributed
 486 to habitat availability, habitat heterogeneity, territoriality, weather patterns, and presence of Barred
 487 Owls (Franklin et al. 1990, Diller and Thome 1999, Courtney et al. 2004 Sovern et al. 2014). Another
 488 possible explanation of the variation is that data collection and analysis varied among the studies. Given
 489 this, it is nearly impossible to extrapolate density across the entire California range for Northern Spotted
 490 Owl.

491 *Hunting and Food Habits*

492 As described in Forsman et al. (1993), Northern Spotted Owls are sit and wait (e.g., perch and pounce)
 493 predators. They mostly hunt during nighttime hours (i.e., nocturnal), but will forage during the day as
 494 well (Forsman et al. 1984, Sovern et al. 1994, Forsman et al. 2001). Generally, flying squirrels are the
 495 main component of the diet in Douglas-fir and western hemlock forest within the northern portion of
 496 the owl's range (in Washington and Oregon); whereas in the southern portion of the range (Oregon

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

497 Klamath, California Klamath, and California Coastal Provinces) dusky-footed woodrats are the main
498 component of the diet (Forsman et al. 1984, 2001, 2004, Zabel et al. 1995, Ward et al. 1998, Franklin et
499 al. 2000, Hamer et al. 2001, Dugger et al. 2005). Other prey items seen in the owl's diet in smaller
500 proportions include deer mice, tree voles, red-backed voles, gophers, snowshoe hare, bushy-tailed
501 woodrats, small to medium sized birds, bats, and insects (Forsman et al. 1984, 2001, 2004, Ward et al.
502 1998, Hamer et al. 2001). A study within the Southern Cascades and Klamath Provinces in California
503 (Timber Products Company timberland) identified 16 species of mammals, 5 species of birds, and 1
504 species of insect among 224 pellets collected, with major prey items being 58.3% woodrat sp., 29.2%
505 Northern flying squirrel, 3.9 % broadfooted mole, 3.9% rabbit and 1.4% gopher (Farber and Whitaker
506 2005).

507 Diet analysis conducted in Washington during the fall and winter months indicated seasonal variation in
508 prey species consumed as a function of the availability of the owls preferred prey species during various
509 portions of the year (Forsman et al. 2001). In the Washington study area, flying squirrels were more
510 prevalent in the diet during fall and winter months, whereas prey species that hibernated or spent the
511 winter under the snow (e.g., chipmunks and pikas) were missing from the diet during the same period.
512 During the spring, summer and early fall months consumption of insects, gophers, and snowshoe hares
513 occurred more frequently (Forsman et al. 2001). Forsman et al. (2001) noted that diets varied among
514 territories even within the same forest type with much of the variation attributed to differences in
515 spatial abundance of prey, but other factors, such as individual preferences, experience, prey
516 accessibility, or timing of pellet collection, may have played a role. While the populations in California
517 are geographically distinct, and hunting and food habits may differ somewhat from owls in Washington,
518 Northern Spotted Owls in California likely vary diet seasonally according to the spatial distribution and
519 abundance of their preferred prey.

520 Metabolic measurements made on California Spotted Owls in Weathers et al. (2001) showed very low
521 basal metabolic rates compared to other owl species, thereby leading to very low energy requirements.
522 Field metabolic rate on adults actively caring for young averaged only 34% of the metabolic rate
523 predicted for other avian species of the same size (Weathers et al. 2001). Considering this low metabolic
524 rate, Weathers et al. (2001) found that, on average, owls can meet their energy requirements by
525 consuming one northern flying squirrel every 1.8 days or one woodrat every 3.7 days. This low metabolic
526 requirement is likely similar to that of Northern Spotted Owls, though no known study has been
527 conducted on this subspecies.

528 There is strong evidence that prey abundance and availability affect selection and use of habitat and
529 home range size of Northern Spotted Owls across their range (Zabel et al. 1995). In northwest California,
530 Northern Spotted Owls were found to forage in areas where the occurrence of prey was more
531 predictable, within older forests, and near ecotones of old forest and brush seral stages (Ward 1990 as
532 cited in USFWS 2011a). Owls tend to select old-growth forests with less edge habitat and have larger
533 home ranges when flying squirrels are the dominant prey, whereas they tend to select variable-aged
534 stands with more edge habitat when woodrats are the dominant prey (Courtney et al. 2004). In these
535 variable-aged stands, older forests remain an important component of nesting and roosting habitat.

Comment [ABF12]: Seems that Forsman, E. D., R. G. Anthony, E. C. Meslow, and C. J. Zabel. 2004. Diets and foraging behavior of northern spotted owls in Oregon. *Journal of Raptor Research* 38:214-230 would be more relevant here, especially the southern geographic regions bordering California

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

536 Where woodrats are the dominant prey, the amount of edge between older forests and other habitat
537 types in Oregon was found to have a positive effect on foraging success and subsequent reproductive
538 success due to increased prey availability (Olson et al. 2004). Where woodrats are the primary prey
539 item, young seral stages often provide high quality prey habitat but provide limited foraging
540 opportunities for Spotted Owls due to a lack of perches from which to hunt or to prey inaccessibility in
541 the dense undergrowth; however, when young seral forests are adjacent to older forest stands surplus
542 woodrats may disperse into these older forests making them more vulnerable to predation by Spotted
543 Owls (Meyer et al. 1998, Franklin et al. 2000, Zabel et al. 2003, Olson et al. 2004). In the northwestern
544 California coast redwood zone and the mixed conifer forests in the interior of the California range near
545 Yreka, California, studies have shown that Spotted Owls will forage in recent harvest-created hardwood
546 and shrub habitat (i.e., within 6-30 year old clearcuts) that contain woody debris, scattered conifers and
547 snags, and that are adjacent to older forests (Irwin et al. 2013). Winter use of these areas was more
548 pronounced in areas with 9-18 m²/ha basal area (Irwin et al. 2013).

Comment [ABF13]: See also Franklin et al. 2000 because it applies directly to NSO in California

Comment [ABF14]: Should include Zabel, C. J., K. McKelvey, and J. P. Ward, Jr. 1995. Influence of primary prey on home-range size and habitat-use patterns of northern spotted owls (*Strix occidentalis caurina*). Canadian Journal of Zoology **73**:433-439 here as well since they found similar pattern of owls foraging on edges

549 *Home Range and Territoriality*

550 Northern Spotted Owls are territorial. Territories are actively defended using aggressive vocal displays,
551 and even physical confrontations on the rare occasion (Courtney et al. 2004). Because of their high
552 territoriality, broadcast surveys are generally a very effective method for determining presence of
553 Spotted Owls (Courtney et al. 2004); however, calling may be suppressed by the presence of Barred
554 Owls (see Barred Owl section of this report). Territory size for Northern Spotted Owls varies depending
555 on the setting and structure of the habitat (e.g., canopy closure, understory composition, and slope),
556 number of available nesting and roosting sites, and location relative to suitable foraging habitat
557 (Courtney et al. 2004). In general, Spotted Owls have a broad home range with a centrally located nest
558 and roosting site. For this reason, Spotted Owls are considered central place foragers during the
559 breeding season when they are tied to a central nesting or roosting site. Spotted Owls often occupy a
560 home range that is larger than the core use area, and may use an area that is larger than the portion of
561 the home range which is defended (i.e., home ranges may overlap with that of other Spotted Owls).
562 Northern Spotted Owl home ranges generally have a greater amount of older forest near the nest and
563 within the core area use, and more diverse forest types and ages on the periphery of their ranges
564 (Swindle et al. 1999).

Comment [ABF15]: Should use more primary references, such as:
1. Forsman, E. D. 1983. Methods and materials for locating and studying spotted owls. U.S. Forest Service General Technical Report PNW-162, Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, Portland, Oregon.
2. Franklin, A. B., D. R. Anderson, E. D. Forsman, K. P. Burnham, and F. W. Wagner. 1996. Methods for collecting and analyzing demographic data on the northern spotted owl. *Studies in Avian Biology* **17**:12-20.

Comment [ABF16]: See also Bingham and Noon 1997 and Rosenberg, D. K., and K. S. McKelvey. 1999. Estimation of habitat selection for central-place foraging animals. *Journal of Wildlife Management* **63**:1028-1038, which provides evidence for northern spotted owls as central place foragers

565 Estimates of annual home range size vary across the Northern Spotted Owl's range. The 1990
566 Conservation Strategy for Northern Spotted Owls (Thomas et al. 1990) reports median annual home
567 range size of owl pairs in various study areas throughout the species' range. Table 2 summarizes home
568 range estimates across the range of the Northern Spotted Owl. Home range estimates from various
569 studies are reported using different analytical tools (e.g., Minimum Convex Polygon, Modified Minimum
570 Convex Polygon, Fixed Kernel, and Adaptive Kernel) and are identified as such in Table 2. Median home
571 range sizes in Oregon and Washington varied from a low of 1411 acres in the mixed conifer forests of
572 the Klamath Mountains (South Umpqua) to a high of 9930 acres in Washington's Olympic Peninsula,
573 consisting mostly of western hemlock with Douglas-fir (Thomas et al. 1990). More recently, Schilling et
574 al. (2013) documented considerably smaller home range sizes in southwestern Oregon's mixed conifer

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

575 forest in the Klamath Mountains from 189 to 894 hectares (467 to 2209 acres), with little difference
576 between breeding and nonbreeding seasons. The study showed core area size, annual home range and
577 breeding home range size increased as amount of hard edge increased (Schilling et al. 2013). In their
578 study site in the dry forests of the eastern Cascades in Washington, Forsman et al. (2015) found
579 considerable difference between breeding home range and non-breeding home range, with ranges
580 being 3.5 times larger during the fall and winter months.

581 Home range of Northern Spotted Owls may overlap with those of other neighboring owl pairs,
582 suggesting that the defended area (i.e., territory) is smaller than the area used for foraging (Forsman et
583 al. 1984, Solis and Gutiérrez 1990, Forsman et al. 2015). Northern Spotted Owl home ranges are larger
584 where flying squirrels are the predominant prey, in the northern portion of the range, and smaller
585 where woodrats are the predominant prey, in the southern portion of their range (Zabel et al. 1995,
586 Forsman et al. 2001). Woodrats provide twice the biomass of flying squirrels and therefore are more
587 energetically favorable, which likely explains the smaller home range in the owl's southern portion of
588 the range (Ward et al 1998, Franklin et al. 2000). The portion of the home range used during the
589 breeding season can be significantly smaller than that used in the remainder of the fall and winter
590 (Forsman et al. 1984, Sisco 1990 as cited in USFWS 2011a, Forsman et al. 2015). Forsman et al. (2015)
591 attributes the larger winter home range to prey dynamics and exploratory excursions in search of better
592 habitat.

593

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

594 **Table 2.** Summary of annual home range and core home range sizes across the range of the Northern Spotted Owl. MCP = Minimum Convex Polygon, MMCP =
 595 Modified Minimum Convex Polygon, FK = Fixed Kernel, and AK = Adaptive Kernel.

Area	Annual Home Range in hectares (+/- one Standard Error)				Core area in hectares	Source
	MCP	MMCP	95% FK	95% AK		
Oregon Coast	1569(463)	1018(160)				Carey et al. 1992
Oregon Coast	1108(137) to 2214(357)		842(115) to 1344(247)		87(6) to 100(5) 95% FK	Glenn et al. 2004
Oregon Coast	2272 (median)					Paton et al. 1990 (as reported in Thomas et al. 1990)
Oregon Coast	2586 (median)					Thraikill and Meslow pers comm. (as reported in Thomas et al. 1990)
Oregon Coast	1693 (median)					Carey et al. 1990 (as reported in Thomas et al. 1990)
Oregon Klamath	533(58)	472(43)				Carey et al. 1992
Oregon Klamath			576(75)		94(11) 95% FK	Schilling et al. 2013
Oregon Western Cascades	3066(1080)				417(129) AK	Miller et al. 1992
Washington Eastern Cascades	3419(826)		2427(243)			Forsman et al. 2015
Washington Eastern Cascades	3669(876)					King 1993
Washington Western Cascades	2553 (median)					Various references as reported in Thomas et al. 1990
Washington Olympic Peninsula	4019 (median)					Various references as reported in Thomas et al. 1990
California Klamath	1204 to 1341 (median)					Paton et al. 1990 (as reported in Thomas et al. 1990)
California Klamath	685 (median)					Solis 1983 (as reported in Thomas et al. 1990)
California Coast	786(145)			685(112)	98(22) 95% AK	Pious 1995

Comment [ABF17]: Paton et al. 1990 also reported Adaptive Kernel estimates

Comment [ABF18]: These may be just breeding season home range estimates (not annual). See Sisco, C. L. 1990. Seasonal home range and habitat ecology of spotted owls in northwestern California. Thesis. Humboldt State University, Arcata, Calif for estimates of annual home ranges

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

596 *Dispersal*

597 As discussed above, juveniles begin to disperse in the fall, with a few individuals beginning to disperse in
598 early winter. Juvenile dispersal from the parental territory occurs in stages, as juveniles may temporarily
599 settle in locations for up to 7 months before moving on to another temporary location, which may occur
600 several times before individuals establish a territory of their own (Miller et al. 1997, Forsman et al.
601 2002). LaHaye et al. (2001) found that successful juvenile California Spotted Owls often settled in
602 territories previously used by pairs or single owls, which may suggest that owls were able to use some
603 sort of cues that indicated some value of habitat quality when determining a territory of their own
604 (Buchanan 2004).

Comment [ABF19]: See also Gutiérrez, R. J., A. B. Franklin, W. Lahaye, V. J. Meretsky, and J. P. Ward. 1985. Juvenile spotted owl dispersal in northwestern California: preliminary analysis. Pages 60-65 in R. J. Gutierrez and A. B. Carey, editors. Ecology and management of the spotted owl in the Pacific northwest. USDA Forest Service, Portland, Oregon.

605 In a study within Oregon and Washington, the median dispersal distance from fledging to a permanent
606 territory was between 13.5 and 14.6 km (8.4-9.1 mi) for males and between 22.9 and 24.5 km (14.2-15.2
607 mi) for females (Forsman et al. 2002). Through band returns, dispersal distances for California Spotted
608 Owls in southern California were determined to be 2.3 to 36.4 km (1.4-22.6 mi) for juvenile males, while
609 juvenile females dispersed a distance of 0.4 to 35.7 km (0.2-2.2 mi) (LaHaye et al. 2001). While the only
610 data available on dispersal pertains to Northern Spotted Owls in Washington and Oregon, and California
611 Spotted Owls in California, we can extrapolate that Northern Spotted Owls in California act similarly,
612 because, while the populations are genetically and geographically distinct, they still share many
613 ecological and behavioral characteristics.

Comment [ABF20]: See Gutiérrez, R. J., A. B. Franklin, W. Lahaye, V. J. Meretsky, and J. P. Ward. 1985. Juvenile spotted owl dispersal in northwestern California: preliminary analysis. Pages 60-65 in R. J. Gutierrez and A. B. Carey, editors. Ecology and management of the spotted owl in the Pacific northwest. USDA Forest Service, Portland, Oregon for data on juvenile dispersal in California.

614 Juvenile Northern Spotted Owls experience high mortality rates (>70% in some areas) during dispersal
615 due to a variety of factors including starvation, predation, and vehicle strikes (Miller 1989, Franklin et al.
616 1999, USFWS 1990, Forsman et al. 2002). Habitat type used during dispersal may also have an effect on
617 mortality. Miller et al. (1997) found that the probability of mortality decreased when dispersing
618 juveniles utilized open sapling forests, but increased when clear cuts were utilized. Successful juvenile
619 dispersal likely depends on locating suitable nesting, roosting and foraging habitat in proximity to other
620 occupied sites or among occupied sites (LaHaye et al. 2001), as well as the presence of suitable habitat
621 to disperse through (Miller et al. 1997, Buchanan 2004).

622 **Habitat Requirements**

Comment [ABF21]: See my General Comment #4 under the BIOLOGY AND ECOLOGY OF THE NORTHERN SPOTTED OWL section

623 Northern Spotted Owls have been found in a wide variety of forest types, including Douglas-fir, Western
624 hemlock, grand fir, white fir, ponderosa pine, Shasta red fir, mixed evergreen and hardwood, and
625 redwood forests (Forsman et al. 1984). Within the entire Northern Spotted Owl range, owls generally
626 use older structurally complex forest types for nesting, roosting and foraging activities (Thomas et al.
627 1990, Carroll and Johnson 2008, Carroll 2010, USFWS 2011); however, younger forest stands with
628 structural components similar to older forests may also be used by Spotted Owls (USFWS 2011a). The
629 edge between old-growth forest and other vegetation types have also been shown to be important
630 habitat components (Franklin et al. 2000).

631 Throughout the Northern Spotted Owl's range in Washington, Oregon, and California, Bart and Forsman
632 (1992) found owls were about 40 times more common in areas with older forest compared to areas

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

633 lacking older forest. In Western Oregon, Meyer et al. (1998) determined that random owl sites
634 contained more old-growth forest than random locations on the neighboring landscape. In
635 Northwestern California, Northern Spotted Owls used old-growth with a higher frequency relative to
636 this forest age class' distribution on the landscape, and similarly, used intermediate to young forests
637 with a lower frequency (Solis and Gutiérrez1990 and Thome et al. 1999).

638 Discussions on habitat components below address range-wide knowledge of Northern Spotted Owl
639 habitat, as well as knowledge of owl habitat specific to California. This report addresses habitat
640 requirements with a focus on major geographic provinces in California. When considering the enormous
641 amount of research on Northern Spotted Owl habitat, careful consideration should be given to
642 California-specific research when evaluating habitat requirements for the species in the state, and in
643 forming conservation and management decisions.

644 *Nesting and Roosting Habitat*

645 Habitat selection has largely been evaluated for nesting and roosting habitat by comparing habitat
646 surrounding occupied Spotted Owl sites to randomly selected sites (Solis and Gutiérrez 1990, Bart and
647 Forsman 1992, Hunter et al. 1995, Thome et al. 1999). Descriptions of nesting and roosting habitat were
648 provided in the early- to mid- 1990s (Solis and Gutiérrez 1990, Thomas et al. 1990, Bart and Forsman
649 1992) and have been validated by extensive research across most of the range of Northern Spotted Owl
650 (Gutiérrez et al. 1995, Hunter et al. 1995, Meyer et al. 1998, Lahaye and Gutiérrez1999, Swindle et al.
651 1999, Weathers et al. 2001, Courtney et al. 2004, USFWS 2008a, USFWS 2011a).

652 The following description of nesting and roosting habitat from the Conservation Strategy for the
653 Northern Spotted Owl (Thomas et al. 1990) remains an accurate portrayal of what we know today
654 throughout the range of the owl:

655 "With the exception of recent studies in the coastal redwoods of California, all studies of habitat
656 use suggest that old-growth forests are superior habitat for northern Spotted Owls. Throughout
657 their range and across all seasons, spotted owls consistently concentrated their foraging and
658 roosting in old-growth or mixed-age stands of mature and old-growth trees. Exceptions were
659 found, but even they tended to support the usual observations that spotted owls nested in
660 stands with structures characteristic of older forests....Structural components that distinguish
661 superior spotted owl habitat in Washington, Oregon, and northwestern California include: a
662 multilayered, multispecies canopy dominated by large (>30 inches dbh) conifer overstory trees,
663 and an understory of shade-tolerant conifers or hardwoods; a moderate to high (60-80 percent)
664 canopy closure; substantial decadence in the form of large, live coniferous trees with
665 deformities- such as cavities, broken tops, and dwarf mistletoe infections; numerous large
666 snags; ground cover characterized by large accumulations of logs and other woody debris; and a
667 canopy that is open enough to allow owls to fly within and beneath it."

668 Although this habitat description accurately describes high quality nesting and roosting habitat
669 throughout the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, recent research has shown that Spotted Owls in

Comment [ABF22]: Also reference Blakesley et al. 1992

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

670 California and portions of southwest Oregon use a more diverse set of forest types for foraging. This is
671 described more fully in the Foraging Habitat section of this report.

672 Forested stands with a higher degree of complexity and a high canopy closure are thought to be
673 preferred for nesting and roosting, in part, because they provide protection from predators and thermal
674 exposure (Weathers et al. 2001, Franklin et al. 2000). Hunter et al. (1995) determined nest and roost
675 sites occurred more frequently in mature and old-growth forest in northwestern California (Willow
676 Creek Study Area) relative to availability of these forest types' on the landscape. Both nest and roost
677 sites had similar amounts of mature and old-growth forest types. Whereas sites used for nesting and
678 roosting in the coastal forests of California often contain younger trees than more interior nesting and
679 roosting sites. In the California Coast Province, young redwood forests along the coast have structural
680 complexity similar to that of older forests elsewhere in the Northern Spotted Owl's range. This is due to
681 stump-sprouting and the rapid growth rates of redwoods, together with and variable timber
682 management practices (Thomas et al. 1990, Thome et al. 1999, USFWS 2011a, Irwin et al. 2013).

Comment [ABF23]: Incomplete sentence

683 Small-scale spatial habitat requirements in the immediate vicinity of the nest are important but not
684 sufficient to support all activities (e.g., roosting and foraging) conducted at the larger spatial scale
685 (Franklin et al. 2000, Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005, USFWS 2011a). Consequently, nesting and
686 roosting habitat is often only a small portion of the entire home range (Forsman et al. 1984, Solis and
687 Gutiérrez 1990, USFWS 2011a).

688 To assess the success of the coordinated forest management plan for federal lands, the Northwest
689 Forest Plan (NWFP; see Northwest Forest Plan section of this report), Davis et al. (2011) developed a
690 habitat suitability map for nesting and roosting habitat across the Northern Spotted Owl range (Figure
691 4). The habitat suitability model was developed using MaxEnt model output, including variables for
692 percent conifer cover, average conifer dbh, amount of large conifer (trees >30 in dbh per acre),
693 diameter diversity, average stand height, and average stand age. Much of the highest suitable habitat is
694 within northwestern California (inclusive of the northern most portion of the California Coast Province
695 and the western portion of the California Klamath Province) and along the coastal forests.

696 *Foraging Habitat*

697 Compared to nesting and roosting habitat, foraging habitat occurs over a much larger portion of the
698 Northern Spotted Owl's home range, often quite distant from the nesting or roosting site. Within a
699 Spotted Owl home range, foraging habitat use may vary seasonally, with a larger area and younger
700 forests used in the non-breeding period (Forsman et al. 1984, Solis and Gutiérrez 1990, USFWS 2011a).
701 Overall foraging habitat consists of areas where the prey species occur and are available (Ward 1990,
702 Zabel et al. 1995).

Comment [ABF24]: See also Ward et al. 1998

703 In California, foraging habitat is generally composed of a more diverse set of forest types and structural
704 characteristics than nesting and roosting habitat. Spotted Owls are difficult to observe during nighttime
705 foraging excursions, making descriptions of foraging habitat difficult to obtain compared to nesting and
706 roosting habitat. Information on use and selection of foraging habitat is generally based on telemetry

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

707 studies that document owl locations throughout nighttime movements. Although it is difficult to
708 determine when and where owls are actually obtaining prey, telemetry does provide information on the
709 diversity of forest types used during foraging excursions.

710 There is a general shift in foraging habitat requirements from north to south within the Northern
711 Spotted Owl range, with foraging habitat in the northern portion of the range being composed of mostly
712 older forests, and in California being composed of a diverse range of forest types from mature to
713 relatively young (USFWS 2009). In the northern portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range where flying
714 squirrels are the dominant prey, foraging habitat may have the same characteristics as nesting and
715 roosting habitat (Gutiérrez 1996, USFWS 2011a). Whereas in the southern portion of their range, where
716 woodrats and voles are the predominant prey species, foraging habitat may include tanoak, oak and
717 younger conifer stands that provide a food source for these prey species (Franklin et al. 2000, USFWS
718 2009).

719 Landscape-level analyses in portions of the Klamath Province, where woodrats are the main prey item,
720 suggest that a mosaic of late-successional forests intermixed with various other seral stages may benefit
721 Northern Spotted Owls more than large uniform blocks of older forests (Meyer et al. 1998, Franklin et al.
722 2000, Zabel et al. 2003). Irwin et al. (2012) found in Oregon and northwestern California that Northern
723 Spotted Owl foraging habitat appeared to be maximized in patches of trees with average quadratic
724 mean diameter¹ of 40 to 55 cm (15-22 inches). Probability of an area being selected for foraging
725 declined rapidly beyond 200 to 300 m (0.12-0.19 miles) from a nest site, yet increased with basal area of
726 hardwoods and with increases in shrub counts (except in areas with high abundance of hardwoods and
727 shrubs).

728 Within the northern Sierra Nevada Mountains, similar to the mixed conifer Cascade mountain range,
729 Irwin et al. (2007) used radio-telemetry data to assess foraging use parameters of California Spotted
730 Owls. Topography, forest density and heterogeneity, and tree species composition all influenced
731 foraging habitat selection, which in this case was driven by the habitat of the preferred prey, dusky-
732 footed woodrat. Foraging was closely associated with forest stands next to nests and small streams at
733 lower elevations. Intermediate basal area values (35-55 m²/hectares) for Douglas-fir, white fir, and red
734 fir and hardwoods ≥20 cm (≥8 inches) were all positively correlated to foraging habitat use. Owls
735 foraged in sites with an average tree density of 1160 trees/hectare, foraged in stands with 17 large
736 green (>66 centimeter or >26 inch diameter) trees/ha. Use declined with increasing basal area of
737 ponderosa pine. Foraging areas were not strongly associated with roads, slope or aspect.

738 As noted previously in this report, several studies have shown a benefit of edge habitat for Northern
739 Spotted Owls, as certain habitat types that border older forest may contain higher numbers of preferred
740 prey, the dusky footed woodrat, and surplus prey may venture into older forests that border habitat

¹ Compared to the arithmetic mean, quadratic mean diameter, or QMD, assigns greater weight to larger trees. QMD is always greater than or equal to the arithmetic mean for diameter at breast height for a given set of trees.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

741 where prey is abundant making them more available to foraging owls (Zabel et al. 1995, Thome et al.
742 1999, Franklin et al. 2000, Franklin et al. 2013). For instance, Zabel et al. (1995) often found Spotted
743 Owls foraging near transitions between early- and late-seral stage forests stands in northern California,
744 likely where prey species were more abundant or more readily available. Franklin et al. (2000)
745 conducted a modeling effort in northwestern California to help explain variation in both apparent
746 survival and reproductive output. The study found that one of the best models contained a covariate
747 representing the amount of edge between Spotted Owl (defined in the study as mature and old-growth
748 forests with particular characteristics) and other habitats, thereby suggesting that reproductive output
749 and survival are positively influenced by amount of edge, presumably due to increased availability of
750 prey. However, foraging owls have been shown to avoid non-forested areas (e.g., recent clearcuts) and
751 very early forest successional stages (USFWS 2011a, Irwin et al. 2013).

752 *Dispersal Habitat*

753 Generally, it is well accepted that dispersal habitat for Northern Spotted Owls consists of stands with
754 adequate tree size and canopy closure to provide protection from avian predators and that have at least
755 minimal foraging opportunities (Miller et al. 1997, Thomas et al. 1990, Forsman et al. 2002, Buchanan
756 2004, USFWS 2011a). This may include younger forest stands with less diversity than nesting and
757 roosting habitat, such as even-aged and pole stands, but should at the minimum contain some roosting
758 structures and foraging habitat during this transient stage (Davis et al. 2011, USFWS 2011a). The latest
759 meta-analysis (Forsman et al. 2011) indicates that recruitment of owls into the breeding population
760 likely depends on the amount and quality of dispersal habitat to ensure survival of dispersing owls.

761 Spotted Owls have been shown to disperse through highly fragmented forest landscapes and seem to
762 use mature and old-growth forests more than that forest type's availability on the landscape during this
763 phase (Miller et al. 1997, Forsman et al. 2002). The USFWS (USFWS 2011) states that corridors of
764 dispersal habitat within fragmented landscapes act to facilitate rapid movement to areas of better
765 habitat. There is little evidence that small openings in forest habitat influence the dispersal of Spotted
766 Owls, but large non-forested valleys may act as barriers to both natal and breeding dispersal (Forsman
767 et al. 2002). Large ~~W~~water bodies may also function as barriers to dispersal, but this is not clearly
768 understood (Forsman et al. 2002).

769 Thomas et al. (1990) suggests juvenile movement corridors need not be provided on the landscape
770 outside of areas managed as nesting and roosting habitat if 50% of the forest measured on a quarter
771 township basis is forested by trees with average diameter >11 inches and >40 percent canopy closure
772 (i.e., the 50-11-40 rule). Regarding this rule, the USFWS Recovery Plan (2011) states, "the minimum
773 levels of this definition describe habitat supporting the transient phase of dispersal."

774 A clear understanding of dispersal habitat is key to the management of owl habitat across the Northern
775 Spotted Owl's range. Buchanan (2004) stressed the importance of appropriate management of dispersal
776 habitat and suggests that one of the greatest inadequacies of Spotted Owl habitat management is the
777 lack of retention of structurally complex forest components, such as snags and downed woody debris, at
778 the time of or post timber harvest. Additional studies in California, such as radio telemetry on juvenile

Comment [ABF25]: For California, I would put this in the context of prey density in early seral stages. See:

1. Sakai, H. F., and B. R. Noon. 1993. Dusky-footed woodrat abundance in different-aged forests in northwestern California. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 57:373-382.
2. Sakai, H. F., and B. R. Noon. 1997. Between-habitat movement of dusky-footed woodrats and vulnerability to predation. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 61:343-350.
3. Whitaker, D. A. 2003. Relation of thin and release timber management practices to abundance of woodrats, chipmunks, mice, and ticks within the Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation. MS thesis, Humboldt State University, Arcata, California.

Comment [ABF26]: This seems a loaded statement. I would delete this part of the sentence and replace it with "Current evidence indicates..."

Comment [ABF27]: This is probably mostly conjecture unless there is a study that I don't know about that examined this

Comment [ABF28]: This seems to contradict the first sentence for this subsection (lines 754-757)

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

779 owls, prey abundance and availability, and habitat modeling, are required in order to elucidate specific
780 habitat requirements for and barriers to dispersal.

781 In an attempt to document the level of change in dispersal habitat, Davis et al. (2011) developed
782 dispersal habitat maps for 1994-2007 using Global Information Systems (GIS), using variables for conifer
783 dbh ≥ 11 inches and conifer cover ≥ 40 percent (Figure 5). The maps also included some amount of
784 nesting and roosting habitat since owls will disperse through these habitat types. Dispersal habitat is
785 continuous in large portions of the northern range in California, with small isolated patches north of
786 Point Arena and in Marin County, in the California Coast Province.

787 *Northern Spotted Owl Habitat Descriptions for Geographic Provinces in California*

788 The forest types within the California range are quite diverse, and consequently, Northern Spotted Owls
789 use the habitat differently among these forest types. Historically the range of the Northern Spotted Owl
790 has been separated into 12 physiographic provinces based on differences in vegetation, soils, geologic
791 history, climate, land ownership and political boundaries (USFWS 2011a; Figure 1); of which three
792 provinces are in California – California Coast, California Klamath, and California Cascade. To better
793 understand the range of forest types used and regional differences that influence habitat quality in
794 California, general owl habitat within each province is described below.

795 In addition to province segregations, habitat modeling conducted for the 2011 Revised Recovery Plan
796 (USFWS 2011a) identified 11 modeling regions range-wide, five of which occur in California (Figure 6).
797 These modeling regions were developed to capture regional differences in forest environments in
798 acknowledgement of the fact that Northern Spotted Owls exhibit different habitat associations in
799 various portions of their range, and focused on differences in habitat rather than political boundaries or
800 ownership type. For this reason, four of the five modeling regions in California extend into Oregon
801 where similar habitat occurs. Modeling regions that overlap with the California Coast, California Klamath
802 and California Cascade provinces are described below under the appropriate province description.

803 California Coast Province

804 A description of the California Coast province is noted below, as defined in the 1992 Northern Spotted
805 Owl recovery plan (USFWS 1992):

806 “The California Coast province extends from the Oregon border to San Francisco Bay and from
807 the ocean to the western border of national forest lands. The coastal part of the province
808 encompasses the majority of the redwood forest habitat type. Inland forests are Douglas-fir and
809 mixed Douglas-fir/hardwood types, the latter often interspersed with chaparral and grasslands.”

810 Two modeling regions described in Appendix C of the 2011 Revised Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a) are
811 included in the California Coast Province, the Redwood Coast (RDC) and Interior Coast (ICC) regions. The
812 RDC is described below:

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

813 “This region is characterized by low-lying terrain (0 to 900 m) with a maritime climate; generally
814 mesic conditions and moderate temperatures. Climatic conditions are rarely limiting to Spotted
815 Owls at all elevations. Forest communities are dominated by redwood, Douglas-fir-tanoak
816 forest, coast live oak, and tanoak series. The vast majority of the region is in private ownership,
817 dominated by a few large industrial timberland holdings. The results of numerous studies of
818 Spotted Owl habitat relationships suggest stump-sprouting and rapid growth rates of redwoods,
819 combined with high availability of woodrats in patchy, intensively-managed forests, enables
820 Spotted Owls to maintain high densities in a wide range of habitat conditions within the
821 Redwood zone. This modeling region contains the Green Diamond and Marin DSAs [density
822 study areas].” (USFWS 2011a, pg C-9 and C-10).

823 Along the coast of northwestern California young redwood and mixed conifer-hardwood stands appear
824 capable of supporting higher densities of Spotted Owls than younger forests in other regions. This is
825 particularly the case in areas where young hardwood forests provide a multilayered structure (Thomas
826 et al. 1990, Diller and Thome 1999) within a conifer stand. It is important to note here (and is discussed
827 later in the document) that density estimates are not necessarily linked with high quality habitat (i.e.
828 habitat conferring high reproductive success).

829 In young growth coastal forests with a negligible amount of old-growth stands (>200 yr) in Humboldt
830 and Del Norte counties, Thome et al. (1999) found Northern Spotted Owls were positively associated
831 with middle-aged stands (21-40 years-old) that contained larger trees and higher proportions of stands
832 with the largest basal area class (>69 m²/ha), and negatively associated with younger stands that
833 contained smaller trees. Irwin et al. (2013) found that Northern Spotted Owls used patches with more
834 large trees and greater basal area within two study areas in the coastal redwood zone (Fort Bragg and
835 Eureka). It is thought that stump-sprouting and rapid growth rates of redwoods, together with readily
836 available prey (mainly woodrats) and patchy intensively managed stands (e.g., small-patch clearcuts),
837 allows owls to occupy this habitat in higher densities (Thomas et al. 1990, USFWS 2011a). Thome et al.
838 (1999) found that timber management using clearcuts was associated with low reproduction, and
839 therefore recommended clearcuts be restricted to 1.1 km (0.68 mi) beyond the nest site.

840 The ICC differs strikingly from the adjacent coastal redwood region, and is described below:

841 “This region... differs markedly from the adjacent redwood coast region. Marine air moderates
842 winter climate, but precipitation is limited by rain shadow effects from steep elevational
843 gradients (100 to 2,400 m.) along a series of north-south trending mountain ridges. Due to the
844 influence of the adjacent Central Valley, summer temperatures in the interior portions of this
845 region are among the highest within the Spotted Owl’s range. Forest communities tend to be
846 relatively dry mixed conifer, blue and Oregon white oak, and the Douglas-fir-tanoak series.
847 Spotted Owl habitat within this region is poorly known; there are no DSAs and few studies have
848 been conducted here. Spotted Owl habitat data obtained during this project suggests that some
849 Spotted Owls occupy steep canyons dominated by live oak and Douglas-fir; the distribution of
850 dense conifer habitats is limited to higher-elevations on the Mendocino National Forest.”
851 (USFWS 2011a, pg C-12, C-13)

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

852 The southern limit of the owl's range in Marin County (part of the California Coast Province and inclusive
853 of both RDC and ICC regions) contains coast redwood, Bishop pine (*Pinus muricata*) and Douglas-fir
854 forests and mixed evergreen-deciduous hardwood forests (e.g., California bay, tanoak and coast live
855 oak) which are regularly used by Spotted Owls (Jenson et al. 2006, USFWS 2011a). Stralberg et al. (2009)
856 found that owls inhabiting Marin County mixed forests were equally likely to be found in conifer
857 dominated stands as they were be to found in hardwood dominated stands, and were negatively
858 affected by habitat fragmentation, yet there did not seem to be a preference for any one tree species
859 when considering owl nest site occurrence. The higher densities of owls and high reproductive success
860 in Marin County may be an indication of a more generalist nature of Marin owls when it comes to
861 habitat selection and the high abundance of woodrats in this area, in contrast to other areas within the
862 Northern Spotted Owl's range in California (Press et al. 2012). The higher use of nest platforms (rather
863 than nest cavities) in the Marin County population is similar to the ratio seen in other younger aged
864 forests, such as in the eastern Cascade Mountains in Washington (Jenson et al. 2006). LaHaye and
865 Gutiérrez (1999) suggested nest type selection depends on the age of the forest, which is supported for
866 the Marin County population where both logging and fire have resulted in younger-aged forests (Jenson
867 et al. 2006).

Comment [ABF29]: I really did not see evidence for this in Press et al. (2012); the estimates they reported seemed similar to other parts of the owl's range in California.

868 California Klamath Province

869 A description of the California Klamath province is noted below, as defined in the 1992 Northern
870 Spotted Owl recovery plan (USFWS 1992):

871 "The California Klamath province is between the California Coast province and the California
872 Cascades province. It is a continuation of the Oregon Klamath province, south to the Clear Lake
873 Basin in the inner Coast Range. The area is mountainous and covered primarily with Douglas-fir
874 forests. Mixed Douglas-fir/pine forests are common at lower elevations with Douglas-fir/true fir
875 forests at higher elevations."

876 Two modeling regions described in Appendix C of the 2011 Revised Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a) make
877 up the majority of the California Klamath Province, the Western Klamath (KLW) and Eastern Klamath
878 (KLE) regions. The ICC modeling region, which is described above, represents a relatively small southern
879 portion of the California Klamath province. The KLW is described below:

880 "A long north-south trending system of mountains (particularly South Fork Mountain) creates a
881 rain shadow effect that separates this region from more mesic conditions to the west. This
882 region is characterized by very high climatic and vegetative diversity resulting from steep
883 gradients of elevation, dissected topography, and the influence of marine air (relatively high
884 potential precipitation). These conditions support a highly diverse mix of mesic forest
885 communities such as Pacific Douglas-fir, Douglas-fir tanoak, and mixed evergreen forest
886 interspersed with more xeric forest types. Overall, the distribution of tanoak is a dominant
887 factor distinguishing the Western Klamath Region. Douglas-fir dwarf mistletoe is uncommon and
888 seldom used for nesting platforms by Spotted Owls. The prey base of Spotted Owls within the
889 Western Klamath is diverse, but dominated by woodrats and flying squirrels. This region

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

890 contains the Willow Creek, Hoopa, and the western half of the Oregon Klamath DSAs.” (USFWS
891 2011a, pg C-12)

892 The KLE differs from KLW by the reduced influence of marine air and a slightly varying forest
893 composition. The KLE is described below:

894 “This region is characterized by a Mediterranean climate, greatly reduced influence of marine
895 air, and steep, dissected terrain. Franklin and Dyrness ([1973]) differentiate the mixed conifer
896 forest occurring on the “Cascade side of the Klamath from the more mesic mixed evergreen
897 forests on the western portion (Siskiyou Mountains), and Kuchler (1977) separates out the
898 eastern Klamath based on increased occurrence of ponderosa pine. The mixed
899 conifer/evergreen hardwood forest types typical of the Klamath region extend into the southern
900 Cascades in the vicinity of Roseburg and the North Umpqua River, where they grade into the
901 western hemlock forest typical of the Cascades. High summer temperatures and a mosaic of
902 open forest conditions and Oregon white oak woodlands act to influence Spotted Owl
903 distribution in this region. Spotted Owls occur at elevations up to 1768 m. Dwarf mistletoe
904 provides an important component of nesting habitat, enabling Spotted Owls to nest within
905 stands of relatively younger, small trees. The western half of the South Cascades DSA and the
906 eastern half of the Klamath DSA are located within this modeling region.” (USFWS 2011a, pg C-
907 12)

908 As mentioned above, Douglas-fir dwarf mistletoe (*Arceuthobium douglasii*) provides an important
909 component of nesting habitat, enabling Northern Spotted Owls to nest within stands of relatively
910 younger small trees (USFWS 2011a). Its distribution coincides with the distribution of Douglas-fir from
911 southern British Columbia to central Mexico (Hadfield et al. 2000).

912 The propensity for Northern Spotted Owls to utilize old structurally complex forests in the California
913 Klamath Province for nesting and roosting is supported by numerous studies on public and private
914 timberlands. Table 3 provides a detailed summary of habitat studies in the Klamath Province. Foraging
915 habitat may contain the typical older forest components of nesting and roosting habitat, but may also
916 include younger forests, hardwood stands, and more open areas (Solis and Gutiérrez 1990, Zabel et al.
917 1995, Irwin et al. 2012, Irwin et al. 2013).

918

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

919
 920

Table 3. Description of suitable habitat from studies of Northern Spotted Owl habitat relationships in the Klamath Province (partially adapted from USFWS 2009, Table III.C.1).

Study	Location	Method	Description of Selected or Suitable Habitat
USFWS 1992, Bart 1995	Washington, Oregon, northern California	research synthesis (various methods)	conifer-dominated forest with a multi-layered canopy, average DBH1 >30 inches, >60% canopy cover, decadence (snags, logs, deformed trees)
Anthony and Wagner 1999	southwestern Oregon	aerial photographs, ground reconnaissance	conifer-dominated forest with a multi layered canopy, >40% canopy cover, decadence, large snags and logs; characterized by trees >30 inches DBH and >200 yrs
Blakesley et al. 1992	northwestern California	ground sampling, USFS timber stratum maps	coniferous forest characterized by trees >53.3 cm in diameter, forests at 300-900 m elevations for roosting, and the lower third of slopes within a specific drainage
Carey et al. 1992	southwestern Oregon	aerial photographs, forest inventory data, ground reconnaissance	multi-layered canopy, average DBH of dominant trees >39.4 inches, large snags and logs
Dugger et al. 2005	southwestern Oregon	aerial photographs, ground reconnaissance	conifer or mixed forest, >100 yrs; characterized by trees >13.8 inches DBH
Franklin et al. 2000	northwestern California	satellite imagery	forest comprised of >40% conifers, conifer QMD2 >21 inches, hardwood QMD >6 inches, canopy cover >70%
Gutiérrez et al. 1998	northwestern California	satellite imagery	>30% canopy cover, >50% of conifer basal area comprised of trees >21 inches DBH
Hunter et al. 1995	northwestern California	satellite imagery	>30% canopy cover, >50% of conifer basal area comprised of trees >21 inches DBH
Irwin et al. 2012	southwestern Oregon and northcentral California	ground sampling, modeling	Selection tied to increasing average diameter of coniferous trees and also with increasing basal area of Douglas-fir trees, increased with increasing basal areas of sugar pine hardwood trees and with increasing density of understory shrubs. Large-diameter trees (>66 cm) appeared important <400 m from nest sites.
Irwin et al. 2013	southwestern Oregon and northcentral California	forest inventory from private and federal landowners, modeling	Basal area (m ² /ha) between 35-60 in nesting period, and 30-54 in winter period, basal area of trees >66 cm was between 7-22 in nesting period, and 7-18 in winter period, QMD 37-60 in nesting period and 37-61 in winter period.
LaHaye and Gutiérrez 1999	northwestern California	ground sampling	83% of nests located in Douglas-fir, 60% of nests located in brokentang trees, nest within forests characterized by large (> 90 cm dbh) conifers, a hardwood understory, and a variety of tree

Comment [ABF30]: See Franklin, A. B., and R. J. Gutiérrez. 2002. Spotted owls, forest fragmentation, and forest heterogeneity. *Studies in Avian Biology* 25:203-220 for why some of these descriptions may not entirely capture spotted owl habitat in some parts of its range (e.g., CA Klamath)

Comment [ABF31]: These were also extensively groundtruthed through ground reconnaissance

Comment [ABF32]: But this only partially describes NSO habitat in that study

Comment [ABF33]: These were also extensively groundtruthed through ground reconnaissance

Comment [ABF34]: These were also extensively groundtruthed through ground reconnaissance

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

			sizes.
Meyer et al. 1998	western Oregon	aerial photographs	conifer-dominated forest, trees >80 yrs and/or multi-layered canopy
Ripple et al. 1997	southwestern Oregon	aerial photographs	conifer-dominated forest, average DBH >19.7 inches, canopy cover >60%
Solis and Gutiérrez 1990	northwestern California	timber type classification	average DBH >20.7 inches
Zabel et al. 1993	northwestern California	topographic maps, aerial photographs, and orthophotoquads	stands dominated (in terms of basal area) by trees >20.9 inches DBH; >20% canopy cover of dominant trees and >70% canopy cover of trees >5.1 inches DBH
Zabel et al. 2003	northwestern California	modified timber type classification, varied geographically	<u>nesting-roosting habitat</u> : for most locations average DBH >17 inches and average conifer canopy cover >60%; <u>foraging habitat</u> : in all locations average DBH >9.8 inches and average conifer canopy cover >40%, additional criteria in some locations

Comment [ABF35]: Need to include hardwood component here and elsewhere (see my General Comment 3 under the THREATS section)

921

922 California Cascade Province

923 A description of the California Cascades province is noted below, as defined in the 1992 Northern
924 Spotted Owl recovery plan (USFWS 1992):

925 “The California Cascades province is bordered by the Oregon Cascades province, the Oregon and
926 California Klamath provinces, and the north end of the Sierra Nevada. It is the link between the
927 range of the northern Spotted Owl and the range of the California Spotted Owl. Suitable owl
928 habitat, which is fragmented on a broad scale by high- and low-elevation areas containing
929 marginal habitat, is predominately in two national forests. However, there are significant blocks
930 and checkerboard ownership areas where industrial private lands can provide suitable habitat.”

931 One modeling region described in Appendix C of the 2011 Revised Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a) makes
932 up the majority of the California Cascades province, Eastern Cascade - South (ECS). The ICC modeling
933 region, which is described above, represents a relatively small southern portion of the California
934 Cascades province. The ECS is described below:

935 “Topography is gentler and less dissected than the glaciated northern section of the eastern
936 Cascades. A large expanse of recent volcanic soils (pumice region: Franklin and Dyrness [1973]),
937 large areas of lodgepole pine, and increasing presence of red fir and white fir (and decreasing
938 grand fir) along a south-trending gradient further supported separation of this region from the
939 northern portion of the eastern Cascades. This region is characterized by a continental climate
940 (cold, snowy winters and dry summers) and a high-frequency/low-mixed severity fire regime.
941 Ponderosa pine is a dominant forest type at mid-to lower elevations, with a narrow band of

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

942 Douglas fir and white fir at middle elevations providing the majority of Spotted Owl habitat.
943 Dwarf mistletoe provides an important component of nesting habitat, enabling Spotted Owls to
944 nest within stands of relatively younger, smaller trees.” (USFWS 2011a, pg C-11, C-12)

945 Compared to other provinces in California, very little is known about the specific needs of the Northern
946 Spotted Owl in the California Cascades. In addition, no studies have been conducted to date evaluating
947 habitat quality (the amount and type of habitat most beneficial to owls) across owl sites in the California
948 Cascade Province. Recent telemetry work on foraging habitat use and selection has been conducted on
949 three large study areas at the interface of the southern Cascades and eastern Klamath Mountains in
950 southern Oregon and north-central California (Irwin et al. 2012, 2013). These studies provide valuable
951 information on foraging habitat use in the California Cascade region, but without demographic
952 performance information the results have limited utility for identifying the habitat’s quality for owls.

Comment [ABF36]: However, Dugger et al 2005 provides some information just across the border in Oregon

953 Irwin et al. (2012 and 2013) found that Northern Spotted Owls in Oregon and northwestern California
954 selected areas with greater density and basal area of trees >66 cm dbh (>26 dbh) within 400 m (0.25 mi)
955 of nest sites. The authors suggest a plausible optimal landscape for Spotted Owls in the region might
956 include stands of large-diameter trees near nest sites which are embedded in a heterogeneous forest
957 landscape of various selected foraging types. Modeling owl habitat based upon characteristics used
958 during nighttime foraging excursions, Irwin et al. (2012) found that owls selected mixed-aged and mixed
959 coniferous forest stands. In this study, the Yreka study site was inclusive of dry forest types on the
960 California Cascade Province.

Comment [ABF37]: See my General Comment 2 under BIOLOGY AND ECOLOGY OF THE NORTHERN SPOTTED OWL section concerning use of the term “modeling”

961 In a modeling effort within the Klamath and Cascade provinces, habitat parameters were compared
962 among all forest types within the owls range in California, Oregon and Washington (considered habitat
963 across the entire range at the time) with that of California-specific knowledge of owl habitat within
964 Klamath and Cascade provinces (Zabel et al. 2003). These revised parameters considered new nesting,
965 roosting and foraging habitat types and attributes (e.g., younger trees, elevation, aspect, California-
966 specific soil classes) that the range-wide habitat map left out. The revised model performed better at
967 predicting owl occupancy in California’s interior forest types than the range-wide model. The study
968 concluded that modeling California habitat independent of range-wide habitat was more effective at
969 predicting owl occupancy and numbers in California interior forest types.

970 *Habitat Effects on Survival and Reproduction*

971 Habitat quality has been evaluated in a number of ways including: assessing density of owls in different
972 habitat types, comparing vital rates between owl sites with different habitat conditions,
973 ~~estimating modeling~~ vital rates for populations of owls across broad areas that exhibit differences in
974 landscape scale forest composition, and ~~estimating modeling~~ vital rates at individual owl territories with
975 specific forest structure and composition. The type, extent, and spatial configuration of forests in a high
976 quality territory vary across the range of the Northern Spotted Owl and across regions of California.
977 Although many different combinations of habitat can support a productive Northern Spotted Owl pair
978 with high fitness, the body of evidence suggests minimum thresholds for amounts and distributions of
979 various forest types within any given Northern Spotted Owl home range.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

980 In the recent broad demographic analysis (Forsman et al. 2011), habitat variables were evaluated for
981 effect on fecundity, survival, and rate of population change. Habitat data were not available for
982 California, and so effect of habitat on demographic rates could only be evaluated for Oregon and
983 Washington. In all Oregon study areas, modeling revealed strong evidence for an effect of suitable
984 habitat on fecundity. Four of five Oregon study areas showed declines in fecundity with decreases in
985 suitable habitat, however, the Klamath study area of southwest Oregon showed the opposite
986 relationship, with fecundity declining with increases in suitable habitat. The latter result is consistent
987 with one territory-based analyses in the Klamath province in California which showed an increase in
988 fecundity with decreases in mature forest (Franklin et al. 2000), but is inconsistent with a territory-based
989 analysis in the Klamath province of southern Oregon (Dugger et al. 2005). An additional study in
990 southern Oregon, although not in the Klamath Province, also showed an increase in fecundity with
991 decreases in mature forest (Olson et al. 2004).

Comment [ABF38]: The Dugger et al. 2005 study area was more in the Cascade provinces than the Klamath province (see my General Comment 4 under the BIOLOGY AND ECOLOGY OF THE NORTHERN SPOTTED OWL section)

992 There was weak evidence for a relationship between the percent cover of suitable habitat and apparent
993 survival for four study areas in Oregon and Washington (Forsman et al. 2011). This is in contrast to three
994 territory-based analyses in California and southern Oregon which found positive relationships between
995 survival and mature forest (Franklin et al. 2000, Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005). It is likely that
996 habitat influences demographic rates of individual spotted owls on a home range or territory scale.
997 Therefore where finer-scale data have been available, studies conducted at the scale of owl territories
998 are more likely to detect an effect and are likely more representative of individual Spotted Owl habitat
999 requirements than the broad meta-analysis.

1000 Territory-based studies have revealed that owls occupy sites that vary in quality, with pairs exhibiting
1001 various levels of survival and productivity in association with habitat type. For example, Bart and
1002 Forsman (1992) found that Northern Spotted Owl productivity increased with increasing amount of
1003 older forests. Similarly, using turnover rates to define survival Bart and Ernst (1992) found that adults
1004 remained in a territory longer when mature and old-growth was present within the territory.

Comment [ABF39]: Need to be careful here because Bart & Forsman also used 20-690 km² compartments containing multiple territories, which were not territory-based but based on groups of territories.

1005 Certain habitat characteristics have been shown to support high quality Northern Spotted Owl
1006 territories, with both the amount and spatial configuration of different habitat types at a territory
1007 contributing to levels of survival and productivity in the resident owls. This measure of habitat quality at
1008 the scale of Northern Spotted Owl home range has been termed "habitat fitness potential" (HFP). HFP
1009 was defined by Franklin et al. (2000) as "...the fitness conferred on an individual occupying a territory of
1010 certain habitat characteristics." and is determined by modeled values of lambda (λ ; defined as annual
1011 rate of population change²) and the rates of survival and reproduction that influence λ (Franklin et al.
1012 2000, Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005). The habitat characteristics that influence HFP include the
1013 amount of nesting, roosting, and foraging habitat, as well as the amount of non-habitat. The spatial
1014 configuration of these different habitat types around an activity center has also been shown to be

² See section on Demographic Rates below for a discussion of lambda and fitness.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1015 important in determining HFP. Studies that have evaluated HFP vary somewhat in the size of core areas
1016 evaluated and some have evaluated a broader area representing the broader home range. Studies have
1017 occurred in southwestern Oregon and northwestern California and so represent different geographic
1018 areas and forest types, although most are largely in the Klamath Province of Oregon and California.
1019 Three territory-based studies at study areas in the interior of California and southern Oregon have found
1020 fairly strong associations between habitat characteristics and demographic rates of northern spotted
1021 owls (Franklin et al. 2000, Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005). These studies are summarized below
1022 and in Table 4.

1023 Each of the three studies attempted to evaluate the effect that older forests (representing
1024 nesting/roosting habitat) and other habitat components have on owl demographic rates. In all cases the
1025 authors have attempted to capture habitat composed of the oldest forests in the study area to
1026 represent high quality nesting and roosting habitat, based on the strong association of the Northern
1027 Spotted Owl with mature and old-growth forests. Availability of data for each study area resulted in
1028 different definitions of nesting and roosting habitat in each study. Depending on the study, additional
1029 attributes evaluated included nonhabitat (e.g., nonforested areas) and amount of edge between various
1030 land cover types.

1031 Franklin et al. (2000) modeled the relationship between owl habitat covariates in the core area of
1032 Spotted Owl home ranges and Northern Spotted Owl fitness in portions of the north Coast Range and
1033 the Klamath Mountains in California. In this study, Northern Spotted Owl habitat was defined as
1034 “mature and old-growth forest with a quadratic mean diameter of ≥ 53 cm, quadratic mean diameter of
1035 hardwoods ≥ 15 cm, percentage of conifers $\geq 40\%$, and overstory canopy coverage of $\geq 70\%$.” Apparent
1036 survival increased with an increased amount of owl habitat, with the amount of edge between owl
1037 habitat and other habitat, and at intermediate distances between patches and owl habitat. There was a
1038 rapid decrease in survival when the amount of owl habitat fell below about 100 acres (40 hectares) of
1039 owl habitat within the core use area. Reproductive rate also increased with an increase of edge between
1040 owl habitat and other habitat types, but decreased with increasing amount of owl habitat. Reproductive
1041 output had a non-linear relationship with amount of owl habitat, only increasing substantially when the
1042 amount of owl habitat was less than 75 to 100 acres (30 to 40 hectares). Variation in survival was
1043 attributed mostly to habitat, whereas variation in reproductive output was attributed to both to habitat
1044 and climatic events (e.g., cold heavy rains during peak breeding season). HFP was maximized in sites
1045 with sufficient owl habitat to facilitate high survival and sufficient edge to facilitate both high survival
1046 and high reproductive output. Given this, the authors suggest that there is a trade-off between the
1047 amount of owl habitat and edge required to maximize survival and reproduction, while at the same time
1048 noting that the components of quality edge habitat are still poorly understood since the study did not
1049 discriminate between types or amount of “other habitat”. Despite the trade-off between survival and
1050 reproduction, estimates of λ have been shown to be driven by survival rates in Northern Spotted Owls
1051 (Forsman et al. 2011), and “...low amounts of spotted owl habitat within a territory will not supply the
1052 high degree of edge predicted to support high reproductive output” (Franklin et al. 2000).

1053

Comment [ABF40]: But also whether core areas were static (e.g., placed on geometric means of annual activity centers) or dynamic (e.g., shifted each year based on annual activity centers). There were pros and cons to each approach but some of the subtle differences may have been due to this.

Comment [ABF41]: This is not completely accurate because these studies also included alternate hypotheses concerning edge and interior forest to examine whether northern spotted owls were primarily an interior, edge, or mixed interior-edge species.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1054
 1055

Table 4. Comparison of three territory-based demographic studies in the interior of California and southern Oregon.

	Franklin et al. 2000	Olson et al. 2004	Dugger et al. 2005
Definition of older forest evaluated in the study (representing nesting/roosting habitat)	<u>Spotted owl habitat</u> = mature and old-growth forest with QMD of conifers >53 cm (~21 in), QMD of hardwoods >15 cm (~6 in), percentage of conifers >40%, and overstory canopy coverage >70%	<u>Late-seral forest</u> = stands characterized by trees with >80 cm (~31.5 in) dbh; generally associated with high quality nesting, roosting, and foraging habitat. <u>Mid-seral forest</u> = stands characterized by trees with 24-80 cm (9.5 - 31.5 in) dbh.	<u>Old forest</u> = older (>100 years) conifer or mixed stands characterized by canopy cover >40% and trees >35cm (~14 in) dbh. <u>Old growth</u> = old (>200 years) conifer-dominated stands characterized by canopy cover >40% and trees >75 cm (~29.5 in) dbh.
Relationship between older forest and <u>survival</u>	Positive Survival declined rapidly at sites with less than ~100 acres of spotted owl habitat in the core area (i.e. <25%) Core area = 390 acres	Positive In general, late-seral forest had a positive effect on survival. However, the best model showed highest survival when combined mid- and late-seral forest was about 70% of the 1,747 acre (1,500-m radius) circle	Positive Pseudothreshold relationship with survival rate dropping rapidly when proportion of old forest in the core drops below ~20-30% (~80-100 acres) Core area = ~413 acres
Relationship between older forest and <u>productivity</u>	Negative Nonlinear relationship with reproductive output increasing when amount of older forest in the core area is less than ~75-100 acres	Negative Productivity declined with increases in mid- and late-seral forest	Positive Linear effect with old growth forest in the core area providing the best model
Amount of older forest in the core area for high fitness territories^a	Variable, with an apparent trade-off between providing sufficient older forest to support survival and provide a high amount of edge, while limiting portion of core area in older forest in order to support high productivity (see Fig 10 in Franklin et al.; generally at least ~25% older forest required in core to support high fitness)	N/A The best model included only the 1,500m diameter circle (~1,747 acres representing broader home range)	In general, territories with <40% of the 413 acre core (~165 acres) composed of older forests had habitat fitness potential <1.0
Effect of habitat in broader home range or 'outer ring' on vital rates^b	N/A	Territories with high estimates for λ had a high amount of mid- and late-seral forest in the 1,747 acre area, but also have patches of nonforest within the mosaic of forest types	Survival declined when the amount of nonhabitat in the outer ring portion of the home range exceeded about 60%.
Relationship of vital rates with the amount of non-habitat (non-forest areas, sapling stands, etc.)	Did not evaluate ^c	Increases in early seral and nonforest had a negative effect on survival	Survival decreased dramatically when the amount of non-habitat exceeded ~50% of the home range

Comment [ABF42]: See my General Comment 4 under the BIOLOGY AND ECOLOGY OF THE NORTHERN SPOTTED OWL section

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

<p>Relationship of vital rates with amount of edge between older forest and other vegetation types^d</p>	<p>Both apparent survival and reproductive output increased with increasing edge between spotted owl habitat and other vegetation types^e</p>	<p>The best model showed a positive relationship between productivity and amount of edge between mid- and late-seral forest and the other types (early-seral and nonforest).</p>	<p>No support for either a positive or negative effect on survival or reproductive rate</p>
---	---	--	---

1056 ^aSize of the core area evaluated varies across studies. Franklin et al. (2000) evaluated a 390 acre core area. Olson et al. (2004)
 1057 evaluated a ~279 acre core area, but their best model included only the 1,500m diameter circle (~1,747 acres). Dugger et al.
 1058 (2005) evaluated a ~413 acre core area.

1059 ^bSize of the broader home range or 'outer ring' evaluated varies across studies. Franklin et al. (2000) did not include an outer
 1060 ring of habitat or broader home range in their modeling. Dugger et al. (2005) evaluated a ~3,455 acre outer ring. In addition to
 1061 the core area, Olson et al. (2004) evaluated two larger circles of habitat of ~1,747 and ~4,473 acres.

1062 ^cFranklin et al. (2000) differentiated only between "spotted owl habitat" as defined in the study and all other vegetation types.

1063 ^dEdge is defined differently among the studies. Franklin et al. (2000) defined edge as occurring between mature forest (spotted
 1064 owl habitat) and all other vegetation types. Olson et al. (2004) and Dugger et al. (2005) define edge as occurring between
 1065 nonhabitat and all intermediate and mature forest types.

1066 ^eFranklin et al. (2000) were unable to distinguish different types of edge, but suggested that edges between spotted owl habitat
 1067 and clearcuts do not generate the type of mosaic that was observed in high-fitness territories.

1068

1069 In their Oregon coast study area, Olson et al. (2004) analyzed various forest types: late-seral, mid-seral
 1070 (broken further into conifer and broadleaf), and non-forest, within 600, 1,500 and 2,400 m radius
 1071 around Northern Spotted Owl site centers. The best statistical model indicated survival was highest
 1072 when the amount of mid- and late-seral forest was about 70% within the 1,500 m (0.9 mi) radius circle,
 1073 and survival decreased when the amount of mid- and late-seral forest increased above about 85% or
 1074 declined below about 50%. Increases in early seral or non-forest had a negative effect on survival. The
 1075 best model indicated reproductive rates were positively correlated to the amount of edge between mid-
 1076 seral and late-seral forest and other forest types (early-seral or non-forest), and suggested a high
 1077 amount of mid- and late-seral forest in the 1,747 acre area with patches of nonforest within the mosaic
 1078 of forest types provided high fitness.

1079 In an Oregon study (including portions of the western Cascades and eastern Siskiyou Mountains, both
 1080 comparable to areas in California), Dugger et al. (2005) found the best models contained a positive
 1081 linear effect of older forest types in the core area (defined as 413 acres) on reproductive rate, with the
 1082 best model including old-growth. There was strong evidence to support a positive relationship between
 1083 amount of older forest types in the core area, and an increase in apparent survival. Dugger et al. (2005)
 1084 found little to no effect on survival and reproduction rate for intermediate-aged forests, defined as
 1085 forests between sapling and mature stages with total canopy cover over 40%. The study also analyzed
 1086 habitat within a broader area around the core area, representing an outer ring of the home range (3,455
 1087 acres outside of the core area). Within the broader area, survival declined when the amount of non-
 1088 habitat, defined as non-forest and early seral stages including sapling stage, within the ring outside the
 1089 core area exceeded 60%. Survival estimates were highest when the amount of non-habitat fell between
 1090 roughly 20 to 60% in the broader portion of the home range, and survival estimates were lower as non-
 1091 habitat fell below 20% or above 60%. **Modeling efforts did not find any direct effect of edge, although
 1092 edge was defined differently than in the Franklin et al. (2000) study. Although Dugger et al. (2005) did**

Comment [ABF43]: But was also in a different province with different dominant prey species (see my General Comment 4 under the BIOLOGY AND ECOLOGY OF THE NORTHERN SPOTTED OWL section)

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1093 not find any evidence that a mosaic of old forest intermixed with forests of intermediate age (with
1094 hardwood component) provided benefit to the Northern Spotted Owl, nor a benefit of edge, the
1095 negative quadratic relationship between owl survival and amount of non-habitat in the broader portion
1096 of the home range may suggest some benefit of an intermediate amount of “edge” in this larger area.
1097 The study concludes, “in general, territories with <40% old forest or old-growth habitat near the site
1098 center had habitat fitness potential <1, consistent with the relationships between both reproduction
1099 and survival and the amount of old forest habitat at the core.”

1100 All three of the above studies found a positive relationship between the amount of late-seral forest and
1101 survival, with two (Franklin et al. 2000, Dugger et al. 2005) showing a rapid decline in survival when the
1102 amount of late-seral forest in the core area dropped below about 25% (i.e., about 100 acres of late-seral
1103 forest is required in the 400 acre core to support survival). The third study (Olson et al. 2004) found that
1104 declines in survival accelerated when the amount of mid- and late-seral forest in a larger area (~1,750
1105 acre) declined below 50%, with highest survival at 70% mid- and late-seral forest. Two of the three
1106 studies found a negative relationship between the amount of older forest and productivity in the core
1107 area (Franklin et al. 2000) or in the broader home range (Olson et al. 2004); this shows an apparent
1108 trade-off between providing sufficient older forest to support survival, while limiting the amount of
1109 older forest in order to support high productivity. The third study found a positive relationship between
1110 older forest in the core area and productivity (Dugger et al. 2005).

1111 Dugger et al. (2005) found that territories required that about 40% of the core area be composed of
1112 older forests in order for HFP to be greater than 1.0. The results of Franklin et al. (2000) suggest that
1113 about 25% of the core area must be in older forest to support high fitness. The two studies that
1114 evaluated a broader home range found that the amount of non-forested area and other forms of
1115 nonhabitat must be limited in order to support high HFP (Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005). Olson et
1116 al. (2004) and Dugger et al. (2005) both found that survival decreased dramatically when the amount of
1117 early seral forest or other non-habitat exceeded ~50% of the home range.

1118 In their coastal study area within California’s Humboldt and Del Norte counties, Thome et al. (1999)
1119 showed that reproductive rate was inversely related to age class and basal area age classes within
1120 forests managed with clear-cut silviculture practices. Specifically, sites with high proportions of 21-40
1121 year-old stands, lower proportions of 61-80 year-old stands and the largest basal area class (>69 m²/ha)
1122 had higher reproduction; however sites with higher reproduction also had more residual trees at 50
1123 hectare circle (0.149 trees/ha) and 114 hectare circle (0.201 trees/ha) surrounding owl sites. The
1124 explanation was presumed to be related to the larger abundance of preferred prey (i.e., woodrats)
1125 among younger forests coupled with the limited availability of older forests on the study area. The
1126 authors concluded that 21-40 year-old stands were young enough to contain sufficient amounts of prey
1127 during foraging, yet old enough to provide structural for roosting, nesting, and maneuverability, such as
1128 high canopy and large residual trees.

1129 It is important to note that the relationships found between owl fitness and habitat in the studies
1130 described above apply only to areas with similar conditions as those analyzed as part of the studies, and
1131 findings may not be applicable to owl territories throughout the owl’s entire range in California. For

Comment [ABF44]: Need to use consistent terminology throughout this subsection. Productivity in Olson et al. 2005 was synonymous with reproductive output in Franklin et al 2000.

Comment [ABF45]: Also see:
1. Sakai, H. F., and B. R. Noon. 1993. Dusky-footed woodrat abundance in different-aged forests in northwestern California. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 57:373-382.
2. Sakai, H. F., and B. R. Noon. 1997. Between-habitat movement of dusky-footed woodrats and vulnerability to predation. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 61:343-350.
3. Whitaker, D. A. 2003. Relation of thin and release timber management practices to abundance of woodrats, chipmunks, mice, and ticks within the Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation. MS thesis, Humboldt State University, Arcata, California.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1132 example, the study area described in Olson et al. (2005) comprised different forest types than those
1133 described in Dugger et al. (2005) or Franklin et al. (2000) and where the primary food source was flying
1134 squirrels rather than woodrats.

Comment [ABF46]: This is a key point that may drive differences in spotted owl habitat in California. I would emphasize this early on. Also see my General Comment 4 under the BIOLOGY AND ECOLOGY OF THE NORTHERN SPOTTED OWL section.

1135 Overall, Northern Spotted Owls require some minimum level of old forest, including old-growth, within
1136 their core range and broader range to optimize survival and productivity. It is also apparent that older
1137 forest mixed with other forest types (excluding non-habitat) benefits Northern Spotted Owl fitness, at
1138 least partially due to the increased foraging opportunities along transitional edges. This effect may be
1139 more prevalent in the interior zones of California and southern Oregon, (Klamath and Cascade
1140 provinces) where owl habitat differs significantly than coastal or more northern portions of the range. In
1141 spite of uncertainties around which level of old forest and edge attains the best fitness for owls, the
1142 literature points to the benefits of a mosaic of forest types that contain sufficient older forest, especially
1143 around the core area, while limiting the amount of nonhabitat in the home range. Based on the studies
1144 in the interior of the species' range in California and southern Oregon, management that maximizes
1145 late-seral forest in the core area (at least 25-40%) while limiting the amount of nonforest or sapling
1146 cover types throughout the home range (no more than about 50%) would likely result in high quality
1147 Spotted Owl territories.

Comment [ABF47]: The use of edges probably also depend on whether the primary prey are associate with early seral stages or interior forest

Comment [A48]: Note to external reviewers: Prior to final draft, we will consider adding Figure 6 from Dugger et al. (2005) or Figure 10 from Franklin et al. (2000) to illustrate the amounts and configuration of various habitat types in high quality territories.

1148 Status and Trends in California

1149 Abundance

1150 No range-wide estimate for abundance of Northern Spotted Owl exists because survey methods and
1151 effort conducted to date do not provide for reliable estimation of population size across the range
1152 (USFWS 2011a). Few areas across the range have been sufficiently sampled to accurately estimate
1153 densities of Northern Spotted Owls (Franklin et al. 1990, Tanner and Gutiérrez 1995, Diller and Thome
1154 1999). As mentioned above, Northern Spotted Owl densities vary across the range and forest types and
1155 so extrapolating the few local estimates across the range of the subspecies would result in biased
1156 estimates of abundance (See Life History section of this report for detailed information in density
1157 estimates in California). Because Northern Spotted Owls have large home ranges it is necessary to
1158 systematically survey very large areas in order to obtain reliable estimates of density (Franklin et al.
1159 1990). Diller and Thome (1999) suggested that unless most individuals in a population are marked,
1160 density estimates would be biased. Studies that have provided density estimates have applied only to
1161 territorial owls (Diller and Thome 1999). Surveys do not effectively sample nonterritorial individuals
1162 (floaters); therefore, little is known about the floater population of owls other than they exist and that
1163 they generally do not respond to broadcast surveys. This leads to an issue of detectability that is difficult
1164 to overcome in estimating density or abundance of Northern Spotted Owls in a given area. Without an
1165 effective sampling method that addresses the ability to detect all owls in a given area, it is not possible
1166 to provide an accurate estimate of abundance. See the discussion on occupancy in the Demographic
1167 Rates section of this report for potential effects of floater owls on occupancy rates at known owl sites.

Comment [ABF49]: This also depends on what inferences are. The issue of floaters is less problematic if inferences are to territorial owls (as opposed to territorial owls + floaters)

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1168 An early report out of the California Forestry Association (Taylor 1993) attempted to derive a population
1169 estimate for the Klamath Province in California. However, many assumptions were required in the
1170 analysis process, especially in developing estimates for amount of suitable habitat on federal and private
1171 land, estimating the fraction of land that had previously been surveyed, and estimating the proportion
1172 of sites that are occupied. In addition, no criteria were mentioned for what constituted “suitable”
1173 habitat, although 100% of forested land not owned by the USFS was considered to be suitable. The
1174 paper acknowledges that several of the assumptions made in deriving the population estimate are
1175 untested and that high levels of uncertainty exist in many of the estimates. Taylor (1993) partitioned
1176 land into ownership type, estimated the amount of suitable habitat on each type, estimated the fraction
1177 of land surveyed on each type, used the number of activity centers in the Department database and the
1178 estimates for fraction of suitable habitat surveyed to obtain an estimate of total sites in each type, and
1179 used an average occupancy rate from a subset of sites to extrapolate occupancy across the entire
1180 province. Estimates for suitable habitat and the percentages of suitable land surveyed for owls were
1181 derived from telephone interviews with landowners, timber company GIS layers and Timber Harvest
1182 Plan (THP) data, and a U.S. Forest Service report for National Forests. Due to the many untested
1183 assumptions and high amount of uncertainty in estimates, and the vague description of methods used,
1184 the report cannot be considered to provide a valid population estimate for the Klamath Province.

1185 A recent study made use of the immense amount of data available on Northern Spotted Owl habitat
1186 requirements and availability, home range sizes, age-specific survival rates, age-specific fecundity,
1187 dispersal behavior, and impacts of Barred Owl on survival, to model source-sink dynamics across the
1188 range of the owl (Schumaker et al. 2014). In addition to an evaluation of source-sink dynamics,
1189 outcomes of the model included a range-wide population size estimate, and the proportion of the
1190 population in each modeling region and physiographic province noted in the USFWS Revised Northern
1191 Spotted Owl Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a). Estimates of regional population sizes indicate that
1192 Northern Spotted Owls are most abundant in parts of southern Oregon and northern California (Table
1193 5). The three California provinces were estimated to contain over 50 percent of the range-wide
1194 Northern Spotted Owl population. The model indicated that the Klamath region is a stronghold for the
1195 population, with 50.1 percent cumulatively within the Oregon Klamath and California Klamath
1196 provinces, and 37.1 percent within the Klamath East and Klamath West modeling regions. Schumaker
1197 et al. (2014) estimated 3,400 female Northern Spotted Owls range-wide, with over 750 females in the
1198 Inner California Coast, Klamath East, Klamath West, Redwood Coast, and West Cascades South modeling
1199 regions. Although informed by the best available data to develop an impressive assessment of source-
1200 sink dynamics across the range, the complexity of the model may limit its ability to accurately model
1201 population estimates. For example, differences in the simulated number of owls versus the numbers
1202 observed in eight demographic study areas used for calibration ranged from 5 to 47 percent (Schumaker
1203 et al. 2014). Nevertheless, the results suggest that California’s population of Northern Spotted Owls is an
1204 important component of the range-wide population.

1205

Comment [ABF50]: This was a good point that I also tried to echo in my General Comment 1 under the STATUS AND TRENDS IN CALIFORNIA section

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1206 **Table 5.** Percent of range-wide Northern Spotted Owl population within modeling region and physiographic
 1207 province based on simulation models (adapted from Table 2 in Schumaker et al. 2014).

Modeling Region	Percent of Population	Physiographic Province	Percent of Population
North Coast Olympics	0.1	Washington Western Cascades	1.3
West Cascades North	0.1	Washington Eastern Cascades	1.6
East Cascades North	3.3	Washington Olympic Peninsula	>0.0
West Cascades Central	1.2	Washington Western Lowland	>0.0
Oregon Coast	1.0	Oregon Eastern Cascades	3.5
West Cascades South	15.3	Oregon Western Cascades	23.3
Klamath West	20.0	Oregon Coast	0.8
Klamath East	17.1	Oregon Willamette Valley	>0.0
Redwood Coast	16.4	Oregon Klamath	13.7
East Cascade South	3.8	California Coast	16.6
Inner California Coast	21.7	California Cascades	2.8
		California Klamath	36.4

1208

1209 Most surveys for Northern Spotted Owls have been conducted on areas proposed for timber
 1210 management activities in order to assess the potential for impacting the species, or on demographic
 1211 study areas throughout the subspecies range. Although not designed for estimating density or
 1212 abundance, pre-harvest surveys have dramatically increased knowledge on location of territorial owl
 1213 sites (i.e., activity centers). As survey effort has expanded to new areas over time, the number of known
 1214 activity centers has naturally increased. Although owls will shift activity centers over time, they exhibit
 1215 high site fidelity to general nesting and roosting areas (Gutiérrez et al. 1995, Blakesley et al. 2006),
 1216 therefore the increase in number of activity centers over time is more likely a result of expanded survey
 1217 effort than establishment of new activity centers. In addition, across most of the Northern Spotted Owl
 1218 range establishment of new nesting and roosting habitat that is suitable for supporting an activity center
 1219 is a slow process given tree species growth rate, and so a rapid increase in the number of activity
 1220 centers due to colonization of new habitat is unlikely. The possible exception to this is on the redwood
 1221 coast where Northern Spotted Owls have been shown to select relatively young forests (41-60 years old)
 1222 for nesting and roosting, as long as all habitat requirements are present (Thome et al. 1999). For
 1223 example, Green Diamond Resource Company has reported the addition of 58 new sites since 1994 in a
 1224 portion of their property that is completely surveyed each year and attributes this at least in part to
 1225 improving habitat conditions as forests mature (GDRC 2015). The number of newly established activity
 1226 centers across the range as a result of newly available nesting and roosting habitat is unknown. See the
 1227 discussion on habitat changes in the threats section for additional information on the topic of habitat
 1228 recruitment. The Humboldt Redwood Company has also reported an increase in number of sites since
 1229 2008 (HRC 2015). A concurrent increase in detections of Barred Owls in heavily surveyed areas suggests
 1230 that the increase in Spotted Owl activity centers is likely due at least in part to increased survey effort
 1231 (see Figure 28 in the Threats section of this report). However, it is possible that the increase in Spotted
 1232 Owl activity centers is due to the movement of Spotted Owls as a result of displacement by an
 1233 increasing number of Barred Owls (HRC 2015) or displacement from lands that are no longer suitable
 1234 due to timber harvest or wildfire.

Comment [ABF51]: Another point is that territories are also dynamic across the landscape as forests age.

Comment [ABF52]: Incomplete sentence

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1235 In California, the number of known Northern Spotted Owl activity centers rapidly increased starting
1236 around 1990 when listing under the federal Endangered Species Act resulted in a widespread increase in
1237 survey effort (Figure 3). Through 1989, there were 1,366 Northern Spotted Owl activity centers in
1238 California. By the year 1999, this number had increased to 2,799. As of 2014, the number of Northern
1239 Spotted Owl activity centers was 3,116. The number of occupied activity centers in any given year is
1240 unknown because not all areas have been or can be surveyed on an annual basis (USFWS 2011a). It is
1241 likely that many of the known sites are unoccupied because of habitat loss due to timber harvest or
1242 severe fires, displacement by Barred Owls, or other factors, therefore much of the data from early
1243 survey reports are outdated and of little use in addressing population abundance or distribution
1244 questions (Courtney et al. 2004). For these reasons and for the sampling reasons discussed above, the
1245 number of activity centers does not represent an index of abundance but rather the cumulative number
1246 of territories recorded (USFWS 2011a).

1247 **Demographic Rates**

1248 “Because the existing survey coverage and effort are insufficient to produce reliable range-wide
1249 estimates of population size, demographic data are used to evaluate trends in Spotted Owl populations”
1250 – USFWS (2011a).

1251 The U.S. Forest Service (USFS) and the U.S. Bureau of Land Management (BLM) initiated eight long-term
1252 demography studies within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl during the years 1985 to 1991 in
1253 order to provide data on the status and trends of Spotted Owl populations, and to inform the
1254 effectiveness of the NWFP on federal lands (Lint et al. 1999). Additional demographic study areas that
1255 were not established under the NWFP have also been initiated. The additional study areas that are
1256 currently active include one entirely on private land (i.e., Green Diamond Resource Company), one on
1257 the Hoopa Indian Reservation land, and one composed of a mix of federal, private, and state lands (i.e.,
1258 Rainer). The study areas range between Washington and northern California, and collectively represent
1259 about 9% of the range of the Northern Spotted Owl (Forsman et al. 2011; Figure 7).

1260 These eleven study areas have been monitored annually since inception with an average of 19 survey
1261 years across all areas (Table 6). On each study area, territorial owls are captured and banded, followed
1262 by annual attempts to recapture or resight owls and to evaluate reproductive success of territorial pairs.
1263 Standard protocols ensure consistent and thorough attempts to band and resight territorial owls and to
1264 assess nesting status of territorial females (Anthony et al. 2006). Over the period of 17-24 years
1265 (depending on study area), a total of 5,224 non-juvenile owls have been marked in the eleven study
1266 areas with a total of 24,408 annual captures/recaptures/resightings, allowing for robust estimates of
1267 survival. The number of young produced by territorial females was determined in 11,450 separate cases
1268 (Forsman et al. 2011). Three study areas are located in California, representing a diverse land ownership;
1269 the Northwest California study area (NWC) is primarily on federal land, the Green Diamond Resource
1270 Company study area (GDR) is on private land, and the Hoopa Indian Reservation study area (HUP) is on
1271 tribal land. These three study areas cover approximately 6% of the range of the Northern Spotted Owl in
1272 California (based on the USFWS range). The GDR study area is entirely within the California Coast
1273 Province, the HUP study area is located on the western edge of the California Klamath Province, and the

Comment [ABF53]: This is a little confusing because most of these study areas are still ongoing and providing information on population trends

Comment [ABF54]: See also Franklin, A. B., D. R. Anderson, E. D. Forsman, K. P. Burnham, and F. W. Wagner. 1996. Methods for collecting and analyzing demographic data on the northern spotted owl. *Studies in Avian Biology* 17:12-20.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1274 NWC study area is mostly in the Klamath Province with a small portion in the Coast Province. There is no
 1275 demographic study area in the California Cascades Province.

Comment [ABF55]: But the Southern Cascades study area is just across the border in OR; should probably note that.

1276 **Table 6.** Descriptions of 11 demographic study areas used to assess vital rates and population trends through 2008.
 1277 Adapted from Table 1 and Appendix A in Forsman et al. (2011).

Study Area	Acronym	Years	Area (km ²)	Ownership
<i>Washington</i>				
Cle Elum*	CLE	1989-2008	1,784	Mixed
Rainier	RAI	1992-2008	2,167	Mixed
Olympic*	OLY	1990-2008	2,230	Federal
<i>Oregon</i>				
Coast Ranges*	COA	1990-2008	3,922	Mixed
H.J. Andrews*	HJA	1988-2008	1,604	Federal
Tyee*	TYE	1990-2008	1,026	Mixed
Klamath*	KLA	1990-2008	1,422	Mixed
South Cascades*	CAS	1991-2008	3,377	Federal
<i>California</i>				
NW California*	NWC	1985-2008	460	Federal
Hoopa Tribe	HUP	1992-2008	356	Tribal
Green Diamond	GDR	1990-2008	1,465	Private

Comment [ABF56]: This is confusing since most of these studies are still ongoing. Maybe retitle this column as Years used for Estimates? These time periods will change when the new meta-analysis comes out, which currently is in press.

1278 *Indicates the eight study areas that are part of the federal monitoring program for the northern spotted owl.

1279 Data from the demographic study areas have been compiled and analyzed regularly, with the most
 1280 recent analysis covering all survey years through 2008 (Anderson and Burnham 1992, Burnham et al.
 1281 1994, Forsman et al. 1996, Anthony et al. 2006, Forsman et al. 2011). Demographic rates are estimated
 1282 for each study area, and for all study areas combined (meta-analysis). An additional meta-analysis of
 1283 data from the demographic study areas is ongoing and will include data through 2013. This additional
 1284 information should provide further insight into important demographic rates across the species range.
 1285 As discussed above, data collected from existing surveys are not sufficient to estimate population sizes,
 1286 and so population trends cannot be assessed by comparing estimates of population size over time.
 1287 However, the consistent collection of large amounts of capture/recapture data and observations of
 1288 reproductive effort has resulted in an enormous amount of information which allows for estimation of
 1289 vital rates across much of the range of the Northern Spotted Owl. When sufficient data is available,
 1290 examination of demographic trends in survival and reproduction is one of the most reliable methods of
 1291 assessing the health of a population. These data also allow for estimation of the annual rate of
 1292 population change, lambda (λ), which reflects changes in population size resulting from reproduction,
 1293 mortality, and movement into and out of a study area. Lambda does not provide a numerical estimate of
 1294 population size, but instead estimates the proportional change in a population over a set period of time.

Comment [A57]: Note to external reviewers: Where more recent data on demographic rates are available, either through annual reports or through presentations that have been publicly available, we include results as appropriate. We will update this report to include full results of the ongoing meta-analysis if the full publication becomes available prior to finalizing this status review.

Comment [ABF58]: See my General Comment 2 under the STATUS AND TRENDS IN CALIFORNIA section

Comment [ABF59]: This would be better defined as the rate of change in a population from one time step to the next (for annual rates, the time step would be from one year to the next)

1295 In addition to the coordinated analysis of data from all demographic study areas that occurs every 5
 1296 years, reports are available from individual study areas. Results from these reports are included in the
 1297 discussion below when they offer more current information on the three California study areas than the
 1298 most recent coordinated meta-analysis of 2011.

Comment [ABF60]: The meta-analysis actually took place in 2009 and was not published until 2011.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1299 *Rate of Population Change*

1300 A primary goal of the large scale monitoring at the demographic study areas and the regular coordinated
1301 analysis of data is to monitor population trends of the Northern Spotted Owl through estimation of
1302 lambda (λ , defined as annual finite rate of population change) (Anthony et al. 2006, Forsman et al.
1303 2011). A λ of 1.0 indicates that a population is stationary, whereas values greater or less than 1.0
1304 indicate increasing or declining populations, respectively. The most recent meta-analysis for all eleven
1305 study areas produced a weighted mean λ of 0.971 (standard error = 0.007, 95% confidence interval =
1306 0.960 to 0.983), corresponding to an average rate of population decline of 2.9% per year from 1985 to
1307 2006 (Forsman et al. 2011). Estimates of λ were below 1.0 for all 11 individual study areas, and ranged
1308 from 0.929 to 0.996 (Table 7). Population declines were most pronounced in Washington and the Coast
1309 Ranges of Oregon. The 95% confidence intervals do not overlap 1.0 for seven of the study areas,
1310 indicating strong evidence for population decline on these seven study areas. Although this study area-
1311 level demographic analysis did not show evidence for declines at KLA and CAS study areas, a territory-
1312 based study conducted in the Klamath Mountains and Cascade Range of southwest Oregon showed
1313 evidence for declining populations by 1996 (Dugger et al. 2005). In California, populations at GDR and
1314 NWC have declined, with estimates of λ of 0.972 for GDR (2.8% decline per year) and 0.983 for NWC
1315 (1.7% decline per year).

1316 In a more recent analysis of the available data, Franklin et al. (2015) reported a λ of 0.976 (1985-2013;
1317 95% CI 0.953-0.998) for the Willow Creek Study Area (part of the NWC study area). This shows an
1318 accelerated rate of decline (2.4% decline per year) compared to that reported by Forsman et al. (2011)
1319 for NWC. As reported in Forsman et al. (2011), the 95% confidence interval for HUP overlapped 1.0, so
1320 the study could not conclude that this population was declining through 2008. However, Higley and
1321 Mendia (2013) reported a λ of 0.977 (1985-2012; SE = 0.01; 95% CI 0.958-0.996) equating to a 2.3%
1322 population decline per year through 2012. This is the first time that the 95% CI for HUP does not include
1323 1.0, providing strong evidence that all three study areas in California now have declining populations of
1324 owls.

1325

Comment [ABF61]: You need to be careful about making these comparisons (see my General Comment 3 under the STATUS AND TRENDS IN CALIFORNIA section).

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1326 **Table 7.** Demographic parameters for the Northern Spotted Owl demographic study areas through the year 2008.
 1327 Adapted from Table 22 in Forsman et al. (2011) and Table A-1 in USFWS (2011).

Study Area	Fecundity	Apparent Survival ¹	Lambda (λ)	Population Change ²
<i>Washington</i>				
Cle Elum	Declining	Declining	0.937	Declining
Rainier	Increasing	Declining	0.929	Declining
Olympic	Stable	Declining	0.957	Declining
<i>Oregon</i>				
Coast Ranges	Increasing	Declining	0.966	Declining
H.J. Andrews	Increasing	Declining	0.977	Declining
Tyee	Stable	Declining	0.996	Stationary
Klamath	Declining	Stable	0.990	Stationary
South Cascades	Declining	Declining	0.982	Stationary
<i>California</i>				
NW California	Declining	Declining	0.983	Declining
Hoopa	Stable	Declining	0.989	Stationary
Green Diamond	Declining	Declining	0.972	Declining

1328 ¹ Apparent survival calculations are based on model average.

1329 ² Population trends are based on estimates of realized population change.
 1330

1331 Conversion of estimates for λ to estimates of realized population change (i.e., the proportional change in
 1332 estimated population size relative to population size in the initial year of analysis) revealed dramatic
 1333 declines in regional population sizes (Forsman et al. 2011). The study areas in the northern portion of
 1334 the range showed precipitous declines, with populations in the Olympic, Cle Elum, and Rainier study
 1335 areas in Washington and the Coast Range study area in Oregon estimated to have declined by 40 to 60%
 1336 during the study period (Forsman et al. 2011). At a rate of decline of 2.9% per year, the total population
 1337 of Northern Spotted Owls across all study areas would have declined by nearly 50% over the 22 years
 1338 included in the study. Although the 95% confidence intervals for estimates of realized population change
 1339 slightly overlapped zero, two study areas in California (NWC and GDR) showed estimated population
 1340 declines of about 20% during the period of study. Using the revised estimate of λ for NWC through year
 1341 2013 (Franklin et al. 2015) would result in a larger estimated population decline for NWC. The other
 1342 study area in California (HUP), showed a slight decline in population size at the end of the study period
 1343 in 2008, but the 95% confidence interval broadly overlapped zero. Again, using more recent data such as
 1344 those reported by Higley and Mendia (2013) would provide stronger evidence for a population decline
 1345 at HUP.

1346 Although the meta-analysis assessing vital rates on all demographic study areas through 2013 is
 1347 ongoing, preliminary meetings held to coordinate data compilation and analyses indicate that the
 1348 decline in Northern Spotted Owl populations across the range is ongoing and accelerating; the average
 1349 rate of population decline per year on the eleven demographic study areas has been 3.8% per year
 1350 (Dugger et al. in review, Higley and Mendia 2013), compared to a decline of 2.9% per year using data

Comment [ABF62]: Not sure why this reference is used here; does not seem to be relevant to the meta-analysis.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1351 through 2008 (Forsman et al. 2011). The ongoing analysis has revealed large changes becoming
1352 apparent in Oregon and California, with Northern Spotted Owl populations in California declining by 32-
1353 55% over the study period (1985-2013; Dugger et al. in review).

Comment [ABF63]: Be careful about making this comparison (see my General Comment 3 under the STATUS AND TRENDS IN CALIFORNIA section). Also, you need to include 95% CI for the point estimates if you are making these comparisons.

1354 *Fecundity and Survival*

1355 Fecundity (i.e., number of female young produced per adult female) and survival rates are estimated in
1356 order to inform estimates of λ , to determine the degree to which changes in these vital rates effect
1357 populations, and to model effect of potential explanatory variables on these important vital rates. The
1358 Northern Spotted Owl is a long-lived species, with relatively high adult survival rates, and with high
1359 variability in fecundity from year to year. Fecundity estimates varied across study areas and ranged from
1360 0.230 to 0.553 female young produced per adult female (Forsman et al. 2011). Most Spotted Owls do
1361 not breed every year, but more normally breed every other year, which contributes to low fecundity in
1362 the species. There was evidence for declining fecundity on five areas, three areas were stable, and three
1363 areas showed increasing fecundity (Forsman et al. 2011). In California, fecundity showed declines on
1364 two areas (NWC and GDR) and was stable on one area (HUP), although HUP exhibited the lowest
1365 fecundity rate of all eleven study areas. Adult survival has declined on 10 of 11 study areas, with the
1366 Klamath study area in Oregon being the exception. Annual survival rate represents the probability that a
1367 bird that was alive in one year will be alive the following year, therefore a mean rate of 1.0 would
1368 indicate that all birds survive from one year to the next. Values of mean apparent adult survival for the
1369 entire study period range from 0.819 to 0.865, with declines most pronounced in Washington and
1370 Oregon. Apparent survival rates in Washington had been less than 80 percent in years leading up to
1371 2008, a rate that is unlikely to allow for sustainable populations (Forsman et al. 2011). Although less
1372 severe than in Washington and much of Oregon, all California study areas show declines in survival
1373 (Table 7).

Comment [ABF64]: These are components of lambda but not the only ones (see my General Comment 4 under the STATUS AND TRENDS IN CALIFORNIA section). Thus, this statement is not completely accurate for current methods used to estimate lambda.

1374 For most demographic study areas, changes in λ were driven mainly by changes in survival. This is
1375 consistent with the hypothetical expectation from a long-lived species with high variability in fecundity
1376 over time, and is also consistent with previous studies showing that annual rates of population change
1377 are most influenced by changes in adult survival (Noon and Biles 1990, Lande 1991, Blakesley et al.
1378 2001). This is a concerning finding because survival was shown to be declining on 10 of 11 study areas
1379 across the entire range of the subspecies, including all three California study areas. In the previous
1380 demographic analysis analyzing data from 1985-2003 (Anthony et al. 2006), declines in adult survival in
1381 Oregon had not been observed and only one study area in California showed declines, therefore
1382 declines in survival in the southern portion of the range occurred predominantly in the most recent five
1383 years for which data were available (2004-2008). The overall assessment from the most recent
1384 demographic study (Forsman et al. 2011) is that reproduction and recruitment have not been sufficient
1385 to balance losses due to mortality and emigration, so many of the populations on study areas have
1386 declined over the two decades included in the study.

Comment [ABF65]: What is measured on most studies is "apparent annual survival" which is defined as the probability that a bird alive in one year survives and remains on the study area the following year. The difference here is that reciprocal of apparent survival includes both death and emigration from the study area.

1387 When the NWFP was implemented, it was assumed that Northern Spotted Owl populations would
1388 continue to decline for up to a few decades, but would gradually increase and eventually stabilize as

Comment [ABF66]: See my General Comment 5 under the STATUS AND TRENDS IN CALIFORNIA section

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1389 habitat protection and successional processes increased available habitat on reserve lands (USDA and
1390 USDI 1994). To date, five meta-analyses have been conducted on data from Northern Spotted Owl
1391 demographic study areas, with results readily available for three of the analyses. A sixth analysis is
1392 ongoing and will include all survey years through 2013. In the second meta-analysis which summarized
1393 results through 1993 (Burnham et al. 1996), no trend in fecundity was detected and survival was shown
1394 to be declining among adult female owls; λ was less than 1.0 for most study areas. The fourth meta-
1395 analysis which covered data through 2003 (Anthony et al. 2006) found evidence for declining fecundity
1396 at six study areas (although 95% confidence intervals overlapped zero for all six areas), and strong
1397 evidence that survival was declining on four of 14 study areas included in the analysis (two of which no
1398 longer participate in the demographic analysis). Mean λ across all study areas was also less than 1.0 with
1399 an annual rate of population decline estimated to be 3.7%, although only four study areas had 95%
1400 confidence intervals for estimates of λ that did not overlap 1.0 (Anthony et al. 2006). The fifth and most
1401 recent meta-analysis covers data through 2008 (Forsman et al. 2011) and provides strong evidence for a
1402 decline in fecundity on 5 of 11 study areas and strong evidence for declining survival on 10 of 11 study
1403 areas. After two decades of NWFP implementation, it is clear that the declining Northern Spotted Owl
1404 populations have not stabilized, and estimates of demographic rates indicate that across much of the
1405 range, the decline has accelerated. This is evident in the declining populations on seven of the 11 study
1406 areas, only two of which showed strong evidence for decline in the previous analysis.

1407 In California, two of three study areas (NWC and GDR) in the recent analysis were shown to be
1408 experiencing declines in fecundity and all California study areas showed declines in survival (Forsman et
1409 al. 2011). The previous analysis also found evidence of declining fecundity on two California study areas
1410 but found evidence for declining survival on only one (Anthony et al. 2006). Although estimates of λ for
1411 study areas in California are not as low as those in Washington and northern Oregon, negative trends in
1412 vital rates had led to population declines on at least two of three California study areas by 2008 (NWC
1413 and GDR). The decline at the NWC study areas had apparently not begun by 1994 (Franklin et al. 2000).
1414 Although Northern Spotted Owls at the southern portion of the range appear to have been temporally
1415 buffered from population declines, the ongoing and accelerating decline in demographic rates had
1416 affected populations in California by 2008.

1417 Most of the demographic study areas were established to evaluate the effectiveness of the NWFP and
1418 consist of federal lands or a mix of federal and nonfederal lands. Although not randomly chosen,
1419 Forsman et al. (2011) suggests that results from the demographic study areas are representative of
1420 federal lands and areas of mixed federal and private lands throughout the range of the Northern
1421 Spotted Owl because “the study areas were (1) large, covering about 9% of the range of the subspecies;
1422 (2) distributed across a broad geographic region and within most of the geographic provinces occupied
1423 by the owl; and (3) the percent cover of owl habitat was similar between our study areas and the
1424 surrounding landscapes”. The authors expressed less confidence that study areas reflected trends on
1425 non-federal lands because the two study areas consisting mainly of non-federal lands (GDR and HUP)
1426 are near the southern edge of the subspecies’ range and both are actively managed for Spotted Owl
1427 habitat. These two non-federal study areas might not accurately represent other non-federal lands in
1428 California because of the management mentioned above and because they are located in the California

Comment [ABF67]: But see my General Comment 2 under the STATUS AND TRENDS IN CALIFORNIA section

Comment [ABF68]: What about the 3rd meta-analysis?

Comment [ABF69]: see my General Comment 3 under the STATUS AND TRENDS IN CALIFORNIA section

Comment [ABF70]: This statement implies that the NWFP is not working but factors controlled by the NWFP (e.g., habitat) have since been confounded by increasing populations of barred owls.

Comment [ABF71]: Which also coincided with increasing numbers of barred owls

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1429 Coast and western edge of the California Klamath physiographic provinces, and may not accurately
1430 represent conditions in other parts of the California range, especially the California Cascades. The
1431 authors suggested that results depict an optimistic view of the overall population status of the Northern
1432 Spotted Owl on private lands (Forsman et al. 2011).

1433 Although results from the ongoing meta-analysis for the eleven demographic study areas are not yet
1434 available, recent reports from individual study areas in California (NWC, HUP, and GDR) provide
1435 information on current estimates for reproductive success and survival. At GDR, reproductive success
1436 (number of young fledged per monitored site) showed a negative trend from 1992-2014 (regression
1437 slope = -0.014), with a mean of 0.54 during this time period (GDRC 2015). This is a different metric of
1438 fecundity than used in the most recent demographic analysis (Forsman et al. 2011; number of female
1439 young produced per adult female), but shows a continuing decline in productivity since 2008. On HUP,
1440 mean reproductive rate (young fledged per monitored female; also a different measure of fecundity)
1441 from 1991-2013 was 0.42 with a range of 0.05 to 1.04 (Higley and Mendia 2013). During 2011, 2012 and
1442 2013 HUP showed unusually low reproductive rates of 0.05, 0.13, and 0.06, respectively. In 2013, adult
1443 survival was approximately 0.8 on HUP (Higley and Mendia 2013), which is lower than that reported by
1444 Forsman et al. (2011). Annual apparent survival for territories surveyed on NWC averaged 0.848 for
1445 1985-2014 (Franklin et al. 2015). Reproductive rate has also been reported for private timberlands
1446 outside of the demographic study areas, although monitoring and analysis approaches are not
1447 standardized as in the eleven demographic study areas, so direct comparisons are not possible.
1448 Humboldt Redwood Company reported a reproductive rate (number of young per pair) of 0.49 in 2014
1449 (HRC 2015) and Mendocino Redwood Company reported a reproductive rate of approximately 0.12 in
1450 2014 (MRC 2014). HRC (2013) noted a drop in reproductive rate since 2009. These more recent
1451 estimates of reproductive rate and survival since the last demographic meta-analysis (Forsman et al.
1452 2011) are consistent with a continued decline within the demographic study areas in California.

Comment [ABF72]: But keep in mind that all of these different metrics are highly correlated (i.e., fecundity \approx 1/2 number of young fledged/site)

1453 As mentioned in the Life History section, most Spotted Owls do not breed every year and annual
1454 variation in reproductive effort and success is thought to be related to local weather conditions and
1455 fluctuations in prey abundance. This results in most areas having high variation in reproductive success
1456 between good years and bad years and can be seen in modeled rates of fecundity (Forsman et al. 2011).
1457 In the coastal portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range in California, many areas reported consistently
1458 low reproductive success from 2011-2013, including some of the lowest reproductive success rates on
1459 record in 2013. This is despite weather conditions in 2013 that would typically support good
1460 reproductive success. This was observed on many timber company lands (Calforests 2014, HRC 2014,
1461 GDRC 2015), tribal lands (Higley and Mendia 2013), and National Park land (Ellis et al. 2013). The reason
1462 for this widespread pattern of low reproductive success is not known.

Comment [ABF73]: Franklin et al. 2015 also reported low reproduction for 2011 and 2012 (see their Table 6)

1463 In addition to providing rigorous estimates of survival, productivity, and population change across much
1464 of the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, the large amount of data and the regular demographic
1465 analyses allow for investigation of potential associations between population parameters and covariates
1466 that might explain estimates and trends (Forsman et al. 2011). Potential explanatory variables included
1467 in modeling during the most recent analysis of fecundity, survival, and λ included multiple weather and
1468 climate covariates, a habitat covariate, a Barred Owl covariate, and several other broad geographic

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1469 covariates. Unlike studies that have modeled vital rates and potential explanatory variables at the scale
1470 of individual owl territories (Franklin et al. 2000, Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005), the meta-analysis
1471 evaluates covariates as an average effect across large study areas. The Barred Owl covariate was
1472 evaluated as the proportion of Northern Spotted Owl territories in each study area that had Barred Owls
1473 detected within a 1-km (0.62 mi) radius of activity centers. The habitat variable was the proportion of
1474 “suitable habitat” (based on Davis and Lint (2005), but generally characterized as containing large
1475 overstory conifers (dbh > 50cm) and canopy closure >70% in the study area). Although modeling average
1476 effect across large study areas is not as powerful at detecting effects that are influential at the territory
1477 scale (e.g., presence of Barred Owl or habitat conditions), data limitations required a coarser evaluation
1478 at the broad scale of the demographic analysis in order for methods to be consistently applied across
1479 study areas (Forsman et al. 2011). The broad demographic analysis found relatively weak associations
1480 between the amount of habitat and demographic rates, and somewhat larger effects of Barred Owl.
1481 These results, and those from more powerful territory-based studies, are discussed in the Habitat
1482 Requirements section and in the Threats section of this report.

Comment [ABF74]: Could couch as a “subpopulation scale”

1483 Occupancy

1484 Occupancy data are less resource-intensive to collect compared to data required to estimate the
1485 demographic parameters discussed above. Estimation of survival and reproduction requires the
1486 capturing and banding of owls at known sites, and multiple annual visits to all sites in order to recapture
1487 or re-sight owls, and to determine reproductive status. Occupancy data is based on the presence or
1488 absence of owls from known sites, and depending on the objectives of the monitoring does not
1489 necessarily require the monitoring of all sites each year. Due to this reduced requirement in survey
1490 effort and the necessity to visit known owl sites during pre-timber harvest monitoring, this type of data
1491 has frequently been collected and reported by timber companies and by other landowners (e.g. National
1492 Parks).

Comment [A75]: Note to external reviewers: The ongoing demographic analysis covering all survey years through 2013 will include occupancy modeling for the first time. Though we have included some preliminary results in this report when available (cited as “Dugger et al. in review”), we will update prior to finalizing if the full publication becomes available.

1493 Although occupancy might appear to provide a substitute for estimates of survival, reproduction, or the
1494 rate of population change, it is not always appropriate to use an apparently stable occupancy rate to
1495 suggest a stable population size. As explained by Forsman et al. (1996),

1496 “...it is possible that in a declining population, observed densities of territorial owls might not
1497 change during early years of the decline simply because territorial owls that died could be
1498 replaced by floaters (owls without territories) (Franklin 1992). Thus, significant changes in
1499 density of territorial owls might not become apparent for many years, especially if the rate of
1500 population decline was small (e.g., 1-2% per year).”

1501 Therefore, a lack of a significant decline in observed owl numbers cannot necessarily confirm or refute
1502 estimates of survival or λ . Although little is known about the floater population of Northern Spotted
1503 Owls at any study area, other than that they exist and that they do not readily reply to broadcast calling,
1504 the number of floaters is finite. The perception of population stability due to establishment of territories
1505 by floaters cannot continue indefinitely in a constantly shrinking population. Depending on the rate of
1506 population decline (λ), the phenomenon should gradually disappear as the floater population is

Comment [ABF76]: But if number of territorial owls does not decline, this will also be reflected in estimates of λ ; recruitment from a declining pool of floaters would also buffer declines.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1507 depleted. If a study area has a relatively robust population of floaters, or if emigration into the study
1508 area occurs, the local population can decline for some time before being detected through declines in
1509 occupancy. Although declines in occupancy can indicate a reduction in local abundance when survey
1510 efforts are consistent over time (Bigley and Franklin 2004), a stable occupancy rate may not necessarily
1511 indicate that a population is stable.

1512 Higley and Mendia (2013) observed inflated rates of occupancy on the Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation,
1513 and suggested that if owls are not color banded, it may be difficult to interpret stable occupancy rates.
1514 The authors believe that inflation of observed occupancy rates may be more likely in areas where Barred
1515 Owls are present and displace Spotted Owls:

1516 “Furthermore, because our owls are color banded, we know that they are being observed in
1517 more than one territory per season... They are moving vast distances (several miles). Due to this
1518 movement, we may be seeing an inflated occupancy (use) rate on the landscape that is well
1519 above the actual rate. If this behavior exists in study areas without color-banded owls, there
1520 would be no way to determine whether owls in multiple sites were in fact the same individual.”

Comment [ABF77]: This violates the closure assumption of occupancy estimation. It could be resolved if movement is better understood (e.e., does it occur later in the season?) and accounted for in sampling.

1521 Although an evaluation of occupancy rates has not been included in previous demographic analyses, the
1522 authors of the most recently completed analysis note that the number of territorial owls detected on all
1523 11 areas was lower at the end of the study period than at the beginning, and few territorial owls could
1524 be found on some of the study areas in 2008 (Forsman et al. 2011). This is an important consideration in
1525 interpreting results of the demographic analysis because estimates of fecundity and survival rates are
1526 independent of population size. The estimated rates are averages for all owls in a study area and so do
1527 not incorporate any measure of population size. If a study area experiences a declining number of
1528 territorial owls, which on average are experiencing reductions in rates of fecundity, the result will be far
1529 fewer owls produced each year. Even if Northern Spotted Owls at a given study area experience stable
1530 rates of fecundity over time, areas with declining occupancy rates will produce fewer young overall. This
1531 phenomenon might also explain the relatively weak effect of Barred Owls on fecundity at some study
1532 areas (see discussion of Barred Owl in Threats section). If Northern Spotted Owls become displaced by
1533 Barred Owls, they are less likely to be detected (either because of increased mortality or because they
1534 are non-territorial and non-responsive to calls). Any Northern Spotted Owls not displaced may continue
1535 to breed at historic levels, resulting in no detectable reduction in fecundity on average, or they may
1536 breed at some unknown level in sub-prime habitat and remain undetected. However, the net effect is
1537 that fewer Northern Spotted Owls are produced (Forsman et al. 2011).

Comment [ABF78]: This sentence did not make sense. Mortality and detection are two independent events (dead owls obviously cannot be detected during surveys).

1538 In order for estimates of occupancy to be valid, survey efforts must be consistent over time and the
1539 detection probability (the probability of detecting an owl if one is present) must be estimated;
1540 inconsistent survey effort can lead to high variation in detection probability which can skew estimates of
1541 occupancy if not accounted for. Ideally the owl population would also be banded in order to address the
1542 concern of inflated occupancy rates observed by Higley and Mendia (2013), at least in areas where
1543 Barred Owl is present. The ongoing demographic analysis using data from the eleven demographic study
1544 areas and covering all survey years through 2013 will include occupancy modeling for the first time.
1545 Preliminary results show that occupancy rates have declined at all three California study areas, with 32-

Comment [ABF79]: Also have to meet the within-season closure assumption.

Comment [ABF80]: Would this be because presence of barred owls would increase movement? If so, should state that.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1546 37% declines from 1995-2013 (Dugger et al. in review). All demographic study areas in Washington and
1547 Oregon have also experienced declines in occupancy, which is consistent with previous reports from
1548 these areas (Olson et al. 2005, Kroll et al. 2010, Dugger et al. 2011, Davis et al. 2013). Occupancy rates in
1549 Washington have declined by as much as 74% (Dugger et al. in review). Occupancy rates are a balance
1550 between rates of local territory extinction and rate of colonization. Barred Owls were shown to have a
1551 strong effect on occupancy by increasing the local territory extinction rate (Dugger et al. in review).
1552 There is also some evidence of that Northern Spotted Owl will not reoccupy empty sites if Barred Owls
1553 are present. Preliminary results also show a positive effect of habitat on colonization rates, and a
1554 negative effect of habitat in the core area on extinction rates (i.e. less habitat in the core area leads to
1555 higher extinction rate) (Dugger et al. in review).

1556 Outside of the three California demographic study areas, studies that have compiled robust datasets
1557 suitable for evaluation of Spotted Owl site occupancy in California are rare. In the southern Cascades
1558 and interior Klamath provinces of California, where there are no demographic study areas, Farber and
1559 Kroll (2012) compiled data from 1995-2009 using a consistent and rigorous annual survey effort at 63
1560 Northern Spotted Owl sites. Occupancy modeling showed that simple and pair Spotted Owl occupancy
1561 probabilities declined approximately 39% over the 15 year period; site occupancy for any owl declined
1562 from 0.81 (0.59–0.93) to 0.50 (0.39–0.60), and pair occupancy declined from 0.75 (0.56–0.87) to 0.46
1563 (0.31–0.61). In addition to providing estimates of occupancy from the interior of the range in California
1564 that is relatively understudied, this study also provides a rigorous assessment of occupancy trends on
1565 private timberlands.

1566 As an example of declining populations at California demographic study areas, the number of observed
1567 owls on NWC has declined from a high of 195 owls in 1992 to low counts of 62-67 owls since 2012
1568 (Franklin et al. 2015). At HUP, the number of owls observed between 1992 and 2006 was between 60-70
1569 owls each year; a steep decline since then has resulted in only 30 owls observed in 2013 (Higley and
1570 Mendia 2013). At the GDR density study area, the number of occupied sites declined from about 120-
1571 140 sites for years 1992-2004 to just over 80 occupied sites in 2008 (exact numbers not available; GDRC
1572 2015). A partial recovery in number of occupied sites led to about 110 occupied sites by 2012; the
1573 authors attributed this increase to removal of Barred Owls and an increase in suitable habitat (GDRC
1574 2015). Several study areas north of California have also undergone dramatic declines.

Comment [ABF81]: I assume this was taken from Table 3 in the report. However, these numbers are just birds identified not total number of birds encountered and also includes juveniles. I would not use these numbers to reflect population changes.

1575 In the 97,000 acre Redwood National and State Parks, as many as 40 Northern Spotted Owl activity
1576 centers were identified during the 1990s. Occupancy rates are not available for the parks. However, by
1577 2001 a large proportion of activity centers had become inactive, and subsequent intensive surveys
1578 revealed that most historical Spotted Owl territories now appear to be occupied by Barred Owls
1579 (Schmidt 2013). Data through 2012 indicated that at least 58 Barred Owl sites occurred within the parks,
1580 not including areas with single detections of Barred Owls. In 2012, Northern Spotted Owls were
1581 detected at just four territories in the parks, with only one pair observed; this was also the second
1582 consecutive year with no known reproduction of Northern Spotted Owl in the parks (Schmidt 2013).

1583 In contrast to the above studies at demographic study areas and at other well-monitored areas that
1584 showed modeled declines in occupancy or displacement of Northern Spotted Owls from much of the

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1585 study area, several industrial timber companies have concluded that Northern Spotted Owl occupancy
1586 rates have been stable on their lands, and that this indicates stable populations (Calforests 2014). In
1587 2014, the California Forestry Association hosted a Northern Spotted Owl Science Forum, to which
1588 members of the association were invited to present on monitoring efforts and status of Spotted Owls on
1589 their property. Twelve landowners, timber management companies, and non-profit groups presented
1590 on various aspects of timber operations as they relate to Northern Spotted Owls. Presentations included
1591 data on Northern Spotted Owl surveys, numbers, and population parameters, although the information
1592 presented varied by participant. Reports on estimated occupancy rates were included in many
1593 presentations and are summarized in Table 8 for nine companies.

1594 As discussed above, valid estimates of occupancy require consistent survey efforts over time, and
1595 modeling of occupancy rate must take into account detection probability. These requirements were
1596 rarely met in the occupancy estimates and trends reported by the timber companies (Calforests 2014).
1597 There is no standardized monitoring protocol used across the timber companies, and methods
1598 employed have been highly variable. In some cases, the level of detail at which methods are described
1599 does not allow for evaluation of occupancy estimates.

1600 Of nine companies reporting on some aspect of occupancy on their ownership, five reported a stable
1601 trend in occupancy with one company reporting that the population size is variable. Two companies
1602 reported a mix of stable, declining, or increasing occupancy, depending on the time period or the
1603 portion of the owl population assessed. In most cases the companies have reported on counts of
1604 occupied sites or on naïve estimates of occupancy (the proportion of surveyed sites that are occupied in
1605 a given year) without consideration of detection probability. Counts of occupied sites and detection
1606 probability are both dependent on survey effort. An example of this can be seen in data submitted by
1607 Mendocino Redwood Company, which shows a correlation between survey effort and estimates of
1608 occupancy.

1609 Green Diamond Resource Company, as a participant in the rangewide coordinated demographic studies
1610 since 1990, has the longest history of banding and monitoring work among the companies. Results from
1611 Green Diamond Resource Company are included in the demography section. Although results on
1612 occupancy modeling are preliminary, modeling revealed a more than 30% decline in occupancy from
1613 1995-2013 (Dugger et al. in review). A reduction in the rate of decline in recent years was attributed to
1614 the removal of Barred Owl from portions of the study area.

1615 Humboldt Redwood Company also has a fairly long history of monitoring, with consistent methods being
1616 used since 2002 and banding being conducted since 2003 as part of the HCP monitoring program (HRC
1617 2014). Monitoring under the Humboldt Redwood Company HCP samples a subset of the land ownership
1618 in each year. Twenty percent of lands are surveyed each year, with the entire property surveyed every
1619 five years. However, core sites are monitored annually, including determination of occupancy, whereas
1620 other sites are sampled on a rotating basis. Core sites were established to represent activity centers that
1621 have had a history of occupancy and reproduction, and the HCP provides higher habitat retention
1622 requirements for these core sites. Therefore, sites which are monitored annually are those which meet
1623 minimum habitat requirements and have a higher history of use by Northern Spotted Owl, resulting in a

Comment [ABF82]: Incorporating detection probability would only make the estimates similar or higher; modeled estimates of occupancy should always be similar or higher to naïve estimates). I would be more concerned about whether lack of the closure assumption (i.e., within-season movements of birds among sites) positively biased estimates.

Comment [ABF83]: Positive or negative correlation?

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1624 biased sample. The sampling scheme therefore results in biased estimates of occupancy for the
1625 ownership as a whole. Also, because the non-core sites are sampled on a rotating basis, a different set
1626 of sites is sampled each year. It is unclear how this rotating sampling scheme may affect reported trends
1627 in occupancy. The sampling scheme included in the Humboldt Redwood Company HCP has the benefits
1628 of less intensive annual survey requirements and the ability to focus survey effort on sites with
1629 upcoming timber harvest or other management actions in order to meet the requirements of the HCP,
1630 but limits the ability to accurately determine occupancy rate for the ownership as a whole.

1631 Campbell Global, L.L.C. manages timber lands for multiple owners, and reported on occupancy rates for
1632 two ownerships in Mendocino County (Calforests 2014). All known active activity centers were surveyed
1633 annually to determine occupancy status. Occupancy was first presented using simple count data for
1634 years 2000-2013, with no apparent trend in occupancy over time. The Spotted Owl population was
1635 reported to be dynamic but stable on these ownerships. Campbell Global also presented preliminary
1636 results of modeled occupancy dynamics (including estimation of detection probability) using data from
1637 the same ownerships from 1990-2010. Modeling showed that occupancy probabilities for single Spotted
1638 Owls began to decline in 2003. Pair occupancy declined by 16-30% during the initial portion of the time
1639 period before stabilizing in 1997. These results show how simple counts or naïve estimates of occupancy
1640 will not necessarily reflect true occupancy rates.

1641 The Mendocino Redwood Company is the only other company to model occupancy rates taking into
1642 account detection probability (Calforests 2014). As with the lands managed by Campbell Global, L.L.C.,
1643 when occupancy was presented using counts or naïve estimates there was no apparent trend (years
1644 included were 2001-2013). However, when occupancy modeling was conducted for a subset of years
1645 2001-2008, a slight decline in occupancy was found. Occupancy modeling was not conducted on data
1646 from more recent years.

1647 The variability in methods used by companies, the tendency to report on counts or naïve estimates of
1648 occupancy without consideration of detection probability, the sometimes inconsistent methods used
1649 over time, along with the sometimes limited description of methods, makes it difficult to interpret the
1650 reported occupancy rates and trends for most companies. This leads to some difficulty in comparing
1651 reported rates in timber company reports to other published estimates of occupancy and does not
1652 support a strong finding that occupancy rates have been stable across these ownerships over time.

1653

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1654 **Table 8.** Occupancy estimates as presented in the Northern Spotted Owl Science Compendium in 2014 by
 1655 participating timber companies with ownership in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl in California. See text for
 1656 caution in interpreting these results.

Company	Pair Occupancy in 2013	Reported Occupancy Trend
Humboldt Redwood Company (Humboldt County)	0.85 (pairs only)	Stable
Sierra Pacific Industries (mainly Siskiyou and Shasta counties)	No rate provided, reported 48 known sites occupied	Stable
Conservation Fund (Mendocino and Sonoma counties)	No rate provided, reported 23 known sites occupied	Stable
Michigan-California Timber Company (Siskiyou County)	0.48	Stable
Green Diamond Resource Company (Humboldt and Del Norte counties)	0.83	1998-2008 Declining 2009-2011 Increase ¹
Crane Mills (mainly Tehama and Shasta counties)	No rate provided, reported 38 known sites occupied	No trend in occupancy noted
Mendocino Redwood Company (Mendocino and Sonoma counties)	0.69	Stable
Fruit Growers Supply Company (mainly Siskiyou County)	Approximately 0.95	Variable
Campbell Global (Mendocino, Siskiyou and Shasta counties)	>0.85 and >0.80 (singles) >0.85 and >0.70 (pairs) (estimates from 2010 occupancy analysis on two ownerships in Mendocino County)	Declining Stable

1657 ¹ The increase in occupancy starting in 2009 was attributed to the start of Barred Owl removals from the study area.
 1658

1659 **Source-Sink Dynamics**

1660 Pulliam (1988) was the landmark publication on source-sink population dynamics. Since then,
 1661 application of source-sink dynamics has been applied within many ecological studies to better
 1662 understand movement (e.g., dispersal) interactions on the landscape while accounting for birth and
 1663 death rates within population segments. Source populations are those in which reproduction exceeds
 1664 carrying capacity thereby providing a surplus of individuals, whereas sink populations are those where
 1665 mortality exceeds local reproduction (Pulliam 1988, Dias 1996, Watkinson and Sutherland 1995).
 1666 Pseudo-sinks are populations that those populations that may be viable, but movement dynamics are
 1667 difficult to distinguish based on complicated demographics and habitat connectivity (Watkinson and
 1668 Sutherland 1995). These source-sink dynamics have been linked to habitat quality, generally with high

Comment [ABF84]: See my General Comment 1 under the STATUS AND TRENDS IN CALIFORNIA section

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1669 quality habitat producing source populations, and low quality habitat producing sink populations (Dias
 1670 1996). Protected areas may serve different functions for vulnerable species depending on habitat quality
 1671 and connectivity (Hansen 2011). Understanding source-sink populations can give us insight into
 1672 appropriate and effective management actions that may benefit species habitat and populations at a
 1673 local or range-wide level. For the Northern Spotted Owl, such principles are key to understanding
 1674 connectivity (quality and function) between populations and how these populations may affect one
 1675 another.

1676 By applying source-sink modeling techniques and utilizing the immense amount of data available on
 1677 Northern Spotted Owl life history and demography, Schumaker et al. (2014) characterized Northern
 1678 Spotted Owl movement dynamics between modeling regions and physiographic provinces noted in the
 1679 USFWS Revised Northern Spotted Owl Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a). For California, the Northern
 1680 Spotted Owl populations within the Klamath region (Klamath West and Klamath East modeling regions;
 1681 California Klamath physiographic province) and the Inner California Coast Range modeling region were
 1682 identified as source populations, while the California Coast Range and California Cascade physiographic
 1683 provinces were identified as sink populations (Table 9). Source-sink strength was substantial for the East
 1684 Cascade South modeling region (sink), Klamath East region (source), Inner California Coast region
 1685 (source), California Coast province (sink), and California Klamath province (source).

1686 **Table 9.** Source and sink attributes within modeling region and physiographic province found in California (adapted
 1687 from Table 2 in Schumaker et al. 2014). Includes percent of modeled range-wide population for each location,
 1688 whether the location is a source or sink, and the strength of the sink/source as a percent of the best range-wide
 1689 source or worst range-wide sink.

Location	Percent of population	Source or Sink	Source-Sink Strength
<i>Modeling Regions</i>			
East Cascade South	3.8	Sink	100
Redwood Coast	16.4	Sink	28.1
Klamath West	20.0	Source	51.1
Klamath East	17.1	Source	97.9
Inner California Coast	21.7	Source	100
<i>Physiographic Provinces</i>			
California Coast Range	16.6	Sink	100
California Cascades	2.8	Sink	35.9
California Klamath	36.4	Source	100

1690
 1691 Schumaker et al. (2014) evaluated movement and contribution to overall population growth rate within
 1692 modeling region and physiographic province source locations range-wide. Data for source locations in
 1693 California is summarized in Table 10 and graphically in Figure 8. Klamath modeling regions (Klamath
 1694 West and Klamath East) provided a flux of individuals within (e.g., Klamath West to Klamath East), and
 1695 to the Cascade modeling regions (East Cascade South and West Cascades South), Redwood Coast, and
 1696 Oregon Coast. Percent of net flux was most notable from Klamath East to East Cascade South regions.
 1697 The Inner California Coast modeling region provided a flux of individuals to Klamath and East Cascade
 1698 South regions. The California Klamath province was identified as a source provided a flux of individuals

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1699 to the California Coast Range, California Cascades and Oregon Klamath provinces, with net flux most
 1700 notable to the California Coast Range province.

1701 **Table 10.** Net Flux and $\Delta\lambda^R$ for modeling region and physiographic province source locations in California (adapted
 1702 from Table 3 in Schumaker et al. 2014). Net Flux represents movement from one location to another. $\Delta\lambda^R$
 1703 represents the change in overall population growth rate.

CA Source Population Location	Ending Location	Percent Net Flux	$\Delta\lambda^R$
<i>Modeling Regions</i>			
Klamath West	Redwood Coast	36.2	3.9
	Oregon Coast	49.5	45.9
	Klamath East	12.7	19.1
Klamath East	East Cascade South	100	85.1
	West Cascades South	36.0	27.4
Inner California Coast	Klamath West	44.4	28.3
	Klamath East	19.7	18.4
	East Cascades South	30.4	22.4
<i>Physiographic Provinces</i>			
California Klamath	California Coast Range	100	47.4
	California Cascades	22.2	12.6
	Oregon Klamath	8.0	6.6

1704
 1705 Schumaker et al. (2014) results suggest that California’s population of Northern Spotted Owls is a
 1706 significant component of and source to the range-wide population. As a source, the Klamath region
 1707 populations provide a source of owls to sink populations on the Coast and Cascade ranges. This concept
 1708 is central to protection of owl habitat, especially dispersal habitat, for the continued persistence of
 1709 Northern Spotted Owls across their range.

Existing Management

Land Ownership Patterns in Northern Spotted Owl Range

1713 The laws and regulations governing management of forests in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl
 1714 vary depending on ownership. For this reason, the following discussion on existing management is
 1715 partitioned based on ownership, with lands governed by a common set of regulations. In general,
 1716 federal timberlands in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl are governed by the NWFP, with some
 1717 federal ownership subject to more restrictive management (e.g., National Parks). Although tribal lands
 1718 are subject to federal regulations for timber management, the tribes in the range of the Northern
 1719 Spotted Owl in California have developed Forest Management Plans (FMPs) and are discussed
 1720 separately. Nonfederal lands in California must comply with the Forest Practice Rules for commercial
 1721 timber harvest. There are several options for complying with the Forest Practice Rules when developing
 1722 a THP depending on several factors including, but not limited to, size of ownership, presence of Spotted
 1723 Owl activity centers, and qualification for an exemption. We present these options below and discuss
 1724 the most important options in greater detail.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1725 Federal lands contain less than half of the total forest land in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl
1726 (Mouer et al. 2011). Of an estimated 14.3 million acres of forested lands within the Northern Spotted
1727 Owl range in California, 6.4 million acres are publicly owned and 7.8 million acres are privately owned
1728 (2.3 million acres industrial and 5.5 million acres non-industrial) (Calforests 2013). Federal lands in the
1729 Northern Spotted Owl range in California are more concentrated in the interior portion of the range,
1730 with most USFS and BLM land occurring in the Klamath and Cascades provinces (Figure 9). The majority
1731 of the California Coast Province is under private ownership, though large tracts of public land occur
1732 along the coast, including both State and National parks. The most interior portion of the Northern
1733 Spotted Owl range in California (Cascades and eastern portion of Klamath provinces) has a combination
1734 of federal and private land, sometimes in a checkerboard pattern as a result of historical railway land
1735 grants (Figure 9). Tribal lands in California collectively represent 167,401 acres in the range of the
1736 Northern Spotted Owl and are mostly within the Coast Province and the western portion of the Klamath
1737 Province.

1738 **Critical Habitat Designation**

1739 In 2012, the USFWS revised the critical habitat designation for the Northern Spotted Owl (USFWS 2012).
1740 The purpose of critical habitat is to designate land distributed within the entire range of the Northern
1741 Spotted Owl that provides “features essential for the conservation of a species and that may require
1742 special management”, which includes forest types supporting the needs of territorial owl pairs
1743 throughout the year, including nesting, roosting, foraging, and dispersal habitat (USFWS website -
1744 <http://www.fws.gov/oregonfwo/species/data/northernspottedowl/CriticalHabitat/default.asp>). Critical
1745 habitat was identified using a modeling framework that considered both habitat requirements and
1746 demographic data, and considered uncertainties such as impacts of Barred Owl, climate change, and
1747 wildfire risk. Range wide, 9.29 million acres of critical habitat is on federal land and 291,570 acres is on
1748 state land. All private lands and the majority of state lands were excluded from the designation. A map
1749 of critical habitat for California is shown in Figure 10, which includes 2,014,388 acres on federal land,
1750 and 49,542 acres on state land. For management purposes, critical habitat only affects federal actions
1751 and do not provide additional protection on non-federal lands, unless proposed activities involve federal
1752 funding or permitting.

1753 **Federal Lands**

1754 *Northwest Forest Plan*

1755 In the early 1990s, concern was raised regarding the adequacy of federal plans to protect the Northern
1756 Spotted Owl. Litigation resulted in a court injunction on harvest of owl habitat (mature and old-growth
1757 forest). In 1993, President Clinton directed the Forest Ecosystem Management Assessment Team
1758 (FEMAT) to develop long-term management alternatives for maintaining and restoring habitat
1759 conditions to maintain well-distributed and viable populations of late-successional- and old-growth-
1760 related species. The FEMAT was instructed to maintain and restore habitat conditions for the Northern
1761 Spotted Owl (as well as the Marbled Murrelet). The FEMAT was also instructed to maintain and restore

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1762 habitat conditions to support viable populations, well-distributed across current ranges, of all species
 1763 known or reasonably expected to be associated with old-growth habitat conditions; and to maintain or
 1764 create a connected, interactive, old-growth forest ecosystem on federal lands (FEMAT 1993; Thomas et
 1765 al. 2006). In developing alternatives, the members of FEMAT relied heavily on recently completed
 1766 conservation assessments, including a regional conservation strategy for the Northern Spotted Owl
 1767 (Thomas et al. 1990). The analysis of the FEMAT alternatives in a final supplemental environmental
 1768 impact statement (USDA and BLM 1994a) led to adoption of the land-allocation strategy contained in
 1769 the record of decision (USDA and BLM 1994b), hereinafter referred to as the Northwest Forest Plan. The
 1770 NWFP amended nineteen existing USFS and seven BLM resource management plans within the range of
 1771 Northern Spotted Owl. The intention of the NWFP is to improve current conditions and alter past
 1772 practices that were detrimental to late-successional species by protecting large blocks of remaining late-
 1773 successional and old-growth forests, and to provide for the regrowth and replacement of previously
 1774 harvested late-successional forest stands. To help facilitate decision-making and issue resolution during
 1775 the implementation of the NWFP, the Regional Ecosystem Office was formed and is made up of
 1776 members from USFS, BLM, National Park Service (NPS), and Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

1777 The NWFP covers approximately 24 million acres of federal land within the range of the Northern
 1778 Spotted Owl, about 67% of which are allocated in one of several “reserved” land use designations (see
 1779 discussion of designations and Table 11). In California, approximately 3.5 million acres of federal lands
 1780 fall under the NWFP as reserved land. This is approximately 6 percent of the 57 million acres of forested
 1781 habitat within the Northern Spotted Owl’s California range. Reserved lands are intended to support
 1782 groups of reproducing owl pairs across the species’ range. Unreserved land is defined as the federal land
 1783 between reserved lands and is intended to provide recruitment of new owls into the territorial
 1784 populations and is important for dispersal and movement of owls between larger reserves.

1785 **Table 11.** Land-use allocations in the Northwest Forest Plan (adapted from Thomas et al. 2006)

Land-use allocation	Approximate Acres (%)
Congressionally reserved areas	7,323,783 (30)
Late-successional reserves	7,433,970 (30)
Managed late-successional reserves	102,242 (1)
Adaptive management areas	1,522,448 (6)
Administratively withdrawn areas	1,477,730 (6)
Riparian reserves	2,628,621 (11)
Matrix	3,976,996 (16)
<i>Total</i>	<i>24,465,790 (100)</i>

Comment [ABF85]: This would be more instructive if you included a column for just California

1786
 1787 Reserved land includes late-successional reserves (LSRs), managed late-successional areas (managed
 1788 LSAs), congressionally reserved lands, and larger blocks of administratively withdrawn lands. The LSRs
 1789 cover about 30% of the NWFP area and were located to protect areas with concentrations of high-
 1790 quality late-successional and old-growth forest on federal lands and to meet the habitat requirements of
 1791 the Northern Spotted Owl (Thomas et al. 2006). Most LSRs were designed to accommodate at least 20
 1792 pairs of Northern Spotted Owls (FEMAT 1993). Timber harvesting is generally prohibited in LSRs.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1793 However, silviculture treatments (including thinning in stands less than 80 years old west of the
1794 Cascades and treatments to reduce the risk of large-scale disturbances) are allowed in LSRs to benefit
1795 the creation and maintenance of late-successional forest conditions. Timber harvest and salvage logging
1796 is allowed within managed LSAs to help prevent habitat destruction caused by large catastrophic events
1797 such as severe wildfires, disease, or insect epidemics. Congressionally reserved lands are those that
1798 were previously reserved by an act of Congress, such as Wilderness Areas, National Parks, and National
1799 Wildlife Refuges. Administratively withdrawn lands are areas identified in current forest and district
1800 plans as being withdrawn from timber production and include recreational and visual areas, back
1801 country, and other areas not scheduled for timber harvest. In California, reserved lands occur primarily
1802 in the interior portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range in the Klamath and Cascades provinces, with
1803 smaller amounts of reserved lands on the coast (Figure 11).

1804 Unreserved land includes the matrix, adaptive management areas (AMAs), riparian reserves, small tracts
1805 of administratively withdrawn lands, and other small reserved areas such as 100-acre owl core areas.
1806 The matrix represents the federal land not included in any of the other allocations and is the area where
1807 most timber harvesting and other silviculture activities occur. However, the matrix does contain non-
1808 forested areas as well as forested areas that may be unsuited for timber production. Three of the major
1809 standards and guidelines for matrix land management are: (1) a renewable supply of large down logs
1810 must be in place; (2) at least 15% of the green trees on each regeneration harvest unit located on
1811 National Forest land must be retained; and (3) 100 acres of late-successional habitat around owl ACs
1812 must be protected (USDA and BLM 1994b). Timber harvesting is allowed within AMAs and like the
1813 matrix lands, AMAs are subject to the standards in the NWFP and in individual forest and district plans.
1814 Riparian reserves are a system of reserves defined by a set distance on each side of perennial and
1815 intermittent streams (Thomas et al. 2006) and may provide dispersal habitat for Northern Spotted Owls.

1816 Standards and guidelines for the management of both reserved and unreserved lands are described in
1817 the Record of Decision associated with the NWFP (USDA and BLM 1994b, Attachment A). A summary of
1818 management on each land use designation is provided below.

1819 Late Successional Reserves:

1820 Before habitat manipulation activities occur on LSRs, management assessments must be prepared.
1821 These assessments include a history and inventory of overall vegetative conditions, a list of identified
1822 late-successional associated species existing within the LSR, a history and description of current land
1823 uses within the reserve, a fire management plan, criteria for developing appropriate treatments,
1824 identification of specific areas that could be treated under those criteria, a proposed implementation
1825 schedule tiered to higher order plans, and proposed monitoring and evaluation components to help
1826 evaluate if future activities are carried out as intended and achieve desired results. The following
1827 standards must be followed for timber management activities in LSRs:

- 1828 • West of the Cascades – No timber harvest is allowed in stands over 80 years old. Thinning (pre-
1829 commercial and commercial) may occur in stands up to 80 years old in order to encourage
1830 development of old-growth characteristics.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 1831 • East of the Cascades and in California Klamath Province – Silviculture activities should be
1832 designed to reduce catastrophic insect, disease, and fire threats. Treatments should be designed
1833 to provide fuel breaks but should not generally result in degeneration of currently suitable owl
1834 habitat or other late-successional conditions. Risk reduction activities should focus on young
1835 stands but activities in older stands may be undertaken if levels of fire risk are particularly high.
1836 • Salvage in disturbed sites of less than 10 acres is not appropriate. Salvage should occur only in
1837 stands where disturbance has reduced canopy closure to less than 40%. All standing living trees
1838 should be retained, including those injured (e.g., scorched) but likely to survive. Snags that are
1839 likely to persist until late-successional conditions have developed should be retained.
1840 Appropriate levels of coarse woody debris should be retained. Some salvage will be allowed
1841 when it is essential to reduce fire risk or insect damage to late-successional forest conditions.
1842

1843 Managed Late Successional Areas:

1844 Innovative silviculture techniques may be applied in managed LSRs. Proposed management activities are
1845 subject to review by the Regional Ecosystem Office, although some activities may be exempt from
1846 review. Within managed LSRs, certain silviculture treatments and fire hazard reduction treatments are
1847 allowed to help prevent complete stand destruction from large catastrophic events such as high
1848 intensity, high severity fires; or disease or insect epidemics. Managed LSAs should have management
1849 assessments as described for LSRs. Standards and guidelines for multiple-use activities other than
1850 silviculture are the same as for LSRs.

1851 Congressionally Reserved Lands:

1852 These lands are managed according to existing laws and guidelines established when the lands were set
1853 aside, and are generally managed to preserve natural resources (e.g., The National Park Service Organic
1854 Act of 1916, the National Parks Omnibus Management Act of 1998).

1855 Administratively Withdrawn Areas:

1856 There are no specific timber/silviculture standards and guidelines associated with administratively
1857 withdrawn areas. These areas have been identified as withdrawn from timber production in forest or
1858 district plans.

1859 Riparian Reserves:

1860 Riparian Reserves are managed to meet objectives of the Aquatic Conservation Strategy to help protect
1861 fish habitat and restore water quality. Timber harvest is prohibited within riparian reserves, including
1862 fuelwood cutting and salvaging (although some exceptions are made). Fuel treatment and fire
1863 suppression strategies and practices implemented within these areas are designed to minimize
1864 disturbance.

1865 Matrix Lands:

1866 Matrix lands are open to timber harvest subject to the standards in the NWFP and in the individual
1867 forest and district plans. The objective for Matrix lands is to “provide coarse woody debris well
1868 distributed across the landscape in a manner which meets the needs of species and provides for
1869 ecological functions” (USDA and BLM 1994b). Standards for Matrix lands in the NWFP include:

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 1870
- 1871
- 1872
- 1873
- 1874
- 1875
- 1876
- 1877
- 1878
- 1879
- 1880
- 1881
- 1882
- 1883
- 1884
- 1885
- Coarse woody debris that is already on the ground is retained and protected from disturbance to the greatest extent possible during logging and other land management activities that might destroy the integrity of the substrate.
 - Retention of at least 15% of the area associated with each cutting unit (stand).
 - In general, 70% of the total area to be retained should be aggregates of moderate to larger size (0.5 to 2.5 acres or more) with the remainder as dispersed structures (individual trees, and possibly including smaller clumps less than 0.5 acres). Patches and dispersed retention should include the largest, oldest live trees, decadent or leaning trees, and hard snags occurring in the unit. Patches should be retained indefinitely (i.e., through multiple rotations to provide support for organisms that require very old forests).
 - 100 acres of the best Northern Spotted Owl habitat must be retained as close to the nest site or owl activity center as possible for all known activity centers located on federal lands in the matrix and AMAs. These areas are managed in compliance with LSR management guidelines and are to be maintained even if Northern Spotted Owls no longer occupy them.

1886 Adaptive Management Areas:

1887 AMAs were intended to be focal areas for implementing innovative methods of ecological conservation
1888 and restoration, while meeting economic and social goals. Although there have been some successes in
1889 experimentation, most AMAs have been managed similarly to Matrix lands (Thomas et al. 2006). The
1890 NWFP established 10 AMAs, two of which are in California: Goosenest in northeastern California and
1891 Hayfork, which is located mostly in the Klamath province. One of the primary goals of the Goosenest
1892 AMA is to investigate means of accelerating the development of late-successional forest properties in
1893 pine forests. Mechanical treatments (forest thinning) and prescribed fire have been used experimentally
1894 to evaluate effect on development of late-successional forest properties in pine forests (Ritchie 2005).
1895 The emphasis for Hayfork is to investigate effects of forest management practices on the landscape,
1896 including partial cutting, prescribed burning, and low-impact approaches to forest harvest.

1897 Standards and guidelines for LSRs and Congressionally Reserved Areas are followed where they fall
1898 within AMAs.

1899 *Section 7 Consultations*

1900 Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act requires all federal agencies to consult with the USFWS to
1901 ensure that any timber management action authorized, funded, or carried out by federal agencies is not
1902 likely to jeopardize the continued existence of a listed species, or destroy or adversely modify critical
1903 habitat (16 U.S.C. § 1536 subd. (a); 50 C.F.R. § 402). Section 7 requires the permitting instrument (i.e.,
1904 biological opinion or letter of concurrence) to include measures to minimize the level of take to
1905 Northern Spotted Owl. Examples of take minimization measures may include:

- 1906
- 1907
- Restricted use of heavy equipment during the breeding season
 - Retention of larger trees owl nesting/roosting and foraging habitat

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 1908 • Retention of large snags and down logs within thinning units
- 1909 • Retention of hardwoods
- 1910 • Limited thinning within Riparian Reserves
- 1911 • Monitoring and surveys for Northern Spotted Owl throughout projects
- 1912

1913 *Forest Stewardship Contracting*

1914 The Agricultural Act of 2014 (“Agricultural Act of 2014, Section 8205, Stewardship End Result
1915 Contracting Projects”) grants the USFS and BLM authority to enter into stewardship contracting with
1916 private persons or public entities to perform services to “achieve land management goals for the
1917 national forests or public lands that meet local and rural community needs” (USFS 2009). Agreements
1918 allow contractors to remove forest products (goods) in exchange for performing restoration projects
1919 (services), the cost of which is offset by the value of the goods. Agreements may extend for up to 10
1920 years.

1921 Since the new authority became law, the USFS has awarded more than 30 stewardship projects. It is
1922 unknown how many USFS stewardship projects are in California. There are some inconsistencies in
1923 information regarding the number of BLM stewardship projects. The BLM Stewardship Contracting Fact
1924 Sheet
1925 ([http://www.blm.gov/style/medialib/blm/wo/Planning_and_Renewable_Resources/0.Par.13217.File.da](http://www.blm.gov/style/medialib/blm/wo/Planning_and_Renewable_Resources/0.Par.13217.File.dat/stcontrBLM_Fact0115.pdf)
1926 [t/stcontrBLM_Fact0115.pdf](http://www.blm.gov/wo/st/en/prog/more/forests_and_woodland/0.html)) lists two stewardship projects that do not occur in California. However, the
1927 BLM website (http://www.blm.gov/wo/st/en/prog/more/forests_and_woodland/0.html) lists three
1928 forest stewardships in California: Weaverville Community Forest, South Knob, and Hobo Camp.

1929 *Bureau of Land Management*

1930 The standards and guidelines from the NWFP apply except where existing resource management plans
1931 are more restrictive or provide greater benefits to late-successional forest related species.

1932 Headwaters Forest Reserve

1933 Headwaters Forest Reserve is located in the north coast region of California and was purchased by the
1934 Secretary of Interior and the State of California in 1999 to preserve a large stand of old-growth redwood
1935 forest. The Headwaters Forest Reserve Resource Management Plan (USDOI et al. 2003; USDOI and BLM
1936 2004a) was developed with the goal to restore and maintain ecological integrity and to study ecological
1937 processes within the Reserve to improve management. Recreation and other management activities are
1938 constrained as necessary to be consistent with that primary goal. Old-growth forest habitat within the
1939 Reserve is managed to leave those systems undisturbed as core areas of optimal habitat. Second-growth
1940 forests are managed using tree thinning for restoration of old-growth characteristics. Priority is given to
1941 revegetating watershed restoration sites in old-growth areas and to treating harvested stands with old-
1942 growth remnants. Harvested stands that comprise early-mature and older seral stages (i.e., stands with
1943 an average stem diameter over 12 inches) are generally not thinned. Density-management treatments

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1944 do not yield commercial forest products; all biomass is left on-site and may be lopped and scattered,
1945 piled and burned, or chipped. Chain saws, mechanical brush cutters, and chippers may be used.
1946 Permanent or temporary roads or skid trails are not developed for access for treatment sites, but
1947 temporary access routes may be developed where they will be subsequently removed during watershed
1948 restoration activities.

1949 The desired outcome for Northern Spotted Owl is protection of existing habitat and expansion of
1950 suitable habitat for nesting, roosting, foraging, and dispersal habitat at the Reserve. The Resource
1951 Management Plan allows for the restoration of up to 2,757 acres of previously harvested stands. No
1952 suitable habitat for Northern Spotted Owl is to be removed or degraded during watershed restoration,
1953 forest restoration, or trail development. To the extent practicable, activities will be buffered from
1954 Northern Spotted Owl nesting habitat during the period of February 1 through July 31 by the use of
1955 vegetative screening or topographic screening and establishment of seasonal operating periods or a
1956 distance buffer of up to 0.25 mile. Off trail hiking is prohibited year-round.

1957 Fuels in second-growth forests are managed through tree thinning with materials lopped and scattered,
1958 piled and burned, or chipped; broadcast burning is not employed within the Reserve. Fuels are not
1959 managed in old-growth forests and generally not in second-growth forest once they achieve early-
1960 mature seral stage. Fire suppression uses a minimum-impact strategy. In second-growth forests dozers
1961 may be used; resource damage will be minimized and full rehabilitation of dozer fire lines will be
1962 required after fire suppression. In old-growth forests road access will be limited to existing road
1963 systems; hand crews or helicopter bucket drops may be deployed to attempt to contain fire.

1964 King Range National Conservation Area

1965 The King Range National Conservation Area (NCA) is located along the northern California coast about
1966 sixty miles south of Eureka and 200 miles north of San Francisco. The King Range NCA Management Plan
1967 (USDOI and BLM 2004b; USDOI and BLM 2005) applies to 68,000 acres of forested land. All of the
1968 forested lands in the planning area have been designated as a LSR under the NWFP, and therefore must
1969 be managed to promote late-successional forest characteristics. All active forest management activities
1970 in the Management Plan are focused only in the Front Country Zone, 25,661 acre zone representing a
1971 broad mix of uses and tools for management. Forest management activities in this zone are intended to
1972 develop more natural stand characteristics in areas that were previously harvested, improve watershed
1973 and fisheries health, and protection from wildfire risk. Some of these previously-logged areas have
1974 burned in high intensity fires, or are at risk for future fires of stand-replacing intensity. The primary goal
1975 in silvicultural treatments is to increase the Douglas-fir component in tanoak dominated stands, and
1976 “fireproof” this Douglas-fir component so that it has a greater chance to reach maturity.

1977 The Management Plan calls for the protection of sufficient Northern Spotted Owl habitat to attract and
1978 support 20 breeding pairs within the King Range NCA, as well as monitoring of known owl sites and
1979 periodic surveys in suitable habitat. At the time of the Management Plan development (2004), there
1980 were 12-14 known Spotted Owl activity centers in the King Range NCA. No timber harvests takes place in
1981 those activity centers.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1982 *National Park Service*

1983 Redwood National and State Parks

1984 Redwood National Park was established in 1968 and was expanded in 1978. Three California state parks
1985 established in the 1920s—Prairie Creek Redwoods State Park, Del Norte Coast Redwoods State Park, and
1986 Jedediah Smith Redwoods—were included within the 1968 congressionally designated national park
1987 boundary. Since 1994, the four park units have been managed jointly as Redwood National and State
1988 Parks (RNSP) to the greatest extent possible, although the state parks are administered by the California
1989 Department of Parks and Recreation and the national park is administered by the NPS. Collectively,
1990 RNSP covers approximately 131,983 acres of land in northwest California reaching from the shoreline of
1991 the Pacific Ocean to the mountains of the Coast Range.

1992 In 2000, a joint federal-state management plan was developed to provide a clearly defined, coordinated
1993 direction for resource preservation and visitor use and a basic foundation for managing these four parks
1994 (NPS 2000a, NPS 2000b). There are nine management zones within the RNSP, each with different types
1995 and levels of use, management, and facilities that are allowed. Three zones cover most of the combined
1996 park area – the two backcountry zones (42.1% mechanized and 13.3% nonmechanized), and the
1997 primitive zone (32.6%). The backcountry zones and primitive zone have the most restricted access, and
1998 resource modification and degradation from visitor use in these zones is low. The remaining 12% of the
1999 park area is made up of six relatively small zones which are managed for various resources and for
2000 visitor operational needs.

2001 The RNSP General Management Plan (NPS 2000b) includes programs for watershed restoration,
2002 vegetation management, cultural resource management, interpretation and education, and facility
2003 development. Under the watershed restoration program, abandoned logging roads that contribute
2004 unnatural amounts of sediments into streams or threaten redwoods along park streams will be removed
2005 or treated to reduce erosion. The vegetation management program includes use of silvicultural
2006 techniques in second-growth forests to accelerate the return of characteristics found in old-growth
2007 forests and management of fire to support resource management strategies, including restoration of
2008 fire in old-growth forests.

2009 Prior to timber removal, the NPS will evaluate trees that are potential suitable nesting habitat for
2010 Northern Spotted Owl. The NPS take measures to reduce noise disturbance and loss of suitable habitat
2011 within one mile of occupied and unsurveyed potential suitable nesting habitat by operating outside the
2012 breeding season, using quiet equipment, or by implementing daily limited operating periods for heavy
2013 equipment during the breeding season. Protective buffer zones are used around known owl nest sites
2014 where visitor use activities are likely to result in disturbance.

2015 In 1978, Congress expanded RNSP to include 38,000 acres that had been logged between 1950 and 1978
2016 using clearcut tractor logging. With the expansion of the RNSP, commercial operations including active
2017 forest management and silviculture thinning ceased which resulted in second-growth forest conditions
2018 “considered unhealthy from both a silviculture and an ecological standpoint” (NPS 2008, NPS 2009a).

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 2019 Many of the second-growth forest stands were primarily high-density, even-aged Douglas-fir stands with
2020 little canopy structure and no understory development. The focus of second-growth forest restoration is
2021 to reduce stand density (thinning) to promote growth of remaining trees while protecting adjacent old-
2022 growth forests, as well as maintaining water quality in riparian habitats, minimizing tanoak tree
2023 disturbance, and minimizing excessive fuel build-up on the forest floor.
- 2024 In 2009, the NPS planned to apply thinning prescriptions throughout 1,710 acres in the South Fork of
2025 Lost Man Creek, with the prescription dependent upon slope steepness, available road access, presence
2026 of streams and wetlands, tanoak density, and proximity to old growth forest.
- 2027 The USFWS issued a Biological Opinion (file number 8-14-2004-2133 81331-2008-F-00027, dated
2028 December 19, 2007) that concurred with the NPS determination that the project may affect but is not
2029 likely to adversely affect the Northern Spotted Owl. The project was expected to alter approximately
2030 1,539 acres of suitable Northern Spotted Owl habitat. However, the habitat was considered poor quality
2031 and the short-term adverse effects on owls from habitat alteration to be negligible. The project was
2032 expected to have long-term benefits for Northern Spotted Owl due to retention and protection of
2033 deformed trees and snags, and habitat improvement through acceleration of development of late-
2034 successional forest structure.
- 2035 In 2011, Redwood National Park completed a project to thin about 1,700 acres of second growth forest
2036 in the South Fork of Lost Man Creek (near the community of Orick) to accelerate the restoration of old-
2037 growth characteristics and functions.
- 2038 The RNSP General Management Plan called for preparation of a comprehensive trail and backcountry
2039 management plan to guide the development of an expanded trail system and prescribe policies and
2040 regulations for the use of backcountry areas by hikers, bicyclists, and equestrians. The Trail and
2041 Backcountry Management Plan (NPS 2009b) details the construction of seven hiking trails totaling 14.6
2042 miles, establishment of two bike trails totaling 10.3 miles, and construction of two new backcountry
2043 camps. Avoidance and minimization measures during construction include above ambient noise
2044 producing work conducted outside of the marbled murrelet noise restriction period (March 24-
2045 September 15) and Northern Spotted Owl presence surveys prior to construction (NPS and CDPR 2013).
- 2046 Fire management in RNSP includes suppression of wildfires, prescribed fire, mechanical fuel reduction,
2047 fire ecology research and fire effects monitoring, and fire operations planning (NPS 2010a, NPS 2010b).
2048 Fire suppression preparations include installing water tanks, preparing access roads, and removing
2049 hazardous fuels. Management actions are designed to avoid or minimize adverse effects on listed,
2050 proposed, or candidate threatened or endangered species and minimizes the effects on sensitive
2051 species. The NPS has developed guidelines to reduce or eliminate potential adverse effects on sensitive
2052 species from fire suppression in RNSP.
- 2053 Point Reyes National Seashore and Muir Woods National Monument

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2054 The Point Reyes National Seashore (PRNS) was established in 1962 and is located along the coast just
2055 north of San Francisco. The General Management Plan and Environmental Impact Statement for PRNS
2056 are currently under development.

2057 Due to a better understanding of the role of fire in ecosystem preservation and reducing fire risk, in
2058 2004 the NPS proposed to revise PRNS's Fire Management Plan to expand the use of prescribed fire and
2059 mechanical treatment for all lands under its management NPS 2004). In 2006, the Operational Strategy
2060 for the Fire Management Plan was published (NPS 2006a). The planning area for the Fire Management
2061 Plan includes the 70,046-acre PRNS as well as 18,000 acres of the Northern District of Golden Gate
2062 National Recreation Area. The Fire Management Plan allows up to 3,500 acres per year to be treated
2063 using prescribed fire and mechanical treatments. Measures in Northern Spotted Owl habitat include:

- 2064
- Annually identify and map areas where Spotted Owls are nesting.
 - Protect occupied and previously used nest sites from unplanned ignitions.
 - Do not conduct prescribed burns within 400 meters of an occupied or previously used nest site.
 - Do not conduct mechanical treatments with mechanized equipment within 400 meters of an occupied or previously used nest site between February 1 and July 31 (breeding season).
 - Conduct post-treatment monitoring to ascertain any impacts.
- 2065
2066
2067
2068
2069
2070
2071

2072 Muir Woods National Monument is managed by the NPS as part of the Golden Gate National Recreation
2073 Area. The General Management Plan Environmental Impact Statement for the Golden Gate National
2074 Recreation Area and Muir Woods was completed in 2014 (NPS 2014). The Record of Decision was
2075 expected to be completed in spring 2014 but has not been completed to date.

2076 The Fire Management Plan for Muir Woods allows up to 595 acres to be treated per year using
2077 mechanical treatments and prescribed fire (NPS 2006b). Measures to protect Northern Spotted Owl
2078 include:

- 2079
- Treatment activities or any noise generation above ambient noise levels will not occur within 0.40 kilometer (0.25 mile) of a known occupied or previously used nest site, or within potential Spotted Owl habitat between February 1 and July 31 (breeding season), or until such date as surveys conforming to accepted protocol have determined that the site is unoccupied or non-nesting or nest failure is confirmed.
 - Mechanical fuel reduction activities in suitable habitat, known or potential, will not substantially alter the percent cover of canopy overstory and will preserve multilayered structure. When shaded fuel break features in suitable habitat are constructed, the resulting multilayered canopy will only be reduced to a height of 6 to 8 feet, or along roadways as needed for emergency vehicle clearance.
 - Prior to fire management activities, project areas will be surveyed for the presence of dusky footed woodrat nests. If feasible, woodrat nests will be protected.
- 2080
2081
2082
2083
2084
2085
2086
2087
2088
2089
2090

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 2091 • Within habitat, the cutting of native trees greater than 10 inches DBH will be avoided unless a
2092 determination is made that the native tree presents a clear hazard in the event of a fire or
2093 cutting is the only option to reduce high fuel loading.
2094 • The fire management officer will arrange for qualified biologists to conduct post-project
2095 monitoring to determine short- and long-term effects of fire management actions on activity
2096 centers if resources are available.
2097

2098 **Tribal Lands**

2099 *Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation*

2100 The Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation is the largest reservation in California encompassing 90,767 acres,
2101 and located in the northeastern corner of Humboldt County. The Hoopa Valley Tribe has recently
2102 adopted a revised Forest Management Plan (FMP) covering the period of 2011-2026 (Higley 2012). The
2103 annual allowable timber harvest has been determined to be 8.889 million board feet (MBF) net per year
2104 of conifer volume and 3.1 MBF net of hardwood volume to be harvested within the Reservation.
2105 Northern Spotted Owl habitat losses are expected from implementation of the FMP due to timber
2106 harvest, urban development, road construction, and prairie restoration. About 8,980 acres of roosting-
2107 foraging and nesting-roosting-foraging habitat are estimated to be lost to timber harvest over the period
2108 covered by the FMP. These acres will be temporarily rendered unsuitable to Northern Spotted Owl,
2109 although the FMP notes that habitat will “recover eventually to at least foraging dispersal but likely to
2110 roosting-foraging habitat...within 30-40 years because of the retention of large structures within all
2111 units” (Higley 2012). Implementation of the FMP and associated projects will result in a decline in total
2112 suitable habitat by approximately 4.4% by the end of the planning period in 2026. Dispersal habitat will
2113 be reduced by approximately 4.9% at the end of 2021 but is expected to rebound to a net reduction of
2114 0.9% by 2026.

2115 The Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation is expected to function as a high quality corridor between late
2116 successional reserves to the north, south, and east, and Redwood National Park to the northwest. The
2117 reservation will retain sufficient habitat for 50 potential Northern Spotted Owl territories and 20-40
2118 pairs of owls at all times during the planning period. However, the plan notes this number of Northern
2119 Spotted Owl will not likely be realized unless Barred Owls are removed from the reserve. Between 2009
2120 and 2014 over 85% of the historic Northern Spotted Owl sites within the reservation had Barred Owl
2121 detections during regular surveys, with a steady decline in Northern Spotted Owl occupancy beginning
2122 in 2007 in concert with an ongoing increase in Barred Owl detections (Higley 2012).

2123 Eight forested management units noted in the FMP will retain Northern Spotted Owl dispersal habitat.
2124 None of the forested management units will dip below 50% cover of dispersal or higher quality habitat.
2125 The lowest level of owl habitat retention will occur within the Hopkins management unit, which at 72%
2126 at the time of the publication of the FMP, was projected to drop to 64% in 2012 and increase to 81% by
2127 2026.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2128 The FMP includes management actions to mitigate affects to Northern Spotted Owl including land
2129 allocation restrictions, requirements for structural retention within timber sale units and hardwood
2130 management guidelines, and are inclusive of:

- 2131 • The no cut land allocation includes 24,581 acres of which 21,104 acres were forested as of 2011
2132 with stem exclusion or larger size class strata including 10,134 acres of old growth.
- 2133 • 2,819 acres are allocated as reserved for threatened and endangered species. 73 acres are
2134 specifically reserved to protect Northern Spotted Owl nesting core areas.
- 2135 • Seasonal restrictions will apply to all disturbance activities resulting from logging, site
2136 preparation, stand improvement, burning, road construction or reconstruction, and watershed
2137 restoration projects, etc. within 0.25 miles of any known Northern Spotted Owl pair at least until
2138 nesting status is determined from February 1 until July 31. Activities, which modify suitable
2139 nesting/roosting habitat, such as logging, will be further restricted until September 15 of each
2140 year or until the young owls are determined to be capable of moving away from the area or the
2141 reproductive attempt has been determined to have failed. For territories that have been
2142 surveyed continually and found to be unoccupied for 2 or more years, no restrictions shall be
2143 imposed.

2144 *Yurok Indian Reservation*

2145 The Yurok Indian Reservation is located in Del Norte and Humboldt counties inclusive of one-mile on
2146 each side of the Klamath River along a 44-mile stretch. There are approximately 59,000 acres in the
2147 entire Yurok Indian Reservation, and of these, approximately 3,320 acres are forested Tribal trust lands
2148 (i.e., land that the federal government holds legal title to but the beneficial interest remains with the
2149 Tribe), and 2,171 acres are forested allotted lands held in trust (Erler 2012). The remaining lands are fee
2150 lands (i.e., land acquired by the Tribe under legal title outside the boundaries of the Reservation, and in
2151 this case is primarily owned by Green Diamond Resource Company), which are managed intensively for
2152 timber products. Total forested Tribal ownership is 36,637 acres.

2153 The Yurok Tribe’s FMP (Yurok Forestry Department 2012) includes elements for the management of all
2154 Yurok Tribal lands both within and outside of the reservation boundary. The FMP calls for intensive
2155 surveys for Threatened and Endangered (T&E) species (including Northern Spotted Owl) and then
2156 dedication of no cut areas around all T&E species sites and most traditional species nest/roost/den sites.
2157 The management objective for Northern Spotted Owl is to maintain all activity centers as no harvest
2158 reserves for the benefit of late-seral cultural, sensitive, and listed species. Northern Spotted Owl activity
2159 centers protect owl roost/nest sites and are a minimum of 60 acres of the best existing Spotted Owl
2160 habitat as determined by a qualified wildlife biologist. Seasonal restrictions may be required on
2161 disturbance activities within 0.25 mile of Northern Spotted Owl nest.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2162 *Round Valley Indian Reservation*

2163 The Round Valley Indian Reservation encompasses about 23,200 acres in Mendocino County. More than
2164 two thirds of this area is off-reservation trust land. A total of 2,837 acres are allocated as “Available”
2165 under the Round Valley Indian Reserve FMP (Baldwin, Blomstrom, Wilkinson and Associates 2006),
2166 which means that programmed timber harvest may be allowed. As of 2006, there were eight known
2167 pairs of Northern Spotted Owl either nesting, roosting, or foraging on the Reservation. Approximately
2168 80% of the Reservation could be considered as suitable owl habitat, according to the FMP’s
2169 Environmental Assessment (2006). The FMP would impact about 13% of the 22,150 acres of suitable
2170 habitat on the Reservation. Uneven-aged forest management including single-tree and group selection
2171 is the preferred method, with a 20 year cutting cycle and 100 year rotation, although limited even-aged
2172 management is allowed in specific cases. Harvest is expected to be about 3.4 MFB/acre.

2173 **Nonfederal Land**

2174 *History of Timber Management on Nonfederal Lands and the Forest Practice Rules*

2175 The California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection (CAL FIRE; <http://www.calfire.ca.gov/>)
2176 enforces the laws that regulate logging on privately-owned lands in California. These laws are found in
2177 the Forest Practice Act which was enacted in 1973 to ensure that logging is done in a manner that will
2178 also preserve and protect California’s fish, wildlife, forests, and streams. Additional rules enacted by the
2179 State Board of Forestry and Fire Protection (BOF) are found in state regulations and are collectively
2180 referred to as the Forest Practice Rules. The purpose of the Forest Practice Rules is to implement the
2181 provisions of the Forest Practice Act in a manner consistent with other laws, including the California
2182 Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) of 1970, the Timberland Productivity Act of 1982, the Porter Cologne
2183 Water Quality Act, and the California Endangered Species Act (CESA).

2184 CAL FIRE ensures that private landowners abide by these laws when harvesting trees. Although there are
2185 specific exemptions in some cases, compliance with the Forest Practice Act and the Forest Practice Rules
2186 apply to all commercial harvesting operations for private landowners from ownerships composed of
2187 small parcels to large timber companies with thousands of acres.

2188 A Timber Harvesting Plan (THP) is generally the environmental review document submitted by
2189 landowners to CAL FIRE which outlines the timber to be harvested, how it will be harvested, and the
2190 steps that will be taken to prevent damage to the environment. THPs are prepared by Registered
2191 Professional Foresters (RPF) following the provisions of the Forest Practice Rules. The THP process
2192 substitutes for the Environmental Impact Report (EIR) process under CEQA because the timber
2193 harvesting regulatory program has been certified pursuant to Public Resource Code section 21080.5.

2194 In early 1990, the Department began preparation for a possible Northern Spotted Owl listing decision by
2195 the USFWS by selecting and training 13 Department biologists in owl biology and ecology. These
2196 biologists would become the first “designated biologists” who would consult on proposed THPs.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2197 Concurrently, the BOF worked with CAL FIRE, USFWS and the Department to design emergency rules
2198 and procedures that would be adopted in the event of listing. The rules identified descriptions of
2199 Northern Spotted Owl habitat, requirements for surveys and consultations, and standard measures for
2200 timber operations to avoid take. The rules called for consultations between plan proponents and
2201 Department designated biologists. The USFWS worked with BOF and CAL FIRE staffs and others to
2202 amend the initially adopted emergency rules; amendments to the rules occurred several times as
2203 knowledge of the Northern Spotted Owl increased and with experience gained through implementation
2204 of the consultation process. The BOF ultimately adopted Forest Practice Rules sections 919.9 [939.9] and
2205 919.10 [939.10] in March 1991, which describe options and procedures that can be used in THPs to
2206 avoid take of Northern Spotted Owl or to proceed under incidental take authorization.

2207 Section 919.9 [939.9] includes subsections (a) through (g), which are procedures (referred to as
2208 “options”) among which THP submitters must select and then must follow for THPs within the range of
2209 the Northern Spotted Owl or the “Northern Spotted Owl Evaluation Area” as defined in the Forest
2210 Practice Rules, and for THPs that are situated outside of this Evaluation Area that are within 1.3 miles of
2211 known owl activity centers. The option that is selected must meet on-the-ground circumstances. The
2212 information that each option requires is to be used by CAL FIRE to evaluate whether or not the proposed
2213 timber operations under the THP would result in unauthorized Northern Spotted Owl take. Subsections
2214 (a), (b), (c) and (f) involve CAL FIRE consulting with a Spotted Owl Expert (SOE). An SOE is defined in the
2215 Forest Practice Rules as a person with requisite documented education and experience whose
2216 qualifications have been referred by CAL FIRE to USFWS or the Department for evaluation.

2217 Subsection (a) provides the project proponent the option before a THP is filed of requesting an SOE to
2218 complete a preliminary review of the proposed timber operations to evaluate whether Northern
2219 Spotted Owl take would occur. The SOE must apply the criteria for Northern Spotted Owl take avoidance
2220 specified in Section 919.10 [939.10], and must inform the project proponent whether the proposed
2221 timber operations would or would not cause take. In practice, if an SOE concludes take would be
2222 avoided, the results of such a preliminary review would be included in a THP when submitted to CAL
2223 FIRE for filing, review and approval.

2224 Subsection (b) includes a list of information the project proponent must disclose in a THP; including
2225 functional Northern Spotted Owl habitat within and outside the THP area both before and after harvest,
2226 known owl detections, information on owl surveys conducted and results and other information. It
2227 requires a discussion of how functional Northern Spotted Owl habitat will be protected according to
2228 criteria presented in Section 919.10.

2229 Subsection (c) provides the project proponent the option of obtaining from an RPF a certification to be
2230 included in the THP that Northern Spotted Owls are inferred absent from the THP area and out 1.3 miles
2231 from the THP area based on the results of surveys completed according to the USFWS survey protocol,
2232 (USFWS 2012) and the RPF’s personal knowledge and a review of information in the Northern Spotted
2233 Owl database maintained by the Department.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2234 Subsection (d) involves the project proponent proceeding under the provisions of an incidental take
2235 permit issued by USFWS or the Department.

2236 Subsection (e) allows the project proponent to proceed with timber harvest according to the outcome of
2237 a consultation with USFWS. This outcome is memorialized in what is referred to as a “technical
2238 assistance letter” from USFWS.

2239 Subsection (f) allows the project proponent to disclose in the THP the outcome of an SOE’s preliminary
2240 review as described under Subsection (a), to demonstrate that any measures to avoid Northern Spotted
2241 Owl take recommended by the SOE have been adopted in the THP and that the proposed timber
2242 operations evaluated by the SOE remain substantially the same in the submitted THP.

2243 Subsection (g) is an option appropriate for THPs where one or more Northern Spotted Owl activity
2244 center has been located within the THP area or within 1.3 miles of its boundary. This option requires the
2245 RPF to determine and document activity center-specific protection measures to be applied under the
2246 THP and that various specified forms and acreages of functional owl habitat (nesting, roosting and
2247 foraging) will be retained post-harvest around each activity center. The minimum acreages to be
2248 retained after harvest of functional nesting, roosting and/or foraging habitat within 500 feet, 500 to
2249 1,000 feet, 0.7 mile and 1.3 miles around each activity center are specified in this subsection.

2250 Section 919.10 [939.10] of the Forest Practice Rules presents the criteria CAL FIRE is to apply to
2251 information provided in the THP and during the THP review period to make a finding as to whether or
2252 not the proposed timber operations will avoid Northern Spotted Owl take in the form of “harass, harm,
2253 pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or attempt to engage in any such conduct”, as
2254 defined under Endangered Species Act (ESA). If CAL FIRE concludes take would occur, they must provide
2255 reasons why the determination was made according to criteria presented in section 919.10 [939.10],
2256 what information was used in making the determination, and recommend minimum changes to the
2257 proposed THP to avoid take. According to Forest Practice Rules Section 898.2, Special Conditions
2258 Requiring Disapproval of Plans, CAL FIRE shall disapprove a THP if the THP would cause Northern
2259 Spotted Owl take prohibited by the ESA.

2260 Breeding season disturbance buffers and Northern Spotted Owl habitat retention requirements were
2261 provided by the USFWS in the 1991 survey protocol, but these were actively refined during the following
2262 12 months. The protocol identified the timing of surveys, number of visits, key owl behaviors that could
2263 inform a status determination, and revisit criteria. After being finalized in 1992, the survey protocol,
2264 breeding season disturbance buffer and habitat retention requirements remained unchanged for nearly
2265 18 years except for those approved under Habitat Conservation Plans, Spotted Owl Management Plans
2266 and Spotted Owl Resource Plans. In 2011, and again in 2012, the Northern Spotted Owl survey protocol
2267 was revised (USFWS 2012).

2268 When consultations with the USFWS were required, they consisted of a field review of the proposed
2269 THP area, an evaluation of the pre-harvest and predicted post-harvest habitat typing (its suitability for
2270 nesting, roosting, or foraging), the sufficiency of habitat retained post-harvest within 500 feet, 0.7 mile
2271 and 1.3 mile of owl ACs, and an evaluation of the adequacy of the surveys that were conducted (i.e.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2272 timing, location, interpretation of results) and their consistency with the USFWS protocol. When
2273 appropriate, the Department designated biologists would evaluate or propose THP-specific habitat and
2274 temporal buffers that differed from standard Forest Practice Rules habitat retention and seasonal
2275 restriction requirements that would be adopted as enforceable conditions of THPs.

2276 In 1991, a curriculum was designed to train private consulting biologists who could conduct the field and
2277 document review portions of a Northern Spotted Owl consultation, although final approval from a
2278 Department designated biologist was still required. University biologists and biological consultants,
2279 along with designated Department Timber Harvest Assessment Program staff helped THP submitters to
2280 evaluate their plans with regard to potential take of Northern Spotted Owls. Workshops helped calibrate
2281 consultants, RPFs and others regarding owl life history, habitat associations, and so forth. Northern
2282 Spotted Owl consultations for most THPs were conducted by the Department designated biologists from
2283 1991 into 1997.

2284 From 1991 through 1997 the Department and to a much lesser extent, CAL FIRE staff processed
2285 Northern Spotted Owl consultations for THPs. Additionally, Department staff participated in the review
2286 of private timber company Habitat Conservation Plans, Spotted Owl Management Plans, and Spotted
2287 Owl Resource Plans. In 1994, Department staff was directed to give Northern Spotted Owl consultations
2288 its highest priority and to set aside a minimum number of days per week to address a consultation
2289 backlog. In this same year, CAL FIRE staff was directed to suspend processing of consultations.

2290 In 1995 the Department established a process for certifying “Private Consulting Biologists” (PCBs) to
2291 fully conduct Northern Spotted Owl consultations, which included approval of a consultation package,
2292 and discontinuing the need for additional approval from a Department designated biologist. However,
2293 Department staff continued to process consultations not prepared or reviewed by PCBs.

2294 Beginning in 1999, Department staff no longer processed THP Northern Spotted Owl consultations and
2295 no longer reviewed the work of private consultant biologists. Reasons for the suspension of processing
2296 included:

2297 • Other emerging and compelling forestry sector conservation issues required Department staff’s
2298 attention (e.g., the impending listings of Coho Salmon under ESA and CESA, HCP-related
2299 workload).

2300 • The Department “Timber Harvest Assessment Program” (later to become the “Timberland
2301 Conservation Planning Program”) budget did not include funding specifically for consultations.

2302 • Staffing of USFWS offices with wildlife biologists had increased.

2303 • The Department felt CAL FIRE and USFWS staff were capable of review, approval, and
2304 assessment of THPs and NTMPs.

2305 • The PCB mechanism for processing Northern Spotted Owl consultations appeared successful.

2306 • The scope, quality and conformance of owl-related information with Forest Practice Rules
2307 requirements appeared to have stabilized after approximately six years of implementation.

2308

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2309 Regardless of the suspension in consultation involvement, the Department continued to evaluate THPs
2310 with regard to potential significant impacts to Northern Spotted Owl from timber operations, and as
2311 appropriate reminded THP proponents to comply with Section 3503.5 of the Fish and Game Code. In
2312 addition, the Department continued monitoring compliance with Northern Spotted Owl-related Habitat
2313 Conservation Plan’s conservation measures.

2314 At the time that the Department suspended processing of THP and Nonindustrial Timber Management
2315 Plans (NTMP) consultations (1999), the USFWS technical assistance program began. After nine years of
2316 processing technical assistance requests from applicants, the USFWS notified CAL FIRE in 2008 that
2317 technical assistance requests would have to come directly from CAL FIRE rather than the applicant.
2318 Detailed written guidance and information associated with the analysis process was provided to CAL
2319 FIRE, along with scheduled workshops, to assist in the transition from the USFWS to CAL FIRE (USFWS
2320 2008b). The guidance somewhat deviates from the Forest Practice Rules and included information
2321 needed for Northern Spotted Owl technical assistance, descriptions and appropriate uses for the 1- and
2322 2-year owl survey protocols, owl take avoidance scenarios, and the take avoidance analysis process,
2323 habitat retention criteria within 0.5, 0.7 and 1.3 mile radius from the activity center, and a description of
2324 habitat parameters (i.e., nesting/roosting/foraging habitat) for both the interior and coastal regions.
2325 Since this time, CAL FIRE has been responsible for reviewing the majority of Spotted Owl-affected THPs,
2326 and has assisted applicants and USFWS by assessing technical assistance requests if forwarded to
2327 USFWS.

2328 In 2009, the USFWS developed a white paper, Regulatory and Scientific Basis for the U.S. Fish and
2329 Wildlife Service Guidance for Evaluation of Take for Northern Spotted Owls on Private Timberlands in
2330 California’s Northern Interior Region, to scientifically justify why the 2008 guidance deviated from the
2331 Forest Practice Rules (USFWS 2009). Specific criteria within the USFWS guidelines, and how they differ
2332 from the Forest Practice Rules, are discussed in the Timber Harvest section below.

2333 The Department Timber Harvest Assessment Program was eliminated in late 2010. From a high of 33
2334 staff members state-wide in 2007, fewer than eight remained engaged in forestry environmental review
2335 and permitting in 2011. The remaining positions were assigned to other programs in the Department,
2336 and in some cases were still involved in a range of forestry-sector work (e.g., lake or streambed
2337 alteration agreements, natural community conservation plans, sustained yield plans and limited THP
2338 environmental review).

2339 In 2013, a new Department “Timberland Conservation Planning Program” (TCP) was established through
2340 a stable funding source and authorities mandated pursuant to Assembly Bill 1492 (2012), to ultimately
2341 increase staff to 41 in Department Headquarters and in four Department Regions. Today, TCP Staff
2342 members participate in THP review, process lake or streambed alteration agreements, complete species
2343 consultations (including “pre-consultations”) for “sensitive species” and those that are listed or
2344 candidates for listing pursuant to CESA, review forest habitat restoration grant proposal, and other
2345 activities. In addition, as required by Assembly Bill 1492, TCP staff are mandated to and will soon embark
2346 on inspections of approved and completed THPs and compliance and effectiveness monitoring.
2347 Department staff members selectively review Northern Spotted Owl-related information disclosed in

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2348 THPs as part of routine THP environmental review; however, with the broad suite of other mandated
2349 THP review-related responsibilities, the TCP's allocated staffing and resources are not adequate to allow
2350 staff to engage in Northern Spotted Owl consultations at the level and in ways they did in the 1990s.

2351 *Timber Harvest Management*

2352

2353 Timber Harvest Plans

2354

2355 As noted previously, a THP is a document that outlines the level and type of proposed timber harvest,
2356 and details steps to be taken to prevent damage to the environment, including measures to avoid take
2357 of Northern Spotted Owl. Landowners prepare THPs following the provisions of the Forest Practice
2358 Rules, and select options for which to follow (Section 919.9 [939.9], subsections (a) through (g)). The
2359 purpose of these options is to avoid take of Northern Spotted Owl.

2360 After reviewing all THPs within the Northern Spotted Owl range submitted to CAL FIRE in 2013, it was
2361 apparent that Forest Practice Rules section 919.9[939.9], subsections e and g (hereafter referred to as
2362 Option (e) and (g)), were the most frequently used among THPs submitted, and thus, have the greatest
2363 potential to impact owl habitat. Other THPs applied Section 919.9/939.9, subsections a, b, and d.
2364 Therefore, for THPs submitted in 2013 utilizing Option (e) and (g), we assessed each THP, available
2365 through CAL FIRE, for consistency and appropriate application regarding impact avoidance to the
2366 Northern Spotted Owl.

2367 For the THPs assessed, proposed silvicultural prescription method and acreage was summarized by
2368 county. Silvicultural prescription methods are defined in the Forest Practice Rules, and are included in
2369 Appendix 1. In addition, for each THP utilizing Option (e) and (g), the potential impact of proposed
2370 harvest to activity centers in each option was assessed as well. Due to the different habitat retention
2371 guidance for interior and coastal THPs, the assessment conducted for interior counties were conducted
2372 only for THPs associated with activity centers within 1.3 miles of the proposed project, and the
2373 assessment for coastal counties included only THPs that were associated with activity centers within 0.7
2374 miles.

2375 Within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl in California, a total of 175 THPs were submitted to CAL
2376 FIRE in 2013 from ten counties (Del Norte, Humboldt, Mendocino, Shasta, Siskiyou, Sonoma, Napa,
2377 Marin, Tehama, and Trinity counties). Of these, 115 THPs were associated with owl activity centers,
2378 encompassing approximately 69,226 acres of proposed harvest on private timberland. Figures 12 and 13
2379 summarize number and percent of THPs submitted from each county on the interior and coastal
2380 regions. Of the 115 THPs, 93 were coastal THPs associated with owl activity centers within 0.7 mile, and
2381 22 were interior THPs associated with owl activity centers within 1.3 miles.

2382 Of the 115 THPs associated with owl activity centers, a total of 66 utilized Option (e) (60 coastal and six
2383 interior), and 9 utilized Option (g) (two coastal and seven interior) in 2013. Silvicultural prescription
2384 methods and associated acres of proposed harvest from the 66 THPs that applied Option (e) in 2013 are
2385 summarized in Figure 14. Silvicultural prescription methods and associated acres of proposed harvest

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2386 from the nine THPs that applied Option (g) in 2013 are summarized in Figure 15. Variable Retention
 2387 prescription was the most utilized method for THPs using Option (e), with nearly 28,000 acres of
 2388 proposed harvest. Alternative, Clear Cut, and Shelterwood prescriptions were the most utilized method
 2389 for THPs using Option (g), with 1,413, 714, and 657 acres of proposed harvest, respectively. The number
 2390 of THPs and the cumulative proposed acres for THPs utilizing Option (e) far surpassed those using
 2391 Option (g).

2392 Proposed silvicultural prescription methods and harvest amounts within the interior and coastal THPs
 2393 varied significantly. The dominant methods and acreages for 2013 interior and coastal THPs that used
 2394 Option (e) and Option (g) and are associated with activity centers are summarized in Table 12. In the
 2395 interior, the Alternative method was proposed more than any other method, covering 9,798 acres
 2396 within 1.3 miles of an activity center, and covered more than half of the total acreage. When the
 2397 Alternative method is used, the plan must include a description of which silvicultural method is most
 2398 nearly appropriate or feasible, and must also describe how the Alternative method differs from the most
 2399 similar method. For plans using the Alternative method in the interior, the majority of THPs identify
 2400 Clear Cut as the silvicultural method most similar to the Alternative method used. Alternative method
 2401 units typically include a habitat retention area, which can range from 2-10% of the harvest unit. Habitat
 2402 retention areas usually include hardwoods and/or cavity trees to promote use by wildlife species. On the
 2403 coast the Variable Retention was used on 28,144 acres within 0.7 miles of an activity center, far more
 2404 area than all other methods combined.

2405 **Table 12.** Silvicultural prescription methods proposed within 1.3 miles of an activity center in interior THPs and
 2406 within 0.7 miles of an activity center in coastal THPs in 2013.

<u>13 THPs from</u>		<u>62 THPs from</u>	
<u>Interior Counties</u>	<u>Acres</u>	<u>Coastal Counties</u>	<u>Acres</u>
Alternative	9,798	Variable Retention	28,144
Group Selection	2,389	Selection	5,227
Clear Cut	2,257	Group Selection	4,314
Shelterwood Removal	1,574	Transition	3,470
Commercial Thinning	1,335	Seed Tree Removal	1,645
No Harvest Areas	1,015	Clear Cut	1,404
		Rehabilitation	990

2407
 2408 To better understand the level of impact of proposed harvest and retention to owl activity centers, each
 2409 THP utilizing Option (e) and Option (g) in 2013 within the interior and coastal region was assessed
 2410 further. For 13 interior THPs (six using Option (e) and seven using Option (g)), habitat retention and
 2411 harvest were assessed at two scales: within 0.5 miles and between 0.5 and 1.3 miles of an activity
 2412 center. For 62 coastal THPs (60 using Option (e) and two using Option (g)), habitat retention and harvest
 2413 was only assessed within 0.7 miles of an activity center.

2414 It is important to note that the Forest Practice Rules and USFWS guidance regarding habitat retention
 2415 vary. As mentioned previously, the Forest Practice Rules outline appropriate retention guidelines to be
 2416 established within THPs submitted under Option (g). In 2009, the USFWS made recommendations for

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2417 habitat retention in the northern interior region of California (USFWS 2009), which differ somewhat
2418 from Forest Practice Rules guidelines.

2419 Forest Practice Rules guidelines under Option (g) are:

- 2420 • Nesting habitat must be retained within 500 feet of the activity center
- 2421 • Roosting habitat must be retained within 500-1000 feet of the activity center
- 2422 • 500 acres of owl habitat must be provided within 0.7 mile radius of the activity center
- 2423 • 1336 acres of owl habitat must be provided within 1.3 mile radius of the activity center

2424 The USFWS (2009) recommendations are:

- 2425 • No timber removal within 1000 feet of activity center, either inside of outside of the breeding
2426 season
- 2427 • At least 250 acres of nesting/roosting habitat and at least 150 acres of foraging habitat must be
2428 retained within 0.5 mile radius of the activity center
- 2429 • Between 0.5-1.3 mile radius of the activity center at least 655 acres of foraging habitat and 280
2430 acres of low quality foraging habitat must be retained

2431 As noted previously, six interior THPs and 60 coastal THPs associated with a total of 146 Northern
2432 Spotted Owl activity centers (14 interior activity centers, and 132 coastal activity centers) utilized Option
2433 (e) in 2013. For interior THPs, a pre- and post-harvest habitat analysis was conducted to determine the
2434 amount of suitable owl habitat that would potentially exist within 0.5 and 1.3 mile of an activity center
2435 once timber harvesting had been completed. For each of the six interior THPs, four primary habitat
2436 types were assessed: low quality foraging, foraging, nesting/roosting, and high quality nesting/roosting
2437 as defined in recommendations by the USFWS (2009). Each of the 60 coastal THPs that utilized Option
2438 (e) included a pre- and post-harvest habitat analysis for each owl activity center within 0.7 mile of a
2439 given THP. For these, three primary habitat types were assessed: foraging, nesting/roosting, and non-
2440 habitat.

2441 Table 13 summarizes proposed acres of owl habitat retention within the interior and coastal regions for
2442 THPs utilizing Option (e). Total acreages presented are cumulative acres for six THPs within the interior,
2443 and 60 THPs within the coast. Foraging habitat was the most common habitat type retained in the
2444 interior (2,117 acres within 0.5 miles and 9,776 acres within 0.5-1.3 miles). On the coast, foraging and
2445 nesting/roosting were retained at relatively similar levels within 0.7 miles (52,817 acres of foraging;
2446 47,344 acres of nesting and roosting).

2447 As noted previously, seven interior THPs and two coastal THPs associated with a total of 14 Northern
2448 Spotted Owl activity centers (8 interior activity centers, and 6 coastal activity centers) utilized Option (g)
2449 in 2013. For interior THPs, a pre- and post-harvest habitat analysis was conducted to determine the
2450 amount of suitable owl habitat that would potentially exist within 0.5 and 1.3 mile of an activity center
2451 once timber harvesting had been completed. For each of the seven interior THPs, habitat types were
2452 assessed: low quality foraging, foraging, and nesting and roosting. For the two coastal THPs that utilized
2453 Option (g) a pre- and post-harvest habitat analysis for each owl activity center within 0.7 mile of a given

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2454 THP. For these two THPs, three primary habitat types were assessed: foraging, nesting/roosting, and
 2455 non-habitat.

2456

2457 **Table 13.** Proposed acres of habitat retention near activity centers from THPs utilizing Option (e) in 2013. Totals
 2458 include retention acres for 6 interior THPs and 60 coastal THPs (66 THPs total). Owl habitat is defined as low quality
 2459 foraging (LQF), foraging (F), nesting/roosting (NR), high quality nesting/roosting (HQNR), and non-habitat (NH).

	<u>6 Interior THPs associated with 14 activity centers, Option (e)</u>		<u>60 Coastal THPs associated with 132 activity centers, Option (e)</u>
	Acres within 0.5 miles of ACs	Acres between 0.5 to 1.3 miles of ACs	Acres within 0.7 miles of ACs
LQF	770	4,702	n/a
F	2,117	9,776	52,817
NR	1,487	6,324	47,344
HQNR	1,649	2,940	n/a
NH	n/a	n/a	31,222

2460

2461 Table 14 summarizes proposed acres of owl habitat retention within the interior and coastal regions for
 2462 THPs utilizing Option (g). Total acreages presented are cumulative acres for 7 THPs within the interior,
 2463 and 2 THPs within the coast. Within the interior, nesting/roosting and foraging habitat were similarly
 2464 proposed for retention, with Low Quality Foraging the least common habitat type retained. Within the
 2465 coast, nesting/roosting habitats were retained more than either foraging or non-habitat.

2466

2467 **Table 14.** Proposed acres of habitat retention near activity centers from THPs utilizing Option (g) in 2013. Totals
 2468 include retention acres for 7 interior THPs and 2 coastal THPs (9 THPs total). Owl habitat is defined as low quality
 2469 foraging (LQF), foraging (F), nesting/roosting (NR), and non-habitat (NH).

	<u>7 Interior THPs associated with 8 activity centers, Option (g)</u>		<u>2 Coastal THPs associated with 6 activity centers, Option (g)</u>
	Acres within 0.5 miles of ACs	Acres between 0.5 to 1.3 miles of ACs	Acres within 0.7 miles of ACs
LQF	612	3,004	n/a
F	1,032	3,171	1,548
NR	1,388	3,879	2,763
NH	n/a	n/a	1,597

2470

2471 Over time, activity centers may be cumulatively impacted by timber management activities. Through the
 2472 use of Option (e) and Option (g), habitat retention and harvest for interior THPs from 2013 were
 2473 typically assessed within 0.5 miles and between 0.5 and 1.3 miles of an activity center; whereas for
 2474 coastal THPs from 2013 habitat retention and harvest were assessed primarily within 0.7 miles of an
 2475 activity center. The 0.5 mile and 0.7 mile radius around activity centers is meant to capture the core
 2476 habitat use of Spotted Owls within their home range, whereas the 1.3 mile radius is meant to capture

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2477 the broader home range. Therefore timber harvest within these radii has a potential to impact quality
2478 and extent of owl habitat, and consequently, owl fitness. As discussed previously, to mediate this loss
2479 the Forest Practice Rules set limits on the amount and type of habitat that may be harvested within
2480 certain radii. Since timber growth is slow, and consequently, regrowth of owl habitat is slow, it is
2481 important to understand the cumulative impact to activity centers over time.

2482 To consider the risk of habitat removal to individual activity centers, the amount of habitat proposed for
2483 harvest was calculated for activity centers addressed in THPs utilizing Option (e) and Option (g) over
2484 various periods in time between 1986 and 2013 (Tables 15 and 16). The activity centers evaluated were
2485 selected from those that were associated with THPs submitted in 2013; these activity centers were
2486 evaluated over time by evaluating all THPs associated with these activity centers in past harvest history.
2487 The sample selected for evaluation did not include all of the activity centers associated with THPs in
2488 2013, only a subset. Activity centers were chosen from all counties associated to provide results on a
2489 broad scale. An approximately even number of activity centers were chosen from each county. At the
2490 proposed levels of harvest noted in the THPs, it is apparent that some activity centers have experienced
2491 extensive habitat removal or modification over time. Of the 17 activity centers evaluated in the interior,
2492 six activity centers have experienced greater than 2,000 acres timber harvest cumulatively over time
2493 within the 1.3 mile radius (~3,400 acres) home range, and six activity centers have experienced greater
2494 than 250 acres timber harvest within the 0.5 mile radius (~500 acres) core range. Of the 14 activity
2495 centers evaluated on the coast, six activity centers experienced harvest of over 500 acres, cumulatively,
2496 within the 0.7 mile radius (~985 acres) core range, with two of these over 1,000 acres. Appendix 3
2497 includes bar graphs for each activity center within the coast and interior, and depicts level of harvest
2498 within 0.5, 0.7, and 1.3 mile radii from the activity center.

2499 It is reasonable to assume that high levels of harvest, such as shown for some activity centers in Table 15
2500 and 16, can negatively impact Northern Spotted Owls. Although no study has been conducted
2501 specifically linking the amount of harvest within the 0.5, 0.7, and 1.3 mile radius of an activity center to
2502 impacts on owl fitness (e.g., reproductive rate, survival, etc.), several research studies have
2503 demonstrated a link between owl fitness and amount of habitat, structural characteristics, and spatial
2504 configuration (Franklin et al. 2000, Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005, Irwin et al. 2007). These studies
2505 are discussed in more depth above in the Habitat Requirements section (Habitat Effects on Survival and
2506 Reproduction) and below in the Habitat Loss and Degradation threat section of this document. Through
2507 comparison of Northern Spotted Owl territory loss on private and federal lands, the USFWS (2009)
2508 suggests that the Forest Practice Rules have not been entirely effective in preventing cumulative loss of
2509 important owl habitat surrounding activity centers associated with repeated harvest. Details regarding
2510 the USFWS analysis can be found in the Regulatory Mechanisms Consideration section of this document.

2511

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2512 **Table 15.** Proposed timber harvest (in acres) within interior THPs utilizing Option (e) and Option (g) over time
 2513 (range 1997-2013), showing level of harvest within 0.5 miles and between 0.5-1.3 miles of activity centers. The
 2514 activity centers evaluated are those that were associated with THPs submitted in 2013; these activity centers were
 2515 evaluated over time by evaluating all THPs associated with these activity centers since 1997.

Activity Center	Range of Harvest Years	Interior, Option (e) Acres harvested		Interior, Option (g) Acres harvested	
		0.5 miles (~500 acre core area)	0.5-1.3 miles (~2,900 acres)	0.5 miles (~500 acre core area)	0.5-1.3 miles (~2,900 acres)
SIS0492	2004-2013	0	915	x	x
SIS0554	1998-2004	102	589	x	x
TEH0030	1998-2013	381	2,554	x	x
TEH0037	1998-2013	379	2,221	x	x
TEH0038	1998-2013	151	1,002	x	x
TEH0072	1998-2013	476	1,954	x	x
TEH0075	1997-2004	277	2,530	x	x
TEH0087	1998-2013	291	2,137	x	x
TEH0101	1997-2013	168	2,113	x	x
TEH0114	2002	0	8	x	x
TEH0117	2006-2013	37	1,123	x	x
SHA0024	2003-2005	x	x	41	239
SHA0037	1998-2013	x	x	0	426
SHA0106	2000-2013	x	x	21	160
SIS0319	1997-2013	x	x	31	1,505
TRIO169	2000-2013	x	x	0	118
TRIO316	1997-2013	x	x	251	495

2516
 2517

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2512 **Table 16.** Proposed timber harvest (in acres) within coastal THPs utilizing Option (e) and Option (g) over time
2513 (range 1986-2013), showing level of harvest within 0.7 miles of activity centers. The activity centers evaluated are
2520 those that were associated with THPs submitted in 2013; these activity centers were evaluated over time by
2525 evaluating all THPs associated with these activity centers since 1986.

Activity Center	Range of Harvest Years	Coast, Option (e) Acres harvested within 0.7 mile radius (~985 acre core area)	Coast, Option (g) Acres harvested within 0.7 mile radius (~985 acre core area)
HUM0058	2011-2013	30	x
HUM0400	1990-2013	510	x
HUM0622	1993-2013	798	x
HUM0791	1999-2013	270	x
HUM0986	1997-2013	162	x
MEN0146	1994-2013	1,180	x
MEN0309	1987-2013	565	x
MEN0370	1992-2010	413	x
HUM0097	1996-2013	x	345
HUM0098	2004-2005	x	67
HUM0308	1996-2013	x	226
HUM0442	2004-2013	x	227
MEN0082	1986-2013	x	1,316
MEN0114	1987-2013	x	829

2523
2524

2525 Nonindustrial Timber Management Plans

2522 In 1989, the Legislature added language to the Forest Practice Act creating provisions to include
2528 Nonindustrial Timber Management Plans (NTMPs) to promote long term management and planning on
2527 forest ownerships of 2,500 acres or less (Pub. Resources Code §4593 et seq.). Private forestlands are
2526 generally classified into non-industrial and industrial ownerships based on acreage and association with
2525 industrial uses. Non-industrial private forest (NIPF) owners typically have less than 5,000 acres of
2530 forestland and do not own a mill. Of the private forestlands in California, NIPF owners collectively hold
2533 about 3.2 million acres (41%), with the balance being held by industrial forest landowners.

2531 The NTMP allows smaller NIPF timberland owners to prepare a long-term management plan that
2532 reduces regulatory time and expense by providing an alternative to submitting individual THPs prior to
2534 harvest. Landowners agree to manage their forests through uneven-aged management and long-term
2533 sustained yield, in exchange for a higher degree of regulatory surety. “Sustained yield” means the yield
2536 of commercial wood that an area of commercial timberland can produce continuously at a given
2535 intensity of management consistent with required environmental protection and which is professionally
2537 planned to achieve over time a balance between growth and removal (Pub. Resources Code, § 4593.2,
2538 subd. (d); Forest Practice Rules, § 895.1). Timberland owners operating under an NTMP are also
2540 protected under provisions of Public Resources Code section §4593, which offers landowners exemption

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2541 from applying subsequent rule changes to Forest Practice Rules to their project; however, this does not
2542 mean that a NTMP will never be subject to new laws or regulations.

2543 Public Resources Code section §4594 subdivision (h) requires RPFs to submit a Notice of Operations
2544 (NTO) prior to harvest that specifies that the NTMP will implement best management practices for the
2545 protection of water, soil stability, forest productivity, and wildlife, as required by the current rules of the
2546 Board, or is consistent with the original plan and will not result in any significant degradation to the
2547 beneficial uses of water, soil stability, forest productivity or wildlife. Required applications and
2548 administration of NTMPs are detailed in the Forest Practice Rules commencing with section 1090.
2549 Landowners submitting proposed NTO's subsequent to requirements of Forest Practice Rules, section
2550 919.9 [939.9] subdivisions (a) through (g), are expected to either contain specific measures that fulfill
2551 these requirements or best management practices equivalent to such provisions. These options have
2552 resulted in variable and diverse Northern Spotted Owl protection measures within NTMPs; however,
2553 Options (e) and (g) are the most commonly used options. As stated previously, Option (e) allows
2554 landowners to submit a technical assistance letter to the USFWS for approval. Under Option (g), the
2555 landowner must supply the location of activity centers located within the plan boundary or within 1.3
2556 miles of the boundary.

2557 NTMP prevalence has grown steadily since its inception. Table 17 summarizes the approaches
2558 landowners took to protect comply with Forest Practice Rules in avoiding take of Northern Spotted Owl
2559 through NTMPs over time, including numbers of NTMPs within 1.3 miles of an activity center and the
2560 those NTMPs utilizing Option (e) and Option (g) over 1991-2014 for the interior forests, and 2005-2014
2561 for the coastal forests. A total of 157 NTMPs were evaluated within the range of the Northern Spotted
2562 Owl: 35 from the interior portion of the range that were submitted from 1991-2014, and 122 from the
2563 coastal portion of the range that were submitted from 2005-2014. It should be noted that the majority
2564 of NTMPs on the coast were submitted prior to 2005 (418 NTMPs in 1991-2004 versus 122 NTMPs in
2565 2005-2014). However time did not allow full review of that time period for coastal NTMPs. Of the 157
2566 NTMPs evaluated, 115 are within 1.3 miles an owl activity center. Option (e) and Option (g) were applied
2567 in 114 and 14 NTMPs, respectively.

2568 During 1991 through 2014 35 NTMPs have been approved for landowners in the interior portion of the
2569 Northern Spotted Owl range (Siskiyou, Trinity, Shasta, and Tehama counties), with 10 plans utilizing
2570 Option (e), 10 plans utilizing Option (g) and the remainder using another option. Of the 35 NTMPs, 19
2571 (54%) were associated with at least one Northern Spotted Owl activity center within 1.3 miles of the
2572 plan boundary. The coastal portion of the range (Humboldt, Mendocino, Sonoma, Lake, and Napa
2573 counties) saw substantially more NTMPs within a shorter time frame. From 2005 to 2014, 122 NTMPs
2574 were submitted and approved. Although Del Norte County is part of the owl's range, no NTMPs were
2575 submitted during this time frame. Of the 122 NTMPs evaluated, 96 (78%) were associated with at least
2576 one activity center within 1.3 miles of the plan boundary. Of these, the majority (104 NTMPs) utilized
2577 Option (e) (i.e., USFWS technical assistance letter); therefore, the USFWS has been instrumental in
2578 providing consultation and guidance to NTMPs submitters as it relates to protection measures for
2579 Northern Spotted Owl and their habitat.

Comment [A86]: Note to external reviewers:
We are currently working to get all coastal NTMPs (1991-2014) summarized in the table. This will be included in the next version. In addition, number of ACs associated with the NTMPs will be added for all counties.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2580 **Table 17.** Summary of NTMPs in Siskiyou, Trinity, Shasta, and Tehama counties for years 1991-2014, and years
2581 2005-2014 for plans in Humboldt, Mendocino, Sonoma, Lake, and Napa counties.

County	NTMPs in NSO Range	NTMPs within 1.3 miles of NSO	NTMPs that implemented 939.9 (e)	NTMPs that implemented 939.9 (g)	NTMPs that used other options
<i>Interior Counties</i>					
<i>1991-2014</i>					
Siskiyou	16	13	6	7	1
Trinity	6	3	2	2	0
Shasta	11	3	2	1	0
Tehama	2	0	0	0	2
Interior Subtotal	35	19	10	10	3
<i>Coastal Counties</i>					
<i>2005-2014</i>					
Humboldt	41	40	38	2	0
Mendocino	58	45	43	2	0
Sonoma	19	9	19	0	0
Lake	3	1	3	0	0
Napa	1	1	1	0	0
Coastal Subtotal	122	96	104	4	0
Total	157	115	114	14	3

2582

2583

2584 For NTMPs in Siskiyou, Trinity, and Shasta counties measures were analyzed for proposed silvicultural
2585 prescription methods for years 1991-2014, and for years 2005-2014 in Humboldt, Mendocino, Sonoma,
2586 Lake, and Napa counties (Table 18). Only NTMPs that occurred within 1.3 miles of a Northern Spotted
2587 Owl activity center were included in this analysis; therefore, Tehama NTMPs have been excluded.
2588 Silvicultural prescription methods noted in Table 18 are those most often proposed within the NTMPs
2589 analyzed. Other prescriptions proposed but not included in Table 18 include Road Right of Way,
2590 Sanitation Salvage, Special Treatment, Fuel break, and Variable Retention, and is inclusive of 747
2591 cumulative acres.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2592 **Table 18.** Acres proposed for harvest under NTMPs within 1.3 miles of a Northern Spotted Owl activity center for
 2593 various silvicultural prescriptions. NTMPs are from years 1991-2014 for Siskiyou, Trinity, and Shasta counties, and
 2594 2005-2014 for Humboldt, Mendocino, Sonoma, Lake, and Napa counties.

County	Selection	Group Selection	Uneven-aged	Commercial Thinning	Non-Timberland Area	Transition	Rehabilitation of under-stocked
<i>Interior Counties 1991-2014</i>							
Siskiyou	2597	60	1127	251	22	251	251
Trinity	2783	237	653	0	0	0	0
Shasta	1609	1036	2276	273	463	0	0
Interior Subtotal	6989	1333	4056	524	485	251	251
<i>Coastal Counties 2005-2014</i>							
Humboldt	2322	6139	0	35	424	1101	1658
Mendocino	4561	1926	0	0	419	975	71
Sonoma	547	4603	0	0	127	245	246
Lake	45	587	0	0	0	0	0
Napa	0	683	0	0	17	0	0
Napa-Lake	1858	0	0	0	0	0	0
Coastal Subtotal	9333	13938	0	35	987	2321	1975
Total	16322	15271	4056	559	1472	2572	2226

2595

2596 Of the NTMPs included in this analysis, a total of 42,478 acres were proposed for harvest within 1.3
 2597 miles of an activity center. Selection, Group Selection, and Uneven-aged silvicultural methods are the
 2598 most utilized prescriptions throughout. Uneven-aged was a term used by many plan submitters through
 2599 the 1990's and up until around 2007, and encompasses any silvicultural method that may use Selection,
 2600 Group Selection, Sanitation Salvage, Variable Retention, or Alternative prescriptions. Most plans that
 2601 used the Uneven-aged silvicultural method did not delineate acres that would fall under each category.
 2602 For NTMPs submitted on the interior from 1991-2014, Selection, Group Selection, and Uneven-aged
 2603 totaled 6,989, 1,333, and 4,056 acres, respectively. For NTMP submitted from 2005-2014 on the coast,
 2604 Selection and Group Selection totaled 9,333 and 13,938 acres, respectively. Cumulatively, these more
 2605 common silvicultural methods equates to 29% (12379/42478) of the total acres proposed for harvest

Comment [ABF87]: What % was this of the total acreage within all 1.3 mile areas around activity centers? That is, what is the context here?

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2606 under interior NTMPs analyzed, and 55% (23271/42478) of the total acres proposed for harvest under
2607 coastal NTMPs analyzed.

2608 The variability in methods used adds to uncertainty of this analysis as it relates to Northern Spotted Owl
2609 habitat modification or retention within NTMPs. While conducting the NTMP analysis, it became clear
2610 that some information was not available to the reviewer due to the nature of the older NTMP
2611 narratives, limited public information, and subsequent amendment submissions. There is simply no
2612 effective way to track this information in an analysis going back in time. Though Selection and Group
2613 Selection silvicultural methods were most used among NTMPs within the Northern Spotted Owl range,
2614 we can infer that owl habitat is retained to some extent; however, we could not determine the type or
2615 quality of habitat retained. For instance, high quality nesting and roosting habitat may be harvested
2616 more frequently, thereby reducing owl fitness.

2617 Spotted Owl Management Plans

2618
2619 A Spotted Owl Management Plan (SOMP) details measures to avoid take of Northern Spotted Owl as a
2620 result of timber harvest operations on privately owned land. SOMP are developed cooperatively
2621 between USFWS and a private land owner, and can be used to streamline the review of THPs. SOMP
2622 follow the procedures in Forest Practice Rules section 939.9 subdivision (e) and include:

- 2623
- 2624 • a description of the area covered
 - 2625 • protection measures for breeding or nesting Northern Spotted Owls
 - 2626 • habitat definitions, and
 - 2627 • habitat quality and quantity retention requirements

2628 SOMP contain expiration dates upon which USFWS and land owners meet to review and revise the
2629 document as necessary; however, incorporation of new scientific information may occur at any time
2630 during the lifetime of the SOMP. SOMP differ from the standard no-take measures provided in the
2631 Forest Practice Rules in that they utilize site-specific information in conjunction with research to develop
2632 strategies to avoid take over a period of years. The most notable difference between SOMP no-take
2633 requirements and those in the standard Forest Practice Rules section is the primarily survey area
2634 required and possibly habitat required post-harvest. Survey areas may be reduced as a result of local
2635 information collected over a number of years. Post-harvest habitat requirements may also be greatly
2636 reduced or increased based on site specific local information.

2637 Three SOMP are currently being used in the THP process in California. Two of these were reviewed for
2638 this assessment by the Department, totaling 175,700 acres in Siskiyou, Trinity and Shasta Counties. The
2639 Department never received a copy of the third SOMP, located in Mendocino County; therefore we are
2640 unable to discuss it here. Both documents reviewed included the elements listed above, and were
2641 developed with the USFWS considering site-specific information for those properties. Within the SOMP
2642 reviewed, suitable habitat definitions were developed specifically for the ownership(s) utilizing the
2643 SOMP. These habitat definitions are developed using information from the property and may be
2644 different from those suitable habitat definitions in survey protocols or other rules or regulations.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2645 It is not known if the long-term use of SOMPs on private lands in California is limiting Northern Spotted
2646 Owl populations, but all operations conducted under a SOMP occur within the known range of Northern
2647 Spotted Owl and usually within suitable owl habitat. More information is needed to fully understand the
2648 effects of SOMPs on Northern Spotted Owls.

2649 Spotted Owl Resource Plans

2650

2651 A Spotted Owl Resource Plan (SORP) is intended to offer landowners submitting THPs a programmatic
2652 approach to avoid take of Northern Spotted Owl. SORPs are addressed in Forest Practice Rules section
2653 919.9 subdivision (a), and is defined as, "...an approach to preventing a taking of the northern Spotted
2654 Owl while conducting timber operations [,]" and "...necessarily involves more than one timber harvest
2655 plan." SORPs do not differ significantly from the required habitat retention guidelines found in the
2656 Forest Practice Rules section 919.9 subdivision (g), and mainly provide a programmatic method for
2657 Northern Spotted Owl protection. A description of the area covered, protection measures for breeding
2658 or nesting Northern Spotted Owls, habitat definitions, survey areas and habitat quality and quantity
2659 retention requirements are all provided within a SORP. A SORP may be submitted to CAL FIRE for
2660 preliminary review, and once approved, can be attached to individual THPs submitted by a landowner
2661 under Forest Practice Rules section 919.9 subdivision (a). The THP is reviewed by the Department, but
2662 not necessarily the SORP.

2663 A total of three SORPs have been approved and are being utilized in the THP process in California, and a
2664 fourth SORP is being prepared. The three approved SORPs cover a total of 358,202 acres. All three
2665 SORPs use a combination of no-take language from Forest Practice Rules section 939.9, along with site-
2666 specific information to develop no-take requirements. No specific habitat definitions were developed for
2667 SORPs, and thus, either standard habitat definitions from the Forest Practice Rules or standard habitat
2668 definitions from the USFWS are used within the plans. The site-specific information is used mostly for
2669 protocol survey areas and noise disturbance buffer distances, and is usually developed from historical
2670 survey records and independent noise level studies.

2671 It is not known if the long-term use of SORPs on private lands in California is limiting Northern Spotted
2672 Owl populations, but all operations conducted under a SORP occur within the known range of Northern
2673 Spotted Owl usually are within suitable owl habitat. More information may be needed to fully
2674 understand the effects of SORPs on Northern Spotted Owls.

2675 Habitat Conservation Plans

2676

2677 Under Section 10(a) of the ESA incidental take, defined as take that is incidental to and not the purpose
2678 of the carrying out of an otherwise lawful activity, may be authorized for federally threatened and
2679 endangered species via a Habitat Conservation Plan (HCP). California's Natural Community Conservation
2680 Planning Act of 1991 takes a broader approach than either CESA or ESA. A Natural Community
2681 Conservation Plan (NCCP) identifies and provides for the protection of plants, animals, and their
2682 habitats, while allowing compatible and appropriate economic activity. HCPs and NCCPs are both long-
2683 term landscape level conservation plans that allow harvest of Northern Spotted Owl habitat, which
2684 could result in a specified level of incidental take of owls within the plan area. Generally, these plans

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2685 require historic and occupied Northern Spotted Owl activity centers to be monitored to ensure a healthy
 2686 and stable population, suitable foraging, and nesting habitat to be maintained or created, and activities
 2687 to be adjusted accordingly using an adaptive management approach.

2688 Five HCPs that include Northern Spotted Owl as a covered species have been issued in California (Table
 2689 19). One plan, on Mendocino Redwood Company land, is in the development process and will be a
 2690 combination HCP and NCCP. Each of these plans is described in more detail below.

2691 **Table 19.** Current and planned HCPs/NCCPs in California that include Northern Spotted Owl as a covered species.

Plan Title	Location	Date Permit Issued	Term
Green Diamond Resource Company California Timberlands & Northern Spotted Owl HCP	Humboldt, Del Norte, Trinity Counties	09/17/1992	30 years
Regali Estates HCP	Humboldt County	08/30/1995	20 years
Humboldt Redwood Company HCP	Humboldt County	03/01/1999	50 years
Terra Springs LLC HCP	Napa County	03/03/2004	30 years
Fruit Growers Supply Company HCP	Siskiyou, Shasta, and Trinity Counties	11/27/2012*	50 years
Mendocino Redwood Company HCP/NCCP	Mendocino County	No permits issued	80 years

*A recent court decision in April 2015 determined the Fruit Growers Supply Company HCP to be invalid.

2694 *Green Diamond Resource Company Northern Spotted Owl HCP*

2695
 2696 Green Diamond Resource Company (GDRC) inherited the existing Northern Spotted Owl HCP when they
 2697 acquired Simpson Timber Company (STC 1992). The HCP has a 30-year term, which expires September
 2698 17, 2022, and calls for a full review at the end of 10 years of implementation. GDRC owns approximately
 2699 383,100 acres of forestland in California within the Northern Spotted Owl range, mostly within Del Norte
 2700 and Humboldt counties, with only small portions in Mendocino and Trinity counties, and is located
 2701 within the California Coast Province. Of the 383,100 acres, 86% are conifer forests comprising two
 2702 dominant species, coastal redwood, and Douglas-fir. Since most of the conifer forests have been
 2703 harvested over the last several decades, second-growth makes up all but a small fraction. Residual areas
 2704 of old-growth forests (logged in the early 1940s and 1960s) make up less than 3%, and are concentrated
 2705 in the more inland portions of GDRC ownership. Forested areas never logged (virgin old-growth) are
 2706 scattered throughout the land ownership and consist of 150 acres of redwood and 300 acres of Douglas-
 2707 fir, comprising less than 2% of GDRC land. Hardwood forests (oak species, madrone, alder) comprise 8%,
 2708 and non-forest (grassland, wetland, rock and river bars) 6%. As of 1991, just prior to issuance of the HCP,
 2709 146 ACs were known to occur on GDRC lands. Density of owls was much higher in the southern portions
 2710 of land ownership, than the northern portion (1.2 owls/mi² and 0.32 owls/mi², respectively).

2711 During development, the HCP prepared a 30-year age-class forecast model to determine how much
 2712 habitat would be available to owls over time, and developed a predictive habitat (nesting mosaic) model
 2713 to estimate nesting habitat on the GDRC land ownership. The age-class forecast covered 1991 through
 2714 2021, and assumed timber harvest would occur at an annual rate of 3,000-6,000 acres. Results indicated

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2715 that second-growth stands in the 46+ year age-class would more than double, the 31-45 year age-class
2716 would increase by approximately 50,000 acres in first 10 years then return to 1991 levels, and the 8-30
2717 year age-class would generally decrease over time. The nesting mosaic model was designed to
2718 determine the mosaics of habitat types associated with owl activity centers and utilized the 1991 cover
2719 types and age-classes. Results initially indicated 158,477 acres of GDRC land fit the nesting mosaic
2720 profile, with the number of ACs in 2021 would be roughly the same as the 1991 level.

2721 The level of take (via owl displacement and habitat modification) was estimated at 3 pairs per year over
2722 first 10 years through direct habitat modification (habitat removal within owl sites), and 2 owls per year
2723 over first 10 years via indirect displacement (habitat removal in adjacent stands to owl sites).
2724 Conservation measures were developed to avoid or minimize the likelihood of take, and include:

- 2725 • Habitat management and nest site protection. Implementation will protect nest sites during
2726 breeding and fledging periods, maintain foraging, roosting and nesting habitat, and accelerate
2727 growth of replacement stands. Stands to be harvested March through August will be surveyed
2728 for Spotted Owls before entering area, as well as a 1,000 ft buffer around the area planned for
2729 harvest. Just prior to harvest, up to three more surveys will be conducted. Nest trees will be
2730 marked and no timber harvest is to be conducted within a 0.25 mile radius until after young
2731 have fledged or the nest fails, and a 500 ft radius after fledging until the young disperse.
2732 Valuable land resources for Spotted Owls will be retained on the landscape, such as
2733 hardwood/conifer patches, habitat along watercourses, snags, standing live culls, and brush.
- 2734 • Development of a research program. A research program consists of ongoing owl surveys,
2735 banding owls, monitoring reproductive success, identifying important nest site attributes, and
2736 assessing abundance and distribution.
- 2737 • Development of habitat area to be set-aside. Thirty-nine habitat set-asides were identified in
2738 which timber harvest would not occur. The total acreage of these set asides is 13,242.5 acres
2739 and, as of HCP issuance, 39 owl sites. A 0.25 mile or 500 foot buffers are placed around sites to
2740 ensure timber removal or other associated harvest activities adjacent to set-asides to not impact
2741 owl sites within. Set-asides were monitored annually.
- 2742 • Staff training. A program was developed to properly train GDRC employees and contractors to
2743 monitor owls and collect data.

2744
2745 The trigger for any course correction required during the HCP term will be if the reproductive rate falls
2746 below the rate of the Willow Creek Study Area (WCSA) for three consecutive years. The WCSA was a
2747 good comparison at the time due to its proximity to GDRC and its unique long-term Spotted Owl
2748 dataset. Since 1993, comparisons of reproductive rates at GDRC and WCSA show that the study area
2749 with higher annual reproductive rate often shifts between the two areas. There have not been three
2750 consecutive years with statistically significant results showing the reproductive rate at GDRC falling
2751 below that at WCSA (GDRC 2015).

2752 According to Diller et al. (2012), GDRC's original 1992 HCP was developed when comparatively little was
2753 happening in the way of Northern Spotted Owl research along the coastal forest, and consequently the

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2754 understanding of suitable owl habitat was limited. In 2006, GDRC submitted an application to the
2755 USFWS to amend its 1992 Incidental Take Permit (ITP), and in December 2007, the amended ITP was
2756 issued (USFWS 2007). Also in 2007 the USFWS issued an internal biological opinion (BO) which describes
2757 the Project, requires the Applicant to comply with terms of the amended BO and its associated
2758 incidental take statement (ITS), and incorporates additional measures. In December 2013, GDRC notified
2759 the Department that the BO was issued and requested that the Department issue a consistency
2760 determination (CD) that the HCP is consistent with CESA pursuant to Fish & Game Code section 2080.1.
2761 In January 2014, the Department found that BO, its related ITS and ITP, and the HCP were consistent
2762 with CESA and meet the conditions set forth in Fish and Game Code section 2081 for authorizing
2763 incidental take of CESA-listed species (CDFW 2014a).

2764 The Department found that the mitigation measures identified in the amended ITP and HCP will
2765 minimize and fully mitigate the impacts of take and the continued existence of Northern Spotted Owl
2766 will not be compromised. Measures in the amended versions include, but are not limited to:

- 2767 • Maintaining a 20,310 acres “Special Management Area” in Upper Mad River area where Spotted
2768 Owls may not be taken.
- 2769 • Survey for Spotted Owls in each area where timber harvest is planned, and delay harvest of nest
2770 site and primary activity centers in after the breeding season.
- 2771 • Maintain records of surveys and actual take and notify the USFWS events such as direct harm to
2772 owls, catastrophic events that destroy owl sites, shifts in distribution, accidental death, or injury
2773 of owls, and the finding of dead or injured owls.
- 2774 • Continue gathering data on owl behavior and habitat needs, and update GIS database regularly.
- 2775 • Establish 39 set-asides that represent 13, 252 acres in which timber harvest is not allowed.
- 2776 • Retain, where feasible, resources values that would provide future owl habitat.
- 2777 • Comply, where feasible, with “Overall Resource Management” measures specified in the HCP,
2778 including retention of canopy cover, ground cover, habitat along streams, and a variety of tree
2779 sizes and species within WLPZs.
- 2780 • Implement research on habitat overlap and interactions between Spotted Owls and Barred
2781 Owls.
- 2782 • Conduct surveys according to approved Spotted Owl protocol that accounts for occupancy and
2783 Barred Owl presence, and contact the USFWS for direction as appropriate.
- 2784 • Prepare annual report to record actual instances and number of Spotted Owl sites displaced,
2785 level of habitat loss within owl sites, actual and estimated levels of displacement of past year,
2786 estimated levels of displacement for future year, estimate number of owl sites and amount of
2787 owl habitat, pre- and post-harvest estimates of snags and residual trees in THP areas, results of
2788 nest and set-aside monitoring, and assess efficacy of measures to date.
- 2789 • Provide Department with letter to document financial assurances for HCP implementation.
2790

2791 The last annual report (GDRC 2015) described survey results for September 2013 through August 2014
2792 and met the reporting requirements noted above. Since 1992, there has been an overall increase in the

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2793 total amount of Northern Spotted Owl habitat, indicating that growth of forest stands into owl habitat
2794 surpassed forested stands impacted by timber harvest. The primary form of incidental take anticipated
2795 in the HCP is the displacement of owls due to modification of owl habitat. It was recognized that such
2796 displacement could impair essential behavioral patterns and result in actual death or injury to owls.
2797 Rather than examining the circumstances of each case to determine whether a take as defined in the
2798 ESA had in fact resulted from Green Diamond's habitat modification, the implementation agreement
2799 calls for reporting as a "displacement" any instance where an owl site itself is harvested or habitat
2800 around an owl site is reduced below thresholds established in the HCP. Each displacement is originally
2801 reported on the basis of harvest activity in relation to an owl site within a particular home range;
2802 however owls that were recorded as displaced can be removed from the cumulative total if minimum
2803 occupancy and nesting criteria are met in the years post-harvest. Based on displacement removal
2804 criteria, 33 owls that were recorded as displacements (based on harvest activity) have been removed
2805 from the cumulative total (i.e., they are not considered displaced under terms of the HCP). Green
2806 Diamond's incidental take permit allows 58 owl pairs to be taken during the 30 year term of the HCP.
2807 Although the number of reported displacements per year has been variable, the average is
2808 approximately three owl sites per year, leading to 47 owls displaced since 1993 (GDRC 2015).

2809 *Regali Estates HCP*

2810 This HCP covers 480 acres in Humboldt County, southeast of the town of Ferndale, and is located within
2811 the California Coast Province (Regali Estate 1995). Its 20-year term expires August 30, 2015. The plan
2812 covered two Northern Spotted Owl activity centers, and contains white-fir, Sitka spruce, redwood,
2813 young tree plantations, grassland, and agriculture. The harvest of conifer species resulted in the
2814 immediate loss of nesting habitat for one pair. Due to its small size, take afforded by the plan was not
2815 deemed to impact regional Spotted Owl populations. Measures set for the plan included: (1) Retention
2816 of habitat around nest sites; (2) No harvest impact for a portion of the covered area; (3) Retention of
2817 foraging habitat in harvested areas; (4) Salvage of only commercially valuable dead and dying trees; (5)
2818 Planting of conifer trees in open grassland habitat; (6) Retention of slash piles for prey habitat; (7)
2819 Monitoring of owls; and (8) Completion of biannual reports.

2820 *Humboldt Redwood Company HCP*

2821 The HRC HCP covers 211,700 acres of coast redwood and Douglas-fir forest in Humboldt County, and is
2822 located within the California Coast Province (HRC 2014). Currently the Plan Area contains approximately
2823 208 Northern Spotted Owl activity centers. The term is 50 years, which means the plan will expire March
2824 1, 2049. The primary covered activity is timber management (timber harvest and regeneration, site
2825 preparation, planting, vegetation management, thinning, and fire suppression) occurring on
2826 approximately 203,000 acres. The HCP requires ongoing monitoring and reporting to ensure that the
2827 conservation measures being implemented are accomplishing the desired outcomes. Through the
2828 adaptive management process, the monitoring results were used to develop an updated HCP on March
2829 31, 2014.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2830 The overall strategy in the Northern Spotted Owl conservation plan, detailed in the HCP, is to (1)
2831 minimize disturbance to Northern Spotted Owl activity sites, (2) monitor to determine whether these
2832 efforts maintain a high-density and productive population of owls on the ownership, and (3) apply
2833 adaptive management techniques when new information on owl biology/ecology is available and to best
2834 assess the performance of management objectives. Specific habitat retention requirements are
2835 provided to conserve habitat for nesting, roosting, and foraging owls.

2836 Northern Spotted Owl management objective outlined in the plan include:

2837
2838

1. Maintain a minimum of 108 activity centers each year over the life of the HCP.
2. Maintain Northern Spotted Owl pairs on an average of 80 percent (over a five-year period) of the minimum 108 activity centers on the ownership. At least 80 of these sites shall be “Level One” sites, and the balance shall be “Level Two” sites.
3. Maintain an average reproductive rate of at least 0.61 fledged young per pair (over a five-year period) for the minimum of 108 activity centers on the ownership.
4. During the first five years of the HCP, maintain and document the minimum number of activity centers designated in the HCP.

2846 Northern Spotted Owl conservation measures outlined in the plan include:

2847
2848

1. Establish a Northern Spotted Owl Scientific Review Panel to review and make recommendations for monitoring techniques, offer expert review of monitoring results, and make recommendations on habitat retention standards for maintenance and recruitment of activity centers.
2. Conduct a complete annual censuses (or and approved sampling methodology) to monitor all activity centers on the ownership and to determine numbers of pairs, nesting pairs, and reproductive rates.
3. If activities are initiated before February 21 and are maintained continuously past the onset of the breeding season (March 1 through August 31) the THP and a 1,000 foot buffer is to be surveyed, with timing and number of surveys dependent on when activities are to occur within the breeding season. For site preparation activities initiated between March 1 and May 31 site visits will be conducted based on known activity centers within 1,000 feet of activity. Details on how and when site visits are to occur are site specific. No surveys required if timber operations occur only outside the breeding season.
4. Before June 1 each year, at least 80 activity sites shall be maintained using the habitat retention guidelines detailed in the HCP, referred to as “Level One” habitat retention. Activity sites selected for “Level One” retention must have supported owls in the previous year and must also be active for the year in which the site is selected. If a site is determined to be nesting, no harvesting shall occur during the breeding season within a 1,000-foot radius of the nest tree.

2849
2850
2851

2852
2853
2854

2855
2856
2857
2858
2859
2860
2861

2862
2863
2864
2865
2866

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2867 Characteristics of suitable nesting habitat, if present, must be maintained within 500 feet of the
2868 activity center. Within 500 to 1,000 feet of the activity center, characteristics of suitable roosting
2869 habitat, if present, must be retained. Within 0.7 mile of the activity center 500 acres of suitable
2870 owl habitat must be provided, if present, and less than 50 percent of this shall be under
2871 operation in any one year. If present, 1,336 total acres of suitable owl habitat must be provided,
2872 within 1.3 miles of each activity center.

2873 5. Designate additional owl activity sites as “Level Two” habitat retention sites by September 1 of
2874 each year to make up the minimum number of activity centers designated by the HCP. “Level
2875 Two” habitat retention must be active for the year in which the site is selected. If a site is
2876 determined to be nesting, no harvesting shall occur during the breeding season within a 1,000-
2877 foot radius of the nest tree. Following the breeding season, 18 acres around the AC shall be
2878 maintained as suitable nesting habitat, if present, and a 400 ft radius buffer protecting the AC
2879 must be in place. For sites, which have been determined to be occupied by a non-nesting pair
2880 or single, 18 acres around the activity center shall be maintained as suitable nesting habitat, if
2881 present, and a 400 foot radius buffer protecting the activity center must be in place. Harvesting
2882 of these sites may occur during the breeding season, in the area adjoining the 18-acre habitat
2883 retention area.

2884 6. Activity center that are not needed to meet management objectives above shall receive “Level
2885 Three” protection measures. These activity centers shall have a 1,000-foot buffer during the
2886 breeding season. Timber harvest associated may occur before March 1 or after August 31.
2887 During the breeding season, for activity centers which have been determined to be occupied by
2888 a non-nesting pair or single owl, 18 acres around the activity center shall be maintained as
2889 suitable nesting habitat, if present, and have a 400 foot radius buffer. Harvesting may occur
2890 during the breeding season in the area adjoining the 18-acre habitat retention area.

2891 7. All nest trees shall be marked and be retained if the activity center is harvested.

2892 The HCP outlines an objective to conserve habitat diversity and structural components within the plan
2893 area that would benefit Northern Spotted Owls. The objective will ensure that a mix of vegetation types
2894 and seral stages are maintained across the landscape over the permit period, as well as structural
2895 components, to contribute to the maintenance of wildlife species covered under the plan, including the
2896 Northern Spotted Owl.

2897 Structural components to be retained include:

- 2898 1. A certain number and size snags that do not pose a human safety hazard.
- 2899 2. A certain number and size of green replacement trees, if snags are not present, with a priority
2900 for trees other than redwood.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2901 3. At least four live cull trees per acre of Class I and II Riparian Management Zones, with a priority
2902 given to trees 30 inches DBH and trees with visible defects such as broken tops, deformities, or
2903 cavities.

2904 4. All live hardwood trees over 30 inches DBH that do not constitute a safety hazard, to a
2905 maximum of two per acre.

2906 5. Two logs per acre greater than 15 inches in diameter and over 20 feet long, with priority given
2907 to logs over 30 inches in diameter.

2908 In February 2014, HRC notified the Department that a BO was issued by the USFWS and requested that
2909 the Department issue a CD that the HCP is consistent with CESA pursuant to Fish & G. Code section
2910 2080.1. In February 2014, the Department found that BO and its related ITS and ITP, and the HCP are in
2911 fact consistent with CESA and meet the conditions set forth in Fish and Game Code section 2081 for
2912 authorizing incidental take of CESA-listed species (CDFW 2014b).

2913 The Department found that the mitigation measures identified in the amended ITP and HCP will
2914 minimize, will fully mitigate the impacts of take and will not compromise the continued existence of
2915 Northern Spotted Owl. Measures in the amended versions include, but are not limited to:

- 2916 • Sell the Headwaters Forest, Owl Creek Reserve, and Grizzly Creek Reserve to the state and
2917 federal governments to ensure their functions as wildlife reserves in perpetuity.
- 2918 • Set aside, for the life of the HCP, some of the most valuable owl and marbled murrelet nesting
2919 habitat in a series of Marbled Murrelet Conservation Areas (MMCAs).
- 2920 • Conduct a combination of night and daytime surveys and stand searches to locate both known,
2921 and any new, owl activity centers.
- 2922 • Comply with the Northern Spotted Owl Conservation Strategy, which relies upon other
2923 conservation elements of the HCP for the retention and recruitment of potential foraging,
2924 roosting, and nesting habitat in watersheds across the ownership throughout the HCP period.
- 2925 • Maintain a minimum of 108 activity centers each year over the life of the HCP.
- 2926 • Maintain an average reproductive rate of at least 0.61 fledged young per pair, over a five-year
2927 period, for the minimum of 108 activity centers on the ownership.
- 2928 • Conduct complete annual censuses to monitor all activity centers on the ownership and to
2929 determine numbers of pairs, nesting pairs, and reproductive rates.
- 2930 • Survey the THP area and a 1,000-foot buffer for new operations, except site preparation,
2931 initiated in the period beginning February 21 and ending on or before August 31.
- 2932 • Starting in 2014, and at five year intervals thereafter, conduct an analysis of owl occupancy and
2933 detection probabilities using accumulated survey data.
- 2934 • Submit annual reports describing the activities undertaken, results of the Operating
2935 Conservation Program, and the proposed Operating Conservation Program activities for the next
2936 year for all lands covered by the HCP.
- 2937

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2938 Annual reports for Northern Spotted Owl have been developed since the HCP's inception. The most
2939 current report (HRC 2015) summarizes the Humboldt Redwood Company's survey effort and whether
2940 management objectives were met. The report states,

2941 "Management objective 1 of the HCP, which requires the maintenance of a minimum of 108
2942 activity sites in the HCP area, was met in 2014 with 136 total occupied activity sites including the
2943 108 core sites. There are currently 215 total activity sites (occupied and unoccupied) on the
2944 property. Management objective 2, which calls for maintenance of Spotted Owl pairs on a five
2945 year running average of 80% at core activity sites, was met in 2014 with a running average of
2946 82%. The pair occupancy rate for 2013 was also 84% (91 of the 108 cores sites were occupied by
2947 a pair of Spotted Owls). Management objective 3 requires the maintenance of a five-year
2948 running average reproductive rate of at least 0.61 fledged young per pair for the core sites (for
2949 those pairs monitored to determine reproductive output). Nesting activity was verified for 33 of
2950 the 91 pairs (of the 108 core sites), and a total of 45 young were fledged, resulting in a
2951 reproductive rate of 0.49 in 2014. The five-year running average of the reproductive rate for the
2952 fifteenth year of the HCP is 0.42, below the requirements of management objective 3."

2953 *Mendocino Redwood Company HCP/NCCP (in planning process; not issued)*

2954 The Mendocino Redwood Company (MRC) is in the process of developing a HCP and NCCP with the
2955 federal and state agencies. Once the permit is issued, the term will be 80 years. The HCP/NCCP will
2956 determine how MRC manages threatened and endangered species, rare plants, and natural
2957 communities on their land ownership in Mendocino and Sonoma counties. The Northern Spotted Owl
2958 will be a covered species in the plan. Approximately 228,800 acres of coast redwood and Douglas-fir
2959 forests exist on MRC land ownership and is located within the California Coast Province. Up to date
2960 progress on the HCP/NCCP development can be found on the MRC website (<http://www.mrc.com>).

2961 *Terra Springs LLC HCP*

2962 The Terra Springs HCP has been designated as a "Low Effect HCP" due to its limited effects on the
2963 Northern Spotted Owl and owl habitat (Butler and Wooster 2003). This HCP covers 76 acres in Napa
2964 County west of the city of St. Helena, and is located within the California Coast Province. The plan has a
2965 30 year term that expires March 3, 2034. The plan covers conversion of 22 acres of mature (80-120 year
2966 old) Douglas-fir forest to vineyard, as well as any removal of trees from the remainder of the covered
2967 lands. One Northern Spotted Owl activity center is associated with the plan is located 1.1 miles from the
2968 covered lands. Owl habitat within the activity center (large redwood and Douglas-fir trees) is surrounded
2969 by vineyards, orchards, grazing lands, and rural residences. The objectives of this low-effect HCP are to
2970 maintain 41 acres of suitable roosting and foraging habitat within the covered lands in perpetuity while
2971 accomplishing the economic objectives. Measures set for the plan include: (1) Retention of nesting,
2972 roosting and foraging (41 acres total); (2) Deed a restriction placed on these 41 acres to provide for their
2973 management as owl habitat, in perpetuity; (3) Habitat modification limited to removal of small trees,
2974 felling hazardous trees, create slash piles for prey habitat, selection of appropriate silviculture practices,
2975 retention of 60-75% canopy closure throughout the entire operating area, retention of non-hazardous
2976

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2977 snags, retention of down logs; (3) Timber operations to cease within a 1000 ft buffer of the owl activity
2978 center during the breeding season; (4) Monitor the Spotted Owl site for five years subsequent to the
2979 timberland conversion; and (5) Annual reporting for the first 5 years of the permit.

2980 *Fruit Growers Supply Company HCP*

2981
2982 The Fruit Growers Supply Company (FGS) HCP covers commercial timberland owned and managed by
2983 FGS in Siskiyou County, totaling 152,178 acres (FGS 2012). The Plan Area is within the California Klamath
2984 Province and California Cascades Province. The HCP has a 50 year term that expires November 27, 2062.
2985 In February 2014, FGS notified the Department that the federal BO was issued and requested that the
2986 Department issue a CD that the HCP is consistent with CESA pursuant to Fish & G. Code section 2080.1.
2987 In March 2014, after an amendment to the HCP to fully meet mitigation standards, the Department
2988 found that BO and its related ITS and ITP, and the HCP were consistent with CESA and meet the
2989 conditions set forth in Fish and Game Code section 2081 for authorizing incidental take of CESA-listed
2990 species (CDFW 2014c).

2991 In April 2015, the United States District Court, Northern District of California, found FGS's HCP to be
2992 invalid for the incidental take of two threatened species, the Northern Spotted Owl and the Southern
2993 Oregon/Northern California Coast Coho Salmon. The Order on Cross-Motions for Summary Judgment in
2994 the case *Klamath-Siskiyou Wildlands Center, Center for Biological Diversity, and Klamath Forest Alliance*
2995 *vs. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries, and the United States*
2996 *Fish and Wildlife Service, and Fruit Growers Supply Company* states, "For the reasons explained below,
2997 the Court ... finds the incidental take permits issued by the Services, the biological opinion issued by
2998 NMFS, and the Final Environmental Impact Statement invalid." The HCP amendment to fully meet
2999 mitigation standards was not considered in this case.

3000 Timber management was the primary activity affecting approximately 150,000 acres. FGS land consists
3001 of three management units: Klamath River covering 65,340 acres, Scott Valley covering 39,153 acres,
3002 and Grass Lake covering 47,685 acres. Klamath River and Scott Valley units are dominated by second-
3003 growth mixed evergreen forests that include Douglas-fir, incense-cedar, white fir, ponderosa pine, sugar
3004 pine, canyon live oak, Pacific madrone, California black oak, and Oregon white oak. The Grass Lake unit
3005 contains three major forest types: Sierran Montane Forest and Upper Montane Forest at higher
3006 elevations and Northern Yellow Pine Forest at lower elevations. The Northern Yellow Pine is most
3007 common in the Grass Lake unit, and is dominated by ponderosa pine and white fir. The hardwood
3008 understory species (e.g., oak species and madrone) are largely absent in this unit. Because most of FGS
3009 land has been in commercial timber production since the early 1900s, forests are relatively young (less
3010 than 80 years old) with only small, isolated patches of older stands. Less than 1 percent of the forested
3011 area in the three management units are in WHR size class 5 (> 24 inches dbh) and are considered late-
3012 seral stage. Most of the forested lands (79-93%) are in WHR size classes 3 and 4 (6-24 inches dbh) and
3013 are considered mid-seral.

3014 Covered Activities had the potential to alter forest characteristics, and influence the availability and
3015 quality of habitat for Northern Spotted Owls. Northern Spotted Owl surveys on FGS lands and adjoining

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3016 federal and private lands have shown that many activity centers are located on or have a home range
3017 that extends onto the FGS ownership.

3018 Safe Harbor Agreements

3019
3020 The USFWS states (<http://www.fws.gov/endangered/landowners/safe-harbor-agreements.html>):

3021 “A Safe Harbor Agreement (SHA) is a voluntary agreement involving private or other non-
3022 Federal property owners whose actions contribute to the recovery of species listed as
3023 threatened or endangered under the ESA [see section 10(a)(1)(A)]... In exchange for actions that
3024 contribute to the recovery of listed species on non- Federal lands, participating property owners
3025 receive formal assurances from the Service that if they fulfill the conditions of the SHA, the
3026 Service will not require any additional or different management activities by the participants
3027 without their consent. In addition, at the end of the agreement period, participants may return
3028 the enrolled property to the baseline conditions that existed at the beginning of the SHA.”

3029 There are two SHAs covering Northern Spotted Owl in California, Forster-Gill, Inc., and The Fred M. van
3030 Eck Forest Foundation.

3031
3032 *Forster-Gill, Inc., Safe Harbor Agreement*
3033

3034 The Forster-Gill SHA was issued in June 2002 has a 90-year term, and consists of 236 acres in Humboldt
3035 County one mile north of the town of Blue Lake (USFWS 2002). The majority of the property (91%)
3036 contains young growth coastal redwood (30-35 years old), with 216 acres containing WHR type 4D (12-
3037 24 inch dbh and 60-100 percent canopy closure). At the time of the SHA issuance two owl activity
3038 centers were adjacent to the property, both associated with one pair.

3039 In the SHA, Forster-Gill agrees to enhance and maintain approximately 216 acres of forested Northern
3040 Spotted Owl habitat through timber harvest management designed to create uneven-aged stands with
3041 large tree components, characteristic of high quality owl habitat. Specifically, the SHA will:

- 3042
- 3043 • Maintain 216 acres at the WHR 4D-level averaged over a 54 acre polygon.
 - 3044 • Retain all snags not posing a hazard risk.
 - 3045 • Conduct annual owl surveys on property and within a 500 foot radius around the property.
 - 3046 • Ensure additional nest sites found are protected by a 300 foot no-cut-buffer.
 - 3047 • Ensure no harvest occurs within 1,000 ft of any active owls nest site.
 - 3048 • Ensure harvest conducted between 300 and 500 foot from active owl nest sites be under single
3049 tree selection, retains 80 percent canopy closure of trees at least 12 in DBH, and is reviewed and
3050 approved by USFWS.
 - 3051 • Conduct timber stand inventories and provide USFWS with data.
 - 3052 • Allow USFWS or other agreed-upon party access to property for monitoring and management
3053 activities.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3054 *The Fred M. van Eck Forest Foundation Safe Harbor Agreement*

3055

3056 The van Eck Foundation SHA was issued in August 2008 has a 90-year term, and covers management
3057 activities on 2,163 acres of land in Humboldt County owned by The Fred M. van Eck Forest Foundation
3058 (USFWS 2008a). Four management units are identified, of which three (Lindsay Creek, Squaw Creek and
3059 Fieldbrook) are located in the Lindsay Creek watershed about one mile of the town of Fieldbrook. The
3060 fourth unit, Moonstone, is located in the about ½ mile east of the community of Westhaven. The main
3061 forest types found include redwood, Douglas-fir, grand fir, western hemlock, and Sitka spruce.
3062 Approximately 80% of the land contains nesting and roosting habitat, with dense canopy cover, and
3063 trees over 16 inch dbh. At the time of SHA issuance, no Spotted Owl nesting was documented, however
3064 roosting single and pairs were.

3065 The SHA incorporates the terms of the conservation easement granted to Pacific Forest Trust (PFT) in
3066 2001. The conservation easement includes performance goals and restrictions that create forest
3067 component recognized as high quality owl habitat.

3068 In the SHA, van Eck Foundation agrees to maintain and protect 6.5 acres of nesting and roosting habitat
3069 surrounding an AC, and limit harvesting to single-tree selection or group selection with a target of
3070 retaining native species and trees that grow vigorously. Exceptions will be made for trees that have been
3071 identified for snag or wildlife tree retention. Canopy cover will remain above 80% (averaged across the
3072 stand) upon completion of harvesting activities. Specifically, the SHA will:

- 3073
- 3074 • Comply with the conservation strategy, including management performance goals, restrictions
on harvest, and road construction and maintenance conditions.
 - 3075 • Retention of all snags not posing a safety hazard.
 - 3076 • Conduct protocol-level surveys and determine reproductive status on property and within 500
3077 foot radius off property, with annual surveys at Lindsay Creek, Squaw Creek, and Fieldbrook
3078 units, and one year prior to harvesting activities at Moonstone unit.
 - 3079 • Implement protection measures for up to five activity centers.
 - 3080 • Conduct following protection measures: maintain a 300 foot no-harvest-buffer on up to two
3081 activity centers, maintain a 100 foot limited-harvest-buffer on up to three activity centers, no
3082 harvest operations to occur within 1,000 feet of any activity center during the breeding season,
3083 and no harvest of any known owl nest trees.
 - 3084 • Cooperate with USFWS on Barred Owl control measures.
 - 3085 • Submit timber inventory reports according to management units
 - 3086 • Allow the USFWS or other agreed-upon party, access to property.
 - 3087 • Conduct annual protocol-level surveys and determine reproductive status and success at owl
3088 nest sites found for a minimum of three years post-harvest.

3089
3090 Exemption Harvest
3091

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3092 Exemption harvest is meant to assist private landowners wanting/needing to remove trees and may
3093 allow the removal to be exempt from the THP process. The different types of exemptions available
3094 include:

- 3095 • Forest Fire Prevention Exemption
- 3096 • Christmas Tree, Dead, Dying or Diseased Fuel wood or Split Products Exemption
- 3097 • Less Than Three Acre Conversion Exemption
- 3098 • Substantially Damaged Timberland, Unmerchantable as Sawlog Exemption
- 3099 • Public Agency, Public and Private Utility Right of Way Exemption
- 3100 • Woody Debris and Slash Removal Exemption
- 3101 • Removal of Fire Hazard Tree within 150 feet of a Structure Exemption
- 3102 • Drought Mortality Amendment Exemption 2015
- 3103 • Protection of Habitable Structures Exemption 2015

3104
3105 Any of the above mentioned exemptions may impact Northern Spotted Owls either directly through
3106 habitat removal or indirectly through noise or visual disturbance, depending on the location and on the
3107 yearly timing of operations

3108 Exemption harvest operations must comply with all aspects of the Forest Practice Rules and various
3109 restrictions regarding the operations under the various emergency conditions. In exemption harvest
3110 actions, no known sites of rare, threatened or endangered plants or animals are to be disturbed,
3111 threatened or damaged. However, Northern Spotted Owl protocol-level surveys and habitat
3112 assessments are not generally required by the Forest Practice Rules to operate under an exemption.

3113 Not all exemptions require an RPF certification. Those that do not require the certification are:
3114 Christmas Tree, Dead, Dying or Diseased Fuel wood or Split Products Exemption, the Public Agency,
3115 Public and Private Utility Right of Way Exemption, Drought Mortality Amendment Exemption and the
3116 Removal of Fire Hazard Trees within 150 feet of a Structure Exemption.

3117 The Christmas Tree/Dead, Dying or Diseased Fuel wood or Split Products Exemption has been available
3118 during the entire time period in which the Northern Spotted Owl has been listed as threatened by the
3119 USFWS. Tree removal is limited to less than 10 percent of the average volume per acre and can be
3120 applied to an entire ownership on any size.

3121 The Forest Fire Prevention Exemption allows the harvest of green merchantable trees, but the logging
3122 area is limited to 300 acres in size and a statement of the postharvest stand stocking level is required as
3123 required in 1038(i) in the Forest Practice Rules.

3124 The Less Than Three Acre Conversion Exemption is applicable to a conversion of timberland to a non-
3125 timber use only, of less than 3 acres in one contiguous ownership, whether or not it is a portion of a
3126 larger land parcel and shall be not part of a THP. Within one month of the completion of timber
3127 operations, including slash disposal, the timberland owner shall submit a work completion report to CAL
3128 FIRE.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3129 The Substantially Damaged Timberland, Unmerchantable as Sawlog Exemption is not limited to 10% of
3130 the volume per acre and the landowner must notify CAL FIRE of the completion of timber operations
3131 within 30 days of their cessation.

3132 The Public Agency, Public and Private Utility Right of Way Exemption , working with Public Resources
3133 Code section 4628 and Forest Practice Rules section 1104.1(b) exempts public agencies from the
3134 requirement to file an application for timberland conversion or a THP when they construct or maintain
3135 rights of way on their own property or that of another public agency. This exemption extends to
3136 easements over lands owned in fee by private parties. This exemption is not available for rights of way
3137 granted from one private landowner to another.

3138 The Woody Debris and Slash Removal Exemption allows the removal of woody debris and slash that is:
3139 (1) located outside the WLPZ, (2) within the reach of loading equipment operating on existing roads and
3140 landings, (3) developed during timber operations, (4) delivered as combustion fuel for the production on
3141 energy, and (5) in compliance with the conditions of Forest Practice Rules section 1038 subdivision (b)
3142 paragraphs (3),(4),(6),(7),(8) and (10).

3143 The Removal of Fire Hazard Trees within 150 feet of a Structure Exemption allows only trees within 150
3144 feet of an approved and legally permitted structure that complies with the California Building Code
3145 (includes only structures designed for human occupancy, garages, barns, stables and structures used to
3146 enclose fuel tanks) may be harvested under this Notice of Exemption.

3147 The Drought Mortality Exemption was adopted in 2015 by the Board of Forestry due to the prolonged
3148 drought and supercedes the provisions of any other exemption in the same harvest footprint (harvesting
3149 of dead and dying trees). Trees that are dead or trees with fifty percent or more of foliage-bearing
3150 crown that is dead or fading in color are eligible for removal. Under this exemption, it is required to
3151 retain an average for the harvest area of not less than one decadent and deformed tree of value to
3152 wildlife, snag or dying tree per acre that is greater than sixteen inches diameter breast height and
3153 twenty feet tall. This provision does not apply within 100 feet of habitable structures, roads, fire
3154 suppression ridges and infrastructure facilities such as transmission lines and towers or water
3155 conveyance and storage facilities. This exemption requires an RPF signature when timber operations on
3156 a cumulative harvest area exceed twenty acres per total ownership.

3157 The Protection of Habitable Structures Exemption was adopted in 2015 by the Board of Forestry due to
3158 the prolonged drought and allows trees to be cut and removed that are located 150 feet up to 300 feet
3159 from any point of an habitable structure that complies with California Building Code for the purpose of
3160 reducing flammable materials and maintaining a fuel break. The post-harvest stand shall be primarily
3161 comprised of healthy and vigorous dominant and co-dominant trees well distributed throughout the
3162 treated area and meet the stocking standards consistent with Forest Practice Rules sections 913.2,
3163 933.2, 953.2. The quadratic mean diameter of trees greater than eight inches in the pre-harvest project
3164 area shall be increased in the post-harvest stand.

3165 During the time in which the Northern Spotted Owl has been listed as threatened by the USFWS,
3166 approximately 41,767,250 acres (1992 to 2013) have been exempted for harvest in counties within the

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3167 range of Northern Spotted Owl (CAL FIRE 2014). These acres do not represent operational acres (actual
3168 acres harvested) but only notification acres (possible intended acres harvested). Operational acre
3169 reporting is not required; therefore there is no data representing the precise amounts or locations of
3170 areas harvested under an exemption. Some of these acres are most likely outside the known range of
3171 the Northern Spotted Owl. In addition, some landowners prepare notifications for their entire
3172 ownership yearly; yet may only operate on only a small area, thereby possibly compounding this
3173 acreage total.

3174 Volume of timber removed under an exemption is reported to the Board of Equalization (BOE), and is
3175 another way to assess levels of exemption harvest. With the precise location and yearly timing of the
3176 volume reported unknown, specific impact assessments cannot be developed. However, the total
3177 volume harvested, average volume amounts by each county and total percentage of harvest volume
3178 may be enough to determine that more information is needed. Yearly exemption harvest volume from
3179 the counties within the known Northern Spotted Owl range date back to 1990 and average
3180 approximately 49,456 MBF (1,000 board-foot) and represent approximately 4.87% of total volume
3181 harvested. The highest total amount harvested occurred in 1994 totaling 164,232 MBF, accounting for
3182 15% of the total volume harvested that year. The total exemption volume harvested during the time
3183 that Northern Spotted Owl has been listed as threatened by the USFWS is 1,186,954 MBF. The largest
3184 amount of exemption volume recorded is from Shasta in 1994 totaling 79,993 MBF, with the largest
3185 percentage of total volume coming from Napa (1994), Marin (1996), Glenn (2003), and Lake (2005),
3186 where 100% of the total volume harvested was exemption volume (BOE 2014). These volume amounts
3187 do not include all volume as the BOE reporting requirements only require volume reporting when
3188 \$3000.00 is obtained. The BOE does not track the volume that is less than \$3000.00 in value (A.
3189 Tenneson, personal communication, November 18, 2015).

3190 It is not known if the long-term exemption harvesting on private lands in California is limiting Northern
3191 Spotted Owl populations, but exemption harvesting may reduce well defined/ critical habitat elements
3192 over time. The current exemption harvest process does not require owl habitat analysis or surveys and
3193 may directly impact Northern Spotted Owl, and therefore more information is needed to fully assess the
3194 impacts from exemption harvest.

3195 Emergency Harvest

3196
3197 Private landowners may cut or remove timber under an emergency basis if “emergency conditions” exist
3198 pursuant to Forest Practice Rules section 895.1. Emergency conditions are defined as, “... those
3199 conditions that will cause waste or loss of timber resources to the timber owner that may be minimized
3200 by immediate harvesting of infected, infested or damaged timber or salvaging down timber; or those
3201 conditions that will cause appreciable financial loss to the timber owner that may be minimized by
3202 immediate harvesting of timber.”

3203 Types of emergency conditions include:

- 3204
- Dead or dying trees as a result of insects, disease, parasites, or animal damage.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 3205 • Fallen, damaged, dead, or dying trees as a result of wind, snow, freezing weather, fire, flood,
- 3206 landslide, or earthquake.
- 3207 • Dead or dying trees as a result of air or water pollution.
- 3208 • Cutting or removing trees required for emergency construction or repair of roads.
- 3209 • Cutting and removal of hazardous fuels.
- 3210 • Treatments to eradicate an infestation of Sudden Oak Death.
- 3211
- 3212 There is some overlap with types of emergency conditions between Exemption and Emergency harvests.
- 3213 Exemption Harvest allows only 10% of volume of “dead and dying trees” to be removed, while under an
- 3214 Emergency Harvest the minimum stocking standards need to be met and does not allow the harvest of
- 3215 merchantable sawlogs. In addition, Emergency Harvests allow removal of dead trees or trees instituting
- 3216 an obvious large scale economic loss, whereas Exemption Harvest does not.
- 3217 Emergency Harvest operations must comply with all aspects of the Forest Practice Rules specific to
- 3218 emergency operations (Forest Practice Rules § 1052 subd. (a)). Before cutting or removing timber on an
- 3219 emergency basis, an RPF on behalf of a timber owner or operator must submit a Notice of Emergency
- 3220 Timber Operations. In Emergency Harvest, no known sites of rare, threatened or endangered plants or
- 3221 animals are to be disturbed, threatened or damaged. However, Northern Spotted Owl protocol-level
- 3222 surveys and habitat assessments are not generally required to operate during emergency conditions.
- 3223 During the time in which the Northern Spotted Owl has been listed as threatened by the USFWS,
- 3224 between 1992 and 2013 approximately 344,542 acres (CAL FIRE 2014) have been notified for emergency
- 3225 harvest in counties within the owl’s range. These acres may not represent operational acres (actual
- 3226 acres harvested) but only notification acres (intended acres harvested). Depending on the emergency
- 3227 condition and stocking requirement, operational acre reporting may not be required; therefore there is
- 3228 no acreage data or mapping data representing the precise amounts or locations for all emergency
- 3229 operational areas.
- 3230 Emergency harvest operations mostly occur in areas where forest stand conditions are dead or fallen,
- 3231 forest habitat conditions not meeting the definitions of suitable habitat for Northern Spotted Owl under
- 3232 the Forest Practice Rules, however indirect impacts may occur as a result of the emergency operation.
- 3233 The emergency notification data is compiled yearly by county, therefore Northern Spotted Owl range-
- 3234 specific data is not available. Of the total notification acres between 1992 and 2013, some are most
- 3235 likely outside the known range of the Northern Spotted Owl as the known range line does not include all
- 3236 of the county area within this acreage data set.
- 3237 It is not known if the long-term emergency harvesting on private lands in California is limiting Northern
- 3238 Spotted Owl populations, however, there is some evidence that salvage logging effects use of burned
- 3239 areas by Spotted Owls. See the discussion of wildfire in the Threats section for additional discussion on
- 3240 this type of emergency harvest. Some indirect impacts, such as noise disturbance, may be occurring as a
- 3241 result of emergency operations but level and extent of this potential impact is not well documented.
- 3242 More information is needed to fully assess the impacts to Northern Spotted Owl from emergency
- 3243 harvesting.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3244 Other Management Actions

3245

3246 *Forest Certification Programs*

3247

3248 Some private landowners in California have voluntarily worked with organizations to achieve
3249 certification for their forest landholdings and forestry practices. There are numerous organizations that
3250 certify forest products, with Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) and Sustainable Forestry Initiative (SFI)
3251 being two of the largest. In order for a landowner to attain certification, they must achieve certain
3252 conservation requirements and initiate specific management activities to meet these requirements. For
3253 example, a landowner may be required to increase retention in even-aged units, and to achieve this 10-
3254 30% of the pre-harvest basal area might be retained in a clumped or dispersed fashion. Another
3255 example that could benefit Northern Spotted Owl would be protection of old-growth and legacy trees
3256 through the creation of policy and planning documents that ensure their identification and protection
3257 (T. Bolton, personal communication, September 5, 2014).

3258 The FSC conducts audits to ensure compliance with FSC certification. In addition, the FSC certification
3259 has geographic-specific indicators for the US and Pacific Coast region (FSC 2010a, S. Chinnici, personal
3260 communication, September 3, 2014) and has developed a draft framework for assessing “High
3261 Conservation Value Forests” (HCVFs) to help land managers identify lands with high conservation value
3262 (FSC 2010b). Lands determined to be of high conservation value have extra requirements for
3263 monitoring. Conserving these lands enables landowners to get credit for conservation while being able
3264 to manage other parts of their land for timber products (FSC 2010a).

3265 The Department does not have an accounting of the number of acres of timberland covered by a forest
3266 certification program, nor the quality of the management activities required to meet certification.
3267 Therefore, there is not enough information available to suggest what kind of impact, if any, forest
3268 certification has had on Northern Spotted Owl populations. However, certification programs may have a
3269 positive effect on Northern Spotted Owl in cases where more foraging, nesting, or roosting habitat is
3270 maintained than that called for in the Forest Practice Rules.

3271 *Conservation Easements*

3272

3273 Most of the conservation easements in forested environments within the Northern Spotted Owl range
3274 allow for some sort of timber harvest. The Department is involved in only a portion of easement/title
3275 projects, and of these projects, the Department is typically not a landowner, title-holder, or manager of
3276 these lands. While working with landowners and managers on the easement/title conditions, the
3277 Department Lands Program staff suggests conditions conducive to the protection and conservation of
3278 wildlife and their habitats.

3279 Due to the variability of landowner needs, the conditions agreed upon for easements constitute a wide
3280 range of habitat protection. Thus, it is difficult to draw conclusions as to how easements/titles are
3281 contributing to Northern Spotted Owl conservation. Additionally, these areas are not rigorously studied
3282 specific to the Northern Spotted Owl.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3283 *State Forests*

3284

3285 CAL FIRE operates eight Demonstration State Forests in California, totaling about 71,000 acres. A
3286 majority of these forests are actively managed as timberlands and annually produce on average about
3287 30 million board feet of wood. About 53,145 actively-managed acres of State Forest lands occur within
3288 the range of the Northern Spotted Owl; this includes Ellen Pickett State Forest (158 acres), Las Posadas
3289 State Forest (843 acres), Boggs Mountain Demonstration State Forest (3,425 acres), and Jackson
3290 Demonstration State Forest (48,719 acres). State Forests are intended to be used for experimentation
3291 and demonstration of various silvicultural methods for their economic and environmental/scientific
3292 value. The State Forests have management plans that are periodically reviewed by BOF and all timber
3293 harvesting activities on State Forests must comply with the Forest Practice Act and the Forest Practice
3294 Rules, including the measures to avoid take of Northern Spotted Owl found in Forest Practice Rules
3295 sections 919.9 and 919.10.

3296 Jackson Demonstration State Forest (JDSF) is the largest of the eight forests (49,000 acres) and
3297 represents nearly 70% of the total State Forest acreage in California. This forest has been managed and
3298 harvested since 1862 and was acquired by the State in 1947. Located in central Mendocino County, the
3299 forest consists primarily of coast redwood and Douglas-fir, with some old-growth coast redwood
3300 remaining. Forest stands on JDSF have been managed on an even-aged and uneven-aged basis under
3301 various silvicultural systems; however, special restrictions are put on even-aged management and clear-
3302 cutting (CDF 2008, CDF 2014).

3303 The JDSF Management Plan (CDF 2008) contains a Northern Spotted Owl Conservation Strategy, with
3304 the goal to “maintain or increase the number and productivity of nesting owl pairs through forest
3305 management practices that enhance nesting and roosting opportunities and availability of a suitable
3306 prey base.” CAL FIRE monitors certain Northern Spotted Owl activity centers on JDSF and the
3307 Management Plan conditions are nearly identical to the Forest Practice Rules.

3308 *State Parks*

3309

3310 The California Department of Parks and Recreation (CA State Parks) manages 280 park units in
3311 California; 64 of these park units are within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, totaling 214,286
3312 acres. CA State Parks’ mission, in addition to preserving biodiversity, includes protecting cultural
3313 resources and creating recreation opportunities. CA State Parks does not have a management plan for
3314 the Northern Spotted Owl and management for species occurs at the park unit scale. Each park unit
3315 prepares a general plan that describes the range of activities occurring within the park unit and resource
3316 protection that the park unit enables.

3317 The largest State Park (SP) in the Northern Spotted Owl range, Redwood National and State Parks, is
3318 jointly managed by the NPS and CA State Parks and includes: Redwood National Park, Jedediah Smith
3319 Redwoods SP, Del Norte Coast Redwoods SP, and Prairie Creek Redwoods SP. RNSP does not have
3320 specific Northern Spotted Owl management actions in its General Management Plan/General Plan, but
3321 does have vegetation management actions for old-growth, second-growth, prairie and fires. Old-growth
3322 forests are protected, managed, and restored to provide habitat for species and to reduce fire hazards.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3323 Second-growth forests are managed through silvicultural methods (thinning, replanting, and burning) to
3324 reduce the time needed to attain a mature forest. Additionally, conifer encroachment into oak
3325 woodlands and prairies is managed through tree removal and burning. Nine management zones within
3326 the RNSP delineate the degree of human influence and development on that can occur on the landscape
3327 (NPS 2000a).

3328 Similar to Redwood National and State Parks, the second largest park unit within the Northern Spotted
3329 Owl range, Humboldt Redwoods State Park, does not engage in specific management activities for
3330 Northern Spotted Owl, but protects and manages for old-growth stands to be sustained over time (CDPR
3331 2001).

3332 California State Parks do not engage in regular surveys for Northern Spotted Owl within State Parks,
3333 though surveys sometimes occur before park projects are started. However, adjacent timberland
3334 owners routinely survey Northern Spotted Owl activity centers within State Parks (T. Fuller, personal
3335 communications, September 2, 2014).

3336 *University of California Natural Reserves*

3337
3338 Comprised of more than 756,000 acres across 39 sites and representing most major California
3339 ecosystems, the UC Natural Reserve System (UCNRS) is the largest university-administered reserve
3340 system in the world. By supporting university-level teaching, research, and public service, the UCNRS
3341 contributes to the understanding of and wise stewardship of California's natural resources. Five UCNRS
3342 sites (totaling 4,625 acres) across California occur within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, though
3343 there are no management plans or Northern Spotted Owl SO data for individual reserves (UC 2014).
3344 Angelo Coast Range Reserve has had three Northern Spotted Owl territories through since the late-
3345 1980s, but since Barred Owls were detected in the area starting in 1999 Spotted Owls have not been
3346 detected at any of the three sites (A. Franklin, personal communication, March 23, 2015).

3347 *Department Ecological Reserves*

3348
3349 Authorized by the California Legislature in 1968 and administered by the Department, the ecological
3350 reserve system is designed to conserve areas for the protection of rare plants, animals, and habitats,
3351 and to provide areas for education and scientific research. The system now encompasses 119 properties
3352 totaling nearly 129,000 acres. Sixteen Department Ecological Reserves (totaling 16,753 acres) occur
3353 within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl; however there are no management plans for the system
3354 or individual reserves and the status of Northern Spotted Owl on these lands is unknown. One exception
3355 is the Headwaters Forest Ecological Reserve, a 7,515 acre Department Conservation Easement owned by
3356 BLM, which manages for late seral habitat benefiting Spotted Owls.

3357 *Fisheries Restoration Grant Program*

3358 As part of the Fisheries Restoration Grant Program (FRGP), certain measures for protection of Northern
3359 Spotted Owls and their habitat are required for each project funded. The purpose of FGRP is to support
3360 restoration projects along watersheds to enhance salmon and steelhead habitat. Applicants must

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3361 provide a detailed proposal that thoroughly addresses all criteria of the FGRP, one of which is avoidance
3362 and minimization measures for Northern Spotted Owls if a project proposes to conduct work in owl
3363 habitat. The geographic area covered by FGRP almost completely overlaps with the Northern Spotted
3364 Owl range in California, therefore the potential for a project be in owl habitat is high. Once a project is
3365 approved, the proponent must obtain a Lake or Streambed Alteration Agreement (LSAA) from the
3366 Department to comply with the CEQA. The LSAA will include conditions for the protection of wildlife and
3367 habitat, and must be followed during project activities.

3368 To avoid potential impacts to Northern Spotted Owls FRGP projects must adhere to the following, as
3369 noted in the LSAA:

- 3370 • Work with heavy equipment at any site within 0.25 miles of suitable habitat for the Northern
3371 Spotted Owl shall not occur from November 1 to July 9.
- 3372 • The work window at individual work sites may be advanced prior to July 31, if protocol surveys
3373 determine that suitable habitat is unoccupied.
- 3374 • If these mitigation measures cannot be implemented or the project actions proposed at a
3375 specific work site cannot be modified to prevent or avoid potential impacts to Northern Spotted
3376 Owls or their habitat, then activity at that work site will be discontinued and the project
3377 proponent must obtain incidental take authorization from the USFWS.
- 3378 • For projects contained within streams and watersheds included in a USFWS Habitat
3379 Conservation Plan the mitigation measures contained within those Habitat Conservation Plans
3380 shall be followed.

3381 The grant program is very successful and funds numerous projects each year. In fiscal year 2013/2014
3382 alone, FRGP funded approximately \$16.5 million dollars in 56 projects, of which 44 projects were located
3383 within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl.

3384 **Threats (Factors Affecting Ability to Survive and Reproduce)**

3385

3386 **Historical Habitat Loss and Degradation**

3387 *Historical Habitat Loss*

3388 Historical (pre-logging) variability in forest age and structure in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl
3389 was controlled by natural processes, including wildfires (Courtney et al. 2004). Estimates of pre-logging
3390 extent of old forest in western Washington and Oregon are relatively consistent and range from 60 to
3391 72% of the landscape (Courtney et al. 2004). When the USFWS listed the Northern Spotted Owl as
3392 threatened in 1990, estimates of historical Spotted Owl habitat loss ranged from 60 to 88% loss
3393 rangewide since the early 1800s (USFWS 2011a). Much of this loss was attributed to timber harvest and
3394 to land-conversion, and was concentrated mostly at lower elevations and in the Coast Ranges (USFWS
3395 2011a). This pattern of historical loss is apparent in the current distribution of suitable habitat, with

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3396 large areas of coastal and low lying areas that no longer support suitable nesting and roosting habitat
3397 (see Figure 4).

3398 Prior to 1990, the annual rate of removal of Spotted Owl habitat on national forests as a result of logging
3399 had been about 1% per year in California and 1.5% per year in Oregon and Washington (USFWS 1990,
3400 2011). At the time, it was projected that future rates of habitat removal would eliminate all nesting and
3401 roosting habitat on non-protected BLM lands in Oregon, with the exception of the Medford District, by
3402 the year 2016 (USFWS 1990). Estimates from the decades before 1990 indicate that harvest rates on
3403 private industrial lands were consistently about twice the average rate of harvest on public land (Cohen
3404 et al. 2002). Regarding harvest rates on private industrial and non-industrial lands, Bigley and Franklin
3405 (2004) estimated harvest rates in the late 1980s and early 1990s for private industrial land of 2.4% per
3406 year, and harvest rates on non-industrial lands increased from 0.2% in the 1970s to a rate similar to that
3407 of the private industrial lands by the early 1990s.

3408 *Assessing Habitat Loss through Implementation of the Northwest Forest Plan*

Comment [ABF88]: This title seemed a bit misleading in that it implied that the NWFP was responsible for habitat loss. Maybe retitle simply as "Habitat Loss under the Northwest Forst Plan"

3409 The Northern Spotted Owl was listed under the federal Endangered Species Act in 1990 in part because
3410 of widespread loss of Spotted Owl habitat across the range of the subspecies (USFWS 1990). The revised
3411 recovery plan lists the most important threats to the Spotted Owl as competition with Barred Owls,
3412 ongoing loss of Spotted Owl habitat as a result of timber harvest, habitat loss or degradation from stand
3413 replacing wildfire and other disturbances, and loss of amount and distribution of Spotted Owl habitat as
3414 a result of past activities and disturbances (USFWS 2011a). To address ongoing decline of Northern
3415 Spotted Owl habitat across the range, the NWFP established reserved lands including late-seral reserves,
3416 adaptive management reserves, congressionally reserved lands, managed late-successional areas, and
3417 larger blocks of administratively withdrawn lands (USDA and USDI 1994) (Figure 11). These are described
3418 in more detail above. It was assumed that habitat in reserves would improve over time as successional
3419 processes led to more mature forests, however, this is a slow process and so recruitment of habitat
3420 conditions on reserves was expected to take many decades. It was also assumed that habitat outside of
3421 reserves would continue to decline due to timber harvest and other disturbances but that dispersal
3422 habitat would be maintained in order to facilitate movement between reserve lands. Given the
3423 continued Northern Spotted Owl population declines and the increasing threat of the Barred Owl, the
3424 revised recovery plan recommended conserving occupied sites and unoccupied, high-value Spotted Owl
3425 habitat on state and private lands wherever possible (USFWS 2011a).

3426 In order to understand the degree to which the NWFP contributes to conservation of owl habitat, the
3427 rangewide trends in habitat are regularly assessed. To date, assessments have been performed at the
3428 10-year and 15-year time points (Davis and Lint 2005, Davis et al. 2011). The recent assessment
3429 estimated rangewide habitat changes on federal and nonfederal lands from 1994 through 2007 for
3430 California and from 1996 through 2006 in Oregon and Washington by comparing vegetation maps for
3431 two bookend time periods. In addition to rangewide changes, trends for each physiographic province
3432 and for each state are also reported (Davis et al. 2011). The assessment tracks changes in Northern
3433 Spotted Owl nesting and roosting habitat, and also tracks changes in dispersal habitat within and

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3434 between the reserves. Foraging habitat is not assessed through modeling for the NWFP. Nesting and
3435 roosting habitat maps were produced through habitat suitability modeling using several forest structure
3436 variables (e.g., percent conifer cover, average conifer dbh, average stand height) and a forest age
3437 variable (Davis et al. 2011). Vegetation stands were placed in one of four categories (highly suitable,
3438 suitable, marginal, and unsuitable), with highly suitable and suitable categories assumed to represent
3439 nesting and roosting habitat (Davis et al. 2011). To assess change, an area was considered to have lost
3440 nesting and roosting habitat if its condition moved from suitable or highly suitable to marginal or
3441 unsuitable.

3442 Although federal lands contain less than half of the total forest land within the entire range of the
3443 Northern Spotted Owl (Mouer et al. 2011), 71% of the remaining Northern Spotted Owl nesting and
3444 roosting habitat occurs on federally administered lands (Davis et al. 2011). Rangelwide, nesting and
3445 roosting habitat loss was estimated at 7.3%, with 3.4% (about 298,600 acres) of habitat on federal lands
3446 lost and 15.5% (about 649,300 acres) of habitat on nonfederal lands lost (Davis et al. 2011). On federal
3447 lands, most of the nesting and roosting habitat loss was due to wildfire and other natural disturbance
3448 (about 244,800 acres; 2.8% of nesting and roosting habitat on federal lands), and more habitat was lost
3449 on reserve lands than on nonreserved lands (Figure 16). This pattern is likely in part attributable to the
3450 fact that federal land is predominately distributed in the drier portions of the Northern Spotted Owl
3451 range (Healey et al. 2008). The rate of Northern Spotted Owl habitat loss due to harvest on federal lands
3452 has declined since the listing of the species in 1990 and the implementation of the NWFP in 1994. Only
3453 0.6% of nesting and roosting habitat on federal lands was lost to harvest, most of which occurred on
3454 nonreserved lands.

3455 Conversely, on nonfederal lands most of the nesting and roosting habitat loss was due to harvest (about
3456 625,600 acres; 14.9%). On nonfederal lands in Oregon and Washington, the extent of older forest
3457 harvested annually declined following implementation of the NWFP. However, this decline was likely
3458 due to exhaustion of the available inventory, as the annual harvest rate stayed relatively steady when
3459 measured as a percentage of the remaining older forest (Healey et al. 2008). A relatively small amount
3460 of nesting and roosting habitat on nonfederal lands was lost to fire, insects, and disease (0.6%; about
3461 23,700 acres).

3462 Relative rates of nesting and roosting habitat loss on federal vs. nonfederal lands in California follow the
3463 rangewide pattern. Consistent with the entire subspecies range, loss of nesting and roosting habitat on
3464 federal lands in California was mostly due to wildfire and other natural disturbances (4.2%; 77,500
3465 acres), with a higher rate of loss than on federal lands rangewide (2.8%) (Davis et al. 2011). Most of the
3466 loss to natural disturbance in California occurred in the Klamath Province (73,200 acres), with almost all
3467 of the loss due to wildfire (Davis et al. 2011). Harvest rate of nesting and roosting habitat on federal
3468 lands in California was fairly low and matched that of federal lands rangewide (0.6%; 11,200 acres),
3469 although 3.0% of the nesting and roosting habitat on federal lands in the California Cascades Province
3470 was harvested (6,500 acres), which was the highest rate of harvest on federal lands across all provinces
3471 rangewide (Davis et al. 2011).

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3472 As with the rangewide pattern, nonfederal lands in California experienced much greater loss of nesting
3473 and roosting habitat to harvest than to natural disturbance. The acreage of nesting and roosting habitat
3474 harvested on non-federal lands in California was about 90,200 acres (5.8%), which exceeds the total
3475 amount of habitat loss on federal lands in California (Davis et al. 2011). This is consistent with the
3476 rangewide pattern showing that the bulk of total nesting and roosting habitat loss has been due to
3477 harvest on nonfederal lands; although the majority occurred in Washington and Oregon, more nesting
3478 and roosting habitat was lost to harvest on non-federal lands (about 625,600 acres) rangewide than
3479 total loss on federal lands from harvest and natural disturbance combined (about 298,600 acres total)
3480 (Davis et al. 2011). California has more nesting and roosting habitat on nonfederal lands than either
3481 Washington or Oregon but has lost relatively less due to harvest, with Washington and Oregon losing
3482 18.6% and 21.8%, respectively, compared to 5.8% in California (Davis et al. 2011). This is likely due to
3483 differences in habitat retention requirements in the regulations of each state. On nonfederal lands in
3484 California, nesting and roosting habitat loss to natural disturbance was relatively low at 0.4% (about
3485 7,500 acres) (Davis et al. 2011).

3486 Davis et al. (2011) estimated amount of dispersal habitat across the range of the Northern Spotted Owl
3487 at the start of the NWFP and at the end of the study period (2006 or 2007 depending on location) by
3488 querying GIS vegetation databases for forests with conifer dbh ≥ 11 inches and conifer cover $\geq 40\%$ (see
3489 Figure 5). This is similar to the definition of minimum dispersal habitat from Thomas et al. (1990).
3490 Modeled nesting and roosting habitat was also included in the mapped dispersal habitat because owls
3491 will disperse through forests meeting the requirements of nesting and roosting habitat. Trends in
3492 dispersal habitat over the study period were analyzed within and between federal reserved lands. The
3493 distribution of “dispersal-capable” habitat was also mapped by combining results of the mapped
3494 dispersal habitat with estimates of maximum dispersal distance from Forsman et al. (2002) (Figure 17).
3495 This estimate of dispersal-capable habitat on the landscape allowed for a measure of the ability of owls
3496 to disperse between habitat reserves, which is a goal of the NWFP and an important functional measure
3497 of habitat beyond a simple acreage estimate of total dispersal habitat.

Comment [ABF89]: See my General Comment 1 under the THREATS section.

3498 Increases in dispersal habitat, as defined by conifer forests exceeding 11 inches dbh and 40% canopy
3499 cover, occurred through forest succession and through partial disturbance of nesting and roosting
3500 habitat to smaller, more open forest. Recruitment of dispersal habitat exceeded loss rate for a net
3501 increase of 5.2% rangewide (Davis et al. 2011). However, given the distribution of habitat increases and
3502 losses, the dispersal-capable habitat on the landscape decreased by about 1% (Davis et al. 2011); on
3503 federal lands this loss was largely due to wildfire (Figure 18). Losses of dispersal-capable habitat
3504 occurred mostly around the periphery of federal forests; Davis et al. (2011) suspect this is due to timber
3505 harvesting on nonfederal lands that border federal lands. Gains in dispersal-capable habitat also often
3506 occurred at the periphery of federal forests, as forest succession in younger or recently harvested
3507 forests led to forests meeting the minimum dispersal requirements.

3508 The network of large federal reserves across the range of the Northern Spotted Owl is fairly well
3509 connected, although there are exceptions in the Olympic Peninsula, the eastern Washington Cascades,
3510 and in the southern end of the range in California. The Marin County population is poorly connected to

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3511 other federal reserves, and large portions of the California Coast physiographic province are mapped as
3512 having poor dispersal-capability. However, the definition of minimum dispersal habitat in Thomas et al.
3513 (1990) and used to map trends in the NWFP may not capture the full range of dispersal habitat
3514 conditions in Northern California, where Northern Spotted Owls use younger forests (USFWS 2011a).

3515 **Timber Harvest**

3516 *Timber Harvest on Private Land*

3517 The Northern Spotted Owl was federally listed as Threatened in 1990 larger due to extensive habitat loss
3518 from timber harvest activities on federal and nonfederal land. In 1991, the California Forest Practice
3519 Rules sections 919.9 [939.9] and 919.10 [939.10] were enacted, which describe options and procedures
3520 that can be used in THPs to avoid take of Northern Spotted Owl or to proceed under incidental take
3521 authorization. Compliance with the Forest Practice Rules apply to all commercial timber harvesting
3522 operations for private landowners (excluding specific exemptions discussed in the Timber Harvest
3523 Management section of this report) from small parcels operations to large timber operations. Forest
3524 Practice Rules 919.9[939.9] specify subsections (a) through (g), which give the landowner options among
3525 which to select and follow for timber harvest within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl.

3526 THPs are plans submitted by the landowners that serve as the environmental review document and they
3527 outline the timber to be harvested, how it will be harvested, and the steps that will be taken to prevent
3528 damage to the environment, including impacts to Northern Spotted Owl activity centers. NTMPs are
3529 plans meant to promote the long term management and planning on forest ownerships of 2,500 acres
3530 or less, and they allow an alternate to submitting individual THPs prior to harvest. Landowners with
3531 approved NTMPs agree to manage their forests through uneven-aged management and long-term
3532 sustained yield.

3533 As detailed in the Timber Harvest Management section of this report, the Department evaluated a
3534 subset of THPs and NTMPs submitted that fell within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl. Evaluation
3535 effort for each plan type varied depending on time constraints and level of information that was readily
3536 available, and included a summary of number of THPs submitted, types of silvicultural methods most
3537 used, and acres of habitat proposed for harvest and retention. For THPs, all plans submitted in 2013
3538 were evaluated, and a subset of Northern Spotted Owl activity centers from plans utilizing Option (e)
3539 and (g) (the most commonly used options from Forest Practice Rules 919.9[939.9]) were followed back
3540 in time to summarize cumulative harvest activities impacting the owl sites. For NTMPs, plans submitted
3541 within interior counties from 1991-2014 were evaluated, and plans submitted within coastal counties
3542 from 2005-2014 were evaluated.

3543 Within the interior THPs evaluated, the Alternative method was proposed more than any other method,
3544 covering 9,798 acres within 1.3 miles of an activity center, and covered more than half of the total
3545 acreage. An Alternative silvicultural prescription can be included in a timber harvest plan when an
3546 alternative regeneration method or intermediate treatment is more effective or more feasible than any
3547 of the standard silvicultural methods (see Appendix 1). For plans using the Alternative method in the

Comment [ABF90]: In terms of California, I think you need to clarify whether these are coastal (e.g. redwoods), interior (e.g., Douglas Fir, etc.) or both.

Comment [ABF91]: A lot of this section seems to be a repeat from the Existing Management section.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3548 interior, the majority of THPs identify Clear Cut as the silvicultural method most similar to the
3549 Alternative method used. On the coast the Variable Retention was used on 28,144 acres within 0.7 miles
3550 of an activity center, far more area than all other methods combined. Forest Practice Rules Section
3551 913.4(d) defines Variable Retention as an approach to harvesting based on the retention of structural
3552 elements or biological legacies (trees, snags, logs, etc.) from the pre-harvest stand for integration into
3553 the post-harvest stand to achieve various ecological, social and geomorphic objectives (see Appendix 1).

3554 Of the NTMPs evaluated, Selection, Group Selection, and Uneven-aged silvicultural methods are the
3555 most utilized prescriptions throughout. Uneven-aged was a term used by many plan submitters through
3556 the 1990's and up until around 2007, and encompasses any silvicultural method that may use Selection,
3557 Group Selection, Sanitation Salvage, Variable Retention, or Alternative prescriptions. Uneven-aged
3558 management means the management of a specific forest, with the goal of establishing a well-stocked
3559 stand of various age classes which permits the periodic harvest of individual or small groups of trees to
3560 realize the yield and continually establish a new crop (see Appendix 1). Most NTMPs evaluated that used
3561 the Uneven-aged silvicultural method did not delineate acres that would fall under each category,
3562 therefore there is limited ability to assess the type of harvest applied on the landscape. Under the
3563 Selection and Group Selection methods, the trees are removed individually or in small groups sized
3564 within areas of 0.25 to 2.5 acres.

3565 Types of silvicultural practices vary on the landscape and may impact Northern Spotted Owls differently
3566 depending on a variety of factors surrounding type and extent of habitat removed. For example Clear
3567 Cut harvesting (removal of an entire stand in one harvest), depending on how it is applied on the
3568 landscape, has a potential to negatively impact Northern Spotted Owls. Impacts from harvest have been
3569 recognized in the literature since the time the owl was federally listed (UFWS 2011a). Yet
3570 implementation of other frequently used silvicultural methods (e.g., Alternative, Variable Retention,
3571 Group Selection, Uneven-aged) have less obvious impacts to Northern Spotted Owl foraging, nesting,
3572 and roosting habitat. Some harvest methods may serve to reduce habitat quality by removing key
3573 components of owl habitat near Northern Spotted Owls activity centers. For example, thinning has been
3574 shown to decrease the abundance of Northern Flying Squirrels and Red Tree Voles, two important prey
3575 species for Northern Spotted Owls (Wilson and Forsman 2013). Alternatively, applied at appropriate
3576 scales, some methods may in fact serve to enhance owl habitat, for example, by increasing foraging
3577 opportunities. Given the potential of both negative and positive impacts to the Northern Spotted Owl,
3578 more thorough documentation and rigorous evaluation of harvest type and actual harvest levels of
3579 foraging, nesting, and roosting habitat, within harvest plans are needed. In addition, research is needed
3580 to provide a clearer understanding of the effects of silvicultural practices on important prey species
3581 habitat.

3582 To evaluate the level of impact of proposed harvest and retention to Northern Spotted Owl activity
3583 centers, each interior and coastal THP utilizing Option (e) and Option (g) in 2013 within the region was
3584 assessed further. Retention and harvest were assessed at two scales for interior THPs: within 0.5 miles
3585 and between 0.5 and 1.3 miles of an activity center. For coastal THPs, retention and harvest was only
3586 assessed within 0.7 miles of an activity center. For THPs utilizing Option (e), foraging habitat was the
3587 most common habitat type retained in the interior (2,117 acres within 0.5 miles and 9,776 acres within

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3588 0.5-1.3 miles). On the coast, foraging and nesting/roosting were retained at relatively similar levels
3589 within 0.7 miles (52,817 acres of foraging and 47,344 acres of nesting and roosting). For interior THPs
3590 utilizing Option (g) nesting/roosting (1,388 acres within 0.5 miles and 3,879 acres within 0.5-1.3 miles)
3591 and foraging habitat (1,032 acres within 0.5 miles and 3,171 acres within 0.5-1.3 miles) were similarly
3592 proposed for retention, and within the coast, more nesting/roosting habitat was retained (2,763 within
3593 0.7 miles).

3594 Timber harvest within the 0.5, 0.7 and 1.3 radii (representing different levels of habitat use by Northern
3595 Spotted Owls) has a potential to impact quality and extent of owl habitat, and consequently, owl fitness.
3596 Timber growth is slow, and consequently, regrowth of owl habitat is slow. Therefore, it is important to
3597 understand the cumulative impact to activity centers over time. As a way of evaluating this impact, the
3598 amount of habitat proposed for harvest was calculated for activity centers that were associated with
3599 THPs utilizing Option (e) and Option (g) submitted in 2013 were selected, and harvest history followed
3600 back in time. Of the 17 activity centers evaluated in the interior, six activity centers have experienced
3601 greater than 2,000 acres timber harvest cumulatively over time within the 1.3 mile radius (~3,400 acres)
3602 home range, and six activity centers have experienced greater than 250 acres timber harvest within the
3603 0.5 mile radius (~500 acres) core range. Of the 14 activity centers evaluated on the coast, six activity
3604 centers experienced harvest of over 500 acres, cumulatively, within the 0.7 mile radius (~985 acres) core
3605 range, with two of these over 1,000 acres (see Table 15, Table 16 and Appendix 3).

3606 Of the interior NTMPs evaluated, 19 (54%) were associated with at least one Northern Spotted Owl
3607 activity center within 1.3 miles of the plan boundary. Of the coastal NTMPs evaluated, 96 (78%) were
3608 associated with at least one activity center within 1.3 miles of the plan boundary. For NTMPs, it was
3609 difficult to assess the extent of harvest and habitat retention because the level of information available,
3610 particularly older plans, was limited in some cases. Considering NTMPs evaluated, we can infer that owl
3611 habitat is retained to some extent; however, we cannot determine the type or quality of habitat
3612 retained. For instance, high quality nesting and roosting habitat may be harvested more frequently,
3613 thereby reducing owl fitness.

3614 Several research studies have demonstrated a link between owl fitness and amount of habitat,
3615 structural characteristics, and spatial configuration (Franklin et al. 2000, Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al.
3616 2005, Irwin et al. 2007) – see the Habitat Effects on Survival and Reproduction and the Habitat Loss and
3617 Degradation sections of this document. Given what we know about owl habitat and fitness, it is
3618 reasonable to believe that high levels of harvest, such as levels documented for some activity centers in
3619 the harvest analysis described above, can negatively impact Northern Spotted Owls. In some of the
3620 activity centers evaluated for harvest history, harvest cumulatively exceeded the guidance provided in
3621 the Forest Practice Rules regarding the amount of habitat retention. Furthermore, by comparing
3622 territory loss on private timber lands to USFS lands from 1978-2007 the USFWS (2009) found a 54%
3623 decline in pair status to no response and a 23% decline from pair status to single owl status on private
3624 timber lands, whereas on USFS lands 80% of the sites did not change pair status. These results suggest
3625 inefficiency in rules guiding timber harvest for the protection of Northern Spotted Owls.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3626 **Harvest of Hardwood Forests**

Comment [ABF92]: See my General Comment 3 under the THREATS section

3627 The economic value of tree species growing on timberlands differs, with conifers being generally more
3628 valuable than hardwoods. The low value of hardwoods historically discouraged their harvest and
3629 removal from timberlands during commercial harvesting (Merenlender et al 1996). The differential
3630 retention of hardwoods coupled with aggressive growth of tanoak during early successional processes
3631 lead many north coast timberlands to be heavily dominated by hardwoods.

3632 To counter this history, the Forest Practice Rules (CCR 912.7, 932.7, and 952.7) provide timber resource
3633 conservation standards that require that the percentage of site occupancy of Group A (generally
3634 conifers) species to not be reduced relative to Group B species (generally hardwoods) as a result of
3635 harvest. The Forest Practice Rules specifically require retention of trees of each native commercial
3636 species inclusive of Group B hardwoods where present at the time of harvest in a limited number of
3637 silvicultural situations: during the seed step of shelterwood (913.1, 933.1, 953.1 (d)(2)(F)) and seed tree
3638 (913.1, 933.1, 953.1 (c)(1)(F)) silvicultural systems and only when applied in the absence of a Sustained
3639 Yield Plan. The purpose of this retention is to maintain and improve tree species diversity, genetic
3640 material and seed production, and is achieved by requiring the leave trees to be of the best phenotypes
3641 available. These trees need not be retained during the final, removal step. Otherwise, the Forest
3642 Practice Rules relegate hardwood retention during timber harvest to standards developed during plan
3643 development and agency review such as “Maintain functional wildlife habitat in sufficient condition for
3644 continued use by the existing wildlife community within the planning watershed” (CCR 897(b)(B)), and
3645 the “Hardwood Cover” evaluation requirements of the Cumulative Impacts Technical Rule Addendum #2
3646 (CCR 912.9, , 932.9, 952.9 (c)(4)(e).

3647 Outside of the timber harvest regulatory arena, some landowners may be actively suppressing
3648 hardwood competition with the more economically valuable conifers. In these situations, the
3649 Department has no authority to identify or mitigate impacts by recommending retention standards.
3650 Some landowners have developed internal standards that they apply during and outside timber harvest
3651 operations. While these may assure specimens and some level of hardwood function are retained on
3652 timberlands, the Department is unaware of the empirical support for the efficacy of these levels to
3653 provide spotted owl habitat and to support spotted owl forage base.

3654 **Regulatory Mechanisms Considerations**

3655 Changes in nesting and roosting habitat and dispersal habitat assessed for the NWFP have provided an
3656 assessment of broad landscape changes across the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, including
3657 changes specific to physiographic regions within California. As has been demonstrated at territory-based
3658 studies of habitat in California and southern Oregon, Northern Spotted Owl habitat is composed of a
3659 mosaic of mature forests intermixed with younger forest types within the home ranges of individual
3660 owls (e.g., Franklin et al. 2000, Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005, Irwin et al. 2007), with particular
3661 combinations providing high quality habitat. Some of the forest types included in high quality Northern
3662 Spotted Owl home ranges are younger forests, which would have been considered foraging habitat in

Comment [ABF93]: Much of these mature forest include both conifer and hardwood species

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3663 the NWFP modeling, and therefore were not assessed for change in the recent review of the NWFP.
3664 Detection of changes in habitat quality at the smaller scale of Northern Spotted Owl home range
3665 requires an assessment of management practices at this scale, and can be accomplished by evaluating
3666 timber harvest practices around known Northern Spotted Owl activity centers.

3667 For core and home range habitat use, studies have documented a more concentrated and frequent use
3668 of habitat features surrounding the activity center (e.g., Hunter et al. 1995, Bingham and Noon 1997,
3669 Meyer et al. 1998, Zabel et al. 2003, USFWS 2009). In addition, the shape of core area use varies due to
3670 the availability of nesting, roosting and foraging habitat, which deviates from the typical circular
3671 representation or core habitat use. The percent of older forest represented within the home range area
3672 varies from 30-60%, with an average of about 45% (USFWS 2009). For a more detailed discussion on
3673 core and home range use, see Biology and Ecology section of this report.

3674 As discussed in the Habitat Requirements section of this report, certain habitat characteristics have been
3675 shown to support high quality Northern Spotted Owl territories, with both the amount and spatial
3676 configuration of different habitat types at a territory contributing to levels of survival and productivity in
3677 the resident owls. This measure of habitat quality at the scale of Northern Spotted Owl home range has
3678 been termed “habitat fitness potential” (HFP; Franklin et al. 2000). See the Habitat Effects on Survival
3679 and Reproduction section of this report for a discussion of HFP and additional studies that have
3680 contributed to an understanding of habitat characteristics that provide high HFP. The studies that have
3681 evaluated HFP at the territory scale have varied somewhat on the extent or distribution of habitat types
3682 that provide high quality territories, but consistent trends and relatively narrow ranges of habitat extent
3683 and configuration allow for an evaluation of the impact of management on Spotted Owl habitat.

3684 The definition of take under federal ESA includes actions that would reduce the quality of habitat;
3685 therefore, take avoidance recommendations by the USFWS can provide a reasonable baseline to assess
3686 impacts to habitat quality. Estimation of the likelihood of take according to Section 9 of the ESA would
3687 benefit from a better understanding between habitat quality and owl fitness. When the Forest Practice
3688 Rules were originally created, the criteria for owl habitat and retention were based on the best science
3689 and expert opinion at the time and lacked information on reproduction, survival and occupancy.

3690 The USFWS recently expressed concern that habitat parameters and retention criteria, as defined by the
3691 Forest Practice Rules, may create the illusion of adequate suitable habitat retention, but in reality owls
3692 may be forced to use low quality habitat thereby lowering overall fitness (USFWS 2009). An analysis
3693 conducted by the USFWS (2009) compared territory loss on private timber lands to USFS lands from
3694 1978-2007 to elucidate the potential insufficiency of the Forest Practice Rules in preventing owl territory
3695 loss. They found on private timber lands there was a 54% decline in pair status to no response, and a
3696 23% decline from pair status to single owl status, whereas on USFS lands 80% of the sites did not change
3697 pair status. A lack of owl responses and a lack of suitable habitat to support continued occupancy and
3698 survival was noted in USFWS technical assistance letters issued regarding THPs and NTMPs in the early
3699 2000s (USFWS 2009). Because of these concerns and the growing body of literature linking habitat
3700 characteristics to owl fitness, the USFWS asserted that the Forest Practice Rules were insufficient to

Comment [ABF94]: An important consideration is the interactive effects of habitat quality and climate on survival. During poor weather years, owls in poor quality habitat may experience much lower survival than those in high quality habitat (see Figure 11 in Franklin et al. 2000)

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3701 adequately avoid take of Northern Spotted Owls (USFWS 2009), although we are not aware of any legal
3702 cases under the current regulatory framework.

3703 To address insufficiencies in the Forest Practice Rules, the USFWS used the results of demography
3704 studies (e.g., Franklin et al. 2000, Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005) and additional studies on habitat
3705 selection by Northern Spotted Owl (e.g., Solis and Gutiérrez 1990, Zabel et al. 1993, Irwin et al. 2007), to
3706 develop harvest management guidelines for the interior and coast that would adequately avoid take of
3707 Northern Spotted Owl in California (USFWS 2008b). The purpose of the USFWS guidelines was to enable
3708 CAL FIRE to more effectively and appropriately evaluate THPs and NTMPs to result in timber harvest
3709 activities that do not result in take of owls according to ESA standards. To accompany the guidelines, the
3710 USFWS developed a white paper (USFWS 2009) describing the regulatory and scientific basis for
3711 developing the criteria within the guidance for the interior region of California. The USFWS did not
3712 develop a sister document for the coast region in California. Because criteria in the USFWS 2008
3713 guidelines were developed using the most up to date scientific information for habitat effects on owl
3714 fitness within the core and home range areas, the guidelines differ somewhat from the Forest Practice
3715 Rules. Criteria noted in the Forest Practice Rules Section 919.9 subdivision (g) and the USFWS 2008 and
3716 2009 guidelines are summarized in Tables 20, 21 and 22 below. Definitions of owl habitat referred to in
3717 Forest Practice Rules Section 919.9(g) can be found in Appendix 2.

3718 Among the recommendations in the USFWS guidance to CAL FIRE (USFWS 2008b), minimum amounts of
3719 nesting, roosting, and foraging habitat are described for both 0.5 mile (502 acres; interior forests) and
3720 0.7 mile (985 acres; coastal forests) radius surrounding the activity center, representing the core habitat
3721 use, and for an outer ring of habitat from 0.5 to 1.3 miles radius (2,908 acres; interior forests)
3722 surrounding the activity center, representing broader home range. The USFWS determined that within
3723 the interior forests in California, 0.5 mile radius, rather than the 0.7 mile radius noted in the Forest
3724 Practice Rules, more effectively captured actual core habitat use of Northern Spotted Owls (USFWS
3725 2009). The 2008 USFWS guidelines also revised the definitions of nesting, roosting, and foraging habitat
3726 for the interior, and included differentiation between high quality and low quality habitat (USFWS 2008b
3727 and USFWS 2009). Although assumptions were required in order to develop a single set of guidelines for
3728 the interior forests, the amount and spatial configuration of habitat to be retained is consistent with
3729 what was found in studies that evaluated habitat quality as a function of owl fitness.

3730 When the Northern Spotted Owl guidelines were added to the Forest Practice Rules in 1992, the intent
3731 was to protect Northern Spotted Owls and suitable habitat used for nesting, roosting and foraging. Since
3732 that time, additional scientific literature (e.g., Franklin et al. 2000, Irwin et al. 2000, Zabel et al. 2003,
3733 Courtney et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005, Glen et al. 2004, Olson et al. 2004, Irwin et al. 2007) has been
3734 published that helps to further elucidate habitat use of Spotted Owls and associations between habitat
3735 and owl fitness. It is also known that response and occupancy rates have declined at some historical
3736 activity centers. Though the specific reasons why response and occupancy rates have declined are
3737 unknown, there are multiple likely factors including cumulative habitat loss and degradation, and
3738 presence of Barred Owl. Given this broad range of possibilities, the Forest Practice Rules may not be
3739 sufficient at protecting loss of Northern Spotted Owl habitat within its range in California.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3740 **Table 20.** Criteria for minimum quantities of habitat to be retained to avoid incidental take of Northern Spotted
 3741 Owls on private timberlands according to Forest Practice Rules Section 919.9(g).

Forest Practice Rules Subsection	Proximity to Activity Center (acreage)	Criteria Description
919.9(g)(1)	Within 500 feet of the activity center (~18 acres)	Characteristics of functional nesting habitat must be retained.
919.9(g)(2)	Within 500-1000 feet of the activity center (1,000 foot radius circle is ~72 acres)	Retain sufficient functional characteristics to support roosting and provide protection from predation and storms.
919.9(g)(3)	Within a 0.7 mile radius of the activity center (~985 acres)	Provide 500 acres of owl habitat. The 500 acres includes the habitat retained in subsections 919.9(g)(1) and (2) and should be as contiguous as possible.
919.9(g)(4)	Within 1.3 miles of each activity center (~3,400 acres)	Provide 1,336 total acres of owl habitat. The 1,336 acres includes the habitat retained within subsections 919.9(g)(1)-(3).
919.9(g)(5)	Shape of habitat retention	Areas established shall be adjusted to conform to natural landscape attributes such as draws and stream courses while retaining the total area required within subsections 919.9(g)(1) and (2).

3742

3743 **Table 21.** USFWS guidelines criteria for minimum quantities of habitat to be retained to avoid incidental take of
 3744 Northern Spotted Owls on private timberlands, and selected stand structural parameters used to classify
 3745 nesting/roosting and foraging habitat for Northern Spotted Owls in the northern coastal region of California
 3746 (USFWS 2008b).

Habitat Type	Acre Retention in Core Area (within 0.7 mile; ~985 acres) ¹	Acre Retention in Outer Ring (between 0.7-1.3 mile) ¹	Acre Retention in Home Range (total up to 1.3 mile; ~3,400 acres)	DBH	Percent Canopy Cover	Basal Area
Nesting/Roosting	200 acres	NA	200 acres	≥ 11 inch	≥ 60%	≥ 100 ft ² /acre
Foraging	≥ 300 acres	NA	≥ 300 acres	≥ 11 inch	≥ 40%	≥ 75 ft ² /acre
Suitable Habitat ²	NA	≥ 836 acres	≥ 836 acres			

3747 ¹ No more than 1/3 of the remaining suitable habitat may be harvested within the core area and outer ring during the life of the
 3748 plan.

3749 ² Suitable Habitat is defined as habitat that meets either Nesting/Roosting or Foraging definitions, or a combination of
 3750 Nesting/Roosting and Foraging habitat.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3751 **Table 22.** USFWS guidelines criteria for minimum quantities of habitat to be retained to avoid incidental take of Northern Spotted Owls on private timberlands,
 3752 and selected stand structural parameters used to classify nesting/roosting and foraging habitat for Northern Spotted Owls in the northern interior region of
 3753 California (USFWS 2008b and 2009).

Habitat Type	Within 1,000 feet of Activity Center	Acre Retention in Core Area (within 0.5 mile; ~500 acres) ¹	Acre Retention in Outer Ring (between 0.5-1.3 mile; ~2,900 acres) ¹	Acre Retention in Home Range (total up to 1.3 mile; ~3,400 acres)	Basal Area Parameter	Quadratic Mean Diameter Parameter	Large trees/acre Parameter	Canopy Closure Parameter
High Quality Nesting/Roosting	No timber operations are allowed other than use of existing roads.	100 acres	NA	100 acres	≥ 210 ft ² /acre	≥ 15 inch	≥ 8	≥ 60%
Nesting/Roosting		150 acres	NA	150 acres	Mix, ranging from 150 to ≥ 180 ft ² /acre	≥ 15 inch	≥ 8	≥ 60%
Foraging		100 acres	655 acres	755 acres	Mix, ranging from 120 to ≥ 180 ft ² /acre	≥ 13 inch	≥ 5	≥ 40%
Low-quality Foraging		50 acres	280 acres	330 acres	Mix, ranging from 80 to ≥ 120 ft ² /acre	≥ 11 inch	NA	≥ 40%

3754 ¹ No more than 1/3 of the remaining suitable habitat may be harvested within the core area and outer ring during the life of the plan.
 3755

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3756 A comparison of the habitat definitions and retention requirements in Section 919.9(g) of the Forest
3757 Practice Rules (Appendix 2 and Table 20) and the revised take avoidance guidance provided by the
3758 USFWS (2009; summarized in Table 21 and 22) reveals how implementation of the Forest Practice Rules,
3759 as written, may result in degradation of habitat quality around Spotted Owl activity centers in the
3760 interior portion of the range. The definition of functional nesting habitat under the Forest Practice Rules
3761 might be adequate to provide suitable nesting or roosting habitat for spotted owls, although the
3762 average stem diameter is less than that recommended by the USFWS. The functional roosting habitat
3763 under Forest Practice Rules does not meet the requirements of roosting habitat under the USFWS
3764 recommendation; habitat falling under the roosting habitat definition would be considered low-quality
3765 foraging habitat under the USFWS recommendations. Functional foraging habitat as defined under
3766 Forest Practice Rules might meet the requirements for low-quality foraging habitat as defined by
3767 USFWS, but does not meet the requirements of foraging habitat.

3768 Under the Forest Practice Rules minimum retention requirements, stands that meet the USFWS
3769 recommendation for nesting or roosting habitat are retained only within 500 feet of a nest (~18 acres).
3770 The habitat retained within 1,000 feet (~72 acres) would be defined as low-quality foraging habitat in
3771 the USFWS guidance. Because the 500 acres of spotted owl habitat to be retained within 0.7 miles and
3772 the total of 1,336 acres to be retained within 1.3 miles of an activity center can be composed of
3773 functional foraging habitat, there is no requirement in the Forest Practice Rules for the retained habitat
3774 within 0.7 or 1.3 miles of the activity center to include nesting or roosting habitat. Also, using the revised
3775 habitat definitions provided by USFWS (2009), this retained foraging habitat could be of low quality.
3776 Although similar acreage of habitat is retained under the Forest Practice Rules and the USFWS
3777 recommendations, very little of the habitat retained under Forest Practice Rules is required to meet the
3778 requirements of nesting or roosting habitat. Consequently, depending on how the rules are
3779 implemented, management could result in a reduction in habitat quality around Northern Spotted Owl
3780 sites and could lead to declines in survival, productivity, and overall fitness.

3781 **Habitat Loss from Marijuana Cultivation**

3782 Large-scale marijuana cultivation in remote forests throughout California has increased since the mid-
3783 1990s, coinciding the time the “Compassionate Use Act” was passed in 1996 (Proposition 215) that
3784 allows the legal use and growth of marijuana for certain medical purposes (Bauer et al. 2015). Within
3785 the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, Shasta, Tehama, Humboldt, Mendocino, and Trinity counties
3786 comprise the areas known for the most marijuana cultivation in California due to the remote and rugged
3787 nature of the land, making cultivation difficult to detect (National Drug Intelligence Center 2007, Bauer
3788 et al. 2015). Illegal marijuana cultivation grows on public and private land are widespread in California
3789 (Gabriel et al. 2013, Thompson et al. 2013, Office of National Drug Control Policy 2015), and may also
3790 negatively impact owl habitat through degradation and removal, though data on the extent of this
3791 impact is not well known. The Office of National Drug Control Policy (2015) reported that in 2012 3.6
3792 million plants were eradicated from 5,000 illegal outdoor marijuana grow sites in the United States, of
3793 which 43% were removed from public and tribal lands. Additionally, the USFS reported that 83% of the
3794 plants removed were from California (Office of National Drug Control Policy 2015). Areas with higher

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3795 prevalence of marijuana cultivation may also contain high numbers of Northern Spotted Owl activity
 3796 centers (see Figure 3), especially in areas where riparian habitat exists.

3797 As discussed previously, for typical timber harvest activities, land owners are bound by the Forest
 3798 Practice Rules and would therefore need to submit a THP, Spotted Owl Management Plan, Spotted Owl
 3799 Resource Plan or exemption notification to the appropriate governing agencies. However, small scale
 3800 timber removal in association with legal marijuana cultivation on private land does not require review or
 3801 approval from state or federal governments as long as the timber is not sold. Habitat alteration also
 3802 occurs in association with illegal marijuana grow sites, but the extent is not well known due to the
 3803 secretive nature of these activities. Therefore, loss of timber and other habitat components important
 3804 to Northern Spotted Owls (e.g., riparian habitat alterations) for the cultivation of marijuana for such
 3805 purposes is largely unregulated.

3806 To date, there has been no study that analyzes the impact of marijuana cultivation sites on Northern
 3807 Spotted Owl habitat or fitness. However, there is a potential for negative impacts of sites placed on
 3808 private and public land within the owl’s range. The level of impact would likely depend on density of
 3809 cultivation sites in proximity to owl activity centers, and whether sites are placed within suitable owl
 3810 habitat.

3811 In an effort to assess potential environmental impacts to aquatic ecosystems from legal marijuana
 3812 cultivation, Bauer et al. (2015) delineated cultivation sites (outdoor plantations and greenhouse
 3813 locations), using Google Earth satellite imagery from 2011 and 2012, within four watersheds (hereafter
 3814 referred to as the study area): Upper Redwood Creek, Redwood Creek South, and Salmon Creek, located
 3815 in Humboldt County; and Outlet Creek, located in Mendocino County. In addition to the Bauer et al.
 3816 (2015) study area, cultivation sites in the Mad River Creek watershed, in Mendocino and Trinity
 3817 counties, were also delineated due to interest in identifying potential impacts to aquatic species and
 3818 water quality in that area. Cumulatively, these 5 watersheds represent approximately 4% of the
 3819 Northern Spotted Owl range in California (Table 23). Within these watersheds, marijuana cultivation
 3820 sites varied in size from 0.002 to 2.9 acres and comprised a total of 362 acres. This is a relatively small
 3821 portion of the watersheds assessed.

3822 **Table 23.** The number of marijuana cultivation sites within each watershed, and area (acres) associated with each.
 3823 Watersheds assessed are within Humboldt, Mendocino, and Trinity counties.

Watershed Name	Area (acres)	No. of Cultivation Sites	Total area (acres) of Cultivation Sites
Upper Redwood Creek	155,338	253	43
Redwood Creek South	16,653	369	53
Salmon Creek	23,489	515	42
Outlet Creek	103,554	795	90
Mad River Creek	321,972	416	134

3824

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3825 To assess potential impacts to Northern Spotted Owls we assessed marijuana cultivation locations from
 3826 2011 and 2012 within the watersheds mentioned in Table 23, together with owl activity centers
 3827 locations (Figure 19). We found that no activity centers were within delineated cultivation sites;
 3828 however, 10 activity centers are within 0.5 miles of the cultivation sites, and 96 within 1.3 miles.
 3829 Depending on the size of the site and how much suitable owl habitat is removed, impacts to owls may
 3830 vary. The amount and type of owl habitat removed is summarized in Table 24. For the cultivation sites
 3831 delineated in 2011 and 2012, much of the habitat removed was unsuitable for Northern Spotted Owls,
 3832 with the exception of Mad River Creek watershed; here, 12.45 acres of highly suitable, 6.89 acres of
 3833 suitable, and 22.91 acres of marginal owl habitat was removed.

3834 **Table 24.** Level of owl habitat removed in each watershed.

Watershed Name	Highly Suitable	Suitable	Marginal	Unsuitable
Upper Redwood Creek	2.67	3.56	22.91	8.9
Redwood Creek South	1.11	1.33	14.90	32.47
Salmon Creek	0.00	0.89	12.23	20.68
Outlet Creek	3.56	5.56	15.35	38.25
Mad River Creek	12.45	6.89	22.91	8.90

3835
 3836 As described elsewhere in this report, habitat removal, fragmentation, and degradation can all have
 3837 varying degrees of negative impacts on spotted owls depending on how much suitable habitat is
 3838 removed within their core range (e.g., represented by the 0.5 mile buffer surrounding the activity
 3839 center) and within their home range (e.g., represented by the 1.3 mile buffer surrounding the activity
 3840 center). Of the 362 acres of forestland or riparian habitat removed for marijuana cultivation,
 3841 approximately 20 acres are within highly suitable Northern Spotted Owl habitat, 18 acres are in suitable
 3842 habitat, and 97 acres are in marginal habitat. As an example of potential impacts to Northern Spotted
 3843 Owl activity centers, Figure 20 shows a zoomed in area in Humboldt County where marijuana cultivation
 3844 sites overlap the home range for several activity centers. One activity center displayed in Figure 20
 3845 experienced removal of 4.45 acres of highly suitable habitat, 0.67 acres of suitable, 4.45 acres of
 3846 marginal, and 0.89 acres of unsuitable habitat within the 1.3 mile buffer.

3847 The data used for this analysis comes with certain limitations when assessing long-term impacts to the
 3848 Northern Spotted Owl. First, the dataset is a snapshot in time during 2011 and 2012 and does not
 3849 represent expansion of cultivation sites since the data were collected. The data also only covers 4% of
 3850 the Northern Spotted Owl range and therefore is only representing a small area of potential impact.
 3851 Marijuana cultivation is occurring outside of the area assessed. To more fully consider impacts a similar
 3852 analysis would have to be done within the entire range. In addition, smaller clearings (less than 10 mi²)
 3853 are likely not captured in the dataset due to difficulties identifying and delineating smaller sites using
 3854 aerial imagery and not all sites locations are reported as required by law. Sites likely have not been
 3855 captured for other reasons as well; for example, some sites are intentionally placed in areas where they
 3856 are harder to detect (e.g., sites with higher canopy closure). Law enforcement efforts and ground
 3857 truthing helped fill in the gaps for the data collected in 2011 and 2012, but it is still uncertain how many

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3858 sites were not accounted for. Lastly, there may be other activities associated with the cultivation sites
3859 not captured using this data that can also have an impact in owl, such as placement of roads and
3860 vehicular traffic.

3861 Given above uncertainties regarding the dataset used in this analysis, it is plausible to assume that the
3862 density of cultivation sites is likely higher than represented in the dataset. In addition, given the density
3863 of cultivation sites within Humboldt, Trinity and Mendocino counties represented in this analysis, and
3864 the fact that the watersheds analyzed comprise only 4% of the Northern Spotted Owl range, it is also
3865 very plausible to assume that marijuana cultivation sites are impacting spotted owl habitat, thereby
3866 likely impacting fitness to some extent.

3867 **Wildfire**

3868 *Effect of Wildfire and Salvage Logging*

Comment [ABF95]: See my General Comment 4 under the THREATS section

3869 Wildfire is a natural process in California’s forests, and in much of its range the Northern Spotted Owl
3870 has evolved in a landscape of frequent wildfire. Despite this, fire is often considered a primary threat to
3871 Northern Spotted Owl habitat due the owl’s preference for older forests and the capacity of fire to
3872 rapidly remove or degrade habitat. The mature forests preferred by owls for nesting and roosting can
3873 take decades to centuries to develop following removal, depending on location and forest type and fire
3874 severity. The USFWS revised recovery plan (USFWS 2011) considered fire to be a primary threat to the
3875 Northern Spotted Owl, along with ongoing losses to timber harvest and competition with the Barred
3876 Owl. As discussed above, fire has become the primary cause of nesting and roosting habitat loss on
3877 federal lands since implementation of the NWFP, only surpassed by rangewide losses due to timber
3878 harvest, which have been concentrated on nonfederal land (Davis et al. 2011).

3879 The majority of the natural disturbance loss (e.g., disease, insects, wildfires) of nesting and roosting
3880 habitat on federal lands since 1994 has occurred in the five relatively dry physiographic provinces
3881 (eastern Washington, eastern Oregon, and California Cascades; Oregon and California Klamath; Figure
3882 21), with about 86% (211,300 acres) of the natural disturbance loss occurring in these provinces (Davis
3883 et al. 2011).

3884 These dry provinces contain only about 42% of the total nesting and roosting habitat acreage on federal
3885 lands rangewide. Most habitat loss in the dry provinces was due to wildfire in the Oregon and California
3886 Klamath and the eastern Washington and eastern Oregon Cascades (Davis et al. 2011). Degradation of
3887 nesting and roosting habitat from fire was also estimated, with most degradation occurring in the
3888 western Cascades (Davis et al. 2011).

3889 Research on the effect of wildfire on Spotted Owl habitat use and selection, occupancy, and survival has
3890 been conducted throughout the range of the species from eastern Washington and southern Oregon, in
3891 the Sierra Nevada mountains in the range of the California Spotted Owl, and in Arizona and New Mexico
3892 in the range of the Mexican Spotted Owl (e.g., Gaines et al. 1997, Bond et al. 2002, Jenness et al. 2004,
3893 Bond et al. 2009, Clark et al. 2011, 2013). Studies to date are scattered throughout the range of the

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3894 Spotted Owl and have generally been performed opportunistically due to the difficulties associated with
3895 experimental fire research in a natural setting; much uncertainty remains on the effect of wildfires on
3896 the extent and quality of Spotted Owl habitat. Results of studies on the effect of fire on occupancy rates
3897 by Spotted Owls have been somewhat equivocal, in some cases showing that stand replacing wildfire
3898 has a negative impact on occupancy (e.g., Gaines et al. 1997), and in other cases showing no adverse
3899 impact of wildfire on Spotted Owl occupancy (e.g., Jenness et al. 2004). Here we focus on the relatively
3900 extensive studies from the Sierra Nevada Mountains in the range of the California Spotted Owl and from
3901 southwestern Oregon in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, as these areas more closely represent
3902 the forest types within the interior range of the Northern Spotted Owl in California and are relatively
3903 well studied.

3904 In the southern Sierra Nevada, in areas with a mosaic of burned and unburned forests, California
3905 Spotted Owls have been shown to use forests that have experienced a full range of burn severities. Bond
3906 et al. (2009) found the degree to which a post-fire site was used varied with burn severity and with the
3907 function of the site in meeting various life history requirements (i.e., nesting, roosting, or foraging). This
3908 study occurred in an area that experienced the full range of burn severities, resulting in owl territories
3909 with a mosaic of all burn classes, ranging from unburned forests to areas with most of the overstory
3910 removed by fire (high-severity burn areas were defined as those resulting in high to complete mortality
3911 of dominant vegetation; low-severity burn areas were defined as those with little change in cover and
3912 little tree mortality; moderate-severity burn areas were those between high- and low-severity, with a
3913 mixture of effects on vegetation). Most California Spotted Owl roost sites (85%) occurred in unburned
3914 and low-severity burn areas, and owls avoided roosting in moderately and severely burned areas.
3915 Conversely, California Spotted Owls selected foraging sites represented by all severities of burned forest
3916 and avoided unburned forest (Bond et al. 2009). This study illustrated that California Spotted Owls use
3917 multiple forest types within a home range to meet nesting, roosting, and foraging needs, and that
3918 moderate to high severity fires may impact preferred nesting and roosting habitat while providing
3919 foraging habitat. In contrast to the findings of Bond et al. (2009), recent work on the impact of fire on
3920 foraging site selection by California Spotted Owls in Yosemite National Park showed that owls selected
3921 for areas of low-severity burns but avoided areas of high-severity burns (Eyes 2014). The owls that were
3922 tracked in the burned areas of the southern Sierra Nevada (Bond et al. 2009) were shown to have a diet
3923 composed of predominately pocket gophers (Bond et al. 2013), whereas the diet of California Spotted
3924 Owls in unburned forests was dominated by woodrats and northern flying squirrels, depending on
3925 location. Breeding home range sizes were similar for owls occupying burned and unburned areas (Bond
3926 et al. 2013). The apparent shift to an alternative prey source in the post-fire landscape of the Sierra
3927 Nevada may have allowed California Spotted Owls to effectively utilize high-severity burn areas and to
3928 maintain similar home range sizes.

3929 The use of a diverse forest composition in the Sierra Nevada is consistent with research conducted in
3930 the range of the Northern Spotted Owl that indicate high quality habitat is composed of older more
3931 mature forest among a mosaic of other forest types (Franklin et al. 2000, Olson et al. 2004). California
3932 Spotted Owls in the Sierra Nevada also selected for foraging sites that included edge between burned
3933 and unburned forests and between burn areas of different severity classes (Bond et al. 2009). This is

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3934 consistent with the above studies on Northern Spotted Owls which showed high quality habitat to have
3935 high amounts of edge between old forests and other forest types.

3936 In a study of post-fire occupancy at six fire sites across the range of the California Spotted Owl in the
3937 Sierra Nevada, Lee et al. (2012) found no difference in occupancy rates between burned and unburned
3938 sites. As with the above study on post-fire habitat selection, this study included fires with a range of
3939 burn severities, which is typical of fires in the Sierra Nevada (Odion and Hanson 2006). Of the six fires
3940 included in the study, on average 32% of the burned area was burned at high-severity so these results
3941 are applicable to mixed-severity fires that result in a mosaic of post-fire conditions. A subset of burned
3942 sites included in the study (9 of 41) burned at higher severity (>50% high severity burn of suitable owl
3943 habitat). Owls were detected at five of these nine sites post-fire (Lee et al. 2012), suggesting that sites
3944 that were exposed to higher amounts of high-severity fire might have experienced reductions in
3945 occupancy, but this was not modeled. Salvage logging of timber after a fire was known to occur on eight
3946 burned sites post-fire. California Spotted Owls initially occupied seven of the eight sites after the fire,
3947 but following the salvage logging none of the sites remained occupied. Post-fire logging may have
3948 adversely affected occupancy of burned sites but the sample size was too small for the effect to be
3949 modeled (Lee et al. 2012). An additional study in the Sierra Nevada compared occupancy rates at 10
3950 unburned sites to 9 sites that burned at low to moderate severity in Yosemite National Park and found
3951 no difference in occupancy rates between burned and unburned sites (Roberts et al. 2011). The study
3952 area was restricted to areas with $\geq 40\%$ canopy cover, and occupancy was positively correlated with total
3953 tree basal area and canopy closure (Roberts et al. 2011). This study did not address effects of high-
3954 severity fire, nor post-fire logging.

3955 In the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, the most extensive evaluation of the effect of fire on owls has
3956 been conducted on a group of three fires in the Klamath and Western Cascades physiographic provinces
3957 of southwest Oregon (Clark 2007, Clark et al. 2011, 2013). By tracking radio-marked owls with territories
3958 inside and adjacent to burned areas, Clark et al. (2011) were able to estimate the effects of fire on
3959 occupancy and survival of Northern Spotted Owls. The occurrence of a demographic study area (South
3960 Cascades) in proximity to the fires allowed for comparison of unburned areas to pre- and post- fire rates
3961 within the fire footprints. On one of the fire study areas (Timbered Rock fire), 22 territories had been
3962 surveyed for ten years pre-fire and so allowed for a comparison of pre- and post- fire occupancy.
3963 Occupancy at this site was compared to the nearby South Cascades study area and the two areas were
3964 shown to have similar trends in occupancy rates prior to the Timbered Rock fire in 2002. However,
3965 extinction rates in the Timbered Rock fire area increased after the fire, resulting in declines in occupancy
3966 (Clark 2007, Clark et al. 2013). Only 20% of territories at the Timbered Rock fire were occupied by a pair
3967 of owls by the end of the study period in 2006 (four years post fire), where >50% of territories had been
3968 occupied in all years pre-fire. These declines were not observed at the unburned South Cascades study
3969 area. Data collected at all three fires from 2003-2006 was used to model post-fire rates and suggested
3970 that high extinction rates and low colonization rates led to declines in post-fire occupancy (Clark 2007).

3971 On two of the burned areas in southwest Oregon (Timbered Rock and Quartz fires), 23 radio-marked
3972 Northern Spotted Owls were tracked over a one year period in order to estimate survival rates of owls
3973 within and adjacent to burns. Mean annual survival rates of owls displaced by wildfire (0.66 ± 0.14) or

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3974 occupying territories within the burned area (0.69 ± 0.12) were lower than those for owls outside of
3975 burned areas (0.85 ± 0.06) (Clark et al. 2011). Survival rates of owls outside of burned areas were similar
3976 to rates at the nearby unburned demographic study area (South Cascades; 0.85 ± 0.01) (Anthony et al.
3977 2006). The two fires included in the survival study each burned about 50% of the owl habitat at mixed
3978 severities from low to high, which is comparable to fires included in studies on California Spotted Owl in
3979 the Sierra Nevada. Of the 24 owls tracked, 5 died during the study. Necropsies were performed on 4 of
3980 these owls and showed that all were severely emaciated and likely died due to starvation (Clark et al.
3981 2011). This, and the fact that owls in the study maintained larger home ranges post-fire (Clark 2007),
3982 suggest that food limitation might have played a role in reduced survival rates. Also, the documented
3983 dispersal of several adult Northern Spotted Owls out of the burn area at the Timbered Rock fire 1-2
3984 years post-fire suggests that insufficient habitat remained at abandoned territories to support an owl
3985 pair (Clark et al. 2013). Both of the fire areas in this study were salvaged logged post-fire, with about
3986 20% of the area logged in each fire. See discussion on potential effects of salvage logging below.

3987 Using the telemetry data collected by Clark in southwest Oregon, Comfort (2013) evaluated selection of
3988 habitats relative to availability following mixed-severity fire disturbance. The strongest predictor of
3989 spotted owl presence was habitat suitability (as defined in the 10-year review of the Northwest Forest
3990 Plan (Davis and Lint 2005)). Northern Spotted Owls avoided large, contiguous patches of high-severity
3991 disturbance and preferentially used areas of lower severity disturbance (Comfort 2013). At small spatial
3992 scales (<0.8 ha), Spotted Owls did select for areas with hard edge created by high severity fire, but at
3993 larger spatial scales, hard edges were avoided. This suggests that at the scale of a home range, owls
3994 selected for large patches of contiguous high suitability habitat interspersed with small patches (<0.8 ha)
3995 of high severity fire or salvage logging (Comfort 2013). Because salvage logging occurred in the study
3996 area on private industry land, the analysis by Comfort did not distinguish between areas of high-severity
3997 burns and those that were salvage logged, but instead used the combined disturbance of fire and
3998 logging to evaluate owl use of different components of the landscape.

3999 An earlier study evaluated short term survival of Spotted Owls following wildfire by tracking color-
4000 banded owls which occurred on territories that later burned in a wildfire during a period from 1985-
4001 2001 (Bond et al. 2002). Because of the opportunistic nature of observations for this study, only 11
4002 territories were included in the study and they were distributed across the range of the species from
4003 California, Arizona, and New Mexico, and represented all three subspecies of the Spotted Owl. Twenty-
4004 one color-banded owls had occurred on the eleven territories pre-fire and 18 were resighted the year
4005 following fire (Bond et al. 2002). This represents a simple annual survival estimate of 86%, which is
4006 similar to reported estimates of survival in unburned areas. The short-term covered by the study (one
4007 year post-fire) and the small sample size limit the utility of the study in extrapolating to a general effect
4008 of fire on Northern Spotted Owls (of which four territories were included), but they do at least
4009 demonstrate that some wildfires have little short-term impact on Spotted Owl survival. Most territories
4010 in this study burned at low to moderate severity and no salvage logging had occurred between time of
4011 fire and the following year when resighting attempts occurred (Bond et al. 2002).

4012 Post-fire declines in occupancy in southern Oregon contrast with most results for the California Spotted
4013 Owl in the Sierra Nevada. As mentioned above, two of three burn areas in southern Oregon underwent

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4014 fairly extensive salvage logging post-fire. The studies conducted in the Sierra Nevada included some sites
4015 that were salvage logged, but sample sizes were too small to model the perceived effect of logging on
4016 occupancy. Several authors have suggested that salvage logging after a fire or occurrence of extensive
4017 high severity burns likely have contributed to a decline in habitat use, occupancy, or survival of Northern
4018 Spotted Owls (Bond et al. 2009, Roberts et al. 2011, Clark et al. 2011, 2013, Lee et al. 2012). With the
4019 exception of low severity burns, burned areas have generally not supported nesting habitat but have
4020 been shown in some cases to create foraging habitat. The presence of snags has been suggested as an
4021 important component of prey habitat and as perch sites for foraging Spotted Owls. We do not know of
4022 any research conducted on Northern Spotted Owl prey abundance in burned vs. unburned forests, but
4023 early successional forests have been shown to support abundant woodrat populations in the southern
4024 portion of the range (see discussion of prey in Life History section) and so burned areas may provide
4025 high quality prey habitat once vegetation regrowth produces an understory. Bond et al. (2009)
4026 concluded that the most likely explanation for high probability of use by foraging California Spotted
4027 Owls of forest patches that experienced high severity burns was increased prey promulgated by
4028 enhanced habitat conditions, including increased shrub and herbaceous cover and number of snags, and
4029 provided the following discussion on the importance of snags to Spotted Owl prey:

4030 “Snags provide shelters for prey species like woodrats and flying squirrels. In the southern Sierra
4031 Nevada, dusky-footed woodrat nests are common where shrubs encircle rock outcrops or snags
4032 (Lawrence 1966). Bushy-tailed woodrat (*N. cinerea*) densities in dry forests of eastern
4033 Washington, USA, were strongly correlated with arboreal and terrestrial cover in the form of
4034 large snags, mistletoe, and large soft logs (Lehmkuhl et al. 2006). Northern flying squirrel
4035 population densities in Oregon, USA, were correlated with the occurrence of suitable nesting
4036 cavities in trees and early decay-stage snags with diameters >50 cm (Volz 1986).”

4037 Lee et al. (2012) argued that snags play an important role in suitable California Spotted Owl habitat in
4038 burned areas. This was based on observations that occupancy decreased when ≥ 20 ha of mature conifer
4039 forest was logged within a 400-ha circle surrounding a California Spotted Owl site (Seamans and
4040 Gutiérrez 2007), whereas when an average of 32% of suitable habitat within a 400-ha circle burned at
4041 high severity no negative effect on occupancy is observed. In southern Oregon, Clark et al. (2013)
4042 modeled the effects of fire severity, salvage logging, and pre-fire habitat characteristics on occupancy by
4043 Northern Spotted Owls. They found that extinction probabilities increased as the combined area of pre-
4044 fire harvest, high-severity burn, or salvage logging increased, resulting in reduced occupancy of nesting
4045 territories by Northern Spotted Owls; however, they were unable to distinguish the effect of salvage
4046 logging from the other effects (i.e. these factors collectively contributed to declines in occupancy).
4047 Observational studies and occupancy modeling conducted to date suggest that post-fire landscapes that
4048 are salvage logged experience declines in Spotted Owl occupancy. However, other factors such as initial
4049 habitat conditions (e.g., area of pre-fire harvest), the amount and distribution of high-severity fire,
4050 regional differences in forest composition and fire history, and differential subspecies response may also
4051 influence occupancy. Based on results to date that suggest an impact of salvage logging, Bond et al.
4052 (2009) recommended that burned forests within 1.5 km of nests or roosts of California Spotted Owls not

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4053 be salvage logged and Clark et al. recommended restricting salvage logging after fires within 2.2 km of
4054 Spotted Owl territories in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl in southern Oregon.

4055 *Fire Regime in the Northern Spotted Owl Range*

4056 When the USFWS subdivided the range of the Northern Spotted Owl into 12 physiographic provinces,
4057 information on fire disturbance regimes was used to inform boundaries (USFWS 1992). Efforts to map
4058 the fire-prone portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range since then have generally followed
4059 physiographic province boundaries, with the drier provinces of the eastern and California cascades and
4060 the Oregon and California Klamath provinces generally considered more fire-prone (e.g., see Rapp 2005,
4061 Spies et al. 2006, and Healey et al. 2008). As part of an evaluation of the NWFP, a recent effort to model
4062 fire-prone areas used fire history and environmental predictor variables to map the likelihood of large
4063 wildfire occurrence throughout the range (Davis et al. 2011). Although this approach did not use existing
4064 physiographic province boundaries or other lines used to delineate fire-regimes across the Northern
4065 Spotted Owl range to inform the model, results are generally similar to previous descriptions based on
4066 broad geographic regions (Figure 22(a)). See Davis et al. (2011) for discussion and potential explanation
4067 of differences between model results and previous predictions of fire-prone regions in the eastern and
4068 western Oregon Cascades.

4069 Regardless of methodology used, all attempts to map fire-prone areas consistently include large
4070 portions of the Northern Spotted Owl range in California, with much of the California Klamath and
4071 California Cascades highly prone to fire disturbance. By overlaying the modeling results for fire-prone
4072 areas with the Northern Spotted Owl habitat suitability map, Davis et al. (2011) showed that the
4073 physiographic province with the most owl nesting and roosting habitat in fire-prone landscapes is the
4074 California Klamath Province. This is evident when looking at actual fire history from 1950 to 2013 (Figure
4075 22(b)). Over the last several decades, large acreage fires have been prevalent on the landscape within
4076 the Klamath Province.

4077 Within the fire-prone regions of California, fire regimes vary depending on a number of factors, with
4078 broad differences noted between the mixed conifer/mixed hardwood forests characteristic of the
4079 Klamath Province and the ponderosa pine forests that dominate some portions of the Cascade Province
4080 and eastern Klamath Province. The following discussion of historical and current fire regimes in
4081 California focuses on these two provinces, as these are the two regions where fire is most likely to have
4082 an impact on the Northern Spotted Owl.

4083 Historical Fire Regime in the Klamath Province

4084
4085 As described in the Habitat section of this report, the Klamath Province is an area with extremely high
4086 floristic diversity and heterogeneity. This diversity arises from complex patterns in topography, soils, and
4087 climate throughout the region, which results in complex vegetation and contributes to a diverse fire
4088 regime. The natural fire regime acts in a positive feedback manner to contribute to vegetation
4089 heterogeneity and diversity (Odion et al. 2004, Skinner et al. 2006). The dominant conifer species across
4090 most of the low and mid-elevations in the Klamath Province is the Douglas-fir, and depending on local

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4091 conditions a wide variety of conifer species may co-occur with this dominant species. At higher
4092 elevations, the dominant conifer grades into white fir, and at the highest elevations, a diverse set of
4093 subalpine conifer species can occur. Low and mid elevations are characterized by an equally diverse set
4094 of hardwood species that form lower canopy layers of mixed conifer hardwood forests and can also
4095 occur as pure stands. This occurrence of diverse hardwoods in coniferous forests of the Klamath region
4096 may reduce fire severity, and following fire may lead to more rapid recovery by sprouting (Odion et al.
4097 2004, Spies et al. 2006). In drier eastern portions of the Klamath Province, ponderosa pine can be the
4098 dominant or co-dominant conifer. Because of the greater extent of ponderosa pine-dominated forests in
4099 the California Cascade Province, this forest type is discussed below.

4100 Throughout the Klamath Mountains in the presettlement period most forest stands experienced at least
4101 several fires each century, suggesting a mixed fire regime of frequent low- to moderate-intensity fires
4102 (Skinner et al. 2006), with low-severity fire composing the largest portion of burned area, and high-
4103 severity fire the smallest portion (Agee 1993). Low-severity fire has been defined as those which kill less
4104 than 20% of the basal area; high-severity fire causes high tree mortality, with mortality of 70% and
4105 above used to define high-severity burns (Agee 1993, Hessburg et al. 2005). Under stable atmospheric
4106 conditions, current fires tend to follow a mixed fire regime similar to historical patterns (Taylor and
4107 Skinner 1998, Odion et al. 2004). Variation within the mixed-severity fires of the Klamath region has
4108 been strongly influenced by topography in both the presettlement and contemporary periods (Taylor
4109 and Skinner 1998). As described by Skinner et al. (2006),

4110 “Generally, the upper third of slopes and the ridgetops, especially on south- and west-facing
4111 aspects, experience the highest proportion of high-severity burn...The lower third of slopes and
4112 north- and east-facing aspects experience mainly low-severity fires. Thus, more extensive stands
4113 of multi-aged conifers with higher densities of old trees are found in these lower slope positions.
4114 Middle slope positions are intermediate between lower and upper slopes in severity pattern.”

4115 This topographically-controlled fire regime is the most widespread regime in the Klamath Mountains
4116 and is controlled by greater heating and drying on certain portions of mountain slopes and climatic
4117 variables in deep canyons (Skinner et al. 2006). Temperature inversions that often occur while fires are
4118 burning enhance this topographic pattern of fire intensity (Skinner et al. 2006). Historical fires were
4119 patchy and relatively small, although fires of up to several thousand acres were relatively common, and
4120 the majority of burned areas experienced low and moderate severity fire (Spies et al. 2006). The
4121 frequent occurrence of mixed-severity fires created a diverse landscape of older forest with variable
4122 openings of younger forest and nonforested areas, with the relative composition of these forest types
4123 varying depending on slope position.

4124 Historical Fire Regime in the Cascades Province

4125
4126 South of the latitude of Mt. Shasta in the California Cascades, the vegetation composition and species
4127 dominance of lower and mid-montane forests is similar to that in the northern Sierra Nevada, and upper
4128 montane forests are more similar to the Klamath Mountains (Skinner and Taylor 2006). Conifer forests
4129 dominate the mid-montane zone on both sides of the Cascade Range and are intermixed with

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4130 woodlands and shrublands. On the west side of the Cascades, mixed-species conifer forests dominate
4131 with any of six conifer species co-occurring or sharing dominance (Skinner and Taylor 2006). A
4132 subcanopy of mixed hardwoods may occur beneath the conifer canopy. Extensive areas on the east side
4133 of the Cascade Range are dominated by either ponderosa pine or Jeffrey pine (collectively referred to as
4134 yellow pine; Skinner and Taylor 2006). These forests are less complex than those on the west side with
4135 fewer co-occurring species of conifer and with relatively poor-developed understory historically.
4136 Accordingly, yellow pine-dominated forests had a distinct, more uniform fire regime.

4137 Forest species composition and structure in the different portions of the Cascades Province is related to
4138 fire regime, with areas of mixed-severity fire regimes that occur in the Klamath and portions of the
4139 Cascades frequently supporting multi-storied old growth and the drier forests further east (dominated
4140 by yellow pine) experiencing more frequent, low-severity burns and decreased diversity (Spies et al.
4141 2006). As in the Klamath Mountains, fire-severity in the California Cascades is associated with
4142 topographic position with the high-severity portion of burns more likely to occur on upper slopes and
4143 the low-severity burns occurring predominately on lower slopes. This pattern is less pronounced in the
4144 Cascades than in the more extreme terrain of the Klamath Mountains (Skinner and Taylor 2006). As in
4145 the Klamath region, in regions of the Cascades where fire regime is influenced by topography multi-aged
4146 and multi-sized forests are concentrated on the lower slopes and more even-aged stands that develop
4147 after high-severity burns mostly occurred on upper slopes (Skinner and Taylor 2006).

4148 The portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range which is dominated by ponderosa pine is relatively
4149 uncommon and is distributed in a narrow band on the east side of the Cascades and in limited areas in
4150 southwestern Oregon and northern California (Spies et al. 2006). Jeffrey-pine-dominated forests occupy
4151 the lower elevations on south-, east-, and west-facing slopes in eastside environments (Skinner and
4152 Taylor 2006). These forests occur in the driest portions of the northern spotted owl range. Ponderosa
4153 and Jeffrey pine dominated forests have a distinctly different structure and historical fire regime in
4154 comparison to the mixed conifer forests of the rest of the Klamath and Cascade provinces. Historically,
4155 frequent low-severity burns resulted in low and variable tree densities, with low, patchy developed
4156 understory, and reduced fuel loads (Hessburg et al. 2005). Frequent burns favored fire-tolerant tree
4157 species such as ponderosa pine and maintained fire-tolerant forests by elevating tree crowns and
4158 consuming many small and medium sized trees (Hessburg et al. 2005). The forest structure and
4159 composition in these yellow pine forests that resulted from frequent fires reinforced the occurrence of
4160 low-severity fires by limiting the conditions that could support high severity fires (Hessburg et al. 2005).
4161 Historical open yellow pine forests would not have provided all necessary habitat conditions for the
4162 Northern Spotted Owl, but local areas of high density and complex structure likely provided
4163 requirements for nesting and roosting (Davis et al. 2011) among a landscape of mixed forest types and
4164 nonforest areas.

4165 Recent Changes in Fire Regimes and Possible Causes

4166
4167 Multiple potential causes have been implicated in increasing fire activity over the last several decades.
4168 The success of fire suppression and exclusion has indirectly advanced secondary succession in forests
4169 and changed forest composition by increasing tree density, decreasing prevalence of fire-tolerant tree

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4170 species (e.g., ponderosa pine and Jeffrey pine), and contributing to homogenization of forest structure.
4171 In some cases, timber harvest has directly advanced secondary succession through the selective removal
4172 of the largest trees (Hessburg et al. 2005). Post-harvest tree plantations have created homogeneous
4173 forests dominated by even-aged, smaller-diameter trees that in some cases are less resistance to fire. In
4174 addition, climate variables, including temperature and precipitation, have produced conditions that
4175 promote increased amounts of fire activity.

4176 Beginning in the early 1900s in accessible areas and in the mid-1900s in remote areas, fire suppression
4177 caused a dramatic decline in fire occurrence in the Klamath province (Skinner et al. 2006). The result was
4178 a series of decades, beginning in the early 1900s, with dramatically reduced fire extent over most of the
4179 Klamath region (Taylor and Skinner 1998, 2003; see Figure 23 for example). During this period the fire
4180 rotation (time required to burn an area equal to a defined area of the landscape) increased to an
4181 estimated 974 years in the early 1980s (Miller et al. 2012) compared to a historical estimate for fire
4182 rotation of only 20 years (Taylor and Skinner 2003). In the Cascade Province the fire suppression period
4183 began in the early 1900s. The gentler slopes of the Cascade Province, relative to the Klamath region,
4184 lead to successful fire suppression efforts. This success resulted in a dramatic change in fire frequency
4185 from high frequency low-severity fires to a period of minimal fire occurrence in the California Cascades.

4186 Following several decades of reduced extent and frequency of fire as a result of fire suppression efforts,
4187 the average fire size has increased in recent decades (beginning in the 1980s) across the western United
4188 States (Schwind 2008, Westerling et al. 2006), including the area comprising the Northern Spotted Owl
4189 range in California (Odion et al. 2004, Miller et al. 2012). The area burned annually within the entire
4190 range of the Northern Spotted Owl (Davis et al. 2011) and within the California portion of the range
4191 (Miller et al. 2012) also increased dramatically during this time and the regional fire rotation fell to 95
4192 years by 2008 (from a high of 974 years in the early 1980s). As noted in Figure 24, the years between
4193 1970 and 2009 with the most area burned per year in the California portion of the Northern Spotted Owl
4194 range have all occurred since 1987 (Davis et al. 2011, Miller et al. 2012). Mixed-species forests on the
4195 west side of the California Cascades have changed with the success of fire suppression, with forest
4196 density increasing and species composition shifting toward fire-sensitive white fir (Norman and Taylor
4197 2002, Skinner and Taylor 2006). Although the Cascades portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range in
4198 California has not experienced the number or extent of uncharacteristically large fires that have
4199 occurred in the Klamath province, in recent years several large fires have burned in the eastern Cascades
4200 of Oregon and Washington and in the southern portion of the California Cascades. The gentler
4201 topography of the Cascades is more conducive to extensive fires than the Klamath region (Norman and
4202 Taylor 2003, Skinner and Taylor 2006); where forests have developed high densities of young trees due
4203 to fire suppression, fires that escape fire suppression efforts can become large and burn at high-severity
4204 (Skinner and Taylor 2006).

4205 Although there is evidence that the increase in fire size in recent years has corresponded with an
4206 increase in fire severity in the western U.S., including the Sierra Nevada (Hessburg et al. 2005, Schwind
4207 2008, Miller et al. 2009), trends in burn severity have been less conclusive than trends in fire size and
4208 total area burned (Schwind 2008). There is evidence from both the Klamath and Cascade provinces of
4209 California that the proportion of fire-severities in recent mixed-severity fires has been consistent with

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4210 historical patterns, or that change has only been evident in most recent years (Odion et al. 2004, Hanson
4211 et al. 2009, Miller et al. 2012).

4212 Some researchers have challenged the common perception that fire suppression and fuel build-up is the
4213 main cause of increased fire activity. In their study of large fires in the Klamath Mountains, Odion et al.
4214 (2004) evaluated fire history from 1977 to 2002 and concluded that fuel build-up in the absence of fire
4215 did not occur, and instead fuel that is receptive to combustion may decrease in the long absence of fire
4216 in the study area. These authors also evaluated patterns of burn severity in a nearly 100,000-ha fire that
4217 burned in the Klamath Mountains in 1987 to test the effect of fire history, past timber management, and
4218 vegetation structure on the extent and severity of current fire. Odion et al. (2004) found that multi-
4219 aged, closed forests generally burned at low severity, even where fire suppression efforts had limited
4220 fires over the previous decades. The same study found that areas with a history of high-severity fire and
4221 areas with large amounts of even-aged tree plantations experienced elevated amounts of high-severity
4222 fire. These findings are counter to the common assumption that increased extent of high density forests
4223 will lead to increased occurrence of high-severity fire. The additional findings suggests that the historical
4224 pattern of mixed-fire regime in the Klamath continues to drive patterns of at least some contemporary
4225 fires and can act to maintain diverse, heterogeneous forests (Odion et al. 2004).

4226 Miller et al. (2012) conducted a broad assessment of patterns in the extent of high-severity fire in four
4227 national forests of northwestern California. Their study covered all fires larger than 100 acres during the
4228 years 1910 to 2008 in a 5.8 million acre area including the northern California Coast Range and the
4229 Klamath Mountains, as well as a portion of the southern Cascade Range. This study area covers most of
4230 the range of the Northern Spotted Owl on federal land in California. Although the authors observed
4231 significant increases in both fire size and total annual area burned from 1910 to 2008, they found no
4232 temporal trend in the percentage of high-severity fire in recent years.

4233 Despite the findings of Odion et al. (2004) and Miller et al. (2012), at least one recent fire, the Biscuit
4234 Fire of 2002, has occurred in the Klamath province that was not only large but was of uncharacteristic
4235 high-severity (Skinner et al. 2006). The Biscuit Fire burned about 500,000 acres in southern Oregon and
4236 northern California. Almost 224,000 acres (49%) burned at high severity, with 75-100% canopy tree
4237 mortality, and an additional 14% of the burn area experienced 50-75% mortality (USFS 2003). This large,
4238 relatively high-severity burn was inconsistent with historical burn patterns and was associated with
4239 weather conditions that are conducive to fire (i.e., high winds and low humidity). Conversely, in the
4240 years when the most area has burned in the Klamath province of California since the 1980s, fires have
4241 primarily been caused by region-wide lightning events that strain fire suppression resources and that are
4242 associated with more moderate meteorological conditions. Overall fire severities were relatively low in
4243 these years due to the long duration of fires, weather conditions, and strong inversion events (Miller et
4244 al. 2012).

4245 Steel et al. (2015) presented evidence that the response of fire regime to past fire suppression varies
4246 with forest type and the degree to which fire in an ecosystem is fuel-limited or climate-limited. Forests
4247 with fire regimes that are more fuel-limited (e.g., yellow pine forests and mixed conifer forests found in
4248 much of the interior portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range in California) should experience

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4249 increases in fire severity following periods of fire suppression, whereas forests with fire regimes that
4250 have been historically climate-limited (e.g., redwood forests) would be less altered by a history of
4251 suppression. Using data on fire severity for 660 fires that occurred on USFS land in California between
4252 1984 and 2011, Steel et al. (2015) showed that the proportion of fires burning at high severity has
4253 increased for fuel-limited forest types. This increase in severity was correlated to indicators of fire
4254 suppression for much of California; however, the Klamath bioregion did not show this relationship. This
4255 suggests that fire severity, or at least the occurrence of high severity fire in the Klamath bioregion may
4256 be more limited by climate than by fuel loads. This may explain inconsistent observations of fire severity
4257 trends for the Klamath region, with measured proportions of high intensity fire varying on a case-by-
4258 case basis, depending on climatic conditions during the fire.

4259 Where increases in fire size or severity have been observed in recent years in forests of the western
4260 United States, it has often been attributed to increased densities of fuels and development of ladder
4261 fuels as a consequence of fire suppression. Fire suppression and exclusion in ponderosa pine forests has
4262 been successful at reducing the frequency of fire which allowed for the development of shade-tolerant
4263 trees and understory vegetation in the previously open forests, and resulted in an increase in stand
4264 density (Taylor 2000). Resource-stressed stands are more susceptible to insects and disease which
4265 results in an increase in weakened or dead trees and heavy fuel loadings (Hessburg et al. 2005, Davis et
4266 al. 2011). This has led to fuel characteristics in ponderosa pine forests that can support larger and more
4267 severe wildfires (Hessburg et al. 2005). Large, severe fires in the dry eastern Cascades of Oregon and
4268 Washington have occurred in recent years (Davis et al. 2011), and the potential remains for the loss of
4269 large amounts of nesting and roosting habitat.

4270 Past management practices that have established more homogeneous even-aged forests (e.g., fire
4271 suppression, livestock grazing, and timber harvest practices) may provide forest conditions that are
4272 conducive to high-severity fires in forests with fire regimes that were historically fuel-limited. Repeated
4273 selection cutting of the largest trees had the effect of advancing secondary succession, resulting in
4274 younger forests with higher density, fire-intolerant trees (Hessburg et al. 2005). Recent large, high-
4275 severity fires and timber harvest practices have expanded the amount of even-aged plantations,
4276 hardwood stands, and shrublands (Skinner et al. 2006). Prior to fire suppression, the forest landscape in
4277 the Klamath Mountains contained stands of even-aged forests, but they do not appear to have occupied
4278 extensive areas (Taylor and Skinner 1998, 2003, Skinner et al. 2006). Odion et al. (2004) reported that
4279 plantations occur in one-third of the roaded landscape in their large fire study area in 1987. Extensive
4280 areas of young even-aged forests that have resulted from a combination of past fire and past timber
4281 harvest practices may amplify conditions for repeated high-severity fires compared to heterogeneous
4282 forests that were created by historical patterns of mixed-severity fires (Spies et al. 2006). A positive
4283 feedback resulting from past timber management and fire suppression practices, existence of increased
4284 even-aged stands in the forest matrix, and future high-severity fire has the potential to support a new
4285 forest matrix with stable or increasing amounts of even-aged forest and decreased heterogeneity
4286 (Skinner et al. 2006).

4287 Several studies have determined a strong link between changes in fire extent, severity and season, with
4288 low precipitation and high temperatures. In addition to land-use history over the last century, climate

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4289 variables (e.g., precipitation, temperature) have been evaluated as potential causes of recent increases
4290 in large wildfires. There is an important distinction between these two potential causes. Changes in
4291 forests brought about by land-use history may be reversible through management actions, such as
4292 forest thinning and prescribed fire, while reversing trends in climate warming are unlikely in the near
4293 future (Westerling et al. 2006, Littell et al. 2009). Littell et al. (2009) found that in areas with low fuel
4294 loads the impacts could be lessened through fuel reduction prescriptions, however in areas that are
4295 experiencing low precipitation, this may prove less useful).

4296 Under various climate change scenarios (as discussed in the Climate Change section of this report), fire
4297 seasons have been predicted to be longer and fire sizes larger (McKenzie et al. 2004, Westerling and
4298 Bryant 2008, Littell et al. 2009, Miller et al. 2009, Westerling et al. 2011). For example, McKenzie et al.
4299 (2004) found that extreme fire weather (e.g., hot dry summers) in western America will influence the
4300 severity and the total area burned, with the duration of the fire season lengthened with more fires
4301 occurring early and later in the typical fire season. Westerling et al. (2006) found that periods with large
4302 fire occurrences corresponded with a shift toward warm springs and longer summer dry seasons, and
4303 suggested that both land use and climate have contributed to increased fire risk, but that broad-scale
4304 increases across the western U.S. were driven primarily by recent trends in climate.

4305 Compared to pre-European settlement, Miller et al. (2009) found that high severity fires in low- to mid-
4306 elevation forests are increasing of California and western Nevada. Miller et al. (2009) suggests that snow
4307 water deficits, earlier snowmelt, lengthening of the fire season, worsening drought conditions, low fuel
4308 moisture, and increase of forest fuel availability all play a role in how forests are in a position to burn
4309 more often and at higher severity. In this study, types of forested land most impacted by high severity
4310 fires include those on National Forest land, those experiencing high resource extraction and rapid
4311 human population growth, and those supporting old growth dependent species (Miller et al. 2009).

4312 Another study in the western United States supported theory that climate is a driving factor influencing
4313 fire extent in the 20th century, and fire regimes will vary dependent on fuel energy and water deficits
4314 (Littell et al. 2009). Low precipitation and high evapotranspiration in mountainous ecoprovinces of the
4315 western United States lead to low fuel moisture conditions; thus, creating a system at higher risk to
4316 combustion and fire spreading (Littell et al. 2009). Similar to Miller et al. (2009) findings, Littell et al.
4317 (2009) suggests low precipitation, warmer winters, reduced snowpack and drought effects lead to
4318 increases of forested area burned.

4319 With future climate change, the continued occurrence of large, uncharacteristically severe fires may
4320 become increasingly common. These changes may in turn impact the habitat, distribution and
4321 abundance of sensitive species such as the Northern Spotted Owl.

4322 Role of Fire Regimes in Influencing Forest Structure and Spotted Owl Habitat

4323
4324 Variation in fire severity has an important influence on forest structural diversity because low-severity
4325 fires kill few trees while high-severity fires may kill all trees in a stand (Taylor and Skinner 2003). High-
4326 severity fires tend to result in even-aged stands while lower severity fires result in forests with multiple

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4327 age classes. In much of California, the Northern Spotted Owl evolved in a landscape of frequent, mixed-
4328 severity fire, with most burns occurring at low severity and a relatively small amount of burns occurring
4329 at high severity. In the drier portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range, the species is likely adapted to
4330 the heterogeneous landscape resulting from regular, mixed-severity fire. Prior to fire suppression, the
4331 frequent occurrence of mixed-severity fires in large portions of the Klamath and Cascade ranges, along
4332 with the resulting complex landscape (e.g., older forests with openings of other forest types intermixed
4333 with nonforested areas) was prominent throughout the region. The historical mixed fire regime in the
4334 Klamath region may have benefited Northern Spotted Owl habitat by maintaining areas of older forests
4335 with dense canopies and complex structure, while also providing a heterogeneous landscape composed
4336 of multiple forest ages and structure. This pattern could have supported high quality habitat mosaics of
4337 nesting and roosting habitat and diverse foraging habitat which lead to high survival and reproductive
4338 success (Franklin et al. 2000).

4339 Current fire regime and its potential to impact Northern Spotted Owl habitat depends on a number of
4340 factors including: fire management history, logging history, forest type, historical fire regime, weather
4341 patterns and climate change. Additionally, observed impact to Northern Spotted Owl is likely
4342 complicated by occurrence of post-fire salvage logging. Although forest heterogeneity has decreased
4343 with recent management practices, the forests of the Klamath Mountains continue to provide habitat
4344 for Northern Spotted Owl. More information is needed on the effect of historical fire suppression and
4345 current fire regimes on owl habitat, especially on the quality of habitat as assessed through
4346 demographic rates at individual owl territories. Most fires in the Klamath region continue to burn under
4347 historical mixed regimes that can contribute to a heterogeneous forest landscape. However, recent
4348 large fires are cause for concern for the future stability of forest conditions in the region, especially
4349 considering the higher percentage experiencing high-severity burns. Large amounts of Northern Spotted
4350 Owl nesting and roosting habitat has been lost to wildfire since implementation of the NWFP, with the
4351 majority being lost in a few very large fires (e.g., the Biscuit Fire of 2002) (Davis et al. 2011). Fires have
4352 been more frequent during dry years (Cook et al. 1996) and extreme weather events influence the
4353 occurrence of large, landscape-scale fires (Miller and Urban 2000). Wildfire has been the leading cause
4354 of nesting and roosting habitat loss on federal lands in recent decades; if large fires continue to occur in
4355 the future, much more habitat may be lost.

4356 Historical fire suppression and exclusion in ponderosa pine forests in the Cascades was successful at
4357 reducing the frequency of fire which allowed for the development of shade-tolerant trees and
4358 understory vegetation in the previously open forests, and resulted in an increase in stand density (Taylor
4359 2000). This may have improved nesting and roosting habitat conditions for Northern Spotted Owls in
4360 these forests compared to the pre-suppression period. However, high densities of younger trees as a
4361 result of fire suppression and timber management practices have created conditions with potential for
4362 stand-replacement fires in ponderosa pine forests. Ideally a landscape-scale management strategy for
4363 these forests would retain large, dense patches of forests embedded in a matrix with reduced stand
4364 densities to limit the potential for stand-replacement fire and competitive pressure on old trees
4365 (Thomas et al. 2006).

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4366 With the complexity of fire regimes in the state, the sometimes equivocal effects on Northern Spotted
4367 Owls, the uncertain contribution of fuel build-up, and climate influences on future fire frequency and
4368 severity, there has been disagreement on the level of risk that fire poses in the dry portions of the
4369 Northern Spotted Owl range. Hanson et al. (2009) reported that the risk of fire to Northern Spotted Owl
4370 habitat in the dry provinces had been overestimated in the 2008 Recovery Plan, which included ongoing
4371 loss of habitat as a result of timber harvest and fire as threats to the Spotted Owl (USFWS 2008a). This
4372 claim of overestimation was made based on calculated rates of old-forest recruitment exceeding rates
4373 of high severity fire in old-forests (Hanson et al. 2009). Spies et al. (2010) criticized the findings of
4374 Hanson et al. (2009), stating that an incorrect threshold was used to estimate extent of high severity fire
4375 and that an incorrect depiction of error was used to support selection of the threshold. Spies et al.
4376 (2010) also disagreed with the methodology used by Hanson et al. (2009) to estimate the rate of
4377 recruitment of old forests.

4378 This debate on the risk of fire to Northern Spotted Owl habitat has important management implications.
4379 If recent and projected changes in fire size or severity continue to remove large amounts of nesting and
4380 roosting habitat, fuel treatments (e.g., thinning and prescribed fire) to reduce fire risk may have long-
4381 term benefits to owls by encouraging the development and maintenance of older forest patches while
4382 limiting the risk of stand-replacing fires. However, if recent large high severity fires are an anomaly and
4383 recruitment of old forest outpaces losses to high severity fire, natural processes can be incorporated
4384 into management plans to shape Spotted Owl habitat on the dry province landscape. Hanson et al.
4385 (2010) recommended small-scale experiments to study owl response to fuel treatments rather than
4386 large-scale implementation. Risks are not likely to be uniform across the range, with ponderosa pine
4387 forests likely having a different response to past management than mixed-conifer forests of the
4388 Klamath, for example. The 2011 Revised Recovery Plan recommends formation of working groups to
4389 inform management in both the Klamath and dry Cascade provinces (USFWS 2011a).

4390 **Climate Change**

4391 According to global and regional climate scenarios, many species will be required to adapt to changes in
4392 temperature, precipitation, forest structure, etc., or face eminent declines or extirpation. The degree of
4393 threat varies based on species and region. Climate change scenarios have been modeled across the
4394 range of the Northern Spotted Owl, including in California. Several studies have been conducted to
4395 assess the threat to Northern Spotted Owl specifically.

4396 *Climate Change Projection Modeling*

4397 In California, a multitude of climate change studies have been conducted. As noted by Pierce et al.
4398 (2012), a common theme among the California-specific studies indicates temperature showing a
4399 consistent positive trend, but changes in precipitation vary. Generally, most studies agree that California
4400 will retain its Mediterranean climate of cool/wet winters and hot/dry summers, yet the degree of
4401 wetness/dryness will be amplified (Lenihan et al. 2003, Cayan et al. 2012).

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4402 The projected climate model simulations from Cayan et al. (2012) exhibit warming over California, with a
4403 mid-century rise of approximately 1°C to 3°C (1.8°F to 5.4°F), and 2°C to 5°C (3.6°F to 9°F) rise by end-of-
4404 twenty-first century. Pierce et al. (2012) showed an average yearly increase in temperature over
4405 California of 2.4°C by the 2060s, with coastal areas showing less warming (1.9°C) than interior areas
4406 (2.6°C). Westerling and Bryant (2008) predicted an average increase of 4.3°C in California by 2070–2099.
4407 Seasonally, the summer and fall months exhibit greater warming than winter and spring months (Cayan
4408 et al. 2012, Pierce et al. 2012), with the degree of warming increasing as one moves from the coast to
4409 the interior of the state (Cayan et al. 2012). Extreme temperature events (i.e., frequency of extreme hot
4410 days) will become more common place and may take place earlier in the season (Cayan et al. 2012).

4411 Climate projection modeling conducted by Cayan et al. (2012) show a high degree of variability between
4412 month-to-month and year-to-year precipitation with slight drying tendencies in some areas of California,
4413 which may suggest that California will remain at risk to drought and flooding events, with more
4414 prominent changes in the southern portion of the state than the northern portion. Seasonal changes in
4415 precipitation included a somewhat contracted wet season, with less precipitation during late winter and
4416 spring than during the core winter months (Cayan et al. 2012). Pierce et al. (2012) found precipitation
4417 decreased overall in the southern portion of California (<10%) by the 2060s, but remained unchanged
4418 from historical levels in the northern portion of the state. Seasonally, winters in the northern portion of
4419 the state were wetter and offset by drier conditions the rest of the year by the 2060s, while the
4420 southern part of the state showed moderate decreases in fall, winter, and spring but stronger increases
4421 in summer (Pierce et al. 2012).

4422 Dalton et al. (2013) summarizes climate projection models for the Coastal, Cascade and Rocky Mountain
4423 ranges of Washington, Oregon and Idaho (e.g., Northwest). This paper indicates that the region showed
4424 an overall increase of temperature year-round (warming of at least 0.5 °C (0.9 °F) in every season), but
4425 more prominent warming during summer months. Modeling showed mixed results for annual
4426 precipitation, indicating little change from present (models ranged from –4.7% to +13.5%). Seasonally,
4427 most models showed a decrease in precipitation during summer months and increased precipitation
4428 during the other seasons (the largest projected change of about –30%). Dalton et al. (2013) climate
4429 models are in agreement that heat extremes will increase and cold extremes will decrease. Along the
4430 Northwest coast, sea level rise was projected to rise 4 to 56 in (9–143 cm) by 2100, with significant local
4431 variations.

4432 *Climate Change Impacts to Forests*

4433 In the Northwest and in California, changes in precipitation and temperature may impact forest
4434 distribution, growth, and structure (Lenihan et al. 2003, Dalton et al. 2013, Vose et al. 2012, McIntyre et
4435 al. 2015). Most climate projection models indicate upward elevational shift and a northward latitudinal
4436 shift in forest habitats (Vose et al. 2012). In climate projection scenarios specific to California, Lenihan et
4437 al. (2003) noted the most notable response to increase temperature was a shift from conifer-dominated
4438 forests to mixed conifer-hardwood forests in the northern half of the state (e.g., the replacement of
4439 Douglas fir-white fir forest by Douglas fir-tan oak forest in the northwest) and an expansion of conifer
4440 forests into the northeast portion of the state (e.g., Modoc Plateau) by the 21st century. McIntyre et al.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4441 (2015) found similar results when comparing historic forest survey data (1930s) with recent surveys
4442 (2000s) to elucidate forest structure and composition shifts over time within the entire latitudinal extent
4443 of forests in California. This study found that today's forests are exhibiting an increase dominance of
4444 oaks (*Quercus*) at the expense of pines (*Pinus*). McIntyre et al. (2015) also found that across the
4445 120,000km² study area, large trees declined by 50% with a 19% decline in average basal area and
4446 associated biomass since the early 1900s. Understanding the shifts in structure and species composition
4447 is complex, but McIntyre et al. (2015) partially attributed these shifts to water deficits within California
4448 forests (e.g., drought), while acknowledging other contributing factors such as logging and fire
4449 suppression (McIntyre et al. 2015). Conifer-dominated forests (e.g., redwood and closed-cone pine
4450 forests) along the north-central coast of California (e.g., Crescent City south to Monterey) were
4451 projected to advance, resulting in redwood forests shifting inland into Douglas-fir-tan oak forests
4452 (Lenihan et al. 2003). Dalton et al. (2012) found that Douglas-fir forests in the Northwest may
4453 experience substantial declines through the 21st century. Tree productivity along California's north-
4454 central coastal and at high elevation forests was shown to increase in response to increased growing
4455 season temperatures; however, increases in productivity along the coast would only be seen if there
4456 was a persistence of coastal summer fog (Lenihan et al. 2003). Lenihan et al. (2003) suggests that if
4457 summer fog were to decrease in concert with increased temperatures, productivity of redwood forests
4458 along the coast would suffer reductions, or worse, would be eliminated entirely.

4459 Vulnerability to disturbance, such as wildfire, disease and insect outbreaks, is expected to increase in
4460 most forests in the Northwest and may change forest composition and structure depending on changes
4461 to climate (Dalton et al. 2012, Vose et al. 2012). According to Davis et al. (2011), one of the objectives of
4462 US Forest Service is to develop projections for wildfire regimes and habitat shifts due to changing
4463 climate and increased threats from wildfire, disease and insect outbreaks. Vose et al. (2012) effectively
4464 summarizes the nationwide effects of climate driven disturbance as follows:

- 4465 • Wildfire will increase causing a doubling of area burned by mid-21st century
- 4466 • Insect infestations (e.g., bark beetle in the western US) will expand
- 4467 • Invasive species will likely become more widespread, and especially in areas with increased
4468 disturbance and in dry forests
- 4469 • Increased flooding, erosion and sediment transport caused by increase precipitation, area of
4470 large burned areas, and rain-snow ratios
- 4471 • Increases in drought occurrences, exacerbating other disturbances (e.g., fire, insect outbreaks,
4472 invasive species), which will lead to higher tree mortality, decreased regeneration in some tree
4473 species, and alteration of tree species composition and structure

4474 Climate modeling studies agree that forest wildfire occurrence and severity will increase due to warmer
4475 spring/summer temperatures, reduced precipitation, reduced snowpack, earlier spring snowmelts, and
4476 longer drier summers (Swetnam 1993, National Assessment Synthesis Team 2000, Houghten et al. 2001,
4477 Lenihan et al. 2003, Westerling et al. 2006, Westerling and Bryant 2008, McKenzie and Littell 2011, Vose
4478 et al. 2012). Spracklen et al. (2009) projected that forests of the Pacific Northwest forests will experience
4479 increases in mean annual area burned, with a projected increase of 175% by 2050 compared to areas

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4480 burned between 1996 and 2005. This increase will likely negatively impact old-growth forests and the
4481 species that inhabit them (Dalton et al. 2012, Vose et al. 2012). By evaluating fire history and climatic
4482 data in forested areas across the western United States over a 34-year period, Westerling et al. (2006)
4483 tested the contributions of land use and climate conditions on occurrence of large fires. Over this study
4484 period, the frequency and size of wildfires showed a marked increase in the mid-1980s; a large portion
4485 of this increase occurred in the range of the Spotted Owl in California (Sierra Nevada, southern
4486 Cascades, and Coast Ranges of northern California). The period of increase in large fire occurrence
4487 corresponded with a shift toward warm springs and longer summer dry seasons (Westerling et al. 2006).
4488 The authors concluded that both land use and climate have contributed to increased fire risk, but that
4489 broad-scale increases across the western U.S. were driven primarily by recent trends in climate. For
4490 California as a whole, by the end of the 21st century, risk of large fire will increase between 12 and 53
4491 percent compared to observed fire regimes between 1980 and 1999, and for northern and southern
4492 California, large fires will increase 15 to 90 percent and -29 to 28 percent, respectively (Westerling and
4493 Bryant 2008). See the Wildfire section above for more detailed discussion on wildfire impacts to forest
4494 systems.

4495 *Climate Change Impacts to Northern Spotted Owl*
4496

4497 Northern Spotted Owls utilize older structurally complex forests, in part, to facilitate thermoregulation
4498 and to provide protection from predators. Forest type and age within owl habitat varies by region.
4499 Coastal regions are wetter and cooler and tend to be redwood species dominant and of a younger age
4500 class, whereas inland regions are drier and warmer and tend to be mixed conifer/hardwood or Douglas-fir
4501 dominant.

4502 Most climate projection scenarios agree that the forests in the Northern Spotted Owl's range will have
4503 wetter winters and early-springs, colder winters in some areas, hotter/drier summers, and increased
4504 frequency and intensity of disturbance events. According to many climate projections, the frequency
4505 and duration of extreme climatic events, such as heat waves, wildfire and heavy rain or snow will
4506 increase over time. Extreme climatic variation has been linked to sudden large-scale mortality in avian
4507 populations in the past (Tompa 1971, Johnson et al. 1991, and Smith et al. 1991 as cited in Franklin et al.
4508 2000), and the literature studying Spotted Owl response to climate supports this.

4509 Northern Spotted Owl survival is thought linked to precipitation patterns. Olson et al. (2004) stated that
4510 survival was negatively associated with early-nesting season precipitation, and positively associated with
4511 late-nesting season precipitation. Population growth for Northern Spotted Owls range-wide
4512 (Washington, Oregon and California) was positively associated with wetter conditions during the
4513 growing season (May through October) due to more favorable conditions for prey species, but
4514 negatively associated with cold/wet winters and nesting seasons, and during hot summers on four of the
4515 six study areas (Glenn et al. 2010). Over the extent of late-successional reserve land covered by the
4516 NWFP, Carroll (2010) predicted that winter precipitation was closely associated with a decrease in
4517 Northern Spotted Owl survival and recruitment (i.e., the entirety of the Northern Spotted Owl range in
4518 Oregon, Washington and California). Using vegetation and climate variables, model results in Carroll

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4519 (2010) predicted an initial northward expansion of high quality owl habitat, followed by a contraction as
4520 climate variables intensify over time.

4521 In the Coastal and Klamath Mountains of northwestern California, Franklin et al. (2000) thoroughly
4522 examined the effects of climate on temporal and spatial variation of Northern Spotted Owl survival,
4523 reproductive output, and recruitment. In these models, climate explained most of the temporal
4524 variation in life history traits. The study suggested that the period most impacted by climate was during
4525 the spring, presumed largely due to higher energetic demands during the breeding season, as well as
4526 prey abundance and availability. Franklin et al. (2000) states, “extreme climate conditions during the
4527 early nesting period may exacerbate an energetic stress on an individual by decreasing it’s time to
4528 starvation.” However, the winter period did explain variation in recruitment, thought to be a function of
4529 reduced survival of young during their first year.

4530 In Oregon and Washington, Glenn et al. (2011) found a negative association between Northern Spotted
4531 Owl reproduction (number of young fledged) and cold wet nesting season, thought to be a function of
4532 loss of eggs or young to exposure or terminating incubation (Forsman et al. 1984). Whereas,
4533 reproduction was positively associated with late nesting season precipitation and negatively associated
4534 with warm temperatures, thought to be a function of reduced prey abundance and availability.
4535 Interestingly Glenn et al. (2011) also found that number of young fledged per year declined when
4536 precipitation in the year prior deviated from normal, and that number of young fledged per year
4537 increased following warm wet dispersal seasons. Some of these results differ from California studies
4538 such as Franklin et al. (2000), and may be a function of differing habitat, climate and targeted prey
4539 species. Regardless, the study suggests that Northern Spotted Owl reproductive success involves a
4540 complex relationship between prey populations, body condition and climate prior to and within the
4541 nesting season; a statement that, given the current literature on the species, certainly holds true for the
4542 species in California.

4543 The literature also indicates that Spotted Owls are sensitive to heat stress (Franklin et al. 2000,
4544 Weathers et al. 2001), which may be more problematic as temperatures rise over time. For the
4545 California Spotted Owl, Weathers et al. (2001) found that when temperatures reached between 30 and
4546 34°C, a relatively moderate level, owls increased behavioral heat responses (e.g., increase respiratory
4547 rate, gaping, wing drooping).

4548 As previously discussed, structural complexity (broken top trees, snags, overhead cover) is an important
4549 habitat component for Northern Spotted Owls. Structural complexity is an important factor in
4550 determining the availability of suitable nest sites. Rockweit et al. (2012) found that nest type selection
4551 played a role in Northern Spotted Owl reproductive success in California during period of inclement
4552 weather (i.e., low temperatures and high winds). Nests that were more exposed to the elements, such
4553 as platform-style nests with little to no overhead cover or side walls, were found to be less effective at
4554 protecting eggs from heat loss. These results support that optimal nesting habitat for Spotted Owls must
4555 include structurally complexity to provide nesting options with proper protection. The intensity of
4556 disturbance will likely play a role in whether or not any particular disturbance event will be beneficial or
4557 detrimental to owl habitat complexity. For example, forest complexity may be significantly reduced

Comment [ABF96]: See also:

- Ting, T.-f. 1998. The thermal environment of northern spotted owls in northwestern California: Possible explanations for use of interior old growth and coastal early successional stage forest. MS Thesis, Humboldt State University, Arcata, California.
- Barrows, C. 1981. Roost selection by spotted owls: an adaptation to heat stress. *Condor* 83:302-309.
- Barrows, C., and K. Barrows. 1978. Roost characteristics and behavioral thermoregulation in the spotted owl. *Western Birds* 9:1-8.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4558 when large catastrophic wildfires completely eliminate large tracts of forest; while small-scale fires may
4559 increase the level of structural complexity.

4560 Habitat loss and alteration due to heightened disturbance events (e.g., wildfire, disease, insect
4561 outbreaks), may also impact forest species, such as the Northern Spotted Owl, by intensifying
4562 competitive pressure from other species, such as Barred Owl (Lenihan et al. 2003, Carroll 2010).

4563 Direct mortality of Spotted Owls from wildfire will likely increase as frequency and intensity of wildfires
4564 increases. Indirect impacts may also include an increased level of predation if there is loss of older or
4565 structurally complex forests. However, neither direct mortality nor increased predation is specifically
4566 addressed in the literature.

4567 To better understand potential climatic impacts to Northern Spotted Owls, the Department compiled
4568 average 30-year (1980-2010) and 5-year (2010-2014) precipitation and temperature data and calculated
4569 the percent change within the owls range. Decreases in precipitation were most apparent in the
4570 southern portion of the coastal range (Marin, Sonoma and Mendocino counties), and within the interior
4571 range (Figure 25). Increases of precipitation were more limited, with increases seen in a small portion of
4572 northern Trinity County, and scattered within Humboldt and Del Norte counties. This analysis generally
4573 shows a drying trend throughout the owl's range, except in the northern portion of the coastal province
4574 and some small portion of the Klamath province.

Comment [ABF97]: See my General Comment 5 under the THREATS section

4575 Temperature within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl was assessed for summer months (June-
4576 August) and winter months (December-February) separately. Comparing the 30-year average with the 5-
4577 year average, temperature increases during the summer months were seen mostly within the north and
4578 northwest portions of Siskiyou County (northern portion of the Klamath and Cascade provinces), and
4579 along scattered portions of the coastal province (Figure 26). As shown in Figure 26, temperature
4580 decreases in the summer months were seen most prominently within the rest of the interior (Klamath
4581 and Cascade provinces). During the winter months, temperature increases were seen within interior
4582 (Klamath and Cascade provinces), while decreases were seen most prominently in the coastal province
4583 (Figure 27). This analysis generally shows warmer winters and cooler summers compared to normal
4584 within the interior portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range, and cooler winters and warmer summers
4585 along the coastal portion of the range.

4586 It is clear that climate change is occurring within the Northern Spotted Owl's entire range, with many
4587 climate projections forecasting steady changes in the future. Climate change studies predict future
4588 conditions that may negatively impact owls, such as wet and cold springs, more frequent and sever
4589 summer heat waves, decreased fog along the coast, shifts in forest species composition, and increased
4590 frequency of severe wildfire events. Yet in some instances predicted future conditions, such as increased
4591 frequency of low to moderate severity fires and expansion of suitable owl habitat, may be favorable to
4592 the Spotted Owl in the long-term. In California, current rates of temperature and precipitation change
4593 predict hotter drier conditions in some areas of the owl's range and wetter colder conditions in other
4594 areas of the range. Looking at past precipitation and temperature trends, drying trends across most of
4595 the owl's range in California coupled with warmer winters and cooler summers in the interior and cooler

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4596 winters and warmer summers along the coast may play a role in both owl and prey population
4597 dynamics. More research is needed to assess the extent of these climate impacts on survival,
4598 population growth and reproductive rates of Northern Spotted Owls in California, and to determine if
4599 negative impacts of climate change outweigh the positive ones.

4600

4601 **Barred Owl**

4602 *Barred Owl Expansion and Current Status in California*

4603 Historically, Barred Owls were residents of the eastern United States and southern Canada, east of the
4604 Great Plains and south of the boreal forest, and also in disjunct regions of south-central Mexico (Mazur
4605 and James 2000). Based on genetic analysis, Barrowclough et al (2011) found the disjunct Mexican
4606 populations to be distinct from populations in the United States and Canada at the species level, and
4607 recommended they be recognized as *Strix sartorii*. Barred Owls continue to occupy their historical range,
4608 and during the past century have expanded their range to western North America.

4609 The timing and route of the Barred Owl range expansion into western North America has been debated
4610 by the scientific community and is not resolved. An early and long-held view has been that Barred Owls
4611 expanded their range to the west via the boreal forests of Canada (Grant 1966, Hamer 1988, Houston
4612 and McGowan 1999, Holt et al. 2001). Livezey (2009a) suggested a slightly different pattern of expansion
4613 based on records for more than 12,500 Barred Owl detections from 1873 to 2008. He suggested that the
4614 expansion began via riparian forests of the Missouri, Yellowstone, and Musselshell rivers of the northern
4615 Great Plains to the forested mountains of western Montana at the end of the 19th century (Figure 28).
4616 From Montana, he suggests that Barred Owls then expanded their range in multiple directions, including
4617 to the north and then east, where they encountered Barred Owls that were expanding their range west
4618 through the boreal forests of Canada. Whether the initial range expansion was via the boreal forest of
4619 Canada or the riparian corridors of the northern Great Plains, once Barred Owls reached British
4620 Columbia in the 1940s, they continued their range expansion to the north and west across Canada to
4621 southeastern Alaska, and south through Washington, Oregon, and California (USFWS 2011a, USFWS
4622 2013). The range of the Barred Owl now completely overlaps the range of the Northern Spotted Owl
4623 from southwest British Columbia south along the western portion of Washington, Oregon, and northern
4624 California, and also includes a significant portion of the range of the California Spotted Owl.

4625 Barred Owls were first detected in California in 1976 (Dark et al. 1998, B. Marcot in Livezey 2009a). From
4626 then until 1996, 61 Barred Owl sites were identified in California (Dark et al. 1998). The majority of these
4627 sites (73%) were occupied by single owls. The first report of breeding in California was in 1991 (T.
4628 Hacking in Dark et al. 1998) and the first sighting in the Sierra Nevada was in 1991. The rate of
4629 detections of Barred Owls in California accelerated during the mid-1990s (Dark et al. 1998) and by 1996
4630 Barred Owls had been detected as far south as Sonoma County in western California and Yuba County in
4631 the Sierra Nevada. Forsman et al. (2011, Appendix B) presented data showing that the rate of detection
4632 continued to accelerate through the 2000s. Currently, the known range of the Barred Owl in California

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4633 extends along the coast south to Marin County (Jennings et al. 2011, Ellis et al. 2013) and to Tulare
4634 County in the Sierra Nevada.

4635 The Department has processed data for 1,970³ Barred Owl occurrences in California (Figure 29), and 111
4636 additional occurrences of Barred-Spotted Owl hybrids. Occurrences include all detections of barred
4637 owls, whether or not they were associated with a nest or territory.

4638 Following the range expansion of Barred Owl into the Northern Spotted Owl range, hybrids of the two
4639 species have occasionally been observed. The majority of hybrids genetically sampled resulted from a
4640 cross between a female Barred Owl and a male Spotted Owl (Haig et al. 2004, Kelly and Forsman 2004).
4641 Generally second generation hybrids are difficult to distinguish from barred or Spotted Owls using field
4642 identification only and genetic samples may be the only sure way of identification (Kelly and Forsman
4643 2004). Both first and second generation hybrids were found to be reproductively viable to some extent
4644 (Kelly and Forsman 2004). Haig et al. (2004) found that the two species DNA sequences showed a large
4645 divergence and could be separated into distinct clades with no signs of previous introgression.

4646 *Potential Mechanisms of Barred Owl Range Expansion*

4647 Factors that may have facilitated the range expansion have been debated in the literature at length. As
4648 mentioned above, two possible routes for the initial expansion from eastern North America have been
4649 suggested (i.e., riparian forests of the northern Great Plains and the boreal forest of Canada). It has been
4650 speculated that an ecological barrier existed prior to the end of the 19th century and that changes, either
4651 anthropogenic or natural, removed the barrier, and allowed for the initial westward expansion of the
4652 Barred Owl range.

4653 The most prominent theory is that an increase in the number of trees and forested areas supported the
4654 expansion by providing suitable Barred Owl habitat where before there was none (e.g., within the Great
4655 Plains). The relatively fast Barred Owl range expansion coincides with a period of dramatic increases in
4656 wooded habitat across the northern Great Plains and the boreal forests of Canada following arrival of
4657 European settlers. Explanations for an increase in the number of trees are anthropogenic and include
4658 fire suppression, tree planting (including shelterbelts), extirpation of bison, and to a lesser extent
4659 reductions in beaver, elk and deer populations on the northern Great Plains due to market hunting (Dark
4660 et al. 1998, Wright and Hayward 1998, R. Gutiérrez in Levy 2004, Livezey 2009b). Livezey (2009b)
4661 evaluated the plausibility of barriers to range expansion that have been proposed. He provided strong

³ The 1,970 occurrences processed to date represent a subset of available data and come from 2 general sources: 1) state and private researchers, biologists and foresters from 1978-2013 and 2) the Forest Service's NRIS database with records from 1992-2011. Data omitted due to time constraints includes 1) hard copy data, 2) 2012-2013 NRIS detections and 3) NRIS detections that were within 1 mile of processed data to avoid duplicates; this data, not including duplicates, will be added in the future. An updated version of NRIS containing 2012 and 2013 detections is still needed. Additional data from the 2013 field season is also yet to be submitted. There is likely more data in holding and data from additional sources that has not been submitted.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4662 evidence that the northern Great Plains were largely treeless prior to the range expansion, a finding that
4663 supported a lack of habitat as a potential barrier. He also evaluated a number of anthropogenic changes
4664 (as noted above) preceding or coincident with the expansion and that are likely to have greatly
4665 increased the forest habitat in the region. Livezey concluded that the most plausible explanation for an
4666 ecological barrier that existed prior to range expansion, the removal of which coincided with range
4667 expansion, is an increase in forest habitat, first along the rivers and later in the boreal forest. Tree
4668 planting and fires suppression are obvious causes of the increase in wooded area, and the timing of
4669 these precedes the expansion of Barred Owl to the west. Huge numbers of bison destroyed small
4670 wooded areas on the Great Plains through rubbing on older trees and browsing or trampling of young
4671 trees (Livezey 2009b). The extirpation of bison precedes the increase in wooded habitat on the northern
4672 Great Plains. Elk, deer, and beaver have also been shown to have local effects on forest habitat, and may
4673 have contributed to suppression of forests in the Great Plains, especially in the limited wooded habitat
4674 along riparian corridors (Livezey 2009b).

4675 Another theory is that increases in temperature may have improved habitat value for Barred Owls in the
4676 boreal forest (Johnson 1994, Wright and Hayward 1998, Monahan and Hijmans 2007). This theory is
4677 based on an assumption that the boreal forests of southern Canada were too cold to be tolerated by
4678 Barred Owls, and that a warming climate brought these forests into the range of temperature tolerance
4679 for the species, thereby eliminating a natural barrier to Barred Owl range expansion. Because portions
4680 of the current range of Barred Owls (e.g., northern Alberta and British Columbia, the Northwest
4681 Territories) are much colder than the forests of southern Canada, Livezey (2009b) rejected the
4682 hypothesis that a thermal barrier was preventing range expansion, but he suggests conducting
4683 additional research on the thermal tolerances of Barred Owls. Additionally, the temperature increase
4684 referenced in the literature occurred in part after the Barred Owl range expansion had begun (Johnson
4685 1994, Monahan and Hijmans 2007), calling this mechanism of range expansion into question.

4686 Once Barred Owls expanded across the middle of the continent, they encountered forests of the Rocky
4687 Mountains and the Pacific Northwest. Timber harvests may have facilitated the further expansion of the
4688 range by creating a mosaic of more open forest habitat that might be favored by a habitat generalist like
4689 the Barred Owl (Hamer et al. 1989, Dark et al. 1998). However, Barred Owls have become established in
4690 a variety of habitats, including mature forests that have not been harvested, challenging this as a factor
4691 in the further expansion of the range (USFWS 2013). Because Barred Owls are habitat and prey
4692 generalists (as explained below), the suggestion that they adapted to use of a novel (coniferous forest)
4693 habitat, which then allowed them to spread through the boreal forest and the forests of the west has
4694 largely been dismissed (Livezey 2009b, USFWS 2013).

4695 *Spotted Owl and Barred Owl Habitat, Prey Selection, and Home Range*

4696 Barred Owls tend to select low to high elevation areas with gentle slopes, large overstory tree with
4697 expansive crown diameter, and evergreen stands with a dense canopy, but will also nest in areas with
4698 young trees, deciduous tree species and open areas (Herter and Hicks 2000, Buchanan et al. 2004,
4699 Gremel 2005, Hamer et al. 2007, Jennings et al. 2011, Mazur and James 2000, Pearson and Livezey 2003,
4700 Singleton et al. 2010). Recently, Wiens et al. (2014) determined that Barred Owls selected a broad range

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4701 of forest types in western Oregon, but were more strongly associated with large hardwood and conifer
4702 trees within relatively flat areas along streams. In the eastern Cascades Range in Washington, Singleton
4703 (2015) found Barred Owls used structurally diverse mixed grand fir and Douglas-fir forests during the
4704 breeding season more often than open ponderosa pine or simple-structure Douglas-fir forests, with less
4705 selection among forest types during the non-breeding season. Spotted Owls may have a stronger affinity
4706 than Barred Owls to Douglas-fir dominant forests and more abundant dwarf mistletoe infestations, an
4707 important habitat feature for nesting Spotted Owls in the Washington's eastern Cascades (Singleton
4708 2015). Similarities between Barred Owl and Spotted Owl habitat preferences include selection of old
4709 forests with closed canopy and a high degree of structural complexity for nesting and roosting activities
4710 (Mazur et al. 2000, Singleton et al. 2010, Wiens et al. 2014, Singleton 2015). As Wiens et al (2014) points
4711 out, the similar habitat preference for older forests highlights the importance for maintaining this forest
4712 type on the landscape because a decrease in older forests will likely increase competitive pressure
4713 between the two species. Differences of habitat selection include the tendency for selection of lower
4714 elevation sites with gentle slopes (e.g., valley floors) by Barred Owls, the use of a larger variety of forest
4715 types by Barred Owls, the stronger dependence on Douglas-fir dominant forests by Spotted Owls, and
4716 more abundant mistletoe infestations by Spotted Owls. Currently, there is no indication that the two
4717 species can coexist, sharing the same habitat and prey-base, because there is little evidence that nesting
4718 habitat or prey-base can be adequately partitioned to prevent competition (Gutiérrez et al. 2007, Dugger
4719 et al. 2011, Singleton 2015).

4720 Home range analyses show the importance of mature forests for nesting by both Barred and Spotted
4721 Owls; however, Barred Owls select other forest cover types similar to their availability whereas Spotted
4722 Owls are more tightly associated with old forests (Hamer et al. 2007, Singleton et al. 2010). Home ranges
4723 for both species have been found to be smaller in old mature forests; however, within forest types,
4724 home ranges of Spotted Owls are 3 to 4 times larger than those of Barred Owls (Hamer et al. 2007,
4725 Singleton et al. 2010, Wiens et al. 2014). In a western Oregon study, Barred Owl home range and core
4726 area use (i.e., the portion of the fixed-kernel breeding season home range in which use exceeded that
4727 expected under a null model of a uniform distribution of space-use) was 581 ha and 188 ha,
4728 respectively; whereas Northern Spotted Owl home range and core area use was much larger - 1843 ha
4729 and 305 ha, respectively (Wiens et al. 2014). In some areas of sympatry, little overlap exists between
4730 Barred and Spotted Owl home ranges, which is indicative of competitive exclusion of Spotted Owls by
4731 Barred Owls (Hamer et al. 2007, Singleton et al. 2010). However, Wiens et al. (2014) found overlap
4732 between the two species with adjacent territories in western Oregon to be 81%, with most space
4733 sharing in the foraging areas outside of the core area use.

4734 Barred Owls are opportunistic hunters that consume a wide array of prey, including small mammals
4735 ranging from rabbits to bats, small to medium sized birds, amphibians, reptiles, fish, and invertebrates;
4736 however, mammals make up a majority of prey items (Hamer et al. 2001, Mazur and James 2000),
4737 making them more of a generalist than Spotted Owls in their selection of prey. Hamer et al. (2007)
4738 measured a diet overlap by biomass of 76% between Spotted and Barred Owls in a region of sympatry in
4739 the Cascades of Washington. Wiens et al. (2014) found dietary overlap by biomass between the two
4740 species to be moderate (41%) with Northern flying squirrel, woodrat and lagomorph species the primary

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4741 prey for both (84% of Northern Spotted Owl diet and 49% of Barred Owl diet). Both studies suggest
4742 competition for food resources between the two species.

4743 Prey species composition and density drive habitat selection and home range size for both owl species;
4744 however, Spotted Owls are more sensitive to fluctuations in prey abundance and availability than Barred
4745 Owls due to their more limited number of preferred prey species (Bond et al. 2013, Franklin et al. 2000,
4746 Hamer et al. 2007, Meyer et al. 1998, Thomas et al. 1990, Ward 1990, Zabel et al. 1995, Zabel et al.
4747 2003, Wiens et al. 2014). The narrow range of prey selected by Spotted Owls contributes to the need
4748 for much larger home ranges in comparison to Barred Owls.

4749 *Impacts of Barred Owls on Spotted Owls*

4750 Data is lacking to adequately assess Barred Owl abundance in western North America. However,
4751 Northern Spotted Owl populations are declining throughout most of their range. The USFWS holds
4752 periodic workshops with Northern Spotted Owl researchers to assess population parameters, such as
4753 abundance, trend and survival (USFWS 2013). These workshops have resulted in four published and one
4754 unpublished meta-analyses since 1994 (Burnham et al. 1994, 1996, Anthony et al. 2006, and Forsman et
4755 al. 2011). These analyses show that in areas where Barred Owls are present, the decline in Northern
4756 Spotted Owl abundance has been steeper than where the Barred Owl was absent. Declines were more
4757 prevalent where Barred Owls density was greatest. In addition, analyses determined that Northern
4758 Spotted Owl adult survival declined in a majority of the study areas in Washington, Oregon, and
4759 California where Barred Owls were present, with a more gradual decline in California sites (Forsman et
4760 al. 2011). The relatively lower rate of decline in California may be attributable to the relatively more
4761 recent Barred Owl expansion into California. The presence of Barred Owls in or near Spotted Owl
4762 territories appears to be impacting the abundance, fecundity, and survival of Spotted Owls (Olson et al.
4763 2004, Forsman et al. 2011). Wiens et al. (2014) found annual survival for Northern Spotted Owl in
4764 western Oregon lower (0.81, SE=0.05) than that of Barred Owl (0.92, SE=0.04), with a strong positive
4765 relationship on survival to old forests (>120 years) for both species. Northern Spotted Owl reproduction
4766 increased linearly with increasing distance from Barred Owl territory centers, and all Northern Spotted
4767 Owl nests failed when within 1.5 km (0.93 miles) of a Barred Owl nest (Wiens et al. 2014).

4768 The expansion of the Barred Owl range into that of the Spotted Owl has been documented mainly
4769 through incidental detections during Spotted Owl surveys. Based on these detections, numerous
4770 researchers have reported that Barred Owl numbers quickly increase after a short period of slow
4771 increase once they arrive in a new area (USFWS 2013). In the Oregon Cascades, Barred Owl detections
4772 increased from one initial detection in 1979 to over 700 detections by 1998 (Kelly 2001). Barred Owls
4773 can also quickly outnumber Spotted Owls; in the Northern Cascades in Washington, Barred Owl
4774 abundance was twice that of Spotted Owls within 17 years of the first detection (Hamer et al. 1988). In
4775 the range of the Spotted Owl, the density of Barred Owls is greatest in the north, where they have been
4776 present the longest (British Columbia and Washington), and fewer detections have been made in the
4777 southern edge of the range (California) where they have been present for a shorter duration (USFWS
4778 2013). Despite this general north-south gradient in the density of Barred Owls, Forsman et al. (2011)

Comment [ABF98]: Was not published (is an unpublished report). Fifth one was Franklin et al. 1999

Comment [ABF99]: Only Anthony et al 2006 and Forsman et al. 2011 included results on barred owl impacts

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4779 provide strong evidence of increasing Barred Owl populations throughout the range of the Northern
4780 Spotted Owl and California Spotted Owl.

4781 Barred Owl presence has also been determined to be negatively associated with Spotted Owl occupancy
4782 throughout the range of the Northern Spotted Owl (Olson et al. 2005, Kroll et al. 2010, Forsman et al.
4783 2011, Sovern et al. 2014). Studies have shown that Barred Owl presence influences whether Spotted
4784 Owls occupy a territory (Kelly 2001, Pearson and Livezey 2003, Gremel 2005, Sovern et al. 2014). In
4785 Olympic National Park, an area with historic Northern Spotted Owl territories, occupancy of Spotted
4786 Owls declined by almost 20 percent as Barred Owl presence increased by 15 percent between 1992 and
4787 2003 (Gremel 2005). It has also been determined that Spotted Owls will move activities away from areas
4788 with Barred Owl presence even if they do not move their territory (Kelly 2001, Gremel 2005). Within the
4789 Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation (Humboldt County, California), Barred Owls were detected in over 85%
4790 of all historic Northern Spotted Owl territories between 2009 and 2014 (Higley and Mendia 2013).
4791 Northern Spotted Owl occupancy in the Hoopa study area started a steep decline in 2004, in concert
4792 with a boom in Barred Owl occupancy; and in 2013, Northern Spotted Owl occupancy was down to
4793 0.595 while Barred Owl occupancy increased to 0.838 (95% CI) (Higley and Mendia 2013).

4794 For the Willow Creek Study Area (part of the NWC study area), Franklin et al. (2015) reported a mean λ
4795 of 0.975 (1985-2014; SE 0.012), indicating a decline in the Northern Spotted Owl population for this
4796 area. The mean survival rate was 0.848 (1985-2014; SE 0.009). Survival rate was thought to be
4797 negatively influenced by the presence of Barred Owl. The Willow Creek Study Area has experienced a
4798 dramatic increase in Barred Owl detections, from one barred owl site in 1991 to 22 in 2014 (Franklin et
4799 a. 2015). Spotted Owl territories having Barred Owl detections ranged between 0-37 within the same
4800 timeframe (Franklin et al. 2015).

Comment [ABF100]: Actually, the analysis of both survival rates and rates of population change indicated a negative effect of barred owl detections in spotted owl territories. This wasn't just a thought.

4801 When Barred Owls were first detected in a Northern Spotted Owl territory on Green Diamond Resource
4802 Company land, Humboldt County, Northern Spotted Owls no longer responded to taped playback calls,
4803 demonstrating they were either absent from the territory or not responsive (Diller 2012). In 2014, there
4804 were 268 Barred Owl detections on Green Diamond Resource Company land, representing an estimated
4805 65 territories, and demonstrates a 76% increase in detections from 2011-2014 (GDRC 2015). Forty-eight
4806 of the 65 territories were within the density study area (GDRC 2015).

4807 Barred Owl removal experiments were conducted on Green Diamond Resource Company land to assess
4808 the impacts Barred Owls were having on Northern Spotted Owl presence (Diller 2012 and GDRC 2015).
4809 When Barred Owls were removed from territories previously occupied by Northern Spotted owls, within
4810 13 to 152 days Spotted Owls were again detected. Through band returns, it was demonstrated that
4811 some sites were reoccupied by the same Spotted Owl pair that was associated with the site prior to
4812 Barred Owl occupancy, while others were colonized by new pairs after the Barred Owls were removed
4813 (Diller 2012).

4814 During the winter of 2013/2014, experimental Barred Owl Removal was conducted at Hoopa Valley
4815 Indian Reservation. A total of 71 Barred Owls were removed (78% of all Barred Owls detected, 97%
4816 adults, 92.9% female, 65.3% male), with at least one Barred Owl removed from 28 historic Northern

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4817 Spotted Owl territories, and >2 removed from 21 Northern Spotted Owl territories (Higley 2014).
4818 Spotted Owl occupancy since the removal has occurred has not yet been reported.

4819 Spotted Owls will reduce their calls or not call at all if Barred Owls are in the vicinity (Cozier et al. 2006,
4820 Diller 2012, Sovern et al. 2014), making it more difficult to detect Spotted Owls if Barred Owls are
4821 present. Thus, standard surveys might result in occupancy status being misclassified (e.g., a false-
4822 negative survey -- designating sites as unoccupied by Spotted Owls when in reality Spotted Owls are
4823 present but are not vocalizing). Beyond land management implications (e.g., timber harvest or not), this
4824 behavior shift by the Spotted Owl may also have implications for reproduction because calls are used to
4825 defend a territory and locate mates, and during pair bonding and prey delivery to the nest site (USFWS
4826 2013).

4827 The ecology of Barred Owls gives them a competitive advantage over Spotted Owls regarding
4828 reproductive success and productivity (Courtney et al. 2004, USFWS 2013). Barred Owls have larger
4829 clutches (1 to 5 chicks) than Spotted Owls (1 to 3 chicks), and Barred Owls may produce up to three
4830 clutches per season, both of which may lead to higher productivity (Gutiérrez et al. 1995, Mazur et al.
4831 2000, Gutiérrez et al. 2007). Some studies have found that Spotted Owls often do not breed every year,
4832 and that productivity varies from year to year (Forsman et al. 1984, Mazur et al. 2000, Rosenberg et al.
4833 2003, Forsman et al. 2011).

4834 The literature suggests that Barred Owls are displacing Northern Spotted Owls from their territories, and
4835 Spotted Owls are forced into lower quality breeding and foraging habitat (USFWS 2013, Sovern et
4836 al.2014). In addition, detecting Spotted Owls during surveys is likely hindered because Spotted Owls
4837 vocalize less often when Barred Owls are nearby (Crozier et al. 2006). Displacement and reduced
4838 vocalizations are thought to negatively impact Spotted Owl productivity (Forsman et al. 2011). As
4839 discussed previously, Barred Owls are prey generalists and Spotted Owls are prey specialists; a factor
4840 that may play into reproductive success (USFWS 2013).

4841 Barred Owls are aggressive toward Spotted Owls, and have attacked Spotted Owls on occasion.
4842 Courtney et al. (2004) reported several instances where Spotted Owls were attacked by Barred Owls,
4843 and where surveyors were attacked by Barred Owls while playing Spotted Owl calls. Leskiw and
4844 Gutiérrez (1998) suspected that a Barred Owl killed and partially consumed a Spotted Owl. Johnston
4845 (2002, as cited by Courtney et al. 2004) presented evidence that a Barred Owl likely killed a juvenile
4846 Spotted Owl. It is unclear if Barred Owls target Spotted Owls as prey, or if the documented mortalities
4847 were due to territorial aggression (USFWS 2013). By comparison, instances reported of Spotted Owl
4848 aggression toward Barred Owls are few (George and Lechleitner 1999, A. Ellingson, pers. comm, P.
4849 Loschl, pers. comm as cited in Courtney et al. 2004).

4850 Lewicki et al. (2015) sampled blood from Northern Spotted Owls and western Barred Owls throughout
4851 Siskiyou, Trinity, Humboldt, and Mendocino counties in an attempt to evaluate parasite dynamics and
4852 the related impacts of Barred Owl range expansion on spotted owls. Specific results related to parasite
4853 prevalence are noted within the Disease section of this report below. The study suggests that parasite
4854 dynamics in Northern Spotted Owls are not solely influenced by the presence or absence of Barred

Comment [ABF101]: See also Van Lanen, N. J., A. B. Franklin, K. P. Huyvaert, R. F. Reiser II, and P. C. Carlson. 2011. Who hits and hoots at whom? Potential for interference competition between barred and northern spotted owls. *Biological Conservation* 144:2194-2201. This experimental study was conducted in northwestern California.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4855 Owls, but that more research is needed to assess roles of additional factors relating invasion to
4856 host/parasite dynamics (Lewicki et al. 2015).

4857 The literature suggests that Barred Owls have impacted Northern Spotted Owls in a variety of ways,
4858 including reduced survival and occupancy, displacement, reduced detection rates, and predation. In the
4859 northern portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range, where Barred Owls have existed longer and are
4860 more densely distributed, the realized negative impacts are severe. In California, where Barred Owl
4861 occurrences are relatively recent, the negative impacts are less severe at this point. However, in
4862 portions of the northern California range where Barred Owls have become more common in recent
4863 years, impacts to Northern Spotted Owls, including displacement and declines in occupancy and survival
4864 rates, have been observed.

4865 **Disease**

4866 The 2011 Revised Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a) states, “It is unknown whether avian diseases such as
4867 West Nile virus (WNV), avian flu, or avian malaria... will significantly affect Spotted Owls.” Likewise,
4868 disease occurrence in Spotted Owls is likely under-reported because Spotted Owls tend to inhabit
4869 remote areas and, therefore, there is a small likelihood of carcass recovery for testing (K. Rogers,
4870 personal communication, September 25, 2014).

4871 In California, two studies have investigated the prevalence of WNV in raptor populations (Hull et al.
4872 2006, Hull et al. 2010). In migrating and wintering hawks, Hull et al. (2006) found of the 271 red-tailed
4873 hawks, 19 red-shouldered hawks, and 30 Cooper’s hawks tested, WNV antibodies were present in 5-58
4874 percent. However, no individuals that tested positive demonstrated any visible signs of illness.
4875 Conversely, WNV antibodies were not detected in 62 Northern goshawks, 209 Spotted Owls, and 22
4876 great gray owls sampled in the Sierra Nevada, suggesting low prevalence or high mortality in these
4877 species (Hull et al. 2010). Only one recent case of WNV infection was reported in a dead California
4878 Spotted Owl in 2013 from the Sierra Nevada (K. Rogers, personal communication, September 25, 2014).

4879 Research conducted elsewhere in North America, suggests WNV infection causes morbidity and
4880 mortality in several species of raptors. In Colorado, WNV infection was highest in red-tailed hawks and
4881 great-horned owls (compared to other raptor species) admitted to wildlife rehabilitation centers; clinical
4882 signs were variable and included emaciation, weakness, and inability to perch, fly, or stand (Saito et al.
4883 2007). Additionally, 40 of 56 dead raptors, evaluated for WNV, were positive; histological lesions most
4884 often included encephalitis and myocarditis (Saito et al. 2007). In Georgia, 40 out of 346 raptors tested
4885 for WNV were positive, including 4 Barred Owls, one great horned owl, and four eastern screech owls
4886 (Ellis et al. 2007). All 40 cases occurred during summer and late fall (Ellis et al. 2007), when mosquito
4887 activity is most common. Gancz et al. (2004) investigated an outbreak of WNV in several species of
4888 captive owls in Ontario, Canada, including one Spotted Owl and eight Barred Owls. Owl species with
4889 more northerly breeding ranges (e.g., snowy owl, great gray owl) showed higher rates of infection than
4890 more southerly breeding species (e.g., barn owl, eastern screech owl) (Gancz et al. 2004). WNV infection
4891 in these captive birds was found to coincide with a summer louse fly infestation, suggesting bites from
4892 the louse flies aided in WNV transmission (Gancz et al. 2004). Additionally, there is evidence that raptors

Comment [ABF102]: This sentence was confusing at first to understand. I would reword it to indicate that lack of WNV antibodies means either WNV has a low prevalence or that it causes such high mortality that birds with antibodies are never detected because infected individuals all died

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4893 can become infected with WNV after feeding on infected prey (Nemeth et al 2006). WNV infection is
4894 routinely identified in squirrels (Family: Sciuridae) (Padgett et al. 2007), as well as jays and other
4895 songbirds (Hull et al. 2010; Wheeler et al. 2009) in California; the range of these species may overlap
4896 with that of Northern Spotted Owls, possibly posing an additional infection risk.

4897 Other diseases that may impact Spotted Owls are largely unknown at this time. There are no known
4898 studies or cases of mortality caused by avian (flu) influenza in Spotted Owls. According to Rogers pers
4899 comm. (2014), prevalence of avian influenza in the spotted population is expected to be low since the
4900 disease is primarily carried by waterfowl and shorebirds, two groups that have low interaction with
4901 Spotted Owls. In addition, little information is available on the prevalence of avian malaria or
4902 Leucocytozoonosis (both blood parasites) in Spotted Owls. Significant mortality due to avian malaria or
4903 Leucocytozoonosis is rarely reported in avian species (K. Rogers, personal communication, September
4904 25, 2014), with the exception of island endemics or birds in captive situations and most infected birds
4905 seem to recover or may have chronic infections. Impacts of parasitic infection to Northern Spotted Owl
4906 survival are also unknown. However, Martinez et al. (2010), documented lowered survival of wild-
4907 breeding female blue tits (*Cyanistes caeruleus*) in Spain infected with *Haemoproteus* parasites
4908 (*Haemoproteus* and *Leucocytozoon* spp.).

Comment [ABF103]: But this is somewhat contradicted in the next paragraph.

4909 There are a handful of studies that have documented blood and intestinal parasites in owl species. Ishak
4910 et al. (2008) tested 111 Spotted Owls, and 44 Barred Owls, and 387 owls of nine other species for
4911 Leucocytozoon, Plasmodium, and *Haemoproteus* spp. (haemosporidian blood parasites). The study
4912 found both California and Northern Spotted Owls carried the greatest number of Leucocytozoon
4913 parasite lineages, California Spotted Owls had a higher prevalence of infection with more multiple
4914 infections than Northern Spotted Owl, and Barred Owls along the coast had lower rate of infection
4915 (15%) than Northern Spotted Owls (52%) and California Spotted Owls (79%). They suggested that the
4916 greater infection load of Spotted Owls compared to Barred Owls may favor the later in competitive
4917 interactions. Interestingly, Ishak et al (2008) documented the first ever case of Plasmodium infection in a
4918 Northern Spotted Owl. Gutiérrez (1989) tested 105 Spotted Owls (seven populations and all subspecies)
4919 for hematozoa (a blood parasite) and found all to be infected with at least one hematozoan. This study
4920 suggested that the owls large home range, spanning various forest types, the time spent caring for and
4921 provisioning young, and their long life span make this species more susceptible to higher rate of
4922 infection compared to other bird species (Gutiérrez1989). From 2008 to 2012 blood samples were
4923 analyzed from Northern Spotted Owls (n=98) and western Barred Owls (n=49) throughout Siskiyou,
4924 Trinity, Humboldt, and Mendocino counties and tested for blood parasite loads (Lewicki et al. 2015). For
4925 comparison, blood samples were also analyzed from eastern Barred Owls (n=135) housed in wildlife
4926 rehabilitation centers throughout their historic range. Lewicki et al. (2015) found *Haemoproteus* spp.
4927 infection prevalence higher in Northern Spotted Owl (76.5%) than western Barred Owl (30.6%), and
4928 highest in eastern Barred Owl (88.1%), and infection intensity was nearly 100 times greater in Northern
4929 Spotted Owl than western Barred Owl. The study did not directly evaluate the impacts of blood parasite
4930 infections on the owl species assessed (Lewicki et al. 2015).

Comment [ABF104]: But coupled with the other studies below, Plasmodium is probably very rare in northern spotted owls in California

Comment [ABF105]: Could also present the results of key hypotheses tested in this study

4931 In Oregon, Hoberg et al. (1993) reported enteric coccidia (intestinal parasite) in a juvenile female
4932 Northern Spotted Owl. The presence of the parasite did not appear to contribute to the juvenile Spotted

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4933 Owl's death; however, death has been attributed to this type of parasite in other raptor species (Hoberg
4934 et al. 1993). In this case study, transmission was thought to be through consumption of infected small
4935 mammal prey (e.g., mice, squirrels, woodrats). Trichomonosis is a concern for Spotted Owls if they
4936 consume Columbids infected with the protozoan parasite, *Trichomonas gallinae*, where species ranges
4937 overlap. The Department's Wildlife Investigation Lab documented two cases of Trichomonosis in
4938 California Spotted Owl in 2012, two cases in Northern Spotted Owl in 2014 from the Coastal Mountain
4939 Range, north of San Francisco Bay, and one in a great gray owl in 2006 and in 2007 (K. Rogers, personal
4940 communication, September 25, 2014).

4941 In northwestern California, Young et al. (1993) found Hippoboscid flies on 62 of the 382 Northern
4942 Spotted Owls captured over five years between April and September, with higher prevalence in adults
4943 than juveniles. The flies were more abundant in years when fall temperatures were high, winter
4944 precipitation were low, and summer temperatures were low, suggesting fly abundance is climate
4945 dependent. Consequently, the frequency of Hippoboscid flies in the Northern Spotted Owls population
4946 may vary in intensity as climate changes (Young et al. 1993).

4947 To address the shortfall of information on disease impacts to Spotted Owls, Recovery Action 17 of the
4948 2011 Recovery Plan is, "Monitor for sudden oak death and avian diseases (e.g., WNV, avian flu,
4949 Plasmodium spp.) and address as necessary" (USFWS 2011a). In addition, the Department's Wildlife
4950 Investigation Lab is currently conducting a raptor disease and contaminant surveillance study that will
4951 help determine disease occurrence and contaminant exposure in raptor populations statewide,
4952 including both Northern and California Spotted Owls. This study will include targeted surveillance for a
4953 wide array of diseases and contaminants such as, WNV, mange, Avian Trichomonosis, Avian
4954 Chlamydia, and Avian Herpesvirus, AR and lead poisoning.

4955 **Contaminants**

4956 Northern Spotted Owls feed on a variety of prey species, but mainly small mammals make up a bulk of
4957 their diet. Consequently, the main contaminant threat to the owls is anticoagulant rodenticide
4958 poisoning. The anticoagulant rodenticides (ARs) are grouped into first-generation compounds
4959 (diphacinone, chlorophacinone and warfarin), requiring several doses to target species before death
4960 occurs, and second-generation ARs (SGARs; e.g., bromadiolone, brodifacoum, difenacoum and
4961 difethalone), requiring only a single dose. Second generation ARs are more acutely toxic and persist in
4962 tissues and in the environment (Gabriel et al. 2013).

4963 Numerous field monitoring studies on other raptor and owl species indicate lethal and sublethal impacts
4964 of AR exposure (Mendenhall and Pank 1980, Stone et al. 2003, Walker et al. 2008, Albert et al. 2009,
4965 Murray 2011, Thomas et al. 2011, Christensen et al. 2012, Sánchez-Barbudo et al. 2012). In California,
4966 Lima and Salmon (2010) analyzed tissues from 96 raptors of 10 species brought to wildlife rehabilitation
4967 centers in San Diego and the Central Valley, and found that 69% (Central Valley) to 92% (San Diego) had
4968 been exposed to anticoagulant rodenticides. In Massachusetts, Murray (2011) tested 161 wild Red-
4969 tailed Hawks, Barred Owls, Eastern Screech Owls (*Megascops asio*), and Great Horned Owls and found
4970 86 percent with ARs in liver tissue, of which 99 percent was brodifacoum, a SGAR. Another study in New

Comment [ABF106]: I would couch this in terms of secondary poisoning

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4971 York found ARs present in 49 percent of wild raptors tested (n=265; 12 species), most prevalent in Great
4972 Horned Owls (43/53; 81%) and less prevalent in Barred Owls (3/13; 23%), with SGARs (brodifacoum and
4973 bromadiolone) being the most frequently detected (Stone et al. 2003). Nine of the 53 Great Horned
4974 Owls and one of the 13 Barred Owls died in this study, revealing a mortality rate of 17 percent and 8
4975 percent, respectively (Stone et al. 2003).

4976 In addition to the field monitoring that demonstrates widespread exposure of raptor/owl species to ARs,
4977 investigations of wildlife mortality incidents show that raptors comprise two-thirds of the anticoagulant-
4978 related wildlife mortalities (Department's Wildlife Investigation Lab files). These incidents are most likely
4979 to be reported in more populated areas, but it is reasonable to assume that any area where ARs are
4980 used for outdoor rodent control would share a similar pattern. The Department's Wildlife Investigation
4981 Lab documented several recent cases of AR poisoning for the California Spotted Owl (K. Rogers, personal
4982 communication, September 25, 2014); two cases in 2013, and two in 2014. However, at this time it is
4983 unknown how widespread morbidity and mortality is for the spotted owl population in California. As
4984 mentioned above, the Wildlife Investigation Lab is currently conducting a statewide raptor disease and
4985 contaminant surveillance study that will target AR occurrence in raptor populations to help shed light on
4986 the extent of this threat.

4987 Few laboratory studies have been conducted that test impacts of ARs on raptors, and no known studies
4988 have evaluated impacts on spotted owls. In a laboratory study by Mendenhall and Pank (1980), three
4989 species of captive owls fed mice or rats killed with the ARs bromadiolone, brodifacoum, or diphacinone
4990 (SGARs) died of hemorrhaging, those fed mice or rats killed with difenacoum (SGAR) displayed sublethal
4991 hemorrhaging, and those fed mice or rats killed with fumarin or chlorophacinone (1st generation ARs)
4992 displayed no signs of illness. Eastern Screech Owls were fed diphacinone for 7 days in a laboratory
4993 setting and monitored for 21-days post exposure (Rattner et al. 2013). This study found that toxicity
4994 appeared quickly upon exposure to lethal levels, but returned rapidly to normal in most owls after
4995 exposure was terminated (Rattner et al. 2013).

4996 Bond et al. (2013), notes the use of rodenticides (prevents damage to young trees from rodents
4997 browsing) or herbicides (suppresses shrubs to allow growth of trees) in burned forests and the potential
4998 threat of these substances to Spotted Owls. The use of herbicides and rodenticides may reduce the prey
4999 habitat and abundance for Spotted Owls, however it is unlikely the activity would be a major source of
5000 rodenticide exposure for owls because the type of poison used are generally 1st generation
5001 anticoagulant rodenticides, which are not as persistent or toxic in their target species (S. McMillin,
5002 personal communication, September 25, 2014).

5003 In illegal marijuana grows, widespread in the Northern Spotted Owl range, growers typically apply
5004 second generation AR at the base of plants to prevent small mammals from damaging the crop
5005 (Thompson et al. 2013, Gabriel et al 2013). These 2nd generation rodenticides present a risk to predators
5006 of small mammals, such as the Northern Spotted Owl, because this type of rodenticide is more acutely
5007 toxic, and persists in tissues and in the environment (Gabriel et al. 2013).

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5008 The fisher is a species whose range and prey base overlaps with the Northern Spotted Owl (Zielinski et
5009 al. 1999, Zielinski et al. 2004), thus, the impacts of rodenticides in fisher may also be an impact to
5010 Northern Spotted Owl. Thompson et al. (2013) studied impacts of ARs to fishers in the southern Sierra
5011 Nevada and found impacts of ARs in association with illegal marijuana grows significant. Toxicants found
5012 at grow sites within the study area included brodifacoum and bromadiolone (SGARs), carbofuran (a
5013 pesticide currently banned in the United States), and malathion (an insecticide). Thirty-nine out of 46
5014 fisher carcasses recovered (88%) tested positive for one or more AR compound with brodifacoum being
5015 the most common (Thompson et al. 2013). Another fisher study in California’s Sierra Nevada found 79
5016 percent of fisher carcasses (n=58) tested were exposed to ARs, and of that, 96 percent were exposed to
5017 SGAR compounds (Gabriel et al. 2013). Given these results, and the presumed extent of illegal marijuana
5018 grows in California (Gabriel et al. 2013, Thompson et al. 2013), it is likely that exposure to AR prevalence
5019 is widespread and is impacting Northern Spotted Owls in California to some extent. However, the effects
5020 and prevalence of poisoning events on overall fitness (e.g., survival and fecundity) remains unknown.

5021 Sudden Oak Death Syndrome

5022 Sudden oak death is caused by a non-native, fungus-like pathogen (*Phytophthora ramorum*) which infects
5023 a variety of species. It is particularly lethal to tanoaks (*Lithocarpus densiflorus*) and several species of
5024 true oaks (*Quercus* spp.). In other species it may cause dead bark, leaf blight, and twig dieback (Shaw
5025 2007, USFWS 2011a), and some hosts may be asymptomatic. Nearly all tree species in mixed evergreen
5026 and redwood-tanoak forest types may be hosts (Davidson et al. 2003, Garbelotto et al. 2003). According
5027 to Goheen et al. (2006),

5028 “The pathogen has a wide host range including Douglas-fir, grand fir, coast redwood, and many
5029 other tree and shrub species common in Oregon and Washington forests. Tree mortality, branch
5030 and shoot dieback, and leaf spots result from infection depending on host species and location.
5031 *Phytophthora ramorum* spreads aeriably by wind and wind-driven rain and moves within forest
5032 canopies and tree tops to stems and shrubs and from understory shrubs to overstory trees. The
5033 pathogen survives in infected plant material, litter, soil, and water. It is moved long distances in
5034 nursery stock... State and Federal personnel regularly survey forests and nurseries in the Pacific
5035 Northwest to detect the disease.”

5036 In 1995, sudden oak death was discovered in California within Mill Valley (Marin County), and has since
5037 spread across multiple coastal counties impacting coastal live oaks and tanoak forests within (Tietje et
5038 al. 2005). According to recent submission to the GIS tool “OakMapper”, confirmed locations of *P.*
5039 *ramorum* in California range from the coastal ranges in Monterey County and north up through portions
5040 of Humboldt County (California Oak Mortality Task Force 2015). Many studies have documented the
5041 widespread damage and mortality of oak-tanoaks coastal woodlands from Humboldt to Monterey
5042 counties (Rizzo and Garbelotto 2003, McPherson et al. 2005, Goheen et al. 2006, Cobb et al. 2009, Cobb
5043 et al. 2012). Shaw (2007) indicated that the disease in California is likely linked to coastal climates that
5044 are typically warmer and wetter than more inland forest types. There is large-scale concern regarding
5045 the impacts of this disease on forest structure and composition in California, and the associated impacts
5046 to wildlife species that inhabit these forests.

Comment [A107]: Note to external reviewers: A publication is in the works to assess the potential impacts of ARs associated with marijuana plants to spotted owls, using barred owls as a surrogate. An abstract regarding this work, noted that the study found 40% of all Barred Owls tested were exposed to ARs in suitable NSO habitat within managed timberland in NW CA. The full analysis and result write-up are underway. Information from this effort will likely inform us on exposure to and impacts of ARs to owl fitness. This information will have to be added after external review, assuming it is ready prior to submission of this report to the Fish and Game Commission.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5047 Once sudden oak death infection is confirmed in an area, survival of susceptible species decreases
5048 quickly. Cobb et al. (2009) examined mortality caused by sudden oak death within coastal redwood
5049 forests from Sonoma to Monterey counties. Tanoaks confirmed to be infected died on average within 1-
5050 6 years, and larger trees that were close to other infected species, such as the California bay laurel
5051 (*Umbellularia californica*), were infected to a greater extent than smaller, more remote trees. Tanoaks
5052 survived longer within redwood and Douglas-fir dominated forests than in hardwood dominated stands
5053 (Cobb et al. 2009). In Marin County, McPherson et al. (2010) examined the survival of coast live oaks,
5054 black oaks (*Q. kelloggii*) and tanoaks once infected by sudden oak death. The study found that live oak
5055 and tanoak survival declined as a function of disease state. Coast live oak survival was 11.7 to 15.8 years
5056 for asymptomatic trees; 7.5 to 11.7 years for trees bleeding only; and 2.6 to 3.4 years for trees bleeding
5057 with ambrosia beetles and/or bark beetle infestations (McPherson et al. 2010). Tanoak survival was 8.8
5058 years for asymptomatic trees; 5.9 years for trees bleeding only; and 1.7 years for trees bleeding with
5059 ambrosia beetles and/or bark beetle infestations (McPherson et al. 2010).

5060 After a susceptible tree is infected with sudden oak death fungi, secondary infection from other fungi
5061 and insects is common and impacts survival times. For example, McPherson et al. (2005) found
5062 symptomatic progression and eventual mortality of coast live oaks and black oaks due to sudden oak
5063 death followed a similar sequence: bleeding, beetle colonization, emergence of *Hyposylon thouarsianum*
5064 (another fungal infection), and then death. Here, approximately 50% of bleeding live oaks were infected
5065 by ambrosia beetles and bark beetles, or showed evidence of past beetle infestation, whereas beetles
5066 infested tanoaks with less frequency (McPherson et al. 2005).

5067 It is unlikely that the impact of sudden oak death on oak-tanoak forests will subside in the future. Brown
5068 and Allen-Diaz (2005) examined past, current and future changes of coast live oaks-bay laurel woodland
5069 structure and composition within the San Francisco Bay Area due to sudden oak death infections. There
5070 was a 2-27% loss of coast live oak basal area (m²/ha) during the study period (2002-2004), a 4-55% loss
5071 in the recent past (5-10 years prior to 2002) through 2004, and a projected 15-69% coast live oak basal
5072 area loss in the future, with a total stand basal area was predicted to decrease up to 42% within the next
5073 5 years (Brown and Allen-Diaz 2005). Meentemeyer et al. (2009) predicted that with no control
5074 measures, sudden oak death will increase by 10-fold by 2030, particularly along the coast north of San
5075 Francisco. The model suggests that wet weather conditions exacerbated by predicted change climate
5076 regimes serve to double the rate of spread in California (Meentemeyer et al. 2009). Predictive models
5077 note forests at high risk to sudden oak death in California occur in coastal forests of Santa Barbara
5078 County north through Humboldt County (Koch and Smith 2012).

5079 Oak-tanoak forests are present within the Northern Spotted Owl range in California and are an
5080 important component to owl habitat (see Habitat Section of this report). Oak and tanoak forest types
5081 and as elements within conifer forest provide habitat for the owl's main prey base, the dusky-footed
5082 woodrat, as well as other small mammals that comprise a smaller component of the owl's diet. There
5083 are no known published work evaluating the wildlife consequences of sudden oak death focus on
5084 impacts to Northern Spotted Owl habitat; however, results from these studies may inform potential or
5085 likely impacts of sudden oak death the species given what we know about owl habitat and prey needs.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5086 Within an infected study site in on Marin County, Temple and Tietje (2005) found coarse woody debris,
5087 a habitat component important for many small mammals, was 70 times higher than on an uninfected
5088 plot in Sonoma County, a difference supposedly due to sudden oak death-induced coarse woody debris
5089 generation. Within San Luis Obispo County, an area where sudden oak death has a low prevalence,
5090 areas in “high-risk” woodlands (i.e., those with species composition thought to be most impacted by
5091 sudden oak death) small mammals, including the dusky-footed woodrat, were more abundant (Tempel
5092 et al. 2005, Temple and Tietje 2005). The difference in species abundance between the sites is likely
5093 inherent, the authors’ link to sudden oak death impacts of the comparison is unclear. However, these
5094 studies speculate that California bay laurel may replace coast live oak trees in the forest canopy. While
5095 having ecological importance, California bay laurel is relatively less productive than oaks as a wildlife
5096 habitat component.

5097 Only one study has provided any direct link to Spotted Owl occupancy and habitat impacts due to
5098 sudden oak death. Within Big Sur forests of California, Holland et al. (2009) indicated that California
5099 Spotted Owl were more likely to occur in forests with greater amount of tree mortality, suggesting
5100 sudden oak death could benefit owls in the short-term by generating coarse woody debris (e.g., downed
5101 logs and branches), key habitat features for the owl’s prey resources. However, over the long-term,
5102 coarse woody debris and snags will decay and the supply will diminish thus prey resources may decrease
5103 and thereby impacting habitat suitability for the owls.

5104 More generally, several studies indicate an impact on small mammal populations associated with
5105 sudden oak death infestations within coastal forests, but do not provide a link between Spotted Owl
5106 occupancy. Several studies suggested that that woodrats and mice (*Peromyscus* spp.) may benefit from
5107 immediate changes in habitat features (e.g., increase in coarse woody debris, increased shrub cover)
5108 within infected areas; however long-term abundance is less certain in the face of continued sudden oak
5109 death infection (Apigian et al. 2005, Temple and Tietje 2005).

5110 The 2011 Northern Spotted Owl Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a) notes this disease as a potential threat
5111 “due to its potential impact on forest dynamics and alteration of key prey and Spotted Owl habitat
5112 components (e.g., hardwood trees, canopy closure, and nest tree mortality)... especially in the southern
5113 portion of the Spotted Owl’s range (Courtney et al. 2004).” However, the USFWS (2011a) asserted that
5114 the extent of the impact of sudden oak death to owl habitat, prey species, and occupancy has not been
5115 thoroughly assessed. To address the shortfall of information, Recovery Action 17 of the 2011 Recovery
5116 Plan is to “Monitor for sudden oak death and avian diseases (e.g., WNV, avian flu, Plasmodium spp.) and
5117 address as necessary” (USFWS 2011a). Monitoring techniques have been developed and may consist of
5118 regular aerial and ground surveys to assess rate of sudden oak death infection within oak-tanoak forest
5119 communities (Mai et al. 2005). However, such monitoring will detect spread well after a local invasion is
5120 established. Early detection techniques, such as eDNA sampling, may allow quicker intervention, but the
5121 efficacy of the various methods (Cobb et al 2013) still needs thorough evaluation.

5122 **Predation**

5123 The 2011 Revised Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a) states,

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5124 “Known predators of Spotted Owls are limited to great horned owls (Forsman et al. 1984), and,
5125 possibly, barred owls (Leskiw and Gutiérrez 1998). Other suspected predators include northern
5126 goshawks, red-tailed hawks, and other raptors (Courtney et al.2004). Occasional predation of
5127 Spotted Owls by these raptors is not considered to be a threat to Spotted Owl populations, so
5128 no criteria or actions are identified.”

5129 No new information has been generated since this statement was made, and therefore, the threat of
5130 predation to Northern Spotted Owls remains negligible.

5131 **Recreational Activities**

5132 Natural stress events (predator interactions, precipitous weather, disease, care of young), or
5133 anthropogenic stress events (vehicle traffic and noise, hikers) can impact species on multiple levels. This
5134 may include physiological impacts such as suppressed reproduction and growth (REFS), or behavioral
5135 responses such as avoidance (e.g., vocalizations and flushing).

5136 Collecting and analyzing fecal samples has been shown to be effective at detecting stress hormone
5137 production (e.g., glucocorticoids) in owls (Wasser and Hunt 2005). By employing this methodology, a
5138 study conducted in the Shasta Trinity and Mendocino National Forests, California, found Northern
5139 Spotted Owls exhibit more stress when exposed to motorcycle activities, and exhibit lower reproductive
5140 success when exposed to busy roads (Hayward et al. 2014). Wasser et al. (1997) collected fecal samples
5141 from wild Northern Spotted Owl in Washington to measures stress hormone production in relation to
5142 timber activities (e.g., logging roads timber management). Males showed a more prominent increase in
5143 corticosterone production when the disturbance occurred with 0.41 km (0.25 miles) of the home range
5144 center, and in males whose home ranges were close to clear-cut (vs. selective logging).

5145 Presence of hikers has been shown to alter owl behavior at roosting and nesting sites. Swarthout and
5146 Steidl (2001) found that juvenile and adult Mexican Spotted Owls were less likely to flush from the
5147 presence of a hiker at 212 and 224 meters, respectively, and neither juveniles nor adults were likely to
5148 alter behavior at distances 255 meter or more. At nesting territories, Mexican Spotted Owls in Utah
5149 increased contact vocalizations, decreased prey handling at the nest, decreased daytime maintenance
5150 with the presence of hikers (Swarthout and Steidl 2003).

5151 It is clear recreational activities (e.g., hiking, roads, and motorcyles) impact owls to some extent, but the
5152 level to which these activities may impact owl behavior, reproduction and overall survival has yet to be
5153 determined. It is unlikely anthropogenic stress events associated with recreation will impact Northern
5154 Spotted Owl reproduction and survival to any great extent, though further research is warranted.

5155 **Loss of Genetic Variation**

5156 There had previously been little evidence in the literature of loss of genetic variation and population
5157 bottlenecks for the Northern Spotted Owl (Courtney et al. 2004). However, a recent genetic study across
5158 the range of the Northern Spotted Owl provides compelling evidence that a population bottleneck may
5159 have occurred within the last few decades (Funk et al. 2010). The study collected blood samples from

Comment [ABF108]: See also:
1. Tempel, D. J., and R. J. Gutiérrez. 2003. Fecal corticosterone levels in California spotted owls exposed to low-intensity chainsaw sound. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 31:698-702.
2. Tempel, D. J., and R. J. Gutiérrez. 2004. Factors Related to Fecal Corticosterone Levels in California Spotted Owls: Implications for Assessing Chronic Stress. *Conservation Biology* 18:538-547.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5160 352 Northern Spotted Owls from six regions across the range which included limited samples from the
5161 northern portion of the California Klamath Province.

5162 Funk et al. (2010) found the most significant evidence for recent (i.e., last several decades)
5163 bottlenecks in the portion of the range inclusive of the Washington Cascades, and no significant
5164 evidence of bottlenecks were found in the Olympics, Oregon Cascades, and Northwest
5165 California. The authors cautioned that genetic bottlenecks, while indicating a decrease in genetic
5166 variation and hence effective population size, do not necessarily indicate a decline in actual
5167 (demographic) population size (Funk et al. 2010) "... it is important to keep in mind that
5168 reductions in [effective population size] (detected with bottleneck tests) are different than
5169 reductions in demographic population size (detected with demographic field studies) and
5170 reductions in one of these parameters does not necessarily result in a change in the other."
5171 (Funk et al. 2010)

5172 The scientific review of the Draft Recovery Plan Recovery was able to review unpublished genetic
5173 studies from Dr. Susan Haig (Courtney et al. 2008). Using samples collected from 352 owls, the results
5174 provided some evidence that recent bottlenecks have occurred at various spatial scales within the
5175 Northern Spotted Owl range, but could not definitively link the genetic declines to recent population
5176 declines (USFWS 2011a, Courtney et al. 2008). Genetic scientists reviewing Haig's work concluded that
5177 the bottlenecks observed by Haig were likely the result of recent population declines rather than the
5178 cause of decline (Courtney et al. 2008). Specifically, Courtney et al. (2008) states,

5179 "The conclusion by Barrowclough and Coats (1985) is still appropriate here, which is that the
5180 population dynamics of the Spotted Owl likely will be more important to its short-term survival
5181 than will be its genetic makeup, regardless of the evidence for bottlenecks having occurred in
5182 the past. Our conclusions might warrant re-consideration at some future point, in the context of
5183 explicit evidence linking reductions in genetic diversity to current conditions, and current or
5184 future population performance. "

5185 **Summary of Listing Factors**

5186
5187 The California Endangered Species Act directs the Department to prepare this report regarding the
5188 status of the Northern Spotted Owl in California based upon the best scientific and other information
5189 available to the Department (Fish & G. Code, § 2074.6, subd. (a); Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 670.1, subd.
5190 (f)). CESA's implementing regulations identify key factors that are relevant to the Department's analyses.
5191 Specifically, a "species shall be listed as endangered or threatened ... if the Commission determines that
5192 its continued existence is in serious danger or is threatened by any one or any combination of the
5193 following factors: (1) present or threatened modification or destruction of its habitat; (2)
5194 overexploitation; (3) predation; (4) competition; (5) disease; or (6) other natural occurrences or human-
5195 related activities." (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 670.1, subd. (i)(1)(A)).

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5196 The definitions of endangered and threatened species in the Fish and Game Code guide the
5197 Department’s scientific determination. An endangered species under CESA is one “which is in serious
5198 danger of becoming extinct throughout all, or a significant portion, of its range due to one or more
5199 causes, including loss of habitat, change in habitat, over exploitation, predation, competition, or
5200 disease.” (Fish & G. Code, § 2062). A threatened species under CESA is one “that, although not presently
5201 threatened with extinction, is likely to become an endangered species in the foreseeable future in the
5202 absence of special protection and management efforts required by [CESA].” (*Id.*, § 2067).

5203 The Department’s summary of listing factors are summarized below:

5204 **Present or threatened modification or destruction of habitat**

5205 *Timber Harvest and Regulatory Considerations*

5206 Although the rate of nesting and roosting habitat loss has declined since the Northern Spotted Owl was
5207 listed under the federal endangered species act in 1990, assessments performed on rangewide since the
5208 implementation of the NWFP show that habitat loss is ongoing. Wildfire and other natural disturbance
5209 has been the leading cause of habitat loss on federal land and timber harvest has been the leading cause
5210 of habitat loss on nonfederal lands since 1994. Although state regulations governing timber harvest on
5211 nonfederal lands in California (i.e., California Forest Practice Rules) are the most protective state
5212 regulations in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, losses of nesting and roosting habitat due to
5213 timber harvest in California have continued. Since 1994, 5.8% of nesting and roosting habitat on
5214 nonfederal lands in California has been removed by timber harvest.

5215 California Forest Practice Rules

5216 Minimum habitat retention requirements are identified in the Forest Practice Rules for timber harvest
5217 occurring on privately owned land in California. Definitions for the different habitat types to be retained
5218 are also included in Forest Practice Rules. Habitat Retention requirements and definitions were
5219 developed in the early 1990s and can be found in Table 20 and Appendix 2. Retention requirements
5220 were established for a combination of nesting, roosting, and foraging habitat in the area immediately
5221 surrounding the activity center (500 and 1,000 foot radii), the core use area (0.7 mile radius), and the
5222 broader home range (1.3 mile radius).

5223 The most recent research on Northern Spotted Owl habitat requirements in California and southern
5224 Oregon have demonstrated a link between owl fitness and the amount of types of habitat, structural
5225 characteristics, and spatial configuration in a home range. This requirement for habitat heterogeneity is
5226 consistent with the general approach incorporated in the Forest Practice Rules. Although study design
5227 has varied across the major research studies, some consistent patterns have arisen. In order to support
5228 productive Spotted Owl territories, a minimum amount of older forest must be retained in the core
5229 area. The definition of ‘older forest’ evaluated in studies has varied, but consistently includes late-seral
5230 forests with large trees and high canopy cover. Productive territories generally had at least 25-40% older
5231 forest in an approximately 400 acre core area.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5232 Another consistent finding suggests that large amounts of nonhabitat (defined as nonforest or sapling
5233 cover types) in a Northern Spotted Owl home range leads to declines in demographic rates and fitness.
5234 Results indicate that in order to support a productive Northern Spotted Owl territory, no more than
5235 about 50% of a home range should consist of nonhabitat.

5236 The USFWS used the results of the latest research on Spotted Owl habitat to update recommendations
5237 for habitat retention in order to avoid take, and asserted that the minimum requirements in the Forest
5238 Practice Rules were insufficient to adequately avoid take of Northern Spotted Owls. The total acreage of
5239 recommended retention in the USFWS guidance does not differ from that found in the Forest Practice
5240 Rules, and is consistent with research indicating that about half of a Northern Spotted Owl home range
5241 must be retained in habitat. However, based on assessment of core use areas in the interior portion of
5242 the range, the USFW modified the retention of habitat in core use are to occur within 0.5 miles of an
5243 activity center, instead of the 0.7 mile radius in Forest Practice Rules. This brings the recommendations
5244 in line with core use areas evaluated in recent work. The most significant change in the revised USFWS
5245 recommendations was in the definitions of nesting, roosting, and foraging habitat and in the specific
5246 amount of each type to be retained. Although the types of forests used by Northern Spotted Owl for
5247 nesting, roosting, and foraging does vary, the USFWS requirement for the oldest forests to be retained
5248 near the core is consistent with the literature.

5249 A comparison of the habitat definitions in the Forest Practice Rules (see Appendix 2) and the revised
5250 USFWS recommendations (see Table 22 for the interior portion of range in California) shows large
5251 discrepancies in the definition of habitat that meets nesting and roosting habitat requirements. Under
5252 the Forest Practice Rules minimum retention requirements and habitat definitions, stands that meet the
5253 USFWS definition for nesting or roosting habitat are retained only within 500 feet of a nest (~18 acres).
5254 This is an inadequate amount of nesting habitat to support productive owls. The remainder of the 500
5255 acres spotted owl habitat to be retained within 0.7 miles and the total of 1,336 acres to be retained
5256 within 1.3 miles of an activity center can be composed of functional foraging habitat under Forest
5257 Practice Rules, a definition that is considered low quality foraging habitat by the USFWS; therefore there
5258 is no requirement in the Forest Practice Rules for this habitat include nesting or roosting habitat under
5259 the Forest Practice Rules.

5260 Our assessment of selected activity centers shows that the habitat retention guidance in the Forest
5261 Practice Rules are not always met, indicating that harvest is impacting Northern Spotted Owl at some
5262 locations. Of the activity centers evaluated, several experienced very high acreages of harvest at both
5263 the broad home range and in the core area, which would have resulted in territories that do not meet
5264 the USFWS recommendation for take avoidance, and would have resulted in declines in survival and
5265 fitness of the local owls.

5266 Documentation of habitat type, amount, and distribution present around activity centers after THPs are
5267 implemented is poor, so it is difficult to broadly assess the degree to which THPs have met either the
5268 Forest Practice Rules or the USFWS recommendations for habitat retention. As shown above, even if
5269 minimum retention requirements in the Forest Practice Rules are implemented as written, there is still
5270 the potential for degradation of Northern Spotted Owl habitat at activity centers. The demonstrated

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5271 failure in some cases to implement the habitat retention in the Forest Practice Rules reveals impacts
5272 that have occurred in recent years.

5273 The THP review and post-harvest follow-up process should ensure that the best scientific information is
5274 being considered to avoid take of Northern Spotted Owl at known territories. Although the degree to
5275 which this has occurred in recent years is difficult to ascertain, our assessment of proposed harvest at a
5276 sample of activity centers indicates that it is not universally applied and that insufficient habitat has
5277 been retained to avoid impacts to Northern Spotted Owls. Without changes to this process the Northern
5278 Spotted Owl is likely to continue experiencing loss of habitat in California.

5279 Salvage Logging

5280 Several variables complicate the interpretation of owl response to fire, including variation in fire
5281 severity, fire size, fire history and pre-fire forest composition, post-fire salvage logging, and the timing
5282 and duration of research post-fire. Regardless, several studies have suggested that salvage logging after
5283 a fire or occurrence of extensive high severity burns likely have contributed to a decline in habitat use,
5284 occupancy, or survival of Northern Spotted Owls. Although hampered by small sample size, incidental
5285 observations have documented declines in occupancy of burned areas following salvage logging.
5286 Modeling of occupancy at burn sites has also shown an effect of salvage logging on extinction
5287 probabilities, although the impacts of salvage logging were observed only in combination with other
5288 factors.

5289 The presence of snags has been suggested as an important component of prey habitat and as perch sites
5290 for foraging spotted owls. Conditions that lead to increased prey availability, including increased shrub
5291 and herbaceous cover and number of snags, may be impacted by salvage logging.

5292 Post-fire salvage logging may be contributing to the loss of suitable habitat beyond the loss due to the
5293 fire itself, by removing important structural elements and removing important prey habitat. The
5294 available information suggests that salvage logging reduces the probability that spotted owls will use
5295 burned areas and has resulted in declines in occupancy, either through abandonment or declines in
5296 survival.

5297 *Wildfire*

5298 Wildfire and other natural disturbance has been the leading cause of habitat loss on federal land and
5299 wildfire has been the second leading cause of nesting and roosting habitat loss in California since 1994,
5300 after timber harvest. Since 1994, 4.2% of nesting and roosting habitat on federal lands has been lost to
5301 wildfire, and most of this loss has occurred in the Klamath Province.

5302 The response of Spotted Owls to fire has been mixed. In some cases, Spotted Owl has been shown to
5303 use burned areas extensively, although nesting and roosting general occurred only in unburned or low-
5304 severity burn areas. In these cases, foraging occurred across burn severity types. Occupancy by
5305 California Spotted Owl across a wide area in the Sierra Nevada has been observed to be similar in

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5306 burned and unburned areas, at least at burn areas that experienced mixed-severity burns. There is some
5307 evidence that high severity burns in the Sierra Nevada have resulted in declines in occupancy.

5308 Conversely, Northern Spotted Owls in southern Oregon were shown to have declines in occupancy
5309 following fire. These declines resulted from both high extinction rates in burned areas and low
5310 colonization rates.

5311 Northern Spotted Owls displaced by fire or occupying burned areas post-fire have also been shown to
5312 experience declines in survival. Food limitation in burned areas may have been a factor in declining
5313 survival rates. These observed declines in southern Oregon may be confounded by the occurrence of
5314 post-fire salvage logging. An observational study on a total of 11 territories from all three Spotted Owl
5315 subspecies from California, Arizona, and Mexico did not indicate a decline in survival of resident owls in
5316 the year following fire; these owls were not tracked to investigate potential longer-term effects.

5317 Northern Spotted Owls in southern Oregon were also shown to avoid large areas of high severity burn or
5318 areas experiencing extensive salvage logging post-fire, but selected areas with small scale disturbance
5319 for foraging.

5320 The available information suggests that wildfires can have positive effects on Northern Spotted Owls
5321 when they burn at mixed severities or at a small scale that can provide habitat heterogeneity without
5322 removing important nesting and roosting habitat components at the territory scale. However,
5323 uncharacteristically severe fires that burn at large scales likely have negative effects by eliminating
5324 required habitat at Northern Spotted Owl territories. Additional studies over long durations are needed
5325 in order to inform the degree to which fire affects Spotted Owl, and the degree to which fire may be
5326 used as a management tool.

5327 Historical fire regimes in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl in the dry provinces of California
5328 included mixed-severity fire that resulted in a heterogeneous post-fire landscape. In recent decades,
5329 fires have become more frequent and average fire size has increased. In some cases fires have also
5330 burnt at uncharacteristically high severities, especially during weather conditions that support fire (dry
5331 and hot conditions). Because climate change will likely increase the likelihood of conditions that support
5332 fire, fires that are destructive to Northern Spotted Owl habitat will likely continue in the future.

5333 Given the ongoing risk of habitat loss due to wildfire, the Northern Spotted Owl is likely to continue
5334 experiencing loss of habitat in California.

5335 *Climate Change Impacts to Forest Composition and Structure*

5336 Most climate projection models indicate elevational and latitudinal shifts in forest habitats. In climate
5337 projection scenarios specific to California, the most notable response to increase temperature was a
5338 shift from conifer-dominated forests (e.g., Douglas fir-white fir) to mixed conifer-hardwood forests (e.g.,
5339 Douglas fir-tan oak) in the northern half of the state), expansion of conifer forests into the northeast
5340 portion of the state (e.g., Modoc Plateau), an increase dominance of oaks forest at the expense of pine
5341 forest, a general decrease in large trees and basal area, shifts of redwood forests inland into Douglas-fir-

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5342 tan oak forests, and advancement of conifer-dominated forests (e.g., redwood and closed-cone pine
5343 forests) along the north-central coast. Tree productivity along California’s north-central coastal and at
5344 high elevation forests may increase in response to increased growing season temperatures; however,
5345 reductions in summer fog in concert with increased temperatures may reduce productivity of redwood
5346 forests along the coast. In addition, the literature suggests that climate change variables will increase
5347 the severity and frequency of wildfires within the Northern Spotted Owl range.

5348 Although climate projection models have uncertainties built-in, it is apparent from the literature that
5349 forests within California will likely experience some level of elevational and latitudinal shifts, changes in
5350 species composition, and alterations in fire regimes. For the Northern Spotted Owl, who has a heavy
5351 reliance on specific forest structure components and tree species composition, and associated prey
5352 habitat and abundance, implications of such forest shifts and fire regime changes may prove
5353 unfavorable to the species over time. During long-term landscape planning related to Northern Spotted
5354 Owls and their habitat, potential climate change impacts should be analyzed and incorporated.

5355 *Other Mechanisms of Habitat Loss*

5356 Sudden Oak Death

5357 Sudden oak death syndrome is recognized as a potential threat to Northern Spotted Owls due to
5358 impacts on forest structure and composition, and consequently alteration of prey habitat and
5359 abundance. The disease is particularly lethal to tanoaks and several species of true oaks. Confirmed
5360 locations of sudden oak death in California range from the coastal ranges in Monterey County and north
5361 up through portions of Humboldt County. Portions of California coastal forests at a high risk of infection
5362 have been identified in Santa Barbara County north through Humboldt County.

5363 Predictive modeling studies indicate that the disease is projected to increase 10-fold by 2030 in
5364 California, which could be exacerbated by wetter weather conditions on the coast predicted by climate
5365 change models. Given this, there is concern over the potential impact of sudden oak death in California
5366 to Northern Spotted Owls in the future. For instance, oak-tanoak forests support the dusky-footed
5367 woodrat, one of the owl’s main prey species, as well as other small mammals that comprise a smaller
5368 component of the diet. If abundance of prey is altered within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl
5369 due to decreases in oak-tanoak forests, negative impacts to owls will likely ensue.

5370 Though no studies have yet evaluated the consequences of sudden oak death specific to Northern
5371 Spotted Owl habitat and fitness in California, there is evidence that habitat and prey abundance will be
5372 impacted in the face of this disease, and impacts will vary spatially and temporally. The literature
5373 suggests that short-term impacts may initially provide an increase in prey habitat and abundance, and
5374 thus may lead to an increased owl occupancy rate. However, this phenomenon will likely subside when
5375 habitat conditions deteriorate over time or tree species composition changes to a point the area can no
5376 longer support key owl prey species.

Comment [ABF109]: But tanoak is also an important structural component of mature forests used by spotted owls in California (see my General Comment 6 under the THREATS section)

Comment [ABF110]: I would argue that this is not an appropriate statement, based on a conference abstract (see my General Comment 6 under the THREATS section)

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5377 The extent of sudden oak death impacts to Northern Spotted Owl habitat, prey species, and occupancy
5378 needs to be thoroughly assessed. Early detection techniques should be explored and implemented
5379 within coastal California forests so that negative impacts can be realized and remediated, if possible.

5380 Marijuana Cultivation

Comment [ABF111]: Seems the most important impact is rodenticide use, which is not mentioned here or elsewhere in the Summary

5381 Illegal and legal marijuana cultivation in remote forests on public and private land throughout California
5382 has been on a steady increase. Within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, Shasta, Tehama,
5383 Humboldt, Mendocino, and Trinity counties comprise the areas known for the most marijuana
5384 cultivation in California due to the remote and rugged nature of the land, making cultivation difficult to
5385 detect, and habitat conditions favorable for growing marijuana (e.g., wetter climate, rich soils). Given
5386 the difficulties in detecting both legal marijuana cultivation sites and the lack of reporting legal
5387 cultivation sites, actual distribution and density of marijuana cultivation is likely larger and higher than
5388 represented in datasets collected to date.

5389 Activities associated with cultivation (e.g., removal of large trees, degradation of riparian habitat) may
5390 negatively impact Northern Spotted Owl habitat, though data on the extent of this impact is not well
5391 known. Areas with higher prevalence of marijuana cultivation may also contain high numbers of
5392 Northern Spotted Owl activity centers. The level of impact likely depends on several factors, including
5393 the density of cultivation sites in proximity to owl activity centers and how much owl habitat is affected
5394 and to what extent. Given that marijuana cultivation is on the rise in California, a thorough assessment
5395 of potential habitat impacts to Northern Spotted Owls should be implemented.

5396 **Abundance and Demographic Rates**

5397 Few studies have attempted to examine range-wide Northern Spotted Owl population estimates. Survey
5398 methodology and effort does not allow for reliable estimates across the range or within California, and
5399 does not effectively sample nonterritorial floater individuals. Northern Spotted Owl densities vary
5400 across the range and forest types; therefore, extrapolating the few local estimates across the range of
5401 the subspecies would result in biased estimates of abundance. The Department's Spotted Owl Database
5402 houses a cumulative tally of all historic owl observations and activity centers, and for this reason it is
5403 inappropriate to use the Dataset as a surrogate for abundance and density estimates. The increase in
5404 number of activity centers over time is more likely the result of expanded survey effort than
5405 establishment of new activity centers. In addition, across most of the Northern Spotted Owl range
5406 establishment of new nesting and roosting habitat that is suitable for supporting an activity center is a
5407 slow process given tree species growth rate (with a possible exception on the coastal redwood forests),
5408 and a rapid increase in the number of activity centers due to colonization of new habitat is unlikely.

5409 One recent study made use of the immense amount of data available on Northern Spotted Owl habitat
5410 requirements and availability, home range sizes, age-specific survival rates, age-specific fecundity,
5411 dispersal behavior, and impacts of Barred Owl on survival, to model source-sink dynamics across the
5412 range of the owl. In addition to an evaluation of source-sink dynamics, outcomes of the model included
5413 a range-wide population size estimate, and the proportion of the population in each modeling region

Comment [ABF112]: But see my General Comment 2 under the BIOLOGY AND ECOLOGY OF THE NORTHERN SPOTTED OWL section

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5414 and physiographic province noted in the 2011 USFWS Revised Northern Spotted Owl Recovery Plan. The
5415 study estimated 3,400 female Northern Spotted Owls range-wide, with over 750 females in the Inner
5416 California Coast, Klamath East, Klamath West, Redwood Coast, and West Cascades South modeling
5417 regions. Three provinces located in California were estimated to contain over 50 percent of the range-
5418 wide Northern Spotted Owl population, with the Klamath region in Oregon and California being a
5419 stronghold for the population. Even though the complexity of the model may limit its ability to
5420 accurately model population estimates, the results suggest that California's population of Northern
5421 Spotted Owls is an important component of the range-wide population.

5422 Three large long-term Northern Spotted Owl demography study areas (Green Diamond Resource
5423 Company, Northwest California, and Hoopa Indian Reservation) in California have been monitored for
5424 more than two decades to assess demographic parameters such as population growth, survival,
5425 fecundity and occupancy. These three study areas are part of the larger meta-analysis covering 11 study
5426 areas range-wide. In California, the most recent meta-analysis covering years 1985-2008 reported a
5427 2.8% per year population decline for Green Diamond Resource Company study area and a 1.7% decline
5428 per year for Northwest California study area. In 2015, the Willow Creek Study Area (part of the
5429 Northwest California study area) reported 2.4% annual population decline. Hoopa Indian Reservation
5430 study area reported a 2.3% population decline per year through 2012. When converting estimates for
5431 population change to estimates of realized population change (i.e., the proportional change in estimated
5432 population size relative to population size in the initial year of analysis) two study areas in California
5433 (Green Diamond Resource Company and Northwest California) showed estimated population declines of
5434 about 20% through 2008, while the other study area (Hoopa Indian Reservation) showed only a slight
5435 decline in population size. The meta-analysis that will cover 1985-2013 is ongoing, but preliminary
5436 meetings regarding the analyses indicate that the decline in Northern Spotted Owl populations across
5437 the range is ongoing and accelerating; with an average rate of 3.8% population decline per year. The
5438 ongoing analysis has revealed declines in California between 32 and 55% over the study period.

5439 In the most recent meta-analysis covering years 1985-2008, fecundity (e.g., number of female young
5440 produced per adult female) and survival estimates varied across the 11 study areas. Fecundity ranged
5441 from 0.230 to 0.553 across the range. In California, fecundity showed declines on two areas (Green
5442 Diamond Resource Company and Northwest California) and was stable other study area (Hoopa Indian
5443 Reservation). Adult survival has declined on 10 of 11 study areas, with declines most pronounced in
5444 Washington and Oregon. Although less severe than in Washington and much of Oregon, all three
5445 California study areas show declines in survival.

5446 Though a meta-analysis covering years 1985-2013 is ongoing, recent reports from the study areas in
5447 California give us information on current estimates for reproductive success (number of young fledged
5448 per monitored site) and survival, and are consistent with a continued decline within all demographic
5449 study areas in California. In the coastal portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range in California, many
5450 areas reported consistently low reproductive success from 2011-2013, including some of the lowest
5451 reproductive success rates on record in 2013 despite weather conditions that would typically support
5452 good reproductive success. This was observed on many timber company lands, tribal lands, and National

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5453 Park land. The reason for this widespread pattern of low reproductive success in 2013 is not known. In
5454 2015, Humboldt Redwood Company reported a reproductive rate of 0.49 in 2015, a drop in reproductive
5455 rate since 2009.

5456 The authors of the most recent meta-analysis covering 1985-2008 expressed less confidence that study
5457 areas in California reflected trends on non-federal lands because two study areas are on non-federal
5458 lands near the southern edge of the subspecies' range and both are actively managed for Spotted Owl
5459 habitat. Therefore, some argue that results may not be accurately extrapolated to other non-federal
5460 land. However, the authors also suggest that results depict an optimistic view of the overall population
5461 status of the Northern Spotted Owl on private lands because the non-federal lands included in the
5462 demographic study areas are managed for owls. Results from the demographic study areas are thought
5463 to be representative of federal lands and areas of mixed federal and private lands throughout the range
5464 of the Northern Spotted Owl because the study areas were large, distributed across a broad geographic
5465 region, and contained a sufficient amount of owl habitat relative to the surrounding landscapes.

5466 Occupancy data is based on the presence or absence of owls from known sites. In order for estimates of
5467 occupancy to be valid, survey efforts must be consistent over time and the detection probability (the
5468 probability of detecting an owl if one is present) must be estimated; inconsistent survey effort can lead
5469 to high variation in detection probability which can skew estimates of occupancy if not accounted for.
5470 Although an evaluation of occupancy rates has not been included in previous demographic meta-
5471 analyses, the authors of the most recently completed analysis covering 1985-2008 noted that the
5472 number of territorial owls detected on all 11 areas was lower at the end of the study period than at the
5473 beginning. The ongoing demographic meta-analysis covering 1985-2013 will include occupancy modeling
5474 for the first time. Preliminary results show that occupancy rates have declined at all three California
5475 study areas, with 32-37% declines from 1995-2013. Barred Owls were shown to have a strong effect on
5476 occupancy by increasing the local territory extinction rate.

5477 Occupancy has been shown to be in decline for areas outside the California demographic study areas as
5478 well. For example, the southern Cascades and interior Klamath provinces of California determined
5479 occupancy probabilities declined approximately 39% over a 15 year period; site occupancy for any owl
5480 declined from 0.81 to 0.50, and pair occupancy declined from 0.75 to 0.46.

5481 It is clear that the declining Northern Spotted Owl populations have not stabilized, and estimates of
5482 demographic rates across the range indicate the declines in demographic parameters, including
5483 population size, have accelerated. The level of decline does not seem to be slowing even with the
5484 implementation of the Northwest Forest Plan and the California Forest Practice rules. A careful look at
5485 threats leading to these declines is warranted, including reevaluation of the effectiveness or management
5486 techniques across the Northern Spotted Owl range in California.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5487 **Predation**

5488 Though suspected predators of Northern Spotted Owls include Barred Owl, Northern Goshawk, Red-
5489 tailed Hawks, and other raptors, there is little evidence to suggest predation is a widespread threat. The
5490 2011 Revised Northern Spotted Owl Recovery Plan also recognized that predation of Northern Spotted
5491 Owls is not a threat to the population. In the case of documented Barred Owl aggression toward
5492 Northern Spotted Owls, it is unclear if Barred Owls target Spotted Owls as prey, or if the documented
5493 mortalities were due to territorial aggression. Given that predation is not considered to be a major
5494 threat to Northern Spotted Owls at this time, the Department is not recommending actions to directly
5495 manage predation issues.

5496 **Competition**

5497 Over the last several decades, Barred Owls have gradually moved further into the range of the Northern
5498 Spotted Owl. The density of Barred Owls seems to be the greatest in the north, where they have been
5499 present the longest (British Columbia and Washington), with fewer detections made in the southern
5500 edge of the range (California) where they have been present for a shorter duration. Currently, Barred
5501 Owls have been documented in all portions of the Northern Spotted Owl range throughout California,
5502 though densities of Barred Owls are unknown.

5503 Negative impacts of the Barred Owl range expansion to Northern Spotted Owls are of great concern to
5504 the conservation of the species. The Revised Northern Spotted Owl Recovery Plan lists one of the most
5505 important threats to the spotted owl as competition with Barred Owls. Northern Spotted Owl habitat
5506 and prey requirements completely overlap with that of the Barred Owl. Currently, there is no strong
5507 indication that the two species can coexist over time, sharing the same habitat and prey-base, because
5508 there is little suitable habitat or prey-base that can be exclusively used by Northern Spotted Owls and
5509 not by Barred Owls.

5510 Public workshops held by the USFWS have resulted in four published and one unpublished meta-
5511 analyses since 1994 to assess population parameters, such as abundance, trend, and survival. These
5512 analyses show that in areas where Barred Owls are present, the decline in Northern Spotted Owl
5513 abundance has been steeper than where the Barred Owl was absent. Declines have been more
5514 prevalent where Barred Owls density was greatest. Northern Spotted Owl adult survival has declined in
5515 a majority of the range where Barred Owls were present, with a more gradual decline noted in California
5516 largely attributed to the relatively more recent Barred Owl expansion into this portion of the range.
5517 Presence of Barred Owls in or near Northern Spotted Owl territories is also thought to negatively impact
5518 fecundity, survival, and occupancy of Northern Spotted Owls.

5519 Experimental studies to remove Barred Owls conducted in California demonstrated that Northern
5520 Spotted Owl occupancy decreases with Barred Owl presence and increases with Barred Owl removal,
5521 suggesting that Barred Owls are displacing Northern Spotted Owls from their territories, forcing them
5522 into lower quality breeding and foraging habitat.

Comment [ABF113]: See my previous comment about the number and how many published

Comment [ABF114]: I would phrase this as "where barred owl detections are more frequent and widespread"

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5523 Given the severity of impacts and the quick range expansion into California, Barred Owl is considered
5524 one of the major threats to Northern Spotted Owl populations in California. More research is needed to
5525 assess Northern Spotted Owl site occupancy, reproduction, and survival in the face of Barred Owl
5526 presence, including the implementation of experimental removal of Barred Owls. Resource partitioning
5527 between the two species also needs further investigations.

5528 **Disease**

5529 Several studies indicate that raptors, including Spotted Owls, may be impacted at some level by disease
5530 and insect infestations (e.g., West Nile Virus, avian influenza, avian malaria, Leucocytozoonosis, fly/mite
5531 infestations). The 2011 Northern Spotted Owl Revised Recovery Plan recognizes that disease threat is
5532 unknown, but may significantly impact owls. Disease occurrence in Northern Spotted Owls is likely
5533 under-reported because owls tend to inhabit remote areas and, therefore, there is a small likelihood of
5534 carcass recovery for testing. Disease may be a significant threat to Northern Spotted Owls, but more
5535 research is needed to better understand prevalence and magnitude of impacts in owl populations in
5536 California.

5537 **Other Natural Events or Human-related Activities**

5538 *Precipitation and Temperature Changes*

5539 Most climate projection scenarios agree that the forests in the Northern Spotted Owl's range will have
5540 wetter winters and early-springs, colder winters in some areas, hotter/drier summers, and increased
5541 frequency and intensity of disturbance events. According to many climate projections, the frequency
5542 and duration of extreme climatic events, such as heat waves, wildfire and heavy rain or snow will
5543 increase over time. Vulnerability to disturbance, such as wildfire, disease, and insect outbreaks, is
5544 expected to increase in most forests in the Northwest and may change forest composition and structure
5545 depending on changes to climate. Climate modeling studies agree that forest wildfire occurrence and
5546 severity will increase due to warmer spring/summer temperatures, reduced precipitation, reduced
5547 snowpack, earlier spring snowmelts, and longer drier summers.

5548 Several studies investigated temperature and precipitation effects on Northern Spotted Owls. These
5549 studies indicate that winter precipitation is closely associated with a decrease in survival and
5550 recruitment; population growth was positively associated with wetter conditions during the growing
5551 season (May through October) and negatively associated with cold/wet winters and nesting seasons,
5552 and during hot summers; reproduction decreased with cold wet nesting seasons; reproduction
5553 increased with late nesting season precipitation and decreased with warm temperatures; and owls may
5554 be more sensitive to changes in spring time climatic events.

5555 It is clear that climate change is occurring within the Northern Spotted Owl's entire range, with many
5556 climate projections forecasting steady changes in the future. Climate change studies predict future
5557 conditions that may negatively impact owls, such as wet and cold springs, more frequent and sever

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5558 summer heat waves, decreased fog along the coast, shifts in forest species composition, and increased
5559 frequency of severe wildfire events. Yet in some instances projected future conditions, such as increased
5560 frequency of low to moderate severity fires and expansion of suitable owl habitat, may be favorable to
5561 the Spotted Owl in the long-term. In California, current rates of temperature and precipitation change
5562 predict hotter drier conditions in some areas of the owl's range and wetter colder conditions in other
5563 areas of the range. Looking at past precipitation and temperature trends, drying trends across most of
5564 the range coupled with warmer winters and cooler summers in the interior and cooler winters and
5565 warmer summers along the coast may play a role in both owl and prey population dynamics. More
5566 research is needed to assess the extent of these climate impacts on survival, population growth, and
5567 reproductive rates of Northern Spotted Owls in California, and to determine if negative impacts of
5568 climate change outweigh the positive ones.

5569 Climate change will likely impact the Northern Spotted Owl in California, but the degree to which it is a
5570 threat to the species continued existence in the short- or long-term needs further investigation. During
5571 long-term landscape planning related to Northern Spotted Owls and their habitat, potential climate
5572 change impacts should be analyzed and incorporated.

5573 *Recreational Activity*

5574 Relatively few studies have been conducted on the impact of recreational activity on Northern Spotted
5575 Owls. A few studies suggest that stress levels increase in individual Northern Spotted Owls when
5576 exposed to motorcycle activities, timber harvest activities, and presence of hikers. It is clear recreational
5577 activities impact Northern Spotted Owls to some extent, but the level to which these activities may
5578 impact owls has yet to be determined. It is unlikely anthropogenic stress events associated with
5579 recreation will impact Northern Spotted Owl reproduction and survival to any great extent, though
5580 further research is warranted.

5581 *Loss of Genetic Variation*

5582 Loss of genetic variation is not considered to be a major threat to Northern Spotted Owls at this time.
5583 Some recent studies provide evidence that a population bottleneck may have occurred within the last
5584 few decades across the range of the Northern Spotted Owl; though no effect was documented for
5585 Northwest California.

5586 **Management Recommendations**

5587
5588 The goal of the Department is to secure recovery and long-term survival of the Northern Spotted Owl
5589 across their historic range. The Department has evaluated existing management measures and has
5590 identified the following management recommendations, listed in no particular order, as necessary to
5591 help achieve the aforementioned goal. Many of these recommendations are adapted from the USFWS
5592 Northern Spotted Owl Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a) and are based on the best available scientific

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5593 information on the Northern Spotted Owl. The USFWS Recovery Actions (RA) are cited below where
5594 applicable. As new information becomes available, recommendations may be further refined.

5595 Planning and Timber Practices

- 5596 1. Encourage applicants to develop landscape-level planning (e.g., HCPs, NCCPs and SHAs) that is
5597 consistent with the recovery of the species (see RA14).
- 5598 2. Consider, analyze and incorporate, as appropriate, potential climate change impacts in long-
5599 range planning, setting priorities for scientific research and investigations, and/or when making
5600 major decisions affecting the Northern Spotted Owl (see RA5).
- 5601 3. Assist USFWS in soliciting recommendations from stakeholders to facilitate creative
5602 opportunities for nonfederal landowners to engage in management strategies (see RA15).
- 5603 4. Consider long-term maintenance of local forest management infrastructure as a priority in
5604 planning and land management decisions (see RA16).
- 5605 5. Coordinate with USFWS, Board of Forestry, and CAL FIRE in developing scientifically-based and
5606 contemporary Forest Practice Rules to provide for the breeding, feeding and sheltering of
5607 Northern Spotted Owls (see RA21).
- 5608 6. Coordinate with USFWS, CAL FIRE and individual stakeholders in evaluating: (1) the potential
5609 recovery role of Northern Spotted Owl sites and high-quality habitat on nonfederal lands in
5610 California, and (2) implementation of appropriate conservation tools (e.g., carbon sequestration,
5611 HCPs, NCCPs, SHAs) to assist with supporting recovery (see RA20).
- 5612 7. Improve thorough documentation of harvest prescription methods within timber harvest plans
5613 and a rigorous evaluation of post-harvest levels of foraging, nesting, and roosting habitat.
- 5614 8. Evaluate the effects of silvicultural practices on important prey species (e.g., flying squirrel,
5615 woodrat) and their habitat.

5616 Population Trend and Demographic Parameters

- 5617 9. Continue annual monitoring of the population trend of Northern Spotted Owls to determine if
5618 the California population is decreasing, stationary or increasing (see RA2).
- 5619 10. Develop predictive modeling methodology for estimating Northern Spotted Owl occupancy
5620 across its California range (see RA3).
- 5621 11. Assess the extent of climate impacts (e.g., precipitation, temperature, drought) on survival,
5622 population growth and reproductive rates of Northern Spotted Owls in California, and
5623 determine if negative impacts of climate change outweigh the positive ones.

5624 Habitat

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 5625 12. Manage Northern Spotted Owl habitat in a way that accelerates the development of structural
5626 complexity and biological diversity that benefits Spotted Owl (see RA6)
- 5627 13. Maintain and restore structurally complex multi-layered conifer forests (i.e., high quality owl
5628 habitat) while allowing for other threats, such as wildfire and insects, to be addressed by
5629 restoration management actions (see RA32).
- 5630 14. Conserve Northern Spotted Owl sites and high value habitat to provide additional demographic
5631 support to population dynamics (see RA10).
- 5632 15. Via habitat modeling process described in the USFWS 2011 Recovery Plan, assist the USFWS to
5633 inform decisions concerning the possible development of habitat conservation networks in
5634 California (see RA4).
- 5635 16. Assess habitat requirements for, and barriers to, dispersal in California through research on
5636 Northern Spotted Owl movement (e.g., radio telemetry on juveniles), prey abundance and
5637 availability, and habitat modeling.
- 5638 17. Participate in interagency work groups created by the USFWS (i.e., Dry Cascades and Klamath
5639 Province) to assist evaluating landscape-level issues in the Provinces in California, including
5640 monitoring and adaptive management actions (see RA7 and RA9).
- 5641 Wildfire
- 5642 18. Analyze existing data on Northern Spotted Owl occupancy pre- and post-fire (see RA8).
- 5643 19. Retain large, dense patches of forests embedded in a matrix with reduced stand densities to
5644 limit the potential for stand-replacement fire and competitive pressure on old trees.
- 5645 20. Conduct experiments to better understand how vegetation management treatments (e.g.,
5646 thinnings, restoration projects, prescribed fire, etc.) influence the development of Northern
5647 Spotted Owl habitat, prey abundance and distribution, and demographic performance (see
5648 RA11).
- 5649 a. Inconsistencies in occupancy of sites by Spotted Owls post-fire, and inconsistencies in
5650 use of burned areas for foraging warrants additional research on long-term use of
5651 burned areas post-fire.
- 5652 21. Gather information on the effect of historical fire suppression and current fire regimes on owl
5653 habitat, especially on the quality of habitat as assessed through demographic rates at individual
5654 owl territories.
- 5655 22. Assess if and how post-fire salvage logging impacts occupancy, foraging use, and survival of
5656 Northern Spotted Owls in areas that have experienced salvage logging and areas that have not.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5657 23. Develop a process for evaluating the likely effects of post-fire management activities, such as
5658 salvage, fuels reduction, or hazard tree mitigation, on Northern Spotted Owls, and incorporate
5659 this process into post-fire management decisions.

5660 24. Concentrate post-fire silvicultural activities on conserving and restoring habitat elements that
5661 take a long time to develop, such as large trees, medium and large snags, downed wood (see
5662 RA12).

5663 Barred Owl

5664 25. Continue investigations on the effects of Barred Owls on Northern Spotted Owl site occupancy,
5665 reproduction, and survival in California (see RA23).

5666 26. Promote experimental removal of Barred Owls within Northern Spotted Owl range, and if lethal
5667 removal is deemed a long-term management tool to manage negative effects of Barred Owls,
5668 explore methods for implementation within California (see RA22, RA29, and RA30).

5669 27. Investigate the potential for resource partitioning of Barred Owls and Northern Spotted Owls
5670 (see RA26).

5671 28. Investigate parasite host/parasites dynamics relating to the Barred Owls and Northern Spotted
5672 Owl interactions.

5673 a. Studies suggest that parasite dynamics in Northern Spotted Owls may be influenced by
5674 the presence or absence of Barred Owls, but other unknown factors may also play a
5675 role.

5676 Disease and Contaminants

5677 29. Monitor prevalence and extent of sudden oak death within the Northern Spotted Owl range in
5678 California, and address as appropriate (see RA17).

5679 30. Investigate the potential influences of sudden oak death on Northern Spotted Owl habitat,
5680 occupancy, and prey species abundance over the short- and long-term.

5681 31. Expand assessment of the impacts of marijuana cultivation (both illegal and legal) on the
5682 Northern Spotted Owl and their habitat.

5683 a. The watersheds analyzed to date comprise only 4% of the Northern Spotted Owl range.
5684 Uncertainties in the dataset analyzed make it likely that the density of legal cultivation
5685 sites is higher than reported in the analysis. In addition, given the measured density of
5686 cultivation sites within Humboldt, Trinity and Mendocino counties potential impact of
5687 marijuana cultivation sites on spotted owl habitat should be evaluated further.

5688 b. Impacts of illegal cultivation to Northern Spotted Owls (e.g., habitat loss, exposure to
5689 toxins such and rodenticides) are largely unknown. Recent studies on anticoagulant

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5690 exposure in fisher suggests some unknown impact to the owl since prey-base is shared
5691 between the two species.

5692 32. Monitor prevalence of avian diseases (e.g., West Nile Virus, avian flu, *Plasmodium* spp.) in the
5693 Northern Spotted Owl population, and address as appropriate (see RA17).

5694 33. Investigate the extent of stress induced impacts on Northern Spotted Owl reproduction and
5695 survival due to recreational activities (e.g., hiking, off-road vehicular use).

5696 **Listing Recommendation**
5697 [TO BE COMPLETED AFTER EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW]
5698

5699 **Protection Afforded by Listing**

5700 The following is a discussion of potential protection that could be afforded to the Northern Spotted Owl
5701 in California if listed under CESA. While the protections identified in this section would help to ensure
5702 the future conservation of Northern Spotted Owls, there are protections now in place that would
5703 continue if the owl were not listed under CESA. These include current protections afforded under the
5704 Northern Spotted Owl federal status, protections afforded under the Forest Practice Rules, coverage of
5705 the owl under HCPs and NCCPs, current CEQA requirements, and existing laws and regulations that
5706 make it illegal under State law to take owls in California.
5707

5708 It is the policy of the Department to conserve, protect, restore and enhance any endangered or any
5709 threatened species and its habitat (Fish & G. Code, § 2052.). The conservation, protection, and
5710 enhancement of listed species and their habitat is of statewide concern (Fish & G. Code, § 2051(c)).
5711 CESA defines “take” as hunt, pursue, catch, capture, or kill, or attempt to hunt, pursue, catch, capture,
5712 or kill. (Id. , § 86). Any person violating the take prohibition would be punishable under State law. When
5713 take is authorized through an incidental take permit, the impacts of the take must be minimized and
5714 fully mitigated, among other requirements.

5715 Increased protection of Northern Spotted Owl following listing would occur with required public agency
5716 environmental review under CEQA. CEQA requires affected public agencies to analyze and disclose
5717 project-related environmental effects, including potentially significant impacts on endangered, rare, and
5718 threatened species. Where significant impacts are identified under CEQA, the Department expects
5719 project-specific required avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures will also benefit the species.

5720 CEQA would require analysis of potential impacts to Northern Spotted Owl regardless of listing status
5721 under CESA. In common practice, potential impacts to listed species is examined more closely in CEQA
5722 documents than potential impacts to unlisted species. State listing, in this respect, and required
5723 consultation with the Department during state and local agency environmental review under CEQA, is

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5724 also expected to benefit the species in terms of related impacts for individual projects that might
5725 otherwise occur absent listing.

5726 Without listing, Northern Spotted Owl take for research purposes is allowed via a Scientific Collecting
5727 Permit, and federal ESA 10a(1)(a). With listing, a state research Memoranda of Understanding (MOU)
5728 would also be required (Fish & G. Code, § 2081, subd. (a)). The added oversight allowed from MOU
5729 process is expected to benefit the species in terms of added coordination and research design, but will
5730 not likely add any additional protection.

5731 In listing the Northern Spotted Owl under CESA, the Department would expect an increased level of
5732 coordination among public agencies, such as USFS, CAL FIRE, and the USFWS, and with private timber
5733 companies, increased level of Department involvement in the THP review and approval process, more
5734 regular and thorough acquisition of data, and a reevaluation of current management practices for the
5735 species. In addition, if the Northern Spotted Owl is listed under CESA, the likelihood that land and
5736 resource management agencies will allocate funds towards protection and recovery actions may
5737 increase.

5738 **Economic Considerations**

5739 The Department is not required to prepare an analysis of economic impacts (Fish & G. Code, § 2074.6).
5740
5741

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

Citations

- 5742
5743
5744 Agee, J.K. 1993. Fire Ecology of Pacific Northwest Forests. Island Press, Washington, D.C.
- 5745 Albert C.A., L.K. Wilson, P. Mineau, S. Trudeau, and J.E. Elliott. 2009. [Internet] Anticoagulant
5746 rodenticides in three owl species from western Canada, 1988-2003. Archives of Environmental
5747 Contaminate and Toxicology.[cited 2015 Jun 8] Available at DOI 10.1007/s00244-009-9402-z
- 5748 American Ornithologists' Union (AOU). 2011. Fifty-second supplement to the American Ornithologists'
5749 Union Check-List of North American Birds. The Auk 128(3):600-613.
- 5750 Anderson, D.R., and K.P. Burnham. 1992. Demographic analysis of northern Spotted Owl populations.
5751 Pages 319–328 in Draft final recovery plan for the northern Spotted Owl. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service,
5752 Portland, Oregon.
- 5753 Anthony, R.G., E.D. Forsman, A.B. Franklin, D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, G.C. White, C.J. Schwarz, J.
5754 Nichols, J.E. Hines, G.S. Olson, S.H. Ackers, S. Andrews, B.L. Biswell, P.C. Carlson, L.V. Diller, K.M. Dugger,
5755 K.E. Fehring, T.L. Fleming, R.P. Gerhardt, S.A. Gremel, R.J. Gutiérrez, P.J. Happe, D.R. Herter, J.M. Higley,
5756 R.B. Horn, L.L. Irwin, P.J. Loschl, J.A. Reid, and S.G. Sovern. 2006. Status and trends in demography of
5757 northern Spotted Owls, 1985–2003. Wildlife Monograph No. 163. 180 p.
- 5758 Apigian, K., L. Brown, J. Loda, S. Toas, and B. Allen-Diaz. 2005. Small Mammal and Herpetofauna
5759 Abundance and Diversity Along a Gradient of Sudden Oak Death Infection. Abstract from a paper
5760 presented at the Sudden Oak Death Science Symposium: The State of Our Knowledge, January 2005,
5761 Monterey, California.
- 5762 Baldwin, Blomstrom, Wilkinson and Associates. 2006. Environmental Assessment of the 2006 Forest
5763 Management Plan for the Round Valley Indian Reservation.
- 5764 Barrowclough, G.F., and R.J. Gutiérrez. 1990. Genetic variation and differentiation in the Spotted Owl
5765 (*Strix occidentalis*). The Auk 107: 737-744.
- 5766 Barrowclough, G.F., J.G. Groth, and R.J. Gutiérrez RJ. 2005. Genetic structure, introgression and a narrow
5767 hybrid zone between northern and California Spotted Owls (*Strix occidentalis*). Molecular Ecology
5768 14:1109–1120.
- 5769 Barrowclough, G.F., R.J. Gutiérrez, J.G. Groth, J.E. Lai, and D.F. Rock. 2011. The hybrid zone between
5770 Northern and California Spotted Owls in the Cascade-Sierran Suture Zone. The Condor 113(3):581-589.
- 5771 Barrowclough, G.F., J.G. Groth, K. J. Odom, and J.E. Lai. 2011. Phylogeography of the Barred Owl (*Strix*
5772 *varia*): Species limits, multiple refugia, and range expansion. The Auk 128(4):696-706.
- 5773 Bart, J., and E.D. Forsman. 1992. Dependence of Northern Spotted Owls, *Strix occidentalis caurina*, on
5774 Old-Growth Forests in the Western United States. Biological Conservation 62:95-100.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 5775 Bart, J., and S. Ernst. 1992. Suitable habitat for Northern Spotted Owls: and update. Pp. 281-317 in Draft
5776 recovery plan for the Northern Spotted Owl, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Portland, OR.
- 5777 Bauer, S. J. Olson, A. Cockrill, M. Van Hatterm, L. Miller, M. Tauzer, and G. Leppig. 2015. Impacts of
5778 surface water diversions for marijuana cultivation on aquatic habitat in for northwestern California
5779 watersheds. PLoS ONE 10(3): e0120016. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0120016
- 5780 Bigley, R., and J. Franklin. 2004. Habitat trends. Chapter 6 in S. Courtney (editor), Scientific evaluation of
5781 the status of the northern Spotted Owl. Sustainable Ecosystems Institute, Portland, Oregon.
- 5782 Bingham B.B., and B.R. Noon. 1997. Mitigation of habitat “take”: application to habitat conservation
5783 planning. Conservation Biology, 11(1): 127- 139.
- 5784 Blakesley, J.A., A.B. Franklin, G.R. Gutiérrez. 1992. Spotted Owls roost and nest site selection in
5785 northwestern California. Journal of Wildlife Management 56(2):388-392.
- 5786 Blakesley, J.A., B.R. Noon, and D.W.H. Shaw. 2001. Demography of the California Spotted Owl in
5787 northeastern California. Condor 103:667-677.
- 5788 Blakesley, J.A., Anderson, D.R., Noon, B.R. 2006. Breeding Dispersal in the California Spotted Owl. The
5789 Condor 108:71-81
- 5790 Board of Equalization (BOE). 2014. Volumes of timber removed under an exemption as reported to the
5791 Board of Equalization. Unpublished raw data.
- 5792 Bolton, Tabi. Personal Communication. 2014. Email received September 5, 2014.
- 5793 Bond, M.L., R.J. Gutiérrez, A.B. Franklin, W.S. LaHaye, C.A. May, and M.E. Seamans. 2002. Short-term
5794 effects of wildfires on Spotted Owl survival, site fidelity, mate fidelity, and reproductive success. Wildlife
5795 Society Bulletin 30:1022–1028.
- 5796 Bond, M.L., D.E. Lee, R.B. Siegel, and J.P. Ward, Jr. 2009. Habitat use and selection by California Spotted
5797 Owls in a postfire landscape. Journal of Wildlife Management 73:1116–1124.
- 5798 Bond, M.L., D.E. Lee, R.B. Siegel, and M.W. Tingley. 2013. Diet and home-range size of California Spotted
5799 Owls in a burned forest. Western Birds 44:114-126.
- 5800 Bosakowski, T., Smith, D.G., 1991. Comparative diets of sympatric nesting raptors in the eastern
5801 deciduous forest biome. Can. J. Zool. 70: 984-992.
- 5802 Brown, L.B., B. Allen-Diaz. 2005. Forecasting the Future of Coast Live Oak Forests in the Face of Sudden
5803 Oak Death. Abstract from a paper presented at the Sudden Oak Death Science Symposium: The State of
5804 Our Knowledge, January 2005, Monterey, California.
- 5805 Buchanan, J.B., T.L. Fleming, and L.L. Irwin. 2004. A comparison of barred and Spotted Owl nest-site
5806 characteristics in the eastern Cascade Mountains, Washington. J. of Raptor Research 38(3):231-237

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 5807 Buchanan, J.B. 2004. Managing habitat for dispersing northern Spotted Owls – are the current
5808 management strategies adequate? *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 32:1333–1345.
- 5809 Butler, S.R., and T. Wooster. 2003. Terra Springs Habitat Conservation Plan, Northern Spotted Owl (*Strix*
5810 *Occidentalis caurina*).
- 5811 Burnham, K.P., D.R. Anderson, and G.C. White. 1994. Estimation of vital rates of the northern Spotted
5812 Owl. Colorado Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit, Colorado State University, Ft. Collins,
5813 Colorado.
- 5814 Burnham, K.P., D.R. Anderson, and G.C. White. 1996. Meta-analysis of vital rates of the northern Spotted
5815 Owl. Pp. 92-101 in E.D. Forsman, S. DeStefano, M.G. Raphael, and R.J. Gutierrez (editors), *Demography*
5816 *of the Northern Spotted Owl*. *Studies in Avian Biol.* 17.
- 5817 California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection (CDF) 2008. Jackson Demonstration State Forest
5818 Management Plan.
- 5819 California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection (CDF). Presentation on Jackson Demonstration
5820 State Forest. Introduction to the Forest. History and Programs. Accessed on the CALFIRE website
5821 10/30/14.
- 5822 California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW). 2014a. California Department of Fish and Wildlife
5823 request for consistency determination for Northern Spotted Owl Habitat Conservation Plan for California
5824 Timberlands. Letter to Green Diamond Resource Company dated January 17, 2014.
- 5825 California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW). 2014b. California Department of Fish and Wildlife
5826 request for consistency determination for Northern Spotted Owl Habitat Conservation Plan for California
5827 Timberlands. Letter to Humboldt Redwood Company, LLC, dated February 20, 2014.
- 5828 California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW). 2014c. California Department of Fish and Wildlife
5829 request for consistency determination for Northern Spotted Owl Habitat Conservation Plan for California
5830 Timberlands. Letter to Fruit Growers Supply Company dated March 5, 2014. California Department of
5831 Parks and Recreation (CDPR). 2001. Humboldt Redwoods State Park General Plan.
- 5832 California Forestry Association (Calforests). 2014. Northern Spotted Owl Science Compendium.
5833 Comments and reports submitted to the California Department of Fish and Wildlife and the California
5834 Fish and Game Commission, May 1, 2014.
- 5835 California Oak Mortality Task Force webpage, <http://www.suddenoakdeath.org/>. Accessed August 31,
5836 2015.
- 5837 Carey A.B., S.P. Horton, and B. Biswell. 1992. Northern Spotted Owls: influence of prey base and
5838 landscape character. *Ecological Society of America* 62(2): 223-250

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 5839 Carroll, C. 2010. Role of climate niche models in focal-species-based conservation planning: Assessing
5840 potential effects of climate change on Northern Spotted Owl in the Pacific Northwest. USA. Biological
5841 Conservation 143: 1432-1437.
- 5842 Carroll, C., and D.S. Johnson. 2008. The importance of being spatial (and reserved): assessing northern
5843 Spotted Owl habitat relationships with hierarchical Bayesian models. Conservation Biology 22:1026–
5844 1036.
- 5845 Cayan, D., M. Tyree, D. Pierce, T. Das. 2012. Climate change and sea level rise scenarios for California
5846 vulnerability and adaptation assessment. California Energy Commission. Publication number: CEC-500-
5847 2012-008.
- 5848 Chi, T., A. Henke, J. Smith and C. Brinegar. 2005. Spotted Owl mitochondrial DNA haplotyping. San Jose
5849 State University. Unpublished results submitted to U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.
- 5850 Chinnici, Sal. Personal Communication. 2014. Letter to the Department received September 3, 2014.
- 5851 Christensen T.K., P. Lassen, and M. Elmeros. 2012. High exposure rates of anticoagulant rodenticides in
5852 predatory bird species in intensively managed landscapes in Denmark. Archives of Environmental
5853 Contamination and Toxicology, 63:437-444
- 5854 Clark, D.A. 2007. Demography and habitat selection of northern spotted owls in post-fire landscapes of
5855 southwestern Oregon [Thesis]. Oregon State University, Corvallis, Oregon.
- 5856 Clark, D.A., R.G. Anthony, and L.S. Andrews. 2011. Survival rates of northern spotted owls in post-fire
5857 landscapes of southwest Oregon. Journal of Raptor Research. 45:38-47.
- 5858 Clark, D.A., R.G. Anthony, and L.S. Andrews. 2013. Relationship between wildlife, salvage logging, and
5859 occupancy of nesting territories by Northern Spotted Owls. Journal of Wildlife Management, 77 (4):672–
5860 688.
- 5861 Cobb, R.C., J.A.N. Filipe, R.K. Meentemeyer, C.A. Gilligan, S.C. Lynch, and D.M. Rizzo. 2009. Community
5862 and Individual Effects on SOD Intensification in California Redwood Forests: Implications for Tanoak
5863 Persistence. Abstract from a paper presented at the Sudden Oak Death Science Symposium: The State of
5864 Our Knowledge, June 2009, Santa Cruz, California.
- 5865 Cobb, R.C., J.A.N. Filipe, R.K. Meentemeyer, C.A. Gilligan, and D.M. Rizzo. 2012. Ecosystem
5866 transformation by emerging infection disease: loss of large tanoak from California forests. Journal of
5867 Ecology 100:712-722.
- 5868 Cobb, R. C., D. M. Rizzo, K. J. Hayden, M. Garbelotto, J. A. N. Filipe, C A. Gilligan, W. W. Dillon, R. K.
5869 Meentemeyer, Y. S. Valachovic, E. Goheen, T. J. Swiecki, E. M. Hansen, and S. J. Frankel. 2013. Biodiversity
5870 Conservation In The Face Of Dramatic Forest Disease: An Integrated Conservation Strategy For Tanoak
5871 (*Notholithocarpus densiflorus*) Threatened By Sudden Oak Death. Madroño 60(2):151–164.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 5872 Comfort, E.J. 2013. Trade-offs between management for fire risk reduction and northern spotted owl
5873 habitat protection in the dry conifer forests of southern Oregon. PhD dissertation, Oregon State
5874 University, Corvallis, Oregon.
- 5875 Cook, E.R., D. Meko, D.M. Stahle, and M.K. Cleaveland. 1996. Tree-ring reconstructions of past drought
5876 across the conterminous United States: tests of regression methods and calibration/verification results.
5877 Pages 155-169 in J.S Dean, D.M. Meko, and T.W. Swetnam, editors. Tree rings, environment, and
5878 humanity. Radiocarbon, Tucson, Arizona, USA.
- 5879 Courtney, S.P., J.A. Blakesley, R.E. Bigley, M.L. Cody, J.P. Dumbacher, R.C. Fleischer, A.B. Franklin,
5880 J.F. Franklin, R.J. Gutiérrez, J.M. Marzluff, and L. Sztukowski. 2004. Final Report: Scientific evaluation of
5881 the status of the Northern Spotted Owl. Sustainable Ecosystems Institute, Portland, Oregon.
- 5882 Courtney, S.P., A.B. Carey, M.L. Cody, K. Engel, K.E. Fehring, J.F. Franklin, M.R. Fuller, R.J. Gutiérrez, J.F.
5883 Lehmkuhl, M.A. Hemstrom, P.F. Hessburg, S.L. Stephens, L.A. Sztukowski, and L. Young. 2008. Scientific
5884 Review of the Draft Northern Spotted Owl Recovery Plan and Reviewer Comments. Sustainable
5885 Ecosystems Institute, Portland, Oregon. 508 p.
- 5886 Cohen, W.B., T.A. Spies, R.J. Alig, D.R. Oetter, T.K. Maiersperger, and M. Fiorella. 2002. Characterizing 23
5887 Years (1972-95) of Stand Replacement Disturbance in Western Oregon Forests with Landsat Imagery.
5888 Ecosystems 5(2):122-137.
- 5889 Crozier, M.L., M.E. Seamans, R.J. Guitierrez, P.J. Loschl, R.B. Horn, S.G. Sovern, and E.D. Forsman. 2006.
5890 Does the presence of barred owls suppress the calling behavior of Spotted Owls? The Condor 108:760-
5891 769.
- 5892 Dalton, M.M., P.W. Mote and A.K. Snover. 2013 Climate change in the northwest; implications for our
5893 landscapes, waters and communities. Washington D.C. Island Press 271 p.
- 5894 Dark, S.J., R.J. Gutiérrez, and G.I. Gould Jr. 1998. The barred owl (*Strix varia*) invasion in California. The
5895 Auk 115(1):50-56.
- 5896 Davidson, J. M., S. Werres, M. Garbelotto, E.M. Hansen, and D.M. Rizzo. 2003. Sudden oak death and
5897 associated diseases caused by *Phytophthora ramorum*. Online. Plant Health Progress doi:10.1094/PHP-
5898 2003-0707-01-DG
- 5899 Davis, R. and J. Lint. 2005. Habitat status and trends. Pages 21–82 in J. Lint (technical coordinator),
5900 Northwest Forest Plan—the first 10 years (1994–2003): status and trends of northern spotted owl
5901 populations and habitat. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-GTR-648, USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest
5902 Research Station, Portland, Oregon. 30 p.
- 5903 Davis, R.J., K.M. Dugger, S. Mohoric, L. Evers, and W.C. Aney. 2011. Northwest Forest Plan—the first 15
5904 years (1994–2008): status and trends of northern spotted owl populations and habitats. Gen. Tech. Rep.
5905 PNW-GTR-850. Portland, OR: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research
5906 Station. 147 p.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 5907 Davis, R., R. Horn, P. Caldwell, R. Crutchley, K. Fukuda, T. Kaufmann, C. Larson, and H. Wise. 2013.
5908 Demographic characteristics of northern spotted owls (*Strix occidentalis caurina*) in the Klamath
5909 Mountain Province of Oregon, 1990-2013. Annual report, FY 2013.
- 5910 Dias, P.C. 1996. Sources and sinks in population biology. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* 11:326–330.
- 5911 Diller, L. 2012. 2011 Annual Report to the California Department of Fish and Game. In compliance with:
5912 Attachment to Scientific Collecting Permit for Lowell Diller (SC-000687), Green Diamond Resource
5913 Company Conditions for Research on Barred Owls. Dated January 25, 2012.
- 5914 Diller, L.V. and D.M. Thome. 1999. Population density of northern spotted owls in managed young-
5915 growth forests in coastal northern California. *Journal of Raptor Research* 33:275–286.
- 5916 Diller, L, K. Hamm, D. Lamphear, and T. McDonald. 2012. Two Decades of Research and Monitoring of
5917 the Northern Spotted Owl on Private Timberlands in the Redwood Region: What do We Know and What
5918 Challenges Remain? In Proceedings of coast redwood forests in a changing California: a symposium for
5919 scientists and managers. USDA, Forest Service, Pacific Southwest Research Station, General Technical
5920 Report - 238, Albany, CA, pp. 399-407
- 5921 Dugger, K.M., E.D. Forsman, R.J. Davis, A.B. Franklin, and many others. In Review. Long-term Population
5922 Demographics of Northern Spotted Owls: 20 years after adoption of the NWFP. Presentation made at
5923 the Public Forum for Sharing Key Findings of the Northwest Forest Plan 20-Year Monitoring Reports,
5924 June 9, 2015, Vancouver, Washington. Accessed online on July 21, 2015.
- 5925 Dugger, K.M., F. Wagner, R.G. Anthony, and G.S. Olson. 2005. The relationship between habitat
5926 characteristics and demographic performance of northern spotted owls in southern Oregon. *Condor*
5927 107:863–878.
- 5928 Dugger, K., R.G. Anthony, L. S. Andrews. 2011. Transient dynamics of invasive competition barred owls,
5929 spotted owls, habitat, and demons of competition present. *Ecol. Applications*. 21(7):2459-2468.
- 5930 Ellis A.E., D.G. Mead, A.B. Allison, D.E. Stallknecht, and E.W. Howerth. 2007. Pathology and epidemiology
5931 of natural west nile viral infection of raptors in Georgia. *Journal of Wildlife Diseases*. 43(2): 214-223.
- 5932 Ellis, T., E. Schultz, and D. Press. 2013. Monitoring Northern Spotted Owls on Federal Lands in Marin
5933 County, California. 2012 Report. Natural Resource Technical Report NPS/SFAN/NRTR - 2013/829.
5934 National Park Service Inventory and Monitoring Program. Point Reyes Station, CA.
- 5935 Erler, J. 2012. Environmental Assessment (EA) for the Forest Management Plan (FMP), Yurok Indian
5936 Reservation, California.
- 5937 Eyes, S.A. 2014. The effects of fire severity on California Spotted Owl habitat use patterns. MS thesis,
5938 Humboldt State University, Arcata, CA.
- 5939 Farber, S.L., and A.J. Kroll. 2012. Site Occupancy Dynamics of Northern Spotted Owls in Managed
5940 Interior Douglas-Fir Forests, California, USA, 1995–2009. *J. Wildl. Manage.* 76(6):1145–1152.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 5941 Farber, S.L. and J. Whitaker. 2005. Diets of Northern Spotted Owls (*Strix occidentalis caurina*) in the
5942 Southern Cascades and Klamath Provinces of interior Northern California. Report prepared for US Fish
5943 and Wildlife Service for the review of the Spotted Owl Management Plan. Timber Products Company,
5944 Yreka, California.
- 5945 Forest Ecosystem Management Team (FEMAT). 1993. Forest Ecosystem Management: An Ecological,
5946 Economic, and Social Assessment. Report of the FEMAT. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing
5947 Office.
- 5948 Forest Stewardship Council (FSC). 2010a. FSC-US Forest Management Standard (v1.0). 2010.
- 5949 Forest Stewardship Council (FSC). 2010b. FSC-US Draft High Conservation Value Forest Assessment
5950 Framework. 2010.
- 5951 Forsman, E. 1975. A preliminary investigation of the Spotted Owl in Oregon [Thesis]. Oregon State
5952 University, Corvallis. 145 p.
- 5953 Forsman, E.D., E.C. Meslow, and H.M. Wight. 1984. Distribution and biology of the spotted owl in
5954 Oregon. Wildlife Monographs 87:1–64.
- 5955 Forsman, E.D., S. DeStefano, M.G. Raphael, and R.J. Gutiérrez, editors. 1996. Demography of the
5956 northern spotted owl. Studies in Avian Biology No. 17.
- 5957 Forsman, E.D., I.A. Otto, S.G. Sovern, M. Taylor, D.W. Hays, H. Allen, S.L. Roberts, and D.E. Seaman.
5958 2001. Spatial and temporal variation in diets of spotted owls in Washington. J. Raptor Res. 35:141–150.
- 5959 Forsman, E.D., R.G. Anthony, J.A. Reid, P.J. Loschl, S.G. Sovern, M. Taylor B.L. Biswell, A. Ellingson, E.C.
5960 Meslow, G.S. Miller, K.A. Swindle, J.A. Thraillkill, F.F. Wagner, and D.E. Seaman. 2002. Natal and breeding
5961 dispersal of northern spotted owls. Wildlife Monographs 149:1–35.
- 5962 Forsman, E.D., R.G. Anthony, K.M. Dugger, E.M. Glenn, A.B. Franklin, G.C. White, C.J. Schwarz, K.P.
5963 Burnham, D.R. Anderson, J.D. Nichols, J.E. Hines, J.B. Lint, R.J. Davis, S.H. Ackers, L.S. Andrews, B.L.
5964 Biswell, P.C. Carlson, L.V. Diller, S.A. Gremel, D.R. Herter, J.M. Higley, R.B. Horn, J.A. Reid, J. Rockweit, J.
5965 Schaberel, T.J. Snetsinger, and S.G. Sovern. 2011. Population Demography of the northern spotted owls:
5966 1985-2008. Studies in Avian Biology.
- 5967 Forsman, E.D., S.G. Sovern, M. Taylor, and B.L. Biswell. 2015. Home range and habitat selection by
5968 Northern Spotted Owls on the eastern slope of the Cascade Mountains, Washington. J. Raptor Res.
5969 49(2):109-128.
- 5970 Franklin, A.B. 1992. Population regulation in northern spotted owls: theoretical implications for
5971 management. Pages 815–827 in D.R. McCullough and R.H. Barrett (editors), Wildlife 2001: populations.
5972 Elsevier Applied Sciences, London, England.
- 5973 Franklin, J.F., and C.T. Dyrness. 1973. Natural vegetation of Oregon and Washington. Oregon State
5974 University Press, Corvallis, OR. 452p.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 5975 Franklin, A.B., J.P. Ward, R.J. Gutiérrez and G.I. Gould, Jr. 1990. Density of Northern Spotted Owls in
5976 northwest California. *J. Wildl. Management* 54:1-10.
- 5977 Franklin, A.B., K.P. Burnham, G.C. White, R.G. Anthony, E.D. Forsman, C. Schwarz, J.E. Nichols, and J.
5978 Hines. 1999. Range-wide status and trends in northern spotted owl populations. Colorado Cooperative
5979 Fish and Wildlife Research Unit, USGS, Biological Resources Division, Colorado State University, Ft.
5980 Collins, CO, and Oregon Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit, USGS, Biological Resources
5981 Division, Department of Fish and Wildlife, Oregon State University, Corvallis, OR.
- 5982 Franklin, A.B., D.R. Anderson, J.R. Gutiérrez, and K.P. Burnham. 2000. Climate, habitat quality, and
5983 fitness in northern spotted owl populations in northwestern California. *Ecological Monographs* 70:539–
5984 590.
- 5985 Franklin, A.B., P.C. Carlson, J.T. Rockweit, A. Rex, T. Zaffarano, B.N. Rubeck, D. Hecht, S. Philibosian and
5986 K. Wilson. 2013. Monitoring the population ecology of spotted owls, *Strix occidentalis caurina*, in
5987 Northwestern California: annual results, 2012. Annual progress report to Region 5, USDA Forest Service,
5988 Colorado State University.
- 5989 Franklin, A.B., P.C. Carlson, J.T. Rockweit, A. Rex, D. Garza, L. Platt, G. Sousa, C. Smith, and K. Wilson.
5990 2015. Monitoring the population ecology of spotted owls (*Strix occidentalis caurina*) in northwestern
5991 California: Annual results, 2014. Annual progress report for Region 5, USDA Forest Service. Colorado
5992 State University, Ft. Collins, CO. 32 p.
- 5993 Fruit Growers Supply Company (FGSC). 2012. Habitat Conservation Plan submitted to U.S Fish and
5994 Wildlife Service and California Department of Fish and Wildlife in fulfillment to obtain an incidental take
5995 permit for northern spotted owls, under section 10(a)(11)(B) of the Endangered Species Act and the
5996 state consistency determination. March 2012.
- 5997 Fuller, Terra. Personal Communication. 2014. Email received September 2, 2014.
- 5998 Funk, C.W., E.D. Forsman, T.D. Mullins, and S.M. Haig. 2008. Introgression and dispersal among spotted
5999 owl (*Strix occidentalis*) subspecies. *Evolutionary Applications* 1:161-171
- 6000 Funk, C.W., E.D. Forsman, M. Johnson, T. D. Mullins, and S. M. Haig. 2010. Evidence for recent
6001 population bottlenecks in northern spotted owls: *Strix occidentalis caurina*. *Conserv. Genet.* 11:1013-
6002 1021.
- 6003 Gabriel M.W., G.M. Wengert, J. M. Higley, S. Krogan, W. Sargent, and D. L. Clifford. 2013. Silent forest?
6004 rodenticides on illegal marijuana crops harm wildlife. *The Wildlife Society*. [Internet] [cited 2015 Jun 4]
6005 Available at www.wildlife.org
- 6006 Gaines, W.L., R.A. Strand, and S.D. Piper. 1997. Effects of the Hatchery Complex fires on Northern
6007 Spotted Owls in the Eastern Washington Cascades. *Proceedings, Fire Effects on Rare and Endangered
6008 Species and Habitats Conference, 1995. Coeur d’Alene, Idaho.*

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6009 Gancz A.Y., I.K. Barker, R. Lindsay, A. Dibernardo, K. McKeever and B. Hunter. 2002. West Nile virus
6010 outbreak in north American owls, Ontario, 2002. *Emerging Infectious Diseases*. 10(12): 2136-2142
- 6011 Garbelotto, M., J.M. Davidson, K. Ivors, P. E. Maloney, D. Hüberli, S. T. Koike, and D. M. Rizzo. 2003.
6012 Non-oak native plants are main hosts for sudden oak death pathogen in California. *Cal. Agric.* 57(1):18-
6013 23.
- 6014 Glenn, E.M., R.G. Anthony and E.D. Forsman. 2010. Population trends in northern spotted owls:
6015 Associations with climate in the Pacific Northwest. *Biological Conservation* 143:2543-2552.
- 6016 Glenn, E.M., R.G. Anthony, E.D. Forsman, and G.S. Olson. 2011. Reproduction of northern spotted owls:
6017 the role of local weather and climate. *J. Wildlife Management*, 75(6):1279-1294.
- 6018 Goheen, E.M., E. Hansen, A. Kanaskie, N. Osterbauer, J. Parke, J. Pscheidt, and G. Chastagner. 2006.
6019 Sudden oak death and *Phytophthora ramorum*. Oregon State University-Extension Service. EM 8877.
6020 16p.
- 6021 Grant, J. 1966. The barred owl in British Columbia. *The Murrelet*, 47(2):39-45
- 6022 Green Diamond Resource Company (GDRC). 2015. 22nd Annual Habitat Conservation Report. Annual
6023 report submitted to U.S Fish and Wildlife Service and California Department of Fish and Wildlife in
6024 fulfillment of requirements specified in condition I. of permit #PRT-767798, incidental take permit for
6025 northern spotted owls, under section 10(a)(11)(B) of the Endangered Species Act and the state
6026 consistency determination. February 15, 2015.
- 6027 Gremel, S.A. 2005. Factors controlling distribution and demography of Northern Spotted Owls in a
6028 reserved landscape. Thesis, University of Washington.
- 6029 Gutiérrez, R.J. 1989. Hematozoa from the spotted owl. *Journal of Wildlife Disease* 25(4): 614-618.
- 6030 Gutiérrez, R.J. 1996. Biology and distribution of the northern spotted owl. *Studies in Avian Biology* 17:2-
6031 5.
- 6032 Gutiérrez, R.J., A.B. Franklin, and W.S. LaHaye. 1995 . Spotted Owl (*Strix occidentalis*) in A. Poole and F.
6033 Gill (editors), *The birds of North America*, No. 179. The Academy of Natural Sciences and the American
6034 Ornithologists' Union, Washington, D.C. 28 p.
- 6035 Gutiérrez, R.J., M. Cody, S. Courtney, and A.B. Franklin. 2007. The invasion of barred owls and its
6036 potential effect on the spotted owl: a conservation conundrum. *Biol Invasions* 9:181-196
- 6037 Hadfield, J.S., R.L. Mathiasen, and F.G. Hawksworth. 2000. Douglas-fir dwarf mistletoe. *Forest Insect and*
6038 *Disease, Leaflet* 54. USDA Forest Service. 10 p.
- 6039 Haig, S.M., T.D. Mullins, and E.D. Forsman. 2004a. Subspecific relationships and genetic structure in the
6040 spotted owl. *Conservation Genetics* 5:683-705.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6041 Haig, S.M., T.D. Mullins, E.D. Forsman, P.W. Trail, and L. Wennerberg. 2004b. Genetic identification of
6042 spotted owls, barred owls, and their hybrids: legal implications of hybrid identity. *Cons. Biology*
6043 18(5):1347-1357
- 6044 Hamer T.E. 1988. Home range size of the northern barred owl and northern spotted owl in western
6045 Washington. [Thesis] Western Washington University. 172 p.
- 6046 Hamer, T.E., E.D. Forsman, E.D. Fuchs, and M.L. Walters. 1994. Hybridization between barred and
6047 spotted owls. *The Auk* 119(2): 487-492.
- 6048 Hamer, T.E., D.L. Hays, C.M. Senger, and E.D. Forsman. 2001. Diets of Northern Barred Owls and
6049 Northern Spotted Owls in an area of sympatry. *J. Raptor Res.* 35:221–227.
- 6050 Hamer, T.E., E.D. Forsman, and E.M. Glenn. 2007. Home range attributes and habitat selection of barred
6051 owls and spotted owls in an area of sympatry. *The Condor* 109(4):750-768.
- 6052 Hansen, A.J. 2011. Contribution of source-sink theory to protected area science. Pgs 339-360 in J. Liu, V.
6053 Hull, A. Morzillo, and J. Wiens (eds). *Sources, Sinks, and Sustainability across Landscapes*. Cambridge
6054 University Press.
- 6055 Hanson, C.T., D.C. Odion, D.A. DellaSala and W.L. Baker. 2009. Overestimation of fire risk in the Northern
6056 Spotted Owl Recovery Plan. *Conservation Biology* 23:1314-1319.
- 6057 Hanson, C.T., D.C. Odion, D.A. DellaSala and W.L. Baker. 2010. More comprehensive recovery actions for
6058 northern spotted owls in dry forests: reply to Spies et al. *Conservation Biology* 24:334-337.
- 6059 Hayward, L. A. Bowles, J. Ha, and S. Wasser. 2014. Impacts of Vehicle Exposure on the Northern Spotted
6060 Owl. Center for Conservation Biology, University of Washington. Presentation given October 2014.
- 6061 Healey, S.P., W.B. Cohen, T.A. Spies, M. Moeur, D. Pflugmacher, M.G. Whitley, and M. Lefsky. 2008. The
6062 relative impact of harvest and fire upon landscape-level dynamics of older forests: Lessons from the
6063 Northwest Forest Plan. *Ecosystems* 11(7):1106-1119.
- 6064 Henke, A.L., T.Y. Chi, J. Smith and C. Brinegar. 2005. Spotted Owl (*Strix occidentalis*) microsatellite
6065 variation in California. Department of Biological Sciences, San Jose State University, San Jose, California.
6066 (referenced in USFWS Revised Recovery Plan, 2011)
- 6067 Herter, D.R., and L.L. Hicks. 2000. Barred owl and spotted owl populations and habitat in the Central
6068 Cascade Range of Washington. *J. of Raptor Research* 34(4):279-286.
- 6069 Hessburg, P.F., J.K. Agee, and J.F. Franklin. 2005. Dry forests and wildland fires of the inland Northwest
6070 USA: contrasting the landscape ecology of the pre-settlement and modern eras. *Forest Ecology and*
6071 *Management* 211: 117-139.
- 6072 Higley, J.M. 2012. Hoopa Valley Tribe Forest Management Plan (2011-2026) Programmatic Biological
6073 Assessment. Prepared January 16, 2012.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6074 Higley, J.M. and S.M. Mendia. 2013. Hoopa Valley Northern Spotted Owl Banding and Monitoring Report
6075 2013. Hoopa Tribal Forestry.
- 6076 Hoberg, E.P., R.J. Cawthorn, and O.R. Hedstrom. 1993. Enteric Coccidia (*Apicomplexa*) in a small
6077 intestine of the Northern Spotted Owl (*Strix occidentalis caurina*). Journal of Wildlife Diseases 29(3):
6078 495-497.
- 6079 Holland, E., J. hart, K. Cooper, M. Borchert, K. Frangioso, D.M. Rizzo, and R.K. Meentemeyer. 2009.
6080 Abstract from a paper presented at the Sudden Oak Death Science Symposium: The State of Our
6081 Knowledge, June 2009, Santa Cruz, California.
- 6082 Holt, D.W., R. Domenech, and A. Paulson. 2001. Status and distribution of barred owl in Montana.
6083 Northwestern Naturalist 82(3):102-110.
- 6084 Houston, C.S., and K.J. McGowan 1999 . The westward spread of the Barred Owl. Blue Jay 57:190-195.
- 6085 Hull, J., A. Hull, W. Reisen, Y. Fang, and H. Ernest. 2006. Variation of West Nile Virus antibody prevalence
6086 in migrating an dwintering hawks in Central California. The Condor 108: 435-439.
- 6087 Hull, J.M., J.J. Keane, L. Tell and H.B. Ernest. 2010. West Nile Virus Antibody Surveillance in three Sierra
6088 Nevada raptors of conservation concern. The Condor 112(1):168-172.
- 6089 Humboldt Redwood Company (HRC). 2013. Humboldt Redwood Company, LLC: Northern Spotted Owl
6090 Science Forum Status Review. Northern Spotted Owl Science Compendium, California Forestry
6091 Association, May 1, 2014.
- 6092 Humboldt Redwood Company (HRC). 2014. Northern Spotted Owl Annual Report 2013. Sixteenth Annual
6093 Report submitted to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, the California Department of Fish and Wildlife,
6094 the NOAA Fisheries, and the California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection; to fulfill the
6095 requirements of the Habitat Conservation Plan, 6.2, Northern Spotted Owl Conservation Plan. February
6096 1, 2014.
- 6097 Humboldt Redwood Company (HRC). 2015. Northern Spotted Owl Annual Report 2014. Sixteenth Annual
6098 Report submitted to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, the California Department of Fish and Wildlife,
6099 the NOAA Fisheries, and the California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection; to fulfill the
6100 requirements of the Habitat Conservation Plan, 6.2, Northern Spotted Owl Conservation Plan. February
6101 1, 2015.
- 6102 Hunter, J.E., R.J. Gutiérrez, and A.B. Franklin. 1995. Habitat configuration around spotted owl sites in
6103 Northwestern California. The Condor 97:684-693.
- 6104 Ishak, H. D., J.P. Dumbacher, J.P., N.L. Anderson, J.J. Keane, G. Valkiunas, S.M. Haig, L. A. Tell and R.N.M.
6105 Sehgal. 2008. Blood parasites in owls with conservation implications for the spotted owl (*Strix*
6106 *occidentalis*). PLoS ONE 3(5): e2304 1-10. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0002304

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6107 Irwin, L.L., D.F., Rock, and S.C Rock. 2007. Modeling foraging habitat of California Spotted Owls. Journal
6108 or Wildlife Management 71(4):1183-1191.
- 6109 Irwin, L.L., D.F., Rock, and S.C Rock. 2012. Habitat selection by northern spotted owls in mixed-
6110 coniferous forests. J. Wildlife Manage. 76:200–213.
- 6111 Irwin, L.L., D.F. Rock and S.C. Rock. 2013. Do northern spotted owls use harvested areas? Forest Ecology
6112 and Management 310:1029-1035.
- 6113 Jenness, J.S., P. Beier, and J.L. Ganey. 2004. Associations between forest fire and Mexican Spotted Owls.
6114 Forest Science 50(6):765-772.
- 6115 Jennings, S., R.L. Comier, and T. Gardall. 2011. Status of the barred owl in Marin County, California.
6116 Western Birds 42:103-110.
- 6117 Jenson, H.J., D.B. Adams, W.M. Merkle. 2006. Northern Spotted Owls in Marin County: 2005 Annual
6118 Report. National Park Service, 22 p.
- 6119 Johnson, N. K. 1994. Pioneering and natural expansion of breeding distributions in western North
6120 American birds. Pages 27-43 in A century of avifaunal change in western North America (J. R. Jehl and N.
6121 K. Johnson, Eds.). Studies in Avian Biology No. 15.
- 6122 Johnson, K.N., J.F. Franklin, J.W. Thomas and J. Gordon. 1991. Alternatives for management of late
6123 successional forests of the Pacific Northwest. A report to the Agriculture and Merchant and Marine
6124 Fisheries Committees of the U.S. House of Representative. Scientific Panel on Late Successional Forest
6125 Ecosystems, Washington, D.C.
- 6126 Kelly, E.G.. 2001. The range expansion of the Northern Barred Owl: and evaluation of the impact on
6127 Spotted Owls [Thesis]. Oregon State University.
- 6128 Kelly, E.G., and E.D. Forsman. 2004. Recent records of hybridization between barred owls (*Strix varia*)
6129 and northern spotted owl (*S. occidentalis caurina*). The Auk 121(3):806-810.
- 6130 Koch, F.H., and W.D. Smith. 2012. A revised sudden oak death risk map to facilitate national surveys.
6131 Chapter 7 in Potter, K.M.; Conkling, B.L. (eds.). Forest Health Monitoring 2009 National Technical Report.
6132 Gen. Tech. Rep. SRS-167. Asheville, NC: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Southern
6133 Research Station, pp. 109-136.
- 6134 Kroll, A.J., T.L. Fleming, and L.L. Irwin. 2010. Site occupancy dynamics of northern spotted owls in the
6135 Eastern Cascades, Washington, USA, 1990-2003. J. of Wildl Management 74(6):1264-1274.
- 6136 LaHaye, W.S. and R.J. Gutiérrez. 1999. Nest sites and nesting habitat of the northern spotted owl in
6137 northwestern California. Condor 101:324-330.
- 6138 LaHaye, W.S., R.J. Gutiérrez and J.R. Dunk. 2001. Natal dispersal of the spotted owl in southern
6139 California: Dispersal profile of an insular population. Condor 103:691–700.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6140 Lande, R. 1991. Population dynamics and extinction in heterogeneous environments: the northern
6141 spotted owl. Pages 566-580 in C.M. Perrins, J.D. Lebreton, and G.J.M. Hirons, editors. Bird population
6142 studies: relevance to conservation and management. Station Biologique de la Tour du Valat, France.
- 6143 Lee, D.E., M.L. Bond, and R.B. Siegel. 2012. Dynamics of Breeding-Season Site Occupancy of the
6144 California Spotted Owl in Burned Forests. *The Condor* 114(4): 792-802.
- 6145 Lehmkühl, J.F., K.D. Kistler, J.S. Begley and J. Boulanger. 2006. Demography of northern flying squirrels
6146 informs ecosystem management of western interior forests. *Ecological Applications* 16:584–600.
- 6147 Lenihan J.M., R. Drapek, R. Neilson, and D. Bachelet. 2003. Climate change effects on vegetation
6148 distribution, carbon stocks, and fire regimes in California. *Ecological Applications* 13:1667–1681.
6149 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1890/025295>
- 6150 Leskiw, T., and R.J. Gutiérrez. 1998. Possible predation of a spotted owl by a barred owl. *Western Birds*
6151 29:225-226.
- 6152 Lewicki, K.E., K. P. Huyvaert, A. J. Piaggio , L. V. Diller, and A. B. Franklin. 2015. Effects of barred owl (*Strix*
6153 *varia*) range expansion on Haemoproteus parasite assemblage dynamics and transmission in barred and
6154 northern spotted owls (*Strix occidentalis caurina*). *Biol Invas.* 17:1713–1727.
- 6155 Levy S. 2004. Native incursions: avian range expansions imperil threatened species. *Biosciences* 54(2):
6156 94- 98.
- 6157 Lima L.L., and T.P. Salmon. 2010. Assessing some potential environmental impacts from agriculture
6158 anticoagulant uses. University of California, Davis 2010. pp. 199-203
- 6159 Lint, J., B. Noon, R. Anthony, E. Forsman, M. Raphael, M. Collopy, and E. Starkey. 1999. Northern Spotted
6160 Owl effectiveness monitoring plan for the Northwest Forest Plan. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-
6161 440. USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR.
- 6162 Littell, J.S., D. McKenzie, D.L. Peterson, and A.L. Westerling. 2009. Climate and wildfire area burned in
6163 western U.S. ecoprovinces, 1916–2003. *Ecological Applications* 19:1003–1021.
- 6164 Livezey, K.B. 2009a. Range Expansion of Barred Owls, Part I: Chronology and Distribution. *Am. Midl. Nat.*
6165 161:49–56.
- 6166 Livezey, K.B. 2009b. Range Expansion of Barred Owls, Part II: Facilitating ecological changes. *Am. Midl.*
6167 *Nat.* 161:323-349
- 6168 Mai, J.A., W. Mark, L. Fischer, and A. Jirka. 2005. Aerial and Ground Surveys for Mapping the Distribution
6169 of *Phytophthora ramorum* in California. Abstract from a paper presented at the Sudden Oak Death
6170 Science Symposium: The State of Our Knowledge, January 2005, Monterey, California.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6171 Martinez-de la Puente J., S. Merino, G. Tomas, J. Moreno, J. Morales, E. Lobato, S. Garcia-Fraile and E.J.
6172 Belda. 2010. The blood parasite haemoproteus reduces survival in a wild bird: medication experiment.
6173 Biology Letters 6, 663- 665. doi:10.1098/rsbl.2010.0046
- 6174 Mazur, K.M., and P. C. James. 2000. Barred owl (*Strix varia*). In A. Poole (editor), The Birds of North
6175 America Online, No. 508. Cornell Lab of Ornithology, Ithaca, New York. Available online at
6176 <<http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/508/articles/introduction>>.
- 6177 McIntyre, P.J., J.H. Thorne, C.R. Dolanc, A.L. Flint, L.E. Flint, M. Kelly, and D.D. Ackerly. 2015. Twentieth-
6178 century shifts in forest structure in California: denser forests, smaller trees, and increased dominance of
6179 oaks. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 2015 112(13):4009-4014. Available online at
6180 <<http://www.pnas.org/content/112/5/1458.full>>
- 6181 McPherson, B.A., S.R. Mori, D.L. Wood, A.J. Storer, P. Svihra, N.M. Kelly, and R.B. Standiford. 2005.
6182 Sudden Oak Death Disease Progression in Oaks and Tanoaks. Abstract from a paper presented at the
6183 Sudden Oak Death Science Symposium: The State of Our Knowledge, January 2005, Monterey,
6184 California.
- 6185 McPherson, B. A., et al. 2010. Impacts of *Phytophthora ramorum* on Oaks and Tanoaks in Marin County,
6186 California Forests since 2000. Pp 210-212 in S. J. Frankel et al (Tech. Coord.), Gen. Tech. Rep. PSW-GTR-
6187 229. Albany, CA: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Southwest Research Station. 378
6188 p.
- 6189 McKenzie, D., Z.E. Gedalof, D.L. Peterson, and P. Mote. 2004. Climatic change, wildfire, and
6190 conservation. Conservation Biology 18:890–902.
- 6191 Meentemeyer, R.K., N. Cunniffe, A.Cook, D.M. Rizzo, and C.A. Gilligan. 2009. Predicting the Spread of
6192 Sudden Oak Death in California (2010-2030): Epidemic Outcomes Under No Control. Abstract from a
6193 paper presented at the Sudden Oak Death Fourth Science Symposium, June 2009, Santa Cruz, California.
6194 [http://www.fs.fed.us/psw/publications/documents/psw_gtr229/]
- 6195 Mendenhall, V.M., and L.P. Pank. 1980. Secondary poisoning of owls by anticoagulant rodenticides.
6196 Wildl. Soc. Bull. 8(4):311-315.
- 6197 Mendocino Redwood Company (MRC). 2014. Northern Spotted Owl Conservation and Management on
6198 Mendocino Redwood Company Forestlands. Northern Spotted Owl Science Compendium, California
6199 Forestry Association, May 1, 2014.
- 6200 Mendocino Redwood Company (MRC). 2015. 2014 Annual Report of Activities Covered Under Permit TE-
6201 058630-3 for Mendocino Redwood Company. Submitted to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the
6202 California Department of Fish and Wildlife. January 31, 2015.
- 6203 Merenlender, A., R. Standiford, and G. Giusti (Editors). 1996. Hardwood retention for North Coast
6204 California Timberlands: Northern Sonoma, Mendocino, Southwest Trinity, and Southern Humboldt

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6205 Counties. A report of the Regional Committee on Hardwood Retention, North Coast facilitated by
6206 Integrated Hardwood Range Management Program. 34 pp + 5 Apps.
- 6207 Meyer, J.S., L.L. Irwin and M.S. Boyce. 1998. Influence of habitat abundance and fragmentation on
6208 northern Spotted Owls in western Oregon. *Wildlife Monographs* 139:1–51.
- 6209 Miller, G.S. 1989. Dispersal of juvenile spotted owls in western Oregon [Thesis]., Oregon State
6210 University, Corvallis.
- 6211 Miller, C. and D. Urban. 2000. Connectivity of forest fuels and surface fire regimes. *Landscape Ecology*
6212 15:145-154.
- 6213 Miller, G.S., S.K. Nelson and W.C. Wright. 1985. Two-year-old female spotted owl breeds successfully.
6214 *Western Birds* 16:69–73.
- 6215 Miller, G.S., R.J. Small and E.C. Meslow. 1997. Habitat selection by spotted owls during natal dispersal in
6216 western Oregon. *J. Wildlife Management* 61:140–150.
- 6217 Miller, J.D., H.D. Safford, M. Crimmins, and A.E. Thode. 2009. Quantitative evidence for increasing forest
6218 fire severity in the Sierra Nevada and Southern Cascade Mountains, California and Nevada, USA.
6219 *Ecosystems* 12: 16-32.
- 6220 Miller, J.D., C.N. Skinner, H.D. Safford, E.E. Knapp, and C.M. Ramirez. 2012. Trends and causes of
6221 severity, size, and number of fires in northwestern California, USA. *Ecological Applications* 22(1):184-
6222 203.
- 6223 Monahan, W.B., and R.J. Hijmans. 2007. Distribution dynamics of invasion and hybridization by *Strix* spp.
6224 in western North America. *Ornithological Monographs* No. 63:55-66.
- 6225 Mouer, M., J.L. Ohmann, R.E. Kennedy, W.B. Cohen, M. J. Gregory, Z. Yand, H.M. Roberts, T.A. Spies, and
6226 M. Fiorella. 2011. Status and Trends of Late-Successional and Old-Growth Forests. The Northwest Forest
6227 Plan, the first 15 years (1994-2008). USDA General Technical Report PNW-GTR-853. 50 pp.
- 6228 Murray M. 2011. Anticoagulant rodenticide exposure and toxicosis in four species of birds of prey
6229 presented to a wildlife clinic in Massachusetts, 2006-2010. *Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine*,
6230 42(1):88-97.
- 6231 National Drug Intelligence Center. 2007. Domestic Cannabis Cultivation Assessment 2007, Appendix A.
6232 Document ID: 2007-L0848-001. Available at:
6233 <http://www.justice.gov/archive/ndic/pubs22/22486/appa.htm#start>
- 6234 Nemeth N., D. Gould, R. Bowen, and N. Komar. 2006. Natural and experimental west Nile infection in
6235 five raptor species. *Journal of Wildlife Diseases*, 42(1):1-13.
- 6236 Noon, B.R., and C.M. Biles. 1990. Mathematical demography of spotted owls in the Pacific Northwest.
6237 *Journal of Wildlife Management* 54:18-27.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6238 Norman, S. P., and A. H. Taylor. 2002. Variation in fire return intervals across a mixed conifer forest
6239 landscape. Proceedings of Fire in Sugihara, N.C., Moreales, M.E., Morales, T.J., Proceedings of the
6240 symposium on fire in California ecosystems: integrating ecology, prevention, and management.
6241 Association of Fire Ecology Miscellaneous Publication 1:170–179.
- 6242 Norman, S. P., and A. H. Taylor. 2003. Tropical and north Pacific teleconnections influence fire regimes in
6243 pine-dominated forests of northeastern California, USA. Journal of Biogeography 30(7): 1081-1092.
- 6244 Odion D.C., Hanson C.T. 2006. Fire severity in conifer forests of the Sierra Nevada, California. Ecosystems
6245 9:1177–89.
- 6246 Odion, D.C., E.J. Frost, J.R. Strittholt, H. Jiang, D.A. DellaSala, and M.A. Moritz. 2004. Patterns of fire
6247 severity and forest conditions in the western Klamath Mountains, California. Conservation Biology 18(4):
6248 927-936.
- 6249 Office of National Drug Control Policy. Marijuana on Public and Tribal Lands webpage, accessed on
6250 September 2, 2015. <https://www.whitehouse.gov/ondcp/marijuana-on-public-lands>.
- 6251 Olson, G.S., E.M. Glenn, R.G. Anthony, E.D. Forsman, J.A. Reid, P.J. Loschl, and W.J. Ripple. 2004.
6252 Modeling demographic performance of northern spotted owls relative to forest habitat in Oregon. J.
6253 Wildlife Management 68:1039–1053.
- 6254 Olson, G.S., R.G. Anthony, E.D. Forsman, S.H. Ackers, P.J. Loschl, J.A. Reid, K.M. Dugger, E.M. Glenn, and
6255 W.J. Ripple. 2005. Modeling of site occupancy dynamics for northern spotted owls, with emphasis on
6256 the effects of barred owls. J. of Wildl Management 69(3):918-932.
- 6257 Padgett K.A., Reisen W.K., N. Kahl-Purcell, Y. Fang, B. Cahoon-Young, R. Carney, N. Anderson, L. Zucca, L.
6258 Woods, S. Husted and V.L. Kramer. 2007. West Nile virus infection in tree squirrels (*rodentia: sciuridae*)
6259 in California, 2004-2005. The American Society of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene 76(5): 810-813.
- 6260 Pearson, R.R., and K.B. Livezey. 2003. Distribution, number, and site characteristics of spotted owls and
6261 barred owls in the Cascade Mountains of Washington. J. Rapt. Res. 37:265-76.
- 6262 Pierce D.W., T. Das, D.R. Cayan, E.P. Maurer, N.L. Miller, Y. Bao, M. Kanamitsu, K. Yoshimura, M.A.
6263 Snyder, L.C. Sloan, G. Franco and M. Tyree. 2011. Probabilistic estimates of future changes in California
6264 temperature and precipitation using statistical and dynamical downscaling. [Internet] Springer-Verlags
6265 [cited 2015 Jun 8] Available from (doi:10.1007/s00382-012-1337-9)
- 6266 Pious, M. 1995 Home range and habitat use of spotted owls in managed Redwood/Douglas fir forests,
6267 California. Louisiana-Pacific Corporation, Forestry Department, Calpella, CA.
- 6268 Press, D., W. Merkle, H. Jensen, F. Taroc, and T. Ellis. 2012. Monitoring northern spotted owls on federal
6269 lands in Marin County, California: 2010-2011 Report. Natural Resources Technical Report
6270 NPS/SFAN/NRTR – 2012/606. USDI, National Park Service, Natural Resource Stewardship and Science,
6271 Fort Collins, Colorado.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6272 Pulliam, R.H. 1988. Sources, sinks, and population regulation. *American Naturalist* 132:652–661.
- 6273 Rapp, V. 2005. Conserving old forest in landscape shaped fire. USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest
6274 Research Station, Issue 11.[cited 2015 Jun 8] Available at [link]
- 6275 Rattner B., K.E. Horak, R.S. Lazarus, D. A. Goldade. 2014. Toxicokinetics and coagulopathy threshold of
6276 the rodenticide diphacinone in eastern screech-owls (*Megascops asio*). *Environmental Toxicology and*
6277 *Chemistry*, Vol. 33, No. 1, pp. 74-81
- 6278 Regli Estate. 1995. Multi-Species Habitat Conservation Plan and Section 10(a) Application. Habitat
6279 Conservation Plan to U.S Fish and Wildlife Service and California Department of Fish and Wildlife in
6280 fulfillment to obtain an incidental take permit for northern spotted owls, under section 10(a) of the
6281 Endangered Species Act and the state consistency determination. July 7, 1995.
- 6282 Ripple W.J., P.D. Lattin, K.T. Hershey, F.F. Wagner, and E. Charles. 1997. Landscape composition and
6283 pattern around northern spotted owl nest sites in southwest Oregon. *The Journal of Wildlife*
6284 *Management*, 61(1): 151-158.
- 6285 Ripple, W.J., K.T. Hershey, and R.G. Anthony. 2000. Historical forest patterns of Oregon's central Coast
6286 Range. *Biological Conservation* 93:127-133.
- 6287 Ritchie, M. W. 2005. Ecological research at the Gooseneck Adaptive Management Area in northeastern
6288 California. USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Gen. Tech. Rep. PSW-GTR-192: 128
6289 p.
- 6290 Rizzo, D.M., and M. Garbelotto. 2003. Sudden oak death: endangering California and Oregon forest
6291 ecosystems. *Front Ecology Environment* 1(5): 197-204.
- 6292 Roberts, S.L., J.W. Wagtendonk, A.K. Miles, and D.A. Kelt. 2011. Effects of fire on Spotted Owl site
6293 occupancy in a late-successional forest. *Biological Conservation* 144:610-619.
- 6294 Roberts, K., B. Dotters, R. Feamster, and J. Kelley. 2015. 2014 Sierra Pacific Industries Annual Reporting
6295 for Northern Spotted Owl Census in Northern California. Submitted to California Department of Fish and
6296 Wildlife, Sacramento, CA, January 31, 2015.
- 6297 Rockweit J.T., A.B. Franklin, G.S. Bakken, R.J. Gutiérrez . 2012. Potential influences of climate and nest
6298 structure on spotted owl reproductive success: a biophysical approach. *PLoS ONE* 7(7): e41498 1-11.
6299 doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0041498
- 6300 Rosenberg, D.K., K.A. Swindle, and R.G. Anthony. 2003. Influence of prey abundance on northern
6301 spotted owl reproductive success in western Oregon. *Can. J. Zool* 81:1715-1725.
- 6302 Saito, E.K., L. Sileo, D.E. Green, C.U. Meteyer, G.S. McLaughlin, K.A. Converse, and D.E. Docherty. 2007.
6303 Raptor mortality due to West Nile Virus in the United States, 2002. *J. of Wildl Diseases* 43(2):206-213.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6304 Sanchez-Barbudo I.S., P.R. Camarero, R. Mateo. 2012 Primary and secondary poisoning by anticoagulant
6305 rodenticide of non-target animals in Spain. *Science of the Total Environment* 420 (2012) 280-288.
- 6306 Schilling, J.W., K.M. Dugger, and R.G. Anthony. 2013. Survival and home-range size of northern spotted
6307 owls in Southwestern Oregon. *J. of Rap Research* 47(1):1-14.
- 6308 Schmidt, K. 2013. Northern spotted owl monitoring and inventory Redwood National and State Parks
6309 2012 annual report.
- 6310 Schwind, B. (compiler). 2008. Monitoring trends in burn severity: Report in the PNW and PSWt Fires -
6311 1984 to 2005. Available online: <http://mtbs.gov/>.
- 6312 Schumaker, N.H., A. Brookes, J.R. Dunk, B. Woodbridge, J.A. Heinrichs, J.J. Lawler, C. Carroll, and D.
6313 LaPlante. 2014. Mapping sources, sinks, and connectivity using a simulation model of northern spotted
6314 owls. *Landscape Ecology* 29:579-592.
- 6315 Seamans, M.E. and R.J. Gutiérrez. 2007. Sources of variability on spotted owl population growth rate:
6316 testing predictions using long-term mark-recapture data. *Oecologia* 152:57-70.
- 6317 Shaw D., 2007. Sudden oak death *phytophthora ramorum*. Forest Health Fact: EC 1607-E
- 6318 Simpson Timber Company (STC). 1992. Habitat Conservation Plan (HCP) Habitat Conservation Plan for
6319 the Northern Spotted Owl on the California Timberlands of Simpson Timber Company. Habitat
6320 conservation plan submitted to U.S Fish and Wildlife Service and California Department of Fish and
6321 Wildlife in fulfillment of requirements to obtain a federal permit for the incidental take of northern
6322 spotted owls, under section 10(a)(11)(B) of the Endangered Species Act and the state consistency
6323 determination. September 17, 1992.
- 6324 Singleton, P.H. 2015. Forest structure within Barred Owl (*Strix varia*) home ranges in the Eastern
6325 Cascade Range, Washington. *J. Rap. Res.* 49(2):129-140.
- 6326 Singleton, P.H., J.F. Lehmkuhl, W.L. Gaines, and S.A. Graham. 2010. Barred owl space use and habitat
6327 selection in Eastern Cascades, Washington. *J. of Wildl Management* 74(2):285-294.
- 6328 Sisco, C.L. 1990 . Seasonal home range and habitat ecology of spotted owls in northwestern California.
6329 Thesis, Humboldt State University, Arcata, California.
- 6330 Skinner, C.N. And A.H. Taylor. 2006. Southern Cascades Bioregion. In: Sugihara, N. G. van Wagtendonk, J.
6331 W.; Fites-Kaufmann, J.; Shaffer, K. E.; Thode, A. E., editors. 2006. Fire in California's ecosystems.
6332 University of California Press, Berkeley. pp. 195-224.
- 6333 Skinner, C.N., A.H. Taylor, J.K. Agee. 2006. Klamath Mountains Bioregion. in: N. G. Sugihara, J. W. van
6334 Wagtendonk, J. Fites-Kaufmann, K. E. Shaffer, and A. E. Thode, editors. Fire in California's ecosystems.
6335 University of California Press, Berkeley: 170-194.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6336 Solis, D.M., and R.J. Gutiérrez. 1990. Summer habitat ecology of northern spotted owls in northwestern
6337 California. *Condor* 92:739–748.
- 6338 Sovern, S.G., E.D. Forsman, B.L. Biswell, D.N. Rolph and M. Taylor. 1994. Diurnal behavior of the spotted
6339 owl in Washington. *Condor* 96:200–202.
- 6340 Sovern, S.G., E.D. Forsman, G.S. Olson, B.L. Biswell, M. Taylor, and R.G. Anthony. 2014. Barred owls and
6341 landscape attributes influences territory occupancy of northern spotted owls. *The Journal of Wildlife*
6342 *Management* 78(8): 1436-1443
- 6343 Spracklen, D.V., L. J. Mickley, J.A. Logan, R.C. Hudman, R. Yevich, M.D. Flannigan, and A.L. Westerling.
6344 2009. Impacts of climate change from 2000 to 2050 on wildfire activity and carbonaceous aerosol
6345 concentrations in the western United States, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 114, D20301, doi:10.1029/2008JD010966
- 6346 Spies, T.A., M.A. Hemstrom, A. Youngblood, and S. Hummel. 2006. Conserving old-growth forest
6347 diversity in disturbance-prone landscapes. *Conservation Biology* 20(2): 351-362.
- 6348 Spies, T.A., J.D. Miller, J.B. Buchanan, J.F. Lehmkuhl, J.F. Franklin, S.P. Healey, P.F. Hessburg, H.D. Safford,
6349 W.B. Cohen, R.S.H. Kennedy, E.E. Knapp, J.K. Agee and M. Moeur. 2010b. Underestimating risks to the
6350 northern spotted owl in fire-prone forests: response to Hanson et al. *Conservation Biology* 24:330–333.
- 6351 Steel, Z.L., H.D. Safford, and J.H. Viers. 2015. The fire frequency-severity relationship and the legacy of
6352 fire suppression in California forests. *Ecosphere* 6(1):8.
- 6353 Stralberg, D., K.E. Fehring, L.Y. Pomara, N. Nur, D.B. Adams, D. Hatch, G.R. Geupel, and S. Allen. 2009.
6354 Modeling nest-site occurrence for the northern spotted owl at its southern range limit in central
6355 California. *Landscape and Urban Planning* 90: 76–85.
- 6356 Stone, W.B., J.C. Okoniewski, J.R. Stedelin. 2002. Anticoagulant rodenticides and raptors: recent findings
6357 from New York, 1998-2001. *Bulletin of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology*. (2003) 70:34-40
- 6358 Swarthout, E.C.H., and R. J. Steidl. 2001. Flush responses of Mexican Spotted Owls to recreationists. *J.*
6359 *Wildlife Management* 55(2):312-317.
- 6360 Swarthout, E.C.H., and R.J. Steidl. 2003. Experimental effects of hiking on breeding Mexican Spotted
6361 Owls. *Conservation Biolog*, 17(1):307-315
- 6362 Swindle, K.A., W.J. Ripple, E.C. Meslow, and D.J. Schafer. 1999. Old-forest distribution around spotted
6363 owl nests in the central Cascade Mountains, Oregon. *J. Wildlife Management* 63:1212-1221.
- 6364 Tanner, R.G., and R.J. Gutiérrez. 1995. A partial inventory of Northern Spotted Owls (*Strix occidentalis*
6365 *caurina*) in Redwood National Park, 1994. Unpubl. Rep., Arcata, CA U.S.A.
- 6366 Arcata, CA U.S.A. Taylor, A.H. 2000. Fire regimes and forest changes in mid and upper montane forests
6367 of the southern Cascades, Lassen Volcanic National Park, California, U.S.A. *Journal of Biogeography*
6368 27:87-104.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6369 Taylor, R.J. 1993. An estimate of total population of Northern Spotted Owls in California. California
6370 Forestry Association Technical Report No. 13. Sacramento, CA, U.S. A. NSO Compendium 547- 556 p.
- 6371 Taylor, A.H., and C.N. Skinner. 1998. Fire history and landscape dynamics in a late-successional reserve,
6372 Klamath Mountains, California, USA. *Forest Ecology and Management* 111: 285-301.
- 6373 Taylor, A.H., and C.N. Skinner. 2003. Spatial patterns and controls on historical fire regimes and forest
6374 structure in the Klamath Mountains. *Ecological Applications* 13(3): 704-719.
- 6375 Tempel, D.J., and W.D. Tietje. 2005. Potential Effects of Sudden Oak Death on Small Mammal and
6376 Herpetofauna in Coast Live Oak (*Quercus agrifolia*) Woodlands. Abstract from a paper presented at the
6377 Sudden Oak Death Science Symposium: The State of Our Knowledge, January 2005, Monterey,
6378 California.
- 6379 Tempel, D.J., W.D. Tietje, and D.E. Winslow. 2005. Vegetation and Small Vertebrate of Oak Woodlands
6380 and Low and High Risk for Sudden Oak Death in San Luis Obispo County, California. Abstract from a
6381 paper presented at the Sudden Oak Death Science Symposium: The State of Our Knowledge, January
6382 2005, Monterey, California.
- 6383 Thomas, J.W., E.D. Forsman, J.B. Lint, E.C. Meslow, B.R. Noon, and J. Verner. 1990. A conservation
6384 strategy for the northern spotted owl. Interagency Scientific Committee to Address the Conservation of
6385 the Northern Spotted Owl. USDA Forest Service, USDI Bureau of Land Management, USDI Fish and
6386 Wildlife Service, and USDI National Park Service. Portland, Oregon. 458 p.
- 6387 Thomas, Jack Ward, Jerry F. Franklin, John Gordon, and K. Norman Johnson. 2006. The Northwest Forest
6388 Plan: Origins, Components, Implementation Experience, and Suggestions for Change. *Conservation
6389 Biology* 20 (2): 277–87.
- 6390 Thomas, P.J., P. Mineau, R.F. Shore, L. Champoux, P.A. Martin, L.K. Wilson, G. Fitzgerald, and J.E. Elliot.
6391 2011. Second generation anticoagulant rodenticides in predatory birds: probabilistic characterization of
6392 toxic liver concentrations and implications for predatory bird populations in Canada. *Environ. Int.*
6393 37:914-920.
- 6394 Thome, D.M. C.J. Zabel, and L.V. Diller. 1999. Forest stand characteristics and reproduction of northern
6395 spotted owls in managed north-coastal California forests. *J. Wildlife Management* 63(1):44-59.
- 6396 Tompa, F.S. 1971. Catastrophic mortality and its population consequences. *Auk* 88:753–759
- 6397 Thompson C., R. Sweitzer, M. Gabriel, K. Purcell, R. Barrett, R. Poppenga. 2013. Impacts of rodenticide
6398 and insecticide toxicants from marijuana cultivation sites on fisher survival rates in the Sierra National
6399 Forest, California. *Conservation Letters* 0 (2013) 1-12
- 6400 Tietje, W.D., D.E. Winslow, and D.J. Tempel. 2005. The Effects of Sudden Oak Death on Wildlife – Can
6401 Anything Be Learned From the American Chestnut Blight? Abstract from a poster presented at the

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6402 Sudden Oak Death Science Symposium: The State of Our Knowledge, January 2005, Monterey,
6403 California.
- 6404 USDA Forest Service (USFS). 2003. Biscuit post-fire assessment - Rogue River and Siskiyou National
6405 Forests: Josephine and Curry Counties. Siskiyou National Forest. Grants Pass, OR. 210 p.
- 6406 U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service (USDA) and Bureau of Land Management (BLM). 1994a.
6407 Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) on Management of Habitat for Late-
6408 Successional and Old-Growth Forest Related Species within the Range of the Northern Spotted Owl.
6409 USDA Forest Service, Portland, Oregon, and BLM, Moscow, Idaho.
- 6410 U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service (USDA) and Bureau of Land Management (BLM). 1994b.
6411 Record of Decision for Amendments to Forest Service and Bureau of Land Management Planning
6412 Documents within the Range Of the Northern Spotted Owl and Standards and Guidelines for
6413 Management of Habitat for Late-Successional and Old-Growth Forest Related Species within the Range
6414 of the Northern Spotted Owl. USDA Forest Service, Portland, Oregon, and BLM, Moscow, Idaho.
- 6415 U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service (USDA) and USDI (U.S. Department of the Interior). 1994.
6416 Final supplemental environmental impact statement on management of habitat for late-successional
6417 and old-growth forest related species within the range of the northern spotted owl. U.S. Forest Service
6418 and U.S. Bureau of Land Management, Portland, Oregon.
- 6419 U.S. Department of Interior (USDOI), Bureau of Land Management (BLM), and California Department of
6420 Fish and Game (CDFW). 2003. Final Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental Impact Report
6421 (EIS/EIR) for Headwaters Forest Reserve Proposed Resource Management Plan. USDOI BLM Arcata,
6422 California, and CDFG Eureka, California.
- 6423 U.S. Department of Interior (USDOI) and Bureau of Land Management (BLM). 2004a. Record of Decision
6424 (ROD) for Headwaters Forest Reserve Resource Management Plan.
- 6425 U.S. Department of Interior (USDOI) and Bureau of Land Management (BLM). 2004b. Proposed Resource
6426 Management Plan and Final Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) for King Range National Conservation
6427 Area. Department of the Interior BLM, Arcata, California.
- 6428 U.S. Department of Interior (USDOI) and Bureau of Land Management (BLM). 2005. Record of Decision
6429 (ROD) for King Range National Conservation Area Resource Management Plan. Department of the
6430 Interior BLM, Arcata, California.
- 6431 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 1990. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants;
6432 determination of threatened status for the northern Spotted Owl. Federal Register 55:26114–26194.
- 6433 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 1992. Recovery plan for the Northern Spotted Owl. Unpublished
6434 Report. U.S. Department of Interior, Washington, DC.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6435 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2002. Safe Harbor Agreement with Forster-Gill, Inc., for
6436 Voluntary Enhancement/Restoration Activities Benefiting Northern Spotted Owl at Blue Lake, California.
6437 Permit N. TE057898-0.
- 6438 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2008a. Final Recovery Plan for the Northern Spotted Owl (*Strix*
6439 *occidentalis caurina*). Portland, Oregon.
- 6440 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2008b. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service review of timber harvest
6441 plans and non-industrial management plans, transitional documents. Letter to CAL FIRE dated February
6442 1, 2008.
- 6443 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2009. Regulatory and scientific basis for U.S. Fish and Wildlife
6444 Service guidance for evaluation of take for northern spotted owls on private timberlands in California's
6445 northern interior region.
- 6446 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2011a. Revised Recovery Plan for the Northern Spotted Owl (*Strix*
6447 *occidentalis caurina*). Portland, Oregon.
- 6448 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2012. Protocol for Surveying Proposed Management Activities
6449 that May Impact Northern Spotted Owls. Portland, Oregon.
- 6450 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2012. Revised Northern Spotted Owl Critical Habitat. Portland,
6451 Oregon.
- 6452 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2013. Experimental Removal of Barred Owls to Benefit
6453 Threatened Northern Spotted Owls. Final Environmental Impact Statement, July 2013. U.S. Fish and
6454 Wildlife Service, Portland, Oregon.
- 6455 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2000a. Redwood National and State Parks General Management Plan /
6456 General Plan. U.S. Department of the Interior & California Department of Parks and Recreation.
- 6457 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2000b. Record of Decision for Final EIS/GMP for Redwood National and
6458 State Parks.
- 6459 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2004. Final Fire Management Plan Environmental Impact Statement,
6460 Point Reyes National Seashore and North District of Golden Gate National Recreation Area.
- 6461 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2006a. Operational Strategy for the Fire Management Plan, Point Reyes
6462 National Seashore and Northern Lands of Golden Gate National Recreation Area.
- 6463 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2006b. Record of Decision for the Final Environmental Impact
6464 Statement/Fire Management Plan Golden Gate National Recreation Area Marin, San Francisco and San
6465 Mateo Counties, California.
- 6466 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2008. South Fork Lost Man Creek Second Growth Forest Restoration
6467 Environmental Assessment.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6468 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2009a. Finding of No Significant Impact for Second Growth Forest
6469 Restoration South Fork Lost Man Creek Redwood National Park.
- 6470 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2009b. Redwood National Park Trail and Backcountry Management
6471 Plan Environmental Assessment.
- 6472 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2010a. Redwood National Park Fire Management Plan Environmental
6473 Assessment (EA) and Draft Fire Management Plan.
- 6474 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2010b. Redwood National and State Parks Draft Fire Management Plan.
- 6475 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2014. Final General Management Plan Environmental Impact
6476 Statement for the Golden Gate National Recreation Area and Muir Woods National Monument. U.S.
6477 Department of the Interior. Available online [<http://www.nps.gov/goga/learn/management/index.htm>]
- 6478 U.S. National Park Service (NPS) and California Department of Parks and Recreation (CDPR). 2013. Forest
6479 and Beach Corvid Monitoring and Management Trail and Backcountry Management Plan
6480 Implementation 2012 Progress Report.
- 6481 University of California (UC). <http://nrs.ucop.edu/map.htm>. Natural Reserve System. Accessed
6482 10/30/2014
- 6483 Vose J.M., D.L. Peterson, and T. Patel-Weynand. 2012. Effects of Climatic Variability and Change on
6484 Forest Ecosystems: A Comprehensive Science Synthesis for the U.S. Forest Sector. U.S. Department of
6485 Agriculture. Pacific Northwest Research Station. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-870. [cited 2015
6486 Jun 12]
- 6487 Walker, L.A., A. Turk, S.M. Long, C.L. Wienburg, J. Best, and R.F. Shore. 2008. Second generation
6488 anticoagulant rodenticides in tawny owls from Great Britain. *Sci. Total Environ.* 392(1):93-98.
- 6489 Ward, J.W. Jr. 1990 . Spotted owl reproduction, diet and prey abundance in northwest California. Thesis,
6490 Humboldt State University, Arcata, California.
- 6491 Ward, J.W. Jr., R.J. Gutiérrez and B.R. Noon. 1998. Habitat selection by northern Spotted Owls: the
6492 consequences of prey selection and distribution. *Condor* 100:79–92.
- 6493 Wasser, S.K., K. Bevis, G. King, and E. Hanson. 1997. Noninvasive physiological measures of disturbances
6494 in the northern spotted owl. *Conservation Biology*, Vol. 11, No. 4(Aug., 1997) pp. 1019-1022
- 6495 Wasser, S.K., and K. Hunt. 2005. Noninvasive measures of reproduction function and disturbance in the
6496 barred owl, great horned owl, and northern spotted owl. *New York Academy of Science* 1046: 1-29.
- 6497 Watkinson, A.R., and W.J. Sutherland. 1995. Sources, sinks and pseudo-sinks. *Journal of Animal Ecology*
6498 64:126–130.
- 6499 Weathers, W.W., P.J. Hodum and J.A. Blakesley. 2001. Thermal ecology and ecological energetics of the
6500 California Spotted Owl. *Condor* 103:678–690.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6501 Westerling, A.L., and B.P. Bryant. 2008. Climate change and wildlife in California. *Climate Change*, 87(1):
6502 S231-S249.
- 6503 Westerling, A.L., B.P. Bryant, H.K. Preisler, T.P. Holmes, H.G. Hidalgo, T. Das, and S.R. Shrestha. 2011.
6504 Climate change and growth scenarios for California wildfire. *Climatic Change* 109:445-463.
- 6505 Westerling, A.L., H.G. Hidalgo, D.R. Cayan, and T.W. Swetnam. 2006. Warming and earlier spring
6506 increase western U.S. forest wildfire activity. *Science* 313: 940-943.
- 6507 Wiens, J.D., R.G. Anthony, and E.D. Forsman. 2014. Competitive interactions and resource partitioning
6508 between Northern Spotted Owls and Barred Owls in Western Oregon. *Wildlife Monographs* 185: 1-50.
- 6509 Wilson, T.M., and E.D. Forsman. 2013. Thinning Effects on Spotted Owl Prey and Other Forest-dwelling
6510 Small Mammals. In P.D. Anderson and K.L. Ronnenberg, (eds.). *Density Management for the 21st*
6511 *Century: West Side Story*. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-880. USDA Forest Service, Pacific
6512 Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR.
- 6513 Wheeler S.S., C.M. Barker, Y. Fang, M.V. Armijos, B.D. Carroll, S. Husted, W.O. Johnson, and W. K. Reisen.
6514 Differential impact of west Nile virus on California birds. *The Condor* 111(1):1-20
- 6515 Wright, A.L., and G.D. Hayward. 1998. Barred owl range expansion into the central Idaho wilderness. *J.*
6516 *of Rap Research* 32(2):77-81.
- 6517 Young K.E., A.B. Franklin, and J.P. Ward. 1993. Infestation of northern spotted owls by hippoboscids
6518 (diptera) flies in northwestern California. *Journal of Wildlife Disease*, 29(2):278-283.
- 6519 Yurok Forestry Department. 2012. Forest Management Plan Yurok Indian Sustained Yield Lands.
- 6520 Zabel, C.J., K.M. McKelvey and J.P. Ward, Jr. 1995. Influence of primary prey on home-range size and
6521 habitat-use patterns of northern spotted owls (*Strix occidentalis caurina*). *Canadian J. Zoology* 73:433-
6522 439.
- 6523 Zabel, C.J., J.R. Dunk, H.B. Stauffer, L.M. Roberts, B.S. Mulder, and A. Wright. 2003. Northern Spotted
6524 Owl habitat models for research and management application in California. *Ecological Applications*
6525 13(4):1027-1040.
- 6526 Zielinski, W. J., N. P. Duncan, E. C. Farmer, R. L. Truex, A. P. Clevenger, and R. H. Barrett. 1999. Diet of
6527 fishers (*Martes pennanti*) at the southernmost extent of their range. *J. Mammalogy* 80:961-971.
- 6528 Zielinski, W.J., R.L. Truex, G.A. Schmidt, F.V. Schlexer, K.N. Schmidt, and R.H. Barrett. 2004. Home range
6529 characteristics of fishers in California. *J. Mammalogy*, 85(4):6
6530

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6531 **Appendix 1. Forest Practice Rule definitions of silvicultural prescriptions.**

6532 The Forest Practice Rules differentiate silvicultural methods into four silvicultural categories. These
6533 silvicultural categories include even-aged management, uneven-aged management, intermediate
6534 treatments, and special prescriptions.

6535
6536 An Alternative silvicultural prescription can be included in a timber harvest plan when an alternative
6537 regeneration method or intermediate treatment is more effective or more feasible than any of the
6538 standard silvicultural methods.

6539 **Even-aged Management**

6541 Section 913.1 – Even-aged management are methods designed to replace a harvestable stand with well-
6542 spaced growing trees of commercial species.

6543
6544 Clearcutting

6545 Section 913.1(b) – Clearcutting regeneration method involves the removal of a stand in one
6546 harvest.

6547
6548 Seed Tree

6549 Section 913.1(c) – The seed tree regeneration method involves the removal of a stand in one
6550 harvest except for well distributed seed trees of desired species which are left singly or in
6551 groups to restock the harvested area.

6552
6553 Seed Tree Seed Step

6554 Section 913.1(c)(1) – Seed Tree Seed Step: The seed tree seed step is the regeneration
6555 step and shall meet the following requirements:

6556 (A) Retention of at least the following basal area of seed trees per acre which are 18
6557 inches dbh or greater:

- 6558 1. Fifteen square feet basal area on site I, II and III lands and
6559 2. Twelve square feet basal area on site IV and V lands.

6560 The seed trees must be of full crown, capable of seed production and representative of
6561 the best phenotypes available in the preharvest stand.

6562 (B) No point within the logged area shall be more than 150 feet from a seed tree.

6563 (C) Seed tree species and site preparation measures shall be specified in the plan by
6564 the RPF.

6565 (D) Seed trees shall be marked by or under the supervision of an RPF prior to felling
6566 operations.

6567 (E) If natural regeneration is inadequate within two years after the first August
6568 following completion of timber operations, seed trees may be harvested and
6569 artificial regeneration shall be used to meet the requirements of Section
6570 912.7(b)(1) [932.7(b)(1), 952.7(b)(1)].

6571
6572 Seed Tree Removal Step

6573 Section 913.1(c)(2) – No more than 15 predominant trees per acre may be removed in
6574 the seed tree removal step. Not more than 50 sq. ft. of basal area of predominant trees
6575 per acre may be removed in the seed tree removal step. The seed tree removal step
6576 may be utilized when the regeneration present exceeds the minimum stocking
6577 requirements set forth in Section 912.7(b)(1)[932.7(b)(1), 952.7(b)(1)].

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6578
6579
6580
6581
6582
6583
6584
6585
6586
6587
6588
6589
6590
6591
6592
6593
6594
6595
6596
6597
6598
6599
6600
6601
6602
6603
6604
6605
6606
6607
6608
6609
6610
6611
6612
6613
6614
6615
6616
6617
6618
6619
6620
6621
6622
6623
6624
6625

Shelterwood

Section 913.1(d) – The shelterwood regeneration method reproduces a stand via a series of harvests (preparatory, seed, and removal). The preparatory step is utilized to improve the crown development, seed production capacity and wind firmness of designated seed trees. The seed step is utilized to promote natural reproduction from seed. The removal step is utilized when a fully stocked stand of reproduction has become established, and this step includes the removal of the protective overstory trees. The shelterwood regeneration method is normally utilized when some shade canopy is considered desirable for the establishment of regeneration.

Shelterwood Preparatory Step

Section 913.1(d)(1) – The shelterwood preparatory step shall meet the following minimum standards:

- (A) At least the following basal area of seed trees per acre which are 18 inches dbh or greater shall be retained.
 1. Thirty square feet basal area on site I, II and III lands and
 2. Twenty four square feet basal area on site IV and V lands.

The seed trees must be of full crown, capable of seed production and representative of the best phenotypes available in the preharvest stand.

- (B) No point within the logged area shall be more than 100 ft. from a seed tree.
- (C) Seed tree species shall be specified in the plan by the RPF.
- (D) At least 125 sq. ft. of basal area per acre on Site I lands, and 75 sq. ft. of basal area per acre on Site II and III lands and 50 sq. ft. of basal area per acre on site IV and V lands shall be retained.
- (E) The minimum stocking standards of 14 CCR § 912.7(b)(1) [932.7(b)(1), 952.7(b)(1)] shall be met immediately upon completion of operations.

Shelterwood Seed Step

Section 913.1(d)(2) – The shelterwood seed step is the regeneration step and shall meet the following standards:

- (A) At least the following basal area of seed trees per acre which are 18 inches dbh or greater shall be retained.
 1. Thirty square feet basal area on site I, II and III lands and
 2. Twenty four square feet basal area on site IV and V lands.

The seed trees must be of full crown, capable of seed production and representative of the best phenotypes available in the preharvest stand.

- (B) No point within the logged area shall be more than 100 ft. from a seed tree.
- (C) Seed tree species and site preparation measures shall be specified in the plan by the RPF.
- (D) Seed trees shall be marked by or under the supervision of an RPF prior to felling operations.
- (E) If natural regeneration is inadequate within two years after the first August following completion of timber operations, seed trees may be harvested and artificial regeneration shall be used to meet the requirements of 14 CCR § 912.7(b)(1), [932.7(b)(1), 952.7(b)(1)].
- (F) In the absence of a Sustained Yield Plan, to maintain and improve tree species diversity, genetic material and seed production, trees of each native commercial species where present at the time of harvest shall be retained after harvest.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6626 These leave trees shall be representative of the best phenotypes available in the
6627 preharvest stand. The RPF may propose and the Director may agree to a species
6628 specific plan in the THP which protects existing regeneration or provides for
6629 regeneration in-lieu of retaining trees.
6630

6631 Shelterwood Removal Step [Coast only]

6632 Section 933.1(d)(3) - The shelterwood removal step may be utilized when the
6633 regeneration present exceeds the minimum stocking requirements set forth in Section
6634 912.7(b)(1). Unless otherwise agreed to by the Director, the Shelterwood removal shall
6635 only be used once in the life of the stand. Regeneration shall not be harvested during
6636 the shelterwood removal step unless the trees are dead, dying or diseased or
6637 substantially damaged by timber operations. The minimum stocking standards of
6638 Section 912.7(b)(1) shall be met immediately upon completion of operations. The size
6639 limitations, and separation (spacing) by logical logging unit requirements, of Section
6640 913.1(a) are applicable unless the post-harvest stand, regardless of average diameter,
6641 meets the stocking standards of Section 913.3(a)(1)(A) or (B)]. Not more than 32
6642 predominant trees per acre may be removed in the shelterwood removal step. Not
6643 more than 100 square feet of basal area of predominant trees per acre may be removed
6644 in the shelterwood removal step.
6645

6646 Shelterwood Removal Step [Northern and Southern]

6647 The shelterwood removal step may be utilized when the regeneration present exceeds
6648 the minimum stocking requirements set forth in Section 932.7(b)(1) [952.7(b)(1)].
6649 Unless otherwise agreed to by the Director, the Shelterwood removal shall only be used
6650 once in the life of the stand. Regeneration shall not be harvested during the
6651 shelterwood removal step unless the trees are dead, dying or diseased or substantially
6652 damaged by timber operations. The minimum stocking standards of Section 932.7(b)(1)
6653 [952.7(b)(1)] shall be met immediately upon completion of operations.
6654 If the extent and intensity of the ground disturbance caused by the harvest is essentially
6655 the same as would have been caused by a clearcut or will cause adverse cumulative
6656 effects on wildlife as determined by the RPF or Director, the size limitations, and
6657 separation (spacing) by logical logging unit requirements of Section 933.1(a) [953.1(a)]
6658 are applicable unless the post-harvest stand, regardless of average diameter, meets
6659 area stocking standards of Section 933.3(a)(1)(A) or (B) [953.3(a)(1)(A) or (B)].
6660

6661 **Uneven-aged Management**

6662 Sections 895.1 and 4593.2(c) – Uneven-aged management means the management of a specific forest,
6663 with the goal of establishing a well-stocked stand of various age classes and which permits the periodic
6664 harvest of individual or small groups of trees to realize the yield and continually establish a new crop.
6665 Also defined in the SAF Dictionary of Forestry as “a stand of trees of three or more distinct age classes,
6666 either intimately mixed or in small groups”.

6667 Selection/Group Selection

6668 Section 913.2(a) – Under the selection regeneration method, the trees are removed individually
6669 or in small groups sized from 0.25 to 2.5 acres.
6670

6671 Transition
6672

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6673 Section 913.2(b) – The transition method may be used to develop an unevenaged stand from a
6674 stand that currently has an unbalanced irregular or evenaged structure. The transition method
6675 involves the removal of trees individually or in small groups from irregular or evenaged stands to
6676 create a balanced stand structure and to obtain natural reproduction.
6677

6678 **Intermediate Treatments**

6679 Section 895.1 – Intermediate treatments means harvests conducted to modify or guide the
6680 development of an existing stand of trees, but not to replace (regenerate) the stand with a new one. The
6681 treatments involve the removal of trees to allow expansion of the crowns and root systems.
6682

6683 Commercial Thinning

6684 Section 913.3(a) – Commercial thinning is the removal of trees in a young-growth stand
6685 maintain or increase average stand diameter of the residual crop trees, promote timber growth
6686 and/or improve forest health.
6687

6688 Sanitation-Salvage

6689 Section 913.3(b) – Sanitation is the removal of insect attacked or diseased trees in order to
6690 maintain or improve the health of the stand. Salvage is the removal of only those trees which
6691 are dead, dying, or deteriorating, because of damage from fire, wind, insects, disease, flood or
6692 other injurious agent.
6693

6694 **Special Prescriptions**

6695 Section 913.4 – Special Prescriptions are special harvesting methods which are appropriate under
6696 certain conditions.
6697

6698 Special Treatment Area

6699 Sections 895.1 – Special Treatment Areas are specific locations which contain one or more of the
6700 following significant resource features which may be at risk during timber operations:

- 6701 a. Within 200 feet of the watercourse transition line of federal or state designated wild
6702 and scenic rivers;
- 6703 b. Within 200 feet of national, state, regional, county or municipal park boundaries;
- 6704 c. Key habitat areas of federal or state designated threatened, rare or endangered species;
- 6705 d. Coastal Commission special treatment areas;
- 6706 e. Within 200 feet of state designated scenic highways or within scenic corridors
6707 established pursuant to Article 2.5 (commencing with Section 260) of Chapter 2 of
6708 Division 1 and Section 154 of Chap. 1 of Div. 1 of the Streets and Highways Code.
6709

6710 Section 913.4(a) – Special consideration in Special Treatment Areas shall be given to selection of
6711 a regeneration method or intermediate treatment compatible with the objectives for which the
6712 special area was established. Such areas shall be identified in the plan. To assure the integrity of
6713 legally designated historical and archaeological sites and legally designated ecological reserves,
6714 and that the objectives of the special treatment areas are met, the RPF and the Director may
6715 agree, after on-the-ground inspection, if requested by either party, on specific silvicultural and
6716 logging practices to protect such areas. The Director shall notify affected agencies or groups
6717 with expertise in the resource involved in the special treatment area of any such areas located
6718 during the THP review process.
6719

6720 Rehabilitation

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6721 Section 913.4(b) – For the purposes of restoring and enhancing the productivity of commercial
6722 timberlands which do not meet the stocking standards defined in Section 912.7(932.7, 952.7)
6723 prior to any timber operations on such lands, an area may be harvested provided it is restocked
6724 in accordance with Subsections (1) or (2). To facilitate stocking, a regeneration plan must be
6725 included in the THP. The regeneration plan shall include site preparation, method of
6726 regeneration, and other information appropriate to evaluate the plan.

6727
6728 Fuelbreak/Defensible Space

6729 Section 913.4(c) – Where some trees and other vegetation and fuels are removed to create a
6730 shaded fuel break or defensible space in an area to reduce the potential for wildfires and the
6731 damage they might cause.

6732
6733 Variable Retention

6734 Section 913.4(d) - Variable retention is an approach to harvesting based on the retention of
6735 structural elements or biological legacies (trees, snags, logs, etc.) from the pre-harvest stand for
6736 integration into the post-harvest stand to achieve various ecological, social and geomorphic
6737 objectives.

6738
6739 Conversion

6740 Section 1100 – within non-timberland production zone (TPZ) timberland, transforming
6741 timberland to a nontimber growing use through timber operations.

6742
6743 **Alternative Prescription**

6744 A written analysis of preharvest and postharvest timber stand conditions and a description of the
6745 silvicultural practices and systems to be used in lieu of the standard methods. An Alternative silvicultural
6746 prescription can be included in a timber harvest plan when an alternative regeneration method or
6747 intermediate treatment is more effective or more feasible than any of the standard silvicultural
6748 methods.

6749 Section 913.6 – When an Alternative method is used, the plan must include a statement of which
6750 silvicultural method in the current District rules is most nearly appropriate or feasible and an
6751 explanation of why it is not appropriate or feasible. The plan must also provide an explanation of how
6752 the proposed alternative prescription will differ from the most nearly feasible method in terms of
6753 securing regeneration; protection of soil, water quality, wildlife habitat, and visual appearance; and in
6754 terms of fire, insect and disease protection.

6755
6756
6757 NonTimberland Area

6758 Anything Not Timberland (e.g.) as defined in 895.1 and 4526. Timberland as defined in 4526, is land,
6759 other than land owned by the federal government and land designated by the board as experimental
6760 forest land, which is available for, and capable of, growing a crop of trees of a commercial species used
6761 to produce lumber and other forest products, including Christmas trees.

6762
6763 Road Right of Way

6764 No strict definition

6765
6766

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6767 **Appendix 2: Forest Practice Rule definitions regarding Northern Spotted Owl or**
6768 **their habitat**

6769 **Activity Center (AC)** means a known northern Spotted Owl site documented from detections, pursuant
6770 to the USFWS document "Protocol For Surveying Proposed Management Activities That May Impact
6771 Northern Spotted Owls" revised March 17, 1992.

6772 (a) An AC is established by:

6773 (1) Resident Single Status is established by:

6774 (A) The presence or response of a single owl within the same general area on three or
6775 more occasions within a breeding season, with no response by an owl of the opposite
6776 sex after a complete survey;

6777 (B) Multiple responses over several years (i.e., two responses in year one and one
6778 response in year 2, from the same general area).

6779 (2) Pair Status Unknown is where the presence or response of two birds of the opposite sex is
6780 detected but pair status cannot be determined and where at least one member must meet the
6781 resident single requirements.

6782 (3) Pair Status wherein a male and female are heard and/or observed (either initially or through
6783 their movement) in proximity (less than one-quarter mile apart) to each other on the same visit;
6784 or a male takes a mouse to a female; or a female is detected on the nest; or one or both adults
6785 are observed with young.

6786 (4) Unoccupied Status where no responses have been obtained from a previously identified
6787 northern Spotted Owl activity center after 3 years of survey, barring other evidence to the
6788 contrary.

6789 An AC with unoccupied status will not be considered an AC when it has been evaluated and a
6790 determination made by the Director. The determination shall be based upon available information on
6791 survey history, habitat conditions within the home range, and changes to habitat that may have
6792 occurred since the northern Spotted Owl site was first identified.

6793 **Functional Foraging Habitat** is dependent upon the presence and availability of prey on the forest floor
6794 or in the canopy; presence of accessible perching limbs; and adjacency to stands with canopy closures
6795 >40%. Average stem diameter is usually >6" dbh for hardwoods and >11" dbh for conifers among
6796 dominants, and co-dominants, and the total overhead canopy closure, including intermediate trees is at
6797 least 40%. Where overall canopy closure is >80%, foraging habitat is limited to areas with ample flight
6798 space below limbs and among stems. Foraging habitat in smaller size classes and lower percentage
6799 canopy closures must be justified by local information.

6800 **Functional Nesting Habitat** means habitat with a dominant and co-dominant tree canopy closure of at
6801 least 40% and a total canopy (including dominant, co-dominant, and intermediates) of at least 60%.
6802 Usually the stand is distinctly multi-layered with an average stem diameter in dominant, and co-
6803 dominant conifers, and hardwoods >11" dbh. The stand usually consists of several tree species
6804 (including hardwoods) of mixed sizes. All nests, snags, down logs, and decadent trees shall also be
6805 considered as part of the habitat. Nesting substrates are provided by broken tops, cavities, or platforms

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6806 such as those created by a hawk or squirrel nest, mistletoe broom, or accumulated debris. Owls are
6807 known to occasionally nest in less than optimal habitat. Nesting areas may also be associated with
6808 characteristics of topographic relief and aspect which alter microclimates.

6809 **Functional Roosting Habitat** during the territorial breeding season, consists of stands where
6810 average stem diameter is >11" dbh among dominant and co-dominant trees. Hardwood and conifers
6811 provide an average of at least 40% canopy closure but the stand can have a high degree of variability.
6812 Stand size and configuration must be sufficient to provide multiple perch sites which are suitable for
6813 protection from various environmental conditions, including wind, heat, and precipitation.

6814 **Owl Habitat** means Type A, B, or C owl habitat or those areas with functional foraging habitat,
6815 functional nesting habitat, and functional roosting habitat which support the owl's biological needs for
6816 breeding, sheltering, and feeding. An area of habitat could have characteristics which support all of the
6817 functional needs for nesting, roosting, and foraging or a combination of those functions. Because owls
6818 are known to occasionally inhabit less than optimal forest structure, local information can be used to
6819 justify the modification of functional habitat definitions.

6820 **Type A Owl Habitat** means timber stands that have as a minimum the following characteristics for
6821 live-tree structure:

- 6822 **1. Canopy layers:** The stand has two distinct tiers or is multi-layered with dominant
6823 conifers greater than 120 ft. tall (trees greater than 90 ft. tall on poor sites, less than site III, and for
6824 some montane tree species). Conifers or hardwoods dominate the canopy layers less than 120 ft. tall.
6825 **2. Canopy Closure:** The canopy closure of conifers greater than 120 ft. tall (or greater than
6826 90 ft. tall on poor sites, less than site III, and for some montane tree species) averages greater than 40%
6827 and not less than 20%. The total canopy closure for all trees, conifers or hardwoods, is greater than 60%.
6828 **3. Large Trees:** The density of conifers greater than 35 in. dbh averages more than nine
6829 stems per acre and not less than six stems per acre and includes a component of trees with sparse,
6830 broken, or dead tops.
6831 **4. Medium Trees:** The density of conifers or hardwoods 18 to 35 in. dbh averages more
6832 than 15 stems per acre and not less than 8 stems per acre.
6833 **5. Small Trees:** The density of conifers or hardwoods less than 18 in. dbh averages more
6834 than 50 stems per acre and not less than 20 stems per acre.
6835

6836 **Type B Owl Habitat** means timber stands that have as a minimum the following characteristics for
6837 live-tree structure:

- 6838 **1. Canopy Layers:** Moderately to strongly two-tiered or multi-layered with dominant
6839 conifers greater than 100 ft. tall (greater than 70 ft. tall on poor sites, less than site III, and for some
6840 montane tree species). Conifers or hardwoods dominate the canopy layers less than 100 ft. tall.
6841 **2. Canopy Closure:** The canopy closure of conifers greater than 100 ft. tall (or greater than
6842 70 ft. tall on poor sites, less than site III, and for some montane tree species) averages greater than 40%
6843 and not less than 20%. The total closure for all trees, conifers or hardwoods, is greater than 60%.
6844 **3. Large Trees:** The density of conifers greater than 35 in. dbh averages more than six

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6845 stems per acre and not less than two stems per acre.

6846 **4. Medium Trees:** The density of conifers or hardwoods 18 to 35 in. dbh averages more
6847 than 25 stems per acre and not less than 20 stems per acre.

6848 **5. Small Trees:** The density of conifers or hardwoods less than 18 in. dbh averages more
6849 than 50 stems per acre and not less than 20 stems per acre.

6850 **Type C Owl Habitat** means timber stands that have as a minimum the following characteristics for
6851 live-tree structure:

6852 **1. Canopy Layers:** Uniform to moderately layered with dominant conifers or hardwoods 50
6853 to 100 ft. tall although low numbers of emergent trees greater than 100 ft. tall may be present.

6854 **2. Canopy Closure:** The canopy closure of conifers or hardwoods 50 to 100 ft. tall averages
6855 greater than 40% and not less than 20%. The total canopy closure for all trees, conifers or hardwoods, is
6856 greater than 60%.

6857 **3. Large Trees:** The density of conifers greater than 35 inches dbh averages less than six
6858 stems per acre and may be absent.

6859 **4. Medium Trees:** The density of conifers or hardwoods 18 to 35 in. dbh averages more
6860 than 15 stems per acre, but may be absent.

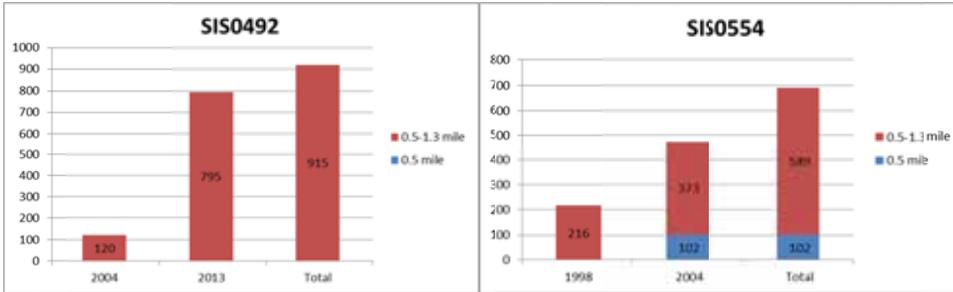
6861 **5. Small Trees:** The density of conifers or hardwoods less than 18 inches dbh averages
6862 more than 160 stems per acre and not less than 50 stems per acre. The average dbh for all trees in the
6863 stand, including small, medium, and large trees is greater than 10 inches.

6864

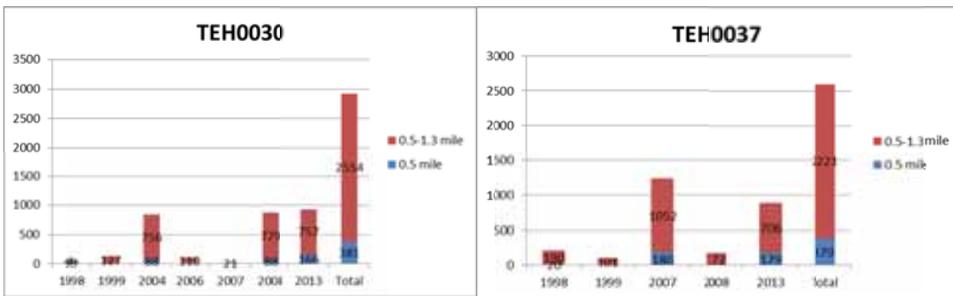
EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6867 **Appendix 3. Bar graphs for each Activity Center (AC) within the coast and**
 6868 **interior and level of harvest within 0.5, 0.7 and 1.3 mile radius from the AC.**

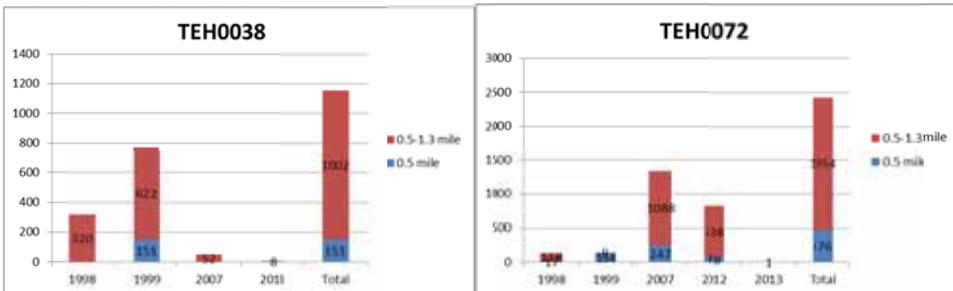
6863 THP's utilizing Option (e) in the interior, showing cumulative harvested acres within 0.5 mile and 0.5-1.3
 6869 mile of an AC.
 6870



6870



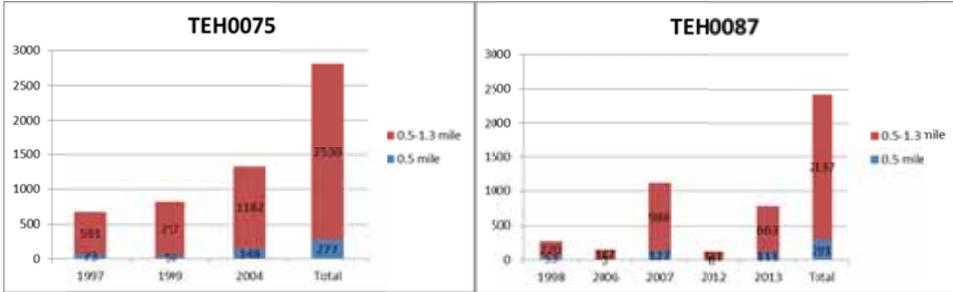
6872



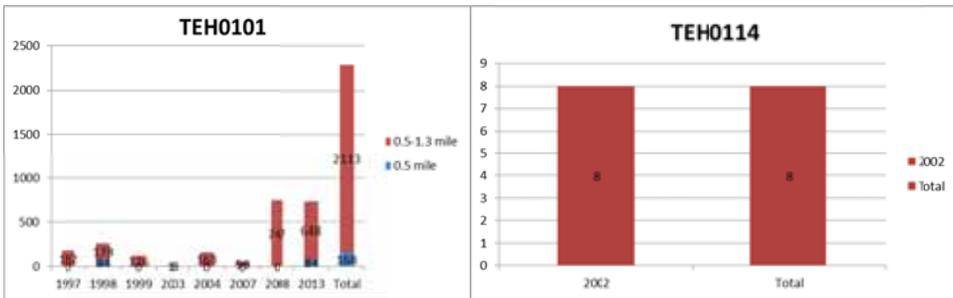
6873

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

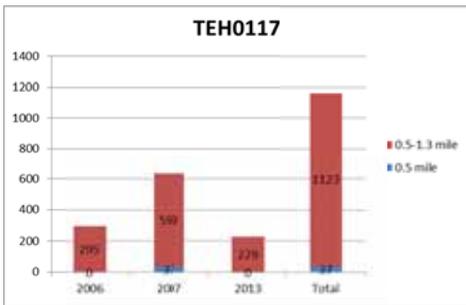
6873



6875



6875

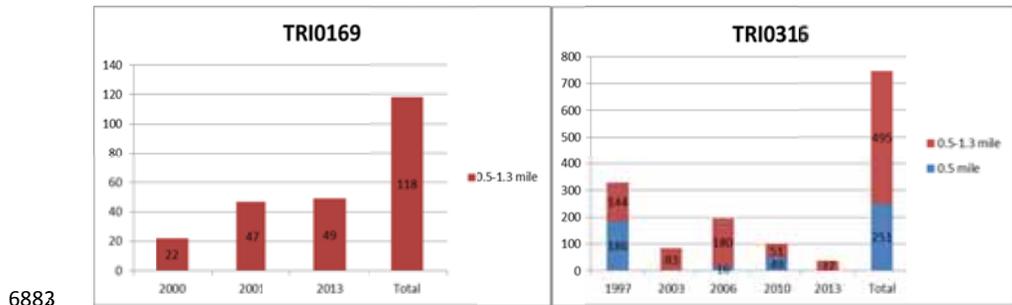
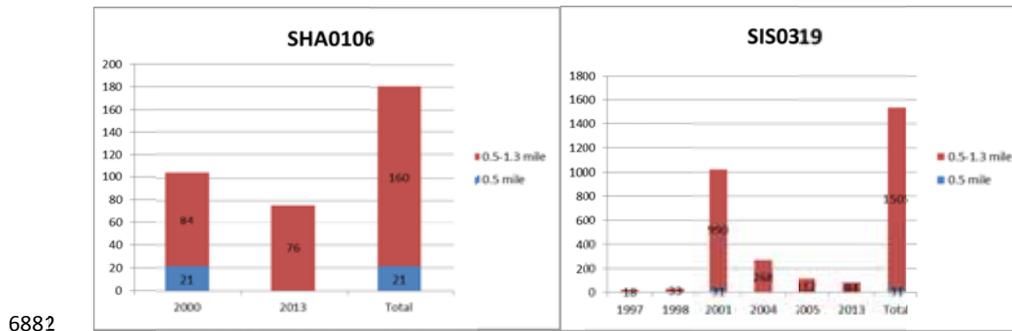
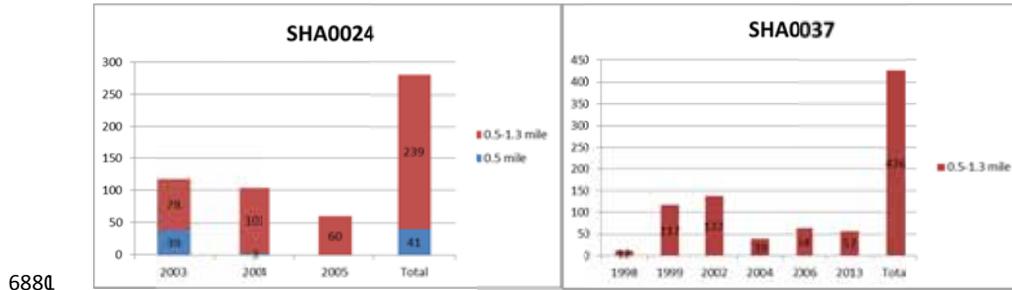


6876

6873

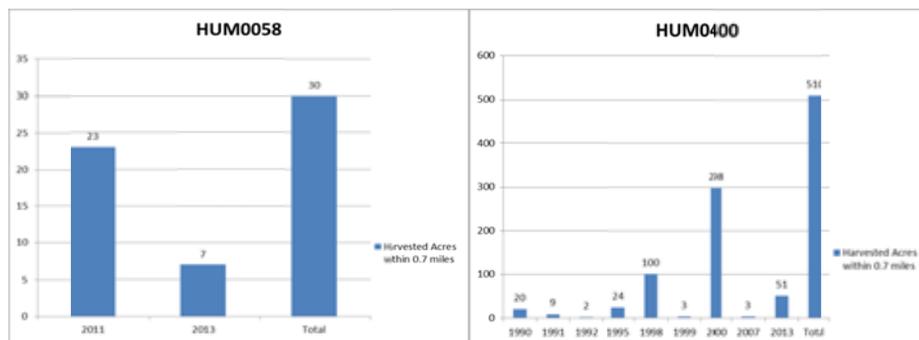
EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6870 THP’s utilizing Option (g) in the interior, showing cumulative harvested acres within 0.5 mile and 0.5-1.3
 6871 mile of an AC

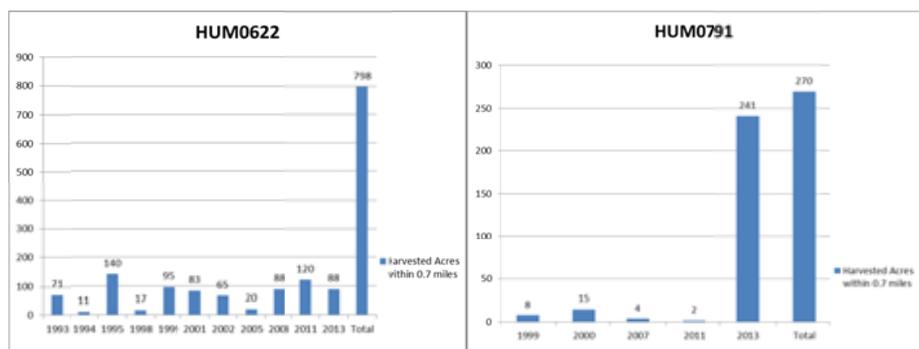


EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

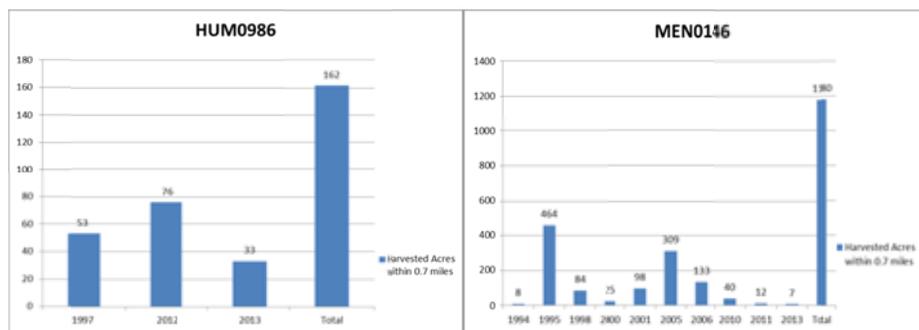
6885 THP’s utilizing Option (e) in the coast, showing cumulative harvested acres within 0.7 mile of an AC.



6887



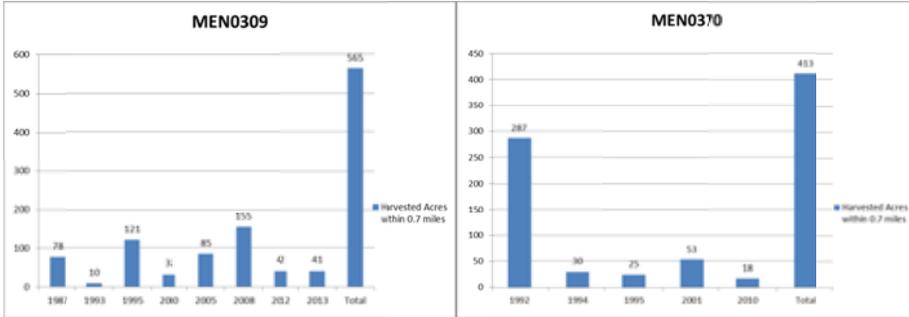
6883



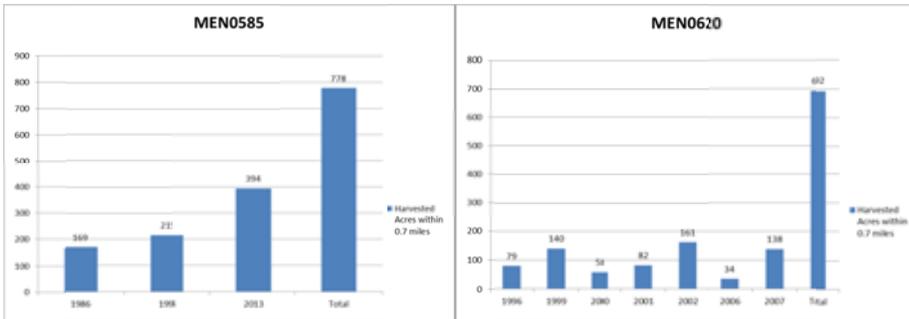
6889

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

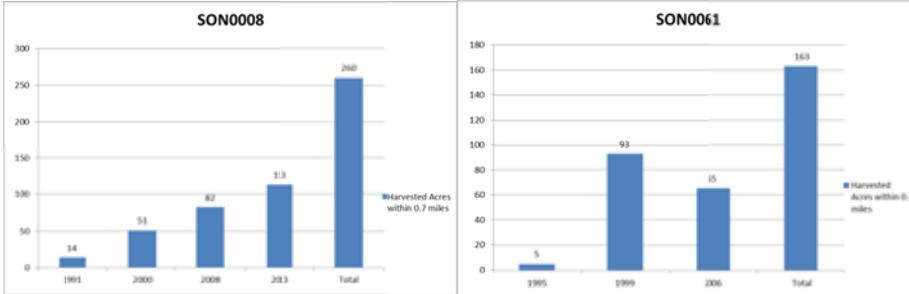
6889



6890



6892

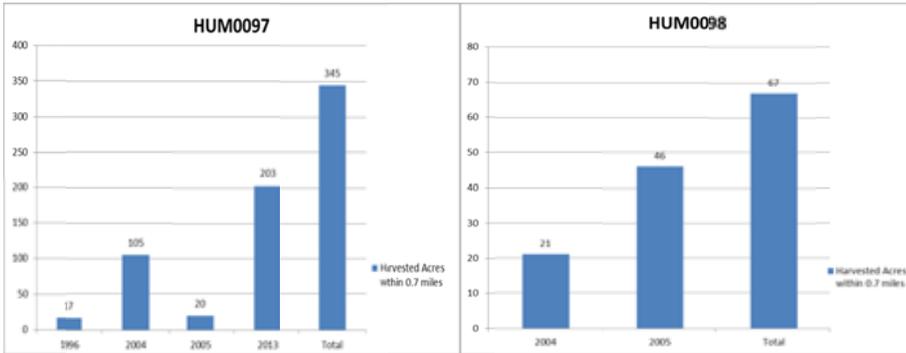


6893

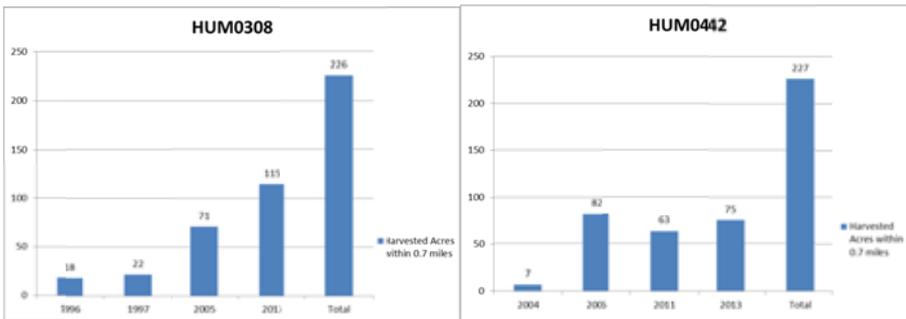
6893

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

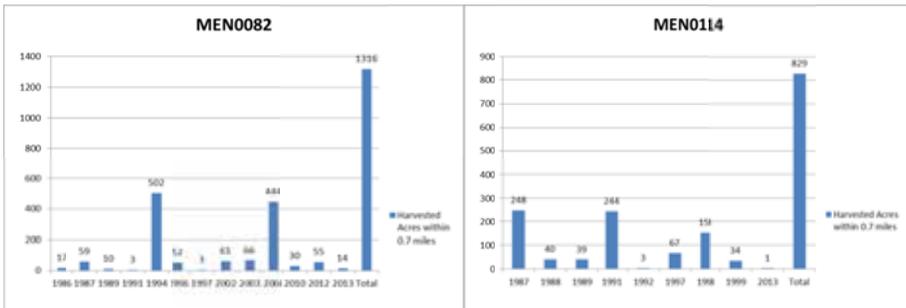
6895 THP’s utilizing Option (g) in the coast, showing cumulative harvested acres within 0.7 mile of an AC.



6895



6897



6893

6899

6899

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6900	Appendix 4. List of Acronyms and Abbreviations
6901	
6902	AC Activity Center
6903	AMA Adaptive Management Areas
6904	AR Anticoagulant Rodenticides
6905	BLM Bureau of Land Management
6906	Board Board of Forestry and Fire Protection
6907	BO Biological Opinion
6908	BOE Board of Equalization
6909	BOF State Board of Forestry and Fire Protection
6910	CA State Parks California Department of Parks and Recreation
6911	CAL FIRE California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection
6912	Caltrans California Department of Transportation
6913	CBD Center for Biological Diversity
6914	CD Consistency Determination
6915	CEQA California Environmental Quality Act
6916	CESA California Endangered Species Act
6917	CCAA Candidate Conservation Agreement with Assurances
6918	CDFW California Department of Fish and Wildlife
6919	CI Confidence Interval
6920	CNDDB California Natural Diversity Database
6921	Commission Fish and Game Commission
6922	CPV Canine Parvovirus
6923	CSA Conservation Support Areas
6924	CWHR California Wildlife Habitat Relationships
6925	DBH Diameter at Breast Height
6926	DSA Density Study Area
6927	Department California Department of Fish and Wildlife
6928	EIR Environmental Impact Report
6929	EPA Environmental Protection Agency
6930	ESA Federal Endangered Species Act
6931	FEIS Final Environmental Impact Statement
6932	FRGP Fisheries Restoration Grant Program
6933	FGS Fruit Growers Supply Company
6934	FEMAT Forest Ecosystem Management Assessment Team
6935	FIA Forest Inventory Analysis
6936	FMP Forest Management Plan
6937	FPA Forest Practice Act
6938	FRI Fire Return Interval
6939	FSC Forest Stewardship Council
6940	GDR Green Diamond Resource Company study area
6941	GDRC Green Diamond Resource Company
6942	ITP Incidental Take Permit
6943	ITS Incidental Take Statement
6944	JDSF Jackson Demonstration State Forest
6945	HCP Habitat Conservation Plan
6946	HFP Habitat Fitness Potential

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6947	HCVF	High Conservation Value Forests
6948	HUP	Hoopa Indian Reservation study area
6949	HRC	Humboldt Redwood Company
6950	LSA	Late-Successional Areas
6951	LSAA	Lake or Streambed Alteration Agreement
6952	LSR	Late-Successional Reserve
6953	MBF	1,000 board-foot
6954	MIS	Management Indicator Species
6955	MMCA	Marbled Murrelet Conservation Areas
6956	MRC	Mendocino Redwood Company
6957	NCA	National Conservation Area
6958	NCCP	Natural Community Conservation Plan
6959	NIPF	Non-industrial private forest
6960	NPS	National Park Service
6961	NSO	Northern Spotted Owl
6962	NTMP	Nonindustrial Timber Management Plans
6963	NTO	Notice of Operations
6964	NWC	Northwest California study area
6965	NWFP	Northwest Forest Plan
6966	ORV	Off Road Vehicle
6967	PCB	Private Consulting Biologists
6968	PFT	Pacific Forest Trust
6969	PL	Pacific Lumber Company
6970	PRNS	Point Reyes National Seashore
6971	PSU	Primary Sampling Unit
6972	REF	Suppressed reproduction and growth
6973	RNSP	Redwood National and State Parks
6974	ROD	Record of Decision
6975	RPF	Registered Professional Foresters
6976	SEIS	Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement
6977	SHA	Safe Harbor Agreement
6978	SOMP	Spotted Owl Management Plans
6979	SOP	Spotted Owl Expert
6980	SORP	Spotted Owl Resource Plan
6981	SFI	Sustainable Forestry Initiative
6982	SP	State Park
6983	SPI	Sierra Pacific Industries
6984	TCP	Timberland Conservation Planning Program
6985	THP	Timber Harvest Plan
6986	TPZ	Timber Production Zone
6987	UCNRS	UC Natural Reserve System
6988	USFWS	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
6989	USFS	U.S. Forest Service
6990	USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
6991	USDI	United States Department of Interior
6992	USFS	United States Forest Service
6993	WCSA	Willow Creek Study Area
6994	WLPZ	Watercourse and Lake Protection Zones

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6995 WNV West Nile virus
6996

**EXTERNAL REVIEW OF
A STATUS REVIEW OF THE NORTHERN SPOTTED OWL (*Strix occidentalis caurina*) IN CALIFORNIA
Alan B. Franklin
25 November 2015**

As requested, I reviewed *A Status Review of the Northern Spotted Owl (Strix occidentalis caurina) in California*. I read the report in its entirety and focused mostly on conceptual issues and accuracy of the data and conclusions presented; I spent little time on editorial issues, such as editing grammar, etc. Overall, I thought the authors of the report provided an exhaustive, well-written and thoughtful review of the status of northern spotted owls in California. In general, I thought the document could have:

- Focused more on northern spotted owls in California, with less discussion on owls in other parts of their range (except to put spotted owls in California into a broader context)
- Included a number of additional references, especially some of the older literature, relevant to northern spotted owls to northern spotted owls in California; I included some of these in my comments.

Despite this and my other comments, I thought the authors did an excellent job. I included my comments and suggestions as minor comments that I incorporated into the draft document using Track Changes and more general comments that I included below for each major section of the report.

BIOLOGY AND ECOLOGY OF THE NORTHERN SPOTTED OWL SECTION

General Comments

1. I think the authors pointed out a number of factors that affected density estimates across the studies. However, I would argue more strongly that different methodology and time periods probably accounted for the differences than a number of the factors mentioned in the report. First, the denominator (area) matters in estimating density (see Figure 4 in Franklin et al. 1990) For example, some studies had large areas delineated, which were surveyed for owls (a more optimal approach used by, for example, the WCSA and GDRC studies) while others surveyed for owls and then delineated the survey area to determine density around owl detections (less optimal approach used by, for example, Sierra Pacific Industries. 2013. Northern spotted owls near Weaverville and Trinity Lake in Trinity County: Reporting results from within the landscape survey strategy area. Interim Report, Sierra Pacific Industries, Redding, California.). Second, analytical methods differ, ranging from using Jolly-Seber estimators with capture-recapture data to simple counts. Third, I think Table 1 should be split into density estimates from early years (e.g., Franklin et al 1990, Tanner & Gutierrez 1995, Thome et al. 1999) versus later years (e.g., GDRC 2015, MRC 2014, etc.) because of declines in spotted owl populations in the intervening years. In addition there seemed to be some errors in reporting units. For example:
 - GDRC (2015) reported their densities as number of owls/1000 acres and not in km^2 . In Table 1 of the report, this should be corrected to 0.042 owls/ km^2 for the northern portion and 0.192 owls/ km^2 for the southern portion. The difference between these estimates and Diller and Thome (1999) probably reflect changes in the owl population on GDRC due to either habitat loss or presence of barred owls.
 - I did not have access to Roberts et al. (2015) (cited in Table 1) but based on information from Sierra Pacific Industries (2013; citation above) for Trinity County, 0.137 owls/ km^2 seemed more realistic as an upper estimate, which I calculated using 48 activity centers (unrealistically assumed all occupied by pairs = 96 owls) in an area of 701.38 km^2 (173,316 acre survey area).

- HRC 2013 reported a current density of 0.86 owls/mi² of area surveyed, which translates to 0.86 owls/2.59 km² or 0.33 owls/km². I think the problem here was that estimates were multiplied rather than divided by the conversion factor.

Correction of some of these errors will reduce the amount of variability, which may be reduced further if estimates are stratified by time.

2. The term “modeling” is often used to describe various research outputs. I think use of this term tends to be confusing to most readers because models are often construed as simulation models that generate hypotheses rather than statistical models where inferences can be made from results based on empirical data. For example, statements such as “Franklin et al. (2000) conducted a modeling effort in northwestern California to explain variation in both apparent survival and reproductive output” implied that simulation models were used rather than statistical models that were actually used. It would be more appropriate instead to state “Franklin et al. (2000) analyzed variation in both apparent survival and reproductive output in northwestern California”, which puts it in the context of empirical data being analyzed rather than a simulation model. On the other hand, Schumaker et al. 2014 relied less on empirical data and more on simulation of population processes. In this paper, I would argue they generated hypotheses rather than concrete inferences about northern spotted owl populations.
3. The *Home Range and Territoriality* subsection could have been synthesized much better, especially since there is a plethora of home range studies for California. For example, the following studies (not an exhaustive list) should have been included in Table 2:
 - Zabel, C. J., K. McKelvey, and J. P. Ward, Jr. 1995. Influence of primary prey on home-range size and habitat-use patterns of northern spotted owls (*Strix occidentalis caurina*). *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 73:433-439
 - Bingham, B. B., and B. R. Noon. 1997. Mitigation of habitat "take": application to habitat conservation planning. *Conservation Biology* 11:127-138.
 - Solis, D. M., and R. J. Gutierrez. 1990. Summer habitat ecology of northern spotted owls in northwestern California. *Condor* 92:739-748.
 - Sisco, C. L. 1990. Seasonal home range and habitat ecology of spotted owls in northwestern California. MS Thesis. Humboldt State University, Arcata, California.

I would focus more on home range size in California than on other parts of the owl’s geographic range, except possibly in southern Oregon where geographic provinces overlap with northern California.

4. I thought that the information under the *Habitat Requirements* subsection could have been synthesized better and more focused on northern spotted owls in California (while “borrowing” some relevant information from studies in the same physiographic provinces in southern Oregon). There is a large amount of literature on northern spotted owls in California and I thought this could have been used more effectively. In particular, I thought this section could be improved by:
 - Restructuring habitat use and quality around primary prey use by spotted owls (e.g., dusky-footed woodrats and other early seral species versus northern flying squirrels and other older forest prey species) in the different physiographic provinces in California.
 - I think separate descriptions of Nesting & Roosting Habitat and Foraging Habitat were somewhat misleading because it is the juxtaposition and mosaic of these different seral stages that define spotted owl habitat, at least in some parts of their range. This was mentioned in this section but I would focus on the landscape level structure found in the various studies (e.g., Franklin et al 2000, Olson et al. 2004) first, which would then provide the basis for describing the separate, inter-connecting components.

- Most, if not all, of the study area in Dugger et al. 2005 was in the Eastern Cascades Physiographic province (the South Cascades Study Area in your Figure 7, which should be compared with the physiographic provinces in your Figure 6). Comparing this study with the studies in the CA Coast and CA Klamath are a little misleading because the diet of northern spotted owls in the OR Eastern Cascades is dominated by northern flying squirrels (38.9%) and much less by woodrats (8.2%; see Table 2 in Forsman, E. D., R. G. Anthony, E. C. Meslow, and C. J. Zabel. 2004. Diets and foraging behavior of northern spotted owls in Oregon. *Journal of Raptor Research* 38:214-230). This suggests that prey may be driving the differences between Dugger et al. 2005, Olson et al 2004 and Franklin et al. 2000. For example, dusky-footed woodrats (associated with early seral stages) predominated in the diet of owls in the Franklin et al. 2000 study but less so in Olson et al 2004 and much less so in Dugger et al. 2005 (see Forsman, E. D., R. G. Anthony, E. C. Meslow, and C. J. Zabel. 2004. Diets and foraging behavior of northern spotted owls in Oregon. *Journal of Raptor Research* 38:214-230). Comparisons among these three studies (e.g., Table 4) should keep the differences in northern spotted owl prey composition in mind. The Dugger et al 2004 study would be useful in describing habitat in the California Cascade Province since it is just north of the California border.
- A couple of overview papers that tried to put the issue of spotted owl habitat fragmentation and heterogeneity into context (not included in the Status Review) were:
 - Franklin, A. B., and R. J. Gutiérrez. 2002. Spotted owls, forest fragmentation, and forest heterogeneity. *Studies in Avian Biology* 25:203-220.
 - Franklin, A. B., B. R. Noon, and T. L. George. 2002. What is habitat fragmentation? *Studies in Avian Biology* 25:20-29.
- One problem I had with Table 3 is that it pooled together a number of studies that were based on different scales (e.g., foraging locations vs territory scale) and that based the inferences on different metrics (use vs occupancy vs demographic performance). I would separate out studies based on these differences.

STATUS AND TRENDS IN CALIFORNIA SECTION

General Comments

1. While interesting, the Schumaker et al (2014) paper provides more hypothetical than actual empirical scenarios concerning range-wide populations and source-sink dynamics. Because it is a complex, simulation model, there are a number of assumed population processes concerning movement, vital rates, density-dependence, and environmental and spatial variation. While the results from this study provide quantitative and testable hypotheses, I don't think much can be inferred from the results of this exercise in an empirical sense. For example, I think classification of the CA Klamath as a source and the other CA provinces as sinks is a testable hypothesis but lacks empirical support because it is based on a simulation model with assumed population processes. I would make sure this is reflected throughout this section.
2. When discussing rates of population change (λ), you have to be careful about acknowledging how it was estimated. In early studies (including the early meta-analyses), λ was estimated using deterministic Leslie projection matrices that did not account for immigration (only for emigration since apparent survival accounted for this). In later years, the Pradel reverse-time Jolly-Seber (RJS) estimator (termed λ_{RJS} , λ_t , or λ_i) was used that allowed for estimation of annual λ directly from the capture-recapture data, which also could be expressed as a mean λ across years. The RJS estimator did account for immigration in the form of recruitment into the territorial population as well as annual variation in λ . The two different estimators (Leslie matrix

vs RJS) are not really comparable because of the way recruitment was dealt with (e.g., poorly or not at all in the Leslie matrix estimates). I would argue the estimates for λ_{RJS} are more appropriate with minimal bias.

3. You need to be careful about making comparisons of mean λ estimates between the different meta-analyses because the data are not independent (i.e., the same data are used in the beginning years for each of the estimates). I would focus on the most recent estimates rather than trying to infer trends through comparisons with previous estimates.
4. The primary components of λ_{RJS} (the estimates reported in more recent meta-analyses) are apparent survival (which accounts for true survival and emigration from study areas) and recruitment (which accounts for fecundity, juvenile survival and immigration from outside the study area). Thus, fecundity is only part of recruitment in estimating λ_{RJS} although it was a major component in estimating λ using the deterministic Leslie projection matrices, which are no longer considered an appropriate estimator.
5. In terms of the sensitivity of λ to the different vital rates, the influence of adult survival reported by Noon and Biles (1990), Lande (1991), Blakesley et al. (2001) was based on using deterministic Leslie projection matrices, which some would argue is more model sensitivity than what the population is actually most sensitive to. Franklin et al. (2000) argued that annual survival, which exhibited little annual variation, served as the baseline for λ while recruitment accounted for most of the annual variation in λ . Thus, population declines can be a function of both lower recruitment and survival. This is an important point to consider when evaluating the results of the most recent meta-analysis.
6. Under the occupancy section, a number of reasons are given as to why occupancy may not mirror population trends. However, if estimated correctly, it should mirror estimates of λ_{RJS} (but not estimates of λ from Leslie matrices; see my points above) even if floater populations are masking declines observed in the territorial population. This is because recruitment is an important component of both occupancy and λ_{RJS} . It should also be noted that while occupancy can provide valuable information, information on the vital rates provides a clearer picture of potential mechanisms for the decline (i.e., which vital rate is being affected and is contributing most to the population declines).

EXISTING MANAGEMENT SECTION

Because much of this section was outside my area of expertise, I did not have many comments.

General Comments

1. I thought the analysis of THP's was very interesting but one question I had was whether the spotted owl activity centers examined were occupied or not (or what proportion were occupied). This would seem important to the analysis especially when considering post-harvest effects.

THREATS (FACTORS AFFECTING ABILITY TO SURVIVE AND REPRODUCE) SECTION

General Comments

1. Under the *Assessing Habitat Loss through Implementation of the Northwest Forest Plan* subsection, I would argue that dispersal habitat is the least understood of all the habitat components used for management, especially since it has not been linked well with survival of dispersing juveniles, although Miller et al. (1997) did provide some data with limited sample sizes. You might want to acknowledge that here as well as in the Biology and Ecology of The Northern Spotted Owl section.

2. Under the *Timber Harvest* subsection, I think it needs to be acknowledged that Clear Cut harvesting, at least in the CA Klamath province, may not always be negative but could be beneficial if done at smaller scales based on Franklin et al. (2000), Olson et al. (2004), and the following:
 - Sakai, H. F., and B. R. Noon. 1993. Dusky-footed woodrat abundance in different-aged forests in northwestern California. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 57:373-382.
 - Whitaker, D. A. 2003. Relation of thin and release timber management practices to abundance of woodrats, chipmunks, mice, and ticks within the Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation. MS. Humboldt State University, Arcata, California.
3. Under the *Harvest of Hardwood Forests* subsection, a key consideration is that large hardwoods are an important component of mature forests used by northern spotted owls in California (see Solis & Gutierrez (1990)), as well as in early seral stages that support woodrat populations. This was probably not emphasized enough in the Habitat subsection of the Biology and Ecology of The Northern Spotted Owl section (especially Table 3) but hardwood management is probably just as important as conifer management on the landscape.
4. Under the *Wildfire* subsection, I am not sure how relevant the Bond et al. (2009) study on California spotted owls in the Southern Sierra Nevada is to northern spotted owls in California because of differences in fire regimes, vegetation composition and prey species. Although the paper does provide interesting insights and should be discussed, it should be noted that only 1-12% of the foraging sites were in high severity burns with the majority of foraging sites in unburned and low-moderate severity burned areas (see their Table 1). Another concern I had with the Lee et al (2012) study was that it was, again, on California spotted owls in the Sierra Nevada but also that it was a retrospective study using data collected by the U.S. Forest Service, which was not explicitly designed to be used for occupancy modelling. I think they dealt with this well but it does have some methodological problems that a prospective study can avoid. I think the primary focus of this section should be on the Clark et al. studies which seem to be more relevant because they were prospective studies on northern spotted owls in similar provinces to those in California. I think this section is important and should focus primarily on:
 - Acute (short-term) versus chronic (long-term) effects. Some of the differences in the studies examined in this subsection may have been due to different time periods post-fire that were examined. Further clarification of effects might be possible if studies are separated out by acute versus chronic effects.
 - Effects of low-moderate versus high severity fires. The discussion on these effects are sprinkled throughout the subsection but it would be more instructive to focus on the effects across studies rather than study by study.
5. Under the *Climate Change* subsection, I thought the analysis on potential climatic impacts conducted by the Department would have been better analyzed as long term trends using time-series analysis (e.g., over past 100 years or when historic precipitation and temperature data were available). My concern here is that the 2010-2014 time period may have been a short-term variant that did not adequately capture the long term trend in these data.
6. Under the *Sudden Oak Death Syndrome* subsection, I think it needs to be emphasized more clearly what the impacts on northern spotted owl habitat will be with large-scale die-off of tanoaks and other affected hardwood species. First, it could affect mature forests used by owls where tanoak and other hardwoods are a major structural component, including contributing to overall canopy cover. Second, it could affect early seral stage prey species, such as woodrats, by eliminating both cover and forage (both mast and leaves). These points are made but are largely scattered throughout this subsection rather than being emphasized as major concerns. The Holland et al. (2009) study was referenced only by a conference paper abstract and it was

unclear whether the greater tree mortality was due to sudden oak death or more underlying causes.

MANAGEMENT RECOMMENDATIONS SECTION

General Comments

1. Under the *Planning and Timber Practices* subsection, I think the Department needs to seriously considering using an adaptive management approach to better manage spotted owl habitat and to understand whether current practices are working or where they can be improved (see Williams, B. K., and E. D. Brown. 2012. Adaptive management: The U.S. Department of the Interior Applications Guide. Adaptive Management Working Group, Washington, DC.). This approach would include, for example, post-THP monitoring to assess whether harvested sites remain occupied and what levels of harvest render them unoccupied
2. Under the *Population Trend and Demographic Parameters*, item 10 (develop predictive modeling methodology for estimating NSO occupancy) is already available and can easily be adapted (see Bailey, L. L., D. I. MacKenzie, and J. D. Nichols. 2014. Advances and applications of occupancy models. *Methods in Ecology and Evolution* 5:1269-1279 for an overview)
3. Under the *Wildfire* subsection, item 18 should also include survival and reproduction, not just occupancy.
4. Under the *Disease and Contaminants* subsection, I would put item 33 as the lowest priority or delete as a recommendation because most of the available information suggests this is not much of an issue.

Comments from Betsy Glenn

From: [Betsy Glenn](#)
To: [Clipperton, Neil@Wildlife](mailto:Clipperton_Neil@Wildlife)
Cc: [Battistone, Carie@Wildlife](mailto:Battistone_Carie@Wildlife); [Miner, Karen@Wildlife](mailto:Miner_Karen@Wildlife)
Subject: RE: Northern Spotted Owl Status Review - External Peer Review
Date: Wednesday, October 07, 2015 10:37:41 AM
Attachments: [image001.jpg](#)
[NSO_SR_external_peer_review_Final_8Sept2015_EMGReview.docx](#)

Dear Neil and Carie,

Thank you for the opportunity to review the Status Review of the Northern Spotted Owl in California. Overall, I found this to be a very comprehensive, well-written summary of current knowledge of northern spotted owl population status, habitat conditions, and threats to the species' recovery both range-wide and within California.

Because I am not all that familiar with Forest Practices Rules in California, nor with the specifics of the numerous HCPs and SHA in California, I focused my review on the more scientific aspects of your paper (population status, habitat trends, competition with barred owls, etc.).

My one major concern is that in the Summary of Listing Factors section (starting on p. 152), you do not make any specific statements about your conclusions regarding the listing factors. You basically just restate the science you presented earlier in the paper. NSO populations have declined 50-80% over the past 2 decades despite implementation of the NW Forest Plan. The annual rate of decline across the range of the species (approximately 3.9% at of 2014) is severe. Habitat on private lands has been and continues to decline. Habitat on federal lands is somewhat more secure, but faces threats from wildfire and climate change. Barred owls are having significant negative impacts on spotted owls and are present across the entire range of the NSO. As a scientist, I believe that the northern spotted owl currently is at risk of becoming extinct in all or a significant portion of its range. NSOs in California are doing somewhat better than those further north, but the most recent metaanalysis indicates that CA populations are starting to show the severe declines that were observed in the OR/WA populations in the mid 2000s. This may influence what you decide to recommend for listing for California; however, you have more than sufficient data to make informed recommendations about each of the listing factors.

I have provided comments and some minor technical edits in track changes in the attached document (Figures all look good- no edits on those). I also provided some specific recommendations for revising the Summary of Listing Factors section to improve its effectiveness. Again, I think this is a very well-written document that can be improved with some minor revisions. Congrats!

Regards,

Betsy Glenn
Wildlife Biologist
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
2600 SE 98th Ave., Suite 100
Portland, OR 97266

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
NATURAL RESOURCES AGENCY
DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

REPORT TO THE FISH AND GAME COMMISSION
A STATUS REVIEW OF THE
NORTHERN SPOTTED OWL
(*Strix occidentalis caurina*) IN CALIFORNIA



14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22

CHARLTON H. BONHAM, DIRECTOR
CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE
EXTERNAL REVIEW DRAFT, September 8, 2015



EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

23	Table of Contents	
24	Executive Summary.....	9
25	Regulatory Framework.....	9
26	Petition Evaluation Process	9
27	Status Review Overview	9
28	Existing Regulatory Status	10
29	Biology and Ecology of the Northern Spotted Owl.....	12
30	Life History.....	12
31	<i>Species Description</i>	12
32	<i>Taxonomy and Genetics</i>	12
33	<i>Geographic Range and Distribution</i>	13
34	<i>Reproduction and Development</i>	14
35	<i>Density</i>	15
36	<i>Hunting and Food Habits</i>	16
37	<i>Home Range and Territoriality</i>	18
38	<i>Dispersal</i>	21
39	Habitat Requirements	21
40	<i>Nesting and Roosting Habitat</i>	22
41	<i>Foraging Habitat</i>	23
42	<i>Dispersal Habitat</i>	25
43	<i>Northern Spotted Owl Habitat Descriptions for Geographic Provinces in California</i>	26
44	<i>Habitat Effects on Survival and Reproduction</i>	32
45	Status and Trends in California	38
46	Abundance.....	38
47	Demographic Rates.....	41
48	<i>Rate of Population Change</i>	43
49	<i>Fecundity and Survival</i>	45
50	<i>Occupancy</i>	48
51	Source-Sink Dynamics.....	53
52	Existing Management	55
53	Land Ownership Patterns in Northern Spotted Owl Range.....	55
54	Critical Habitat Designation.....	56
55	Federal Lands.....	56
56	<i>Northwest Forest Plan</i>	56

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

57	<i>Section 7 Consultations</i>	60
58	<i>Forest Stewardship Contracting</i>	61
59	<i>Bureau of Land Management</i>	61
60	<i>National Park Service</i>	63
61	Tribal Lands.....	66
62	<i>Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation</i>	66
63	<i>Yurok Indian Reservation</i>	67
64	<i>Round Valley Indian Reservation</i>	68
65	Nonfederal Land	68
66	<i>History of Timber Management on Nonfederal Lands and the Forest Practice Rules</i>	68
67	<i>Timber Harvest Management</i>	73
68	Threats (Factors Affecting Ability to Survive and Reproduce)	103
69	Historical Habitat Loss and Degradation	103
70	<i>Historical Habitat Loss</i>	103
71	<i>Assessing Habitat Loss through Implementation of the Northwest Forest Plan</i>	104
72	Timber Harvest	107
73	<i>Timber Harvest on Private Land</i>	107
74	<i>Harvest of Hardwood Forests</i>	110
75	<i>Regulatory Mechanisms Considerations</i>	110
76	Habitat Loss from Marijuana Cultivation.....	115
77	Wildfire	118
78	<i>Effect of Wildfire and Salvage Logging</i>	118
79	<i>Fire Regime in the Northern Spotted Owl Range</i>	123
80	Climate Change.....	131
81	<i>Climate Change Projection Modeling</i>	131
82	<i>Climate Change Impacts to Forests</i>	132
83	<i>Climate Change Impacts to Northern Spotted Owl</i>	134
84	Barred Owl.....	137
85	<i>Barred Owl Expansion and Current Status in California</i>	137
86	<i>Potential Mechanisms of Barred Owl Range Expansion</i>	138
87	<i>Spotted Owl and Barred Owl Habitat, Prey Selection, and Home Range</i>	139
88	<i>Impacts of Barred Owls on Spotted Owls</i>	141
89	Disease.....	144
90	Contaminants	146
91	Sudden Oak Death Syndrome.....	148

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

92	Predation	150
93	Recreational Activities	151
94	Loss of Genetic Variation	151
95	Summary of Listing Factors	152
96	Present or threatened modification or destruction of habitat	153
97	<i>Timber Harvest and Regulatory Considerations</i>	153
98	<i>Wildfire</i>	155
99	<i>Climate Change Impacts to Forest Composition and Structure</i>	156
100	<i>Other Mechanisms of Habitat Loss</i>	157
101	Abundance and Demographic Rates	158
102	Predation	161
103	Competition	161
104	Disease	162
105	Other Natural Events or Human-related Activities	162
106	<i>Precipitation and Temperature Changes</i>	162
107	<i>Recreational Activity</i>	163
108	<i>Loss of Genetic Variation</i>	163
109	Management Recommendations	163
110	Listing Recommendation	167
111	Protection Afforded by Listing	167
112	Economic Considerations	168
113	Citations	169
114		
115		

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

116 **List of Figures**

- 117
- 118 Figure 1. The 12 Physiographic Provinces within the Northern Spotted Owl Range
- 119 Figure 2. CWHR depiction of the Northern Spotted Owl and California Spotted Owl range
- 120 Figure 3. Public Land Survey Sections Containing Northern Spotted Owl Activity Centers in California,
- 121 1970-2014
- 122 Figure 4. Northern Spotted Owl Nesting and Roosting Habitat Suitability
- 123 Figure 5. Northern Spotted Owl Dispersal Habitat Suitability
- 124 Figure 6. Northern Spotted Owl Modeling Regions in California
- 125 Figure 7. Demographic Study Areas in the Northern Spotted Owl Range
- 126 Figure 8. A graphical presentation of the net flux of Northern Spotted Owls between modeling regions
- 127 and physiographic provinces
- 128 Figure 9. Land Ownership within the Northern Spotted Owl Range in California
- 129 Figure 10. Northern Spotted Owl Critical Habitat in California
- 130 Figure 11. Northwest Forest Plan Land Allocation in California
- 131 Figure 12. Number of THPs Submitted in Shasta, Siskiyou, Tehama, and Trinity Counties in 2013
- 132 Figure 13. Number of THPs Submitted in Humboldt, Mendocino, and Sonoma Counties in 2013
- 133 Figure 14. Acreages of Silvicultural Prescription Methods Proposed for 66 THPs Utilizing Option (e)
- 134 Submitted in 2013
- 135 Figure 15. Acreages of Silvicultural Prescription Methods Proposed for 9 THPs Utilizing Option (g)
- 136 Submitted in 2013
- 137 Figure 16. Causes of Nesting and Roosting Habitat Loss on Federally Administered Lands
- 138 Figure 17. Changes in Dispersal-capable Landscapes across the Northern Spotted Owl's Range
- 139 Figure 18. Causes of Dispersal Habitat Loss on Federally Administered Lands
- 140 Figure 19. Marijuana cultivation locations from 2011 and 2012 within the watersheds Upper Redwood
- 141 Creek, Redwood Creek South, Salmon Creek, Outlet Creek and Mad River Creek in Humboldt,
- 142 Trinity, and Mendocino counties, overlaid with owl activity center locations
- 143 Figure 20. Area in Humboldt County where marijuana cultivation sites overlap the home range for
- 144 several activity centers
- 145 Figure 21. Forest Vegetation Disturbances within the Northern Spotted Owl Range from 1994-2007
- 146 Figure 22. Fire Suitability Modeling Results within the Northern Spotted Owl Range, and Fire History
- 147 during 1950-2013
- 148 Figure 23. Annual Burned Area between 1628-1995 in the Hayfork Study Area, Shasta-Trinity National
- 149 Forest, California
- 150 Figure 24. Frequency Histogram of Acres Burned by Wildfires within the Range of the Northern Spotted
- 151 Owl between 1970 and 2009
- 152 Figure 25. Percent Change in Precipitation within the Northern Spotted Owl Range in California,
- 153 showing 30 year and 5 year averages
- 154 Figure 26. Percent Change in Maximum Summer Temperature within the Northern Spotted Owl Range
- 155 in California, Showing 30 year and 5 Year Averages in June, July, and August
- 156 Figure 27. Percent Change in Minimum Winter Temperature within the Northern Spotted Owl Range in
- 157 California, Showing 30 year and 5 year Averages in December, January, and February
- 158 Figure 28. Range Expansion of the Barred Owl, with Selected Arrival Dates, with Estimate of the
- 159 Expanded Range of the Barred Owl in 2008
- 160 Figure 29. Barred Owl Detections in California from 1978 to 2014
- 161

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

162 **List of Tables**

- 163
- 164 Table 1. Density estimates for Northern Spotted Owls within various study areas throughout the range
165 in California.
- 166 Table 2. Summary of annual home range and core home range sizes across the range of the Northern
167 Spotted Owl.
- 168 Table 3. Description of suitable habitat from studies of Northern Spotted Owl habitat relationships in
169 the Klamath Province.
- 170 Table 4. Comparison of three territory-based demographic studies in the interior of California and
171 southern Oregon.
- 172 Table 5. Percent of range-wide Northern Spotted Owl population within modeling region and
173 physiographic province found in California.
- 174 Table 6. Descriptions of 11 demographic study areas used to assess vital rates and population trends
175 through 2008.
- 176 Table 7. Demographic parameters for the Northern Spotted Owl demographic study areas through the
177 year 2008.
- 178 Table 8. Occupancy estimates as presented in the Northern Spotted Owl Science Compendium in 2014
179 by participating timber companies in with ownership in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl
180 in California.
- 181 Table 9. Source and sink attributes within modeling region and physiographic province found in
182 California.
- 183 Table 10. Net Flux and $\Delta\lambda R$ for modeling region and physiographic province source locations.
- 184 Table 11. Land-use allocations in the Northwest Forest Plan.
- 185 Table 12. Silvicultural prescription methods proposed within 1.3 miles of an activity center in interior
186 THPs and within 0.7 miles of an activity center in coastal THPs in 2013.
- 187 Table 13. Proposed acres of habitat retention near activity centers from THPs utilizing Option (e) in
188 2013.
- 189 Table 14. Proposed acres of habitat retention near activity centers from THPs utilizing Option (g) in
190 2013.
- 191 Table 15. Proposed timber harvest (in acres) within interior THPs utilizing Option (e) and Option (g) over
192 time (range 1997-2013), showing level of harvest within 0.5 miles and between 0.5-1.3 miles
193 of activity centers.
- 194 Table 16. Proposed timber harvest (in acres) within coastal THPs utilizing Option (e) and Option (g) over
195 time (range 1986-2013), showing level of harvest within 0.7 miles of activity centers.
- 196 Table 17. Summary of NTMPs in Siskiyou, Trinity, Shasta, and Tehama counties for years 1991-2014, and
197 years 2005-2014 for plans in Humboldt, Mendocino, Sonoma, Lake, and Napa counties.
- 198 Table 18. Acres proposed for harvest under NTMPs within 1.3 miles of a Northern Spotted Owl activity
199 center for various silvicultural prescriptions.
- 200 Table 19. Current and planned HCPs/NCCPs in California that include Northern Spotted Owl as a
201 covered species.
- 202 Table 20. Criteria for minimum quantities of habitat to be retained to avoid incidental take of Northern
203 Spotted Owls on private timberlands according to Forest Practice Rules Section 919.9(g).
- 204 Table 21. USFWS guidelines criteria for minimum quantities of habitat to be retained to avoid incidental
205 take of Northern Spotted Owls on private timberlands, and selected stand structural
206 parameters used to classify nesting/roosting and foraging habitat for Northern Spotted Owls
207 in the northern coastal region of California.
- 208 Table 22. USFWS guidelines criteria for minimum quantities of habitat to be retained to avoid incidental
209 take of Northern Spotted Owls on private timberlands, and selected stand structural

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

210 parameters used to classify nesting/roosting and foraging habitat for Northern Spotted Owls
211 in the northern interior region of California.
212 Table 23. The number of marijuana cultivation sites within each watershed, and area (acres) associated
213 with each.
214 Table 24. Level of owl habitat removed in each watershed.

215
216

217 **List of Appendices**

218
219 Appendix 1. Forest Practice Rule definitions of silvicultural prescriptions
220 Appendix 2. Forest Practice Rule definitions regarding Northern Spotted Owl or their habitat
221 Appendix 3. Bar graphs for each activity center within the coast and interior and level of harvest within
222 0.5, 0.7 and 1.3 mile radius from the activity center
223 Appendix 4. List of acronyms and abbreviations
224 Appendix X. Public Notice
225 Appendix X. External Peer Review Solicitation Letters
226 Appendix X. External Peer Review Comments
227 Appendix X. Public Comments

228
229

230 **Acknowledgments** (to be completed after external review)

231
232

233 **This report was prepared by: Neil Clipperton and Carie Battistone**

234
235

236 **Cover photograph © Robert Hawkins, used with permission.**

Comment [A1]: Note to external reviewers:
These appendices will be added later.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

237

238

239

240

241

**Report to the Fish and Game Commission
A Status Review of the Northern Spotted Owl in California
EXTERNAL REVIEW DRAFT, September 8, 2015**

242

243

Executive Summary

[TO BE COMPLETED AFTER EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW]

244

245

Regulatory Framework

246

Petition Evaluation Process

247

248

249

250

251

252

253

A petition to list the Northern Spotted Owl as threatened or endangered under the California Endangered Species Act (CESA) was submitted to the Fish and Game Commission (Commission) on September 7, 2012 by the Environmental Protection Information Center. A petition evaluation report was prepared by the Department of Fish and Wildlife (Department) and submitted on February 14, 2013, to assist the Commission in making a determination as to whether the petitioned action may be warranted based on the sufficiency of scientific information (Fish & G. Code, §§ 2073.5 & 2074.2; Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 670.1, subds. (d) & (e)).

254

255

256

257

258

259

260

261

The Department's charge and focus in its advisory capacity to the Commission is scientific. A petition to list or delist a species under CESA must include "information regarding the population trend, range, distribution, abundance, and life history of a species, the factors affecting the ability of the population to survive and reproduce, the degree and immediacy of the threat, the impact of existing management efforts, suggestions for future management, and the availability and sources of information. The Petition shall also include information regarding the kind of habitat necessary for species survival, a detailed distribution map, and other factors the Petitioner deems relevant" (Fish & G. Code, § 2072.3). Given this charge the Department recommended to the Commission that the petition be accepted.

262

Status Review Overview

263

264

265

266

267

268

The Commission published findings of its decision to advance the species to candidacy on December 27, 2013, triggering a 12-month period during which the Department conducted a status review to inform the Commission's decision on whether to list the species. Per Fish & G. Code, section 2074.6, the Department requested a 6-month extension, to allow further analysis and evaluation of the available science, completion of the status review, and peer review process. Due to the extension, Department had a total of 18 months from December 27, 2013 to deliver the status review to the Commission.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

269 This written status review report indicates, based upon the best scientific information available,
270 whether the petitioned action is warranted, preliminary identifies habitat that may be essential to the
271 continued existence of the species, and recommends management activities and other
272 recommendations for recovery of the species (Fish & G. Code, § 2074.6). Receipt of this report is to be
273 placed on the agenda for the next available meeting of the Commission after delivery. At that time, the
274 report will be made available to the public for a 30-day public comment period prior to the Commission
275 taking any action on the Department’s recommendation.

276 **Existing Regulatory Status**

277 *Endangered Species Act*

278 The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service listed the Northern Spotted Owl as threatened under the Endangered
279 Species Act in 1990. Critical habitat designation occurred in 1992 and was revised in 2008, and a new
280 final rule designating critical habitat was published in December 2012. The first final recovery plan for
281 the Spotted Owl was issued in 2008 and revised in 2011.

282 *Migratory Bird Treaty Act*

283 The Migratory Bird Treaty Act prohibits anyone from taking, killing, or keeping any native bird, its parts,
284 or its nest, without a permit or license. All raptors native to the U.S. are covered by this law. A Special
285 Purpose Possession Permit and/or Endangered Species Permit (depending on species), is required under
286 the Migratory Bird Treaty Act to keep raptors.

287 *California Endangered Species Act*

288 After the Commission voted to accept the petition in December, 2013, the Northern Spotted Owl
289 became a State candidate for threatened or endangered status under the California Endangered Species
290 Act, commencing with section 2050 of the California Fish and Game Code

291 *California Bird Species of Special Concern*

292 The Department currently designates the Northern Spotted Owl as a Species of Special Concern.

293 *Fish and Game Code*

294 The Fish and Game Code includes certain protections for raptors, including the Northern Spotted Owl.
295 Sections applicable to owls include the following:

296 Section 3503 - It is unlawful to take, possess, or needlessly destroy the nest or eggs of any bird,
297 except as otherwise provided by this code or any regulation made pursuant thereto.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

298 Section 3503.5 - It is unlawful to take, possess, or destroy any birds in the orders Falconiformes
299 or Strigiformes (birds-of-prey) or to take, possess, or destroy the nest or eggs of any such bird
300 except as otherwise provided by this code or any regulation adopted pursuant thereto.

301 Section 3513 - It is unlawful to take or possess any migratory nongame bird as designated in the
302 Migratory Bird Treaty Act or any part of such migratory nongame bird except as provided by
303 rules and regulations adopted by the Secretary of the Interior under provisions of the Migratory
304 Treaty Act.

305 *California Board of Forestry and Fire Protection*

306 The California Board of Forestry and Fire Protection and the California Department of Forestry and Fire
307 Protection (CAL FIRE) have designated Northern Spotted Owl as a “Sensitive Species” as identified in the
308 California Forest Practice Rules (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 895 et seq.; hereafter Forest Practice Rules).
309 These sections also define Northern Spotted Owl -related terminology, including “activity center”,
310 “Northern Spotted Owl breeding season”, and “Northern Spotted Owl Evaluation Area.” Specific
311 requirements for the disclosure of information on Northern Spotted Owls in the context of timber
312 harvesting, which in all but one case avoid take of Northern Spotted Owl are provided by Forest Practice
313 Rules sections 919.9 and 919.10. Section 919.9 details the type of information about Northern Spotted
314 Owl required in project documents submitted to CAL FIRE. This information is intended to be utilized by
315 CAL FIRE to determine whether take of Northern Spotted Owl, in conjunction with timber harvest and
316 related activities, would be avoided according to the criteria for determining take avoidance found in
317 Section 919.10. Other language within Section 919 also compels methods to avoid take of Northern
318 Spotted Owl. Sections 919.2 and 919.3 set up protections of bird nests through buffers and avoidance of
319 sensitive areas, while section 919.1 describes how snags will be retained. Section 919.16 details the
320 protections afforded to late successional forests, which are a component of Northern Spotted Owl
321 habitat.

322 *International Union for Conservation of Nature*

323 The International Union for Conservation of Nature Red List of Threatened Species status for the
324 Spotted Owl range-wide is “Near Threatened” because the “species has a moderately small population
325 which continues to decline in northern and western parts of its range.”

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

326 **Biology and Ecology of the Northern Spotted Owl**

327
328 **Life History**

329 *Species Description*

330 The Northern Spotted Owl is a medium-sized dark brown owl, with a barred tail, white spots on its head
331 and breast, and dark brown eyes surrounded by prominent facial disks (Forsman et al. 1993, Gutiérrez et
332 al. 1995). Overall, its length is approximately 46 to 48 centimeters (18 to 19 inches) (Forsman et al.
333 1993). Males and females are dimorphic in size, with males averaging about 13 percent smaller than
334 females (USFWS 2011a). Males weigh between 430 to 690 grams (0.95 pound to 1.52 pounds), and
335 females weigh between 490 to 885 grams (1.1 pounds to 1.95 pounds) (P. Loschl and E. Forsman pers.
336 comm. 2006 in USFWS 2011a). The Northern Spotted Owl resembles the Barred Owl in appearance, and
337 first generation hybrids of the two species exhibit physical and vocal characteristics of both (Hamer et al.
338 1994, Kelly and Forsman 2004).

339 *Taxonomy and Genetics*

340 The American Ornithologists' Union recognizes the Northern Spotted Owl as one of three subspecies of
341 Spotted Owls. The two other subspecies are the California Spotted Owl (*S. o. occidentalis*), ranging in the
342 southern Cascade Range of northern California south along the west slope of the Sierra Nevada and in
343 mountains of central and southern California, and Mexican Spotted Owl (*S. o. lucida*) ranging from
344 southern Utah and Colorado south to Michoacán, Mexico. The taxonomic separation of these three
345 subspecies is supported by genetic, morphological, and biogeographic information (Barrowclough and
346 Gutiérrez 1990, Gutiérrez et al. 1995, Haig et al. 2004a, Chi et al. 2005, Henke et al. 2005, Barrowclough
347 et al. 2005, Funk et al. 2008, AOU 2011, Barrowclough et al. 2011). The Marin County population of
348 Northern Spotted Owl is genetically isolated from other Spotted Owl populations in California (Jenson et
349 al. 2006).

350 There is a narrow, apparently stable zone where hybridization occurs between the Northern and
351 California Spotted Owl in the Southern Cascades and Northern Sierra Nevada Mountains near the Pit
352 River in California (Courtney et al. 2004, Barrowclough et al. 2005). There is evidence in all genetic
353 studies conducted on the species of some genetic mixing of California Spotted Owl into the Northern
354 Spotted Owl range, and fewer examples of the opposite (Courtney et al. 2004). In the Klamath region of
355 California 20.3% of owls were classified as California Spotted Owls (Haig et al. 2004a). Among all
356 Northern Spotted Owls sampled across their range in Oregon, Washington, and California, 12.9%
357 contained California Spotted Owl haplotypes (Haig et al. 2004a). There has been some evidence for
358 genetic flow between Mexican Spotted Owls and Northern Spotted Owls, primarily in Washington,
359 indicating long-distance dispersal of Mexican Spotted Owls most likely via the Rocky Mountain dispersal
360 route (Funk et al. 2008). Until recently, there has been little evidence in the literature of loss of genetic
361 variation and population bottlenecks for the Northern Spotted Owl (Courtney et al. 2004). However, a
362 recent genetic study across the range of the Northern Spotted Owl (Washington Cascade Mountains,

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

363 Oregon Cascade Mountains, Oregon Coast Ranges, and Klamath Mountains of Oregon and California)
364 provides compelling evidence that a population bottleneck may have occurred, with more prominent
365 bottlenecks in the Washington Cascade Mountains as compared to other regions in the analysis (Funk et
366 al. 2010).

367 Since the range expansion of Barred Owl into the Northern Spotted Owl range, hybrids of the two
368 species have resulted as well. The majority of hybrids that have been evaluated with genetic methods
369 have resulted from a cross between a female Barred Owl and a male Spotted Owl (Haig et al 2004b,
370 Kelly and Forsman 2004). First generation hybrids share phenotypic and vocal characteristics of both
371 parent species (Hamer et al. 1994). Second generation hybrids are often difficult to distinguish from
372 Barred or Spotted Owls in the field and genetic testing may be the only sure method of identification
373 (Kelly and Forsman 2004). Both first and second generation hybrids were found to be reproductively
374 viable in some cases (Kelly and Forsman 2004).

375 *Geographic Range and Distribution*

376 The current range of the Northern Spotted Owl extends from southwest British Columbia through the
377 Cascade Range, coastal ranges, and intervening forested lands in Washington, Oregon, and northern
378 California, as far south as Marin County (USFWS 1990). The transition between subalpine to alpine
379 forests marks the upper elevation limit at which Northern Spotted Owls are known to occur (Forsman
380 1975, Forsman et al. 1984). Prior to the mid-1800s, Northern Spotted Owls are believed to have
381 inhabited most old-growth forests or stands throughout the Pacific Northwest, including northwestern
382 California (USFWS 2011a). Although the overall range is not known to have changed, the Spotted Owl
383 has become rare in certain areas, such as British Columbia, southwestern Washington, and the northern
384 coastal ranges of Oregon (USFWS 2011a). Local declines have been observed in many portions of the
385 range (see Status and Trends and Barred Owl sections of this report).

386 The range has been partitioned into 12 physiographic provinces based on landscape subdivisions with
387 different environmental features (Thomas et al. 1990) (Figure 1). This total range of the Northern
388 Spotted Owl has been estimated to have an extent of 230,690 km² (57 million acres) (USDA and USDI
389 1994).

390 The 12 physiographic provinces are distributed across the species' range as follows:

- 391 • Four provinces in Washington: Eastern Washington Cascades, Olympic Peninsula, Western
392 Washington Cascades, Western Washington Lowlands
- 393 • Five provinces in Oregon: Oregon Coast Range, Willamette Valley, Western Oregon Cascades,
394 Eastern Oregon Cascades, Oregon Klamath
- 395 • Three provinces in California: California Coast, California Klamath, California Cascades

396 In California, the Northern Spotted Owl range runs south as far as Marin County in the Coast Ranges and
397 across the Klamath Mountains of northern California east to the Cascade Range where it meets the
398 range of the California Spotted Owl (*S. o. occidentalis*) near the Pit River (Figure 2). The California Coast

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

399 Province extends from the Oregon border to San Francisco Bay and from the ocean to the western
400 border of national forest lands. The California Klamath Province is between the California Coast Province
401 to the west and the California Cascades province to the east, and is a continuation of the Oregon
402 Klamath province, with a southern boundary at the Clear Lake Basin in the inner Coast Range. The
403 California Cascades province is bounded on the west by the Sacramento Valley and the Klamath
404 Mountains, on the east by the Modoc Plateau and Great Basin, and to the south by the Sierra Nevada
405 Mountains (USFWS 1992, Courtney et al. 2008).

406 Broad-scale patterns of relative abundance of Spotted Owls are suggested by the distribution of
407 recorded Northern Spotted Owl activity centers across the landscape. An activity center is a known
408 Northern Spotted Owl site documented from survey detections (See Appendix 2 for a more detailed
409 definition of activity center). Lower interior densities of Northern Spotted Owl are acknowledged in the
410 2011 Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a), which states, "...the dry forest portion of the Spotted Owl's range
411 hosts a minority of the overall population..." Records from the Department's Spotted Owl Database
412 indicate that generally activity centers occur at lower densities in the drier portions of the interior
413 Klamath and Cascade ranges, compared to the Coastal Range and wetter portions of the Klamath
414 Province (Figure 3). It appears many activity centers within the Coast Province have been documented
415 only beginning in the 1990s. This is likely due largely to increased survey effort by private timber
416 companies following the listing by the federal government rather than an increase in Spotted Owl
417 territories in the Coast Province, although Green Diamond Resource Company has reported the addition
418 of 58 new sites since 1994 in a portion of their property in Humboldt and Del Norte counties that is
419 completely surveyed each year and attributes this at least in part to improving habitat conditions as
420 forests mature (GDRC 2015). Humboldt Redwood Company has also reported an increase in number of
421 sites since 2008, but acknowledges the possibility that the increase may be due to the displacement of
422 Spotted Owls to new sites as a result of increasing numbers of Barred Owls (HRC 2015). Large timber
423 companies in the coastal portion of the range have identified a large number of activity centers on their
424 ownerships, with more than 200 activity centers on some ownerships. Consistent with the general
425 pattern, private ownerships in the interior have lower densities of Northern Spotted Owls, but some
426 timber companies still host close to a hundred activity centers (Calforests 2014). Caution must be used
427 when examining these data; activity center sites do not represent the actual number or density of owls
428 across the range in California due to the nature the data are collected and reported. Data are often
429 collected inconsistently based on local project-level monitoring needs and not all data is reported to the
430 database. Also, activity centers are generally retained in the database over time regardless of annual
431 occupancy status (see Status and Trends section of this report).

432 *Reproduction and Development*

433 The Northern Spotted Owl is relatively long-lived with a long reproductive life span (Forsman et al. 1984,
434 Gutiérrez et al. 1995), with wild owls living up to 20 years. Owls are reproductively mature at 1 year of
435 age, but generally do not reproduce for the first time until 2 to 5 years of age. Courtship initiates in
436 February or March, with the first eggs laid in late March through April (Miller et al. 1985, Franklin 1992,
437 Forsman et al. 2002). Timing of breeding onset varies by latitude and elevation, with delayed nesting

Comment [EMG2]: I would start this section with a discussion of the variation in NSO home range sizes from north to south. This is well-documented, and has been related to differences in prey availability and forest conditions on a north-south gradient. The observed patterns in relative abundance are closely tied to the differences in home range size.

Important points:

1. NSOs are territorial and generally exclude other NSOs from most of their ranges. Both the distribution of habitat, and the size of areas defended by NSOs strongly influence relative abundance on any given landscape.
2. Home ranges are larger in areas where northern flying squirrels are the primary prey relative to areas where woodrats are abundant.
3. Site occupancy is not necessarily an indication of population trend. Areas that remain occupied over time may actually be sinks if barred owl densities are preventing successful reproduction/recruitment by NSOs.

Comment [EMG3]: Yes – activity centers are not reflective of population status or even density on particular landscapes for the reasons you have stated (survey effort, variation in detection probabilities, accessibility, etc.). As I mentioned previously, I think this paragraph would be most effective by describing variation in home range sizes across the species' range, and then discussing data on numbers of observed activity centers.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

438 occurring at higher elevations and latitude (Forsman et al. 1993). Females typically lay 1 to 4 eggs per
439 clutch, with 2 eggs per clutch most common (Forsman et al. 1984, USFWS 1990, Anthony et al. 2006).
440 Incubation, performed exclusively by the female, lasts about 30 days (Courtney et al. 2004). Brooding is
441 almost constant for the first 8 to 10 days and is also done exclusively by the female, after which the
442 female will take short trips off of the nest to hunt (Courtney et al. 2004). The male provides all the food
443 to the nest during incubation and the first 10 days of brooding (Courtney et al. 2004). Chicks fledge from
444 the nest in late May or in June and continue to be dependent on their parents into September until they
445 are able to fly and hunt for food on their own (Forsman et al. 1984, USFWS 1990). Adults can typically be
446 found roosting with young during the day for the first few weeks after they leave the nest, after which
447 adults typically only visit their young during the night to deliver food (Forsman et al. 1984). By
448 November, most juveniles begin to disperse (Miller et al. 1997, Forsman et al. 2002, Courtney et al.
449 2004).

450 Most Spotted Owls do not breed every year, but more normally breed every other year (Forsman et al.
451 2011). The reason for this biennial breeding pattern is unknown, but may be due to the large time
452 investment and energy cost to produce young (Forsman et al. 2011). Annual variation in reproductive
453 success is thought to be related to weather conditions and fluctuations in prey abundance, but may also
454 be related to individual variation, age, and habitat quality within the territory (Forsman et al. 1993,
455 Forsman et al. 2011). Small clutch size, temporal variation in nesting and nest success, and long onset of
456 breeding maturity all contribute to low fecundity for the Northern Spotted Owl (Gutiérrez 1996).

457 *Density*

458 Density (i.e., number of individuals per unit of area) estimates for Northern Spotted Owl are difficult to
459 obtain due to the level of effort required to survey all potential habitat in a given area. Density has been
460 estimated for specific study areas, but not across the species' entire range; several estimates of density
461 are available from sites in California (Table 1). Franklin et al. (1990) estimated crude density (territorial
462 owls/km²) of owls in the Willow Creek Study Area, Humboldt County, at 0.235 owls/km² (95% CI =
463 0.214-0.256), and ecological density (number of individuals/ km² of habitat) at 0.544 owls/km² (95% CI =
464 0.495-0.592) and 0.660 owls/km² (95% CI = 0.601-0.719). Tanner and Gutiérrez (1995) estimated density
465 in Redwood National Park, Humboldt County, to be 0.219 owls/km². Diller and Thome (1999) estimated
466 crude density for owls in their northern California coast study area in Humboldt, Trinity and Del Norte
467 counties to be 0.092 owls/km²±0.006, 0.351 owls/km²±0.011, and 0.313 owls/km²±0.017 for Klamath,
468 Korb and Mad River regions respectively, with an overall mean density of 0.209 owls/km²±0.009.
469 Ecological density was 4.05, 2.99, and 1.86 times higher than crude densities for Klamath, Korb, and
470 Mad River respectively (Diller and Thome 1999). The 2015 annual report for Green Diamond Resource
471 Company Northern Spotted Owls Habitat Conservation Plan (GDRC 2015) notes a density of 0.17
472 owls/km² in the northern portion of their land in Humboldt County, and 0.78 owls/km² in southern
473 portions. Sierra Pacific Industry reported 0.450 owls/km² between 1989 and 2003 and between 2003
474 and 2007, and 0.459 owls/km² between 2011 and 2013 on their lands in Trinity, Siskiyou, Shasta, Modoc
475 and Lassen counties (Roberts et al. 2015). In Mendocino County, Mendocino Redwood Company
476 reported a density of 1.89 occupied territories/km² of area surveyed (MRC 2014). Lastly, Humboldt

Comment [EMG4]: Yes, density is hard to estimate for NSOs. Why are you interested in it? It is an important factor to consider when developing conservation strategies; however, it's not clear (given the uncertainties associated with it) why it is important to you. What are you trying to convey to your readers?

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

477 Redwood Company (HRC) reported 1.22 occupied territories/km² and 2.23 owls/km² of area surveyed
 478 on their lands in Humboldt County (HRC 2013).

479 **Table 1.** Density estimates for Northern Spotted Owls within various study areas throughout the range in
 480 California.

Source	Density Measure	Location
Franklin et al. 1990	0.235 territorial owls/km ² 0.544 number of owls/ km ² of habitat 0.660 number of owls/ km ² of habitat	Willow Creek Study Area in Humboldt County
Tanner and Gutiérrez1995	0.219 owls/km ²	Redwood National Park in Humboldt County
Diller and Thome 1999	0.092 owls/km ² (Klamath) 0.351 owls/km ² (Korbel) 0.313 owls/km ² (Mad River) 0.209 owls/km ² (mean)	Northern California coast study area in Humboldt, Trinity and Del Norte counties
GDRC 2015	0.170 owls/km ² (northern) 0.780 owls/ km ² (southern)	Green Diamond Resource Company land in Humboldt County
Roberts et al. 2015	0.450 owls/km ² between 1989 and 2003 0.450 owls/km ² between 2003 and 2007 0.459 owls/km ² between 2011 and 2013	Sierra Pacific Industry lands in Trinity, Siskiyou, Shasta, Modoc and Lassen* counties
MRC 2014	1.89 occupied territories/km ² of area surveyed	Mendocino Redwood Company in Mendocino County
HRC 2013	1.22 occupied territories/km ² of area surveyed 2.23 owls/km ² of area surveyed	Humboldt Redwood Company in Humboldt County

Comment [EMG5]: I'd put LOCATION as the first column and SOURCE as the last column. Most readers are more interested in location rather than who did the study.

481 * Densities were reported for Modoc and Lassen counties in this study; however these counties are not within the range of the
 482 Northern Spotted Owl. Sierra Pacific Industry lands in this study overlap with the Northern Spotted Owl and California Spotted
 483 Owl ranges.

484 As apparent from the reports of density estimates above, there is considerable variation among studies
 485 even though most studies occurred within the coastal forests. This variation in density may be attributed
 486 to habitat availability, habitat heterogeneity, territoriality, weather patterns, and presence of Barred
 487 Owls (Franklin et al. 1990, Diller and Thome 1999, Courtney et al. 2004 Sovern et al. 2014). Another
 488 possible explanation of the variation is that data collection and analysis varied among the studies. Given
 489 this, it is nearly impossible to extrapolate density across the entire California range for Northern Spotted
 490 Owl.

Comment [EMG6]: So...is density an important factor to consider when conducting this status review? (I'd say "no," but you should state that clearly).

491 **Hunting and Food Habits**

492 As described in Forsman et al. (1993), Northern Spotted Owls are sit and wait (e.g., perch and pounce)
 493 predators. They mostly hunt during nighttime hours (i.e., nocturnal), but will forage during the day as
 494 well (Forsman et al. 1984, Sovern et al. 1994, Forsman et al. 2001). Generally, flying squirrels are the
 495 main component of the diet in Douglas-fir and western hemlock forest within the northern portion of
 496 the owl's range (in Washington and Oregon); whereas in the southern portion of the range (Oregon

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

497 Klamath, California Klamath, and California Coastal Provinces) dusky-footed woodrats are the main
498 component of the diet (Forsman et al. 1984, 2001, 2004, Zabel et al. 1995, Ward et al. 1998, Franklin et
499 al. 2000, Hamer et al. 2001, Dugger et al. 2005). Other prey items seen in the owl's diet in smaller
500 proportions include deer mice, tree voles, red-backed voles, gophers, snowshoe hare, bushy-tailed
501 woodrats, small to medium sized birds, bats, and insects (Forsman et al. 1984, 2001, 2004, Ward et al.
502 1998, Hamer et al. 2001). A study within the Southern Cascades and Klamath Provinces in California
503 (Timber Products Company timberland) identified 16 species of mammals, 5 species of birds, and 1
504 species of insect among 224 pellets collected, with major prey items being 58.3% woodrat sp., 29.2%
505 Northern flying squirrel, 3.9 % broadfooted mole, 3.9% rabbit and 1.4% gopher (Farber and Whitaker
506 2005).

507 Diet analysis conducted in Washington during the fall and winter months indicated seasonal variation in
508 prey species consumed as a function of the availability of the owls preferred prey species during various
509 portions of the year (Forsman et al. 2001). In the Washington study area, flying squirrels were more
510 prevalent in the diet during fall and winter months, whereas prey species that hibernated or spent the
511 winter under the snow (e.g., chipmunks and pikas) were missing from the diet during the same period.
512 During the spring, summer and early fall months consumption of insects, gophers, and snowshoe hares
513 occurred more frequently (Forsman et al. 2001). Forsman et al. (2001) noted that diets varied among
514 territories even within the same forest type with much of the variation attributed to differences in
515 spatial abundance of prey, but other factors, such as individual preferences, experience, prey
516 accessibility, or timing of pellet collection, may have played a role. While the populations in California
517 are geographically distinct, and hunting and food habits may differ somewhat from owls in Washington,
518 Northern Spotted Owls in California likely vary diet seasonally according to the spatial distribution and
519 abundance of their preferred prey.

520 Metabolic measurements made on California Spotted Owls in Weathers et al. (2001) showed very low
521 basal metabolic rates compared to other owl species, thereby leading to very low energy requirements.
522 Field metabolic rate on adults actively caring for young averaged only 34% of the metabolic rate
523 predicted for other avian species of the same size (Weathers et al. 2001). Considering this low metabolic
524 rate, Weathers et al. (2001) found that, on average, owls can meet their energy requirements by
525 consuming one northern flying squirrel every 1.8 days or one woodrat every 3.7 days. This low metabolic
526 requirement is likely similar to that of Northern Spotted Owls, though no known study has been
527 conducted on this subspecies.

528 There is strong evidence that prey abundance and availability affect selection and use of habitat and
529 home range size of Northern Spotted Owls across their range (Zabel et al. 1995). In northwest California,
530 Northern Spotted Owls were found to forage in areas where the occurrence of prey was more
531 predictable, within older forests, and near ecotones of old forest and brush seral stages (Ward 1990 as
532 cited in USFWS 2011a). Owls tend to select old-growth forests with less edge habitat and have larger
533 home ranges when flying squirrels are the dominant prey, whereas they tend to select variable-aged
534 stands with more edge habitat when woodrats are the dominant prey (Courtney et al. 2004). In these
535 variable-aged stands, older forests remain an important component of nesting and roosting habitat.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

536 Where woodrats are the dominant prey, the amount of edge between older forests and other habitat
537 types in Oregon was found to have a positive effect on foraging success and subsequent reproductive
538 success due to increased prey availability (Olson et al. 2004). Where woodrats are the primary prey
539 item, young seral stages often provide high quality prey habitat but provide limited foraging
540 opportunities for Spotted Owls due to a lack of perches from which to hunt or to prey inaccessibility in
541 the dense undergrowth; however, when young seral forests are adjacent to older forest stands surplus
542 woodrats may disperse into these older forests making them more vulnerable to predation by Spotted
543 Owls (Meyer et al. 1998, Franklin et al. 2000, Zabel et al. 2003, Olson et al. 2004). In the northwestern
544 California coast redwood zone and the mixed conifer forests in the interior of the California range near
545 Yreka, California, studies have shown that Spotted Owls will forage in recent harvest-created hardwood
546 and shrub habitat (i.e., within 6-30 year old clearcuts) that contain woody debris, scattered conifers and
547 snags, and that are adjacent to older forests (Irwin et al. 2013). Winter use of these areas was more
548 pronounced in areas with 9-18 m²/ha basal area (Irwin et al. 2013).

549 *Home Range and Territoriality*

550 Northern Spotted Owls are territorial. Territories are actively defended using aggressive vocal displays,
551 and even physical confrontations on the rare occasion (Courtney et al. 2004). Because of their high
552 territoriality, broadcast surveys are generally a very effective method for determining presence of
553 Spotted Owls (Courtney et al. 2004); however, calling may be suppressed by the presence of Barred
554 Owls (see Barred Owl section of this report). Territory size for Northern Spotted Owls varies depending
555 on the setting and structure of the habitat (e.g., canopy closure, understory composition, and slope),
556 number of available nesting and roosting sites, and location relative to suitable foraging habitat
557 (Courtney et al. 2004). In general, Spotted Owls have a broad home range with a centrally located nest
558 and roosting site. For this reason, Spotted Owls are considered central place foragers during the
559 breeding season when they are tied to a central nesting or roosting site. Spotted Owls often occupy a
560 home range that is larger than the core use area, and may use an area that is larger than the portion of
561 the home range which is defended (i.e., home ranges may overlap with that of other Spotted Owls).
562 Northern Spotted Owl home ranges generally have a greater amount of older forest near the nest and
563 within the core area use, and more diverse forest types and ages on the periphery of their ranges
564 (Swindle et al. 1999).

565 Estimates of annual home range size vary across the Northern Spotted Owl's range. The 1990
566 Conservation Strategy for Northern Spotted Owls (Thomas et al. 1990) reports median annual home
567 range size of owl pairs in various study areas throughout the species' range. Table 2 summarizes home
568 range estimates across the range of the Northern Spotted Owl. Home range estimates from various
569 studies are reported using different analytical tools (e.g., Minimum Convex Polygon, Modified Minimum
570 Convex Polygon, Fixed Kernel, and Adaptive Kernel) and are identified as such in Table 2. Median home
571 range sizes in Oregon and Washington varied from a low of 1411 acres in the mixed conifer forests of
572 the Klamath Mountains (South Umpqua) to a high of 9930 acres in Washington's Olympic Peninsula,
573 consisting mostly of western hemlock with Douglas-fir (Thomas et al. 1990). More recently, Schilling et
574 al. (2013) documented considerably smaller home range sizes in southwestern Oregon's mixed conifer

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

575 forest in the Klamath Mountains from 189 to 894 hectares (467 to 2209 acres), with little difference
576 between breeding and nonbreeding seasons. The study showed core area size, annual home range and
577 breeding home range size increased as amount of hard edge increased (Schilling et al. 2013). In their
578 study site in the dry forests of the eastern Cascades in Washington, Forsman et al. (2015) found
579 considerable difference between breeding home range and non-breeding home range, with ranges
580 being 3.5 times larger during the fall and winter months.

581 Home range of Northern Spotted Owls may overlap with those of other neighboring owl pairs,
582 suggesting that the defended area (i.e., territory) is smaller than the area used for foraging (Forsman et
583 al. 1984, Solis and Gutiérrez 1990, Forsman et al. 2015). Northern Spotted Owl home ranges are larger
584 where flying squirrels are the predominant prey, in the northern portion of the range, and smaller
585 where woodrats are the predominant prey, in the southern portion of their range (Zabel et al. 1995,
586 Forsman et al. 2001). Woodrats provide twice the biomass of flying squirrels and therefore are more
587 energetically favorable, which likely explains the smaller home range in the owl's southern portion of
588 the range (Ward et al 1998, Franklin et al. 2000). The portion of the home range used during the
589 breeding season can be significantly smaller than that used in the remainder of the fall and winter
590 (Forsman et al. 1984, Sisco 1990 as cited in USFWS 2011a, Forsman et al. 2015). Forsman et al. (2015)
591 attributes the larger winter home range to prey dynamics and exploratory excursions in search of better
592 habitat.

593

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

594 **Table 2.** Summary of annual home range and core home range sizes across the range of the Northern Spotted Owl. MCP = Minimum Convex Polygon, MMCP =
595 Modified Minimum Convex Polygon, FK = Fixed Kernal, and AK = Adaptive Kernal.

Area	Annual Home Range in hectares (+/- one Standard Error)				Core area in hectares	Source
	MCP	MMCP	95% FK	95% AK		
Oregon Coast	1569(463)	1018(160)				Carey et al. 1992
Oregon Coast	1108(137) to 2214(357)		842(115) to 1344(247)		87(6) to 100(5) 95% FK	Glenn et al. 2004
Oregon Coast	2272 (median)					Paton et al. 1990 (as reported in Thomas et al. 1990)
Oregon Coast	2586 (median)					Thraikill and Meslow pers comm. (as reported in Thomas et al. 1990)
Oregon Coast	1693 (median)					Carey et al. 1990 (as reported in Thomas et al. 1990)
Oregon Klamath	533(58)	472(43)				Carey et al. 1992
Oregon Klamath			576(75)		94(11) 95% FK	Schilling et al. 2013
Oregon Western Cascades	3066(1080)				417(129) AK	Miller et al. 1992
Washington Eastern Cascades	3419(826)		2427(243)			Forsman et al. 2015
Washington Eastern Cascades	3669(876)					King 1993
Washington Western Cascades	2553 (median)					Various references as reported in Thomas et al. 1990
Washington Olympic Peninsula	4019 (median)					Various references as reported in Thomas et al. 1990
California Klamath	1204 to 1341 (median)					Paton et al. 1990 (as reported in Thomas et al. 1990)
California Klamath	685 (median)					Solis 1983 (as reported in Thomas et al. 1990)
California Coast	786(145)			685(112)	98(22) 95% AK	Pious 1995

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

596 *Dispersal*

597 As discussed above, juveniles begin to disperse in the fall, with a few individuals beginning to disperse in
598 early winter. Juvenile dispersal from the parental territory occurs in stages, as juveniles may temporarily
599 settle in locations for up to 7 months before moving on to another temporary location, which may occur
600 several times before individuals establish a territory of their own (Miller et al. 1997, Forsman et al.
601 2002). LaHaye et al. (2001) found that successful juvenile California Spotted Owls often settled in
602 territories previously used by pairs or single owls, which may suggest that owls were able to use some
603 sort of cues that indicated some value of habitat quality when determining a territory of their own
604 (Buchanan 2004).

605 In a study within Oregon and Washington, the median dispersal distance from fledging to a permanent
606 territory was between 13.5 and 14.6 km (8.4-9.1 mi) for males and between 22.9 and 24.5 km (14.2-15.2
607 mi) for females (Forsman et al. 2002). Through band returns, dispersal distances for California Spotted
608 Owls in southern California were determined to be 2.3 to 36.4 km (1.4-22.6 mi) for juvenile males, while
609 juvenile females dispersed a distance of 0.4 to 35.7 km (0.2-2.2 mi) (LaHaye et al. 2001). While the only
610 data available on dispersal pertains to Northern Spotted Owls in Washington and Oregon, and California
611 Spotted Owls in California, we can extrapolate that Northern Spotted Owls in California act similarly,
612 because, while the populations are genetically and geographically distinct, they still share many
613 ecological and behavioral characteristics.

614 Juvenile Northern Spotted Owls experience high mortality rates (>70% in some areas) during dispersal
615 due to a variety of factors including starvation, predation, and vehicle strikes (Miller 1989, Franklin et al.
616 1999, USFWS 1990, Forsman et al. 2002). Habitat type used during dispersal may also have an effect on
617 mortality. Miller et al. (1997) found that the probability of mortality decreased when dispersing
618 juveniles utilized open sapling forests, but increased when clear cuts were utilized. Successful juvenile
619 dispersal likely depends on locating suitable nesting, roosting and foraging habitat in proximity to other
620 occupied sites or among occupied sites (LaHaye et al. 2001), as well as the presence of suitable habitat
621 to disperse through (Miller et al. 1997, Buchanan 2004).

622 **Habitat Requirements**

623 Northern Spotted Owls have been found in a wide variety of forest types, including Douglas-fir, Western
624 hemlock, grand fir, white fir, ponderosa pine, Shasta red fir, mixed evergreen and hardwood, and
625 redwood forests (Forsman et al. 1984). Within the entire Northern Spotted Owl range, owls generally
626 use older structurally complex forest types for nesting, roosting and foraging activities (Thomas et al.
627 1990, Carroll and Johnson 2008, Carroll 2010, USFWS 2011); however, younger forest stands with
628 structural components similar to older forests may also be used by Spotted Owls (USFWS 2011a). The
629 edge between old-growth forest and other vegetation types have also been shown to be important
630 habitat components (Franklin et al. 2000).

631 Throughout the Northern Spotted Owl's range in Washington, Oregon, and California, Bart and Forsman
632 (1992) found owls were about 40 times more common in areas with older forest compared to areas

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

633 lacking older forest. In Western Oregon, Meyer et al. (1998) determined that random owl sites
634 contained more old-growth forest than random locations on the neighboring landscape. In
635 Northwestern California, Northern Spotted Owls used old-growth with a higher frequency relative to
636 this forest age class' distribution on the landscape, and similarly, used intermediate to young forests
637 with a lower frequency (Solis and Gutiérrez1990 and Thome et al. 1999).

638 Discussions on habitat components below address range-wide knowledge of Northern Spotted Owl
639 habitat, as well as knowledge of owl habitat specific to California. This report addresses habitat
640 requirements with a focus on major geographic provinces in California. When considering the enormous
641 amount of research on Northern Spotted Owl habitat, careful consideration should be given to
642 California-specific research when evaluating habitat requirements for the species in the state, and in
643 forming conservation and management decisions.

644 *Nesting and Roosting Habitat*

645 Habitat selection has largely been evaluated for nesting and roosting habitat by comparing habitat
646 surrounding occupied Spotted Owl sites to randomly selected sites (Solis and Gutiérrez 1990, Bart and
647 Forsman 1992, Hunter et al. 1995, Thome et al. 1999). Descriptions of nesting and roosting habitat were
648 provided in the early- to mid- 1990s (Solis and Gutiérrez 1990, Thomas et al. 1990, Bart and Forsman
649 1992) and have been validated by extensive research across most of the range of Northern Spotted Owl
650 (Gutiérrez et al. 1995, Hunter et al. 1995, Meyer et al. 1998, Lahaye and Gutiérrez1999, Swindle et al.
651 1999, Weathers et al. 2001, Courtney et al. 2004, USFWS 2008a, USFWS 2011a).

652 The following description of nesting and roosting habitat from the Conservation Strategy for the
653 Northern Spotted Owl (Thomas et al. 1990) remains an accurate portrayal of what we know today
654 throughout the range of the owl:

655 “With the exception of recent studies in the coastal redwoods of California, all studies of habitat
656 use suggest that old-growth forests are superior habitat for northern Spotted Owls. Throughout
657 their range and across all seasons, spotted owls consistently concentrated their foraging and
658 roosting in old-growth or mixed-age stands of mature and old-growth trees. Exceptions were
659 found, but even they tended to support the usual observations that spotted owls nested in
660 stands with structures characteristic of older forests....Structural components that distinguish
661 superior spotted owl habitat in Washington, Oregon, and northwestern California include: a
662 multilayered, multispecies canopy dominated by large (>30 inches dbh) conifer overstory trees,
663 and an understory of shade-tolerant conifers or hardwoods; a moderate to high (60-80 percent)
664 canopy closure; substantial decadence in the form of large, live coniferous trees with
665 deformities- such as cavities, broken tops, and dwarf mistletoe infections; numerous large
666 snags; ground cover characterized by large accumulations of logs and other woody debris; and a
667 canopy that is open enough to allow owls to fly within and beneath it.”

668 Although this habitat description accurately describes high quality nesting and roosting habitat
669 throughout the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, recent research has shown that Spotted Owls in

Comment [EMG7]: Describe what NSOs use for nesting – e.g. they are cavity nesters that don't build their own nests. Therefore, late successional forest provides broken-topped trees and trees with cavities that serve as nest sites.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

670 California and portions of southwest Oregon use a more diverse set of forest types for foraging. This is
671 described more fully in the Foraging Habitat section of this report.

672 Forested stands with a higher degree of complexity and a high canopy closure are thought to be
673 preferred for nesting and roosting, in part, because they provide protection from predators and thermal
674 exposure (Weathers et al. 2001, Franklin et al. 2000). Hunter et al. (1995) determined nest and roost
675 sites occurred more frequently in mature and old-growth forest in northwestern California (Willow
676 Creek Study Area) relative to availability of these forest types' on the landscape. Both nest and roost
677 sites had similar amounts of mature and old-growth forest types. Whereas sites used for nesting and
678 roosting in the coastal forests of California often contain younger trees than more interior nesting and
679 roosting sites. In the California Coast Province, young redwood forests along the coast have structural
680 complexity similar to that of older forests elsewhere in the Northern Spotted Owl's range. This is due to
681 stump-sprouting and the rapid growth rates of redwoods, together and variable timber management
682 practices (Thomas et al. 1990, Thome et al. 1999, USFWS 2011a, Irwin et al. 2013).

683 Small-scale spatial habitat requirements in the immediate vicinity of the nest are important but not
684 sufficient to support all activities (e.g., roosting and foraging) conducted at the larger spatial scale
685 (Franklin et al. 2000, Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005, USFWS 2011a). Consequently, nesting and
686 roosting habitat is often only a small portion of the entire home range (Forsman et al. 1984, Solis and
687 Gutiérrez 1990, USFWS 2011a).

688 To assess the success of the coordinated forest management plan for federal lands, the Northwest
689 Forest Plan (NWFP; see Northwest Forest Plan section of this report), Davis et al. (2011) developed a
690 habitat suitability map for nesting and roosting habitat across the Northern Spotted Owl range (Figure
691 4). The habitat suitability model was developed using MaxEnt model output, including variables for
692 percent conifer cover, average conifer dbh, amount of large conifer (trees >30 in dbh per acre),
693 diameter diversity, average stand height, and average stand age. Much of the highest suitable habitat is
694 within northwestern California (inclusive of the northern most portion of the California Coast Province
695 and the western portion of the California Klamath Province) and along the coastal forests.

696 *Foraging Habitat*

697 Compared to nesting and roosting habitat, foraging habitat occurs over a much larger portion of the
698 Northern Spotted Owl's home range, often quite distant from the nesting or roosting site. Within a
699 Spotted Owl home range, foraging habitat use may vary seasonally, with a larger area and younger
700 forests used in the non-breeding period (Forsman et al. 1984, Solis and Gutiérrez 1990, USFWS 2011a).
701 Overall foraging habitat consists of areas where the prey species occur and are available [for capture by](#)
702 [owls](#) (Ward 1990, Zabel et al. 1995).

703 In California, foraging habitat is generally composed of a more diverse set of forest types and structural
704 characteristics than nesting and roosting habitat. Spotted Owls are difficult to observe during nighttime
705 foraging excursions, making descriptions of foraging habitat difficult to obtain compared to nesting and
706 roosting habitat. Information on use and selection of foraging habitat is generally based on telemetry

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

707 studies that document owl locations throughout nighttime movements. Although it is difficult to
708 determine when and where owls are actually obtaining prey, telemetry does provide information on the
709 diversity of forest types used during foraging excursions.

710 There is a general shift in foraging habitat requirements from north to south within the Northern
711 Spotted Owl range, with foraging habitat in the northern portion of the range being composed of mostly
712 older forests, and in California being composed of a diverse range of forest types from mature to
713 relatively young (USFWS 2009). In the northern portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range where flying
714 squirrels are the dominant prey, foraging habitat may have the same characteristics as nesting and
715 roosting habitat (Gutiérrez 1996, USFWS 2011a). Whereas in the southern portion of their range, where
716 woodrats and voles are the predominant prey species, foraging habitat may include tanoak, oak and
717 younger conifer stands that provide a food source for these prey species (Franklin et al. 2000, USFWS
718 2009).

719 Landscape-level analyses in portions of the Klamath Province, where woodrats are the main prey item,
720 suggest that a mosaic of late-successional forests intermixed with various other seral stages may benefit
721 Northern Spotted Owls more than large uniform blocks of older forests (Meyer et al. 1998, Franklin et al.
722 2000, Zabel et al. 2003). Irwin et al. (2012) found in Oregon and northwestern California that Northern
723 Spotted Owl foraging habitat appeared to be maximized in patches of trees with average quadratic
724 mean diameter¹ of 40 to 55 cm (15-22 inches). Probability of an area being selected for foraging
725 declined rapidly beyond 200 to 300 m (0.12-0.19 miles) from a nest site, yet increased with basal area of
726 hardwoods and with increases in shrub counts (except in areas with high abundance of hardwoods and
727 shrubs).

728 Within the northern Sierra Nevada Mountains, similar to the mixed conifer Cascade mountain range,
729 Irwin et al. (2007) used radio-telemetry data to assess foraging use parameters of California Spotted
730 Owls. Topography, forest density and heterogeneity, and tree species composition all influenced
731 foraging habitat selection, which in this case was driven by the habitat of the preferred prey, dusky-
732 footed woodrat. Foraging was closely associated with forest stands next to nests and small streams at
733 lower elevations. Intermediate basal area values (35-55 m²/hectares) for Douglas-fir, white fir, and red
734 fir and hardwoods ≥20 cm (≥8 inches) were all positively correlated to foraging habitat use. Owls
735 foraged in sites with an average tree density of 1160 trees/hectare, foraged in stands with 17 large
736 green (>66 centimeter or >26 inch diameter) trees/ha. Use declined with increasing basal area of
737 ponderosa pine. Foraging areas were not strongly associated with roads, slope or aspect.

738 As noted previously in this report, several studies have shown a benefit of edge habitat for Northern
739 Spotted Owls, as certain habitat types that border older forest may contain higher numbers of preferred
740 prey, the dusky footed woodrat, and surplus prey may venture into older forests that border habitat

¹ Compared to the arithmetic mean, quadratic mean diameter, or QMD, assigns greater weight to larger trees. QMD is always greater than or equal to the arithmetic mean for diameter at breast height for a given set of trees.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

741 where prey is abundant making them more available to foraging owls (Zabel et al. 1995, Thome et al.
742 1999, Franklin et al. 2000, Franklin et al. 2013). For instance, Zabel et al. (1995) often found Spotted
743 Owls foraging near transitions between early- and late-seral stage forests stands in northern California,
744 likely where prey species were more abundant or more readily available. Franklin et al. (2000)
745 conducted a modeling effort in northwestern California to help explain variation in both apparent
746 survival and reproductive output. The study found that one of the best models contained a covariate
747 representing the amount of edge between Spotted Owl (defined in the study as mature and old-growth
748 forests with particular characteristics) and other habitats, thereby suggesting that reproductive output
749 and survival are positively influenced by amount of edge, presumably due to increased availability of
750 prey. However, foraging owls have been shown to avoid non-forested areas (e.g., recent clearcuts) and
751 very early forest successional stages (USFWS 2011a, Irwin et al. 2013).

752 *Dispersal Habitat*

753 Generally, it is well accepted that dispersal habitat for Northern Spotted Owls consists of stands with
754 adequate tree size and canopy closure to provide protection from avian predators and that have at least
755 minimal foraging opportunities (Miller et al. 1997, Thomas et al. 1990, Forsman et al. 2002, Buchanan
756 2004, USFWS 2011a). This may include younger forest stands with less diversity than nesting and
757 roosting habitat, such as even-aged and pole stands, but should at the minimum contain some roosting
758 structures and foraging habitat during this transient stage (Davis et al. 2011, USFWS 2011a). The latest
759 meta-analysis (Forsman et al. 2011) indicates that recruitment of owls into the breeding population
760 likely depends on the amount and quality of dispersal habitat to ensure survival of dispersing owls.

Comment [EMG8]: Dugger et al. (2015) should be available in the next few weeks.

761 Spotted Owls have been shown to disperse through highly fragmented forest landscapes and seem to
762 use mature and old-growth forests more than that forest type's availability on the landscape during this
763 phase (Miller et al. 1997, Forsman et al. 2002). The USFWS (USFWS 2011) states that corridors of
764 dispersal habitat within fragmented landscapes act to facilitate rapid movement to areas of better
765 habitat. There is little evidence that small openings in forest habitat influence the dispersal of Spotted
766 Owls, but large non-forested valleys may act as barriers to both natal and breeding dispersal (Forsman
767 et al. 2002). Water bodies may also function as barriers to dispersal, but this is not clearly understood
768 (Forsman et al. 2002).

769 Thomas et al. (1990) suggests juvenile movement corridors need not be provided on the landscape
770 outside of areas managed as nesting and roosting habitat if 50% of the forest measured on a quarter
771 township basis is forested by trees with average diameter >11 inches and >40 percent canopy closure
772 (i.e., the 50-11-40 rule). Regarding this rule, the USFWS Recovery Plan (2011) states, "the minimum
773 levels of this definition describe habitat supporting the transient phase of dispersal."

774 A clear understanding of dispersal habitat is key to the management of owl habitat across the Northern
775 Spotted Owl's range. Buchanan (2004) stressed the importance of appropriate management of dispersal
776 habitat and suggests that one of the greatest inadequacies of Spotted Owl habitat management is the
777 lack of retention of structurally complex forest components, such as snags and downed woody debris, at
778 the time of or post timber harvest. Additional studies in California, such as radio telemetry on juvenile

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

779 owls, prey abundance and availability, and habitat modeling, are required in order to elucidate specific
780 habitat requirements for and barriers to dispersal.

781 In an attempt to document the level of change in dispersal habitat, Davis et al. (2011) developed
782 dispersal habitat maps for 1994-2007 using Global Information Systems (GIS), using variables for conifer
783 dbh ≥ 11 inches and conifer cover ≥ 40 percent (Figure 5). The maps also included some amount of
784 nesting and roosting habitat since owls will disperse through these habitat types. Dispersal habitat is
785 continuous in large portions of the northern range in California, with small isolated patches north of
786 Point Arena and in Marin County, in the California Coast Province.

787 *Northern Spotted Owl Habitat Descriptions for Geographic Provinces in California*

788 The forest types within the California range are quite diverse, and consequently, Northern Spotted Owls
789 use the habitat differently among these forest types. Historically the range of the Northern Spotted Owl
790 has been separated into 12 physiographic provinces based on differences in vegetation, soils, geologic
791 history, climate, land ownership and political boundaries (USFWS 2011a; Figure 1); of which three
792 provinces are in California – California Coast, California Klamath, and California Cascade. To better
793 understand the range of forest types used and regional differences that influence habitat quality in
794 California, general owl habitat within each province is described below.

795 In addition to province segregations, habitat modeling conducted for the 2011 Revised Recovery Plan
796 (USFWS 2011a) identified 11 modeling regions range-wide, five of which occur in California (Figure 6).
797 These modeling regions were developed to capture regional differences in forest environments in
798 acknowledgement of the fact that Northern Spotted Owls exhibit different habitat associations in
799 various portions of their range, and focused on differences in habitat rather than political boundaries or
800 ownership type. For this reason, four of the five modeling regions in California extend into Oregon
801 where similar habitat occurs. Modeling regions that overlap with the California Coast, California Klamath
802 and California Cascade provinces are described below under the appropriate province description.

803 California Coast Province

804 A description of the California Coast province is noted below, as defined in the 1992 Northern Spotted
805 Owl recovery plan (USFWS 1992):

806 “The California Coast province extends from the Oregon border to San Francisco Bay and from
807 the ocean to the western border of national forest lands. The coastal part of the province
808 encompasses the majority of the redwood forest habitat type. Inland forests are Douglas-fir and
809 mixed Douglas-fir/hardwood types, the latter often interspersed with chaparral and grasslands.”

810 Two modeling regions described in Appendix C of the 2011 Revised Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a) are
811 included in the California Coast Province, the Redwood Coast (RDC) and Interior Coast (ICC) regions. The
812 RDC is described below:

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

813 “This region is characterized by low-lying terrain (0 to 900 m) with a maritime climate; generally
814 mesic conditions and moderate temperatures. Climatic conditions are rarely limiting to Spotted
815 Owls at all elevations. Forest communities are dominated by redwood, Douglas-fir-tanoak
816 forest, coast live oak, and tanoak series. The vast majority of the region is in private ownership,
817 dominated by a few large industrial timberland holdings. The results of numerous studies of
818 Spotted Owl habitat relationships suggest stump-sprouting and rapid growth rates of redwoods,
819 combined with high availability of woodrats in patchy, intensively-managed forests, enables
820 Spotted Owls to maintain high densities in a wide range of habitat conditions within the
821 Redwood zone. This modeling region contains the Green Diamond and Marin DSAs [density
822 study areas].” (USFWS 2011a, pg C-9 and C-10).

823 Along the coast of northwestern California young redwood and mixed conifer-hardwood stands appear
824 capable of supporting higher densities of Spotted Owls than younger forests in other regions. This is
825 particularly the case in areas where young hardwood forests provide a multilayered structure (Thomas
826 et al. 1990, Diller and Thome 1999) within a conifer stand. It is important to note here (and is discussed
827 later in the document) that density estimates are not necessarily linked with high quality habitat (i.e.
828 habitat conferring high reproductive success).

829 In young growth coastal forests with a negligible amount of old-growth stands (>200 yr) in Humboldt
830 and Del Norte counties, Thome et al. (1999) found Northern Spotted Owls were positively associated
831 with middle-aged stands (21-40 years-old) that contained larger trees and higher proportions of stands
832 with the largest basal area class (>69 m²/ha), and negatively associated with younger stands that
833 contained smaller trees. Irwin et al. (2013) found that Northern Spotted Owls used patches with more
834 large trees and greater basal area within two study areas in the coastal redwood zone (Fort Bragg and
835 Eureka). It is thought that stump-sprouting and rapid growth rates of redwoods, together with readily
836 available prey (mainly woodrats) and patchy intensively managed stands (e.g., small-patch clearcuts),
837 allows owls to occupy this habitat in higher densities (Thomas et al. 1990, USFWS 2011a). Thome et al.
838 (1999) found that timber management using clearcuts was associated with low reproduction, and
839 therefore recommended clearcuts be restricted to 1.1 km (0.68 mi) beyond the nest site.

840 The ICC differs strikingly from the adjacent coastal redwood region, and is described below:

841 “This region... differs markedly from the adjacent redwood coast region. Marine air moderates
842 winter climate, but precipitation is limited by rain shadow effects from steep elevational
843 gradients (100 to 2,400 m.) along a series of north-south trending mountain ridges. Due to the
844 influence of the adjacent Central Valley, summer temperatures in the interior portions of this
845 region are among the highest within the Spotted Owl’s range. Forest communities tend to be
846 relatively dry mixed conifer, blue and Oregon white oak, and the Douglas-fir-tanoak series.
847 Spotted Owl habitat within this region is poorly known; there are no DSAs and few studies have
848 been conducted here. Spotted Owl habitat data obtained during this project suggests that some
849 Spotted Owls occupy steep canyons dominated by live oak and Douglas-fir; the distribution of
850 dense conifer habitats is limited to higher-elevations on the Mendocino National Forest.”
851 (USFWS 2011a, pg C-12, C-13)

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

852 The southern limit of the owl's range in Marin County (part of the California Coast Province and inclusive
853 of both RDC and ICC regions) contains coast redwood, Bishop pine (*Pinus muricata*) and Douglas-fir
854 forests and mixed evergreen-deciduous hardwood forests (e.g., California bay, tanoak and coast live
855 oak) which are regularly used by Spotted Owls (Jenson et al. 2006, USFWS 2011a). Stralberg et al. (2009)
856 found that owls inhabiting Marin County mixed forests were equally likely to be found in conifer
857 dominated stands as they were be to found in hardwood dominated stands, and were negatively
858 affected by habitat fragmentation, yet there did not seem to be a preference for any one tree species
859 when considering owl nest site occurrence. The higher densities of owls and high reproductive success
860 in Marin County may be an indication of a more generalist nature of Marin owls when it comes to
861 habitat selection and the high abundance of woodrats in this area, in contrast to other areas within the
862 Northern Spotted Owl's range in California (Press et al. 2012). The higher use of nest platforms (rather
863 than nest cavities) in the Marin County population is similar to the ratio seen in other younger aged
864 forests, such as in the eastern Cascade Mountains in Washington (Jenson et al. 2006). LaHaye and
865 Gutiérrez (1999) suggested nest type selection depends on the age of the forest, which is supported for
866 the Marin County population where both logging and fire have resulted in younger-aged forests (Jenson
867 et al. 2006).

868 California Klamath Province

869 A description of the California Klamath province is noted below, as defined in the 1992 Northern
870 Spotted Owl recovery plan (USFWS 1992):

871 "The California Klamath province is between the California Coast province and the California
872 Cascades province. It is a continuation of the Oregon Klamath province, south to the Clear Lake
873 Basin in the inner Coast Range. The area is mountainous and covered primarily with Douglas-fir
874 forests. Mixed Douglas-fir/pine forests are common at lower elevations with Douglas-fir/true fir
875 forests at higher elevations."

876 Two modeling regions described in Appendix C of the 2011 Revised Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a) make
877 up the majority of the California Klamath Province, the Western Klamath (KLW) and Eastern Klamath
878 (KLE) regions. The ICC modeling region, which is described above, represents a relatively small southern
879 portion of the California Klamath province. The KLW is described below:

880 "A long north-south trending system of mountains (particularly South Fork Mountain) creates a
881 rain shadow effect that separates this region from more mesic conditions to the west. This
882 region is characterized by very high climatic and vegetative diversity resulting from steep
883 gradients of elevation, dissected topography, and the influence of marine air (relatively high
884 potential precipitation). These conditions support a highly diverse mix of mesic forest
885 communities such as Pacific Douglas-fir, Douglas-fir tanoak, and mixed evergreen forest
886 interspersed with more xeric forest types. Overall, the distribution of tanoak is a dominant
887 factor distinguishing the Western Klamath Region. Douglas-fir dwarf mistletoe is uncommon and
888 seldom used for nesting platforms by Spotted Owls. The prey base of Spotted Owls within the
889 Western Klamath is diverse, but dominated by woodrats and flying squirrels. This region

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

890 contains the Willow Creek, Hoopa, and the western half of the Oregon Klamath DSAs.” (USFWS
891 2011a, pg C-12)

892 The KLE differs from KLW by the reduced influence of marine air and a slightly varying forest
893 composition. The KLE is described below:

894 “This region is characterized by a Mediterranean climate, greatly reduced influence of marine
895 air, and steep, dissected terrain. Franklin and Dyrness ([1973]) differentiate the mixed conifer
896 forest occurring on the “Cascade side of the Klamath from the more mesic mixed evergreen
897 forests on the western portion (Siskiyou Mountains), and Kuchler (1977) separates out the
898 eastern Klamath based on increased occurrence of ponderosa pine. The mixed
899 conifer/evergreen hardwood forest types typical of the Klamath region extend into the southern
900 Cascades in the vicinity of Roseburg and the North Umpqua River, where they grade into the
901 western hemlock forest typical of the Cascades. High summer temperatures and a mosaic of
902 open forest conditions and Oregon white oak woodlands act to influence Spotted Owl
903 distribution in this region. Spotted Owls occur at elevations up to 1768 m. Dwarf mistletoe
904 provides an important component of nesting habitat, enabling Spotted Owls to nest within
905 stands of relatively younger, small trees. The western half of the South Cascades DSA and the
906 eastern half of the Klamath DSA are located within this modeling region.” (USFWS 2011a, pg C-
907 12)

908 As mentioned above, Douglas-fir dwarf mistletoe (*Arceuthobium douglasii*) provides an important
909 component of nesting habitat, enabling Northern Spotted Owls to nest within stands of relatively
910 younger small trees (USFWS 2011a). Its distribution coincides with the distribution of Douglas-fir from
911 southern British Columbia to central Mexico (Hadfield et al. 2000).

912 The propensity for Northern Spotted Owls to utilize old structurally complex forests in the California
913 Klamath Province for nesting and roosting is supported by numerous studies on public and private
914 timberlands. Table 3 provides a detailed summary of habitat studies in the Klamath Province. Foraging
915 habitat may contain the typical older forest components of nesting and roosting habitat, but may also
916 include younger forests, hardwood stands, and more open areas (Solis and Gutiérrez 1990, Zabel et al.
917 1995, Irwin et al. 2012, Irwin et al. 2013).

918

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

919 **Table 3.** Description of suitable habitat from studies of Northern Spotted Owl habitat relationships in the Klamath
920 Province (partially adapted from USFWS 2009, Table III.C.1).

Study	Location	Method	Description of Selected or Suitable Habitat
USFWS 1992, Bart 1995	Washington, Oregon, northern California	research synthesis (various methods)	conifer-dominated forest with a multi-layered canopy, average DBH1 >30 inches, >60% canopy cover, decadence (snags, logs, deformed trees)
Anthony and Wagner 1999	southwestern Oregon	aerial photographs, ground reconnaissance	conifer-dominated forest with a multi layered canopy, >40% canopy cover, decadence, large snags and logs; characterized by trees >30 inches DBH and >200 yrs
Blakesley et al. 1992	northwestern California	ground sampling, USFS timber stratum maps	coniferous forest characterized by trees >53.3 cm in diameter, forests at 300-900 m elevations for roosting, and the lower third of slopes within a specific drainage
Carey et al. 1992	southwestern Oregon	aerial photographs, forest inventory data, ground reconnaissance	multi-layered canopy, average DBH of dominant trees >39.4 inches, large snags and logs
Dugger et al. 2005	southwestern Oregon	aerial photographs, ground reconnaissance	conifer or mixed forest, >100 yrs; characterized by trees >13.8 inches DBH
Franklin et al. 2000	northwestern California	satellite imagery	forest comprised of >40% conifers, conifer QMD2 >21 inches, hardwood QMD >6 inches, canopy cover >70%
Gutiérrez et al. 1998	northwestern California	satellite imagery	>30% canopy cover, >50% of conifer basal area comprised of trees >21 inches DBH
Hunter et al. 1995	northwestern California	satellite imagery	>30% canopy cover, >50% of conifer basal area comprised of trees >21 inches DBH
Irwin et al. 2012	southwestern Oregon and northcentral California	ground sampling, modeling	Selection tied to increasing average diameter of coniferous trees and also with increasing basal area of Douglas-fir trees, increased with increasing basal areas of sugar pine hardwood trees and with increasing density of understory shrubs. Large-diameter trees (>66 cm) appeared important <400 m from nest sites.
Irwin et al. 2013	southwestern Oregon and northcentral California	forest inventory from private and federal landowners, modeling	Basal area (m ² /ha) between 35-60 in nesting period, and 30-54 in winter period, basal area of trees >66 cm was between 7-22 in nesting period, and 7-18 in winter period, QMD 37-60 in nesting period and 37-61 in winter period.
LaHaye and Gutiérrez1999	northwestern California	ground sampling	83% of nests located in Douglas-fir, 60% of nests located in brokentop trees, nest within forests characterized by large (> 90 cm dbh) conifers, a hardwood understory, and a variety of tree

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

			sizes.
Meyer et al. 1998	western Oregon	aerial photographs	conifer-dominated forest, trees >80 yrs and/or multi-layered canopy
Ripple et al. 1997	southwestern Oregon	aerial photographs	conifer-dominated forest, average DBH >19.7 inches, canopy cover >60%
Solis and Gutiérrez 1990	northwestern California	timber type classification	average DBH >20.7 inches
Zabel et al. 1993	northwestern California	topographic maps, aerial photographs, and orthophotoquads	stands dominated (in terms of basal area) by trees >20.9 inches DBH; >20% canopy cover of dominant trees and >70% canopy cover of trees >5.1 inches DBH
Zabel et al. 2003	northwestern California	modified timber type classification, varied geographically	<u>nesting-roosting habitat</u> : for most locations average DBH >17 inches and average conifer canopy cover >60%; <u>foraging habitat</u> : in all locations average DBH >9.8 inches and average conifer canopy cover >40%, additional criteria in some locations

921

922 California Cascade Province

923 A description of the California Cascades province is noted below, as defined in the 1992 Northern
924 Spotted Owl recovery plan (USFWS 1992):

925 “The California Cascades province is bordered by the Oregon Cascades province, the Oregon and
926 California Klamath provinces, and the north end of the Sierra Nevada. It is the link between the
927 range of the northern Spotted Owl and the range of the California Spotted Owl. Suitable owl
928 habitat, which is fragmented on a broad scale by high- and low-elevation areas containing
929 marginal habitat, is predominately in two national forests. However, there are significant blocks
930 and checkerboard ownership areas where industrial private lands can provide suitable habitat.”

931 One modeling region described in Appendix C of the 2011 Revised Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a) makes
932 up the majority of the California Cascades province, Eastern Cascade - South (ECS). The ICC modeling
933 region, which is described above, represents a relatively small southern portion of the California
934 Cascades province. The ECS is described below:

935 “Topography is gentler and less dissected than the glaciated northern section of the eastern
936 Cascades. A large expanse of recent volcanic soils (pumice region: Franklin and Dyrness [1973]),
937 large areas of lodgepole pine, and increasing presence of red fir and white fir (and decreasing
938 grand fir) along a south-trending gradient further supported separation of this region from the
939 northern portion of the eastern Cascades. This region is characterized by a continental climate
940 (cold, snowy winters and dry summers) and a high-frequency/low-mixed severity fire regime.
941 Ponderosa pine is a dominant forest type at mid-to lower elevations, with a narrow band of

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

942 Douglas fir and white fir at middle elevations providing the majority of Spotted Owl habitat.
943 Dwarf mistletoe provides an important component of nesting habitat, enabling Spotted Owls to
944 nest within stands of relatively younger, smaller trees.” (USFWS 2011a, pg C-11, C-12)

945 Compared to other provinces in California, very little is known about the specific needs of the Northern
946 Spotted Owl in the California Cascades. In addition, no studies have been conducted to date evaluating
947 habitat quality (the amount and type of habitat most beneficial to owls) across owl sites in the California
948 Cascade Province. Recent telemetry work on foraging habitat use and selection has been conducted on
949 three large study areas at the interface of the southern Cascades and eastern Klamath Mountains in
950 southern Oregon and north-central California (Irwin et al. 2012, 2013). These studies provide valuable
951 information on foraging habitat use in the California Cascade region, but without demographic
952 performance information the results have limited utility for identifying the habitat’s quality for owls.

953 Irwin et al. (2012 and 2013) found that Northern Spotted Owls in Oregon and northwestern California
954 selected areas with greater density and basal area of trees >66 cm dbh (>26 dbh) within 400 m (0.25 mi)
955 of nest sites. The authors suggest a plausible optimal landscape for Spotted Owls in the region might
956 include stands of large-diameter trees near nest sites which are embedded in a heterogeneous forest
957 landscape of various selected foraging types. Modeling owl habitat based upon characteristics used
958 during nighttime foraging excursions, Irwin et al. (2012) found that owls selected mixed-aged and mixed
959 coniferous forest stands. In this study, the Yreka study site was inclusive of dry forest types on the
960 California Cascade Province.

961 In a modeling effort within the Klamath and Cascade provinces, habitat parameters were compared
962 among all forest types within the owls range in California, Oregon and Washington (considered habitat
963 across the entire range at the time) with that of California-specific knowledge of owl habitat within
964 Klamath and Cascade provinces (Zabel et al. 2003). These revised parameters considered new nesting,
965 roosting and foraging habitat types and attributes (e.g., younger trees, elevation, aspect, California-
966 specific soil classes) that the range-wide habitat map left out. The revised model performed better at
967 predicting owl occupancy in California’s interior forest types than the range-wide model. The study
968 concluded that modeling California habitat independent of range-wide habitat was more effective at
969 predicting owl occupancy and numbers in California interior forest types.

970 *Habitat Effects on Survival and Reproduction*

971 Habitat quality has been evaluated in a number of ways including: assessing density of owls in different
972 habitat types, comparing vital rates between owl sites with different habitat conditions, modeling vital
973 rates for populations of owls across broad areas that exhibit differences in landscape scale forest
974 composition, and modeling vital rates at individual owl territories with specific forest structure and
975 composition. The type, extent, and spatial configuration of forests in a high quality territory vary across
976 the range of the Northern Spotted Owl and across regions of California. Although many different
977 combinations of habitat can support a productive Northern Spotted Owl pair with high fitness, the body
978 of evidence suggests minimum thresholds for amounts and distributions of various forest types within
979 any given Northern Spotted Owl home range.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

980 In the recent broad demographic analysis (Forsman et al. 2011), habitat variables were evaluated for
981 effect on fecundity, survival, and rate of population change. Habitat data were not available for
982 California, and so effect of habitat on demographic rates could only be evaluated for Oregon and
983 Washington. In all Oregon study areas, modeling revealed strong evidence for an effect of suitable
984 habitat on fecundity. Four of five Oregon study areas showed declines in fecundity with decreases in
985 suitable habitat, however, the Klamath study area of southwest Oregon showed the opposite
986 relationship, with fecundity declining with increases in suitable habitat. The latter result is consistent
987 with one territory-based analyses in the Klamath province in California which showed an increase in
988 fecundity with decreases in mature forest (Franklin et al. 2000), but is inconsistent with a territory-based
989 analysis in the Klamath province of southern Oregon (Dugger et al. 2005). An additional study in
990 southern Oregon, although not in the Klamath Province, also showed an increase in fecundity with
991 decreases in mature forest (Olson et al. 2004).

Comment [EMG9]: Will need to be updated with info from Dugger et al. 2015. CA data are included in this latest paper.

992 There was weak evidence for a relationship between the percent cover of suitable habitat and apparent
993 survival for four study areas in Oregon and Washington (Forsman et al. 2011). This is in contrast to three
994 territory-based analyses in California and southern Oregon which found positive relationships between
995 survival and mature forest (Franklin et al. 2000, Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005). It is likely that
996 habitat influences demographic rates of individual spotted owls on a home range or territory scale.
997 Therefore where finer-scale data have been available, studies conducted at the scale of owl territories
998 are more likely to detect an effect and are likely more representative of individual Spotted Owl habitat
999 requirements than the broad meta-analysis.

1000 Territory-based studies have revealed that owls occupy sites that vary in quality, with pairs exhibiting
1001 various levels of survival and productivity in association with habitat type. For example, Bart and
1002 Forsman (1992) found that Northern Spotted Owl productivity increased with increasing amount of
1003 older forests. Similarly, using turnover rates to define survival Bart and Ernst (1992) found that adults
1004 remained in a territory longer when mature and old-growth was present within the territory.

1005 Certain habitat characteristics have been shown to support high quality Northern Spotted Owl
1006 territories, with both the amount and spatial configuration of different habitat types at a territory
1007 contributing to levels of survival and productivity in the resident owls. This measure of habitat quality at
1008 the scale of Northern Spotted Owl home range has been termed "habitat fitness potential" (HFP). HFP
1009 was defined by Franklin et al. (2000) as "...the fitness conferred on an individual occupying a territory of
1010 certain habitat characteristics." and is determined by modeled values of lambda (λ ; defined as annual
1011 rate of population change²) and the rates of survival and reproduction that influence λ (Franklin et al.
1012 2000, Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005). The habitat characteristics that influence HFP include the
1013 amount of nesting, roosting, and foraging habitat, as well as the amount of non-habitat. The spatial
1014 configuration of these different habitat types around an activity center has also been shown to be

² See section on Demographic Rates below for a discussion of lambda and fitness.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1015 important in determining HFP. Studies that have evaluated HFP vary somewhat in the size of core areas
1016 evaluated and some have evaluated a broader area representing the broader home range. Studies have
1017 occurred in southwestern Oregon and northwestern California and so represent different geographic
1018 areas and forest types, although most are largely in the Klamath Province of Oregon and California.
1019 Three territory-based studies at study areas in the interior of California and southern Oregon have found
1020 fairly strong associations between habitat characteristics and demographic rates of northern spotted
1021 owls (Franklin et al. 2000, Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005). These studies are summarized below
1022 and in Table 4.

1023 Each of the three studies attempted to evaluate the effect that older forests (representing
1024 nesting/roosting habitat) and other habitat components have on owl demographic rates. In all cases the
1025 authors have attempted to capture habitat composed of the oldest forests in the study area to
1026 represent high quality nesting and roosting habitat, based on the strong association of the Northern
1027 Spotted Owl with mature and old-growth forests. Availability of data for each study area resulted in
1028 different definitions of nesting and roosting habitat in each study. Depending on the study, additional
1029 attributes evaluated included nonhabitat (e.g., nonforested areas) and amount of edge between various
1030 land cover types.

1031 Franklin et al. (2000) modeled the relationship between owl habitat covariates in the core area of
1032 Spotted Owl home ranges and Northern Spotted Owl fitness in portions of the north Coast Range and
1033 the Klamath Mountains in California. In this study, Northern Spotted Owl habitat was defined as
1034 “mature and old-growth forest with a quadratic mean diameter of ≥ 53 cm, quadratic mean diameter of
1035 hardwoods ≥ 15 cm, percentage of conifers $\geq 40\%$, and overstory canopy coverage of $\geq 70\%$.” Apparent
1036 survival increased with an increased amount of owl habitat, with the amount of edge between owl
1037 habitat and other habitat, and at intermediate distances between patches and owl habitat. There was a
1038 rapid decrease in survival when the amount of owl habitat fell below about 100 acres (40 hectares) of
1039 owl habitat within the core use area. Reproductive rate also increased with an increase of edge between
1040 owl habitat and other habitat types, but decreased with increasing amount of owl habitat. Reproductive
1041 output had a non-linear relationship with amount of owl habitat, only increasing substantially when the
1042 amount of owl habitat was less than 75 to 100 acres (30 to 40 hectares). Variation in survival was
1043 attributed mostly to habitat, whereas variation in reproductive output was attributed to both to habitat
1044 and climatic events (e.g., cold heavy rains during peak breeding season). HFP was maximized in sites
1045 with sufficient owl habitat to facilitate high survival and sufficient edge to facilitate both high survival
1046 and high reproductive output. Given this, the authors suggest that there is a trade-off between the
1047 amount of owl habitat and edge required to maximize survival and reproduction, while at the same time
1048 noting that the components of quality edge habitat are still poorly understood since the study did not
1049 discriminate between types or amount of “other habitat”. Despite the trade-off between survival and
1050 reproduction, estimates of λ have been shown to be driven by survival rates in Northern Spotted Owls
1051 (Forsman et al. 2011), and “...low amounts of spotted owl habitat within a territory will not supply the
1052 high degree of edge predicted to support high reproductive output” (Franklin et al. 2000).

1053

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1054 **Table 4.** Comparison of three territory-based demographic studies in the interior of California and southern
 1055 Oregon.

	Franklin et al. 2000	Olson et al. 2004	Dugger et al. 2005
Definition of older forest evaluated in the study (representing nesting/roosting habitat)	<u>Spotted owl habitat</u> = mature and old-growth forest with QMD of conifers >53 cm (~21 in), QMD of hardwoods >15 cm (~6 in), percentage of conifers >40%, and overstory canopy coverage >70%	<u>Late-seral forest</u> = stands characterized by trees with >80 cm (~31.5 in) dbh; generally associated with high quality nesting, roosting, and foraging habitat. <u>Mid-seral forest</u> = stands characterized by trees with 24-80 cm (9.5 - 31.5 in) dbh.	<u>Old forest</u> = older (>100 years) conifer or mixed stands characterized by canopy cover >40% and trees >35cm (~14 in) dbh. <u>Old growth</u> = old (>200 years) conifer-dominated stands characterized by canopy cover >40% and trees >75 cm (~29.5 in) dbh.
Relationship between older forest and <u>survival</u>	Positive Survival declined rapidly at sites with less than ~100 acres of spotted owl habitat in the core area (i.e. <25%) Core area = 390 acres	Positive In general, late-seral forest had a positive effect on survival. However, the best model showed highest survival when combined mid- and late-seral forest was about 70% of the 1,747 acre (1,500-m radius) circle	Positive Pseudothreshold relationship with survival rate dropping rapidly when proportion of old forest in the core drops below ~20-30% (~80-100 acres) Core area = ~413 acres
Relationship between older forest and <u>productivity</u>	Negative Nonlinear relationship with reproductive output increasing when amount of older forest in the core area is less than ~75-100 acres	Negative Productivity declined with increases in mid- and late-seral forest	Positive Linear effect with old growth forest in the core area providing the best model
Amount of older forest in the core area for high fitness territories^a	Variable, with an apparent trade-off between providing sufficient older forest to support survival and provide a high amount of edge, while limiting portion of core area in older forest in order to support high productivity (see Fig 10 in Franklin et al.; generally at least ~25% older forest required in core to support high fitness)	N/A The best model included only the 1,500m diameter circle (~1,747 acres representing broader home range)	In general, territories with <40% of the 413 acre core (~165 acres) composed of older forests had habitat fitness potential <1.0
Effect of habitat in broader home range or 'outer ring' on vital rates^b	N/A	Territories with high estimates for λ had a high amount of mid- and late-seral forest in the 1,747 acre area, but also have patches of nonforest within the mosaic of forest types	Survival declined when the amount of nonhabitat in the outer ring portion of the home range exceeded about 60%.
Relationship of vital rates with the amount of non-habitat (non-forest areas, sapling stands, etc.)	Did not evaluate ^c	Increases in early seral and nonforest had a negative effect on survival	Survival decreased dramatically when the amount of non-habitat exceeded ~50% of the home range

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

<p>Relationship of vital rates with amount of edge between older forest and other vegetation types^d</p>	<p>Both apparent survival and reproductive output increased with increasing edge between spotted owl habitat and other vegetation types^e</p>	<p>The best model showed a positive relationship between productivity and amount of edge between mid- and late-seral forest and the other types (early-seral and nonforest).</p>	<p>No support for either a positive or negative effect on survival or reproductive rate</p>
---	---	--	---

1056 ^aSize of the core area evaluated varies across studies. Franklin et al. (2000) evaluated a 390 acre core area. Olson et al. (2004)
 1057 evaluated a ~279 acre core area, but their best model included only the 1,500m diameter circle (~1,747 acres). Dugger et al.
 1058 (2005) evaluated a ~413 acre core area.

1059 ^bSize of the broader home range or 'outer ring' evaluated varies across studies. Franklin et al. (2000) did not include an outer
 1060 ring of habitat or broader home range in their modeling. Dugger et al. (2005) evaluated a ~3,455 acre outer ring. In addition to
 1061 the core area, Olson et al. (2004) evaluated two larger circles of habitat of ~1,747 and ~4,473 acres.

1062 ^cFranklin et al. (2000) differentiated only between "spotted owl habitat" as defined in the study and all other vegetation types.

1063 ^dEdge is defined differently among the studies. Franklin et al. (2000) defined edge as occurring between mature forest (spotted
 1064 owl habitat) and all other vegetation types. Olson et al. (2004) and Dugger et al. (2005) define edge as occurring between
 1065 nonhabitat and all intermediate and mature forest types.

1066 ^eFranklin et al. (2000) were unable to distinguish different types of edge, but suggested that edges between spotted owl habitat
 1067 and clearcuts do not generate the type of mosaic that was observed in high-fitness territories.

1068

1069 In their Oregon coast study area, Olson et al. (2004) analyzed various forest types: late-seral, mid-seral
 1070 (broken further into conifer and broadleaf), and non-forest, within 600, 1,500 and 2,400 m radius
 1071 around Northern Spotted Owl site centers. The best model indicated survival was highest when the
 1072 amount of mid- and late-seral forest was about 70% within the 1,500 m (0.9 mi) radius circle, and
 1073 survival decreased when the amount of mid- and late-seral forest increased above about 85% or
 1074 declined below about 50%. Increases in early seral or non-forest had a negative effect on survival. The
 1075 best model indicated reproductive rates were positively correlated to the amount of edge between mid-
 1076 seral and late-seral forest and other forest types (early-seral or non-forest), and suggested a high
 1077 amount of mid- and late-seral forest in the 1,747 acre area with patches of nonforest within the mosaic
 1078 of forest types provided high fitness.

1079 In an Oregon study (including portions of the western Cascades and eastern Siskiyou Mountains, both
 1080 comparable to areas in California), Dugger et al. (2005) found the best models contained a positive
 1081 linear effect of older forest types in the core area (defined as 413 acres) on reproductive rate, with the
 1082 best model including old-growth. There was strong evidence to support a positive relationship between
 1083 amount of older forest types in the core area, and an increase in apparent survival. Dugger et al. (2005)
 1084 found little to no effect on survival and reproduction rate for intermediate-aged forests, defined as
 1085 forests between sapling and mature stages with total canopy cover over 40%. The study also analyzed
 1086 habitat within a broader area around the core area, representing an outer ring of the home range (3,455
 1087 acres outside of the core area). Within the broader area, survival declined when the amount of non-
 1088 habitat, defined as non-forest and early seral stages including sapling stage, within the ring outside the
 1089 core area exceeded 60%. Survival estimates were highest when the amount of non-habitat fell between
 1090 roughly 20 to 60% in the broader portion of the home range, and survival estimates were lower as non-
 1091 habitat fell below 20% or above 60%. Modeling efforts did not find any direct effect of edge, although
 1092 edge was defined differently than in the Franklin et al. (2000) study. Although Dugger et al. (2005) did

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1093 not find any evidence that a mosaic of old forest intermixed with forests of intermediate age (with
1094 hardwood component) provided benefit to the Northern Spotted Owl, nor a benefit of edge, the
1095 negative quadratic relationship between owl survival and amount of non-habitat in the broader portion
1096 of the home range may suggest some benefit of an intermediate amount of “edge” in this larger area.
1097 The study concludes, “in general, territories with <40% old forest or old-growth habitat near the site
1098 center had habitat fitness potential <1, consistent with the relationships between both reproduction
1099 and survival and the amount of old forest habitat at the core.”

1100 All three of the above studies found a positive relationship between the amount of late-seral forest and
1101 survival, with two (Franklin et al. 2000, Dugger et al. 2005) showing a rapid decline in survival when the
1102 amount of late-seral forest in the core area dropped below about 25% (i.e., about 100 acres of late-seral
1103 forest is required in the 400 acre core to support survival). The third study (Olson et al. 2004) found that
1104 declines in survival accelerated when the amount of mid- and late-seral forest in a larger area (~1,750
1105 acre) declined below 50%, with highest survival at 70% mid- and late-seral forest. Two of the three
1106 studies found a negative relationship between the amount of older forest and productivity in the core
1107 area (Franklin et al. 2000) or in the broader home range (Olson et al. 2004); this shows an apparent
1108 trade-off between providing sufficient older forest to support survival, while limiting the amount of
1109 older forest in order to support high productivity. The third study found a positive relationship between
1110 older forest in the core area and productivity (Dugger et al. 2005).

1111 Dugger et al. (2005) found that territories required that about 40% of the core area be composed of
1112 older forests in order for HFP to be greater than 1.0. The results of Franklin et al. (2000) suggest that
1113 about 25% of the core area must be in older forest to support high fitness. The two studies that
1114 evaluated a broader home range found that the amount of non-forested area and other forms of
1115 nonhabitat must be limited in order to support high HFP (Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005). Olson et
1116 al. (2004) and Dugger et al. (2005) both found that survival decreased dramatically when the amount of
1117 early seral forest or other non-habitat exceeded ~50% of the home range.

1118 In their coastal study area within California’s Humboldt and Del Norte counties, Thome et al. (1999)
1119 showed that reproductive rate was inversely related to age class and basal area age classes within
1120 forests managed with clear-cut silviculture practices. Specifically, sites with high proportions of 21-40
1121 year-old stands, lower proportions of 61-80 year-old stands and the largest basal area class (>69 m²/ha)
1122 had higher reproduction; however sites with higher reproduction also had more residual trees at 50
1123 hectare circle (0.149 trees/ha) and 114 hectare circle (0.201 trees/ha) surrounding owl sites. The
1124 explanation was presumed to be related to the larger abundance of preferred prey (i.e., woodrats)
1125 among younger forests coupled with the limited availability of older forests on the study area. The
1126 authors concluded that 21-40 year-old stands were young enough to contain sufficient amounts of prey
1127 during foraging, yet old enough to provide structural for roosting, nesting, and maneuverability, such as
1128 high canopy and large residual trees.

1129 It is important to note that the relationships found between owl fitness and habitat in the studies
1130 described above apply only to areas with similar conditions as those analyzed as part of the studies, and
1131 findings may not be applicable to owl territories throughout the owl’s entire range in California. For

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1132 example, the study area described in Olson et al. (2005) comprised different forest types than those
1133 described in Dugger et al. (2005) or Franklin et al. (2000) and where the primary food source was flying
1134 squirrels rather than woodrats.

1135 Overall, Northern Spotted Owls require some minimum level of old forest, including old-growth, within
1136 their core range and broader range to optimize survival and productivity. It is also apparent that older
1137 forest mixed with other forest types (excluding non-habitat) benefits Northern Spotted Owl fitness, at
1138 least partially due to the increased foraging opportunities along transitional edges. This effect may be
1139 more prevalent in the interior zones of California and southern Oregon, (Klamath and Cascade
1140 provinces) where owl habitat differs significantly than coastal or more northern portions of the range. In
1141 spite of uncertainties around which level of old forest and edge attains the best fitness for owls, the
1142 literature points to the benefits of a mosaic of forest types that contain sufficient older forest, especially
1143 around the core area, while limiting the amount of nonhabitat in the home range. Based on the studies
1144 in the interior of the species' range in California and southern Oregon, management that maximizes
1145 late-seral forest in the core area (at least 25-40%) while limiting the amount of nonforest or sapling
1146 cover types throughout the home range (no more than about 50%) would likely result in high quality
1147 Spotted Owl territories.

Comment [A10]: Note to external reviewers:
Prior to final draft, we will consider adding Figure 6 from Dugger et al. (2005) or Figure 10 from Franklin et al. (2000) to illustrate the amounts and configuration of various habitat types in high quality territories.

Comment [EMG11]: Good summary paragraph!

1148 Status and Trends in California

1149 Abundance

1150 No range-wide estimate for abundance of Northern Spotted Owl exists because survey methods and
1151 effort conducted to date do not provide for reliable estimation of population size across the range
1152 (USFWS 2011a). Few areas across the range have been sufficiently sampled to accurately estimate
1153 densities of Northern Spotted Owls (Franklin et al. 1990, Tanner and Gutiérrez 1995, Diller and Thome
1154 1999). As mentioned above, Northern Spotted Owl densities vary across the range and forest types and
1155 so extrapolating the few local estimates across the range of the subspecies would result in biased
1156 estimates of abundance (See Life History section of this report for detailed information in density
1157 estimates in California). Because Northern Spotted Owls have large home ranges it is necessary to
1158 systematically survey very large areas in order to obtain reliable estimates of density (Franklin et al.
1159 1990). Diller and Thome (1999) suggested that unless most individuals in a population are marked,
1160 density estimates would be biased. Studies that have provided density estimates have applied only to
1161 territorial owls (Diller and Thome 1999). Surveys do not effectively sample nonterritorial individuals
1162 (floaters); therefore, little is known about the floater population of owls other than they exist and that
1163 they generally do not respond to broadcast surveys. This leads to an issue of detectability that is difficult
1164 to overcome in estimating density or abundance of Northern Spotted Owls in a given area. Without an
1165 effective sampling method that addresses the ability to detect all owls in a given area, it is not possible
1166 to provide an accurate estimate of abundance. See the discussion on occupancy in the Demographic
1167 Rates section of this report for potential effects of floater owls on occupancy rates at known owl sites.

Comment [EMG12]: I think this section could be shortened considerable since abundance is not nor has it ever been a metric that is used to track spotted owl population status.

Comment [EMG13]: Non territorial floaters are a small proportion of the total owl population. Surveys are highly effective for sampling resident, territorial owls and estimating occupancy. The design of most surveys is such that detection probability can be estimated from the survey data. While you are correct that we cannot get accurate estimates of total abundance, survey data are extremely effective for population monitoring (e.g. occupancy, rate of population change, survival, etc.). I would end this paragraph with a statement saying something to the effect that density and abundance are difficult to estimate for this species, however, survey data provides highly useful data on other demographic rates that can be used to track population status.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1168 An early report out of the California Forestry Association (Taylor 1993) attempted to derive a population
1169 estimate for the Klamath Province in California. However, many assumptions were required in the
1170 analysis process, especially in developing estimates for amount of suitable habitat on federal and private
1171 land, estimating the fraction of land that had previously been surveyed, and estimating the proportion
1172 of sites that are occupied. In addition, no criteria were mentioned for what constituted “suitable”
1173 habitat, although 100% of forested land not owned by the USFS was considered to be suitable. The
1174 paper acknowledges that several of the assumptions made in deriving the population estimate are
1175 untested and that high levels of uncertainty exist in many of the estimates. Taylor (1993) partitioned
1176 land into ownership type, estimated the amount of suitable habitat on each type, estimated the fraction
1177 of land surveyed on each type, used the number of activity centers in the Department database and the
1178 estimates for fraction of suitable habitat surveyed to obtain an estimate of total sites in each type, and
1179 used an average occupancy rate from a subset of sites to extrapolate occupancy across the entire
1180 province. Estimates for suitable habitat and the percentages of suitable land surveyed for owls were
1181 derived from telephone interviews with landowners, timber company GIS layers and Timber Harvest
1182 Plan (THP) data, and a U.S. Forest Service report for National Forests. Due to the many untested
1183 assumptions and high amount of uncertainty in estimates, and the vague description of methods used,
1184 the report cannot be considered to provide a valid population estimate for the Klamath Province.

1185 A recent study made use of the immense amount of data available on Northern Spotted Owl habitat
1186 requirements and availability, home range sizes, age-specific survival rates, age-specific fecundity,
1187 dispersal behavior, and impacts of Barred Owl on survival, to model source-sink dynamics across the
1188 range of the owl (Schumaker et al. 2014). In addition to an evaluation of source-sink dynamics,
1189 outcomes of the model included a range-wide population size estimate, and the proportion of the
1190 population in each modeling region and physiographic province noted in the USFWS Revised Northern
1191 Spotted Owl Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a). Estimates of regional population sizes indicate that
1192 Northern Spotted Owls are most abundant in parts of southern Oregon and northern California (Table
1193 5). The three California provinces were estimated to contain over 50 percent of the range-wide
1194 Northern Spotted Owl population. The model indicated that the Klamath region is a stronghold for the
1195 population, with 50.1 percent cumulatively within the Oregon Klamath and California Klamath
1196 provinces, and 37.1 percent within the Klamath East and Klamath West modeling regions. Schumaker et
1197 al. (2014) estimated 3,400 female Northern Spotted Owls range-wide, with over 750 females in the
1198 Inner California Coast, Klamath East, Klamath West, Redwood Coast, and West Cascades South modeling
1199 regions. Although informed by the best available data to develop an impressive assessment of source-
1200 sink dynamics across the range, the complexity of the model may limit its ability to accurately model
1201 population estimates. For example, differences in the simulated number of owls versus the numbers
1202 observed in eight demographic study areas used for calibration ranged from 5 to 47 percent (Schumaker
1203 et al. 2014). Nevertheless, the results suggest that California’s population of Northern Spotted Owls is an
1204 important component of the range-wide population.

1205

Comment [EMG14]: The goal of this paper was not to come up with an estimate of abundance, but rather to use a reasonable estimate for the modeling process.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1206 **Table 5.** Percent of range-wide Northern Spotted Owl population within modeling region and physiographic
 1207 province (adapted from Table 2 in Schumaker et al. 2014).

Modeling Region	Percent of Population	Physiographic Province	Percent of Population
North Coast Olympics	0.1	Washington Western Cascades	1.3
West Cascades North	0.1	Washington Eastern Cascades	1.6
East Cascades North	3.3	Washington Olympic Peninsula	>0.0
West Cascades Central	1.2	Washington Western Lowland	>0.0
Oregon Coast	1.0	Oregon Eastern Cascades	3.5
West Cascades South	15.3	Oregon Western Cascades	23.3
Klamath West	20.0	Oregon Coast	0.8
Klamath East	17.1	Oregon Willamette Valley	>0.0
Redwood Coast	16.4	Oregon Klamath	13.7
East Cascade South	3.8	California Coast	16.6
Inner California Coast	21.7	California Cascades	2.8
		California Klamath	36.4

1208

1209 Most surveys for Northern Spotted Owls have been conducted on areas proposed for timber
 1210 management activities in order to assess the potential for impacting the species, or on demographic
 1211 study areas throughout the subspecies range. Although not designed for estimating density or
 1212 abundance, pre-harvest surveys have dramatically increased knowledge on location of territorial owl
 1213 sites (i.e., activity centers). As survey effort has expanded to new areas over time, the number of known
 1214 activity centers has naturally increased. Although owls will shift activity centers over time, they exhibit
 1215 high site fidelity to general nesting and roosting areas (Gutiérrez et al. 1995, Blakesley et al. 2006),
 1216 therefore the increase in number of activity centers over time is more likely a result of expanded survey
 1217 effort than establishment of new activity centers. In addition, across most of the Northern Spotted Owl
 1218 range establishment of new nesting and roosting habitat that is suitable for supporting an activity center
 1219 is a slow process given tree species growth rate, and so a rapid increase in the number of activity
 1220 centers due to colonization of new habitat is unlikely. The possible exception to this is on the redwood
 1221 coast where Northern Spotted Owls have been shown to select relatively young forests (41-60 years old)
 1222 for nesting and roosting, as long as all habitat requirements are present (Thome et al. 1999). For
 1223 example, Green Diamond Resource Company has reported the addition of 58 new sites since 1994 in a
 1224 portion of their property that is completely surveyed each year and attributes this at least in part to
 1225 improving habitat conditions as forests mature (GDRC 2015). The number of newly established activity
 1226 centers across the range as a result of newly available nesting and roosting habitat is unknown. See the
 1227 discussion on habitat changes in the threats section for additional information on the topic of habitat
 1228 recruitment. The Humboldt Redwood Company has also reported an increase in number of sites since
 1229 2008 (HRC 2015). A concurrent increase in detections of Barred Owls in heavily surveyed areas suggests
 1230 that the increase in Spotted Owl activity centers is likely due at least in part to increased survey effort
 1231 (see Figure 28 in the Threats section of this report). However, it is possible that the increase in Spotted
 1232 Owl activity centers is due to the movement of Spotted Owls as a result of displacement by an
 1233 increasing number of Barred Owls (HRC 2015) or displacement from lands that are no longer suitable
 1234 due to timber harvest or wildfire.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1235 In California, the number of known Northern Spotted Owl activity centers rapidly increased starting
1236 around 1990 when listing under the federal Endangered Species Act resulted in a widespread increase in
1237 survey effort (Figure 3). Through 1989, there were 1,366 Northern Spotted Owl activity centers in
1238 California. By the year 1999, this number had increased to 2,799. As of 2014, the number of Northern
1239 Spotted Owl activity centers was 3,116. The number of occupied activity centers in any given year is
1240 unknown because not all areas have been or can be surveyed on an annual basis (USFWS 2011a). It is
1241 likely that many of the known sites are unoccupied because of habitat loss due to timber harvest or
1242 severe fires, displacement by Barred Owls, or other factors, therefore much of the data from early
1243 survey reports are outdated and of little use in addressing population abundance or distribution
1244 questions (Courtney et al. 2004). For these reasons and for the sampling reasons discussed above, the
1245 number of activity centers does not represent an index of abundance but rather the cumulative number
1246 of territories recorded (USFWS 2011a).

1247 **Demographic Rates**

1248 “Because the existing survey coverage and effort are insufficient to produce reliable range-wide
1249 estimates of population size, demographic data are used to evaluate trends in Spotted Owl populations”
1250 – USFWS (2011a).

1251 The U.S. Forest Service (USFS) and the U.S. Bureau of Land Management (BLM) initiated eight long-term
1252 demography studies within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl during the years 1985 to 1991 in
1253 order to provide data on the status and trends of Spotted Owl populations, and to inform the
1254 effectiveness of the NWFP on federal lands (Lint et al. 1999). Additional demographic study areas that
1255 were not established under the NWFP have also been initiated. The additional study areas that are
1256 currently active include one entirely on private land (i.e., Green Diamond Resource Company), one on
1257 the Hoopa Indian Reservation land, and one composed of a mix of federal, private, and state lands (i.e.,
1258 Rainer). The study areas range between Washington and northern California, and collectively represent
1259 about 9% of the range of the Northern Spotted Owl (Forsman et al. 2011; Figure 7).

1260 These eleven study areas have been monitored annually since inception with an average of 19 survey
1261 years across all areas (Table 6). On each study area, territorial owls are captured and banded, followed
1262 by annual attempts to recapture or resight owls and to evaluate reproductive success of territorial pairs.
1263 Standard protocols ensure consistent and thorough attempts to band and resight territorial owls and to
1264 assess nesting status of territorial females (Anthony et al. 2006). Over the period of 17-24 years
1265 (depending on study area), a total of 5,224 non-juvenile owls have been marked in the eleven study
1266 areas with a total of 24,408 annual captures/recaptures/resightings, allowing for robust estimates of
1267 survival. The number of young produced by territorial females was determined in 11,450 separate cases
1268 (Forsman et al. 2011). Three study areas are located in California, representing a diverse land ownership;
1269 the Northwest California study area (NWC) is primarily on federal land, the Green Diamond Resource
1270 Company study area (GDR) is on private land, and the Hoopa Indian Reservation study area (HUP) is on
1271 tribal land. These three study areas cover approximately 6% of the range of the Northern Spotted Owl in
1272 California (based on the USFWS range). The GDR study area is entirely within the California Coast
1273 Province, the HUP study area is located on the western edge of the California Klamath Province, and the

Comment [EMG15]: Survey data reflect occupancy, not abundance. This is a very long explanation of why survey data do not translate to abundance. I think it would be more effective to start this section by simply stating the reasons why we do not use abundance or density estimates for assessing spotted owl population status.

Comment [EMG16]: Yes! This is why the previous section is not particularly relevant.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1274 NWC study area is mostly in the Klamath Province with a small portion in the Coast Province. There is no
 1275 demographic study area in the California Cascades Province.

1276 **Table 6.** Descriptions of 11 demographic study areas used to assess vital rates and population trends through 2008.
 1277 Adapted from Table 1 and Appendix A in Forsman et al. (2011).

Comment [EMG17]: Will need to update with Dugger et al. 2015/

Study Area	Acronym	Years	Area (km ²)	Ownership
<i>Washington</i>				
Cle Elum*	CLE	1989-2008	1,784	Mixed
Rainier	RAI	1992-2008	2,167	Mixed
Olympic*	OLY	1990-2008	2,230	Federal
<i>Oregon</i>				
Coast Ranges*	COA	1990-2008	3,922	Mixed
H.J. Andrews*	HJA	1988-2008	1,604	Federal
Tyee*	TYE	1990-2008	1,026	Mixed
Klamath*	KLA	1990-2008	1,422	Mixed
South Cascades*	CAS	1991-2008	3,377	Federal
<i>California</i>				
NW California*	NWC	1985-2008	460	Federal
Hoopla Tribe	HUP	1992-2008	356	Tribal
Green Diamond	GDR	1990-2008	1,465	Private

1278 *Indicates the eight study areas that are part of the federal monitoring program for the northern spotted owl.

1279 Data from the demographic study areas have been compiled and analyzed regularly, with the most
 1280 recent analysis covering all survey years through 2008 (Anderson and Burnham 1992, Burnham et al.
 1281 1994, Forsman et al. 1996, Anthony et al. 2006, Forsman et al. 2011). Demographic rates are estimated
 1282 for each study area, and for all study areas combined (meta-analysis). An additional meta-analysis of
 1283 data from the demographic study areas is ongoing and will include data through 2013. This additional
 1284 information should provide further insight into important demographic rates across the species range.
 1285 As discussed above, data collected from existing surveys are not sufficient to estimate population sizes,
 1286 and so population trends cannot be assessed by comparing estimates of population size over time.
 1287 However, the consistent collection of large amounts of capture/recapture data and observations of
 1288 reproductive effort has resulted in an enormous amount of information which allows for estimation of
 1289 vital rates across much of the range of the Northern Spotted Owl. When sufficient data is available,
 1290 examination of demographic trends in survival and reproduction is one of the most reliable methods of
 1291 assessing the health of a population. These data also allow for estimation of the annual rate of
 1292 population change, lambda (λ), which reflects changes in population size resulting from reproduction,
 1293 mortality, and movement into and out of a study area. Lambda does not provide a numerical estimate of
 1294 population size, but instead estimates the proportional change in a population over a set period of time.

Comment [A18]: Note to external reviewers:
 Where more recent data on demographic rates are available, either through annual reports or through presentations that have been publicly available, we include results as appropriate. We will update this report to include full results of the ongoing meta-analysis if the full publication becomes available prior to finalizing this status review.

1295 In addition to the coordinated analysis of data from all demographic study areas that occurs every 5
 1296 years, reports are available from individual study areas. Results from these reports are included in the
 1297 discussion below when they offer more current information on the three California study areas than the
 1298 most recent coordinated meta-analysis of 2011.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1299 *Rate of Population Change*

1300 A primary goal of the large scale monitoring at the demographic study areas and the regular coordinated
1301 analysis of data is to monitor population trends of the Northern Spotted Owl through estimation of
1302 lambda (λ , defined as annual finite rate of population change) (Anthony et al. 2006, Forsman et al.
1303 2011). A λ of 1.0 indicates that a population is stationary, whereas values greater or less than 1.0
1304 indicate increasing or declining populations, respectively. The most recent meta-analysis for all eleven
1305 study areas produced a weighted mean λ of 0.971 (standard error = 0.007, 95% confidence interval =
1306 0.960 to 0.983), corresponding to an average rate of population decline of 2.9% per year from 1985 to
1307 2006 (Forsman et al. 2011). Estimates of λ were below 1.0 for all 11 individual study areas, and ranged
1308 from 0.929 to 0.996 (Table 7). Population declines were most pronounced in Washington and the Coast
1309 Ranges of Oregon. The 95% confidence intervals do not overlap 1.0 for seven of the study areas,
1310 indicating strong evidence for population decline on these seven study areas. Although this study area-
1311 level demographic analysis did not show evidence for declines at KLA and CAS study areas, a territory-
1312 based study conducted in the Klamath Mountains and Cascade Range of southwest Oregon showed
1313 evidence for declining populations by 1996 (Dugger et al. 2005). In California, populations at GDR and
1314 NWC have declined, with estimates of λ of 0.972 for GDR (2.8% decline per year) and 0.983 for NWC
1315 (1.7% decline per year).

1316 In a more recent analysis of the available data, Franklin et al. (2015) reported a λ of 0.976 (1985-2013;
1317 95% CI 0.953-0.998) for the Willow Creek Study Area (part of the NWC study area). This shows an
1318 accelerated rate of decline (2.4% decline per year) compared to that reported by Forsman et al. (2011)
1319 for NWC. As reported in Forsman et al. (2011), the 95% confidence interval for HUP overlapped 1.0, so
1320 the study could not conclude that this population was declining through 2008. However, Higley and
1321 Mendia (2013) reported a λ of 0.977 (1985-2012; SE = 0.01; 95% CI 0.958-0.996) equating to a 2.3%
1322 population decline per year through 2012. This is the first time that the 95% CI for HUP does not include
1323 1.0, providing strong evidence that all three study areas in California now have declining populations of
1324 owls.

1325

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1326 **Table 7.** Demographic parameters for the Northern Spotted Owl demographic study areas through the year 2008.
 1327 Adapted from Table 22 in Forsman et al. (2011) and Table A-1 in USFWS (2011).

Study Area	Fecundity	Apparent Survival ¹	Lambda (λ)	Population Change ²
<i>Washington</i>				
Cle Elum	Declining	Declining	0.937	Declining
Rainier	Increasing	Declining	0.929	Declining
Olympic	Stable	Declining	0.957	Declining
<i>Oregon</i>				
Coast Ranges	Increasing	Declining	0.966	Declining
H.J. Andrews	Increasing	Declining	0.977	Declining
Tyee	Stable	Declining	0.996	Stationary
Klamath	Declining	Stable	0.990	Stationary
South Cascades	Declining	Declining	0.982	Stationary
<i>California</i>				
NW California	Declining	Declining	0.983	Declining
Hoopa	Stable	Declining	0.989	Stationary
Green Diamond	Declining	Declining	0.972	Declining

1328 ¹ Apparent survival calculations are based on model average.

1329 ² Population trends are based on estimates of realized population change.

1330

1331 Conversion of estimates for λ to estimates of realized population change (i.e., the proportional change in
 1332 estimated population size relative to population size in the initial year of analysis) revealed dramatic
 1333 declines in regional population sizes (Forsman et al. 2011). The study areas in the northern portion of
 1334 the range showed precipitous declines, with populations in the Olympic, Cle Elum, and Rainier study
 1335 areas in Washington and the Coast Range study area in Oregon estimated to have declined by 40 to 60%
 1336 during the study period (Forsman et al. 2011). At a rate of decline of 2.9% per year, the total population
 1337 of Northern Spotted Owls across all study areas would have declined by nearly 50% over the 22 years
 1338 included in the study. Although the 95% confidence intervals for estimates of realized population change
 1339 slightly overlapped zero, two study areas in California (NWC and GDR) showed estimated population
 1340 declines of about 20% during the period of study. Using the revised estimate of λ for NWC through year
 1341 2013 (Franklin et al. 2015) would result in a larger estimated population decline for NWC. The other
 1342 study area in California (HUP), showed a slight decline in population size at the end of the study period
 1343 in 2008, but the 95% confidence interval broadly overlapped zero. Again, using more recent data such as
 1344 those reported by Higley and Mendia (2013) would provide stronger evidence for a population decline
 1345 at HUP.

1346 Although the meta-analysis assessing vital rates on all demographic study areas through 2013 is
 1347 ongoing, preliminary meetings held to coordinate data compilation and analyses indicate that the
 1348 decline in Northern Spotted Owl populations across the range is ongoing and accelerating; the average
 1349 rate of population decline per year on the eleven demographic study areas has been 3.8% per year
 1350 (Dugger et al. in review, Higley and Mendia 2013), compared to a decline of 2.9% per year using data

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1351 through 2008 (Forsman et al. 2011). The ongoing analysis has revealed large changes becoming
1352 apparent in Oregon and California, with Northern Spotted Owl populations in California declining by 32-
1353 55% over the study period (1985-2013; Dugger et al. in review).

1354 *Fecundity and Survival*

1355 Fecundity (i.e., number of female young produced per adult female) and survival rates are estimated in
1356 order to inform estimates of λ , to determine the degree to which changes in these vital rates effect
1357 populations, and to model effect of potential explanatory variables on these important vital rates. The
1358 Northern Spotted Owl is a long-lived species, with relatively high adult survival rates, and with high
1359 variability in fecundity from year to year. Fecundity estimates varied across study areas and ranged from
1360 0.230 to 0.553 female young produced per adult female (Forsman et al. 2011). Most Spotted Owls do
1361 not breed every year, but more normally breed every other year, which contributes to low fecundity in
1362 the species. There was evidence for declining fecundity on five areas, three areas were stable, and three
1363 areas showed increasing fecundity (Forsman et al. 2011). In California, fecundity showed declines on
1364 two areas (NWC and GDR) and was stable on one area (HUP), although HUP exhibited the lowest
1365 fecundity rate of all eleven study areas. Adult survival has declined on 10 of 11 study areas, with the
1366 Klamath study area in Oregon being the exception. Annual survival rate represents the probability that a
1367 bird that was alive in one year will be alive the following year, therefore a mean rate of 1.0 would
1368 indicate that all birds survive from one year to the next. Values of mean apparent adult survival for the
1369 entire study period range from 0.819 to 0.865, with declines most pronounced in Washington and
1370 Oregon. Apparent survival rates in Washington had been less than 80 percent in years leading up to
1371 2008, a rate that is unlikely to allow for sustainable populations (Forsman et al. 2011). Although less
1372 severe than in Washington and much of Oregon, all California study areas show declines in survival
1373 (Table 7).

1374 For most demographic study areas, changes in λ were driven mainly by changes in survival. This is
1375 consistent with the hypothetical expectation from a long-lived species with high variability in fecundity
1376 over time, and is also consistent with previous studies showing that annual rates of population change
1377 are most influenced by changes in adult survival (Noon and Biles 1990, Lande 1991, Blakesley et al.
1378 2001). This is a concerning finding because survival was shown to be declining on 10 of 11 study areas
1379 across the entire range of the subspecies, including all three California study areas. In the previous
1380 demographic analysis analyzing data from 1985-2003 (Anthony et al. 2006), declines in adult survival in
1381 Oregon had not been observed and only one study area in California showed declines, therefore
1382 declines in survival in the southern portion of the range occurred predominantly in the most recent five
1383 years for which data were available (2004-2008). The overall assessment from the most recent
1384 demographic study (Forsman et al. 2011) is that reproduction and recruitment have not been sufficient
1385 to balance losses due to mortality and emigration, so many of the populations on study areas have
1386 declined over the two decades included in the study.

1387 When the NWFP was implemented, it was assumed that Northern Spotted Owl populations would
1388 continue to decline for up to a few decades, but would gradually increase and eventually stabilize as

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1389 habitat protection and successional processes increased available habitat on reserve lands (USDA and
1390 USDI 1994). To date, five meta-analyses have been conducted on data from Northern Spotted Owl
1391 demographic study areas, with results readily available for three of the analyses. A sixth analysis is
1392 ongoing and will include all survey years through 2013. In the second meta-analysis which summarized
1393 results through 1993 (Burnham et al. 1996), no trend in fecundity was detected and survival was shown
1394 to be declining among adult female owls; λ was less than 1.0 for most study areas. The fourth meta-
1395 analysis which covered data through 2003 (Anthony et al. 2006) found evidence for declining fecundity
1396 at six study areas (although 95% confidence intervals overlapped zero for all six areas), and strong
1397 evidence that survival was declining on four of 14 study areas included in the analysis (two of which no
1398 longer participate in the demographic analysis). Mean λ across all study areas was also less than 1.0 with
1399 an annual rate of population decline estimated to be 3.7%, although only four study areas had 95%
1400 confidence intervals for estimates of λ that did not overlap 1.0 (Anthony et al. 2006). The fifth and most
1401 recent meta-analysis covers data through 2008 (Forsman et al. 2011) and provides strong evidence for a
1402 decline in fecundity on 5 of 11 study areas and strong evidence for declining survival on 10 of 11 study
1403 areas. After two decades of NWFP implementation, it is clear that the declining Northern Spotted Owl
1404 populations have not stabilized, and estimates of demographic rates indicate that across much of the
1405 range, the decline has accelerated. This is evident in the declining populations on seven of the 11 study
1406 areas, only two of which showed strong evidence for decline in the previous analysis.

1407 In California, two of three study areas (NWC and GDR) in the recent analysis were shown to be
1408 experiencing declines in fecundity and all California study areas showed declines in survival (Forsman et
1409 al. 2011). The previous analysis also found evidence of declining fecundity on two California study areas
1410 but found evidence for declining survival on only one (Anthony et al. 2006). Although estimates of λ for
1411 study areas in California are not as low as those in Washington and northern Oregon, negative trends in
1412 vital rates had led to population declines on at least two of three California study areas by 2008 (NWC
1413 and GDR). The decline at the NWC study areas had apparently not begun by 1994 (Franklin et al. 2000).
1414 Although Northern Spotted Owls at the southern portion of the range appear to have been temporally
1415 buffered from population declines, the ongoing and accelerating decline in demographic rates had
1416 effected populations in California by 2008.

1417 Most of the demographic study areas were established to evaluate the effectiveness of the NWFP and
1418 consist of federal lands or a mix of federal and nonfederal lands. Although not randomly chosen,
1419 Forsman et al. (2011) suggests that results from the demographic study areas are representative of
1420 federal lands and areas of mixed federal and private lands throughout the range of the Northern
1421 Spotted Owl because “the study areas were (1) large, covering about 9% of the range of the subspecies;
1422 (2) distributed across a broad geographic region and within most of the geographic provinces occupied
1423 by the owl; and (3) the percent cover of owl habitat was similar between our study areas and the
1424 surrounding landscapes”. The authors expressed less confidence that study areas reflected trends on
1425 non-federal lands because the two study areas consisting mainly of non-federal lands (GDR and HUP)
1426 are near the southern edge of the subspecies’ range and both are actively managed for Spotted Owl
1427 habitat. These two non-federal study areas might not accurately represent other non-federal lands in
1428 California because of the management mentioned above and because they are located in the California

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1429 Coast and western edge of the California Klamath physiographic provinces, and may not accurately
1430 represent conditions in other parts of the California range, especially the California Cascades. The
1431 authors suggested that results depict an optimistic view of the overall population status of the Northern
1432 Spotted Owl on private lands (Forsman et al. 2011).

1433 Although results from the ongoing meta-analysis for the eleven demographic study areas are not yet
1434 available, recent reports from individual study areas in California (NWC, HUP, and GDR) provide
1435 information on current estimates for reproductive success and survival. At GDR, reproductive success
1436 (number of young fledged per monitored site) showed a negative trend from 1992-2014 (regression
1437 slope = -0.014), with a mean of 0.54 during this time period (GDRC 2015). This is a different metric of
1438 fecundity than used in the most recent demographic analysis (Forsman et al. 2011; number of female
1439 young produced per adult female), but shows a continuing decline in productivity since 2008. On HUP,
1440 mean reproductive rate (young fledged per monitored female; also a different measure of fecundity)
1441 from 1991-2013 was 0.42 with a range of 0.05 to 1.04 (Higley and Mendia 2013). During 2011, 2012 and
1442 2013 HUP showed unusually low reproductive rates of 0.05, 0.13, and 0.06, respectively. In 2013, adult
1443 survival was approximately 0.8 on HUP (Higley and Mendia 2013), which is lower than that reported by
1444 Forsman et al. (2011). Annual apparent survival for territories surveyed on NWC averaged 0.848 for
1445 1985-2014 (Franklin et al. 2015). Reproductive rate has also been reported for private timberlands
1446 outside of the demographic study areas, although monitoring and analysis approaches are not
1447 standardized as in the eleven demographic study areas, so direct comparisons are not possible.
1448 Humboldt Redwood Company reported a reproductive rate (number of young per pair) of 0.49 in 2014
1449 (HRC 2015) and Mendocino Redwood Company reported a reproductive rate of approximately 0.12 in
1450 2014 (MRC 2014). HRC (2013) noted a drop in reproductive rate since 2009. These more recent
1451 estimates of reproductive rate and survival since the last demographic meta-analysis (Forsman et al.
1452 2011) are consistent with a continued decline within the demographic study areas in California.

1453 As mentioned in the Life History section, most Spotted Owls do not breed every year and annual
1454 variation in reproductive effort and success is thought to be related to local weather conditions and
1455 fluctuations in prey abundance. This results in most areas having high variation in reproductive success
1456 between good years and bad years and can be seen in modeled rates of fecundity (Forsman et al. 2011).
1457 In the coastal portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range in California, many areas reported consistently
1458 low reproductive success from 2011-2013, including some of the lowest reproductive success rates on
1459 record in 2013. This is despite weather conditions in 2013 that would typically support good
1460 reproductive success. This was observed on many timber company lands (Calforests 2014, HRC 2014,
1461 GDRC 2015), tribal lands (Higley and Mendia 2013), and National Park land (Ellis et al. 2013). The reason
1462 for this widespread pattern of low reproductive success is not known.

1463 In addition to providing rigorous estimates of survival, productivity, and population change across much
1464 of the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, the large amount of data and the regular demographic
1465 analyses allow for investigation of potential associations between population parameters and covariates
1466 that might explain estimates and trends (Forsman et al. 2011). Potential explanatory variables included
1467 in modeling during the most recent analysis of fecundity, survival, and λ included multiple weather and
1468 climate covariates, a habitat covariate, a Barred Owl covariate, and several other broad geographic

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1469 covariates. Unlike studies that have modeled vital rates and potential explanatory variables at the scale
1470 of individual owl territories (Franklin et al. 2000, Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005), the meta-analysis
1471 evaluates covariates as an average effect across large study areas. The Barred Owl covariate was
1472 evaluated as the proportion of Northern Spotted Owl territories in each study area that had Barred Owls
1473 detected within a 1-km (0.62 mi) radius of activity centers. The habitat variable was the proportion of
1474 “suitable habitat” (based on Davis and Lint (2005), but generally characterized as containing large
1475 overstory conifers (dbh > 50cm) and canopy closure >70% in the study area). Although modeling average
1476 effect across large study areas is not as powerful at detecting effects that are influential at the territory
1477 scale (e.g., presence of Barred Owl or habitat conditions), data limitations required a coarser evaluation
1478 at the broad scale of the demographic analysis in order for methods to be consistently applied across
1479 study areas (Forsman et al. 2011). The broad demographic analysis found relatively weak associations
1480 between the amount of habitat and demographic rates, and somewhat larger effects of Barred Owl.
1481 These results, and those from more powerful territory-based studies, are discussed in the Habitat
1482 Requirements section and in the Threats section of this report.

1483 Occupancy

1484 Occupancy data are less resource-intensive to collect compared to data required to estimate the
1485 demographic parameters discussed above. Estimation of survival and reproduction requires the
1486 capturing and banding of owls at known sites, and multiple annual visits to all sites in order to recapture
1487 or re-sight owls, and to determine reproductive status. Occupancy data is based on the presence or
1488 absence of owls from known sites, and depending on the objectives of the monitoring does not
1489 necessarily require the monitoring of all sites each year. Due to this reduced requirement in survey
1490 effort and the necessity to visit known owl sites during pre-timber harvest monitoring, this type of data
1491 has frequently been collected and reported by timber companies and by other landowners (e.g. National
1492 Parks).

1493 Although occupancy might appear to provide a substitute for estimates of survival, reproduction, or the
1494 rate of population change, it is not always appropriate to use an apparently stable occupancy rate to
1495 suggest a stable population size. As explained by Forsman et al. (1996),

1496 “...it is possible that in a declining population, observed densities of territorial owls might not
1497 change during early years of the decline simply because territorial owls that died could be
1498 replaced by floaters (owls without territories) (Franklin 1992). Thus, significant changes in
1499 density of territorial owls might not become apparent for many years, especially if the rate of
1500 population decline was small (e.g., 1-2% per year).”

1501 Therefore, a lack of a significant decline in observed owl numbers cannot necessarily confirm or refute
1502 estimates of survival or λ . Although little is known about the floater population of Northern Spotted
1503 Owls at any study area, other than that they exist and that they do not readily reply to broadcast calling,
1504 the number of floaters is finite. The perception of population stability due to establishment of territories
1505 by floaters cannot continue indefinitely in a constantly shrinking population. Depending on the rate of
1506 population decline (λ), the phenomenon should gradually disappear as the floater population is

Comment [A19]: Note to external reviewers:
The ongoing demographic analysis covering all survey years through 2013 will include occupancy modeling for the first time. Though we have included some preliminary results in this report when available (cited as “Dugger et al. in review”), we will update prior to finalizing if the full publication becomes available.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1507 depleted. If a study area has a relatively robust population of floaters, or if emigration into the study
1508 area occurs, the local population can decline for some time before being detected through declines in
1509 occupancy. Although declines in occupancy can indicate a reduction in local abundance when survey
1510 efforts are consistent over time (Bigley and Franklin 2004), a stable occupancy rate may not necessarily
1511 indicate that a population is stable.

1512 Higley and Mendia (2013) observed inflated rates of occupancy on the Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation,
1513 and suggested that if owls are not color banded, it may be difficult to interpret stable occupancy rates.
1514 The authors believe that inflation of observed occupancy rates may be more likely in areas where Barred
1515 Owls are present and displace Spotted Owls:

1516 “Furthermore, because our owls are color banded, we know that they are being observed in
1517 more than one territory per season... They are moving vast distances (several miles). Due to this
1518 movement, we may be seeing an inflated occupancy (use) rate on the landscape that is well
1519 above the actual rate. If this behavior exists in study areas without color-banded owls, there
1520 would be no way to determine whether owls in multiple sites were in fact the same individual.”

1521 Although an evaluation of occupancy rates has not been included in previous demographic analyses, the
1522 authors of the most recently completed analysis note that the number of territorial owls detected on all
1523 11 areas was lower at the end of the study period than at the beginning, and few territorial owls could
1524 be found on some of the study areas in 2008 (Forsman et al. 2011). This is an important consideration in
1525 interpreting results of the demographic analysis because estimates of fecundity and survival rates are
1526 independent of population size. The estimated rates are averages for all owls in a study area and so do
1527 not incorporate any measure of population size. If a study area experiences a declining number of
1528 territorial owls, which on average are experiencing reductions in rates of fecundity, the result will be far
1529 fewer owls produced each year. Even if Northern Spotted Owls at a given study area experience stable
1530 rates of fecundity over time, areas with declining occupancy rates will produce fewer young overall. This
1531 phenomenon might also explain the relatively weak effect of Barred Owls on fecundity at some study
1532 areas (see discussion of Barred Owl in Threats section). If Northern Spotted Owls become displaced by
1533 Barred Owls, they are less likely to be detected (either because of increased mortality or because they
1534 are non-territorial and non-responsive to calls). Any Northern Spotted Owls not displaced may continue
1535 to breed at historic levels, resulting in no detectable reduction in fecundity on average, or they may
1536 breed at some unknown level in sub-prime habitat and remain undetected. However, the net effect is
1537 that fewer Northern Spotted Owls are produced (Forsman et al. 2011).

1538 In order for estimates of occupancy to be valid, survey efforts must be consistent over time and the
1539 detection probability (the probability of detecting an owl if one is present) must be estimated;
1540 inconsistent survey effort can lead to high variation in detection probability which can skew estimates of
1541 occupancy if not accounted for. Ideally the owl population would also be banded in order to address the
1542 concern of inflated occupancy rates observed by Higley and Mendia (2013), at least in areas where
1543 Barred Owl is present. The ongoing demographic analysis using data from the eleven demographic study
1544 areas and covering all survey years through 2013 will include occupancy modeling for the first time.
1545 Preliminary results show that occupancy rates have declined at all three California study areas, with 32-

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1546 37% declines from 1995-2013 (Dugger et al. in review). All demographic study areas in Washington and
1547 Oregon have also experienced declines in occupancy, which is consistent with previous reports from
1548 these areas (Olson et al. 2005, Kroll et al. 2010, Dugger et al. 2011, Davis et al. 2013). Occupancy rates in
1549 Washington have declined by as much as 74% (Dugger et al. in review). Occupancy rates are a balance
1550 between rates of local territory extinction and rate of colonization. Barred Owls were shown to have a
1551 strong effect on occupancy by increasing the local territory extinction rate (Dugger et al. in review).
1552 There is also some evidence of that Northern Spotted Owl will not reoccupy empty sites if Barred Owls
1553 are present. Preliminary results also show a positive effect of habitat on colonization rates, and a
1554 negative effect of habitat in the core area on extinction rates (i.e. less habitat in the core area leads to
1555 higher extinction rate) (Dugger et al. in review).

1556 Outside of the three California demographic study areas, studies that have compiled robust datasets
1557 suitable for evaluation of Spotted Owl site occupancy in California are rare. In the southern Cascades
1558 and interior Klamath provinces of California, where there are no demographic study areas, Farber and
1559 Kroll (2012) compiled data from 1995-2009 using a consistent and rigorous annual survey effort at 63
1560 Northern Spotted Owl sites. Occupancy modeling showed that simple and pair Spotted Owl occupancy
1561 probabilities declined approximately 39% over the 15 year period; site occupancy for any owl declined
1562 from 0.81 (0.59–0.93) to 0.50 (0.39–0.60), and pair occupancy declined from 0.75 (0.56–0.87) to 0.46
1563 (0.31–0.61). In addition to providing estimates of occupancy from the interior of the range in California
1564 that is relatively understudied, this study also provides a rigorous assessment of occupancy trends on
1565 private timberlands.

1566 As an example of declining populations at California demographic study areas, the number of observed
1567 owls on NWC has declined from a high of 195 owls in 1992 to low counts of 62-67 owls since 2012
1568 (Franklin et al. 2015). At HUP, the number of owls observed between 1992 and 2006 was between 60-70
1569 owls each year; a steep decline since then has resulted in only 30 owls observed in 2013 (Higley and
1570 Mendia 2013). At the GDR density study area, the number of occupied sites declined from about 120-
1571 140 sites for years 1992-2004 to just over 80 occupied sites in 2008 (exact numbers not available; GDRC
1572 2015). A partial recovery in number of occupied sites led to about 110 occupied sites by 2012; the
1573 authors attributed this increase to removal of Barred Owls and an increase in suitable habitat (GDRC
1574 2015). Several study areas north of California have also undergone dramatic declines [in site occupancy](#).

1575 In the 97,000 acre Redwood National and State Parks, as many as 40 Northern Spotted Owl activity
1576 centers were identified during the 1990s. Occupancy rates are not available for the parks. However, by
1577 2001 a large proportion of activity centers had become inactive, and subsequent intensive surveys
1578 revealed that most historical Spotted Owl territories now appear to be occupied by Barred Owls
1579 (Schmidt 2013). Data through 2012 indicated that at least 58 Barred Owl sites occurred within the parks,
1580 not including areas with single detections of Barred Owls. In 2012, Northern Spotted Owls were
1581 detected at just four territories in the parks, with only one pair observed; this was also the second
1582 consecutive year with no known reproduction of Northern Spotted Owl in the parks (Schmidt 2013).

1583 In contrast to the above studies at demographic study areas and at other well-monitored areas that
1584 showed modeled declines in occupancy or displacement of Northern Spotted Owls from much of the

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1585 study area, several industrial timber companies have concluded that Northern Spotted Owl occupancy
1586 rates have been stable on their lands, and that this indicates stable populations (Calforests 2014). In
1587 2014, the California Forestry Association hosted a Northern Spotted Owl Science Forum, to which
1588 members of the association were invited to present on monitoring efforts and status of Spotted Owls on
1589 their property. Twelve landowners, timber management companies, and non-profit groups presented
1590 on various aspects of timber operations as they relate to Northern Spotted Owls. Presentations included
1591 data on Northern Spotted Owl surveys, numbers, and population parameters, although the information
1592 presented varied by participant. Reports on estimated occupancy rates were included in many
1593 presentations and are summarized in Table 8 for nine companies.

1594 As discussed above, valid estimates of occupancy require consistent survey efforts over time, and
1595 modeling of occupancy rate must take into account detection probability. These requirements were
1596 rarely met in the occupancy estimates and trends reported by the timber companies (Calforests 2014).
1597 There is no standardized monitoring protocol used across the timber companies, and methods
1598 employed have been highly variable. In some cases, the level of detail at which methods are described
1599 does not allow for evaluation of occupancy estimates.

1600 Of nine companies reporting on some aspect of occupancy on their ownership, five reported a stable
1601 trend in occupancy with one company reporting that the population size is variable. Two companies
1602 reported a mix of stable, declining, or increasing occupancy, depending on the time period or the
1603 portion of the owl population assessed. In most cases the companies have reported on counts of
1604 occupied sites or on naïve estimates of occupancy (the proportion of surveyed sites that are occupied in
1605 a given year) without consideration of detection probability. Counts of occupied sites and detection
1606 probability are both dependent on survey effort. An example of this can be seen in data submitted by
1607 Mendocino Redwood Company, which shows a correlation between survey effort and estimates of
1608 occupancy.

1609 Green Diamond Resource Company, as a participant in the rangewide coordinated demographic studies
1610 since 1990, has the longest history of banding and monitoring work among the companies. Results from
1611 Green Diamond Resource Company are included in the demography section. Although results on
1612 occupancy modeling are preliminary, modeling revealed a more than 30% decline in occupancy from
1613 1995-2013 (Dugger et al. in review). A reduction in the rate of decline in recent years was attributed to
1614 the removal of Barred Owl from portions of the study area.

1615 Humboldt Redwood Company also has a fairly long history of monitoring, with consistent methods being
1616 used since 2002 and banding being conducted since 2003 as part of the HCP monitoring program (HRC
1617 2014). Monitoring under the Humboldt Redwood Company HCP samples a subset of the land ownership
1618 in each year. Twenty percent of lands are surveyed each year, with the entire property surveyed every
1619 five years. However, core sites are monitored annually, including determination of occupancy, whereas
1620 other sites are sampled on a rotating basis. Core sites were established to represent activity centers that
1621 have had a history of occupancy and reproduction, and the HCP provides higher habitat retention
1622 requirements for these core sites. Therefore, sites which are monitored annually are those which meet
1623 minimum habitat requirements and have a higher history of use by Northern Spotted Owls, resulting in a

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1624 biased sample. The sampling scheme therefore results in biased estimates of occupancy for the
1625 ownership as a whole. Also, because the non-core sites are sampled on a rotating basis, a different set
1626 of sites is sampled each year. It is unclear how this rotating sampling scheme may affect reported trends
1627 in occupancy. The sampling scheme included in the Humboldt Redwood Company HCP has the benefits
1628 of less intensive annual survey requirements and the ability to focus survey effort on sites with
1629 upcoming timber harvest or other management actions in order to meet the requirements of the HCP,
1630 but limits the ability to accurately determine occupancy rate for the ownership as a whole.

1631 Campbell Global, L.L.C. manages timber lands for multiple owners, and reported on occupancy rates for
1632 two ownerships in Mendocino County (Calforests 2014). All known active activity centers were surveyed
1633 annually to determine occupancy status. Occupancy was first presented using simple count data for
1634 years 2000-2013, with no apparent trend in occupancy over time. The Spotted Owl population was
1635 reported to be dynamic but stable on these ownerships. Campbell Global also presented preliminary
1636 results of modeled occupancy dynamics (including estimation of detection probability) using data from
1637 the same ownerships from 1990-2010. Modeling showed that occupancy probabilities for single Spotted
1638 Owls began to decline in 2003. Pair occupancy declined by 16-30% during the initial portion of the time
1639 period before stabilizing in 1997. These results show how simple counts or naïve estimates of occupancy
1640 will not necessarily reflect true occupancy rates.

1641 The Mendocino Redwood Company is the only other company to model occupancy rates taking into
1642 account detection probability (Calforests 2014). As with the lands managed by Campbell Global, L.L.C.,
1643 when occupancy was presented using counts or naïve estimates there was no apparent trend (years
1644 included were 2001-2013). However, when occupancy modeling was conducted for a subset of years
1645 2001-2008, a slight decline in occupancy was found. Occupancy modeling was not conducted on data
1646 from more recent years.

1647 The variability in methods used by companies, the tendency to report on counts or naïve estimates of
1648 occupancy without consideration of detection probability, the sometimes inconsistent methods used
1649 over time, along with the sometimes limited description of methods, makes it difficult to interpret the
1650 reported occupancy rates and trends for most companies. This leads to some difficulty in comparing
1651 reported rates in timber company reports to other published estimates of occupancy and does not
1652 support a strong finding that occupancy rates have been stable across these ownerships over time.

1653

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1654 **Table 8.** Occupancy estimates as presented in the Northern Spotted Owl Science Compendium in 2014 by
 1655 participating timber companies with ownership in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl in California. See text for
 1656 caution in interpreting these results.

Company	Pair Occupancy in 2013	Reported Occupancy Trend
Humboldt Redwood Company (Humboldt County)	0.85 (pairs only)	Stable
Sierra Pacific Industries (mainly Siskiyou and Shasta counties)	No rate provided, reported 48 known sites occupied	Stable
Conservation Fund (Mendocino and Sonoma counties)	No rate provided, reported 23 known sites occupied	Stable
Michigan-California Timber Company (Siskiyou County)	0.48	Stable
Green Diamond Resource Company (Humboldt and Del Norte counties)	0.83	1998-2008 Declining 2009-2011 Increase ¹
Crane Mills (mainly Tehama and Shasta counties)	No rate provided, reported 38 known sites occupied	No trend in occupancy noted
Mendocino Redwood Company (Mendocino and Sonoma counties)	0.69	Stable
Fruit Growers Supply Company (mainly Siskiyou County)	Approximately 0.95	Variable
Campbell Global (Mendocino, Siskiyou and Shasta counties)	>0.85 and >0.80 (singles) >0.85 and >0.70 (pairs) (estimates from 2010 occupancy analysis on two ownerships in Mendocino County)	Declining Stable

¹ The increase in occupancy starting in 2009 was attributed to the start of Barred Owl removals from the study area.

1657
1658

1659 **Source-Sink Dynamics**

1660 Pulliam (1988) was the landmark publication on source-sink population dynamics. Since then,
 1661 application of source-sink dynamics has been applied within many ecological studies to better
 1662 understand movement (e.g., dispersal) interactions on the landscape while accounting for birth and
 1663 death rates within population segments. Source populations are those in which reproduction exceeds
 1664 carrying capacity thereby providing a surplus of individuals, whereas sink populations are those where
 1665 mortality exceeds local reproduction (Pulliam 1988, Dias 1996, Watkinson and Sutherland 1995).
 1666 Pseudo-sinks are populations that those populations that may be viable, but movement dynamics are
 1667 difficult to distinguish based on complicated demographics and habitat connectivity (Watkinson and
 1668 Sutherland 1995). These source-sink dynamics have been linked to habitat quality, generally with high

Comment [EMG20]: Start this section with a definition/explanation of what source-sink dynamics are and how they relate to meta-population dynamics.

Comment [EMG21]: Source-sink dynamics is also important for assessing population stability/viability across large landscapes or for species that may exhibit metapopulation dynamics.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1669 quality habitat producing source populations, and low quality habitat producing sink populations (Dias
 1670 1996). Protected areas may serve different functions for vulnerable species depending on habitat quality
 1671 and connectivity (Hansen 2011). Understanding source-sink populations can give us insight into
 1672 appropriate and effective management actions that may benefit species habitat and populations at a
 1673 local or range-wide level. For the Northern Spotted Owl, such principles are key to understanding
 1674 connectivity (quality and function) between populations and how these populations may affect one
 1675 another.

1676 By applying source-sink modeling techniques and utilizing the immense amount of data available on
 1677 Northern Spotted Owl life history and demography, Schumaker et al. (2014) characterized Northern
 1678 Spotted Owl movement dynamics between modeling regions and physiographic provinces noted in the
 1679 USFWS Revised Northern Spotted Owl Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a). For California, the Northern
 1680 Spotted Owl populations within the Klamath region (Klamath West and Klamath East modeling regions;
 1681 California Klamath physiographic province) and the Inner California Coast Range modeling region were
 1682 identified as source populations, while the California Coast Range and California Cascade physiographic
 1683 provinces were identified as sink populations (Table 9). Source-sink strength was substantial for the East
 1684 Cascade South modeling region (sink), Klamath East region (source), Inner California Coast region
 1685 (source), California Coast province (sink), and California Klamath province (source).

1686 **Table 9.** Source and sink attributes within modeling region and physiographic province found in California (adapted
 1687 from Table 2 in Schumaker et al. 2014). Includes percent of modeled range-wide population for each location,
 1688 whether the location is a source or sink, and the strength of the sink/source as a percent of the best range-wide
 1689 source or worst range-wide sink.

Location	Percent of population	Source or Sink	Source-Sink Strength
<i>Modeling Regions</i>			
East Cascade South	3.8	Sink	100
Redwood Coast	16.4	Sink	28.1
Klamath West	20.0	Source	51.1
Klamath East	17.1	Source	97.9
Inner California Coast	21.7	Source	100
<i>Physiographic Provinces</i>			
California Coast Range	16.6	Sink	100
California Cascades	2.8	Sink	35.9
California Klamath	36.4	Source	100

1690
 1691 Schumaker et al. (2014) evaluated movement and contribution to overall population growth rate within
 1692 modeling region and physiographic province source locations range-wide. Data for source locations in
 1693 California is summarized in Table 10 and graphically in Figure 8. Klamath modeling regions (Klamath
 1694 West and Klamath East) provided a flux of individuals within (e.g., Klamath West to Klamath East), and
 1695 to the Cascade modeling regions (East Cascade South and West Cascades South), Redwood Coast, and
 1696 Oregon Coast. Percent of net flux was most notable from Klamath East to East Cascade South regions.
 1697 The Inner California Coast modeling region provided a flux of individuals to Klamath and East Cascade
 1698 South regions. The California Klamath province was identified as a source provided a flux of individuals

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1699 to the California Coast Range, California Cascades and Oregon Klamath provinces, with net flux most
 1700 notable to the California Coast Range province.

1701 **Table 10.** Net Flux and $\Delta\lambda^R$ for modeling region and physiographic province source locations in California (adapted
 1702 from Table 3 in Schumaker et al. 2014). Net Flux represents movement from one location to another. $\Delta\lambda^R$
 1703 represents the change in overall population growth rate.

CA Source Population Location	Ending Location	Percent Net Flux	$\Delta\lambda^R$
<i>Modeling Regions</i>			
Klamath West	Redwood Coast	36.2	3.9
	Oregon Coast	49.5	45.9
	Klamath East	12.7	19.1
Klamath East	East Cascade South	100	85.1
	West Cascades South	36.0	27.4
Inner California Coast	Klamath West	44.4	28.3
	Klamath East	19.7	18.4
	East Cascades South	30.4	22.4
<i>Physiographic Provinces</i>			
California Klamath	California Coast Range	100	47.4
	California Cascades	22.2	12.6
	Oregon Klamath	8.0	6.6

1704
 1705 Schumaker et al. (2014) results suggest that California’s population of Northern Spotted Owls is a
 1706 significant component of and source to the range-wide population. As a source, the Klamath region
 1707 populations provide a source of owls to sink populations on the Coast and Cascade ranges. This concept
 1708 is central to protection of owl habitat, especially dispersal habitat, for the continued persistence of
 1709 Northern Spotted Owls across their range.

Existing Management

Land Ownership Patterns in Northern Spotted Owl Range

1713 The laws and regulations governing management of forests in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl
 1714 vary depending on ownership. For this reason, the following discussion on existing management is
 1715 partitioned based on ownership, with lands governed by a common set of regulations. In general,
 1716 federal timberlands in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl are governed by the NWFP, with some
 1717 federal ownership subject to more restrictive management (e.g., National Parks). Although tribal lands
 1718 are subject to federal regulations for timber management, the tribes in the range of the Northern
 1719 Spotted Owl in California have developed Forest Management Plans (FMPs) and are discussed
 1720 separately. Nonfederal lands in California must comply with the Forest Practice Rules for commercial
 1721 timber harvest. There are several options for complying with the Forest Practice Rules when developing
 1722 a THP depending on several factors including, but not limited to, size of ownership, presence of Spotted
 1723 Owl activity centers, and qualification for an exemption. We present these options below and discuss
 1724 the most important options in greater detail.

Comment [EMG22]: Citation?

Comment [EMG23]: Define this acronym.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1725 Federal lands contain less than half of the total forest land in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl
1726 (Mouer et al. 2011). Of an estimated 14.3 million acres of forested lands within the Northern Spotted
1727 Owl range in California, 6.4 million acres are publicly owned and 7.8 million acres are privately owned
1728 (2.3 million acres industrial and 5.5 million acres non-industrial) (Calforests 2013). Federal lands in the
1729 Northern Spotted Owl range in California are more concentrated in the interior portion of the range,
1730 with most USFS and BLM land occurring in the Klamath and Cascades provinces (Figure 9). The majority
1731 of the California Coast Province is under private ownership, though large tracts of public land occur
1732 along the coast, including both State and National parks. The most interior portion of the Northern
1733 Spotted Owl range in California (Cascades and eastern portion of Klamath provinces) has a combination
1734 of federal and private land, sometimes in a checkerboard pattern as a result of historical railway land
1735 grants (Figure 9). Tribal lands in California collectively represent 167,401 acres in the range of the
1736 Northern Spotted Owl and are mostly within the Coast Province and the western portion of the Klamath
1737 Province.

1738 **Critical Habitat Designation**

1739 In 2012, the USFWS revised the critical habitat designation for the Northern Spotted Owl (USFWS 2012).
1740 The purpose of critical habitat is to designate land distributed within the entire range of the Northern
1741 Spotted Owl that provides “features essential for the conservation of a species and that may require
1742 special management”, which includes forest types supporting the needs of territorial owl pairs
1743 throughout the year, including nesting, roosting, foraging, and dispersal habitat (USFWS website -
1744 <http://www.fws.gov/oregonfwo/species/data/northernspottedowl/CriticalHabitat/default.asp>). Critical
1745 habitat was identified using a modeling framework that considered both habitat requirements and
1746 demographic data, and considered uncertainties such as impacts of Barred Owl, climate change, and
1747 wildfire risk. Range wide, 9.29 million acres of critical habitat is on federal land and 291,570 acres is on
1748 state land. All private lands and the majority of state lands were excluded from the designation. A map
1749 of critical habitat for California is shown in Figure 10, which includes 2,014,388 acres on federal land,
1750 and 49,542 acres on state land. For management purposes, critical habitat only affects federal actions
1751 and do not provide additional protection on non-federal lands, unless proposed activities involve federal
1752 funding or permitting.

1753 **Federal Lands**

1754 *Northwest Forest Plan*

1755 In the early 1990s, concern was raised regarding the adequacy of federal plans to protect the Northern
1756 Spotted Owl. Litigation resulted in a court injunction on harvest of owl habitat (mature and old-growth
1757 forest). In 1993, President Clinton directed the Forest Ecosystem Management Assessment Team
1758 (FEMAT) to develop long-term management alternatives for maintaining and restoring habitat
1759 conditions to maintain well-distributed and viable populations of late-successional- and old-growth-
1760 related species. The FEMAT was instructed to maintain and restore habitat conditions for the Northern
1761 Spotted Owl (as well as the Marbled Murrelet). The FEMAT was also instructed to maintain and restore

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1762 habitat conditions to support viable populations, well-distributed across current ranges, of all species
 1763 known or reasonably expected to be associated with old-growth habitat conditions; and to maintain or
 1764 create a connected, interactive, old-growth forest ecosystem on federal lands (FEMAT 1993; Thomas et
 1765 al. 2006). In developing alternatives, the members of FEMAT relied heavily on recently completed
 1766 conservation assessments, including a regional conservation strategy for the Northern Spotted Owl
 1767 (Thomas et al. 1990). The analysis of the FEMAT alternatives in a final supplemental environmental
 1768 impact statement (USDA and BLM 1994a) led to adoption of the land-allocation strategy contained in
 1769 the record of decision (USDA and BLM 1994b), hereinafter referred to as the Northwest Forest Plan. The
 1770 NWFP amended nineteen existing USFS and seven BLM resource management plans within the range of
 1771 Northern Spotted Owl. The intention of the NWFP is to improve current conditions and alter past
 1772 practices that were detrimental to late-successional species by protecting large blocks of remaining late-
 1773 successional and old-growth forests, and to provide for the regrowth and replacement of previously
 1774 harvested late-successional forest stands. To help facilitate decision-making and issue resolution during
 1775 the implementation of the NWFP, the Regional Ecosystem Office was formed and is made up of
 1776 members from USFS, BLM, National Park Service (NPS), and Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

1777 The NWFP covers approximately 24 million acres of federal land within the range of the Northern
 1778 Spotted Owl, about 67% of which are allocated in one of several “reserved” land use designations (see
 1779 discussion of designations and Table 11). In California, approximately 3.5 million acres of federal lands
 1780 fall under the NWFP as reserved land. This is approximately 6 percent of the 57 million acres of forested
 1781 habitat within the Northern Spotted Owl’s California range. Reserved lands are intended to support
 1782 groups of reproducing owl pairs across the species’ range. Unreserved land is defined as the federal land
 1783 between reserved lands and is intended to provide recruitment of new owls into the territorial
 1784 populations and is important for dispersal and movement of owls between larger reserves.

1785 **Table 11.** Land-use allocations in the Northwest Forest Plan (adapted from Thomas et al. 2006)

Land-use allocation	Approximate Acres (%)
Congressionally reserved areas	7,323,783 (30)
Late-successional reserves	7,433,970 (30)
Managed late-successional reserves	102,242 (1)
Adaptive management areas	1,522,448 (6)
Administratively withdrawn areas	1,477,730 (6)
Riparian reserves	2,628,621 (11)
Matrix	3,976,996 (16)
<i>Total</i>	<i>24,465,790 (100)</i>

1786
 1787 Reserved land includes late-successional reserves (LSRs), managed late-successional areas (managed
 1788 LSAs), congressionally reserved lands, and larger blocks of administratively withdrawn lands. The LSRs
 1789 cover about 30% of the NWFP area and were located to protect areas with concentrations of high-
 1790 quality late-successional and old-growth forest on federal lands and to meet the habitat requirements of
 1791 the Northern Spotted Owl (Thomas et al. 2006). Most LSRs were designed to accommodate at least 20
 1792 pairs of Northern Spotted Owls (FEMAT 1993). Timber harvesting is generally prohibited in LSRs.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1793 However, silviculture treatments (including thinning in stands less than 80 years old west of the
1794 Cascades and treatments to reduce the risk of large-scale disturbances) are allowed in LSRs to benefit
1795 the creation and maintenance of late-successional forest conditions. Timber harvest and salvage logging
1796 is allowed within managed LSAs to help prevent habitat destruction caused by large catastrophic events
1797 such as severe wildfires, disease, or insect epidemics. Congressionally reserved lands are those that
1798 were previously reserved by an act of Congress, such as Wilderness Areas, National Parks, and National
1799 Wildlife Refuges. Administratively withdrawn lands are areas identified in current forest and district
1800 plans as being withdrawn from timber production and include recreational and visual areas, back
1801 country, and other areas not scheduled for timber harvest. In California, reserved lands occur primarily
1802 in the interior portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range in the Klamath and Cascades provinces, with
1803 smaller amounts of reserved lands on the coast (Figure 11).

1804 Unreserved land includes the matrix, adaptive management areas (AMAs), riparian reserves, small tracts
1805 of administratively withdrawn lands, and other small reserved areas such as 100-acre owl core areas.
1806 The matrix represents the federal land not included in any of the other allocations and is the area where
1807 most timber harvesting and other silviculture activities occur. However, the matrix does contain non-
1808 forested areas as well as forested areas that may be unsuited for timber production. Three of the major
1809 standards and guidelines for matrix land management are: (1) a renewable supply of large down logs
1810 must be in place; (2) at least 15% of the green trees on each regeneration harvest unit located on
1811 National Forest land must be retained; and (3) 100 acres of late-successional habitat around owl ACs
1812 must be protected (USDA and BLM 1994b). Timber harvesting is allowed within AMAs and like the
1813 matrix lands, AMAs are subject to the standards in the NWFP and in individual forest and district plans.
1814 Riparian reserves are a system of reserves defined by a set distance on each side of perennial and
1815 intermittent streams (Thomas et al. 2006) and may provide dispersal habitat for Northern Spotted Owls.

1816 Standards and guidelines for the management of both reserved and unreserved lands are described in
1817 the Record of Decision associated with the NWFP (USDA and BLM 1994b, Attachment A). A summary of
1818 management on each land use designation is provided below.

1819 Late Successional Reserves:

1820 Before habitat manipulation activities occur on LSRs, management assessments must be prepared.
1821 These assessments include a history and inventory of overall vegetative conditions, a list of identified
1822 late-successional associated species existing within the LSR, a history and description of current land
1823 uses within the reserve, a fire management plan, criteria for developing appropriate treatments,
1824 identification of specific areas that could be treated under those criteria, a proposed implementation
1825 schedule tiered to higher order plans, and proposed monitoring and evaluation components to help
1826 evaluate if future activities are carried out as intended and achieve desired results. The following
1827 standards must be followed for timber management activities in LSRs:

- 1828
- West of the Cascades – No timber harvest is allowed in stands over 80 years old. Thinning (pre-
1829 commercial and commercial) may occur in stands up to 80 years old in order to encourage
1830 development of old-growth characteristics.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 1831 • East of the Cascades and in California Klamath Province – Silviculture activities should be
1832 designed to reduce catastrophic insect, disease, and fire threats. Treatments should be designed
1833 to provide fuel breaks but should not generally result in degeneration of currently suitable owl
1834 habitat or other late-successional conditions. Risk reduction activities should focus on young
1835 stands but activities in older stands may be undertaken if levels of fire risk are particularly high.
- 1836 • Salvage in disturbed sites of less than 10 acres is not appropriate. Salvage should occur only in
1837 stands where disturbance has reduced canopy closure to less than 40%. All standing living trees
1838 should be retained, including those injured (e.g., scorched) but likely to survive. Snags that are
1839 likely to persist until late-successional conditions have developed should be retained.
1840 Appropriate levels of coarse woody debris should be retained. Some salvage will be allowed
1841 when it is essential to reduce fire risk or insect damage to late-successional forest conditions.

1842

1843 Managed Late Successional Areas:

1844 Innovative silviculture techniques may be applied in managed LSRs. Proposed management activities are
1845 subject to review by the Regional Ecosystem Office, although some activities may be exempt from
1846 review. Within managed LSRs, certain silviculture treatments and fire hazard reduction treatments are
1847 allowed to help prevent complete stand destruction from large catastrophic events such as high
1848 intensity, high severity fires; or disease or insect epidemics. Managed LSAs should have management
1849 assessments as described for LSRs. Standards and guidelines for multiple-use activities other than
1850 silviculture are the same as for LSRs.

1851 Congressionally Reserved Lands:

1852 These lands are managed according to existing laws and guidelines established when the lands were set
1853 aside, and are generally managed to preserve natural resources (e.g., The National Park Service Organic
1854 Act of 1916, the National Parks Omnibus Management Act of 1998).

1855 Administratively Withdrawn Areas:

1856 There are no specific timber/silviculture standards and guidelines associated with administratively
1857 withdrawn areas. These areas have been identified as withdrawn from timber production in forest or
1858 district plans.

1859 Riparian Reserves:

1860 Riparian Reserves are managed to meet objectives of the Aquatic Conservation Strategy to help protect
1861 fish habitat and restore water quality. Timber harvest is prohibited within riparian reserves, including
1862 fuelwood cutting and salvaging (although some exceptions are made). Fuel treatment and fire
1863 suppression strategies and practices implemented within these areas are designed to minimize
1864 disturbance.

1865 Matrix Lands:

1866 Matrix lands are open to timber harvest subject to the standards in the NWFP and in the individual
1867 forest and district plans. The objective for Matrix lands is to “provide coarse woody debris well
1868 distributed across the landscape in a manner which meets the needs of species and provides for
1869 ecological functions” (USDA and BLM 1994b). Standards for Matrix lands in the NWFP include:

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 1870
- 1871
- 1872
- 1873
- 1874
- 1875
- 1876
- 1877
- 1878
- 1879
- 1880
- 1881
- 1882
- 1883
- 1884
- 1885
- Coarse woody debris that is already on the ground is retained and protected from disturbance to the greatest extent possible during logging and other land management activities that might destroy the integrity of the substrate.
 - Retention of at least 15% of the area associated with each cutting unit (stand).
 - In general, 70% of the total area to be retained should be aggregates of moderate to larger size (0.5 to 2.5 acres or more) with the remainder as dispersed structures (individual trees, and possibly including smaller clumps less than 0.5 acres). Patches and dispersed retention should include the largest, oldest live trees, decadent or leaning trees, and hard snags occurring in the unit. Patches should be retained indefinitely (i.e., through multiple rotations to provide support for organisms that require very old forests).
 - 100 acres of the best Northern Spotted Owl habitat must be retained as close to the nest site or owl activity center as possible for all known activity centers located on federal lands in the matrix and AMAs. These areas are managed in compliance with LSR management guidelines and are to be maintained even if Northern Spotted Owls no longer occupy them.

1886 Adaptive Management Areas:

1887 AMAs were intended to be focal areas for implementing innovative methods of ecological conservation and restoration, while meeting economic and social goals. Although there have been some successes in experimentation, most AMAs have been managed similarly to Matrix lands (Thomas et al. 2006). The NWFP established 10 AMAs, two of which are in California: Goosenest in northeastern California and Hayfork, which is located mostly in the Klamath province. One of the primary goals of the Goosenest AMA is to investigate means of accelerating the development of late-successional forest properties in pine forests. Mechanical treatments (forest thinning) and prescribed fire have been used experimentally to evaluate effect on development of late-successional forest properties in pine forests (Ritchie 2005). The emphasis for Hayfork is to investigate effects of forest management practices on the landscape, including partial cutting, prescribed burning, and low-impact approaches to forest harvest.

1897 Standards and guidelines for LSRs and Congressionally Reserved Areas are followed where they fall within AMAs.

1899 *Section 7 Consultations*

1900 Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act requires all federal agencies to consult with the USFWS to ensure that any timber management action authorized, funded, or carried out by federal agencies is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of a listed species, or destroy or adversely modify critical habitat (16 U.S.C. § 1536 subd. (a); 50 C.F.R. § 402). Section 7 requires the permitting instrument (i.e., biological opinion or letter of concurrence) to include measures to minimize the level of take to Northern Spotted Owl. Examples of take minimization measures may include:

- 1906
- 1907
- Restricted use of heavy equipment during the breeding season
 - Retention of larger trees owl nesting/roosting and foraging habitat

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 1908 • Retention of large snags and down logs within thinning units
1909 • Retention of hardwoods
1910 • Limited thinning within Riparian Reserves
1911 • Monitoring and surveys for Northern Spotted Owl throughout projects
1912

1913 *Forest Stewardship Contracting*

1914 The Agricultural Act of 2014 (“Agricultural Act of 2014, Section 8205, Stewardship End Result
1915 Contracting Projects”) grants the USFS and BLM authority to enter into stewardship contracting with
1916 private persons or public entities to perform services to “achieve land management goals for the
1917 national forests or public lands that meet local and rural community needs” (USFS 2009). Agreements
1918 allow contractors to remove forest products (goods) in exchange for performing restoration projects
1919 (services), the cost of which is offset by the value of the goods. Agreements may extend for up to 10
1920 years.

1921 Since the new authority became law, the USFS has awarded more than 30 stewardship projects. It is
1922 unknown how many USFS stewardship projects are in California. There are some inconsistencies in
1923 information regarding the number of BLM stewardship projects. The BLM Stewardship Contracting Fact
1924 Sheet
1925 ([http://www.blm.gov/style/medialib/blm/wo/Planning_and_Renewable_Resources/0.Par.13217.File.da](http://www.blm.gov/style/medialib/blm/wo/Planning_and_Renewable_Resources/0.Par.13217.File.dat/stcontrBLM_Fact0115.pdf)
1926 [t/stcontrBLM_Fact0115.pdf](http://www.blm.gov/wo/st/en/prog/more/forests_and_woodland/0.html)) lists two stewardship projects that do not occur in California. However, the
1927 BLM website (http://www.blm.gov/wo/st/en/prog/more/forests_and_woodland/0.html) lists three
1928 forest stewardships in California: Weaverville Community Forest, South Knob, and Hobo Camp.

1929 *Bureau of Land Management*

1930 The standards and guidelines from the NWFP apply except where existing resource management plans
1931 are more restrictive or provide greater benefits to late-successional forest related species.

1932 Headwaters Forest Reserve

1933 Headwaters Forest Reserve is located in the north coast region of California and was purchased by the
1934 Secretary of Interior and the State of California in 1999 to preserve a large stand of old-growth redwood
1935 forest. The Headwaters Forest Reserve Resource Management Plan (USDOI et al. 2003; USDOI and BLM
1936 2004a) was developed with the goal to restore and maintain ecological integrity and to study ecological
1937 processes within the Reserve to improve management. Recreation and other management activities are
1938 constrained as necessary to be consistent with that primary goal. Old-growth forest habitat within the
1939 Reserve is managed to leave those systems undisturbed as core areas of optimal habitat. Second-growth
1940 forests are managed using tree thinning for restoration of old-growth characteristics. Priority is given to
1941 revegetating watershed restoration sites in old-growth areas and to treating harvested stands with old-
1942 growth remnants. Harvested stands that comprise early-mature and older seral stages (i.e., stands with
1943 an average stem diameter over 12 inches) are generally not thinned. Density-management treatments

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1944 do not yield commercial forest products; all biomass is left on-site and may be lopped and scattered,
1945 piled and burned, or chipped. Chain saws, mechanical brush cutters, and chippers may be used.
1946 Permanent or temporary roads or skid trails are not developed for access for treatment sites, but
1947 temporary access routes may be developed where they will be subsequently removed during watershed
1948 restoration activities.

1949 The desired outcome for Northern Spotted Owl is protection of existing habitat and expansion of
1950 suitable habitat for nesting, roosting, foraging, and dispersal habitat at the Reserve. The Resource
1951 Management Plan allows for the restoration of up to 2,757 acres of previously harvested stands. No
1952 suitable habitat for Northern Spotted Owl is to be removed or degraded during watershed restoration,
1953 forest restoration, or trail development. To the extent practicable, activities will be buffered from
1954 Northern Spotted Owl nesting habitat during the period of February 1 through July 31 by the use of
1955 vegetative screening or topographic screening and establishment of seasonal operating periods or a
1956 distance buffer of up to 0.25 mile. Off trail hiking is prohibited year-round.

1957 Fuels in second-growth forests are managed through tree thinning with materials lopped and scattered,
1958 piled and burned, or chipped; broadcast burning is not employed within the Reserve. Fuels are not
1959 managed in old-growth forests and generally not in second-growth forest once they achieve early-
1960 mature seral stage. Fire suppression uses a minimum-impact strategy. In second-growth forests dozers
1961 may be used; resource damage will be minimized and full rehabilitation of dozer fire lines will be
1962 required after fire suppression. In old-growth forests road access will be limited to existing road
1963 systems; hand crews or helicopter bucket drops may be deployed to attempt to contain fire.

1964 King Range National Conservation Area

1965 The King Range National Conservation Area (NCA) is located along the northern California coast about
1966 sixty miles south of Eureka and 200 miles north of San Francisco. The King Range NCA Management Plan
1967 (USDOI and BLM 2004b; USDOI and BLM 2005) applies to 68,000 acres of forested land. All of the
1968 forested lands in the planning area have been designated as a LSR under the NWFP, and therefore must
1969 be managed to promote late-successional forest characteristics. All active forest management activities
1970 in the Management Plan are focused only in the Front Country Zone, 25,661 acre zone representing a
1971 broad mix of uses and tools for management. Forest management activities in this zone are intended to
1972 develop more natural stand characteristics in areas that were previously harvested, improve watershed
1973 and fisheries health, and protection from wildfire risk. Some of these previously-logged areas have
1974 burned in high intensity fires, or are at risk for future fires of stand-replacing intensity. The primary goal
1975 in silvicultural treatments is to increase the Douglas-fir component in tanoak dominated stands, and
1976 “fireproof” this Douglas-fir component so that it has a greater chance to reach maturity.

1977 The Management Plan calls for the protection of sufficient Northern Spotted Owl habitat to attract and
1978 support 20 breeding pairs within the King Range NCA, as well as monitoring of known owl sites and
1979 periodic surveys in suitable habitat. At the time of the Management Plan development (2004), there
1980 were 12-14 known Spotted Owl activity centers in the King Range NCA. No timber harvests takes place in
1981 those activity centers.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1982 *National Park Service*

1983 Redwood National and State Parks

1984 Redwood National Park was established in 1968 and was expanded in 1978. Three California state parks
1985 established in the 1920s—Prairie Creek Redwoods State Park, Del Norte Coast Redwoods State Park, and
1986 Jedediah Smith Redwoods—were included within the 1968 congressionally designated national park
1987 boundary. Since 1994, the four park units have been managed jointly as Redwood National and State
1988 Parks (RNSP) to the greatest extent possible, although the state parks are administered by the California
1989 Department of Parks and Recreation and the national park is administered by the NPS. Collectively,
1990 RNSP covers approximately 131,983 acres of land in northwest California reaching from the shoreline of
1991 the Pacific Ocean to the mountains of the Coast Range.

1992 In 2000, a joint federal-state management plan was developed to provide a clearly defined, coordinated
1993 direction for resource preservation and visitor use and a basic foundation for managing these four parks
1994 (NPS 2000a, NPS 2000b). There are nine management zones within the RNSP, each with different types
1995 and levels of use, management, and facilities that are allowed. Three zones cover most of the combined
1996 park area – the two backcountry zones (42.1% mechanized and 13.3% nonmechanized), and the
1997 primitive zone (32.6%). The backcountry zones and primitive zone have the most restricted access, and
1998 resource modification and degradation from visitor use in these zones is low. The remaining 12% of the
1999 park area is made up of six relatively small zones which are managed for various resources and for
2000 visitor operational needs.

2001 The RNSP General Management Plan (NPS 2000b) includes programs for watershed restoration,
2002 vegetation management, cultural resource management, interpretation and education, and facility
2003 development. Under the watershed restoration program, abandoned logging roads that contribute
2004 unnatural amounts of sediments into streams or threaten redwoods along park streams will be removed
2005 or treated to reduce erosion. The vegetation management program includes use of silvicultural
2006 techniques in second-growth forests to accelerate the return of characteristics found in old-growth
2007 forests and management of fire to support resource management strategies, including restoration of
2008 fire in old-growth forests.

2009 Prior to timber removal, the NPS will evaluate trees that are potential suitable nesting habitat for
2010 Northern Spotted Owl. The NPS take measures to reduce noise disturbance and loss of suitable habitat
2011 within one mile of occupied and unsurveyed potential suitable nesting habitat by operating outside the
2012 breeding season, using quiet equipment, or by implementing daily limited operating periods for heavy
2013 equipment during the breeding season. Protective buffer zones are used around known owl nest sites
2014 where visitor use activities are likely to result in disturbance.

2015 In 1978, Congress expanded RNSP to include 38,000 acres that had been logged between 1950 and 1978
2016 using clearcut tractor logging. With the expansion of the RNSP, commercial operations including active
2017 forest management and silviculture thinning ceased which resulted in second-growth forest conditions
2018 “considered unhealthy from both a silviculture and an ecological standpoint” (NPS 2008, NPS 2009a).

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2019 Many of the second-growth forest stands were primarily high-density, even-aged Douglas-fir stands with
2020 little canopy structure and no understory development. The focus of second-growth forest restoration is
2021 to reduce stand density (thinning) to promote growth of remaining trees while protecting adjacent old-
2022 growth forests, as well as maintaining water quality in riparian habitats, minimizing tanoak tree
2023 disturbance, and minimizing excessive fuel build-up on the forest floor.

2024 In 2009, the NPS planned to apply thinning prescriptions throughout 1,710 acres in the South Fork of
2025 Lost Man Creek, with the prescription dependent upon slope steepness, available road access, presence
2026 of streams and wetlands, tanoak density, and proximity to old growth forest.

2027 The USFWS issued a Biological Opinion (file number 8-14-2004-2133 81331-2008-F-00027, dated
2028 December 19, 2007) that concurred with the NPS determination that the project may affect but is not
2029 likely to adversely affect the Northern Spotted Owl. The project was expected to alter approximately
2030 1,539 acres of suitable Northern Spotted Owl habitat. However, the habitat was considered poor quality
2031 and the short-term adverse effects on owls from habitat alteration to be negligible. The project was
2032 expected to have long-term benefits for Northern Spotted Owl due to retention and protection of
2033 deformed trees and snags, and habitat improvement through acceleration of development of late-
2034 successional forest structure.

2035 In 2011, Redwood National Park completed a project to thin about 1,700 acres of second growth forest
2036 in the South Fork of Lost Man Creek (near the community of Orick) to accelerate the restoration of old-
2037 growth characteristics and functions.

2038 The RNSP General Management Plan called for preparation of a comprehensive trail and backcountry
2039 management plan to guide the development of an expanded trail system and prescribe policies and
2040 regulations for the use of backcountry areas by hikers, bicyclists, and equestrians. The Trail and
2041 Backcountry Management Plan (NPS 2009b) details the construction of seven hiking trails totaling 14.6
2042 miles, establishment of two bike trails totaling 10.3 miles, and construction of two new backcountry
2043 camps. Avoidance and minimization measures during construction include above ambient noise
2044 producing work conducted outside of the marbled murrelet noise restriction period (March 24-
2045 September 15) and Northern Spotted Owl presence surveys prior to construction (NPS and CDPR 2013).

2046 Fire management in RNSP includes suppression of wildfires, prescribed fire, mechanical fuel reduction,
2047 fire ecology research and fire effects monitoring, and fire operations planning (NPS 2010a, NPS 2010b).
2048 Fire suppression preparations include installing water tanks, preparing access roads, and removing
2049 hazardous fuels. Management actions are designed to avoid or minimize adverse effects on listed,
2050 proposed, or candidate threatened or endangered species and minimizes the effects on sensitive
2051 species. The NPS has developed guidelines to reduce or eliminate potential adverse effects on sensitive
2052 species from fire suppression in RNSP.

2053 Point Reyes National Seashore and Muir Woods National Monument

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2054 The Point Reyes National Seashore (PRNS) was established in 1962 and is located along the coast just
2055 north of San Francisco. The General Management Plan and Environmental Impact Statement for PRNS
2056 are currently under development.

2057 Due to a better understanding of the role of fire in ecosystem preservation and reducing fire risk, in
2058 2004 the NPS proposed to revise PRNS's Fire Management Plan to expand the use of prescribed fire and
2059 mechanical treatment for all lands under its management NPS 2004). In 2006, the Operational Strategy
2060 for the Fire Management Plan was published (NPS 2006a). The planning area for the Fire Management
2061 Plan includes the 70,046-acre PRNS as well as 18,000 acres of the Northern District of Golden Gate
2062 National Recreation Area. The Fire Management Plan allows up to 3,500 acres per year to be treated
2063 using prescribed fire and mechanical treatments. Measures in Northern Spotted Owl habitat include:

- 2064 • Annually identify and map areas where Spotted Owls are nesting.
- 2065 • Protect occupied and previously used nest sites from unplanned ignitions.
- 2066 • Do not conduct prescribed burns within 400 meters of an occupied or previously used nest
2067 site.
- 2068 • Do not conduct mechanical treatments with mechanized equipment within 400 meters of an
2069 occupied or previously used nest site between February 1 and July 31 (breeding season).
- 2070 • Conduct post-treatment monitoring to ascertain any impacts.
- 2071

2072 Muir Woods National Monument is managed by the NPS as part of the Golden Gate National Recreation
2073 Area. The General Management Plan Environmental Impact Statement for the Golden Gate National
2074 Recreation Area and Muir Woods was completed in 2014 (NPS 2014). The Record of Decision was
2075 expected to be completed in spring 2014 but has not been completed to date.

2076 The Fire Management Plan for Muir Woods allows up to 595 acres to be treated per year using
2077 mechanical treatments and prescribed fire (NPS 2006b). Measures to protect Northern Spotted Owl
2078 include:

- 2079 • Treatment activities or any noise generation above ambient noise levels will not occur within
2080 0.40 kilometer (0.25 mile) of a known occupied or previously used nest site, or within potential
2081 Spotted Owl habitat between February 1 and July 31 (breeding season), or until such date as
2082 surveys conforming to accepted protocol have determined that the site is unoccupied or non-
2083 nesting or nest failure is confirmed.
- 2084 • Mechanical fuel reduction activities in suitable habitat, known or potential, will not substantially
2085 alter the percent cover of canopy overstory and will preserve multilayered structure. When
2086 shaded fuel break features in suitable habitat are constructed, the resulting multilayered canopy
2087 will only be reduced to a height of 6 to 8 feet, or along roadways as needed for emergency
2088 vehicle clearance.
- 2089 • Prior to fire management activities, project areas will be surveyed for the presence of dusky
2090 footed woodrat nests. If feasible, woodrat nests will be protected.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 2091 • Within habitat, the cutting of native trees greater than 10 inches DBH will be avoided unless a
2092 determination is made that the native tree presents a clear hazard in the event of a fire or
2093 cutting is the only option to reduce high fuel loading.
2094 • The fire management officer will arrange for qualified biologists to conduct post-project
2095 monitoring to determine short- and long-term effects of fire management actions on activity
2096 centers if resources are available.
2097

2098 **Tribal Lands**

2099 *Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation*

2100 The Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation is the largest reservation in California encompassing 90,767 acres,
2101 and located in the northeastern corner of Humboldt County. The Hoopa Valley Tribe has recently
2102 adopted a revised Forest Management Plan (FMP) covering the period of 2011-2026 (Higley 2012). The
2103 annual allowable timber harvest has been determined to be 8.889 million board feet (MBF) net per year
2104 of conifer volume and 3.1 MBF net of hardwood volume to be harvested within the Reservation.
2105 Northern Spotted Owl habitat losses are expected from implementation of the FMP due to timber
2106 harvest, urban development, road construction, and prairie restoration. About 8,980 acres of roosting-
2107 foraging and nesting-roosting-foraging habitat are estimated to be lost to timber harvest over the period
2108 covered by the FMP. These acres will be temporarily rendered unsuitable to Northern Spotted Owl,
2109 although the FMP notes that habitat will “recover eventually to at least foraging dispersal but likely to
2110 roosting-foraging habitat...within 30-40 years because of the retention of large structures within all
2111 units” (Higley 2012). Implementation of the FMP and associated projects will result in a decline in total
2112 suitable habitat by approximately 4.4% by the end of the planning period in 2026. Dispersal habitat will
2113 be reduced by approximately 4.9% at the end of 2021 but is expected to rebound to a net reduction of
2114 0.9% by 2026.

2115 The Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation is expected to function as a high quality corridor between late
2116 successional reserves to the north, south, and east, and Redwood National Park to the northwest. The
2117 reservation will retain sufficient habitat for 50 potential Northern Spotted Owl territories and 20-40
2118 pairs of owls at all times during the planning period. However, the plan notes this number of Northern
2119 Spotted Owl will not likely be realized unless Barred Owls are removed from the reserve. Between 2009
2120 and 2014 over 85% of the historic Northern Spotted Owl sites within the reservation had Barred Owl
2121 detections during regular surveys, with a steady decline in Northern Spotted Owl occupancy beginning
2122 in 2007 in concert with an ongoing increase in Barred Owl detections (Higley 2012).

2123 Eight forested management units noted in the FMP will retain Northern Spotted Owl dispersal habitat.
2124 None of the forested management units will dip below 50% cover of dispersal or higher quality habitat.
2125 The lowest level of owl habitat retention will occur within the Hopkins management unit, which at 72%
2126 at the time of the publication of the FMP, was projected to drop to 64% in 2012 and increase to 81% by
2127 2026.

Comment [EMG24]: Hoopa is also currently part of the barred owl removal experiment being conducted by USFWS. Hoopa is the treatment area (where barred owls are being removed) and Willow Creek is serving as the control area to compare with Hoopa. Details are provided in the Final EIS for the Removal Experiment (USFWS 2013).

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2128 The FMP includes management actions to mitigate affects to Northern Spotted Owl including land
2129 allocation restrictions, requirements for structural retention within timber sale units and hardwood
2130 management guidelines, and are inclusive of:

- 2131 • The no cut land allocation includes 24,581 acres of which 21,104 acres were forested as of 2011
2132 with stem exclusion or larger size class strata including 10,134 acres of old growth.
- 2133 • 2,819 acres are allocated as reserved for threatened and endangered species. 73 acres are
2134 specifically reserved to protect Northern Spotted Owl nesting core areas.
- 2135 • Seasonal restrictions will apply to all disturbance activities resulting from logging, site
2136 preparation, stand improvement, burning, road construction or reconstruction, and watershed
2137 restoration projects, etc. within 0.25 miles of any known Northern Spotted Owl pair at least until
2138 nesting status is determined from February 1 until July 31. Activities, which modify suitable
2139 nesting/roosting habitat, such as logging, will be further restricted until September 15 of each
2140 year or until the young owls are determined to be capable of moving away from the area or the
2141 reproductive attempt has been determined to have failed. For territories that have been
2142 surveyed continually and found to be unoccupied for 2 or more years, no restrictions shall be
2143 imposed.

2144 *Yurok Indian Reservation*

2145 The Yurok Indian Reservation is located in Del Norte and Humboldt counties inclusive of one-mile on
2146 each side of the Klamath River along a 44-mile stretch. There are approximately 59,000 acres in the
2147 entire Yurok Indian Reservation, and of these, approximately 3,320 acres are forested Tribal trust lands
2148 (i.e., land that the federal government holds legal title to but the beneficial interest remains with the
2149 Tribe), and 2,171 acres are forested allotted lands held in trust (Erler 2012). The remaining lands are fee
2150 lands (i.e., land acquired by the Tribe under legal title outside the boundaries of the Reservation, and in
2151 this case is primarily owned by Green Diamond Resource Company), which are managed intensively for
2152 timber products. Total forested Tribal ownership is 36,637 acres.

2153 The Yurok Tribe's FMP (Yurok Forestry Department 2012) includes elements for the management of all
2154 Yurok Tribal lands both within and outside of the reservation boundary. The FMP calls for intensive
2155 surveys for Threatened and Endangered (T&E) species (including Northern Spotted Owl) and then
2156 dedication of no cut areas around all T&E species sites and most traditional species nest/roost/den sites.
2157 The management objective for Northern Spotted Owl is to maintain all activity centers as no harvest
2158 reserves for the benefit of late-seral cultural, sensitive, and listed species. Northern Spotted Owl activity
2159 centers protect owl roost/nest sites and are a minimum of 60 acres of the best existing Spotted Owl
2160 habitat as determined by a qualified wildlife biologist. Seasonal restrictions may be required on
2161 disturbance activities within 0.25 mile of Northern Spotted Owl nest.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2162 *Round Valley Indian Reservation*

2163 The Round Valley Indian Reservation encompasses about 23,200 acres in Mendocino County. More than
2164 two thirds of this area is off-reservation trust land. A total of 2,837 acres are allocated as “Available”
2165 under the Round Valley Indian Reserve FMP (Baldwin, Blomstrom, Wilkinson and Associates 2006),
2166 which means that programmed timber harvest may be allowed. As of 2006, there were eight known
2167 pairs of Northern Spotted Owl either nesting, roosting, or foraging on the Reservation. Approximately
2168 80% of the Reservation could be considered as suitable owl habitat, according to the FMP’s
2169 Environmental Assessment (2006). The FMP would impact about 13% of the 22,150 acres of suitable
2170 habitat on the Reservation. Uneven-aged forest management including single-tree and group selection
2171 is the preferred method, with a 20 year cutting cycle and 100 year rotation, although limited even-aged
2172 management is allowed in specific cases. Harvest is expected to be about 3.4 MFB/acre.

2173 **Nonfederal Land**

2174 *History of Timber Management on Nonfederal Lands and the Forest Practice Rules*

2175 The California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection (CAL FIRE; <http://www.calfire.ca.gov/>)
2176 enforces the laws that regulate logging on privately-owned lands in California. These laws are found in
2177 the Forest Practice Act which was enacted in 1973 to ensure that logging is done in a manner that will
2178 also preserve and protect California’s fish, wildlife, forests, and streams. Additional rules enacted by the
2179 State Board of Forestry and Fire Protection (BOF) are found in state regulations and are collectively
2180 referred to as the Forest Practice Rules. The purpose of the Forest Practice Rules is to implement the
2181 provisions of the Forest Practice Act in a manner consistent with other laws, including the California
2182 Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) of 1970, the Timberland Productivity Act of 1982, the Porter Cologne
2183 Water Quality Act, and the California Endangered Species Act (CESA).

2184 CAL FIRE ensures that private landowners abide by these laws when harvesting trees. Although there are
2185 specific exemptions in some cases, compliance with the Forest Practice Act and the Forest Practice Rules
2186 apply to all commercial harvesting operations for private landowners from ownerships composed of
2187 small parcels to large timber companies with thousands of acres.

2188 A Timber Harvesting Plan (THP) is generally the environmental review document submitted by
2189 landowners to CAL FIRE which outlines the timber to be harvested, how it will be harvested, and the
2190 steps that will be taken to prevent damage to the environment. THPs are prepared by Registered
2191 Professional Foresters (RPF) following the provisions of the Forest Practice Rules. The THP process
2192 substitutes for the Environmental Impact Report (EIR) process under CEQA because the timber
2193 harvesting regulatory program has been certified pursuant to Public Resource Code section 21080.5.

2194 In early 1990, the Department began preparation for a possible Northern Spotted Owl listing decision by
2195 the USFWS by selecting and training 13 Department biologists in owl biology and ecology. These
2196 biologists would become the first “designated biologists” who would consult on proposed THPs.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2197 Concurrently, the BOF worked with CAL FIRE, USFWS and the Department to design emergency rules
2198 and procedures that would be adopted in the event of listing. The rules identified descriptions of
2199 Northern Spotted Owl habitat, requirements for surveys and consultations, and standard measures for
2200 timber operations to avoid take. The rules called for consultations between plan proponents and
2201 Department designated biologists. The USFWS worked with BOF and CAL FIRE staffs and others to
2202 amend the initially adopted emergency rules; amendments to the rules occurred several times as
2203 knowledge of the Northern Spotted Owl increased and with experience gained through implementation
2204 of the consultation process. The BOF ultimately adopted Forest Practice Rules sections 919.9 [939.9] and
2205 919.10 [939.10] in March 1991, which describe options and procedures that can be used in THPs to
2206 avoid take of Northern Spotted Owl or to proceed under incidental take authorization.

2207 Section 919.9 [939.9] includes subsections (a) through (g), which are procedures (referred to as
2208 “options”) among which THP submitters must select and then must follow for THPs within the range of
2209 the Northern Spotted Owl or the “Northern Spotted Owl Evaluation Area” as defined in the Forest
2210 Practice Rules, and for THPs that are situated outside of this Evaluation Area that are within 1.3 miles of
2211 known owl activity centers. The option that is selected must meet on-the-ground circumstances. The
2212 information that each option requires is to be used by CAL FIRE to evaluate whether or not the proposed
2213 timber operations under the THP would result in unauthorized Northern Spotted Owl take. Subsections
2214 (a), (b), (c) and (f) involve CAL FIRE consulting with a Spotted Owl Expert (SOE). An SOE is defined in the
2215 Forest Practice Rules as a person with requisite documented education and experience whose
2216 qualifications have been referred by CAL FIRE to USFWS or the Department for evaluation.

2217 Subsection (a) provides the project proponent the option before a THP is filed of requesting an SOE to
2218 complete a preliminary review of the proposed timber operations to evaluate whether Northern
2219 Spotted Owl take would occur. The SOE must apply the criteria for Northern Spotted Owl take avoidance
2220 specified in Section 919.10 [939.10], and must inform the project proponent whether the proposed
2221 timber operations would or would not cause take. In practice, if an SOE concludes take would be
2222 avoided, the results of such a preliminary review would be included in a THP when submitted to CAL
2223 FIRE for filing, review and approval.

2224 Subsection (b) includes a list of information the project proponent must disclose in a THP; including
2225 functional Northern Spotted Owl habitat within and outside the THP area both before and after harvest,
2226 known owl detections, information on owl surveys conducted and results and other information. It
2227 requires a discussion of how functional Northern Spotted Owl habitat will be protected according to
2228 criteria presented in Section 919.10.

2229 Subsection (c) provides the project proponent the option of obtaining from an RPF a certification to be
2230 included in the THP that Northern Spotted Owls are inferred absent from the THP area and out 1.3 miles
2231 from the THP area based on the results of surveys completed according to the USFWS survey protocol,
2232 (USFWS 2012) and the RPF’s personal knowledge and a review of information in the Northern Spotted
2233 Owl database maintained by the Department.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2234 Subsection (d) involves the project proponent proceeding under the provisions of an incidental take
2235 permit issued by USFWS or the Department.

2236 Subsection (e) allows the project proponent to proceed with timber harvest according to the outcome of
2237 a consultation with USFWS. This outcome is memorialized in what is referred to as a “technical
2238 assistance letter” from USFWS.

2239 Subsection (f) allows the project proponent to disclose in the THP the outcome of an SOE’s preliminary
2240 review as described under Subsection (a), to demonstrate that any measures to avoid Northern Spotted
2241 Owl take recommended by the SOE have been adopted in the THP and that the proposed timber
2242 operations evaluated by the SOE remain substantially the same in the submitted THP.

2243 Subsection (g) is an option appropriate for THPs where one or more Northern Spotted Owl activity
2244 center has been located within the THP area or within 1.3 miles of its boundary. This option requires the
2245 RPF to determine and document activity center-specific protection measures to be applied under the
2246 THP and that various specified forms and acreages of functional owl habitat (nesting, roosting and
2247 foraging) will be retained post-harvest around each activity center. The minimum acreages to be
2248 retained after harvest of functional nesting, roosting and/or foraging habitat within 500 feet, 500 to
2249 1,000 feet, 0.7 mile and 1.3 miles around each activity center are specified in this subsection.

2250 Section 919.10 [939.10] of the Forest Practice Rules presents the criteria CAL FIRE is to apply to
2251 information provided in the THP and during the THP review period to make a finding as to whether or
2252 not the proposed timber operations will avoid Northern Spotted Owl take in the form of “harass, harm,
2253 pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or attempt to engage in any such conduct”, as
2254 defined under Endangered Species Act (ESA). If CAL FIRE concludes take would occur, they must provide
2255 reasons why the determination was made according to criteria presented in section 919.10 [939.10],
2256 what information was used in making the determination, and recommend minimum changes to the
2257 proposed THP to avoid take. According to Forest Practice Rules Section 898.2, Special Conditions
2258 Requiring Disapproval of Plans, CAL FIRE shall disapprove a THP if the THP would cause Northern
2259 Spotted Owl take prohibited by the ESA.

2260 Breeding season disturbance buffers and Northern Spotted Owl habitat retention requirements were
2261 provided by the USFWS in the 1991 survey protocol, but these were actively refined during the following
2262 12 months. The protocol identified the timing of surveys, number of visits, key owl behaviors that could
2263 inform a status determination, and revisit criteria. After being finalized in 1992, the survey protocol,
2264 breeding season disturbance buffer and habitat retention requirements remained unchanged for nearly
2265 18 years except for those approved under Habitat Conservation Plans, Spotted Owl Management Plans
2266 and Spotted Owl Resource Plans. In 2011, and again in 2012, the Northern Spotted Owl survey protocol
2267 was revised (USFWS 2012).

2268 When consultations with the USFWS were required, they consisted of a field review of the proposed
2269 THP area, an evaluation of the pre-harvest and predicted post-harvest habitat typing (its suitability for
2270 nesting, roosting, or foraging), the sufficiency of habitat retained post-harvest within 500 feet, 0.7 mile
2271 and 1.3 mile of owl ACs, and an evaluation of the adequacy of the surveys that were conducted (i.e.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2272 timing, location, interpretation of results) and their consistency with the USFWS protocol. When
2273 appropriate, the Department designated biologists would evaluate or propose THP-specific habitat and
2274 temporal buffers that differed from standard Forest Practice Rules habitat retention and seasonal
2275 restriction requirements that would be adopted as enforceable conditions of THPs.

2276 In 1991, a curriculum was designed to train private consulting biologists who could conduct the field and
2277 document review portions of a Northern Spotted Owl consultation, although final approval from a
2278 Department designated biologist was still required. University biologists and biological consultants,
2279 along with designated Department Timber Harvest Assessment Program staff helped THP submitters to
2280 evaluate their plans with regard to potential take of Northern Spotted Owls. Workshops helped calibrate
2281 consultants, RPFs and others regarding owl life history, habitat associations, and so forth. Northern
2282 Spotted Owl consultations for most THPs were conducted by the Department designated biologists from
2283 1991 into 1997.

2284 From 1991 through 1997 the Department and to a much lesser extent, CAL FIRE staff processed
2285 Northern Spotted Owl consultations for THPs. Additionally, Department staff participated in the review
2286 of private timber company Habitat Conservation Plans, Spotted Owl Management Plans, and Spotted
2287 Owl Resource Plans. In 1994, Department staff was directed to give Northern Spotted Owl consultations
2288 its highest priority and to set aside a minimum number of days per week to address a consultation
2289 backlog. In this same year, CAL FIRE staff was directed to suspend processing of consultations.

2290 In 1995 the Department established a process for certifying “Private Consulting Biologists” (PCBs) to
2291 fully conduct Northern Spotted Owl consultations, which included approval of a consultation package,
2292 and discontinuing the need for additional approval from a Department designated biologist. However,
2293 Department staff continued to process consultations not prepared or reviewed by PCBs.

2294 Beginning in 1999, Department staff no longer processed THP Northern Spotted Owl consultations and
2295 no longer reviewed the work of private consultant biologists. Reasons for the suspension of processing
2296 included:

- 2297 • Other emerging and compelling forestry sector conservation issues required Department staff’s
2298 attention (e.g., the impending listings of Coho Salmon under ESA and CESA, HCP-related
2299 workload).
- 2300 • The Department “Timber Harvest Assessment Program” (later to become the “Timberland
2301 Conservation Planning Program”) budget did not include funding specifically for consultations.
- 2302 • Staffing of USFWS offices with wildlife biologists had increased.
- 2303 • The Department felt CAL FIRE and USFWS staff were capable of review, approval, and
2304 assessment of THPs and NTMPs.
- 2305 • The PCB mechanism for processing Northern Spotted Owl consultations appeared successful.
- 2306 • The scope, quality and conformance of owl-related information with Forest Practice Rules
2307 requirements appeared to have stabilized after approximately six years of implementation.

2308

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2309 Regardless of the suspension in consultation involvement, the Department continued to evaluate THPs
2310 with regard to potential significant impacts to Northern Spotted Owl from timber operations, and as
2311 appropriate reminded THP proponents to comply with Section 3503.5 of the Fish and Game Code. In
2312 addition, the Department continued monitoring compliance with Northern Spotted Owl-related Habitat
2313 Conservation Plan’s conservation measures.

2314 At the time that the Department suspended processing of THP and Nonindustrial Timber Management
2315 Plans (NTMP) consultations (1999), the USFWS technical assistance program began. After nine years of
2316 processing technical assistance requests from applicants, the USFWS notified CAL FIRE in 2008 that
2317 technical assistance requests would have to come directly from CAL FIRE rather than the applicant.
2318 Detailed written guidance and information associated with the analysis process was provided to CAL
2319 FIRE, along with scheduled workshops, to assist in the transition from the USFWS to CAL FIRE (USFWS
2320 2008b). The guidance somewhat deviates from the Forest Practice Rules and included information
2321 needed for Northern Spotted Owl technical assistance, descriptions and appropriate uses for the 1- and
2322 2-year owl survey protocols, owl take avoidance scenarios, and the take avoidance analysis process,
2323 habitat retention criteria within 0.5, 0.7 and 1.3 mile radius from the activity center, and a description of
2324 habitat parameters (i.e., nesting/roosting/foraging habitat) for both the interior and coastal regions.
2325 Since this time, CAL FIRE has been responsible for reviewing the majority of Spotted Owl-affected THPs,
2326 and has assisted applicants and USFWS by assessing technical assistance requests if forwarded to
2327 USFWS.

2328 In 2009, the USFWS developed a white paper, Regulatory and Scientific Basis for the U.S. Fish and
2329 Wildlife Service Guidance for Evaluation of Take for Northern Spotted Owls on Private Timberlands in
2330 California’s Northern Interior Region, to scientifically justify why the 2008 guidance deviated from the
2331 Forest Practice Rules (USFWS 2009). Specific criteria within the USFWS guidelines, and how they differ
2332 from the Forest Practice Rules, are discussed in the Timber Harvest section below.

2333 The Department Timber Harvest Assessment Program was eliminated in late 2010. From a high of 33
2334 staff members state-wide in 2007, fewer than eight remained engaged in forestry environmental review
2335 and permitting in 2011. The remaining positions were assigned to other programs in the Department,
2336 and in some cases were still involved in a range of forestry-sector work (e.g., lake or streambed
2337 alteration agreements, natural community conservation plans, sustained yield plans and limited THP
2338 environmental review).

2339 In 2013, a new Department “Timberland Conservation Planning Program” (TCP) was established through
2340 a stable funding source and authorities mandated pursuant to Assembly Bill 1492 (2012), to ultimately
2341 increase staff to 41 in Department Headquarters and in four Department Regions. Today, TCP Staff
2342 members participate in THP review, process lake or streambed alteration agreements, complete species
2343 consultations (including “pre-consultations”) for “sensitive species” and those that are listed or
2344 candidates for listing pursuant to CESA, review forest habitat restoration grant proposal, and other
2345 activities. In addition, as required by Assembly Bill 1492, TCP staff are mandated to and will soon embark
2346 on inspections of approved and completed THPs and compliance and effectiveness monitoring.
2347 Department staff members selectively review Northern Spotted Owl-related information disclosed in

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2348 THPs as part of routine THP environmental review; however, with the broad suite of other mandated
2349 THP review-related responsibilities, the TCP's allocated staffing and resources are not adequate to allow
2350 staff to engage in Northern Spotted Owl consultations at the level and in ways they did in the 1990s.

2351 *Timber Harvest Management*

2352

2353 Timber Harvest Plans

2354

2355 As noted previously, a THP is a document that outlines the level and type of proposed timber harvest,
2356 and details steps to be taken to prevent damage to the environment, including measures to avoid take
2357 of Northern Spotted Owl. Landowners prepare THPs following the provisions of the Forest Practice
2358 Rules, and select options for which to follow (Section 919.9 [939.9], subsections (a) through (g)). The
2359 purpose of these options is to avoid take of Northern Spotted Owl.

2360 After reviewing all THPs within the Northern Spotted Owl range submitted to CAL FIRE in 2013, it was
2361 apparent that Forest Practice Rules section 919.9[939.9], subsections e and g (hereafter referred to as
2362 Option (e) and (g)), were the most frequently used among THPs submitted, and thus, have the greatest
2363 potential to impact owl habitat. Other THPs applied Section 919.9/939.9, subsections a, b, and d.
2364 Therefore, for THPs submitted in 2013 utilizing Option (e) and (g), we assessed each THP, available
2365 through CAL FIRE, for consistency and appropriate application regarding impact avoidance to the
2366 Northern Spotted Owl.

2367 For the THPs assessed, proposed silvicultural prescription method and acreage was summarized by
2368 county. Silvicultural prescription methods are defined in the Forest Practice Rules, and are included in
2369 Appendix 1. In addition, for each THP utilizing Option (e) and (g), the potential impact of proposed
2370 harvest to activity centers in each option was assessed as well. Due to the different habitat retention
2371 guidance for interior and coastal THPs, the assessment conducted for interior counties were conducted
2372 only for THPs associated with activity centers within 1.3 miles of the proposed project, and the
2373 assessment for coastal counties included only THPs that were associated with activity centers within 0.7
2374 miles.

2375 Within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl in California, a total of 175 THPs were submitted to CAL
2376 FIRE in 2013 from ten counties (Del Norte, Humboldt, Mendocino, Shasta, Siskiyou, Sonoma, Napa,
2377 Marin, Tehama, and Trinity counties). Of these, 115 THPs were associated with owl activity centers,
2378 encompassing approximately 69,226 acres of proposed harvest on private timberland. Figures 12 and 13
2379 summarize number and percent of THPs submitted from each county on the interior and coastal
2380 regions. Of the 115 THPs, 93 were coastal THPs associated with owl activity centers within 0.7 mile, and
2381 22 were interior THPs associated with owl activity centers within 1.3 miles.

2382 Of the 115 THPs associated with owl activity centers, a total of 66 utilized Option (e) (60 coastal and six
2383 interior), and 9 utilized Option (g) (two coastal and seven interior) in 2013. Silvicultural prescription
2384 methods and associated acres of proposed harvest from the 66 THPs that applied Option (e) in 2013 are
2385 summarized in Figure 14. Silvicultural prescription methods and associated acres of proposed harvest

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2386 from the nine THPs that applied Option (g) in 2013 are summarized in Figure 15. Variable Retention
 2387 prescription was the most utilized method for THPs using Option (e), with nearly 28,000 acres of
 2388 proposed harvest. Alternative, Clear Cut, and Shelterwood prescriptions were the most utilized method
 2389 for THPs using Option (g), with 1,413, 714, and 657 acres of proposed harvest, respectively. The number
 2390 of THPs and the cumulative proposed acres for THPs utilizing Option (e) far surpassed those using
 2391 Option (g).

2392 Proposed silvicultural prescription methods and harvest amounts within the interior and coastal THPs
 2393 varied significantly. The dominant methods and acreages for 2013 interior and coastal THPs that used
 2394 Option (e) and Option (g) and are associated with activity centers are summarized in Table 12. In the
 2395 interior, the Alternative method was proposed more than any other method, covering 9,798 acres
 2396 within 1.3 miles of an activity center, and covered more than half of the total acreage. When the
 2397 Alternative method is used, the plan must include a description of which silvicultural method is most
 2398 nearly appropriate or feasible, and must also describe how the Alternative method differs from the most
 2399 similar method. For plans using the Alternative method in the interior, the majority of THPs identify
 2400 Clear Cut as the silvicultural method most similar to the Alternative method used. Alternative method
 2401 units typically include a habitat retention area, which can range from 2-10% of the harvest unit. Habitat
 2402 retention areas usually include hardwoods and/or cavity trees to promote use by wildlife species. On the
 2403 coast the Variable Retention was used on 28,144 acres within 0.7 miles of an activity center, far more
 2404 area than all other methods combined.

2405 **Table 12.** Silvicultural prescription methods proposed within 1.3 miles of an activity center in interior THPs and
 2406 within 0.7 miles of an activity center in coastal THPs in 2013.

<u>13 THPs from</u>		<u>62 THPs from</u>	
<u>Interior Counties</u>	<u>Acres</u>	<u>Coastal Counties</u>	<u>Acres</u>
Alternative	9,798	Variable Retention	28,144
Group Selection	2,389	Selection	5,227
Clear Cut	2,257	Group Selection	4,314
Shelterwood Removal	1,574	Transition	3,470
Commercial Thinning	1,335	Seed Tree Removal	1,645
No Harvest Areas	1,015	Clear Cut	1,404
		Rehabilitation	990

2407
 2408 To better understand the level of impact of proposed harvest and retention to owl activity centers, each
 2409 THP utilizing Option (e) and Option (g) in 2013 within the interior and coastal region was assessed
 2410 further. For 13 interior THPs (six using Option (e) and seven using Option (g)), habitat retention and
 2411 harvest were assessed at two scales: within 0.5 miles and between 0.5 and 1.3 miles of an activity
 2412 center. For 62 coastal THPs (60 using Option (e) and two using Option (g)), habitat retention and harvest
 2413 was only assessed within 0.7 miles of an activity center.

2414 It is important to note that the Forest Practice Rules and USFWS guidance regarding habitat retention
 2415 vary. As mentioned previously, the Forest Practice Rules outline appropriate retention guidelines to be
 2416 established within THPs submitted under Option (g). In 2009, the USFWS made recommendations for

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2417 habitat retention in the northern interior region of California (USFWS 2009), which differ somewhat
2418 from Forest Practice Rules guidelines.

2419 Forest Practice Rules guidelines under Option (g) are:

- 2420 • Nesting habitat must be retained within 500 feet of the activity center
- 2421 • Roosting habitat must be retained within 500-1000 feet of the activity center
- 2422 • 500 acres of owl habitat must be provided within 0.7 mile radius of the activity center
- 2423 • 1336 acres of owl habitat must be provided within 1.3 mile radius of the activity center

2424 The USFWS (2009) recommendations are:

- 2425 • No timber removal within 1000 feet of activity center, either inside of outside of the breeding
2426 season
- 2427 • At least 250 acres of nesting/roosting habitat and at least 150 acres of foraging habitat must be
2428 retained within 0.5 mile radius of the activity center
- 2429 • Between 0.5-1.3 mile radius of the activity center at least 655 acres of foraging habitat and 280
2430 acres of low quality foraging habitat must be retained

2431 As noted previously, six interior THPs and 60 coastal THPs associated with a total of 146 Northern
2432 Spotted Owl activity centers (14 interior activity centers, and 132 coastal activity centers) utilized Option
2433 (e) in 2013. For interior THPs, a pre- and post-harvest habitat analysis was conducted to determine the
2434 amount of suitable owl habitat that would potentially exist within 0.5 and 1.3 mile of an activity center
2435 once timber harvesting had been completed. For each of the six interior THPs, four primary habitat
2436 types were assessed: low quality foraging, foraging, nesting/roosting, and high quality nesting/roosting
2437 as defined in recommendations by the USFWS (2009). Each of the 60 coastal THPs that utilized Option
2438 (e) included a pre- and post-harvest habitat analysis for each owl activity center within 0.7 mile of a
2439 given THP. For these, three primary habitat types were assessed: foraging, nesting/roosting, and non-
2440 habitat.

2441 Table 13 summarizes proposed acres of owl habitat retention within the interior and coastal regions for
2442 THPs utilizing Option (e). Total acreages presented are cumulative acres for six THPs within the interior,
2443 and 60 THPs within the coast. Foraging habitat was the most common habitat type retained in the
2444 interior (2,117 acres within 0.5 miles and 9,776 acres within 0.5-1.3 miles). On the coast, foraging and
2445 nesting/roosting were retained at relatively similar levels within 0.7 miles (52,817 acres of foraging;
2446 47,344 acres of nesting and roosting).

2447 As noted previously, seven interior THPs and two coastal THPs associated with a total of 14 Northern
2448 Spotted Owl activity centers (8 interior activity centers, and 6 coastal activity centers) utilized Option (g)
2449 in 2013. For interior THPs, a pre- and post-harvest habitat analysis was conducted to determine the
2450 amount of suitable owl habitat that would potentially exist within 0.5 and 1.3 mile of an activity center
2451 once timber harvesting had been completed. For each of the seven interior THPs, habitat types were
2452 assessed: low quality foraging, foraging, and nesting and roosting. For the two coastal THPs that utilized
2453 Option (g) a pre- and post-harvest habitat analysis for each owl activity center within 0.7 mile of a given

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2454 THP. For these two THPs, three primary habitat types were assessed: foraging, nesting/roosting, and
 2455 non-habitat.

2456

2457 **Table 13.** Proposed acres of habitat retention near activity centers from THPs utilizing Option (e) in 2013. Totals
 2458 include retention acres for 6 interior THPs and 60 coastal THPs (66 THPs total). Owl habitat is defined as low quality
 2459 foraging (LQF), foraging (F), nesting/roosting (NR), high quality nesting/roosting (HQNR), and non-habitat (NH).

	<u>6 Interior THPs associated with 14 activity centers, Option (e)</u>		<u>60 Coastal THPs associated with 132 activity centers, Option (e)</u>
	Acres within 0.5 miles of ACs	Acres between 0.5 to 1.3 miles of ACs	Acres within 0.7 miles of ACs
LQF	770	4,702	n/a
F	2,117	9,776	52,817
NR	1,487	6,324	47,344
HQNR	1,649	2,940	n/a
NH	n/a	n/a	31,222

2460

2461 Table 14 summarizes proposed acres of owl habitat retention within the interior and coastal regions for
 2462 THPs utilizing Option (g). Total acreages presented are cumulative acres for 7 THPs within the interior,
 2463 and 2 THPs within the coast. Within the interior, nesting/roosting and foraging habitat were similarly
 2464 proposed for retention, with Low Quality Foraging the least common habitat type retained. Within the
 2465 coast, nesting/roosting habitats were retained more than either foraging or non-habitat.

2466

2467 **Table 14.** Proposed acres of habitat retention near activity centers from THPs utilizing Option (g) in 2013. Totals
 2468 include retention acres for 7 interior THPs and 2 coastal THPs (9 THPs total). Owl habitat is defined as low quality
 2469 foraging (LQF), foraging (F), nesting/roosting (NR), and non-habitat (NH).

	<u>7 Interior THPs associated with 8 activity centers, Option (g)</u>		<u>2 Coastal THPs associated with 6 activity centers, Option (g)</u>
	Acres within 0.5 miles of ACs	Acres between 0.5 to 1.3 miles of ACs	Acres within 0.7 miles of ACs
LQF	612	3,004	n/a
F	1,032	3,171	1,548
NR	1,388	3,879	2,763
NH	n/a	n/a	1,597

2470

2471 Over time, activity centers may be cumulatively impacted by timber management activities. Through the
 2472 use of Option (e) and Option (g), habitat retention and harvest for interior THPs from 2013 were
 2473 typically assessed within 0.5 miles and between 0.5 and 1.3 miles of an activity center; whereas for
 2474 coastal THPs from 2013 habitat retention and harvest were assessed primarily within 0.7 miles of an
 2475 activity center. The 0.5 mile and 0.7 mile radius around activity centers is meant to capture the core
 2476 habitat use of Spotted Owls within their home range, whereas the 1.3 mile radius is meant to capture

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2477 the broader home range. Therefore timber harvest within these radii has a potential to impact quality
2478 and extent of owl habitat, and consequently, owl fitness. As discussed previously, to mediate this loss
2479 the Forest Practice Rules set limits on the amount and type of habitat that may be harvested within
2480 certain radii. Since timber growth is slow, and consequently, regrowth of owl habitat is slow, it is
2481 important to understand the cumulative impact to activity centers over time.

2482 To consider the risk of habitat removal to individual activity centers, the amount of habitat proposed for
2483 harvest was calculated for activity centers addressed in THPs utilizing Option (e) and Option (g) over
2484 various periods in time between 1986 and 2013 (Tables 15 and 16). The activity centers evaluated were
2485 selected from those that were associated with THPs submitted in 2013; these activity centers were
2486 evaluated over time by evaluating all THPs associated with these activity centers in past harvest history.
2487 The sample selected for evaluation did not include all of the activity centers associated with THPs in
2488 2013, only a subset. Activity centers were chosen from all counties associated to provide results on a
2489 broad scale. An approximately even number of activity centers were chosen from each county. At the
2490 proposed levels of harvest noted in the THPs, it is apparent that some activity centers have experienced
2491 extensive habitat removal or modification over time. Of the 17 activity centers evaluated in the interior,
2492 six activity centers have experienced greater than 2,000 acres timber harvest cumulatively over time
2493 within the 1.3 mile radius (~3,400 acres) home range, and six activity centers have experienced greater
2494 than 250 acres timber harvest within the 0.5 mile radius (~500 acres) core range. Of the 14 activity
2495 centers evaluated on the coast, six activity centers experienced harvest of over 500 acres, cumulatively,
2496 within the 0.7 mile radius (~985 acres) core range, with two of these over 1,000 acres. Appendix 3
2497 includes bar graphs for each activity center within the coast and interior, and depicts level of harvest
2498 within 0.5, 0.7, and 1.3 mile radii from the activity center.

2499 It is reasonable to assume that high levels of harvest, such as shown for some activity centers in Table 15
2500 and 16, can negatively impact Northern Spotted Owls. Although no study has been conducted
2501 specifically linking the amount of harvest within the 0.5, 0.7, and 1.3 mile radius of an activity center to
2502 impacts on owl fitness (e.g., reproductive rate, survival, etc.), several research studies have
2503 demonstrated a link between owl fitness and amount of habitat, structural characteristics, and spatial
2504 configuration (Franklin et al. 2000, Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005, Irwin et al. 2007). These studies
2505 are discussed in more depth above in the Habitat Requirements section (Habitat Effects on Survival and
2506 Reproduction) and below in the Habitat Loss and Degradation threat section of this document. Through
2507 comparison of Northern Spotted Owl territory loss on private and federal lands, the USFWS (2009)
2508 suggests that the Forest Practice Rules have not been entirely effective in preventing cumulative loss of
2509 important owl habitat surrounding activity centers associated with repeated harvest. Details regarding
2510 the USFWS analysis can be found in the Regulatory Mechanisms Consideration section of this document.

2511

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2512 **Table 15.** Proposed timber harvest (in acres) within interior THPs utilizing Option (e) and Option (g) over time
 2513 (range 1997-2013), showing level of harvest within 0.5 miles and between 0.5-1.3 miles of activity centers. The
 2514 activity centers evaluated are those that were associated with THPs submitted in 2013; these activity centers were
 2515 evaluated over time by evaluating all THPs associated with these activity centers since 1997.

Activity Center	Range of Harvest Years	Interior, Option (e) Acres harvested		Interior, Option (g) Acres harvested	
		0.5 miles (~500 acre core area)	0.5-1.3 miles (~2,900 acres)	0.5 miles (~500 acre core area)	0.5-1.3 miles (~2,900 acres)
SIS0492	2004-2013	0	915	x	x
SIS0554	1998-2004	102	589	x	x
TEH0030	1998-2013	381	2,554	x	x
TEH0037	1998-2013	379	2,221	x	x
TEH0038	1998-2013	151	1,002	x	x
TEH0072	1998-2013	476	1,954	x	x
TEH0075	1997-2004	277	2,530	x	x
TEH0087	1998-2013	291	2,137	x	x
TEH0101	1997-2013	168	2,113	x	x
TEH0114	2002	0	8	x	x
TEH0117	2006-2013	37	1,123	x	x
SHA0024	2003-2005	x	x	41	239
SHA0037	1998-2013	x	x	0	426
SHA0106	2000-2013	x	x	21	160
SIS0319	1997-2013	x	x	31	1,505
TRIO169	2000-2013	x	x	0	118
TRIO316	1997-2013	x	x	251	495

2516
 2517

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2512 **Table 16.** Proposed timber harvest (in acres) within coastal THPs utilizing Option (e) and Option (g) over time
 2513 (range 1986-2013), showing level of harvest within 0.7 miles of activity centers. The activity centers evaluated are
 2520 those that were associated with THPs submitted in 2013; these activity centers were evaluated over time by
 2525 evaluating all THPs associated with these activity centers since 1986.

Activity Center	Range of Harvest Years	Coast, Option (e) Acres harvested within 0.7 mile radius (~985 acre core area)	Coast, Option (g) Acres harvested within 0.7 mile radius (~985 acre core area)
HUM0058	2011-2013	30	x
HUM0400	1990-2013	510	x
HUM0622	1993-2013	798	x
HUM0791	1999-2013	270	x
HUM0986	1997-2013	162	x
MEN0146	1994-2013	1,180	x
MEN0309	1987-2013	565	x
MEN0370	1992-2010	413	x
HUM0097	1996-2013	x	345
HUM0098	2004-2005	x	67
HUM0308	1996-2013	x	226
HUM0442	2004-2013	x	227
MEN0082	1986-2013	x	1,316
MEN0114	1987-2013	x	829

2523
 2524

2525 Nonindustrial Timber Management Plans

2522 In 1989, the Legislature added language to the Forest Practice Act creating provisions to include
 2528 Nonindustrial Timber Management Plans (NTMPs) to promote long term management and planning on
 2527 forest ownerships of 2,500 acres or less (Pub. Resources Code §4593 et seq.). Private forestlands are
 2526 generally classified into non-industrial and industrial ownerships based on acreage and association with
 2525 industrial uses. Non-industrial private forest (NIPF) owners typically have less than 5,000 acres of
 2530 forestland and do not own a mill. Of the private forestlands in California, NIPF owners collectively hold
 2533 about 3.2 million acres (41%), with the balance being held by industrial forest landowners.

2531 The NTMP allows smaller NIPF timberland owners to prepare a long-term management plan that
 2532 reduces regulatory time and expense by providing an alternative to submitting individual THPs prior to
 2534 harvest. Landowners agree to manage their forests through uneven-aged management and long-term
 2533 sustained yield, in exchange for a higher degree of regulatory surety. “Sustained yield” means the yield
 2536 of commercial wood that an area of commercial timberland can produce continuously at a given
 2535 intensity of management consistent with required environmental protection and which is professionally
 2537 planned to achieve over time a balance between growth and removal (Pub. Resources Code, § 4593.2,
 2538 subd. (d); Forest Practice Rules, § 895.1). Timberland owners operating under an NTMP are also
 2540 protected under provisions of Public Resources Code section §4593, which offers landowners exemption

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2541 from applying subsequent rule changes to Forest Practice Rules to their project; however, this does not
2542 mean that a NTMP will never be subject to new laws or regulations.

2543 Public Resources Code section §4594 subdivision (h) requires RPFs to submit a Notice of Operations
2544 (NTO) prior to harvest that specifies that the NTMP will implement best management practices for the
2545 protection of water, soil stability, forest productivity, and wildlife, as required by the current rules of the
2546 Board, or is consistent with the original plan and will not result in any significant degradation to the
2547 beneficial uses of water, soil stability, forest productivity or wildlife. Required applications and
2548 administration of NTMPs are detailed in the Forest Practice Rules commencing with section 1090.
2549 Landowners submitting proposed NTO's subsequent to requirements of Forest Practice Rules, section
2550 919.9 [939.9] subdivisions (a) through (g), are expected to either contain specific measures that fulfill
2551 these requirements or best management practices equivalent to such provisions. These options have
2552 resulted in variable and diverse Northern Spotted Owl protection measures within NTMPs; however,
2553 Options (e) and (g) are the most commonly used options. As stated previously, Option (e) allows
2554 landowners to submit a technical assistance letter to the USFWS for approval. Under Option (g), the
2555 landowner must supply the location of activity centers located within the plan boundary or within 1.3
2556 miles of the boundary.

2557 NTMP prevalence has grown steadily since its inception. Table 17 summarizes the approaches
2558 landowners took to protect comply with Forest Practice Rules in avoiding take of Northern Spotted Owl
2559 through NTMPs over time, including numbers of NTMPs within 1.3 miles of an activity center and the
2560 those NTMPs utilizing Option (e) and Option (g) over 1991-2014 for the interior forests, and 2005-2014
2561 for the coastal forests. A total of 157 NTMPs were evaluated within the range of the Northern Spotted
2562 Owl: 35 from the interior portion of the range that were submitted from 1991-2014, and 122 from the
2563 coastal portion of the range that were submitted from 2005-2014. It should be noted that the majority
2564 of NTMPs on the coast were submitted prior to 2005 (418 NTMPs in 1991-2004 versus 122 NTMPs in
2565 2005-2014). However time did not allow full review of that time period for coastal NTMPs. Of the 157
2566 NTMPs evaluated, 115 are within 1.3 miles an owl activity center. Option (e) and Option (g) were applied
2567 in 114 and 14 NTMPs, respectively.

2568 During 1991 through 2014 35 NTMPs have been approved for landowners in the interior portion of the
2569 Northern Spotted Owl range (Siskiyou, Trinity, Shasta, and Tehama counties), with 10 plans utilizing
2570 Option (e), 10 plans utilizing Option (g) and the remainder using another option. Of the 35 NTMPs, 19
2571 (54%) were associated with at least one Northern Spotted Owl activity center within 1.3 miles of the
2572 plan boundary. The coastal portion of the range (Humboldt, Mendocino, Sonoma, Lake, and Napa
2573 counties) saw substantially more NTMPs within a shorter time frame. From 2005 to 2014, 122 NTMPs
2574 were submitted and approved. Although Del Norte County is part of the owl's range, no NTMPs were
2575 submitted during this time frame. Of the 122 NTMPs evaluated, 96 (78%) were associated with at least
2576 one activity center within 1.3 miles of the plan boundary. Of these, the majority (104 NTMPs) utilized
2577 Option (e) (i.e., USFWS technical assistance letter); therefore, the USFWS has been instrumental in
2578 providing consultation and guidance to NTMPs submitters as it relates to protection measures for
2579 Northern Spotted Owl and their habitat.

Comment [A25]: Note to external reviewers:
We are currently working to get all coastal NTMPs (1991-2014) summarized in the table. This will be included in the next version. In addition, number of ACs associated with the NTMPs will be added for all counties.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2592 **Table 18.** Acres proposed for harvest under NTMPs within 1.3 miles of a Northern Spotted Owl activity center for
 2593 various silvicultural prescriptions. NTMPs are from years 1991-2014 for Siskiyou, Trinity, and Shasta counties, and
 2594 2005-2014 for Humboldt, Mendocino, Sonoma, Lake, and Napa counties.

County	Selection	Group Selection	Uneven-aged	Commercial Thinning	Non-Timberland Area	Transition	Rehabilitation of under-stocked
<i>Interior Counties 1991-2014</i>							
Siskiyou	2597	60	1127	251	22	251	251
Trinity	2783	237	653	0	0	0	0
Shasta	1609	1036	2276	273	463	0	0
Interior Subtotal	6989	1333	4056	524	485	251	251
<i>Coastal Counties 2005-2014</i>							
Humboldt	2322	6139	0	35	424	1101	1658
Mendocino	4561	1926	0	0	419	975	71
Sonoma	547	4603	0	0	127	245	246
Lake	45	587	0	0	0	0	0
Napa	0	683	0	0	17	0	0
Napa-Lake	1858	0	0	0	0	0	0
Coastal Subtotal	9333	13938	0	35	987	2321	1975
Total	16322	15271	4056	559	1472	2572	2226

Formatted: Centered
 Formatted: Centered

2595
 2596 Of the NTMPs included in this analysis, a total of 42,478 acres were proposed for harvest within 1.3
 2597 miles of an activity center. Selection, Group Selection, and Uneven-aged silvicultural methods are the
 2598 most utilized prescriptions throughout. Uneven-aged was a term used by many plan submitters through
 2599 the 1990's and up until around 2007, and encompasses any silvicultural method that may use Selection,
 2600 Group Selection, Sanitation Salvage, Variable Retention, or Alternative prescriptions. Most plans that
 2601 used the Uneven-aged silvicultural method did not delineate acres that would fall under each category.
 2602 For NTMPs submitted on the interior from 1991-2014, Selection, Group Selection, and Uneven-aged
 2603 totaled 6,989, 1,333, and 4,056 acres, respectively. For NTMP submitted from 2005-2014 on the coast,
 2604 Selection and Group Selection totaled 9,333 and 13,938 acres, respectively. Cumulatively, these more
 2605 common silvicultural methods equates to 29% (12379/42478) of the total acres proposed for harvest

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2606 under interior NTMPs analyzed, and 55% (23271/42478) of the total acres proposed for harvest under
2607 coastal NTMPs analyzed.

2608 The variability in methods used adds to uncertainty of this analysis as it relates to Northern Spotted Owl
2609 habitat modification or retention within NTMPs. While conducting the NTMP analysis, it became clear
2610 that some information was not available to the reviewer due to the nature of the older NTMP
2611 narratives, limited public information, and subsequent amendment submissions. There is simply no
2612 effective way to track this information in an analysis going back in time. Though Selection and Group
2613 Selection silvicultural methods were most used among NTMPs within the Northern Spotted Owl range,
2614 we can infer that owl habitat is retained to some extent; however, we could not determine the type or
2615 quality of habitat retained. For instance, high quality nesting and roosting habitat may be harvested
2616 more frequently, thereby reducing owl fitness.

2617 Spotted Owl Management Plans

2618
2619 A Spotted Owl Management Plan (SOMP) details measures to avoid take of Northern Spotted Owl as a
2620 result of timber harvest operations on privately owned land. SOMP are developed cooperatively
2621 between USFWS and a private land owner, and can be used to streamline the review of THPs. SOMP
2622 follow the procedures in Forest Practice Rules section 939.9 subdivision (e) and include:

- 2623
- 2624 • a description of the area covered
 - 2625 • protection measures for breeding or nesting Northern Spotted Owls
 - 2626 • habitat definitions, and
 - 2627 • habitat quality and quantity retention requirements

2628 SOMP contain expiration dates upon which USFWS and land owners meet to review and revise the
2629 document as necessary; however, incorporation of new scientific information may occur at any time
2630 during the lifetime of the SOMP. SOMP differ from the standard no-take measures provided in the
2631 Forest Practice Rules in that they utilize site-specific information in conjunction with research to develop
2632 strategies to avoid take over a period of years. The most notable difference between SOMP no-take
2633 requirements and those in the standard Forest Practice Rules section is the primarily survey area
2634 required and possibly habitat required post-harvest. Survey areas may be reduced as a result of local
2635 information collected over a number of years. Post-harvest habitat requirements may also be greatly
2636 reduced or increased based on site specific local information.

2637 Three SOMP are currently being used in the THP process in California. Two of these were reviewed for
2638 this assessment by the Department, totaling 175,700 acres in Siskiyou, Trinity and Shasta Counties. The
2639 Department never received a copy of the third SOMP, located in Mendocino County; therefore we are
2640 unable to discuss it here. Both documents reviewed included the elements listed above, and were
2641 developed with the USFWS considering site-specific information for those properties. Within the SOMP
2642 reviewed, suitable habitat definitions were developed specifically for the ownership(s) utilizing the
2643 SOMP. These habitat definitions are developed using information from the property and may be
2644 different from those suitable habitat definitions in survey protocols or other rules or regulations.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2645 It is not known if the long-term use of SOMPs on private lands in California is limiting Northern Spotted
2646 Owl populations, but all operations conducted under a SOMP occur within the known range of Northern
2647 Spotted Owl and usually within suitable owl habitat. More information is needed to fully understand the
2648 effects of SOMPs on Northern Spotted Owls.

2649 Spotted Owl Resource Plans

2650

2651 A Spotted Owl Resource Plan (SORP) is intended to offer landowners submitting THPs a programmatic
2652 approach to avoid take of Northern Spotted Owl. SORPs are addressed in Forest Practice Rules section
2653 919.9 subdivision (a), and is defined as, "...an approach to preventing a taking of the northern Spotted
2654 Owl while conducting timber operations [,]" and "...necessarily involves more than one timber harvest
2655 plan." SORPs do not differ significantly from the required habitat retention guidelines found in the
2656 Forest Practice Rules section 919.9 subdivision (g), and mainly provide a programmatic method for
2657 Northern Spotted Owl protection. A description of the area covered, protection measures for breeding
2658 or nesting Northern Spotted Owls, habitat definitions, survey areas and habitat quality and quantity
2659 retention requirements are all provided within a SORP. A SORP may be submitted to CAL FIRE for
2660 preliminary review, and once approved, can be attached to individual THPs submitted by a landowner
2661 under Forest Practice Rules section 919.9 subdivision (a). The THP is reviewed by the Department, but
2662 not necessarily the SORP.

2663 A total of three SORPs have been approved and are being utilized in the THP process in California, and a
2664 fourth SORP is being prepared. The three approved SORPs cover a total of 358,202 acres. All three
2665 SORPs use a combination of no-take language from Forest Practice Rules section 939.9, along with site-
2666 specific information to develop no-take requirements. No specific habitat definitions were developed for
2667 SORPs, and thus, either standard habitat definitions from the Forest Practice Rules or standard habitat
2668 definitions from the USFWS are used within the plans. The site-specific information is used mostly for
2669 protocol survey areas and noise disturbance buffer distances, and is usually developed from historical
2670 survey records and independent noise level studies.

2671 It is not known if the long-term use of SORPs on private lands in California is limiting Northern Spotted
2672 Owl populations, but all operations conducted under a SORP occur within the known range of Northern
2673 Spotted Owl usually are within suitable owl habitat. More information may be needed to fully
2674 understand the effects of SORPs on Northern Spotted Owls.

2675 Habitat Conservation Plans

2676

2677 Under Section 10(a) of the ESA incidental take, defined as take that is incidental to and not the purpose
2678 of the carrying out of an otherwise lawful activity, may be authorized for federally threatened and
2679 endangered species via a Habitat Conservation Plan (HCP). California's Natural Community Conservation
2680 Planning Act of 1991 takes a broader approach than either CESA or ESA. A Natural Community
2681 Conservation Plan (NCCP) identifies and provides for the protection of plants, animals, and their
2682 habitats, while allowing compatible and appropriate economic activity. HCPs and NCCPs are both long-
2683 term landscape level conservation plans that allow harvest of Northern Spotted Owl habitat, which
2684 could result in a specified level of incidental take of owls within the plan area. Generally, these plans

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2685 require historic and occupied Northern Spotted Owl activity centers to be monitored to ensure a healthy
2686 and stable population, suitable foraging, and nesting habitat to be maintained or created, and activities
2687 to be adjusted accordingly using an adaptive management approach.

2688 Five HCPs that include Northern Spotted Owl as a covered species have been issued in California (Table
2689 19). One plan, on Mendocino Redwood Company land, is in the development process and will be a
2690 combination HCP and NCCP. Each of these plans is described in more detail below.

2691 **Table 19.** Current and planned HCPs/NCCPs in California that include Northern Spotted Owl as a covered species.

Plan Title	Location	Date Permit Issued	Term
Green Diamond Resource Company California Timberlands & Northern Spotted Owl HCP	Humboldt, Del Norte, Trinity Counties	09/17/1992	30 years
Regali Estates HCP	Humboldt County	08/30/1995	20 years
Humboldt Redwood Company HCP	Humboldt County	03/01/1999	50 years
Terra Springs LLC HCP	Napa County	03/03/2004	30 years
Fruit Growers Supply Company HCP	Siskiyou, Shasta, and Trinity Counties	11/27/2012*	50 years
Mendocino Redwood Company HCP/NCCP	Mendocino County	No permits issued	80 years

*A recent court decision in April 2015 determined the Fruit Growers Supply Company HCP to be invalid.

2694 *Green Diamond Resource Company Northern Spotted Owl HCP*

2695
2696 Green Diamond Resource Company (GDRC) inherited the existing Northern Spotted Owl HCP when they
2697 acquired Simpson Timber Company (STC 1992). The HCP has a 30-year term, which expires September
2698 17, 2022, and calls for a full review at the end of 10 years of implementation. GDRC owns approximately
2699 383,100 acres of forestland in California within the Northern Spotted Owl range, mostly within Del Norte
2700 and Humboldt counties, with only small portions in Mendocino and Trinity counties, and is located
2701 within the California Coast Province. Of the 383,100 acres, 86% are conifer forests comprising two
2702 dominant species, coastal redwood, and Douglas-fir. Since most of the conifer forests have been
2703 harvested over the last several decades, second-growth makes up all but a small fraction. Residual areas
2704 of old-growth forests (logged in the early 1940s and 1960s) make up less than 3%, and are concentrated
2705 in the more inland portions of GDRC ownership. Forested areas never logged (virgin old-growth) are
2706 scattered throughout the land ownership and consist of 150 acres of redwood and 300 acres of Douglas-
2707 fir, comprising less than 2% of GDRC land. Hardwood forests (oak species, madrone, alder) comprise 8%,
2708 and non-forest (grassland, wetland, rock and river bars) 6%. As of 1991, just prior to issuance of the HCP,
2709 146 ACs were known to occur on GDRC lands. Density of owls was much higher in the southern portions
2710 of land ownership, than the northern portion (1.2 owls/mi² and 0.32 owls/mi², respectively).

2711 During development, the HCP prepared a 30-year age-class forecast model to determine how much
2712 habitat would be available to owls over time, and developed a predictive habitat (nesting mosaic) model
2713 to estimate nesting habitat on the GDRC land ownership. The age-class forecast covered 1991 through
2714 2021, and assumed timber harvest would occur at an annual rate of 3,000-6,000 acres. Results indicated

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2715 that second-growth stands in the 46+ year age-class would more than double, the 31-45 year age-class
2716 would increase by approximately 50,000 acres in first 10 years then return to 1991 levels, and the 8-30
2717 year age-class would generally decrease over time. The nesting mosaic model was designed to
2718 determine the mosaics of habitat types associated with owl activity centers and utilized the 1991 cover
2719 types and age-classes. Results initially indicated 158,477 acres of GDRC land fit the nesting mosaic
2720 profile, with the number of ACs in 2021 would be roughly the same as the 1991 level.

2721 The level of take (via owl displacement and habitat modification) was estimated at 3 pairs per year over
2722 first 10 years through direct habitat modification (habitat removal within owl sites), and 2 owls per year
2723 over first 10 years via indirect displacement (habitat removal in adjacent stands to owl sites).
2724 Conservation measures were developed to avoid or minimize the likelihood of take, and include:

- 2725 • Habitat management and nest site protection. Implementation will protect nest sites during
2726 breeding and fledging periods, maintain foraging, roosting and nesting habitat, and accelerate
2727 growth of replacement stands. Stands to be harvested March through August will be surveyed
2728 for Spotted Owls before entering area, as well as a 1,000 ft buffer around the area planned for
2729 harvest. Just prior to harvest, up to three more surveys will be conducted. Nest trees will be
2730 marked and no timber harvest is to be conducted within a 0.25 mile radius until after young
2731 have fledged or the nest fails, and a 500 ft radius after fledging until the young disperse.
2732 Valuable land resources for Spotted Owls will be retained on the landscape, such as
2733 hardwood/conifer patches, habitat along watercourses, snags, standing live culls, and brush.
- 2734 • Development of a research program. A research program consists of ongoing owl surveys,
2735 banding owls, monitoring reproductive success, identifying important nest site attributes, and
2736 assessing abundance and distribution.
- 2737 • Development of habitat area to be set-aside. Thirty-nine habitat set-asides were identified in
2738 which timber harvest would not occur. The total acreage of these set asides is 13,242.5 acres
2739 and, as of HCP issuance, 39 owl sites. A 0.25 mile or 500 foot buffers are placed around sites to
2740 ensure timber removal or other associated harvest activities adjacent to set-asides to not impact
2741 owl sites within. Set-asides were monitored annually.
- 2742 • Staff training. A program was developed to properly train GDRC employees and contractors to
2743 monitor owls and collect data.

2744
2745 The trigger for any course correction required during the HCP term will be if the reproductive rate falls
2746 below the rate of the Willow Creek Study Area (WCSA) for three consecutive years. The WCSA was a
2747 good comparison at the time due to its proximity to GDRC and its unique long-term Spotted Owl
2748 dataset. Since 1993, comparisons of reproductive rates at GDRC and WCSA show that the study area
2749 with higher annual reproductive rate often shifts between the two areas. There have not been three
2750 consecutive years with statistically significant results showing the reproductive rate at GDRC falling
2751 below that at WCSA (GDRC 2015).

2752 According to Diller et al. (2012), GDRC's original 1992 HCP was developed when comparatively little was
2753 happening in the way of Northern Spotted Owl research along the coastal forest, and consequently the

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2754 understanding of suitable owl habitat was limited. In 2006, GDRC submitted an application to the
2755 USFWS to amend its 1992 Incidental Take Permit (ITP), and in December 2007, the amended ITP was
2756 issued (USFWS 2007). Also in 2007 the USFWS issued an internal biological opinion (BO) which describes
2757 the Project, requires the Applicant to comply with terms of the amended BO and its associated
2758 incidental take statement (ITS), and incorporates additional measures. In December 2013, GDRC notified
2759 the Department that the BO was issued and requested that the Department issue a consistency
2760 determination (CD) that the HCP is consistent with CESA pursuant to Fish & Game Code section 2080.1.
2761 In January 2014, the Department found that BO, its related ITS and ITP, and the HCP were consistent
2762 with CESA and meet the conditions set forth in Fish and Game Code section 2081 for authorizing
2763 incidental take of CESA-listed species (CDFW 2014a).

2764 The Department found that the mitigation measures identified in the amended ITP and HCP will
2765 minimize and fully mitigate the impacts of take and the continued existence of Northern Spotted Owl
2766 will not be compromised. Measures in the amended versions include, but are not limited to:

- 2767 • Maintaining a 20,310 acres “Special Management Area” in Upper Mad River area where Spotted
2768 Owls may not be taken.
- 2769 • Survey for Spotted Owls in each area where timber harvest is planned, and delay harvest of nest
2770 site and primary activity centers in after the breeding season.
- 2771 • Maintain records of surveys and actual take and notify the USFWS events such as direct harm to
2772 owls, catastrophic events that destroy owl sites, shifts in distribution, accidental death, or injury
2773 of owls, and the finding of dead or injured owls.
- 2774 • Continue gathering data on owl behavior and habitat needs, and update GIS database regularly.
- 2775 • Establish 39 set-asides that represent 13, 252 acres in which timber harvest is not allowed.
- 2776 • Retain, where feasible, resources values that would provide future owl habitat.
- 2777 • Comply, where feasible, with “Overall Resource Management” measures specified in the HCP,
2778 including retention of canopy cover, ground cover, habitat along streams, and a variety of tree
2779 sizes and species within WLPZs.
- 2780 • Implement research on habitat overlap and interactions between Spotted Owls and Barred
2781 Owls.
- 2782 • Conduct surveys according to approved Spotted Owl protocol that accounts for occupancy and
2783 Barred Owl presence, and contact the USFWS for direction as appropriate.
- 2784 • Prepare annual report to record actual instances and number of Spotted Owl sites displaced,
2785 level of habitat loss within owl sites, actual and estimated levels of displacement of past year,
2786 estimated levels of displacement for future year, estimate number of owl sites and amount of
2787 owl habitat, pre- and post-harvest estimates of snags and residual trees in THP areas, results of
2788 nest and set-aside monitoring, and assess efficacy of measures to date.
- 2789 • Provide Department with letter to document financial assurances for HCP implementation.
2790

2791 The last annual report (GDRC 2015) described survey results for September 2013 through August 2014
2792 and met the reporting requirements noted above. Since 1992, there has been an overall increase in the

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2793 total amount of Northern Spotted Owl habitat, indicating that growth of forest stands into owl habitat
2794 surpassed forested stands impacted by timber harvest. The primary form of incidental take anticipated
2795 in the HCP is the displacement of owls due to modification of owl habitat. It was recognized that such
2796 displacement could impair essential behavioral patterns and result in actual death or injury to owls.
2797 Rather than examining the circumstances of each case to determine whether a take as defined in the
2798 ESA had in fact resulted from Green Diamond's habitat modification, the implementation agreement
2799 calls for reporting as a "displacement" any instance where an owl site itself is harvested or habitat
2800 around an owl site is reduced below thresholds established in the HCP. Each displacement is originally
2801 reported on the basis of harvest activity in relation to an owl site within a particular home range;
2802 however owls that were recorded as displaced can be removed from the cumulative total if minimum
2803 occupancy and nesting criteria are met in the years post-harvest. Based on displacement removal
2804 criteria, 33 owls that were recorded as displacements (based on harvest activity) have been removed
2805 from the cumulative total (i.e., they are not considered displaced under terms of the HCP). Green
2806 Diamond's incidental take permit allows 58 owl pairs to be taken during the 30 year term of the HCP.
2807 Although the number of reported displacements per year has been variable, the average is
2808 approximately three owl sites per year, leading to 47 owls displaced since 1993 (GDRC 2015).

2809 *Regali Estates HCP*

2810 This HCP covers 480 acres in Humboldt County, southeast of the town of Ferndale, and is located within
2811 the California Coast Province (Regali Estate 1995). Its 20-year term expires August 30, 2015. The plan
2812 covered two Northern Spotted Owl activity centers, and contains white-fir, Sitka spruce, redwood,
2813 young tree plantations, grassland, and agriculture. The harvest of conifer species resulted in the
2814 immediate loss of nesting habitat for one pair. Due to its small size, take afforded by the plan was not
2815 deemed to impact regional Spotted Owl populations. Measures set for the plan included: (1) Retention
2816 of habitat around nest sites; (2) No harvest impact for a portion of the covered area; (3) Retention of
2817 foraging habitat in harvested areas; (4) Salvage of only commercially valuable dead and dying trees; (5)
2818 Planting of conifer trees in open grassland habitat; (6) Retention of slash piles for prey habitat; (7)
2819 Monitoring of owls; and (8) Completion of biannual reports.

2820 *Humboldt Redwood Company HCP*

2821 The HRC HCP covers 211,700 acres of coast redwood and Douglas-fir forest in Humboldt County, and is
2822 located within the California Coast Province (HRC 2014). Currently the Plan Area contains approximately
2823 208 Northern Spotted Owl activity centers. The term is 50 years, which means the plan will expire March
2824 1, 2049. The primary covered activity is timber management (timber harvest and regeneration, site
2825 preparation, planting, vegetation management, thinning, and fire suppression) occurring on
2826 approximately 203,000 acres. The HCP requires ongoing monitoring and reporting to ensure that the
2827 conservation measures being implemented are accomplishing the desired outcomes. Through the
2828 adaptive management process, the monitoring results were used to develop an updated HCP on March
2829 31, 2014.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2830 The overall strategy in the Northern Spotted Owl conservation plan, detailed in the HCP, is to (1)
2831 minimize disturbance to Northern Spotted Owl activity sites, (2) monitor to determine whether these
2832 efforts maintain a high-density and productive population of owls on the ownership, and (3) apply
2833 adaptive management techniques when new information on owl biology/ecology is available and to best
2834 assess the performance of management objectives. Specific habitat retention requirements are
2835 provided to conserve habitat for nesting, roosting, and foraging owls.

2836 Northern Spotted Owl management objective outlined in the plan include:

2837
2838

1. Maintain a minimum of 108 activity centers each year over the life of the HCP.
2. Maintain Northern Spotted Owl pairs on an average of 80 percent (over a five-year period) of the minimum 108 activity centers on the ownership. At least 80 of these sites shall be “Level One” sites, and the balance shall be “Level Two” sites.
3. Maintain an average reproductive rate of at least 0.61 fledged young per pair (over a five-year period) for the minimum of 108 activity centers on the ownership.
4. During the first five years of the HCP, maintain and document the minimum number of activity centers designated in the HCP.

2846 Northern Spotted Owl conservation measures outlined in the plan include:

2847
2848

1. Establish a Northern Spotted Owl Scientific Review Panel to review and make recommendations for monitoring techniques, offer expert review of monitoring results, and make recommendations on habitat retention standards for maintenance and recruitment of activity centers.
2. Conduct a complete annual censuses (or and approved sampling methodology) to monitor all activity centers on the ownership and to determine numbers of pairs, nesting pairs, and reproductive rates.
3. If activities are initiated before February 21 and are maintained continuously past the onset of the breeding season (March 1 through August 31) the THP and a 1,000 foot buffer is to be surveyed, with timing and number of surveys dependent on when activities are to occur within the breeding season. For site preparation activities initiated between March 1 and May 31 site visits will be conducted based on known activity centers within 1,000 feet of activity. Details on how and when site visits are to occur are site specific. No surveys required if timber operations occur only outside the breeding season.
4. Before June 1 each year, at least 80 activity sites shall be maintained using the habitat retention guidelines detailed in the HCP, referred to as “Level One” habitat retention. Activity sites selected for “Level One” retention must have supported owls in the previous year and must also be active for the year in which the site is selected. If a site is determined to be nesting, no harvesting shall occur during the breeding season within a 1,000-foot radius of the nest tree.

2849
2850
2851

2852
2853
2854

2855
2856
2857
2858
2859
2860
2861

2862
2863
2864
2865
2866

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2867 Characteristics of suitable nesting habitat, if present, must be maintained within 500 feet of the
2868 activity center. Within 500 to 1,000 feet of the activity center, characteristics of suitable roosting
2869 habitat, if present, must be retained. Within 0.7 mile of the activity center 500 acres of suitable
2870 owl habitat must be provided, if present, and less than 50 percent of this shall be under
2871 operation in any one year. If present, 1,336 total acres of suitable owl habitat must be provided,
2872 within 1.3 miles of each activity center.

2873 5. Designate additional owl activity sites as “Level Two” habitat retention sites by September 1 of
2874 each year to make up the minimum number of activity centers designated by the HCP. “Level
2875 Two” habitat retention must be active for the year in which the site is selected. If a site is
2876 determined to be nesting, no harvesting shall occur during the breeding season within a 1,000-
2877 foot radius of the nest tree. Following the breeding season, 18 acres around the AC shall be
2878 maintained as suitable nesting habitat, if present, and a 400 ft radius buffer protecting the AC
2879 must be in place. For sites, which have been determined to be occupied by a non-nesting pair
2880 or single, 18 acres around the activity center shall be maintained as suitable nesting habitat, if
2881 present, and a 400 foot radius buffer protecting the activity center must be in place. Harvesting
2882 of these sites may occur during the breeding season, in the area adjoining the 18-acre habitat
2883 retention area.

2884 6. Activity center that are not needed to meet management objectives above shall receive “Level
2885 Three” protection measures. These activity centers shall have a 1,000-foot buffer during the
2886 breeding season. Timber harvest associated may occur before March 1 or after August 31.
2887 During the breeding season, for activity centers which have been determined to be occupied by
2888 a non-nesting pair or single owl, 18 acres around the activity center shall be maintained as
2889 suitable nesting habitat, if present, and have a 400 foot radius buffer. Harvesting may occur
2890 during the breeding season in the area adjoining the 18-acre habitat retention area.

2891 7. All nest trees shall be marked and be retained if the activity center is harvested.

2892 The HCP outlines an objective to conserve habitat diversity and structural components within the plan
2893 area that would benefit Northern Spotted Owls. The objective will ensure that a mix of vegetation types
2894 and seral stages are maintained across the landscape over the permit period, as well as structural
2895 components, to contribute to the maintenance of wildlife species covered under the plan, including the
2896 Northern Spotted Owl.

2897 Structural components to be retained include:

- 2898 1. A certain number and size snags that do not pose a human safety hazard.
- 2899 2. A certain number and size of green replacement trees, if snags are not present, with a priority
2900 for trees other than redwood.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2901 3. At least four live cull trees per acre of Class I and II Riparian Management Zones, with a priority
2902 given to trees 30 inches DBH and trees with visible defects such as broken tops, deformities, or
2903 cavities.

2904 4. All live hardwood trees over 30 inches DBH that do not constitute a safety hazard, to a
2905 maximum of two per acre.

2906 5. Two logs per acre greater than 15 inches in diameter and over 20 feet long, with priority given
2907 to logs over 30 inches in diameter.

2908 In February 2014, HRC notified the Department that a BO was issued by the USFWS and requested that
2909 the Department issue a CD that the HCP is consistent with CESA pursuant to Fish & G. Code section
2910 2080.1. In February 2014, the Department found that BO and its related ITS and ITP, and the HCP are in
2911 fact consistent with CESA and meet the conditions set forth in Fish and Game Code section 2081 for
2912 authorizing incidental take of CESA-listed species (CDFW 2014b).

2913 The Department found that the mitigation measures identified in the amended ITP and HCP will
2914 minimize, will fully mitigate the impacts of take and will not compromise the continued existence of
2915 Northern Spotted Owl. Measures in the amended versions include, but are not limited to:

- 2916 • Sell the Headwaters Forest, Owl Creek Reserve, and Grizzly Creek Reserve to the state and
2917 federal governments to ensure their functions as wildlife reserves in perpetuity.
- 2918 • Set aside, for the life of the HCP, some of the most valuable owl and marbled murrelet nesting
2919 habitat in a series of Marbled Murrelet Conservation Areas (MMCA's).
- 2920 • Conduct a combination of night and daytime surveys and stand searches to locate both known,
2921 and any new, owl activity centers.
- 2922 • Comply with the Northern Spotted Owl Conservation Strategy, which relies upon other
2923 conservation elements of the HCP for the retention and recruitment of potential foraging,
2924 roosting, and nesting habitat in watersheds across the ownership throughout the HCP period.
- 2925 • Maintain a minimum of 108 activity centers each year over the life of the HCP.
- 2926 • Maintain an average reproductive rate of at least 0.61 fledged young per pair, over a five-year
2927 period, for the minimum of 108 activity centers on the ownership.
- 2928 • Conduct complete annual censuses to monitor all activity centers on the ownership and to
2929 determine numbers of pairs, nesting pairs, and reproductive rates.
- 2930 • Survey the THP area and a 1,000-foot buffer for new operations, except site preparation,
2931 initiated in the period beginning February 21 and ending on or before August 31.
- 2932 • Starting in 2014, and at five year intervals thereafter, conduct an analysis of owl occupancy and
2933 detection probabilities using accumulated survey data.
- 2934 • Submit annual reports describing the activities undertaken, results of the Operating
2935 Conservation Program, and the proposed Operating Conservation Program activities for the next
2936 year for all lands covered by the HCP.
- 2937

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2938 Annual reports for Northern Spotted Owl have been developed since the HCP's inception. The most
2939 current report (HRC 2015) summarizes the Humboldt Redwood Company's survey effort and whether
2940 management objectives were met. The report states,

2941 "Management objective 1 of the HCP, which requires the maintenance of a minimum of 108
2942 activity sites in the HCP area, was met in 2014 with 136 total occupied activity sites including the
2943 108 core sites. There are currently 215 total activity sites (occupied and unoccupied) on the
2944 property. Management objective 2, which calls for maintenance of Spotted Owl pairs on a five
2945 year running average of 80% at core activity sites, was met in 2014 with a running average of
2946 82%. The pair occupancy rate for 2013 was also 84% (91 of the 108 cores sites were occupied by
2947 a pair of Spotted Owls). Management objective 3 requires the maintenance of a five-year
2948 running average reproductive rate of at least 0.61 fledged young per pair for the core sites (for
2949 those pairs monitored to determine reproductive output). Nesting activity was verified for 33 of
2950 the 91 pairs (of the 108 core sites), and a total of 45 young were fledged, resulting in a
2951 reproductive rate of 0.49 in 2014. The five-year running average of the reproductive rate for the
2952 fifteenth year of the HCP is 0.42, below the requirements of management objective 3."

2953 *Mendocino Redwood Company HCP/NCCP (in planning process; not issued)*

2954 The Mendocino Redwood Company (MRC) is in the process of developing a HCP and NCCP with the
2955 federal and state agencies. Once the permit is issued, the term will be 80 years. The HCP/NCCP will
2956 determine how MRC manages threatened and endangered species, rare plants, and natural
2957 communities on their land ownership in Mendocino and Sonoma counties. The Northern Spotted Owl
2958 will be a covered species in the plan. Approximately 228,800 acres of coast redwood and Douglas-fir
2959 forests exist on MRC land ownership and is located within the California Coast Province. Up to date
2960 progress on the HCP/NCCP development can be found on the MRC website (<http://www.mrc.com>).

2961 *Terra Springs LLC HCP*

2962 The Terra Springs HCP has been designated as a "Low Effect HCP" due to its limited effects on the
2963 Northern Spotted Owl and owl habitat (Butler and Wooster 2003). This HCP covers 76 acres in Napa
2964 County west of the city of St. Helena, and is located within the California Coast Province. The plan has a
2965 30 year term that expires March 3, 2034. The plan covers conversion of 22 acres of mature (80-120 year
2966 old) Douglas-fir forest to vineyard, as well as any removal of trees from the remainder of the covered
2967 lands. One Northern Spotted Owl activity center is associated with the plan is located 1.1 miles from the
2968 covered lands. Owl habitat within the activity center (large redwood and Douglas-fir trees) is surrounded
2969 by vineyards, orchards, grazing lands, and rural residences. The objectives of this low-effect HCP are to
2970 maintain 41 acres of suitable roosting and foraging habitat within the covered lands in perpetuity while
2971 accomplishing the economic objectives. Measures set for the plan include: (1) Retention of nesting,
2972 roosting and foraging (41 acres total); (2) Deed a restriction placed on these 41 acres to provide for their
2973 management as owl habitat, in perpetuity; (3) Habitat modification limited to removal of small trees,
2974 felling hazardous trees, create slash piles for prey habitat, selection of appropriate silviculture practices,
2975 retention of 60-75% canopy closure throughout the entire operating area, retention of non-hazardous
2976

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2977 snags, retention of down logs; (3) Timber operations to cease within a 1000 ft buffer of the owl activity
2978 center during the breeding season; (4) Monitor the Spotted Owl site for five years subsequent to the
2979 timberland conversion; and (5) Annual reporting for the first 5 years of the permit.

2980 *Fruit Growers Supply Company HCP*

2981
2982 The Fruit Growers Supply Company (FGS) HCP covers commercial timberland owned and managed by
2983 FGS in Siskiyou County, totaling 152,178 acres (FGS 2012). The Plan Area is within the California Klamath
2984 Province and California Cascades Province. The HCP has a 50 year term that expires November 27, 2062.
2985 In February 2014, FGS notified the Department that the federal BO was issued and requested that the
2986 Department issue a CD that the HCP is consistent with CESA pursuant to Fish & G. Code section 2080.1.
2987 In March 2014, after an amendment to the HCP to fully meet mitigation standards, the Department
2988 found that BO and its related ITS and ITP, and the HCP were consistent with CESA and meet the
2989 conditions set forth in Fish and Game Code section 2081 for authorizing incidental take of CESA-listed
2990 species (CDFW 2014c).

2991 In April 2015, the United States District Court, Northern District of California, found FGS's HCP to be
2992 invalid for the incidental take of two threatened species, the Northern Spotted Owl and the Southern
2993 Oregon/Northern California Coast Coho Salmon. The Order on Cross-Motions for Summary Judgment in
2994 the case *Klamath-Siskiyou Wildlands Center, Center for Biological Diversity, and Klamath Forest Alliance*
2995 *vs. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries, and the United States*
2996 *Fish and Wildlife Service, and Fruit Growers Supply Company* states, "For the reasons explained below,
2997 the Court ... finds the incidental take permits issued by the Services, the biological opinion issued by
2998 NMFS, and the Final Environmental Impact Statement invalid." The HCP amendment to fully meet
2999 mitigation standards was not considered in this case.

3000 Timber management was the primary activity affecting approximately 150,000 acres. FGS land consists
3001 of three management units: Klamath River covering 65,340 acres, Scott Valley covering 39,153 acres,
3002 and Grass Lake covering 47,685 acres. Klamath River and Scott Valley units are dominated by second-
3003 growth mixed evergreen forests that include Douglas-fir, incense-cedar, white fir, ponderosa pine, sugar
3004 pine, canyon live oak, Pacific madrone, California black oak, and Oregon white oak. The Grass Lake unit
3005 contains three major forest types: Sierran Montane Forest and Upper Montane Forest at higher
3006 elevations and Northern Yellow Pine Forest at lower elevations. The Northern Yellow Pine is most
3007 common in the Grass Lake unit, and is dominated by ponderosa pine and white fir. The hardwood
3008 understory species (e.g., oak species and madrone) are largely absent in this unit. Because most of FGS
3009 land has been in commercial timber production since the early 1900s, forests are relatively young (less
3010 than 80 years old) with only small, isolated patches of older stands. Less than 1 percent of the forested
3011 area in the three management units are in WHR size class 5 (> 24 inches dbh) and are considered late-
3012 seral stage. Most of the forested lands (79-93%) are in WHR size classes 3 and 4 (6-24 inches dbh) and
3013 are considered mid-seral.

3014 Covered Activities had the potential to alter forest characteristics, and influence the availability and
3015 quality of habitat for Northern Spotted Owls. Northern Spotted Owl surveys on FGS lands and adjoining

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3016 federal and private lands have shown that many activity centers are located on or have a home range
3017 that extends onto the FGS ownership.

3018 Safe Harbor Agreements

3019

3020 The USFWS states (<http://www.fws.gov/endangered/landowners/safe-harbor-agreements.html>):

3021 “A Safe Harbor Agreement (SHA) is a voluntary agreement involving private or other non-
3022 Federal property owners whose actions contribute to the recovery of species listed as
3023 threatened or endangered under the ESA [see section 10(a)(1)(A)]... In exchange for actions that
3024 contribute to the recovery of listed species on non- Federal lands, participating property owners
3025 receive formal assurances from the Service that if they fulfill the conditions of the SHA, the
3026 Service will not require any additional or different management activities by the participants
3027 without their consent. In addition, at the end of the agreement period, participants may return
3028 the enrolled property to the baseline conditions that existed at the beginning of the SHA.”

3029 There are two SHAs covering Northern Spotted Owl in California, Forster-Gill, Inc., and The Fred M. van
3030 Eck Forest Foundation.

3031

3032 *Forster-Gill, Inc., Safe Harbor Agreement*

3033

3034 The Forster-Gill SHA was issued in June 2002 has a 90-year term, and consists of 236 acres in Humboldt
3035 County one mile north of the town of Blue Lake (USFWS 2002). The majority of the property (91%)
3036 contains young growth coastal redwood (30-35 years old), with 216 acres containing WHR type 4D (12-
3037 24 inch dbh and 60-100 percent canopy closure). At the time of the SHA issuance two owl activity
3038 centers were adjacent to the property, both associated with one pair.

3039 In the SHA, Forster-Gill agrees to enhance and maintain approximately 216 acres of forested Northern
3040 Spotted Owl habitat through timber harvest management designed to create uneven-aged stands with
3041 large tree components, characteristic of high quality owl habitat. Specifically, the SHA will:

- 3042
- 3043 • Maintain 216 acres at the WHR 4D-level averaged over a 54 acre polygon.
 - 3044 • Retain all snags not posing a hazard risk.
 - 3045 • Conduct annual owl surveys on property and within a 500 foot radius around the property.
 - 3046 • Ensure additional nest sites found are protected by a 300 foot no-cut-buffer.
 - 3047 • Ensure no harvest occurs within 1,000 ft of any active owls nest site.
 - 3048 • Ensure harvest conducted between 300 and 500 foot from active owl nest sites be under single
3049 tree selection, retains 80 percent canopy closure of trees at least 12 in DBH, and is reviewed and
3050 approved by USFWS.
 - 3051 • Conduct timber stand inventories and provide USFWS with data.
 - 3052 • Allow USFWS or other agreed-upon party access to property for monitoring and management
3053 activities.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3054 *The Fred M. van Eck Forest Foundation Safe Harbor Agreement*

3055

3056 The van Eck Foundation SHA was issued in August 2008 has a 90-year term, and covers management
3057 activities on 2,163 acres of land in Humboldt County owned by The Fred M. van Eck Forest Foundation
3058 (USFWS 2008a). Four management units are identified, of which three (Lindsay Creek, Squaw Creek and
3059 Fieldbrook) are located in the Lindsay Creek watershed about one mile of the town of Fieldbrook. The
3060 fourth unit, Moonstone, is located in the about ½ mile east of the community of Westhaven. The main
3061 forest types found include redwood, Douglas-fir, grand fir, western hemlock, and Sitka spruce.
3062 Approximately 80% of the land contains nesting and roosting habitat, with dense canopy cover, and
3063 trees over 16 inch dbh. At the time of SHA issuance, no Spotted Owl nesting was documented, however
3064 roosting single and pairs were.

3065 The SHA incorporates the terms of the conservation easement granted to Pacific Forest Trust (PFT) in
3066 2001. The conservation easement includes performance goals and restrictions that create forest
3067 component recognized as high quality owl habitat.

3068 In the SHA, van Eck Foundation agrees to maintain and protect 6.5 acres of nesting and roosting habitat
3069 surrounding an AC, and limit harvesting to single-tree selection or group selection with a target of
3070 retaining native species and trees that grow vigorously. Exceptions will be made for trees that have been
3071 identified for snag or wildlife tree retention. Canopy cover will remain above 80% (averaged across the
3072 stand) upon completion of harvesting activities. Specifically, the SHA will:

- 3073
- 3074 • Comply with the conservation strategy, including management performance goals, restrictions
on harvest, and road construction and maintenance conditions.
 - 3075 • Retention of all snags not posing a safety hazard.
 - 3076 • Conduct protocol-level surveys and determine reproductive status on property and within 500
3077 foot radius off property, with annual surveys at Lindsay Creek, Squaw Creek, and Fieldbrook
3078 units, and one year prior to harvesting activities at Moonstone unit.
 - 3079 • Implement protection measures for up to five activity centers.
 - 3080 • Conduct following protection measures: maintain a 300 foot no-harvest-buffer on up to two
3081 activity centers, maintain a 100 foot limited-harvest-buffer on up to three activity centers, no
3082 harvest operations to occur within 1,000 feet of any activity center during the breeding season,
3083 and no harvest of any known owl nest trees.
 - 3084 • Cooperate with USFWS on Barred Owl control measures.
 - 3085 • Submit timber inventory reports according to management units
 - 3086 • Allow the USFWS or other agreed-upon party, access to property.
 - 3087 • Conduct annual protocol-level surveys and determine reproductive status and success at owl
3088 nest sites found for a minimum of three years post-harvest.

3089 Exemption Harvest

3090

3091

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3092 Exemption harvest is meant to assist private landowners wanting/needing to remove trees and may
3093 allow the removal to be exempt from the THP process. The different types of exemptions available
3094 include:

- 3095 • Forest Fire Prevention Exemption
- 3096 • Christmas Tree, Dead, Dying or Diseased Fuel wood or Split Products Exemption
- 3097 • Less Than Three Acre Conversion Exemption
- 3098 • Substantially Damaged Timberland, Unmerchantable as Sawlog Exemption
- 3099 • Public Agency, Public and Private Utility Right of Way Exemption
- 3100 • Woody Debris and Slash Removal Exemption
- 3101 • Removal of Fire Hazard Tree within 150 feet of a Structure Exemption
- 3102 • Drought Mortality Amendment Exemption 2015
- 3103 • Protection of Habitable Structures Exemption 2015

3104
3105 Any of the above mentioned exemptions may impact Northern Spotted Owls either directly through
3106 habitat removal or indirectly through noise or visual disturbance, depending on the location and on the
3107 yearly timing of operations

3108 Exemption harvest operations must comply with all aspects of the Forest Practice Rules and various
3109 restrictions regarding the operations under the various emergency conditions. In exemption harvest
3110 actions, no known sites of rare, threatened or endangered plants or animals are to be disturbed,
3111 threatened or damaged. However, Northern Spotted Owl protocol-level surveys and habitat
3112 assessments are not generally required by the Forest Practice Rules to operate under an exemption.

3113 Not all exemptions require an RPF certification. Those that do not require the certification are:
3114 Christmas Tree, Dead, Dying or Diseased Fuel wood or Split Products Exemption, the Public Agency,
3115 Public and Private Utility Right of Way Exemption, Drought Mortality Amendment Exemption and the
3116 Removal of Fire Hazard Trees within 150 feet of a Structure Exemption.

3117 The Christmas Tree/Dead, Dying or Diseased Fuel wood or Split Products Exemption has been available
3118 during the entire time period in which the Northern Spotted Owl has been listed as threatened by the
3119 USFWS. Tree removal is limited to less than 10 percent of the average volume per acre and can be
3120 applied to an entire ownership on any size.

3121 The Forest Fire Prevention Exemption allows the harvest of green merchantable trees, but the logging
3122 area is limited to 300 acres in size and a statement of the postharvest stand stocking level is required as
3123 required in 1038(i) in the Forest Practice Rules.

3124 The Less Than Three Acre Conversion Exemption is applicable to a conversion of timberland to a non-
3125 timber use only, of less than 3 acres in one contiguous ownership, whether or not it is a portion of a
3126 larger land parcel and shall be not part of a THP. Within one month of the completion of timber
3127 operations, including slash disposal, the timberland owner shall submit a work completion report to CAL
3128 FIRE.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3129 The Substantially Damaged Timberland, Unmerchantable as Sawlog Exemption is not limited to 10% of
3130 the volume per acre and the landowner must notify CAL FIRE of the completion of timber operations
3131 within 30 days of their cessation.

3132 The Public Agency, Public and Private Utility Right of Way Exemption , working with Public Resources
3133 Code section 4628 and Forest Practice Rules section 1104.1(b) exempts public agencies from the
3134 requirement to file an application for timberland conversion or a THP when they construct or maintain
3135 rights of way on their own property or that of another public agency. This exemption extends to
3136 easements over lands owned in fee by private parties. This exemption is not available for rights of way
3137 granted from one private landowner to another.

3138 The Woody Debris and Slash Removal Exemption allows the removal of woody debris and slash that is:
3139 (1) located outside the WLPZ, (2) within the reach of loading equipment operating on existing roads and
3140 landings, (3) developed during timber operations, (4) delivered as combustion fuel for the production on
3141 energy, and (5) in compliance with the conditions of Forest Practice Rules section 1038 subdivision (b)
3142 paragraphs (3),(4),(6),(7),(8) and (10).

3143 The Removal of Fire Hazard Trees within 150 feet of a Structure Exemption allows only trees within 150
3144 feet of an approved and legally permitted structure that complies with the California Building Code
3145 (includes only structures designed for human occupancy, garages, barns, stables and structures used to
3146 enclose fuel tanks) may be harvested under this Notice of Exemption.

3147 The Drought Mortality Exemption was adopted in 2015 by the Board of Forestry due to the prolonged
3148 drought and supercedes the provisions of any other exemption in the same harvest footprint (harvesting
3149 of dead and dying trees). Trees that are dead or trees with fifty percent or more of foliage-bearing
3150 crown that is dead or fading in color are eligible for removal. Under this exemption, it is required to
3151 retain an average for the harvest area of not less than one decadent and deformed tree of value to
3152 wildlife, snag or dying tree per acre that is greater than sixteen inches diameter breast height and
3153 twenty feet tall. This provision does not apply within 100 feet of habitable structures, roads, fire
3154 suppression ridges and infrastructure facilities such as transmission lines and towers or water
3155 conveyance and storage facilities. This exemption requires an RPF signature when timber operations on
3156 a cumulative harvest area exceed twenty acres per total ownership.

3157 The Protection of Habitable Structures Exemption was adopted in 2015 by the Board of Forestry due to
3158 the prolonged drought and allows trees to be cut and removed that are located 150 feet up to 300 feet
3159 from any point of an habitable structure that complies with California Building Code for the purpose of
3160 reducing flammable materials and maintaining a fuel break. The post-harvest stand shall be primarily
3161 comprised of healthy and vigorous dominant and co-dominant trees well distributed throughout the
3162 treated area and meet the stocking standards consistent with Forest Practice Rules sections 913.2,
3163 933.2, 953.2. The quadratic mean diameter of trees greater than eight inches in the pre-harvest project
3164 area shall be increased in the post-harvest stand.

3165 During the time in which the Northern Spotted Owl has been listed as threatened by the USFWS,
3166 approximately 41,767,250 acres (1992 to 2013) have been exempted for harvest in counties within the

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3167 range of Northern Spotted Owl (CAL FIRE 2014). These acres do not represent operational acres (actual
3168 acres harvested) but only notification acres (possible intended acres harvested). Operational acre
3169 reporting is not required; therefore there is no data representing the precise amounts or locations of
3170 areas harvested under an exemption. Some of these acres are most likely outside the known range of
3171 the Northern Spotted Owl. In addition, some landowners prepare notifications for their entire
3172 ownership yearly; yet may only operate on only a small area, thereby possibly compounding this
3173 acreage total.

3174 Volume of timber removed under an exemption is reported to the Board of Equalization (BOE), and is
3175 another way to assess levels of exemption harvest. With the precise location and yearly timing of the
3176 volume reported unknown, specific impact assessments cannot be developed. However, the total
3177 volume harvested, average volume amounts by each county and total percentage of harvest volume
3178 may be enough to determine that more information is needed. Yearly exemption harvest volume from
3179 the counties within the known Northern Spotted Owl range date back to 1990 and average
3180 approximately 49,456 MBF (1,000 board-foot) and represent approximately 4.87% of total volume
3181 harvested. The highest total amount harvested occurred in 1994 totaling 164,232 MBF, accounting for
3182 15% of the total volume harvested that year. The total exemption volume harvested during the time
3183 that Northern Spotted Owl has been listed as threatened by the USFWS is 1,186,954 MBF. The largest
3184 amount of exemption volume recorded is from Shasta in 1994 totaling 79,993 MBF, with the largest
3185 percentage of total volume coming from Napa (1994), Marin (1996), Glenn (2003), and Lake (2005),
3186 where 100% of the total volume harvested was exemption volume (BOE 2014). These volume amounts
3187 do not include all volume as the BOE reporting requirements only require volume reporting when
3188 \$3000.00 is obtained. The BOE does not track the volume that is less than \$3000.00 in value (A.
3189 Tenneson, personal communication, November 18, 2015).

3190 It is not known if the long-term exemption harvesting on private lands in California is limiting Northern
3191 Spotted Owl populations, but exemption harvesting may reduce well defined/ critical habitat elements
3192 over time. The current exemption harvest process does not require owl habitat analysis or surveys and
3193 may directly impact Northern Spotted Owl, and therefore more information is needed to fully assess the
3194 impacts from exemption harvest.

3195 Emergency Harvest

3196
3197 Private landowners may cut or remove timber under an emergency basis if “emergency conditions” exist
3198 pursuant to Forest Practice Rules section 895.1. Emergency conditions are defined as, “... those
3199 conditions that will cause waste or loss of timber resources to the timber owner that may be minimized
3200 by immediate harvesting of infected, infested or damaged timber or salvaging down timber; or those
3201 conditions that will cause appreciable financial loss to the timber owner that may be minimized by
3202 immediate harvesting of timber.”

3203 Types of emergency conditions include:

- 3204
- Dead or dying trees as a result of insects, disease, parasites, or animal damage.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 3205 • Fallen, damaged, dead, or dying trees as a result of wind, snow, freezing weather, fire, flood,
- 3206 landslide, or earthquake.
- 3207 • Dead or dying trees as a result of air or water pollution.
- 3208 • Cutting or removing trees required for emergency construction or repair of roads.
- 3209 • Cutting and removal of hazardous fuels.
- 3210 • Treatments to eradicate an infestation of Sudden Oak Death.
- 3211
- 3212 There is some overlap with types of emergency conditions between Exemption and Emergency harvests.
- 3213 Exemption Harvest allows only 10% of volume of “dead and dying trees” to be removed, while under an
- 3214 Emergency Harvest the minimum stocking standards need to be met and does not allow the harvest of
- 3215 merchantable sawlogs. In addition, Emergency Harvests allow removal of dead trees or trees instituting
- 3216 an obvious large scale economic loss, whereas Exemption Harvest does not.
- 3217 Emergency Harvest operations must comply with all aspects of the Forest Practice Rules specific to
- 3218 emergency operations (Forest Practice Rules § 1052 subd. (a)). Before cutting or removing timber on an
- 3219 emergency basis, an RPF on behalf of a timber owner or operator must submit a Notice of Emergency
- 3220 Timber Operations. In Emergency Harvest, no known sites of rare, threatened or endangered plants or
- 3221 animals are to be disturbed, threatened or damaged. However, Northern Spotted Owl protocol-level
- 3222 surveys and habitat assessments are not generally required to operate during emergency conditions.
- 3223 During the time in which the Northern Spotted Owl has been listed as threatened by the USFWS,
- 3224 between 1992 and 2013 approximately 344,542 acres (CAL FIRE 2014) have been notified for emergency
- 3225 harvest in counties within the owl’s range. These acres may not represent operational acres (actual
- 3226 acres harvested) but only notification acres (intended acres harvested). Depending on the emergency
- 3227 condition and stocking requirement, operational acre reporting may not be required; therefore there is
- 3228 no acreage data or mapping data representing the precise amounts or locations for all emergency
- 3229 operational areas.
- 3230 Emergency harvest operations mostly occur in areas where forest stand conditions are dead or fallen,
- 3231 forest habitat conditions not meeting the definitions of suitable habitat for Northern Spotted Owl under
- 3232 the Forest Practice Rules, however indirect impacts may occur as a result of the emergency operation.
- 3233 The emergency notification data is compiled yearly by county, therefore Northern Spotted Owl range-
- 3234 specific data is not available. Of the total notification acres between 1992 and 2013, some are most
- 3235 likely outside the known range of the Northern Spotted Owl as the known range line does not include all
- 3236 of the county area within this acreage data set.
- 3237 It is not known if the long-term emergency harvesting on private lands in California is limiting Northern
- 3238 Spotted Owl populations, however, there is some evidence that salvage logging effects use of burned
- 3239 areas by Spotted Owls. See the discussion of wildfire in the Threats section for additional discussion on
- 3240 this type of emergency harvest. Some indirect impacts, such as noise disturbance, may be occurring as a
- 3241 result of emergency operations but level and extent of this potential impact is not well documented.
- 3242 More information is needed to fully assess the impacts to Northern Spotted Owl from emergency
- 3243 harvesting.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3244 Other Management Actions

3245

3246 *Forest Certification Programs*

3247

3248 Some private landowners in California have voluntarily worked with organizations to achieve
3249 certification for their forest landholdings and forestry practices. There are numerous organizations that
3250 certify forest products, with Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) and Sustainable Forestry Initiative (SFI)
3251 being two of the largest. In order for a landowner to attain certification, they must achieve certain
3252 conservation requirements and initiate specific management activities to meet these requirements. For
3253 example, a landowner may be required to increase retention in even-aged units, and to achieve this 10-
3254 30% of the pre-harvest basal area might be retained in a clumped or dispersed fashion. Another
3255 example that could benefit Northern Spotted Owl would be protection of old-growth and legacy trees
3256 through the creation of policy and planning documents that ensure their identification and protection
3257 (T. Bolton, personal communication, September 5, 2014).

3258 The FSC conducts audits to ensure compliance with FSC certification. In addition, the FSC certification
3259 has geographic-specific indicators for the US and Pacific Coast region (FSC 2010a, S. Chinnici, personal
3260 communication, September 3, 2014) and has developed a draft framework for assessing “High
3261 Conservation Value Forests” (HCVFs) to help land managers identify lands with high conservation value
3262 (FSC 2010b). Lands determined to be of high conservation value have extra requirements for
3263 monitoring. Conserving these lands enables landowners to get credit for conservation while being able
3264 to manage other parts of their land for timber products (FSC 2010a).

3265 The Department does not have an accounting of the number of acres of timberland covered by a forest
3266 certification program, nor the quality of the management activities required to meet certification.
3267 Therefore, there is not enough information available to suggest what kind of impact, if any, forest
3268 certification has had on Northern Spotted Owl populations. However, certification programs may have a
3269 positive effect on Northern Spotted Owl in cases where more foraging, nesting, or roosting habitat is
3270 maintained than that called for in the Forest Practice Rules.

3271 *Conservation Easements*

3272

3273 Most of the conservation easements in forested environments within the Northern Spotted Owl range
3274 allow for some sort of timber harvest. The Department is involved in only a portion of easement/title
3275 projects, and of these projects, the Department is typically not a landowner, title-holder, or manager of
3276 these lands. While working with landowners and managers on the easement/title conditions, the
3277 Department Lands Program staff suggests conditions conducive to the protection and conservation of
3278 wildlife and their habitats.

3279 Due to the variability of landowner needs, the conditions agreed upon for easements constitute a wide
3280 range of habitat protection. Thus, it is difficult to draw conclusions as to how easements/titles are
3281 contributing to Northern Spotted Owl conservation. Additionally, these areas are not rigorously studied
3282 specific to the Northern Spotted Owl.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3283 *State Forests*

3284

3285 CAL FIRE operates eight Demonstration State Forests in California, totaling about 71,000 acres. A
3286 majority of these forests are actively managed as timberlands and annually produce on average about
3287 30 million board feet of wood. About 53,145 actively-managed acres of State Forest lands occur within
3288 the range of the Northern Spotted Owl; this includes Ellen Pickett State Forest (158 acres), Las Posadas
3289 State Forest (843 acres), Boggs Mountain Demonstration State Forest (3,425 acres), and Jackson
3290 Demonstration State Forest (48,719 acres). State Forests are intended to be used for experimentation
3291 and demonstration of various silvicultural methods for their economic and environmental/scientific
3292 value. The State Forests have management plans that are periodically reviewed by BOF and all timber
3293 harvesting activities on State Forests must comply with the Forest Practice Act and the Forest Practice
3294 Rules, including the measures to avoid take of Northern Spotted Owl found in Forest Practice Rules
3295 sections 919.9 and 919.10.

3296 Jackson Demonstration State Forest (JDSF) is the largest of the eight forests (49,000 acres) and
3297 represents nearly 70% of the total State Forest acreage in California. This forest has been managed and
3298 harvested since 1862 and was acquired by the State in 1947. Located in central Mendocino County, the
3299 forest consists primarily of coast redwood and Douglas-fir, with some old-growth coast redwood
3300 remaining. Forest stands on JDSF have been managed on an even-aged and uneven-aged basis under
3301 various silvicultural systems; however, special restrictions are put on even-aged management and clear-
3302 cutting (CDF 2008, CDF 2014).

3303 The JDSF Management Plan (CDF 2008) contains a Northern Spotted Owl Conservation Strategy, with
3304 the goal to “maintain or increase the number and productivity of nesting owl pairs through forest
3305 management practices that enhance nesting and roosting opportunities and availability of a suitable
3306 prey base.” CAL FIRE monitors certain Northern Spotted Owl activity centers on JDSF and the
3307 Management Plan conditions are nearly identical to the Forest Practice Rules.

3308 *State Parks*

3309

3310 The California Department of Parks and Recreation (CA State Parks) manages 280 park units in
3311 California; 64 of these park units are within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, totaling 214,286
3312 acres. CA State Parks’ mission, in addition to preserving biodiversity, includes protecting cultural
3313 resources and creating recreation opportunities. CA State Parks does not have a management plan for
3314 the Northern Spotted Owl and management for species occurs at the park unit scale. Each park unit
3315 prepares a general plan that describes the range of activities occurring within the park unit and resource
3316 protection that the park unit enables.

3317 The largest State Park (SP) in the Northern Spotted Owl range, Redwood National and State Parks, is
3318 jointly managed by the NPS and CA State Parks and includes: Redwood National Park, Jedediah Smith
3319 Redwoods SP, Del Norte Coast Redwoods SP, and Prairie Creek Redwoods SP. RNSP does not have
3320 specific Northern Spotted Owl management actions in its General Management Plan/General Plan, but
3321 does have vegetation management actions for old-growth, second-growth, prairie and fires. Old-growth
3322 forests are protected, managed, and restored to provide habitat for species and to reduce fire hazards.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3323 Second-growth forests are managed through silvicultural methods (thinning, replanting, and burning) to
3324 reduce the time needed to attain a mature forest. Additionally, conifer encroachment into oak
3325 woodlands and prairies is managed through tree removal and burning. Nine management zones within
3326 the RNSP delineate the degree of human influence and development on that can occur on the landscape
3327 (NPS 2000a).

3328 Similar to Redwood National and State Parks, the second largest park unit within the Northern Spotted
3329 Owl range, Humboldt Redwoods State Park, does not engage in specific management activities for
3330 Northern Spotted Owl, but protects and manages for old-growth stands to be sustained over time (CDPR
3331 2001).

3332 California State Parks do not engage in regular surveys for Northern Spotted Owl within State Parks,
3333 though surveys sometimes occur before park projects are started. However, adjacent timberland
3334 owners routinely survey Northern Spotted Owl activity centers within State Parks (T. Fuller, personal
3335 communications, September 2, 2014).

3336 *University of California Natural Reserves*

3337
3338 Comprised of more than 756,000 acres across 39 sites and representing most major California
3339 ecosystems, the UC Natural Reserve System (UCNRS) is the largest university-administered reserve
3340 system in the world. By supporting university-level teaching, research, and public service, the UCNRS
3341 contributes to the understanding of and wise stewardship of California's natural resources. Five UCNRS
3342 sites (totaling 4,625 acres) across California occur within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, though
3343 there are no management plans or Northern Spotted Owl SO data for individual reserves (UC 2014).
3344 Angelo Coast Range Reserve has had three Northern Spotted Owl territories through since the late-
3345 1980s, but since Barred Owls were detected in the area starting in 1999 Spotted Owls have not been
3346 detected at any of the three sites (A. Franklin, personal communication, March 23, 2015).

3347 *Department Ecological Reserves*

3348
3349 Authorized by the California Legislature in 1968 and administered by the Department, the ecological
3350 reserve system is designed to conserve areas for the protection of rare plants, animals, and habitats,
3351 and to provide areas for education and scientific research. The system now encompasses 119 properties
3352 totaling nearly 129,000 acres. Sixteen Department Ecological Reserves (totaling 16,753 acres) occur
3353 within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl; however there are no management plans for the system
3354 or individual reserves and the status of Northern Spotted Owl on these lands is unknown. One exception
3355 is the Headwaters Forest Ecological Reserve, a 7,515 acre Department Conservation Easement owned by
3356 BLM, which manages for late seral habitat benefiting Spotted Owls.

3357 *Fisheries Restoration Grant Program*

3358 As part of the Fisheries Restoration Grant Program (FRGP), certain measures for protection of Northern
3359 Spotted Owls and their habitat are required for each project funded. The purpose of FGRP is to support
3360 restoration projects along watersheds to enhance salmon and steelhead habitat. Applicants must

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3361 provide a detailed proposal that thoroughly addresses all criteria of the FGRP, one of which is avoidance
3362 and minimization measures for Northern Spotted Owls if a project proposes to conduct work in owl
3363 habitat. The geographic area covered by FGRP almost completely overlaps with the Northern Spotted
3364 Owl range in California, therefore the potential for a project be in owl habitat is high. Once a project is
3365 approved, the proponent must obtain a Lake or Streambed Alteration Agreement (LSAA) from the
3366 Department to comply with the CEQA. The LSAA will include conditions for the protection of wildlife and
3367 habitat, and must be followed during project activities.

3368 To avoid potential impacts to Northern Spotted Owls FRGP projects must adhere to the following, as
3369 noted in the LSAA:

- 3370 • Work with heavy equipment at any site within 0.25 miles of suitable habitat for the Northern
3371 Spotted Owl shall not occur from November 1 to July 9.
- 3372 • The work window at individual work sites may be advanced prior to July 31, if protocol surveys
3373 determine that suitable habitat is unoccupied.
- 3374 • If these mitigation measures cannot be implemented or the project actions proposed at a
3375 specific work site cannot be modified to prevent or avoid potential impacts to Northern Spotted
3376 Owls or their habitat, then activity at that work site will be discontinued and the project
3377 proponent must obtain incidental take authorization from the USFWS.
- 3378 • For projects contained within streams and watersheds included in a USFWS Habitat
3379 Conservation Plan the mitigation measures contained within those Habitat Conservation Plans
3380 shall be followed.

3381 The grant program is very successful and funds numerous projects each year. In fiscal year 2013/2014
3382 alone, FRGP funded approximately \$16.5 million dollars in 56 projects, of which 44 projects were located
3383 within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl.

3384 **Threats (Factors Affecting Ability to Survive and Reproduce)**

3385

3386 **Historical Habitat Loss and Degradation**

3387 *Historical Habitat Loss*

3388 Historical (pre-logging) variability in forest age and structure in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl
3389 was controlled by natural processes, including wildfires (Courtney et al. 2004). Estimates of pre-logging
3390 extent of old forest in western Washington and Oregon are relatively consistent and range from 60 to
3391 72% of the landscape (Courtney et al. 2004). When the USFWS listed the Northern Spotted Owl as
3392 threatened in 1990, estimates of historical Spotted Owl habitat loss ranged from 60 to 88% loss
3393 rangewide since the early 1800s (USFWS 2011a). Much of this loss was attributed to timber harvest and
3394 to land-conversion, and was concentrated mostly at lower elevations and in the Coast Ranges (USFWS
3395 2011a). This pattern of historical loss is apparent in the current distribution of suitable habitat, with

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3396 large areas of coastal and low lying areas that no longer support suitable nesting and roosting habitat
3397 (see Figure 4).

3398 Prior to 1990, the annual rate of removal of Spotted Owl habitat on national forests as a result of logging
3399 had been about 1% per year in California and 1.5% per year in Oregon and Washington (USFWS 1990,
3400 2011). At the time, it was projected that future rates of habitat removal would eliminate all nesting and
3401 roosting habitat on non-protected BLM lands in Oregon, with the exception of the Medford District, by
3402 the year 2016 (USFWS 1990). Estimates from the decades before 1990 indicate that harvest rates on
3403 private industrial lands were consistently about twice the average rate of harvest on public land (Cohen
3404 et al. 2002). Regarding harvest rates on private industrial and non-industrial lands, Bigley and Franklin
3405 (2004) estimated harvest rates in the late 1980s and early 1990s for private industrial land of 2.4% per
3406 year, and harvest rates on non-industrial lands increased from 0.2% in the 1970s to a rate similar to that
3407 of the private industrial lands by the early 1990s.

3408 *Assessing Habitat Loss through Implementation of the Northwest Forest Plan*

3409 | The Northern Spotted Owl was listed [as threatened](#) under the federal Endangered Species Act in 1990 in
3410 part because of widespread loss of Spotted Owl habitat across the range of the subspecies (USFWS
3411 1990). The revised recovery plan lists the most important threats to the Spotted Owl as competition
3412 with Barred Owls, ongoing loss of Spotted Owl habitat as a result of timber harvest, habitat loss or
3413 degradation from stand replacing wildfire and other disturbances, and loss of amount and distribution of
3414 Spotted Owl habitat as a result of past activities and disturbances (USFWS 2011a). To address ongoing
3415 decline of Northern Spotted Owl habitat across the range, the NWFP established reserved lands
3416 including late-seral reserves, adaptive management reserves, congressionally reserved lands, managed
3417 late-successional areas, and larger blocks of administratively withdrawn lands (USDA and USDI 1994)
3418 (Figure 11). These are described in more detail above. It was assumed that habitat in reserves would
3419 improve over time as successional processes led to more mature forests, however, this is a slow process
3420 and so recruitment of habitat conditions on reserves was expected to take many decades. It was also
3421 assumed that habitat outside of reserves would continue to decline due to timber harvest and other
3422 disturbances but that dispersal habitat would be maintained in order to facilitate movement between
3423 reserve lands. Given the continued Northern Spotted Owl population declines and the increasing threat
3424 of the Barred Owl, the revised recovery plan recommended conserving occupied sites and unoccupied,
3425 high-value Spotted Owl habitat on state and private lands wherever possible (USFWS 2011a).

3426 In order to understand the degree to which the NWFP contributes to conservation of owl habitat, the
3427 rangewide trends in habitat are regularly assessed. To date, assessments have been performed at the
3428 10-year and 15-year time points (Davis and Lint 2005, Davis et al. 2011). The recent assessment
3429 estimated rangewide habitat changes on federal and nonfederal lands from 1994 through 2007 for
3430 California and from 1996 through 2006 in Oregon and Washington by comparing vegetation maps for
3431 two bookend time periods. In addition to rangewide changes, trends for each physiographic province
3432 and for each state are also reported (Davis et al. 2011). The assessment tracks changes in Northern
3433 Spotted Owl nesting and roosting habitat, and also tracks changes in dispersal habitat within and

Comment [EMG26]: The 20-year report should be available soon. I don't see the full report on the REO website yet, but there is some summary info from presentations made this summer.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3434 between the reserves. Foraging habitat is not assessed through modeling for the NWFP. Nesting and
3435 roosting habitat maps were produced through habitat suitability modeling using several forest structure
3436 variables (e.g., percent conifer cover, average conifer dbh, average stand height) and a forest age
3437 variable (Davis et al. 2011). Vegetation stands were placed in one of four categories (highly suitable,
3438 suitable, marginal, and unsuitable), with highly suitable and suitable categories assumed to represent
3439 nesting and roosting habitat (Davis et al. 2011). To assess change, an area was considered to have lost
3440 nesting and roosting habitat if its condition moved from suitable or highly suitable to marginal or
3441 unsuitable.

3442 Although federal lands contain less than half of the total forest land within the entire range of the
3443 Northern Spotted Owl (Mouer et al. 2011), 71% of the remaining Northern Spotted Owl nesting and
3444 roosting habitat occurs on federally administered lands (Davis et al. 2011). Rangelwide, nesting and
3445 roosting habitat loss was estimated at 7.3%, with 3.4% (about 298,600 acres) of habitat on federal lands
3446 lost and 15.5% (about 649,300 acres) of habitat on nonfederal lands lost (Davis et al. 2011). On federal
3447 lands, most of the nesting and roosting habitat loss was due to wildfire and other natural disturbance
3448 (about 244,800 acres; 2.8% of nesting and roosting habitat on federal lands), and more habitat was lost
3449 on reserve lands than on nonreserved lands (Figure 16). This pattern is likely in part attributable to the
3450 fact that federal land is predominately distributed in the drier portions of the Northern Spotted Owl
3451 range (Healey et al. 2008). The rate of Northern Spotted Owl habitat loss due to harvest on federal lands
3452 has declined since the listing of the species in 1990 and the implementation of the NWFP in 1994. Only
3453 0.6% of nesting and roosting habitat on federal lands was lost to harvest, most of which occurred on
3454 nonreserved lands.

3455 Conversely, on nonfederal lands most of the nesting and roosting habitat loss was due to harvest (about
3456 625,600 acres; 14.9%). On nonfederal lands in Oregon and Washington, the extent of older forest
3457 harvested annually declined following implementation of the NWFP. However, this decline was likely
3458 due to exhaustion of the available inventory, as the annual harvest rate stayed relatively steady when
3459 measured as a percentage of the remaining older forest (Healey et al. 2008). A relatively small amount
3460 of nesting and roosting habitat on nonfederal lands was lost to fire, insects, and disease (0.6%; about
3461 23,700 acres).

3462 Relative rates of nesting and roosting habitat loss on federal vs. nonfederal lands in California follow the
3463 rangewide pattern. Consistent with the entire subspecies range, loss of nesting and roosting habitat on
3464 federal lands in California was mostly due to wildfire and other natural disturbances (4.2%; 77,500
3465 acres), with a higher rate of loss than on federal lands rangewide (2.8%) (Davis et al. 2011). Most of the
3466 loss to natural disturbance in California occurred in the Klamath Province (73,200 acres), with almost all
3467 of the loss due to wildfire (Davis et al. 2011). Harvest rate of nesting and roosting habitat on federal
3468 lands in California was fairly low and matched that of federal lands rangewide (0.6%; 11,200 acres),
3469 although 3.0% of the nesting and roosting habitat on federal lands in the California Cascades Province
3470 was harvested (6,500 acres), which was the highest rate of harvest on federal lands across all provinces
3471 rangewide (Davis et al. 2011).

Comment [EMG27]: Over what time period?

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3472 As with the rangewide pattern, nonfederal lands in California experienced much greater loss of nesting
3473 and roosting habitat to harvest than to natural disturbance. The acreage of nesting and roosting habitat
3474 harvested on non-federal lands in California was about 90,200 acres (5.8%), which exceeds the total
3475 amount of habitat loss on federal lands in California (Davis et al. 2011). This is consistent with the
3476 rangewide pattern showing that the bulk of total nesting and roosting habitat loss has been due to
3477 harvest on nonfederal lands; although the majority occurred in Washington and Oregon, more nesting
3478 and roosting habitat was lost to harvest on non-federal lands (about 625,600 acres) rangewide than
3479 total loss on federal lands from harvest and natural disturbance combined (about 298,600 acres total)
3480 (Davis et al. 2011). California has more nesting and roosting habitat on nonfederal lands than either
3481 Washington or Oregon but has lost relatively less due to harvest, with Washington and Oregon losing
3482 18.6% and 21.8%, respectively, compared to 5.8% in California (Davis et al. 2011). This is likely due to
3483 differences in habitat retention requirements in the regulations of each state. On nonfederal lands in
3484 California, nesting and roosting habitat loss to natural disturbance was relatively low at 0.4% (about
3485 7,500 acres) (Davis et al. 2011).

3486 Davis et al. (2011) estimated amount of dispersal habitat across the range of the Northern Spotted Owl
3487 at the start of the NWFP and at the end of the study period (2006 or 2007 depending on location) by
3488 querying GIS vegetation databases for forests with conifer dbh ≥ 11 inches and conifer cover $\geq 40\%$ (see
3489 Figure 5). This is similar to the definition of minimum dispersal habitat from Thomas et al. (1990).
3490 Modeled nesting and roosting habitat was also included in the mapped dispersal habitat because owls
3491 will disperse through forests meeting the requirements of nesting and roosting habitat. Trends in
3492 dispersal habitat over the study period were analyzed within and between federal reserved lands. The
3493 distribution of “dispersal-capable” habitat was also mapped by combining results of the mapped
3494 dispersal habitat with estimates of maximum dispersal distance from Forsman et al. (2002) (Figure 17).
3495 This estimate of dispersal-capable habitat on the landscape allowed for a measure of the ability of owls
3496 to disperse between habitat reserves, which is a goal of the NWFP and an important functional measure
3497 of habitat beyond a simple acreage estimate of total dispersal habitat.

3498 Increases in dispersal habitat, as defined by conifer forests exceeding 11 inches dbh and 40% canopy
3499 cover, occurred through forest succession and through partial disturbance of nesting and roosting
3500 habitat to smaller, more open forest. Recruitment of dispersal habitat exceeded loss rate for a net
3501 increase of 5.2% rangewide (Davis et al. 2011). However, given the distribution of habitat increases and
3502 losses, the dispersal-capable habitat on the landscape decreased by about 1% (Davis et al. 2011); on
3503 federal lands this loss was largely due to wildfire (Figure 18). Losses of dispersal-capable habitat
3504 occurred mostly around the periphery of federal forests; Davis et al. (2011) suspect this is due to timber
3505 harvesting on nonfederal lands that border federal lands. Gains in dispersal-capable habitat also often
3506 occurred at the periphery of federal forests, as forest succession in younger or recently harvested
3507 forests led to forests meeting the minimum dispersal requirements.

3508 The network of large federal reserves across the range of the Northern Spotted Owl is fairly well
3509 connected, although there are exceptions in the Olympic Peninsula, the eastern Washington Cascades,
3510 and in the southern end of the range in California. The Marin County population is poorly connected to

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3511 other federal reserves, and large portions of the California Coast physiographic province are mapped as
3512 having poor dispersal-capability. However, the definition of minimum dispersal habitat in Thomas et al.
3513 (1990) and used to map trends in the NWFP may not capture the full range of dispersal habitat
3514 conditions in Northern California, where Northern Spotted Owls use younger forests (USFWS 2011a).

3515 **Timber Harvest**

3516 *Timber Harvest on Private Land*

3517 | The Northern Spotted Owl was federally listed as ~~Threatened~~threatened in 1990 larger due to extensive
3518 habitat loss from timber harvest activities on federal and nonfederal land. In 1991, the California Forest
3519 Practice Rules sections 919.9 [939.9] and 919.10 [939.10] were enacted, which describe options and
3520 procedures that can be used in THPs to avoid take of Northern Spotted Owl or to proceed under
3521 incidental take authorization. Compliance with the Forest Practice Rules apply to all commercial timber
3522 harvesting operations for private landowners (excluding specific exemptions discussed in the Timber
3523 Harvest Management section of this report) from small parcels operations to large timber operations.
3524 Forest Practice Rules 919.9[939.9] specify subsections (a) through (g), which give the landowner options
3525 among which to select and follow for timber harvest within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl.

3526 THPs are plans submitted by the landowners that serve as the environmental review document and they
3527 outline the timber to be harvested, how it will be harvested, and the steps that will be taken to prevent
3528 damage to the environment, including impacts to Northern Spotted Owl activity centers. NTMPs are
3529 plans meant to promote the long term management and planning on forest ownerships of 2,500 acres
3530 or less, and they allow an alternate to submitting individual THPs prior to harvest. Landowners with
3531 approved NTMPs agree to manage their forests through uneven-aged management and long-term
3532 sustained yield.

3533 As detailed in the Timber Harvest Management section of this report, the Department evaluated a
3534 subset of THPs and NTMPs submitted that fell within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl. Evaluation
3535 effort for each plan type varied depending on time constraints and level of information that was readily
3536 available, and included a summary of number of THPs submitted, types of silvicultural methods most
3537 used, and acres of habitat proposed for harvest and retention. For THPs, all plans submitted in 2013
3538 were evaluated, and a subset of Northern Spotted Owl activity centers from plans utilizing Option (e)
3539 and (g) (the most commonly used options from Forest Practice Rules 919.9[939.9]) were followed back
3540 in time to summarize cumulative harvest activities impacting the owl sites. For NTMPs, plans submitted
3541 within interior counties from 1991-2014 were evaluated, and plans submitted within coastal counties
3542 from 2005-2014 were evaluated.

3543 Within the interior THPs evaluated, the Alternative method was proposed more than any other method,
3544 covering 9,798 acres within 1.3 miles of an activity center, and covered more than half of the total
3545 acreage. An Alternative silvicultural prescription can be included in a timber harvest plan when an
3546 alternative regeneration method or intermediate treatment is more effective or more feasible than any
3547 of the standard silvicultural methods (see Appendix 1). For plans using the Alternative method in the

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3548 interior, the majority of THPs identify Clear Cut as the silvicultural method most similar to the
3549 Alternative method used. On the coast the Variable Retention was used on 28,144 acres within 0.7 miles
3550 of an activity center, far more area than all other methods combined. Forest Practice Rules Section
3551 913.4(d) defines Variable Retention as an approach to harvesting based on the retention of structural
3552 elements or biological legacies (trees, snags, logs, etc.) from the pre-harvest stand for integration into
3553 the post-harvest stand to achieve various ecological, social and geomorphic objectives (see Appendix 1).

3554 Of the NTMPs evaluated, Selection, Group Selection, and Uneven-aged silvicultural methods are the
3555 most utilized prescriptions throughout. Uneven-aged was a term used by many plan submitters through
3556 the 1990's and up until around 2007, and encompasses any silvicultural method that may use Selection,
3557 Group Selection, Sanitation Salvage, Variable Retention, or Alternative prescriptions. Uneven-aged
3558 management means the management of a specific forest, with the goal of establishing a well-stocked
3559 stand of various age classes which permits the periodic harvest of individual or small groups of trees to
3560 realize the yield and continually establish a new crop (see Appendix 1). Most NTMPs evaluated that used
3561 the Uneven-aged silvicultural method did not delineate acres that would fall under each category,
3562 therefore there is limited ability to assess the type of harvest applied on the landscape. Under the
3563 Selection and Group Selection methods, the trees are removed individually or in small groups sized
3564 within areas of 0.25 to 2.5 acres.

3565 Types of silvicultural practices vary on the landscape and may impact Northern Spotted Owls differently
3566 depending on a variety of factors surrounding type and extent of habitat removed. For example Clear
3567 Cut harvesting (removal of an entire stand in one harvest), depending on how it is applied on the
3568 landscape, has a potential to negatively impact Northern Spotted Owls. Impacts from harvest have been
3569 recognized in the literature since the time the owl was federally listed (UFWS 2011a). Yet
3570 implementation of other frequently used silvicultural methods (e.g., Alternative, Variable Retention,
3571 Group Selection, Uneven-aged) have less obvious impacts to Northern Spotted Owl foraging, nesting,
3572 and roosting habitat. Some harvest methods may serve to reduce habitat quality by removing key
3573 components of owl habitat near Northern Spotted Owls activity centers. For example, thinning has been
3574 shown to decrease the abundance of Northern Flying Squirrels and Red Tree Voles, two important prey
3575 species for Northern Spotted Owls (Wilson and Forsman 2013). Alternatively, applied at appropriate
3576 scales, some methods may in fact serve to enhance owl habitat, for example, by increasing foraging
3577 opportunities. Given the potential of both negative and positive impacts to the Northern Spotted Owl,
3578 more thorough documentation and rigorous evaluation of harvest type and actual harvest levels of
3579 foraging, nesting, and roosting habitat, within harvest plans are needed. In addition, research is needed
3580 to provide a clearer understanding of the effects of silvicultural practices on important prey species
3581 habitat.

3582 To evaluate the level of impact of proposed harvest and retention to Northern Spotted Owl activity
3583 centers, each interior and coastal THP utilizing Option (e) and Option (g) in 2013 within the region was
3584 assessed further. Retention and harvest were assessed at two scales for interior THPs: within 0.5 miles
3585 and between 0.5 and 1.3 miles of an activity center. For coastal THPs, retention and harvest was only
3586 assessed within 0.7 miles of an activity center. For THPs utilizing Option (e), foraging habitat was the
3587 most common habitat type retained in the interior (2,117 acres within 0.5 miles and 9,776 acres within

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3588 0.5-1.3 miles). On the coast, foraging and nesting/roosting were retained at relatively similar levels
3589 within 0.7 miles (52,817 acres of foraging and 47,344 acres of nesting and roosting). For interior THPs
3590 utilizing Option (g) nesting/roosting (1,388 acres within 0.5 miles and 3,879 acres within 0.5-1.3 miles)
3591 and foraging habitat (1,032 acres within 0.5 miles and 3,171 acres within 0.5-1.3 miles) were similarly
3592 proposed for retention, and within the coast, more nesting/roosting habitat was retained (2,763 within
3593 0.7 miles).

3594 Timber harvest within the 0.5, 0.7 and 1.3 radii (representing different levels of habitat use by Northern
3595 Spotted Owls) has a potential to impact quality and extent of owl habitat, and consequently, owl fitness.
3596 Timber growth is slow, and consequently, regrowth of owl habitat is slow. Therefore, it is important to
3597 understand the cumulative impact to activity centers over time. As a way of evaluating this impact, the
3598 amount of habitat proposed for harvest was calculated for activity centers that were associated with
3599 THPs utilizing Option (e) and Option (g) submitted in 2013 were selected, and harvest history followed
3600 back in time. Of the 17 activity centers evaluated in the interior, six activity centers have experienced
3601 greater than 2,000 acres timber harvest cumulatively over time within the 1.3 mile radius (~3,400 acres)
3602 home range, and six activity centers have experienced greater than 250 acres timber harvest within the
3603 0.5 mile radius (~500 acres) core range. Of the 14 activity centers evaluated on the coast, six activity
3604 centers experienced harvest of over 500 acres, cumulatively, within the 0.7 mile radius (~985 acres) core
3605 range, with two of these over 1,000 acres (see Table 15, Table 16 and Appendix 3).

3606 Of the interior NTMPs evaluated, 19 (54%) were associated with at least one Northern Spotted Owl
3607 activity center within 1.3 miles of the plan boundary. Of the coastal NTMPs evaluated, 96 (78%) were
3608 associated with at least one activity center within 1.3 miles of the plan boundary. For NTMPs, it was
3609 difficult to assess the extent of harvest and habitat retention because the level of information available,
3610 particularly older plans, was limited in some cases. Considering NTMPs evaluated, we can infer that owl
3611 habitat is retained to some extent; however, we cannot determine the type or quality of habitat
3612 retained. For instance, high quality nesting and roosting habitat may be harvested more frequently,
3613 thereby reducing owl fitness.

3614 Several research studies have demonstrated a link between owl fitness and amount of habitat,
3615 structural characteristics, and spatial configuration (Franklin et al. 2000, Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al.
3616 2005, Irwin et al. 2007) – see the Habitat Effects on Survival and Reproduction and the Habitat Loss and
3617 Degradation sections of this document. Given what we know about owl habitat and fitness, it is
3618 reasonable to believe that high levels of harvest, such as levels documented for some activity centers in
3619 the harvest analysis described above, can negatively impact Northern Spotted Owls. In some of the
3620 activity centers evaluated for harvest history, harvest cumulatively exceeded the guidance provided in
3621 the Forest Practice Rules regarding the amount of habitat retention. Furthermore, by comparing
3622 territory loss on private timber lands to USFS lands from 1978-2007 the USFWS (2009) found a 54%
3623 decline in pair status to no response and a 23% decline from pair status to single owl status on private
3624 timber lands, whereas on USFS lands 80% of the sites did not change pair status. These results suggest
3625 inefficiency in rules guiding timber harvest for the protection of Northern Spotted Owls.

Comment [EMG28]: Or would this be "insufficiency" ?

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3626 *Harvest of Hardwood Forests*

3627 The economic value of tree species growing on timberlands differs, with conifers being generally more
3628 valuable than hardwoods. The low value of hardwoods historically discouraged their harvest and
3629 removal from timberlands during commercial harvesting (Merenlender et al 1996). The differential
3630 retention of hardwoods coupled with aggressive growth of tanoak during early successional processes
3631 lead many north coast timberlands to be heavily dominated by hardwoods.

3632 To counter this history, the Forest Practice Rules (CCR 912.7, 932.7, and 952.7) provide timber resource
3633 conservation standards that require that the percentage of site occupancy of Group A (generally
3634 conifers) species to not be reduced relative to Group B species (generally hardwoods) as a result of
3635 harvest. The Forest Practice Rules specifically require retention of trees of each native commercial
3636 species inclusive of Group B hardwoods where present at the time of harvest in a limited number of
3637 silvicultural situations: during the seed step of shelterwood (913.1, 933.1, 953.1 (d)(2)(F)) and seed tree
3638 (913.1, 933.1, 953.1 (c)(1)(F)) silvicultural systems and only when applied in the absence of a Sustained
3639 Yield Plan. The purpose of this retention is to maintain and improve tree species diversity, genetic
3640 material and seed production, and is achieved by requiring the leave trees to be of the best phenotypes
3641 available. These trees need not be retained during the final, removal step. Otherwise, the Forest
3642 Practice Rules relegate hardwood retention during timber harvest to standards developed during plan
3643 development and agency review such as “Maintain functional wildlife habitat in sufficient condition for
3644 continued use by the existing wildlife community within the planning watershed” (CCR 897(b)(B)), and
3645 the “Hardwood Cover” evaluation requirements of the Cumulative Impacts Technical Rule Addendum #2
3646 (CCR 912.9, , 932.9, 952.9 (c)(4)(e).

3647 Outside of the timber harvest regulatory arena, some landowners may be actively suppressing
3648 hardwood competition with the more economically valuable conifers. In these situations, the
3649 Department has no authority to identify or mitigate impacts by recommending retention standards.
3650 Some landowners have developed internal standards that they apply during and outside timber harvest
3651 operations. While these may assure specimens and some level of hardwood function are retained on
3652 timberlands, the Department is unaware of the empirical support for the efficacy of these levels to
3653 provide spotted owl habitat and to support spotted owl forage base.

3654 *Regulatory Mechanisms Considerations*

3655 Changes in nesting and roosting habitat and dispersal habitat assessed for the NWFP have provided an
3656 assessment of broad landscape changes across the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, including
3657 changes specific to physiographic regions within California. As has been demonstrated at territory-based
3658 studies of habitat in California and southern Oregon, Northern Spotted Owl habitat is composed of a
3659 mosaic of mature forests intermixed with younger forest types within the home ranges of individual
3660 owls (e.g., Franklin et al. 2000, Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005, Irwin et al. 2007), with particular
3661 combinations providing high quality habitat. Some of the forest types included in high quality Northern
3662 Spotted Owl home ranges are younger forests, which would have been considered foraging habitat in

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3663 the NWFP modeling, and therefore were not assessed for change in the recent review of the NWFP.
3664 Detection of changes in habitat quality at the smaller scale of Northern Spotted Owl home range
3665 requires an assessment of management practices at this scale, and can be accomplished by evaluating
3666 timber harvest practices around known Northern Spotted Owl activity centers.

3667 For core and home range habitat use, studies have documented a more concentrated and frequent use
3668 of habitat features surrounding the activity center (e.g., Hunter et al. 1995, Bingham and Noon 1997,
3669 Meyer et al. 1998, Zabel et al. 2003, USFWS 2009). In addition, the shape of core area use varies due to
3670 the availability of nesting, roosting and foraging habitat, which deviates from the typical circular
3671 representation or core habitat use. The percent of older forest represented within the home range area
3672 varies from 30-60%, with an average of about 45% (USFWS 2009). For a more detailed discussion on
3673 core and home range use, see Biology and Ecology section of this report.

Comment [EMG29]: Rosenberg and McKelvey (1999) is another key reference for central place foraging for NSOs.

3674 As discussed in the Habitat Requirements section of this report, certain habitat characteristics have been
3675 shown to support high quality Northern Spotted Owl territories, with both the amount and spatial
3676 configuration of different habitat types at a territory contributing to levels of survival and productivity in
3677 the resident owls. This measure of habitat quality at the scale of Northern Spotted Owl home range has
3678 been termed “habitat fitness potential” (HFP; Franklin et al. 2000). See the Habitat Effects on Survival
3679 and Reproduction section of this report for a discussion of HFP and additional studies that have
3680 contributed to an understanding of habitat characteristics that provide high HFP. The studies that have
3681 evaluated HFP at the territory scale have varied somewhat on the extent or distribution of habitat types
3682 that provide high quality territories, but consistent trends and relatively narrow ranges of habitat extent
3683 and configuration allow for an evaluation of the impact of management on Spotted Owl habitat.

3684 The definition of take under federal ESA includes actions that would reduce the quality of habitat;
3685 therefore, take avoidance recommendations by the USFWS can provide a reasonable baseline to assess
3686 impacts to habitat quality. Estimation of the likelihood of take according to Section 9 of the ESA would
3687 benefit from a better understanding between habitat quality and owl fitness. When the Forest Practice
3688 Rules were originally created, the criteria for owl habitat and retention were based on the best science
3689 and expert opinion at the time and lacked information on reproduction, survival and occupancy.

3690 The USFWS recently expressed concern that habitat parameters and retention criteria, as defined by the
3691 Forest Practice Rules, may create the illusion of adequate suitable habitat retention, but in reality owls
3692 may be forced to use low quality habitat thereby lowering overall fitness (USFWS 2009). An analysis
3693 conducted by the USFWS (2009) compared territory loss on private timber lands to USFS lands from
3694 1978-2007 to elucidate the potential insufficiency of the Forest Practice Rules in preventing owl territory
3695 loss. They found on private timber lands there was a 54% decline in pair status to no response, and a
3696 23% decline from pair status to single owl status, whereas on USFS lands 80% of the sites did not change
3697 pair status. A lack of owl responses and a lack of suitable habitat to support continued occupancy and
3698 survival was noted in USFWS technical assistance letters issued regarding THPs and NTMPs in the early
3699 2000s (USFWS 2009). Because of these concerns and the growing body of literature linking habitat
3700 characteristics to owl fitness, the USFWS asserted that the Forest Practice Rules were insufficient to

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3701 adequately avoid take of Northern Spotted Owls (USFWS 2009), although we are not aware of any legal
3702 cases under the current regulatory framework.

3703 To address insufficiencies in the Forest Practice Rules, the USFWS used the results of demography
3704 studies (e.g., Franklin et al. 2000, Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005) and additional studies on habitat
3705 selection by Northern Spotted Owl (e.g., Solis and Gutiérrez 1990, Zabel et al. 1993, Irwin et al. 2007), to
3706 develop harvest management guidelines for the interior and coast that would adequately avoid take of
3707 Northern Spotted Owl in California (USFWS 2008b). The purpose of the USFWS guidelines was to enable
3708 CAL FIRE to more effectively and appropriately evaluate THPs and NTMPs to result in timber harvest
3709 activities that do not result in take of owls according to ESA standards. To accompany the guidelines, the
3710 USFWS developed a white paper (USFWS 2009) describing the regulatory and scientific basis for
3711 developing the criteria within the guidance for the interior region of California. The USFWS did not
3712 develop a sister document for the coast region in California. Because criteria in the USFWS 2008
3713 guidelines were developed using the most up to date scientific information for habitat effects on owl
3714 fitness within the core and home range areas, the guidelines differ somewhat from the Forest Practice
3715 Rules. Criteria noted in the Forest Practice Rules Section 919.9 subdivision (g) and the USFWS 2008 and
3716 2009 guidelines are summarized in Tables 20, 21 and 22 below. Definitions of owl habitat referred to in
3717 Forest Practice Rules Section 919.9(g) can be found in Appendix 2.

3718 Among the recommendations in the USFWS guidance to CAL FIRE (USFWS 2008b), minimum amounts of
3719 nesting, roosting, and foraging habitat are described for both 0.5 mile (502 acres; interior forests) and
3720 0.7 mile (985 acres; coastal forests) radius surrounding the activity center, representing the core habitat
3721 use, and for an outer ring of habitat from 0.5 to 1.3 miles radius (2,908 acres; interior forests)
3722 surrounding the activity center, representing broader home range. The USFWS determined that within
3723 the interior forests in California, 0.5 mile radius, rather than the 0.7 mile radius noted in the Forest
3724 Practice Rules, more effectively captured actual core habitat use of Northern Spotted Owls (USFWS
3725 2009). The 2008 USFWS guidelines also revised the definitions of nesting, roosting, and foraging habitat
3726 for the interior, and included differentiation between high quality and low quality habitat (USFWS 2008b
3727 and USFWS 2009). Although assumptions were required in order to develop a single set of guidelines for
3728 the interior forests, the amount and spatial configuration of habitat to be retained is consistent with
3729 what was found in studies that evaluated habitat quality as a function of owl fitness.

3730 When the Northern Spotted Owl guidelines were added to the Forest Practice Rules in 1992, the intent
3731 was to protect Northern Spotted Owls and suitable habitat used for nesting, roosting and foraging. Since
3732 that time, additional scientific literature (e.g., Franklin et al. 2000, Irwin et al. 2000, Zabel et al. 2003,
3733 Courtney et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005, Glenn et al. 2004, Olson et al. 2004, Irwin et al. 2007) has been
3734 published that helps to further elucidate habitat use of Spotted Owls and associations between habitat
3735 and owl fitness. It is also known that response and occupancy rates have declined at some historical
3736 activity centers. Though the specific reasons why response and occupancy rates have declined are
3737 unknown, there are multiple likely factors including cumulative habitat loss and degradation, and
3738 presence of Barred Owl. Given this broad range of possibilities, the Forest Practice Rules may not be
3739 sufficient at protecting loss of Northern Spotted Owl habitat within its range in California.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3740 **Table 20.** Criteria for minimum quantities of habitat to be retained to avoid incidental take of Northern Spotted
 3741 Owls on private timberlands according to Forest Practice Rules Section 919.9(g).

Forest Practice Rules Subsection	Proximity to Activity Center (acreage)	Criteria Description
919.9(g)(1)	Within 500 feet of the activity center (~18 acres)	Characteristics of functional nesting habitat must be retained.
919.9(g)(2)	Within 500-1000 feet of the activity center (1,000 foot radius circle is ~72 acres)	Retain sufficient functional characteristics to support roosting and provide protection from predation and storms.
919.9(g)(3)	Within a 0.7 mile radius of the activity center (~985 acres)	Provide 500 acres of owl habitat. The 500 acres includes the habitat retained in subsections 919.9(g)(1) and (2) and should be as contiguous as possible.
919.9(g)(4)	Within 1.3 miles of each activity center (~3,400 acres)	Provide 1,336 total acres of owl habitat. The 1,336 acres includes the habitat retained within subsections 919.9(g)(1)-(3).
919.9(g)(5)	Shape of habitat retention	Areas established shall be adjusted to conform to natural landscape attributes such as draws and stream courses while retaining the total area required within subsections 919.9(g)(1) and (2).

3742

3743 **Table 21.** USFWS guidelines criteria for minimum quantities of habitat to be retained to avoid incidental take of
 3744 Northern Spotted Owls on private timberlands, and selected stand structural parameters used to classify
 3745 nesting/roosting and foraging habitat for Northern Spotted Owls in the northern coastal region of California
 3746 (USFWS 2008b).

Habitat Type	Acre Retention in Core Area (within 0.7 mile; ~985 acres) ¹	Acre Retention in Outer Ring (between 0.7-1.3 mile) ¹	Acre Retention in Home Range (total up to 1.3 mile; ~3,400 acres)	DBH	Percent Canopy Cover	Basal Area
Nesting/Roosting	200 acres	NA	200 acres	≥ 11 inch	≥ 60%	≥ 100 ft ² /acre
Foraging	≥ 300 acres	NA	≥ 300 acres	≥ 11 inch	≥ 40%	≥ 75 ft ² /acre
Suitable Habitat ²	NA	≥ 836 acres	≥ 836 acres			

3747 ¹ No more than 1/3 of the remaining suitable habitat may be harvested within the core area and outer ring during the life of the
 3748 plan.

3749 ² Suitable Habitat is defined as habitat that meets either Nesting/Roosting or Foraging definitions, or a combination of
 3750 Nesting/Roosting and Foraging habitat.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3751 **Table 22.** USFWS guidelines criteria for minimum quantities of habitat to be retained to avoid incidental take of Northern Spotted Owls on private timberlands,
 3752 and selected stand structural parameters used to classify nesting/roosting and foraging habitat for Northern Spotted Owls in the northern interior region of
 3753 California (USFWS 2008b and 2009).

Habitat Type	Within 1,000 feet of Activity Center	Acre Retention in Core Area (within 0.5 mile; ~500 acres) ¹	Acre Retention in Outer Ring (between 0.5-1.3 mile; ~2,900 acres) ¹	Acre Retention in Home Range (total up to 1.3 mile; ~3,400 acres)	Basal Area Parameter	Quadratic Mean Diameter Parameter	Large trees/acre Parameter	Canopy Closure Parameter
High Quality Nesting/Roosting	No timber operations are allowed other than use of existing roads.	100 acres	NA	100 acres	≥ 210 ft ² /acre	≥ 15 inch	≥ 8	≥ 60%
Nesting/Roosting		150 acres	NA	150 acres	Mix, ranging from 150 to ≥ 180 ft ² /acre	≥ 15 inch	≥ 8	≥ 60%
Foraging		100 acres	655 acres	755 acres	Mix, ranging from 120 to ≥ 180 ft ² /acre	≥ 13 inch	≥ 5	≥ 40%
Low-quality Foraging		50 acres	280 acres	330 acres	Mix, ranging from 80 to ≥ 120 ft ² /acre	≥ 11 inch	NA	≥ 40%

3754 ¹ No more than 1/3 of the remaining suitable habitat may be harvested within the core area and outer ring during the life of the plan.
 3755

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3756 A comparison of the habitat definitions and retention requirements in Section 919.9(g) of the Forest
3757 Practice Rules (Appendix 2 and Table 20) and the revised take avoidance guidance provided by the
3758 USFWS (2009; summarized in Table 21 and 22) reveals how implementation of the Forest Practice Rules,
3759 as written, may result in degradation of habitat quality around Spotted Owl activity centers in the
3760 interior portion of the range. The definition of functional nesting habitat under the Forest Practice Rules
3761 might be adequate to provide suitable nesting or roosting habitat for spotted owls, although the
3762 average stem diameter is less than that recommended by the USFWS. The functional roosting habitat
3763 under Forest Practice Rules does not meet the requirements of roosting habitat under the USFWS
3764 recommendation; habitat falling under the roosting habitat definition would be considered low-quality
3765 foraging habitat under the USFWS recommendations. Functional foraging habitat as defined under
3766 Forest Practice Rules might meet the requirements for low-quality foraging habitat as defined by
3767 USFWS, but does not meet the requirements of foraging habitat.

3768 Under the Forest Practice Rules minimum retention requirements, stands that meet the USFWS
3769 recommendation for nesting or roosting habitat are retained only within 500 feet of a nest (~18 acres).
3770 The habitat retained within 1,000 feet (~72 acres) would be defined as low-quality foraging habitat in
3771 the USFWS guidance. Because the 500 acres of spotted owl habitat to be retained within 0.7 miles and
3772 the total of 1,336 acres to be retained within 1.3 miles of an activity center can be composed of
3773 functional foraging habitat, there is no requirement in the Forest Practice Rules for the retained habitat
3774 within 0.7 or 1.3 miles of the activity center to include nesting or roosting habitat. Also, using the revised
3775 habitat definitions provided by USFWS (2009), this retained foraging habitat could be of low quality.
3776 Although similar acreage of habitat is retained under the Forest Practice Rules and the USFWS
3777 recommendations, very little of the habitat retained under Forest Practice Rules is required to meet the
3778 requirements of nesting or roosting habitat. Consequently, depending on how the rules are
3779 implemented, management could result in a reduction in habitat quality around Northern Spotted Owl
3780 sites and could lead to declines in survival, productivity, and overall fitness.

3781 **Habitat Loss from Marijuana Cultivation**

3782 Large-scale marijuana cultivation in remote forests throughout California has increased since the mid-
3783 1990s, coinciding the time the “Compassionate Use Act” was passed in 1996 (Proposition 215) that
3784 allows the legal use and growth of marijuana for certain medical purposes (Bauer et al. 2015). Within
3785 the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, Shasta, Tehama, Humboldt, Mendocino, and Trinity counties
3786 comprise the areas known for the most marijuana cultivation in California due to the remote and rugged
3787 nature of the land, making cultivation difficult to detect (National Drug Intelligence Center 2007, Bauer
3788 et al. 2015). Illegal marijuana cultivation grows on public and private land are widespread in California
3789 (Gabriel et al. 2013, Thompson et al. 2013, Office of National Drug Control Policy 2015), and may also
3790 negatively impact owl habitat through degradation and removal, though data on the extent of this
3791 impact is not well known. The Office of National Drug Control Policy (2015) reported that in 2012 3.6
3792 million plants were eradicated from 5,000 illegal outdoor marijuana grow sites in the United States, of
3793 which 43% were removed from public and tribal lands. Additionally, the USFS reported that 83% of the
3794 plants removed were from California (Office of National Drug Control Policy 2015). Areas with higher

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3795 prevalence of marijuana cultivation may also contain high numbers of Northern Spotted Owl activity
 3796 centers (see Figure 3), especially in areas where riparian habitat exists.

3797 As discussed previously, for typical timber harvest activities, land owners are bound by the Forest
 3798 Practice Rules and would therefore need to submit a THP, Spotted Owl Management Plan, Spotted Owl
 3799 Resource Plan or exemption notification to the appropriate governing agencies. However, small scale
 3800 timber removal in association with legal marijuana cultivation on private land does not require review or
 3801 approval from state or federal governments as long as the timber is not sold. Habitat alteration also
 3802 occurs in association with illegal marijuana grow sites, but the extent is not well known due to the
 3803 secretive nature of these activities. Therefore, loss of timber and other habitat components important
 3804 to Northern Spotted Owls (e.g., riparian habitat alterations) for the cultivation of marijuana for such
 3805 purposes is largely unregulated.

3806 To date, there has been no study that analyzes the impact of marijuana cultivation sites on Northern
 3807 Spotted Owl habitat or fitness. However, there is a potential for negative impacts of sites placed on
 3808 private and public land within the owl’s range. The level of impact would likely depend on density of
 3809 cultivation sites in proximity to owl activity centers, and whether sites are placed within suitable owl
 3810 habitat.

3811 In an effort to assess potential environmental impacts to aquatic ecosystems from legal marijuana
 3812 cultivation, Bauer et al. (2015) delineated cultivation sites (outdoor plantations and greenhouse
 3813 locations), using Google Earth satellite imagery from 2011 and 2012, within four watersheds (hereafter
 3814 referred to as the study area): Upper Redwood Creek, Redwood Creek South, and Salmon Creek, located
 3815 in Humboldt County; and Outlet Creek, located in Mendocino County. In addition to the Bauer et al.
 3816 (2015) study area, cultivation sites in the Mad River Creek watershed, in Mendocino and Trinity
 3817 counties, were also delineated due to interest in identifying potential impacts to aquatic species and
 3818 water quality in that area. Cumulatively, these 5 watersheds represent approximately 4% of the
 3819 Northern Spotted Owl range in California (Table 23). Within these watersheds, marijuana cultivation
 3820 sites varied in size from 0.002 to 2.9 acres and comprised a total of 362 acres. This is a relatively small
 3821 portion of the watersheds assessed.

3822 **Table 23.** The number of marijuana cultivation sites within each watershed, and area (acres) associated with each.
 3823 Watersheds assessed are within Humboldt, Mendocino, and Trinity counties.

Watershed Name	Area (acres)	No. of Cultivation Sites	Total area (acres) of Cultivation Sites
Upper Redwood Creek	155,338	253	43
Redwood Creek South	16,653	369	53
Salmon Creek	23,489	515	42
Outlet Creek	103,554	795	90
Mad River Creek	321,972	416	134

3824

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3825 To assess potential impacts to Northern Spotted Owls we assessed marijuana cultivation locations from
 3826 2011 and 2012 within the watersheds mentioned in Table 23, together with owl activity centers
 3827 locations (Figure 19). We found that no activity centers were within delineated cultivation sites;
 3828 however, 10 activity centers are within 0.5 miles of the cultivation sites, and 96 within 1.3 miles.
 3829 Depending on the size of the site and how much suitable owl habitat is removed, impacts to owls may
 3830 vary. The amount and type of owl habitat removed is summarized in Table 24. For the cultivation sites
 3831 delineated in 2011 and 2012, much of the habitat removed was unsuitable for Northern Spotted Owls,
 3832 with the exception of Mad River Creek watershed; here, 12.45 acres of highly suitable, 6.89 acres of
 3833 suitable, and 22.91 acres of marginal owl habitat was removed.

3834 **Table 24.** Level of owl habitat removed in each watershed.

Watershed Name	Highly Suitable	Suitable	Marginal	Unsuitable
Upper Redwood Creek	2.67	3.56	22.91	8.9
Redwood Creek South	1.11	1.33	14.90	32.47
Salmon Creek	0.00	0.89	12.23	20.68
Outlet Creek	3.56	5.56	15.35	38.25
Mad River Creek	12.45	6.89	22.91	8.90

Comment [EMG30]: Is this acres? Please give units.

3835
 3836 As described elsewhere in this report, habitat removal, fragmentation, and degradation can all have
 3837 varying degrees of negative impacts on spotted owls depending on how much suitable habitat is
 3838 removed within their core range (e.g., represented by the 0.5 mile buffer surrounding the activity
 3839 center) and within their home range (e.g., represented by the 1.3 mile buffer surrounding the activity
 3840 center). Of the 362 acres of forestland or riparian habitat removed for marijuana cultivation,
 3841 approximately 20 acres are within highly suitable Northern Spotted Owl habitat, 18 acres are in suitable
 3842 habitat, and 97 acres are in marginal habitat. As an example of potential impacts to Northern Spotted
 3843 Owl activity centers, Figure 20 shows a zoomed in area in Humboldt County where marijuana cultivation
 3844 sites overlap the home range for several activity centers. One activity center displayed in Figure 20
 3845 experienced removal of 4.45 acres of highly suitable habitat, 0.67 acres of suitable, 4.45 acres of
 3846 marginal, and 0.89 acres of unsuitable habitat within the 1.3 mile buffer.

3847 The data used for this analysis comes with certain limitations when assessing long-term impacts to the
 3848 Northern Spotted Owl. First, the dataset is a snapshot in time during 2011 and 2012 and does not
 3849 represent expansion of cultivation sites since the data were collected. The data also only covers 4% of
 3850 the Northern Spotted Owl range and therefore is only representing a small area of potential impact.
 3851 Marijuana cultivation is occurring outside of the area assessed. To more fully consider impacts a similar
 3852 analysis would have to be done within the entire range. In addition, smaller clearings (less than 10 mi²)
 3853 are likely not captured in the dataset due to difficulties identifying and delineating smaller sites using
 3854 aerial imagery and not all sites locations are reported as required by law. Sites likely have not been
 3855 captured for other reasons as well; for example, some sites are intentionally placed in areas where they
 3856 are harder to detect (e.g., sites with higher canopy closure). Law enforcement efforts and ground
 3857 truthing helped fill in the gaps for the data collected in 2011 and 2012, but it is still uncertain how many

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3858 sites were not accounted for. Lastly, there may be other activities associated with the cultivation sites
3859 not captured using this data that can also have an impact in owl, such as placement of roads and
3860 vehicular traffic.

3861 Given above uncertainties regarding the dataset used in this analysis, it is plausible to assume that the
3862 density of cultivation sites is likely higher than represented in the dataset. In addition, given the density
3863 of cultivation sites within Humboldt, Trinity and Mendocino counties represented in this analysis, and
3864 the fact that the watersheds analyzed comprise only 4% of the Northern Spotted Owl range, it is also
3865 very plausible to assume that marijuana cultivation sites are impacting spotted owl habitat, thereby
3866 likely impacting fitness to some extent.

3867 **Wildfire**

3868 *Effect of Wildfire and Salvage Logging*

3869 Wildfire is a natural process in California's forests, and in much of its range the Northern Spotted Owl
3870 has evolved in a landscape of frequent wildfire. Despite this, fire is often considered a primary threat to
3871 Northern Spotted Owl habitat due the owl's preference for older forests and the capacity of fire to
3872 rapidly remove or degrade habitat. The mature forests preferred by owls for nesting and roosting can
3873 take decades to centuries to develop following removal, depending on location and forest type and fire
3874 severity. The USFWS revised recovery plan (USFWS 2011) considered fire to be a primary threat to the
3875 Northern Spotted Owl, along with ongoing losses to timber harvest and competition with the Barred
3876 Owl. As discussed above, fire has become the primary cause of nesting and roosting habitat loss on
3877 federal lands since implementation of the NWFP, only surpassed by rangewide losses due to timber
3878 harvest, which have been concentrated on nonfederal land (Davis et al. 2011).

3879 The majority of the natural disturbance loss (e.g., disease, insects, wildfires) of nesting and roosting
3880 habitat on federal lands since 1994 has occurred in the five relatively dry physiographic provinces
3881 (eastern Washington, eastern Oregon, and California Cascades; Oregon and California Klamath; Figure
3882 21), with about 86% (211,300 acres) of the natural disturbance loss occurring in these provinces (Davis
3883 et al. 2011).

3884 These dry provinces contain only about 42% of the total nesting and roosting habitat acreage on federal
3885 lands rangewide. Most habitat loss in the dry provinces was due to wildfire in the Oregon and California
3886 Klamath and the eastern Washington and eastern Oregon Cascades (Davis et al. 2011). Degradation of
3887 nesting and roosting habitat from fire was also estimated, with most degradation occurring in the
3888 western Cascades (Davis et al. 2011).

3889 Research on the effect of wildfire on Spotted Owl habitat use and selection, occupancy, and survival has
3890 been conducted throughout the range of the species from eastern Washington and southern Oregon, in
3891 the Sierra Nevada mountains in the range of the California Spotted Owl, and in Arizona and New Mexico
3892 in the range of the Mexican Spotted Owl (e.g., Gaines et al. 1997, Bond et al. 2002, Jenness et al. 2004,
3893 Bond et al. 2009, Clark et al. 2011, 2013). Studies to date are scattered throughout the range of the

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3894 Spotted Owl and have generally been performed opportunistically due to the difficulties associated with
3895 experimental fire research in a natural setting; much uncertainty remains on the effect of wildfires on
3896 the extent and quality of Spotted Owl habitat. Results of studies on the effect of fire on occupancy rates
3897 by Spotted Owls have been somewhat equivocal, in some cases showing that stand replacing wildfire
3898 has a negative impact on occupancy (e.g., Gaines et al. 1997), and in other cases showing no adverse
3899 impact of wildfire on Spotted Owl occupancy (e.g., Jenness et al. 2004). Here we focus on the relatively
3900 extensive studies from the Sierra Nevada Mountains in the range of the California Spotted Owl and from
3901 southwestern Oregon in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, as these areas more closely represent
3902 the forest types within the interior range of the Northern Spotted Owl in California and are relatively
3903 well studied.

3904 In the southern Sierra Nevada, in areas with a mosaic of burned and unburned forests, California
3905 Spotted Owls have been shown to use forests that have experienced a full range of burn severities. Bond
3906 et al. (2009) found the degree to which a post-fire site was used varied with burn severity and with the
3907 function of the site in meeting various life history requirements (i.e., nesting, roosting, or foraging). This
3908 study occurred in an area that experienced the full range of burn severities, resulting in owl territories
3909 with a mosaic of all burn classes, ranging from unburned forests to areas with most of the overstory
3910 removed by fire (high-severity burn areas were defined as those resulting in high to complete mortality
3911 of dominant vegetation; low-severity burn areas were defined as those with little change in cover and
3912 little tree mortality; moderate-severity burn areas were those between high- and low-severity, with a
3913 mixture of effects on vegetation). Most California Spotted Owl roost sites (85%) occurred in unburned
3914 and low-severity burn areas, and owls avoided roosting in moderately and severely burned areas.
3915 Conversely, California Spotted Owls selected foraging sites represented by all severities of burned forest
3916 and avoided unburned forest (Bond et al. 2009). This study illustrated that California Spotted Owls use
3917 multiple forest types within a home range to meet nesting, roosting, and foraging needs, and that
3918 moderate to high severity fires may impact preferred nesting and roosting habitat while providing
3919 foraging habitat. In contrast to the findings of Bond et al. (2009), recent work on the impact of fire on
3920 foraging site selection by California Spotted Owls in Yosemite National Park showed that owls selected
3921 for areas of low-severity burns but avoided areas of high-severity burns (Eyes 2014). The owls that were
3922 tracked in the burned areas of the southern Sierra Nevada (Bond et al. 2009) were shown to have a diet
3923 composed of predominately pocket gophers (Bond et al. 2013), whereas the diet of California Spotted
3924 Owls in unburned forests was dominated by woodrats and northern flying squirrels, depending on
3925 location. Breeding home range sizes were similar for owls occupying burned and unburned areas (Bond
3926 et al. 2013). The apparent shift to an alternative prey source in the post-fire landscape of the Sierra
3927 Nevada may have allowed California Spotted Owls to effectively utilize high-severity burn areas and to
3928 maintain similar home range sizes.

3929 The use of a diverse forest composition in the Sierra Nevada is consistent with research conducted in
3930 the range of the Northern Spotted Owl that indicate high quality habitat is composed of older more
3931 mature forest among a mosaic of other forest types (Franklin et al. 2000, Olson et al. 2004). California
3932 Spotted Owls in the Sierra Nevada also selected for foraging sites that included edge between burned
3933 and unburned forests and between burn areas of different severity classes (Bond et al. 2009). This is

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3934 consistent with the above studies on Northern Spotted Owls which showed high quality habitat to have
3935 high amounts of edge between old forests and other forest types.

3936 In a study of post-fire occupancy at six fire sites across the range of the California Spotted Owl in the
3937 Sierra Nevada, Lee et al. (2012) found no difference in occupancy rates between burned and unburned
3938 sites. As with the above study on post-fire habitat selection, this study included fires with a range of
3939 burn severities, which is typical of fires in the Sierra Nevada (Odion and Hanson 2006). Of the six fires
3940 included in the study, on average 32% of the burned area was burned at high-severity so these results
3941 are applicable to mixed-severity fires that result in a mosaic of post-fire conditions. A subset of burned
3942 sites included in the study (9 of 41) burned at higher severity (>50% high severity burn of suitable owl
3943 habitat). Owls were detected at five of these nine sites post-fire (Lee et al. 2012), suggesting that sites
3944 that were exposed to higher amounts of high-severity fire might have experienced reductions in
3945 occupancy, but this was not modeled. Salvage logging of timber after a fire was known to occur on eight
3946 burned sites post-fire. California Spotted Owls initially occupied seven of the eight sites after the fire,
3947 but following the salvage logging none of the sites remained occupied. Post-fire logging may have
3948 adversely affected occupancy of burned sites but the sample size was too small for the effect to be
3949 modeled (Lee et al. 2012). An additional study in the Sierra Nevada compared occupancy rates at 10
3950 unburned sites to 9 sites that burned at low to moderate severity in Yosemite National Park and found
3951 no difference in occupancy rates between burned and unburned sites (Roberts et al. 2011). The study
3952 area was restricted to areas with $\geq 40\%$ canopy cover, and occupancy was positively correlated with total
3953 tree basal area and canopy closure (Roberts et al. 2011). This study did not address effects of high-
3954 severity fire, nor post-fire logging.

3955 In the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, the most extensive evaluation of the effect of fire on owls has
3956 been conducted on a group of three fires in the Klamath and Western Cascades physiographic provinces
3957 of southwest Oregon (Clark 2007, Clark et al. 2011, 2013). By tracking radio-marked owls with territories
3958 inside and adjacent to burned areas, Clark et al. (2011) were able to estimate the effects of fire on
3959 occupancy and survival of Northern Spotted Owls. The occurrence of a demographic study area (South
3960 Cascades) in proximity to the fires allowed for comparison of unburned areas to pre- and post- fire rates
3961 within the fire footprints. On one of the fire study areas (Timbered Rock fire), 22 territories had been
3962 surveyed for ten years pre-fire and so allowed for a comparison of pre- and post- fire occupancy.
3963 Occupancy at this site was compared to the nearby South Cascades study area and the two areas were
3964 shown to have similar trends in occupancy rates prior to the Timbered Rock fire in 2002. However,
3965 extinction rates in the Timbered Rock fire area increased after the fire, resulting in declines in occupancy
3966 (Clark 2007, Clark et al. 2013). Only 20% of territories at the Timbered Rock fire were occupied by a pair
3967 of owls by the end of the study period in 2006 (four years post fire), where >50% of territories had been
3968 occupied in all years pre-fire. These declines were not observed at the unburned South Cascades study
3969 area. Data collected at all three fires from 2003-2006 was used to model post-fire rates and suggested
3970 that high extinction rates and low colonization rates led to declines in post-fire occupancy (Clark 2007).

3971 On two of the burned areas in southwest Oregon (Timbered Rock and Quartz fires), 23 radio-marked
3972 Northern Spotted Owls were tracked over a one year period in order to estimate survival rates of owls
3973 within and adjacent to burns. Mean annual survival rates of owls displaced by wildfire (0.66 ± 0.14) or

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3974 occupying territories within the burned area (0.69 ± 0.12) were lower than those for owls outside of
3975 burned areas (0.85 ± 0.06) (Clark et al. 2011). Survival rates of owls outside of burned areas were similar
3976 to rates at the nearby unburned demographic study area (South Cascades; 0.85 ± 0.01) (Anthony et al.
3977 2006). The two fires included in the survival study each burned about 50% of the owl habitat at mixed
3978 severities from low to high, which is comparable to fires included in studies on California Spotted Owl in
3979 the Sierra Nevada. Of the 24 owls tracked, 5 died during the study. Necropsies were performed on 4 of
3980 these owls and showed that all were severely emaciated and likely died due to starvation (Clark et al.
3981 2011). This, and the fact that owls in the study maintained larger home ranges post-fire (Clark 2007),
3982 suggest that food limitation might have played a role in reduced survival rates. Also, the documented
3983 dispersal of several adult Northern Spotted Owls out of the burn area at the Timbered Rock fire 1-2
3984 years post-fire suggests that insufficient habitat remained at abandoned territories to support an owl
3985 pair (Clark et al. 2013). Both of the fire areas in this study were salvaged logged post-fire, with about
3986 20% of the area logged in each fire. See discussion on potential effects of salvage logging below.

3987 Using the telemetry data collected by Clark in southwest Oregon, Comfort (2013) evaluated selection of
3988 habitats relative to availability following mixed-severity fire disturbance. The strongest predictor of
3989 spotted owl presence was habitat suitability (as defined in the 10-year review of the Northwest Forest
3990 Plan (Davis and Lint 2005)). Northern Spotted Owls avoided large, contiguous patches of high-severity
3991 disturbance and preferentially used areas of lower severity disturbance (Comfort 2013). At small spatial
3992 scales (<0.8 ha), Spotted Owls did select for areas with hard edge created by high severity fire, but at
3993 larger spatial scales, hard edges were avoided. This suggests that at the scale of a home range, owls
3994 selected for large patches of contiguous high suitability habitat interspersed with small patches (<0.8 ha)
3995 of high severity fire or salvage logging (Comfort 2013). Because salvage logging occurred in the study
3996 area on private industry land, the analysis by Comfort did not distinguish between areas of high-severity
3997 burns and those that were salvage logged, but instead used the combined disturbance of fire and
3998 logging to evaluate owl use of different components of the landscape.

3999 An earlier study evaluated short term survival of Spotted Owls following wildfire by tracking color-
4000 banded owls which occurred on territories that later burned in a wildfire during a period from 1985-
4001 2001 (Bond et al. 2002). Because of the opportunistic nature of observations for this study, only 11
4002 territories were included in the study and they were distributed across the range of the species from
4003 California, Arizona, and New Mexico, and represented all three subspecies of the Spotted Owl. Twenty-
4004 one color-banded owls had occurred on the eleven territories pre-fire and 18 were resighted the year
4005 following fire (Bond et al. 2002). This represents a simple annual survival estimate of 86%, which is
4006 similar to reported estimates of survival in unburned areas. The short-term covered by the study (one
4007 year post-fire) and the small sample size limit the utility of the study in extrapolating to a general effect
4008 of fire on Northern Spotted Owls (of which four territories were included), but they do at least
4009 demonstrate that some wildfires have little short-term impact on Spotted Owl survival. Most territories
4010 in this study burned at low to moderate severity and no salvage logging had occurred between time of
4011 fire and the following year when resighting attempts occurred (Bond et al. 2002).

4012 Post-fire declines in occupancy in southern Oregon contrast with most results for the California Spotted
4013 Owl in the Sierra Nevada. As mentioned above, two of three burn areas in southern Oregon underwent

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4014 fairly extensive salvage logging post-fire. The studies conducted in the Sierra Nevada included some sites
4015 that were salvage logged, but sample sizes were too small to model the perceived effect of logging on
4016 occupancy. Several authors have suggested that salvage logging after a fire or occurrence of extensive
4017 high severity burns likely have contributed to a decline in habitat use, occupancy, or survival of Northern
4018 Spotted Owls (Bond et al. 2009, Roberts et al. 2011, Clark et al. 2011, 2013, Lee et al. 2012). With the
4019 exception of low severity burns, burned areas have generally not supported nesting habitat but have
4020 been shown in some cases to create foraging habitat. The presence of snags has been suggested as an
4021 important component of prey habitat and as perch sites for foraging Spotted Owls. We do not know of
4022 any research conducted on Northern Spotted Owl prey abundance in burned vs. unburned forests, but
4023 early successional forests have been shown to support abundant woodrat populations in the southern
4024 portion of the range (see discussion of prey in Life History section) and so burned areas may provide
4025 high quality prey habitat once vegetation regrowth produces an understory. Bond et al. (2009)
4026 concluded that the most likely explanation for high probability of use by foraging California Spotted
4027 Owls of forest patches that experienced high severity burns was increased prey promulgated by
4028 enhanced habitat conditions, including increased shrub and herbaceous cover and number of snags, and
4029 provided the following discussion on the importance of snags to Spotted Owl prey:

4030 “Snags provide shelters for prey species like woodrats and flying squirrels. In the southern Sierra
4031 Nevada, dusky-footed woodrat nests are common where shrubs encircle rock outcrops or snags
4032 (Lawrence 1966). Bushy-tailed woodrat (*N. cinerea*) densities in dry forests of eastern
4033 Washington, USA, were strongly correlated with arboreal and terrestrial cover in the form of
4034 large snags, mistletoe, and large soft logs (Lehmkuhl et al. 2006). Northern flying squirrel
4035 population densities in Oregon, USA, were correlated with the occurrence of suitable nesting
4036 cavities in trees and early decay-stage snags with diameters >50 cm (Volz 1986).”

4037 Lee et al. (2012) argued that snags play an important role in suitable California Spotted Owl habitat in
4038 burned areas. This was based on observations that occupancy decreased when ≥ 20 ha of mature conifer
4039 forest was logged within a 400-ha circle surrounding a California Spotted Owl site (Seamans and
4040 Gutiérrez 2007), whereas when an average of 32% of suitable habitat within a 400-ha circle burned at
4041 high severity no negative effect on occupancy is observed. In southern Oregon, Clark et al. (2013)
4042 modeled the effects of fire severity, salvage logging, and pre-fire habitat characteristics on occupancy by
4043 Northern Spotted Owls. They found that extinction probabilities increased as the combined area of pre-
4044 fire harvest, high-severity burn, or salvage logging increased, resulting in reduced occupancy of nesting
4045 territories by Northern Spotted Owls; however, they were unable to distinguish the effect of salvage
4046 logging from the other effects (i.e. these factors collectively contributed to declines in occupancy).
4047 Observational studies and occupancy modeling conducted to date suggest that post-fire landscapes that
4048 are salvage logged experience declines in Spotted Owl occupancy. However, other factors such as initial
4049 habitat conditions (e.g., area of pre-fire harvest), the amount and distribution of high-severity fire,
4050 regional differences in forest composition and fire history, and differential subspecies response may also
4051 influence occupancy. Based on results to date that suggest an impact of salvage logging, Bond et al.
4052 (2009) recommended that burned forests within 1.5 km of nests or roosts of California Spotted Owls not

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4053 be salvage logged and Clark et al. recommended restricting salvage logging after fires within 2.2 km of
4054 Spotted Owl territories in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl in southern Oregon.

4055 *Fire Regime in the Northern Spotted Owl Range*

4056 When the USFWS subdivided the range of the Northern Spotted Owl into 12 physiographic provinces,
4057 information on fire disturbance regimes was used to inform boundaries (USFWS 1992). Efforts to map
4058 the fire-prone portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range since then have generally followed
4059 physiographic province boundaries, with the drier provinces of the eastern and California cascades and
4060 the Oregon and California Klamath provinces generally considered more fire-prone (e.g., see Rapp 2005,
4061 Spies et al. 2006, and Healey et al. 2008). As part of an evaluation of the NWFP, a recent effort to model
4062 fire-prone areas used fire history and environmental predictor variables to map the likelihood of large
4063 wildfire occurrence throughout the range (Davis et al. 2011). Although this approach did not use existing
4064 physiographic province boundaries or other lines used to delineate fire-regimes across the Northern
4065 Spotted Owl range to inform the model, results are generally similar to previous descriptions based on
4066 broad geographic regions (Figure 22(a)). See Davis et al. (2011) for discussion and potential explanation
4067 of differences between model results and previous predictions of fire-prone regions in the eastern and
4068 western Oregon Cascades.

4069 Regardless of methodology used, all attempts to map fire-prone areas consistently include large
4070 portions of the Northern Spotted Owl range in California, with much of the California Klamath and
4071 California Cascades highly prone to fire disturbance. By overlaying the modeling results for fire-prone
4072 areas with the Northern Spotted Owl habitat suitability map, Davis et al. (2011) showed that the
4073 physiographic province with the most owl nesting and roosting habitat in fire-prone landscapes is the
4074 California Klamath Province. This is evident when looking at actual fire history from 1950 to 2013 (Figure
4075 22(b)). Over the last several decades, large acreage fires have been prevalent on the landscape within
4076 the Klamath Province.

4077 Within the fire-prone regions of California, fire regimes vary depending on a number of factors, with
4078 broad differences noted between the mixed conifer/mixed hardwood forests characteristic of the
4079 Klamath Province and the ponderosa pine forests that dominate some portions of the Cascade Province
4080 and eastern Klamath Province. The following discussion of historical and current fire regimes in
4081 California focuses on these two provinces, as these are the two regions where fire is most likely to have
4082 an impact on the Northern Spotted Owl.

4083 Historical Fire Regime in the Klamath Province

4084
4085 As described in the Habitat section of this report, the Klamath Province is an area with extremely high
4086 floristic diversity and heterogeneity. This diversity arises from complex patterns in topography, soils, and
4087 climate throughout the region, which results in complex vegetation and contributes to a diverse fire
4088 regime. The natural fire regime acts in a positive feedback manner to contribute to vegetation
4089 heterogeneity and diversity (Odion et al. 2004, Skinner et al. 2006). The dominant conifer species across
4090 most of the low and mid-elevations in the Klamath Province is the Douglas-fir, and depending on local

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4091 conditions a wide variety of conifer species may co-occur with this dominant species. At higher
4092 elevations, the dominant conifer grades into white fir, and at the highest elevations, a diverse set of
4093 subalpine conifer species can occur. Low and mid elevations are characterized by an equally diverse set
4094 of hardwood species that form lower canopy layers of mixed conifer hardwood forests and can also
4095 occur as pure stands. This occurrence of diverse hardwoods in coniferous forests of the Klamath region
4096 may reduce fire severity, and following fire may lead to more rapid recovery by sprouting (Odion et al.
4097 2004, Spies et al. 2006). In drier eastern portions of the Klamath Province, ponderosa pine can be the
4098 dominant or co-dominant conifer. Because of the greater extent of ponderosa pine-dominated forests in
4099 the California Cascade Province, this forest type is discussed below.

4100 Throughout the Klamath Mountains in the presettlement period most forest stands experienced at least
4101 several fires each century, suggesting a mixed fire regime of frequent low- to moderate-intensity fires
4102 (Skinner et al. 2006), with low-severity fire composing the largest portion of burned area, and high-
4103 severity fire the smallest portion (Agee 1993). Low-severity fire has been defined as those which kill less
4104 than 20% of the basal area; high-severity fire causes high tree mortality, with mortality of 70% and
4105 above used to define high-severity burns (Agee 1993, Hessburg et al. 2005). Under stable atmospheric
4106 conditions, current fires tend to follow a mixed fire regime similar to historical patterns (Taylor and
4107 Skinner 1998, Odion et al. 2004). Variation within the mixed-severity fires of the Klamath region has
4108 been strongly influenced by topography in both the presettlement and contemporary periods (Taylor
4109 and Skinner 1998). As described by Skinner et al. (2006),

4110 “Generally, the upper third of slopes and the ridgetops, especially on south- and west-facing
4111 aspects, experience the highest proportion of high-severity burn...The lower third of slopes and
4112 north- and east-facing aspects experience mainly low-severity fires. Thus, more extensive stands
4113 of multi-aged conifers with higher densities of old trees are found in these lower slope positions.
4114 Middle slope positions are intermediate between lower and upper slopes in severity pattern.”

4115 This topographically-controlled fire regime is the most widespread regime in the Klamath Mountains
4116 and is controlled by greater heating and drying on certain portions of mountain slopes and climatic
4117 variables in deep canyons (Skinner et al. 2006). Temperature inversions that often occur while fires are
4118 burning enhance this topographic pattern of fire intensity (Skinner et al. 2006). Historical fires were
4119 patchy and relatively small, although fires of up to several thousand acres were relatively common, and
4120 the majority of burned areas experienced low and moderate severity fire (Spies et al. 2006). The
4121 frequent occurrence of mixed-severity fires created a diverse landscape of older forest with variable
4122 openings of younger forest and nonforested areas, with the relative composition of these forest types
4123 varying depending on slope position.

4124 Historical Fire Regime in the Cascades Province

4125
4126 South of the latitude of Mt. Shasta in the California Cascades, the vegetation composition and species
4127 dominance of lower and mid-montane forests is similar to that in the northern Sierra Nevada, and upper
4128 montane forests are more similar to the Klamath Mountains (Skinner and Taylor 2006). Conifer forests
4129 dominate the mid-montane zone on both sides of the Cascade Range and are intermixed with

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4130 woodlands and shrublands. On the west side of the Cascades, mixed-species conifer forests dominate
4131 with any of six conifer species co-occurring or sharing dominance (Skinner and Taylor 2006). A
4132 subcanopy of mixed hardwoods may occur beneath the conifer canopy. Extensive areas on the east side
4133 of the Cascade Range are dominated by either ponderosa pine or Jeffrey pine (collectively referred to as
4134 yellow pine; Skinner and Taylor 2006). These forests are less complex than those on the west side with
4135 fewer co-occurring species of conifer and with relatively poor-developed understory historically.
4136 Accordingly, yellow pine-dominated forests had a distinct, more uniform fire regime.

4137 Forest species composition and structure in the different portions of the Cascades Province is related to
4138 fire regime, with areas of mixed-severity fire regimes that occur in the Klamath and portions of the
4139 Cascades frequently supporting multi-storied old growth and the drier forests further east (dominated
4140 by yellow pine) experiencing more frequent, low-severity burns and decreased diversity (Spies et al.
4141 2006). As in the Klamath Mountains, fire-severity in the California Cascades is associated with
4142 topographic position with the high-severity portion of burns more likely to occur on upper slopes and
4143 the low-severity burns occurring predominately on lower slopes. This pattern is less pronounced in the
4144 Cascades than in the more extreme terrain of the Klamath Mountains (Skinner and Taylor 2006). As in
4145 the Klamath region, in regions of the Cascades where fire regime is influenced by topography multi-aged
4146 and multi-sized forests are concentrated on the lower slopes and more even-aged stands that develop
4147 after high-severity burns mostly occurred on upper slopes (Skinner and Taylor 2006).

4148 The portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range which is dominated by ponderosa pine is relatively
4149 uncommon and is distributed in a narrow band on the east side of the Cascades and in limited areas in
4150 southwestern Oregon and northern California (Spies et al. 2006). Jeffrey-pine-dominated forests occupy
4151 the lower elevations on south-, east-, and west-facing slopes in eastside environments (Skinner and
4152 Taylor 2006). These forests occur in the driest portions of the northern spotted owl range. Ponderosa
4153 and Jeffrey pine dominated forests have a distinctly different structure and historical fire regime in
4154 comparison to the mixed conifer forests of the rest of the Klamath and Cascade provinces. Historically,
4155 frequent low-severity burns resulted in low and variable tree densities, with low, patchy developed
4156 understory, and reduced fuel loads (Hessburg et al. 2005). Frequent burns favored fire-tolerant tree
4157 species such as ponderosa pine and maintained fire-tolerant forests by elevating tree crowns and
4158 consuming many small and medium sized trees (Hessburg et al. 2005). The forest structure and
4159 composition in these yellow pine forests that resulted from frequent fires reinforced the occurrence of
4160 low-severity fires by limiting the conditions that could support high severity fires (Hessburg et al. 2005).
4161 Historical open yellow pine forests would not have provided all necessary habitat conditions for the
4162 Northern Spotted Owl, but local areas of high density and complex structure likely provided
4163 requirements for nesting and roosting (Davis et al. 2011) among a landscape of mixed forest types and
4164 nonforest areas.

4165 Recent Changes in Fire Regimes and Possible Causes

4166
4167 Multiple potential causes have been implicated in increasing fire activity over the last several decades.
4168 The success of fire suppression and exclusion has indirectly advanced secondary succession in forests
4169 and changed forest composition by increasing tree density, decreasing prevalence of fire-tolerant tree

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4170 species (e.g., ponderosa pine and Jeffrey pine), and contributing to homogenization of forest structure.
4171 In some cases, timber harvest has directly advanced secondary succession through the selective removal
4172 of the largest trees (Hessburg et al. 2005). Post-harvest tree plantations have created homogeneous
4173 forests dominated by even-aged, smaller-diameter trees that in some cases are less resistance to fire. In
4174 addition, climate variables, including temperature and precipitation, have produced conditions that
4175 promote increased amounts of fire activity.

4176 Beginning in the early 1900s in accessible areas and in the mid-1900s in remote areas, fire suppression
4177 caused a dramatic decline in fire occurrence in the Klamath province (Skinner et al. 2006). The result was
4178 a series of decades, beginning in the early 1900s, with dramatically reduced fire extent over most of the
4179 Klamath region (Taylor and Skinner 1998, 2003; see Figure 23 for example). During this period the fire
4180 rotation (time required to burn an area equal to a defined area of the landscape) increased to an
4181 estimated 974 years in the early 1980s (Miller et al. 2012) compared to a historical estimate for fire
4182 rotation of only 20 years (Taylor and Skinner 2003). In the Cascade Province the fire suppression period
4183 began in the early 1900s. The gentler slopes of the Cascade Province, relative to the Klamath region,
4184 lead to successful fire suppression efforts. This success resulted in a dramatic change in fire frequency
4185 from high frequency low-severity fires to a period of minimal fire occurrence in the California Cascades.

4186 Following several decades of reduced extent and frequency of fire as a result of fire suppression efforts,
4187 the average fire size has increased in recent decades (beginning in the 1980s) across the western United
4188 States (Schwind 2008, Westerling et al. 2006), including the area comprising the Northern Spotted Owl
4189 range in California (Odion et al. 2004, Miller et al. 2012). The area burned annually within the entire
4190 range of the Northern Spotted Owl (Davis et al. 2011) and within the California portion of the range
4191 (Miller et al. 2012) also increased dramatically during this time and the regional fire rotation fell to 95
4192 years by 2008 (from a high of 974 years in the early 1980s). As noted in Figure 24, the years between
4193 1970 and 2009 with the most area burned per year in the California portion of the Northern Spotted Owl
4194 range have all occurred since 1987 (Davis et al. 2011, Miller et al. 2012). Mixed-species forests on the
4195 west side of the California Cascades have changed with the success of fire suppression, with forest
4196 density increasing and species composition shifting toward fire-sensitive white fir (Norman and Taylor
4197 2002, Skinner and Taylor 2006). Although the Cascades portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range in
4198 California has not experienced the number or extent of uncharacteristically large fires that have
4199 occurred in the Klamath province, in recent years several large fires have burned in the eastern Cascades
4200 of Oregon and Washington and in the southern portion of the California Cascades. The gentler
4201 topography of the Cascades is more conducive to extensive fires than the Klamath region (Norman and
4202 Taylor 2003, Skinner and Taylor 2006); where forests have developed high densities of young trees due
4203 to fire suppression, fires that escape fire suppression efforts can become large and burn at high-severity
4204 (Skinner and Taylor 2006).

4205 Although there is evidence that the increase in fire size in recent years has corresponded with an
4206 increase in fire severity in the western U.S., including the Sierra Nevada (Hessburg et al. 2005, Schwind
4207 2008, Miller et al. 2009), trends in burn severity have been less conclusive than trends in fire size and
4208 total area burned (Schwind 2008). There is evidence from both the Klamath and Cascade provinces of
4209 California that the proportion of fire-severities in recent mixed-severity fires has been consistent with

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4210 historical patterns, or that change has only been evident in most recent years (Odion et al. 2004, Hanson
4211 et al. 2009, Miller et al. 2012).

4212 Some researchers have challenged the common perception that fire suppression and fuel build-up is the
4213 main cause of increased fire activity. In their study of large fires in the Klamath Mountains, Odion et al.
4214 (2004) evaluated fire history from 1977 to 2002 and concluded that fuel build-up in the absence of fire
4215 did not occur, and instead fuel that is receptive to combustion may decrease in the long absence of fire
4216 in the study area. These authors also evaluated patterns of burn severity in a nearly 100,000-ha fire that
4217 burned in the Klamath Mountains in 1987 to test the effect of fire history, past timber management, and
4218 vegetation structure on the extent and severity of current fire. Odion et al. (2004) found that multi-
4219 aged, closed forests generally burned at low severity, even where fire suppression efforts had limited
4220 fires over the previous decades. The same study found that areas with a history of high-severity fire and
4221 areas with large amounts of even-aged tree plantations experienced elevated amounts of high-severity
4222 fire. These findings are counter to the common assumption that increased extent of high density forests
4223 will lead to increased occurrence of high-severity fire. The additional findings suggests that the historical
4224 pattern of mixed-fire regime in the Klamath continues to drive patterns of at least some contemporary
4225 fires and can act to maintain diverse, heterogeneous forests (Odion et al. 2004).

4226 Miller et al. (2012) conducted a broad assessment of patterns in the extent of high-severity fire in four
4227 national forests of northwestern California. Their study covered all fires larger than 100 acres during the
4228 years 1910 to 2008 in a 5.8 million acre area including the northern California Coast Range and the
4229 Klamath Mountains, as well as a portion of the southern Cascade Range. This study area covers most of
4230 the range of the Northern Spotted Owl on federal land in California. Although the authors observed
4231 significant increases in both fire size and total annual area burned from 1910 to 2008, they found no
4232 temporal trend in the percentage of high-severity fire in recent years.

4233 Despite the findings of Odion et al. (2004) and Miller et al. (2012), at least one recent fire, the Biscuit
4234 Fire of 2002, has occurred in the Klamath province that was not only large but was of uncharacteristic
4235 high-severity (Skinner et al. 2006). The Biscuit Fire burned about 500,000 acres in southern Oregon and
4236 northern California. Almost 224,000 acres (49%) burned at high severity, with 75-100% canopy tree
4237 mortality, and an additional 14% of the burn area experienced 50-75% mortality (USFS 2003). This large,
4238 relatively high-severity burn was inconsistent with historical burn patterns and was associated with
4239 weather conditions that are conducive to fire (i.e., high winds and low humidity). Conversely, in the
4240 years when the most area has burned in the Klamath province of California since the 1980s, fires have
4241 primarily been caused by region-wide lightning events that strain fire suppression resources and that are
4242 associated with more moderate meteorological conditions. Overall fire severities were relatively low in
4243 these years due to the long duration of fires, weather conditions, and strong inversion events (Miller et
4244 al. 2012).

4245 Steel et al. (2015) presented evidence that the response of fire regime to past fire suppression varies
4246 with forest type and the degree to which fire in an ecosystem is fuel-limited or climate-limited. Forests
4247 with fire regimes that are more fuel-limited (e.g., yellow pine forests and mixed conifer forests found in
4248 much of the interior portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range in California) should experience

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4249 increases in fire severity following periods of fire suppression, whereas forests with fire regimes that
4250 have been historically climate-limited (e.g., redwood forests) would be less altered by a history of
4251 suppression. Using data on fire severity for 660 fires that occurred on USFS land in California between
4252 1984 and 2011, Steel et al. (2015) showed that the proportion of fires burning at high severity has
4253 increased for fuel-limited forest types. This increase in severity was correlated to indicators of fire
4254 suppression for much of California; however, the Klamath bioregion did not show this relationship. This
4255 suggests that fire severity, or at least the occurrence of high severity fire in the Klamath bioregion may
4256 be more limited by climate than by fuel loads. This may explain inconsistent observations of fire severity
4257 trends for the Klamath region, with measured proportions of high intensity fire varying on a case-by-
4258 case basis, depending on climatic conditions during the fire.

4259 Where increases in fire size or severity have been observed in recent years in forests of the western
4260 United States, it has often been attributed to increased densities of fuels and development of ladder
4261 fuels as a consequence of fire suppression. Fire suppression and exclusion in ponderosa pine forests has
4262 been successful at reducing the frequency of fire which allowed for the development of shade-tolerant
4263 trees and understory vegetation in the previously open forests, and resulted in an increase in stand
4264 density (Taylor 2000). Resource-stressed stands are more susceptible to insects and disease which
4265 results in an increase in weakened or dead trees and heavy fuel loadings (Hessburg et al. 2005, Davis et
4266 al. 2011). This has led to fuel characteristics in ponderosa pine forests that can support larger and more
4267 severe wildfires (Hessburg et al. 2005). Large, severe fires in the dry eastern Cascades of Oregon and
4268 Washington have occurred in recent years (Davis et al. 2011), and the potential remains for the loss of
4269 large amounts of nesting and roosting habitat.

4270 Past management practices that have established more homogeneous even-aged forests (e.g., fire
4271 suppression, livestock grazing, and timber harvest practices) may provide forest conditions that are
4272 conducive to high-severity fires in forests with fire regimes that were historically fuel-limited. Repeated
4273 selection cutting of the largest trees had the effect of advancing secondary succession, resulting in
4274 younger forests with higher density, fire-intolerant trees (Hessburg et al. 2005). Recent large, high-
4275 severity fires and timber harvest practices have expanded the amount of even-aged plantations,
4276 hardwood stands, and shrublands (Skinner et al. 2006). Prior to fire suppression, the forest landscape in
4277 the Klamath Mountains contained stands of even-aged forests, but they do not appear to have occupied
4278 extensive areas (Taylor and Skinner 1998, 2003, Skinner et al. 2006). Odion et al. (2004) reported that
4279 plantations occur in one-third of the roaded landscape in their large fire study area in 1987. Extensive
4280 areas of young even-aged forests that have resulted from a combination of past fire and past timber
4281 harvest practices may amplify conditions for repeated high-severity fires compared to heterogeneous
4282 forests that were created by historical patterns of mixed-severity fires (Spies et al. 2006). A positive
4283 feedback resulting from past timber management and fire suppression practices, existence of increased
4284 even-aged stands in the forest matrix, and future high-severity fire has the potential to support a new
4285 forest matrix with stable or increasing amounts of even-aged forest and decreased heterogeneity
4286 (Skinner et al. 2006).

4287 Several studies have determined a strong link between changes in fire extent, severity and season, with
4288 low precipitation and high temperatures. In addition to land-use history over the last century, climate

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4289 variables (e.g., precipitation, temperature) have been evaluated as potential causes of recent increases
4290 in large wildfires. There is an important distinction between these two potential causes. Changes in
4291 forests brought about by land-use history may be reversible through management actions, such as
4292 forest thinning and prescribed fire, while reversing trends in climate warming are unlikely in the near
4293 future (Westerling et al. 2006, Littell et al. 2009). Littell et al. (2009) found that in areas with low fuel
4294 loads the impacts could be lessened through fuel reduction prescriptions, however in areas that are
4295 experiencing low precipitation, this may prove less useful).

4296 Under various climate change scenarios (as discussed in the Climate Change section of this report), fire
4297 seasons have been predicted to be longer and fire sizes larger (McKenzie et al. 2004, Westerling and
4298 Bryant 2008, Littell et al. 2009, Miller et al. 2009, Westerling et al. 2011). For example, McKenzie et al.
4299 (2004) found that extreme fire weather (e.g., hot dry summers) in western America will influence the
4300 severity and the total area burned, with the duration of the fire season lengthened with more fires
4301 occurring early and later in the typical fire season. Westerling et al. (2006) found that periods with large
4302 fire occurrences corresponded with a shift toward warm springs and longer summer dry seasons, and
4303 suggested that both land use and climate have contributed to increased fire risk, but that broad-scale
4304 increases across the western U.S. were driven primarily by recent trends in climate.

4305 Compared to pre-European settlement, Miller et al. (2009) found that high severity fires in low- to mid-
4306 elevation forests are increasing of California and western Nevada. Miller et al. (2009) suggests that snow
4307 water deficits, earlier snowmelt, lengthening of the fire season, worsening drought conditions, low fuel
4308 moisture, and increase of forest fuel availability all play a role in how forests are in a position to burn
4309 more often and at higher severity. In this study, types of forested land most impacted by high severity
4310 fires include those on National Forest land, those experiencing high resource extraction and rapid
4311 human population growth, and those supporting old growth dependent species (Miller et al. 2009).

4312 Another study in the western United States supported theory that climate is a driving factor influencing
4313 fire extent in the 20th century, and fire regimes will vary dependent on fuel energy and water deficits
4314 (Littell et al. 2009). Low precipitation and high evapotranspiration in mountainous ecoprovinces of the
4315 western United States lead to low fuel moisture conditions; thus, creating a system at higher risk to
4316 combustion and fire spreading (Littell et al. 2009). Similar to Miller et al. (2009) findings, Littell et al.
4317 (2009) suggests low precipitation, warmer winters, reduced snowpack and drought effects lead to
4318 increases of forested area burned.

4319 With future climate change, the continued occurrence of large, uncharacteristically severe fires may
4320 become increasingly common. These changes may in turn impact the habitat, distribution and
4321 abundance of sensitive species such as the Northern Spotted Owl.

4322 Role of Fire Regimes in Influencing Forest Structure and Spotted Owl Habitat

4323
4324 Variation in fire severity has an important influence on forest structural diversity because low-severity
4325 fires kill few trees while high-severity fires may kill all trees in a stand (Taylor and Skinner 2003). High-
4326 severity fires tend to result in even-aged stands while lower severity fires result in forests with multiple

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4327 age classes. In much of California, the Northern Spotted Owl evolved in a landscape of frequent, mixed-
4328 severity fire, with most burns occurring at low severity and a relatively small amount of burns occurring
4329 at high severity. In the drier portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range, the species is likely adapted to
4330 the heterogeneous landscape resulting from regular, mixed-severity fire. Prior to fire suppression, the
4331 frequent occurrence of mixed-severity fires in large portions of the Klamath and Cascade ranges, along
4332 with the resulting complex landscape (e.g., older forests with openings of other forest types intermixed
4333 with nonforested areas) was prominent throughout the region. The historical mixed fire regime in the
4334 Klamath region may have benefited Northern Spotted Owl habitat by maintaining areas of older forests
4335 with dense canopies and complex structure, while also providing a heterogeneous landscape composed
4336 of multiple forest ages and structure. This pattern could have supported high quality habitat mosaics of
4337 nesting and roosting habitat and diverse foraging habitat which lead to high survival and reproductive
4338 success (Franklin et al. 2000).

4339 Current fire regime and its potential to impact Northern Spotted Owl habitat depends on a number of
4340 factors including: fire management history, logging history, forest type, historical fire regime, weather
4341 patterns and climate change. Additionally, observed impact to Northern Spotted Owl is likely
4342 complicated by occurrence of post-fire salvage logging. Although forest heterogeneity has decreased
4343 with recent management practices, the forests of the Klamath Mountains continue to provide habitat
4344 for Northern Spotted Owl. More information is needed on the effect of historical fire suppression and
4345 current fire regimes on owl habitat, especially on the quality of habitat as assessed through
4346 demographic rates at individual owl territories. Most fires in the Klamath region continue to burn under
4347 historical mixed regimes that can contribute to a heterogeneous forest landscape. However, recent
4348 large fires are cause for concern for the future stability of forest conditions in the region, especially
4349 considering the higher percentage experiencing high-severity burns. Large amounts of Northern Spotted
4350 Owl nesting and roosting habitat has been lost to wildfire since implementation of the NWFP, with the
4351 majority being lost in a few very large fires (e.g., the Biscuit Fire of 2002) (Davis et al. 2011). Fires have
4352 been more frequent during dry years (Cook et al. 1996) and extreme weather events influence the
4353 occurrence of large, landscape-scale fires (Miller and Urban 2000). Wildfire has been the leading cause
4354 of nesting and roosting habitat loss on federal lands in recent decades; if large fires continue to occur in
4355 the future, much more habitat may be lost.

4356 Historical fire suppression and exclusion in ponderosa pine forests in the Cascades was successful at
4357 reducing the frequency of fire which allowed for the development of shade-tolerant trees and
4358 understory vegetation in the previously open forests, and resulted in an increase in stand density (Taylor
4359 2000). This may have improved nesting and roosting habitat conditions for Northern Spotted Owls in
4360 these forests compared to the pre-suppression period. However, high densities of younger trees as a
4361 result of fire suppression and timber management practices have created conditions with potential for
4362 stand-replacement fires in ponderosa pine forests. Ideally a landscape-scale management strategy for
4363 these forests would retain large, dense patches of forests embedded in a matrix with reduced stand
4364 densities to limit the potential for stand-replacement fire and competitive pressure on old trees
4365 (Thomas et al. 2006).

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4366 With the complexity of fire regimes in the state, the sometimes equivocal effects on Northern Spotted
4367 Owls, the uncertain contribution of fuel build-up, and climate influences on future fire frequency and
4368 severity, there has been disagreement on the level of risk that fire poses in the dry portions of the
4369 Northern Spotted Owl range. Hanson et al. (2009) reported that the risk of fire to Northern Spotted Owl
4370 habitat in the dry provinces had been overestimated in the 2008 Recovery Plan, which included ongoing
4371 loss of habitat as a result of timber harvest and fire as threats to the Spotted Owl (USFWS 2008a). This
4372 claim of overestimation was made based on calculated rates of old-forest recruitment exceeding rates
4373 of high severity fire in old-forests (Hanson et al. 2009). Spies et al. (2010) criticized the findings of
4374 Hanson et al. (2009), stating that an incorrect threshold was used to estimate extent of high severity fire
4375 and that an incorrect depiction of error was used to support selection of the threshold. Spies et al.
4376 (2010) also disagreed with the methodology used by Hanson et al. (2009) to estimate the rate of
4377 recruitment of old forests.

4378 This debate on the risk of fire to Northern Spotted Owl habitat has important management implications.
4379 If recent and projected changes in fire size or severity continue to remove large amounts of nesting and
4380 roosting habitat, fuel treatments (e.g., thinning and prescribed fire) to reduce fire risk may have long-
4381 term benefits to owls by encouraging the development and maintenance of older forest patches while
4382 limiting the risk of stand-replacing fires. However, if recent large high severity fires are an anomaly and
4383 recruitment of old forest outpaces losses to high severity fire, natural processes can be incorporated
4384 into management plans to shape Spotted Owl habitat on the dry province landscape. Hanson et al.
4385 (2010) recommended small-scale experiments to study owl response to fuel treatments rather than
4386 large-scale implementation. Risks are not likely to be uniform across the range, with ponderosa pine
4387 forests likely having a different response to past management than mixed-conifer forests of the
4388 Klamath, for example. The 2011 Revised Recovery Plan recommends formation of working groups to
4389 inform management in both the Klamath and dry Cascade provinces (USFWS 2011a).

4390 **Climate Change**

4391 According to global and regional climate scenarios, many species will be required to adapt to changes in
4392 temperature, precipitation, forest structure, etc., or face eminent declines or extirpation. The degree of
4393 threat varies based on species and region. Climate change scenarios have been modeled across the
4394 range of the Northern Spotted Owl, including in California. Several studies have been conducted to
4395 assess the threat to Northern Spotted Owl specifically.

4396 *Climate Change Projection Modeling*

4397 In California, a multitude of climate change studies have been conducted. As noted by Pierce et al.
4398 (2012), a common theme among the California-specific studies indicates temperature showing a
4399 consistent positive trend, but changes in precipitation vary. Generally, most studies agree that California
4400 will retain its Mediterranean climate of cool/wet winters and hot/dry summers, yet the degree of
4401 wetness/dryness will be amplified (Lenihan et al. 2003, Cayan et al. 2012).

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4402 The projected climate model simulations from Cayan et al. (2012) exhibit warming over California, with a
4403 mid-century rise of approximately 1°C to 3°C (1.8°F to 5.4°F), and 2°C to 5°C (3.6°F to 9°F) rise by end-of-
4404 twenty-first century. Pierce et al. (2012) showed an average yearly increase in temperature over
4405 California of 2.4°C by the 2060s, with coastal areas showing less warming (1.9°C) than interior areas
4406 (2.6°C). Westerling and Bryant (2008) predicted an average increase of 4.3°C in California by 2070–2099.
4407 Seasonally, the summer and fall months exhibit greater warming than winter and spring months (Cayan
4408 et al. 2012, Pierce et al. 2012), with the degree of warming increasing as one moves from the coast to
4409 the interior of the state (Cayan et al. 2012). Extreme temperature events (i.e., frequency of extreme hot
4410 days) will become more common place and may take place earlier in the season (Cayan et al. 2012).

4411 Climate projection modeling conducted by Cayan et al. (2012) show a high degree of variability between
4412 month-to-month and year-to-year precipitation with slight drying tendencies in some areas of California,
4413 which may suggest that California will remain at risk to drought and flooding events, with more
4414 prominent changes in the southern portion of the state than the northern portion. Seasonal changes in
4415 precipitation included a somewhat contracted wet season, with less precipitation during late winter and
4416 spring than during the core winter months (Cayan et al. 2012). Pierce et al. (2012) found precipitation
4417 decreased overall in the southern portion of California (<10%) by the 2060s, but remained unchanged
4418 from historical levels in the northern portion of the state. Seasonally, winters in the northern portion of
4419 the state were wetter and offset by drier conditions the rest of the year by the 2060s, while the
4420 southern part of the state showed moderate decreases in fall, winter, and spring but stronger increases
4421 in summer (Pierce et al. 2012).

4422 Dalton et al. (2013) summarizes climate projection models for the Coastal, Cascade and Rocky Mountain
4423 ranges of Washington, Oregon and Idaho (e.g., Northwest). This paper indicates that the region showed
4424 an overall increase of temperature year-round (warming of at least 0.5 °C (0.9 °F) in every season), but
4425 more prominent warming during summer months. Modeling showed mixed results for annual
4426 precipitation, indicating little change from present (models ranged from –4.7% to +13.5%). Seasonally,
4427 most models showed a decrease in precipitation during summer months and increased precipitation
4428 during the other seasons (the largest projected change of about –30%). Dalton et al. (2013) climate
4429 models are in agreement that heat extremes will increase and cold extremes will decrease. Along the
4430 Northwest coast, sea level rise was projected to rise 4 to 56 in (9–143 cm) by 2100, with significant local
4431 variations.

4432 *Climate Change Impacts to Forests*

4433 In the Northwest and in California, changes in precipitation and temperature may impact forest
4434 distribution, growth, and structure (Lenihan et al. 2003, Dalton et al. 2013, Vose et al. 2012, McIntyre et
4435 al. 2015). Most climate projection models indicate upward elevational shift and a northward latitudinal
4436 shift in forest habitats (Vose et al. 2012). In climate projection scenarios specific to California, Lenihan et
4437 al. (2003) noted the most notable response to increase temperature was a shift from conifer-dominated
4438 forests to mixed conifer-hardwood forests in the northern half of the state (e.g., the replacement of
4439 Douglas fir-white fir forest by Douglas fir-tan oak forest in the northwest) and an expansion of conifer
4440 forests into the northeast portion of the state (e.g., Modoc Plateau) by the 21st century. McIntyre et al.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4441 (2015) found similar results when comparing historic forest survey data (1930s) with recent surveys
4442 (2000s) to elucidate forest structure and composition shifts over time within the entire latitudinal extent
4443 of forests in California. This study found that today's forests are exhibiting an increase dominance of
4444 oaks (*Quercus*) at the expense of pines (*Pinus*). McIntyre et al. (2015) also found that across the
4445 120,000km² study area, large trees declined by 50% with a 19% decline in average basal area and
4446 associated biomass since the early 1900s. Understanding the shifts in structure and species composition
4447 is complex, but McIntyre et al. (2015) partially attributed these shifts to water deficits within California
4448 forests (e.g., drought), while acknowledging other contributing factors such as logging and fire
4449 suppression (McIntyre et al. 2015). Conifer-dominated forests (e.g., redwood and closed-cone pine
4450 forests) along the north-central coast of California (e.g., Crescent City south to Monterey) were
4451 projected to advance, resulting in redwood forests shifting inland into Douglas-fir-tan oak forests
4452 (Lenihan et al. 2003). Dalton et al. (2012) found that Douglas-fir forests in the Northwest may
4453 experience substantial declines through the 21st century. Tree productivity along California's north-
4454 central coastal and at high elevation forests was shown to increase in response to increased growing
4455 season temperatures; however, increases in productivity along the coast would only be seen if there
4456 was a persistence of coastal summer fog (Lenihan et al. 2003). Lenihan et al. (2003) suggests that if
4457 summer fog were to decrease in concert with increased temperatures, productivity of redwood forests
4458 along the coast would suffer reductions, or worse, would be eliminated entirely.

4459 Vulnerability to disturbance, such as wildfire, disease and insect outbreaks, is expected to increase in
4460 most forests in the Northwest and may change forest composition and structure depending on changes
4461 to climate (Dalton et al. 2012, Vose et al. 2012). According to Davis et al. (2011), one of the objectives of
4462 US Forest Service is to develop projections for wildfire regimes and habitat shifts due to changing
4463 climate and increased threats from wildfire, disease and insect outbreaks. Vose et al. (2012) effectively
4464 summarizes the nationwide effects of climate driven disturbance as follows:

- 4465 • Wildfire will increase causing a doubling of area burned by mid-21st century
- 4466 • Insect infestations (e.g., bark beetle in the western US) will expand
- 4467 • Invasive species will likely become more widespread, and especially in areas with increased
4468 disturbance and in dry forests
- 4469 • Increased flooding, erosion and sediment transport caused by increase precipitation, area of
4470 large burned areas, and rain-snow ratios
- 4471 • Increases in drought occurrences, exacerbating other disturbances (e.g., fire, insect outbreaks,
4472 invasive species), which will lead to higher tree mortality, decreased regeneration in some tree
4473 species, and alteration of tree species composition and structure

4474 Climate modeling studies agree that forest wildfire occurrence and severity will increase due to warmer
4475 spring/summer temperatures, reduced precipitation, reduced snowpack, earlier spring snowmelts, and
4476 longer drier summers (Swetnam 1993, National Assessment Synthesis Team 2000, Houghten et al. 2001,
4477 Lenihan et al. 2003, Westerling et al. 2006, Westerling and Bryant 2008, McKenzie and Littell 2011, Vose
4478 et al. 2012). Spracklen et al. (2009) projected that forests of the Pacific Northwest forests will experience
4479 increases in mean annual area burned, with a projected increase of 175% by 2050 compared to areas

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4480 burned between 1996 and 2005. This increase will likely negatively impact old-growth forests and the
4481 species that inhabit them (Dalton et al. 2012, Vose et al. 2012). By evaluating fire history and climatic
4482 data in forested areas across the western United States over a 34-year period, Westerling et al. (2006)
4483 tested the contributions of land use and climate conditions on occurrence of large fires. Over this study
4484 period, the frequency and size of wildfires showed a marked increase in the mid-1980s; a large portion
4485 of this increase occurred in the range of the Spotted Owl in California (Sierra Nevada, southern
4486 Cascades, and Coast Ranges of northern California). The period of increase in large fire occurrence
4487 corresponded with a shift toward warm springs and longer summer dry seasons (Westerling et al. 2006).
4488 The authors concluded that both land use and climate have contributed to increased fire risk, but that
4489 broad-scale increases across the western U.S. were driven primarily by recent trends in climate. For
4490 California as a whole, by the end of the 21st century, risk of large fire will increase between 12 and 53
4491 percent compared to observed fire regimes between 1980 and 1999, and for northern and southern
4492 California, large fires will increase 15 to 90 percent and -29 to 28 percent, respectively (Westerling and
4493 Bryant 2008). See the Wildfire section above for more detailed discussion on wildfire impacts to forest
4494 systems.

4495 *Climate Change Impacts to Northern Spotted Owl*

4496

4497 Northern Spotted Owls utilize older structurally complex forests, in part, to facilitate thermoregulation
4498 and to provide protection from predators. Forest type and age within owl habitat varies by region.
4499 Coastal regions are wetter and cooler and tend to be redwood species dominant and of a younger age
4500 class, whereas inland regions are drier and warmer and tend to be mixed conifer/hardwood or Douglas-fir
4501 dominant.

4502 Most climate projection scenarios agree that the forests in the Northern Spotted Owl's range will have
4503 wetter winters and early-springs, colder winters in some areas, hotter/drier summers, and increased
4504 frequency and intensity of disturbance events. According to many climate projections, the frequency
4505 and duration of extreme climatic events, such as heat waves, wildfire and heavy rain or snow will
4506 increase over time. Extreme climatic variation has been linked to sudden large-scale mortality in avian
4507 populations in the past (Tompa 1971, Johnson et al. 1991, and Smith et al. 1991 as cited in Franklin et al.
4508 2000), and the literature studying Spotted Owl response to climate supports this.

4509 Northern Spotted Owl survival is thought linked to precipitation patterns. Olson et al. (2004) stated that
4510 survival was negatively associated with early-nesting season precipitation, and positively associated with
4511 late-nesting season precipitation. Population growth for Northern Spotted Owls range-wide
4512 (Washington, Oregon and California) was positively associated with wetter conditions during the
4513 growing season (May through October) due to more favorable conditions for prey species, but
4514 negatively associated with cold/wet winters and nesting seasons, and during hot summers on four of the
4515 six study areas (Glenn et al. 2010). Over the extent of late-successional reserve land covered by the
4516 NWFP, Carroll (2010) predicted that winter precipitation was closely associated with a decrease in
4517 Northern Spotted Owl survival and recruitment (i.e., the entirety of the Northern Spotted Owl range in
4518 Oregon, Washington and California). Using vegetation and climate variables, model results in Carroll

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4519 (2010) predicted an initial northward expansion of high quality owl habitat, followed by a contraction as
4520 climate variables intensify over time.

4521 In the Coastal and Klamath Mountains of northwestern California, Franklin et al. (2000) thoroughly
4522 examined the effects of climate on temporal and spatial variation of Northern Spotted Owl survival,
4523 reproductive output, and recruitment. In these models, climate explained most of the temporal
4524 variation in life history traits. The study suggested that the period most impacted by climate was during
4525 the spring, presumed largely due to higher energetic demands during the breeding season, as well as
4526 prey abundance and availability. Franklin et al. (2000) states, “extreme climate conditions during the
4527 early nesting period may exacerbate an energetic stress on an individual by decreasing it’s time to
4528 starvation.” However, the winter period did explain variation in recruitment, thought to be a function of
4529 reduced survival of young during their first year.

4530 In Oregon and Washington, Glenn et al. (2011) found a negative association between Northern Spotted
4531 Owl reproduction (number of young fledged) and cold wet nesting season, thought to be a function of
4532 loss of eggs or young to exposure or terminating incubation (Forsman et al. 1984). Whereas,
4533 reproduction was positively associated with late nesting season precipitation and negatively associated
4534 with warm temperatures, thought to be a function of reduced prey abundance and availability.
4535 Interestingly Glenn et al. (2011) also found that number of young fledged per year declined when
4536 precipitation in the year prior deviated from normal, and that number of young fledged per year
4537 increased following warm wet dispersal seasons. Some of these results differ from California studies
4538 such as Franklin et al. (2000), and may be a function of differing habitat, climate and targeted prey
4539 species. Regardless, the study suggests that Northern Spotted Owl reproductive success involves a
4540 complex relationship between prey populations, body condition and climate prior to and within the
4541 nesting season; a statement that, given the current literature on the species, certainly holds true for the
4542 species in California.

4543 The literature also indicates that Spotted Owls are sensitive to heat stress (Franklin et al. 2000,
4544 Weathers et al. 2001), which may be more problematic as temperatures rise over time. For the
4545 California Spotted Owl, Weathers et al. (2001) found that when temperatures reached between 30 and
4546 34°C, a relatively moderate level, owls increased behavioral heat responses (e.g., increase respiratory
4547 rate, gaping, wing drooping).

4548 As previously discussed, structural complexity (broken top trees, snags, overhead cover) is an important
4549 habitat component for Northern Spotted Owls. Structural complexity is an important factor in
4550 determining the availability of suitable nest sites. Rockweit et al. (2012) found that nest type selection
4551 played a role in Northern Spotted Owl reproductive success in California during period of inclement
4552 weather (i.e., low temperatures and high winds). Nests that were more exposed to the elements, such
4553 as platform-style nests with little to no overhead cover or side walls, were found to be less effective at
4554 protecting eggs from heat loss. These results support that optimal nesting habitat for Spotted Owls must
4555 include structurally complexity to provide nesting options with proper protection. The intensity of
4556 disturbance will likely play a role in whether or not any particular disturbance event will be beneficial or
4557 detrimental to owl habitat complexity. For example, forest complexity may be significantly reduced

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4558 when large catastrophic wildfires completely eliminate large tracts of forest; while small-scale fires may
4559 increase the level of structural complexity.

4560 Habitat loss and alteration due to heightened disturbance events (e.g., wildfire, disease, insect
4561 outbreaks), may also impact forest species, such as the Northern Spotted Owl, by intensifying
4562 competitive pressure from other species, such as Barred Owl (Lenihan et al. 2003, Carroll 2010).

4563 Direct mortality of Spotted Owls from wildfire will likely increase as frequency and intensity of wildfires
4564 increases. Indirect impacts may also include an increased level of predation if there is loss of older or
4565 structurally complex forests. However, neither direct mortality nor increased predation is specifically
4566 addressed in the literature.

4567 To better understand potential climatic impacts to Northern Spotted Owls, the Department compiled
4568 average 30-year (1980-2010) and 5-year (2010-2014) precipitation and temperature data and calculated
4569 the percent change within the owls range. Decreases in precipitation were most apparent in the
4570 southern portion of the coastal range (Marin, Sonoma and Mendocino counties), and within the interior
4571 range (Figure 25). Increases of precipitation were more limited, with increases seen in a small portion of
4572 northern Trinity County, and scattered within Humboldt and Del Norte counties. This analysis generally
4573 shows a drying trend throughout the owl's range, except in the northern portion of the coastal province
4574 and some small portion of the Klamath province.

4575 Temperature within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl was assessed for summer months (June-
4576 August) and winter months (December-February) separately. Comparing the 30-year average with the 5-
4577 year average, temperature increases during the summer months were seen mostly within the north and
4578 northwest portions of Siskiyou County (northern portion of the Klamath and Cascade provinces), and
4579 along scattered portions of the coastal province (Figure 26). As shown in Figure 26, temperature
4580 decreases in the summer months were seen most prominently within the rest of the interior (Klamath
4581 and Cascade provinces). During the winter months, temperature increases were seen within interior
4582 (Klamath and Cascade provinces), while decreases were seen most prominently in the coastal province
4583 (Figure 27). This analysis generally shows warmer winters and cooler summers compared to normal
4584 within the interior portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range, and cooler winters and warmer summers
4585 along the coastal portion of the range.

4586 It is clear that climate change is occurring within the Northern Spotted Owl's entire range, with many
4587 climate projections forecasting steady changes in the future. Climate change studies predict future
4588 conditions that may negatively impact owls, such as wet and cold springs, more frequent and sever
4589 summer heat waves, decreased fog along the coast, shifts in forest species composition, and increased
4590 frequency of severe wildfire events. Yet in some instances predicted future conditions, such as increased
4591 frequency of low to moderate severity fires and expansion of suitable owl habitat, may be favorable to
4592 the Spotted Owl in the long-term. In California, current rates of temperature and precipitation change
4593 predict hotter drier conditions in some areas of the owl's range and wetter colder conditions in other
4594 areas of the range. Looking at past precipitation and temperature trends, drying trends across most of
4595 the owl's range in California coupled with warmer winters and cooler summers in the interior and cooler

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4596 winters and warmer summers along the coast may play a role in both owl and prey population
4597 dynamics. More research is needed to assess the extent of these climate impacts on survival,
4598 population growth and reproductive rates of Northern Spotted Owls in California, and to determine if
4599 negative impacts of climate change outweigh the positive ones.

4600

4601 **Barred Owl**

4602 *Barred Owl Expansion and Current Status in California*

4603 Historically, Barred Owls were residents of the eastern United States and southern Canada, east of the
4604 Great Plains and south of the boreal forest, and also in disjunct regions of south-central Mexico (Mazur
4605 and James 2000). Based on genetic analysis, Barrowclough et al (2011) found the disjunct Mexican
4606 populations to be distinct from populations in the United States and Canada at the species level, and
4607 recommended they be recognized as *Strix sartorii*. Barred Owls continue to occupy their historical range,
4608 and during the past century have expanded their range to western North America.

4609 The timing and route of the Barred Owl range expansion into western North America has been debated
4610 by the scientific community and is not resolved. An early and long-held view has been that Barred Owls
4611 expanded their range to the west via the boreal forests of Canada (Grant 1966, Hamer 1988, Houston
4612 and McGowan 1999, Holt et al. 2001). Livezey (2009a) suggested a slightly different pattern of expansion
4613 based on records for more than 12,500 Barred Owl detections from 1873 to 2008. He suggested that the
4614 expansion began via riparian forests of the Missouri, Yellowstone, and Musselshell rivers of the northern
4615 Great Plains to the forested mountains of western Montana at the end of the 19th century (Figure 28).
4616 From Montana, he suggests that Barred Owls then expanded their range in multiple directions, including
4617 to the north and then east, where they encountered Barred Owls that were expanding their range west
4618 through the boreal forests of Canada. Whether the initial range expansion was via the boreal forest of
4619 Canada or the riparian corridors of the northern Great Plains, once Barred Owls reached British
4620 Columbia in the 1940s, they continued their range expansion to the north and west across Canada to
4621 southeastern Alaska, and south through Washington, Oregon, and California (USFWS 2011a, USFWS
4622 2013). The range of the Barred Owl now completely overlaps the range of the Northern Spotted Owl
4623 from southwest British Columbia south along the western portion of Washington, Oregon, and northern
4624 California, and also includes a significant portion of the range of the California Spotted Owl.

4625 Barred Owls were first detected in California in 1976 (Dark et al. 1998, B. Marcot in Livezey 2009a). From
4626 then until 1996, 61 Barred Owl sites were identified in California (Dark et al. 1998). The majority of these
4627 sites (73%) were occupied by single owls. The first report of breeding in California was in 1991 (T.
4628 Hacking in Dark et al. 1998) and the first sighting in the Sierra Nevada was in 1991. The rate of
4629 detections of Barred Owls in California accelerated during the mid-1990s (Dark et al. 1998) and by 1996
4630 Barred Owls had been detected as far south as Sonoma County in western California and Yuba County in
4631 the Sierra Nevada. Forsman et al. (2011, Appendix B) presented data showing that the rate of detection
4632 continued to accelerate through the 2000s. Currently, the known range of the Barred Owl in California

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4633 extends along the coast south to Marin County (Jennings et al. 2011, Ellis et al. 2013) and to Tulare
4634 County in the Sierra Nevada.

4635 The Department has processed data for 1,970³ Barred Owl occurrences in California (Figure 29), and 111
4636 additional occurrences of Barred-Spotted Owl hybrids. Occurrences include all detections of barred
4637 owls, whether or not they were associated with a nest or territory.

4638 Following the range expansion of Barred Owl into the Northern Spotted Owl range, hybrids of the two
4639 species have occasionally been observed. The majority of hybrids genetically sampled resulted from a
4640 cross between a female Barred Owl and a male Spotted Owl (Haig et al. 2004, Kelly and Forsman 2004).
4641 Generally second generation hybrids are difficult to distinguish from barred or Spotted Owls using field
4642 identification only and genetic samples may be the only sure way of identification (Kelly and Forsman
4643 2004). Both first and second generation hybrids were found to be reproductively viable to some extent
4644 (Kelly and Forsman 2004). Haig et al. (2004) found that the two species DNA sequences showed a large
4645 divergence and could be separated into distinct clades with no signs of previous introgression.

4646 *Potential Mechanisms of Barred Owl Range Expansion*

4647 Factors that may have facilitated the range expansion have been debated in the literature at length. As
4648 mentioned above, two possible routes for the initial expansion from eastern North America have been
4649 suggested (i.e., riparian forests of the northern Great Plains and the boreal forest of Canada). It has been
4650 speculated that an ecological barrier existed prior to the end of the 19th century and that changes, either
4651 anthropogenic or natural, removed the barrier, and allowed for the initial westward expansion of the
4652 Barred Owl range.

4653 The most prominent theory is that an increase in the number of trees and forested areas supported the
4654 expansion by providing suitable Barred Owl habitat where before there was none (e.g., within the Great
4655 Plains). The relatively fast Barred Owl range expansion coincides with a period of dramatic increases in
4656 wooded habitat across the northern Great Plains and the boreal forests of Canada following arrival of
4657 European settlers. Explanations for an increase in the number of trees are anthropogenic and include
4658 fire suppression, tree planting (including shelterbelts), extirpation of bison, and to a lesser extent
4659 reductions in beaver, elk and deer populations on the northern Great Plains due to market hunting (Dark
4660 et al. 1998, Wright and Hayward 1998, R. Gutiérrez in Levy 2004, Livezey 2009b). Livezey (2009b)
4661 evaluated the plausibility of barriers to range expansion that have been proposed. He provided strong

³ The 1,970 occurrences processed to date represent a subset of available data and come from 2 general sources: 1) state and private researchers, biologists and foresters from 1978-2013 and 2) the Forest Service's NRIS database with records from 1992-2011. Data omitted due to time constraints includes 1) hard copy data, 2) 2012-2013 NRIS detections and 3) NRIS detections that were within 1 mile of processed data to avoid duplicates; this data, not including duplicates, will be added in the future. An updated version of NRIS containing 2012 and 2013 detections is still needed. Additional data from the 2013 field season is also yet to be submitted. There is likely more data in holding and data from additional sources that has not been submitted.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4662 evidence that the northern Great Plains were largely treeless prior to the range expansion, a finding that
4663 supported a lack of habitat as a potential barrier. He also evaluated a number of anthropogenic changes
4664 (as noted above) preceding or coincident with the expansion and that are likely to have greatly
4665 increased the forest habitat in the region. Livezey concluded that the most plausible explanation for an
4666 ecological barrier that existed prior to range expansion, the removal of which coincided with range
4667 expansion, is an increase in forest habitat, first along the rivers and later in the boreal forest. Tree
4668 planting and fires suppression are obvious causes of the increase in wooded area, and the timing of
4669 these precedes the expansion of Barred Owl to the west. Huge numbers of bison destroyed small
4670 wooded areas on the Great Plains through rubbing on older trees and browsing or trampling of young
4671 trees (Livezey 2009b). The extirpation of bison precedes the increase in wooded habitat on the northern
4672 Great Plains. Elk, deer, and beaver have also been shown to have local effects on forest habitat, and may
4673 have contributed to suppression of forests in the Great Plains, especially in the limited wooded habitat
4674 along riparian corridors (Livezey 2009b).

4675 Another theory is that increases in temperature may have improved habitat value for Barred Owls in the
4676 boreal forest (Johnson 1994, Wright and Hayward 1998, Monahan and Hijmans 2007). This theory is
4677 based on an assumption that the boreal forests of southern Canada were too cold to be tolerated by
4678 Barred Owls, and that a warming climate brought these forests into the range of temperature tolerance
4679 for the species, thereby eliminating a natural barrier to Barred Owl range expansion. Because portions
4680 of the current range of Barred Owls (e.g., northern Alberta and British Columbia, the Northwest
4681 Territories) are much colder than the forests of southern Canada, Livezey (2009b) rejected the
4682 hypothesis that a thermal barrier was preventing range expansion, but he suggests conducting
4683 additional research on the thermal tolerances of Barred Owls. Additionally, the temperature increase
4684 referenced in the literature occurred in part after the Barred Owl range expansion had begun (Johnson
4685 1994, Monahan and Hijmans 2007), calling this mechanism of range expansion into question.

4686 Once Barred Owls expanded across the middle of the continent, they encountered forests of the Rocky
4687 Mountains and the Pacific Northwest. Timber harvests may have facilitated the further expansion of the
4688 range by creating a mosaic of more open forest habitat that might be favored by a habitat generalist like
4689 the Barred Owl (Hamer et al. 1989, Dark et al. 1998). However, Barred Owls have become established in
4690 a variety of habitats, including mature forests that have not been harvested, challenging this as a factor
4691 in the further expansion of the range (USFWS 2013). Because Barred Owls are habitat and prey
4692 generalists (as explained below), the suggestion that they adapted to use of a novel (coniferous forest)
4693 habitat, which then allowed them to spread through the boreal forest and the forests of the west has
4694 largely been dismissed (Livezey 2009b, USFWS 2013).

4695 *Spotted Owl and Barred Owl Habitat, Prey Selection, and Home Range*

4696 Barred Owls tend to select low to high elevation areas with gentle slopes, large overstory tree with
4697 expansive crown diameter, and evergreen stands with a dense canopy, but will also nest in areas with
4698 young trees, deciduous tree species and open areas (Herter and Hicks 2000, Buchanan et al. 2004,
4699 Gremel 2005, Hamer et al. 2007, Jennings et al. 2011, Mazur and James 2000, Pearson and Livezey 2003,
4700 Singleton et al. 2010). Recently, Wiens et al. (2014) determined that Barred Owls selected a broad range

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4701 of forest types in western Oregon, but were more strongly associated with large hardwood and conifer
4702 trees within relatively flat areas along streams. In the eastern Cascades Range in Washington, Singleton
4703 (2015) found Barred Owls used structurally diverse mixed grand fir and Douglas-fir forests during the
4704 breeding season more often than open ponderosa pine or simple-structure Douglas-fir forests, with less
4705 selection among forest types during the non-breeding season. Spotted Owls may have a stronger affinity
4706 than Barred Owls to Douglas-fir dominant forests and more abundant dwarf mistletoe infestations, an
4707 important habitat feature for nesting Spotted Owls in the Washington's eastern Cascades (Singleton
4708 2015). Similarities between Barred Owl and Spotted Owl habitat preferences include selection of old
4709 forests with closed canopy and a high degree of structural complexity for nesting and roosting activities
4710 (Mazur et al. 2000, Singleton et al. 2010, Wiens et al. 2014, Singleton 2015). As Wiens et al (2014) points
4711 out, the similar habitat preference for older forests highlights the importance for maintaining this forest
4712 type on the landscape because a decrease in older forests will likely increase competitive pressure
4713 between the two species. Differences of habitat selection include the tendency for selection of lower
4714 elevation sites with gentle slopes (e.g., valley floors) by Barred Owls, the use of a larger variety of forest
4715 types by Barred Owls, the stronger dependence on Douglas-fir dominant forests by Spotted Owls, and
4716 more abundant mistletoe infestations by Spotted Owls. Currently, there is no indication that the two
4717 species can coexist, sharing the same habitat and prey-base, because there is little evidence that nesting
4718 habitat or prey-base can be adequately partitioned to prevent competition (Gutiérrez et al. 2007, Dugger
4719 et al. 2011, Singleton 2015).

4720 Home range analyses show the importance of mature forests for nesting by both Barred and Spotted
4721 Owls; however, Barred Owls select other forest cover types similar to their availability whereas Spotted
4722 Owls are more tightly associated with old forests (Hamer et al. 2007, Singleton et al. 2010). Home ranges
4723 for both species have been found to be smaller in old mature forests; however, within forest types,
4724 home ranges of Spotted Owls are 3 to 4 times larger than those of Barred Owls (Hamer et al. 2007,
4725 Singleton et al. 2010, Wiens et al. 2014). In a western Oregon study, Barred Owl home range and core
4726 area use (i.e., the portion of the fixed-kernel breeding season home range in which use exceeded that
4727 expected under a null model of a uniform distribution of space-use) was 581 ha and 188 ha,
4728 respectively; whereas Northern Spotted Owl home range and core area use was much larger - 1843 ha
4729 and 305 ha, respectively (Wiens et al. 2014). In some areas of sympatry, little overlap exists between
4730 Barred and Spotted Owl home ranges, which is indicative of competitive exclusion of Spotted Owls by
4731 Barred Owls (Hamer et al. 2007, Singleton et al. 2010). However, Wiens et al. (2014) found overlap
4732 between the two species with adjacent territories in western Oregon to be 81%, with most space
4733 sharing in the foraging areas outside of the core area use.

4734 Barred Owls are opportunistic hunters that consume a wide array of prey, including small mammals
4735 ranging from rabbits to bats, small to medium sized birds, amphibians, reptiles, fish, and invertebrates;
4736 however, mammals make up a majority of prey items (Hamer et al. 2001, Mazur and James 2000),
4737 making them more of a generalist than Spotted Owls in their selection of prey. Hamer et al. (2007)
4738 measured a diet overlap by biomass of 76% between Spotted and Barred Owls in a region of sympatry in
4739 the Cascades of Washington. Wiens et al. (2014) found dietary overlap by biomass between the two
4740 species to be moderate (41%) with Northern flying squirrel, woodrat and lagomorph species the primary

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4741 prey for both (84% of Northern Spotted Owl diet and 49% of Barred Owl diet). Both studies suggest
4742 competition for food resources between the two species.

4743 Prey species composition and density drive habitat selection and home range size for both owl species;
4744 however, Spotted Owls are more sensitive to fluctuations in prey abundance and availability than Barred
4745 Owls due to their more limited number of preferred prey species (Bond et al. 2013, Franklin et al. 2000,
4746 Hamer et al. 2007, Meyer et al. 1998, Thomas et al. 1990, Ward 1990, Zabel et al. 1995, Zabel et al.
4747 2003, Wiens et al. 2014). The narrow range of prey selected by Spotted Owls contributes to the need
4748 for much larger home ranges in comparison to Barred Owls.

4749 *Impacts of Barred Owls on Spotted Owls*

4750 Data is lacking to adequately assess Barred Owl abundance in western North America. However,
4751 Northern Spotted Owl populations are declining throughout most of their range. The USFWS holds
4752 periodic workshops with Northern Spotted Owl researchers to assess population parameters, such as
4753 abundance, trend and survival (USFWS 2013). These workshops have resulted in four published and one
4754 unpublished meta-analyses since 1994 (Burnham et al. 1994, 1996, Franklin et al. 1999, Anthony et al.
4755 2006, and Forsman et al. 2011). These analyses show that in areas where Barred Owls are present, the
4756 decline in Northern Spotted Owl abundance has been steeper than where the Barred Owl was absent.
4757 Declines were more prevalent where Barred Owls density was greatest. In addition, analyses
4758 determined that Northern Spotted Owl adult survival declined in a majority of the study areas in
4759 Washington, Oregon, and California where Barred Owls were present, with a more gradual decline in
4760 California sites (Forsman et al. 2011). The relatively lower rate of decline in California may be
4761 attributable to the relatively more recent Barred Owl expansion into California. The presence of Barred
4762 Owls in or near Spotted Owl territories appears to be impacting the abundance, fecundity, and survival
4763 of Spotted Owls (Olson et al. 2004, Forsman et al. 2011). Wiens et al. (2014) found annual survival for
4764 Northern Spotted Owl in western Oregon lower (0.81, SE=0.05) than that of Barred Owl (0.92, SE=0.04),
4765 with a strong positive relationship on survival to old forests (>120 years) for both species. Northern
4766 Spotted Owl reproduction increased linearly with increasing distance from Barred Owl territory centers,
4767 and all Northern Spotted Owl nests failed when within 1.5 km (0.93 miles) of a Barred Owl nest (Wiens
4768 et al. 2014).

4769 The expansion of the Barred Owl range into that of the Spotted Owl has been documented mainly
4770 through incidental detections during Spotted Owl surveys. Based on these detections, numerous
4771 researchers have reported that Barred Owl numbers quickly increase after a short period of slow
4772 increase once they arrive in a new area (USFWS 2013). In the Oregon Cascades, Barred Owl detections
4773 increased from one initial detection in 1979 to over 700 detections by 1998 (Kelly 2001). Barred Owls
4774 can also quickly outnumber Spotted Owls; in the Northern Cascades in Washington, Barred Owl
4775 abundance was twice that of Spotted Owls within 17 years of the first detection (Hamer et al. 1988). In
4776 the range of the Spotted Owl, the density of Barred Owls is greatest in the north, where they have been
4777 present the longest (British Columbia and Washington), and fewer detections have been made in the
4778 southern edge of the range (California) where they have been present for a shorter duration (USFWS

Comment [EMG31]: FWS does not host these workshops (although we do participate). USGS and USFS are the lead agencies for these.

Comment [EMG32]: Burnham et al. 1996 is the published version of the 1994 report. The only unpublished report was Franklin et al. 1999.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4779 2013). Despite this general north-south gradient in the density of Barred Owls, Forsman et al. (2011)
4780 provide strong evidence of increasing Barred Owl populations throughout the range of the Northern
4781 Spotted Owl and California Spotted Owl.

4782 Barred Owl presence has also been determined to be negatively associated with Spotted Owl occupancy
4783 throughout the range of the Northern Spotted Owl (Olson et al. 2005, Kroll et al. 2010, Forsman et al.
4784 2011, Sovern et al. 2014). Studies have shown that Barred Owl presence influences whether Spotted
4785 Owls occupy a territory (Kelly 2001, Pearson and Livezey 2003, Gremel 2005, Sovern et al. 2014). In
4786 Olympic National Park, an area with historic Northern Spotted Owl territories, occupancy of Spotted
4787 Owls declined by almost 20 percent as Barred Owl presence increased by 15 percent between 1992 and
4788 2003 (Gremel 2005). It has also been determined that Spotted Owls will move activities away from areas
4789 with Barred Owl presence even if they do not move their territory (Kelly 2001, Gremel 2005). Within the
4790 Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation (Humboldt County, California), Barred Owls were detected in over 85%
4791 of all historic Northern Spotted Owl territories between 2009 and 2014 (Higley and Mendia 2013).
4792 Northern Spotted Owl occupancy in the Hoopa study area started a steep decline in 2004, in concert
4793 with a boom in Barred Owl occupancy; and in 2013, Northern Spotted Owl occupancy was down to
4794 0.595 while Barred Owl occupancy increased to 0.838 (95% CI) (Higley and Mendia 2013).

4795 For the Willow Creek Study Area (part of the NWC study area), Franklin et al. (2015) reported a mean λ
4796 of 0.975 (1985-2014; SE 0.012), indicating a decline in the Northern Spotted Owl population for this
4797 area. The mean survival rate was 0.848 (1985-2014; SE 0.009). Survival rate was thought to be
4798 negatively influenced by the presence of Barred Owl. The Willow Creek Study Area has experienced a
4799 dramatic increase in Barred Owl detections, from one barred owl site in 1991 to 22 in 2014 (Franklin et
4800 a. 2015). Spotted Owl territories having Barred Owl detections ranged between 0-37 within the same
4801 timeframe (Franklin et al. 2015).

4802 When Barred Owls were first detected in a Northern Spotted Owl territory on Green Diamond Resource
4803 Company land, Humboldt County, Northern Spotted Owls no longer responded to taped playback calls,
4804 demonstrating they were either absent from the territory or not responsive (Diller 2012). In 2014, there
4805 were 268 Barred Owl detections on Green Diamond Resource Company land, representing an estimated
4806 65 territories, and demonstrates a 76% increase in detections from 2011-2014 (GDRC 2015). Forty-eight
4807 of the 65 territories were within the density study area (GDRC 2015).

4808 Barred Owl removal experiments were conducted on Green Diamond Resource Company land to assess
4809 the impacts Barred Owls were having on Northern Spotted Owl presence (Diller 2012 and GDRC 2015).
4810 When Barred Owls were removed from territories previously occupied by Northern Spotted owls, within
4811 13 to 152 days Spotted Owls were again detected. Through band returns, it was demonstrated that
4812 some sites were reoccupied by the same Spotted Owl pair that was associated with the site prior to
4813 Barred Owl occupancy, while others were colonized by new pairs after the Barred Owls were removed
4814 (Diller 2012).

4815 During the winter of 2013/2014, experimental Barred Owl Removal was conducted at Hoopa Valley
4816 Indian Reservation. A total of 71 Barred Owls were removed (78% of all Barred Owls detected, 97%

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4817 adults, 92.9% female, 65.3% male), with at least one Barred Owl removed from 28 historic Northern
4818 Spotted Owl territories, and >2 removed from 21 Northern Spotted Owl territories (Higley 2014).
4819 Spotted Owl occupancy since the removal has occurred has not yet been reported.

4820 Spotted Owls will reduce their calls or not call at all if Barred Owls are in the vicinity (Cozier et al. 2006,
4821 Diller 2012, Sovern et al. 2014), making it more difficult to detect Spotted Owls if Barred Owls are
4822 present. Thus, standard surveys might result in occupancy status being misclassified (e.g., a false-
4823 negative survey -- designating sites as unoccupied by Spotted Owls when in reality Spotted Owls are
4824 present but are not vocalizing). Beyond land management implications (e.g., timber harvest or not), this
4825 behavior shift by the Spotted Owl may also have implications for reproduction because calls are used to
4826 defend a territory and locate mates, and during pair bonding and prey delivery to the nest site (USFWS
4827 2013).

4828 The ecology of Barred Owls gives them a competitive advantage over Spotted Owls regarding
4829 reproductive success and productivity (Courtney et al. 2004, USFWS 2013). Barred Owls have larger
4830 clutches (1 to 5 chicks) than Spotted Owls (1 to 3 chicks), and Barred Owls may produce up to three
4831 clutches per season, both of which may lead to higher productivity (Gutiérrez et al. 1995, Mazur et al.
4832 2000, Gutiérrez et al. 2007). Some studies have found that Spotted Owls often do not breed every year,
4833 and that productivity varies from year to year (Forsman et al. 1984, Mazur et al. 2000, Rosenberg et al.
4834 2003, Forsman et al. 2011).

4835 The literature suggests that Barred Owls are displacing Northern Spotted Owls from their territories, and
4836 Spotted Owls are forced into lower quality breeding and foraging habitat (USFWS 2013, Sovern et
4837 al.2014). In addition, detecting Spotted Owls during surveys is likely hindered because Spotted Owls
4838 vocalize less often when Barred Owls are nearby (Crozier et al. 2006). Displacement and reduced
4839 vocalizations are thought to negatively impact Spotted Owl productivity (Forsman et al. 2011). As
4840 discussed previously, Barred Owls are prey generalists and Spotted Owls are prey specialists; a factor
4841 that may play into reproductive success (USFWS 2013).

4842 Barred Owls are aggressive toward Spotted Owls, and have attacked Spotted Owls on occasion.
4843 Courtney et al. (2004) reported several instances where Spotted Owls were attacked by Barred Owls,
4844 and where surveyors were attacked by Barred Owls while playing Spotted Owl calls. Leskiw and
4845 Gutiérrez (1998) suspected that a Barred Owl killed and partially consumed a Spotted Owl. Johnston
4846 (2002, as cited by Courtney et al. 2004) presented evidence that a Barred Owl likely killed a juvenile
4847 Spotted Owl. It is unclear if Barred Owls target Spotted Owls as prey, or if the documented mortalities
4848 were due to territorial aggression (USFWS 2013). By comparison, instances reported of Spotted Owl
4849 aggression toward Barred Owls are few (George and Lechleitner 1999, A. Ellingson, pers. comm, P.
4850 Loschl, pers. comm as cited in Courtney et al. 2004).

4851 Lewicki et al. (2015) sampled blood from Northern Spotted Owls and western Barred Owls throughout
4852 Siskiyou, Trinity, Humboldt, and Mendocino counties in an attempt to evaluate parasite dynamics and
4853 the related impacts of Barred Owl range expansion on spotted owls. Specific results related to parasite
4854 prevalence are noted within the Disease section of this report below. The study suggests that parasite

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4855 dynamics in Northern Spotted Owls are not solely influenced by the presence or absence of Barred
4856 Owls, but that more research is needed to assess roles of additional factors relating invasion to
4857 host/parasite dynamics (Lewicki et al. 2015).

4858 The literature suggests that Barred Owls have impacted Northern Spotted Owls in a variety of ways,
4859 including reduced survival and occupancy, displacement, reduced detection rates, and predation. In the
4860 northern portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range, where Barred Owls have existed longer and are
4861 more densely distributed, the realized negative impacts are severe. In California, where Barred Owl
4862 occurrences are relatively recent, the negative impacts are less severe at this point. However, in
4863 portions of the northern California range where Barred Owls have become more common in recent
4864 years, impacts to Northern Spotted Owls, including displacement and declines in occupancy and survival
4865 rates, have been observed.

4866 **Disease**

4867 The 2011 Revised Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a) states, “It is unknown whether avian diseases such as
4868 West Nile virus (WNV), avian flu, or avian malaria... will significantly affect Spotted Owls.” Likewise,
4869 disease occurrence in Spotted Owls is likely under-reported because Spotted Owls tend to inhabit
4870 remote areas and, therefore, there is a small likelihood of carcass recovery for testing (K. Rogers,
4871 personal communication, September 25, 2014).

4872 In California, two studies have investigated the prevalence of WNV in raptor populations (Hull et al.
4873 2006, Hull et al. 2010). In migrating and wintering hawks, Hull et al. (2006) found of the 271 red-tailed
4874 hawks, 19 red-shouldered hawks, and 30 Cooper’s hawks tested, WNV antibodies were present in 5-58
4875 percent. However, no individuals that tested positive demonstrated any visible signs of illness.
4876 Conversely, WNV antibodies were not detected in 62 Northern goshawks, 209 Spotted Owls, and 22
4877 great gray owls sampled in the Sierra Nevada, suggesting low prevalence or high mortality in these
4878 species (Hull et al. 2010). Only one recent case of WNV infection was reported in a dead California
4879 Spotted Owl in 2013 from the Sierra Nevada (K. Rogers, personal communication, September 25, 2014).

4880 Research conducted elsewhere in North America, suggests WNV infection causes morbidity and
4881 mortality in several species of raptors. In Colorado, WNV infection was highest in red-tailed hawks and
4882 great-horned owls (compared to other raptor species) admitted to wildlife rehabilitation centers; clinical
4883 signs were variable and included emaciation, weakness, and inability to perch, fly, or stand (Saito et al.
4884 2007). Additionally, 40 of 56 dead raptors, evaluated for WNV, were positive; histological lesions most
4885 often included encephalitis and myocarditis (Saito et al. 2007). In Georgia, 40 out of 346 raptors tested
4886 for WNV were positive, including 4 Barred Owls, one great horned owl, and four eastern screech owls
4887 (Ellis et al. 2007). All 40 cases occurred during summer and late fall (Ellis et al. 2007), when mosquito
4888 activity is most common. Gancz et al. (2004) investigated an outbreak of WNV in several species of
4889 captive owls in Ontario, Canada, including one Spotted Owl and eight Barred Owls. Owl species with
4890 more northerly breeding ranges (e.g., snowy owl, great gray owl) showed higher rates of infection than
4891 more southerly breeding species (e.g., barn owl, eastern screech owl) (Gancz et al. 2004). WNV infection
4892 in these captive birds was found to coincide with a summer louse fly infestation, suggesting bites from

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4893 the louse flies aided in WNV transmission (Gancz et al. 2004). Additionally, there is evidence that raptors
4894 can become infected with WNV after feeding on infected prey (Nemeth et al 2006). WNV infection is
4895 routinely identified in squirrels (Family: Sciuridae) (Padgett et al. 2007), as well as jays and other
4896 songbirds (Hull et al. 2010; Wheeler et al. 2009) in California; the range of these species may overlap
4897 with that of Northern Spotted Owls, possibly posing an additional infection risk.

4898 Other diseases that may impact Spotted Owls are largely unknown at this time. There are no known
4899 studies or cases of mortality caused by avian (flu) influenza in Spotted Owls. According to Rogers pers
4900 comm. (2014), prevalence of avian influenza in the spotted population is expected to be low since the
4901 disease is primarily carried by waterfowl and shorebirds, two groups that have low interaction with
4902 Spotted Owls. In addition, little information is available on the prevalence of avian malaria or
4903 Leucocytozoonosis (both blood parasites) in Spotted Owls. Significant mortality due to avian malaria or
4904 Leucocytozoonosis is rarely reported in avian species (K. Rogers, personal communication, September
4905 25, 2014), with the exception of island endemics or birds in captive situations and most infected birds
4906 seem to recover or may have chronic infections. Impacts of parasitic infection to Northern Spotted Owl
4907 survival are also unknown. However, Martinez et al. (2010), documented lowered survival of wild-
4908 breeding female blue tits (*Cyanistes caeruleus*) in Spain infected with *Haemoproteus* parasites
4909 (*Haemoproteus* and *Leucocytozoon* spp.).

4910 There are a handful of studies that have documented blood and intestinal parasites in owl species. Ishak
4911 et al. (2008) tested 111 Spotted Owls, and 44 Barred Owls, and 387 owls of nine other species for
4912 Leucocytozoon, Plasmodium, and Haemoproteus spp. (haemosporidian blood parasites). The study
4913 found both California and Northern Spotted Owls carried the greatest number of Leucocytozoon
4914 parasite lineages, California Spotted Owls had a higher prevalence of infection with more multiple
4915 infections than Northern Spotted Owl, and Barred Owls along the coast had lower rate of infection
4916 (15%) than Northern Spotted Owls (52%) and California Spotted Owls (79%). They suggested that the
4917 greater infection load of Spotted Owls compared to Barred Owls may favor the later in competitive
4918 interactions. Interestingly, Ishak et al (2008) documented the first ever case of Plasmodium infection in a
4919 Northern Spotted Owl. Gutiérrez (1989) tested 105 Spotted Owls (seven populations and all subspecies)
4920 for hematozoa (a blood parasite) and found all to be infected with at least one hematozoan. This study
4921 suggested that the owls large home range, spanning various forest types, the time spent caring for and
4922 provisioning young, and their long life span make this species more susceptible to higher rate of
4923 infection compared to other bird species (Gutiérrez1989). From 2008 to 2012 blood samples were
4924 analyzed from Northern Spotted Owls (n=98) and western Barred Owls (n=49) throughout Siskiyou,
4925 Trinity, Humboldt, and Mendocino counties and tested for blood parasite loads (Lewicki et al. 2015). For
4926 comparison, blood samples were also analyzed from eastern Barred Owls (n=135) housed in wildlife
4927 rehabilitation centers throughout their historic range. Lewicki et al. (2015) found *Haemoproteus* spp.
4928 infection prevalence higher in Northern Spotted Owl (76.5%) than western Barred Owl (30.6%), and
4929 highest in eastern Barred Owl (88.1%), and infection intensity was nearly 100 times greater in Northern
4930 Spotted Owl than western Barred Owl. The study did not directly evaluate the impacts of blood parasite
4931 infections on the owl species assessed (Lewicki et al. 2015).

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4932 In Oregon, Hoberg et al. (1993) reported enteric coccidia (intestinal parasite) in a juvenile female
4933 Northern Spotted Owl. The presence of the parasite did not appear to contribute to the juvenile Spotted
4934 Owl's death; however, death has been attributed to this type of parasite in other raptor species (Hoberg
4935 et al. 1993). In this case study, transmission was thought to be through consumption of infected small
4936 mammal prey (e.g., mice, squirrels, woodrats). Trichomonosis is a concern for Spotted Owls if they
4937 consume Columbids infected with the protozoan parasite, *Trichomonas gallinae*, where species ranges
4938 overlap. The Department's Wildlife Investigation Lab documented two cases of Trichomonosis in
4939 California Spotted Owl in 2012, two cases in Northern Spotted Owl in 2014 from the Coastal Mountain
4940 Range, north of San Francisco Bay, and one in a great gray owl in 2006 and in 2007 (K. Rogers, personal
4941 communication, September 25, 2014).

4942 In northwestern California, Young et al. (1993) found Hippoboscid flies on 62 of the 382 Northern
4943 Spotted Owls captured over five years between April and September, with higher prevalence in adults
4944 than juveniles. The flies were more abundant in years when fall temperatures were high, winter
4945 precipitation were low, and summer temperatures were low, suggesting fly abundance is climate
4946 dependent. Consequently, the frequency of Hippoboscid flies in the Northern Spotted Owls population
4947 may vary in intensity as climate changes (Young et al. 1993).

4948 To address the shortfall of information on disease impacts to Spotted Owls, Recovery Action 17 of the
4949 2011 Recovery Plan is, "Monitor for sudden oak death and avian diseases (e.g., WNV, avian flu,
4950 Plasmodium spp.) and address as necessary" (USFWS 2011a). In addition, the Department's Wildlife
4951 Investigation Lab is currently conducting a raptor disease and contaminant surveillance study that will
4952 help determine disease occurrence and contaminant exposure in raptor populations statewide,
4953 including both Northern and California Spotted Owls. This study will include targeted surveillance for a
4954 wide array of diseases and contaminants such as, WNV, mange, Avian Trichomonosis, Avian
4955 Chlamydiosis, and Avian Herpesvirus, AR and lead poisoning.

4956 **Contaminants**

4957 Northern Spotted Owls feed on a variety of prey species, but mainly small mammals make up a-the bulk
4958 of their diet. Consequently, the main contaminant threat to the owls is anticoagulant rodenticide
4959 poisoning. The anticoagulant rodenticides (ARs) are grouped into first-generation compounds
4960 (diphacinone, chlorophacinone and warfarin), requiring several doses to target species before death
4961 occurs, and second-generation ARs (SGARs; e.g., bromadiolone, brodifacoum, difenacoum and
4962 difethalone), requiring only a single dose. Second generation ARs are more acutely toxic and persist in
4963 tissues and in the environment (Gabriel et al. 2013).

4964 Numerous field monitoring studies on other raptor and owl species indicate lethal and sublethal impacts
4965 of AR exposure (Mendenhall and Pank 1980, Stone et al. 2003, Walker et al. 2008, Albert et al. 2009,
4966 Murray 2011, Thomas et al. 2011, Christensen et al. 2012, Sánchez-Barbudo et al. 2012). In California,
4967 Lima and Salmon (2010) analyzed tissues from 96 raptors of 10 species brought to wildlife rehabilitation
4968 centers in San Diego and the Central Valley, and found that 69% (Central Valley) to 92% (San Diego) had
4969 been exposed to anticoagulant rodenticides. In Massachusetts, Murray (2011) tested 161 wild Red-

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4970 tailed Hawks, Barred Owls, Eastern Screech Owls (*Megascops asio*), and Great Horned Owls and found
4971 86 percent with ARs in liver tissue, of which 99 percent was brodifacoum, a SGAR. Another study in New
4972 York found ARs present in 49 percent of wild raptors tested (n=265; 12 species), most prevalent in Great
4973 Horned Owls (43/53; 81%) and less prevalent in Barred Owls (3/13; 23%), with SGARs (brodifacoum and
4974 bromadiolone) being the most frequently detected (Stone et al. 2003). Nine of the 53 Great Horned
4975 Owls and one of the 13 Barred Owls died in this study, revealing a mortality rate of 17 percent and 8
4976 percent, respectively (Stone et al. 2003).

4977 In addition to the field monitoring that demonstrates widespread exposure of raptor/owl species to ARs,
4978 investigations of wildlife mortality incidents show that raptors comprise two-thirds of the anticoagulant-
4979 related wildlife mortalities (Department's Wildlife Investigation Lab files). These incidents are most likely
4980 to be reported in more populated areas, but it is reasonable to assume that any area where ARs are
4981 used for outdoor rodent control would share a similar pattern. The Department's Wildlife Investigation
4982 Lab documented several recent cases of AR poisoning for the California Spotted Owl (K. Rogers, personal
4983 communication, September 25, 2014); two cases in 2013, and two in 2014. However, at this time it is
4984 unknown how widespread morbidity and mortality is for the spotted owl population in California. As
4985 mentioned above, the Wildlife Investigation Lab is currently conducting a statewide raptor disease and
4986 contaminant surveillance study that will target AR occurrence in raptor populations to help shed light on
4987 the extent of this threat.

4988 Few laboratory studies have been conducted that test impacts of ARs on raptors, and no known studies
4989 have evaluated impacts on spotted owls. In a laboratory study by Mendenhall and Pank (1980), three
4990 species of captive owls fed mice or rats killed with the ARs bromadiolone, brodifacoum, or diphacinone
4991 (SGARs) died of hemorrhaging, those fed mice or rats killed with difenacoum (SGAR) displayed sublethal
4992 hemorrhaging, and those fed mice or rats killed with fumarin or chlorophacinone (1st generation ARs)
4993 displayed no signs of illness. Eastern Screech Owls were fed diphacinone for 7 days in a laboratory
4994 setting and monitored for 21-days post exposure (Rattner et al. 2013). This study found that toxicity
4995 appeared quickly upon exposure to lethal levels, but returned rapidly to normal in most owls after
4996 exposure was terminated (Rattner et al. 2013).

4997 Bond et al. (2013), notes the use of rodenticides (prevents damage to young trees from rodents
4998 browsing) or herbicides (suppresses shrubs to allow growth of trees) in burned forests and the potential
4999 threat of these substances to Spotted Owls. The use of herbicides and rodenticides may reduce the prey
5000 habitat and abundance for Spotted Owls, however it is unlikely the activity would be a major source of
5001 rodenticide exposure for owls because the type of poison used are generally 1st generation
5002 anticoagulant rodenticides, which are not as persistent or toxic in their target species (S. McMillin,
5003 personal communication, September 25, 2014).

5004 In illegal marijuana grows, widespread in the Northern Spotted Owl range, growers typically apply
5005 second generation AR at the base of plants to prevent small mammals from damaging the crop
5006 (Thompson et al. 2013, Gabriel et al 2013). These 2nd generation rodenticides present a risk to predators
5007 of small mammals, such as the Northern Spotted Owl, because this type of rodenticide is more acutely
5008 toxic, and persists in tissues and in the environment (Gabriel et al. 2013).

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5009 The fisher is a species whose range and prey base overlaps with the Northern Spotted Owl (Zielinski et
5010 al. 1999, Zielinski et al. 2004), thus, the impacts of rodenticides in fisher may also be an impact to
5011 Northern Spotted Owl. Thompson et al. (2013) studied impacts of ARs to fishers in the southern Sierra
5012 Nevada and found impacts of ARs in association with illegal marijuana grows significant. Toxicants found
5013 at grow sites within the study area included brodifacoum and bromadiolone (SGARs), carbofuran (a
5014 pesticide currently banned in the United States), and malathion (an insecticide). Thirty-nine out of 46
5015 fisher carcasses recovered (88%) tested positive for one or more AR compound with brodifacoum being
5016 the most common (Thompson et al. 2013). Another fisher study in California’s Sierra Nevada found 79
5017 percent of fisher carcasses (n=58) tested were exposed to ARs, and of that, 96 percent were exposed to
5018 SGAR compounds (Gabriel et al. 2013). Given these results, and the presumed extent of illegal marijuana
5019 grows in California (Gabriel et al. 2013, Thompson et al. 2013), it is likely that exposure to AR prevalence
5020 is widespread and is impacting Northern Spotted Owls in California to some extent. However, the effects
5021 and prevalence of poisoning events on overall fitness (e.g., survival and fecundity) remains unknown.

5022 Sudden Oak Death Syndrome

5023 Sudden oak death is caused by a non-native, fungus-like pathogen (*Phytophthora ramorum*) which infects
5024 a variety of species. It is particularly lethal to tanoaks (*Lithocarpus densiflorus*) and several species of
5025 true oaks (*Quercus* spp.). In other species it may cause dead bark, leaf blight, and twig dieback (Shaw
5026 2007, USFWS 2011a), and some hosts may be asymptomatic. Nearly all tree species in mixed evergreen
5027 and redwood-tanoak forest types may be hosts (Davidson et al. 2003, Garbelotto et al. 2003). According
5028 to Goheen et al. (2006),

5029 “The pathogen has a wide host range including Douglas-fir, grand fir, coast redwood, and many
5030 other tree and shrub species common in Oregon and Washington forests. Tree mortality, branch
5031 and shoot dieback, and leaf spots result from infection depending on host species and location.
5032 *Phytophthora ramorum* spreads aeriably by wind and wind-driven rain and moves within forest
5033 canopies and tree tops to stems and shrubs and from understory shrubs to overstory trees. The
5034 pathogen survives in infected plant material, litter, soil, and water. It is moved long distances in
5035 nursery stock... State and Federal personnel regularly survey forests and nurseries in the Pacific
5036 Northwest to detect the disease.”

5037 In 1995, sudden oak death was discovered in California within Mill Valley (Marin County), and has since
5038 spread across multiple coastal counties impacting coastal live oaks and tanoak forests within (Tietje et
5039 al. 2005). According to recent submission to the GIS tool “OakMapper”, confirmed locations of *P.*
5040 *ramorum* in California range from the coastal ranges in Monterey County and north up through portions
5041 of Humboldt County (California Oak Mortality Task Force 2015). Many studies have documented the
5042 widespread damage and mortality of oak-tanoaks coastal woodlands from Humboldt to Monterey
5043 counties (Rizzo and Garbelotto 2003, McPherson et al. 2005, Goheen et al. 2006, Cobb et al. 2009, Cobb
5044 et al. 2012). Shaw (2007) indicated that the disease in California is likely linked to coastal climates that
5045 are typically warmer and wetter than more inland forest types. There is large-scale concern regarding
5046 the impacts of this disease on forest structure and composition in California, and the associated impacts
5047 to wildlife species that inhabit these forests.

Comment [A33]: Note to external reviewers: A publication is in the works to assess the potential impacts of ARs associated with marijuana plants to spotted owls, using barred owls as a surrogate. An abstract regarding this work, noted that the study found 40% of all Barred Owls tested were exposed to ARs in suitable NSO habitat within managed timberland in NW CA. The full analysis and result write-up are underway. Information from this effort will likely inform us on exposure to and impacts of ARs to owl fitness. This information will have to be added after external review, assuming it is ready prior to submission of this report to the Fish and Game Commission.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5048 Once sudden oak death infection is confirmed in an area, survival of susceptible species decreases
5049 quickly. Cobb et al. (2009) examined mortality caused by sudden oak death within coastal redwood
5050 forests from Sonoma to Monterey counties. Tanoaks confirmed to be infected died on average within 1-
5051 6 years, and larger trees that were close to other infected species, such as the California bay laurel
5052 (*Umbellularia californica*), were infected to a greater extent than smaller, more remote trees. Tanoaks
5053 survived longer within redwood and Douglas-fir dominated forests than in hardwood dominated stands
5054 (Cobb et al. 2009). In Marin County, McPherson et al. (2010) examined the survival of coast live oaks,
5055 black oaks (*Q. kelloggii*) and tanoaks once infected by sudden oak death. The study found that live oak
5056 and tanoak survival declined as a function of disease state. Coast live oak survival was 11.7 to 15.8 years
5057 for asymptomatic trees; 7.5 to 11.7 years for trees bleeding only; and 2.6 to 3.4 years for trees bleeding
5058 with ambrosia beetles and/or bark beetle infestations (McPherson et al. 2010). Tanoak survival was 8.8
5059 years for asymptomatic trees; 5.9 years for trees bleeding only; and 1.7 years for trees bleeding with
5060 ambrosia beetles and/or bark beetle infestations (McPherson et al. 2010).

5061 After a susceptible tree is infected with sudden oak death fungi, secondary infection from other fungi
5062 and insects is common and impacts survival times. For example, McPherson et al. (2005) found
5063 symptomatic progression and eventual mortality of coast live oaks and black oaks due to sudden oak
5064 death followed a similar sequence: bleeding, beetle colonization, emergence of *Hyposylon thouarsianum*
5065 (another fungal infection), and then death. Here, approximately 50% of bleeding live oaks were infected
5066 by ambrosia beetles and bark beetles, or showed evidence of past beetle infestation, whereas beetles
5067 infested tanoaks with less frequency (McPherson et al. 2005).

5068 It is unlikely that the impact of sudden oak death on oak-tanoak forests will subside in the future. Brown
5069 and Allen-Diaz (2005) examined past, current and future changes of coast live oaks-bay laurel woodland
5070 structure and composition within the San Francisco Bay Area due to sudden oak death infections. There
5071 was a 2-27% loss of coast live oak basal area (m²/ha) during the study period (2002-2004), a 4-55% loss
5072 in the recent past (5-10 years prior to 2002) through 2004, and a projected 15-69% coast live oak basal
5073 area loss in the future, with a total stand basal area was predicted to decrease up to 42% within the next
5074 5 years (Brown and Allen-Diaz 2005). Meentemeyer et al. (2009) predicted that with no control
5075 measures, sudden oak death will increase by 10-fold by 2030, particularly along the coast north of San
5076 Francisco. The model suggests that wet weather conditions exacerbated by predicted change climate
5077 regimes serve to double the rate of spread in California (Meentemeyer et al. 2009). Predictive models
5078 note forests at high risk to sudden oak death in California occur in coastal forests of Santa Barbara
5079 County north through Humboldt County (Koch and Smith 2012).

5080 Oak-tanoak forests are present within the Northern Spotted Owl range in California and are an
5081 important component to owl habitat (see Habitat Section of this report). Oak and tanoak forest types
5082 and as elements within conifer forest provide habitat for the owl's main prey base, the dusky-footed
5083 woodrat, as well as other small mammals that comprise a smaller component of the owl's diet. There
5084 are no known published work evaluating the wildlife consequences of sudden oak death focus on
5085 impacts to Northern Spotted Owl habitat; however, results from these studies may inform potential or
5086 likely impacts of sudden oak death the species given what we know about owl habitat and prey needs.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5087 Within an infected study site in on Marin County, Temple and Tietje (2005) found coarse woody debris,
5088 a habitat component important for many small mammals, was 70 times higher than on an uninfected
5089 plot in Sonoma County, a difference supposedly due to sudden oak death-induced coarse woody debris
5090 generation. Within San Luis Obispo County, an area where sudden oak death has a low prevalence,
5091 areas in “high-risk” woodlands (i.e., those with species composition thought to be most impacted by
5092 sudden oak death) small mammals, including the dusky-footed woodrat, were more abundant (Tempel
5093 et al. 2005, Temple and Tietje 2005). The difference in species abundance between the sites is likely
5094 inherent, the authors’ link to sudden oak death impacts of the comparison is unclear. However, these
5095 studies speculate that California bay laurel may replace coast live oak trees in the forest canopy. While
5096 having ecological importance, California bay laurel is relatively less productive than oaks as a wildlife
5097 habitat component.

5098 Only one study has provided any direct link to Spotted Owl occupancy and habitat impacts due to
5099 sudden oak death. Within Big Sur forests of California, Holland et al. (2009) indicated that California
5100 Spotted Owl were more likely to occur in forests with greater amount of tree mortality, suggesting
5101 sudden oak death could benefit owls in the short-term by generating coarse woody debris (e.g., downed
5102 logs and branches), key habitat features for the owl’s prey resources. However, over the long-term,
5103 coarse woody debris and snags will decay and the supply will diminish thus prey resources may decrease
5104 and thereby impacting habitat suitability for the owls.

5105 More generally, several studies indicate an impact on small mammal populations associated with
5106 sudden oak death infestations within coastal forests, but do not provide a link between Spotted Owl
5107 occupancy. Several studies suggested that that woodrats and mice (*Peromyscus* spp.) may benefit from
5108 immediate changes in habitat features (e.g., increase in coarse woody debris, increased shrub cover)
5109 within infected areas; however long-term abundance is less certain in the face of continued sudden oak
5110 death infection (Apigian et al. 2005, Temple and Tietje 2005).

5111 The 2011 Northern Spotted Owl Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a) notes this disease as a potential threat
5112 “due to its potential impact on forest dynamics and alteration of key prey and Spotted Owl habitat
5113 components (e.g., hardwood trees, canopy closure, and nest tree mortality)... especially in the southern
5114 portion of the Spotted Owl’s range (Courtney et al. 2004).” However, the USFWS (2011a) asserted that
5115 the extent of the impact of sudden oak death to owl habitat, prey species, and occupancy has not been
5116 thoroughly assessed. To address the shortfall of information, Recovery Action 17 of the 2011 Recovery
5117 Plan is to “Monitor for sudden oak death and avian diseases (e.g., WNV, avian flu, Plasmodium spp.) and
5118 address as necessary” (USFWS 2011a). Monitoring techniques have been developed and may consist of
5119 regular aerial and ground surveys to assess rate of sudden oak death infection within oak-tanoak forest
5120 communities (Mai et al. 2005). However, such monitoring will detect spread well after a local invasion is
5121 established. Early detection techniques, such as eDNA sampling, may allow quicker intervention, but the
5122 efficacy of the various methods (Cobb et al 2013) still needs thorough evaluation.

5123 **Predation**

5124 The 2011 Revised Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a) states,

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5125 “Known predators of Spotted Owls are limited to great horned owls (Forsman et al. 1984), and,
5126 possibly, barred owls (Leskiw and Gutiérrez 1998). Other suspected predators include northern
5127 goshawks, red-tailed hawks, and other raptors (Courtney et al.2004). Occasional predation of
5128 Spotted Owls by these raptors is not considered to be a threat to Spotted Owl populations, so
5129 no criteria or actions are identified.”

5130 No new information has been generated since this statement was made, and therefore, the threat of
5131 predation to Northern Spotted Owls remains negligible.

5132 **Recreational Activities**

5133 Natural stress events (predator interactions, precipitous weather, disease, care of young), or
5134 anthropogenic stress events (vehicle traffic and noise, hikers) can impact species on multiple levels. This
5135 may include physiological impacts such as suppressed reproduction and growth (REFS), or behavioral
5136 responses such as avoidance (e.g., vocalizations and flushing).

5137 Collecting and analyzing fecal samples has been shown to be effective at detecting stress hormone
5138 production (e.g., glucocorticoids) in owls (Wasser and Hunt 2005). By employing this methodology, a
5139 study conducted in the Shasta Trinity and Mendocino National Forests, California, found Northern
5140 Spotted Owls exhibit more stress when exposed to motorcycle activities, and exhibit lower reproductive
5141 success when exposed to busy roads (Hayward et al. 2014). Wasser et al. (1997) collected fecal samples
5142 from wild Northern Spotted Owl in Washington to measures stress hormone production in relation to
5143 timber activities (e.g., logging roads timber management). Males showed a more prominent increase in
5144 corticosterone production when the disturbance occurred with 0.41 km (0.25 miles) of the home range
5145 center, and in males whose home ranges were close to clear-cut (vs. selective logging).

5146 Presence of hikers has been shown to alter owl behavior at roosting and nesting sites. Swarthout and
5147 Steidl (2001) found that juvenile and adult Mexican Spotted Owls were less likely to flush from the
5148 presence of a hiker at 212 and 224 meters, respectively, and neither juveniles nor adults were likely to
5149 alter behavior at distances 255 meter or more. At nesting territories, Mexican Spotted Owls in Utah
5150 increased contact vocalizations, decreased prey handling at the nest, decreased daytime maintenance
5151 with the presence of hikers (Swarthout and Steidl 2003).

5152 It is clear recreational activities (e.g., hiking, roads, and motorcyles) impact owls to some extent, but the
5153 level to which these activities may impact owl behavior, reproduction and overall survival has yet to be
5154 determined. It is unlikely anthropogenic stress events associated with recreation will impact Northern
5155 Spotted Owl reproduction and survival to any great extent, though further research is warranted.

5156 **Loss of Genetic Variation**

5157 There had previously been little evidence in the literature of loss of genetic variation and population
5158 bottlenecks for the Northern Spotted Owl (Courtney et al. 2004). However, a recent genetic study across
5159 the range of the Northern Spotted Owl provides compelling evidence that a population bottleneck may
5160 have occurred within the last few decades (Funk et al. 2010). The study collected blood samples from

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5161 352 Northern Spotted Owls from six regions across the range which included limited samples from the
5162 northern portion of the California Klamath Province.

5163 Funk et al. (2010) found the most significant evidence for recent (i.e., last several decades)
5164 bottlenecks in the portion of the range inclusive of the Washington Cascades, and no significant
5165 evidence of bottlenecks were found in the Olympics, Oregon Cascades, and Northwest
5166 California. The authors cautioned that genetic bottlenecks, while indicating a decrease in genetic
5167 variation and hence effective population size, do not necessarily indicate a decline in actual
5168 (demographic) population size (Funk et al. 2010) “... it is important to keep in mind that
5169 reductions in [effective population size] (detected with bottleneck tests) are different than
5170 reductions in demographic population size (detected with demographic field studies) and
5171 reductions in one of these parameters does not necessarily result in a change in the other.”
5172 (Funk et al. 2010)

5173 The scientific review of the Draft Recovery Plan Recovery was able to review unpublished genetic
5174 studies from Dr. Susan Haig (Courtney et al. 2008). Using samples collected from 352 owls, the results
5175 provided some evidence that recent bottlenecks have occurred at various spatial scales within the
5176 Northern Spotted Owl range, but could not definitively link the genetic declines to recent population
5177 declines (USFWS 2011a, Courtney et al. 2008). Genetic scientists reviewing Haig’s work concluded that
5178 the bottlenecks observed by Haig were likely the result of recent population declines rather than the
5179 cause of decline (Courtney et al. 2008). Specifically, Courtney et al. (2008) states,

5180 “The conclusion by Barrowclough and Coats (1985) is still appropriate here, which is that the
5181 population dynamics of the Spotted Owl likely will be more important to its short-term survival
5182 than will be its genetic makeup, regardless of the evidence for bottlenecks having occurred in
5183 the past. Our conclusions might warrant re-consideration at some future point, in the context of
5184 explicit evidence linking reductions in genetic diversity to current conditions, and current or
5185 future population performance. “

5186 Summary of Listing Factors

5187
5188 The California Endangered Species Act directs the Department to prepare this report regarding the
5189 status of the Northern Spotted Owl in California based upon the best scientific and other information
5190 available to the Department (Fish & G. Code, § 2074.6, subd. (a); Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 670.1, subd.
5191 (f)). CESA’s implementing regulations identify key factors that are relevant to the Department’s analyses.
5192 Specifically, a “species shall be listed as endangered or threatened ... if the Commission determines that
5193 its continued existence is in serious danger or is threatened by any one or any combination of the
5194 following factors: (1) present or threatened modification or destruction of its habitat; (2)
5195 overexploitation; (3) predation; (4) competition; (5) disease; or (6) other natural occurrences or human-
5196 related activities.” (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 670.1, subd. (i)(1)(A)).

Comment [EMG34]: 1.4. and 6. apply to NSO.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5197 The definitions of endangered and threatened species in the Fish and Game Code guide the
5198 Department’s scientific determination. An endangered species under CESA is one “which is in serious
5199 danger of becoming extinct throughout all, or a significant portion, of its range due to one or more
5200 causes, including loss of habitat, change in habitat, over exploitation, predation, competition, or
5201 disease.” (Fish & G. Code, § 2062). A threatened species under CESA is one “that, although not presently
5202 threatened with extinction, is likely to become an endangered species in the foreseeable future in the
5203 absence of special protection and management efforts required by [CESA].” (*Id.*, § 2067).

5204 The Department’s summary of listing factors are summarized below:

5205 **Present or threatened modification or destruction of habitat**

5206 *Timber Harvest and Regulatory Considerations*

5207 Although the rate of nesting and roosting habitat loss has declined since the Northern Spotted Owl was
5208 listed under the federal endangered species act in 1990, assessments performed on rangewide since the
5209 implementation of the NWFP show that habitat loss is ongoing. Wildfire and other natural disturbance
5210 has been the leading cause of habitat loss on federal land and timber harvest has been the leading cause
5211 of habitat loss on nonfederal lands since 1994. Although state regulations governing timber harvest on
5212 nonfederal lands in California (i.e., California Forest Practice Rules) are the most protective state
5213 regulations in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, losses of nesting and roosting habitat due to
5214 timber harvest in California have continued. Since 1994, 5.8% of nesting and roosting habitat on
5215 nonfederal lands in California has been removed by timber harvest.

5216 California Forest Practice Rules

5217 Minimum habitat retention requirements are identified in the Forest Practice Rules for timber harvest
5218 occurring on privately owned land in California. Definitions for the different habitat types to be retained
5219 are also included in Forest Practice Rules. Habitat Retention requirements and definitions were
5220 developed in the early 1990s and can be found in Table 20 and Appendix 2. Retention requirements
5221 were established for a combination of nesting, roosting, and foraging habitat in the area immediately
5222 surrounding the activity center (500 and 1,000 foot radii), the core use area (0.7 mile radius), and the
5223 broader home range (1.3 mile radius).

5224 The most recent research on Northern Spotted Owl habitat requirements in California and southern
5225 Oregon have demonstrated a link between owl fitness and the amount of types of habitat, structural
5226 characteristics, and spatial configuration in a home range. This requirement for habitat heterogeneity is
5227 consistent with the general approach incorporated in the Forest Practice Rules. Although study design
5228 has varied across the major research studies, some consistent patterns have arisen. In order to support
5229 productive Spotted Owl territories, a minimum amount of older forest must be retained in the core
5230 area. The definition of ‘older forest’ evaluated in studies has varied, but consistently includes late-seral
5231 forests with large trees and high canopy cover. Productive territories generally had at least 25-40% older
5232 forest in an approximately 400 acre core area.

Comment [EMG35]: NSO populations have declined 50-80% over the past 2 decades despite implementation of the NW Forest Plan. The annual rate of decline (approximately 3.9%) is severe. Habitat on private lands has been and continues to decline. Habitat on federal lands is somewhat more secure, but faces threats from wildfire and climate change. Barred owls are having significant negative impacts on spotted owls and are present across the entire range of the NSO. As a scientist, I believe that the northern spotted owl currently is at risk of becoming extinct in all or a significant portion of its range. NSOs in California are doing somewhat better than those further north, but the most recent metaanalysis indicates that CA populations are starting to show the severe declines that were observed in the OR/WA populations in the mid 2000s. This may influence what you decide to recommend for listing for CA; however, you have more than sufficient data to make informed recommendations.

Comment [EMG36]: Each of these subheadings should start with a clear summary statement of your conclusion for this factor followed by your justification based on data. The reader should not have to go through 7 pages of text (all of which was presented earlier in the document) to determine what you concluded.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5233 Another consistent finding suggests that large amounts of nonhabitat (defined as nonforest or sapling
5234 cover types) in a Northern Spotted Owl home range leads to declines in demographic rates and fitness.
5235 Results indicate that in order to support a productive Northern Spotted Owl territory, no more than
5236 about 50% of a home range should consist of nonhabitat.

5237 The USFWS used the results of the latest research on Spotted Owl habitat to update recommendations
5238 for habitat retention in order to avoid take, and asserted that the minimum requirements in the Forest
5239 Practice Rules were insufficient to adequately avoid take of Northern Spotted Owls. The total acreage of
5240 recommended retention in the USFWS guidance does not differ from that found in the Forest Practice
5241 Rules, and is consistent with research indicating that about half of a Northern Spotted Owl home range
5242 must be retained in habitat. However, based on assessment of core use areas in the interior portion of
5243 the range, the USFW modified the retention of habitat in core use are to occur within 0.5 miles of an
5244 activity center, instead of the 0.7 mile radius in Forest Practice Rules. This brings the recommendations
5245 in line with core use areas evaluated in recent work. The most significant change in the revised USFWS
5246 recommendations was in the definitions of nesting, roosting, and foraging habitat and in the specific
5247 amount of each type to be retained. Although the types of forests used by Northern Spotted Owl for
5248 nesting, roosting, and foraging does vary, the USFWS requirement for the oldest forests to be retained
5249 near the core is consistent with the literature.

5250 A comparison of the habitat definitions in the Forest Practice Rules (see Appendix 2) and the revised
5251 USFWS recommendations (see Table 22 for the interior portion of range in California) shows large
5252 discrepancies in the definition of habitat that meets nesting and roosting habitat requirements. Under
5253 the Forest Practice Rules minimum retention requirements and habitat definitions, stands that meet the
5254 USFWS definition for nesting or roosting habitat are retained only within 500 feet of a nest (~18 acres).
5255 This is an inadequate amount of nesting habitat to support productive owls. The remainder of the 500
5256 acres spotted owl habitat to be retained within 0.7 miles and the total of 1,336 acres to be retained
5257 within 1.3 miles of an activity center can be composed of functional foraging habitat under Forest
5258 Practice Rules, a definition that is considered low quality foraging habitat by the USFWS; therefore there
5259 is no requirement in the Forest Practice Rules for this habitat include nesting or roosting habitat under
5260 the Forest Practice Rules.

5261 Our assessment of selected activity centers shows that the habitat retention guidance in the Forest
5262 Practice Rules are not always met, indicating that harvest is impacting Northern Spotted Owl at some
5263 locations. Of the activity centers evaluated, several experienced very high acreages of harvest at both
5264 the broad home range and in the core area, which would have resulted in territories that do not meet
5265 the USFWS recommendation for take avoidance, and would have resulted in declines in survival and
5266 fitness of the local owls.

5267 Documentation of habitat type, amount, and distribution present around activity centers after THPs are
5268 implemented is poor, so it is difficult to broadly assess the degree to which THPs have met either the
5269 Forest Practice Rules or the USFWS recommendations for habitat retention. As shown above, even if
5270 minimum retention requirements in the Forest Practice Rules are implemented as written, there is still
5271 the potential for degradation of Northern Spotted Owl habitat at activity centers. The demonstrated

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5272 failure in some cases to implement the habitat retention in the Forest Practice Rules reveals impacts
5273 that have occurred in recent years.

5274 The THP review and post-harvest follow-up process should ensure that the best scientific information is
5275 being considered to avoid take of Northern Spotted Owl at known territories. Although the degree to
5276 which this has occurred in recent years is difficult to ascertain, our assessment of proposed harvest at a
5277 sample of activity centers indicates that it is not universally applied and that insufficient habitat has
5278 been retained to avoid impacts to Northern Spotted Owls. Without changes to this process the Northern
5279 Spotted Owl is likely to continue experiencing loss of habitat in California.

5280 Salvage Logging

5281 Several variables complicate the interpretation of owl response to fire, including variation in fire
5282 severity, fire size, fire history and pre-fire forest composition, post-fire salvage logging, and the timing
5283 and duration of research post-fire. Regardless, several studies have suggested that salvage logging after
5284 a fire or occurrence of extensive high severity burns likely have contributed to a decline in habitat use,
5285 occupancy, or survival of Northern Spotted Owls. Although hampered by small sample size, incidental
5286 observations have documented declines in occupancy of burned areas following salvage logging.
5287 Modeling of occupancy at burn sites has also shown an effect of salvage logging on extinction
5288 probabilities, although the impacts of salvage logging were observed only in combination with other
5289 factors.

5290 The presence of snags has been suggested as an important component of prey habitat and as perch sites
5291 for foraging spotted owls. Conditions that lead to increased prey availability, including increased shrub
5292 and herbaceous cover and number of snags, may be impacted by salvage logging.

5293 Post-fire salvage logging may be contributing to the loss of suitable habitat beyond the loss due to the
5294 fire itself, by removing important structural elements and removing important prey habitat. The
5295 available information suggests that salvage logging reduces the probability that spotted owls will use
5296 burned areas and has resulted in declines in occupancy, either through abandonment or declines in
5297 survival.

5298 *Wildfire*

5299 Wildfire and other natural disturbance has been the leading cause of habitat loss on federal land and
5300 wildfire has been the second leading cause of nesting and roosting habitat loss in California since 1994,
5301 after timber harvest. Since 1994, 4.2% of nesting and roosting habitat on federal lands has been lost to
5302 wildfire, and most of this loss has occurred in the Klamath Province.

5303 The response of Spotted Owls to fire has been mixed. In some cases, Spotted Owl has been shown to
5304 use burned areas extensively, although nesting and roosting general occurred only in unburned or low-
5305 severity burn areas. In these cases, foraging occurred across burn severity types. Occupancy by
5306 California Spotted Owl across a wide area in the Sierra Nevada has been observed to be similar in

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5307 burned and unburned areas, at least at burn areas that experienced mixed-severity burns. There is some
5308 evidence that high severity burns in the Sierra Nevada have resulted in declines in occupancy.

5309 Conversely, Northern Spotted Owls in southern Oregon were shown to have declines in occupancy
5310 following fire. These declines resulted from both high extinction rates in burned areas and low
5311 colonization rates.

5312 Northern Spotted Owls displaced by fire or occupying burned areas post-fire have also been shown to
5313 experience declines in survival. Food limitation in burned areas may have been a factor in declining
5314 survival rates. These observed declines in southern Oregon may be confounded by the occurrence of
5315 post-fire salvage logging. An observational study on a total of 11 territories from all three Spotted Owl
5316 subspecies from California, Arizona, and Mexico did not indicate a decline in survival of resident owls in
5317 the year following fire; these owls were not tracked to investigate potential longer-term effects.

5318 Northern Spotted Owls in southern Oregon were also shown to avoid large areas of high severity burn or
5319 areas experiencing extensive salvage logging post-fire, but selected areas with small scale disturbance
5320 for foraging.

5321 The available information suggests that wildfires can have positive effects on Northern Spotted Owls
5322 when they burn at mixed severities or at a small scale that can provide habitat heterogeneity without
5323 removing important nesting and roosting habitat components at the territory scale. However,
5324 uncharacteristically severe fires that burn at large scales likely have negative effects by eliminating
5325 required habitat at Northern Spotted Owl territories. Additional studies over long durations are needed
5326 in order to inform the degree to which fire affects Spotted Owl, and the degree to which fire may be
5327 used as a management tool.

5328 Historical fire regimes in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl in the dry provinces of California
5329 included mixed-severity fire that resulted in a heterogeneous post-fire landscape. In recent decades,
5330 fires have become more frequent and average fire size has increased. In some cases fires have also
5331 burnt at uncharacteristically high severities, especially during weather conditions that support fire (dry
5332 and hot conditions). Because climate change will likely increase the likelihood of conditions that support
5333 fire, fires that are destructive to Northern Spotted Owl habitat will likely continue in the future.

5334 Given the ongoing risk of habitat loss due to wildfire, the Northern Spotted Owl is likely to continue
5335 experiencing loss of habitat in California.

5336 *Climate Change Impacts to Forest Composition and Structure*

5337 Most climate projection models indicate elevational and latitudinal shifts in forest habitats. In climate
5338 projection scenarios specific to California, the most notable response to increase temperature was a
5339 shift from conifer-dominated forests (e.g., Douglas fir-white fir) to mixed conifer-hardwood forests (e.g.,
5340 Douglas fir-tan oak) in the northern half of the state), expansion of conifer forests into the northeast
5341 portion of the state (e.g., Modoc Plateau), an increase dominance of oaks forest at the expense of pine
5342 forest, a general decrease in large trees and basal area, shifts of redwood forests inland into Douglas-fir-

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5343 tan oak forests, and advancement of conifer-dominated forests (e.g., redwood and closed-cone pine
5344 forests) along the north-central coast. Tree productivity along California’s north-central coastal and at
5345 high elevation forests may increase in response to increased growing season temperatures; however,
5346 reductions in summer fog in concert with increased temperatures may reduce productivity of redwood
5347 forests along the coast. In addition, the literature suggests that climate change variables will increase
5348 the severity and frequency of wildfires within the Northern Spotted Owl range.

5349 Although climate projection models have uncertainties built-in, it is apparent from the literature that
5350 forests within California will likely experience some level of elevational and latitudinal shifts, changes in
5351 species composition, and alterations in fire regimes. For the Northern Spotted Owl, who has a heavy
5352 reliance on specific forest structure components and tree species composition, and associated prey
5353 habitat and abundance, implications of such forest shifts and fire regime changes may prove
5354 unfavorable to the species over time. During long-term landscape planning related to Northern Spotted
5355 Owls and their habitat, potential climate change impacts should be analyzed and incorporated.

5356 *Other Mechanisms of Habitat Loss*

5357 Sudden Oak Death

5358 Sudden oak death syndrome is recognized as a potential threat to Northern Spotted Owls due to
5359 impacts on forest structure and composition, and consequently alteration of prey habitat and
5360 abundance. The disease is particularly lethal to tanoaks and several species of true oaks. Confirmed
5361 locations of sudden oak death in California range from the coastal ranges in Monterey County and north
5362 up through portions of Humboldt County. Portions of California coastal forests at a high risk of infection
5363 have been identified in Santa Barbara County north through Humboldt County.

5364 Predictive modeling studies indicate that the disease is projected to increase 10-fold by 2030 in
5365 California, which could be exacerbated by wetter weather conditions on the coast predicted by climate
5366 change models. Given this, there is concern over the potential impact of sudden oak death in California
5367 to Northern Spotted Owls in the future. For instance, oak-tanoak forests support the dusky-footed
5368 woodrat, one of the owl’s main prey species, as well as other small mammals that comprise a smaller
5369 component of the diet. If abundance of prey is altered within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl
5370 due to decreases in oak-tanoak forests, negative impacts to owls will likely ensue.

5371 Though no studies have yet evaluated the consequences of sudden oak death specific to Northern
5372 Spotted Owl habitat and fitness in California, there is evidence that habitat and prey abundance will be
5373 impacted in the face of this disease, and impacts will vary spatially and temporally. The literature
5374 suggests that short-term impacts may initially provide an increase in prey habitat and abundance, and
5375 thus may lead to an increased owl occupancy rate. However, this phenomenon will likely subside when
5376 habitat conditions deteriorate over time or tree species composition changes to a point the area can no
5377 longer support key owl prey species.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5378 The extent of sudden oak death impacts to Northern Spotted Owl habitat, prey species, and occupancy
5379 needs to be thoroughly assessed. Early detection techniques should be explored and implemented
5380 within coastal California forests so that negative impacts can be realized and remediated, if possible.

5381 Marijuana Cultivation

5382 Illegal and legal marijuana cultivation in remote forests on public and private land throughout California
5383 has been on a steady increase. Within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, Shasta, Tehama,
5384 Humboldt, Mendocino, and Trinity counties comprise the areas known for the most marijuana
5385 cultivation in California due to the remote and rugged nature of the land, making cultivation difficult to
5386 detect, and habitat conditions favorable for growing marijuana (e.g., wetter climate, rich soils). Given
5387 the difficulties in detecting both legal marijuana cultivation sites and the lack of reporting legal
5388 cultivation sites, actual distribution and density of marijuana cultivation is likely larger and higher than
5389 represented in datasets collected to date.

5390 Activities associated with cultivation (e.g., removal of large trees, degradation of riparian habitat) may
5391 negatively impact Northern Spotted Owl habitat, though data on the extent of this impact is not well
5392 known. Areas with higher prevalence of marijuana cultivation may also contain high numbers of
5393 Northern Spotted Owl activity centers. The level of impact likely depends on several factors, including
5394 the density of cultivation sites in proximity to owl activity centers and how much owl habitat is affected
5395 and to what extent. Given that marijuana cultivation is on the rise in California, a thorough assessment
5396 of potential habitat impacts to Northern Spotted Owls should be implemented.

5397 **Abundance and Demographic Rates**

5398 Few studies have attempted to examine range-wide Northern Spotted Owl population estimates. Survey
5399 methodology and effort does not allow for reliable estimates across the range or within California, and
5400 does not effectively sample nonterritorial floater individuals. Northern Spotted Owl densities vary
5401 across the range and forest types; therefore, extrapolating the few local estimates across the range of
5402 the subspecies would result in biased estimates of abundance. The Department's Spotted Owl Database
5403 houses a cumulative tally of all historic owl observations and activity centers, and for this reason it is
5404 inappropriate to use the Dataset as a surrogate for abundance and density estimates. The increase in
5405 number of activity centers over time is more likely the result of expanded survey effort than
5406 establishment of new activity centers. In addition, across most of the Northern Spotted Owl range
5407 establishment of new nesting and roosting habitat that is suitable for supporting an activity center is a
5408 slow process given tree species growth rate (with a possible exception on the coastal redwood forests),
5409 and a rapid increase in the number of activity centers due to colonization of new habitat is unlikely.

5410 One recent study made use of the immense amount of data available on Northern Spotted Owl habitat
5411 requirements and availability, home range sizes, age-specific survival rates, age-specific fecundity,
5412 dispersal behavior, and impacts of Barred Owl on survival, to model source-sink dynamics across the
5413 range of the owl. In addition to an evaluation of source-sink dynamics, outcomes of the model included
5414 a range-wide population size estimate, and the proportion of the population in each modeling region

Comment [EMG37]: What is your conclusion? Start with your statement and then provide your justification.

Comment [EMG38]: Don't start this section with abundance/density. These metrics have NEVER been used to assess NSO population status.

Comment [EMG39]: Start with the results of the meta-analyses. These are the most comprehensive, long term datasets available and have clearly shown population declines of 40-70% for each of the study areas over the last 25 years.

Put the Schumaker study after the demography results. Nathan's paper provides valuable information on how owls move across the landscape and where important sources and sinks may be located, but it does not assess population status.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5415 and physiographic province noted in the 2011 USFWS Revised Northern Spotted Owl Recovery Plan. The
5416 study estimated 3,400 female Northern Spotted Owls range-wide, with over 750 females in the Inner
5417 California Coast, Klamath East, Klamath West, Redwood Coast, and West Cascades South modeling
5418 regions. Three provinces located in California were estimated to contain over 50 percent of the range-
5419 wide Northern Spotted Owl population, with the Klamath region in Oregon and California being a
5420 stronghold for the population. Even though the complexity of the model may limit its ability to
5421 accurately model population estimates, the results suggest that California's population of Northern
5422 Spotted Owls is an important component of the range-wide population.

5423 Three large long-term Northern Spotted Owl demography study areas (Green Diamond Resource
5424 Company, Northwest California, and Hoopa Indian Reservation) in California have been monitored for
5425 more than two decades to assess demographic parameters such as population growth, survival,
5426 fecundity and occupancy. These three study areas are part of the larger meta-analysis covering 11 study
5427 areas range-wide. In California, the most recent meta-analysis covering years 1985-2008 reported a
5428 2.8% per year population decline for Green Diamond Resource Company study area and a 1.7% decline
5429 per year for Northwest California study area. In 2015, the Willow Creek Study Area (part of the
5430 Northwest California study area) reported 2.4% annual population decline. Hoopa Indian Reservation
5431 study area reported a 2.3% population decline per year through 2012. When converting estimates for
5432 population change to estimates of realized population change (i.e., the proportional change in estimated
5433 population size relative to population size in the initial year of analysis) two study areas in California
5434 (Green Diamond Resource Company and Northwest California) showed estimated population declines of
5435 about 20% through 2008, while the other study area (Hoopa Indian Reservation) showed only a slight
5436 decline in population size. The meta-analysis that will cover 1985-2013 is ongoing, but preliminary
5437 meetings regarding the analyses indicate that the decline in Northern Spotted Owl populations across
5438 the range is ongoing and accelerating; with an average rate of 3.8% population decline per year. The
5439 ongoing analysis has revealed declines in California between 32 and 55% over the study period.

5440 In the most recent meta-analysis covering years 1985-2008, fecundity (e.g., number of female young
5441 produced per adult female) and survival estimates varied across the 11 study areas. Fecundity ranged
5442 from 0.230 to 0.553 across the range. In California, fecundity showed declines on two areas (Green
5443 Diamond Resource Company and Northwest California) and was stable other study area (Hoopa Indian
5444 Reservation). Adult survival has declined on 10 of 11 study areas, with declines most pronounced in
5445 Washington and Oregon. Although less severe than in Washington and much of Oregon, all three
5446 California study areas show declines in survival.

5447 Though a meta-analysis covering years 1985-2013 is ongoing, recent reports from the study areas in
5448 California give us information on current estimates for reproductive success (number of young fledged
5449 per monitored site) and survival, and are consistent with a continued decline within all demographic
5450 study areas in California. In the coastal portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range in California, many
5451 areas reported consistently low reproductive success from 2011-2013, including some of the lowest
5452 reproductive success rates on record in 2013 despite weather conditions that would typically support
5453 good reproductive success. This was observed on many timber company lands, tribal lands, and National

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5454 Park land. The reason for this widespread pattern of low reproductive success in 2013 is not known. In
5455 2015, Humboldt Redwood Company reported a reproductive rate of 0.49 in 2015, a drop in reproductive
5456 rate since 2009.

5457 The authors of the most recent meta-analysis covering 1985-2008 expressed less confidence that study
5458 areas in California reflected trends on non-federal lands because two study areas are on non-federal
5459 lands near the southern edge of the subspecies' range and both are actively managed for Spotted Owl
5460 habitat. Therefore, some argue that results may not be accurately extrapolated to other non-federal
5461 land. However, the authors also suggest that results depict an optimistic view of the overall population
5462 status of the Northern Spotted Owl on private lands because the non-federal lands included in the
5463 demographic study areas are managed for owls. Results from the demographic study areas are thought
5464 to be representative of federal lands and areas of mixed federal and private lands throughout the range
5465 of the Northern Spotted Owl because the study areas were large, distributed across a broad geographic
5466 region, and contained a sufficient amount of owl habitat relative to the surrounding landscapes.

5467 Occupancy data is based on the presence or absence of owls from known sites. In order for estimates of
5468 occupancy to be valid, survey efforts must be consistent over time and the detection probability (the
5469 probability of detecting an owl if one is present) must be estimated; inconsistent survey effort can lead
5470 to high variation in detection probability which can skew estimates of occupancy if not accounted for.
5471 Although an evaluation of occupancy rates has not been included in previous demographic meta-
5472 analyses, the authors of the most recently completed analysis covering 1985-2008 noted that the
5473 number of territorial owls detected on all 11 areas was lower at the end of the study period than at the
5474 beginning. The ongoing demographic meta-analysis covering 1985-2013 will include occupancy modeling
5475 for the first time. Preliminary results show that occupancy rates have declined at all three California
5476 study areas, with 32-37% declines from 1995-2013. Barred Owls were shown to have a strong effect on
5477 occupancy by increasing the local territory extinction rate.

5478 Occupancy has been shown to be in decline for areas outside the California demographic study areas as
5479 well. For example, the southern Cascades and interior Klamath provinces of California determined
5480 occupancy probabilities declined approximately 39% over a 15 year period; site occupancy for any owl
5481 declined from 0.81 to 0.50, and pair occupancy declined from 0.75 to 0.46.

5482 It is clear that the declining Northern Spotted Owl populations have not stabilized, and estimates of
5483 demographic rates across the range indicate the declines in demographic parameters, including
5484 population size, have accelerated. The level of decline does not seem to be slowing even with the
5485 implementation of the Northwest Forest Plan and the California Forest Practice rules. A careful look at
5486 threats leading to these declines is warranted, including reevaluation of the effectiveness or management
5487 techniques across the Northern Spotted Owl range in California.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5488 **Predation**

5489 Though suspected predators of Northern Spotted Owls include Barred Owl, Northern Goshawk, Red-
5490 tailed Hawks, and other raptors, there is little evidence to suggest predation is a widespread threat. The
5491 2011 Revised Northern Spotted Owl Recovery Plan also recognized that predation of Northern Spotted
5492 Owls is not a threat to the population. In the case of documented Barred Owl aggression toward
5493 Northern Spotted Owls, it is unclear if Barred Owls target Spotted Owls as prey, or if the documented
5494 mortalities were due to territorial aggression. Given that predation is not considered to be a major
5495 threat to Northern Spotted Owls at this time, the Department is not recommending actions to directly
5496 manage predation issues.

Comment [EMG40]: What is your conclusion?
“Predation is not currently a major threat to the northern spotted owl.”

5497 **Competition**

5498 Over the last several decades, Barred Owls have gradually moved further into the range of the Northern
5499 Spotted Owl. The density of Barred Owls seems to be the greatest in the north, where they have been
5500 present the longest (British Columbia and Washington), with fewer detections made in the southern
5501 edge of the range (California) where they have been present for a shorter duration. Currently, Barred
5502 Owls have been documented in all portions of the Northern Spotted Owl range throughout California,
5503 though densities of Barred Owls are unknown.

Comment [EMG41]: What is your conclusion?

5504 Negative impacts of the Barred Owl range expansion to Northern Spotted Owls are of great concern to
5505 the conservation of the species. The Revised Northern Spotted Owl Recovery Plan lists one of the most
5506 important threats to the spotted owl as competition with Barred Owls. Northern Spotted Owl habitat
5507 and prey requirements completely overlap with that of the Barred Owl. Currently, there is no strong
5508 indication that the two species can coexist over time, sharing the same habitat and prey-base, because
5509 there is little suitable habitat or prey-base that can be exclusively used by Northern Spotted Owls and
5510 not by Barred Owls.

5511 Public workshops held by the USFWS Workshops held by USGS and USFS in conjunction with other
5512 scientists have resulted in four published and one unpublished meta-analyses since 1994 to assess
5513 population parameters, such as abundance, trend, and survival. These analyses show that in areas
5514 where Barred Owls are present, the decline in Northern Spotted Owl abundance has been steeper than
5515 where the Barred Owl was absent. Declines have been more prevalent where Barred Owls density was
5516 greatest. Northern Spotted Owl adult survival has declined in a majority of the range where Barred Owls
5517 were present, with a more gradual decline noted in California largely attributed to the relatively more
5518 recent Barred Owl expansion into this portion of the range. Presence of Barred Owls in or near Northern
5519 Spotted Owl territories is also thought to negatively impact fecundity, survival, and occupancy of
5520 Northern Spotted Owls.

Comment [EMG42]: NOT a FWS effort. The meta-analysis are conducted by USGS and USFS. They are also not really public workshops. While interested people are frequently allowed to attend, these are intensive analytical workshops conducted by the scientists involved.

5521 Experimental studies to remove Barred Owls conducted in California demonstrated that Northern
5522 Spotted Owl occupancy decreases with Barred Owl presence and increases with Barred Owl removal,
5523 suggesting that Barred Owls are displacing Northern Spotted Owls from their territories, forcing them
5524 into lower quality breeding and foraging habitat.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5525 Given the severity of impacts and the quick range expansion into California, Barred Owl is considered
5526 one of the major threats to Northern Spotted Owl populations in California. More research is needed to
5527 assess Northern Spotted Owl site occupancy, reproduction, and survival in the face of Barred Owl
5528 presence, including the implementation of experimental removal of Barred Owls. Resource partitioning
5529 between the two species also needs further investigations.

5530 **Disease**

5531 Several studies indicate that raptors, including Spotted Owls, may be impacted at some level by disease
5532 and insect infestations (e.g., West Nile Virus, avian influenza, avian malaria, Leucocytozoonosis, fly/mite
5533 infestations). The 2011 Northern Spotted Owl Revised Recovery Plan recognizes that disease threat is
5534 unknown, but may significantly impact owls. Disease occurrence in Northern Spotted Owls is likely
5535 under-reported because owls tend to inhabit remote areas and, therefore, there is a small likelihood of
5536 carcass recovery for testing. Disease may be a significant threat to Northern Spotted Owls, but more
5537 research is needed to better understand prevalence and magnitude of impacts in owl populations in
5538 California.

Comment [EMG43]: What is your conclusion?

5539 **Other Natural Events or Human-related Activities**

5540 *Precipitation and Temperature Changes*

5541 Most climate projection scenarios agree that the forests in the Northern Spotted Owl's range will have
5542 wetter winters and early-springs, colder winters in some areas, hotter/drier summers, and increased
5543 frequency and intensity of disturbance events. According to many climate projections, the frequency
5544 and duration of extreme climatic events, such as heat waves, wildfire and heavy rain or snow will
5545 increase over time. Vulnerability to disturbance, such as wildfire, disease, and insect outbreaks, is
5546 expected to increase in most forests in the Northwest and may change forest composition and structure
5547 depending on changes to climate. Climate modeling studies agree that forest wildfire occurrence and
5548 severity will increase due to warmer spring/summer temperatures, reduced precipitation, reduced
5549 snowpack, earlier spring snowmelts, and longer drier summers.

Comment [EMG44]: As with previous sections, start with your conclusion statements for each subheading.

5550 Several studies investigated temperature and precipitation effects on Northern Spotted Owls. These
5551 studies indicate that winter precipitation is closely associated with a decrease in survival and
5552 recruitment; population growth was positively associated with wetter conditions during the growing
5553 season (May through October) and negatively associated with cold/wet winters and nesting seasons,
5554 and during hot summers; reproduction decreased with cold wet nesting seasons; reproduction
5555 increased with late nesting season precipitation and decreased with warm temperatures; and owls may
5556 be more sensitive to changes in spring time climatic events.

Comment [EMG45]: This has the potential to have severe negative effects on NSO habitat.

5557 It is clear that climate change is occurring within the Northern Spotted Owl's entire range, with many
5558 climate projections forecasting steady changes in the future. Climate change studies predict future
5559 conditions that may negatively impact owls, such as wet and cold springs, more frequent and sever

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5560 summer heat waves, decreased fog along the coast, shifts in forest species composition, and increased
5561 frequency of severe wildfire events. Yet in some instances projected future conditions, such as increased
5562 frequency of low to moderate severity fires and expansion of suitable owl habitat, may be favorable to
5563 the Spotted Owl in the long-term. In California, current rates of temperature and precipitation change
5564 predict hotter drier conditions in some areas of the owl's range and wetter colder conditions in other
5565 areas of the range. Looking at past precipitation and temperature trends, drying trends across most of
5566 the range coupled with warmer winters and cooler summers in the interior and cooler winters and
5567 warmer summers along the coast may play a role in both owl and prey population dynamics. More
5568 research is needed to assess the extent of these climate impacts on survival, population growth, and
5569 reproductive rates of Northern Spotted Owls in California, and to determine if negative impacts of
5570 climate change outweigh the positive ones.

5571 Climate change will likely impact the Northern Spotted Owl in California, but the degree to which it is a
5572 threat to the species continued existence in the short- or long -term needs further investigation. During
5573 long-term landscape planning related to Northern Spotted Owls and their habitat, potential climate
5574 change impacts should be analyzed and incorporated.

5575 *Recreational Activity*

5576 Relatively few studies have been conducted on the impact of recreational activity on Northern Spotted
5577 Owls. A few studies suggest that stress levels increase in individual Northern Spotted Owls when
5578 exposed to motorcycle activities, timber harvest activities, and presence of hikers. It is clear recreational
5579 activities impact Northern Spotted Owls to some extent, but the level to which these activities may
5580 impact owls has yet to be determined. It is unlikely anthropogenic stress events associated with
5581 recreation will impact Northern Spotted Owl reproduction and survival to any great extent, though
5582 further research is warranted.

5583 *Loss of Genetic Variation*

5584 Loss of genetic variation is not considered to be a major threat to Northern Spotted Owls at this time.
5585 Some recent studies provide evidence that a population bottleneck may have occurred within the last
5586 few decades across the range of the Northern Spotted Owl; though no effect was documented for
5587 Northwest California.

5588 **Management Recommendations**

5589
5590 The goal of the Department is to secure recovery and long-term survival of the Northern Spotted Owl
5591 across their historic range. The Department has evaluated existing management measures and has
5592 identified the following management recommendations, listed in no particular order, as necessary to
5593 help achieve the aforementioned goal. Many of these recommendations are adapted from the USFWS
5594 Northern Spotted Owl Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a) and are based on the best available scientific

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5595 information on the Northern Spotted Owl. The USFWS Recovery Actions (RA) are cited below where
5596 applicable. As new information becomes available, recommendations may be further refined.

5597 Planning and Timber Practices

- 5598 1. Encourage applicants to develop landscape-level planning (e.g., HCPs, NCCPs and SHAs) that is
5599 consistent with the recovery of the species (see RA14).
- 5600 2. Consider, analyze and incorporate, as appropriate, potential climate change impacts in long-
5601 range planning, setting priorities for scientific research and investigations, and/or when making
5602 major decisions affecting the Northern Spotted Owl (see RA5).
- 5603 3. Assist USFWS in soliciting recommendations from stakeholders to facilitate creative
5604 opportunities for nonfederal landowners to engage in management strategies (see RA15).
- 5605 4. Consider long-term maintenance of local forest management infrastructure as a priority in
5606 planning and land management decisions (see RA16).
- 5607 5. Coordinate with USFWS, Board of Forestry, and CAL FIRE in developing scientifically-based and
5608 contemporary Forest Practice Rules to provide for the breeding, feeding and sheltering of
5609 Northern Spotted Owls (see RA21).
- 5610 6. Coordinate with USFWS, CAL FIRE and individual stakeholders in evaluating: (1) the potential
5611 recovery role of Northern Spotted Owl sites and high-quality habitat on nonfederal lands in
5612 California, and (2) implementation of appropriate conservation tools (e.g., carbon sequestration,
5613 HCPs, NCCPs, SHAs) to assist with supporting recovery (see RA20).
- 5614 7. Improve thorough documentation of harvest prescription methods within timber harvest plans
5615 and a rigorous evaluation of post-harvest levels of foraging, nesting, and roosting habitat.
- 5616 8. Evaluate the effects of silvicultural practices on important prey species (e.g., flying squirrel,
5617 woodrat) and their habitat.

5618 Population Trend and Demographic Parameters

- 5619 9. Continue annual monitoring of the population trend of Northern Spotted Owls to determine if
5620 the California population is decreasing, stationary or increasing (see RA2).
- 5621 10. Develop predictive modeling methodology for estimating Northern Spotted Owl occupancy
5622 across its California range (see RA3).
- 5623 11. Assess the extent of climate impacts (e.g., precipitation, temperature, drought) on survival,
5624 population growth and reproductive rates of Northern Spotted Owls in California, and
5625 determine if negative impacts of climate change outweigh the positive ones.

5626 Habitat

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 5627 12. Manage Northern Spotted Owl habitat in a way that accelerates the development of structural
5628 complexity and biological diversity that benefits Spotted Owl (see RA6)
- 5629 13. Maintain and restore structurally complex multi-layered conifer forests (i.e., high quality owl
5630 habitat) while allowing for other threats, such as wildfire and insects, to be addressed by
5631 restoration management actions (see RA32).
- 5632 14. Conserve Northern Spotted Owl sites and high value habitat to provide additional demographic
5633 support to population dynamics (see RA10).
- 5634 15. Via habitat modeling process described in the USFWS 2011 Recovery Plan, assist the USFWS to
5635 inform decisions concerning the possible development of habitat conservation networks in
5636 California (see RA4).
- 5637 16. Assess habitat requirements for, and barriers to, dispersal in California through research on
5638 Northern Spotted Owl movement (e.g., radio telemetry on juveniles), prey abundance and
5639 availability, and habitat modeling.
- 5640 17. Participate in interagency work groups created by the USFWS (i.e., Dry Cascades and Klamath
5641 Province) to assist evaluating landscape-level issues in the Provinces in California, including
5642 monitoring and adaptive management actions (see RA7 and RA9).
- 5643 Wildfire
- 5644 18. Analyze existing data on Northern Spotted Owl occupancy pre- and post-fire (see RA8).
- 5645 19. Retain large, dense patches of forests embedded in a matrix with reduced stand densities to
5646 limit the potential for stand-replacement fire and competitive pressure on old trees.
- 5647 20. Conduct experiments to better understand how vegetation management treatments (e.g.,
5648 thinnings, restoration projects, prescribed fire, etc.) influence the development of Northern
5649 Spotted Owl habitat, prey abundance and distribution, and demographic performance (see
5650 RA11).
- 5651 a. Inconsistencies in occupancy of sites by Spotted Owls post-fire, and inconsistencies in
5652 use of burned areas for foraging warrants additional research on long-term use of
5653 burned areas post-fire.
- 5654 21. Gather information on the effect of historical fire suppression and current fire regimes on owl
5655 habitat, especially on the quality of habitat as assessed through demographic rates at individual
5656 owl territories.
- 5657 22. Assess if and how post-fire salvage logging impacts occupancy, foraging use, and survival of
5658 Northern Spotted Owls in areas that have experienced salvage logging and areas that have not.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5659 23. Develop a process for evaluating the likely effects of post-fire management activities, such as
5660 salvage, fuels reduction, or hazard tree mitigation, on Northern Spotted Owls, and incorporate
5661 this process into post-fire management decisions.

5662 24. Concentrate post-fire silvicultural activities on conserving and restoring habitat elements that
5663 take a long time to develop, such as large trees, medium and large snags, downed wood (see
5664 RA12).

5665 Barred Owl

5666 25. Continue investigations on the effects of Barred Owls on Northern Spotted Owl site occupancy,
5667 reproduction, and survival in California (see RA23).

5668 26. Promote experimental removal of Barred Owls within Northern Spotted Owl range, and if lethal
5669 removal is deemed a long-term management tool to manage negative effects of Barred Owls,
5670 explore methods for implementation within California (see RA22, RA29, and RA30).

5671 27. Investigate the potential for resource partitioning of Barred Owls and Northern Spotted Owls
5672 (see RA26).

5673 28. Investigate parasite host/parasites dynamics relating to the Barred Owls and Northern Spotted
5674 Owl interactions.

5675 a. Studies suggest that parasite dynamics in Northern Spotted Owls may be influenced by
5676 the presence or absence of Barred Owls, but other unknown factors may also play a
5677 role.

5678 Disease and Contaminants

5679 29. Monitor prevalence and extent of sudden oak death within the Northern Spotted Owl range in
5680 California, and address as appropriate (see RA17).

5681 30. Investigate the potential influences of sudden oak death on Northern Spotted Owl habitat,
5682 occupancy, and prey species abundance over the short- and long-term.

5683 31. Expand assessment of the impacts of marijuana cultivation (both illegal and legal) on the
5684 Northern Spotted Owl and their habitat.

5685 a. The watersheds analyzed to date comprise only 4% of the Northern Spotted Owl range.
5686 Uncertainties in the dataset analyzed make it likely that the density of legal cultivation
5687 sites is higher than reported in the analysis. In addition, given the measured density of
5688 cultivation sites within Humboldt, Trinity and Mendocino counties potential impact of
5689 marijuana cultivation sites on spotted owl habitat should be evaluated further.

5690 b. Impacts of illegal cultivation to Northern Spotted Owls (e.g., habitat loss, exposure to
5691 toxins such and rodenticides) are largely unknown. Recent studies on anticoagulant

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5692 exposure in fisher suggests some unknown impact to the owl since prey-base is shared
5693 between the two species.

5694 32. Monitor prevalence of avian diseases (e.g., West Nile Virus, avian flu, *Plasmodium* spp.) in the
5695 Northern Spotted Owl population, and address as appropriate (see RA17).

5696 33. Investigate the extent of stress induced impacts on Northern Spotted Owl reproduction and
5697 survival due to recreational activities (e.g., hiking, off-road vehicular use).

5698 **Listing Recommendation**
5699 [TO BE COMPLETED AFTER EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW]
5700

5701 **Protection Afforded by Listing**

5702 The following is a discussion of potential protection that could be afforded to the Northern Spotted Owl
5703 in California if listed under CESA. While the protections identified in this section would help to ensure
5704 the future conservation of Northern Spotted Owls, there are protections now in place that would
5705 continue if the owl were not listed under CESA. These include current protections afforded under the
5706 Northern Spotted Owl federal status, protections afforded under the Forest Practice Rules, coverage of
5707 the owl under HCPs and NCCPs, current CEQA requirements, and existing laws and regulations that
5708 make it illegal under State law to take owls in California.
5709

5710 It is the policy of the Department to conserve, protect, restore and enhance any endangered or any
5711 threatened species and its habitat (Fish & G. Code, § 2052.). The conservation, protection, and
5712 enhancement of listed species and their habitat is of statewide concern (Fish & G. Code, § 2051(c)).
5713 CESA defines “take” as hunt, pursue, catch, capture, or kill, or attempt to hunt, pursue, catch, capture,
5714 or kill. (Id. , § 86). Any person violating the take prohibition would be punishable under State law. When
5715 take is authorized through an incidental take permit, the impacts of the take must be minimized and
5716 fully mitigated, among other requirements.

5717 Increased protection of Northern Spotted Owl following listing would occur with required public agency
5718 environmental review under CEQA. CEQA requires affected public agencies to analyze and disclose
5719 project-related environmental effects, including potentially significant impacts on endangered, rare, and
5720 threatened species. Where significant impacts are identified under CEQA, the Department expects
5721 project-specific required avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures will also benefit the species.

5722 CEQA would require analysis of potential impacts to Northern Spotted Owl regardless of listing status
5723 under CESA. In common practice, potential impacts to listed species is examined more closely in CEQA
5724 documents than potential impacts to unlisted species. State listing, in this respect, and required
5725 consultation with the Department during state and local agency environmental review under CEQA, is

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5726 also expected to benefit the species in terms of related impacts for individual projects that might
5727 otherwise occur absent listing.

5728 Without listing, Northern Spotted Owl take for research purposes is allowed via a Scientific Collecting
5729 Permit, and federal ESA 10a(1)(a). With listing, a state research Memoranda of Understanding (MOU)
5730 would also be required (Fish & G. Code, § 2081, subd. (a)). The added oversight allowed from MOU
5731 process is expected to benefit the species in terms of added coordination and research design, but will
5732 not likely add any additional protection.

5733 In listing the Northern Spotted Owl under CESA, the Department would expect an increased level of
5734 coordination among public agencies, such as USFS, CAL FIRE, and the USFWS, and with private timber
5735 companies, increased level of Department involvement in the THP review and approval process, more
5736 regular and thorough acquisition of data, and a reevaluation of current management practices for the
5737 species. In addition, if the Northern Spotted Owl is listed under CESA, the likelihood that land and
5738 resource management agencies will allocate funds towards protection and recovery actions may
5739 increase.

Economic Considerations

5740
5741
5742 The Department is not required to prepare an analysis of economic impacts (Fish & G. Code, § 2074.6).
5743

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

Citations

- 5744
5745
5746 Agee, J.K. 1993. Fire Ecology of Pacific Northwest Forests. Island Press, Washington, D.C.
- 5747 Albert C.A., L.K. Wilson, P. Mineau, S. Trudeau, and J.E. Elliott. 2009. [Internet] Anticoagulant
5748 rodenticides in three owl species from western Canada, 1988-2003. Archives of Environmental
5749 Contaminate and Toxicology.[cited 2015 Jun 8] Available at DOI 10.1007/s00244-009-9402-z
- 5750 American Ornithologists' Union (AOU). 2011. Fifty-second supplement to the American Ornithologists'
5751 Union Check-List of North American Birds. The Auk 128(3):600-613.
- 5752 Anderson, D.R., and K.P. Burnham. 1992. Demographic analysis of northern Spotted Owl populations.
5753 Pages 319–328 in Draft final recovery plan for the northern Spotted Owl. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service,
5754 Portland, Oregon.
- 5755 Anthony, R.G., E.D. Forsman, A.B. Franklin, D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, G.C. White, C.J. Schwarz, J.
5756 Nichols, J.E. Hines, G.S. Olson, S.H. Ackers, S. Andrews, B.L. Biswell, P.C. Carlson, L.V. Diller, K.M. Dugger,
5757 K.E. Fehring, T.L. Fleming, R.P. Gerhardt, S.A. Gremel, R.J. Gutiérrez, P.J. Happe, D.R. Herter, J.M. Higley,
5758 R.B. Horn, L.L. Irwin, P.J. Loschl, J.A. Reid, and S.G. Sovern. 2006. Status and trends in demography of
5759 northern Spotted Owls, 1985–2003. Wildlife Monograph No. 163. 180 p.
- 5760 Apigian, K., L. Brown, J. Loda, S. Toas, and B. Allen-Diaz. 2005. Small Mammal and Herpetofauna
5761 Abundance and Diversity Along a Gradient of Sudden Oak Death Infection. Abstract from a paper
5762 presented at the Sudden Oak Death Science Symposium: The State of Our Knowledge, January 2005,
5763 Monterey, California.
- 5764 Baldwin, Blomstrom, Wilkinson and Associates. 2006. Environmental Assessment of the 2006 Forest
5765 Management Plan for the Round Valley Indian Reservation.
- 5766 Barrowclough, G.F., and R.J. Gutiérrez. 1990. Genetic variation and differentiation in the Spotted Owl
5767 (*Strix occidentalis*). The Auk 107: 737-744.
- 5768 Barrowclough, G.F., J.G. Groth, and R.J. Gutiérrez RJ. 2005. Genetic structure, introgression and a narrow
5769 hybrid zone between northern and California Spotted Owls (*Strix occidentalis*). Molecular Ecology
5770 14:1109–1120.
- 5771 Barrowclough, G.F., R.J. Gutiérrez, J.G. Groth, J.E. Lai, and D.F. Rock. 2011. The hybrid zone between
5772 Northern and California Spotted Owls in the Cascade-Sierran Suture Zone. The Condor 113(3):581-589.
- 5773 Barrowclough, G.F., J.G. Groth, K. J. Odom, and J.E. Lai. 2011. Phylogeography of the Barred Owl (*Strix*
5774 *varia*): Species limits, multiple refugia, and range expansion. The Auk 128(4):696-706.
- 5775 Bart, J., and E.D. Forsman. 1992. Dependence of Northern Spotted Owls, *Strix occidentalis caurina*, on
5776 Old-Growth Forests in the Western United States. Biological Conservation 62:95-100.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 5777 Bart, J., and S. Ernst. 1992. Suitable habitat for Northern Spotted Owls: and update. Pp. 281-317 in Draft
5778 recovery plan for the Northern Spotted Owl, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Portland, OR.
- 5779 Bauer, S. J. Olson, A. Cockrill, M. Van Hatten, L. Miller, M. Tauzer, and G. Leppig. 2015. Impacts of
5780 surface water diversions for marijuana cultivation on aquatic habitat in for northwestern California
5781 watersheds. PLoS ONE 10(3): e0120016. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0120016
- 5782 Bigley, R., and J. Franklin. 2004. Habitat trends. Chapter 6 in S. Courtney (editor), Scientific evaluation of
5783 the status of the northern Spotted Owl. Sustainable Ecosystems Institute, Portland, Oregon.
- 5784 Bingham B.B., and B.R. Noon. 1997. Mitigation of habitat “take”: application to habitat conservation
5785 planning. Conservation Biology, 11(1): 127- 139.
- 5786 Blakesley, J.A., A.B. Franklin, G.R. Gutiérrez. 1992. Spotted Owls roost and nest site selection in
5787 northwestern California. Journal of Wildlife Management 56(2):388-392.
- 5788 Blakesley, J.A., B.R. Noon, and D.W.H. Shaw. 2001. Demography of the California Spotted Owl in
5789 northeastern California. Condor 103:667-677.
- 5790 Blakesley, J.A., Anderson, D.R., Noon, B.R. 2006. Breeding Dispersal in the California Spotted Owl. The
5791 Condor 108:71-81
- 5792 Board of Equalization (BOE). 2014. Volumes of timber removed under an exemption as reported to the
5793 Board of Equalization. Unpublished raw data.
- 5794 Bolton, Tabi. Personal Communication. 2014. Email received September 5, 2014.
- 5795 Bond, M.L., R.J. Gutiérrez, A.B. Franklin, W.S. LaHaye, C.A. May, and M.E. Seamans. 2002. Short-term
5796 effects of wildfires on Spotted Owl survival, site fidelity, mate fidelity, and reproductive success. Wildlife
5797 Society Bulletin 30:1022–1028.
- 5798 Bond, M.L., D.E. Lee, R.B. Siegel, and J.P. Ward, Jr. 2009. Habitat use and selection by California Spotted
5799 Owls in a postfire landscape. Journal of Wildlife Management 73:1116–1124.
- 5800 Bond, M.L., D.E. Lee, R.B. Siegel, and M.W. Tingley. 2013. Diet and home-range size of California Spotted
5801 Owls in a burned forest. Western Birds 44:114-126.
- 5802 Bosakowski, T., Smith, D.G., 1991. Comparative diets of sympatric nesting raptors in the eastern
5803 deciduous forest biome. Can. J. Zool. 70: 984-992.
- 5804 Brown, L.B., B. Allen-Diaz. 2005. Forecasting the Future of Coast Live Oak Forests in the Face of Sudden
5805 Oak Death. Abstract from a paper presented at the Sudden Oak Death Science Symposium: The State of
5806 Our Knowledge, January 2005, Monterey, California.
- 5807 Buchanan, J.B., T.L. Fleming, and L.L. Irwin. 2004. A comparison of barred and Spotted Owl nest-site
5808 characteristics in the eastern Cascade Mountains, Washington. J. of Raptor Research 38(3):231-237

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 5809 Buchanan, J.B. 2004. Managing habitat for dispersing northern Spotted Owls – are the current
5810 management strategies adequate? *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 32:1333–1345.
- 5811 Butler, S.R., and T. Wooster. 2003. Terra Springs Habitat Conservation Plan, Northern Spotted Owl (*Strix*
5812 *Occidentalis caurina*).
- 5813 Burnham, K.P., D.R. Anderson, and G.C. White. 1994. Estimation of vital rates of the northern Spotted
5814 Owl. Colorado Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit, Colorado State University, Ft. Collins,
5815 Colorado.
- 5816 Burnham, K.P., D.R. Anderson, and G.C. White. 1996. Meta-analysis of vital rates of the northern Spotted
5817 Owl. Pp. 92-101 in E.D. Forsman, S. DeStefano, M.G. Raphael, and R.J. Gutierrez (editors), *Demography*
5818 *of the Northern Spotted Owl*. *Studies in Avian Biol.* 17.
- 5819 California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection (CDF) 2008. Jackson Demonstration State Forest
5820 Management Plan.
- 5821 California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection (CDF). Presentation on Jackson Demonstration
5822 State Forest. Introduction to the Forest. History and Programs. Accessed on the CALFIRE website
5823 10/30/14.
- 5824 California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW). 2014a. California Department of Fish and Wildlife
5825 request for consistency determination for Northern Spotted Owl Habitat Conservation Plan for California
5826 Timberlands. Letter to Green Diamond Resource Company dated January 17, 2014.
- 5827 California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW). 2014b. California Department of Fish and Wildlife
5828 request for consistency determination for Northern Spotted Owl Habitat Conservation Plan for California
5829 Timberlands. Letter to Humboldt Redwood Company, LLC, dated February 20, 2014.
- 5830 California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW). 2014c. California Department of Fish and Wildlife
5831 request for consistency determination for Northern Spotted Owl Habitat Conservation Plan for California
5832 Timberlands. Letter to Fruit Growers Supply Company dated March 5, 2014. California Department of
5833 Parks and Recreation (CDPR). 2001. Humboldt Redwoods State Park General Plan.
- 5834 California Forestry Association (Calforests). 2014. Northern Spotted Owl Science Compendium.
5835 Comments and reports submitted to the California Department of Fish and Wildlife and the California
5836 Fish and Game Commission, May 1, 2014.
- 5837 California Oak Mortality Task Force webpage, <http://www.suddenoakdeath.org/>. Accessed August 31,
5838 2015.
- 5839 Carey A.B., S.P. Horton, and B. Biswell. 1992. Northern Spotted Owls: influence of prey base and
5840 landscape character. *Ecological Society of America* 62(2): 223-250

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 5841 Carroll, C. 2010. Role of climate niche models in focal-species-based conservation planning: Assessing
5842 potential effects of climate change on Northern Spotted Owl in the Pacific Northwest. USA. Biological
5843 Conservation 143: 1432-1437.
- 5844 Carroll, C., and D.S. Johnson. 2008. The importance of being spatial (and reserved): assessing northern
5845 Spotted Owl habitat relationships with hierarchical Bayesian models. Conservation Biology 22:1026–
5846 1036.
- 5847 Cayan, D., M. Tyree, D. Pierce, T. Das. 2012. Climate change and sea level rise scenarios for California
5848 vulnerability and adaptation assessment. California Energy Commission. Publication number: CEC-500-
5849 2012-008.
- 5850 Chi, T., A. Henke, J. Smith and C. Brinegar. 2005. Spotted Owl mitochondrial DNA haplotyping. San Jose
5851 State University. Unpublished results submitted to U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.
- 5852 Chinnici, Sal. Personal Communication. 2014. Letter to the Department received September 3, 2014.
- 5853 Christensen T.K., P. Lassen, and M. Elmeros. 2012. High exposure rates of anticoagulant rodenticides in
5854 predatory bird species in intensively managed landscapes in Denmark. Archives of Environmental
5855 Contamination and Toxicology, 63:437-444
- 5856 Clark, D.A. 2007. Demography and habitat selection of northern spotted owls in post-fire landscapes of
5857 southwestern Oregon [Thesis]. Oregon State University, Corvallis, Oregon.
- 5858 Clark, D.A., R.G. Anthony, and L.S. Andrews. 2011. Survival rates of northern spotted owls in post-fire
5859 landscapes of southwest Oregon. Journal of Raptor Research. 45:38-47.
- 5860 Clark, D.A., R.G. Anthony, and L.S. Andrews. 2013. Relationship between wildlife, salvage logging, and
5861 occupancy of nesting territories by Northern Spotted Owls. Journal of Wildlife Management, 77 (4):672–
5862 688.
- 5863 Cobb, R.C., J.A.N. Filipe, R.K. Meentemeyer, C.A. Gilligan, S.C. Lynch, and D.M. Rizzo. 2009. Community
5864 and Individual Effects on SOD Intensification in California Redwood Forests: Implications for Tanoak
5865 Persistence. Abstract from a paper presented at the Sudden Oak Death Science Symposium: The State of
5866 Our Knowledge, June 2009, Santa Cruz, California.
- 5867 Cobb, R.C., J.A.N. Filipe, R.K. Meentemeyer, C.A. Gilligan, and D.M. Rizzo. 2012. Ecosystem
5868 transformation by emerging infection disease: loss of large tanoak from California forests. Journal of
5869 Ecology 100:712-722.
- 5870 Cobb, R. C., D. M. Rizzo, K. J. Hayden, M. Garbelotto, J. A. N. Filipe, C A. Gilligan, W. W. Dillon, R. K.
5871 Meentemeyer, Y. S. Valachovic, E. Goheen, T. J. Swiecki, E. M. Hansen, and S. J. Frankel. 2013. Biodiversity
5872 Conservation In The Face Of Dramatic Forest Disease: An Integrated Conservation Strategy For Tanoak
5873 (*Notholithocarpus densiflorus*) Threatened By Sudden Oak Death. Madroño 60(2):151–164.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 5874 Comfort, E.J. 2013. Trade-offs between management for fire risk reduction and northern spotted owl
5875 habitat protection in the dry conifer forests of southern Oregon. PhD dissertation, Oregon State
5876 University, Corvallis, Oregon.
- 5877 Cook, E.R., D. Meko, D.M. Stahle, and M.K. Cleaveland. 1996. Tree-ring reconstructions of past drought
5878 across the conterminous United States: tests of regression methods and calibration/verification results.
5879 Pages 155-169 in J.S Dean, D.M. Meko, and T.W. Swetnam, editors. Tree rings, environment, and
5880 humanity. Radiocarbon, Tucson, Arizona, USA.
- 5881 Courtney, S.P., J.A. Blakesley, R.E. Bigley, M.L. Cody, J.P. Dumbacher, R.C. Fleischer, A.B. Franklin,
5882 J.F. Franklin, R.J. Gutiérrez, J.M. Marzluff, and L. Sztukowski. 2004. Final Report: Scientific evaluation of
5883 the status of the Northern Spotted Owl. Sustainable Ecosystems Institute, Portland, Oregon.
- 5884 Courtney, S.P., A.B. Carey, M.L. Cody, K. Engel, K.E. Fehring, J.F. Franklin, M.R. Fuller, R.J. Gutiérrez, J.F.
5885 Lehmkuhl, M.A. Hemstrom, P.F. Hessburg, S.L. Stephens, L.A. Sztukowski, and L. Young. 2008. Scientific
5886 Review of the Draft Northern Spotted Owl Recovery Plan and Reviewer Comments. Sustainable
5887 Ecosystems Institute, Portland, Oregon. 508 p.
- 5888 Cohen, W.B., T.A. Spies, R.J. Alig, D.R. Oetter, T.K. Maiersperger, and M. Fiorella. 2002. Characterizing 23
5889 Years (1972-95) of Stand Replacement Disturbance in Western Oregon Forests with Landsat Imagery.
5890 Ecosystems 5(2):122-137.
- 5891 Crozier, M.L., M.E. Seamans, R.J. Guitierrez, P.J. Loschl, R.B. Horn, S.G. Sovern, and E.D. Forsman. 2006.
5892 Does the presence of barred owls suppress the calling behavior of Spotted Owls? The Condor 108:760-
5893 769.
- 5894 Dalton, M.M., P.W. Mote and A.K. Snover. 2013 Climate change in the northwest; implications for our
5895 landscapes, waters and communities. Washington D.C. Island Press 271 p.
- 5896 Dark, S.J., R.J. Gutiérrez, and G.I. Gould Jr. 1998. The barred owl (*Strix varia*) invasion in California. The
5897 Auk 115(1):50-56.
- 5898 Davidson, J. M., S. Werres, M. Garbelotto, E.M. Hansen, and D.M. Rizzo. 2003. Sudden oak death and
5899 associated diseases caused by *Phytophthora ramorum*. Online. Plant Health Progress doi:10.1094/PHP-
5900 2003-0707-01-DG
- 5901 Davis, R. and J. Lint. 2005. Habitat status and trends. Pages 21–82 in J. Lint (technical coordinator),
5902 Northwest Forest Plan—the first 10 years (1994–2003): status and trends of northern spotted owl
5903 populations and habitat. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-GTR-648, USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest
5904 Research Station, Portland, Oregon. 30 p.
- 5905 Davis, R.J., K.M. Dugger, S. Mohoric, L. Evers, and W.C. Aney. 2011. Northwest Forest Plan—the first 15
5906 years (1994–2008): status and trends of northern spotted owl populations and habitats. Gen. Tech. Rep.
5907 PNW-GTR-850. Portland, OR: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research
5908 Station. 147 p.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 5909 Davis, R., R. Horn, P. Caldwell, R. Crutchley, K. Fukuda, T. Kaufmann, C. Larson, and H. Wise. 2013.
5910 Demographic characteristics of northern spotted owls (*Strix occidentalis caurina*) in the Klamath
5911 Mountain Province of Oregon, 1990-2013. Annual report, FY 2013.
- 5912 Dias, P.C. 1996. Sources and sinks in population biology. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* 11:326–330.
- 5913 Diller, L. 2012. 2011 Annual Report to the California Department of Fish and Game. In compliance with:
5914 Attachment to Scientific Collecting Permit for Lowell Diller (SC-000687), Green Diamond Resource
5915 Company Conditions for Research on Barred Owls. Dated January 25, 2012.
- 5916 Diller, L.V. and D.M. Thome. 1999. Population density of northern spotted owls in managed young-
5917 growth forests in coastal northern California. *Journal of Raptor Research* 33:275–286.
- 5918 Diller, L, K. Hamm, D. Lamphear, and T. McDonald. 2012. Two Decades of Research and Monitoring of
5919 the Northern Spotted Owl on Private Timberlands in the Redwood Region: What do We Know and What
5920 Challenges Remain? In Proceedings of coast redwood forests in a changing California: a symposium for
5921 scientists and managers. USDA, Forest Service, Pacific Southwest Research Station, General Technical
5922 Report - 238, Albany, CA, pp. 399-407
- 5923 Dugger, K.M., E.D. Forsman, R.J. Davis, A.B. Franklin, and many others. In Review. Long-term Population
5924 Demographics of Northern Spotted Owls: 20 years after adoption of the NWFP. Presentation made at
5925 the Public Forum for Sharing Key Findings of the Northwest Forest Plan 20-Year Monitoring Reports,
5926 June 9, 2015, Vancouver, Washington. Accessed online on July 21, 2015.
- 5927 Dugger, K.M., F. Wagner, R.G. Anthony, and G.S. Olson. 2005. The relationship between habitat
5928 characteristics and demographic performance of northern spotted owls in southern Oregon. *Condor*
5929 107:863–878.
- 5930 Dugger, K., R.G. Anthony, L. S. Andrews. 2011. Transient dynamics of invasive competition barred owls,
5931 spotted owls, habitat, and demons of competition present. *Ecol. Applications*. 21(7):2459-2468.
- 5932 Ellis A.E., D.G. Mead, A.B. Allison, D.E. Stallknecht, and E.W. Howerth. 2007. Pathology and epidemiology
5933 of natural west nile viral infection of raptors in Georgia. *Journal of Wildlife Diseases*. 43(2): 214-223.
- 5934 Ellis, T., E. Schultz, and D. Press. 2013. Monitoring Northern Spotted Owls on Federal Lands in Marin
5935 County, California. 2012 Report. Natural Resource Technical Report NPS/SFAN/NRTR - 2013/829.
5936 National Park Service Inventory and Monitoring Program. Point Reyes Station, CA.
- 5937 Erler, J. 2012. Environmental Assessment (EA) for the Forest Management Plan (FMP), Yurok Indian
5938 Reservation, California.
- 5939 Eyes, S.A. 2014. The effects of fire severity on California Spotted Owl habitat use patterns. MS thesis,
5940 Humboldt State University, Arcata, CA.
- 5941 Farber, S.L., and A.J. Kroll. 2012. Site Occupancy Dynamics of Northern Spotted Owls in Managed
5942 Interior Douglas-Fir Forests, California, USA, 1995–2009. *J. Wildl. Manage.* 76(6):1145–1152.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 5943 Farber, S.L. and J. Whitaker. 2005. Diets of Northern Spotted Owls (*Strix occidentalis caurina*) in the
5944 Southern Cascades and Klamath Provinces of interior Northern California. Report prepared for US Fish
5945 and Wildlife Service for the review of the Spotted Owl Management Plan. Timber Products Company,
5946 Yreka, California.
- 5947 Forest Ecosystem Management Team (FEMAT). 1993. Forest Ecosystem Management: An Ecological,
5948 Economic, and Social Assessment. Report of the FEMAT. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing
5949 Office.
- 5950 Forest Stewardship Council (FSC). 2010a. FSC-US Forest Management Standard (v1.0). 2010.
- 5951 Forest Stewardship Council (FSC). 2010b. FSC-US Draft High Conservation Value Forest Assessment
5952 Framework. 2010.
- 5953 Forsman, E. 1975. A preliminary investigation of the Spotted Owl in Oregon [Thesis]. Oregon State
5954 University, Corvallis. 145 p.
- 5955 Forsman, E.D., E.C. Meslow, and H.M. Wight. 1984. Distribution and biology of the spotted owl in
5956 Oregon. *Wildlife Monographs* 87:1–64.
- 5957 Forsman, E.D., S. DeStefano, M.G. Raphael, and R.J. Gutiérrez, editors. 1996. Demography of the
5958 northern spotted owl. *Studies in Avian Biology* No. 17.
- 5959 Forsman, E.D., I.A. Otto, S.G. Sovern, M. Taylor, D.W. Hays, H. Allen, S.L. Roberts, and D.E. Seaman.
5960 2001. Spatial and temporal variation in diets of spotted owls in Washington. *J. Raptor Res.* 35:141–150.
- 5961 Forsman, E.D., R.G. Anthony, J.A. Reid, P.J. Loschl, S.G. Sovern, M. Taylor B.L. Biswell, A. Ellingson, E.C.
5962 Meslow, G.S. Miller, K.A. Swindle, J.A. Thraillkill, F.F. Wagner, and D.E. Seaman. 2002. Natal and breeding
5963 dispersal of northern spotted owls. *Wildlife Monographs* 149:1–35.
- 5964 Forsman, E.D., R.G. Anthony, K.M. Dugger, E.M. Glenn, A.B. Franklin, G.C. White, C.J. Schwarz, K.P.
5965 Burnham, D.R. Anderson, J.D. Nichols, J.E. Hines, J.B. Lint, R.J. Davis, S.H. Ackers, L.S. Andrews, B.L.
5966 Biswell, P.C. Carlson, L.V. Diller, S.A. Gremel, D.R. Herter, J.M. Higley, R.B. Horn, J.A. Reid, J. Rockweit, J.
5967 Schaberel, T.J. Snetsinger, and S.G. Sovern. 2011. Population Demography of the northern spotted owls:
5968 1985-2008. *Studies in Avian Biology*.
- 5969 Forsman, E.D., S.G. Sovern, M. Taylor, and B.L. Biswell. 2015. Home range and habitat selection by
5970 Northern Spotted Owls on the eastern slope of the Cascade Mountains, Washington. *J. Raptor Res.*
5971 49(2):109-128.
- 5972 Franklin, A.B. 1992. Population regulation in northern spotted owls: theoretical implications for
5973 management. Pages 815–827 in D.R. McCullough and R.H. Barrett (editors), *Wildlife 2001: populations*.
5974 Elsevier Applied Sciences, London, England.
- 5975 Franklin, J.F., and C.T. Dyrness. 1973. Natural vegetation of Oregon and Washington. Oregon State
5976 University Press, Corvallis, OR. 452p.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 5977 Franklin, A.B., J.P. Ward, R.J. Gutiérrez and G.I. Gould, Jr. 1990. Density of Northern Spotted Owls in
5978 northwest California. *J. Wildl. Management* 54:1-10.
- 5979 Franklin, A.B., K.P. Burnham, G.C. White, R.G. Anthony, E.D. Forsman, C. Schwarz, J.E. Nichols, and J.
5980 Hines. 1999. Range-wide status and trends in northern spotted owl populations. Colorado Cooperative
5981 Fish and Wildlife Research Unit, USGS, Biological Resources Division, Colorado State University, Ft.
5982 Collins, CO, and Oregon Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit, USGS, Biological Resources
5983 Division, Department of Fish and Wildlife, Oregon State University, Corvallis, OR.
- 5984 Franklin, A.B., D.R. Anderson, J.R. Gutiérrez, and K.P. Burnham. 2000. Climate, habitat quality, and
5985 fitness in northern spotted owl populations in northwestern California. *Ecological Monographs* 70:539–
5986 590.
- 5987 Franklin, A.B., P.C. Carlson, J.T. Rockweit, A. Rex, T. Zaffarano, B.N. Rubeck, D. Hecht, S. Philiposian and
5988 K. Wilson. 2013. Monitoring the population ecology of spotted owls, *Strix occidentalis caurina*, in
5989 Northwestern California: annual results, 2012. Annual progress report to Region 5, USDA Forest Service,
5990 Colorado State University.
- 5991 Franklin, A.B., P.C. Carlson, J.T. Rockweit, A. Rex, D. Garza, L. Platt, G. Sousa, C. Smith, and K. Wilson.
5992 2015. Monitoring the population ecology of spotted owls (*Strix occidentalis caurina*) in northwestern
5993 California: Annual results, 2014. Annual progress report for Region 5, USDA Forest Service. Colorado
5994 State University, Ft. Collins, CO. 32 p.
- 5995 Fruit Growers Supply Company (FGSC). 2012. Habitat Conservation Plan submitted to U.S Fish and
5996 Wildlife Service and California Department of Fish and Wildlife in fulfillment to obtain an incidental take
5997 permit for northern spotted owls, under section 10(a)(11)(B) of the Endangered Species Act and the
5998 state consistency determination. March 2012.
- 5999 Fuller, Terra. Personal Communication. 2014. Email received September 2, 2014.
- 6000 Funk, C.W., E.D. Forsman, T.D. Mullins, and S.M. Haig. 2008. Introgression and dispersal among spotted
6001 owl (*Strix occidentalis*) subspecies. *Evolutionary Applications* 1:161-171
- 6002 Funk, C.W., E.D. Forsman, M. Johnson, T. D. Mullins, and S. M. Haig. 2010. Evidence for recent
6003 population bottlenecks in northern spotted owls: *Strix occidentalis caurina*. *Conserv. Genet.* 11:1013-
6004 1021.
- 6005 Gabriel M.W., G.M. Wengert, J. M. Higley, S. Krogan, W. Sargent, and D. L. Clifford. 2013. Silent forest?
6006 rodenticides on illegal marijuana crops harm wildlife. *The Wildlife Society*. [Internet] [cited 2015 Jun 4]
6007 Available at www.wildlife.org
- 6008 Gaines, W.L., R.A. Strand, and S.D. Piper. 1997. Effects of the Hatchery Complex fires on Northern
6009 Spotted Owls in the Eastern Washington Cascades. *Proceedings, Fire Effects on Rare and Endangered
6010 Species and Habitats Conference, 1995. Coeur d’Alene, Idaho.*

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6011 Gancz A.Y., I.K. Barker, R. Lindsay, A. Dibernardo, K. McKeever and B. Hunter. 2002. West Nile virus
6012 outbreak in north American owls, Ontario, 2002. *Emerging Infectious Diseases*. 10(12): 2136-2142
- 6013 Garbelotto, M., J.M. Davidson, K. Ivors, P. E. Maloney, D. Hüberli, S. T. Koike, and D. M. Rizzo. 2003.
6014 Non-oak native plants are main hosts for sudden oak death pathogen in California. *Cal. Agric.* 57(1):18-
6015 23.
- 6016 Glenn, E.M., R.G. Anthony and E.D. Forsman. 2010. Population trends in northern spotted owls:
6017 Associations with climate in the Pacific Northwest. *Biological Conservation* 143:2543-2552.
- 6018 Glenn, E.M., R.G. Anthony, E.D. Forsman, and G.S. Olson. 2011. Reproduction of northern spotted owls:
6019 the role of local weather and climate. *J. Wildlife Management*, 75(6):1279-1294.
- 6020 Goheen, E.M., E. Hansen, A. Kanaskie, N. Osterbauer, J. Parke, J. Pscheidt, and G. Chastagner. 2006.
6021 Sudden oak death and *Phytophthora ramorum*. Oregon State University-Extension Service. EM 8877.
6022 16p.
- 6023 Grant, J. 1966. The barred owl in British Columbia. *The Murrelet*, 47(2):39-45
- 6024 Green Diamond Resource Company (GDRC). 2015. 22nd Annual Habitat Conservation Report. Annual
6025 report submitted to U.S Fish and Wildlife Service and California Department of Fish and Wildlife in
6026 fulfillment of requirements specified in condition I. of permit #PRT-767798, incidental take permit for
6027 northern spotted owls, under section 10(a)(11)(B) of the Endangered Species Act and the state
6028 consistency determination. February 15, 2015.
- 6029 Gremel, S.A. 2005. Factors controlling distribution and demography of Northern Spotted Owls in a
6030 reserved landscape. Thesis, University of Washington.
- 6031 Gutiérrez, R.J. 1989. Hematozoa from the spotted owl. *Journal of Wildlife Disease* 25(4): 614-618.
- 6032 Gutiérrez, R.J. 1996. Biology and distribution of the northern spotted owl. *Studies in Avian Biology* 17:2-
6033 5.
- 6034 Gutiérrez, R.J., A.B. Franklin, and W.S. LaHaye. 1995. Spotted Owl (*Strix occidentalis*) in A. Poole and F.
6035 Gill (editors), *The birds of North America*, No. 179. The Academy of Natural Sciences and the American
6036 Ornithologists' Union, Washington, D.C. 28 p.
- 6037 Gutiérrez, R.J., M. Cody, S. Courtney, and A.B. Franklin. 2007. The invasion of barred owls and its
6038 potential effect on the spotted owl: a conservation conundrum. *Biol Invasions* 9:181-196
- 6039 Hadfield, J.S., R.L. Mathiasen, and F.G. Hawksworth. 2000. Douglas-fir dwarf mistletoe. *Forest Insect and*
6040 *Disease, Leaflet* 54. USDA Forest Service. 10 p.
- 6041 Haig, S.M., T.D. Mullins, and E.D. Forsman. 2004a. Subspecific relationships and genetic structure in the
6042 spotted owl. *Conservation Genetics* 5:683-705.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6043 Haig, S.M., T.D. Mullins, E.D. Forsman, P.W. Trail, and L. Wennerberg. 2004b. Genetic identification of
6044 spotted owls, barred owls, and their hybrids: legal implications of hybrid identity. *Cons. Biology*
6045 18(5):1347-1357
- 6046 Hamer T.E. 1988. Home range size of the northern barred owl and northern spotted owl in western
6047 Washington. [Thesis] Western Washington University. 172 p.
- 6048 Hamer, T.E., E.D. Forsman, E.D. Fuchs, and M.L. Walters. 1994. Hybridization between barred and
6049 spotted owls. *The Auk* 119(2): 487-492.
- 6050 Hamer, T.E., D.L. Hays, C.M. Senger, and E.D. Forsman. 2001. Diets of Northern Barred Owls and
6051 Northern Spotted Owls in an area of sympatry. *J. Raptor Res.* 35:221–227.
- 6052 Hamer, T.E., E.D. Forsman, and E.M. Glenn. 2007. Home range attributes and habitat selection of barred
6053 owls and spotted owls in an area of sympatry. *The Condor* 109(4):750-768.
- 6054 Hansen, A.J. 2011. Contribution of source-sink theory to protected area science. Pgs 339-360 in J. Liu, V.
6055 Hull, A. Morzillo, and J. Wiens (eds). *Sources, Sinks, and Sustainability across Landscapes*. Cambridge
6056 University Press.
- 6057 Hanson, C.T., D.C. Odion, D.A. DellaSala and W.L. Baker. 2009. Overestimation of fire risk in the Northern
6058 Spotted Owl Recovery Plan. *Conservation Biology* 23:1314-1319.
- 6059 Hanson, C.T., D.C. Odion, D.A. DellaSala and W.L. Baker. 2010. More comprehensive recovery actions for
6060 northern spotted owls in dry forests: reply to Spies et al. *Conservation Biology* 24:334-337.
- 6061 Hayward, L. A. Bowles, J. Ha, and S. Wasser. 2014. Impacts of Vehicle Exposure on the Northern Spotted
6062 Owl. Center for Conservation Biology, University of Washington. Presentation given October 2014.
- 6063 Healey, S.P., W.B. Cohen, T.A. Spies, M. Moeur, D. Pflugmacher, M.G. Whitley, and M. Lefsky. 2008. The
6064 relative impact of harvest and fire upon landscape-level dynamics of older forests: Lessons from the
6065 Northwest Forest Plan. *Ecosystems* 11(7):1106-1119.
- 6066 Henke, A.L., T.Y. Chi, J. Smith and C. Brinegar. 2005. Spotted Owl (*Strix occidentalis*) microsatellite
6067 variation in California. Department of Biological Sciences, San Jose State University, San Jose, California.
6068 (referenced in USFWS Revised Recovery Plan, 2011)
- 6069 Herter, D.R., and L.L. Hicks. 2000. Barred owl and spotted owl populations and habitat in the Central
6070 Cascade Range of Washington. *J. of Raptor Research* 34(4):279-286.
- 6071 Hessburg, P.F., J.K. Agee, and J.F. Franklin. 2005. Dry forests and wildland fires of the inland Northwest
6072 USA: contrasting the landscape ecology of the pre-settlement and modern eras. *Forest Ecology and*
6073 *Management* 211: 117-139.
- 6074 Higley, J.M. 2012. Hoopa Valley Tribe Forest Management Plan (2011-2026) Programmatic Biological
6075 Assessment. Prepared January 16, 2012.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6076 Higley, J.M. and S.M. Mendia. 2013. Hoopa Valley Northern Spotted Owl Banding and Monitoring Report
6077 2013. Hoopa Tribal Forestry.
- 6078 Hoberg, E.P., R.J. Cawthorn, and O.R. Hedstrom. 1993. Enteric Coccidia (*Apicomplexa*) in a small
6079 intestine of the Northern Spotted Owl (*Strix occidentalis caurina*). *Journal of Wildlife Diseases* 29(3):
6080 495-497.
- 6081 Holland, E., J. hart, K. Cooper, M. Borchert, K. Frangioso, D.M. Rizzo, and R.K. Meentemeyer. 2009.
6082 Abstract from a paper presented at the Sudden Oak Death Science Symposium: The State of Our
6083 Knowledge, June 2009, Santa Cruz, California.
- 6084 Holt, D.W., R. Domenech, and A. Paulson. 2001. Status and distribution of barred owl in Montana.
6085 *Northwestern Naturalist* 82(3):102-110.
- 6086 Houston, C.S., and K.J. McGowan 1999 . The westward spread of the Barred Owl. *Blue Jay* 57:190-195.
- 6087 Hull, J., A. Hull, W. Reisen, Y. Fang, and H. Ernest. 2006. Variation of West Nile Virus antibody prevalence
6088 in migrating an dwintering hawks in Central California. *The Condor* 108: 435-439.
- 6089 Hull, J.M., J.J. Keane, L. Tell and H.B. Ernest. 2010. West Nile Virus Antibody Surveillance in three Sierra
6090 Nevada raptors of conservation concern. *The Condor* 112(1):168-172.
- 6091 Humboldt Redwood Company (HRC). 2013. Humboldt Redwood Company, LLC: Northern Spotted Owl
6092 Science Forum Status Review. Northern Spotted Owl Science Compendium, California Forestry
6093 Association, May 1, 2014.
- 6094 Humboldt Redwood Company (HRC). 2014. Northern Spotted Owl Annual Report 2013. Sixteenth Annual
6095 Report submitted to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, the California Department of Fish and Wildlife,
6096 the NOAA Fisheries, and the California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection; to fulfill the
6097 requirements of the Habitat Conservation Plan, 6.2, Northern Spotted Owl Conservation Plan. February
6098 1, 2014.
- 6099 Humboldt Redwood Company (HRC). 2015. Northern Spotted Owl Annual Report 2014. Sixteenth Annual
6100 Report submitted to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, the California Department of Fish and Wildlife,
6101 the NOAA Fisheries, and the California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection; to fulfill the
6102 requirements of the Habitat Conservation Plan, 6.2, Northern Spotted Owl Conservation Plan. February
6103 1, 2015.
- 6104 Hunter, J.E., R.J. Gutiérrez, and A.B. Franklin. 1995. Habitat configuration around spotted owl sites in
6105 Northwestern California. *The Condor* 97:684-693.
- 6106 Ishak, H. D., J.P. Dumbacher, J.P., N.L. Anderson, J.J. Keane, G. Valkiunas, S.M. Haig, L. A. Tell and R.N.M.
6107 Sehgal. 2008. Blood parasites in owls with conservation implications for the spotted owl (*Strix*
6108 *occidentalis*). *PLoS ONE* 3(5): e2304 1-10. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0002304

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6109 Irwin, L.L., D.F., Rock, and S.C Rock. 2007. Modeling foraging habitat of California Spotted Owls. Journal
6110 or Wildlife Management 71(4):1183-1191.
- 6111 Irwin, L.L., D.F., Rock, and S.C Rock. 2012. Habitat selection by northern spotted owls in mixed-
6112 coniferous forests. J. Wildlife Manage. 76:200–213.
- 6113 Irwin, L.L., D.F. Rock and S.C. Rock. 2013. Do northern spotted owls use harvested areas? Forest Ecology
6114 and Management 310:1029-1035.
- 6115 Jenness, J.S., P. Beier, and J.L. Ganey. 2004. Associations between forest fire and Mexican Spotted Owls.
6116 Forest Science 50(6):765-772.
- 6117 Jennings, S., R.L. Comier, and T. Gardall. 2011. Status of the barred owl in Marin County, California.
6118 Western Birds 42:103-110.
- 6119 Jenson, H.J., D.B. Adams, W.M. Merkle. 2006. Northern Spotted Owls in Marin County: 2005 Annual
6120 Report. National Park Service, 22 p.
- 6121 Johnson, N. K. 1994. Pioneering and natural expansion of breeding distributions in western North
6122 American birds. Pages 27-43 in A century of avifaunal change in western North America (J. R. Jehl and N.
6123 K. Johnson, Eds.). Studies in Avian Biology No. 15.
- 6124 Johnson, K.N., J.F. Franklin, J.W. Thomas and J. Gordon. 1991. Alternatives for management of late
6125 successional forests of the Pacific Northwest. A report to the Agriculture and Merchant and Marine
6126 Fisheries Committees of the U.S. House of Representative. Scientific Panel on Late Successional Forest
6127 Ecosystems, Washington, D.C.
- 6128 Kelly, E.G.. 2001. The range expansion of the Northern Barred Owl: and evaluation of the impact on
6129 Spotted Owls [Thesis]. Oregon State University.
- 6130 Kelly, E.G., and E.D. Forsman. 2004. Recent records of hybridization between barred owls (*Strix varia*)
6131 and northern spotted owl (*S. occidentalis caurina*). The Auk 121(3):806-810.
- 6132 Koch, F.H., and W.D. Smith. 2012. A revised sudden oak death risk map to facilitate national surveys.
6133 Chapter 7 in Potter, K.M.; Conkling, B.L. (eds.). Forest Health Monitoring 2009 National Technical Report.
6134 Gen. Tech. Rep. SRS-167. Asheville, NC: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Southern
6135 Research Station, pp. 109-136.
- 6136 Kroll, A.J., T.L. Fleming, and L.L. Irwin. 2010. Site occupancy dynamics of northern spotted owls in the
6137 Eastern Cascades, Washington, USA, 1990-2003. J. of Wildl Management 74(6):1264-1274.
- 6138 LaHaye, W.S. and R.J. Gutiérrez. 1999. Nest sites and nesting habitat of the northern spotted owl in
6139 northwestern California. Condor 101:324-330.
- 6140 LaHaye, W.S., R.J. Gutiérrez and J.R. Dunk. 2001. Natal dispersal of the spotted owl in southern
6141 California: Dispersal profile of an insular population. Condor 103:691–700.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6142 Lande, R. 1991. Population dynamics and extinction in heterogeneous environments: the northern
6143 spotted owl. Pages 566-580 in C.M. Perrins, J.D. Lebreton, and G.J.M. Hirons, editors. Bird population
6144 studies: relevance to conservation and management. Station Biologique de la Tour du Valat, France.
- 6145 Lee, D.E., M.L. Bond, and R.B. Siegel. 2012. Dynamics of Breeding-Season Site Occupancy of the
6146 California Spotted Owl in Burned Forests. *The Condor* 114(4): 792-802.
- 6147 Lehmkühl, J.F., K.D. Kistler, J.S. Begley and J. Boulanger. 2006. Demography of northern flying squirrels
6148 informs ecosystem management of western interior forests. *Ecological Applications* 16:584–600.
- 6149 Lenihan J.M., R. Drapek, R. Neilson, and D. Bachelet. 2003. Climate change effects on vegetation
6150 distribution, carbon stocks, and fire regimes in California. *Ecological Applications* 13:1667–1681.
6151 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1890/025295>
- 6152 Leskiw, T., and R.J. Gutiérrez. 1998. Possible predation of a spotted owl by a barred owl. *Western Birds*
6153 29:225-226.
- 6154 Lewicki, K.E., K. P. Huyvaert, A. J. Piaggio , L. V. Diller, and A. B. Franklin. 2015. Effects of barred owl (*Strix*
6155 *varia*) range expansion on Haemoproteus parasite assemblage dynamics and transmission in barred and
6156 northern spotted owls (*Strix occidentalis caurina*). *Biol Invas.* 17:1713–1727.
- 6157 Levy S. 2004. Native incursions: avian range expansions imperil threatened species. *Biosciences* 54(2):
6158 94- 98.
- 6159 Lima L.L., and T.P. Salmon. 2010. Assessing some potential environmental impacts from agriculture
6160 anticoagulant uses. University of California, Davis 2010. pp. 199-203
- 6161 Lint, J., B. Noon, R. Anthony, E. Forsman, M. Raphael, M. Collopy, and E. Starkey. 1999. Northern Spotted
6162 Owl effectiveness monitoring plan for the Northwest Forest Plan. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-
6163 440. USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR.
- 6164 Littell, J.S., D. McKenzie, D.L. Peterson, and A.L. Westerling. 2009. Climate and wildfire area burned in
6165 western U.S. ecoprovinces, 1916–2003. *Ecological Applications* 19:1003–1021.
- 6166 Livezey, K.B. 2009a. Range Expansion of Barred Owls, Part I: Chronology and Distribution. *Am. Midl. Nat.*
6167 161:49–56.
- 6168 Livezey, K.B. 2009b. Range Expansion of Barred Owls, Part II: Facilitating ecological changes. *Am. Midl.*
6169 *Nat.* 161:323-349
- 6170 Mai, J.A., W. Mark, L. Fischer, and A. Jirka. 2005. Aerial and Ground Surveys for Mapping the Distribution
6171 of *Phytophthora ramorum* in California. Abstract from a paper presented at the Sudden Oak Death
6172 Science Symposium: The State of Our Knowledge, January 2005, Monterey, California.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6173 Martinez-de la Puente J., S. Merino, G. Tomas, J. Moreno, J. Morales, E. Lobato, S. Garcia-Fraile and E.J.
6174 Belda. 2010. The blood parasite haemoproteus reduces survival in a wild bird: medication experiment.
6175 Biology Letters 6, 663- 665. doi:10.1098/rsbl.2010.0046
- 6176 Mazur, K.M., and P. C. James. 2000. Barred owl (*Strix varia*). In A. Poole (editor), The Birds of North
6177 America Online, No. 508. Cornell Lab of Ornithology, Ithaca, New York. Available online at
6178 <<http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/508/articles/introduction>>.
- 6179 McIntyre, P.J., J.H. Thorne, C.R. Dolanc, A.L. Flint, L.E. Flint, M. Kelly, and D.D. Ackerly. 2015. Twentieth-
6180 century shifts in forest structure in California: denser forests, smaller trees, and increased dominance of
6181 oaks. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 2015 112(13):4009-4014. Available online at
6182 <<http://www.pnas.org/content/112/5/1458.full>>
- 6183 McPherson, B.A., S.R. Mori, D.L. Wood, A.J. Storer, P. Svihra, N.M. Kelly, and R.B. Standiford. 2005.
6184 Sudden Oak Death Disease Progression in Oaks and Tanoaks. Abstract from a paper presented at the
6185 Sudden Oak Death Science Symposium: The State of Our Knowledge, January 2005, Monterey,
6186 California.
- 6187 McPherson, B. A., et al. 2010. Impacts of *Phytophthora ramorum* on Oaks and Tanoaks in Marin County,
6188 California Forests since 2000. Pp 210-212 in S. J. Frankel et al (Tech. Coord.), Gen. Tech. Rep. PSW-GTR-
6189 229. Albany, CA: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Southwest Research Station. 378
6190 p.
- 6191 McKenzie, D., Z.E. Gedalof, D.L. Peterson, and P. Mote. 2004. Climatic change, wildfire, and
6192 conservation. Conservation Biology 18:890–902.
- 6193 Meentemeyer, R.K., N. Cunniffe, A.Cook, D.M. Rizzo, and C.A. Gilligan. 2009. Predicting the Spread of
6194 Sudden Oak Death in California (2010-2030): Epidemic Outcomes Under No Control. Abstract from a
6195 paper presented at the Sudden Oak Death Fourth Science Symposium, June 2009, Santa Cruz, California.
6196 [http://www.fs.fed.us/psw/publications/documents/psw_gtr229/]
- 6197 Mendenhall, V.M., and L.P. Pank. 1980. Secondary poisoning of owls by anticoagulant rodenticides.
6198 Wildl. Soc. Bull. 8(4):311-315.
- 6199 Mendocino Redwood Company (MRC). 2014. Northern Spotted Owl Conservation and Management on
6200 Mendocino Redwood Company Forestlands. Northern Spotted Owl Science Compendium, California
6201 Forestry Association, May 1, 2014.
- 6202 Mendocino Redwood Company (MRC). 2015. 2014 Annual Report of Activities Covered Under Permit TE-
6203 058630-3 for Mendocino Redwood Company. Submitted to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the
6204 California Department of Fish and Wildlife. January 31, 2015.
- 6205 Merenlender, A., R. Standiford, and G. Giusti (Editors). 1996. Hardwood retention for North Coast
6206 California Timberlands: Northern Sonoma, Mendocino, Southwest Trinity, and Southern Humboldt

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6207 Counties. A report of the Regional Committee on Hardwood Retention, North Coast facilitated by
6208 Integrated Hardwood Range Management Program. 34 pp + 5 Apps.
- 6209 Meyer, J.S., L.L. Irwin and M.S. Boyce. 1998. Influence of habitat abundance and fragmentation on
6210 northern Spotted Owls in western Oregon. *Wildlife Monographs* 139:1–51.
- 6211 Miller, G.S. 1989. Dispersal of juvenile spotted owls in western Oregon [Thesis]., Oregon State
6212 University, Corvallis.
- 6213 Miller, C. and D. Urban. 2000. Connectivity of forest fuels and surface fire regimes. *Landscape Ecology*
6214 15:145-154.
- 6215 Miller, G.S., S.K. Nelson and W.C. Wright. 1985. Two-year-old female spotted owl breeds successfully.
6216 *Western Birds* 16:69–73.
- 6217 Miller, G.S., R.J. Small and E.C. Meslow. 1997. Habitat selection by spotted owls during natal dispersal in
6218 western Oregon. *J. Wildlife Management* 61:140–150.
- 6219 Miller, J.D., H.D. Safford, M. Crimmins, and A.E. Thode. 2009. Quantitative evidence for increasing forest
6220 fire severity in the Sierra Nevada and Southern Cascade Mountains, California and Nevada, USA.
6221 *Ecosystems* 12: 16-32.
- 6222 Miller, J.D., C.N. Skinner, H.D. Safford, E.E. Knapp, and C.M. Ramirez. 2012. Trends and causes of
6223 severity, size, and number of fires in northwestern California, USA. *Ecological Applications* 22(1):184-
6224 203.
- 6225 Monahan, W.B., and R.J. Hijmans. 2007. Distribution dynamics of invasion and hybridization by *Strix* spp.
6226 in western North America. *Ornithological Monographs* No. 63:55-66.
- 6227 Mouer, M., J.L. Ohmann, R.E. Kennedy, W.B. Cohen, M. J. Gregory, Z. Yand, H.M. Roberts, T.A. Spies, and
6228 M. Fiorella. 2011. Status and Trends of Late-Successional and Old-Growth Forests. The Northwest Forest
6229 Plan, the first 15 years (1994-2008). USDA General Technical Report PNW-GTR-853. 50 pp.
- 6230 Murray M. 2011. Anticoagulant rodenticide exposure and toxicosis in four species of birds of prey
6231 presented to a wildlife clinic in Massachusetts, 2006-2010. *Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine*,
6232 42(1):88-97.
- 6233 National Drug Intelligence Center. 2007. Domestic Cannabis Cultivation Assessment 2007, Appendix A.
6234 Document ID: 2007-L0848-001. Available at:
6235 <http://www.justice.gov/archive/ndic/pubs22/22486/appa.htm#start>
- 6236 Nemeth N., D. Gould, R. Bowen, and N. Komar. 2006. Natural and experimental west Nile infection in
6237 five raptor species. *Journal of Wildlife Diseases*, 42(1):1-13.
- 6238 Noon, B.R., and C.M. Biles. 1990. Mathematical demography of spotted owls in the Pacific Northwest.
6239 *Journal of Wildlife Management* 54:18-27.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6240 Norman, S. P., and A. H. Taylor. 2002. Variation in fire return intervals across a mixed conifer forest
6241 landscape. Proceedings of Fire in Sugihara, N.C., Moreales, M.E., Morales, T.J., Proceedings of the
6242 symposium on fire in California ecosystems: integrating ecology, prevention, and management.
6243 Association of Fire Ecology Miscellaneous Publication 1:170–179.
- 6244 Norman, S. P., and A. H. Taylor. 2003. Tropical and north Pacific teleconnections influence fire regimes in
6245 pine-dominated forests of northeastern California, USA. Journal of Biogeography 30(7): 1081-1092.
- 6246 Odion D.C., Hanson C.T. 2006. Fire severity in conifer forests of the Sierra Nevada, California. Ecosystems
6247 9:1177–89.
- 6248 Odion, D.C., E.J. Frost, J.R. Strittholt, H. Jiang, D.A. DellaSala, and M.A. Moritz. 2004. Patterns of fire
6249 severity and forest conditions in the western Klamath Mountains, California. Conservation Biology 18(4):
6250 927-936.
- 6251 Office of National Drug Control Policy. Marijuana on Public and Tribal Lands webpage, accessed on
6252 September 2, 2015. <https://www.whitehouse.gov/ondcp/marijuana-on-public-lands>.
- 6253 Olson, G.S., E.M. Glenn, R.G. Anthony, E.D. Forsman, J.A. Reid, P.J. Loschl, and W.J. Ripple. 2004.
6254 Modeling demographic performance of northern spotted owls relative to forest habitat in Oregon. J.
6255 Wildlife Management 68:1039–1053.
- 6256 Olson, G.S., R.G. Anthony, E.D. Forsman, S.H. Ackers, P.J. Loschl, J.A. Reid, K.M. Dugger, E.M. Glenn, and
6257 W.J. Ripple. 2005. Modeling of site occupancy dynamics for northern spotted owls, with emphasis on
6258 the effects of barred owls. J. of Wildl Management 69(3):918-932.
- 6259 Padgett K.A., Reisen W.K., N. Kahl-Purcell, Y. Fang, B. Cahoon-Young, R. Carney, N. Anderson, L. Zucca, L.
6260 Woods, S. Husted and V.L. Kramer. 2007. West Nile virus infection in tree squirrels (*rodentia: sciuridae*)
6261 in California, 2004-2005. The American Society of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene 76(5): 810-813.
- 6262 Pearson, R.R., and K.B. Livezey. 2003. Distribution, number, and site characteristics of spotted owls and
6263 barred owls in the Cascade Mountains of Washington. J. Rapt. Res. 37:265-76.
- 6264 Pierce D.W., T. Das, D.R. Cayan, E.P. Maurer, N.L. Miller, Y. Bao, M. Kanamitsu, K. Yoshimura, M.A.
6265 Snyder, L.C. Sloan, G. Franco and M. Tyree. 2011. Probabilistic estimates of future changes in California
6266 temperature and precipitation using statistical and dynamical downscaling. [Internet] Springer-Verlags
6267 [cited 2015 Jun 8] Available from (doi:10.1007/s00382-012-1337-9)
- 6268 Pious, M. 1995 Home range and habitat use of spotted owls in managed Redwood/Douglas fir forests,
6269 California. Louisiana-Pacific Corporation, Forestry Department, Calpella, CA.
- 6270 Press, D., W. Merkle, H. Jensen, F. Taroc, and T. Ellis. 2012. Monitoring northern spotted owls on federal
6271 lands in Marin County, California: 2010-2011 Report. Natural Resources Technical Report
6272 NPS/SFAN/NRTR – 2012/606. USDI, National Park Service, Natural Resource Stewardship and Science,
6273 Fort Collins, Colorado.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6274 Pulliam, R.H. 1988. Sources, sinks, and population regulation. *American Naturalist* 132:652–661.
- 6275 Rapp, V. 2005. Conserving old forest in landscape shaped fire. USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest
6276 Research Station, Issue 11.[cited 2015 Jun 8] Available at [link]
- 6277 Rattner B., K.E. Horak, R.S. Lazarus, D. A. Goldade. 2014. Toxicokinetics and coagulopathy threshold of
6278 the rodenticide diphacinone in eastern screech-owls (*Megascops asio*). *Environmental Toxicology and*
6279 *Chemistry*, Vol. 33, No. 1, pp. 74-81
- 6280 Regli Estate. 1995. Multi-Species Habitat Conservation Plan and Section 10(a) Application. Habitat
6281 Conservation Plan to U.S Fish and Wildlife Service and California Department of Fish and Wildlife in
6282 fulfillment to obtain an incidental take permit for northern spotted owls, under section 10(a) of the
6283 Endangered Species Act and the state consistency determination. July 7, 1995.
- 6284 Ripple W.J., P.D. Lattin, K.T. Hershey, F.F. Wagner, and E. Charles. 1997. Landscape composition and
6285 pattern around northern spotted owl nest sites in southwest Oregon. *The Journal of Wildlife*
6286 *Management*, 61(1): 151-158.
- 6287 Ripple, W.J., K.T. Hershey, and R.G. Anthony. 2000. Historical forest patterns of Oregon's central Coast
6288 Range. *Biological Conservation* 93:127-133.
- 6289 Ritchie, M. W. 2005. Ecological research at the Gooseneck Adaptive Management Area in northeastern
6290 California. USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Gen. Tech. Rep. PSW-GTR-192: 128
6291 p.
- 6292 Rizzo, D.M., and M. Garbelotto. 2003. Sudden oak death: endangering California and Oregon forest
6293 ecosystems. *Front Ecology Environment* 1(5): 197-204.
- 6294 Roberts, S.L., J.W. Wagtendonk, A.K. Miles, and D.A. Kelt. 2011. Effects of fire on Spotted Owl site
6295 occupancy in a late-successional forest. *Biological Conservation* 144:610-619.
- 6296 Roberts, K., B. Dotters, R. Feamster, and J. Kelley. 2015. 2014 Sierra Pacific Industries Annual Reporting
6297 for Northern Spotted Owl Census in Northern California. Submitted to California Department of Fish and
6298 Wildlife, Sacramento, CA, January 31, 2015.
- 6299 Rockweit J.T., A.B. Franklin, G.S. Bakken, R.J. Gutiérrez . 2012. Potential influences of climate and nest
6300 structure on spotted owl reproductive success: a biophysical approach. *PLoS ONE* 7(7): e41498 1-11.
6301 doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0041498
- 6302 Rosenberg, D.K., K.A. Swindle, and R.G. Anthony. 2003. Influence of prey abundance on northern
6303 spotted owl reproductive success in western Oregon. *Can. J. Zool* 81:1715-1725.
- 6304 Saito, E.K., L. Sileo, D.E. Green, C.U. Meteyer, G.S. McLaughlin, K.A. Converse, and D.E. Docherty. 2007.
6305 Raptor mortality due to West Nile Virus in the United States, 2002. *J. of Wildl Diseases* 43(2):206-213.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6306 Sanchez-Barbudo I.S., P.R. Camarero, R. Mateo. 2012 Primary and secondary poisoning by anticoagulant
6307 rodenticide of non-target animals in Spain. *Science of the Total Environment* 420 (2012) 280-288.
- 6308 Schilling, J.W., K.M. Dugger, and R.G. Anthony. 2013. Survival and home-range size of northern spotted
6309 owls in Southwestern Oregon. *J. of Rap Research* 47(1):1-14.
- 6310 Schmidt, K. 2013. Northern spotted owl monitoring and inventory Redwood National and State Parks
6311 2012 annual report.
- 6312 Schwind, B. (compiler). 2008. Monitoring trends in burn severity: Report in the PNW and PSWt Fires -
6313 1984 to 2005. Available online: <http://mtbs.gov/>.
- 6314 Schumaker, N.H., A. Brookes, J.R. Dunk, B. Woodbridge, J.A. Heinrichs, J.J. Lawler, C. Carroll, and D.
6315 LaPlante. 2014. Mapping sources, sinks, and connectivity using a simulation model of northern spotted
6316 owls. *Landscape Ecology* 29:579-592.
- 6317 Seamans, M.E. and R.J. Gutiérrez. 2007. Sources of variability on spotted owl population growth rate:
6318 testing predictions using long-term mark-recapture data. *Oecologia* 152:57-70.
- 6319 Shaw D., 2007. Sudden oak death *phytophthora ramorum*. Forest Health Fact: EC 1607-E
- 6320 Simpson Timber Company (STC). 1992. Habitat Conservation Plan (HCP) Habitat Conservation Plan for
6321 the Northern Spotted Owl on the California Timberlands of Simpson Timber Company. Habitat
6322 conservation plan submitted to U.S Fish and Wildlife Service and California Department of Fish and
6323 Wildlife in fulfillment of requirements to obtain a federal permit for the incidental take of northern
6324 spotted owls, under section 10(a)(11)(B) of the Endangered Species Act and the state consistency
6325 determination. September 17, 1992.
- 6326 Singleton, P.H. 2015. Forest structure within Barred Owl (*Strix varia*) home ranges in the Eastern
6327 Cascade Range, Washington. *J. Rap. Res.* 49(2):129-140.
- 6328 Singleton, P.H., J.F. Lehmkuhl, W.L. Gaines, and S.A. Graham. 2010. Barred owl space use and habitat
6329 selection in Eastern Cascades, Washington. *J. of Wildl Management* 74(2):285-294.
- 6330 Sisco, C.L. 1990 . Seasonal home range and habitat ecology of spotted owls in northwestern California.
6331 Thesis, Humboldt State University, Arcata, California.
- 6332 Skinner, C.N. And A.H. Taylor. 2006. Southern Cascades Bioregion. In: Sugihara, N. G. van Wagtendonk, J.
6333 W.; Fites-Kaufmann, J.; Shaffer, K. E.; Thode, A. E., editors. 2006. Fire in California's ecosystems.
6334 University of California Press, Berkeley. pp. 195-224.
- 6335 Skinner, C.N., A.H. Taylor, J.K. Agee. 2006. Klamath Mountains Bioregion. in: N. G. Sugihara, J. W. van
6336 Wagtendonk, J. Fites-Kaufmann, K. E. Shaffer, and A. E. Thode, editors. Fire in California's ecosystems.
6337 University of California Press, Berkeley: 170-194.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6338 Solis, D.M., and R.J. Gutiérrez. 1990. Summer habitat ecology of northern spotted owls in northwestern
6339 California. *Condor* 92:739–748.
- 6340 Sovern, S.G., E.D. Forsman, B.L. Biswell, D.N. Rolph and M. Taylor. 1994. Diurnal behavior of the spotted
6341 owl in Washington. *Condor* 96:200–202.
- 6342 Sovern, S.G., E.D. Forsman, G.S. Olson, B.L. Biswell, M. Taylor, and R.G. Anthony. 2014. Barred owls and
6343 landscape attributes influences territory occupancy of northern spotted owls. *The Journal of Wildlife*
6344 *Management* 78(8): 1436-1443
- 6345 Spracklen, D.V., L. J. Mickley, J.A. Logan, R.C. Hudman, R. Yevich, M.D. Flannigan, and A.L. Westerling.
6346 2009. Impacts of climate change from 2000 to 2050 on wildfire activity and carbonaceous aerosol
6347 concentrations in the western United States, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 114, D20301, doi:10.1029/2008JD010966
- 6348 Spies, T.A., M.A. Hemstrom, A. Youngblood, and S. Hummel. 2006. Conserving old-growth forest
6349 diversity in disturbance-prone landscapes. *Conservation Biology* 20(2): 351-362.
- 6350 Spies, T.A., J.D. Miller, J.B. Buchanan, J.F. Lehmkuhl, J.F. Franklin, S.P. Healey, P.F. Hessburg, H.D. Safford,
6351 W.B. Cohen, R.S.H. Kennedy, E.E. Knapp, J.K. Agee and M. Moeur. 2010b. Underestimating risks to the
6352 northern spotted owl in fire-prone forests: response to Hanson et al. *Conservation Biology* 24:330–333.
- 6353 Steel, Z.L., H.D. Safford, and J.H. Viers. 2015. The fire frequency-severity relationship and the legacy of
6354 fire suppression in California forests. *Ecosphere* 6(1):8.
- 6355 Stralberg, D., K.E. Fehring, L.Y. Pomara, N. Nur, D.B. Adams, D. Hatch, G.R. Geupel, and S. Allen. 2009.
6356 Modeling nest-site occurrence for the northern spotted owl at its southern range limit in central
6357 California. *Landscape and Urban Planning* 90: 76–85.
- 6358 Stone, W.B., J.C. Okoniewski, J.R. Stedelin. 2002. Anticoagulant rodenticides and raptors: recent findings
6359 from New York, 1998-2001. *Bulletin of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology*. (2003) 70:34-40
- 6360 Swarthout, E.C.H., and R. J. Steidl. 2001. Flush responses of Mexican Spotted Owls to recreationists. *J.*
6361 *Wildlife Management* 55(2):312-317.
- 6362 Swarthout, E.C.H., and R.J. Steidl. 2003. Experimental effects of hiking on breeding Mexican Spotted
6363 Owls. *Conservation Biolog*, 17(1):307-315
- 6364 Swindle, K.A., W.J. Ripple, E.C. Meslow, and D.J. Schafer. 1999. Old-forest distribution around spotted
6365 owl nests in the central Cascade Mountains, Oregon. *J. Wildlife Management* 63:1212-1221.
- 6366 Tanner, R.G., and R.J. Gutiérrez. 1995. A partial inventory of Northern Spotted Owls (*Strix occidentalis*
6367 *caurina*) in Redwood National Park, 1994. Unpubl. Rep., Arcata, CA U.S.A.
- 6368 Arcata, CA U.S.A. Taylor, A.H. 2000. Fire regimes and forest changes in mid and upper montane forests
6369 of the southern Cascades, Lassen Volcanic National Park, California, U.S.A. *Journal of Biogeography*
6370 27:87-104.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6371 Taylor, R.J. 1993. An estimate of total population of Northern Spotted Owls in California. California
6372 Forestry Association Technical Report No. 13. Sacramento, CA, U.S. A. NSO Compendium 547- 556 p.
- 6373 Taylor, A.H., and C.N. Skinner. 1998. Fire history and landscape dynamics in a late-successional reserve,
6374 Klamath Mountains, California, USA. *Forest Ecology and Management* 111: 285-301.
- 6375 Taylor, A.H., and C.N. Skinner. 2003. Spatial patterns and controls on historical fire regimes and forest
6376 structure in the Klamath Mountains. *Ecological Applications* 13(3): 704-719.
- 6377 Tempel, D.J., and W.D. Tietje. 2005. Potential Effects of Sudden Oak Death on Small Mammal and
6378 Herpetofauna in Coast Live Oak (*Quercus agrifolia*) Woodlands. Abstract from a paper presented at the
6379 Sudden Oak Death Science Symposium: The State of Our Knowledge, January 2005, Monterey,
6380 California.
- 6381 Tempel, D.J., W.D. Tietje, and D.E. Winslow. 2005. Vegetation and Small Vertebrate of Oak Woodlands
6382 and Low and High Risk for Sudden Oak Death in San Luis Obispo County, California. Abstract from a
6383 paper presented at the Sudden Oak Death Science Symposium: The State of Our Knowledge, January
6384 2005, Monterey, California.
- 6385 Thomas, J.W., E.D. Forsman, J.B. Lint, E.C. Meslow, B.R. Noon, and J. Verner. 1990. A conservation
6386 strategy for the northern spotted owl. Interagency Scientific Committee to Address the Conservation of
6387 the Northern Spotted Owl. USDA Forest Service, USDI Bureau of Land Management, USDI Fish and
6388 Wildlife Service, and USDI National Park Service. Portland, Oregon. 458 p.
- 6389 Thomas, Jack Ward, Jerry F. Franklin, John Gordon, and K. Norman Johnson. 2006. The Northwest Forest
6390 Plan: Origins, Components, Implementation Experience, and Suggestions for Change. *Conservation
6391 Biology* 20 (2): 277–87.
- 6392 Thomas, P.J., P. Mineau, R.F. Shore, L. Champoux, P.A. Martin, L.K. Wilson, G. Fitzgerald, and J.E. Elliot.
6393 2011. Second generation anticoagulant rodenticides in predatory birds: probabilistic characterization of
6394 toxic liver concentrations and implications for predatory bird populations in Canada. *Environ. Int.*
6395 37:914-920.
- 6396 Thome, D.M. C.J. Zabel, and L.V. Diller. 1999. Forest stand characteristics and reproduction of northern
6397 spotted owls in managed north-coastal California forests. *J. Wildlife Management* 63(1):44-59.
- 6398 Tompa, F.S. 1971. Catastrophic mortality and its population consequences. *Auk* 88:753–759
- 6399 Thompson C., R. Sweitzer, M. Gabriel, K. Purcell, R. Barrett, R. Poppenga. 2013. Impacts of rodenticide
6400 and insecticide toxicants from marijuana cultivation sites on fisher survival rates in the Sierra National
6401 Forest, California. *Conservation Letters* 0 (2013) 1-12
- 6402 Tietje, W.D., D.E. Winslow, and D.J. Tempel. 2005. The Effects of Sudden Oak Death on Wildlife – Can
6403 Anything Be Learned From the American Chestnut Blight? Abstract from a poster presented at the

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6404 Sudden Oak Death Science Symposium: The State of Our Knowledge, January 2005, Monterey,
6405 California.
- 6406 USDA Forest Service (USFS). 2003. Biscuit post-fire assessment - Rogue River and Siskiyou National
6407 Forests: Josephine and Curry Counties. Siskiyou National Forest. Grants Pass, OR. 210 p.
- 6408 U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service (USDA) and Bureau of Land Management (BLM). 1994a.
6409 Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) on Management of Habitat for Late-
6410 Successional and Old-Growth Forest Related Species within the Range of the Northern Spotted Owl.
6411 USDA Forest Service, Portland, Oregon, and BLM, Moscow, Idaho.
- 6412 U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service (USDA) and Bureau of Land Management (BLM). 1994b.
6413 Record of Decision for Amendments to Forest Service and Bureau of Land Management Planning
6414 Documents within the Range Of the Northern Spotted Owl and Standards and Guidelines for
6415 Management of Habitat for Late-Successional and Old-Growth Forest Related Species within the Range
6416 of the Northern Spotted Owl. USDA Forest Service, Portland, Oregon, and BLM, Moscow, Idaho.
- 6417 U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service (USDA) and USDI (U.S. Department of the Interior). 1994.
6418 Final supplemental environmental impact statement on management of habitat for late-successional
6419 and old-growth forest related species within the range of the northern spotted owl. U.S. Forest Service
6420 and U.S. Bureau of Land Management, Portland, Oregon.
- 6421 U.S. Department of Interior (USDOI), Bureau of Land Management (BLM), and California Department of
6422 Fish and Game (CDFW). 2003. Final Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental Impact Report
6423 (EIS/EIR) for Headwaters Forest Reserve Proposed Resource Management Plan. USDOI BLM Arcata,
6424 California, and CDFG Eureka, California.
- 6425 U.S. Department of Interior (USDOI) and Bureau of Land Management (BLM). 2004a. Record of Decision
6426 (ROD) for Headwaters Forest Reserve Resource Management Plan.
- 6427 U.S. Department of Interior (USDOI) and Bureau of Land Management (BLM). 2004b. Proposed Resource
6428 Management Plan and Final Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) for King Range National Conservation
6429 Area. Department of the Interior BLM, Arcata, California.
- 6430 U.S. Department of Interior (USDOI) and Bureau of Land Management (BLM). 2005. Record of Decision
6431 (ROD) for King Range National Conservation Area Resource Management Plan. Department of the
6432 Interior BLM, Arcata, California.
- 6433 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 1990. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants;
6434 determination of threatened status for the northern Spotted Owl. Federal Register 55:26114–26194.
- 6435 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 1992. Recovery plan for the Northern Spotted Owl. Unpublished
6436 Report. U.S. Department of Interior, Washington, DC.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6437 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2002. Safe Harbor Agreement with Forster-Gill, Inc., for
6438 Voluntary Enhancement/Restoration Activities Benefiting Northern Spotted Owl at Blue Lake, California.
6439 Permit N. TE057898-0.
- 6440 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2008a. Final Recovery Plan for the Northern Spotted Owl (*Strix*
6441 *occidentalis caurina*). Portland, Oregon.
- 6442 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2008b. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service review of timber harvest
6443 plans and non-industrial management plans, transitional documents. Letter to CAL FIRE dated February
6444 1, 2008.
- 6445 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2009. Regulatory and scientific basis for U.S. Fish and Wildlife
6446 Service guidance for evaluation of take for northern spotted owls on private timberlands in California's
6447 northern interior region.
- 6448 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2011a. Revised Recovery Plan for the Northern Spotted Owl (*Strix*
6449 *occidentalis caurina*). Portland, Oregon.
- 6450 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2012. Protocol for Surveying Proposed Management Activities
6451 that May Impact Northern Spotted Owls. Portland, Oregon.
- 6452 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2012. Revised Northern Spotted Owl Critical Habitat. Portland,
6453 Oregon.
- 6454 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2013. Experimental Removal of Barred Owls to Benefit
6455 Threatened Northern Spotted Owls. Final Environmental Impact Statement, July 2013. U.S. Fish and
6456 Wildlife Service, Portland, Oregon.
- 6457 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2000a. Redwood National and State Parks General Management Plan /
6458 General Plan. U.S. Department of the Interior & California Department of Parks and Recreation.
- 6459 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2000b. Record of Decision for Final EIS/GMP for Redwood National and
6460 State Parks.
- 6461 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2004. Final Fire Management Plan Environmental Impact Statement,
6462 Point Reyes National Seashore and North District of Golden Gate National Recreation Area.
- 6463 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2006a. Operational Strategy for the Fire Management Plan, Point Reyes
6464 National Seashore and Northern Lands of Golden Gate National Recreation Area.
- 6465 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2006b. Record of Decision for the Final Environmental Impact
6466 Statement/Fire Management Plan Golden Gate National Recreation Area Marin, San Francisco and San
6467 Mateo Counties, California.
- 6468 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2008. South Fork Lost Man Creek Second Growth Forest Restoration
6469 Environmental Assessment.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6470 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2009a. Finding of No Significant Impact for Second Growth Forest
6471 Restoration South Fork Lost Man Creek Redwood National Park.
- 6472 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2009b. Redwood National Park Trail and Backcountry Management
6473 Plan Environmental Assessment.
- 6474 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2010a. Redwood National Park Fire Management Plan Environmental
6475 Assessment (EA) and Draft Fire Management Plan.
- 6476 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2010b. Redwood National and State Parks Draft Fire Management Plan.
- 6477 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2014. Final General Management Plan Environmental Impact
6478 Statement for the Golden Gate National Recreation Area and Muir Woods National Monument. U.S.
6479 Department of the Interior. Available online [<http://www.nps.gov/goga/learn/management/index.htm>]
- 6480 U.S. National Park Service (NPS) and California Department of Parks and Recreation (CDPR). 2013. Forest
6481 and Beach Corvid Monitoring and Management Trail and Backcountry Management Plan
6482 Implementation 2012 Progress Report.
- 6483 University of California (UC). <http://nrs.ucop.edu/map.htm>. Natural Reserve System. Accessed
6484 10/30/2014
- 6485 Vose J.M., D.L. Peterson, and T. Patel-Weynand. 2012. Effects of Climatic Variability and Change on
6486 Forest Ecosystems: A Comprehensive Science Synthesis for the U.S. Forest Sector. U.S. Department of
6487 Agriculture. Pacific Northwest Research Station. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-870. [cited 2015
6488 Jun 12]
- 6489 Walker, L.A., A. Turk, S.M. Long, C.L. Wienburg, J. Best, and R.F. Shore. 2008. Second generation
6490 anticoagulant rodenticides in tawny owls from Great Britain. *Sci. Total Environ.* 392(1):93-98.
- 6491 Ward, J.W. Jr. 1990. Spotted owl reproduction, diet and prey abundance in northwest California. Thesis,
6492 Humboldt State University, Arcata, California.
- 6493 Ward, J.W. Jr., R.J. Gutiérrez and B.R. Noon. 1998. Habitat selection by northern Spotted Owls: the
6494 consequences of prey selection and distribution. *Condor* 100:79–92.
- 6495 Wasser, S.K., K. Bevis, G. King, and E. Hanson. 1997. Noninvasive physiological measures of disturbances
6496 in the northern spotted owl. *Conservation Biology*, Vol. 11, No. 4(Aug., 1997) pp. 1019-1022
- 6497 Wasser, S.K., and K. Hunt. 2005. Noninvasive measures of reproduction function and disturbance in the
6498 barred owl, great horned owl, and northern spotted owl. *New York Academy of Science* 1046: 1-29.
- 6499 Watkinson, A.R., and W.J. Sutherland. 1995. Sources, sinks and pseudo-sinks. *Journal of Animal Ecology*
6500 64:126–130.
- 6501 Weathers, W.W., P.J. Hodum and J.A. Blakesley. 2001. Thermal ecology and ecological energetics of the
6502 California Spotted Owl. *Condor* 103:678–690.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6503 Westerling, A.L., and B.P. Bryant. 2008. Climate change and wildlife in California. *Climate Change*, 87(1):
6504 S231-S249.
- 6505 Westerling, A.L., B.P. Bryant, H.K. Preisler, T.P. Holmes, H.G. Hidalgo, T. Das, and S.R. Shrestha. 2011.
6506 Climate change and growth scenarios for California wildfire. *Climatic Change* 109:445-463.
- 6507 Westerling, A.L., H.G. Hidalgo, D.R. Cayan, and T.W. Swetnam. 2006. Warming and earlier spring
6508 increase western U.S. forest wildfire activity. *Science* 313: 940-943.
- 6509 Wiens, J.D., R.G. Anthony, and E.D. Forsman. 2014. Competitive interactions and resource partitioning
6510 between Northern Spotted Owls and Barred Owls in Western Oregon. *Wildlife Monographs* 185: 1-50.
- 6511 Wilson, T.M., and E.D. Forsman. 2013. Thinning Effects on Spotted Owl Prey and Other Forest-dwelling
6512 Small Mammals. In P.D. Anderson and K.L. Ronnenberg, (eds.). *Density Management for the 21st*
6513 *Century: West Side Story*. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-880. USDA Forest Service, Pacific
6514 Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR.
- 6515 Wheeler S.S., C.M. Barker, Y. Fang, M.V. Armijos, B.D. Carroll, S. Husted, W.O. Johnson, and W. K. Reisen.
6516 Differential impact of west Nile virus on California birds. *The Condor* 111(1):1-20
- 6517 Wright, A.L., and G.D. Hayward. 1998. Barred owl range expansion into the central Idaho wilderness. *J.*
6518 *of Rap Research* 32(2):77-81.
- 6519 Young K.E., A.B. Franklin, and J.P. Ward. 1993. Infestation of northern spotted owls by hippoboscid
6520 (diptera) flies in northwestern California. *Journal of Wildlife Disease*, 29(2):278-283.
- 6521 Yurok Forestry Department. 2012. Forest Management Plan Yurok Indian Sustained Yield Lands.
- 6522 Zabel, C.J., K.M. McKelvey and J.P. Ward, Jr. 1995. Influence of primary prey on home-range size and
6523 habitat-use patterns of northern spotted owls (*Strix occidentalis caurina*). *Canadian J. Zoology* 73:433-
6524 439.
- 6525 Zabel, C.J., J.R. Dunk, H.B. Stauffer, L.M. Roberts, B.S. Mulder, and A. Wright. 2003. Northern Spotted
6526 Owl habitat models for research and management application in California. *Ecological Applications*
6527 13(4):1027-1040.
- 6528 Zielinski, W. J., N. P. Duncan, E. C. Farmer, R. L. Truex, A. P. Clevenger, and R. H. Barrett. 1999. Diet of
6529 fishers (*Martes pennanti*) at the southernmost extent of their range. *J. Mammalogy* 80:961-971.
- 6530 Zielinski, W.J., R.L. Truex, G.A. Schmidt, F.V. Schlexer, K.N. Schmidt, and R.H. Barrett. 2004. Home range
6531 characteristics of fishers in California. *J. Mammalogy*, 85(4):6
6532

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6533 **Appendix 1. Forest Practice Rule definitions of silvicultural prescriptions.**

6534 The Forest Practice Rules differentiate silvicultural methods into four silvicultural categories. These
6535 silvicultural categories include even-aged management, uneven-aged management, intermediate
6536 treatments, and special prescriptions.

6537
6538 An Alternative silvicultural prescription can be included in a timber harvest plan when an alternative
6539 regeneration method or intermediate treatment is more effective or more feasible than any of the
6540 standard silvicultural methods.

6541 **Even-aged Management**

6542 Section 913.1 – Even-aged management are methods designed to replace a harvestable stand with well-
6543 spaced growing trees of commercial species.

6544
6545 Clearcutting

6546 Section 913.1(b) – Clearcutting regeneration method involves the removal of a stand in one
6547 harvest.

6548
6549 Seed Tree

6550 Section 913.1(c) – The seed tree regeneration method involves the removal of a stand in one
6551 harvest except for well distributed seed trees of desired species which are left singly or in
6552 groups to restock the harvested area.

6553
6554 Seed Tree Seed Step

6555 Section 913.1(c)(1) – Seed Tree Seed Step: The seed tree seed step is the regeneration
6556 step and shall meet the following requirements:

6557 (A) Retention of at least the following basal area of seed trees per acre which are 18
6558 inches dbh or greater:

- 6559 1. Fifteen square feet basal area on site I, II and III lands and
6560 2. Twelve square feet basal area on site IV and V lands.

6561 The seed trees must be of full crown, capable of seed production and representative of
6562 the best phenotypes available in the preharvest stand.

6563 (B) No point within the logged area shall be more than 150 feet from a seed tree.

6564 (C) Seed tree species and site preparation measures shall be specified in the plan by
6565 the RPF.

6566 (D) Seed trees shall be marked by or under the supervision of an RPF prior to felling
6567 operations.

6568 (E) If natural regeneration is inadequate within two years after the first August
6569 following completion of timber operations, seed trees may be harvested and
6570 artificial regeneration shall be used to meet the requirements of Section
6571 912.7(b)(1) [932.7(b)(1), 952.7(b)(1)].

6572
6573 Seed Tree Removal Step

6574 Section 913.1(c)(2) – No more than 15 predominant trees per acre may be removed in
6575 the seed tree removal step. Not more than 50 sq. ft. of basal area of predominant trees
6576 per acre may be removed in the seed tree removal step. The seed tree removal step
6577 may be utilized when the regeneration present exceeds the minimum stocking
6578 requirements set forth in Section 912.7(b)(1)[932.7(b)(1), 952.7(b)(1)].
6579

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6580
6581
6582
6583
6584
6585
6586
6587
6588
6589
6590
6591
6592
6593
6594
6595
6596
6597
6598
6599
6600
6601
6602
6603
6604
6605
6606
6607
6608
6609
6610
6611
6612
6613
6614
6615
6616
6617
6618
6619
6620
6621
6622
6623
6624
6625
6626
6627

Shelterwood

Section 913.1(d) – The shelterwood regeneration method reproduces a stand via a series of harvests (preparatory, seed, and removal). The preparatory step is utilized to improve the crown development, seed production capacity and wind firmness of designated seed trees. The seed step is utilized to promote natural reproduction from seed. The removal step is utilized when a fully stocked stand of reproduction has become established, and this step includes the removal of the protective overstory trees. The shelterwood regeneration method is normally utilized when some shade canopy is considered desirable for the establishment of regeneration.

Shelterwood Preparatory Step

Section 913.1(d)(1) – The shelterwood preparatory step shall meet the following minimum standards:

- (A) At least the following basal area of seed trees per acre which are 18 inches dbh or greater shall be retained.
 1. Thirty square feet basal area on site I, II and III lands and
 2. Twenty four square feet basal area on site IV and V lands.

The seed trees must be of full crown, capable of seed production and representative of the best phenotypes available in the preharvest stand.

- (B) No point within the logged area shall be more than 100 ft. from a seed tree.
- (C) Seed tree species shall be specified in the plan by the RPF.
- (D) At least 125 sq. ft. of basal area per acre on Site I lands, and 75 sq. ft. of basal area per acre on Site II and III lands and 50 sq. ft. of basal area per acre on site IV and V lands shall be retained.
- (E) The minimum stocking standards of 14 CCR § 912.7(b)(1) [932.7(b)(1), 952.7(b)(1)] shall be met immediately upon completion of operations.

Shelterwood Seed Step

Section 913.1(d)(2) – The shelterwood seed step is the regeneration step and shall meet the following standards:

- (A) At least the following basal area of seed trees per acre which are 18 inches dbh or greater shall be retained.
 1. Thirty square feet basal area on site I, II and III lands and
 2. Twenty four square feet basal area on site IV and V lands.

The seed trees must be of full crown, capable of seed production and representative of the best phenotypes available in the preharvest stand.

- (B) No point within the logged area shall be more than 100 ft. from a seed tree.
- (C) Seed tree species and site preparation measures shall be specified in the plan by the RPF.
- (D) Seed trees shall be marked by or under the supervision of an RPF prior to felling operations.
- (E) If natural regeneration is inadequate within two years after the first August following completion of timber operations, seed trees may be harvested and artificial regeneration shall be used to meet the requirements of 14 CCR § 912.7(b)(1), [932.7(b)(1), 952.7(b)(1)].
- (F) In the absence of a Sustained Yield Plan, to maintain and improve tree species diversity, genetic material and seed production, trees of each native commercial species where present at the time of harvest shall be retained after harvest.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6628 These leave trees shall be representative of the best phenotypes available in the
6629 preharvest stand. The RPF may propose and the Director may agree to a species
6630 specific plan in the THP which protects existing regeneration or provides for
6631 regeneration in-lieu of retaining trees.
6632

6633 Shelterwood Removal Step [Coast only]

6634 Section 933.1(d)(3) - The shelterwood removal step may be utilized when the
6635 regeneration present exceeds the minimum stocking requirements set forth in Section
6636 912.7(b)(1). Unless otherwise agreed to by the Director, the Shelterwood removal shall
6637 only be used once in the life of the stand. Regeneration shall not be harvested during
6638 the shelterwood removal step unless the trees are dead, dying or diseased or
6639 substantially damaged by timber operations. The minimum stocking standards of
6640 Section 912.7(b)(1) shall be met immediately upon completion of operations. The size
6641 limitations, and separation (spacing) by logical logging unit requirements, of Section
6642 913.1(a) are applicable unless the post-harvest stand, regardless of average diameter,
6643 meets the stocking standards of Section 913.3(a)(1)(A) or (B)]. Not more than 32
6644 predominant trees per acre may be removed in the shelterwood removal step. Not
6645 more than 100 square feet of basal area of predominant trees per acre may be removed
6646 in the shelterwood removal step.
6647

6648 Shelterwood Removal Step [Northern and Southern]

6649 The shelterwood removal step may be utilized when the regeneration present exceeds
6650 the minimum stocking requirements set forth in Section 932.7(b)(1) [952.7(b)(1)].
6651 Unless otherwise agreed to by the Director, the Shelterwood removal shall only be used
6652 once in the life of the stand. Regeneration shall not be harvested during the
6653 shelterwood removal step unless the trees are dead, dying or diseased or substantially
6654 damaged by timber operations. The minimum stocking standards of Section 932.7(b)(1)
6655 [952.7(b)(1)] shall be met immediately upon completion of operations.
6656 If the extent and intensity of the ground disturbance caused by the harvest is essentially
6657 the same as would have been caused by a clearcut or will cause adverse cumulative
6658 effects on wildlife as determined by the RPF or Director, the size limitations, and
6659 separation (spacing) by logical logging unit requirements of Section 933.1(a) [953.1(a)]
6660 are applicable unless the post-harvest stand, regardless of average diameter, meets
6661 area stocking standards of Section 933.3(a)(1)(A) or (B) [953.3(a)(1)(A) or (B)].
6662

6663 **Uneven-aged Management**

6664 Sections 895.1 and 4593.2(c) – Uneven-aged management means the management of a specific forest,
6665 with the goal of establishing a well-stocked stand of various age classes and which permits the periodic
6666 harvest of individual or small groups of trees to realize the yield and continually establish a new crop.
6667 Also defined in the SAF Dictionary of Forestry as “a stand of trees of three or more distinct age classes,
6668 either intimately mixed or in small groups”.

6669 Selection/Group Selection

6670 Section 913.2(a) – Under the selection regeneration method, the trees are removed individually
6671 or in small groups sized from 0.25 to 2.5 acres.
6672

6673 Transition
6674

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6675 Section 913.2(b) – The transition method may be used to develop an unevenaged stand from a
6676 stand that currently has an unbalanced irregular or evenaged structure. The transition method
6677 involves the removal of trees individually or in small groups from irregular or evenaged stands to
6678 create a balanced stand structure and to obtain natural reproduction.
6679

6680 **Intermediate Treatments**

6681 Section 895.1 – Intermediate treatments means harvests conducted to modify or guide the
6682 development of an existing stand of trees, but not to replace (regenerate) the stand with a new one. The
6683 treatments involve the removal of trees to allow expansion of the crowns and root systems.
6684

6685 Commercial Thinning

6686 Section 913.3(a) – Commercial thinning is the removal of trees in a young-growth stand
6687 maintain or increase average stand diameter of the residual crop trees, promote timber growth
6688 and/or improve forest health.
6689

6690 Sanitation-Salvage

6691 Section 913.3(b) – Sanitation is the removal of insect attacked or diseased trees in order to
6692 maintain or improve the health of the stand. Salvage is the removal of only those trees which
6693 are dead, dying, or deteriorating, because of damage from fire, wind, insects, disease, flood or
6694 other injurious agent.
6695

6696 **Special Prescriptions**

6697 Section 913.4 – Special Prescriptions are special harvesting methods which are appropriate under
6698 certain conditions.
6699

6700 Special Treatment Area

6701 Sections 895.1 – Special Treatment Areas are specific locations which contain one or more of the
6702 following significant resource features which may be at risk during timber operations:

- 6703 a. Within 200 feet of the watercourse transition line of federal or state designated wild
6704 and scenic rivers;
6705 b. Within 200 feet of national, state, regional, county or municipal park boundaries;
6706 c. Key habitat areas of federal or state designated threatened, rare or endangered species;
6707 d. Coastal Commission special treatment areas;
6708 e. Within 200 feet of state designated scenic highways or within scenic corridors
6709 established pursuant to Article 2.5 (commencing with Section 260) of Chapter 2 of
6710 Division 1 and Section 154 of Chap. 1 of Div. 1 of the Streets and Highways Code.
6711

6712 Section 913.4(a) – Special consideration in Special Treatment Areas shall be given to selection of
6713 a regeneration method or intermediate treatment compatible with the objectives for which the
6714 special area was established. Such areas shall be identified in the plan. To assure the integrity of
6715 legally designated historical and archaeological sites and legally designated ecological reserves,
6716 and that the objectives of the special treatment areas are met, the RPF and the Director may
6717 agree, after on-the-ground inspection, if requested by either party, on specific silvicultural and
6718 logging practices to protect such areas. The Director shall notify affected agencies or groups
6719 with expertise in the resource involved in the special treatment area of any such areas located
6720 during the THP review process.
6721

6722 Rehabilitation

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6723 Section 913.4(b) – For the purposes of restoring and enhancing the productivity of commercial
6724 timberlands which do not meet the stocking standards defined in Section 912.7(932.7, 952.7)
6725 prior to any timber operations on such lands, an area may be harvested provided it is restocked
6726 in accordance with Subsections (1) or (2). To facilitate stocking, a regeneration plan must be
6727 included in the THP. The regeneration plan shall include site preparation, method of
6728 regeneration, and other information appropriate to evaluate the plan.

6729
6730 Fuelbreak/Defensible Space

6731 Section 913.4(c) – Where some trees and other vegetation and fuels are removed to create a
6732 shaded fuel break or defensible space in an area to reduce the potential for wildfires and the
6733 damage they might cause.

6734
6735 Variable Retention

6736 Section 913.4(d) - Variable retention is an approach to harvesting based on the retention of
6737 structural elements or biological legacies (trees, snags, logs, etc.) from the pre-harvest stand for
6738 integration into the post-harvest stand to achieve various ecological, social and geomorphic
6739 objectives.

6740
6741 Conversion

6742 Section 1100 – within non-timberland production zone (TPZ) timberland, transforming
6743 timberland to a nontimber growing use through timber operations.

6744
6745 **Alternative Prescription**

6746 A written analysis of preharvest and postharvest timber stand conditions and a description of the
6747 silvicultural practices and systems to be used in lieu of the standard methods. An Alternative silvicultural
6748 prescription can be included in a timber harvest plan when an alternative regeneration method or
6749 intermediate treatment is more effective or more feasible than any of the standard silvicultural
6750 methods.

6751 Section 913.6 – When an Alternative method is used, the plan must include a statement of which
6752 silvicultural method in the current District rules is most nearly appropriate or feasible and an
6753 explanation of why it is not appropriate or feasible. The plan must also provide an explanation of how
6754 the proposed alternative prescription will differ from the most nearly feasible method in terms of
6755 securing regeneration; protection of soil, water quality, wildlife habitat, and visual appearance; and in
6756 terms of fire, insect and disease protection.

6757
6758
6759 NonTimberland Area

6760 Anything Not Timberland (e.g.) as defined in 895.1 and 4526. Timberland as defined in 4526, is land,
6761 other than land owned by the federal government and land designated by the board as experimental
6762 forest land, which is available for, and capable of, growing a crop of trees of a commercial species used
6763 to produce lumber and other forest products, including Christmas trees.

6764
6765 Road Right of Way

6766 No strict definition

6767
6768

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6769 **Appendix 2: Forest Practice Rule definitions regarding Northern Spotted Owl or**
6770 **their habitat**

6771 **Activity Center (AC)** means a known northern Spotted Owl site documented from detections, pursuant
6772 to the USFWS document "Protocol For Surveying Proposed Management Activities That May Impact
6773 Northern Spotted Owls" revised March 17, 1992.

6774 (a) An AC is established by:

6775 (1) Resident Single Status is established by:

6776 (A) The presence or response of a single owl within the same general area on three or
6777 more occasions within a breeding season, with no response by an owl of the opposite
6778 sex after a complete survey;

6779 (B) Multiple responses over several years (i.e., two responses in year one and one
6780 response in year 2, from the same general area).

6781 (2) Pair Status Unknown is where the presence or response of two birds of the opposite sex is
6782 detected but pair status cannot be determined and where at least one member must meet the
6783 resident single requirements.

6784 (3) Pair Status wherein a male and female are heard and/or observed (either initially or through
6785 their movement) in proximity (less than one-quarter mile apart) to each other on the same visit;
6786 or a male takes a mouse to a female; or a female is detected on the nest; or one or both adults
6787 are observed with young.

6788 (4) Unoccupied Status where no responses have been obtained from a previously identified
6789 northern Spotted Owl activity center after 3 years of survey, barring other evidence to the
6790 contrary.

6791 An AC with unoccupied status will not be considered an AC when it has been evaluated and a
6792 determination made by the Director. The determination shall be based upon available information on
6793 survey history, habitat conditions within the home range, and changes to habitat that may have
6794 occurred since the northern Spotted Owl site was first identified.

6795 **Functional Foraging Habitat** is dependent upon the presence and availability of prey on the forest floor
6796 or in the canopy; presence of accessible perching limbs; and adjacency to stands with canopy closures
6797 >40%. Average stem diameter is usually >6" dbh for hardwoods and >11" dbh for conifers among
6798 dominants, and co-dominants, and the total overhead canopy closure, including intermediate trees is at
6799 least 40%. Where overall canopy closure is >80%, foraging habitat is limited to areas with ample flight
6800 space below limbs and among stems. Foraging habitat in smaller size classes and lower percentage
6801 canopy closures must be justified by local information.

6802 **Functional Nesting Habitat** means habitat with a dominant and co-dominant tree canopy closure of at
6803 least 40% and a total canopy (including dominant, co-dominant, and intermediates) of at least 60%.
6804 Usually the stand is distinctly multi-layered with an average stem diameter in dominant, and co-
6805 dominant conifers, and hardwoods >11" dbh. The stand usually consists of several tree species
6806 (including hardwoods) of mixed sizes. All nests, snags, down logs, and decadent trees shall also be
6807 considered as part of the habitat. Nesting substrates are provided by broken tops, cavities, or platforms

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6808 such as those created by a hawk or squirrel nest, mistletoe broom, or accumulated debris. Owls are
6809 known to occasionally nest in less than optimal habitat. Nesting areas may also be associated with
6810 characteristics of topographic relief and aspect which alter microclimates.

6811 **Functional Roosting Habitat** during the territorial breeding season, consists of stands where
6812 average stem diameter is >11" dbh among dominant and co-dominant trees. Hardwood and conifers
6813 provide an average of at least 40% canopy closure but the stand can have a high degree of variability.
6814 Stand size and configuration must be sufficient to provide multiple perch sites which are suitable for
6815 protection from various environmental conditions, including wind, heat, and precipitation.

6816 **Owl Habitat** means Type A, B, or C owl habitat or those areas with functional foraging habitat,
6817 functional nesting habitat, and functional roosting habitat which support the owl's biological needs for
6818 breeding, sheltering, and feeding. An area of habitat could have characteristics which support all of the
6819 functional needs for nesting, roosting, and foraging or a combination of those functions. Because owls
6820 are known to occasionally inhabit less than optimal forest structure, local information can be used to
6821 justify the modification of functional habitat definitions.

6822 **Type A Owl Habitat** means timber stands that have as a minimum the following characteristics for
6823 live-tree structure:

- 6824 **1. Canopy layers:** The stand has two distinct tiers or is multi-layered with dominant
6825 conifers greater than 120 ft. tall (trees greater than 90 ft. tall on poor sites, less than site III, and for
6826 some montane tree species). Conifers or hardwoods dominate the canopy layers less than 120 ft. tall.
6827 **2. Canopy Closure:** The canopy closure of conifers greater than 120 ft. tall (or greater than
6828 90 ft. tall on poor sites, less than site III, and for some montane tree species) averages greater than 40%
6829 and not less than 20%. The total canopy closure for all trees, conifers or hardwoods, is greater than 60%.
6830 **3. Large Trees:** The density of conifers greater than 35 in. dbh averages more than nine
6831 stems per acre and not less than six stems per acre and includes a component of trees with sparse,
6832 broken, or dead tops.
6833 **4. Medium Trees:** The density of conifers or hardwoods 18 to 35 in. dbh averages more
6834 than 15 stems per acre and not less than 8 stems per acre.
6835 **5. Small Trees:** The density of conifers or hardwoods less than 18 in. dbh averages more
6836 than 50 stems per acre and not less than 20 stems per acre.
6837

6838 **Type B Owl Habitat** means timber stands that have as a minimum the following characteristics for
6839 live-tree structure:

- 6840 **1. Canopy Layers:** Moderately to strongly two-tiered or multi-layered with dominant
6841 conifers greater than 100 ft. tall (greater than 70 ft. tall on poor sites, less than site III, and for some
6842 montane tree species). Conifers or hardwoods dominate the canopy layers less than 100 ft. tall.
6843 **2. Canopy Closure:** The canopy closure of conifers greater than 100 ft. tall (or greater than
6844 70 ft. tall on poor sites, less than site III, and for some montane tree species) averages greater than 40%
6845 and not less than 20%. The total closure for all trees, conifers or hardwoods, is greater than 60%.
6846 **3. Large Trees:** The density of conifers greater than 35 in. dbh averages more than six

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6847 stems per acre and not less than two stems per acre.

6848 **4. Medium Trees:** The density of conifers or hardwoods 18 to 35 in. dbh averages more
6849 than 25 stems per acre and not less than 20 stems per acre.

6850 **5. Small Trees:** The density of conifers or hardwoods less than 18 in. dbh averages more
6851 than 50 stems per acre and not less than 20 stems per acre.

6852 **Type C Owl Habitat** means timber stands that have as a minimum the following characteristics for
6853 live-tree structure:

6854 **1. Canopy Layers:** Uniform to moderately layered with dominant conifers or hardwoods 50
6855 to 100 ft. tall although low numbers of emergent trees greater than 100 ft. tall may be present.

6856 **2. Canopy Closure:** The canopy closure of conifers or hardwoods 50 to 100 ft. tall averages
6857 greater than 40% and not less than 20%. The total canopy closure for all trees, conifers or hardwoods, is
6858 greater than 60%.

6859 **3. Large Trees:** The density of conifers greater than 35 inches dbh averages less than six
6860 stems per acre and may be absent.

6861 **4. Medium Trees:** The density of conifers or hardwoods 18 to 35 in. dbh averages more
6862 than 15 stems per acre, but may be absent.

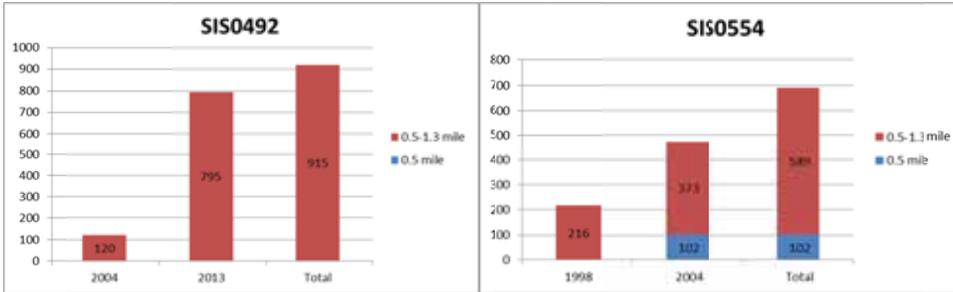
6863 **5. Small Trees:** The density of conifers or hardwoods less than 18 inches dbh averages
6864 more than 160 stems per acre and not less than 50 stems per acre. The average dbh for all trees in the
6865 stand, including small, medium, and large trees is greater than 10 inches.

6866

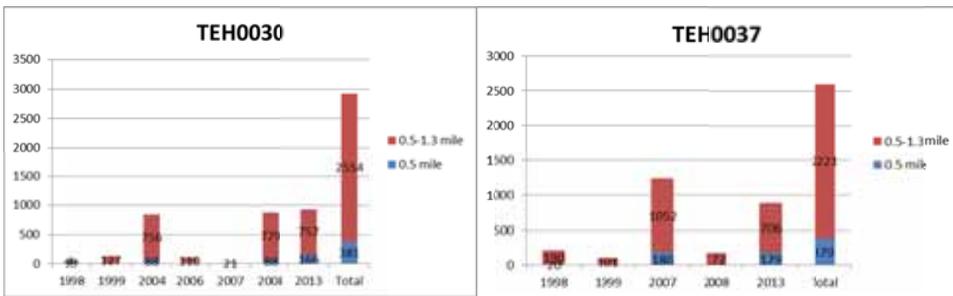
EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6867 **Appendix 3. Bar graphs for each Activity Center (AC) within the coast and**
 6868 **interior and level of harvest within 0.5, 0.7 and 1.3 mile radius from the AC.**

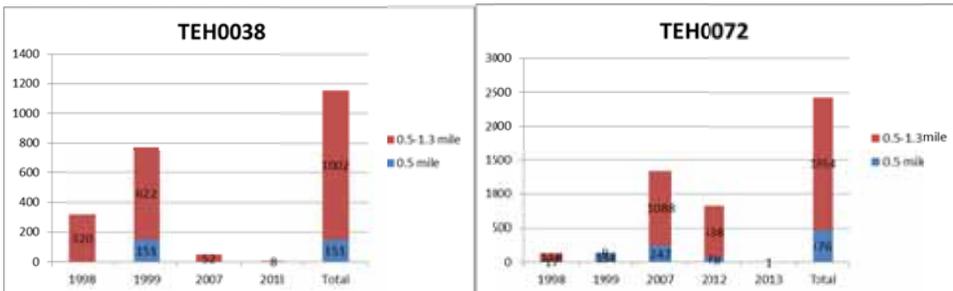
6869 THP's utilizing Option (e) in the interior, showing cumulative harvested acres within 0.5 mile and 0.5-1.3
 6870 mile of an AC.
 6873



6873



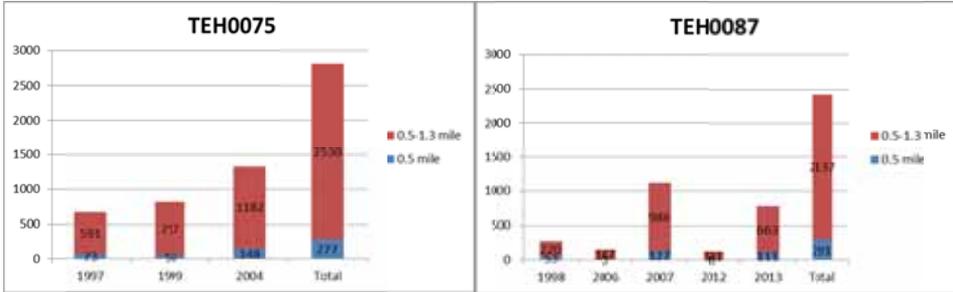
6873



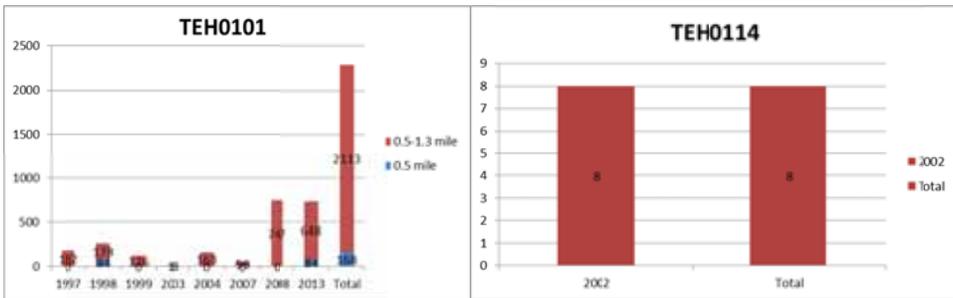
6875

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

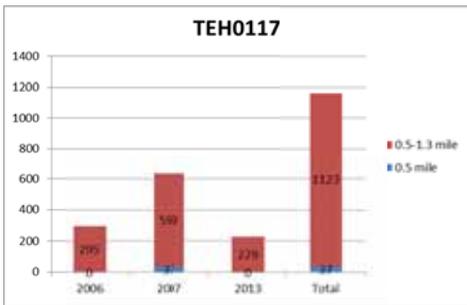
6875



6876



6873

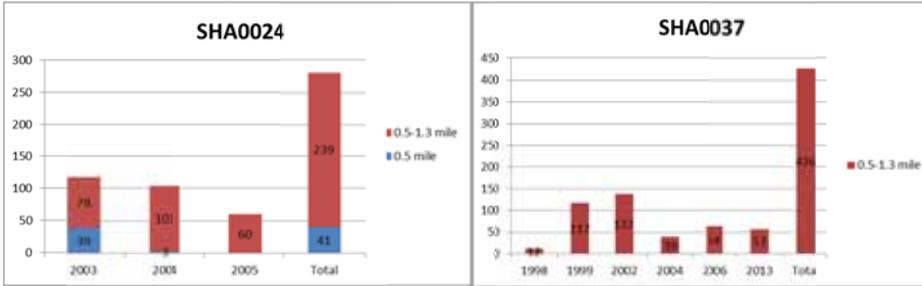


6878

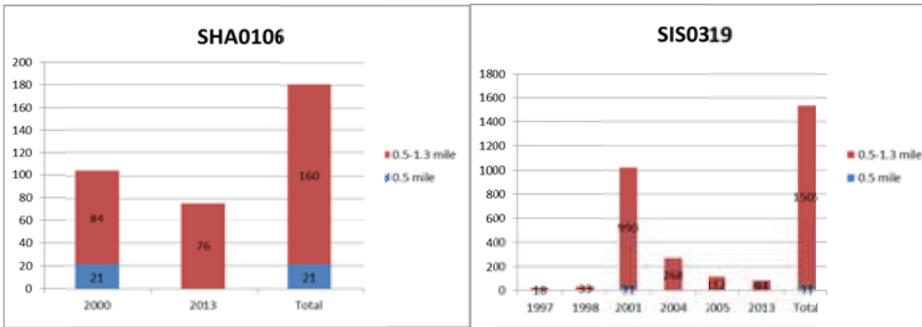
6879

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

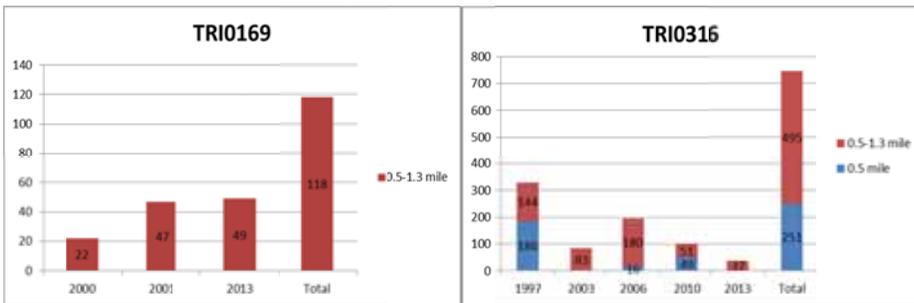
6882 THP’s utilizing Option (g) in the interior, showing cumulative harvested acres within 0.5 mile and 0.5-1.3
 6883 mile of an AC



6883



6884



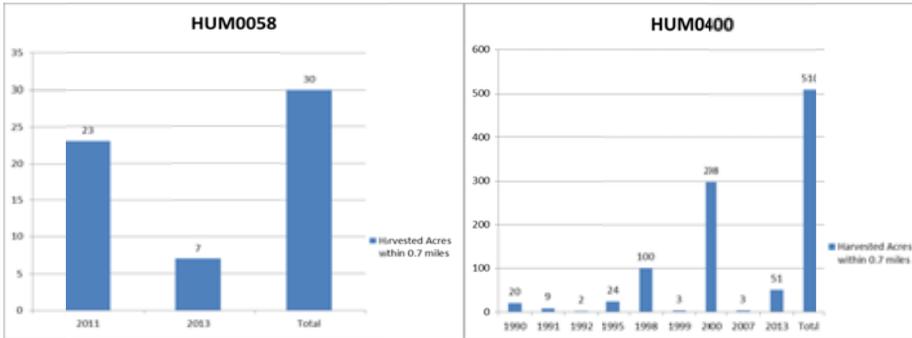
6885

6885

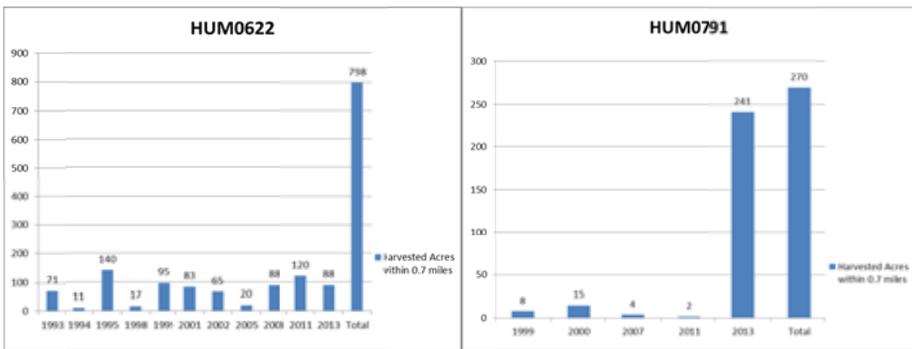
6887

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

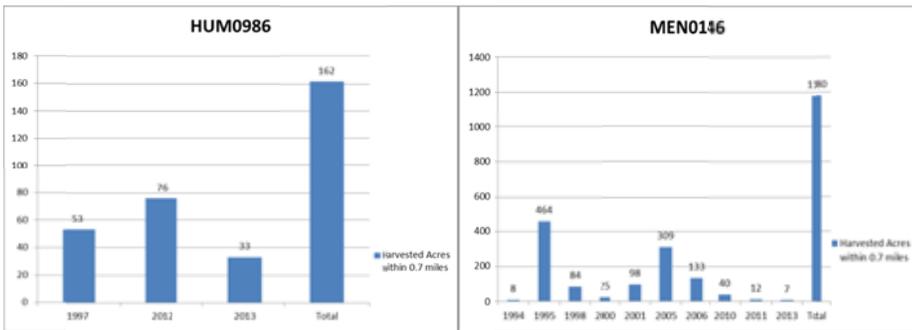
6883 THP’s utilizing Option (e) in the coast, showing cumulative harvested acres within 0.7 mile of an AC.



6888



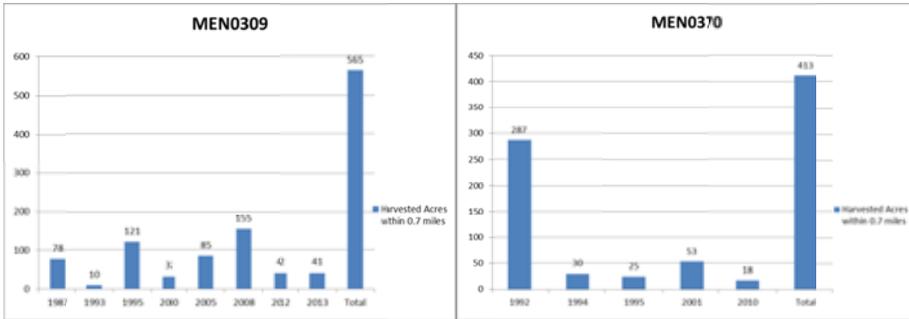
6889



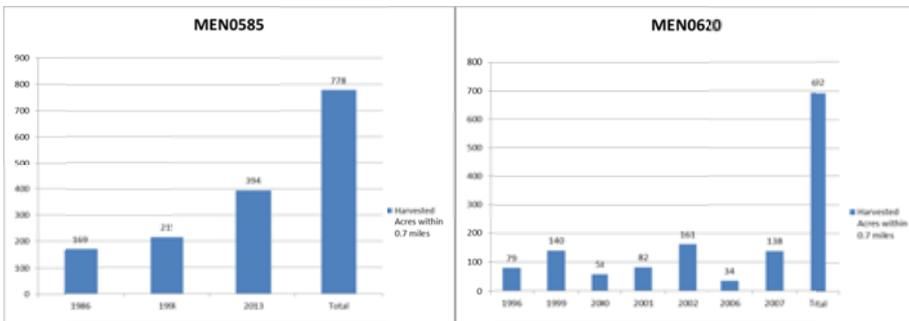
6890

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

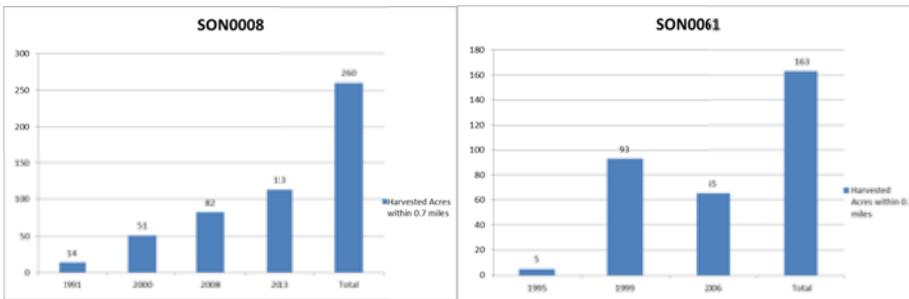
6892



6893



6894

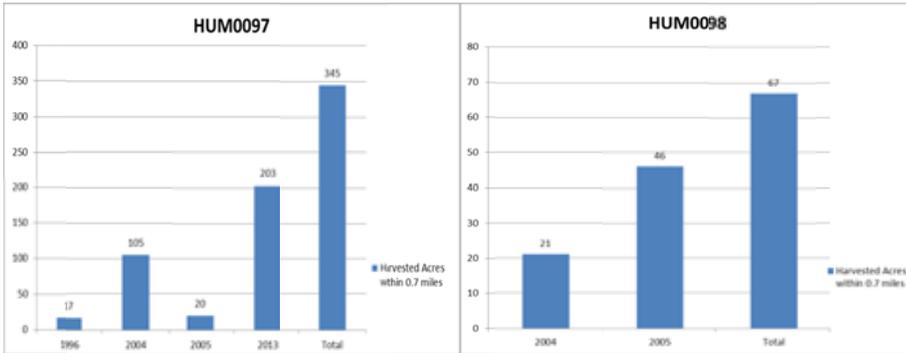


6896

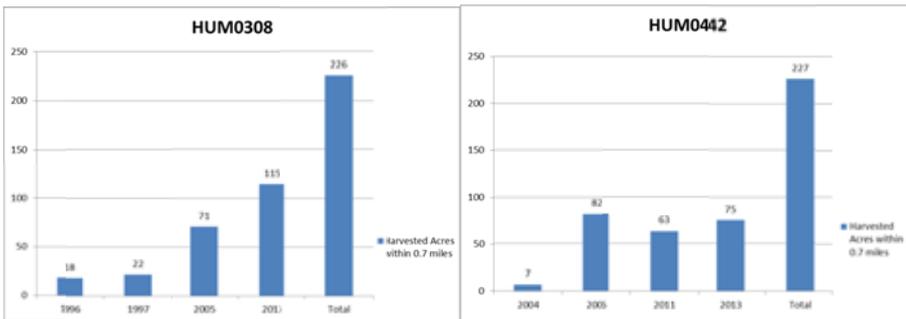
6895

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

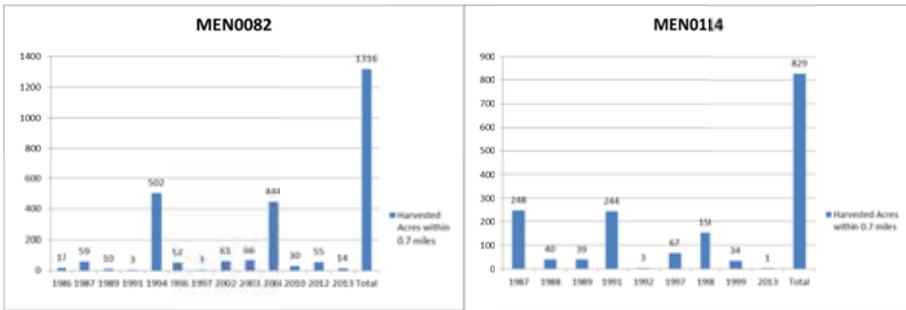
6897 THP’s utilizing Option (g) in the coast, showing cumulative harvested acres within 0.7 mile of an AC.



6893



6899



6899

6901

6902

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6902 **Appendix 4. List of Acronyms and Abbreviations**

6903		
6904	AC	Activity Center
6905	AMA	Adaptive Management Areas
6906	AR	Anticoagulant Rodenticides
6907	BLM	Bureau of Land Management
6908	Board	Board of Forestry and Fire Protection
6909	BO	Biological Opinion
6910	BOE	Board of Equalization
6911	BOF	State Board of Forestry and Fire Protection
6912	CA State Parks	California Department of Parks and Recreation
6913	CAL FIRE	California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection
6914	Caltrans	California Department of Transportation
6915	CBD	Center for Biological Diversity
6916	CD	Consistency Determination
6917	CEQA	California Environmental Quality Act
6918	CESA	California Endangered Species Act
6919	CCAA	Candidate Conservation Agreement with Assurances
6920	CDFW	California Department of Fish and Wildlife
6921	CI	Confidence Interval
6922	CNDDDB	California Natural Diversity Database
6923	Commission	Fish and Game Commission
6924	CPV	Canine Parvovirus
6925	CSA	Conservation Support Areas
6926	CWHR	California Wildlife Habitat Relationships
6927	DBH	Diameter at Breast Height
6928	DSA	Density Study Area
6929	Department	California Department of Fish and Wildlife
6930	EIR	Environmental Impact Report
6931	EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
6932	ESA	Federal Endangered Species Act
6933	FEIS	Final Environmental Impact Statement
6934	FRGP	Fisheries Restoration Grant Program
6935	FGS	Fruit Growers Supply Company
6936	FEMAT	Forest Ecosystem Management Assessment Team
6937	FIA	Forest Inventory Analysis
6938	FMP	Forest Management Plan
6939	FPA	Forest Practice Act
6940	FRI	Fire Return Interval
6941	FSC	Forest Stewardship Council
6942	GDR	Green Diamond Resource Company study area
6943	GDRC	Green Diamond Resource Company
6944	ITP	Incidental Take Permit
6945	ITS	Incidental Take Statement
6946	JDSF	Jackson Demonstration State Forest
6947	HCP	Habitat Conservation Plan
6948	HFP	Habitat Fitness Potential

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6949	HCVF	High Conservation Value Forests
6950	HUP	Hoopa Indian Reservation study area
6951	HRC	Humboldt Redwood Company
6952	LSA	Late-Successional Areas
6953	LSAA	Lake or Streambed Alteration Agreement
6954	LSR	Late-Successional Reserve
6955	MBF	1,000 board-foot
6956	MIS	Management Indicator Species
6957	MMCA	Marbled Murrelet Conservation Areas
6958	MRC	Mendocino Redwood Company
6959	NCA	National Conservation Area
6960	NCCP	Natural Community Conservation Plan
6961	NIPF	Non-industrial private forest
6962	NPS	National Park Service
6963	NSO	Northern Spotted Owl
6964	NTMP	Nonindustrial Timber Management Plans
6965	NTO	Notice of Operations
6966	NWC	Northwest California study area
6967	NWFP	Northwest Forest Plan
6968	ORV	Off Road Vehicle
6969	PCB	Private Consulting Biologists
6970	PFT	Pacific Forest Trust
6971	PL	Pacific Lumber Company
6972	PRNS	Point Reyes National Seashore
6973	PSU	Primary Sampling Unit
6974	REF	Suppressed reproduction and growth
6975	RNSP	Redwood National and State Parks
6976	ROD	Record of Decision
6977	RPF	Registered Professional Foresters
6978	SEIS	Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement
6979	SHA	Safe Harbor Agreement
6980	SOMP	Spotted Owl Management Plans
6981	SOP	Spotted Owl Expert
6982	SORP	Spotted Owl Resource Plan
6983	SFI	Sustainable Forestry Initiative
6984	SP	State Park
6985	SPI	Sierra Pacific Industries
6986	TCP	Timberland Conservation Planning Program
6987	THP	Timber Harvest Plan
6988	TPZ	Timber Production Zone
6989	UCNRS	UC Natural Reserve System
6990	USFWS	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
6991	USFS	U.S. Forest Service
6992	USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
6993	USDI	United States Department of Interior
6994	USFS	United States Forest Service
6995	WCSA	Willow Creek Study Area
6996	WLPZ	Watercourse and Lake Protection Zones

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6997 WNV West Nile virus
6998

Comments from Rocky Gutierrez, Ph.D.

From: [R. J. Gutiérrez](#)
To: [Battistone, Carie@Wildlife](mailto:Battistone_Carie@Wildlife)
Cc: [Clipperton, Neil@Wildlife](mailto:Clipperton_Neil@Wildlife)
Subject: Re: Northern Spotted Owl Status Review - External Peer Review
Date: Monday, October 19, 2015 2:45:16 PM
Attachments: [image001.jpg](#)
[review of NSO listing under CESA Oct 2015 Gutierrez.docx](#)
[Gutierrez CV October 2015.doc](#)

Dear Neil and Carrie:

Attached is my summary review of the department's listing document. Given the nature of the review, I did not use my official affiliation. Rather I am attaching a CV if you need it to justify why you selected me. Of course you can use my affiliation I just don't want the University of Minnesota to be held responsible for "endorsing" my review. This might seem paranoid but it has happened before with spotted owl information is commented on.

Sincerely,

Rocky

R. J. Gutiérrez, Professor and
Gordon Gullion Endowed Chair
Department of Fisheries, Wildlife, and Conservation Biology
University of Minnesota
St. Paul, MN 55108

Phone: 612-916-1987

Fax: 612-625-5299

website: <http://fwcb.cfans.umn.edu/research/owls/>

"The most dangerous worldview is the worldview of those who have not viewed the world" - Alexander von Humboldt

On Thu, Oct 15, 2015 at 2:30 PM, Battistone, Carie@Wildlife
<Carie.Battistone@wildlife.ca.gov> wrote:

Good morning Rocky,

I was hoping you could give us a date you expect to have your comments back to us. Do you know when this might be? We don't want to push your review, but we do need to plan our schedule for getting a final draft submitted to the Fish and Game Commission.

Thank you,

Carie Battistone

Statewide Raptor Coordinator

Wildlife Branch

California Department of Fish and Wildlife

[\(916\) 445-3615](tel:(916)445-3615)

Carie.Battistone@wildlife.ca.gov

www.wildlife.ca.gov

From: R. J. Gutiérrez [mailto:gutie012@umn.edu]
Sent: Wednesday, September 23, 2015 3:45 PM
To: Battistone, Carie@Wildlife
Subject: Re: Northern Spotted Owl Status Review - External Peer Review

Hi Carie:

Are the figures to which you refer the ones in Appendix 3 in the document I downloaded? If they are I won't bother trying to create an entry.

As far as your questions. 1. I was able to download the document - a huge document. 2. It will be very tight to make the deadline given the short time frame for review and the fact that I have been home about 5 days since late July (research trips to Japan, Iceland, and Minnesota). I returned to CA on Monday night and I leave Friday for the field and won't return until the 5th of October. I will try to print the document out as I will have no electricity in the field so can't use the computer as a reading platform. I also cannot work on it this week as I am editing a California spotted owl assessment document for the USFS and part of that is due Friday. Sorry but I did not predict the document to arrive at such a bad time for my schedule. If I do respond it will be primarily an overview of my impressions, I will not have time to make detailed comments obviously.

Sorry about this, but it is what it is. Normally for a document of this length I will be given several months to review it.

Rocky

R. J. Gutiérrez, Professor and

18 October 2015

Mr. Neil Clipperton
California Department of Fish and Wildlife
Nongame Bird Conservation Coordinator
Wildlife Branch
1812 9th Street
Sacramento, CA 95811

Dear Mr. Clipperton:

Thank you for the opportunity to review the California Department of Fish and Wildlife's "Status Review of the Northern Spotted Owl in California" for potential listing of the northern spotted owl under the California Endangered Species Act (CESA). I apologize for my tardiness in returning this review, but I have been traveling internationally quite extensively since I received the document. Therefore, I here provide only my general impressions without detailed comments on the text itself.

I was impressed by the thoroughness of the status review. Clearly much effort and thought were devoted to the effort and while I can quibble with the presentation, I think the presentation can easily be fixed by thorough editing. Although a listing recommendation was deferred (page 164) until the review process was completed, my interpretation of the results is that the northern spotted owl clearly should be listed as endangered under the CESA. I would concur with such a conclusion.

While I think most of your interpretations of literature are accurate, the genetic/phlylogeography interpretations and assessments of the literature are somewhat problematic. For example, although you list Barrowclough et al. (2011) as a citation, I did not see where you cited it in a relevant section (taxonomy and genetics) where it should have been relative to the hybrid zone between California and northern spotted owls in California. The interpretation of Funk et al. (2008) regarding dispersal of Mexican spotted owls into the northwest is probably incorrect owing to the length of

time coalescence between nuclear vs. mtDNA markers. This leads to the obvious lack of citation of Barrowclough et al. (1999) who showed a novel and unexpected pattern of relationships among the three subspecies. Finally, you twice referred to the evidence of bottlenecks in northern spotted owls (Funk et al. 2010) as “compelling” but this paper is far from compelling owing to the limitations of these genetic bottleneck tests (see Perry et al. 2012a for a general discussion of these limitations). Thus, while I think it relevant to cite this work I would not emphasize it as there are serious scientific limitations with drawing inference from that type of information using their methods. Moreover, it is not particularly relevant to your assessment of current status.

One area that I thought that you have incorrectly characterized (in terms of its breadth and depth) is the demographic work of spotted owls. In a summary section (starting with line 5397) you seemed to imply there is a lack of information about the demography of spotted owls in California. However, you cannot decouple what has been done in California with what has been done elsewhere in the range of the owl owing to the integrated analyses of these extensive data sets (i.e., meta-analysis). This is because there are range-wide trends with which the California populations are correlated (see Green Diamond company study results for an important exception on part of their land, see below). Moreover, these demographic studies, which include three California study areas, represent the single best population (demographic) information on an endangered species ever assembled in the world (Gutiérrez 2008). This statement is likely also true of the habitat work on spotted owls (Löhms 2004). I noted in a comment box that you may update the demographic information as appropriate, but this reemphasizes is warranted. I also recommend you use data from the most recent meta-analysis as you implied you might. I served as the associate editor for *Condor* handling the most recent review of the meta-analysis of trends in owl populations, and although the paper is in press, the results should be available from Katy Dugger for citation as “in press.” Although I am not at liberty to discuss this information owing to my position as the associate editor, Dr. Dugger can send you the accepted or revised draft article if you request it from her. The most recent information indeed provides “compelling” evidence for decline of both California and other state populations of the northern spotted owl as well as barred owl effects on spotted owls occupying Green Diamond land.

I found Table 8 interesting (and suspect) because essentially all private land except Green Diamond and Campbell Global apparently have reported occupancy trends that were stable. It is suspect especially because Diamond’s estimates are peer rigorous, peer-reviewed, and published (in press) and they show a decline where barred owls have not been controlled. I have seen no peer-reviewed papers presenting occupancy information for these various land ownerships. Thus, I question the quality of these

private land occupancy data and whether much credence can be given to them until they are peer-reviewed and published. I also found the discussion of various land agencies/areas important. However, I think it might be worth mentioning the abject failure of the National Park Service to respond to the invasion of barred owls. A conclusion of failure seems reasonable given your description of their “restoration” efforts using logging as a management tool, yet they have done nothing to control barred owls. Barred owl management action also seems particularly warranted and important at Point Reyes National Seashore where control efforts would be minimal owing to low barred owl population size in Marin Co., the ease of barred owl removal, and the relative isolation of the area which limits barred owl dispersal coupled with a relatively high current density of spotted owls. I mention this as a failure because in the lexicon of the ESA, this could be considered a “failure of existing regulatory mechanisms.”

Regarding the second issue on timber harvest (starting on page 107), I suggest providing a table or description of the options being discussed. The average reader will not be willing to read the various statues quoted and, therefore, will have no idea what are the options “e, g, and the alternative” entail. Perhaps the information is somewhere in the document, but I did not see it. Also under this section, I did not understand what you were trying to convey in lines 3621-3625. Finally, I found the timber harvest and hardwood harvest section somewhat muddled and confusing. Thus, I suggest that you revise this section without using jargon and using simple declarative language because timber harvest is a key issue for evaluating the status and management of the owl (see comments below regarding the interaction of barred owls and timber harvest effects).

Under regulatory mechanisms, one assessment that did not seem to be made was the consequence of “decommissioning” owl locations following multiple years of no detection. The consequence of removing these areas from protection is that it results in a net loss over time of habitat that could potentially be reoccupied at some future time. You discuss the consequence of forest practice rules on habitat loss, but I think this could be expanded to include this issue, which I did not see examined explicitly.

Marijuana cultivation was discussed under habitat loss and the potential for poisoning from rodenticides discussed elsewhere. There is emerging evidence (see Higley’s unpublished work at Hoopa and Diller’s work on Green Diamond land with barred owls) that poisoning is a much more serious threat than portrayed in your report. Moreover, you make the case that legalization of “medical” marijuana has led to the increase in growing, but my sense in living on the north coast of California is that state and federal law enforcement, including the California Fish and Wildlife, have essentially capitulated to the pot growers (I recognize that some enforcement occurs, but it pales in comparison to the activity that is easily detectable), which has

encouraged growing just as much as legalization has. The legal growers are known, but the vast majority of growers are not legally licensed. I draw this conclusion because it is easy to use google earth to detect “grows” and see the extent to which marijuana cultivation is occurring in rural and wild landscapes in northwestern California. Thus, it seems logical that the lack of enforcement explains part of why these “grows” are still rampant on the landscape. I realize that you did watershed analysis to assess the extent of growing in some areas, but the non-target impacts of poison used by these pot growers have to be substantial on wildlife, including spotted owls given the detection of residues in barred owls on Hoopa and Green Diamond lands (or in the latter case most likely stemming from owls on Green Diamond foraging on adjacent small private land parcels). So I suggest the potential negative effects of marijuana cultivation because of poisons need to be elevated in the status review.

I thought the section on fire was comprehensive and provided a good perspective on the issue. One common theme about fire effects on spotted owls that I have encountered is that fires are responsible for recent declines of owls. Recent fires (like the Biscuit fire you discussed) have not been the driver for declines of spotted owls over recent time (past 3 decades). They contribute to it but are not the sole reason or even the major reason for it. Fire has been used as a reason for the decline and as a justification for logging and salvage. I am not arguing against either logging or salvage because I think they can be conducted in a sustainable and ecological beneficial manner, but I think it important to highlight that fire has not been the reason for the estimated declines in northern California and range-wide. In the future, particularly when considering potential effects of climate change, fire (rather the potential increase in high severity fires) could be a problem. These distinctions need to be clearly made otherwise management objectives, regulations, and methods can be easily obfuscated.

On climate change, lines 4391-4392 should be revised. While it is true that adaption (in the evolutionary sense, which is how I interpreted the use of “adapt” here) is a mechanism by which species might cope with climate change - so also are range and spatial shifting. Predictions from climate change scenarios for spotted owls in the southwest for example (Peery et al. 2012b) suggest that owls may have the potential to track habitat as vegetation communities shift in response to climate change. The capacity to evolve (i.e., adapt) actually is a very different owing to its bases in natural selection and perhaps more difficult prospect for spotted owls than simply range shifting or tracking of habitat.

The section on barred owls nicely captures some of the nuances of this recent biological invasion. The discussion of the actual mechanism for the invasion is less important than the general result that changes in the landscape that likely led to the invasion were probably caused by the activities of humans. This by itself warrants serious

consideration of efforts by humans to manage the invasion. Management of invasive species is commonly done to protect many endangered bird species. Birds are sometimes controlled even when they are only “suspected” to be the causative agent in the decline of species we wish to enhance (e.g., sport fish and cormorants in Minnesota), so a discussion of this topic seems relevant as a management response to barred owls. The most recent meta-analysis (in press) again appears to provide “compelling” (because is derived from a quasi-experiment) evidence about barred owl effects on spotted owls. Moreover, management actions are inexpensive and technically simple (see Diller et al. 2014 – this reference is not cited in the document).

Salvage logging is controversial given the desire to leave snags as ecological legacies and the uncertainty of fire effected tree mortality relative to mixed severity fires. That is, high severity fires that result in stand replacing events are certainly candidates for salvage logging, but snag retention guidelines have not been well justified in recent documents although they were in the first draft recovery plan in 1992. In that plan, the recommendation was to retain most of the large trees killed by fires and to salvage the smaller trees (< 30 inches dbh). In mixed severity fires, there is the uncertainty about tree mortality in some instances such that if a liberal salvage approach is taken to harvest trees, the site could be rendered useless to owls for the foreseeable future. Thus, the manner in which salvage is conducted or permitted could be constructive or destructive to owl habitat.

In summary, I commend the status review team on their excellent, comprehensive summary of information about northern spotted in California. The document captured the essence of most of the issues related to the decline of spotted owls in northern California. While I think some areas can be enhanced, as noted regarding interactions among factors likely responsible for decline, the status review portrays the serious decline of the owl and the factors likely responsible. The status review clearly points to a listing of the northern spotted owl under CESA.

Sincerely,

R. J. Gutiérrez, PhD

CV attached for credentials

Literature cited:

- Barrowclough, G. F., R. J. Gutiérrez, and J. G. Groth. 1999. Phylogeography of spotted owl (*Strix occidentalis*) populations based on mitochondrial DNA sequences: gene flow, genetic structure, and a novel biogeographic pattern. *Evolution* 53:919-931.
- Diller, L. V., J. P. Dumbacher, R. P. Bosch, R. R. Bown, and R. J. Gutiérrez. 2014. Removing barred owls from local areas: techniques and feasibility. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 38:211–216.
- Gutiérrez, R. J. 2008. Spotted Owl Research: a quarter century of contributions to education, ornithology, ecology, and wildlife management. *Condor* 110:792-798.
- Lõhmus, A. 2004. Raptor habitat studies—the state of the art. Pp. 279–296. In Chancellor, R. D.; Meyburg, B.-U., eds. *Raptors Worldwide. Proceedings of the 6th World Conference on Birds of Prey and Owls*. Budapest, Hungary.
- Perry et al. 2012a. Reliability of genetic bottleneck tests for detecting recent population declines. *Molecular Ecology* 21: 3403–3418.
- Peery, M. Z., Gutiérrez, R. J., Kirby, R., LeDee, O. E., LaHaye, W. S. 2012b. Climate change and spotted owls: potentially contrasting responses in the southwestern United States. *Global Change Biology* 18:865-880.

Comments from John Hunter

From: [Hunter, John](#)
To: [Clipperton, Neil@Wildlife](mailto:Clipperton.Neil@Wildlife)
Cc: [James Bond](#)
Subject: review of NSO status review
Date: Friday, September 18, 2015 10:37:59 AM
Attachments: [NSO SR external peer review Final 8Sept2015 JEHcomments.docx](#)

Neil,

Here is my review of the document. Let me know if you need any of the new citations I included (e.g., Schmidt 2015) if you need them.

Thanks for the opportunity to comment on this status review.

--

John E. Hunter
Arcata Fish and Wildlife Office
1655 Heindon Road
Arcata, CA 95521
707-822-7201 (phone)
707-822-8411 (fax)
John_E_Hunter@fws.gov

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
NATURAL RESOURCES AGENCY
DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

REPORT TO THE FISH AND GAME COMMISSION
A STATUS REVIEW OF THE
NORTHERN SPOTTED OWL
(*Strix occidentalis caurina*) IN CALIFORNIA



14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22

CHARLTON H. BONHAM, DIRECTOR
CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE
EXTERNAL REVIEW DRAFT, September 8, 2015



EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

23	Table of Contents	
24	Executive Summary.....	<u>109</u>
25	Regulatory Framework.....	<u>109</u>
26	Petition Evaluation Process	<u>109</u>
27	Status Review Overview	<u>119</u>
28	Existing Regulatory Status	<u>1140</u>
29	Biology and Ecology of the Northern Spotted Owl.....	<u>1412</u>
30	Life History.....	<u>1412</u>
31	<i>Species Description</i>	<u>1412</u>
32	<i>Taxonomy and Genetics</i>	<u>1412</u>
33	<i>Geographic Range and Distribution</i>	<u>1513</u>
34	<i>Reproduction and Development</i>	<u>1714</u>
35	<i>Density</i>	<u>1715</u>
36	<i>Hunting and Food Habits</i>	<u>1916</u>
37	<i>Home Range and Territoriality</i>	<u>2018</u>
38	<i>Dispersal</i>	<u>2421</u>
39	Habitat Requirements	<u>2421</u>
40	<i>Nesting and Roosting Habitat</i>	<u>2522</u>
41	<i>Foraging Habitat</i>	<u>2623</u>
42	<i>Dispersal Habitat</i>	<u>2825</u>
43	<i>Northern Spotted Owl Habitat Descriptions for Geographic Provinces in California</i>	<u>2926</u>
44	<i>Habitat Effects on Survival and Reproduction</i>	<u>3532</u>
45	Status and Trends in California	<u>4138</u>
46	Abundance.....	<u>4138</u>
47	Demographic Rates.....	<u>4441</u>
48	<i>Rate of Population Change</i>	<u>4643</u>
49	<i>Fecundity and Survival</i>	<u>4845</u>
50	<i>Occupancy</i>	<u>5148</u>
51	Source-Sink Dynamics.....	<u>5653</u>
52	Existing Management	<u>5855</u>
53	Land Ownership Patterns in Northern Spotted Owl Range.....	<u>5855</u>
54	Critical Habitat Designation.....	<u>5956</u>
55	Federal Lands.....	<u>5956</u>
56	<i>Northwest Forest Plan</i>	<u>5956</u>

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

57	Section 7 Consultations	6360
58	Forest Stewardship Contracting	6461
59	Bureau of Land Management	6461
60	National Park Service	6663
61	Tribal Lands.....	6966
62	Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation	6966
63	Yurok Indian Reservation.....	7067
64	Round Valley Indian Reservation.....	7168
65	Nonfederal Land	7168
66	History of Timber Management on Nonfederal Lands and the Forest Practice Rules	7168
67	Timber Harvest Management	7673
68	Threats (Factors Affecting Ability to Survive and Reproduce).....	106103
69	Historical Habitat Loss and Degradation	107403
70	Historical Habitat Loss.....	107403
71	Assessing Habitat Loss through Implementation of the Northwest Forest Plan.....	107404
72	Timber Harvest	110407
73	Timber Harvest on Private Land	110407
74	Harvest of Hardwood Forests.....	113410
75	Regulatory Mechanisms Considerations	114410
76	Habitat Loss from Marijuana Cultivation.....	119415
77	Wildfire	122418
78	Effect of Wildfire and Salvage Logging	122418
79	Fire Regime in the Northern Spotted Owl Range	127423
80	Climate Change.....	135431
81	Climate Change Projection Modeling.....	135431
82	Climate Change Impacts to Forests.....	136432
83	Climate Change Impacts to Northern Spotted Owl	138434
84	Barred Owl.....	141437
85	Barred Owl Expansion and Current Status in California.....	141437
86	Potential Mechanisms of Barred Owl Range Expansion	142438
87	Spotted Owl and Barred Owl Habitat, Prey Selection, and Home Range.....	143439
88	Impacts of Barred Owls on Spotted Owls.....	145441
89	Disease.....	148444
90	Contaminants	151446
91	Sudden Oak Death Syndrome.....	152448

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

92	Predation	<u>155</u> 150
93	Recreational Activities	<u>155</u> 151
94	Loss of Genetic Variation	<u>156</u> 151
95	Summary of Listing Factors	<u>157</u> 152
96	Present or threatened modification or destruction of habitat	<u>157</u> 153
97	<i>Timber Harvest and Regulatory Considerations</i>	<u>157</u> 153
98	<i>Wildfire</i>	<u>160</u> 155
99	<i>Climate Change Impacts to Forest Composition and Structure</i>	<u>161</u> 156
100	<i>Other Mechanisms of Habitat Loss</i>	<u>161</u> 157
101	Abundance and Demographic Rates	<u>163</u> 158
102	Predation	<u>165</u> 161
103	Competition	<u>165</u> 161
104	Disease	<u>166</u> 162
105	Other Natural Events or Human-related Activities	<u>167</u> 162
106	<i>Precipitation and Temperature Changes</i>	<u>167</u> 162
107	<i>Recreational Activity</i>	<u>168</u> 163
108	<i>Loss of Genetic Variation</i>	<u>168</u> 163
109	Management Recommendations	<u>168</u> 163
110	Listing Recommendation	<u>171</u> 167
111	Protection Afforded by Listing	<u>172</u> 167
112	Economic Considerations	<u>173</u> 168
113	Citations	<u>174</u> 169
114		
115		

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

116 **List of Figures**

- 117
- 118 Figure 1. The 12 Physiographic Provinces within the Northern Spotted Owl Range
- 119 Figure 2. CWHR depiction of the Northern Spotted Owl and California Spotted Owl range
- 120 Figure 3. Public Land Survey Sections Containing Northern Spotted Owl Activity Centers in California,
- 121 1970-2014
- 122 Figure 4. Northern Spotted Owl Nesting and Roosting Habitat Suitability
- 123 Figure 5. Northern Spotted Owl Dispersal Habitat Suitability
- 124 Figure 6. Northern Spotted Owl Modeling Regions in California
- 125 Figure 7. Demographic Study Areas in the Northern Spotted Owl Range
- 126 Figure 8. A graphical presentation of the net flux of Northern Spotted Owls between modeling regions
- 127 and physiographic provinces
- 128 Figure 9. Land Ownership within the Northern Spotted Owl Range in California
- 129 Figure 10. Northern Spotted Owl Critical Habitat in California
- 130 Figure 11. Northwest Forest Plan Land Allocation in California
- 131 Figure 12. Number of THPs Submitted in Shasta, Siskiyou, Tehama, and Trinity Counties in 2013
- 132 Figure 13. Number of THPs Submitted in Humboldt, Mendocino, and Sonoma Counties in 2013
- 133 Figure 14. Acreages of Silvicultural Prescription Methods Proposed for 66 THPs Utilizing Option (e)
- 134 Submitted in 2013
- 135 Figure 15. Acreages of Silvicultural Prescription Methods Proposed for 9 THPs Utilizing Option (g)
- 136 Submitted in 2013
- 137 Figure 16. Causes of Nesting and Roosting Habitat Loss on Federally Administered Lands
- 138 Figure 17. Changes in Dispersal-capable Landscapes across the Northern Spotted Owl's Range
- 139 Figure 18. Causes of Dispersal Habitat Loss on Federally Administered Lands
- 140 Figure 19. Marijuana cultivation locations from 2011 and 2012 within the watersheds Upper Redwood
- 141 Creek, Redwood Creek South, Salmon Creek, Outlet Creek and Mad River Creek in Humboldt,
- 142 Trinity, and Mendocino counties, overlaid with owl activity center locations
- 143 Figure 20. Area in Humboldt County where marijuana cultivation sites overlap the home range for
- 144 several activity centers
- 145 Figure 21. Forest Vegetation Disturbances within the Northern Spotted Owl Range from 1994-2007
- 146 Figure 22. Fire Suitability Modeling Results within the Northern Spotted Owl Range, and Fire History
- 147 during 1950-2013
- 148 Figure 23. Annual Burned Area between 1628-1995 in the Hayfork Study Area, Shasta-Trinity National
- 149 Forest, California
- 150 Figure 24. Frequency Histogram of Acres Burned by Wildfires within the Range of the Northern Spotted
- 151 Owl between 1970 and 2009
- 152 Figure 25. Percent Change in Precipitation within the Northern Spotted Owl Range in California,
- 153 showing 30 year and 5 year averages
- 154 Figure 26. Percent Change in Maximum Summer Temperature within the Northern Spotted Owl Range
- 155 in California, Showing 30 year and 5 Year Averages in June, July, and August
- 156 Figure 27. Percent Change in Minimum Winter Temperature within the Northern Spotted Owl Range in
- 157 California, Showing 30 year and 5 year Averages in December, January, and February
- 158 Figure 28. Range Expansion of the Barred Owl, with Selected Arrival Dates, with Estimate of the
- 159 Expanded Range of the Barred Owl in 2008
- 160 Figure 29. Barred Owl Detections in California from 1978 to 2014
- 161

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

162 **List of Tables**

- 163
- 164 Table 1. Density estimates for Northern Spotted Owls within various study areas throughout the range
165 in California.
- 166 Table 2. Summary of annual home range and core home range sizes across the range of the Northern
167 Spotted Owl.
- 168 Table 3. Description of suitable habitat from studies of Northern Spotted Owl habitat relationships in
169 the Klamath Province.
- 170 Table 4. Comparison of three territory-based demographic studies in the interior of California and
171 southern Oregon.
- 172 Table 5. Percent of range-wide Northern Spotted Owl population within modeling region and
173 physiographic province found in California.
- 174 Table 6. Descriptions of 11 demographic study areas used to assess vital rates and population trends
175 through 2008.
- 176 Table 7. Demographic parameters for the Northern Spotted Owl demographic study areas through the
177 year 2008.
- 178 Table 8. Occupancy estimates as presented in the Northern Spotted Owl Science Compendium in 2014
179 by participating timber companies in with ownership in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl
180 in California.
- 181 Table 9. Source and sink attributes within modeling region and physiographic province found in
182 California.
- 183 Table 10. Net Flux and $\Delta\lambda R$ for modeling region and physiographic province source locations.
- 184 Table 11. Land-use allocations in the Northwest Forest Plan.
- 185 Table 12. Silvicultural prescription methods proposed within 1.3 miles of an activity center in interior
186 THPs and within 0.7 miles of an activity center in coastal THPs in 2013.
- 187 Table 13. Proposed acres of habitat retention near activity centers from THPs utilizing Option (e) in
188 2013.
- 189 Table 14. Proposed acres of habitat retention near activity centers from THPs utilizing Option (g) in
190 2013.
- 191 Table 15. Proposed timber harvest (in acres) within interior THPs utilizing Option (e) and Option (g) over
192 time (range 1997-2013), showing level of harvest within 0.5 miles and between 0.5-1.3 miles
193 of activity centers.
- 194 Table 16. Proposed timber harvest (in acres) within coastal THPs utilizing Option (e) and Option (g) over
195 time (range 1986-2013), showing level of harvest within 0.7 miles of activity centers.
- 196 Table 17. Summary of NTMPs in Siskiyou, Trinity, Shasta, and Tehama counties for years 1991-2014, and
197 years 2005-2014 for plans in Humboldt, Mendocino, Sonoma, Lake, and Napa counties.
- 198 Table 18. Acres proposed for harvest under NTMPs within 1.3 miles of a Northern Spotted Owl activity
199 center for various silvicultural prescriptions.
- 200 Table 19. Current and planned HCPs/NCCPs in California that include Northern Spotted Owl as a
201 covered species.
- 202 Table 20. Criteria for minimum quantities of habitat to be retained to avoid incidental take of Northern
203 Spotted Owls on private timberlands according to Forest Practice Rules Section 919.9(g).
- 204 Table 21. USFWS guidelines criteria for minimum quantities of habitat to be retained to avoid incidental
205 take of Northern Spotted Owls on private timberlands, and selected stand structural
206 parameters used to classify nesting/roosting and foraging habitat for Northern Spotted Owls
207 in the northern coastal region of California.
- 208 Table 22. USFWS guidelines criteria for minimum quantities of habitat to be retained to avoid incidental
209 take of Northern Spotted Owls on private timberlands, and selected stand structural

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

210 parameters used to classify nesting/roosting and foraging habitat for Northern Spotted Owls
211 in the northern interior region of California.

212 Table 23. The number of marijuana cultivation sites within each watershed, and area (acres) associated
213 with each.

214 Table 24. Level of owl habitat removed in each watershed.

215

216

217 **List of Appendices**

218

219 Appendix 1. Forest Practice Rule definitions of silvicultural prescriptions

220 Appendix 2. Forest Practice Rule definitions regarding Northern Spotted Owl or their habitat

221 Appendix 3. Bar graphs for each activity center within the coast and interior and level of harvest within

222 0.5, 0.7 and 1.3 mile radius from the activity center

223 Appendix 4. List of acronyms and abbreviations

224 Appendix X. Public Notice

225 Appendix X. External Peer Review Solicitation Letters

226 Appendix X. External Peer Review Comments

227 Appendix X. Public Comments

228

229

230 **Acknowledgments** (to be completed after external review)

231

232

233 **This report was prepared by: Neil Clipperton and Carie Battistone**

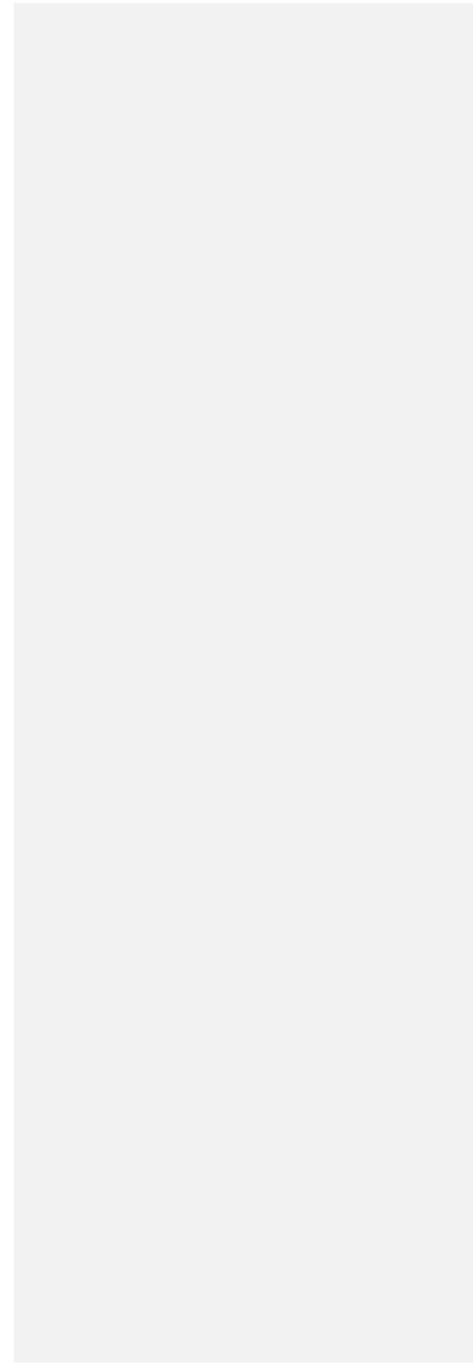
234

235 **Cover photograph © Robert Hawkins, used with permission.**

Comment [A1]: Note to external reviewers:
These appendices will be added later.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

236



EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

237

**Report to the Fish and Game Commission
A Status Review of the Northern Spotted Owl in California
EXTERNAL REVIEW DRAFT, September 8, 2015**

238

239

240

241

242

243

Executive Summary
[TO BE COMPLETED AFTER EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW]

244

245

Regulatory Framework

Petition Evaluation Process

247 A petition to list the Northern Spotted Owl as threatened or endangered under the California Endangered Species Act (CESA) was submitted to
248 the Fish and Game Commission (Commission) on September 7, 2012 by the Environmental Protection Information Center. A petition evaluation
249 report was prepared by the Department of Fish and Wildlife (Department) and submitted on February 14, 2013, to assist the Commission in
250 making a determination as to whether the petitioned action may be warranted based on the sufficiency of scientific information (Fish & G. Code,
251 §§ 2073.5 & 2074.2; Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 670.1, subds. (d) & (e)).

252 The Department’s charge and focus in its advisory capacity to the Commission is scientific. A petition to list or delist a species under CESA must
253 include “information regarding the population trend, range, distribution, abundance, and life history of a species, the factors affecting the ability
254 of the population to survive and reproduce, the degree and immediacy of the threat, the impact of existing management efforts, suggestions for
255 future management, and the availability and sources of information. The Petition shall also include information regarding the kind of habitat
256 necessary for species survival, a detailed distribution map, and other factors the Petitioner deems relevant” (Fish & G. Code, § 2072.3). Given
257 this charge the Department recommended to the Commission that the petition be accepted.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

258 **Status Review Overview**

259 The Commission published findings of its decision to advance the species to candidacy on December 27, 2013, triggering a 12-month period
260 during which the Department conducted a status review to inform the Commission’s decision on whether to list the species. Per Fish & G. Code,
261 section 2074.6, the Department requested a 6-month extension, to allow further analysis and evaluation of the available science, completion of
262 the status review, and peer review process. Due to the extension, Department had a total of 18 months from December 27, 2013 to deliver the
263 status review to the Commission.

264 This written status review report indicates, based upon the best scientific information available, whether the petitioned action is warranted,
265 preliminary identifies habitat that may be essential to the continued existence of the species, and recommends management activities and other
266 recommendations for recovery of the species (Fish & G. Code, § 2074.6). Receipt of this report is to be placed on the agenda for the next
267 available meeting of the Commission after delivery. At that time, the report will be made available to the public for a 30-day public comment
268 period prior to the Commission taking any action on the Department’s recommendation.

269 **Existing Regulatory Status**

270 *Endangered Species Act*

271 The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service listed the Northern Spotted Owl as threatened under the Endangered Species Act in 1990. Critical habitat
272 designation occurred in 1992 and was revised in 2008, and a new final rule designating critical habitat was published in December 2012. The first
273 final recovery plan for the Spotted Owl was issued in 2008 and revised in 2011.

274 *Migratory Bird Treaty Act*

275 The Migratory Bird Treaty Act prohibits anyone from taking, killing, or keeping any native bird, its parts, or its nest, without a permit or license.
276 All raptors native to the U.S. are covered by this law. A Special Purpose Possession Permit and/or Endangered Species Permit (depending on
277 species), is required under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act to keep raptors.

278 *California Endangered Species Act*

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

279 After the Commission voted to accept the petition in December, 2013, the Northern Spotted Owl became a State candidate for threatened or
280 endangered status under the California Endangered Species Act, commencing with section 2050 of the California Fish and Game Code

281 *California Bird Species of Special Concern*

282 The Department currently designates the Northern Spotted Owl as a Species of Special Concern.

283 *Fish and Game Code*

284 The Fish and Game Code includes certain protections for raptors, including the Northern Spotted Owl. Sections applicable to owls include the
285 following:

286 Section 3503 - It is unlawful to take, possess, or needlessly destroy the nest or eggs of any bird, except as otherwise provided by this
287 code or any regulation made pursuant thereto.

288 Section 3503.5 - It is unlawful to take, possess, or destroy any birds in the orders Falconiformes or Strigiformes (birds-of-prey) or to take,
289 possess, or destroy the nest or eggs of any such bird except as otherwise provided by this code or any regulation adopted pursuant
290 thereto.

291 Section 3513 - It is unlawful to take or possess any migratory nongame bird as designated in the Migratory Bird Treaty Act or any part of
292 such migratory nongame bird except as provided by rules and regulations adopted by the Secretary of the Interior under provisions of
293 the Migratory Treaty Act.

294 *California Board of Forestry and Fire Protection*

295 The California Board of Forestry and Fire Protection and the California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection (CAL FIRE) have designated
296 Northern Spotted Owl as a “Sensitive Species” as identified in the California Forest Practice Rules (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 895 et seq.; hereafter
297 Forest Practice Rules). These sections also define Northern Spotted Owl -related terminology, including “activity center”, “Northern Spotted Owl
298 breeding season”, and “Northern Spotted Owl Evaluation Area.” Specific requirements for the disclosure of information on Northern Spotted
299 Owls in the context of timber harvesting, which in all but one case avoid take of Northern Spotted Owl are provided by Forest Practice Rules
300 sections 919.9 and 919.10. Section 919.9 details the type of information about Northern Spotted Owl required in project documents submitted

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

301 to CAL FIRE. This information is intended to be utilized by CAL FIRE to determine whether take of Northern Spotted Owl, in conjunction with
302 timber harvest and related activities, would be avoided according to the criteria for determining take avoidance found in Section 919.10. Other
303 language within Section 919 also compels methods to avoid take of Northern Spotted Owl. Sections 919.2 and 919.3 set up protections of bird
304 nests through buffers and avoidance of sensitive areas, while section 919.1 describes how snags will be retained. Section 919.16 details the
305 protections afforded to late successional forests, which are a component of Northern Spotted Owl habitat.

306 *International Union for Conservation of Nature*

307 The International Union for Conservation of Nature Red List of Threatened Species status for the Spotted Owl range-wide is “Near Threatened”
308 because the “species has a moderately small population which continues to decline in northern and western parts of its range.”

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

309 **Biology and Ecology of the Northern Spotted Owl**

310

311 **Life History**

312 *Species Description*

313 The Northern Spotted Owl is a medium-sized dark brown owl, with a barred tail, white spots on its head and breast, and dark brown eyes
314 surrounded by prominent facial disks (Forsman et al. 1993, Gutiérrez et al. 1995). Overall, its length is approximately 46 to 48 centimeters (18 to
315 19 inches) (Forsman et al. 1993). Males and females are dimorphic in size, with males averaging about 13 percent smaller than females (USFWS
316 2011a). Males weigh between 430 to 690 grams (0.95 pound to 1.52 pounds), and females weigh between 490 to 885 grams (1.1 pounds to 1.95
317 pounds) (P. Loschl and E. Forsman pers. comm. 2006 in USFWS 2011a). The Northern Spotted Owl resembles the Barred Owl in appearance, and
318 first generation hybrids of the two species exhibit physical and vocal characteristics of both (Hamer et al. 1994, Kelly and Forsman 2004).

319 *Taxonomy and Genetics*

320 The American Ornithologists' Union recognizes the Northern Spotted Owl as one of three subspecies of Spotted Owls. The two other subspecies
321 are the California Spotted Owl (*S. o. occidentalis*), ranging in the southern Cascade Range of northern California south along the west slope of
322 the Sierra Nevada and in mountains of central and southern California, and Mexican Spotted Owl (*S. o. lucida*) ranging from southern Utah and
323 Colorado south to Michoacán, Mexico. The taxonomic separation of these three subspecies is supported by genetic, morphological, and
324 biogeographic information (Barrowclough and Gutiérrez 1990, Gutiérrez et al. 1995, Haig et al. 2004a, Chi et al. 2005, Henke et al. 2005,
325 Barrowclough et al. 2005, Funk et al. 2008, AOU 2011, Barrowclough et al. 2011). The Marin County population of Northern Spotted Owl is
326 genetically isolated from other Spotted Owl populations in California (Jenson et al. 2006).

327 There is a narrow, apparently stable zone where hybridization occurs between the Northern and California Spotted Owl in the Southern
328 Cascades and Northern Sierra Nevada Mountains near the Pit River in California (Courtney et al. 2004, Barrowclough et al. 2005). There is
329 evidence in all genetic studies conducted on the species of some genetic mixing of California Spotted Owl into the Northern Spotted Owl range,
330 and fewer examples of the opposite (Courtney et al. 2004). In the Klamath region of California 20.3% of owls were classified as California Spotted
331 Owls (Haig et al. 2004a). Among all Northern Spotted Owls sampled across their range in Oregon, Washington, and California, 12.9% contained
332 California Spotted Owl haplotypes (Haig et al. 2004a). There has been some evidence for genetic flow between Mexican Spotted Owls and
333 Northern Spotted Owls, primarily in Washington, indicating long-distance dispersal of Mexican Spotted Owls most likely via the Rocky Mountain

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

334 dispersal route (Funk et al. 2008). Until recently, there has been little evidence in the literature of loss of genetic variation and population
335 bottlenecks for the Northern Spotted Owl (Courtney et al. 2004). However, a recent genetic study across the range of the Northern Spotted Owl
336 (Washington Cascade Mountains, Oregon Cascade Mountains, Oregon Coast Ranges, and Klamath Mountains of Oregon and California) provides
337 compelling evidence that a population bottleneck may have occurred, with more prominent bottlenecks in the Washington Cascade Mountains
338 as compared to other regions in the analysis (Funk et al. 2010).

339 Since the range expansion of Barred Owl into the Northern Spotted Owl range, hybrids of the two species have resulted as well. The majority of
340 hybrids that have been evaluated with genetic methods have resulted from a cross between a female Barred Owl and a male Spotted Owl (Haig
341 et al 2004b, Kelly and Forsman 2004). First generation hybrids share phenotypic and vocal characteristics of both parent species (Hamer et al.
342 1994). Second generation hybrids are often difficult to distinguish from Barred or Spotted Owls in the field and genetic testing may be the only
343 sure method of identification (Kelly and Forsman 2004). Both first and second generation hybrids were found to be reproductively viable in some
344 cases (Kelly and Forsman 2004).

345 *Geographic Range and Distribution*

346 The current range of the Northern Spotted Owl extends from southwest British Columbia through the Cascade Range, coastal ranges, and
347 intervening forested lands in Washington, Oregon, and northern California, as far south as Marin County (USFWS 1990). The transition between
348 subalpine to alpine forests marks the upper elevation limit at which Northern Spotted Owls are known to occur (Forsman 1975, Forsman et al.
349 1984). Prior to the mid-1800s, Northern Spotted Owls are believed to have inhabited most old-growth forests or stands throughout the Pacific
350 Northwest, including northwestern California (USFWS 2011a). Although the overall range is not known to have changed, the Spotted Owl has
351 become rare in certain areas, such as British Columbia, southwestern Washington, and the northern coastal ranges of Oregon (USFWS 2011a).
352 Local declines have been observed in many portions of the range (see Status and Trends and Barred Owl sections of this report).

353 The range has been partitioned into 12 physiographic provinces based on landscape subdivisions with different environmental features (Thomas
354 et al. 1990) (Figure 1). This total range of the Northern Spotted Owl has been estimated to have an extent of 230,690 km² (57 million acres)
355 (USDA and USDI 1994).

356 The 12 physiographic provinces are distributed across the species' range as follows:

- 357 • Four provinces in Washington: Eastern Washington Cascades, Olympic Peninsula, Western Washington Cascades, Western Washington
358 Lowlands

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 359 • Five provinces in Oregon: Oregon Coast Range, Willamette Valley, Western Oregon Cascades, Eastern Oregon Cascades, Oregon Klamath
360 • Three provinces in California: California Coast, California Klamath, California Cascades

361 In California, the Northern Spotted Owl range runs south as far as Marin County in the Coast Ranges and across the Klamath Mountains of
362 northern California east to the Cascade Range where it meets the range of the California Spotted Owl (*S. o. occidentalis*) near the Pit River
363 (Figure 2). The California Coast Province extends from the Oregon border to San Francisco Bay and from the ocean to the western border of
364 national forest lands. The California Klamath Province is between the California Coast Province to the west and the California Cascades province
365 to the east, and is a continuation of the Oregon Klamath province, with a southern boundary at the Clear Lake Basin in the inner Coast Range.
366 The California Cascades province is bounded on the west by the Sacramento Valley and the Klamath Mountains, on the east by the Modoc
367 Plateau and Great Basin, and to the south by the Sierra Nevada Mountains (USFWS 1992, Courtney et al. 2008).

368 Broad-scale patterns of relative abundance of Spotted Owls are suggested by the distribution of recorded Northern Spotted Owl activity centers
369 across the landscape. An activity center is a known Northern Spotted Owl site documented from survey detections (See Appendix 2 for a more
370 detailed definition of activity center). Lower interior densities of Northern Spotted Owl are acknowledged in the 2011 Recovery Plan (USFWS
371 2011a), which states, "...the dry forest portion of the Spotted Owl's range hosts a minority of the overall population..." Records from the
372 Department's Spotted Owl Database indicate that generally activity centers occur at lower densities in the drier portions of the interior Klamath
373 and Cascade ranges, compared to the Coastal Range and wetter portions of the Klamath Province (Figure 3). It appears many activity centers
374 within the Coast Province have been documented only beginning in the 1990s. This is likely due largely to increased survey effort by private
375 timber companies following the listing by the federal government rather than an increase in Spotted Owl territories in the Coast Province,
376 although Green Diamond Resource Company has reported the addition of 58 new sites since 1994 in a portion of their property in Humboldt and
377 Del Norte counties that is completely surveyed each year and attributes this at least in part to improving habitat conditions as forests mature
378 (GDRC 2015). Humboldt Redwood Company has also reported an increase in number of sites since 2008, but acknowledges the possibility that
379 the increase may be due to the displacement of Spotted Owls to new sites as a result of increasing numbers of invasive Barred Owls (HRC 2015).
380 Large timber companies in the coastal portion of the range have identified a large number of activity centers on their ownerships, with more
381 than 200 activity centers on some ownerships. Consistent with the general pattern, private ownerships in the interior have lower densities of
382 Northern Spotted Owls, but some timber companies still host close to a hundred activity centers (Calforests 2014). Caution must be used when
383 examining these data; activity center sites do not represent the actual number or density of owls across the range in California due to the nature
384 the data are collected and reported. Data are often collected inconsistently based on local project-level monitoring needs and not all data is
385 reported to the database. Also, activity centers are generally retained in the database over time regardless of annual occupancy status (see
386 Status and Trends section of this report).

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

387 *Reproduction and Development*

388 The Northern Spotted Owl is relatively long-lived with a long reproductive life span (Forsman et al. 1984, Gutiérrez et al. 1995), with wild owls
389 living up to 20 years. Owls are reproductively mature at 1 year of age, but generally do not reproduce for the first time until 2 to 5 years of age.
390 Courtship initiates in February or March, with the first eggs laid in late March through April (Miller et al. 1985, Franklin 1992, Forsman et al.
391 2002). Timing of breeding onset varies by latitude and elevation, with delayed nesting occurring at higher elevations and latitude (Forsman et al.
392 1993). Females typically lay 1 to 4 eggs per clutch, with 2 eggs per clutch most common (Forsman et al. 1984, USFWS 1990, Anthony et al. 2006).
393 Incubation, performed exclusively by the female, lasts about 30 days (Courtney et al. 2004). Brooding is almost constant for the first 8 to 10 days
394 and is also done exclusively by the female, after which the female will take short trips off of the nest to hunt (Courtney et al. 2004). The male
395 provides all the food to the nest during incubation and the first 10 days of brooding (Courtney et al. 2004). Chicks fledge from the nest in late
396 May or in June and continue to be dependent on their parents into September until they are able to fly and hunt for food on their own (Forsman
397 et al. 1984, USFWS 1990). Adults can typically be found roosting with young during the day for the first few weeks after they leave the nest, after
398 which adults typically only visit their young during the night to deliver food (Forsman et al. 1984). By November, most juveniles begin to disperse
399 (Miller et al. 1997, Forsman et al. 2002, Courtney et al. 2004).

400 Most Spotted Owls do not breed every year, but more normally breed every other year (Forsman et al. 2011). The reason for this biennial
401 breeding pattern is unknown, but may be due to the large time investment and energy cost to produce young (Forsman et al. 2011). Annual
402 variation in reproductive success is thought to be related to weather conditions and fluctuations in prey abundance, but may also be related to
403 individual variation, age, and habitat quality within the territory (Forsman et al. 1993, Forsman et al. 2011). Small clutch size, temporal variation
404 in nesting and nest success, and long onset of breeding maturity all contribute to low fecundity for the Northern Spotted Owl (Gutiérrez 1996).

405 *Density*

406 Density (i.e., number of individuals per unit of area) estimates for Northern Spotted Owl are difficult to obtain due to the level of effort required
407 to survey all potential habitat in a given area. Density has been estimated for specific study areas, but not across the species' entire range;
408 several estimates of density are available from sites in California (Table 1). Franklin et al. (1990) estimated crude density (territorial owls/km²) of
409 owls in the Willow Creek Study Area, Humboldt County, at 0.235 owls/km² (95% CI = 0.214-0.256), and ecological density (number of
410 individuals/ km² of habitat) at 0.544 owls/km² (95% CI = 0.495-0.592) and 0.660 owls/km² (95% CI = 0.601-0.719). Tanner and Gutiérrez (1995)
411 estimated density in Redwood National Park, Humboldt County, to be 0.219 owls/km². Diller and Thome (1999) estimated crude density for owls
412 in their northern California coast study area in Humboldt, Trinity and Del Norte counties to be 0.092 owls/km²±0.006, 0.351 owls/km²±0.011,

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

413 and 0.313 owls/km²±0.017 for Klamath, Korbelt and Mad River regions respectively, with an overall mean density of 0.209 owls/km²±0.009.
414 Ecological density was 4.05, 2.99, and 1.86 times higher than crude densities for Klamath, Korbelt, and Mad River respectively (Diller and Thome
415 1999). The 2015 annual report for Green Diamond Resource Company Northern Spotted Owls Habitat Conservation Plan (GDRC 2015) notes a
416 density of 0.17 owls/km² in the northern portion of their land in Humboldt County, and 0.78 owls/km² in southern portions. Sierra Pacific
417 Industry reported 0.450 owls/km² between 1989 and 2003 and between 2003 and 2007, and 0.459 owls/km² between 2011 and 2013 on their
418 lands in Trinity, Siskiyou, Shasta, Modoc and Lassen counties (Roberts et al. 2015). In Mendocino County, Mendocino Redwood Company
419 reported a density of 1.89 occupied territories/km² of area surveyed (MRC 2014). Lastly, Humboldt Redwood Company (HRC) reported 1.22
420 occupied territories/km² and 2.23 owls/km² of area surveyed on their lands in Humboldt County (HRC 2013).

421 **Table 1.** Density estimates for Northern Spotted Owls within various study areas throughout the range in California.

Source	Density Measure	Location
Franklin et al. 1990	0.235 territorial owls/km ² 0.544 number of owls/ km ² of habitat 0.660 number of owls/ km ² of habitat	Willow Creek Study Area in Humboldt County
Tanner and Gutiérrez1995	0.219 owls/km ²	Redwood National Park in Humboldt County
Diller and Thome 1999	0.092 owls/km ² (Klamath) 0.351 owls/km ² (Korbelt) 0.313 owls/km ² (Mad River) 0.209 owls/km ² (mean)	Northern California coast study area in Humboldt, Trinity and Del Norte counties
GDRC 2015	0.170 owls/km ² (northern) 0.780 owls/ km ² (southern)	Green Diamond Resource Company land in Humboldt County
Roberts et al. 2015	0.450 owls/km ² between 1989 and 2003 0.450 owls/km ² between 2003 and 2007 0.459 owls/km ² between 2011 and 2013	Sierra Pacific Industry lands in Trinity, Siskiyou, Shasta, Modoc and Lassen* counties
MRC 2014	1.89 occupied territories/km ² of area surveyed	Mendocino Redwood Company in Mendocino County
HRC 2013	1.22 occupied territories/km ² of area surveyed 2.23 owls/km ² of area surveyed	Humboldt Redwood Company in Humboldt County

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

422 * Densities were reported for Modoc and Lassen counties in this study; however these counties are not within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl. Sierra Pacific Industry
423 lands in this study overlap with the Northern Spotted Owl and California Spotted Owl ranges.

424 As apparent from the reports of density estimates above, there is considerable variation among studies even though most studies occurred
425 within the coastal forests. This variation in density may be attributed to habitat availability, habitat heterogeneity, territoriality, weather
426 patterns, and presence of invasive Barred Owls (Franklin et al. 1990, Diller and Thome 1999, Courtney et al. 2004 Sovern et al. 2014). Another
427 possible explanation of the variation is that data collection and analysis varied among the studies. Given this, it is nearly impossible to
428 extrapolate density across the entire California range for Northern Spotted Owl.

429 *Hunting and Food Habits*

430 As described in Forsman et al. (1993), Northern Spotted Owls are sit and wait (e.g., perch and pounce) predators. They mostly hunt during
431 nighttime hours (i.e., nocturnal), but will forage during the day as well (Forsman et al. 1984, Sovern et al. 1994, Forsman et al. 2001). Generally,
432 flying squirrels are the main component of the diet in Douglas-fir and western hemlock forest within the northern portion of the owl's range (in
433 Washington and Oregon); whereas in the southern portion of the range (Oregon Klamath, California Klamath, and California Coastal Provinces)
434 dusky-footed woodrats are the main component of the diet (Forsman et al. 1984, 2001, 2004, Zabel et al. 1995, Ward et al. 1998, Franklin et al.
435 2000, Hamer et al. 2001, Dugger et al. 2005). Other prey items seen in the owl's diet in smaller proportions include deer mice, tree voles, red-
436 backed voles, gophers, snowshoe hare, bushy-tailed woodrats, small to medium sized birds, bats, and insects (Forsman et al. 1984, 2001, 2004,
437 Ward et al. 1998, Hamer et al. 2001). A study within the Southern Cascades and Klamath Provinces in California (Timber Products Company
438 timberland) identified 16 species of mammals, 5 species of birds, and 1 species of insect among 224 pellets collected, with major prey items
439 being 58.3% woodrat sp., 29.2% Northern flying squirrel, 3.9 % broadfooted mole, 3.9% rabbit and 1.4% gopher (Farber and Whitaker 2005).

440 Diet analysis conducted in Washington during the fall and winter months indicated seasonal variation in prey species consumed as a function of
441 the availability of the owls preferred prey species during various portions of the year (Forsman et al. 2001). In the Washington study area, flying
442 squirrels were more prevalent in the diet during fall and winter months, whereas prey species that hibernated or spent the winter under the
443 snow (e.g., chipmunks and pikas) were missing from the diet during the same period. During the spring, summer and early fall months
444 consumption of insects, gophers, and snowshoe hares occurred more frequently (Forsman et al. 2001). Forsman et al. (2001) noted that diets
445 varied among territories even within the same forest type with much of the variation attributed to differences in spatial abundance of prey, but
446 other factors, such as individual preferences, experience, prey accessibility, or timing of pellet collection, may have played a role. While the
447 populations in California are geographically distinct, and hunting and food habits may differ somewhat from owls in Washington, Northern
448 Spotted Owls in California likely vary diet seasonally according to the spatial distribution and abundance of their preferred prey.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

449 Metabolic measurements made on California Spotted Owls in Weathers et al. (2001) showed very low basal metabolic rates compared to other
450 owl species, thereby leading to very low energy requirements. Field metabolic rate on adults actively caring for young averaged only 34% of the
451 metabolic rate predicted for other avian species of the same size (Weathers et al. 2001). Considering this low metabolic rate, Weathers et al.
452 (2001) found that, on average, owls can meet their energy requirements by consuming one northern flying squirrel every 1.8 days or one
453 woodrat every 3.7 days. This low metabolic requirement is likely similar to that of Northern Spotted Owls, though no known study has been
454 conducted on this subspecies.

455 There is strong evidence that prey abundance and availability affect selection and use of habitat and home range size of Northern Spotted Owls
456 across their range (Zabel et al. 1995). In northwest California, Northern Spotted Owls were found to forage in areas where the occurrence of
457 prey was more predictable, within older forests, and near ecotones of old forest and brush seral stages (Ward 1990 as cited in USFWS 2011a).
458 Owls tend to select old-growth forests with less edge habitat and have larger home ranges when flying squirrels are the dominant prey, whereas
459 they tend to select variable-aged stands with more edge habitat when woodrats are the dominant prey (Courtney et al. 2004). In these variable-
460 aged stands, older forests remain an important component of nesting and roosting habitat. Where woodrats are the dominant prey, the amount
461 of edge between older forests and other habitat types in Oregon was found to have a positive effect on foraging success and subsequent
462 reproductive success due to increased prey availability (Olson et al. 2004). Where woodrats are the primary prey item, young seral stages often
463 provide high quality prey habitat but provide limited foraging opportunities for Spotted Owls due to a lack of perches from which to hunt or to
464 prey inaccessibility in the dense undergrowth; however, when young seral forests are adjacent to older forest stands surplus woodrats may
465 disperse into these older forests making them more vulnerable to predation by Spotted Owls (Meyer et al. 1998, Franklin et al. 2000, Zabel et al.
466 2003, Olson et al. 2004). In the northwestern California coast redwood zone and the mixed conifer forests in the interior of the California range
467 near Yreka, California, studies have shown that Spotted Owls will forage in recent harvest-created hardwood and shrub habitat (i.e., within 6-30
468 year old clearcuts) that contain woody debris, scattered conifers and snags, and that are adjacent to older forests (Irwin et al. 2013). Winter use
469 of these areas was more pronounced in areas with 9-18 m²/ha basal area (Irwin et al. 2013).

470 *Home Range, Core Use Areas and Territoriality*

471 Northern Spotted Owls are territorial. Territories are actively defended using aggressive vocal displays, and even physical confrontations on the
472 rare occasion (Courtney et al. 2004). Because of their high territoriality, broadcast surveys are generally a very effective method for determining
473 presence of Spotted Owls (Courtney et al. 2004); however, calling may be suppressed by the presence of Barred Owls (see Barred Owl section of
474 this report). Territory size for Northern Spotted Owls varies depending on the setting and structure of the habitat (e.g., canopy closure,
475 understory composition, and slope), number of available nesting and roosting sites, and location relative to suitable foraging habitat (Courtney
476 et al. 2004). In general, Spotted Owls have a broad home range with a centrally located nest and roosting site. For this reason, Spotted Owls are

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

477 considered central place foragers during the breeding season when they are tied to a central nesting or roosting site. Spotted Owls often occupy
478 a home range that is larger than the core use area, and may use an area that is larger than the portion of the home range which is defended (i.e.,
479 home ranges may overlap with that of other Spotted Owls). Northern Spotted Owl home ranges generally have a greater amount of older forest
480 near the nest and within the core area use, and more diverse forest types and ages on the periphery of their ranges (Swindle et al. 1999, [Hunter](#)
481 [et al. 1995](#)).

482 Estimates of annual home range size vary across the Northern Spotted Owl's range. The 1990 Conservation Strategy for Northern Spotted Owls
483 (Thomas et al. 1990) reports median annual home range size of owl pairs in various study areas throughout the species' range. Table 2
484 summarizes home range estimates across the range of the Northern Spotted Owl. Home range estimates from various studies are reported using
485 different analytical tools (e.g., Minimum Convex Polygon, Modified Minimum Convex Polygon, Fixed Kernel, and Adaptive Kernel) and are
486 identified as such in Table 2. Median home range sizes in Oregon and Washington varied from a low of 1411 acres in the mixed conifer forests of
487 the Klamath Mountains (South Umpqua) to a high of 9930 acres in Washington's Olympic Peninsula, consisting mostly of western hemlock with
488 Douglas-fir (Thomas et al. 1990). More recently, Schilling et al. (2013) documented considerably smaller home range sizes in southwestern
489 Oregon's mixed conifer forest in the Klamath Mountains from 189 to 894 hectares (467 to 2209 acres), with little difference between breeding
490 and nonbreeding seasons. The study showed core area size, annual home range and breeding home range size increased as amount of hard edge
491 increased (Schilling et al. 2013). In their study site in the dry forests of the eastern Cascades in Washington, Forsman et al. (2015) found
492 considerable difference between breeding home range and non-breeding home range, with ranges being 3.5 times larger during the fall and
493 winter months.

494 Home range of Northern Spotted Owls may overlap with those of other neighboring owl pairs, suggesting that the defended area (i.e., territory)
495 is smaller than the area used for foraging (Forsman et al. 1984, Solis and Gutiérrez 1990, Forsman et al. 2015). Northern Spotted Owl home
496 ranges are larger where flying squirrels are the predominant prey, in the northern portion of the range, and smaller where woodrats are the
497 predominant prey, in the southern portion of their range (Zabel et al. 1995, Forsman et al. 2001). Woodrats provide twice the biomass of flying
498 squirrels and therefore are more energetically favorable, which likely explains the smaller home range in the owl's southern portion of the range
499 (Ward et al 1998, Franklin et al. 2000). The portion of the home range used during the breeding season can be significantly smaller than that
500 used in the remainder of the fall and winter (Forsman et al. 1984, Sisco 1990 as cited in USFWS 2011a, Forsman et al. 2015). Forsman et al.
501 (2015) attributes the larger winter home range to prey dynamics and exploratory excursions in search of better habitat.

502 [Like many other animals, Northern Spotted Owls exhibit selective behavior by utilizing certain areas with their home range more intensively than](#)
503 [others \(Bingham and Noon 1997\). These areas of disproportionate use, termed core use areas, commonly include nest and roosting sites and](#)
504 [access to dependable food sources. Bingham and Noon \(1997\) used breeding-season owl telemetry relocations and an adaptive kernel](#)

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

505 algorithm and found that Northern spotted owls spent 60 to 75% of their time in their core use areas. The mean core use area size for Northern
 506 Spotted Owl pairs in the Klamath Province was 166 ha (SE=26 ha, range=68-184 ha). Adding one standard error to the mean size of pairs' core
 507 area that they found, and assuming a circular shape for the purpose of evaluating and managing habitat, a core use area of this size would have
 508 a radius of 0.49 mile. Carey and Peeler (1995) had similar findings outside the Klamath Province, in southern Oregon.

509 Disproportionate use of core areas is likely influenced by territoriality in Northern Spotted Owls, and the area of a defended territory is likely a
 510 good scale at which to evaluate and manage habitat since it contains needed resources and is defensible. Observed territorial spacing of
 511 Northern Spotted Owls provides additional support for using a 0.5-mile-radius core use area for habitat management purposes. Half the nearest
 512 neighbor distance can be used to estimate the size of the defended portions of the home ranges. Half the mean and median nearest neighbor
 513 distances for nesting Northern Spotted Owls were 0.49 mile (Hunter et al. 1995) and 0.44 mile (Franklin et al. 2000), respectively. Additional
 514 support for the validity of managing habitat within core use areas estimated as a 0.5-mile-radius area around activity centers is provided by
 515 studies that modeled habitat-fitness (Franklin et al. 2000, Dugger et al. 1995) and presence (Zabel et al. 2003). These studies found that
 516 important Northern Spotted Owls habitat relationships were well captured at scales of 0.44 to 0.50 mile.

517 **Table 2.** Summary of annual home range and core home range sizes across the range of the Northern Spotted Owl. MCP = Minimum Convex Polygon, MMCP =
 518 Modified Minimum Convex Polygon, FK = Fixed Kernel, and AK = Adaptive Kernel.

Area	Annual Home Range in hectares (+/- one Standard Error)				Core area in hectares	Source
	MCP	MMCP	95% FK	95% AK		
Oregon Coast	1569(463)	1018(160)				Carey et al. 1992
Oregon Coast	1108(137) to 2214(357)		842(115) to 1344(247)		87(6) to 100(5) 95% FK	Glenn et al. 2004
Oregon Coast	2272 (median)					Paton et al. 1990 (as reported in Thomas et al. 1990)
Oregon Coast	2586 (median)					Thraikill and Meslow pers comm. (as reported in Thomas et al. 1990)
Oregon Coast	1693 (median)					Carey et al. 1990 (as reported in Thomas et al. 1990)
Oregon Klamath	533(58)	472(43)				Carey et al. 1992
Oregon Klamath			576(75)		94(11) 95% FK	Schilling et al. 2013

Comment [JEH2]: Table may need editing in light of core use area data above.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

Oregon Western Cascades	3066(1080)				417(129) AK	Miller et al. 1992
Washington Eastern Cascades	3419(826)		2427(243)			Forsman et al. 2015
Washington Eastern Cascades	3669(876)					King 1993
Washington Western Cascades	2553 (median)					Various references as reported in Thomas et al. 1990
Washington Olympic Peninsula	4019 (median)					Various references as reported in Thomas et al. 1990
California Klamath	1204 to 1341 (median)					Paton et al. 1990 (as reported in Thomas et al. 1990)
California Klamath	685 (median)					Solis 1983 (as reported in Thomas et al. 1990)
California Coast	786(145)			685(112)	98(22) 95% AK	Pious 1995

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

519 *Dispersal*

520 As discussed above, juveniles begin to disperse in the fall, with a few individuals beginning to disperse in
521 early winter. Juvenile dispersal from the parental territory occurs in stages, as juveniles may temporarily
522 settle in locations for up to 7 months before moving on to another temporary location, which may occur
523 several times before individuals establish a territory of their own (Miller et al. 1997, Forsman et al.
524 2002). By late October, most young Northern Spotted Owls have dispersed from the natal area
525 (Gutiérrez et al. 1985). LaHaye et al. (2001) found that successful juvenile California Spotted Owls often
526 settled in territories previously used by pairs or single owls, which may suggest that owls were able to
527 use some sort of cues that indicated some value of habitat quality when determining a territory of their
528 own (Buchanan 2004).

529 In a study within Oregon and Washington, the median dispersal distance from fledging to a permanent
530 territory was between 13.5 and 14.6 km (8.4-9.1 mi) for males and between 22.9 and 24.5 km (14.2-15.2
531 mi) for females (Forsman et al. 2002). Through band returns, dispersal distances for California Spotted
532 Owls in southern California were determined to be 2.3 to 36.4 km (1.4-22.6 mi) for juvenile males, while
533 juvenile females dispersed a distance of 0.4 to 35.7 km (0.2-2.2 mi) (LaHaye et al. 2001). While the only
534 data available on dispersal pertains to Northern Spotted Owls in Washington and Oregon, and California
535 Spotted Owls in California, we can extrapolate that Northern Spotted Owls in California act similarly,
536 because, while the populations are genetically and geographically distinct, they still share many
537 ecological and behavioral characteristics.

538 Juvenile Northern Spotted Owls experience high mortality rates (>70% in some areas) during dispersal
539 due to a variety of factors including starvation, predation, and vehicle strikes (Miller 1989, Franklin et al.
540 1999, USFWS 1990, Forsman et al. 2002). Habitat type used during dispersal may also have an effect on
541 mortality. Miller et al. (1997) found that the probability of mortality decreased when dispersing
542 juveniles utilized open sapling forests, but increased when clear cuts were utilized. Successful juvenile
543 dispersal likely depends on locating suitable nesting, roosting and foraging habitat in proximity to other
544 occupied sites or among occupied sites (LaHaye et al. 2001), as well as the presence of suitable habitat
545 to disperse through (Miller et al. 1997, Buchanan 2004).

546 **Habitat Requirements**

547 Northern Spotted Owls have been found in a wide variety of forest types, including Douglas-fir, Western
548 hemlock, grand fir, white fir, ponderosa pine, Shasta red fir, mixed evergreen and hardwood, and
549 redwood forests (Forsman et al. 1984). Within the entire Northern Spotted Owl range, owls generally
550 use older structurally complex forest types for nesting, roosting and foraging activities (Thomas et al.
551 1990, Carroll and Johnson 2008, Carroll 2010, USFWS 2011); however, younger forest stands with
552 structural components similar to older forests may also be used by Spotted Owls (USFWS 2011a). The
553 edge between old-growth forest and other vegetation types have also been shown to be an important
554 habitat ~~components~~ feature (Franklin et al. 2000).

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

555 Throughout the Northern Spotted Owl’s range in Washington, Oregon, and California, Bart and Forsman
556 (1992) found owls were about 40 times more common in areas with older forest compared to areas
557 lacking older forest. In Western Oregon, Meyer et al. (1998) determined that random owl sites
558 contained more old-growth forest than random locations on the neighboring landscape. In
559 Northwestern California, Northern Spotted Owls used old-growth with a higher frequency relative to
560 this forest age class’ distribution on the landscape, and similarly, used intermediate to young forests
561 with a lower frequency (Solis and Gutiérrez1990 and Thome et al. 1999).

562 Discussions on habitat components below address range-wide knowledge of Northern Spotted Owl
563 habitat, as well as knowledge of owl habitat specific to California. This report addresses habitat
564 requirements with a focus on major geographic provinces in California. When considering the enormous
565 amount of research on Northern Spotted Owl habitat, careful consideration should be given to
566 California-specific research when evaluating habitat requirements for the species in the state, and in
567 forming conservation and management decisions.

568 *Nesting and Roosting Habitat*

569 Habitat selection has largely been evaluated for nesting and roosting habitat by comparing habitat
570 surrounding occupied Spotted Owl sites to randomly selected sites (Solis and Gutiérrez 1990, Bart and
571 Forsman 1992, Hunter et al. 1995, Thome et al. 1999). Descriptions of nesting and roosting habitat were
572 provided in the early- to mid- 1990s (Solis and Gutiérrez 1990, Thomas et al. 1990, Bart and Forsman
573 1992) and have been validated by extensive research across most of the range of Northern Spotted Owl
574 (Gutiérrez et al. 1995, Hunter et al. 1995, Meyer et al. 1998, Lahaye and Gutiérrez1999, Swindle et al.
575 1999, Weathers et al. 2001, Courtney et al. 2004, USFWS 2008a, USFWS 2011a).

576 The following description of nesting and roosting habitat from the Conservation Strategy for the
577 Northern Spotted Owl (Thomas et al. 1990) remains an accurate portrayal of what we know today
578 throughout the range of the owl:

579 “With the exception of recent studies in the coastal redwoods of California, all studies of habitat
580 use suggest that old-growth forests are superior habitat for northern Spotted Owls. Throughout
581 their range and across all seasons, spotted owls consistently concentrated their foraging and
582 roosting in old-growth or mixed-age stands of mature and old-growth trees. Exceptions were
583 found, but even they tended to support the usual observations that spotted owls nested in
584 stands with structures characteristic of older forests....Structural components that distinguish
585 superior spotted owl habitat in Washington, Oregon, and northwestern California include: a
586 multilayered, multispecies canopy dominated by large (>30 inches dbh) conifer overstory trees,
587 and an understory of shade-tolerant conifers or hardwoods; a moderate to high (60-80 percent)
588 canopy closure; substantial decadence in the form of large, live coniferous trees with
589 deformities- such as cavities, broken tops, and dwarf mistletoe infections; numerous large
590 snags; ground cover characterized by large accumulations of logs and other woody debris; and a
591 canopy that is open enough to allow owls to fly within and beneath it.”

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

592 Although this habitat description accurately describes high quality nesting and roosting habitat
593 throughout the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, recent research has shown that Spotted Owls in
594 California and portions of southwest Oregon use a more diverse set of forest types for foraging. This is
595 described more fully in the Foraging Habitat section of this report.

596 Forested stands with a higher degree of complexity and a high canopy closure are thought to be
597 preferred for nesting and roosting, in part, because they provide protection from predators and thermal
598 exposure (Weathers et al. 2001, Franklin et al. 2000). Hunter et al. (1995) determined nest and roost
599 sites occurred more frequently in mature and old-growth forest in northwestern California (Willow
600 Creek Study Area) relative to availability of these forest types' on the landscape. Both nest and roost
601 sites had similar amounts of mature and old-growth forest types. Whereas sites used for nesting and
602 roosting in the coastal forests of California often contain younger trees than more interior nesting and
603 roosting sites. In the California Coast Province, young redwood forests along the coast have structural
604 complexity similar to that of older forests elsewhere in the Northern Spotted Owl's range. This is due to
605 stump-sprouting and the rapid growth rates of redwoods, together and variable timber management
606 practices (Thomas et al. 1990, Thome et al. 1999, USFWS 2011a, Irwin et al. 2013).

607 Small-scale spatial habitat requirements in the immediate vicinity of the nest are important but not
608 sufficient to support all activities (e.g., roosting and foraging) conducted at the larger spatial scale
609 (Franklin et al. 2000, Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005, USFWS 2011a). Consequently, nesting and
610 roosting habitat is often only a small portion of the entire home range (Forsman et al. 1984, Solis and
611 Gutiérrez 1990, USFWS 2011a).

612 To assess the success of the coordinated forest management plan for federal lands, the Northwest
613 Forest Plan (NWFP; see Northwest Forest Plan section of this report), Davis et al. (2011) developed a
614 habitat suitability map for nesting and roosting habitat across the Northern Spotted Owl range (Figure
615 4). The habitat suitability model was developed using MaxEnt model output, including variables for
616 percent conifer cover, average conifer dbh, amount of large conifer (trees >30 in dbh per acre),
617 diameter diversity, average stand height, and average stand age. Much of the highest suitable habitat is
618 within northwestern California (inclusive of the northern most portion of the California Coast Province
619 and the western portion of the California Klamath Province) and along the coastal forests.

620 *Foraging Habitat*

621 Compared to nesting and roosting habitat, foraging habitat occurs over a much larger portion of the
622 Northern Spotted Owl's home range, often quite distant from the nesting or roosting site. Within a
623 Spotted Owl home range, foraging habitat use may vary seasonally, with a larger area and younger
624 forests used in the non-breeding period (Forsman et al. 1984, Solis and Gutiérrez 1990, USFWS 2011a).
625 Overall foraging habitat consists of areas where the prey species occur and are available (Ward 1990,
626 Zabel et al. 1995).

627 In California, foraging habitat is generally composed of a more diverse set of forest types and structural
628 characteristics than nesting and roosting habitat. Spotted Owls are difficult to observe during nighttime

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

629 foraging excursions, making descriptions of foraging habitat difficult to obtain compared to nesting and
630 roosting habitat. Information on use and selection of foraging habitat is generally based on telemetry
631 studies that document owl locations throughout nighttime movements. Although it is difficult to
632 determine when and where owls are actually obtaining prey, telemetry does provide information on the
633 diversity of forest types used during foraging excursions.

634 There is a general shift in foraging habitat requirements from north to south within the Northern
635 Spotted Owl range, with foraging habitat in the northern portion of the range being composed of mostly
636 older forests, and in California being composed of a diverse range of forest types from mature to
637 relatively young (USFWS 2009). In the northern portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range where flying
638 squirrels are the dominant prey, foraging habitat may have the same characteristics as nesting and
639 roosting habitat (Gutiérrez_1996, USFWS 2011a). Whereas in the southern portion of their range, where
640 woodrats and voles are the predominant prey species, foraging habitat may include tanoak, oak and
641 younger conifer stands that provide a food source for these prey species (Franklin et al. 2000, USFWS
642 2009).

643 Landscape-level analyses in portions of the Klamath Province, where woodrats are the main prey item,
644 suggest that a mosaic of late-successional forests intermixed with various other seral stages may benefit
645 Northern Spotted Owls more than large uniform blocks of older forests (Meyer et al. 1998, Franklin et al.
646 2000, Zabel et al. 2003). Irwin et al. (2012) found in Oregon and northwestern California that Northern
647 Spotted Owl foraging habitat appeared to be maximized in patches of trees with average quadratic
648 mean diameter¹ of 40 to 55 cm (15-22 inches). Probability of an area being selected for foraging
649 declined rapidly beyond 200 to 300 m (0.12-0.19 miles) from a nest site, yet increased with basal area of
650 hardwoods and with increases in shrub counts (except in areas with high abundance of hardwoods and
651 shrubs).

652 Within the northern Sierra Nevada Mountains, similar to the mixed conifer Cascade mountain range,
653 Irwin et al. (2007) used radio-telemetry data to assess foraging use parameters of California Spotted
654 Owls. Topography, forest density and heterogeneity, and tree species composition all influenced
655 foraging habitat selection, which in this case was driven by the habitat of the preferred prey, dusky-
656 footed woodrat. Foraging was closely associated with forest stands next to nests and small streams at
657 lower elevations. Intermediate basal area values (35-55 m²/hectares) for Douglas-fir, white fir, and red
658 fir and hardwoods ≥20 cm (≥8 inches) were all positively correlated to foraging habitat use. Owls
659 foraged in sites with an average tree density of 1160 trees/hectare, foraged in stands with 17 large
660 green (>66 centimeter or >26 inch diameter) trees/ha. Use declined with increasing basal area of
661 ponderosa pine. Foraging areas were not strongly associated with roads, slope or aspect.

¹ Compared to the arithmetic mean, quadratic mean diameter, or QMD, assigns greater weight to larger trees. QMD is always greater than or equal to the arithmetic mean for diameter at breast height for a given set of trees.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

662 As noted previously in this report, several studies have shown a benefit of edge habitat for Northern
663 Spotted Owls, as certain habitat types that border older forest may contain higher numbers of preferred
664 prey, the dusky footed woodrat, and surplus prey may venture into older forests that border habitat
665 where prey is abundant making them more available to foraging owls (Zabel et al. 1995, Thome et al.
666 1999, Franklin et al. 2000, Franklin et al. 2013). For instance, Zabel et al. (1995) often found Spotted
667 Owls foraging near transitions between early- and late-seral stage forests stands in northern California,
668 likely where prey species were more abundant or more readily available. Franklin et al. (2000)
669 conducted a modeling effort in northwestern California to help explain variation in both apparent
670 survival and reproductive output. The study found that one of the best models contained a covariate
671 representing the amount of edge between Spotted Owl (defined in the study as mature and old-growth
672 forests with particular characteristics) and other habitats, thereby suggesting that reproductive output
673 and survival are positively influenced by amount of edge, presumably due to increased availability of
674 prey. However, foraging owls have been shown to avoid non-forested areas (e.g., recent clearcuts) and
675 very early forest successional stages (USFWS 2011a, Irwin et al. 2013).

676 *Dispersal Habitat*

677 Generally, it is well accepted that dispersal habitat for Northern Spotted Owls consists of stands with
678 adequate tree size and canopy closure to provide protection from avian predators and that have at least
679 minimal foraging opportunities (Miller et al. 1997, Thomas et al. 1990, Forsman et al. 2002, Buchanan
680 2004, USFWS 2011a). This may include younger forest stands with less diversity than nesting and
681 roosting habitat, such as even-aged and pole stands, but should at the minimum contain some roosting
682 structures and foraging habitat during this transient stage (Davis et al. 2011, USFWS 2011a). The latest
683 meta-analysis (Forsman et al. 2011) indicates that recruitment of owls into the breeding population
684 likely depends on the amount and quality of dispersal habitat to ensure survival of dispersing owls.

685 Spotted Owls have been shown to disperse through highly fragmented forest landscapes and seem to
686 use mature and old-growth forests more than that forest type's availability on the landscape during this
687 phase (Miller et al. 1997, Forsman et al. 2002). The USFWS (USFWS 2011) states that corridors of
688 dispersal habitat within fragmented landscapes act to facilitate rapid movement to areas of better
689 habitat. There is little evidence that small openings in forest habitat influence the dispersal of Spotted
690 Owls, but large non-forested valleys may act as barriers to both natal and breeding dispersal (Forsman
691 et al. 2002). Water bodies may also function as barriers to dispersal, but this is not clearly understood
692 (Forsman et al. 2002).

693 Thomas et al. (1990) suggests juvenile movement corridors need not be provided on the landscape
694 outside of areas managed as nesting and roosting habitat if 50% of the forest measured on a quarter
695 township basis is forested by trees with average diameter >11 inches and >40 percent canopy closure
696 (i.e., the 50-11-40 rule). Regarding this rule, the USFWS Recovery Plan (2011) states, "the minimum
697 levels of this definition describe habitat supporting the transient phase of dispersal."

698 A clear understanding of dispersal habitat is key to the management of owl habitat across the Northern
699 Spotted Owl's range. Buchanan (2004) stressed the importance of appropriate management of dispersal

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

700 habitat and suggests that one of the greatest inadequacies of Spotted Owl habitat management is the
701 lack of retention of structurally complex forest components, such as snags and downed woody debris, at
702 the time of or post timber harvest. Additional studies in California, such as radio telemetry on juvenile
703 owls, prey abundance and availability, and habitat modeling, are required in order to elucidate specific
704 habitat requirements for and barriers to dispersal.

705 In an attempt to document the level of change in dispersal habitat, Davis et al. (2011) developed
706 dispersal habitat maps for 1994-2007 using Global Information Systems (GIS), using variables for conifer
707 dbh ≥ 11 inches and conifer cover ≥ 40 percent (Figure 5). The maps also included some amount of
708 nesting and roosting habitat since owls will disperse through these habitat types. Dispersal habitat is
709 continuous in large portions of the northern range in California, with small isolated patches north of
710 Point Arena and in Marin County, in the California Coast Province.

711 *Northern Spotted Owl Habitat Descriptions for Geographic Provinces in California*

712 The forest types within the California range are quite diverse, and consequently, Northern Spotted Owls
713 use the habitat differently among these forest types. Historically the range of the Northern Spotted Owl
714 has been separated into 12 physiographic provinces based on differences in vegetation, soils, geologic
715 history, climate, land ownership and political boundaries (USFWS 2011a; Figure 1); of which three
716 provinces are in California – California Coast, California Klamath, and California Cascade. To better
717 understand the range of forest types used and regional differences that influence habitat quality in
718 California, general owl habitat within each province is described below.

719 In addition to province segregations, habitat modeling conducted for the 2011 Revised Recovery Plan
720 (USFWS 2011a) identified 11 modeling regions range-wide, five of which occur in California (Figure 6).
721 These modeling regions were developed to capture regional differences in forest environments in
722 acknowledgement of the fact that Northern Spotted Owls exhibit different habitat associations in
723 various portions of their range, and focused on differences in habitat rather than political boundaries or
724 ownership type. For this reason, four of the five modeling regions in California extend into Oregon
725 where similar habitat occurs. Modeling regions that overlap with the California Coast, California Klamath
726 and California Cascade provinces are described below under the appropriate province description.

727 California Coast Province

728 A description of the California Coast province is noted below, as defined in the 1992 Northern Spotted
729 Owl recovery plan (USFWS 1992):

730 “The California Coast province extends from the Oregon border to San Francisco Bay and from
731 the ocean to the western border of national forest lands. The coastal part of the province
732 encompasses the majority of the redwood forest habitat type. Inland forests are Douglas-fir and
733 mixed Douglas-fir/hardwood types, the latter often interspersed with chaparral and grasslands.”

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

734 Two modeling regions described in Appendix C of the 2011 Revised Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a) are
735 included in the California Coast Province, the Redwood Coast (RDC) and Interior Coast (ICC) regions. The
736 RDC is described below:

737 “This region is characterized by low-lying terrain (0 to 900 m) with a maritime climate; generally
738 mesic conditions and moderate temperatures. Climatic conditions are rarely limiting to Spotted
739 Owls at all elevations. Forest communities are dominated by redwood, Douglas-fir-tanoak
740 forest, coast live oak, and tanoak series. The vast majority of the region is in private ownership,
741 dominated by a few large industrial timberland holdings. The results of numerous studies of
742 Spotted Owl habitat relationships suggest stump-sprouting and rapid growth rates of redwoods,
743 combined with high availability of woodrats in patchy, intensively-managed forests, enables
744 Spotted Owls to maintain high densities in a wide range of habitat conditions within the
745 Redwood zone. This modeling region contains the Green Diamond and Marin DSAs [density
746 study areas].” (USFWS 2011a, pg C-9 and C-10).

747 Along the coast of northwestern California young redwood and mixed conifer-hardwood stands appear
748 capable of supporting higher densities of Spotted Owls than younger forests in other regions. This is
749 particularly the case in areas where young hardwood forests provide a multilayered structure (Thomas
750 et al. 1990, Diller and Thome 1999) within a conifer stand. It is important to note here (and is discussed
751 later in the document) that density estimates are not necessarily linked with high quality habitat (i.e.
752 habitat conferring high reproductive success).

753 In young growth coastal forests with a negligible amount of old-growth stands (>200 yr) in Humboldt
754 and Del Norte counties, Thome et al. (1999) found Northern Spotted Owls were positively associated
755 with middle-aged stands (21-40 years-old) that contained larger trees and higher proportions of stands
756 with the largest basal area class (>69 m²/ha), and negatively associated with younger stands that
757 contained smaller trees. Irwin et al. (2013) found that Northern Spotted Owls used patches with more
758 large trees and greater basal area within two study areas in the coastal redwood zone (Fort Bragg and
759 Eureka). It is thought that stump-sprouting and rapid growth rates of redwoods, together with readily
760 available high productivity of prey populations (mainly woodrats) and patchy intensively managed stands
761 (e.g., small-patch clearcuts and residual old trees), allows owls to occupy this habitat in higher densities
762 (Thomas et al. 1990, USFWS 2011a). Significantly cooler summer temperatures in coastal forests as
763 compared to high summer temperatures in interior forests also likely result in higher suitability of
764 younger redwood stands as compared to younger inland stands. Being a boreal species, Spotted Owls
765 are heat-intolerant and select cool summer roost sites to help thermoregulate (Barrows 1981). Thome
766 et al. (1999) found that timber management using clearcuts was associated with low reproduction, and
767 therefore recommended clearcuts be restricted to 1.1 km (0.68 mi) beyond the nest site.

768 The ICC differs strikingly from the adjacent coastal redwood region, and is described below:

769 “This region... differs markedly from the adjacent redwood coast region. Marine air moderates
770 winter climate, but precipitation is limited by rain shadow effects from steep elevational
771 gradients (100 to 2,400 m.) along a series of north-south trending mountain ridges. Due to the

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

772 influence of the adjacent Central Valley, summer temperatures in the interior portions of this
773 region are among the highest within the Spotted Owl's range. Forest communities tend to be
774 relatively dry mixed conifer, blue and Oregon white oak, and the Douglas-fir-tanoak series.
775 Spotted Owl habitat within this region is poorly known; there are no DSAs and few studies have
776 been conducted here. Spotted Owl habitat data obtained during this project suggests that some
777 Spotted Owls occupy steep canyons dominated by live oak and Douglas-fir; the distribution of
778 dense conifer habitats is limited to higher-elevations on the Mendocino National Forest."
779 (USFWS 2011a, pg C-12, C-13)

780 The southern limit of the owl's range in Marin County (part of the California Coast Province and inclusive
781 of both RDC and ICC regions) contains coast redwood, Bishop pine (*Pinus muricata*) and Douglas-fir
782 forests and mixed evergreen-deciduous hardwood forests (e.g., California bay, tanoak and coast live
783 oak) which are regularly used by Spotted Owls (Jenson et al. 2006, USFWS 2011a). Stralberg et al. (2009)
784 found that owls inhabiting Marin County mixed forests were equally likely to be found in conifer
785 dominated stands as they were to be found in hardwood dominated stands, and were negatively
786 affected by habitat fragmentation, yet there did not seem to be a preference for any one tree species
787 when considering owl nest site occurrence. The higher densities of owls and high reproductive success
788 in Marin County may be an indication of a more generalist nature of Marin owls when it comes to
789 habitat selection and the high abundance of woodrats in this area, in contrast to other areas within the
790 Northern Spotted Owl's range in California (Press et al. 2012). The higher use of nest platforms (rather
791 than nest cavities) in the Marin County population is similar to the ratio seen in other younger aged
792 forests, such as in the eastern Cascade Mountains in Washington (Jenson et al. 2006). LaHaye and
793 Gutiérrez (1999) suggested nest type selection depends on the age of the forest, which is supported for
794 the Marin County population where both logging and fire have resulted in younger-aged forests (Jenson
795 et al. 2006).

796 California Klamath Province

797 A description of the California Klamath province is noted below, as defined in the 1992 Northern
798 Spotted Owl recovery plan (USFWS 1992):

799 "The California Klamath province is between the California Coast province and the California
800 Cascades province. It is a continuation of the Oregon Klamath province, south to the Clear Lake
801 Basin in the inner Coast Range. The area is mountainous and covered primarily with Douglas-fir
802 forests. Mixed Douglas-fir/pine forests are common at lower elevations with Douglas-fir/true fir
803 forests at higher elevations."

804 Two modeling regions described in Appendix C of the 2011 Revised Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a) make
805 up the majority of the California Klamath Province, the Western Klamath (KLW) and Eastern Klamath
806 (KLE) regions. The ICC modeling region, which is described above, represents a relatively small southern
807 portion of the California Klamath province. The KLW is described below:

808 "A long north-south trending system of mountains (particularly South Fork Mountain) creates a
809 rain shadow effect that separates this region from more mesic conditions to the west. This

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

810 region is characterized by very high climatic and vegetative diversity resulting from steep
811 gradients of elevation, dissected topography, and the influence of marine air (relatively high
812 potential precipitation). These conditions support a highly diverse mix of mesic forest
813 communities such as Pacific Douglas-fir, Douglas-fir tanoak, and mixed evergreen forest
814 interspersed with more xeric forest types. Overall, the distribution of tanoak is a dominant
815 factor distinguishing the Western Klamath Region. Douglas-fir dwarf mistletoe is uncommon and
816 seldom used for nesting platforms by Spotted Owls. The prey base of Spotted Owls within the
817 Western Klamath is diverse, but dominated by woodrats and flying squirrels. This region
818 contains the Willow Creek, Hoopa, and the western half of the Oregon Klamath DSAs.” (USFWS
819 2011a, pg C-12)

820 The KLE differs from KLW by the reduced influence of marine air and a slightly varying forest
821 composition. The KLE is described below:

822 “This region is characterized by a Mediterranean climate, greatly reduced influence of marine
823 air, and steep, dissected terrain. Franklin and Dyrness ([1973]) differentiate the mixed conifer
824 forest occurring on the “Cascade side of the Klamath from the more mesic mixed evergreen
825 forests on the western portion (Siskiyou Mountains), and Kuchler (1977) separates out the
826 eastern Klamath based on increased occurrence of ponderosa pine. The mixed
827 conifer/evergreen hardwood forest types typical of the Klamath region extend into the southern
828 Cascades in the vicinity of Roseburg and the North Umpqua River, where they grade into the
829 western hemlock forest typical of the Cascades. High summer temperatures and a mosaic of
830 open forest conditions and Oregon white oak woodlands act to influence Spotted Owl
831 distribution in this region. Spotted Owls occur at elevations up to 1768 m. Dwarf mistletoe
832 provides an important component of nesting habitat, enabling Spotted Owls to nest within
833 stands of relatively younger, small trees. The western half of the South Cascades DSA and the
834 eastern half of the Klamath DSA are located within this modeling region.” (USFWS 2011a, pg C-
835 12)

836 As mentioned above, Douglas-fir dwarf mistletoe (*Arceuthobium douglasii*) provides an important
837 component of nesting habitat, enabling Northern Spotted Owls to nest within stands of relatively
838 younger small trees (USFWS 2011a). Its distribution coincides with the distribution of Douglas-fir from
839 southern British Columbia to central Mexico (Hadfield et al. 2000).

840 The propensity for Northern Spotted Owls to utilize old structurally complex forests in the California
841 Klamath Province for nesting and roosting is supported by numerous studies on public and private
842 timberlands. Table 3 provides a detailed summary of habitat studies in the Klamath Province. Foraging
843 habitat may contain the typical older forest components of nesting and roosting habitat, but may also
844 include younger forests, hardwood stands, and more open areas (Solis and Gutiérrez 1990, Zabel et al.
845 1995, Irwin et al. 2012, Irwin et al. 2013).

846

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

847 **Table 3.** Description of suitable habitat from studies of Northern Spotted Owl habitat relationships in the Klamath
848 Province (partially adapted from USFWS 2009, Table III.C.1).

Study	Location	Method	Description of Selected or Suitable Habitat
USFWS 1992, Bart 1995	Washington, Oregon, northern California	research synthesis (various methods)	conifer-dominated forest with a multi-layered canopy, average DBH1 >30 inches, >60% canopy cover, decadence (snags, logs, deformed trees)
Anthony and Wagner 1999	southwestern Oregon	aerial photographs, ground reconnaissance	conifer-dominated forest with a multi layered canopy, >40% canopy cover, decadence, large snags and logs; characterized by trees >30 inches DBH and >200 yrs
Blakesley et al. 1992	northwestern California	ground sampling, USFS timber stratum maps	coniferous forest characterized by trees >53.3 cm in diameter, forests at 300-900 m elevations for roosting, and the lower third of slopes within a specific drainage
Carey et al. 1992	southwestern Oregon	aerial photographs, forest inventory data, ground reconnaissance	multi-layered canopy, average DBH of dominant trees >39.4 inches, large snags and logs
Dugger et al. 2005	southwestern Oregon	aerial photographs, ground reconnaissance	conifer or mixed forest, >100 yrs; characterized by trees >13.8 inches DBH
Franklin et al. 2000	northwestern California	satellite imagery	forest comprised of >40% conifers, conifer QMD2 >21 inches, hardwood QMD >6 inches, canopy cover >70%
Gutiérrez et al. 1998	northwestern California	satellite imagery	>30% canopy cover, >50% of conifer basal area comprised of trees >21 inches DBH
Hunter et al. 1995	northwestern California	satellite imagery	>30% canopy cover, >50% of conifer basal area comprised of trees >21 inches DBH
Irwin et al. 2012	southwestern Oregon and northcentral California	ground sampling, modeling	Selection tied to increasing average diameter of coniferous trees and also with increasing basal area of Douglas-fir trees, increased with increasing basal areas of sugar pine hardwood trees and with increasing density of understory shrubs. Large-diameter trees (>66 cm) appeared important <400 m from nest sites.
Irwin et al. 2013	southwestern Oregon and northcentral California	forest inventory from private and federal landowners, modeling	Basal area (m ² /ha) between 35-60 in nesting period, and 30-54 in winter period, basal area of trees >66 cm was between 7-22 in nesting period, and 7-18 in winter period, QMD 37-60 in nesting period and 37-61 in winter period.
LaHaye and Gutiérrez1999	northwestern California	ground sampling	83% of nests located in Douglas-fir, 60% of nests located in brokentop trees, nest within forests characterized by large (> 90 cm dbh) conifers, a hardwood understory, and a variety of tree

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

			sizes.
Meyer et al. 1998	western Oregon	aerial photographs	conifer-dominated forest, trees >80 yrs and/or multi-layered canopy
Ripple et al. 1997	southwestern Oregon	aerial photographs	conifer-dominated forest, average DBH >19.7 inches, canopy cover >60%
Solis and Gutiérrez 1990	northwestern California	timber type classification	average DBH >20.7 inches
Zabel et al. 1993	northwestern California	topographic maps, aerial photographs, and orthophotoquads	stands dominated (in terms of basal area) by trees >20.9 inches DBH; >20% canopy cover of dominant trees and >70% canopy cover of trees >5.1 inches DBH
Zabel et al. 2003	northwestern California	modified timber type classification, varied geographically	<u>nesting-roosting habitat</u> : for most locations average DBH >17 inches and average conifer canopy cover >60%; <u>foraging habitat</u> : in all locations average DBH >9.8 inches and average conifer canopy cover >40%, additional criteria in some locations

849

850 California Cascade Province

851 A description of the California Cascades province is noted below, as defined in the 1992 Northern
 852 Spotted Owl recovery plan (USFWS 1992):

853 “The California Cascades province is bordered by the Oregon Cascades province, the Oregon and
 854 California Klamath provinces, and the north end of the Sierra Nevada. It is the link between the
 855 range of the northern Spotted Owl and the range of the California Spotted Owl. Suitable owl
 856 habitat, which is fragmented on a broad scale by high- and low-elevation areas containing
 857 marginal habitat, is predominately in two national forests. However, there are significant blocks
 858 and checkerboard ownership areas where industrial private lands can provide suitable habitat.”

859 One modeling region described in Appendix C of the 2011 Revised Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a) makes
 860 up the majority of the California Cascades province, Eastern Cascade - South (ECS). The ICC modeling
 861 region, which is described above, represents a relatively small southern portion of the California
 862 Cascades province. The ECS is described below:

863 “Topography is gentler and less dissected than the glaciated northern section of the eastern
 864 Cascades. A large expanse of recent volcanic soils (pumice region: Franklin and Dyrness [1973]),
 865 large areas of lodgepole pine, and increasing presence of red fir and white fir (and decreasing
 866 grand fir) along a south-trending gradient further supported separation of this region from the
 867 northern portion of the eastern Cascades. This region is characterized by a continental climate
 868 (cold, snowy winters and dry summers) and a high-frequency/low-mixed severity fire regime.
 869 Ponderosa pine is a dominant forest type at mid-to lower elevations, with a narrow band of

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

870 Douglas fir and white fir at middle elevations providing the majority of Spotted Owl habitat.
871 Dwarf mistletoe provides an important component of nesting habitat, enabling Spotted Owls to
872 nest within stands of relatively younger, smaller trees.” (USFWS 2011a, pg C-11, C-12)

873 Compared to other provinces in California, very little is known about the specific needs of the Northern
874 Spotted Owl in the California Cascades. In addition, no studies have been conducted to date evaluating
875 habitat quality (the amount and type of habitat most beneficial to owls) across owl sites in the California
876 Cascade Province. Recent telemetry work on foraging habitat use and selection has been conducted on
877 three large study areas at the interface of the southern Cascades and eastern Klamath Mountains in
878 southern Oregon and north-central California (Irwin et al. 2012, 2013). These studies provide valuable
879 information on foraging habitat use in the California Cascade region, but without demographic
880 performance information the results have limited utility for identifying the habitat’s quality for owls.

881 Irwin et al. (2012 and 2013) found that Northern Spotted Owls in Oregon and northwestern California
882 selected areas with greater density and basal area of trees >66 cm dbh (>26 dbh) within 400 m (0.25 mi)
883 of nest sites. The authors suggest a plausible optimal landscape for Spotted Owls in the region might
884 include stands of large-diameter trees near nest sites which are embedded in a heterogeneous forest
885 landscape of various selected foraging types. Modeling owl habitat based upon characteristics used
886 during nighttime foraging excursions, Irwin et al. (2012) found that owls selected mixed-aged and mixed
887 coniferous forest stands. In this study, the Yreka study site was inclusive of dry forest types on the
888 California Cascade Province.

889 In a modeling effort within the Klamath and Cascade provinces, habitat parameters were compared
890 among all forest types within the owls range in California, Oregon and Washington (considered habitat
891 across the entire range at the time) with that of California-specific knowledge of owl habitat within
892 Klamath and Cascade provinces (Zabel et al. 2003). These revised parameters considered new nesting,
893 roosting and foraging habitat types and attributes (e.g., younger trees, elevation, aspect, California-
894 specific soil classes) that the range-wide habitat map left out. The revised model performed better at
895 predicting owl occupancy in California’s interior forest types than the range-wide model. The study
896 concluded that modeling California habitat independent of range-wide habitat was more effective at
897 predicting owl occupancy and numbers in California interior forest types.

898 *Habitat Effects on Survival and Reproduction*

899 Habitat quality has been evaluated in a number of ways including: assessing density of owls in different
900 habitat types, comparing vital rates between owl sites with different habitat conditions, modeling vital
901 rates for populations of owls across broad areas that exhibit differences in landscape scale forest
902 composition, and modeling vital rates at individual owl territories with specific forest structure and
903 composition. The type, extent, and spatial configuration of forests in a high quality territory vary across
904 the range of the Northern Spotted Owl and across regions of California. Although many different
905 combinations of habitat can support a productive Northern Spotted Owl pair with high fitness, the body
906 of evidence suggests minimum thresholds for amounts and distributions of various forest types within
907 any given Northern Spotted Owl home range.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

908 In the recent broad demographic analysis (Forsman et al. 2011), habitat variables were evaluated for
909 effect on fecundity, survival, and rate of population change. Habitat data were not available for
910 California, and so effect of habitat on demographic rates could only be evaluated for Oregon and
911 Washington. In all Oregon study areas, modeling revealed strong evidence for an effect of suitable
912 habitat on fecundity. Four of five Oregon study areas showed declines in fecundity with decreases in
913 suitable habitat, however, the Klamath study area of southwest Oregon showed the opposite
914 relationship, with fecundity declining with increases in suitable habitat. The latter result is consistent
915 with one territory-based analyses in the Klamath province in California which showed an increase in
916 fecundity with decreases in mature forest (Franklin et al. 2000), but is inconsistent with a territory-based
917 analysis in the Klamath province of southern Oregon (Dugger et al. 2005). An additional study in
918 southern Oregon, although not in the Klamath Province, also showed an increase in fecundity with
919 decreases in mature forest (Olson et al. 2004).

920 There was weak evidence for a relationship between the percent cover of suitable habitat and apparent
921 survival for four study areas in Oregon and Washington (Forsman et al. 2011). This is in contrast to three
922 territory-based analyses in California and southern Oregon which found positive relationships between
923 survival and mature forest (Franklin et al. 2000, Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005). It is likely that
924 habitat influences demographic rates of individual spotted owls on a home range or territory scale.
925 Therefore where finer-scale data have been available, studies conducted at the scale of owl territories
926 are more likely to detect an effect and are likely more representative of individual Spotted Owl habitat
927 requirements than the broad meta-analysis.

928 Territory-based studies have revealed that owls occupy sites that vary in quality, with pairs exhibiting
929 various levels of survival and productivity in association with habitat type. For example, Bart and
930 Forsman (1992) found that Northern Spotted Owl productivity increased with increasing amount of
931 older forests. Similarly, using turnover rates to define survival Bart and Ernst (1992) found that adults
932 remained in a territory longer when mature and old-growth was present within the territory.

933 Certain habitat characteristics have been shown to support high quality Northern Spotted Owl
934 territories, with both the amount and spatial configuration of different habitat types at a territory
935 contributing to levels of survival and productivity in the resident owls. This measure of habitat quality at
936 the scale of Northern Spotted Owl home range has been termed "habitat fitness potential" (HFP). HFP
937 was defined by Franklin et al. (2000) as "...the fitness conferred on an individual occupying a territory of
938 certain habitat characteristics." and is determined by modeled values of lambda (λ ; defined as annual
939 rate of population change²) and the rates of survival and reproduction that influence λ (Franklin et al.
940 2000, Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005). The habitat characteristics that influence HFP include the
941 amount of nesting, roosting, and foraging habitat, as well as the amount of non-habitat. The spatial
942 configuration of these different habitat types around an activity center has also been shown to be

² See section on Demographic Rates below for a discussion of lambda and fitness.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

943 important in determining HFP. Studies that have evaluated HFP vary somewhat in the size of core areas
944 evaluated and some have evaluated a broader area representing the broader home range. Studies have
945 occurred in southwestern Oregon and northwestern California and so represent different geographic
946 areas and forest types, although most are largely in the Klamath Province of Oregon and California.
947 Three territory-based studies at study areas in the interior of California and southern Oregon have found
948 fairly strong associations between habitat characteristics and demographic rates of northern spotted
949 owls (Franklin et al. 2000, Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005). These studies are summarized below
950 and in Table 4.

951 Each of the three studies attempted to evaluate the effect that older forests (representing
952 nesting/roosting habitat) and other habitat components have on owl demographic rates. In all cases the
953 authors have attempted to capture habitat composed of the oldest forests in the study area to
954 represent high quality nesting and roosting habitat, based on the strong association of the Northern
955 Spotted Owl with mature and old-growth forests. Availability of data for each study area resulted in
956 different definitions of nesting and roosting habitat in each study. Depending on the study, additional
957 attributes evaluated included nonhabitat (e.g., nonforested areas) and amount of edge between various
958 land cover types.

959 Franklin et al. (2000) modeled the relationship between owl habitat covariates in the core area of
960 Spotted Owl home ranges and Northern Spotted Owl fitness in portions of the north Coast Range and
961 the Klamath Mountains in California. In this study, Northern Spotted Owl habitat was defined as
962 “mature and old-growth forest with a quadratic mean diameter of ≥ 53 cm, quadratic mean diameter of
963 hardwoods ≥ 15 cm, percentage of conifers $\geq 40\%$, and overstory canopy coverage of $\geq 70\%$.” Apparent
964 survival increased with an increased amount of owl habitat, with the amount of edge between owl
965 habitat and other habitat, and at intermediate distances between patches and owl habitat. There was a
966 rapid decrease in survival when the amount of owl habitat fell below about 100 acres (40 hectares) of
967 owl habitat within the core use area. Reproductive rate also increased with an increase of edge between
968 owl habitat and other habitat types, but decreased with increasing amount of owl habitat. Reproductive
969 output had a non-linear relationship with amount of owl habitat, only increasing substantially when the
970 amount of owl habitat was less than 75 to 100 acres (30 to 40 hectares). Variation in survival was
971 attributed mostly to habitat, whereas variation in reproductive output was attributed to both to habitat
972 and climatic events (e.g., cold heavy rains during peak breeding season). HFP was maximized in sites
973 with sufficient owl habitat to facilitate high survival and sufficient edge to facilitate both high survival
974 and high reproductive output. Given this, the authors suggest that there is a trade-off between the
975 amount of owl habitat and edge required to maximize survival and reproduction, while at the same time
976 noting that the components of quality edge habitat are still poorly understood since the study did not
977 discriminate between types or amount of “other habitat”. Despite the trade-off between survival and
978 reproduction, estimates of λ have been shown to be driven by survival rates in Northern Spotted Owls
979 (Forsman et al. 2011), and “...low amounts of spotted owl habitat within a territory will not supply the
980 high degree of edge predicted to support high reproductive output” (Franklin et al. 2000).

981

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

982 **Table 4.** Comparison of three territory-based demographic studies in the interior of California and southern
 983 Oregon.

	Franklin et al. 2000	Olson et al. 2004	Dugger et al. 2005
Definition of older forest evaluated in the study (representing nesting/roosting habitat)	<u>Spotted owl habitat</u> = mature and old-growth forest with QMD of conifers >53 cm (~21 in), QMD of hardwoods >15 cm (~6 in), percentage of conifers >40%, and overstory canopy coverage >70%	<u>Late-seral forest</u> = stands characterized by trees with >80 cm (~31.5 in) dbh; generally associated with high quality nesting, roosting, and foraging habitat. <u>Mid-seral forest</u> = stands characterized by trees with 24-80 cm (9.5 - 31.5 in) dbh.	<u>Old forest</u> = older (>100 years) conifer or mixed stands characterized by canopy cover >40% and trees >35cm (~14 in) dbh. <u>Old growth</u> = old (>200 years) conifer-dominated stands characterized by canopy cover >40% and trees >75 cm (~29.5 in) dbh.
Relationship between older forest and <u>survival</u>	Positive Survival declined rapidly at sites with less than ~100 acres of spotted owl habitat in the core area (i.e. <25%) Core area = 390 acres	Positive In general, late-seral forest had a positive effect on survival. However, the best model showed highest survival when combined mid- and late-seral forest was about 70% of the 1,747 acre (1,500-m radius) circle	Positive Pseudothreshold relationship with survival rate dropping rapidly when proportion of old forest in the core drops below ~20-30% (~80-100 acres) Core area = ~413 acres
Relationship between older forest and <u>productivity</u>	Negative Nonlinear relationship with reproductive output increasing when amount of older forest in the core area is less than ~75-100 acres	Negative Productivity declined with increases in mid- and late-seral forest	Positive Linear effect with old growth forest in the core area providing the best model
Amount of older forest in the core area for high fitness territories^a	Variable, with an apparent trade-off between providing sufficient older forest to support survival and provide a high amount of edge, while limiting portion of core area in older forest in order to support high productivity (see Fig 10 in Franklin et al.; generally at least ~25% older forest required in core to support high fitness)	N/A The best model included only the 1,500m diameter circle (~1,747 acres representing broader home range)	In general, territories with <40% of the 413 acre core (~165 acres) composed of older forests had habitat fitness potential <1.0
Effect of habitat in broader home range or 'outer ring' on vital rates^b	N/A	Territories with high estimates for λ had a high amount of mid- and late-seral forest in the 1,747 acre area, but also have patches of nonforest within the mosaic of forest types	Survival declined when the amount of nonhabitat in the outer ring portion of the home range exceeded about 60%.
Relationship of vital rates with the amount of non-habitat (non-forest areas, sapling stands, etc.)	Did not evaluate ^c	Increases in early seral and nonforest had a negative effect on survival	Survival decreased dramatically when the amount of non-habitat exceeded ~50% of the home range

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

Relationship of vital rates with amount of edge between older forest and other vegetation types^d	Both apparent survival and reproductive output increased with increasing edge between spotted owl habitat and other vegetation types ^e	The best model showed a positive relationship between productivity and amount of edge between mid- and late-seral forest and the other types (early-seral and nonforest).	No support for either a positive or negative effect on survival or reproductive rate
--	---	---	--

984 ^aSize of the core area evaluated varies across studies. Franklin et al. (2000) evaluated a 390 acre core area. Olson et al. (2004)
 985 evaluated a ~279 acre core area, but their best model included only the 1,500m diameter circle (~1,747 acres). Dugger et al.
 986 (2005) evaluated a ~413 acre core area.

987 ^bSize of the broader home range or 'outer ring' evaluated varies across studies. Franklin et al. (2000) did not include an outer
 988 ring of habitat or broader home range in their modeling. Dugger et al. (2005) evaluated a ~3,455 acre outer ring. In addition to
 989 the core area, Olson et al. (2004) evaluated two larger circles of habitat of ~1,747 and ~4,473 acres.

990 ^cFranklin et al. (2000) differentiated only between "spotted owl habitat" as defined in the study and all other vegetation types.

991 ^dEdge is defined differently among the studies. Franklin et al. (2000) defined edge as occurring between mature forest (spotted
 992 owl habitat) and all other vegetation types. Olson et al. (2004) and Dugger et al. (2005) define edge as occurring between
 993 nonhabitat and all intermediate and mature forest types.

994 ^eFranklin et al. (2000) were unable to distinguish different types of edge, but suggested that edges between spotted owl habitat
 995 and clearcuts do not generate the type of mosaic that was observed in high-fitness territories.

996

997 In their Oregon coast study area, Olson et al. (2004) analyzed various forest types: late-seral, mid-seral
 998 (broken further into conifer and broadleaf), and non-forest, within 600, 1,500 and 2,400 m radius
 999 around Northern Spotted Owl site centers. The best model indicated survival was highest when the
 1000 amount of mid- and late-seral forest was about 70% within the 1,500 m (0.9 mi) radius circle, and
 1001 survival decreased when the amount of mid- and late-seral forest increased above about 85% or
 1002 declined below about 50%. Increases in early seral or non-forest had a negative effect on survival. The
 1003 best model indicated reproductive rates were positively correlated to the amount of edge between mid-
 1004 seral and late-seral forest and other forest types (early-seral or non-forest), and suggested a high
 1005 amount of mid- and late-seral forest in the 1,747 acre area with patches of nonforest within the mosaic
 1006 of forest types provided high fitness.

1007 In an Oregon study (including portions of the western Cascades and eastern Siskiyou Mountains, both
 1008 comparable to areas in California), Dugger et al. (2005) found the best models contained a positive
 1009 linear effect of older forest types in the core area (defined as 413 acres) on reproductive rate, with the
 1010 best model including old-growth. There was strong evidence to support a positive relationship between
 1011 amount of older forest types in the core area, and an increase in apparent survival. Dugger et al. (2005)
 1012 found little to no effect on survival and reproduction rate for intermediate-aged forests, defined as
 1013 forests between sapling and mature stages with total canopy cover over 40%. The study also analyzed
 1014 habitat within a broader area around the core area, representing an outer ring of the home range (3,455
 1015 acres outside of the core area). Within the broader area, survival declined when the amount of non-
 1016 habitat, defined as non-forest and early seral stages including sapling stage, within the ring outside the
 1017 core area exceeded 60%. Survival estimates were highest when the amount of non-habitat fell between
 1018 roughly 20 to 60% in the broader portion of the home range, and survival estimates were lower as non-
 1019 habitat fell below 20% or above 60%. Modeling efforts did not find any direct effect of edge, although
 1020 edge was defined differently than in the Franklin et al. (2000) study. Although Dugger et al. (2005) did

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1021 not find any evidence that a mosaic of old forest intermixed with forests of intermediate age (with
1022 hardwood component) provided benefit to the Northern Spotted Owl, nor a benefit of edge, the
1023 negative quadratic relationship between owl survival and amount of non-habitat in the broader portion
1024 of the home range may suggest some benefit of an intermediate amount of “edge” in this larger area.
1025 The study concludes, “in general, territories with <40% old forest or old-growth habitat near the site
1026 center had habitat fitness potential <1, consistent with the relationships between both reproduction
1027 and survival and the amount of old forest habitat at the core.”

1028 All three of the above studies found a positive relationship between the amount of late-seral forest and
1029 survival, with two (Franklin et al. 2000, Dugger et al. 2005) showing a rapid decline in survival when the
1030 amount of late-seral forest in the core area dropped below about 25% (i.e., about 100 acres of late-seral
1031 forest is required in the 400 acre core to support survival). The third study (Olson et al. 2004) found that
1032 declines in survival accelerated when the amount of mid- and late-seral forest in a larger area (~1,750
1033 acre) declined below 50%, with highest survival at 70% mid- and late-seral forest. Two of the three
1034 studies found a negative relationship between the amount of older forest and productivity in the core
1035 area (Franklin et al. 2000) or in the broader home range (Olson et al. 2004); this shows an apparent
1036 trade-off between providing sufficient older forest to support survival, while limiting the amount of
1037 older forest in order to support high productivity. The third study found a positive relationship between
1038 older forest in the core area and productivity (Dugger et al. 2005).

1039 Dugger et al. (2005) found that territories required that about 40% of the core area be composed of
1040 older forests in order for HFP to be greater than 1.0. The results of Franklin et al. (2000) suggest that
1041 about 25% of the core area must be in older forest to support high fitness. The two studies that
1042 evaluated a broader home range found that the amount of non-forested area and other forms of
1043 nonhabitat must be limited in order to support high HFP (Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005). Olson et
1044 al. (2004) and Dugger et al. (2005) both found that survival decreased dramatically when the amount of
1045 early seral forest or other non-habitat exceeded ~50% of the home range.

1046 In their coastal study area within California’s Humboldt and Del Norte counties, Thome et al. (1999)
1047 showed that reproductive rate was inversely related to age class and basal area age classes within
1048 forests managed with clear-cut silviculture practices. Specifically, sites with high proportions of 21-40
1049 year-old stands, lower proportions of 61-80 year-old stands and the largest basal area class (>69 m²/ha)
1050 had higher reproduction; however sites with higher reproduction also had more residual trees at 50
1051 hectare circle (0.149 trees/ha) and 114 hectare circle (0.201 trees/ha) surrounding owl sites. The
1052 explanation was presumed to be related to the larger abundance of preferred prey (i.e., woodrats)
1053 among younger forests coupled with the limited availability of older forests on the study area. The
1054 authors concluded that 21-40 year-old stands were young enough to contain sufficient amounts of prey
1055 during foraging, yet old enough to provide structural for roosting, nesting, and maneuverability, such as
1056 high canopy and large residual trees.

1057 It is important to note that the relationships found between owl fitness and habitat in the studies
1058 described above apply only to areas with similar conditions as those analyzed as part of the studies, and
1059 findings may not be applicable to owl territories throughout the owl’s entire range in California. For

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1060 example, the study area described in Olson et al. (2005) comprised different forest types than those
1061 described in Dugger et al. (2005) or Franklin et al. (2000) and where the primary food source was flying
1062 squirrels rather than woodrats.

1063 Overall, Northern Spotted Owls require some minimum level of older forest, including old-growth,
1064 within their core range area and broader home range to optimize survival and productivity. It is also
1065 apparent that older forest mixed with other forest types (excluding non-habitat) benefits Northern
1066 Spotted Owl fitness, at least partially due to the increased foraging opportunities along transitional
1067 edges. This effect may be more prevalent in the interior zones of California and southern Oregon,
1068 (Klamath and Cascade provinces) where owl habitat differs significantly than coastal or more northern
1069 portions of the range. In spite of uncertainties around which level of old forest and edge attains the best
1070 fitness for owls, the literature points to the benefits of a mosaic of forest types that contain sufficient
1071 older forest, especially around the core area, while limiting the amount of nonhabitat in the home
1072 range. Based on the studies in the interior of the species' range in California and southern Oregon,
1073 management that maximizes late-seral forest in the core area (at least 25-40%) while limiting the
1074 amount of nonforest or sapling cover types throughout the home range (no more than about 50%)
1075 would likely result in high quality Spotted Owl territories.

Comment [JEH3]: I don't think they require "old-growth" per se.

Comment [JEH4]: Use consistent terms.

Comment [A5]: Note to external reviewers: Prior to final draft, we will consider adding Figure 6 from Dugger et al. (2005) or Figure 10 from Franklin et al. (2000) to illustrate the amounts and configuration of various habitat types in high quality territories.

1076 Status and Trends in California

1077 Abundance

1078 No range-wide estimate for abundance of Northern Spotted Owl exists because survey methods and
1079 effort conducted to date do not provide for reliable estimation of population size across the range
1080 (USFWS 2011a). Few areas across the range have been sufficiently sampled to accurately estimate
1081 densities of Northern Spotted Owls (Franklin et al. 1990, Tanner and Gutiérrez 1995, Diller and Thome
1082 1999). As mentioned above, Northern Spotted Owl densities vary across the range and forest types and
1083 so extrapolating the few local estimates across the range of the subspecies would result in biased
1084 estimates of abundance (See Life History section of this report for detailed information in density
1085 estimates in California). Because Northern Spotted Owls have large home ranges it is necessary to
1086 systematically survey very large areas in order to obtain reliable estimates of density (Franklin et al.
1087 1990). Diller and Thome (1999) suggested that unless most individuals in a population are marked,
1088 density estimates would be biased. Studies that have provided density estimates have applied only to
1089 territorial owls (Diller and Thome 1999). Surveys do not effectively sample nonterritorial individuals
1090 (floaters); therefore, little is known about the floater population of owls other than they exist and that
1091 they generally do not respond to broadcast surveys. This leads to an issue of detectability that is difficult
1092 to overcome in estimating density or abundance of Northern Spotted Owls in a given area. Without an
1093 effective sampling method that addresses the ability to detect all owls in a given area, it is not possible
1094 to provide an accurate estimate of abundance. See the discussion on occupancy in the Demographic
1095 Rates section of this report for potential effects of floater owls on occupancy rates at known owl sites.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1096 An early report out of the California Forestry Association (Taylor 1993) attempted to derive a population
1097 estimate for the Klamath Province in California. However, many assumptions were required in the
1098 analysis process, especially in developing estimates for amount of suitable habitat on federal and private
1099 land, estimating the fraction of land that had previously been surveyed, and estimating the proportion
1100 of sites that are occupied. In addition, no criteria were mentioned for what constituted “suitable”
1101 habitat, although 100% of forested land not owned by the USFS was considered to be suitable. The
1102 paper acknowledges that several of the assumptions made in deriving the population estimate are
1103 untested and that high levels of uncertainty exist in many of the estimates. Taylor (1993) partitioned
1104 land into ownership type, estimated the amount of suitable habitat on each type, estimated the fraction
1105 of land surveyed on each type, used the number of activity centers in the Department database and the
1106 estimates for fraction of suitable habitat surveyed to obtain an estimate of total sites in each type, and
1107 used an average occupancy rate from a subset of sites to extrapolate occupancy across the entire
1108 province. Estimates for suitable habitat and the percentages of suitable land surveyed for owls were
1109 derived from telephone interviews with landowners, timber company GIS layers and Timber Harvest
1110 Plan (THP) data, and a U.S. Forest Service report for National Forests. Due to the many untested
1111 assumptions and high amount of uncertainty in estimates, and the vague description of methods used,
1112 the report cannot be considered to provide a valid population estimate for the Klamath Province.

1113 A recent study made use of the immense amount of data available on Northern Spotted Owl habitat
1114 requirements and availability, home range sizes, age-specific survival rates, age-specific fecundity,
1115 dispersal behavior, and impacts of Barred Owl on survival, to model source-sink dynamics across the
1116 range of the owl (Schumaker et al. 2014). In addition to an evaluation of source-sink dynamics,
1117 outcomes of the model included a range-wide population size estimate, and the proportion of the
1118 population in each modeling region and physiographic province noted in the USFWS Revised Northern
1119 Spotted Owl Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a). Estimates of regional population sizes indicate that
1120 Northern Spotted Owls are most abundant in parts of southern Oregon and northern California (Table
1121 5). The three California provinces were estimated to contain over 50 percent of the range-wide
1122 Northern Spotted Owl population. The model indicated that the Klamath region is a stronghold for the
1123 population, with 50.1 percent cumulatively within the Oregon Klamath and California Klamath
1124 provinces, and 37.1 percent within the Klamath East and Klamath West modeling regions. Schumaker et
1125 al. (2014) estimated 3,400 female Northern Spotted Owls range-wide, with over 750 females in the
1126 Inner California Coast, Klamath East, Klamath West, Redwood Coast, and West Cascades South modeling
1127 regions. Although informed by the best available data to develop an impressive assessment of source-
1128 sink dynamics across the range, the complexity of the model may limit its ability to accurately model
1129 population estimates. For example, differences in the simulated number of owls versus the numbers
1130 observed in eight demographic study areas used for calibration ranged from 5 to 47 percent (Schumaker
1131 et al. 2014). Nevertheless, the results suggest that California’s population of Northern Spotted Owls is an
1132 important component of the range-wide population.

1133

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1134 **Table 5.** Percent of range-wide Northern Spotted Owl population within modeling region and physiographic
 1135 province (adapted from Table 2 in Schumaker et al. 2014).

Modeling Region	Percent of Population	Physiographic Province	Percent of Population
North Coast Olympics	0.1	Washington Western Cascades	1.3
West Cascades North	0.1	Washington Eastern Cascades	1.6
East Cascades North	3.3	Washington Olympic Peninsula	>0.0
West Cascades Central	1.2	Washington Western Lowland	>0.0
Oregon Coast	1.0	Oregon Eastern Cascades	3.5
West Cascades South	15.3	Oregon Western Cascades	23.3
Klamath West	20.0	Oregon Coast	0.8
Klamath East	17.1	Oregon Willamette Valley	>0.0
Redwood Coast	16.4	Oregon Klamath	13.7
East Cascade South	3.8	California Coast	16.6
Inner California Coast	21.7	California Cascades	2.8
		California Klamath	36.4

1136

1137 Most surveys for Northern Spotted Owls have been conducted on areas proposed for timber
 1138 management activities in order to assess the potential for impacting the species, or on demographic
 1139 study areas throughout the subspecies range. Although not designed for estimating density or
 1140 abundance, pre-harvest surveys have dramatically increased knowledge on location of territorial owl
 1141 sites (i.e., activity centers). As survey effort has expanded to new areas over time, the number of known
 1142 activity centers has naturally increased. Although owls will shift activity centers over time, they exhibit
 1143 high site fidelity to general nesting and roosting areas (Gutiérrez et al. 1995, Blakesley et al. 2006),
 1144 therefore the increase in number of activity centers over time is more likely a result of expanded survey
 1145 effort than establishment of new activity centers. In addition, across most of the Northern Spotted Owl
 1146 range establishment of new nesting and roosting habitat that is suitable for supporting an activity center
 1147 is a slow process given tree species growth rate, and so a rapid increase in the number of activity
 1148 centers due to colonization of new habitat is unlikely. The possible exception to this is on the redwood
 1149 coast where Northern Spotted Owls have been shown to select relatively young forests (41-60 years old)
 1150 for nesting and roosting, as long as all habitat requirements are present (Thome et al. 1999). For
 1151 example, Green Diamond Resource Company has reported the addition of 58 new sites since 1994 in a
 1152 portion of their property that is completely surveyed each year and attributes this at least in part to
 1153 improving habitat conditions as forests mature (GDRC 2015). However, the annual number of known
 1154 Northern Spotted Owl sites on GDRC lands ranged from 99 to 186 from 1991 through 2014 (mean
 1155 134.5), with 122 sites known in 2014 (GDRC 2015). The number of newly established activity centers
 1156 across the range as a result of newly available nesting and roosting habitat is unknown. See the
 1157 discussion on habitat changes in the threats section for additional information on the topic of habitat
 1158 recruitment. The Humboldt Redwood Company reported that there 136 known activity centers in 2014,
 1159 and:

1160 “The total number of HCP lands activity sites has remained relatively constant over the HCP
 1161 years (range 149-215, mean 187). Only 149 activity sites were reported in the first year of HCP
 1162 implementation (1999) when not all of the lands were surveyed.”

Comment [JEH6]: You may want to reword or reconsider this in light of my edits below.

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0.5"

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1163 | ~~has also reported an increase in number of sites since 2008~~ (HRC 2015). A concurrent increase in
1164 | detections of Barred Owls in heavily surveyed areas suggests that the increase in Spotted Owl activity
1165 | centers is likely due at least in part to increased survey effort (see Figure 28 in the Threats section of this
1166 | report). However, it is possible that the increase in Spotted Owl activity centers is due to the movement
1167 | of Spotted Owls as a result of displacement by an increasing number of Barred Owls (HRC 2015) or
1168 | displacement from lands that are no longer suitable due to timber harvest or wildfire. In some
1169 | situations increases in numbers of activity centers over time is simply due to the fact that the numbers
1170 | are cumulative, and include unoccupied activity centers.

Comment [JEH7]: I don't understand this sentence. Increased barred owls moving NSO around and increased survey effort are 2 different explanations (although not mutually exclusive) for why numbers of ACs may go up over time in some areas.

1171 | In California, the number of known Northern Spotted Owl activity centers rapidly increased starting
1172 | around 1990 when listing under the federal Endangered Species Act resulted in a widespread increase in
1173 | survey effort (Figure 3). Through 1989, there were 1,366 known Northern Spotted Owl activity centers in
1174 | California. By the year 1999, this number had increased to 2,799. As of 2014, the number of known
1175 | Northern Spotted Owl activity centers was 3,116. The number of occupied activity centers in any given
1176 | year is unknown because not all areas have been or can be surveyed on an annual basis (USFWS 2011a).
1177 | ~~It is likely that many~~ Some unknown portion of the known sites are actually unoccupied in any given year
1178 | because of habitat loss due to timber harvest or severe fires, displacement by Barred Owls, normal
1179 | death of owls or their movement out of established territories, or other factors, therefore much of the
1180 | data from early survey reports are outdated and of little use in addressing population abundance or
1181 | distribution questions (Courtney et al. 2004). For these reasons and for the sampling reasons discussed
1182 | above, the number of activity centers does not represent an index of abundance but rather the
1183 | cumulative number of territories recorded (USFWS 2011a).

1184 | **Demographic Rates**

1185 | “Because the existing survey coverage and effort are insufficient to produce reliable range-wide
1186 | estimates of population size, demographic data are used to evaluate trends in Spotted Owl populations”
1187 | – USFWS (2011a).

1188 | The U.S. Forest Service (USFS) and the U.S. Bureau of Land Management (BLM) initiated eight long-term
1189 | demography studies within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl during the years 1985 to 1991 in
1190 | order to provide data on the status and trends of Spotted Owl populations, and to inform the
1191 | effectiveness of the NWFP on federal lands (Lint et al. 1999). Three ~~A~~ additional demographic study areas
1192 | that were not established under the NWFP have also been initiated. The additional study areas that are
1193 | currently active include one entirely on private land (i.e., Green Diamond Resource Company), one on
1194 | the Hoopa Indian Reservation land, and one composed of a mix of federal, private, and state lands (i.e.,
1195 | Rainer). The study areas range between Washington and northern California, and collectively represent
1196 | about 9% of the range of the Northern Spotted Owl (Forsman et al. 2011; Figure 7).

1197 | These eleven study areas have been monitored annually since inception with an average of 19 survey
1198 | years across all areas (Table 6). On each study area, territorial owls are captured and banded, followed
1199 | by annual attempts to recapture or resight owls and to evaluate reproductive success of territorial pairs.
1200 | Standard protocols ensure consistent and thorough attempts to band and resight territorial owls and to

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1201 assess nesting status of territorial females (Anthony et al. 2006). Over the period of 17-24 years
 1202 (depending on study area), a total of 5,224 non-juvenile owls have been marked in the eleven study
 1203 areas with a total of 24,408 annual captures/recaptures/resightings, allowing for robust estimates of
 1204 survival. The number of young produced by territorial females was determined in 11,450 separate cases
 1205 (Forsman et al. 2011). Three study areas are located in California, representing a diverse land ownership;
 1206 the Northwest California study area (NWC) is primarily on federal land, the Green Diamond Resource
 1207 Company study area (GDR) is on private land, and the Hoopa Indian Reservation study area (HUP) is on
 1208 tribal land. These three study areas cover approximately 6% of the range of the Northern Spotted Owl in
 1209 California (based on the USFWS range). The GDR study area is entirely within the California Coast
 1210 Province, the HUP study area is located on the western edge of the California Klamath Province, and the
 1211 NWC study area is mostly in the Klamath Province with a small portion in the Coast Province. There is no
 1212 demographic study area in the California Cascades Province.

1213 **Table 6.** Descriptions of 11 demographic study areas used to assess vital rates and population trends through 2008.
 1214 Adapted from Table 1 and Appendix A in Forsman et al. (2011).

Study Area	Acronym	Years	Area (km ²)	Ownership
<i>Washington</i>				
Cle Elum*	CLE	1989-2008	1,784	Mixed
Rainier	RAI	1992-2008	2,167	Mixed
Olympic*	OLY	1990-2008	2,230	Federal
<i>Oregon</i>				
Coast Ranges*	COA	1990-2008	3,922	Mixed
H.J. Andrews*	HJA	1988-2008	1,604	Federal
Tyee*	TYE	1990-2008	1,026	Mixed
Klamath*	KLA	1990-2008	1,422	Mixed
South Cascades*	CAS	1991-2008	3,377	Federal
<i>California</i>				
NW California*	NWC	1985-2008	460	Federal
Hoopa Tribe	HUP	1992-2008	356	Tribal
Green Diamond	GDR	1990-2008	1,465	Private

1215 *Indicates the eight study areas that are part of the federal monitoring program for the northern spotted owl.

1216 Data from the demographic study areas have been compiled and analyzed regularly, with the most
 1217 recent analysis covering all survey years through 2008 (Anderson and Burnham 1992, Burnham et al.
 1218 1994, Forsman et al. 1996, Anthony et al. 2006, Forsman et al. 2011). Demographic rates are estimated
 1219 for each study area, and for all study areas combined (meta-analysis). An additional meta-analysis of
 1220 data from the demographic study areas is ongoing and will include data through 2013. This additional
 1221 information should provide further insight into important demographic rates across the species range.
 1222 As discussed above, data collected from existing surveys are not sufficient to estimate population sizes,
 1223 and so population trends cannot be assessed by comparing estimates of population size over time.
 1224 However, the consistent collection of large amounts of capture/recapture data and observations of
 1225 reproductive effort has resulted in an enormous amount of information which allows for estimation of
 1226 vital rates across much of the range of the Northern Spotted Owl. When sufficient data is available,

Comment [A8]: Note to external reviewers: Where more recent data on demographic rates are available, either through annual reports or through presentations that have been publicly available, we include results as appropriate. We will update this report to include full results of the ongoing meta-analysis if the full publication becomes available prior to finalizing this status review.

Comment [JEH9]: Yes, a good idea wait for the results from the upcoming meta-analysis.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1227 examination of demographic trends in survival and reproduction is one of the most reliable methods of
1228 assessing the health of a population. These data also allow for estimation of the annual rate of
1229 population change, lambda (λ), which reflects changes in population size resulting from reproduction,
1230 mortality, and movement into and out of a study area. Lambda does not provide a numerical estimate of
1231 population size, but instead estimates the proportional change in a population over a set period of time.

1232 In addition to the coordinated analysis of data from all demographic study areas that occurs every 5
1233 years, reports are available from individual study areas. Results from these reports are included in the
1234 discussion below when they offer more current information on the three California study areas than the
1235 most recent coordinated meta-analysis of 2011.

1236 *Rate of Population Change*

1237 A primary goal of the large scale monitoring at the demographic study areas and the regular coordinated
1238 analysis of data is to monitor population trends of the Northern Spotted Owl through estimation of
1239 lambda (λ , defined as annual finite rate of population change) (Anthony et al. 2006, Forsman et al.
1240 2011). A λ of 1.0 indicates that a population is stationary, whereas values greater or less than 1.0
1241 indicate increasing or declining populations, respectively. The most recent meta-analysis for all eleven
1242 study areas produced a weighted mean λ of 0.971 (standard error = 0.007, 95% confidence interval =
1243 0.960 to 0.983), corresponding to an average rate of population decline of 2.9% per year from 1985 to
1244 2006 (Forsman et al. 2011). Estimates of λ were below 1.0 for all 11 individual study areas, and ranged
1245 from 0.929 to 0.996 (Table 7). Population declines were most pronounced in Washington and the Coast
1246 Ranges of Oregon. The 95% confidence intervals do not overlap 1.0 for seven of the study areas,
1247 indicating strong evidence for population decline on these seven study areas. Although this study area-
1248 level demographic analysis did not show evidence for declines at KLA and CAS study areas, a territory-
1249 based study conducted in the Klamath Mountains and Cascade Range of southwest Oregon showed
1250 evidence for declining populations by 1996 (Dugger et al. 2005). In California, populations at GDR and
1251 NWC have declined, with estimates of λ of 0.972 for GDR (2.8% decline per year) and 0.983 for NWC
1252 (1.7% decline per year).

1253 In a more recent analysis of the available data, Franklin et al. (2015) reported a λ of 0.976 (1985-2013;
1254 95% CI 0.953-0.998) for the Willow Creek Study Area (part of the NWC study area). This shows an
1255 accelerated rate of decline (2.4% decline per year) compared to that reported by Forsman et al. (2011)
1256 for NWC. As reported in Forsman et al. (2011), the 95% confidence interval for HUP overlapped 1.0, so
1257 the study could not conclude that this population was declining through 2008. However, Higley and
1258 Mendia (2013) reported a λ of 0.977 (1985-2012; SE = 0.01; 95% CI 0.958-0.996) equating to a 2.3%
1259 population decline per year through 2012. This is the first time that the 95% CI for HUP does not include
1260 1.0, providing strong evidence that all three study areas in California now have declining populations of
1261 owls.

1262

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1263 **Table 7.** Demographic parameters for the Northern Spotted Owl demographic study areas through the year 2008.
1264 Adapted from Table 22 in Forsman et al. (2011) and Table A-1 in USFWS (2011).

Study Area	Fecundity	Apparent Survival ¹	Lambda (λ)	Population Change ²
<i>Washington</i>				
Cle Elum	Declining	Declining	0.937	Declining
Rainier	Increasing	Declining	0.929	Declining
Olympic	Stable	Declining	0.957	Declining
<i>Oregon</i>				
Coast Ranges	Increasing	Declining	0.966	Declining
H.J. Andrews	Increasing	Declining	0.977	Declining
Tyee	Stable	Declining	0.996	Stationary
Klamath	Declining	Stable	0.990	Stationary
South Cascades	Declining	Declining	0.982	Stationary
<i>California</i>				
NW California	Declining	Declining	0.983	Declining
Hoopa	Stable	Declining	0.989	Stationary
Green Diamond	Declining	Declining	0.972	Declining

1265 ¹ Apparent survival calculations are based on model average.

1266 ² Population trends are based on estimates of realized population change.

1267

1268 Conversion of estimates for λ to estimates of realized population change (i.e., the proportional change in
1269 estimated population size relative to population size in the initial year of analysis) revealed dramatic
1270 declines in regional population sizes (Forsman et al. 2011). The study areas in the northern portion of
1271 the range showed precipitous declines, with populations in the Olympic, Cle Elum, and Rainier study
1272 areas in Washington and the Coast Range study area in Oregon estimated to have declined by 40 to 60%
1273 during the study period (Forsman et al. 2011). At a rate of decline of 2.9% per year, the total population
1274 of Northern Spotted Owls across all study areas would have declined by nearly 50% over the 22 years
1275 included in the study. Although the 95% confidence intervals for estimates of realized population change
1276 slightly overlapped zero, two study areas in California (NWC and GDR) showed estimated population
1277 declines of about 20% during the period of study. Using the revised estimate of λ for NWC through year
1278 2013 (Franklin et al. 2015) would result in a larger estimated population decline for NWC. The other
1279 study area in California (HUP), showed a slight decline in population size at the end of the study period
1280 in 2008, but the 95% confidence interval broadly overlapped zero. Again, using more recent data such as
1281 those reported by Higley and Mendia (2013) would provide stronger evidence for a population decline
1282 at HUP.

1283 Although the meta-analysis assessing vital rates on all demographic study areas through 2013 is
1284 ongoing, preliminary meetings held to coordinate data compilation and analyses indicate that the
1285 decline in Northern Spotted Owl populations across the range is ongoing and accelerating; the average
1286 rate of population decline per year on the eleven demographic study areas has been 3.8% per year
1287 (Dugger et al. in review, Higley and Mendia 2013), compared to a decline of 2.9% per year using data

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1288 through 2008 (Forsman et al. 2011). The ongoing analysis has revealed large changes becoming
1289 apparent in Oregon and California, with Northern Spotted Owl populations in California declining by 32-
1290 55% over the study period (1985-2013; Dugger et al. in review).

1291 *Fecundity and Survival*

1292 Fecundity (i.e., number of female young produced per adult female) and survival rates are estimated in
1293 order to inform estimates of λ , to determine the degree to which changes in these vital rates effect
1294 populations, and to model effect of potential explanatory variables on these important vital rates. The
1295 Northern Spotted Owl is a long-lived species, with relatively high adult survival rates, and with high
1296 variability in fecundity from year to year. Fecundity estimates varied across study areas and ranged from
1297 0.230 to 0.553 female young produced per adult female (Forsman et al. 2011). Most Spotted Owls do
1298 not breed every year, but more normally breed every other year, which contributes to low fecundity in
1299 the species. There was evidence for declining fecundity on five areas, three areas were stable, and three
1300 areas showed increasing fecundity (Forsman et al. 2011). In California, fecundity showed declines on
1301 two areas (NWC and GDR) and was stable on one area (HUP), although HUP exhibited the lowest
1302 fecundity rate of all eleven study areas. Adult survival has declined on 10 of 11 study areas, with the
1303 Klamath study area in Oregon being the exception. Annual survival rate represents the probability that a
1304 bird that was alive in one year will be alive the following year, therefore a mean rate of 1.0 would
1305 indicate that all birds survive from one year to the next. Values of mean apparent adult survival for the
1306 entire study period range from 0.819 to 0.865, with declines most pronounced in Washington and
1307 Oregon. Apparent survival rates in Washington had been less than 80 percent in years leading up to
1308 2008, a rate that is unlikely to allow for sustainable populations (Forsman et al. 2011). Although less
1309 severe than in Washington and much of Oregon, all California study areas show declines in survival
1310 (Table 7).

1311 For most demographic study areas, changes in λ were driven mainly by changes in survival. This is
1312 consistent with the hypothetical expectation from a long-lived species with high variability in fecundity
1313 over time, and is also consistent with previous studies showing that annual rates of population change
1314 are most influenced by changes in adult survival (Noon and Biles 1990, Lande 1991, Blakesley et al.
1315 2001). This is a concerning finding because survival was shown to be declining on 10 of 11 study areas
1316 across the entire range of the subspecies, including all three California study areas. In the previous
1317 demographic analysis analyzing data from 1985-2003 (Anthony et al. 2006), declines in adult survival in
1318 Oregon had not been observed and only one study area in California showed declines, therefore
1319 declines in survival in the southern portion of the range occurred predominantly in the most recent five
1320 years for which data were available (2004-2008). The overall assessment from the most recent
1321 demographic study (Forsman et al. 2011) is that reproduction and recruitment have not been sufficient
1322 to balance losses due to mortality and emigration, so many of the populations on study areas have
1323 declined over the two decades included in the study.

1324 When the NWFP was implemented, it was assumed that Northern Spotted Owl populations would
1325 continue to decline for up to a few decades, but would gradually increase and eventually stabilize as

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1326 habitat protection and successional processes increased available habitat on reserve lands (USDA and
1327 USDI 1994). To date, five meta-analyses have been conducted on data from Northern Spotted Owl
1328 demographic study areas, with results readily available for three of the analyses. A sixth analysis is
1329 ongoing and will include all survey years through 2013. In the second meta-analysis which summarized
1330 results through 1993 (Burnham et al. 1996), no trend in fecundity was detected and survival was shown
1331 to be declining among adult female owls; λ was less than 1.0 for most study areas. The fourth meta-
1332 analysis which covered data through 2003 (Anthony et al. 2006) found evidence for declining fecundity
1333 at six study areas (although 95% confidence intervals overlapped zero for all six areas), and strong
1334 evidence that survival was declining on four of 14 study areas included in the analysis (two of which no
1335 longer participate in the demographic analysis). Mean λ across all study areas was also less than 1.0 with
1336 an annual rate of population decline estimated to be 3.7%, although only four study areas had 95%
1337 confidence intervals for estimates of λ that did not overlap 1.0 (Anthony et al. 2006). The fifth and most
1338 recent meta-analysis covers data through 2008 (Forsman et al. 2011) and provides strong evidence for a
1339 decline in fecundity on 5 of 11 study areas and strong evidence for declining survival on 10 of 11 study
1340 areas. After two decades of NWFP implementation, it is clear that the declining Northern Spotted Owl
1341 populations have not stabilized, and estimates of demographic rates indicate that across much of the
1342 range, the decline has accelerated. This is evident in the declining populations on seven of the 11 study
1343 areas, only two of which showed strong evidence for decline in the previous analysis.

1344 In California, two of three study areas (NWC and GDR) in the recent analysis were shown to be
1345 experiencing declines in fecundity and all California study areas showed declines in survival (Forsman et
1346 al. 2011). The previous analysis also found evidence of declining fecundity on two California study areas
1347 but found evidence for declining survival on only one (Anthony et al. 2006). Although estimates of λ for
1348 study areas in California are not as low as those in Washington and northern Oregon, negative trends in
1349 vital rates had led to population declines on at least two of three California study areas by 2008 (NWC
1350 and GDR). The decline at the NWC study areas had apparently not begun by 1994 (Franklin et al. 2000).
1351 Although Northern Spotted Owls at the southern portion of the range appear to have been temporally
1352 buffered from population declines, the ongoing and accelerating decline in demographic rates had
1353 effected populations in California by 2008.

1354 Most of the demographic study areas were established to evaluate the effectiveness of the NWFP and
1355 consist of federal lands or a mix of federal and nonfederal lands. Although not randomly chosen,
1356 Forsman et al. (2011) suggests that results from the demographic study areas are representative of
1357 federal lands and areas of mixed federal and private lands throughout the range of the Northern
1358 Spotted Owl because “the study areas were (1) large, covering about 9% of the range of the subspecies;
1359 (2) distributed across a broad geographic region and within most of the geographic provinces occupied
1360 by the owl; and (3) the percent cover of owl habitat was similar between our study areas and the
1361 surrounding landscapes”. The authors expressed less confidence that study areas reflected trends on
1362 non-federal lands because the two study areas consisting mainly of non-federal lands (GDR and HUP)
1363 are near the southern edge of the subspecies’ range and both are actively managed for Spotted Owl
1364 habitat. These two non-federal study areas might not accurately represent other non-federal lands in
1365 California because of the management mentioned above and because they are located in the California

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1366 Coast and western edge of the California Klamath physiographic provinces, and may not accurately
1367 represent conditions in other parts of the California range, especially the California Cascades. The
1368 authors suggested that results depict an optimistic view of the overall population status of the Northern
1369 Spotted Owl on private lands (Forsman et al. 2011).

1370 Although results from the ongoing meta-analysis for the eleven demographic study areas are not yet
1371 available, recent reports from individual study areas in California (NWC, HUP, and GDR) provide
1372 information on current estimates for reproductive success and survival. At GDR, reproductive success
1373 (number of young fledged per monitored site) showed a negative trend from 1992-2014 (regression
1374 slope = -0.014), with a mean of 0.54 during this time period (GDRC 2015). This is a different metric of
1375 fecundity than used in the most recent demographic analysis (Forsman et al. 2011; number of female
1376 young produced per adult female), but shows a continuing decline in productivity since 2008. On HUP,
1377 mean reproductive rate (young fledged per monitored female; also a different measure of fecundity)
1378 from 1991-2013 was 0.42 with a range of 0.05 to 1.04 (Higley and Mendia 2013). During 2011, 2012 and
1379 2013 HUP showed unusually low reproductive rates of 0.05, 0.13, and 0.06, respectively. In 2013, adult
1380 survival was approximately 0.8 on HUP (Higley and Mendia 2013), which is lower than that reported by
1381 Forsman et al. (2011). Annual apparent survival for territories surveyed on NWC averaged 0.848 for
1382 1985-2014 (Franklin et al. 2015). Reproductive rate has also been reported for private timberlands
1383 outside of the demographic study areas, although monitoring and analysis approaches are not
1384 standardized as in the eleven demographic study areas, so direct comparisons are not possible.
1385 Humboldt Redwood Company reported a reproductive rate (number of young per pair) of 0.49 in 2014
1386 (HRC 2015) and Mendocino Redwood Company reported a reproductive rate of approximately 0.12 in
1387 2014 (MRC 2014). HRC (2013) noted a drop in reproductive rate since 2009. These more recent
1388 estimates of reproductive rate and survival since the last demographic meta-analysis (Forsman et al.
1389 2011) are consistent with a continued decline within the demographic study areas in California.

1390 As mentioned in the Life History section, most Spotted Owls do not breed every year and annual
1391 variation in reproductive effort and success is thought to be related to local weather conditions and
1392 fluctuations in prey abundance. This results in most areas having high variation in reproductive success
1393 between good years and bad years and can be seen in modeled rates of fecundity (Forsman et al. 2011).
1394 In the coastal portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range in California, many areas reported consistently
1395 low reproductive success from 2011-2013, including some of the lowest reproductive success rates on
1396 record in 2013. This is despite weather conditions in 2013 that would typically support good
1397 reproductive success. This was observed on many timber company lands (Calforests 2014, HRC 2014,
1398 GDRC 2015), tribal lands (Higley and Mendia 2013), and National Park land (Ellis et al. 2013). The reason
1399 for this widespread pattern of low reproductive success is not known.

1400 In addition to providing rigorous estimates of survival, productivity, and population change across much
1401 of the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, the large amount of data and the regular demographic
1402 analyses allow for investigation of potential associations between population parameters and covariates
1403 that might explain estimates and trends (Forsman et al. 2011). Potential explanatory variables included
1404 in modeling during the most recent analysis of fecundity, survival, and λ included multiple weather and
1405 climate covariates, a habitat covariate, a Barred Owl covariate, and several other broad geographic

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1406 covariates. Unlike studies that have modeled vital rates and potential explanatory variables at the scale
1407 of individual owl territories (Franklin et al. 2000, Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005), the meta-analysis
1408 evaluates covariates as an average effect across large study areas. The Barred Owl covariate was
1409 evaluated as the proportion of Northern Spotted Owl territories in each study area that had Barred Owls
1410 detected within a 1-km (0.62 mi) radius of activity centers. The habitat variable was the proportion of
1411 “suitable habitat” (based on Davis and Lint (2005), but generally characterized as containing large
1412 overstory conifers (dbh > 50cm) and canopy closure >70% in the study area). Although modeling average
1413 effect across large study areas is not as powerful at detecting effects that are influential at the territory
1414 scale (e.g., presence of Barred Owl or habitat conditions), data limitations required a coarser evaluation
1415 at the broad scale of the demographic analysis in order for methods to be consistently applied across
1416 study areas (Forsman et al. 2011). The broad demographic analysis found relatively weak associations
1417 between the amount of habitat and demographic rates, and somewhat larger effects of Barred Owl.
1418 These results, and those from more powerful territory-based studies, are discussed in the Habitat
1419 Requirements section and in the Threats section of this report.

1420 Occupancy

1421 Occupancy data are less resource-intensive to collect compared to data required to estimate the
1422 demographic parameters discussed above. Estimation of survival and reproduction requires the
1423 capturing and banding of owls at known sites, and multiple annual visits to all sites in order to recapture
1424 or re-sight owls, and to determine reproductive status. Occupancy data is based on the presence or
1425 absence of owls from known sites, and depending on the objectives of the monitoring does not
1426 necessarily require the monitoring of all sites each year. Due to this reduced requirement in survey
1427 effort and the necessity to visit known owl sites during pre-timber harvest monitoring, this type of data
1428 has frequently been collected and reported by timber companies and by other landowners (e.g. National
1429 Parks).

1430 Although occupancy might appear to provide a substitute for estimates of survival, reproduction, or the
1431 rate of population change, it is not always appropriate to use an apparently stable occupancy rate to
1432 suggest a stable population size. As explained by Forsman et al. (1996),

1433 “...it is possible that in a declining population, observed densities of territorial owls might not
1434 change during early years of the decline simply because territorial owls that died could be
1435 replaced by floaters (owls without territories) (Franklin 1992). Thus, significant changes in
1436 density of territorial owls might not become apparent for many years, especially if the rate of
1437 population decline was small (e.g., 1-2% per year).”

1438 Therefore, a lack of a significant decline in observed owl numbers cannot necessarily confirm or refute
1439 estimates of survival or λ . Although little is known about the floater population of Northern Spotted
1440 Owls at any study area, other than that they exist and that they do not readily reply to broadcast calling,
1441 the number of floaters is finite. The perception of population stability due to establishment of territories
1442 by floaters cannot continue indefinitely in a constantly shrinking population. Depending on the rate of
1443 population decline (λ), the phenomenon should gradually disappear as the floater population is

Comment [A10]: Note to external reviewers:
The ongoing demographic analysis covering all survey years through 2013 will include occupancy modeling for the first time. Though we have included some preliminary results in this report when available (cited as “Dugger et al. in review”), we will update prior to finalizing if the full publication becomes available.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1444 depleted. If a study area has a relatively robust population of floaters, or if emigration into the study
1445 area occurs, the local population can decline for some time before being detected through declines in
1446 occupancy. Although declines in occupancy can indicate a reduction in local abundance when survey
1447 efforts are consistent over time (Bigley and Franklin 2004), a stable occupancy rate may not necessarily
1448 indicate that a population is stable.

1449 Higley and Mendia (2013) observed inflated rates of occupancy on the Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation,
1450 and suggested that if owls are not color banded, it may be difficult to interpret stable occupancy rates.
1451 The authors believe that inflation of observed occupancy rates may be more likely in areas where Barred
1452 Owls are present and displace Spotted Owls:

1453 “Furthermore, because our owls are color banded, we know that they are being observed in
1454 more than one territory per season... They are moving vast distances (several miles). Due to this
1455 movement, we may be seeing an inflated occupancy (use) rate on the landscape that is well
1456 above the actual rate. If this behavior exists in study areas without color-banded owls, there
1457 would be no way to determine whether owls in multiple sites were in fact the same individual.”

1458 Although an evaluation of occupancy rates has not been included in previous demographic analyses, the
1459 authors of the most recently completed analysis note that the number of territorial owls detected on all
1460 11 areas was lower at the end of the study period than at the beginning, and few territorial owls could
1461 be found on some of the study areas in 2008 (Forsman et al. 2011). This is an important consideration in
1462 interpreting results of the demographic analysis because estimates of fecundity and survival rates are
1463 independent of population size. The estimated rates are averages for all owls in a study area and so do
1464 not incorporate any measure of population size. If a study area experiences a declining number of
1465 territorial owls, which on average are experiencing reductions in rates of fecundity, the result will be far
1466 fewer owls produced each year. Even if Northern Spotted Owls at a given study area experience stable
1467 rates of fecundity over time, areas with declining occupancy rates will produce fewer young overall. This
1468 phenomenon might also explain the relatively weak effect of Barred Owls on fecundity at some study
1469 areas (see discussion of Barred Owl in Threats section). If Northern Spotted Owls become displaced by
1470 Barred Owls, they are less likely to be detected (either because of increased mortality or because they
1471 are non-territorial and non-responsive to calls). Any Northern Spotted Owls not displaced may continue
1472 to breed at historic levels, resulting in no detectable reduction in fecundity on average, or they may
1473 breed at some unknown level in sub-prime habitat and remain undetected. However, the net effect is
1474 that fewer Northern Spotted Owls are produced (Forsman et al. 2011).

1475 In order for estimates of occupancy to be valid, survey efforts must be consistent over time and the
1476 detection probability (the probability of detecting an owl if one is present) must be estimated;
1477 inconsistent survey effort can lead to high variation in detection probability which can skew estimates of
1478 occupancy if not accounted for. Ideally the owl population would also be banded in order to address the
1479 concern of inflated occupancy rates observed by Higley and Mendia (2013), at least in areas where
1480 Barred Owl is present. The ongoing demographic analysis using data from the eleven demographic study
1481 areas and covering all survey years through 2013 will include occupancy modeling for the first time.
1482 Preliminary results show that occupancy rates have declined at all three California study areas, with 32-

Comment [JEH11]: I do not see this explained below. If study areas outside of CA are down to very few or no NSO, this absolutely needs to be discussed in this document since it provides an insight into what is likely coming to CA. I.e., the extirpation of NSO in some study areas is due to Barred Owls.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1483 37% declines from 1995-2013 (Dugger et al. in review). All demographic study areas in Washington and
1484 Oregon have also experienced declines in occupancy, which is consistent with previous reports from
1485 these areas (Olson et al. 2005, Kroll et al. 2010, Dugger et al. 2011, Davis et al. 2013). Occupancy rates in
1486 Washington have declined by as much as 74% (Dugger et al. in review). Occupancy rates are a balance
1487 between rates of local territory extinction and rate of colonization. Barred Owls were shown to have a
1488 strong effect on occupancy by increasing the local territory extinction rate (Dugger et al. in review).
1489 There is also some evidence of that Northern Spotted Owl will not reoccupy empty sites if Barred Owls
1490 are present. Preliminary results also show a positive effect of habitat on colonization rates, and a
1491 negative effect of habitat in the core area on extinction rates (i.e. less habitat in the core area leads to
1492 higher extinction rate) (Dugger et al. in review).

1493 Outside of the three California demographic study areas, studies that have compiled robust datasets
1494 suitable for evaluation of Spotted Owl site occupancy in California are rare. In the southern Cascades
1495 and interior Klamath provinces of California, where there are no demographic study areas, Farber and
1496 Kroll (2012) compiled data from 1995-2009 using a consistent and rigorous annual survey effort at 63
1497 Northern Spotted Owl sites. Occupancy modeling showed that simple and pair Spotted Owl occupancy
1498 probabilities declined approximately 39% over the 15 year period; site occupancy for any owl declined
1499 from 0.81 (0.59–0.93) to 0.50 (0.39–0.60), and pair occupancy declined from 0.75 (0.56–0.87) to 0.46
1500 (0.31–0.61). In addition to providing estimates of occupancy from the interior of the range in California
1501 that is relatively understudied, this study also provides a rigorous assessment of occupancy trends on
1502 private timberlands.

1503 As an example of declining populations at California demographic study areas, the number of observed
1504 owls on NWC has declined from a high of 195 owls in 1992 to low counts of 62-67 owls since 2012
1505 (Franklin et al. 2015). At HUP, the number of owls observed between 1992 and 2006 was between 60-70
1506 owls each year; a steep decline since then has resulted in only 30 owls observed in 2013 (Higley and
1507 Mendia 2013). At the GDR density study area, the number of occupied sites declined from about 120-
1508 140 sites for years 1992-2004 to just over 80 occupied sites in 2008 (exact numbers not available; GDRC
1509 2015). A partial recovery in number of occupied sites led to about 110 occupied sites by 2012; the
1510 authors attributed this increase to removal of Barred Owls and an increase in suitable habitat (GDRC
1511 2015). Several study areas north of California have also undergone dramatic declines.

1512 In the 97,000 acre Redwood National and State Parks, as many as 40 Northern Spotted Owl activity
1513 centers were identified during the 1990s. Occupancy rates are not available for the parks. However, by
1514 2001 a large proportion of activity centers had become inactive, and subsequent intensive surveys
1515 revealed that most historical Spotted Owl territories now appear to be occupied by Barred Owls
1516 (Schmidt 2013). Data through ~~2012-2014~~ indicated that at least ~~58-56~~ Barred Owl sites occurred within
1517 the parks, not including areas with single detections of Barred Owls. ~~In 2012~~ During 2013-2014, four
1518 Northern Spotted Owls were detected at just four territories ~~three separate sites~~ in the parks, with only
1519 one pair observed; ~~this was also the second consecutive year with no known reproduction of Northern~~
1520 ~~Spotted Owl in the parks~~ the last Northern Spotted Owl juvenile known to have been produced in the
1521 parks was in 2010 (Schmidt 2013, 2015). It appears that this Northern Spotted Owl population has been
1522 nearly extirpated in the parks, likely due to the rapid increase of Barred Owls (Schmidt 2015).

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1523 In contrast to the above studies at demographic study areas and at other well-monitored areas that
1524 showed modeled declines in occupancy or displacement of Northern Spotted Owls from much of the
1525 study area, several industrial timber companies have concluded that Northern Spotted Owl occupancy
1526 rates have been stable on their lands, and that this indicates stable populations (Calforests 2014). In
1527 2014, the California Forestry Association hosted a Northern Spotted Owl Science Forum, to which
1528 members of the association were invited to present on monitoring efforts and status of Spotted Owls on
1529 their property. Twelve landowners, timber management companies, and non-profit groups presented
1530 on various aspects of timber operations as they relate to Northern Spotted Owls. Presentations included
1531 data on Northern Spotted Owl surveys, numbers, and population parameters, although the information
1532 presented varied by participant. Reports on estimated occupancy rates were included in many
1533 presentations and are summarized in Table 8 for nine companies.

1534 As discussed above, valid estimates of occupancy require consistent survey efforts over time, and
1535 modeling of occupancy rate must take into account detection probability. These requirements were
1536 rarely met in the occupancy estimates and trends reported by the timber companies (Calforests 2014).
1537 There is no standardized monitoring protocol used across the timber companies, and methods
1538 employed have been highly variable. In some cases, the level of detail at which methods are described
1539 does not allow for evaluation of occupancy estimates.

1540 Of nine companies reporting on some aspect of occupancy on their ownership, five reported a stable
1541 trend in occupancy with one company reporting that the population size is variable. Two companies
1542 reported a mix of stable, declining, or increasing occupancy, depending on the time period or the
1543 portion of the owl population assessed. In most cases the companies have reported on counts of
1544 occupied sites or on naïve estimates of occupancy (the proportion of surveyed sites that are occupied in
1545 a given year) without consideration of detection probability. Counts of occupied sites and detection
1546 probability are both dependent on survey effort. An example of this can be seen in data submitted by
1547 Mendocino Redwood Company, which shows a correlation between survey effort and estimates of
1548 occupancy.

1549 Green Diamond Resource Company, as a participant in the rangewide coordinated demographic studies
1550 since 1990, has the longest history of banding and monitoring work among the companies. Results from
1551 Green Diamond Resource Company are included in the demography section. Although results on
1552 occupancy modeling are preliminary, modeling revealed a more than 30% decline in occupancy from
1553 1995-2013 (Dugger et al. in review). A reduction in the rate of decline in recent years was attributed to
1554 the removal of Barred Owl from portions of the study area.

1555 Humboldt Redwood Company also has a fairly long history of monitoring, with consistent methods being
1556 used since 2002 and banding being conducted since 2003 as part of the HCP monitoring program (HRC
1557 2014). Monitoring under the Humboldt Redwood Company HCP samples a subset of the land ownership
1558 in each year. Twenty percent of lands are surveyed each year, with the entire property surveyed every
1559 five years. However, core sites are monitored annually, including determination of occupancy, whereas
1560 other sites are sampled on a rotating basis. Core sites were established to represent activity centers that
1561 have had a history of occupancy and reproduction, and the HCP provides higher habitat retention

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1562 requirements for these core sites. Therefore, sites which are monitored annually are those which meet
1563 minimum habitat requirements and have a higher history of use by Northern Spotted Owl, resulting in a
1564 biased sample. The sampling scheme therefore results in biased estimates of occupancy for the
1565 ownership as a whole. Also, because the non-core sites are sampled on a rotating basis, a different set
1566 of sites is sampled each year. It is unclear how this rotating sampling scheme may affect reported trends
1567 in occupancy. The sampling scheme included in the Humboldt Redwood Company HCP has the benefits
1568 of less intensive annual survey requirements (*i.e., reduced cost and harassment of spotted owls*) and the
1569 ability to focus survey effort on sites with upcoming timber harvest or other management actions in
1570 order to meet the requirements of the HCP, but limits the ability to accurately determine occupancy
1571 rate for the ownership as a whole.

1572 Campbell Global, L.L.C. manages timber lands for multiple owners, and reported on occupancy rates for
1573 two ownerships in Mendocino County (Calforests 2014). All known active activity centers were surveyed
1574 annually to determine occupancy status. Occupancy was first presented using simple count data for
1575 years 2000-2013, with no apparent trend in occupancy over time. The Spotted Owl population was
1576 reported to be dynamic but stable on these ownerships. Campbell Global also presented preliminary
1577 results of modeled occupancy dynamics (including estimation of detection probability) using data from
1578 the same ownerships from 1990-2010. Modeling showed that occupancy probabilities for single Spotted
1579 Owls began to decline in 2003. Pair occupancy declined by 16-30% during the initial portion of the time
1580 period before stabilizing in 1997. These results show how simple counts or naïve estimates of occupancy
1581 will not necessarily reflect true occupancy rates.

1582 The Mendocino Redwood Company is the only other company to model occupancy rates taking into
1583 account detection probability (Calforests 2014). As with the lands managed by Campbell Global, L.L.C.,
1584 when occupancy was presented using counts or naïve estimates there was no apparent trend (years
1585 included were 2001-2013). However, when occupancy modeling was conducted for a subset of years
1586 2001-2008, a slight decline in occupancy was found. Occupancy modeling was not conducted on data
1587 from more recent years.

1588 The variability in methods used by companies, the tendency to report on counts or naïve estimates of
1589 occupancy without consideration of detection probability, the sometimes inconsistent methods used
1590 over time, along with the sometimes limited description of methods, makes it difficult to interpret the
1591 reported occupancy rates and trends for most companies. This leads to some difficulty in comparing
1592 reported rates in timber company reports to other published estimates of occupancy and does not
1593 support a strong finding that occupancy rates have been stable across these ownerships over time.

1594

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1595 **Table 8.** Occupancy estimates as presented in the Northern Spotted Owl Science Compendium in 2014 by
 1596 participating timber companies with ownership in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl in California. See text for
 1597 caution in interpreting these results.

Company	Pair Occupancy in 2013	Reported Occupancy Trend
Humboldt Redwood Company (Humboldt County)	0.85 (pairs only)	Stable
Sierra Pacific Industries (mainly Siskiyou and Shasta counties)	No rate provided, reported 48 known sites occupied	Stable
Conservation Fund (Mendocino and Sonoma counties)	No rate provided, reported 23 known sites occupied	Stable
Michigan-California Timber Company (Siskiyou County)	0.48	Stable
Green Diamond Resource Company (Humboldt and Del Norte counties)	0.83	1998-2008 Declining 2009-2011 Increase ¹
Crane Mills (mainly Tehama and Shasta counties)	No rate provided, reported 38 known sites occupied	No trend in occupancy noted
Mendocino Redwood Company (Mendocino and Sonoma counties)	0.69	Stable
Fruit Growers Supply Company (mainly Siskiyou County)	Approximately 0.95	Variable
Campbell Global (Mendocino, Siskiyou and Shasta counties)	>0.85 and >0.80 (singles) >0.85 and >0.70 (pairs) (estimates from 2010 occupancy analysis on two ownerships in Mendocino County)	Declining Stable

1598 ¹ The increase in occupancy starting in 2009 was attributed to the start of Barred Owl removals from the study area.
 1599

1600 **Source-Sink Dynamics**

1601 Pulliam (1988) was the landmark publication on source-sink population dynamics. Since then,
 1602 application of source-sink dynamics has been applied within many ecological studies to better
 1603 understand movement (e.g., dispersal) interactions on the landscape while accounting for birth and
 1604 death rates within population segments. Source populations are those in which reproduction exceeds
 1605 carrying capacity thereby providing a surplus of individuals, whereas sink populations are those where
 1606 mortality exceeds local reproduction (Pulliam 1988, Dias 1996, Watkinson and Sutherland 1995).
 1607 Pseudo-sinks are populations that those populations that may be viable, but movement dynamics are
 1608 difficult to distinguish based on complicated demographics and habitat connectivity (Watkinson and
 1609 Sutherland 1995). These source-sink dynamics have been linked to habitat quality, generally with high

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1610 quality habitat producing source populations, and low quality habitat producing sink populations (Dias
 1611 1996). Protected areas may serve different functions for vulnerable species depending on habitat quality
 1612 and connectivity (Hansen 2011). Understanding source-sink populations can give us insight into
 1613 appropriate and effective management actions that may benefit species habitat and populations at a
 1614 local or range-wide level. For the Northern Spotted Owl, such principles are key to understanding
 1615 connectivity (quality and function) between populations and how these populations may affect one
 1616 another.

1617 By applying source-sink modeling techniques and utilizing the immense amount of data available on
 1618 Northern Spotted Owl life history and demography, Schumaker et al. (2014) characterized Northern
 1619 Spotted Owl movement dynamics between modeling regions and physiographic provinces noted in the
 1620 USFWS Revised Northern Spotted Owl Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a). For California, the Northern
 1621 Spotted Owl populations within the Klamath region (Klamath West and Klamath East modeling regions;
 1622 California Klamath physiographic province) and the Inner California Coast Range modeling region were
 1623 identified as source populations, while the California Coast Range and California Cascade physiographic
 1624 provinces were identified as sink populations (Table 9). Source-sink strength was substantial for the East
 1625 Cascade South modeling region (sink), Klamath East region (source), Inner California Coast region
 1626 (source), California Coast province (sink), and California Klamath province (source).

1627 **Table 9.** Source and sink attributes within modeling region and physiographic province found in California (adapted
 1628 from Table 2 in Schumaker et al. 2014). Includes percent of modeled range-wide population for each location,
 1629 whether the location is a source or sink, and the strength of the sink/source as a percent of the best range-wide
 1630 source or worst range-wide sink.

Location	Percent of population	Source or Sink	Source-Sink Strength
<i>Modeling Regions</i>			
East Cascade South	3.8	Sink	100
Redwood Coast	16.4	Sink	28.1
Klamath West	20.0	Source	51.1
Klamath East	17.1	Source	97.9
Inner California Coast	21.7	Source	100
<i>Physiographic Provinces</i>			
California Coast Range	16.6	Sink	100
California Cascades	2.8	Sink	35.9
California Klamath	36.4	Source	100

1631
 1632 Schumaker et al. (2014) evaluated movement and contribution to overall population growth rate within
 1633 modeling region and physiographic province source locations range-wide. Data for source locations in
 1634 California is summarized in Table 10 and graphically in Figure 8. Klamath modeling regions (Klamath
 1635 West and Klamath East) provided a flux of individuals within (e.g., Klamath West to Klamath East), and
 1636 to the Cascade modeling regions (East Cascade South and West Cascades South), Redwood Coast, and
 1637 Oregon Coast. Percent of net flux was most notable from Klamath East to East Cascade South regions.
 1638 The Inner California Coast modeling region provided a flux of individuals to Klamath and East Cascade
 1639 South regions. The California Klamath province was identified as a source provided a flux of individuals

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1640 to the California Coast Range, California Cascades and Oregon Klamath provinces, with net flux most
 1641 notable to the California Coast Range province.

1642 **Table 10.** Net Flux and $\Delta\lambda^R$ for modeling region and physiographic province source locations in California (adapted
 1643 from Table 3 in Schumaker et al. 2014). Net Flux represents movement from one location to another. $\Delta\lambda^R$
 1644 represents the change in overall population growth rate.

CA Source Population Location	Ending Location	Percent Net Flux	$\Delta\lambda^R$
<i>Modeling Regions</i>			
Klamath West	Redwood Coast	36.2	3.9
	Oregon Coast	49.5	45.9
	Klamath East	12.7	19.1
Klamath East	East Cascade South	100	85.1
	West Cascades South	36.0	27.4
Inner California Coast	Klamath West	44.4	28.3
	Klamath East	19.7	18.4
	East Cascades South	30.4	22.4
<i>Physiographic Provinces</i>			
California Klamath	California Coast Range	100	47.4
	California Cascades	22.2	12.6
	Oregon Klamath	8.0	6.6

1645
 1646 Schumaker et al. (2014) results suggest that California’s population of Northern Spotted Owls is a
 1647 significant component of and source to the range-wide population. As a source, the Klamath region
 1648 populations provide a source of owls to sink populations on the Coast and Cascade ranges. This concept
 1649 is central to protection of owl habitat, especially dispersal habitat, for the continued persistence of
 1650 Northern Spotted Owls across their range.

Existing Management

Land Ownership Patterns in Northern Spotted Owl Range

1654 The laws and regulations governing management of forests in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl
 1655 vary depending on ownership. For this reason, the following discussion on existing management is
 1656 partitioned based on ownership, with lands governed by a common set of regulations. In general,
 1657 federal timberlands in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl are governed by the NWFP, with some
 1658 federal ownership subject to more restrictive management (e.g., National Parks). Although tribal lands
 1659 are subject to federal regulations for timber management, the tribes in the range of the Northern
 1660 Spotted Owl in California have developed Forest Management Plans (FMPs) and are discussed
 1661 separately. Nonfederal lands in California must comply with the Forest Practice Rules for commercial
 1662 timber harvest. There are several options for complying with the Forest Practice Rules when developing
 1663 a THP depending on several factors including, but not limited to, size of ownership, presence of Spotted
 1664 Owl activity centers, and qualification for an exemption. We present these options below and discuss
 1665 the most important options in greater detail.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1666 Federal lands contain less than half of the total forest land in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl
1667 (Mouer et al. 2011). Of an estimated 14.3 million acres of forested lands within the Northern Spotted
1668 Owl range in California, 6.4 million acres are publicly owned and 7.8 million acres are privately owned
1669 (2.3 million acres industrial and 5.5 million acres non-industrial) (Calforests 2013). Federal lands in the
1670 Northern Spotted Owl range in California are more concentrated in the interior portion of the range,
1671 with most USFS and BLM land occurring in the Klamath and Cascades provinces (Figure 9). The majority
1672 of the California Coast Province is under private ownership, though large tracts of public land occur
1673 along the coast, including both State and National parks. The most interior portion of the Northern
1674 Spotted Owl range in California (Cascades and eastern portion of Klamath provinces) has a combination
1675 of federal and private land, sometimes in a checkerboard pattern as a result of historical railway land
1676 grants (Figure 9). Tribal lands in California collectively represent 167,401 acres in the range of the
1677 Northern Spotted Owl and are mostly within the Coast Province and the western portion of the Klamath
1678 Province.

1679 **Critical Habitat Designation**

1680 In 2012, the USFWS revised the critical habitat designation for the Northern Spotted Owl (USFWS 2012).
1681 The purpose of critical habitat is to designate land distributed within the entire range of the Northern
1682 Spotted Owl that provides “features essential for the conservation of a species and that may require
1683 special management”, which includes forest types supporting the needs of territorial owl pairs
1684 throughout the year, including nesting, roosting, foraging, and dispersal habitat (USFWS website -
1685 <http://www.fws.gov/oregonfwo/species/data/northernspottedowl/CriticalHabitat/default.asp>). Critical
1686 habitat was identified using a modeling framework that considered both habitat requirements and
1687 demographic data, and considered uncertainties such as impacts of Barred Owl, climate change, and
1688 wildfire risk. Range wide, 9.29 million acres of critical habitat is on federal land and 291,570 acres is on
1689 state land. All private lands and the majority of state lands were excluded from the designation. A map
1690 of critical habitat for California is shown in Figure 10, which includes 2,014,388 acres on federal land,
1691 and 49,542 acres on state land. For management purposes, critical habitat only affects federal actions
1692 and do not provide additional protection on non-federal lands, unless proposed activities involve federal
1693 funding or permitting. The critical habitat designation encourages conservation of existing high-quality
1694 Northern Spotted Owl habitat, and active management in potential and existing owl habitat to restore
1695 natural processes and increase forest resiliency to perturbations (USFWS 2012).

1696 **Federal Lands**

1697 *Northwest Forest Plan*

1698 In the early 1990s, concern was raised regarding the adequacy of federal plans to protect the Northern
1699 Spotted Owl. Litigation resulted in a court injunction on harvest of owl habitat (mature and old-growth
1700 forest). In 1993, President Clinton directed the Forest Ecosystem Management Assessment Team
1701 (FEMAT) to develop long-term management alternatives for maintaining and restoring habitat
1702 conditions to maintain well-distributed and viable populations of late-successional- and old-growth-

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1703 related species. The FEMAT was instructed to maintain and restore habitat conditions for the Northern
1704 Spotted Owl (as well as the Marbled Murrelet). The FEMAT was also instructed to maintain and restore
1705 habitat conditions to support viable populations, well-distributed across current ranges, of all species
1706 known or reasonably expected to be associated with old-growth habitat conditions; and to maintain or
1707 create a connected, interactive, old-growth forest ecosystem on federal lands (FEMAT 1993; Thomas et
1708 al. 2006). In developing alternatives, the members of FEMAT relied heavily on recently completed
1709 conservation assessments, including a regional conservation strategy for the Northern Spotted Owl
1710 (Thomas et al. 1990). The analysis of the FEMAT alternatives in a final supplemental environmental
1711 impact statement (USDA and BLM 1994a) led to adoption of the land-allocation strategy contained in
1712 the record of decision (USDA and BLM 1994b), hereinafter referred to as the Northwest Forest Plan. The
1713 NWFP amended nineteen existing USFS and seven BLM resource management plans within the range of
1714 Northern Spotted Owl. The intention of the NWFP is to improve current conditions and alter past
1715 practices that were detrimental to late-successional species by protecting large blocks of remaining late-
1716 successional and old-growth forests, and to provide for the regrowth and replacement of previously
1717 harvested late-successional forest stands. To help facilitate decision-making and issue resolution during
1718 the implementation of the NWFP, the Regional Ecosystem Office was formed and is made up of
1719 members from USFS, BLM, National Park Service (NPS), and Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

1720 The NWFP covers approximately 24 million acres of federal land within the range of the Northern
1721 Spotted Owl, about 67% of which are allocated in one of several “reserved” land use designations (see
1722 discussion of designations and Table 11). In California, approximately 3.5 million acres of federal lands
1723 fall under the NWFP as reserved land. This is approximately 6 percent of the 57 million acres of forested
1724 habitat within the Northern Spotted Owl’s California range. Reserved lands are intended to support
1725 groups of reproducing owl pairs across the species’ range. Unreserved land is defined as the federal land
1726 between reserved lands and is intended to provide recruitment of new owls into the territorial
1727 populations and is important for dispersal and movement of owls between larger reserves.

1728 **Table 11.** Land-use allocations in the Northwest Forest Plan (adapted from Thomas et al. 2006)

Land-use allocation	Approximate Acres (%)
Congressionally reserved areas	7,323,783 (30)
Late-successional reserves	7,433,970 (30)
Managed late-successional reserves	102,242 (1)
Adaptive management areas	1,522,448 (6)
Administratively withdrawn areas	1,477,730 (6)
Riparian reserves	2,628,621 (11)
Matrix	3,976,996 (16)
<i>Total</i>	<i>24,465,790 (100)</i>

1729 Reserved land includes late-successional reserves (LSRs), managed late-successional areas (managed
1730 LSAs), congressionally reserved lands, and larger blocks of administratively withdrawn lands. The LSRs
1731 cover about 30% of the NWFP area and were located to protect areas with concentrations of high-
1732 quality late-successional and old-growth forest on federal lands and to meet the habitat requirements of
1733 the Northern Spotted Owl (Thomas et al. 2006). Most LSRs were designed to accommodate at least 20
1734 pairs of Northern Spotted Owls (FEMAT 1993). Timber harvesting is generally prohibited in LSRs.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1735 However, silviculture treatments (including thinning in stands less than 80 years old west of the
1736 Cascades and treatments to reduce the risk of large-scale disturbances) are allowed in LSRs to benefit
1737 the creation and maintenance of late-successional forest conditions. Timber harvest and salvage logging
1738 is allowed within managed LSAs to help prevent habitat destruction caused by large catastrophic events
1739 such as severe wildfires, disease, or insect epidemics. Congressionally reserved lands are those that
1740 were previously reserved by an act of Congress, such as Wilderness Areas, National Parks, and National
1741 Wildlife Refuges. Administratively withdrawn lands are areas identified in current forest and district
1742 plans as being withdrawn from timber production and include recreational and visual areas, back
1743 country, and other areas not scheduled for timber harvest. In California, reserved lands occur primarily
1744 in the interior portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range in the Klamath and Cascades provinces, with
1745 smaller amounts of reserved lands on the coast (Figure 11).

1746 Unreserved land includes the matrix, adaptive management areas (AMAs), riparian reserves, small tracts
1747 of administratively withdrawn lands, and other small reserved areas such as 100-acre owl core areas.

1748 The matrix represents the federal land not included in any of the other allocations and is the area where
1749 most timber harvesting and other silviculture activities occur. However, the matrix does contain non-
1750 forested areas as well as forested areas that may be unsuited for timber production. Three of the major
1751 standards and guidelines for matrix land management are: (1) a renewable supply of large down logs
1752 must be in place; (2) at least 15% of the green trees on each regeneration harvest unit located on
1753 National Forest land must be retained; and (3) 100 acres of late-successional habitat around owl ACs
1754 must be protected (USDA and BLM 1994b). Timber harvesting is allowed within AMAs and like the
1755 matrix lands, AMAs are subject to the standards in the NWFP and in individual forest and district plans.
1756 Riparian reserves are a system of reserves defined by a set distance on each side of perennial and
1757 intermittent streams (Thomas et al. 2006) and may provide dispersal habitat for Northern Spotted Owls.

1758 Standards and guidelines for the management of both reserved and unreserved lands are described in
1759 the Record of Decision associated with the NWFP (USDA and BLM 1994b, Attachment A). A summary of
1760 management on each land use designation is provided below.

1761 Late Successional Reserves:

1762 Before habitat manipulation activities occur on LSRs, management assessments must be prepared.
1763 These assessments include a history and inventory of overall vegetative conditions, a list of identified
1764 late-successional associated species existing within the LSR, a history and description of current land
1765 uses within the reserve, a fire management plan, criteria for developing appropriate treatments,
1766 identification of specific areas that could be treated under those criteria, a proposed implementation
1767 schedule tiered to higher order plans, and proposed monitoring and evaluation components to help
1768 evaluate if future activities are carried out as intended and achieve desired results. The following
1769 standards must be followed for timber management activities in LSRs:

- 1770
- West of the Cascades – No timber harvest is allowed in stands over 80 years old. Thinning (pre-
1771 commercial and commercial) may occur in stands up to 80 years old in order to encourage
1772 development of old-growth characteristics.

Comment [JEH12]: Unreserved lands includes riparian reserves, administratively withdrawn lands, and small reserved areas? Sounds like possibly incorrect, suggest you recheck this definition.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 1773 • East of the Cascades and in California Klamath Province – Silviculture activities should be
1774 designed to reduce catastrophic insect, disease, and fire threats. Treatments should be designed
1775 to provide fuel breaks but should not generally result in degeneration of currently suitable owl
1776 habitat or other late-successional conditions. Risk reduction activities should focus on young
1777 stands but activities in older stands may be undertaken if levels of fire risk are particularly high.
- 1778 • Salvage in disturbed sites of less than 10 acres is not appropriate. Salvage should occur only in
1779 stands where disturbance has reduced canopy closure to less than 40%. All standing living trees
1780 should be retained, including those injured (e.g., scorched) but likely to survive. Snags that are
1781 likely to persist until late-successional conditions have developed should be retained.
1782 Appropriate levels of coarse woody debris should be retained. Some salvage will be allowed
1783 when it is essential to reduce fire risk or insect damage to late-successional forest conditions.
1784

1785 Managed Late Successional Areas:

1786 Innovative silviculture techniques may be applied in managed LSRs. Proposed management activities are
1787 subject to review by the Regional Ecosystem Office, although some activities may be exempt from
1788 review. Within managed LSRs, certain silviculture treatments and fire hazard reduction treatments are
1789 allowed to help prevent complete stand destruction from large catastrophic events such as high
1790 intensity, high severity fires; or disease or insect epidemics. Managed LSAs should have management
1791 assessments as described for LSRs. Standards and guidelines for multiple-use activities other than
1792 silviculture are the same as for LSRs.

1793 Congressionally Reserved Lands:

1794 These lands are managed according to existing laws and guidelines established when the lands were set
1795 aside, and are generally managed to preserve natural resources (e.g., The National Park Service Organic
1796 Act of 1916, the National Parks Omnibus Management Act of 1998).

1797 Administratively Withdrawn Areas:

1798 There are no specific timber/silviculture standards and guidelines associated with administratively
1799 withdrawn areas. These areas have been identified as withdrawn from timber production in forest or
1800 district plans.

1801 Riparian Reserves:

1802 Riparian Reserves are managed to meet objectives of the Aquatic Conservation Strategy to help protect
1803 fish habitat and restore water quality. Timber harvest is prohibited within riparian reserves, including
1804 fuelwood cutting and salvaging (although some exceptions are made). Fuel treatment and fire
1805 suppression strategies and practices implemented within these areas are designed to minimize
1806 disturbance.

1807 Matrix Lands:

1808 Matrix lands are open to timber harvest subject to the standards in the NWFP and in the individual
1809 forest and district plans. The objective for Matrix lands is to “provide coarse woody debris well
1810 distributed across the landscape in a manner which meets the needs of species and provides for
1811 ecological functions” (USDA and BLM 1994b). Standards for Matrix lands in the NWFP include:

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 1812
- 1813
- 1814
- 1815
- 1816
- 1817
- 1818
- 1819
- 1820
- 1821
- 1822
- 1823
- 1824
- 1825
- 1826
- 1827
- Coarse woody debris that is already on the ground is retained and protected from disturbance to the greatest extent possible during logging and other land management activities that might destroy the integrity of the substrate.
 - Retention of at least 15% of the area associated with each cutting unit (stand).
 - In general, 70% of the total area to be retained should be aggregates of moderate to larger size (0.5 to 2.5 acres or more) with the remainder as dispersed structures (individual trees, and possibly including smaller clumps less than 0.5 acres). Patches and dispersed retention should include the largest, oldest live trees, decadent or leaning trees, and hard snags occurring in the unit. Patches should be retained indefinitely (i.e., through multiple rotations to provide support for organisms that require very old forests).
 - 100 acres of the best Northern Spotted Owl habitat must be retained as close to the nest site or owl activity center as possible for all known activity centers located on federal lands in the matrix and AMAs. These areas are managed in compliance with LSR management guidelines and are to be maintained even if Northern Spotted Owls no longer occupy them.

1828 Adaptive Management Areas:

1829 AMAs were intended to be focal areas for implementing innovative methods of ecological conservation
1830 and restoration, while meeting economic and social goals. Although there have been some successes in
1831 experimentation, most AMAs have been managed similarly to Matrix lands (Thomas et al. 2006). The
1832 NWFP established 10 AMAs, two of which are in California: Goosenest in northeastern California and
1833 Hayfork, which is located mostly in the Klamath province. One of the primary goals of the Goosenest
1834 AMA is to investigate means of accelerating the development of late-successional forest properties in
1835 pine forests. Mechanical treatments (forest thinning) and prescribed fire have been used experimentally
1836 to evaluate effect on development of late-successional forest properties in pine forests (Ritchie 2005).
1837 The emphasis for Hayfork is to investigate effects of forest management practices on the landscape,
1838 including partial cutting, prescribed burning, and low-impact approaches to forest harvest.

1839 Standards and guidelines for LSRs and Congressionally Reserved Areas are followed where they fall
1840 within AMAs.

1841 *Section 7 Consultations*

1842 Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act requires all federal agencies to consult with the USFWS to
1843 ensure that any timber management action authorized, funded, or carried out by federal agencies is not
1844 likely to jeopardize the continued existence of a listed species, or destroy or adversely modify critical
1845 habitat (16 U.S.C. § 1536 subd. (a); 50 C.F.R. § 402). Section 7 requires the permitting instrument (i.e.,
1846 biological opinion or letter of concurrence) to include measures to minimize the level of take to
1847 Northern Spotted Owl. Examples of take minimization measures may include:

- 1848
- 1849
- Restricted use of ~~noise-generating~~ heavy equipment during the breeding season
 - Retention of larger trees in owl nesting/roosting and foraging habitat

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 1850 • Retention of ~~large snags, down woody material, and hardwoods and down logs within~~
1851 ~~thinning units~~
- 1852 • ~~Retention of hardwoods~~ Maintenance of existing nesting/roosting, and foraging habitat
1853 ~~within core areas and home ranges, and minimizing activities in nest groves~~
- 1854 • ~~Limited thinning within Riparian Reserves~~
- 1855 • Monitoring and surveys for Northern Spotted Owl throughout projects
- 1856

1857 *Forest Stewardship Contracting*

1858 The Agricultural Act of 2014 (“Agricultural Act of 2014, Section 8205, Stewardship End Result
1859 Contracting Projects”) grants the USFS and BLM authority to enter into stewardship contracting with
1860 private persons or public entities to perform services to “achieve land management goals for the
1861 national forests or public lands that meet local and rural community needs” (USFS 2009). Agreements
1862 allow contractors to remove forest products (goods) in exchange for performing restoration projects
1863 (services), the cost of which is offset by the value of the goods. Agreements may extend for up to 10
1864 years.

1865 Since the new authority became law, the USFS has awarded more than 30 stewardship projects. It is
1866 unknown how many USFS stewardship projects are in California. There are some inconsistencies in
1867 information regarding the number of BLM stewardship projects. The BLM Stewardship Contracting Fact
1868 Sheet
1869 ([http://www.blm.gov/style/medialib/blm/wo/Planning_and_Renewable_Resources/0.Par.13217.File.da](http://www.blm.gov/style/medialib/blm/wo/Planning_and_Renewable_Resources/0.Par.13217.File.dat/stcontrBLM_Fact0115.pdf)
1870 [t/stcontrBLM_Fact0115.pdf](http://www.blm.gov/style/medialib/blm/wo/Planning_and_Renewable_Resources/0.Par.13217.File.dat/stcontrBLM_Fact0115.pdf)) lists two stewardship projects that do not occur in California. However, the
1871 BLM website (http://www.blm.gov/wo/st/en/prog/more/forests_and_woodland/0.html) lists three
1872 forest stewardships in California: Weaverville Community Forest, South Knob, and Hobo Camp.

1873 *Bureau of Land Management*

1874 The standards and guidelines from the NWFP apply except where existing resource management plans
1875 are more restrictive or provide greater benefits to late-successional forest related species.

1876 Headwaters Forest Reserve

1877 Headwaters Forest Reserve is located in the north coast region of California and was purchased by the
1878 Secretary of Interior and the State of California in 1999 to preserve a large stand of old-growth redwood
1879 forest. The Headwaters Forest Reserve Resource Management Plan (USDOI et al. 2003; USDOI and BLM
1880 2004a) was developed with the goal to restore and maintain ecological integrity and to study ecological
1881 processes within the Reserve to improve management. Recreation and other management activities are
1882 constrained as necessary to be consistent with that primary goal. Old-growth forest habitat within the
1883 Reserve is managed to leave those systems undisturbed as core areas of optimal habitat. Second-growth
1884 forests are managed using tree thinning for restoration of old-growth characteristics. Priority is given to
1885 revegetating watershed restoration sites in old-growth areas and to treating harvested stands with old-

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1886 growth remnants. Harvested stands that comprise early-mature and older seral stages (i.e., stands with
1887 an average stem diameter over 12 inches) are generally not thinned. Density-management treatments
1888 do not yield commercial forest products; all biomass is left on-site and may be lopped and scattered,
1889 piled and burned, or chipped. Chain saws, mechanical brush cutters, and chippers may be used.
1890 Permanent or temporary roads or skid trails are not developed for access for treatment sites, but
1891 temporary access routes may be developed where they will be subsequently removed during watershed
1892 restoration activities.

1893 The desired outcome for Northern Spotted Owl is protection of existing habitat and expansion of
1894 suitable habitat for nesting, roosting, foraging, and dispersal habitat at the Reserve. The Resource
1895 Management Plan allows for the restoration of up to 2,757 acres of previously harvested stands. No
1896 suitable habitat for Northern Spotted Owl is to be removed or degraded during watershed restoration,
1897 forest restoration, or trail development. To the extent practicable, activities will be buffered from
1898 Northern Spotted Owl nesting habitat during the period of February 1 through July 31 by the use of
1899 vegetative screening or topographic screening and establishment of seasonal operating periods or a
1900 distance buffer of up to 0.25 mile. Off trail hiking is prohibited year-round.

1901 Fuels in second-growth forests are managed through tree thinning with materials lopped and scattered,
1902 piled and burned, or chipped; broadcast burning is not employed within the Reserve. Fuels are not
1903 managed in old-growth forests and generally not in second-growth forest once they achieve early-
1904 mature seral stage. Fire suppression uses a minimum-impact strategy. In second-growth forests dozers
1905 may be used; resource damage will be minimized and full rehabilitation of dozer fire lines will be
1906 required after fire suppression. In old-growth forests road access will be limited to existing road
1907 systems; hand crews or helicopter bucket drops may be deployed to attempt to contain fire.

1908 King Range National Conservation Area

1909 The King Range National Conservation Area (NCA) is located along the northern California coast about
1910 sixty miles south of Eureka and 200 miles north of San Francisco. The King Range NCA Management Plan
1911 (USDOI and BLM 2004b; USDOI and BLM 2005) applies to 68,000 acres of forested land. All of the
1912 forested lands in the planning area have been designated as a LSR under the NWFP, and therefore must
1913 be managed to promote late-successional forest characteristics. All active forest management activities
1914 in the Management Plan are focused only in the Front Country Zone, 25,661 acre zone representing a
1915 broad mix of uses and tools for management. Forest management activities in this zone are intended to
1916 develop more natural stand characteristics in areas that were previously harvested, improve watershed
1917 and fisheries health, and protection from wildfire risk. Some of these previously-logged areas have
1918 burned in high intensity fires, or are at risk for future fires of stand-replacing intensity. The primary goal
1919 in silvicultural treatments is to increase the Douglas-fir component in tanoak dominated stands, and
1920 “fireproof” this Douglas-fir component so that it has a greater chance to reach maturity.

1921 The Management Plan calls for the protection of sufficient Northern Spotted Owl habitat to attract and
1922 support 20 breeding pairs within the King Range NCA, as well as monitoring of known owl sites and
1923 periodic surveys in suitable habitat. At the time of the Management Plan development (2004), there

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1924 were 12-14 known Spotted Owl activity centers in the King Range NCA. No timber harvests takes place in
1925 those activity centers.

1926 *National Park Service*

1927 Redwood National and State Parks

1928 Redwood National Park was established in 1968 and was expanded in 1978. Three California state parks
1929 established in the 1920s—Prairie Creek Redwoods State Park, Del Norte Coast Redwoods State Park, and
1930 Jedediah Smith Redwoods—were included within the 1968 congressionally designated national park
1931 boundary. Since 1994, the four park units have been managed jointly as Redwood National and State
1932 Parks (RNSP) to the greatest extent possible, although the state parks are administered by the California
1933 Department of Parks and Recreation and the national park is administered by the NPS. Collectively,
1934 RNSP covers approximately 131,983 acres of land in northwest California reaching from the shoreline of
1935 the Pacific Ocean to the mountains of the Coast Range.

1936 In 2000, a joint federal-state management plan was developed to provide a clearly defined, coordinated
1937 direction for resource preservation and visitor use and a basic foundation for managing these four parks
1938 (NPS 2000a, NPS 2000b). There are nine management zones within the RNSP, each with different types
1939 and levels of use, management, and facilities that are allowed. Three zones cover most of the combined
1940 park area – the two backcountry zones (42.1% mechanized and 13.3% nonmechanized), and the
1941 primitive zone (32.6%). The backcountry zones and primitive zone have the most restricted access, and
1942 resource modification and degradation from visitor use in these zones is low. The remaining 12% of the
1943 park area is made up of six relatively small zones which are managed for various resources and for
1944 visitor operational needs.

1945 The RNSP General Management Plan (NPS 2000b) includes programs for watershed restoration,
1946 vegetation management, cultural resource management, interpretation and education, and facility
1947 development. Under the watershed restoration program, abandoned logging roads that contribute
1948 unnatural amounts of sediments into streams or threaten redwoods along park streams will be removed
1949 or treated to reduce erosion. The vegetation management program includes use of silvicultural
1950 techniques in second-growth forests to accelerate the return of characteristics found in old-growth
1951 forests and management of fire to support resource management strategies, including restoration of
1952 fire in old-growth forests.

1953 Prior to timber removal, the NPS will evaluate trees that are potential suitable nesting habitat for
1954 Northern Spotted Owl. The NPS take measures to reduce noise disturbance and loss of suitable habitat
1955 within one mile of occupied and unsurveyed potential suitable nesting habitat by operating outside the
1956 breeding season, using quiet equipment, or by implementing daily limited operating periods for heavy
1957 equipment during the breeding season. Protective buffer zones are used around known owl nest sites
1958 where visitor use activities are likely to result in disturbance.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1959 In 1978, Congress expanded RNSP to include 38,000 acres that had been logged between 1950 and 1978
1960 using clearcut tractor logging. With the expansion of the RNSP, commercial operations including active
1961 forest management and silviculture thinning ceased which resulted in second-growth forest conditions
1962 “considered unhealthy from both a silviculture and an ecological standpoint” (NPS 2008, NPS 2009a).
1963 Many of the second-growth forest stands were primarily high-density, even-aged Douglas-fir stands with
1964 little canopy structure and no understory development. The focus of second-growth forest restoration is
1965 to reduce stand density (thinning) to promote growth of remaining trees while protecting adjacent old-
1966 growth forests, as well as maintaining water quality in riparian habitats, minimizing tanoak tree
1967 disturbance, and minimizing excessive fuel build-up on the forest floor.

1968 In 2009, the NPS planned to apply thinning prescriptions throughout 1,710 acres in the South Fork of
1969 Lost Man Creek, with the prescription dependent upon slope steepness, available road access, presence
1970 of streams and wetlands, tanoak density, and proximity to old growth forest.

1971 The USFWS issued a Biological Opinion (file number 8-14-2004-2133 81331-2008-F-00027, dated
1972 December 19, 2007) that concurred with the NPS determination that the project may affect but is not
1973 likely to adversely affect the Northern Spotted Owl. The project was expected to alter approximately
1974 1,539 acres of suitable Northern Spotted Owl habitat. However, the habitat was considered poor quality
1975 and the short-term adverse effects on owls from habitat alteration to be negligible. The project was
1976 expected to have long-term benefits for Northern Spotted Owl due to retention and protection of
1977 deformed trees and snags, and habitat improvement through acceleration of development of late-
1978 successional forest structure.

1979 In 2011, Redwood National Park completed a project to thin about 1,700 acres of second growth forest
1980 in the South Fork of Lost Man Creek (near the community of Orick) to accelerate the restoration of old-
1981 growth characteristics and functions.

1982 The RNSP General Management Plan called for preparation of a comprehensive trail and backcountry
1983 management plan to guide the development of an expanded trail system and prescribe policies and
1984 regulations for the use of backcountry areas by hikers, bicyclists, and equestrians. The Trail and
1985 Backcountry Management Plan (NPS 2009b) details the construction of seven hiking trails totaling 14.6
1986 miles, establishment of two bike trails totaling 10.3 miles, and construction of two new backcountry
1987 camps. Avoidance and minimization measures during construction include above ambient noise
1988 producing work conducted outside of the marbled murrelet noise restriction period (March 24-
1989 September 15) and Northern Spotted Owl presence surveys prior to construction (NPS and CDPR 2013).

1990 Fire management in RNSP includes suppression of wildfires, prescribed fire, mechanical fuel reduction,
1991 fire ecology research and fire effects monitoring, and fire operations planning (NPS 2010a, NPS 2010b).
1992 Fire suppression preparations include installing water tanks, preparing access roads, and removing
1993 hazardous fuels. Management actions are designed to avoid or minimize adverse effects on listed,
1994 proposed, or candidate threatened or endangered species and minimizes the effects on sensitive
1995 species. The NPS has developed guidelines to reduce or eliminate potential adverse effects on sensitive
1996 species from fire suppression in RNSP.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

1997 Point Reyes National Seashore and Muir Woods National Monument

1998 The Point Reyes National Seashore (PRNS) was established in 1962 and is located along the coast just
1999 north of San Francisco. The General Management Plan and Environmental Impact Statement for PRNS
2000 are currently under development.

2001 Due to a better understanding of the role of fire in ecosystem preservation and reducing fire risk, in
2002 2004 the NPS proposed to revise PRNS's Fire Management Plan to expand the use of prescribed fire and
2003 mechanical treatment for all lands under its management NPS 2004). In 2006, the Operational Strategy
2004 for the Fire Management Plan was published (NPS 2006a). The planning area for the Fire Management
2005 Plan includes the 70,046-acre PRNS as well as 18,000 acres of the Northern District of Golden Gate
2006 National Recreation Area. The Fire Management Plan allows up to 3,500 acres per year to be treated
2007 using prescribed fire and mechanical treatments. Measures in Northern Spotted Owl habitat include:

- 2008 • Annually identify and map areas where Spotted Owls are nesting.
- 2009 • Protect occupied and previously used nest sites from unplanned ignitions.
- 2010 • Do not conduct prescribed burns within 400 meters of an occupied or previously used nest
2011 site.
- 2012 • Do not conduct mechanical treatments with mechanized equipment within 400 meters of an
2013 occupied or previously used nest site between February 1 and July 31 (breeding season).
- 2014 • Conduct post-treatment monitoring to ascertain any impacts.

2015
2016 Muir Woods National Monument is managed by the NPS as part of the Golden Gate National Recreation
2017 Area. The General Management Plan Environmental Impact Statement for the Golden Gate National
2018 Recreation Area and Muir Woods was completed in 2014 (NPS 2014). The Record of Decision was
2019 expected to be completed in spring 2014 but has not been completed to date.

2020 The Fire Management Plan for Muir Woods allows up to 595 acres to be treated per year using
2021 mechanical treatments and prescribed fire (NPS 2006b). Measures to protect Northern Spotted Owl
2022 include:

- 2023 • Treatment activities or any noise generation above ambient noise levels will not occur within
2024 0.40 kilometer (0.25 mile) of a known occupied or previously used nest site, or within potential
2025 Spotted Owl habitat between February 1 and July 31 (breeding season), or until such date as
2026 surveys conforming to accepted protocol have determined that the site is unoccupied or non-
2027 nesting or nest failure is confirmed.
- 2028 • Mechanical fuel reduction activities in suitable habitat, known or potential, will not substantially
2029 alter the percent cover of canopy overstory and will preserve multilayered structure. When
2030 shaded fuel break features in suitable habitat are constructed, the resulting multilayered canopy
2031 will only be reduced to a height of 6 to 8 feet, or along roadways as needed for emergency
2032 vehicle clearance.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 2033
- 2034
- 2035
- 2036
- 2037
- 2038
- 2039
- 2040
- 2041
- Prior to fire management activities, project areas will be surveyed for the presence of dusky footed woodrat nests. If feasible, woodrat nests will be protected.
 - Within habitat, the cutting of native trees greater than 10 inches DBH will be avoided unless a determination is made that the native tree presents a clear hazard in the event of a fire or cutting is the only option to reduce high fuel loading.
 - The fire management officer will arrange for qualified biologists to conduct post-project monitoring to determine short- and long-term effects of fire management actions on activity centers if resources are available.

2042 **Tribal Lands**

2043 *Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation*

2044 The Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation is the largest reservation in California encompassing 90,767 acres,
2045 and located in the northeastern corner of Humboldt County. The Hoopa Valley Tribe has recently
2046 adopted a revised Forest Management Plan (FMP) covering the period of 2011-2026 (Higley 2012). The
2047 annual allowable timber harvest has been determined to be 8.889 million board feet (MBF) net per year
2048 of conifer volume and 3.1 MBF net of hardwood volume to be harvested within the Reservation.
2049 Northern Spotted Owl habitat losses are expected from implementation of the FMP due to timber
2050 harvest, urban development, road construction, and prairie restoration. About 8,980 acres of roosting-
2051 foraging and nesting-roosting-foraging habitat are estimated to be lost to timber harvest over the period
2052 covered by the FMP. These acres will be temporarily rendered unsuitable to Northern Spotted Owl,
2053 although the FMP notes that habitat will “recover eventually to at least foraging dispersal but likely to
2054 roosting-foraging habitat...within 30-40 years because of the retention of large structures within all
2055 units” (Higley 2012). Implementation of the FMP and associated projects will result in a decline in total
2056 suitable habitat by approximately 4.4% by the end of the planning period in 2026. Dispersal habitat will
2057 be reduced by approximately 4.9% at the end of 2021 but is expected to rebound to a net reduction of
2058 0.9% by 2026.

2059 The Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation is expected to function as a high quality corridor between late
2060 successional reserves to the north, south, and east, and Redwood National Park to the northwest. The
2061 reservation will retain sufficient habitat for 50 potential Northern Spotted Owl territories and 20-40
2062 pairs of owls at all times during the planning period. However, the plan notes this number of Northern
2063 Spotted Owl will not likely be realized unless Barred Owls are removed from the reserve. Between 2009
2064 and 2014 over 85% of the historic Northern Spotted Owl sites within the reservation had Barred Owl
2065 detections during regular surveys, with a steady decline in Northern Spotted Owl occupancy beginning
2066 in 2007 in concert with an ongoing increase in Barred Owl detections (Higley 2012).

2067 Eight forested management units noted in the FMP will retain Northern Spotted Owl dispersal habitat.
2068 None of the forested management units will dip below 50% cover of dispersal or higher quality habitat.
2069 The lowest level of owl habitat retention will occur within the Hopkins management unit, which at 72%

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2070 at the time of the publication of the FMP, was projected to drop to 64% in 2012 and increase to 81% by
2071 2026.

2072 The FMP includes management actions to mitigate affects to Northern Spotted Owl including land
2073 allocation restrictions, requirements for structural retention within timber sale units and hardwood
2074 management guidelines, and are inclusive of:

- 2075 • The no cut land allocation includes 24,581 acres of which 21,104 acres were forested as of 2011
2076 with stem exclusion or larger size class strata including 10,134 acres of old growth.
- 2077 • 2,819 acres are allocated as reserved for threatened and endangered species. 73 acres are
2078 specifically reserved to protect Northern Spotted Owl nesting core areas.
- 2079 • Seasonal restrictions will apply to all disturbance activities resulting from logging, site
2080 preparation, stand improvement, burning, road construction or reconstruction, and watershed
2081 restoration projects, etc. within 0.25 miles of any known Northern Spotted Owl pair at least until
2082 nesting status is determined from February 1 until July 31. Activities, which modify suitable
2083 nesting/roosting habitat, such as logging, will be further restricted until September 15 of each
2084 year or until the young owls are determined to be capable of moving away from the area or the
2085 reproductive attempt has been determined to have failed. For territories that have been
2086 surveyed continually and found to be unoccupied for 2 or more years, no restrictions shall be
2087 imposed.

2088 *Yurok Indian Reservation*

2089 The Yurok Indian Reservation is located in Del Norte and Humboldt counties inclusive of one-mile on
2090 each side of the Klamath River along a 44-mile stretch. There are approximately 59,000 acres in the
2091 entire Yurok Indian Reservation, and of these, approximately 3,320 acres are forested Tribal trust lands
2092 (i.e., land that the federal government holds legal title to but the beneficial interest remains with the
2093 Tribe), and 2,171 acres are forested allotted lands held in trust (Erler 2012). The remaining lands are fee
2094 lands (i.e., land acquired by the Tribe under legal title outside the boundaries of the Reservation, and in
2095 this case is primarily owned by Green Diamond Resource Company), which are managed intensively for
2096 timber products. Total forested Tribal ownership is 36,637 acres.

2097 The Yurok Tribe's FMP (Yurok Forestry Department 2012) includes elements for the management of all
2098 Yurok Tribal lands both within and outside of the reservation boundary. The FMP calls for *intensive*
2099 surveys for Threatened and Endangered (T&E) species (including Northern Spotted Owl) and then
2100 dedication of no cut areas around all T&E species sites and most traditional species nest/roost/den sites.
2101 The management objective for Northern Spotted Owl is to maintain all activity centers as no harvest
2102 reserves for the benefit of late-seral cultural, sensitive, and listed species. Northern Spotted Owl activity
2103 centers protect owl roost/nest sites and are a minimum of 60 acres of the best existing Spotted Owl
2104 habitat as determined by a qualified wildlife biologist. Seasonal restrictions may be required on
2105 disturbance activities within 0.25 mile of Northern Spotted Owl nest.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2106 *Round Valley Indian Reservation*

2107 The Round Valley Indian Reservation encompasses about 23,200 acres in Mendocino County. More than
2108 two thirds of this area is off-reservation trust land. A total of 2,837 acres are allocated as “Available”
2109 under the Round Valley Indian Reserve FMP (Baldwin, Blomstrom, Wilkinson and Associates 2006),
2110 which means that programmed timber harvest may be allowed. As of 2006, there were eight known
2111 pairs of Northern Spotted Owl either nesting, roosting, or foraging on the Reservation. Approximately
2112 80% of the Reservation could be considered as suitable owl habitat, according to the FMP’s
2113 Environmental Assessment (2006). The FMP would impact about 13% of the 22,150 acres of suitable
2114 habitat on the Reservation. Uneven-aged forest management including single-tree and group selection
2115 is the preferred method, with a 20 year cutting cycle and 100 year rotation, although limited even-aged
2116 management is allowed in specific cases. Harvest is expected to be about 3.4 MFB/acre.

2117 **Nonfederal Land**

2118 *History of Timber Management on Nonfederal Lands and the Forest Practice Rules*

2119 The California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection (CAL FIRE; <http://www.calfire.ca.gov/>)
2120 enforces the laws that regulate logging on privately-owned lands in California. These laws are found in
2121 the Forest Practice Act which was enacted in 1973 to ensure that logging is done in a manner that will
2122 also preserve and protect California’s fish, wildlife, forests, and streams. Additional rules enacted by the
2123 State Board of Forestry and Fire Protection (BOF) are found in state regulations and are collectively
2124 referred to as the Forest Practice Rules. The purpose of the Forest Practice Rules is to implement the
2125 provisions of the Forest Practice Act in a manner consistent with other laws, including the California
2126 Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) of 1970, the Timberland Productivity Act of 1982, the Porter Cologne
2127 Water Quality Act, and the California Endangered Species Act (CESA).

2128 CAL FIRE ensures that private landowners abide by these laws when harvesting trees. Although there are
2129 specific exemptions in some cases, compliance with the Forest Practice Act and the Forest Practice Rules
2130 apply to all commercial harvesting operations for private landowners from ownerships composed of
2131 small parcels to large timber companies with thousands of acres.

2132 A Timber Harvesting Plan (THP) is generally the environmental review document submitted by
2133 landowners to CAL FIRE which outlines the timber to be harvested, how it will be harvested, and the
2134 steps that will be taken to prevent damage to the environment. THPs are prepared by Registered
2135 Professional Foresters (RPF) following the provisions of the Forest Practice Rules. The THP process
2136 substitutes for the Environmental Impact Report (EIR) process under CEQA because the timber
2137 harvesting regulatory program has been certified pursuant to Public Resource Code section 21080.5.

2138 In early 1990, the Department began preparation for a possible Northern Spotted Owl listing decision by
2139 the USFWS by selecting and training 13 Department biologists in owl biology and ecology. These
2140 biologists would become the first “designated biologists” who would consult on proposed THPs.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2141 Concurrently, the BOF worked with CAL FIRE, USFWS and the Department to design emergency rules
2142 and procedures that would be adopted in the event of listing. The rules identified descriptions of
2143 Northern Spotted Owl habitat, requirements for surveys and consultations, and standard measures for
2144 timber operations to avoid take. The rules called for consultations between plan proponents and
2145 Department designated biologists. The USFWS worked with BOF and CAL FIRE staffs and others to
2146 amend the initially adopted emergency rules; amendments to the rules occurred several times as
2147 knowledge of the Northern Spotted Owl increased and with experience gained through implementation
2148 of the consultation process. The BOF ultimately adopted Forest Practice Rules sections 919.9 [939.9] and
2149 919.10 [939.10] in March 1991, which describe options and procedures that can be used in THPs to
2150 avoid take of Northern Spotted Owl or to proceed under incidental take authorization.

2151 Section 919.9 [939.9] includes subsections (a) through (g), which are procedures (referred to as
2152 “options”) among which THP submitters must select and then must follow for THPs within the range of
2153 the Northern Spotted Owl or the “Northern Spotted Owl Evaluation Area” as defined in the Forest
2154 Practice Rules, and for THPs that are situated outside of this Evaluation Area that are within 1.3 miles of
2155 known owl activity centers. The option that is selected must meet on-the-ground circumstances. The
2156 information that each option requires is to be used by CAL FIRE to evaluate whether or not the proposed
2157 timber operations under the THP would result in unauthorized Northern Spotted Owl take. Subsections
2158 (a), (b), (c) and (f) involve CAL FIRE consulting with a Spotted Owl Expert (SOE). An SOE is defined in the
2159 Forest Practice Rules as a person with requisite documented education and experience whose
2160 qualifications have been referred by CAL FIRE to USFWS or the Department for evaluation.

2161 Subsection (a) provides the project proponent the option before a THP is filed of requesting an SOE to
2162 complete a preliminary review of the proposed timber operations to evaluate whether Northern
2163 Spotted Owl take would occur. The SOE must apply the criteria for Northern Spotted Owl take avoidance
2164 specified in Section 919.10 [939.10], and must inform the project proponent whether the proposed
2165 timber operations would or would not cause take. In practice, if an SOE concludes take would be
2166 avoided, the results of such a preliminary review would be included in a THP when submitted to CAL
2167 FIRE for filing, review and approval.

2168 Subsection (b) includes a list of information the project proponent must disclose in a THP; including
2169 functional Northern Spotted Owl habitat within and outside the THP area both before and after harvest,
2170 known owl detections, information on owl surveys conducted and results and other information. It
2171 requires a discussion of how functional Northern Spotted Owl habitat will be protected according to
2172 criteria presented in Section 919.10.

2173 Subsection (c) provides the project proponent the option of obtaining from an RPF a certification to be
2174 included in the THP that Northern Spotted Owls are inferred absent from the THP area and out 1.3 miles
2175 from the THP area based on the results of surveys completed according to the USFWS survey protocol,
2176 (USFWS 2012) and the RPF’s personal knowledge and a review of information in the Northern Spotted
2177 Owl database maintained by the Department.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2178 Subsection (d) involves the project proponent proceeding under the provisions of an incidental take
2179 permit issued by USFWS or the Department.

2180 Subsection (e) allows the project proponent to proceed with timber harvest according to the outcome of
2181 a consultation with USFWS. This outcome is memorialized in what is referred to as a “technical
2182 assistance letter” from USFWS.

2183 Subsection (f) allows the project proponent to disclose in the THP the outcome of an SOE’s preliminary
2184 review as described under Subsection (a), to demonstrate that any measures to avoid Northern Spotted
2185 Owl take recommended by the SOE have been adopted in the THP and that the proposed timber
2186 operations evaluated by the SOE remain substantially the same in the submitted THP.

2187 Subsection (g) is an option appropriate for THPs where one or more Northern Spotted Owl activity
2188 center has been located within the THP area or within 1.3 miles of its boundary. This option requires the
2189 RPF to determine and document activity center-specific protection measures to be applied under the
2190 THP and that various specified forms and acreages of functional owl habitat (nesting, roosting and
2191 foraging) will be retained post-harvest around each activity center. The minimum acreages to be
2192 retained after harvest of functional nesting, roosting and/or foraging habitat within 500 feet, 500 to
2193 1,000 feet, 0.7 mile and 1.3 miles around each activity center are specified in this subsection.

2194 Section 919.10 [939.10] of the Forest Practice Rules presents the criteria CAL FIRE is to apply to
2195 information provided in the THP and during the THP review period to make a finding as to whether or
2196 not the proposed timber operations will avoid Northern Spotted Owl take in the form of “harass, harm,
2197 pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or attempt to engage in any such conduct”, as
2198 defined under Endangered Species Act (ESA). If CAL FIRE concludes take would occur, they must provide
2199 reasons why the determination was made according to criteria presented in section 919.10 [939.10] ,
2200 what information was used in making the determination, and recommend minimum changes to the
2201 proposed THP to avoid take. According to Forest Practice Rules Section 898.2, Special Conditions
2202 Requiring Disapproval of Plans, CAL FIRE shall disapprove a THP if the THP would cause Northern
2203 Spotted Owl take prohibited by the ESA.

2204 Breeding season disturbance buffers and Northern Spotted Owl habitat retention requirements were
2205 provided by the USFWS in the 1991 survey protocol, but these were actively refined during the following
2206 12 months. The protocol identified the timing of surveys, number of visits, key owl behaviors that could
2207 inform a status determination, and revisit criteria. After being finalized in 1992, the survey protocol,
2208 breeding season disturbance buffer and habitat retention requirements remained unchanged for nearly
2209 18 years except for those approved under Habitat Conservation Plans, Spotted Owl Management Plans
2210 and Spotted Owl Resource Plans. In 2011, and again in 2012, the Northern Spotted Owl survey protocol
2211 was revised (USFWS 2012).

2212 When consultations with the USFWS were required, they consisted of a field review of the proposed
2213 THP area, an evaluation of the pre-harvest and predicted post-harvest habitat typing (its suitability for
2214 nesting, roosting, or foraging), the sufficiency of habitat retained post-harvest within 500 feet, 0.7 mile
2215 and 1.3 mile of owl ACs, and an evaluation of the adequacy of the surveys that were conducted (i.e.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2216 timing, location, interpretation of results) and their consistency with the USFWS protocol. When
2217 appropriate, the Department designated biologists would evaluate or propose THP-specific habitat and
2218 temporal buffers that differed from standard Forest Practice Rules habitat retention and seasonal
2219 restriction requirements that would be adopted as enforceable conditions of THPs.

2220 In 1991, a curriculum was designed to train private consulting biologists who could conduct the field and
2221 document review portions of a Northern Spotted Owl consultation, although final approval from a
2222 Department designated biologist was still required. University biologists and biological consultants,
2223 along with designated Department Timber Harvest Assessment Program staff helped THP submitters to
2224 evaluate their plans with regard to potential take of Northern Spotted Owls. Workshops helped calibrate
2225 consultants, RPFs and others regarding owl life history, habitat associations, and so forth. Northern
2226 Spotted Owl consultations for most THPs were conducted by the Department designated biologists from
2227 1991 into 1997.

2228 From 1991 through 1997 the Department and to a much lesser extent, CAL FIRE staff processed
2229 Northern Spotted Owl consultations for THPs. Additionally, Department staff participated in the review
2230 of private timber company Habitat Conservation Plans, Spotted Owl Management Plans, and Spotted
2231 Owl Resource Plans. In 1994, Department staff was directed to give Northern Spotted Owl consultations
2232 its highest priority and to set aside a minimum number of days per week to address a consultation
2233 backlog. In this same year, CAL FIRE staff was directed to suspend processing of consultations.

2234 In 1995 the Department established a process for certifying “Private Consulting Biologists” (PCBs) to
2235 fully conduct Northern Spotted Owl consultations, which included approval of a consultation package,
2236 and discontinuing the need for additional approval from a Department designated biologist. However,
2237 Department staff continued to process consultations not prepared or reviewed by PCBs.

2238 Beginning in 1999, Department staff no longer processed THP Northern Spotted Owl consultations and
2239 no longer reviewed the work of private consultant biologists. Reasons for the suspension of processing
2240 included:

- 2241 • Other emerging and compelling forestry sector conservation issues required Department staff’s
2242 attention (e.g., the impending listings of Coho Salmon under ESA and CESA, HCP-related
2243 workload).
- 2244 • The Department “Timber Harvest Assessment Program” (later to become the “Timberland
2245 Conservation Planning Program”) budget did not include funding specifically for consultations.
- 2246 • Staffing of USFWS offices with wildlife biologists had increased.
- 2247 • The Department felt CAL FIRE and USFWS staff were capable of review, approval, and
2248 assessment of THPs and NTMPs.
- 2249 • The PCB mechanism for processing Northern Spotted Owl consultations appeared successful.
- 2250 • The scope, quality and conformance of owl-related information with Forest Practice Rules
2251 requirements appeared to have stabilized after approximately six years of implementation.

2252

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2253 Regardless of the suspension in consultation involvement, the Department continued to evaluate THPs
2254 with regard to potential significant impacts to Northern Spotted Owl from timber operations, and as
2255 appropriate reminded THP proponents to comply with Section 3503.5 of the Fish and Game Code. In
2256 addition, the Department continued monitoring compliance with Northern Spotted Owl-related Habitat
2257 Conservation Plan’s conservation measures.

2258 At the time that the Department suspended processing of THP and Nonindustrial Timber Management
2259 Plans (NTMP) consultations (1999), the USFWS technical assistance program began. After nine years of
2260 processing technical assistance requests from applicants, the USFWS notified CAL FIRE in 2008 that
2261 technical assistance requests would have to come directly from CAL FIRE rather than the applicant.
2262 Detailed written guidance and information associated with the analysis process was provided to CAL
2263 FIRE, along with scheduled workshops, to assist in the transition from the USFWS to CAL FIRE (USFWS
2264 2008b). The guidance somewhat deviates from the Forest Practice Rules and included information
2265 needed for Northern Spotted Owl technical assistance, descriptions and appropriate uses for the 1- and
2266 2-year owl survey protocols, owl take avoidance scenarios, and the take avoidance analysis process,
2267 habitat retention criteria within 0.5, 0.7 and 1.3 mile radius from the activity center, and a description of
2268 habitat parameters (i.e., nesting/roosting/foraging habitat) for both the interior and coastal regions.
2269 Since this time, CAL FIRE has been responsible for reviewing the majority of Spotted Owl-affected THPs,
2270 and has assisted applicants and USFWS by assessing technical assistance requests if forwarded to
2271 USFWS.

2272 In 2009, the USFWS developed a white paper, Regulatory and Scientific Basis for the U.S. Fish and
2273 Wildlife Service Guidance for Evaluation of Take for Northern Spotted Owls on Private Timberlands in
2274 California’s Northern Interior Region, to scientifically justify why the 2008 guidance deviated from the
2275 Forest Practice Rules (USFWS 2009). The white paper recommended using a circular 0.5 mile area
2276 around activity centers as the core use area for habitat assessment and management purposes. Specific
2277 criteria within the USFWS guidelines, and how they differ from the Forest Practice Rules, are discussed
2278 in the Timber Harvest section below.

2279 The Department Timber Harvest Assessment Program was eliminated in late 2010. From a high of 33
2280 staff members state-wide in 2007, fewer than eight remained engaged in forestry environmental review
2281 and permitting in 2011. The remaining positions were assigned to other programs in the Department,
2282 and in some cases were still involved in a range of forestry-sector work (e.g., lake or streambed
2283 alteration agreements, natural community conservation plans, sustained yield plans and limited THP
2284 environmental review).

2285 In 2013, a new Department “Timberland Conservation Planning Program” (TCP) was established through
2286 a stable funding source and authorities mandated pursuant to Assembly Bill 1492 (2012), to ultimately
2287 increase staff to 41 in Department Headquarters and in four Department Regions. Today, TCP Staff
2288 members participate in THP review, process lake or streambed alteration agreements, complete species
2289 consultations (including “pre-consultations”) for “sensitive species” and those that are listed or
2290 candidates for listing pursuant to CESA, review forest habitat restoration grant proposal, and other
2291 activities. In addition, as required by Assembly Bill 1492, TCP staff are mandated to and will soon embark

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2292 on inspections of approved and completed THPs and compliance and effectiveness monitoring.
2293 Department staff members selectively review Northern Spotted Owl-related information disclosed in
2294 THPs as part of routine THP environmental review; however, with the broad suite of other mandated
2295 THP review-related responsibilities, the TCP's allocated staffing and resources are not adequate to allow
2296 staff to engage in Northern Spotted Owl consultations at the level and in ways they did in the 1990s.

2297 *Timber Harvest Management*

2298

2299 Timber Harvest Plans

2300

2301 As noted previously, a THP is a document that outlines the level and type of proposed timber harvest,
2302 and details steps to be taken to prevent damage to the environment, including measures to avoid take
2303 of Northern Spotted Owl. Landowners prepare THPs following the provisions of the Forest Practice
2304 Rules, and select options for which to follow (Section 919.9 [939.9], subsections (a) through (g)). The
2305 purpose of these options is to avoid take of Northern Spotted Owl.

2306 After reviewing all THPs within the Northern Spotted Owl range submitted to CAL FIRE in 2013, it was
2307 apparent that Forest Practice Rules section 919.9[939.9], subsections e and g (hereafter referred to as
2308 Option (e) and (g)), were the most frequently used among THPs submitted, and thus, have the greatest
2309 potential to impact owl habitat. Other THPs applied Section 919.9/939.9, subsections a, b, and d.
2310 Therefore, for THPs submitted in 2013 utilizing Option (e) and (g), we assessed each THP, available
2311 through CAL FIRE, for consistency and appropriate application regarding impact avoidance to the
2312 Northern Spotted Owl.

2313 For the THPs assessed, proposed silvicultural prescription method and acreage was summarized by
2314 county. Silvicultural prescription methods are defined in the Forest Practice Rules, and are included in
2315 Appendix 1. In addition, for each THP utilizing Option (e) and (g), the potential impact of proposed
2316 harvest to activity centers in each option was assessed as well. Due to the different habitat retention
2317 guidance for interior and coastal THPs, the assessment conducted for interior counties were conducted
2318 only for THPs associated with activity centers within 1.3 miles of the proposed project, and the
2319 assessment for coastal counties included only THPs that were associated with activity centers within 0.7
2320 miles.

2321 Within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl in California, a total of 175 THPs were submitted to CAL
2322 FIRE in 2013 from ten counties (Del Norte, Humboldt, Mendocino, Shasta, Siskiyou, Sonoma, Napa,
2323 Marin, Tehama, and Trinity counties). Of these, 115 THPs were associated with owl activity centers,
2324 encompassing approximately 69,226 acres of proposed harvest on private timberland. Figures 12 and 13
2325 summarize number and percent of THPs submitted from each county on the interior and coastal
2326 regions. Of the 115 THPs, 93 were coastal THPs associated with owl activity centers within 0.7 mile, and
2327 22 were interior THPs associated with owl activity centers within 1.3 miles.

2328 Of the 115 THPs associated with owl activity centers, a total of 66 utilized Option (e) (60 coastal and six
2329 interior), and 9 utilized Option (g) (two coastal and seven interior) in 2013. Silvicultural prescription

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2330 methods and associated acres of proposed harvest from the 66 THPs that applied Option (e) in 2013 are
 2331 summarized in Figure 14. Silvicultural prescription methods and associated acres of proposed harvest
 2332 from the nine THPs that applied Option (g) in 2013 are summarized in Figure 15. Variable Retention
 2333 prescription was the most utilized method for THPs using Option (e), with nearly 28,000 acres of
 2334 proposed harvest. Alternative, Clear Cut, and Shelterwood prescriptions were the most utilized method
 2335 for THPs using Option (g), with 1,413, 714, and 657 acres of proposed harvest, respectively. The number
 2336 of THPs and the cumulative proposed acres for THPs utilizing Option (e) far surpassed those using
 2337 Option (g).

2338 Proposed silvicultural prescription methods and harvest amounts within the interior and coastal THPs
 2339 varied significantly. The dominant methods and acreages for 2013 interior and coastal THPs that used
 2340 Option (e) and Option (g) and are associated with activity centers are summarized in Table 12. In the
 2341 interior, the Alternative method was proposed more than any other method, covering 9,798 acres
 2342 within 1.3 miles of an activity center, and covered more than half of the total acreage. When the
 2343 Alternative method is used, the plan must include a description of which silvicultural method is most
 2344 nearly appropriate or feasible, and must also describe how the Alternative method differs from the most
 2345 similar method. For plans using the Alternative method in the interior, the majority of THPs identify
 2346 Clear Cut as the silvicultural method most similar to the Alternative method used. Alternative method
 2347 units typically include a habitat retention area, which can range from 2-10% of the harvest unit. Habitat
 2348 retention areas usually include hardwoods and/or cavity trees to promote use by wildlife species. On the
 2349 coast the Variable Retention was used on 28,144 acres within 0.7 miles of an activity center, far more
 2350 area than all other methods combined.

2351 **Table 12.** Silvicultural prescription methods proposed within 1.3 miles of an activity center in interior THPs and
 2352 within 0.7 miles of an activity center in coastal THPs in 2013.

<u>13 THPs from</u>		<u>62 THPs from</u>	
<u>Interior Counties</u>	<u>Acres</u>	<u>Coastal Counties</u>	<u>Acres</u>
Alternative	9,798	Variable Retention	28,144
Group Selection	2,389	Selection	5,227
Clear Cut	2,257	Group Selection	4,314
Shelterwood Removal	1,574	Transition	3,470
Commercial Thinning	1,335	Seed Tree Removal	1,645
No Harvest Areas	1,015	Clear Cut	1,404
		Rehabilitation	990

2353
 2354 To better understand the level of impact of proposed harvest and retention to owl activity centers, each
 2355 THP utilizing Option (e) and Option (g) in 2013 within the interior and coastal region was assessed
 2356 further. For 13 interior THPs (six using Option (e) and seven using Option (g)), habitat retention and
 2357 harvest were assessed at two scales: within 0.5 miles and between 0.5 and 1.3 miles of an activity
 2358 center. For 62 coastal THPs (60 using Option (e) and two using Option (g)), habitat retention and harvest
 2359 was only assessed within 0.7 miles of an activity center.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2360 It is important to note that the Forest Practice Rules and USFWS guidance regarding habitat retention
2361 vary. As mentioned previously, the Forest Practice Rules outline appropriate retention guidelines to be
2362 established within THPs submitted under Option (g). In 2009, the USFWS made recommendations for
2363 habitat retention in the northern interior region of California (USFWS 2009), which differ somewhat
2364 from Forest Practice Rules guidelines.

2365 Forest Practice Rules guidelines under Option (g) are:

- 2366 • Nesting habitat must be retained within 500 feet of the activity center
- 2367 • Roosting habitat must be retained within 500-1000 feet of the activity center
- 2368 • 500 acres of owl habitat must be provided within 0.7 mile radius of the activity center
- 2369 • 1336 acres of owl habitat must be provided within 1.3 mile radius of the activity center

2370 The USFWS (2009) recommendations are:

- 2371 • No timber removal within 1000 feet of activity center, either inside of outside of the breeding
2372 season
- 2373 • At least 250 acres of nesting/roosting habitat and at least 150 acres of foraging habitat must be
2374 retained within 0.5 mile radius of the activity center
- 2375 • Between 0.5-1.3 mile radius of the activity center at least 655 acres of foraging habitat and 280
2376 acres of low quality foraging habitat must be retained

2377 As noted previously, six interior THPs and 60 coastal THPs associated with a total of 146 Northern
2378 Spotted Owl activity centers (14 interior activity centers, and 132 coastal activity centers) utilized Option
2379 (e) in 2013. For interior THPs, a pre- and post-harvest habitat analysis was conducted to determine the
2380 amount of suitable owl habitat that would potentially exist within 0.5 and 1.3 mile of an activity center
2381 once timber harvesting had been completed. For each of the six interior THPs, four primary habitat
2382 types were assessed: low quality foraging, foraging, nesting/roosting, and high quality nesting/roosting
2383 as defined in recommendations by the USFWS (2009). Each of the 60 coastal THPs that utilized Option
2384 (e) included a pre- and post-harvest habitat analysis for each owl activity center within 0.7 mile of a
2385 given THP. For these, three primary habitat types were assessed: foraging, nesting/roosting, and non-
2386 habitat.

2387 Table 13 summarizes proposed acres of owl habitat retention within the interior and coastal regions for
2388 THPs utilizing Option (e). Total acreages presented are cumulative acres for six THPs within the interior,
2389 and 60 THPs within the coast. Foraging habitat was the most common habitat type retained in the
2390 interior (2,117 acres within 0.5 miles and 9,776 acres within 0.5-1.3 miles). On the coast, foraging and
2391 nesting/roosting were retained at relatively similar levels within 0.7 miles (52,817 acres of foraging;
2392 47,344 acres of nesting and roosting).

2393 As noted previously, seven interior THPs and two coastal THPs associated with a total of 14 Northern
2394 Spotted Owl activity centers (8 interior activity centers, and 6 coastal activity centers) utilized Option (g)
2395 in 2013. For interior THPs, a pre- and post-harvest habitat analysis was conducted to determine the
2396 amount of suitable owl habitat that would potentially exist within 0.5 and 1.3 mile of an activity center

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2397 once timber harvesting had been completed. For each of the seven interior THPs, habitat types were
 2398 assessed: low quality foraging, foraging, and nesting and roosting. For the two coastal THPs that utilized
 2399 Option (g) a pre- and post-harvest habitat analysis for each owl activity center within 0.7 mile of a given
 2400 THP. For these two THPs, three primary habitat types were assessed: foraging, nesting/roosting, and
 2401 non-habitat.

2402

2403 **Table 13.** Proposed acres of habitat retention near activity centers from THPs utilizing Option (e) in 2013. Totals
 2404 include retention acres for 6 interior THPs and 60 coastal THPs (66 THPs total). Owl habitat is defined as low quality
 2405 foraging (LQF), foraging (F), nesting/roosting (NR), high quality nesting/roosting (HQNR), and non-habitat (NH).

	<u>6 Interior THPs associated with 14 activity centers, Option (e)</u>		<u>60 Coastal THPs associated with 132 activity centers, Option (e)</u>
	Acres within 0.5 miles of ACs	Acres between 0.5 to 1.3 miles of ACs	Acres within 0.7 miles of ACs
LQF	770	4,702	n/a
F	2,117	9,776	52,817
NR	1,487	6,324	47,344
HQNR	1,649	2,940	n/a
NH	n/a	n/a	31,222

2406

2407 Table 14 summarizes proposed acres of owl habitat retention within the interior and coastal regions for
 2408 THPs utilizing Option (g). Total acreages presented are cumulative acres for 7 THPs within the interior,
 2409 and 2 THPs within the coast. Within the interior, nesting/roosting and foraging habitat were similarly
 2410 proposed for retention, with Low Quality Foraging the least common habitat type retained. Within the
 2411 coast, nesting/roosting habitats were retained more than either foraging or non-habitat.

2412

2413 **Table 14.** Proposed acres of habitat retention near activity centers from THPs utilizing Option (g) in 2013. Totals
 2414 include retention acres for 7 interior THPs and 2 coastal THPs (9 THPs total). Owl habitat is defined as low quality
 2415 foraging (LQF), foraging (F), nesting/roosting (NR), and non-habitat (NH).

	<u>7 Interior THPs associated with 8 activity centers, Option (g)</u>		<u>2 Coastal THPs associated with 6 activity centers, Option (g)</u>
	Acres within 0.5 miles of ACs	Acres between 0.5 to 1.3 miles of ACs	Acres within 0.7 miles of ACs
LQF	612	3,004	n/a
F	1,032	3,171	1,548
NR	1,388	3,879	2,763
NH	n/a	n/a	1,597

2416

2417 Over time, activity centers may be cumulatively impacted by timber management activities. Through the
 2418 use of Option (e) and Option (g), habitat retention and harvest for interior THPs from 2013 were
 2419 typically assessed within 0.5 miles and between 0.5 and 1.3 miles of an activity center; whereas for

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2420 coastal THPs from 2013 habitat retention and harvest were assessed primarily within 0.7 miles of an
2421 activity center. The 0.5 mile and 0.7 mile radius around activity centers is meant to capture the core
2422 habitat use of Spotted Owls within their home range, whereas the 1.3 mile radius is meant to capture
2423 the broader home range. Therefore timber harvest within these radii has a potential to impact quality
2424 and extent of owl habitat, and consequently, owl fitness. As discussed previously, to mediate this loss
2425 the Forest Practice Rules set limits on the amount and type of habitat that may be harvested within
2426 certain radii. Since timber growth is slow, and consequently, regrowth of owl habitat is slow, it is
2427 important to understand the cumulative impact to activity centers over time.

2428 To consider the risk of habitat removal to individual activity centers, the amount of habitat proposed for
2429 harvest was calculated for activity centers addressed in THPs utilizing Option (e) and Option (g) over
2430 various periods in time between 1986 and 2013 (Tables 15 and 16). The activity centers evaluated were
2431 selected from those that were associated with THPs submitted in 2013; these activity centers were
2432 evaluated over time by evaluating all THPs associated with these activity centers in past harvest history.
2433 The sample selected for evaluation did not include all of the activity centers associated with THPs in
2434 2013, only a subset. Activity centers were chosen from all counties associated to provide results on a
2435 broad scale. An approximately even number of activity centers were chosen from each county. At the
2436 proposed levels of harvest noted in the THPs, it is apparent that some activity centers have experienced
2437 extensive habitat removal or modification over time. Of the 17 activity centers evaluated in the interior,
2438 six activity centers have experienced greater than 2,000 acres timber harvest cumulatively over time
2439 within the 1.3 mile radius (~3,400 acres) home range, and six activity centers have experienced greater
2440 than 250 acres timber harvest within the 0.5 mile radius (~500 acres) core range. Of the 14 activity
2441 centers evaluated on the coast, six activity centers experienced harvest of over 500 acres, cumulatively,
2442 within the 0.7 mile radius (~985 acres) core range, with two of these over 1,000 acres. Appendix 3
2443 includes bar graphs for each activity center within the coast and interior provinces/regions?, and depicts
2444 level of harvest within 0.5, 0.7, and 1.3 mile radii from the activity center.

Comment [JEH13]: I am not really clear on what Appendix 3 contains, I may have overlooked the explanation.

2445 It is reasonable to assume that high levels of harvest, such as shown for some activity centers in Table 15
2446 and 16, can negatively impact Northern Spotted Owls. Although no study has been conducted
2447 specifically linking the amount of harvest within the 0.5, 0.7, and 1.3 mile radius of an activity center to
2448 impacts on owl fitness (e.g., reproductive rate, survival, etc.), several research studies have
2449 demonstrated a link between owl fitness and amount of habitat, structural characteristics, and spatial
2450 configuration (Franklin et al. 2000, Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005, Irwin et al. 2007). These studies
2451 are discussed in more depth above in the Habitat Requirements section (Habitat Effects on Survival and
2452 Reproduction) and below in the Habitat Loss and Degradation threat section of this document. Through
2453 comparison of Northern Spotted Owl territory loss on private and federal lands, the USFWS (2009)
2454 suggests that the Forest Practice Rules have not been entirely effective in preventing cumulative loss of
2455 important owl habitat surrounding activity centers associated with repeated harvest. Details regarding
2456 the USFWS analysis can be found in the Regulatory Mechanisms Consideration section of this document.

2457

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2458 **Table 15.** Proposed timber harvest (in acres) within interior THPs utilizing Option (e) and Option (g) over time
2459 (range 1997-2013), showing level of harvest within 0.5 miles and between 0.5-1.3 miles of activity centers. The
2460 activity centers evaluated are those that were associated with THPs submitted in 2013; these activity centers were
2461 evaluated over time by evaluating all THPs associated with these activity centers since 1997.

Activity Center	Range of Harvest Years	Interior, Option (e) Acres harvested		Interior, Option (g) Acres harvested	
		0.5 miles (~500 acre core area)	0.5-1.3 miles (~2,900 acres)	0.5 miles (~500 acre core area)	0.5-1.3 miles (~2,900 acres)
SIS0492	2004-2013	0	915	x	x
SIS0554	1998-2004	102	589	x	x
TEH0030	1998-2013	381	2,554	x	x
TEH0037	1998-2013	379	2,221	x	x
TEH0038	1998-2013	151	1,002	x	x
TEH0072	1998-2013	476	1,954	x	x
TEH0075	1997-2004	277	2,530	x	x
TEH0087	1998-2013	291	2,137	x	x
TEH0101	1997-2013	168	2,113	x	x
TEH0114	2002	0	8	x	x
TEH0117	2006-2013	37	1,123	x	x
SHA0024	2003-2005	x	x	41	239
SHA0037	1998-2013	x	x	0	426
SHA0106	2000-2013	x	x	21	160
SIS0319	1997-2013	x	x	31	1,505
TRIO169	2000-2013	x	x	0	118
TRIO316	1997-2013	x	x	251	495

2462
2463

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2468 **Table 16.** Proposed timber harvest (in acres) within coastal THPs utilizing Option (e) and Option (g) over time
 2469 (range 1986-2013), showing level of harvest within 0.7 miles of activity centers. The activity centers evaluated are
 2460 those that were associated with THPs submitted in 2013; these activity centers were evaluated over time by
 2461 evaluating all THPs associated with these activity centers since 1986.

Activity Center	Range of Harvest Years	Coast, Option (e) Acres harvested within 0.7 mile radius (~985 acre core area)	Coast, Option (g) Acres harvested within 0.7 mile radius (~985 acre core area)
HUM0058	2011-2013	30	x
HUM0400	1990-2013	510	x
HUM0622	1993-2013	798	x
HUM0791	1999-2013	270	x
HUM0986	1997-2013	162	x
MEN0146	1994-2013	1,180	x
MEN0309	1987-2013	565	x
MEN0370	1992-2010	413	x
HUM0097	1996-2013	x	345
HUM0098	2004-2005	x	67
HUM0308	1996-2013	x	226
HUM0442	2004-2013	x	227
MEN0082	1986-2013	x	1,316
MEN0114	1987-2013	x	829

2469
 2469

2470 Nonindustrial Timber Management Plans

2473 In 1989, the Legislature added language to the Forest Practice Act creating provisions to include
 2472 Nonindustrial Timber Management Plans (NTMPs) to promote long term management and planning on
 2471 forest ownerships of 2,500 acres or less (Pub. Resources Code §4593 et seq.). Private forestlands are
 2474 generally classified into non-industrial and industrial ownerships based on acreage and association with
 2472 industrial uses. Non-industrial private forest (NIPF) owners typically have less than 5,000 acres of
 2476 forestland and do not own a mill. Of the private forestlands in California, NIPF owners collectively hold
 2471 about 3.2 million acres (41%), with the balance being held by industrial forest landowners.

2477 The NTMP allows smaller NIPF timberland owners to prepare a long-term management plan that
 2473 reduces regulatory time and expense by providing an alternative to submitting individual THPs prior to
 2480 harvest. Landowners agree to manage their forests through uneven-aged management and long-term
 2480 sustained yield, in exchange for a higher degree of regulatory surety. “Sustained yield” means the yield
 2481 of commercial wood that an area of commercial timberland can produce continuously at a given
 2482 intensity of management consistent with required environmental protection and which is professionally
 2484 planned to achieve over time a balance between growth and removal (Pub. Resources Code, § 4593.2,
 2484 subd. (d); Forest Practice Rules, § 895.1). Timberland owners operating under an NTMP are also
 2486 protected under provisions of Public Resources Code section §4593, which offers landowners exemption

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2487 from applying subsequent rule changes to Forest Practice Rules to their project; however, this does not
2488 mean that a NTMP will never be subject to new laws or regulations.

2489 Public Resources Code section §4594 subdivision (h) requires RPFs to submit a Notice of Operations
2490 (NTO) prior to harvest that specifies that the NTMP will implement best management practices for the
2491 protection of water, soil stability, forest productivity, and wildlife, as required by the current rules of the
2492 Board, or is consistent with the original plan and will not result in any significant degradation to the
2493 beneficial uses of water, soil stability, forest productivity or wildlife. Required applications and
2494 administration of NTMPs are detailed in the Forest Practice Rules commencing with section 1090.
2495 Landowners submitting proposed NTO's subsequent to requirements of Forest Practice Rules, section
2496 919.9 [939.9] subdivisions (a) through (g), are expected to either contain specific measures that fulfill
2497 these requirements or best management practices equivalent to such provisions. These options have
2498 resulted in variable and diverse Northern Spotted Owl protection measures within NTMPs; however,
2499 Options (e) and (g) are the most commonly used options. As stated previously, Option (e) allows
2500 landowners to submit a technical assistance letter to the USFWS for approval. Under Option (g), the
2501 landowner must supply the location of activity centers located within the plan boundary or within 1.3
2502 miles of the boundary.

2503 NTMP prevalence has grown steadily since its inception. Table 17 summarizes the approaches
2504 landowners took to protect comply with Forest Practice Rules in avoiding take of Northern Spotted Owl
2505 through NTMPs over time, including numbers of NTMPs within 1.3 miles of an activity center and the
2506 those NTMPs utilizing Option (e) and Option (g) over 1991-2014 for the interior forests, and 2005-2014
2507 for the coastal forests. A total of 157 NTMPs were evaluated within the range of the Northern Spotted
2508 Owl: 35 from the interior portion of the range that were submitted from 1991-2014, and 122 from the
2509 coastal portion of the range that were submitted from 2005-2014. It should be noted that the majority
2510 of NTMPs on the coast were submitted prior to 2005 (418 NTMPs in 1991-2004 versus 122 NTMPs in
2511 2005-2014). However time did not allow full review of that time period for coastal NTMPs. Of the 157
2512 NTMPs evaluated, 115 are within 1.3 miles an owl activity center. Option (e) and Option (g) were applied
2513 in 114 and 14 NTMPs, respectively.

2514 During 1991 through 2014 35 NTMPs have been approved for landowners in the interior portion of the
2515 Northern Spotted Owl range (Siskiyou, Trinity, Shasta, and Tehama counties), with 10 plans utilizing
2516 Option (e), 10 plans utilizing Option (g) and the remainder using another option. Of the 35 NTMPs, 19
2517 (54%) were associated with at least one Northern Spotted Owl activity center within 1.3 miles of the
2518 plan boundary. The coastal portion of the range (Humboldt, Mendocino, Sonoma, Lake, and Napa
2519 counties) saw substantially more NTMPs within a shorter time frame. From 2005 to 2014, 122 NTMPs
2520 were submitted and approved. Although Del Norte County is part of the owl's range, no NTMPs were
2521 submitted during this time frame. Of the 122 NTMPs evaluated, 96 (78%) were associated with at least
2522 one activity center within 1.3 miles of the plan boundary. Of these, the majority (104 NTMPs) utilized
2523 Option (e) (i.e., USFWS technical assistance letter); therefore, the USFWS has been instrumental in
2524 providing consultation and guidance to NTMPs submitters as it relates to protection measures for
2525 Northern Spotted Owl and their habitat.

Comment [A14]: Note to external reviewers:
We are currently working to get all coastal NTMPs (1991-2014) summarized in the table. This will be included in the next version. In addition, number of ACs associated with the NTMPs will be added for all counties.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2526 **Table 17.** Summary of NTMPs in Siskiyou, Trinity, Shasta, and Tehama counties for years 1991-2014, and years
 2527 2005-2014 for plans in Humboldt, Mendocino, Sonoma, Lake, and Napa counties.

County	NTMPs in NSO Range	NTMPs within 1.3 miles of NSO	NTMPs that implemented 939.9 (e)	NTMPs that implemented 939.9 (g)	NTMPs that used other options
<i>Interior Counties</i>					
<i>1991-2014</i>					
Siskiyou	16	13	6	7	1
Trinity	6	3	2	2	0
Shasta	11	3	2	1	0
Tehama	2	0	0	0	2
Interior Subtotal	35	19	10	10	3
<i>Coastal Counties</i>					
<i>2005-2014</i>					
Humboldt	41	40	38	2	0
Mendocino	58	45	43	2	0
Sonoma	19	9	19	0	0
Lake	3	1	3	0	0
Napa	1	1	1	0	0
Coastal Subtotal	122	96	104	4	0
Total	157	115	114	14	3

2528

2529

2530 For NTMPs in Siskiyou, Trinity, and Shasta counties measures were analyzed for proposed silvicultural
 2531 prescription methods for years 1991-2014, and for years 2005-2014 in Humboldt, Mendocino, Sonoma,
 2532 Lake, and Napa counties (Table 18). Only NTMPs that occurred within 1.3 miles of a Northern Spotted
 2533 Owl activity center were included in this analysis; therefore, Tehama NTMPs have been excluded.
 2534 Silvicultural prescription methods noted in Table 18 are those most often proposed within the NTMPs
 2535 analyzed. Other prescriptions proposed but not included in Table 18 include Road Right of Way,
 2536 Sanitation Salvage, Special Treatment, Fuel break, and Variable Retention, and is inclusive of 747
 2537 cumulative acres.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2538 **Table 18.** Acres proposed for harvest under NTMPs within 1.3 miles of a Northern Spotted Owl activity center for
 2539 various silvicultural prescriptions. NTMPs are from years 1991-2014 for Siskiyou, Trinity, and Shasta counties, and
 2540 2005-2014 for Humboldt, Mendocino, Sonoma, Lake, and Napa counties.

County	Selection	Group Selection	Uneven-aged	Commercial Thinning	Non-Timberland Area	Transition	Rehabilitation of under-stocked
<i>Interior Counties</i>							
<i>1991-2014</i>							
Siskiyou	2597	60	1127	251	22	251	251
Trinity	2783	237	653	0	0	0	0
Shasta	1609	1036	2276	273	463	0	0
Interior Subtotal	6989	1333	4056	524	485	251	251
<i>Coastal Counties</i>							
<i>2005-2014</i>							
Humboldt	2322	6139	0	35	424	1101	1658
Mendocino	4561	1926	0	0	419	975	71
Sonoma	547	4603	0	0	127	245	246
Lake	45	587	0	0	0	0	0
Napa	0	683	0	0	17	0	0
Napa-Lake	1858	0	0	0	0	0	0
Coastal Subtotal	9333	13938	0	35	987	2321	1975
Total	16322	15271	4056	559	1472	2572	2226

2541

2542 Of the NTMPs included in this analysis, a total of 42,478 acres were proposed for harvest within 1.3
 2543 miles of an activity center. Selection, Group Selection, and Uneven-aged silvicultural methods are the
 2544 most utilized prescriptions throughout. Uneven-aged was a term used by many plan submitters through
 2545 the 1990's and up until around 2007, and encompasses any silvicultural method that may use Selection,
 2546 Group Selection, Sanitation Salvage, Variable Retention, or Alternative prescriptions. Most plans that
 2547 used the Uneven-aged silvicultural method did not delineate acres that would fall under each category.
 2548 For NTMPs submitted on the interior from 1991-2014, Selection, Group Selection, and Uneven-aged
 2549 totaled 6,989, 1,333, and 4,056 acres, respectively. For NTMP submitted from 2005-2014 on the coast,
 2550 Selection and Group Selection totaled 9,333 and 13,938 acres, respectively. Cumulatively, these more
 2551 common silvicultural methods equates to 29% (12379/42478) of the total acres proposed for harvest

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2552 under interior NTMPs analyzed, and 55% (23271/42478) of the total acres proposed for harvest under
2553 coastal NTMPs analyzed.

2554 The variability in methods used adds to uncertainty of this analysis as it relates to Northern Spotted Owl
2555 habitat modification or retention within NTMPs. While conducting the NTMP analysis, it became clear
2556 that some information was not available to the reviewer due to the nature of the older NTMP
2557 narratives, limited public information, and subsequent amendment submissions. There is simply no
2558 effective way to track this information in an analysis going back in time. Though Selection and Group
2559 Selection silvicultural methods were most used among NTMPs within the Northern Spotted Owl range,
2560 we can infer that owl habitat is retained to some extent; however, we could not determine the type or
2561 quality of habitat retained. For instance, high quality nesting and roosting habitat may be harvested
2562 more frequently, thereby reducing owl fitness.

2563 Spotted Owl Management Plans

2564
2565 A Spotted Owl Management Plan (SOMP) details measures to avoid take of Northern Spotted Owl as a
2566 result of timber harvest operations on privately owned land. SOMP are developed cooperatively
2567 between USFWS and a private land owner, and can be used to streamline the review of THPs. SOMP
2568 follow the procedures in Forest Practice Rules section 939.9 subdivision (e) and include:

- 2569
- 2570 • a description of the area covered
 - 2571 • protection measures for breeding or nesting Northern Spotted Owls
 - 2572 • habitat definitions, and
 - 2573 • habitat quality and quantity retention requirements

2574 SOMP contain expiration dates upon which USFWS and land owners meet to review and revise the
2575 document as necessary; however, incorporation of new scientific information may occur at any time
2576 during the lifetime of the SOMP. SOMP differ from the standard no-take measures provided in the
2577 Forest Practice Rules in that they utilize site-specific information in conjunction with research to develop
2578 strategies to avoid take over a period of years. The most notable difference between SOMP no-take
2579 requirements and those in the standard Forest Practice Rules section is the primarily survey area
2580 required and possibly habitat required post-harvest. Survey areas may be reduced as a result of local
2581 information collected over a number of years. Post-harvest habitat requirements may also be greatly
2582 reduced or increased based on site specific local information.

2583 Three SOMP are currently being used in the THP process in California. Two of these were reviewed for
2584 this assessment by the Department, totaling 175,700 acres in Siskiyou, Trinity and Shasta Counties. The
2585 Department never received a copy of the third SOMP, located in Mendocino County; therefore we are
2586 unable to discuss it here. Both documents reviewed included the elements listed above, and were
2587 developed with the USFWS considering site-specific information for those properties. Within the SOMP
2588 reviewed, suitable habitat definitions were developed specifically for the ownership(s) utilizing the
2589 SOMP. These habitat definitions are developed using information from the property and may be
2590 different from those suitable habitat definitions in survey protocols or other rules or regulations.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2591 It is not known if the long-term use of SOMPs on private lands in California is limiting Northern Spotted
2592 Owl populations, but all operations conducted under a SOMP occur within the known range of Northern
2593 Spotted Owl and usually within suitable owl habitat. More information is needed to fully understand the
2594 effects of SOMPs on Northern Spotted Owls.

2595 Spotted Owl Resource Plans

2596

2597 A Spotted Owl Resource Plan (SORP) is intended to offer landowners submitting THPs a programmatic
2598 approach to avoid take of Northern Spotted Owl. SORPs are addressed in Forest Practice Rules section
2599 919.9 subdivision (a), and is defined as, "...an approach to preventing a taking of the northern Spotted
2600 Owl while conducting timber operations [,]" and "...necessarily involves more than one timber harvest
2601 plan." SORPs do not differ significantly from the required habitat retention guidelines found in the
2602 Forest Practice Rules section 919.9 subdivision (g), and mainly provide a programmatic method for
2603 Northern Spotted Owl protection. A description of the area covered, protection measures for breeding
2604 or nesting Northern Spotted Owls, habitat definitions, survey areas and habitat quality and quantity
2605 retention requirements are all provided within a SORP. A SORP may be submitted to CAL FIRE for
2606 preliminary review, and once approved, can be attached to individual THPs submitted by a landowner
2607 under Forest Practice Rules section 919.9 subdivision (a). The THP is reviewed by the Department, but
2608 not necessarily the SORP.

2609 A total of three SORPs have been approved and are being utilized in the THP process in California, and a
2610 fourth SORP is being prepared. The three approved SORPs cover a total of 358,202 acres. All three
2611 SORPs use a combination of no-take language from Forest Practice Rules section 939.9, along with site-
2612 specific information to develop no-take requirements. No specific habitat definitions were developed for
2613 SORPs, and thus, either standard habitat definitions from the Forest Practice Rules or standard habitat
2614 definitions from the USFWS are used within the plans. The site-specific information is used mostly for
2615 protocol survey areas and noise disturbance buffer distances, and is usually developed from historical
2616 survey records and independent noise level studies.

2617 It is not known if the long-term use of SORPs on private lands in California is limiting Northern Spotted
2618 Owl populations, but all operations conducted under a SORP occur within the known range of Northern
2619 Spotted Owl usually are within suitable owl habitat. More information may be needed to fully
2620 understand the effects of SORPs on Northern Spotted Owls.

2621 Habitat Conservation Plans

2622

2623 Under Section 10(a) of the ESA incidental take, defined as take that is incidental to and not the purpose
2624 of the carrying out of an otherwise lawful activity, may be authorized for federally threatened and
2625 endangered species via a Habitat Conservation Plan (HCP). California's Natural Community Conservation
2626 Planning Act of 1991 takes a broader approach than either CESA or ESA. A Natural Community
2627 Conservation Plan (NCCP) identifies and provides for the protection of plants, animals, and their
2628 habitats, while allowing compatible and appropriate economic activity. HCPs and NCCPs are both long-
2629 term landscape level conservation plans that allow harvest of Northern Spotted Owl habitat, which
2630 could result in a specified level of incidental take of owls within the plan area. Generally, these plans

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2631 require historic and occupied Northern Spotted Owl activity centers to be monitored to ensure a healthy
 2632 and stable population, suitable foraging, and nesting habitat to be maintained or created, and activities
 2633 to be adjusted accordingly using an adaptive management approach.

2634 Five HCPs that include Northern Spotted Owl as a covered species have been issued in California (Table
 2635 19). One plan, on Mendocino Redwood Company land, is in the development process and will be a
 2636 combination HCP and NCCP. Each of these plans is described in more detail below.

2637 **Table 19.** Current and planned HCPs/NCCPs in California that include Northern Spotted Owl as a covered species.

Plan Title	Location	Date Permit Issued	Term
Green Diamond Resource Company California Timberlands & Northern Spotted Owl HCP	Humboldt, Del Norte, Trinity Counties	09/17/1992	30 years
Regali Estates HCP	Humboldt County	08/30/1995	20 years
Humboldt Redwood Company HCP	Humboldt County	03/01/1999	50 years
Terra Springs LLC HCP	Napa County	03/03/2004	30 years
Fruit Growers Supply Company HCP	Siskiyou, Shasta, and Trinity Counties	11/27/2012*	50 years
Mendocino Redwood Company HCP/NCCP	Mendocino County	No permits issued	80 years

*A recent court decision in April 2015 determined the Fruit Growers Supply Company HCP to be invalid.

2638
 2639
 2640 *Green Diamond Resource Company Northern Spotted Owl HCP*

2641
 2642 Green Diamond Resource Company (GDRC) inherited the existing Northern Spotted Owl HCP when they
 2643 acquired Simpson Timber Company (STC 1992). The HCP has a 30-year term, which expires September
 2644 17, 2022, and calls for a full review at the end of 10 years of implementation. GDRC owns approximately
 2645 383,100 acres of forestland in California within the Northern Spotted Owl range, mostly within Del Norte
 2646 and Humboldt counties, with only small portions in Mendocino and Trinity counties, and is located
 2647 within the California Coast Province. Of the 383,100 acres, 86% are conifer forests comprising two
 2648 dominant species, coastal redwood, and Douglas-fir. Since most of the conifer forests have been
 2649 harvested over the last several decades, second-growth makes up all but a small fraction. Residual areas
 2650 of old-growth forests (logged in the early 1940s and 1960s) make up less than 3%, and are concentrated
 2651 in the more inland portions of GDRC ownership. Forested areas never logged (virgin old-growth) are
 2652 scattered throughout the land ownership and consist of 150 acres of redwood and 300 acres of Douglas-
 2653 fir, comprising less than 2% of GDRC land. Hardwood forests (oak species, madrone, alder) comprise 8%,
 2654 and non-forest (grassland, wetland, rock and river bars) 6%. As of 1991, just prior to issuance of the HCP,
 2655 146 ACs were known to occur on GDRC lands. Density of owls was much higher in the southern portions
 2656 of land ownership, than the northern portion (1.2 owls/mi² and 0.32 owls/mi², respectively).

2657 During development, the HCP prepared a 30-year age-class forecast model to determine how much
 2658 habitat would be available to owls over time, and developed a predictive habitat (nesting mosaic) model
 2659 to estimate nesting habitat on the GDRC land ownership. The age-class forecast covered 1991 through
 2660 2021, and assumed timber harvest would occur at an annual rate of 3,000-6,000 acres. Results indicated

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2661 that second-growth stands in the 46+ year age-class would more than double, the 31-45 year age-class
2662 would increase by approximately 50,000 acres in first 10 years then return to 1991 levels, and the 8-30
2663 year age-class would generally decrease over time. The nesting mosaic model was designed to
2664 determine the mosaics of habitat types associated with owl activity centers and utilized the 1991 cover
2665 types and age-classes. Results initially indicated 158,477 acres of GDRC land fit the nesting mosaic
2666 profile, with the number of ACs in 2021 would be roughly the same as the 1991 level.

2667 The level of take (via owl displacement and habitat modification) was estimated at 3 pairs per year over
2668 first 10 years through direct habitat modification (habitat removal within owl sites), and 2 owls per year
2669 over first 10 years via indirect displacement (habitat removal in adjacent stands to owl sites).
2670 Conservation measures were developed to avoid or minimize the likelihood of take, and include:

- 2671 • Habitat management and nest site protection. Implementation will protect nest sites during
2672 breeding and fledging periods, maintain foraging, roosting and nesting habitat, and accelerate
2673 growth of replacement stands. Stands to be harvested March through August will be surveyed
2674 for Spotted Owls before entering area, as well as a 1,000 ft buffer around the area planned for
2675 harvest. Just prior to harvest, up to three more surveys will be conducted. Nest trees will be
2676 marked and no timber harvest is to be conducted within a 0.25 mile radius until after young
2677 have fledged or the nest fails, and a 500 ft radius after fledging until the young disperse.
2678 Valuable land resources for Spotted Owls will be retained on the landscape, such as
2679 hardwood/conifer patches, habitat along watercourses, snags, standing live culls, and brush.
- 2680 • Development of a research program. A research program consists of ongoing owl surveys,
2681 banding owls, monitoring reproductive success, identifying important nest site attributes, and
2682 assessing abundance and distribution.
- 2683 • Development of habitat area to be set-aside. Thirty-nine habitat set-asides were identified in
2684 which timber harvest would not occur. The total acreage of these set asides is 13,242.5 acres
2685 and, as of HCP issuance, 39 owl sites. A 0.25 mile or 500 foot buffers are placed around sites to
2686 ensure timber removal or other associated harvest activities adjacent to set-asides to not impact
2687 owl sites within. Set-asides were monitored annually.
- 2688 • Staff training. A program was developed to properly train GDRC employees and contractors to
2689 monitor owls and collect data.

2691 The trigger for any course correction required during the HCP term will be if the reproductive rate falls
2692 below the rate of the Willow Creek Study Area (WCSA) for three consecutive years. The WCSA was a
2693 good comparison at the time due to its proximity to GDRC and its unique long-term Spotted Owl
2694 dataset. Since 1993, comparisons of reproductive rates at GDRC and WCSA show that the study area
2695 with higher annual reproductive rate often shifts between the two areas. There have not been three
2696 consecutive years with statistically significant results showing the reproductive rate at GDRC falling
2697 below that at WCSA (GDRC 2015).

2698 According to Diller et al. (2012), GDRC's original 1992 HCP was developed when comparatively little was
2699 happening in the way of Northern Spotted Owl research along the coastal forest, and consequently the

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2700 understanding of suitable owl habitat was limited. In 2006, GDRC submitted an application to the
2701 USFWS to amend its 1992 Incidental Take Permit (ITP), and in December 2007, the amended ITP was
2702 issued (USFWS 2007). Also in 2007 the USFWS issued an internal biological opinion (BO) which describes
2703 the Project, requires the Applicant to comply with terms of the amended BO and its associated
2704 incidental take statement (ITS), and incorporates additional measures. In December 2013, GDRC notified
2705 the Department that the BO was issued and requested that the Department issue a consistency
2706 determination (CD) that the HCP is consistent with CESA pursuant to Fish & Game Code section 2080.1.
2707 In January 2014, the Department found that BO, its related ITS and ITP, and the HCP were consistent
2708 with CESA and meet the conditions set forth in Fish and Game Code section 2081 for authorizing
2709 incidental take of CESA-listed species (CDFW 2014a).

2710 The Department found that the mitigation measures identified in the amended ITP and HCP will
2711 minimize and fully mitigate the impacts of take and the continued existence of Northern Spotted Owl
2712 will not be compromised. Measures in the amended versions include, but are not limited to:

- 2713 • Maintaining a 20,310 acres “Special Management Area” in Upper Mad River area where Spotted
2714 Owls may not be taken.
- 2715 • Survey for Spotted Owls in each area where timber harvest is planned, and delay harvest of nest
2716 site and primary activity centers in after the breeding season.
- 2717 • Maintain records of surveys and actual take and notify the USFWS events such as direct harm to
2718 owls, catastrophic events that destroy owl sites, shifts in distribution, accidental death, or injury
2719 of owls, and the finding of dead or injured owls.
- 2720 • Continue gathering data on owl behavior and habitat needs, and update GIS database regularly.
- 2721 • Establish 39 set-asides that represent 13, 252 acres in which timber harvest is not allowed.
- 2722 • Retain, where feasible, resources values that would provide future owl habitat.
- 2723 • Comply, where feasible, with “Overall Resource Management” measures specified in the HCP,
2724 including retention of canopy cover, ground cover, habitat along streams, and a variety of tree
2725 sizes and species within WLPZs.
- 2726 • Implement research on habitat overlap and interactions between Spotted Owls and Barred
2727 Owls.
- 2728 • Conduct surveys according to approved Spotted Owl protocol that accounts for occupancy and
2729 Barred Owl presence, and contact the USFWS for direction as appropriate.
- 2730 • Prepare annual report to record actual instances and number of Spotted Owl sites displaced,
2731 level of habitat loss within owl sites, actual and estimated levels of displacement of past year,
2732 estimated levels of displacement for future year, estimate number of owl sites and amount of
2733 owl habitat, pre- and post-harvest estimates of snags and residual trees in THP areas, results of
2734 nest and set-aside monitoring, and assess efficacy of measures to date.
- 2735 • Provide Department with letter to document financial assurances for HCP implementation.
2736

2737 The last annual report (GDRC 2015) described survey results for September 2013 through August 2014
2738 and met the reporting requirements noted above. Since 1992, there has been an overall increase in the

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2739 total amount of Northern Spotted Owl habitat, indicating that growth of forest stands into owl habitat
2740 surpassed forested stands impacted by timber harvest. The primary form of incidental take anticipated
2741 in the HCP is the displacement of owls due to modification of owl habitat. It was recognized that such
2742 displacement could impair essential behavioral patterns and result in actual death or injury to owls.
2743 Rather than examining the circumstances of each case to determine whether a take as defined in the
2744 ESA had in fact resulted from Green Diamond's habitat modification, the implementation agreement
2745 calls for reporting as a "displacement" any instance where an owl site itself is harvested or habitat
2746 around an owl site is reduced below thresholds established in the HCP. Each displacement is originally
2747 reported on the basis of harvest activity in relation to an owl site within a particular home range;
2748 however owls that were recorded as displaced can be removed from the cumulative total if minimum
2749 occupancy and nesting criteria are met in the years post-harvest. Based on displacement removal
2750 criteria, 33 owls that were recorded as displacements (based on harvest activity) have been removed
2751 from the cumulative total (i.e., they are not considered displaced under terms of the HCP). Green
2752 Diamond's incidental take permit allows 58 owl pairs to be taken during the 30 year term of the HCP.
2753 Although the number of reported displacements per year has been variable, the average is
2754 approximately three owl sites per year, leading to 47 owls displaced since 1993 (GDRC 2015).

2755 *Regali Estates HCP*

2756 This HCP covers 480 acres in Humboldt County, southeast of the town of Ferndale, and is located within
2757 the California Coast Province (Regali Estate 1995). Its 20-year term ~~expires~~expired August 30, 2015. The
2758 plan covered two Northern Spotted Owl activity centers, and contains white-fir, Sitka spruce, redwood,
2759 young tree plantations, grassland, and agriculture. The harvest of conifer species resulted in the
2760 immediate loss of nesting habitat for one pair. Due to its small size, take afforded by the plan was not
2761 deemed to impact regional Spotted Owl populations. Measures set for the plan included: (1) Retention
2762 of habitat around nest sites; (2) No harvest impact for a portion of the covered area; (3) Retention of
2763 foraging habitat in harvested areas; (4) Salvage of only commercially valuable dead and dying trees; (5)
2764 Planting of conifer trees in open grassland habitat; (6) Retention of slash piles for prey habitat; (7)
2765 Monitoring of owls; and (8) Completion of biannual reports.

2766 *Humboldt Redwood Company HCP*

2767 The HRC HCP covers 211,700 acres of coast redwood and Douglas-fir forest in Humboldt County, and is
2768 located within the California Coast Province (HRC 2014). Currently the Plan Area contains approximately
2769 208 Northern Spotted Owl activity centers. The term is 50 years, which means the plan will expire March
2770 1, 2049. The primary covered activity is timber management (timber harvest and regeneration, site
2771 preparation, planting, vegetation management, thinning, and fire suppression) occurring on
2772 approximately 203,000 acres. The HCP requires ongoing monitoring and reporting to ensure that the
2773 conservation measures being implemented are accomplishing the desired outcomes. Through the
2774 adaptive management process, the monitoring results were used to develop an updated HCP on March
2775 31, 2014.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2776 The overall strategy in the Northern Spotted Owl conservation plan, detailed in the HCP, is to (1)
2777 minimize disturbance to Northern Spotted Owl activity sites, (2) monitor to determine whether these
2778 efforts maintain a high-density and productive population of owls on the ownership, and (3) apply
2779 adaptive management techniques when new information on owl biology/ecology is available and to best
2780 assess the performance of management objectives. Specific habitat retention requirements are
2781 provided to conserve habitat for nesting, roosting, and foraging owls.

2782 Northern Spotted Owl management objective outlined in the plan include:

2783
2784

1. Maintain a minimum of 108 activity centers each year over the life of the HCP.
2. Maintain Northern Spotted Owl pairs on an average of 80 percent (over a five-year period) of the minimum 108 activity centers on the ownership. At least 80 of these sites shall be “Level One” sites, and the balance shall be “Level Two” sites.
3. Maintain an average reproductive rate of at least 0.61 fledged young per pair (over a five-year period) for the minimum of 108 activity centers on the ownership.
4. During the first five years of the HCP, maintain and document the minimum number of activity centers designated in the HCP.

2792 Northern Spotted Owl conservation measures outlined in the plan include:

2793
2794

1. Establish a Northern Spotted Owl Scientific Review Panel to review and make recommendations for monitoring techniques, offer expert review of monitoring results, and make recommendations on habitat retention standards for maintenance and recruitment of activity centers.
2. Conduct a complete annual censuses (or and approved sampling methodology) to monitor all activity centers on the ownership and to determine numbers of pairs, nesting pairs, and reproductive rates.
3. If activities are initiated before February 21 and are maintained continuously past the onset of the breeding season (March 1 through August 31) the THP and a 1,000 foot buffer is to be surveyed, with timing and number of surveys dependent on when activities are to occur within the breeding season. For site preparation activities initiated between March 1 and May 31 site visits will be conducted based on known activity centers within 1,000 feet of activity. Details on how and when site visits are to occur are site specific. No surveys required if timber operations occur only outside the breeding season.
4. Before June 1 each year, at least 80 activity sites shall be maintained using the habitat retention guidelines detailed in the HCP, referred to as “Level One” habitat retention. Activity sites selected for “Level One” retention must have supported owls in the previous year and must also be active for the year in which the site is selected. If a site is determined to be nesting, no harvesting shall occur during the breeding season within a 1,000-foot radius of the nest tree.

2798
2799
2800

2801
2802
2803
2804
2805
2806
2807

2808
2809
2810
2811
2812

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2813 Characteristics of suitable nesting habitat, if present, must be maintained within 500 feet of the
2814 activity center. Within 500 to 1,000 feet of the activity center, characteristics of suitable roosting
2815 habitat, if present, must be retained. Within 0.7 mile of the activity center 500 acres of suitable
2816 owl habitat must be provided, if present, and less than 50 percent of this shall be under
2817 operation in any one year. If present, 1,336 total acres of suitable owl habitat must be provided,
2818 within 1.3 miles of each activity center.

2819 5. Designate additional owl activity sites as “Level Two” habitat retention sites by September 1 of
2820 each year to make up the minimum number of activity centers designated by the HCP. “Level
2821 Two” habitat retention must be active for the year in which the site is selected. If a site is
2822 determined to be nesting, no harvesting shall occur during the breeding season within a 1,000-
2823 foot radius of the nest tree. Following the breeding season, 18 acres around the AC shall be
2824 maintained as suitable nesting habitat, if present, and a 400 ft radius buffer protecting the AC
2825 must be in place. For sites, which have been determined to be occupied by a non-nesting pair
2826 or single, 18 acres around the activity center shall be maintained as suitable nesting habitat, if
2827 present, and a 400 foot radius buffer protecting the activity center must be in place. Harvesting
2828 of these sites may occur during the breeding season, in the area adjoining the 18-acre habitat
2829 retention area.

2830 6. Activity center that are not needed to meet management objectives above shall receive “Level
2831 Three” protection measures. These activity centers shall have a 1,000-foot buffer during the
2832 breeding season. Timber harvest associated may occur before March 1 or after August 31.
2833 During the breeding season, for activity centers which have been determined to be occupied by
2834 a non-nesting pair or single owl, 18 acres around the activity center shall be maintained as
2835 suitable nesting habitat, if present, and have a 400 foot radius buffer. Harvesting may occur
2836 during the breeding season in the area adjoining the 18-acre habitat retention area.

2837 7. All nest trees shall be marked and be retained if the activity center is harvested.

2838 The HCP outlines an objective to conserve habitat diversity and structural components within the plan
2839 area that would benefit Northern Spotted Owls. The objective will ensure that a mix of vegetation types
2840 and seral stages are maintained across the landscape over the permit period, as well as structural
2841 components, to contribute to the maintenance of wildlife species covered under the plan, including the
2842 Northern Spotted Owl.

2843 Structural components to be retained include:

- 2844 1. A certain number and size snags that do not pose a human safety hazard.
- 2845 2. A certain number and size of green replacement trees, if snags are not present, with a priority
2846 for trees other than redwood.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2847 3. At least four live cull trees per acre of Class I and II Riparian Management Zones, with a priority
2848 given to trees 30 inches DBH and trees with visible defects such as broken tops, deformities, or
2849 cavities.

2850 4. All live hardwood trees over 30 inches DBH that do not constitute a safety hazard, to a
2851 maximum of two per acre.

2852 5. Two logs per acre greater than 15 inches in diameter and over 20 feet long, with priority given
2853 to logs over 30 inches in diameter.

2854 In February 2014, HRC notified the Department that a BO was issued by the USFWS and requested that
2855 the Department issue a CD that the HCP is consistent with CESA pursuant to Fish & G. Code section
2856 2080.1. In February 2014, the Department found that BO and its related ITS and ITP, and the HCP are in
2857 fact consistent with CESA and meet the conditions set forth in Fish and Game Code section 2081 for
2858 authorizing incidental take of CESA-listed species (CDFW 2014b).

2859 The Department found that the mitigation measures identified in the amended ITP and HCP will
2860 minimize, will fully mitigate the impacts of take and will not compromise the continued existence of
2861 Northern Spotted Owl. Measures in the amended versions include, but are not limited to:

- 2862 • Sell the Headwaters Forest, Owl Creek Reserve, and Grizzly Creek Reserve to the state and
2863 federal governments to ensure their functions as wildlife reserves in perpetuity.
- 2864 • Set aside, for the life of the HCP, some of the most valuable owl and marbled murrelet nesting
2865 habitat in a series of Marbled Murrelet Conservation Areas (MMCAs).
- 2866 • Conduct a combination of night and daytime surveys and stand searches to locate both known,
2867 and any new, owl activity centers.
- 2868 • Comply with the Northern Spotted Owl Conservation Strategy, which relies upon other
2869 conservation elements of the HCP for the retention and recruitment of potential foraging,
2870 roosting, and nesting habitat in watersheds across the ownership throughout the HCP period.
- 2871 • Maintain a minimum of 108 activity centers each year over the life of the HCP.
- 2872 • Maintain an average reproductive rate of at least 0.61 fledged young per pair, over a five-year
2873 period, for the minimum of 108 activity centers on the ownership.
- 2874 • Conduct complete annual censuses to monitor all activity centers on the ownership and to
2875 determine numbers of pairs, nesting pairs, and reproductive rates.
- 2876 • Survey the THP area and a 1,000-foot buffer for new operations, except site preparation,
2877 initiated in the period beginning February 21 and ending on or before August 31.
- 2878 • Starting in 2014, and at five year intervals thereafter, conduct an analysis of owl occupancy and
2879 detection probabilities using accumulated survey data.
- 2880 • Submit annual reports describing the activities undertaken, results of the Operating
2881 Conservation Program, and the proposed Operating Conservation Program activities for the next
2882 year for all lands covered by the HCP.
- 2883

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2884 Annual reports for Northern Spotted Owl have been developed since the HCP's inception. The most
2885 current report (HRC 2015) summarizes the Humboldt Redwood Company's survey effort and whether
2886 management objectives were met. The report states,

2887 "Management objective 1 of the HCP, which requires the maintenance of a minimum of 108
2888 activity sites in the HCP area, was met in 2014 with 136 total occupied activity sites including the
2889 108 core sites. There are currently 215 total activity sites (occupied and unoccupied) on the
2890 property. Management objective 2, which calls for maintenance of Spotted Owl pairs on a five
2891 year running average of 80% at core activity sites, was met in 2014 with a running average of
2892 82%. The pair occupancy rate for 2013 was also 84% (91 of the 108 cores sites were occupied by
2893 a pair of Spotted Owls). Management objective 3 requires the maintenance of a five-year
2894 running average reproductive rate of at least 0.61 fledged young per pair for the core sites (for
2895 those pairs monitored to determine reproductive output). Nesting activity was verified for 33 of
2896 the 91 pairs (of the 108 core sites), and a total of 45 young were fledged, resulting in a
2897 reproductive rate of 0.49 in 2014. The five-year running average of the reproductive rate for the
2898 fifteenth year of the HCP is 0.42, below the requirements of management objective 3."

2899 *Mendocino Redwood Company HCP/NCCP (in planning process; not issued)*

2900 The Mendocino Redwood Company (MRC) is in the process of developing a HCP and NCCP with the
2901 federal and state agencies. ~~Once~~ If the permit is issued, the term ~~will~~ would be 80 years. The HCP/NCCP
2902 will determine how MRC manages threatened and endangered species, rare plants, and natural
2903 communities on their land ownership in Mendocino ~~and Sonoma~~ counties. The Northern Spotted Owl
2904 will be a covered species in the plan. Coverage is proposed for 203,940 acres of a Approximately 228,800
2905 acres of coast redwood and Douglas-fir forests ~~exist on that comprise the total~~ MRC land ownership,
2906 ~~which~~ and is located within the California Coast Province. Up to date progress on the HCP/NCCP
2907 development can be found on the MRC website (<http://www.mrc.com>).

2908 *Terra Springs LLC HCP*

2909
2910 The Terra Springs HCP has been designated as a "Low Effect HCP" due to its limited effects on the
2911 Northern Spotted Owl and owl habitat (Butler and Wooster 2003). This HCP covers 76 acres in Napa
2912 County west of the city of St. Helena, and is located within the California Coast Province. The plan has a
2913 30 year term that expires March 3, 2034. The plan covers conversion of 22 acres of mature (80-120 year
2914 old) Douglas-fir forest to vineyard, as well as any removal of trees from the remainder of the covered
2915 lands. One Northern Spotted Owl activity center is associated with the plan is located 1.1 miles from the
2916 covered lands. Owl habitat within the activity center (large redwood and Douglas-fir trees) is surrounded
2917 by vineyards, orchards, grazing lands, and rural residences. The objectives of this low-effect HCP are to
2918 maintain 41 acres of suitable roosting and foraging habitat within the covered lands in perpetuity while
2919 accomplishing the economic objectives. Measures set for the plan include: (1) Retention of nesting,
2920 roosting and foraging (41 acres total); (2) Deed a restriction placed on these 41 acres to provide for their
2921 management as owl habitat, in perpetuity; (3) Habitat modification limited to removal of small trees,
2922 felling hazardous trees, create slash piles for prey habitat, selection of appropriate silviculture practices,

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2923 retention of 60-75% canopy closure throughout the entire operating area, retention of non-hazardous
2924 snags, retention of down logs; (3) Timber operations to cease within a 1000 ft buffer of the owl activity
2925 center during the breeding season; (4) Monitor the Spotted Owl site for five years subsequent to the
2926 timberland conversion; and (5) Annual reporting for the first 5 years of the permit.

2927 *Fruit Growers Supply Company HCP*

2928
2929 The Fruit Growers Supply Company (FGS) HCP covers commercial timberland owned and managed by
2930 FGS in Siskiyou County, totaling 152,178 acres (FGS 2012). The Plan Area is within the California Klamath
2931 Province and California Cascades Province. The HCP has a 50 year term that expires November 27, 2062.
2932 In February 2014, FGS notified the Department that the federal BO was issued and requested that the
2933 Department issue a CD that the HCP is consistent with CESA pursuant to Fish & G. Code section 2080.1.
2934 In March 2014, after an amendment to the HCP to fully meet mitigation standards, the Department
2935 found that BO and its related ITS and ITP, and the HCP were consistent with CESA and meet the
2936 conditions set forth in Fish and Game Code section 2081 for authorizing incidental take of CESA-listed
2937 species (CDFW 2014c).

2938 In April 2015, the United States District Court, Northern District of California, found FGS's HCP to be
2939 invalid for the incidental take of two threatened species, the Northern Spotted Owl and the Southern
2940 Oregon/Northern California Coast Coho Salmon. The Order on Cross-Motions for Summary Judgment in
2941 the case *Klamath-Siskiyou Wildlands Center, Center for Biological Diversity, and Klamath Forest Alliance*
2942 *vs. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries, and the United States*
2943 *Fish and Wildlife Service, and Fruit Growers Supply Company* states, "For the reasons explained below,
2944 the Court ... finds the incidental take permits issued by the Services, the biological opinion issued by
2945 NMFS, and the Final Environmental Impact Statement invalid." The HCP amendment to fully meet
2946 mitigation standards was not considered in this case.

2947 Timber management was the primary activity affecting approximately 150,000 acres. FGS land consists
2948 of three management units: Klamath River covering 65,340 acres, Scott Valley covering 39,153 acres,
2949 and Grass Lake covering 47,685 acres. Klamath River and Scott Valley units are dominated by second-
2950 growth mixed evergreen forests that include Douglas-fir, incense-cedar, white fir, ponderosa pine, sugar
2951 pine, canyon live oak, Pacific madrone, California black oak, and Oregon white oak. The Grass Lake unit
2952 contains three major forest types: Sierran Montane Forest and Upper Montane Forest at higher
2953 elevations and Northern Yellow Pine Forest at lower elevations. The Northern Yellow Pine is most
2954 common in the Grass Lake unit, and is dominated by ponderosa pine and white fir. The hardwood
2955 understory species (e.g., oak species and madrone) are largely absent in this unit. Because most of FGS
2956 land has been in commercial timber production since the early 1900s, forests are relatively young (less
2957 than 80 years old) with only small, isolated patches of older stands. Less than 1 percent of the forested
2958 area in the three management units are in WHR size class 5 (> 24 inches dbh) and are considered late-
2959 seral stage. Most of the forested lands (79-93%) are in WHR size classes 3 and 4 (6-24 inches dbh) and
2960 are considered mid-seral.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

2961 Covered Activities had the potential to alter forest characteristics, and influence the availability and
2962 quality of habitat for Northern Spotted Owls. Northern Spotted Owl surveys on FGS lands and adjoining
2963 federal and private lands have shown that many activity centers are located on or have a home range
2964 that extends onto the FGS ownership.

2965 Safe Harbor Agreements

2966
2967 The USFWS states (<http://www.fws.gov/endangered/landowners/safe-harbor-agreements.html>):

2968 “A Safe Harbor Agreement (SHA) is a voluntary agreement involving private or other non-
2969 Federal property owners whose actions contribute to the recovery of species listed as
2970 threatened or endangered under the ESA [see section 10(a)(1)(A)]... In exchange for actions that
2971 contribute to the recovery of listed species on non- Federal lands, participating property owners
2972 receive formal assurances from the Service that if they fulfill the conditions of the SHA, the
2973 Service will not require any additional or different management activities by the participants
2974 without their consent. In addition, at the end of the agreement period, participants may return
2975 the enrolled property to the baseline conditions that existed at the beginning of the SHA.”

2976 There are two SHAs covering Northern Spotted Owl in California, Forster-Gill, Inc., and The Fred M. van
2977 Eck Forest Foundation.

2978
2979 *Forster-Gill, Inc., Safe Harbor Agreement*

2980
2981 The Forster-Gill SHA was issued in June 2002 has a 90-year term, and consists of 236 acres in Humboldt
2982 County one mile north of the town of Blue Lake (USFWS 2002). The majority of the property (91%)
2983 contains young growth coastal redwood (30-35 years old), with 216 acres containing WHR type 4D (12-
2984 24 inch dbh and 60-100 percent canopy closure). At the time of the SHA issuance two owl activity
2985 centers were adjacent to the property, both associated with one pair.

2986 In the SHA, Forster-Gill agrees to enhance and maintain approximately 216 acres of forested Northern
2987 Spotted Owl habitat through timber harvest management designed to create uneven-aged stands with
2988 large tree components, characteristic of high quality owl habitat. Specifically, the SHA will:

- 2989
- 2990 • Maintain 216 acres at the WHR 4D-level averaged over a 54 acre polygon.
 - 2991 • Retain all snags not posing a hazard risk.
 - 2992 • Conduct annual owl surveys on property and within a 500 foot radius around the property.
 - 2993 • Ensure additional nest sites found are protected by a 300 foot no-cut-buffer.
 - 2994 • Ensure no harvest occurs within 1,000 ft of any active owls nest site.
 - 2995 • Ensure harvest conducted between 300 and 500 foot from active owl nest sites be under single
2996 tree selection, retains 80 percent canopy closure of trees at least 12 in DBH, and is reviewed and
2997 approved by USFWS.
 - Conduct timber stand inventories and provide USFWS with data.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 2998 • Allow USFWS or other agreed-upon party access to property for monitoring and management
2999 activities.

3000
3001 *The Fred M. van Eck Forest Foundation Safe Harbor Agreement*

3002
3003 The van Eck Foundation SHA was issued in August 2008 has a 90-year term, and covers management
3004 activities on 2,163 acres of land in Humboldt County owned by The Fred M. van Eck Forest Foundation
3005 (USFWS 2008a). Four management units are identified, of which three (Lindsay Creek, Squaw Creek and
3006 Fieldbrook) are located in the Lindsay Creek watershed about one mile of the town of Fieldbrook. The
3007 fourth unit, Moonstone, is located in the about ½ mile east of the community of Westhaven. The main
3008 forest types found include redwood, Douglas-fir, grand fir, western hemlock, and Sitka spruce.
3009 Approximately 80% of the land contains nesting and roosting habitat, with dense canopy cover, and
3010 trees over 16 inch dbh. At the time of SHA issuance, no Spotted Owl nesting was documented, however
3011 a roosting ~~single and pairs were~~ was located on Lindsay Creek.

3012 The SHA incorporates the terms of the conservation easement granted to Pacific Forest Trust (PFT) in
3013 2001. The conservation easement includes performance goals and restrictions that create forest
3014 component recognized as high quality owl habitat. The lands enrolled in this SHA are also currently
3015 managed under a NTMP.

3016 In the SHA, van Eck Foundation agrees to ~~maintain and protect 6.5 acres of nesting and roosting habitat~~
3017 ~~surrounding an AC, and limit harvesting to single-tree selection or group selection with a target of~~
3018 ~~retaining native species and trees that grow vigorously, and nesting/roosting habitat will be expanded~~
3019 ~~and maintained to 1,947 acres (90% of area) for the remainder of the permit term.~~ Exceptions will be
3020 made for trees that have been identified for snag or wildlife tree retention. Canopy cover will remain
3021 above 80% (averaged across the stand) upon completion of harvesting activities. Specifically, the SHA
3022 will:

- 3023 • Comply with the conservation strategy, including management performance goals, restrictions
3024 on harvest, and road construction and maintenance conditions.
- 3025 • Retention of all snags not posing a safety hazard.
- 3026 • Conduct protocol-level surveys and determine reproductive status on property and within 500
3027 foot radius off property, with annual surveys at Lindsay Creek, Squaw Creek, and Fieldbrook
3028 units, and one year prior to harvesting activities at Moonstone unit.
- 3029 • Implement the following protection measures for up to five activity centers, any additional
3030 activity centers on covered lands may be managed in a manner that results in take. A 300 foot
3031 no harvest buffer will be maintained around no more than two activity centers, and a 100 foot
3032 no harvest buffer and a 100 to 300 foot partial harvest buffer will be maintained around no
3033 more than three activities. The activity center currently existing at van Eck and one additional
3034 future activity center will receive the 300 foot no harvest buffer (6.5 acres) around their activity
3035 centers.
- 3036 • ~~Conduct following protection measures: maintain a 300-foot no harvest buffer on up to two~~
3037 ~~activity centers, maintain a 100-foot limited harvest buffer on up to three activity centers, no~~No

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3038 harvest operations to occur within 1,000 feet of any activity center during the breeding season,
3039 and no harvest of any known owl nest trees.
3040 • Cooperate with USFWS on Barred Owl control measures.
3041 • Submit timber inventory reports according to management units
3042 • Allow the USFWS or other agreed-upon party, access to property.
3043 • Conduct annual protocol-level surveys and determine reproductive status and success at owl
3044 nest sites found for a minimum of three years post-harvest.

3045
3046 Exemption Harvest

3047 Exemption harvest is meant to assist private landowners wanting/needing to remove trees and may
3048 allow the removal to be exempt from the THP process. The different types of exemptions available
3049 include:
3050

- 3051 • Forest Fire Prevention Exemption
- 3052 • Christmas Tree, Dead, Dying or Diseased Fuel wood or Split Products Exemption
- 3053 • Less Than Three Acre Conversion Exemption
- 3054 • Substantially Damaged Timberland, Unmerchantable as Sawlog Exemption
- 3055 • Public Agency, Public and Private Utility Right of Way Exemption
- 3056 • Woody Debris and Slash Removal Exemption
- 3057 • Removal of Fire Hazard Tree within 150 feet of a Structure Exemption
- 3058 • Drought Mortality Amendment Exemption 2015
- 3059 • Protection of Habitable Structures Exemption 2015

3060 Any of the above mentioned exemptions may impact Northern Spotted Owls either directly through
3061 habitat removal or indirectly through noise or visual disturbance, depending on the location and on the
3062 yearly timing of operations
3063

3064 Exemption harvest operations must comply with all aspects of the Forest Practice Rules and various
3065 restrictions regarding the operations under the various emergency conditions. In exemption harvest
3066 actions, no known sites of rare, threatened or endangered plants or animals are to be disturbed,
3067 threatened or damaged. However, Northern Spotted Owl protocol-level surveys and habitat
3068 assessments are not generally required by the Forest Practice Rules to operate under an exemption.

3069 Not all exemptions require an RPF certification. Those that do not require the certification are:
3070 Christmas Tree, Dead, Dying or Diseased Fuel wood or Split Products Exemption, the Public Agency,
3071 Public and Private Utility Right of Way Exemption, Drought Mortality Amendment Exemption and the
3072 Removal of Fire Hazard Trees within 150 feet of a Structure Exemption.

3073 The Christmas Tree/Dead, Dying or Diseased Fuel wood or Split Products Exemption has been available
3074 during the entire time period in which the Northern Spotted Owl has been listed as threatened by the
3075 USFWS. Tree removal is limited to less than 10 percent of the average volume per acre and can be
3076 applied to an entire ownership on any size.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 3077 The Forest Fire Prevention Exemption allows the harvest of green merchantable trees, but the logging
3078 area is limited to 300 acres in size and a statement of the postharvest stand stocking level is required as
3079 required in 1038(i) in the Forest Practice Rules.
- 3080 The Less Than Three Acre Conversion Exemption is applicable to a conversion of timberland to a non-
3081 timber use only, of less than 3 acres in one contiguous ownership, whether or not it is a portion of a
3082 larger land parcel and shall be not part of a THP. Within one month of the completion of timber
3083 operations, including slash disposal, the timberland owner shall submit a work completion report to CAL
3084 FIRE.
- 3085 The Substantially Damaged Timberland, Unmerchantable as Sawlog Exemption is not limited to 10% of
3086 the volume per acre and the landowner must notify CAL FIRE of the completion of timber operations
3087 within 30 days of their cessation.
- 3088 The Public Agency, Public and Private Utility Right of Way Exemption , working with Public Resources
3089 Code section 4628 and Forest Practice Rules section 1104.1(b) exempts public agencies from the
3090 requirement to file an application for timberland conversion or a THP when they construct or maintain
3091 rights of way on their own property or that of another public agency. This exemption extends to
3092 easements over lands owned in fee by private parties. This exemption is not available for rights of way
3093 granted from one private landowner to another.
- 3094 The Woody Debris and Slash Removal Exemption allows the removal of woody debris and slash that is:
3095 (1) located outside the WLPZ, (2) within the reach of loading equipment operating on existing roads and
3096 landings, (3) developed during timber operations, (4) delivered as combustion fuel for the production on
3097 energy, and (5) in compliance with the conditions of Forest Practice Rules section 1038 subdivision (b)
3098 paragraphs (3),(4),(6),(7),(8) and (10).
- 3099 The Removal of Fire Hazard Trees within 150 feet of a Structure Exemption allows only trees within 150
3100 feet of an approved and legally permitted structure that complies with the California Building Code
3101 (includes only structures designed for human occupancy, garages, barns, stables and structures used to
3102 enclose fuel tanks) may be harvested under this Notice of Exemption.
- 3103 The Drought Mortality Exemption was adopted in 2015 by the Board of Forestry due to the prolonged
3104 drought and supercedes the provisions of any other exemption in the same harvest footprint (harvesting
3105 of dead and dying trees). Trees that are dead or trees with fifty percent or more of foliage-bearing
3106 crown that is dead or fading in color are eligible for removal. Under this exemption, it is required to
3107 retain an average for the harvest area of not less than one decadent and deformed tree of value to
3108 wildlife, snag or dying tree per acre that is greater than sixteen inches diameter breast height and
3109 twenty feet tall. This provision does not apply within 100 feet of habitable structures, roads, fire
3110 suppression ridges and infrastructure facilities such as transmission lines and towers or water
3111 conveyance and storage facilities. This exemption requires an RPF signature when timber operations on
3112 a cumulative harvest area exceed twenty acres per total ownership.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3113 The Protection of Habitable Structures Exemption was adopted in 2015 by the Board of Forestry due to
3114 the prolonged drought and allows trees to be cut and removed that are located 150 feet up to 300 feet
3115 from any point of an habitable structure that complies with California Building Code for the purpose of
3116 reducing flammable materials and maintaining a fuel break. The post-harvest stand shall be primarily
3117 comprised of healthy and vigorous dominant and co-dominant trees well distributed throughout the
3118 treated area and meet the stocking standards consistent with Forest Practice Rules sections 913.2,
3119 933.2, 953.2. The quadratic mean diameter of trees greater than eight inches in the pre-harvest project
3120 area shall be increased in the post-harvest stand.

3121 During the time in which the Northern Spotted Owl has been listed as threatened by the USFWS,
3122 approximately 41,767,250 acres (1992 to 2013) have been exempted for harvest in counties within the
3123 range of Northern Spotted Owl (CAL FIRE 2014). These acres do not represent operational acres (actual
3124 acres harvested) but only notification acres (possible intended acres harvested). Operational acre
3125 reporting is not required; therefore there is no data representing the precise amounts or locations of
3126 areas harvested under an exemption. Some of these acres are most likely outside the known range of
3127 the Northern Spotted Owl. In addition, some landowners prepare notifications for their entire
3128 ownership yearly; yet may only operate on only a small area, thereby possibly compounding this
3129 acreage total.

3130 Volume of timber removed under an exemption is reported to the Board of Equalization (BOE), and is
3131 another way to assess levels of exemption harvest. With the precise location and yearly timing of the
3132 volume reported unknown, specific impact assessments cannot be developed. However, the total
3133 volume harvested, average volume amounts by each county and total percentage of harvest volume
3134 may be enough to determine that more information is needed. Yearly exemption harvest volume from
3135 the counties within the known Northern Spotted Owl range date back to 1990 and average
3136 approximately 49,456 MBF (1,000 board-foot) and represent approximately 4.87% of total volume
3137 harvested. The highest total amount harvested occurred in 1994 totaling 164,232 MBF, accounting for
3138 15% of the total volume harvested that year. The total exemption volume harvested during the time
3139 that Northern Spotted Owl has been listed as threatened by the USFWS is 1,186,954 MBF. The largest
3140 amount of exemption volume recorded is from Shasta in 1994 totaling 79,993 MBF, with the largest
3141 percentage of total volume coming from Napa (1994), Marin (1996), Glenn (2003), and Lake (2005),
3142 where 100% of the total volume harvested was exemption volume (BOE 2014). These volume amounts
3143 do not include all volume as the BOE reporting requirements only require volume reporting when
3144 \$3000.00 is obtained. The BOE does not track the volume that is less than \$3000.00 in value (A.
3145 Tenneson, personal communication, November 18, 2015).

3146 It is not known if the long-term exemption harvesting on private lands in California is limiting Northern
3147 Spotted Owl populations, but exemption harvesting may reduce well defined/ critical habitat elements
3148 over time. The current exemption harvest process does not require owl habitat analysis or surveys and
3149 may directly impact Northern Spotted Owl, and therefore more information is needed to fully assess the
3150 impacts from exemption harvest.

3151 Emergency Harvest

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3152
3153 Private landowners may cut or remove timber under an emergency basis if “emergency conditions” exist
3154 pursuant to Forest Practice Rules section 895.1. Emergency conditions are defined as, “... those
3155 conditions that will cause waste or loss of timber resources to the timber owner that may be minimized
3156 by immediate harvesting of infected, infested or damaged timber or salvaging down timber; or those
3157 conditions that will cause appreciable financial loss to the timber owner that may be minimized by
3158 immediate harvesting of timber.”

3159 Types of emergency conditions include:

- 3160 • Dead or dying trees as a result of insects, disease, parasites, or animal damage.
- 3161 • Fallen, damaged, dead, or dying trees as a result of wind, snow, freezing weather, fire, flood,
3162 landslide, or earthquake.
- 3163 • Dead or dying trees as a result of air or water pollution.
- 3164 • Cutting or removing trees required for emergency construction or repair of roads.
- 3165 • Cutting and removal of hazardous fuels.
- 3166 • Treatments to eradicate an infestation of Sudden Oak Death.

3167
3168 There is some overlap with types of emergency conditions between Exemption and Emergency harvests.
3169 Exemption Harvest allows only 10% of volume of “dead and dying trees” to be removed, while under an
3170 Emergency Harvest the minimum stocking standards need to be met and does not allow the harvest of
3171 merchantable sawlogs. In addition, Emergency Harvests allow removal of dead trees or trees instituting
3172 an obvious large scale economic loss, whereas Exemption Harvest does not.

3173 Emergency Harvest operations must comply with all aspects of the Forest Practice Rules specific to
3174 emergency operations (Forest Practice Rules § 1052 subd. (a)). Before cutting or removing timber on an
3175 emergency basis, an RPF on behalf of a timber owner or operator must submit a Notice of Emergency
3176 Timber Operations. In Emergency Harvest, no known sites of rare, threatened or endangered plants or
3177 animals are to be disturbed, threatened or damaged. However, Northern Spotted Owl protocol-level
3178 surveys and habitat assessments are not generally required to operate during emergency conditions.

3179 During the time in which the Northern Spotted Owl has been listed as threatened by the USFWS,
3180 between 1992 and 2013 approximately 344,542 acres (CAL FIRE 2014) have been notified for emergency
3181 harvest in counties within the owl’s range. These acres may not represent operational acres (actual
3182 acres harvested) but only notification acres (intended acres harvested). Depending on the emergency
3183 condition and stocking requirement, operational acre reporting may not be required; therefore there is
3184 no acreage data or mapping data representing the precise amounts or locations for all emergency
3185 operational areas.

3186 Emergency harvest operations mostly occur in areas where forest stand conditions are dead or fallen,
3187 forest habitat conditions not meeting the definitions of suitable habitat for Northern Spotted Owl under
3188 the Forest Practice Rules, however indirect impacts may occur as a result of the emergency operation.
3189 The emergency notification data is compiled yearly by county, therefore Northern Spotted Owl range-

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3190 specific data is not available. Of the total notification acres between 1992 and 2013, some are most
3191 likely outside the known range of the Northern Spotted Owl as the known range line does not include all
3192 of the county area within this acreage data set.

3193 It is not known if the long-term emergency harvesting on private lands in California is limiting Northern
3194 Spotted Owl populations, however, there is some evidence that salvage logging effects use of burned
3195 areas by Spotted Owls. See the discussion of wildfire in the Threats section for additional discussion on
3196 this type of emergency harvest. Some indirect impacts, such as noise disturbance, may be occurring as a
3197 result of emergency operations but level and extent of this potential impact is not well documented.
3198 More information is needed to fully assess the impacts to Northern Spotted Owl from emergency
3199 harvesting.

3200 Other Management Actions

3201

3202 *Forest Certification Programs*

3203

3204 Some private landowners in California have voluntarily worked with organizations to achieve
3205 certification for their forest landholdings and forestry practices. There are numerous organizations that
3206 certify forest products, with Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) and Sustainable Forestry Initiative (SFI)
3207 being two of the largest. In order for a landowner to attain certification, they must achieve certain
3208 conservation requirements and initiate specific management activities to meet these requirements. For
3209 example, a landowner may be required to increase retention in even-aged units, and to achieve this 10-
3210 30% of the pre-harvest basal area might be retained in a clumped or dispersed fashion. Another
3211 example that could benefit Northern Spotted Owl would be protection of old-growth and legacy trees
3212 through the creation of policy and planning documents that ensure their identification and protection
3213 (T. Bolton, personal communication, September 5, 2014).

3214 The FSC conducts audits to ensure compliance with FSC certification. In addition, the FSC certification
3215 has geographic-specific indicators for the US and Pacific Coast region (FSC 2010a, S. Chinnici, personal
3216 communication, September 3, 2014) and has developed a draft framework for assessing “High
3217 Conservation Value Forests” (HCVFs) to help land managers identify lands with high conservation value
3218 (FSC 2010b). Lands determined to be of high conservation value have extra requirements for
3219 monitoring. Conserving these lands enables landowners to get credit for conservation while being able
3220 to manage other parts of their land for timber products (FSC 2010a).

3221 The Department does not have an accounting of the number of acres of timberland covered by a forest
3222 certification program, nor the quality of the management activities required to meet certification.
3223 Therefore, there is not enough information available to suggest what kind of impact, if any, forest
3224 certification has had on Northern Spotted Owl populations. However, certification programs may have a
3225 positive effect on Northern Spotted Owl in cases where more foraging, nesting, or roosting habitat is
3226 maintained than that called for in the Forest Practice Rules.

3227 *Conservation Easements*

3228

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3229 Most of the conservation easements in forested environments within the Northern Spotted Owl range
3230 allow for some sort of timber harvest. The Department is involved in only a portion of easement/title
3231 projects, and of these projects, the Department is typically not a landowner, title-holder, or manager of
3232 these lands. While working with landowners and managers on the easement/title conditions, the
3233 Department Lands Program staff suggests conditions conducive to the protection and conservation of
3234 wildlife and their habitats.

3235 Due to the variability of landowner needs, the conditions agreed upon for easements constitute a wide
3236 range of habitat protection. Thus, it is difficult to draw conclusions as to how easements/titles are
3237 contributing to Northern Spotted Owl conservation. Additionally, these areas are not rigorously studied
3238 specific to the Northern Spotted Owl.

3239 *State Forests*

3240
3241 CAL FIRE operates eight Demonstration State Forests in California, totaling about 71,000 acres. A
3242 majority of these forests are actively managed as timberlands and annually produce on average about
3243 30 million board feet of wood. About 53,145 actively-managed acres of State Forest lands occur within
3244 the range of the Northern Spotted Owl; this includes Ellen Pickett State Forest (158 acres), Las Posadas
3245 State Forest (843 acres), Boggs Mountain Demonstration State Forest (3,425 acres), and Jackson
3246 Demonstration State Forest (48,719 acres). State Forests are intended to be used for experimentation
3247 and demonstration of various silvicultural methods for their economic and environmental/scientific
3248 value. The State Forests have management plans that are periodically reviewed by BOF and all timber
3249 harvesting activities on State Forests must comply with the Forest Practice Act and the Forest Practice
3250 Rules, including the measures to avoid take of Northern Spotted Owl found in Forest Practice Rules
3251 sections 919.9 and 919.10.

3252 Jackson Demonstration State Forest (JDSF) is the largest of the eight forests (49,000 acres) and
3253 represents nearly 70% of the total State Forest acreage in California. This forest has been managed and
3254 harvested since 1862 and was acquired by the State in 1947. Located in central Mendocino County, the
3255 forest consists primarily of coast redwood and Douglas-fir, with some old-growth coast redwood
3256 remaining. Forest stands on JDSF have been managed on an even-aged and uneven-aged basis under
3257 various silvicultural systems; however, special restrictions are put on even-aged management and clear-
3258 cutting (CDF 2008, CDF 2014).

3259 The JDSF Management Plan (CDF 2008) contains a Northern Spotted Owl Conservation Strategy, with
3260 the goal to “maintain or increase the number and productivity of nesting owl pairs through forest
3261 management practices that enhance nesting and roosting opportunities and availability of a suitable
3262 prey base.” CAL FIRE monitors certain Northern Spotted Owl activity centers on JDSF and the
3263 Management Plan conditions are nearly identical to the Forest Practice Rules.

3264 *State Parks*

3265
3266 The California Department of Parks and Recreation (CA State Parks) manages 280 park units in
3267 California; 64 of these park units are within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, totaling 214,286

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3268 acres. CA State Parks’ mission, in addition to preserving biodiversity, includes protecting cultural
3269 resources and creating recreation opportunities. CA State Parks does not have a management plan for
3270 the Northern Spotted Owl and management for species occurs at the park unit scale. Each park unit
3271 prepares a general plan that describes the range of activities occurring within the park unit and resource
3272 protection that the park unit enables.

3273 The largest State Park (SP) in the Northern Spotted Owl range, Redwood National and State Parks, is
3274 jointly managed by the NPS and CA State Parks and includes: Redwood National Park, Jedediah Smith
3275 Redwoods SP, Del Norte Coast Redwoods SP, and Prairie Creek Redwoods SP. RNSP does not have
3276 specific Northern Spotted Owl management actions in its General Management Plan/General Plan, but
3277 does have vegetation management actions for old-growth, second-growth, prairie and fires. Old-growth
3278 forests are protected, managed, and restored to provide habitat for species and to reduce fire hazards.
3279 Second-growth forests are managed through silvicultural methods (thinning, replanting, and burning) to
3280 reduce the time needed to attain a mature forest. Additionally, conifer encroachment into oak
3281 woodlands and prairies is managed through tree removal and burning. Nine management zones within
3282 the RNSP delineate the degree of human influence and development on that can occur on the landscape
3283 (NPS 2000a).

3284 Similar to Redwood National and State Parks, the second largest park unit within the Northern Spotted
3285 Owl range, Humboldt Redwoods State Park, does not engage in specific management activities for
3286 Northern Spotted Owl, but protects and manages for old-growth stands to be sustained over time (CDPR
3287 2001).

3288 California State Parks do not engage in regular surveys for Northern Spotted Owl within State Parks,
3289 though surveys sometimes occur before park projects are started. However, adjacent timberland
3290 owners routinely survey Northern Spotted Owl activity centers within State Parks (T. Fuller, personal
3291 communications, September 2, 2014).

3292 *University of California Natural Reserves*

3293
3294 Comprised of more than 756,000 acres across 39 sites and representing most major California
3295 ecosystems, the UC Natural Reserve System (UCNRS) is the largest university-administered reserve
3296 system in the world. By supporting university-level teaching, research, and public service, the UCNRS
3297 contributes to the understanding of and wise stewardship of California’s natural resources. Five UCNRS
3298 sites (totaling 4,625 acres) across California occur within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, though
3299 there are no management plans or Northern Spotted Owl SO data for individual reserves (UC 2014).
3300 Angelo Coast Range Reserve has had three Northern Spotted Owl territories through since the late-
3301 1980s, but since Barred Owls were detected in the area starting in 1999 Spotted Owls have not been
3302 detected at any of the three sites (A. Franklin, personal communication, March 23, 2015).

3303 *Department Ecological Reserves*

3304
3305 Authorized by the California Legislature in 1968 and administered by the Department, the ecological
3306 reserve system is designed to conserve areas for the protection of rare plants, animals, and habitats,

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3307 and to provide areas for education and scientific research. The system now encompasses 119 properties
3308 totaling nearly 129,000 acres. Sixteen Department Ecological Reserves (totaling 16,753 acres) occur
3309 within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl; however there are no management plans for the system
3310 or individual reserves and the status of Northern Spotted Owl on these lands is unknown. One exception
3311 is the Headwaters Forest Ecological Reserve, a 7,515 acre Department Conservation Easement owned by
3312 BLM, which manages for late seral habitat benefiting Spotted Owls.

3313 *Fisheries Restoration Grant Program*

3314 As part of the Fisheries Restoration Grant Program (FRGP), certain measures for protection of Northern
3315 Spotted Owls and their habitat are required for each project funded. The purpose of FRGP is to support
3316 restoration projects along watersheds to enhance salmon and steelhead habitat. Applicants must
3317 provide a detailed proposal that thoroughly addresses all criteria of the FRGP, one of which is avoidance
3318 and minimization measures for Northern Spotted Owls if a project proposes to conduct work in owl
3319 habitat. The geographic area covered by FRGP almost completely overlaps with the Northern Spotted
3320 Owl range in California, therefore the potential for a project be in owl habitat is high. Once a project is
3321 approved, the proponent must obtain a Lake or Streambed Alteration Agreement (LSAA) from the
3322 Department to comply with the CEQA. The LSAA will include conditions for the protection of wildlife and
3323 habitat, and must be followed during project activities.

3324 To avoid potential impacts to Northern Spotted Owls FRGP projects must adhere to the following, as
3325 noted in the LSAA:

- 3326 • Work with heavy equipment at any site within 0.25 miles of suitable habitat for the Northern
3327 Spotted Owl shall not occur from November 1 to July 9.
- 3328 • The work window at individual work sites may be advanced prior to July 31, if protocol surveys
3329 determine that suitable habitat is unoccupied.
- 3330 • If these mitigation measures cannot be implemented or the project actions proposed at a
3331 specific work site cannot be modified to prevent or avoid potential impacts to Northern Spotted
3332 Owls or their habitat, then activity at that work site will be discontinued and the project
3333 proponent must obtain incidental take authorization from the USFWS.
- 3334 • For projects contained within streams and watersheds included in a USFWS Habitat
3335 Conservation Plan the mitigation measures contained within those Habitat Conservation Plans
3336 shall be followed.

3337 The grant program is very successful and funds numerous projects each year. In fiscal year 2013/2014
3338 alone, FRGP funded approximately \$16.5 million dollars in 56 projects, of which 44 projects were located
3339 within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl.

3340 **Threats (Factors Affecting Ability to Survive and Reproduce)**

3341

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3342 **Historical Habitat Loss and Degradation**

3343 *Historical Habitat Loss*

3344 Historical (pre-logging) variability in forest age and structure in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl
3345 was controlled by natural processes, including wildfires (Courtney et al. 2004). Estimates of pre-logging
3346 extent of old forest in western Washington and Oregon are relatively consistent and range from 60 to
3347 72% of the landscape (Courtney et al. 2004). When the USFWS listed the Northern Spotted Owl as
3348 threatened in 1990, estimates of historical Spotted Owl habitat loss ranged from 60 to 88% loss
3349 rangewide since the early 1800s (USFWS 2011a). Much of this loss was attributed to timber harvest and
3350 to land-conversion, and was concentrated mostly at lower elevations and in the Coast Ranges (USFWS
3351 2011a). This pattern of historical loss is apparent in the current distribution of suitable habitat, with
3352 large areas of coastal and low lying areas that no longer support suitable nesting and roosting habitat
3353 (see Figure 4).

3354 Prior to 1990, the annual rate of removal of Spotted Owl habitat on national forests as a result of logging
3355 had been about 1% per year in California and 1.5% per year in Oregon and Washington (USFWS 1990,
3356 2011). At the time, it was projected that future rates of habitat removal would eliminate all nesting and
3357 roosting habitat on non-protected BLM lands in Oregon, with the exception of the Medford District, by
3358 the year 2016 (USFWS 1990). Estimates from the decades before 1990 indicate that harvest rates on
3359 private industrial lands were consistently about twice the average rate of harvest on public land (Cohen
3360 et al. 2002). Regarding harvest rates on private industrial and non-industrial lands, Bigley and Franklin
3361 (2004) estimated harvest rates in the late 1980s and early 1990s for private industrial land of 2.4% per
3362 year, and harvest rates on non-industrial lands increased from 0.2% in the 1970s to a rate similar to that
3363 of the private industrial lands by the early 1990s.

3364 *Assessing Habitat Loss through Implementation of the Northwest Forest Plan*

3365 The Northern Spotted Owl was listed under the federal Endangered Species Act in 1990 in part because
3366 of widespread loss of Spotted Owl habitat across the range of the subspecies (USFWS 1990). The revised
3367 recovery plan lists the most important threats to the Spotted Owl as competition with Barred Owls,
3368 ongoing loss of Spotted Owl habitat as a result of timber harvest, habitat loss or degradation from stand
3369 replacing wildfire and other disturbances, and loss of amount and distribution of Spotted Owl habitat as
3370 a result of past activities and disturbances (USFWS 2011a). To address ongoing decline of Northern
3371 Spotted Owl habitat across the range, the NWFP established reserved lands including late-seral reserves,
3372 adaptive management reserves, congressionally reserved lands, managed late-successional areas, and
3373 larger blocks of administratively withdrawn lands (USDA and USDI 1994) (Figure 11). These are described
3374 in more detail above. It was assumed that habitat in reserves would improve over time as successional
3375 processes led to more mature forests, however, this is a slow process and so recruitment of habitat
3376 conditions on reserves was expected to take many decades. It was also assumed that habitat outside of
3377 reserves would continue to decline due to timber harvest and other disturbances but that dispersal
3378 habitat would be maintained in order to facilitate movement between reserve lands. Given the

Comment [JEH15]: But you define historical as pre-logging. Need to clean this up.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3379 continued Northern Spotted Owl population declines and the increasing threat of the Barred Owl, the
3380 revised recovery plan recommended conserving occupied sites and unoccupied, high-value Spotted Owl
3381 habitat on state and private lands wherever possible (USFWS 2011a).

3382 In order to understand the degree to which the NWFP contributes to conservation of owl habitat, the
3383 rangewide trends in habitat are regularly assessed. To date, assessments have been performed at the
3384 10-year and 15-year time points (Davis and Lint 2005, Davis et al. 2011). The recent assessment
3385 estimated rangewide habitat changes on federal and nonfederal lands from 1994 through 2007 for
3386 California and from 1996 through 2006 in Oregon and Washington by comparing vegetation maps for
3387 two bookend time periods. In addition to rangewide changes, trends for each physiographic province
3388 and for each state are also reported (Davis et al. 2011). The assessment tracks changes in Northern
3389 Spotted Owl nesting and roosting habitat, and also tracks changes in dispersal habitat within and
3390 between the reserves. Foraging habitat is not assessed through modeling for the NWFP. Nesting and
3391 roosting habitat maps were produced through habitat suitability modeling using several forest structure
3392 variables (e.g., percent conifer cover, average conifer dbh, average stand height) and a forest age
3393 variable (Davis et al. 2011). Vegetation stands were placed in one of four categories (highly suitable,
3394 suitable, marginal, and unsuitable), with highly suitable and suitable categories assumed to represent
3395 nesting and roosting habitat (Davis et al. 2011). To assess change, an area was considered to have lost
3396 nesting and roosting habitat if its condition moved from suitable or highly suitable to marginal or
3397 unsuitable.

3398 Although federal lands contain less than half of the total forest land within the entire range of the
3399 Northern Spotted Owl (Mouer et al. 2011), 71% of the remaining Northern Spotted Owl nesting and
3400 roosting habitat occurs on federally administered lands (Davis et al. 2011). Rangewide, nesting and
3401 roosting habitat loss was estimated at 7.3%, with 3.4% (about 298,600 acres) of habitat on federal lands
3402 lost and 15.5% (about 649,300 acres) of habitat on nonfederal lands lost (Davis et al. 2011). On federal
3403 lands, most of the nesting and roosting habitat loss was due to wildfire and other natural disturbance
3404 (about 244,800 acres; 2.8% of nesting and roosting habitat on federal lands), and more habitat was lost
3405 on reserve lands than on nonreserved lands (Figure 16). This pattern is likely in part attributable to the
3406 fact that federal land is predominately distributed in the drier portions of the Northern Spotted Owl
3407 range (Healey et al. 2008). The rate of Northern Spotted Owl habitat loss due to harvest on federal lands
3408 has declined since the listing of the species in 1990 and the implementation of the NWFP in 1994. Only
3409 0.6% of nesting and roosting habitat on federal lands was lost to harvest, most of which occurred on
3410 nonreserved lands.

3411 Conversely, on nonfederal lands most of the nesting and roosting habitat loss was due to harvest (about
3412 625,600 acres; 14.9%). On nonfederal lands in Oregon and Washington, the extent of older forest
3413 harvested annually declined following implementation of the NWFP. However, this decline was likely
3414 due to exhaustion of the available inventory, as the annual harvest rate stayed relatively steady when
3415 measured as a percentage of the remaining older forest (Healey et al. 2008). A relatively small amount
3416 of nesting and roosting habitat on nonfederal lands was lost to fire, insects, and disease (0.6%; about
3417 23,700 acres).

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3418 Relative rates of nesting and roosting habitat loss on federal vs. nonfederal lands in California follow the
3419 rangewide pattern. Consistent with the entire subspecies range, loss of nesting and roosting habitat on
3420 federal lands in California was mostly due to wildfire and other natural disturbances (4.2%; 77,500
3421 acres), with a higher rate of loss than on federal lands rangewide (2.8%) (Davis et al. 2011). Most of the
3422 loss to natural disturbance in California occurred in the Klamath Province (73,200 acres), with almost all
3423 of the loss due to wildfire (Davis et al. 2011). Harvest rate of nesting and roosting habitat on federal
3424 lands in California was fairly low and matched that of federal lands rangewide (0.6%; 11,200 acres),
3425 although 3.0% of the nesting and roosting habitat on federal lands in the California Cascades Province
3426 was harvested (6,500 acres), which was the highest rate of harvest on federal lands across all provinces
3427 rangewide (Davis et al. 2011).

3428 As with the rangewide pattern, nonfederal lands in California experienced much greater loss of nesting
3429 and roosting habitat to harvest than to natural disturbance. The acreage of nesting and roosting habitat
3430 harvested on non-federal lands in California was about 90,200 acres (5.8%), which exceeds the total
3431 amount of habitat loss on federal lands in California (Davis et al. 2011). This is consistent with the
3432 rangewide pattern showing that the bulk of total nesting and roosting habitat loss has been due to
3433 harvest on nonfederal lands; although the majority occurred in Washington and Oregon, more nesting
3434 and roosting habitat was lost to harvest on non-federal lands (about 625,600 acres) rangewide than
3435 total loss on federal lands from harvest and natural disturbance combined (about 298,600 acres total)
3436 (Davis et al. 2011). California has more nesting and roosting habitat on nonfederal lands than either
3437 Washington or Oregon but has lost relatively less due to harvest, with Washington and Oregon losing
3438 18.6% and 21.8%, respectively, compared to 5.8% in California (Davis et al. 2011). This is likely due to
3439 differences in habitat retention requirements in the regulations of each state. On nonfederal lands in
3440 California, nesting and roosting habitat loss to natural disturbance was relatively low at 0.4% (about
3441 7,500 acres) (Davis et al. 2011).

3442 Davis et al. (2011) estimated amount of dispersal habitat across the range of the Northern Spotted Owl
3443 at the start of the NWFP and at the end of the study period (2006 or 2007 depending on location) by
3444 querying GIS vegetation databases for forests with conifer dbh ≥ 11 inches and conifer cover $\geq 40\%$ (see
3445 Figure 5). This is similar to the definition of minimum dispersal habitat from Thomas et al. (1990).
3446 Modeled nesting and roosting habitat was also included in the mapped dispersal habitat because owls
3447 will disperse through forests meeting the requirements of nesting and roosting habitat. Trends in
3448 dispersal habitat over the study period were analyzed within and between federal reserved lands. The
3449 distribution of “dispersal-capable” habitat was also mapped by combining results of the mapped
3450 dispersal habitat with estimates of maximum dispersal distance from Forsman et al. (2002) (Figure 17).
3451 This estimate of dispersal-capable habitat on the landscape allowed for a measure of the ability of owls
3452 to disperse between habitat reserves, which is a goal of the NWFP and an important functional measure
3453 of habitat beyond a simple acreage estimate of total dispersal habitat.

3454 Increases in dispersal habitat, as defined by conifer forests exceeding 11 inches dbh and 40% canopy
3455 cover, occurred through forest succession and through partial disturbance of nesting and roosting
3456 habitat to smaller, more open forest. Recruitment of dispersal habitat exceeded loss rate for a net

Comment [JEH16]: Identical to the definition in Thomas et al.? Check.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3457 increase of 5.2% rangewide (Davis et al. 2011). However, given the distribution of habitat increases and
3458 losses, the dispersal-capable habitat on the landscape decreased by about 1% (Davis et al. 2011); on
3459 federal lands this loss was largely due to wildfire (Figure 18). Losses of dispersal-capable habitat
3460 occurred mostly around the periphery of federal forests; Davis et al. (2011) suspect this is due to timber
3461 harvesting on nonfederal lands that border federal lands. Gains in dispersal-capable habitat also often
3462 occurred at the periphery of federal forests, as forest succession in younger or recently harvested
3463 forests led to forests meeting the minimum dispersal requirements.

3464 The network of large federal reserves across the range of the Northern Spotted Owl is fairly well
3465 connected, although there are exceptions in the Olympic Peninsula, the eastern Washington Cascades,
3466 and in the southern end of the range in California. The Marin County population is poorly connected to
3467 other federal reserves, and large portions of the California Coast physiographic province are mapped as
3468 having poor dispersal-capability. However, the definition of minimum dispersal habitat in Thomas et al.
3469 (1990) and used to map trends in the NWFP may not capture the full range of dispersal habitat
3470 conditions in Northern California, where Northern Spotted Owls use younger forests (USFWS 2011a).

3471 **Timber Harvest**

3472 *Timber Harvest on Private Land*

3473 The Northern Spotted Owl was federally listed as Threatened in 1990 larger due to extensive habitat loss
3474 from timber harvest activities on federal and nonfederal land. In 1991, the California Forest Practice
3475 Rules sections 919.9 [939.9] and 919.10 [939.10] were enacted, which describe options and procedures
3476 that can be used in THPs to avoid take of Northern Spotted Owl or to proceed under incidental take
3477 authorization. Compliance with the Forest Practice Rules apply to all commercial timber harvesting
3478 operations for private landowners (excluding specific exemptions discussed in the Timber Harvest
3479 Management section of this report) from small parcels operations to large timber operations. Forest
3480 Practice Rules 919.9[939.9] specify subsections (a) through (g), which give the landowner options among
3481 which to select and follow for timber harvest within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl.

3482 THPs are plans submitted by the landowners that serve as the environmental review document and they
3483 outlines the timber to be harvested, how it will be harvested, and the steps that will be taken to prevent
3484 damage to the environment, including impacts to Northern Spotted Owl activity centers. NTMPs are
3485 plans meant to promote the long term management and planning on forest ownerships of 2,500 acres
3486 or less, and they allow an alternate to submitting individual THPs prior to harvest. Landowners with
3487 approved NTMPs agree to manage their forests through uneven-aged management and long-term
3488 sustained yield.

3489 As detailed in the Timber Harvest Management section of this report, the Department evaluated a
3490 subset of THPs and NTMPs submitted that fell within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl. Evaluation
3491 effort for each plan type varied depending on time constraints and level of information that was readily
3492 available, and included a summary of number of THPs submitted, types of silvicultural methods most
3493 used, and acres of habitat proposed for harvest and retention. For THPs, all plans submitted in 2013

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3494 were evaluated, and a subset of Northern Spotted Owl activity centers from plans utilizing Option (e)
3495 and (g) (the most commonly used options from Forest Practice Rules 919.9[939.9]) were followed back
3496 in time to summarize cumulative harvest activities impacting the owl sites. For NTMPs, plans submitted
3497 within interior counties from 1991-2014 were evaluated, and plans submitted within coastal counties
3498 from 2005-2014 were evaluated.

3499 Within the interior THPs evaluated, the Alternative method was proposed more than any other method,
3500 covering 9,798 acres within 1.3 miles of an activity center, and covered more than half of the total
3501 acreage. An Alternative silvicultural prescription can be included in a timber harvest plan when an
3502 alternative regeneration method or intermediate treatment is more effective or more feasible than any
3503 of the standard silvicultural methods (see Appendix 1). For plans using the Alternative method in the
3504 interior, the majority of THPs identify Clear Cut as the silvicultural method most similar to the
3505 Alternative method used. On the coast the Variable Retention was used on 28,144 acres within 0.7 miles
3506 of an activity center, far more area than all other methods combined. Forest Practice Rules Section
3507 913.4(d) defines Variable Retention as an approach to harvesting based on the retention of structural
3508 elements or biological legacies (trees, snags, logs, etc.) from the pre-harvest stand for integration into
3509 the post-harvest stand to achieve various ecological, social and geomorphic objectives (see Appendix 1).

3510 Of the NTMPs evaluated, Selection, Group Selection, and Uneven-aged silvicultural methods are the
3511 most utilized prescriptions throughout. Uneven-aged was a term used by many plan submitters through
3512 the 1990's and up until around 2007, and encompasses any silvicultural method that may use Selection,
3513 Group Selection, Sanitation Salvage, Variable Retention, or Alternative prescriptions. Uneven-aged
3514 management means the management of a specific forest, with the goal of establishing a well-stocked
3515 stand of various age classes which permits the periodic harvest of individual or small groups of trees to
3516 realize the yield and continually establish a new crop (see Appendix 1). Most NTMPs evaluated that used
3517 the Uneven-aged silvicultural method did not delineate acres that would fall under each category,
3518 therefore there is limited ability to assess the type of harvest applied on the landscape. Under the
3519 Selection and Group Selection methods, the trees are removed individually or in small groups sized
3520 within areas of 0.25 to 2.5 acres.

3521 Types of silvicultural practices vary on the landscape and may impact Northern Spotted Owls differently
3522 depending on a variety of factors surrounding type and extent of habitat removed. For example Clear
3523 Cut harvesting (removal of an entire stand in one harvest), depending on how it is applied on the
3524 landscape, has a potential to negatively impact Northern Spotted Owls. Impacts from harvest have been
3525 recognized in the literature since the time the owl was federally listed (UFWS 2011a). Yet
3526 implementation of other frequently used silvicultural methods (e.g., Alternative, Variable Retention,
3527 Group Selection, Uneven-aged) have less obvious impacts to Northern Spotted Owl foraging, nesting,
3528 and roosting habitat. Some harvest methods may serve to reduce habitat quality by removing key
3529 components of owl habitat near Northern Spotted Owls activity centers. For example, thinning has been
3530 shown to decrease the abundance of Northern Flying Squirrels and Red Tree Voles, two important prey
3531 species for Northern Spotted Owls (Wilson and Forsman 2013). Alternatively, applied at appropriate
3532 scales, some methods may in fact serve to enhance owl habitat, for example, by increasing foraging
3533 opportunities. Given the potential of both negative and positive impacts to the Northern Spotted Owl,

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3534 more thorough documentation and rigorous evaluation of harvest type and actual harvest levels of
3535 foraging, nesting, and roosting habitat, within harvest plans are needed. In addition, research is needed
3536 to provide a clearer understanding of the effects of silvicultural practices on important prey species
3537 habitat.

3538 To evaluate the level of impact of proposed harvest and retention to Northern Spotted Owl activity
3539 centers, each interior and coastal THP utilizing Option (e) and Option (g) in 2013 within the region was
3540 assessed further. Retention and harvest were assessed at two scales for interior THPs: within 0.5 miles
3541 and between 0.5 and 1.3 miles of an activity center. For coastal THPs, retention and harvest was only
3542 assessed within 0.7 miles of an activity center. For THPs utilizing Option (e), foraging habitat was the
3543 most common habitat type retained in the interior (2,117 acres within 0.5 miles and 9,776 acres within
3544 0.5-1.3 miles). On the coast, foraging and nesting/roosting were retained at relatively similar levels
3545 within 0.7 miles (52,817 acres of foraging and 47,344 acres of nesting and roosting). For interior THPs
3546 utilizing Option (g) nesting/roosting (1,388 acres within 0.5 miles and 3,879 acres within 0.5-1.3 miles)
3547 and foraging habitat (1,032 acres within 0.5 miles and 3,171 acres within 0.5-1.3 miles) were similarly
3548 proposed for retention, and within the coast, more nesting/roosting habitat was retained (2,763 within
3549 0.7 miles).

3550 Timber harvest within the 0.5, 0.7 and 1.3 radii (representing different levels of habitat use by Northern
3551 Spotted Owls) has a potential to impact quality and extent of owl habitat, and consequently, owl fitness.
3552 Timber growth is slow, and consequently, regrowth of owl habitat is slow. Therefore, it is important to
3553 understand the cumulative impact to activity centers over time. As a way of evaluating this impact, the
3554 amount of habitat proposed for harvest was calculated for activity centers that were associated with
3555 THPs utilizing Option (e) and Option (g) submitted in 2013 were selected, and harvest history followed
3556 back in time. Of the 17 activity centers evaluated in the interior, six activity centers have experienced
3557 greater than 2,000 acres timber harvest cumulatively over time within the 1.3 mile radius (~3,400 acres)
3558 home range, and six activity centers have experienced greater than 250 acres timber harvest within the
3559 0.5 mile radius (~500 acres) core range. Of the 14 activity centers evaluated on the coast, six activity
3560 centers experienced harvest of over 500 acres, cumulatively, within the 0.7 mile radius (~985 acres) core
3561 range, with two of these over 1,000 acres (see Table 15, Table 16 and Appendix 3).

3562 Of the interior NTMPs evaluated, 19 (54%) were associated with at least one Northern Spotted Owl
3563 activity center within 1.3 miles of the plan boundary. Of the coastal NTMPs evaluated, 96 (78%) were
3564 associated with at least one activity center within 1.3 miles of the plan boundary. For NTMPs, it was
3565 difficult to assess the extent of harvest and habitat retention because the level of information available,
3566 particularly older plans, was limited in some cases. Considering NTMPs evaluated, we can infer that owl
3567 habitat is retained to some extent; however, we cannot determine the type or quality of habitat
3568 retained. For instance, high quality nesting and roosting habitat may be harvested more frequently,
3569 thereby reducing owl fitness.

3570 Several research studies have demonstrated a link between owl fitness and amount of habitat,
3571 structural characteristics, and spatial configuration (Franklin et al. 2000, Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al.
3572 2005, Irwin et al. 2007) – see the Habitat Effects on Survival and Reproduction and the Habitat Loss and

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3573 Degradation sections of this document. Given what we know about owl habitat and fitness, it is
3574 reasonable to believe that high levels of harvest, such as levels documented for some activity centers in
3575 the harvest analysis described above, can negatively impact Northern Spotted Owls. In some of the
3576 activity centers evaluated for harvest history, harvest cumulatively exceeded the guidance provided in
3577 the Forest Practice Rules regarding the amount of habitat retention. Furthermore, by comparing
3578 territory loss on private timber lands to USFS lands from 1978-2007 the USFWS (2009) found a 54%
3579 decline in pair status to no response and a 23% decline from pair status to single owl status on private
3580 timber lands, whereas on USFS lands 80% of the sites did not change pair status. These results suggest
3581 inefficiency in rules guiding timber harvest for the protection of Northern Spotted Owls.

3582 *Harvest of Hardwood Forests*

3583 The economic value of tree species growing on timberlands differs, with conifers being generally more
3584 valuable than hardwoods. The low value of hardwoods historically discouraged their harvest and
3585 removal from timberlands during commercial harvesting (Merenlender et al. 1996). The differential
3586 retention of hardwoods coupled with aggressive growth of tanoak during early successional processes
3587 lead many north coast timberlands to be heavily dominated by hardwoods.

3588 To counter this history, the Forest Practice Rules (CCR 912.7, 932.7, and 952.7) provide timber resource
3589 conservation standards that require that the percentage of site occupancy of Group A (generally
3590 conifers) species to not be reduced relative to Group B species (generally hardwoods) as a result of
3591 harvest. The Forest Practice Rules specifically require retention of trees of each native commercial
3592 species inclusive of Group B hardwoods where present at the time of harvest in a limited number of
3593 silvicultural situations: during the seed step of shelterwood (913.1, 933.1, 953.1 (d)(2)(F)) and seed tree
3594 (913.1, 933.1, 953.1 (c)(1)(F)) silvicultural systems and only when applied in the absence of a Sustained
3595 Yield Plan. The purpose of this retention is to maintain and improve tree species diversity, genetic
3596 material and seed production, and is achieved by requiring the leave trees to be of the best phenotypes
3597 available. These trees need not be retained during the final, removal step. Otherwise, the Forest
3598 Practice Rules relegate hardwood retention during timber harvest to standards developed during plan
3599 development and agency review such as “Maintain functional wildlife habitat in sufficient condition for
3600 continued use by the existing wildlife community within the planning watershed” (CCR 897(b)(B)), and
3601 the “Hardwood Cover” evaluation requirements of the Cumulative Impacts Technical Rule Addendum #2
3602 (CCR 912.9, , 932.9, 952.9 (c)(4)(e).

3603 Outside of the timber harvest regulatory arena, some landowners are using techniques such as hack and
3604 squirt to ~~may be~~ actively suppressing hardwood competition with the more economically valuable
3605 conifers. In these situations, the Department has no authority to identify or mitigate impacts by
3606 recommending retention standards. Some landowners have developed internal standards that they
3607 apply during and outside timber harvest operations. While these may assure specimens and some level
3608 of hardwood function are retained on timberlands, the Department is unaware of the empirical support
3609 for the efficacy of these levels to provide spotted owl habitat and to support spotted owl forage base.

Comment [JEH17]: Mechanism? Not sure about this but if there were some permit or CEQA review required, wouldn't the authority of CDFW and USFWS to protect these resources already exist? The USFWS has the same problem as the Department on this issue.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3610 *Regulatory Mechanisms Considerations*

3611 Changes in nesting and roosting habitat and dispersal habitat assessed for the NWFP have provided an
3612 assessment of broad landscape changes across the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, including
3613 changes specific to physiographic regions within California. As has been demonstrated at territory-based
3614 studies of habitat in California and southern Oregon, Northern Spotted Owl habitat is composed of a
3615 mosaic of mature forests intermixed with younger forest types within the home ranges of individual
3616 owls (e.g., Franklin et al. 2000, Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005, Irwin et al. 2007), with particular
3617 combinations providing high quality habitat. Some of the forest types included in high quality Northern
3618 Spotted Owl home ranges are younger forests, which would have been considered foraging habitat in
3619 the NWFP modeling, and therefore were not assessed for change in the recent review of the NWFP.
3620 Detection of changes in habitat quality at the smaller scale of Northern Spotted Owl home range
3621 requires an assessment of management practices at this scale, and can be accomplished by evaluating
3622 timber harvest practices around known Northern Spotted Owl activity centers.

3623 For core and home range habitat use, studies have documented a more concentrated and frequent use
3624 of habitat features surrounding the activity center (e.g., Hunter et al. 1995, ~~Bingham-Bingham~~ and Noon
3625 1997, Meyer et al. 1998, Zabel et al. 2003, USFWS 2009). In addition, the shape of core area use varies
3626 due to the availability of nesting, roosting and foraging habitat, which deviates from the typical circular
3627 representation or core habitat use. The percent of older forest represented within the home range area
3628 varies from 30-60%, with an average of about 45% (USFWS 2009). For a more detailed discussion on
3629 core and home range use, see Biology and Ecology section of this report.

3630 As discussed in the Habitat Requirements section of this report, certain habitat characteristics have been
3631 shown to support high quality Northern Spotted Owl territories, with both the amount and spatial
3632 configuration of different habitat types at a territory contributing to levels of survival and productivity in
3633 the resident owls. This measure of habitat quality at the scale of Northern Spotted Owl home range has
3634 been termed “habitat fitness potential” (HFP; Franklin et al. 2000). See the Habitat Effects on Survival
3635 and Reproduction section of this report for a discussion of HFP and additional studies that have
3636 contributed to an understanding of habitat characteristics that provide high HFP. The studies that have
3637 evaluated HFP at the territory scale have varied somewhat on the extent or distribution of habitat types
3638 that provide high quality territories, but consistent trends and relatively narrow ranges of habitat extent
3639 and configuration allow for an evaluation of the impact of management on Spotted Owl habitat.

3640 The definition of take under federal ESA includes actions that would significantly modify or degrade
3641 ~~reduce the quality of~~ habitat; therefore, take avoidance recommendations by the USFWS can provide a
3642 reasonable baseline to assess impacts to habitat quality. Estimation of the likelihood of take according
3643 to Section 9 of the ESA would benefit from a better understanding between habitat quality and owl
3644 fitness. When the Forest Practice Rules were originally created, the criteria for owl habitat and retention
3645 were based on the best science and expert opinion at the time and lacked information on reproduction,
3646 survival and occupancy.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3647 The USFWS recently expressed concern that habitat parameters and retention criteria, as defined by the
3648 Forest Practice Rules, may create the illusion of adequate suitable habitat retention, but in reality owls
3649 may be forced to use low quality habitat thereby lowering overall fitness (USFWS 2009). An analysis
3650 conducted by the USFWS (2009) compared territory loss on private timber lands to USFS lands from
3651 1978-2007 to elucidate the potential insufficiency of the Forest Practice Rules in preventing owl territory
3652 loss. They found on private timber lands there was a 54% decline in pair status to no response, and a
3653 23% decline from pair status to single owl status, whereas on USFS lands 80% of the sites did not change
3654 pair status. A lack of owl responses and a lack of suitable habitat to support continued occupancy and
3655 survival was noted in USFWS technical assistance letters issued regarding THPs and NTMPs in the early
3656 2000s (USFWS 2009). Because of these concerns and the growing body of literature linking habitat
3657 characteristics to owl fitness, the USFWS asserted that the Forest Practice Rules were insufficient to
3658 adequately avoid take of Northern Spotted Owls (USFWS 2009), although we are not aware of any legal
3659 cases under the current regulatory framework.

3660 To address insufficiencies in the Forest Practice Rules, the USFWS used the results of demography
3661 studies (e.g., Franklin et al. 2000, Olson et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005) and additional studies on habitat
3662 selection by Northern Spotted Owl (e.g., Solis and Gutiérrez 1990, Zabel et al. 1993, Irwin et al. 2007), to
3663 develop harvest management guidelines for the interior and coast that would adequately avoid take of
3664 Northern Spotted Owl in California (USFWS 2008b). The purpose of the USFWS guidelines was to enable
3665 CAL FIRE to more effectively and appropriately evaluate THPs and NTMPs to result in timber harvest
3666 activities that do not result in take of owls according to ESA standards. To accompany the guidelines, the
3667 USFWS developed a white paper (USFWS 2009) describing the regulatory and scientific basis for
3668 developing the criteria within the guidance for the interior region of California. The USFWS did not
3669 develop a sister document for the coast region in California. Because criteria in the USFWS (2008)
3670 guidelines were developed using the most up to date scientific information for habitat effects on owl
3671 fitness within the core and home range areas, the guidelines differ somewhat from the Forest Practice
3672 Rules. Criteria noted in the Forest Practice Rules Section 919.9 subdivision (g) and the USFWS 2008 and
3673 2009 guidelines are summarized in Tables 20, 21 and 22 below. Definitions of owl habitat referred to in
3674 Forest Practice Rules Section 919.9(g) can be found in Appendix 2.

3675 Among the recommendations in the USFWS guidance to CAL FIRE (USFWS 2008b), minimum amounts of
3676 nesting, roosting, and foraging habitat are described for both 0.5 mile (502 acres; interior forests) and
3677 0.7 mile (985 acres; coastal forests) radius surrounding the activity center, representing the core habitat
3678 use, and for an outer ring of habitat from 0.5 to 1.3 miles radius (2,908 acres; interior forests)
3679 surrounding the activity center, representing broader home range. The USFWS determined that within
3680 the interior forests in California, 0.5 mile radius, rather than the 0.7 mile radius noted in the Forest
3681 Practice Rules, more effectively captured actual core habitat use of Northern Spotted Owls (USFWS
3682 2009). The 2008 USFWS guidelines also revised the definitions of nesting, roosting, and foraging habitat
3683 for the interior, and included differentiation between high quality and low quality habitat (USFWS 2008b
3684 and USFWS 2009). Although assumptions were required in order to develop a single set of guidelines for
3685 the interior forests, the amount and spatial configuration of habitat to be retained is consistent with
3686 what was found in studies that evaluated habitat quality as a function of owl fitness.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3687 When the Northern Spotted Owl guidelines were added to the Forest Practice Rules in 1992, the intent
 3688 was to protect Northern Spotted Owls and suitable habitat used for nesting, roosting and foraging. Since
 3689 that time, additional scientific literature (e.g., Franklin et al. 2000, Irwin et al. 2000, Zabel et al. 2003,
 3690 Courtney et al. 2004, Dugger et al. 2005, Glen et al. 2004, Olson et al. 2004, Irwin et al. 2007) has been
 3691 published that helps to further elucidate habitat use of Spotted Owls and associations between habitat
 3692 and owl fitness. It is also known that response and occupancy rates have declined at some historical
 3693 activity centers. Though the specific reasons why response and occupancy rates have declined are
 3694 unknown, there are multiple likely factors including cumulative habitat loss and degradation, and
 3695 presence of Barred Owl. Given this broad range of possibilities, the Forest Practice Rules may not be
 3696 sufficient at protecting loss of Northern Spotted Owl habitat within its range in California.

3697 **Table 20.** Criteria for minimum quantities of habitat to be retained to avoid incidental take of Northern Spotted
 3698 Owls on private timberlands according to Forest Practice Rules Section 919.9(g).

Forest Practice Rules Subsection	Proximity to Activity Center (acreage)	Criteria Description
919.9(g)(1)	Within 500 feet of the activity center (~18 acres)	Characteristics of functional nesting habitat must be retained.
919.9(g)(2)	Within 500-1000 feet of the activity center (1,000 foot radius circle is ~72 acres)	Retain sufficient functional characteristics to support roosting and provide protection from predation and storms.
919.9(g)(3)	Within a 0.7 mile radius of the activity center (~985 acres)	Provide 500 acres of owl habitat. The 500 acres includes the habitat retained in subsections 919.9(g)(1) and (2) and should be as contiguous as possible.
919.9(g)(4)	Within 1.3 miles of each activity center (~3,400 acres)	Provide 1,336 total acres of owl habitat. The 1,336 acres includes the habitat retained within subsections 919.9(g)(1)-(3).
919.9(g)(5)	Shape of habitat retention	Areas established shall be adjusted to conform to natural landscape attributes such as draws and stream courses while retaining the total area required within subsections 919.9(g)(1) and (2).

3699

3700 **Table 21.** USFWS guidelines criteria for minimum quantities of habitat to be retained to avoid incidental take of
 3701 Northern Spotted Owls on private timberlands, and selected stand structural parameters used to classify
 3702 nesting/roosting and foraging habitat for Northern Spotted Owls in the northern coastal region of California
 3703 (USFWS 2008b).

Habitat Type	Acre Retention in Core Area (within 0.7 mile; ~985 acres) ¹	Acre Retention in Outer Ring (between 0.7-1.3 mile) ¹	Acre Retention in Home Range (total up to 1.3 mile; ~3,400 acres)	DBH	Percent Canopy Cover	Basal Area
Nesting/Roosting	200 acres	NA	200 acres	≥ 11 inch	≥ 60%	≥ 100 ft ² /acre
Foraging	≥ 300 acres	NA	≥ 300 acres	≥ 11 inch	≥ 40%	≥ 75 ft ² /acre
Suitable Habitat ²	NA	≥ 836 acres	≥ 836 acres			

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3704 ¹ No more than 1/3 of the remaining suitable habitat may be harvested within the core area and outer ring during the life of the
3705 plan.
3706 ² Suitable Habitat is defined as habitat that meets either Nesting/Roosting or Foraging definitions, or a combination of
3707 Nesting/Roosting and Foraging habitat.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3708 **Table 22.** USFWS guidelines criteria for minimum quantities of habitat to be retained to avoid incidental take of Northern Spotted Owls on private timberlands,
 3709 and selected stand structural parameters used to classify nesting/roosting and foraging habitat for Northern Spotted Owls in the northern interior region of
 3710 California (USFWS 2008b and 2009).

Habitat Type	Within 1,000 feet of Activity Center	Acre Retention in Core Area (within 0.5 mile; ~500 acres) ¹	Acre Retention in Outer Ring (between 0.5-1.3 mile; ~2,900 acres) ¹	Acre Retention in Home Range (total up to 1.3 mile; ~3,400 acres)	Basal Area Parameter	Quadratic Mean Diameter Parameter	Large trees/acre Parameter	Canopy Closure Parameter
High Quality Nesting/Roosting	No timber operations are allowed other than use of existing roads.	100 acres	NA	100 acres	≥ 210 ft ² /acre	≥ 15 inch	≥ 8	≥ 60%
Nesting/Roosting		150 acres	NA	150 acres	Mix, ranging from 150 to ≥ 180 ft ² /acre	≥ 15 inch	≥ 8	≥ 60%
Foraging		100 acres	655 acres	755 acres	Mix, ranging from 120 to ≥ 180 ft ² /acre	≥ 13 inch	≥ 5	≥ 40%
Low-quality Foraging		50 acres	280 acres	330 acres	Mix, ranging from 80 to ≥ 120 ft ² /acre	≥ 11 inch	NA	≥ 40%

3711 ¹ No more than 1/3 of the remaining suitable habitat may be harvested within the core area and outer ring during the life of the plan.
 3712

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3713 A comparison of the habitat definitions and retention requirements in Section 919.9(g) of the Forest
3714 Practice Rules (Appendix 2 and Table 20) and the revised take avoidance guidance provided by the
3715 USFWS (2009; summarized in Table 21 and 22) reveals how implementation of the Forest Practice Rules,
3716 as written, may result in degradation of habitat quality around Spotted Owl activity centers in the
3717 interior portion of the range. The definition of functional nesting habitat under the Forest Practice Rules
3718 might be adequate to provide suitable nesting or roosting habitat for spotted owls, although the
3719 average stem diameter is less than that recommended by the USFWS. The functional roosting habitat
3720 under Forest Practice Rules does not meet the requirements of roosting habitat under the USFWS
3721 recommendation; habitat falling under the roosting habitat definition would be considered low-quality
3722 foraging habitat under the USFWS recommendations. Functional foraging habitat as defined under
3723 Forest Practice Rules might meet the requirements for low-quality foraging habitat as defined by
3724 USFWS, but does not meet the requirements of foraging habitat.

3725 Under the Forest Practice Rules minimum retention requirements, stands that meet the USFWS
3726 recommendation for nesting or roosting habitat are retained only within 500 feet of a nest (~18 acres).
3727 The habitat retained within 1,000 feet (~72 acres) would be defined as low-quality foraging habitat in
3728 the USFWS guidance. Because the 500 acres of spotted owl habitat to be retained within 0.7 miles and
3729 the total of 1,336 acres to be retained within 1.3 miles of an activity center can be composed of
3730 functional foraging habitat, there is no requirement in the Forest Practice Rules for the retained habitat
3731 within 0.7 or 1.3 miles of the activity center to include nesting or roosting habitat. Also, using the revised
3732 habitat definitions provided by USFWS (2009), this retained foraging habitat could be of low quality.
3733 Although similar acreage of habitat is retained under the Forest Practice Rules and the USFWS
3734 recommendations, very little of the habitat retained under Forest Practice Rules is required to meet the
3735 requirements of nesting or roosting habitat. Consequently, depending on how the rules are
3736 implemented, management could result in a reduction in habitat quality around Northern Spotted Owl
3737 sites and could lead to declines in survival, productivity, and overall fitness.

3738 **Habitat Loss from Marijuana Cultivation**

3739 Large-scale marijuana cultivation in remote forests throughout California has increased since the mid-
3740 1990s, coinciding the time the “Compassionate Use Act” was passed in 1996 (Proposition 215) that
3741 allows the legal use and growth of marijuana for certain medical purposes (Bauer et al. 2015). Within
3742 the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, Shasta, Tehama, Humboldt, Mendocino, and Trinity counties
3743 comprise the areas known for the most marijuana cultivation in California due to the remote and rugged
3744 nature of the land, making cultivation difficult to detect (National Drug Intelligence Center 2007, Bauer
3745 et al. 2015). Illegal marijuana cultivation grows on public and private land are widespread in California
3746 (Gabriel et al. 2013, Thompson et al. 2013, Office of National Drug Control Policy 2015), and may also
3747 negatively impact owl habitat through degradation and removal, though data on the extent of this
3748 impact is not well known. The Office of National Drug Control Policy (2015) reported that in 2012 3.6
3749 million plants were eradicated from 5,000 illegal outdoor marijuana grow sites in the United States, of
3750 which 43% were removed from public and tribal lands. Additionally, the USFS reported that 83% of the
3751 plants removed were from California (Office of National Drug Control Policy 2015). Areas with higher

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3752 prevalence of marijuana cultivation may also contain high numbers of Northern Spotted Owl activity
 3753 centers (see Figure 3), especially in areas where riparian habitat exists.

3754 As discussed previously, for typical timber harvest activities, land owners are bound by the Forest
 3755 Practice Rules and would therefore need to submit a THP, Spotted Owl Management Plan, Spotted Owl
 3756 Resource Plan or exemption notification to the appropriate governing agencies. However, small scale
 3757 timber removal in association with legal marijuana cultivation on private land does not require review or
 3758 approval from state or federal governments as long as the timber is not sold. Habitat alteration also
 3759 occurs in association with illegal marijuana grow sites, but the extent is not well known due to the
 3760 secretive nature of these activities. Therefore, loss of timber and other habitat components important
 3761 to Northern Spotted Owls (e.g., riparian habitat alterations) for the cultivation of marijuana for such
 3762 purposes is largely unregulated.

3763 To date, there has been no study that analyzes the impact of marijuana cultivation sites on Northern
 3764 Spotted Owl habitat or fitness. However, there is a potential for negative impacts of sites placed on
 3765 private and public land within the owl’s range. The level of impact would likely depend on density of
 3766 cultivation sites in proximity to owl activity centers, and whether sites are placed within suitable owl
 3767 habitat.

3768 In an effort to assess potential environmental impacts to aquatic ecosystems from legal marijuana
 3769 cultivation, Bauer et al. (2015) delineated cultivation sites (outdoor plantations and greenhouse
 3770 locations), using Google Earth satellite imagery from 2011 and 2012, within four watersheds (hereafter
 3771 referred to as the study area): Upper Redwood Creek, Redwood Creek South, and Salmon Creek, located
 3772 in Humboldt County; and Outlet Creek, located in Mendocino County. In addition to the Bauer et al.
 3773 (2015) study area, cultivation sites in the Mad River Creek watershed, in Mendocino and Trinity
 3774 counties, were also delineated due to interest in identifying potential impacts to aquatic species and
 3775 water quality in that area. Cumulatively, these 5 watersheds represent approximately 4% of the
 3776 Northern Spotted Owl range in California (Table 23). Within these watersheds, marijuana cultivation
 3777 sites varied in size from 0.002 to 2.9 acres and comprised a total of 362 acres. This is a relatively small
 3778 portion of the watersheds assessed.

3779 **Table 23.** The number of marijuana cultivation sites within each watershed, and area (acres) associated with each.
 3780 Watersheds assessed are within Humboldt, Mendocino, and Trinity counties.

Watershed Name	Area (acres)	No. of Cultivation Sites	Total area (acres) of Cultivation Sites
Upper Redwood Creek	155,338	253	43
Redwood Creek South	16,653	369	53
Salmon Creek	23,489	515	42
Outlet Creek	103,554	795	90
Mad River Creek	321,972	416	134

3781

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3782 To assess potential impacts to Northern Spotted Owls we assessed marijuana cultivation locations from
 3783 2011 and 2012 within the watersheds mentioned in Table 23, together with owl activity centers
 3784 locations (Figure 19). We found that no activity centers were within delineated cultivation sites;
 3785 however, 10 activity centers are within 0.5 miles of the cultivation sites, and 96 within 1.3 miles.
 3786 Depending on the size of the site and how much suitable owl habitat is removed, impacts to owls may
 3787 vary. The amount and type of owl habitat removed is summarized in Table 24. For the cultivation sites
 3788 delineated in 2011 and 2012, much of the habitat removed was unsuitable for Northern Spotted Owls,
 3789 with the exception of Mad River Creek watershed; here, 12.45 acres of highly suitable, 6.89 acres of
 3790 suitable, and 22.91 acres of marginal owl habitat was removed.

3791 **Table 24.** Level of owl habitat removed in each watershed.

Watershed Name	Highly Suitable	Suitable	Marginal	Unsuitable
Upper Redwood Creek	2.67	3.56	22.91	8.9
Redwood Creek South	1.11	1.33	14.90	32.47
Salmon Creek	0.00	0.89	12.23	20.68
Outlet Creek	3.56	5.56	15.35	38.25
Mad River Creek	12.45	6.89	22.91	8.90

3792
 3793 As described elsewhere in this report, habitat removal, fragmentation, and degradation can all have
 3794 varying degrees of negative impacts on spotted owls depending on how much suitable habitat is
 3795 removed within their core range (e.g., represented by the 0.5 mile buffer surrounding the activity
 3796 center) and within their home range (e.g., represented by the 1.3 mile buffer surrounding the activity
 3797 center). Of the 362 acres of forestland or riparian habitat removed for marijuana cultivation,
 3798 approximately 20 acres are within highly suitable Northern Spotted Owl habitat, 18 acres are in suitable
 3799 habitat, and 97 acres are in marginal habitat. As an example of potential impacts to Northern Spotted
 3800 Owl activity centers, Figure 20 shows a zoomed in area in Humboldt County where marijuana cultivation
 3801 sites overlap the home range for several activity centers. One activity center displayed in Figure 20
 3802 experienced removal of 4.45 acres of highly suitable habitat, 0.67 acres of suitable, 4.45 acres of
 3803 marginal, and 0.89 acres of unsuitable habitat within the 1.3 mile buffer.

3804 The data used for this analysis comes with certain limitations when assessing long-term impacts to the
 3805 Northern Spotted Owl. First, the dataset is a snapshot in time during 2011 and 2012 and does not
 3806 represent expansion of cultivation sites since the data were collected. The data also only covers 4% of
 3807 the Northern Spotted Owl range and therefore is only representing a small area of potential impact.
 3808 Marijuana cultivation is occurring outside of the area assessed. To more fully consider impacts a similar
 3809 analysis would have to be done within the entire range. In addition, smaller clearings (less than 10 mi²)
 3810 are likely not captured in the dataset due to difficulties identifying and delineating smaller sites using
 3811 aerial imagery and not all sites locations are reported as required by law. Sites likely have not been
 3812 captured for other reasons as well; for example, some sites are intentionally placed in areas where they
 3813 are harder to detect (e.g., sites with higher canopy closure). Law enforcement efforts and ground
 3814 truthing helped fill in the gaps for the data collected in 2011 and 2012, but it is still uncertain how many

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3815 sites were not accounted for. Lastly, there may be other activities associated with the cultivation sites
3816 not captured using this data that can also have an impact ~~in owl~~ on spotted owls, such as placement of
3817 roads and vehicular traffic, other sources of noise disturbance during the breeding season, and improper
3818 pesticide use (see Contaminants section below).

3819 Given above uncertainties regarding the dataset used in this analysis, it is plausible to assume that the
3820 density of cultivation sites is likely higher than represented in the dataset. In addition, given the density
3821 of cultivation sites within Humboldt, Trinity and Mendocino counties represented in this analysis, and
3822 the fact that the watersheds analyzed comprise only 4% of the Northern Spotted Owl range, it is also
3823 very plausible to assume that marijuana cultivation sites are impacting spotted owl habitat, thereby
3824 likely impacting fitness to some extent.

3825 **Wildfire**

3826 *Effect of Wildfire and Salvage Logging*

3827 Wildfire is a natural process in California's forests, and in much of its range the Northern Spotted Owl
3828 has evolved in a landscape of frequent wildfire. Despite this, fire is often considered a primary threat to
3829 Northern Spotted Owl habitat due the owl's preference for older forests and the capacity of fire to
3830 rapidly remove or degrade habitat. The mature forests preferred by owls for nesting and roosting can
3831 take decades to centuries to develop following removal, depending on location and forest type and fire
3832 severity. The USFWS revised recovery plan (USFWS 2011) considered fire to be a primary threat to the
3833 Northern Spotted Owl, along with ongoing losses to timber harvest and competition with the Barred
3834 Owl. As discussed above, fire has become the primary cause of nesting and roosting habitat loss on
3835 federal lands since implementation of the NWFP, only surpassed by rangewide losses due to timber
3836 harvest, which have been concentrated on nonfederal land (Davis et al. 2011).

3837 The majority of the natural disturbance loss (e.g., disease, insects, wildfires) of nesting and roosting
3838 habitat on federal lands since 1994 has occurred in the five relatively dry physiographic provinces
3839 (eastern Washington, eastern Oregon, and California Cascades; Oregon and California Klamath; Figure
3840 21), with about 86% (211,300 acres) of the natural disturbance loss occurring in these provinces (Davis
3841 et al. 2011).

3842 These dry provinces contain only about 42% of the total nesting and roosting habitat acreage on federal
3843 lands rangewide. Most habitat loss in the dry provinces was due to wildfire in the Oregon and California
3844 Klamath and the eastern Washington and eastern Oregon Cascades (Davis et al. 2011). Degradation of
3845 nesting and roosting habitat from fire was also estimated, with most degradation occurring in the
3846 western Cascades (Davis et al. 2011).

3847 Research on the effect of wildfire on Spotted Owl habitat use and selection, occupancy, and survival has
3848 been conducted throughout the range of the species from eastern Washington and southern Oregon, in
3849 the Sierra Nevada mountains in the range of the California Spotted Owl, and in Arizona and New Mexico
3850 in the range of the Mexican Spotted Owl (e.g., Gaines et al. 1997, Bond et al. 2002, Jenness et al. 2004,

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3851 Bond et al. 2009, Clark et al. 2011, 2013). Studies to date are scattered throughout the range of the
3852 Spotted Owl and have generally been performed opportunistically due to the difficulties associated with
3853 experimental fire research in a natural setting; much uncertainty remains on the effect of wildfires on
3854 the extent and quality of Spotted Owl habitat. Results of studies on the effect of fire on occupancy rates
3855 by Spotted Owls have been somewhat equivocal, in some cases showing that stand replacing wildfire
3856 has a negative impact on occupancy (e.g., Gaines et al. 1997), and in other cases showing no adverse
3857 impact of wildfire on Spotted Owl occupancy (e.g., Jenness et al. 2004). Here we focus on the relatively
3858 extensive studies from the Sierra Nevada Mountains in the range of the California Spotted Owl and from
3859 southwestern Oregon in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, as these areas more closely represent
3860 the forest types within the interior range of the Northern Spotted Owl in California and are relatively
3861 well studied.

3862 In the southern Sierra Nevada, in areas with a mosaic of burned and unburned forests, California
3863 Spotted Owls have been shown to use forests that have experienced a full range of burn severities. Bond
3864 et al. (2009) found the degree to which a post-fire site was used varied with burn severity and with the
3865 function of the site in meeting various life history requirements (i.e., nesting, roosting, or foraging). This
3866 study occurred in an area that experienced the full range of burn severities, resulting in owl territories
3867 with a mosaic of all burn classes, ranging from unburned forests to areas with most of the overstory
3868 removed by fire (high-severity burn areas were defined as those resulting in high to complete mortality
3869 of dominant vegetation; low-severity burn areas were defined as those with little change in cover and
3870 little tree mortality; moderate-severity burn areas were those between high- and low-severity, with a
3871 mixture of effects on vegetation). Most California Spotted Owl roost sites (85%) occurred in unburned
3872 and low-severity burn areas, and owls avoided roosting in moderately and severely burned areas.
3873 Conversely, California Spotted Owls selected foraging sites represented by all severities of burned forest
3874 and avoided unburned forest (Bond et al. 2009). This study illustrated that California Spotted Owls use
3875 multiple forest types within a home range to meet nesting, roosting, and foraging needs, and that
3876 moderate to high severity fires may impact preferred nesting and roosting habitat while providing
3877 foraging habitat. In contrast to the findings of Bond et al. (2009), recent work on the impact of fire on
3878 foraging site selection by California Spotted Owls in Yosemite National Park showed that owls selected
3879 for areas of low-severity burns but avoided areas of high-severity burns (Eyes 2014). The owls that were
3880 tracked in the burned areas of the southern Sierra Nevada (Bond et al. 2009) were shown to have a diet
3881 composed of predominately pocket gophers (Bond et al. 2013), whereas the diet of California Spotted
3882 Owls in unburned forests was dominated by woodrats and northern flying squirrels, depending on
3883 location. Breeding home range sizes were similar for owls occupying burned and unburned areas (Bond
3884 et al. 2013). The apparent shift to an alternative prey source in the post-fire landscape of the Sierra
3885 Nevada may have allowed California Spotted Owls to effectively utilize high-severity burn areas and to
3886 maintain similar home range sizes.

3887 The use of a diverse forest composition in the Sierra Nevada is consistent with research conducted in
3888 the range of the Northern Spotted Owl that indicate high quality habitat is composed of older more
3889 mature forest among a mosaic of other forest types (Franklin et al. 2000, Olson et al. 2004). California
3890 Spotted Owls in the Sierra Nevada also selected for foraging sites that included edge between burned

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3891 and unburned forests and between burn areas of different severity classes (Bond et al. 2009). This is
3892 consistent with the above studies on Northern Spotted Owls which showed high quality habitat to have
3893 high amounts of edge between old forests and other forest types.

3894 In a study of post-fire occupancy at six fire sites across the range of the California Spotted Owl in the
3895 Sierra Nevada, Lee et al. (2012) found no difference in occupancy rates between burned and unburned
3896 sites. As with the above study on post-fire habitat selection, this study included fires with a range of
3897 burn severities, which is typical of fires in the Sierra Nevada (Odion and Hanson 2006). Of the six fires
3898 included in the study, on average 32% of the burned area was burned at high-severity so these results
3899 are applicable to mixed-severity fires that result in a mosaic of post-fire conditions. A subset of burned
3900 sites included in the study (9 of 41) burned at higher severity (>50% high severity burn of suitable owl
3901 habitat). Owls were detected at five of these nine sites post-fire (Lee et al. 2012), suggesting that sites
3902 that were exposed to higher amounts of high-severity fire might have experienced reductions in
3903 occupancy, but this was not modeled. Salvage logging of timber after a fire was known to occur on eight
3904 burned sites post-fire. California Spotted Owls initially occupied seven of the eight sites after the fire,
3905 but following the salvage logging none of the sites remained occupied. Post-fire logging may have
3906 adversely affected occupancy of burned sites but the sample size was too small for the effect to be
3907 modeled (Lee et al. 2012). An additional study in the Sierra Nevada compared occupancy rates at 10
3908 unburned sites to 9 sites that burned at low to moderate severity in Yosemite National Park and found
3909 no difference in occupancy rates between burned and unburned sites (Roberts et al. 2011). The study
3910 area was restricted to areas with $\geq 40\%$ canopy cover, and occupancy was positively correlated with total
3911 tree basal area and canopy closure (Roberts et al. 2011). This study did not address effects of high-
3912 severity fire, nor post-fire logging.

3913 In the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, the most extensive evaluation of the effect of fire on owls has
3914 been conducted on a group of three fires in the Klamath and Western Cascades physiographic provinces
3915 of southwest Oregon (Clark 2007, Clark et al. 2011, 2013). By tracking radio-marked owls with territories
3916 inside and adjacent to burned areas, Clark et al. (2011) were able to estimate the effects of fire on
3917 occupancy and survival of Northern Spotted Owls. The occurrence of a demographic study area (South
3918 Cascades) in proximity to the fires allowed for comparison of unburned areas to pre- and post- fire rates
3919 within the fire footprints. On one of the fire study areas (Timbered Rock fire), 22 territories had been
3920 surveyed for ten years pre-fire and so allowed for a comparison of pre- and post- fire occupancy.
3921 Occupancy at this site was compared to the nearby South Cascades study area and the two areas were
3922 shown to have similar trends in occupancy rates prior to the Timbered Rock fire in 2002. However,
3923 extinction rates in the Timbered Rock fire area increased after the fire, resulting in declines in occupancy
3924 (Clark 2007, Clark et al. 2013). Only 20% of territories at the Timbered Rock fire were occupied by a pair
3925 of owls by the end of the study period in 2006 (four years post fire), where >50% of territories had been
3926 occupied in all years pre-fire. These declines were not observed at the unburned South Cascades study
3927 area. Data collected at all three fires from 2003-2006 was used to model post-fire rates and suggested
3928 that high extinction rates and low colonization rates led to declines in post-fire occupancy (Clark 2007).

3929 On two of the burned areas in southwest Oregon (Timbered Rock and Quartz fires), 23 radio-marked
3930 Northern Spotted Owls were tracked over a one year period in order to estimate survival rates of owls

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3931 within and adjacent to burns. Mean annual survival rates of owls displaced by wildfire (0.66 ± 0.14) or
3932 occupying territories within the burned area (0.69 ± 0.12) were lower than those for owls outside of
3933 burned areas (0.85 ± 0.06) (Clark et al. 2011). Survival rates of owls outside of burned areas were similar
3934 to rates at the nearby unburned demographic study area (South Cascades; 0.85 ± 0.01) (Anthony et al.
3935 2006). The two fires included in the survival study each burned about 50% of the owl habitat at mixed
3936 severities from low to high, which is comparable to fires included in studies on California Spotted Owl in
3937 the Sierra Nevada. Of the 24 owls tracked, 5 died during the study. Necropsies were performed on 4 of
3938 these owls and showed that all were severely emaciated and likely died due to starvation (Clark et al.
3939 2011). This, and the fact that owls in the study maintained larger home ranges post-fire (Clark 2007),
3940 suggest that food limitation might have played a role in reduced survival rates. Also, the documented
3941 dispersal of several adult Northern Spotted Owls out of the burn area at the Timbered Rock fire 1-2
3942 years post-fire suggests that insufficient habitat remained at abandoned territories to support an owl
3943 pair (Clark et al. 2013). Both of the fire areas in this study were salvaged logged post-fire, with about
3944 20% of the area logged in each fire. See discussion on potential effects of salvage logging below.

3945 Using the telemetry data collected by Clark in southwest Oregon, Comfort (2013) evaluated selection of
3946 habitats relative to availability following mixed-severity fire disturbance. The strongest predictor of
3947 spotted owl presence was habitat suitability (as defined in the 10-year review of the Northwest Forest
3948 Plan (Davis and Lint 2005)). Northern Spotted Owls avoided large, contiguous patches of high-severity
3949 disturbance and preferentially used areas of lower severity disturbance (Comfort 2013). At small spatial
3950 scales (<0.8 ha), Spotted Owls did select for areas with hard edge created by high severity fire, but at
3951 larger spatial scales, hard edges were avoided. This suggests that at the scale of a home range, owls
3952 selected for large patches of contiguous high suitability habitat interspersed with small patches (<0.8 ha)
3953 of high severity fire or salvage logging (Comfort 2013). Because salvage logging occurred in the study
3954 area on private industry land, the analysis by Comfort did not distinguish between areas of high-severity
3955 burns and those that were salvage logged, but instead used the combined disturbance of fire and
3956 logging to evaluate owl use of different components of the landscape.

3957 An earlier study evaluated short term survival of Spotted Owls following wildfire by tracking color-
3958 banded owls which occurred on territories that later burned in a wildfire during a period from 1985-
3959 2001 (Bond et al. 2002). Because of the opportunistic nature of observations for this study, only 11
3960 territories were included in the study and they were distributed across the range of the species from
3961 California, Arizona, and New Mexico, and represented all three subspecies of the Spotted Owl. Twenty-
3962 one color-banded owls had occurred on the eleven territories pre-fire and 18 were resighted the year
3963 following fire (Bond et al. 2002). This represents a simple annual survival estimate of 86%, which is
3964 similar to reported estimates of survival in unburned areas. The short-term covered by the study (one
3965 year post-fire) and the small sample size limit the utility of the study in extrapolating to a general effect
3966 of fire on Northern Spotted Owls (of which four territories were included), but they do at least
3967 demonstrate that some wildfires have little short-term impact on Spotted Owl survival. Most territories
3968 in this study burned at low to moderate severity and no salvage logging had occurred between time of
3969 fire and the following year when resighting attempts occurred (Bond et al. 2002).

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

3970 Post-fire declines in occupancy in southern Oregon contrast with most results for the California Spotted
3971 Owl in the Sierra Nevada. As mentioned above, two of three burn areas in southern Oregon underwent
3972 fairly extensive salvage logging post-fire. The studies conducted in the Sierra Nevada included some sites
3973 that were salvage logged, but sample sizes were too small to model the perceived effect of logging on
3974 occupancy. Several authors have suggested that salvage logging after a fire or occurrence of extensive
3975 high severity burns likely have contributed to a decline in habitat use, occupancy, or survival of Northern
3976 Spotted Owls (Bond et al. 2009, Roberts et al. 2011, Clark et al. 2011, 2013, Lee et al. 2012). With the
3977 exception of low severity burns, burned areas have generally not supported nesting habitat but have
3978 been shown in some cases to create foraging habitat. The presence of snags has been suggested as an
3979 important component of prey habitat and as perch sites for foraging Spotted Owls. We do not know of
3980 any research conducted on Northern Spotted Owl prey abundance in burned vs. unburned forests, but
3981 early successional forests have been shown to support abundant woodrat populations in the southern
3982 portion of the range (see discussion of prey in Life History section) and so burned areas may provide
3983 high quality prey habitat once vegetation regrowth produces an understory. Bond et al. (2009)
3984 concluded that the most likely explanation for high probability of use by foraging California Spotted
3985 Owls of forest patches that experienced high severity burns was increased prey promulgated by
3986 enhanced habitat conditions, including increased shrub and herbaceous cover and number of snags, and
3987 provided the following discussion on the importance of snags to Spotted Owl prey:

3988 “Snags provide shelters for prey species like woodrats and flying squirrels. In the southern Sierra
3989 Nevada, dusky-footed woodrat nests are common where shrubs encircle rock outcrops or snags
3990 (Lawrence 1966). Bushy-tailed woodrat (*N. cinerea*) densities in dry forests of eastern
3991 Washington, USA, were strongly correlated with arboreal and terrestrial cover in the form of
3992 large snags, mistletoe, and large soft logs (Lehmkuhl et al. 2006). Northern flying squirrel
3993 population densities in Oregon, USA, were correlated with the occurrence of suitable nesting
3994 cavities in trees and early decay-stage snags with diameters >50 cm (Volz 1986).”

3995 Lee et al. (2012) argued that snags play an important role in suitable California Spotted Owl habitat in
3996 burned areas. This was based on observations that occupancy decreased when ≥ 20 ha of mature conifer
3997 forest was logged within a 400-ha circle surrounding a California Spotted Owl site (Seamans and
3998 Gutiérrez 2007), whereas when an average of 32% of suitable habitat within a 400-ha circle burned at
3999 high severity no negative effect on occupancy is observed. In southern Oregon, Clark et al. (2013)
4000 modeled the effects of fire severity, salvage logging, and pre-fire habitat characteristics on occupancy by
4001 Northern Spotted Owls. They found that extinction probabilities increased as the combined area of pre-
4002 fire harvest, high-severity burn, or salvage logging increased, resulting in reduced occupancy of nesting
4003 territories by Northern Spotted Owls; however, they were unable to distinguish the effect of salvage
4004 logging from the other effects (i.e. these factors collectively contributed to declines in occupancy).
4005 Observational studies and occupancy modeling conducted to date suggest that post-fire landscapes that
4006 are salvage logged experience declines in Spotted Owl occupancy. However, other factors such as initial
4007 habitat conditions (e.g., area of pre-fire harvest), the amount and distribution of high-severity fire,
4008 regional differences in forest composition and fire history, and differential subspecies response may also
4009 influence occupancy. Based on results to date that suggest an impact of salvage logging, Bond et al.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4010 (2009) recommended that burned forests within 1.5 km of nests or roosts of California Spotted Owls not
4011 be salvage logged and Clark et al. recommended restricting salvage logging after fires within 2.2 km of
4012 Spotted Owl territories in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl in southern Oregon.

4013 *Fire Regime in the Northern Spotted Owl Range*

4014 When the USFWS subdivided the range of the Northern Spotted Owl into 12 physiographic provinces,
4015 information on fire disturbance regimes was used to inform boundaries (USFWS 1992). Efforts to map
4016 the fire-prone portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range since then have generally followed
4017 physiographic province boundaries, with the drier provinces of the eastern and California cascades and
4018 the Oregon and California Klamath provinces generally considered more fire-prone (e.g., see Rapp 2005,
4019 Spies et al. 2006, and Healey et al. 2008). As part of an evaluation of the NWFP, a recent effort to model
4020 fire-prone areas used fire history and environmental predictor variables to map the likelihood of large
4021 wildfire occurrence throughout the range (Davis et al. 2011). Although this approach did not use existing
4022 physiographic province boundaries or other lines used to delineate fire-regimes across the Northern
4023 Spotted Owl range to inform the model, results are generally similar to previous descriptions based on
4024 broad geographic regions (Figure 22(a)). See Davis et al. (2011) for discussion and potential explanation
4025 of differences between model results and previous predictions of fire-prone regions in the eastern and
4026 western Oregon Cascades.

4027 Regardless of methodology used, all attempts to map fire-prone areas consistently include large
4028 portions of the Northern Spotted Owl range in California, with much of the California Klamath and
4029 California Cascades highly prone to fire disturbance. By overlaying the modeling results for fire-prone
4030 areas with the Northern Spotted Owl habitat suitability map, Davis et al. (2011) showed that the
4031 physiographic province with the most owl nesting and roosting habitat in fire-prone landscapes is the
4032 California Klamath Province. This is evident when looking at actual fire history from 1950 to 2013 (Figure
4033 22(b)). Over the last several decades, large acreage fires have been prevalent on the landscape within
4034 the Klamath Province.

4035 Within the fire-prone regions of California, fire regimes vary depending on a number of factors, with
4036 broad differences noted between the mixed conifer/mixed hardwood forests characteristic of the
4037 Klamath Province and the ponderosa pine forests that dominate some portions of the Cascade Province
4038 and eastern Klamath Province. The following discussion of historical and current fire regimes in
4039 California focuses on these two provinces, as these are the two regions where fire is most likely to have
4040 an impact on the Northern Spotted Owl.

4041 Historical Fire Regime in the Klamath Province

4042
4043 As described in the Habitat section of this report, the Klamath Province is an area with extremely high
4044 floristic diversity and heterogeneity. This diversity arises from complex patterns in topography, soils, and
4045 climate throughout the region, which results in complex vegetation and contributes to a diverse fire
4046 regime. The natural fire regime acts in a positive feedback manner to contribute to vegetation
4047 heterogeneity and diversity (Odion et al. 2004, Skinner et al. 2006). The dominant conifer species across

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4048 most of the low and mid-elevations in the Klamath Province is the Douglas-fir, and depending on local
4049 conditions a wide variety of conifer species may co-occur with this dominant species. At higher
4050 elevations, the dominant conifer grades into white fir, and at the highest elevations, a diverse set of
4051 subalpine conifer species can occur. Low and mid elevations are characterized by an equally diverse set
4052 of hardwood species that form lower canopy layers of mixed conifer hardwood forests and can also
4053 occur as pure stands. This occurrence of diverse hardwoods in coniferous forests of the Klamath region
4054 may reduce fire severity, and following fire may lead to more rapid recovery by sprouting (Odion et al.
4055 2004, Spies et al. 2006). In drier eastern portions of the Klamath Province, ponderosa pine can be the
4056 dominant or co-dominant conifer. Because of the greater extent of ponderosa pine-dominated forests in
4057 the California Cascade Province, this forest type is discussed below.

4058 Throughout the Klamath Mountains in the presettlement period most forest stands experienced at least
4059 several fires each century, suggesting a mixed fire regime of frequent low- to moderate-intensity fires
4060 (Skinner et al. 2006), with low-severity fire composing the largest portion of burned area, and high-
4061 severity fire the smallest portion (Agee 1993). Low-severity fire has been defined as those which kill less
4062 than 20% of the basal area; high-severity fire causes high tree mortality, with mortality of 70% and
4063 above used to define high-severity burns (Agee 1993, Hessburg et al. 2005). Under stable atmospheric
4064 conditions, current fires tend to follow a mixed fire regime similar to historical patterns (Taylor and
4065 Skinner 1998, Odion et al. 2004). Variation within the mixed-severity fires of the Klamath region has
4066 been strongly influenced by topography in both the presettlement and contemporary periods (Taylor
4067 and Skinner 1998). As described by Skinner et al. (2006),

4068 “Generally, the upper third of slopes and the ridgetops, especially on south- and west-facing
4069 aspects, experience the highest proportion of high-severity burn...The lower third of slopes and
4070 north- and east-facing aspects experience mainly low-severity fires. Thus, more extensive stands
4071 of multi-aged conifers with higher densities of old trees are found in these lower slope positions.
4072 Middle slope positions are intermediate between lower and upper slopes in severity pattern.”

4073 This topographically-controlled fire regime is the most widespread regime in the Klamath Mountains
4074 and is controlled by greater heating and drying on certain portions of mountain slopes and climatic
4075 variables in deep canyons (Skinner et al. 2006). Temperature inversions that often occur while fires are
4076 burning enhance this topographic pattern of fire intensity (Skinner et al. 2006). Historical fires were
4077 patchy and relatively small, although fires of up to several thousand acres were relatively common, and
4078 the majority of burned areas experienced low and moderate severity fire (Spies et al. 2006). The
4079 frequent occurrence of mixed-severity fires created a diverse landscape of older forest with variable
4080 openings of younger forest and nonforested areas, with the relative composition of these forest types
4081 varying depending on slope position.

4082 Historical Fire Regime in the Cascades Province

4083
4084 South of the latitude of Mt. Shasta in the California Cascades, the vegetation composition and species
4085 dominance of lower and mid-montane forests is similar to that in the northern Sierra Nevada, and upper
4086 montane forests are more similar to the Klamath Mountains (Skinner and Taylor 2006). Conifer forests

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4087 dominate the mid-montane zone on both sides of the Cascade Range and are intermixed with
4088 woodlands and shrublands. On the west side of the Cascades, mixed-species conifer forests dominate
4089 with any of six conifer species co-occurring or sharing dominance (Skinner and Taylor 2006). A
4090 subcanopy of mixed hardwoods may occur beneath the conifer canopy. Extensive areas on the east side
4091 of the Cascade Range are dominated by either ponderosa pine or Jeffrey pine (collectively referred to as
4092 yellow pine; Skinner and Taylor 2006). These forests are less complex than those on the west side with
4093 fewer co-occurring species of conifer and with relatively poor-developed understory historically.
4094 Accordingly, yellow pine-dominated forests had a distinct, more uniform fire regime.

4095 Forest species composition and structure in the different portions of the Cascades Province is related to
4096 fire regime, with areas of mixed-severity fire regimes that occur in the Klamath and portions of the
4097 Cascades frequently supporting multi-storied old growth and the drier forests further east (dominated
4098 by yellow pine) experiencing more frequent, low-severity burns and decreased diversity (Spies et al.
4099 2006). As in the Klamath Mountains, fire-severity in the California Cascades is associated with
4100 topographic position with the high-severity portion of burns more likely to occur on upper slopes and
4101 the low-severity burns occurring predominately on lower slopes. This pattern is less pronounced in the
4102 Cascades than in the more extreme terrain of the Klamath Mountains (Skinner and Taylor 2006). As in
4103 the Klamath region, in regions of the Cascades where fire regime is influenced by topography multi-aged
4104 and multi-sized forests are concentrated on the lower slopes and more even-aged stands that develop
4105 after high-severity burns mostly occurred on upper slopes (Skinner and Taylor 2006).

4106 The portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range which is dominated by ponderosa pine is relatively
4107 uncommon and is distributed in a narrow band on the east side of the Cascades and in limited areas in
4108 southwestern Oregon and northern California (Spies et al. 2006). Jeffrey-pine-dominated forests occupy
4109 the lower elevations on south-, east-, and west-facing slopes in eastside environments (Skinner and
4110 Taylor 2006). These forests occur in the driest portions of the northern spotted owl range. Ponderosa
4111 and Jeffrey pine dominated forests have a distinctly different structure and historical fire regime in
4112 comparison to the mixed conifer forests of the rest of the Klamath and Cascade provinces. Historically,
4113 frequent low-severity burns resulted in low and variable tree densities, with low, patchy developed
4114 understory, and reduced fuel loads (Hessburg et al. 2005). Frequent burns favored fire-tolerant tree
4115 species such as ponderosa pine and maintained fire-tolerant forests by elevating tree crowns and
4116 consuming many small and medium sized trees (Hessburg et al. 2005). The forest structure and
4117 composition in these yellow pine forests that resulted from frequent fires reinforced the occurrence of
4118 low-severity fires by limiting the conditions that could support high severity fires (Hessburg et al. 2005).
4119 Historical open yellow pine forests would not have provided all necessary habitat conditions for the
4120 Northern Spotted Owl, but local areas of high density and complex structure likely provided
4121 requirements for nesting and roosting (Davis et al. 2011) among a landscape of mixed forest types and
4122 nonforest areas.

4123 Recent Changes in Fire Regimes and Possible Causes

4124
4125 Multiple potential causes have been implicated in increasing fire activity over the last several decades.
4126 The success of fire suppression and exclusion has indirectly advanced secondary succession in forests

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4127 and changed forest composition by increasing tree density, decreasing prevalence of fire-tolerant tree
4128 species (e.g., ponderosa pine and Jeffrey pine), and contributing to homogenization of forest structure.
4129 In some cases, timber harvest has directly advanced secondary succession through the selective removal
4130 of the largest trees (Hessburg et al. 2005). Post-harvest tree plantations have created homogeneous
4131 forests dominated by even-aged, smaller-diameter trees that in some cases are less resistance to fire. In
4132 addition, climate variables, including temperature and precipitation, have produced conditions that
4133 promote increased amounts of fire activity.

4134 Beginning in the early 1900s in accessible areas and in the mid-1900s in remote areas, fire suppression
4135 caused a dramatic decline in fire occurrence in the Klamath province (Skinner et al. 2006). The result was
4136 a series of decades, beginning in the early 1900s, with dramatically reduced fire extent over most of the
4137 Klamath region (Taylor and Skinner 1998, 2003; see Figure 23 for example). During this period the fire
4138 rotation (time required to burn an area equal to a defined area of the landscape) increased to an
4139 estimated 974 years in the early 1980s (Miller et al. 2012) compared to a historical estimate for fire
4140 rotation of only 20 years (Taylor and Skinner 2003). In the Cascade Province the fire suppression period
4141 began in the early 1900s. The gentler slopes of the Cascade Province, relative to the Klamath region,
4142 lead to successful fire suppression efforts. This success resulted in a dramatic change in fire frequency
4143 from high frequency low-severity fires to a period of minimal fire occurrence in the California Cascades.

4144 Following several decades of reduced extent and frequency of fire as a result of fire suppression efforts,
4145 the average fire size has increased in recent decades (beginning in the 1980s) across the western United
4146 States (Schwind 2008, Westerling et al. 2006), including the area comprising the Northern Spotted Owl
4147 range in California (Odion et al. 2004, Miller et al. 2012). The area burned annually within the entire
4148 range of the Northern Spotted Owl (Davis et al. 2011) and within the California portion of the range
4149 (Miller et al. 2012) also increased dramatically during this time and the regional fire rotation fell to 95
4150 years by 2008 (from a high of 974 years in the early 1980s). As noted in Figure 24, the years between
4151 1970 and 2009 with the most area burned per year in the California portion of the Northern Spotted Owl
4152 range have all occurred since 1987 (Davis et al. 2011, Miller et al. 2012). Mixed-species forests on the
4153 west side of the California Cascades have changed with the success of fire suppression, with forest
4154 density increasing and species composition shifting toward fire-sensitive white fir (Norman and Taylor
4155 2002, Skinner and Taylor 2006). Although the Cascades portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range in
4156 California has not experienced the number or extent of uncharacteristically large fires that have
4157 occurred in the Klamath province, in recent years several large fires have burned in the eastern Cascades
4158 of Oregon and Washington and in the southern portion of the California Cascades. The gentler
4159 topography of the Cascades is more conducive to extensive fires than the Klamath region (Norman and
4160 Taylor 2003, Skinner and Taylor 2006); where forests have developed high densities of young trees due
4161 to fire suppression, fires that escape fire suppression efforts can become large and burn at high-severity
4162 (Skinner and Taylor 2006).

4163 Although there is evidence that the increase in fire size in recent years has corresponded with an
4164 increase in fire severity in the western U.S., including the Sierra Nevada (Hessburg et al. 2005, Schwind
4165 2008, Miller et al. 2009), trends in burn severity have been less conclusive than trends in fire size and
4166 total area burned (Schwind 2008). There is evidence from both the Klamath and Cascade provinces of

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4167 California that the proportion of fire-severities in recent mixed-severity fires has been consistent with
4168 historical patterns, or that change has only been evident in most recent years (Odion et al. 2004, Hanson
4169 et al. 2009, Miller et al. 2012). There is, however, considerable evidence that conservation and
4170 management of present-day western dry forests is not consistent with the modern pattern of
4171 uncharacteristically large and high-severity fires (Fule et al. 2014, Spies, et al 2010b).

4172 Some researchers have challenged the common perception that fire suppression and fuel build-up is the
4173 main cause of increased fire activity. In their study of large fires in the Klamath Mountains, Odion et al.
4174 (2004) evaluated fire history from 1977 to 2002 and concluded that fuel build-up in the absence of fire
4175 did not occur, and instead fuel that is receptive to combustion may decrease in the long absence of fire
4176 in the study area. These authors also evaluated patterns of burn severity in a nearly 100,000-ha fire that
4177 burned in the Klamath Mountains in 1987 to test the effect of fire history, past timber management, and
4178 vegetation structure on the extent and severity of current fire. Odion et al. (2004) found that multi-
4179 aged, closed forests generally burned at low severity, even where fire suppression efforts had limited
4180 fires over the previous decades. The same study found that areas with a history of high-severity fire and
4181 areas with large amounts of even-aged tree plantations experienced elevated amounts of high-severity
4182 fire. These findings are counter to the common assumption that increased extent of high density forests
4183 will lead to increased occurrence of high-severity fire. The additional findings suggests that the historical
4184 pattern of mixed-fire regime in the Klamath continues to drive patterns of at least some contemporary
4185 fires and can act to maintain diverse, heterogeneous forests (Odion et al. 2004).

4186 Miller et al. (2012) conducted a broad assessment of patterns in the extent of high-severity fire in four
4187 national forests of northwestern California. Their study covered all fires larger than 100 acres during the
4188 years 1910 to 2008 in a 5.8 million acre area including the northern California Coast Range and the
4189 Klamath Mountains, as well as a portion of the southern Cascade Range. This study area covers most of
4190 the range of the Northern Spotted Owl on federal land in California. Although the authors observed
4191 significant increases in both fire size and total annual area burned from 1910 to 2008, they found no
4192 temporal trend in the percentage of high-severity fire in recent years.

4193 Despite the findings of Odion et al. (2004) and Miller et al. (2012), at least one recent fire, the Biscuit
4194 Fire of 2002, has occurred in the Klamath province that was not only large but was of uncharacteristic
4195 high-severity (Skinner et al. 2006). The Biscuit Fire burned about 500,000 acres in southern Oregon and
4196 northern California. Almost 224,000 acres (49%) burned at high severity, with 75-100% canopy tree
4197 mortality, and an additional 14% of the burn area experienced 50-75% mortality (USFS 2003). This large,
4198 relatively high-severity burn was inconsistent with historical burn patterns and was associated with
4199 weather conditions that are conducive to fire (i.e., high winds and low humidity). Conversely, in the
4200 years when the most area has burned in the Klamath province of California since the 1980s, fires have
4201 primarily been caused by region-wide lightning events that strain fire suppression resources and that are
4202 associated with more moderate meteorological conditions. Overall fire severities were relatively low in
4203 these years due to the long duration of fires, weather conditions, and strong inversion events (Miller et
4204 al. 2012).

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4205 Steel et al. (2015) presented evidence that the response of fire regime to past fire suppression varies
4206 with forest type and the degree to which fire in an ecosystem is fuel-limited or climate-limited. Forests
4207 with fire regimes that are more fuel-limited (e.g., yellow pine forests and mixed conifer forests found in
4208 much of the interior portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range in California) should experience
4209 increases in fire severity following periods of fire suppression, whereas forests with fire regimes that
4210 have been historically climate-limited (e.g., redwood forests) would be less altered by a history of
4211 suppression. Using data on fire severity for 660 fires that occurred on USFS land in California between
4212 1984 and 2011, Steel et al. (2015) showed that the proportion of fires burning at high severity has
4213 increased for fuel-limited forest types. This increase in severity was correlated to indicators of fire
4214 suppression for much of California; however, the Klamath bioregion did not show this relationship. This
4215 suggests that fire severity, or at least the occurrence of high severity fire in the Klamath bioregion may
4216 be more limited by climate than by fuel loads. This may explain inconsistent observations of fire severity
4217 trends for the Klamath region, with measured proportions of high intensity fire varying on a case-by-
4218 case basis, depending on climatic conditions during the fire.

4219 Where increases in fire size or severity have been observed in recent years in forests of the western
4220 United States, it has often been attributed to increased densities of fuels and development of ladder
4221 fuels as a consequence of fire suppression. Fire suppression and exclusion in ponderosa pine forests has
4222 been successful at reducing the frequency of fire which allowed for the development of shade-tolerant
4223 trees and understory vegetation in the previously open forests, and resulted in an increase in stand
4224 density (Taylor 2000). Resource-stressed stands are more susceptible to insects and disease which
4225 results in an increase in weakened or dead trees and heavy fuel loadings (Hessburg et al. 2005, Davis et
4226 al. 2011). This has led to fuel characteristics in ponderosa pine forests that can support larger and more
4227 severe wildfires (Hessburg et al. 2005). Large, severe fires in the dry eastern Cascades of Oregon and
4228 Washington have occurred in recent years (Davis et al. 2011), and the potential remains for the loss of
4229 large amounts of nesting and roosting habitat.

4230 Past management practices that have established more homogeneous even-aged forests (e.g., fire
4231 suppression, livestock grazing, and timber harvest practices) may provide forest conditions that are
4232 conducive to high-severity fires in forests with fire regimes that were historically fuel-limited. Repeated
4233 selection cutting of the largest trees had the effect of advancing secondary succession, resulting in
4234 younger forests with higher density, fire-intolerant trees (Hessburg et al. 2005). Recent large, high-
4235 severity fires and timber harvest practices have expanded the amount of even-aged plantations,
4236 hardwood stands, and shrublands (Skinner et al. 2006). Prior to fire suppression, the forest landscape in
4237 the Klamath Mountains contained stands of even-aged forests, but they do not appear to have occupied
4238 extensive areas (Taylor and Skinner 1998, 2003, Skinner et al. 2006). Odion et al. (2004) reported that
4239 plantations occur in one-third of the roaded landscape in their large fire study area in 1987. Extensive
4240 areas of young even-aged forests that have resulted from a combination of past fire and past timber
4241 harvest practices may amplify conditions for repeated high-severity fires compared to heterogeneous
4242 forests that were created by historical patterns of mixed-severity fires (Spies et al. 2006). A positive
4243 feedback resulting from past timber management and fire suppression practices, existence of increased
4244 even-aged stands in the forest matrix, and future high-severity fire has the potential to support a new

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4245 forest matrix with stable or increasing amounts of even-aged forest and decreased heterogeneity
4246 (Skinner et al. 2006).

4247 Several studies have determined a strong link between changes in fire extent, severity and season, with
4248 low precipitation and high temperatures. In addition to land-use history over the last century, climate
4249 variables (e.g., precipitation, temperature) have been evaluated as potential causes of recent increases
4250 in large wildfires. There is an important distinction between these two potential causes. Changes in
4251 forests brought about by land-use history may be reversible through management actions, such as
4252 forest thinning and prescribed fire, while reversing trends in climate warming are unlikely in the near
4253 future (Westerling et al. 2006, Littell et al. 2009). Littell et al. (2009) found that in areas with low fuel
4254 loads the impacts could be lessened through fuel reduction prescriptions, however in areas that are
4255 experiencing low precipitation, this may prove less useful).

4256 Under various climate change scenarios (as discussed in the Climate Change section of this report), fire
4257 seasons have been predicted to be longer and fire sizes larger (McKenzie et al. 2004, Westerling and
4258 Bryant 2008, Littell et al. 2009, Miller et al. 2009, Westerling et al. 2011). For example, McKenzie et al.
4259 (2004) found that extreme fire weather (e.g., hot dry summers) in western America will influence the
4260 severity and the total area burned, with the duration of the fire season lengthened with more fires
4261 occurring early and later in the typical fire season. Westerling et al. (2006) found that periods with large
4262 fire occurrences corresponded with a shift toward warm springs and longer summer dry seasons, and
4263 suggested that both land use and climate have contributed to increased fire risk, but that broad-scale
4264 increases across the western U.S. were driven primarily by recent trends in climate.

4265 Compared to pre-European settlement, Miller et al. (2009) found that high severity fires in low- to mid-
4266 elevation forests are increasing of California and western Nevada. Miller et al. (2009) suggests that snow
4267 water deficits, earlier snowmelt, lengthening of the fire season, worsening drought conditions, low fuel
4268 moisture, and increase of forest fuel availability all play a role in how forests are in a position to burn
4269 more often and at higher severity. In this study, types of forested land most impacted by high severity
4270 fires include those on National Forest land, those experiencing high resource extraction and rapid
4271 human population growth, and those supporting old growth dependent species (Miller et al. 2009).

4272 Another study in the western United States supported theory that climate is a driving factor influencing
4273 fire extent in the 20th century, and fire regimes will vary dependent on fuel energy and water deficits
4274 (Littell et al. 2009). Low precipitation and high evapotranspiration in mountainous ecoprovinces of the
4275 western United States lead to low fuel moisture conditions; thus, creating a system at higher risk to
4276 combustion and fire spreading (Littell et al. 2009). Similar to Miller et al. (2009) findings, Littell et al.
4277 (2009) suggests low precipitation, warmer winters, reduced snowpack and drought effects lead to
4278 increases of forested area burned.

4279 With future climate change, the continued occurrence of large, uncharacteristically severe fires may
4280 become increasingly common. These changes may in turn impact the habitat, distribution and
4281 abundance of sensitive species such as the Northern Spotted Owl.

4282 Role of Fire Regimes in Influencing Forest Structure and Spotted Owl Habitat

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4283
4284 Variation in fire severity has an important influence on forest structural diversity because low-severity
4285 fires kill few trees while high-severity fires may kill all trees in a stand (Taylor and Skinner 2003). High-
4286 severity fires tend to result in even-aged stands while lower severity fires result in forests with multiple
4287 age classes. In much of California, the Northern Spotted Owl evolved in a landscape of frequent, mixed-
4288 severity fire, with most burns occurring at low severity and a relatively small amount of burns occurring
4289 at high severity. In the drier portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range, the species is likely adapted to
4290 the heterogeneous landscape resulting from regular, mixed-severity fire. Prior to fire suppression, the
4291 frequent occurrence of mixed-severity fires in large portions of the Klamath and Cascade ranges, along
4292 with the resulting complex landscape (e.g., older forests with openings of other forest types intermixed
4293 with nonforested areas) was prominent throughout the region. The historical mixed fire regime in the
4294 Klamath region may have benefited Northern Spotted Owl habitat by maintaining areas of older forests
4295 with dense canopies and complex structure, while also providing a heterogeneous landscape composed
4296 of multiple forest ages and structure. This pattern could have supported high quality habitat mosaics of
4297 nesting and roosting habitat and diverse foraging habitat which lead to high survival and reproductive
4298 success (Franklin et al. 2000).

4299 Current fire regime and its potential to impact Northern Spotted Owl habitat depends on a number of
4300 factors including: fire management history, logging history, forest type, historical fire regime, weather
4301 patterns and climate change. Additionally, observed impact to Northern Spotted Owl is likely
4302 complicated by occurrence of post-fire salvage logging. Although forest heterogeneity has decreased
4303 with recent management practices, the forests of the Klamath Mountains continue to provide habitat
4304 for Northern Spotted Owl. More information is needed on the effect of historical fire suppression and
4305 current fire regimes on owl habitat, especially on the quality of habitat as assessed through
4306 demographic rates at individual owl territories. Most fires in the Klamath region continue to burn under
4307 historical mixed regimes that can contribute to a heterogeneous forest landscape. However, recent
4308 large fires are cause for concern for the future stability of forest conditions in the region, especially
4309 considering the higher percentage experiencing high-severity burns. Large amounts of Northern Spotted
4310 Owl nesting and roosting habitat has been lost to wildfire since implementation of the NWFP, with the
4311 majority being lost in a few very large fires (e.g., the Biscuit Fire of 2002) (Davis et al. 2011). Fires have
4312 been more frequent during dry years (Cook et al. 1996) and extreme weather events influence the
4313 occurrence of large, landscape-scale fires (Miller and Urban 2000). Wildfire has been the leading cause
4314 of nesting and roosting habitat loss on federal lands in recent decades; if large fires continue to occur in
4315 the future, much more habitat may be lost.

4316 Historical fire suppression and exclusion in ponderosa pine forests in the Cascades was successful at
4317 reducing the frequency of fire which allowed for the development of shade-tolerant trees and
4318 understory vegetation in the previously open forests, and resulted in an increase in stand density (Taylor
4319 2000). This may have improved nesting and roosting habitat conditions for Northern Spotted Owls in
4320 these forests compared to the pre-suppression period. However, high densities of younger trees as a
4321 result of fire suppression and timber management practices have created conditions with potential for
4322 stand-replacement fires in ponderosa pine forests. Ideally a landscape-scale management strategy for

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4323 these forests would retain large, dense patches of forests embedded in a matrix with reduced stand
4324 densities to limit the potential for stand-replacement fire and competitive pressure on old trees
4325 (Thomas et al. 2006).

4326 With the complexity of fire regimes in the state, the sometimes equivocal effects on Northern Spotted
4327 Owls, the uncertain contribution of fuel build-up, and climate influences on future fire frequency and
4328 severity, there has been disagreement on the level of risk that fire poses in the dry portions of the
4329 Northern Spotted Owl range. Hanson et al. (2009) reported that the risk of fire to Northern Spotted Owl
4330 habitat in the dry provinces had been overestimated in the 2008 Recovery Plan, which included ongoing
4331 loss of habitat as a result of timber harvest and fire as threats to the Spotted Owl (USFWS 2008a). This
4332 claim of overestimation was made based on calculated rates of old-forest recruitment exceeding rates
4333 of high severity fire in old-forests (Hanson et al. 2009). Spies et al. (2010) criticized the findings of
4334 Hanson et al. (2009), stating that an incorrect threshold was used to estimate extent of high severity fire
4335 and that an incorrect depiction of error was used to support selection of the threshold. Spies et al.
4336 (2010) also disagreed with the methodology used by Hanson et al. (2009) to estimate the rate of
4337 recruitment of old forests.

4338 This debate on the risk of fire to Northern Spotted Owl habitat has important management implications.
4339 If recent and projected changes in fire size or severity continue to remove large amounts of nesting and
4340 roosting habitat, fuel treatments (e.g., thinning and prescribed fire) to reduce fire risk may have long-
4341 term benefits to owls by encouraging the development and maintenance of older forest patches while
4342 limiting the risk of stand-replacing fires. However, if recent large high severity fires are an anomaly and
4343 recruitment of old forest outpaces losses to high severity fire, natural processes can be incorporated
4344 into management plans to shape Spotted Owl habitat on the dry province landscape. Hanson et al.
4345 (2010) recommended small-scale experiments to study owl response to fuel treatments rather than
4346 large-scale implementation. Risks are not likely to be uniform across the range, with ponderosa pine
4347 forests likely having a different response to past management than mixed-conifer forests of the
4348 Klamath, for example. The 2011 Revised Recovery Plan recommends formation of working groups to
4349 inform management in both the Klamath and dry Cascade provinces (USFWS 2011a).

4350 **Climate Change**

4351 According to global and regional climate scenarios, many species will be required to adapt to changes in
4352 temperature, precipitation, forest structure, etc., or face eminent declines or extirpation. The degree of
4353 threat varies based on species and region. Climate change scenarios have been modeled across the
4354 range of the Northern Spotted Owl, including in California. Several studies have been conducted to
4355 assess the threat to Northern Spotted Owl specifically.

4356 *Climate Change Projection Modeling*

4357 In California, a multitude of climate change studies have been conducted. As noted by Pierce et al.
4358 (2012), a common theme among the California-specific studies indicates temperature showing a
4359 consistent positive trend, but changes in precipitation vary. Generally, most studies agree that California

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4360 will retain its Mediterranean climate of cool/wet winters and hot/dry summers, yet the degree of
4361 wetness/dryness will be amplified (Lenihan et al. 2003, Cayan et al. 2012).

4362 The projected climate model simulations from Cayan et al. (2012) exhibit warming over California, with a
4363 mid-century rise of approximately 1°C to 3°C (1.8°F to 5.4°F), and 2°C to 5°C (3.6°F to 9°F) rise by end-of-
4364 twenty-first century. Pierce et al. (2012) showed an average yearly increase in temperature over
4365 California of 2.4°C by the 2060s, with coastal areas showing less warming (1.9°C) than interior areas
4366 (2.6°C). Westerling and Bryant (2008) predicted an average increase of 4.3°C in California by 2070–2099.
4367 Seasonally, the summer and fall months exhibit greater warming than winter and spring months (Cayan
4368 et al. 2012, Pierce et al. 2012), with the degree of warming increasing as one moves from the coast to
4369 the interior of the state (Cayan et al. 2012). Extreme temperature events (i.e., frequency of extreme hot
4370 days) will become more common place and may take place earlier in the season (Cayan et al. 2012).

4371 Climate projection modeling conducted by Cayan et al. (2012) show a high degree of variability between
4372 month-to-month and year-to-year precipitation with slight drying tendencies in some areas of California,
4373 which may suggest that California will remain at risk to drought and flooding events, with more
4374 prominent changes in the southern portion of the state ~~that than~~ the northern portion. Seasonal
4375 changes in precipitation included a somewhat contracted wet season, with less precipitation during late
4376 winter and spring than during the core winter months (Cayan et al. 2012). Pierce et al. (2012) found
4377 precipitation decreased overall in the southern portion of California (<10%) by the 2060s, but remained
4378 unchanged from historical levels in the northern portion of the state. Seasonally, winters in the
4379 northern portion of the state were wetter and offset by drier conditions the rest of the year by the
4380 2060s, while the southern part of the state showed moderate decreases in fall, winter, and spring but
4381 stronger increases in summer (Pierce et al. 2012).

4382 Dalton et al. (2013) summarizes climate projection models for the Coastal, Cascade and Rocky Mountain
4383 ranges of Washington, Oregon and Idaho (e.g., Northwest). This paper indicates that the region showed
4384 an overall increase of temperature year-round (warming of at least 0.5 °C (0.9 °F) in every season), but
4385 more prominent warming during summer months. Modeling showed mixed results for annual
4386 precipitation, indicating little change from present (models ranged from–4.7% to +13.5%). Seasonally,
4387 most models showed a decrease in precipitation during summer months and increased precipitation
4388 during the other seasons (the largest projected change of about –30%). Dalton et al. (2013) climate
4389 models are in agreement that heat extremes will increase and cold extremes will decrease. Along the
4390 Northwest coast, sea level rise was projected to rise 4 to 56 in (9–143 cm) by 2100, with significant local
4391 variations.

4392 *Climate Change Impacts to Forests*

4393 In the Northwest and in California, changes in precipitation and temperature may impact forest
4394 distribution, growth, and structure (Lenihan et al. 2003, Dalton et al. 2013, Vose et al. 2012, McIntyre et
4395 al. 2015). Most climate projection models indicate upward elevational shift and a northward latitudinal
4396 shift in forest habitats (Vose et al. 2012). In climate projection scenarios specific to California, Lenihan et
4397 al. (2003) noted the most notable response to increase temperature was a shift from conifer-dominated

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4398 forests to mixed conifer-hardwood forests in the northern half of the state (e.g., the replacement of
4399 Douglas fir-white fir forest by Douglas fir-tan oak forest in the northwest) and an expansion of conifer
4400 forests into the northeast portion of the state (e.g., Modoc Plateau) by the 21st century. McIntyre et al.
4401 (2015) found similar results when comparing historic forest survey data (1930s) with recent surveys
4402 (2000s) to elucidate forest structure and composition shifts over time within the entire latitudinal extent
4403 of forests in California. This study found that today's forests are exhibiting an increase dominance of
4404 oaks (*Quercus*) at the expense of pines (*Pinus*). McIntyre et al. (2015) also found that across the
4405 120,000km² study area, large trees declined by 50% with a 19% decline in average basal area and
4406 associated biomass since the early 1900s. Understanding the shifts in structure and species composition
4407 is complex, but McIntyre et al. (2015) partially attributed these shifts to water deficits within California
4408 forests (e.g., drought), while acknowledging other contributing factors such as logging and fire
4409 suppression (McIntyre et al. 2015). Conifer-dominated forests (e.g., redwood and closed-cone pine
4410 forests) along the north-central coast of California (e.g., Crescent City south to Monterey) were
4411 projected to advance, resulting in redwood forests shifting inland into Douglas-fir-tan oak forests
4412 (Lenihan et al. 2003). Dalton et al. (2012) found that Douglas-fir forests in the Northwest may
4413 experience substantial declines through the 21st century. Tree productivity along California's north-
4414 central coastal and at high elevation forests was shown to increase in response to increased growing
4415 season temperatures; however, increases in productivity along the coast would only be seen if there
4416 was a persistence of coastal summer fog (Lenihan et al. 2003). Lenihan et al. (2003) suggests that if
4417 summer fog were to decrease in concert with increased temperatures, productivity of redwood forests
4418 along the coast would suffer reductions, or worse, would be eliminated entirely.

4419 Vulnerability to disturbance, such as wildfire, disease and insect outbreaks, is expected to increase in
4420 most forests in the Northwest and may change forest composition and structure depending on changes
4421 to climate (Dalton et al. 2012, Vose et al. 2012). According to Davis et al. (2011), one of the objectives of
4422 US Forest Service is to develop projections for wildfire regimes and habitat shifts due to changing
4423 climate and increased threats from wildfire, disease and insect outbreaks. Vose et al. (2012) effectively
4424 summarizes the nationwide effects of climate driven disturbance as follows:

- 4425 • Wildfire will increase causing a doubling of area burned by mid-21st century
- 4426 • Insect infestations (e.g., bark beetle in the western US) will expand
- 4427 • Invasive species will likely become more widespread, and especially in areas with increased
4428 disturbance and in dry forests
- 4429 • Increased flooding, erosion and sediment transport caused by increase precipitation, area of
4430 large burned areas, and rain-snow ratios
- 4431 • Increases in drought occurrences, exacerbating other disturbances (e.g., fire, insect outbreaks,
4432 invasive species), which will lead to higher tree mortality, decreased regeneration in some tree
4433 species, and alteration of tree species composition and structure

4434 Climate modeling studies agree that forest wildfire occurrence and severity will increase due to warmer
4435 spring/summer temperatures, reduced precipitation, reduced snowpack, earlier spring snowmelts, and
4436 longer drier summers (Swetnam 1993, National Assessment Synthesis Team 2000, Houghten et al. 2001,

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4437 Lenihan et al. 2003, Westerling et al. 2006, Westerling and Bryant 2008, McKenzie and Littell 2011, Vose
4438 et al. 2012). Spracklen et al. (2009) projected that forests of the Pacific Northwest forests will experience
4439 increases in mean annual area burned, with a projected increase of 175% by 2050 compared to areas
4440 burned between 1996 and 2005. This increase will likely negatively impact old-growth forests and the
4441 species that inhabit them (Dalton et al. 2012, Vose et al. 2012). By evaluating fire history and climatic
4442 data in forested areas across the western United States over a 34-year period, Westerling et al. (2006)
4443 tested the contributions of land use and climate conditions on occurrence of large fires. Over this study
4444 period, the frequency and size of wildfires showed a marked increase in the mid-1980s; a large portion
4445 of this increase occurred in the range of the Spotted Owl in California (Sierra Nevada, southern
4446 Cascades, and Coast Ranges of northern California). The period of increase in large fire occurrence
4447 corresponded with a shift toward warm springs and longer summer dry seasons (Westerling et al. 2006).
4448 The authors concluded that both land use and climate have contributed to increased fire risk, but that
4449 broad-scale increases across the western U.S. were driven primarily by recent trends in climate. For
4450 California as a whole, by the end of the 21st century, risk of large fire will increase between 12 and 53
4451 percent compared to observed fire regimes between 1980 and 1999, and for northern and southern
4452 California, large fires will increase 15 to 90 percent and -29 to 28 percent, respectively (Westerling and
4453 Bryant 2008). See the Wildfire section above for more detailed discussion on wildfire impacts to forest
4454 systems.

4455 *Climate Change Impacts to Northern Spotted Owl*

4456

4457 Northern Spotted Owls utilize older structurally complex forests, in part, to facilitate thermoregulation
4458 and to provide protection from predators. Forest type and age within owl habitat varies by region.
4459 Coastal regions are wetter and cooler and tend to be redwood species dominant and of a younger age
4460 class, whereas inland regions are drier and warmer and tend to be mixed conifer/hardwood or Douglas-fir
4461 dominant.

4462 Most climate projection scenarios agree that the forests in the Northern Spotted Owl's range will have
4463 wetter winters and early-springs, colder winters in some areas, hotter/drier summers, and increased
4464 frequency and intensity of disturbance events. According to many climate projections, the frequency
4465 and duration of extreme climatic events, such as heat waves, wildfire and heavy rain or snow will
4466 increase over time. Extreme climatic variation has been linked to sudden large-scale mortality in avian
4467 populations in the past (Tompa 1971, Johnson et al. 1991, and Smith et al. 1991 as cited in Franklin et al.
4468 2000), and the literature studying Spotted Owl response to climate supports this.

4469 Northern Spotted Owl survival is thought linked to precipitation patterns. Olson et al. (2004) stated that
4470 survival was negatively associated with early-nesting season precipitation, and positively associated with
4471 late-nesting season precipitation. Population growth for Northern Spotted Owls range-wide
4472 (Washington, Oregon and California) was positively associated with wetter conditions during the
4473 growing season (May through October) due to more favorable conditions for prey species, but
4474 negatively associated with cold/wet winters and nesting seasons, and during hot summers on four of the
4475 six study areas (Glenn et al. 2010). Over the extent of late-successional reserve land covered by the

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4476 NWFP, Carroll (2010) predicted that winter precipitation was closely associated with a decrease in
4477 Northern Spotted Owl survival and recruitment (i.e., the entirety of the Northern Spotted Owl range in
4478 Oregon, Washington and California). Using vegetation and climate variables, model results in Carroll
4479 (2010) predicted an initial northward expansion of high quality owl habitat, followed by a contraction as
4480 climate variables intensify over time.

4481 In the Coastal and Klamath Mountains of northwestern California, Franklin et al. (2000) thoroughly
4482 examined the effects of climate on temporal and spatial variation of Northern Spotted Owl survival,
4483 reproductive output, and recruitment. In these models, climate explained most of the temporal
4484 variation in life history traits. The study suggested that the period most impacted by climate was during
4485 the spring, presumed largely due to higher energetic demands during the breeding season, as well as
4486 prey abundance and availability. Franklin et al. (2000) states, “extreme climate conditions during the
4487 early nesting period may exacerbate an energetic stress on an individual by decreasing its time to
4488 starvation.” However, the winter period did explain variation in recruitment, thought to be a function of
4489 reduced survival of young during their first year.

4490 In Oregon and Washington, Glenn et al. (2011) found a negative association between Northern Spotted
4491 Owl reproduction (number of young fledged) and cold wet nesting season, thought to be a function or
4492 loss of eggs or young to exposure or terminating incubation (Forsman et al. 1984). Whereas,
4493 reproduction was positively associated with late nesting season precipitation and negatively associated
4494 with warm temperatures, thought to be a function of reduced prey abundance and availability.
4495 Interestingly Glenn et al. (2011) also found that number of young fledged per year declined when
4496 precipitation in the year prior deviated from normal, and that number of young fledged per year
4497 increased following warm wet dispersal seasons. Some of these results differ from California studies
4498 such as Franklin et al. (2000), and may be a function of differing habitat, climate and targeted prey
4499 species. Regardless, the study suggests that Northern Spotted Owl reproductive success involves a
4500 complex relationship between prey populations, body condition and climate prior to and within the
4501 nesting season; a statement that, given the current literature on the species, certainly holds true for the
4502 species in California.

4503 The literature also indicates that Spotted Owls are sensitive to heat stress (Franklin et al. 2000,
4504 Weathers et al. 2001, Barrows 1981), which may be more problematic as temperatures rise over time.
4505 For the California Spotted Owl, Weathers et al. (2001) found that when temperatures reached between
4506 30 and 34°C, a relatively moderate level, owls increased behavioral heat responses (e.g., increase
4507 respiratory rate, gaping, wing drooping).

4508 As previously discussed, structural complexity (broken top trees, snags, overhead cover) is an important
4509 habitat component for Northern Spotted Owls. Structural complexity is an important factor in
4510 determining the availability of suitable nest sites. Rockweit et al. (2012) found that nest type selection
4511 played a role in Northern Spotted Owl reproductive success in California during period of inclement
4512 weather (i.e., low temperatures and high winds). Nests that were more exposed to the elements, such
4513 as platform-style nests with little to no overhead cover or side walls, were found to be less effective at
4514 protecting eggs from heat loss. These results support that optimal nesting habitat for Spotted Owls must

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4515 include structural complexity to provide nesting options with proper protection. The intensity of
4516 disturbance will likely play a role in whether or not any particular disturbance event will be beneficial or
4517 detrimental to owl habitat complexity. For example, forest complexity may be significantly reduced
4518 when large catastrophic wildfires completely eliminate large tracts of forest; while small-scale fires may
4519 increase the level of structural complexity.

4520 Habitat loss and alteration due to heightened disturbance events (e.g., wildfire, disease, insect
4521 outbreaks), may also impact forest species, such as the Northern Spotted Owl, by intensifying
4522 competitive pressure from other species, such as Barred Owl (Lenihan et al. 2003, Carroll 2010).

4523 Direct mortality of Spotted Owls from wildfire will likely may increase as frequency and intensity of
4524 wildfires increases. Indirect impacts may also include an increased level of predation if there is loss of
4525 older or structurally complex forests. However, neither direct mortality nor increased predation is
4526 specifically addressed in the literature.

Comment [JEH18]: Not sure that direct mortality from fire has ever actually been documented.

4527 To better understand potential climatic impacts to Northern Spotted Owls, the Department compiled
4528 average 30-year (1980-2010) and 5-year (2010-2014) precipitation and temperature data and calculated
4529 the percent change within the owls range. Decreases in precipitation were most apparent in the
4530 southern portion of the coastal range (Marin, Sonoma and Mendocino counties), and within the interior
4531 range (Figure 25). Increases of precipitation were more limited, with increases seen in a small portion of
4532 northern Trinity County, and scattered within Humboldt and Del Norte counties. This analysis generally
4533 shows a drying trend throughout the owl's range, except in the northern portion of the coastal province
4534 and some small portion of the Klamath province.

4535 Temperature within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl was assessed for summer months (June-
4536 August) and winter months (December-February) separately. Comparing the 30-year average with the 5-
4537 year average, temperature increases during the summer months were seen mostly within the north and
4538 northwest portions of Siskiyou County (northern portion of the Klamath and Cascade provinces), and
4539 along scattered portions of the coastal province (Figure 26). As shown in Figure 26, temperature
4540 decreases in the summer months were seen most prominently within the rest of the interior (Klamath
4541 and Cascade provinces). During the winter months, temperature increases were seen within interior
4542 (Klamath and Cascade provinces), while decreases were seen most prominently in the coastal province
4543 (Figure 27). This analysis generally shows warmer winters and cooler summers compared to normal
4544 within the interior portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range, and cooler winters and warmer summers
4545 along the coastal portion of the range.

4546 It is clear that climate change is occurring within the Northern Spotted Owl's entire range, with many
4547 climate projections forecasting steady changes in the future. Climate change studies predict future
4548 conditions that may negatively impact owls, such as wet and cold springs, more frequent and sever
4549 summer heat waves, decreased fog along the coast, shifts in forest species composition, and increased
4550 frequency of severe wildfire events. Yet in some instances predicted future conditions, such as increased
4551 frequency of low to moderate severity fires and expansion of suitable owl habitat, may be favorable to
4552 the Spotted Owl in the long-term. In California, current rates of temperature and precipitation change

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4553 predict hotter drier conditions in some areas of the owl's range and wetter colder conditions in other
4554 areas of the range. Looking at past precipitation and temperature trends, drying trends across most of
4555 the owl's range in California coupled with warmer winters and cooler summers in the interior and cooler
4556 winters and warmer summers along the coast may play a role in both owl and prey population
4557 dynamics. More research is needed to assess the extent of these climate impacts on survival,
4558 population growth and reproductive rates of Northern Spotted Owls in California, and to determine if
4559 negative impacts of climate change outweigh the positive ones.

4560

4561 **Barred Owl**

4562 *Barred Owl Expansion and Current Status in California*

4563 Historically, Barred Owls were residents of the eastern United States and southern Canada, east of the
4564 Great Plains and south of the boreal forest, and also in disjunct regions of south-central Mexico (Mazur
4565 and James 2000). Based on genetic analysis, Barrowclough et al (2011) found the disjunct Mexican
4566 populations to be distinct from populations in the United States and Canada at the species level, and
4567 recommended they be recognized as *Strix sartorii*. Barred Owls continue to occupy their historical range,
4568 and during the past century have expanded their range to western North America.

4569 The timing and route of the Barred Owl range expansion into western North America has been debated
4570 by the scientific community and is not resolved. An early and long-held view has been that Barred Owls
4571 expanded their range to the west via the boreal forests of Canada (Grant 1966, Hamer 1988, Houston
4572 and McGowan 1999, Holt et al. 2001). Livezey (2009a) suggested a slightly different pattern of expansion
4573 based on records for more than 12,500 Barred Owl detections from 1873 to 2008. He suggested that the
4574 expansion began via riparian forests of the Missouri, Yellowstone, and Musselshell rivers of the northern
4575 Great Plains to the forested mountains of western Montana at the end of the 19th century (Figure 28).
4576 From Montana, he suggests that Barred Owls then expanded their range in multiple directions, including
4577 to the north and then east, where they encountered Barred Owls that were expanding their range west
4578 through the boreal forests of Canada. Whether the initial range expansion was via the boreal forest of
4579 Canada or the riparian corridors of the northern Great Plains, once Barred Owls reached British
4580 Columbia in the 1940s, they continued their range expansion to the north and west across Canada to
4581 southeastern Alaska, and south through Washington, Oregon, and California (USFWS 2011a, USFWS
4582 2013). The range of the Barred Owl now completely overlaps the range of the Northern Spotted Owl
4583 from southwest British Columbia south along the western portion of Washington, Oregon, and northern
4584 California, and also includes a significant portion of the range of the California Spotted Owl.

4585 Barred Owls were first detected in California in 1976 (Dark et al. 1998, B. Marcot in Livezey 2009a). From
4586 then until 1996, 61 Barred Owl sites were identified in California (Dark et al. 1998). The majority of these
4587 sites (73%) were occupied by single owls. The first report of breeding in California was in 1991 (T.
4588 Hacking in Dark et al. 1998) and the first sighting in the Sierra Nevada was in 1991. The rate of
4589 detections of Barred Owls in California accelerated during the mid-1990s (Dark et al. 1998) and by 1996
4590 Barred Owls had been detected as far south as Sonoma County in western California and Yuba County in

Comment [JEH19]: Dark et al. (1998) shows the earliest CA report as being from 1978 so only the Livezey citation seems to work here.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4591 the Sierra Nevada. Forsman et al. (2011, Appendix B) presented data showing that the rate of detection
4592 continued to accelerate through the 2000s. Currently, the known range of the Barred Owl in California
4593 extends along the coast south to Marin County (Jennings et al. 2011, Ellis et al. 2013) and to Tulare
4594 County in the Sierra Nevada.

4595 The Department has processed data for 1,970³ Barred Owl occurrences in California (Figure 29), and 111
4596 additional occurrences of Barred-Spotted Owl hybrids. Occurrences include all detections of barred
4597 owls, whether or not they were associated with a nest or territory.

4598 Following the range expansion of Barred Owl into the Northern Spotted Owl range, hybrids of the two
4599 species have occasionally been observed. The majority of hybrids genetically sampled resulted from a
4600 cross between a female Barred Owl and a male Spotted Owl (Haig et al. 2004, Kelly and Forsman 2004).
4601 Generally second generation hybrids are difficult to distinguish from barred or Spotted Owls using field
4602 identification only and genetic samples may be the only sure way of identification (Kelly and Forsman
4603 2004). Both first and second generation hybrids were found to be reproductively viable to some extent
4604 (Kelly and Forsman 2004). Haig et al. (2004) found that the two species DNA sequences showed a large
4605 divergence and could be separated into distinct clades with no signs of previous introgression.

4606 *Potential Mechanisms of Barred Owl Range Expansion*

4607 Factors that may have facilitated the range expansion have been debated in the literature at length. As
4608 mentioned above, two possible routes for the initial expansion from eastern North America have been
4609 suggested (i.e., riparian forests of the northern Great Plains and the boreal forest of Canada). It has been
4610 speculated that an ecological barrier existed prior to the end of the 19th century and that changes, either
4611 anthropogenic or natural, removed the barrier, and allowed for the initial westward expansion of the
4612 Barred Owl range.

4613 The most prominent theory is that an increase in the number of trees and forested areas supported the
4614 expansion by providing suitable Barred Owl habitat where before there was none (e.g., within the Great
4615 Plains). The relatively fast Barred Owl range expansion coincides with a period of dramatic increases in
4616 wooded habitat across the northern Great Plains and the boreal forests of Canada following arrival of
4617 European settlers. Explanations for an increase in the number of trees are anthropogenic and include
4618 fire suppression, tree planting (including shelterbelts), extirpation of bison, and to a lesser extent
4619 reductions in beaver, elk and deer populations on the northern Great Plains due to market hunting (Dark

³ The 1,970 occurrences processed to date represent a subset of available data and come from 2 general sources: 1) state and private researchers, biologists and foresters from 1978-2013 and 2) the Forest Service's NRIS database with records from 1992-2011. Data omitted due to time constraints includes 1) hard copy data, 2) 2012-2013 NRIS detections and 3) NRIS detections that were within 1 mile of processed data to avoid duplicates; this data, not including duplicates, will be added in the future. An updated version of NRIS containing 2012 and 2013 detections is still needed. Additional data from the 2013 field season is also yet to be submitted. There is likely more data in holding and data from additional sources that has not been submitted.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4620 et al. 1998, Wright and Hayward 1998, R. Gutiérrez in Levy 2004, Livezey 2009b). Livezey (2009b)
4621 evaluated the plausibility of barriers to range expansion that have been proposed. He provided strong
4622 evidence that the northern Great Plains were largely treeless prior to the range expansion, a finding that
4623 supported a lack of habitat as a potential barrier. He also evaluated a number of anthropogenic changes
4624 (as noted above) preceding or coincident with the expansion and that are likely to have greatly
4625 increased the forest habitat in the region. Livezey concluded that the most plausible explanation for an
4626 ecological barrier that existed prior to range expansion, the removal of which coincided with range
4627 expansion, is an increase in forest habitat, first along the rivers and later in the boreal forest. Tree
4628 planting and fires suppression are obvious causes of the increase in wooded area, and the timing of
4629 these precedes the expansion of Barred Owl to the west. Huge numbers of bison destroyed small
4630 wooded areas on the Great Plains through rubbing on older trees and browsing or trampling of young
4631 trees (Livezey 2009b). The extirpation of bison precedes the increase in wooded habitat on the northern
4632 Great Plains. Elk, deer, and beaver have also been shown to have local effects on forest habitat, and may
4633 have contributed to suppression of forests in the Great Plains, especially in the limited wooded habitat
4634 along riparian corridors (Livezey 2009b).

4635 Another theory is that increases in temperature may have improved habitat value for Barred Owls in the
4636 boreal forest (Johnson 1994, Wright and Hayward 1998, Monahan and Hijmans 2007). This theory is
4637 based on an assumption that the boreal forests of southern Canada were too cold to be tolerated by
4638 Barred Owls, and that a warming climate brought these forests into the range of temperature tolerance
4639 for the species, thereby eliminating a natural barrier to Barred Owl range expansion. Because portions
4640 of the current range of Barred Owls (e.g., northern Alberta and British Columbia, the Northwest
4641 Territories) are much colder than the forests of southern Canada, Livezey (2009b) rejected the
4642 hypothesis that a thermal barrier was preventing range expansion, but he suggests conducting
4643 additional research on the thermal tolerances of Barred Owls. Additionally, the temperature increase
4644 referenced in the literature occurred in part after the Barred Owl range expansion had begun (Johnson
4645 1994, Monahan and Hijmans 2007), calling this mechanism of range expansion into question.

4646 Once Barred Owls expanded across the middle of the continent, they encountered forests of the Rocky
4647 Mountains and the Pacific Northwest. Timber harvests may have facilitated the further expansion of the
4648 range by creating a mosaic of more open forest habitat that might be favored by a habitat generalist like
4649 the Barred Owl (Hamer et al. 1989, Dark et al. 1998). However, Barred Owls have become established in
4650 a variety of habitats, including mature forests that have not been harvested, challenging this as a factor
4651 in the further expansion of the range (USFWS 2013). Because Barred Owls are habitat and prey
4652 generalists (as explained below), the suggestion that they adapted to use of a novel (coniferous forest)
4653 habitat, which then allowed them to spread through the boreal forest and the forests of the west has
4654 largely been dismissed (Livezey 2009b, USFWS 2013).

4655 *Spotted Owl and Barred Owl Habitat, Prey Selection, and Home Range*

4656 Barred Owls tend to select low to high elevation areas with gentle slopes, large overstory tree with
4657 expansive crown diameter, and evergreen stands with a dense canopy, but will also nest in areas with
4658 young trees, deciduous tree species and open areas (Herter and Hicks 2000, Buchanan et al. 2004,

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4659 Gremel 2005, Hamer et al. 2007, Jennings et al. 2011, Mazur and James 2000, Pearson and Livezey 2003,
4660 Singleton et al. 2010). Recently, Wiens et al. (2014) determined that Barred Owls selected a broad range
4661 of forest types in western Oregon, but were more strongly associated with large hardwood and conifer
4662 trees within relatively flat areas along streams. In the eastern Cascades Range in Washington, Singleton
4663 (2015) found Barred Owls used structurally diverse mixed grand fir and Douglas-fir forests during the
4664 breeding season more often than open ponderosa pine or simple-structure Douglas-fir forests, with less
4665 selection among forest types during the non-breeding season. Spotted Owls may have a stronger affinity
4666 than Barred Owls to Douglas-fir dominant forests and more abundant dwarf mistletoe infestations, an
4667 important habitat feature for nesting Spotted Owls in the Washington’s eastern Cascades (Singleton
4668 2015). Similarities between Barred Owl and Spotted Owl habitat preferences include selection of old
4669 forests with closed canopy and a high degree of structural complexity for nesting and roosting activities
4670 (Mazur et al. 2000, Singleton et al. 2010, Wiens et al. 2014, Singleton 2015). As Wiens et al (2014) points
4671 out, the similar habitat preference for older forests highlights the importance for maintaining this forest
4672 type on the landscape because a decrease in older forests will likely increase competitive pressure
4673 between the two species. Differences of habitat selection include the tendency for selection of lower
4674 elevation sites with gentle slopes (e.g., valley floors) by Barred Owls, the use of a larger variety of forest
4675 types by Barred Owls, the stronger dependence on Douglas-fir dominant forests by Spotted Owls, and
4676 more abundant mistletoe infestations by Spotted Owls. Currently, there is no indication that the two
4677 species can coexist, sharing the same habitat and prey-base, because there is little evidence that nesting
4678 habitat or prey-base can be adequately partitioned to prevent competition (Gutiérrez et al. 2007,
4679 Dugger et al. 2011, Singleton 2015). However, protecting high-quality habitat on the landscape may
4680 provide a temporary refugia for spotted owls from competitive interactions with barred owls, allowing
4681 managers and others time to evaluate competitive effects and effectiveness of control measures
4682 (USFWS 2011a).

4683 Home range analyses show the importance of mature forests for nesting by both Barred and Spotted
4684 Owls; however, Barred Owls select other forest cover types similar to their availability whereas Spotted
4685 Owls are more tightly associated with old forests (Hamer et al. 2007, Singleton et al. 2010). Home ranges
4686 for both species have been found to be smaller in old mature forests; however, within forest types,
4687 home ranges of Spotted Owls are 3 to 4 times larger than those of Barred Owls (Hamer et al. 2007,
4688 Singleton et al. 2010, Wiens et al. 2014). In a western Oregon study, Barred Owl home range and core
4689 area use (i.e., the portion of the fixed-kernel breeding season home range in which use exceeded that
4690 expected under a null model of a uniform distribution of space-use) was 581 ha and 188 ha,
4691 respectively; whereas Northern Spotted Owl home range and core area use was much larger - 1843 ha
4692 and 305 ha, respectively (Wiens et al. 2014). In some areas of sympatry, little overlap exists between
4693 Barred and Spotted Owl home ranges, which is indicative of competitive exclusion of Spotted Owls by
4694 Barred Owls (Hamer et al. 2007, Singleton et al. 2010). However, Wiens et al. (2014) found overlap
4695 between the two species with adjacent territories in western Oregon to be 81%, with most space
4696 sharing in the foraging areas outside of the core area use.

4697 Barred Owls are opportunistic hunters that consume a wide array of prey, including small mammals
4698 ranging from rabbits to bats, small to medium sized birds, amphibians, reptiles, fish, and invertebrates;

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4699 however, mammals make up a majority of prey items (Hamer et al. 2001, Mazur and James 2000),
4700 making them more of a generalist than Spotted Owls in their selection of prey. Hamer et al. (2007)
4701 measured a diet overlap by biomass of 76% between Spotted and Barred Owls in a region of sympatry in
4702 the Cascades of Washington. Wiens et al. (2014) found dietary overlap by biomass between the two
4703 species to be moderate (41%) with Northern flying squirrel, woodrat and lagomorph species the primary
4704 prey for both (84% of Northern Spotted Owl diet and 49% of Barred Owl diet). Both studies suggest
4705 competition for food resources between the two species.

4706 Prey species composition and density drive habitat selection and home range size for both owl species;
4707 however, Spotted Owls are more sensitive to fluctuations in prey abundance and availability than Barred
4708 Owls due to their more limited number of preferred prey species (Bond et al. 2013, Franklin et al. 2000,
4709 Hamer et al. 2007, Meyer et al. 1998, Thomas et al. 1990, Ward 1990, Zabel et al. 1995, Zabel et al.
4710 2003, Wiens et al. 2014). The narrow range of prey selected by Spotted Owls contributes to the need
4711 for much larger home ranges in comparison to Barred Owls. Because Barred Owls use a much wider
4712 variety of prey, their home ranges are smaller, resulting in higher densities of Barred than Spotted Owls
4713 (Livezey et al. 2008). Barred Owls have been implicated in Western Screech-Owl declines in British
4714 Columbia (Elliot 2006), and the adverse effects of invasive Barred Owls on other species of California
4715 wildlife are unstudied (see USFWS 2013).

4716 *Impacts of Barred Owls on Spotted Owls*

4717 Data is lacking to adequately assess Barred Owl abundance in western North America. However,
4718 Northern Spotted Owl populations are declining throughout most of their range. The USFWS holds
4719 periodic workshops with Northern Spotted Owl researchers to assess population parameters, such as
4720 abundance, trend and survival (USFWS 2013). These workshops have resulted in four published and one
4721 unpublished meta-analyses since 1994 (Burnham et al. 1994, 1996, Anthony et al. 2006, and Forsman et
4722 al. 2011). These analyses show that in areas where Barred Owls are present, the decline in Northern
4723 Spotted Owl abundance has been steeper than where the Barred Owl was absent. Declines were more
4724 prevalent where Barred Owls density was greatest. In addition, analyses determined that Northern
4725 Spotted Owl adult survival declined in a majority of the study areas in Washington, Oregon, and
4726 California where Barred Owls were present, with a more gradual decline in California sites (Forsman et
4727 al. 2011). The relatively lower rate of decline in California may be attributable to the relatively more
4728 recent Barred Owl expansion into California. The presence of Barred Owls in or near Spotted Owl
4729 territories appears to be impacting the abundance, fecundity, and survival of Spotted Owls (Olson et al.
4730 2004, Forsman et al. 2011). Wiens et al. (2014) found annual survival for Northern Spotted Owl in
4731 western Oregon lower (0.81, SE=0.05) than that of Barred Owl (0.92, SE=0.04), with a strong positive
4732 relationship on survival to old forests (>120 years) for both species. Northern Spotted Owl reproduction
4733 increased linearly with increasing distance from Barred Owl territory centers, and all Northern Spotted
4734 Owl nests failed when within 1.5 km (0.93 miles) of a Barred Owl nest (Wiens et al. 2014).

4735 The expansion of the Barred Owl range into that of the Spotted Owl has been documented mainly
4736 through incidental detections during Spotted Owl surveys. Based on these detections, numerous

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4737 researchers have reported that Barred Owl numbers quickly increase after a short period of slow
4738 increase once they arrive in a new area (USFWS 2013). In the Oregon Cascades, Barred Owl detections
4739 increased from one initial detection in 1979 to over 700 detections by 1998 (Kelly 2001). Barred Owls
4740 can also quickly outnumber Spotted Owls; in the Northern Cascades in Washington, Barred Owl
4741 abundance was twice that of Spotted Owls within 17 years of the first detection (Hamer et al. 1988). In
4742 the range of the Spotted Owl, the density of Barred Owls is greatest in the north, where they have been
4743 present the longest (British Columbia and Washington), and fewer detections have been made in the
4744 southern edge of the range (California) where they have been present for a shorter duration (USFWS
4745 2013). Despite this general north-south gradient in the density of Barred Owls, Forsman et al. (2011)
4746 provide strong evidence of increasing Barred Owl populations throughout the range of the Northern
4747 Spotted Owl and California Spotted Owl.

4748 Barred Owl presence has also been determined to be negatively associated with Spotted Owl occupancy
4749 throughout the range of the Northern Spotted Owl (Olson et al. 2005, Kroll et al. 2010, Forsman et al.
4750 2011, Sovern et al. 2014). Studies have shown that Barred Owl presence influences whether Spotted
4751 Owls occupy a territory (Kelly 2001, Pearson and Livezey 2003, Gremel 2005, Sovern et al. 2014). In
4752 Olympic National Park, an area with historic Northern Spotted Owl territories, occupancy of Spotted
4753 Owls declined by almost 20 percent as Barred Owl presence increased by 15 percent between 1992 and
4754 2003 (Gremel 2005). It has also been determined that Spotted Owls will move activities away from areas
4755 with Barred Owl presence even if they do not move their territory (Kelly 2001, Gremel 2005). Within the
4756 Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation (Humboldt County, California), Barred Owls were detected in over 85%
4757 of all historic Northern Spotted Owl territories between 2009 and 2014 (Higley and Mendia 2013).
4758 Northern Spotted Owl occupancy in the Hoopa study area started a steep decline in 2004, in concert
4759 with a boom in Barred Owl occupancy; and in 2013, Northern Spotted Owl occupancy was down to
4760 0.595 while Barred Owl occupancy increased to 0.838 (95% CI) (Higley and Mendia 2013).

4761 For the Willow Creek Study Area (part of the NWC study area), Franklin et al. (2015) reported a mean λ
4762 of 0.975 (1985-2014; SE 0.012), indicating a decline in the Northern Spotted Owl population for this
4763 area. The mean survival rate was 0.848 (1985-2014; SE 0.009). Survival rate was thought to be
4764 negatively influenced by the presence of Barred Owl. The Willow Creek Study Area has experienced a
4765 dramatic increase in Barred Owl detections, from one barred owl site in 1991 to 22 in 2014 (Franklin et
4766 a. 2015). Spotted Owl territories having Barred Owl detections ranged between 0-37 within the same
4767 timeframe (Franklin et al. 2015).

4768 When Barred Owls were first detected in a Northern Spotted Owl territory on Green Diamond Resource
4769 Company land, Humboldt County, Northern Spotted Owls no longer responded to taped playback calls,
4770 demonstrating they were either absent from the territory or not responsive (Diller 2012). In 2014, there
4771 were 268 Barred Owl detections on Green Diamond Resource Company land, representing an estimated
4772 65 territories, and demonstrates a 76% increase in detections from 2011-2014 (GDRC 2015). Forty-eight
4773 of the 65 territories were within the density study area (GDRC 2015).

4774 Barred Owl removal experiments were conducted on Green Diamond Resource Company land to assess
4775 the impacts Barred Owls were having on Northern Spotted Owl presence (Diller 2012 and GDRC 2015).

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4776 When Barred Owls were removed from territories previously occupied by Northern Spotted owls, within
4777 13 to 152 days Spotted Owls were again detected. Through band returns, it was demonstrated that
4778 some sites were reoccupied by the same Spotted Owl pair that was associated with the site prior to
4779 Barred Owl occupancy, while others were colonized by new pairs after the Barred Owls were removed
4780 (Diller 2012).

4781 During the winter of 2013/2014, experimental Barred Owl Removal was conducted at Hoopa Valley
4782 Indian Reservation. A total of 71 Barred Owls were removed (78% of all Barred Owls detected, 97%
4783 adults, 92.9% female, 65.3% male), with at least one Barred Owl removed from 28 historic Northern
4784 Spotted Owl territories, and >2 removed from 21 Northern Spotted Owl territories (Higley 2014).
4785 Spotted Owl occupancy since the removal has occurred has not yet been reported.

Comment [JEH20]: I am fairly certain that Hoopa has documented some positive effects of removal on spotted owls, contact Mark Higley at Hoopa.

4786 Spotted Owls will reduce their calls or not call at all if Barred Owls are in the vicinity (Cozier et al. 2006,
4787 Diller 2012, Sovern et al. 2014), making it more difficult to detect Spotted Owls if Barred Owls are
4788 present. Thus, standard surveys might result in occupancy status being misclassified (e.g., a false-
4789 negative survey -- designating sites as unoccupied by Spotted Owls when in reality Spotted Owls are
4790 present but are not vocalizing). Beyond land management implications (e.g., timber harvest or not), this
4791 behavior shift by the Spotted Owl may also have implications for reproduction because calls are used to
4792 defend a territory and locate mates, and during pair bonding and prey delivery to the nest site (USFWS
4793 2013).

4794 The ecology of Barred Owls gives them a competitive advantage over Spotted Owls regarding
4795 reproductive success and productivity (Courtney et al. 2004, USFWS 2013). Barred Owls have larger
4796 clutches (1 to 5 chicks) than Spotted Owls (1 to 3 chicks), and Barred Owls may produce up to three
4797 clutches per season, both of which may lead to higher productivity (Gutiérrez et al. 1995, Mazur et al.
4798 2000, Gutiérrez et al. 2007). Some studies have found that Spotted Owls often do not breed every year,
4799 and that productivity varies from year to year (Forsman et al. 1984, Mazur et al. 2000, Rosenberg et al.
4800 2003, Forsman et al. 2011).

4801 The literature suggests that Barred Owls are displacing Northern Spotted Owls from their territories, and
4802 Spotted Owls are forced into lower quality breeding and foraging habitat (USFWS 2013, Sovern et
4803 al.2014). In addition, detecting Spotted Owls during surveys is likely hindered because Spotted Owls
4804 vocalize less often when Barred Owls are nearby (Crozier et al. 2006). Displacement and reduced
4805 vocalizations are thought to negatively impact Spotted Owl productivity (Forsman et al. 2011). As
4806 discussed previously, Barred Owls are prey generalists and Spotted Owls are prey specialists; a factor
4807 that may play into reproductive success (USFWS 2013).

4808 Barred Owls are aggressive toward Spotted Owls, and have attacked Spotted Owls on occasion.
4809 Courtney et al. (2004) reported several instances where Spotted Owls were attacked by Barred Owls,
4810 and where surveyors were attacked by Barred Owls while playing Spotted Owl calls. Leskiw and
4811 Gutiérrez (1998) suspected that a Barred Owl killed and partially consumed a Spotted Owl. Johnston
4812 (2002, as cited by Courtney et al. 2004) presented evidence that a Barred Owl likely killed a juvenile
4813 Spotted Owl. It is unclear if Barred Owls target Spotted Owls as prey, or if the documented mortalities

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4814 were due to territorial aggression (USFWS 2013). By comparison, instances reported of Spotted Owl
4815 aggression toward Barred Owls are few (George and Lechleitner 1999, A. Ellingson, pers. comm, P.
4816 Loschl, pers. comm as cited in Courtney et al. 2004).

4817 At least two species of feather lice (Phthiraptera) and one Hippoboscid fly that are known Barred Owl
4818 ectoparasites also parasitize Northern Spotted Owls, suggesting that invasive Barred Owls may expose
4819 Northern Spotted Owls to novel pathogens via ectoparasites (Hunter et al. 1994). Lewicki et al. (2015)
4820 sampled blood from Northern Spotted Owls and western Barred Owls throughout Siskiyou, Trinity,
4821 Humboldt, and Mendocino counties in an attempt to evaluate parasite dynamics and the related
4822 impacts of Barred Owl range expansion on spotted owls. Specific results related to parasite prevalence
4823 are noted within the Disease section of this report below. The study suggests that parasite dynamics in
4824 Northern Spotted Owls are not solely influenced by the presence or absence of Barred Owls, but that
4825 more research is needed to assess roles of additional factors relating invasion to host/parasite dynamics
4826 (Lewicki et al. 2015).

4827 The literature suggests that Barred Owls have impacted Northern Spotted Owls in a variety of ways,
4828 including reduced survival and occupancy, displacement, reduced detection rates, and predation. In the
4829 northern portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range, where Barred Owls have existed longer and are
4830 more densely distributed, the realized negative impacts are severe. In California, where Barred Owl
4831 occurrences are relatively recent, the negative impacts are less severe at this point. However, in
4832 portions of the northern California range where Barred Owls have become more common in recent
4833 years, impacts to Northern Spotted Owls, including displacement and declines in occupancy and survival
4834 rates, have been observed.

4835 **Disease**

4836 The 2011 Revised Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a) states, “It is unknown whether avian diseases such as
4837 West Nile virus (WNV), avian flu, or avian malaria... will significantly affect Spotted Owls.” Likewise,
4838 disease occurrence in Spotted Owls is likely under-reported because Spotted Owls tend to inhabit
4839 remote areas and, therefore, there is a small likelihood of carcass recovery for testing (K. Rogers,
4840 personal communication, September 25, 2014).

4841 In California, two studies have investigated the prevalence of WNV in raptor populations (Hull et al.
4842 2006, Hull et al. 2010). In migrating and wintering hawks, Hull et al. (2006) found of the 271 red-tailed
4843 hawks, 19 red-shouldered hawks, and 30 Cooper’s hawks tested, WNV antibodies were present in 5-58
4844 percent. However, no individuals that tested positive demonstrated any visible signs of illness.
4845 Conversely, WNV antibodies were not detected in 62 Northern goshawks, 209 Spotted Owls, and 22
4846 great gray owls sampled in the Sierra Nevada, suggesting low prevalence or high mortality in these
4847 species (Hull et al. 2010). Only one recent case of WNV infection was reported in a dead California
4848 Spotted Owl in 2013 from the Sierra Nevada (K. Rogers, personal communication, September 25, 2014).

4849 Research conducted elsewhere in North America, suggests WNV infection causes morbidity and
4850 mortality in several species of raptors. In Colorado, WNV infection was highest in red-tailed hawks and
4851 great-horned owls (compared to other raptor species) admitted to wildlife rehabilitation centers; clinical

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4852 signs were variable and included emaciation, weakness, and inability to perch, fly, or stand (Saito et al.
4853 2007). Additionally, 40 of 56 dead raptors, evaluated for WNV, were positive; histological lesions most
4854 often included encephalitis and myocarditis (Saito et al. 2007). In Georgia, 40 out of 346 raptors tested
4855 for WNV were positive, including 4 Barred Owls, one great horned owl, and four eastern screech owls
4856 (Ellis et al. 2007). All 40 cases occurred during summer and late fall (Ellis et al. 2007), when mosquito
4857 activity is most common. Gancz et al. (2004) investigated an outbreak of WNV in several species of
4858 captive owls in Ontario, Canada, including one Spotted Owl and eight Barred Owls. Owl species with
4859 more northerly breeding ranges (e.g., snowy owl, great gray owl) showed higher rates of infection than
4860 more southerly breeding species (e.g., barn owl, eastern screech owl) (Gancz et al. 2004). WNV infection
4861 in these captive birds was found to coincide with a summer louse fly (*Hippoboscidae*) infestation,
4862 suggesting bites from the louse flies aided in WNV transmission (Gancz et al. 2004). Additionally, there is
4863 evidence that raptors can become infected with WNV after feeding on infected prey (Nemeth et al
4864 2006). WNV infection is routinely identified in squirrels (Family: *Sciuridae*) (Padgett et al. 2007), as well
4865 as jays and other songbirds (Hull et al. 2010; Wheeler et al. 2009) in California; the range of these
4866 species may overlap with that of Northern Spotted Owls, possibly posing an additional infection risk.

4867 Other diseases that may impact Spotted Owls are largely unknown at this time. There are no known
4868 studies or cases of mortality caused by avian (flu) influenza in Spotted Owls. According to Rogers pers
4869 comm. (2014), prevalence of avian influenza in the spotted population is expected to be low since the
4870 disease is primarily carried by waterfowl and shorebirds, two groups that have low interaction with
4871 Spotted Owls. In addition, little information is available on the prevalence of avian malaria or
4872 Leucocytozoonosis (both blood parasites) in Spotted Owls. Significant mortality due to avian malaria or
4873 Leucocytozoonosis is rarely reported in avian species (K. Rogers, personal communication, September
4874 25, 2014), with the exception of island endemics or birds in captive situations and most infected birds
4875 seem to recover or may have chronic infections. Impacts of parasitic infection to Northern Spotted Owl
4876 survival are also unknown. However, Martinez et al. (2010), documented lowered survival of wild-
4877 breeding female blue tits (*Cyanistes caeruleus*) in Spain infected with *Haemoproteus* parasites
4878 (*Haemoproteus* and *Leucocytozoon* spp.).

4879 Thomas et al.(2002) documented a fatal infection of a *Borrelia* sp. in a Northern Spotted Owl from
4880 Washington. Borreliosis is transmitted by ticks, potentially including those ticks accidentally transferred
4881 to Spotted Owls from their rodent prey. Hunter et al. (1994) documented a tick (*Ixodidae*) and a flea
4882 (*Ceratophyllidae*) from Northern Spotted Owls, and considered them as likely accidentals from rodent
4883 prey. Northern Spotted Owls also hosted two species of feather lice (*Phthiraptera*), *Strigiphilus syrnii*
4884 and *Kurodaia magna*.

Formatted: Font: Italic

Formatted: Font: Italic

Formatted: Font: Italic

4885 There are a handful of studies that have documented blood and intestinal parasites in owl species. Ishak
4886 et al. (2008) tested 111 Spotted Owls, and 44 Barred Owls, and 387 owls of nine other species for
4887 Leucocytozoon, Plasmodium, and Haemoproteus spp. (haemosporidian blood parasites). The study
4888 found both California and Northern Spotted Owls carried the greatest number of Leucocytozoon
4889 parasite lineages, California Spotted Owls had a higher prevalence of infection with more multiple
4890 infections than Northern Spotted Owl, and Barred Owls along the coast had lower rate of infection
4891 (15%) than Northern Spotted Owls (52%) and California Spotted Owls (79%). They suggested that the

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4892 greater infection load of Spotted Owls compared to Barred Owls may favor the later in competitive
4893 interactions. Interestingly, Ishak et al (2008) documented the first ever case of Plasmodium infection in a
4894 Northern Spotted Owl. Gutiérrez (1989) tested 105 Spotted Owls (seven populations and all subspecies)
4895 for hematozoa (a blood parasite) and found all to be infected with at least one hematozoan. This study
4896 suggested that the owls large home range, spanning various forest types, the time spent caring for and
4897 provisioning young, and their long life span make this species more susceptible to higher rate of
4898 infection compared to other bird species (Gutiérrez_1989). From 2008 to 2012 blood samples were
4899 analyzed from Northern Spotted Owls (n=98) and western Barred Owls (n=49) throughout Siskiyou,
4900 Trinity, Humboldt, and Mendocino counties and tested for blood parasite loads (Lewicki et al. 2015). For
4901 comparison, blood samples were also analyzed from eastern Barred Owls (n=135) housed in wildlife
4902 rehabilitation centers throughout their historic range. Lewicki et al. (2015) found Haemoproteus spp.
4903 infection prevalence higher in Northern Spotted Owl (76.5%) than western Barred Owl (30.6%), and
4904 highest in eastern Barred Owl (88.1%), and infection intensity was nearly 100 times greater in Northern
4905 Spotted Owl than western Barred Owl. The study did not directly evaluate the impacts of blood parasite
4906 infections on the owl species assessed (Lewicki et al. 2015).

4907 Hoberg et al. (1989) reported that 71% of the Northern Spotted Owls from western Oregon that they
4908 tested were infected with helminth parasites including nematodes, cestodes, and acanthocephalans.
4909 Any adverse effect from these parasites was not documented.

4910 In Oregon, Hoberg et al. (1993) reported enteric coccidia (intestinal parasite) in a juvenile female
4911 Northern Spotted Owl. The presence of the parasite did not appear to contribute to the juvenile Spotted
4912 Owl's death; however, death has been attributed to this type of parasite in other raptor species (Hoberg
4913 et al. 1993). In this case study, transmission was thought to be through consumption of infected small
4914 mammal prey (e.g., mice, squirrels, woodrats). Trichomonosis is a concern for Spotted Owls if they
4915 consume Columbids infected with the protozoan parasite, *Trichomonas gallinae*, where species ranges
4916 overlap. The Department's Wildlife Investigation Lab documented two cases of Trichomonosis in
4917 California Spotted Owl in 2012, two cases in Northern Spotted Owl in 2014 from the Coastal Mountain
4918 Range, north of San Francisco Bay, and one in a great gray owl in 2006 and in 2007 (K. Rogers, personal
4919 communication, September 25, 2014).

4920 In northwestern California, Young et al. (1993) found Hippoboscid flies on 62 of the 382 Northern
4921 Spotted Owls captured over five years between April and September, with higher prevalence in adults
4922 than juveniles. The flies were more abundant in years when fall temperatures were high, winter
4923 precipitation were low, and summer temperatures were low, suggesting fly abundance is climate
4924 dependent. Consequently, the frequency of Hippoboscid flies in the Northern Spotted Owls population
4925 may vary in intensity as climate changes (Young et al. 1993). Hippoboscids may reduce the fitness of
4926 heavily infected individual Spotted Owls, and may act as vectors for other pathogens.

4927 To address the shortfall of information on disease impacts to Spotted Owls, Recovery Action 17 of the
4928 2011 Recovery Plan is, "Monitor for sudden oak death and avian diseases (e.g., WNV, avian flu,
4929 Plasmodium spp.) and address as necessary" (USFWS 2011a). In addition, the Department's Wildlife
4930 Investigation Lab is currently conducting a raptor disease and contaminant surveillance study that will

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4931 help determine disease occurrence and contaminant exposure in raptor populations statewide,
4932 including both Northern and California Spotted Owls. This study will include targeted surveillance for a
4933 wide array of diseases and contaminants such as, WNV, mange, Avian Trichomonosis, Avian
4934 Chlamydiosis, and Avian Herpesvirus, AR and lead poisoning.

4935 **Contaminants**

4936 Northern Spotted Owls feed on a variety of prey species, but mainly small mammals make up a bulk of
4937 their diet. Consequently, the main contaminant threat to the owls is anticoagulant rodenticide
4938 poisoning. The anticoagulant rodenticides (ARs) are grouped into first-generation compounds
4939 (diphacinone, chlorophacinone and warfarin), requiring several doses to target species before death
4940 occurs, and second-generation ARs (SGARs; e.g., brodifacoum, brodifacoum, difenacoum and
4941 difethalone), requiring only a single dose. Second generation ARs are more acutely toxic and persist in
4942 tissues and in the environment (Gabriel et al. 2013).

4943 Numerous field monitoring studies on other raptor and owl species indicate lethal and sublethal impacts
4944 of AR exposure (Mendenhall and Pank 1980, Stone et al. 2003, Walker et al. 2008, Albert et al. 2009,
4945 Murray 2011, Thomas et al. 2011, Christensen et al. 2012, Sánchez-Barbudo et al. 2012). In California,
4946 Lima and Salmon (2010) analyzed tissues from 96 raptors of 10 species brought to wildlife rehabilitation
4947 centers in San Diego and the Central Valley, and found that 69% (Central Valley) to 92% (San Diego) had
4948 been exposed to anticoagulant rodenticides. In Massachusetts, Murray (2011) tested 161 wild Red-
4949 tailed Hawks, Barred Owls, Eastern Screech Owls (*Megascops asio*), and Great Horned Owls and found
4950 86 percent with ARs in liver tissue, of which 99 percent was brodifacoum, a SGAR. Another study in New
4951 York found ARs present in 49 percent of wild raptors tested (n=265; 12 species), most prevalent in Great
4952 Horned Owls (43/53; 81%) and less prevalent in Barred Owls (3/13; 23%), with SGARs (brodifacoum and
4953 brodifacoum) being the most frequently detected (Stone et al. 2003). Nine of the 53 Great Horned
4954 Owls and one of the 13 Barred Owls died in this study, revealing a mortality rate of 17 percent and 8
4955 percent, respectively (Stone et al. 2003).

4956 In addition to the field monitoring that demonstrates widespread exposure of raptor/owl species to ARs,
4957 investigations of wildlife mortality incidents show that raptors comprise two-thirds of the anticoagulant-
4958 related wildlife mortalities (Department's Wildlife Investigation Lab files). These incidents are most likely
4959 to be reported in more populated areas, but it is reasonable to assume that any area where ARs are
4960 used for outdoor rodent control would share a similar pattern. The Department's Wildlife Investigation
4961 Lab documented several recent cases of AR poisoning for the California Spotted Owl (K. Rogers, personal
4962 communication, September 25, 2014); two cases in 2013, and two in 2014. However, at this time it is
4963 unknown how widespread morbidity and mortality is for the spotted owl population in California. As
4964 mentioned above, the Wildlife Investigation Lab is currently conducting a statewide raptor disease and
4965 contaminant surveillance study that will target AR occurrence in raptor populations to help shed light on
4966 the extent of this threat.

4967 Few laboratory studies have been conducted that test impacts of ARs on raptors, and no known studies
4968 have evaluated impacts on spotted owls. In a laboratory study by Mendenhall and Pank (1980), three

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

4969 species of captive owls fed mice or rats killed with the ARs bromadiolone, brodifacoum, or diphacinone
4970 (SGARs) died of hemorrhaging, those fed mice or rats killed with difenacoum (SGAR) displayed sublethal
4971 hemorrhaging, and those fed mice or rats killed with fumarin or chlorophacinone (1st generation ARs)
4972 displayed no signs of illness. Eastern Screech Owls were fed diphacinone for 7 days in a laboratory
4973 setting and monitored for 21-days post exposure (Rattner et al. 2013). This study found that toxicity
4974 appeared quickly upon exposure to lethal levels, but returned rapidly to normal in most owls after
4975 exposure was terminated (Rattner et al. 2013).

4976 Bond et al. (2013), notes the use of rodenticides (prevents damage to young trees from rodents
4977 browsing) or herbicides (suppresses shrubs to allow growth of trees) in burned forests and the potential
4978 threat of these substances to Spotted Owls. The use of herbicides and rodenticides may reduce the prey
4979 habitat and abundance for Spotted Owls, however it is unlikely the activity would be a major source of
4980 rodenticide exposure for owls because the type of poison used are generally 1st generation
4981 anticoagulant rodenticides, which are not as persistent or toxic in their target species (S. McMillin,
4982 personal communication, September 25, 2014).

4983 In illegal marijuana grows, widespread in the Northern Spotted Owl range, growers typically apply
4984 second generation AR at the base of plants to prevent small mammals from damaging the crop
4985 (Thompson et al. 2013, Gabriel et al 2013). These 2nd generation rodenticides present a risk to predators
4986 of small mammals, such as the Northern Spotted Owl, because this type of rodenticide is more acutely
4987 toxic, and persists in tissues and in the environment (Gabriel et al. 2013).

4988 The fisher is a species whose range and prey base overlaps with the Northern Spotted Owl (Zielinski et
4989 al. 1999, Zielinski et al. 2004), thus, the impacts of rodenticides in fisher may also be an impact to
4990 Northern Spotted Owl. Thompson et al. (2013) studied impacts of ARs to fishers in the southern Sierra
4991 Nevada and found impacts of ARs in association with illegal marijuana grows significant. Toxicants found
4992 at grow sites within the study area included brodifacoum and bromadiolone (SGARs), carbofuran (a
4993 pesticide currently banned in the United States), and malathion (an insecticide). Thirty-nine out of 46
4994 fisher carcasses recovered (88%) tested positive for one of more AR compound with brodifacoum being
4995 the most common (Thompson et al. 2013). Another fisher study in California's Sierra Nevada found 79
4996 percent of fisher carcasses (n=58) tested were exposed to ARs, and of that, 96 percent were exposed to
4997 SGAR compounds (Gabriel et al. 2013). Given these results, and the presumed extent of illegal marijuana
4998 grows in California (Gabriel et al. 2013, Thompson et al. 2013), it is likely that exposure to AR prevalence
4999 is widespread and is impacting Northern Spotted Owls in California to some extent. However, the effects
5000 and prevalence of poisoning events on overall fitness (e.g., survival and fecundity) remains unknown.

5001 Sudden Oak Death Syndrome

5002 Sudden oak death is caused by a non-native, fungus-like pathogen (*Phytophthora ramorum*) which infects
5003 a variety of species. It is particularly lethal to tanoaks (*Lithocarpus densiflorus*) and several species of
5004 true oaks (*Quercus* spp.). In other species it may cause dead bark, leaf blight, and twig dieback (Shaw
5005 2007, USFWS 2011a), and some hosts may be asymptomatic. Nearly all tree species in mixed evergreen

Comment [A21]: Note to external reviewers: A publication is in the works to assess the potential impacts of ARs associated with marijuana plants to spotted owls, using barred owls as a surrogate. An abstract regarding this work, noted that the study found 40% of all Barred Owls tested were exposed to ARs in suitable NSO habitat within managed timberland in NW CA. The full analysis and result write-up are underway. Information from this effort will likely inform us on exposure to and impacts of ARs to owl fitness. This information will have to be added after external review, assuming it is ready prior to submission of this report to the Fish and Game Commission.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5006 and redwood-tanoak forest types may be hosts (Davidson et al. 2003, Garbelotto et al. 2003). According
5007 to Goheen et al. (2006),

5008 “The pathogen has a wide host range including Douglas-fir, grand fir, coast redwood, and many
5009 other tree and shrub species common in Oregon and Washington forests. Tree mortality, branch
5010 and shoot dieback, and leaf spots result from infection depending on host species and location.
5011 *Phytophthora ramorum* spreads aerially by wind and wind-driven rain and moves within forest
5012 canopies and tree tops to stems and shrubs and from understory shrubs to overstory trees. The
5013 pathogen survives in infected plant material, litter, soil, and water. It is moved long distances in
5014 nursery stock... State and Federal personnel regularly survey forests and nurseries in the Pacific
5015 Northwest to detect the disease.”

5016 In 1995, sudden oak death was discovered in California within Mill Valley (Marin County), and has since
5017 spread across multiple coastal counties impacting coastal live oaks and tanoak forests within (Tietje et
5018 al. 2005). According to recent submission to the GIS tool “OakMapper”, confirmed locations of *P.*
5019 *ramorum* in California range from the coastal ranges in Monterey County and north up through portions
5020 of Humboldt County (California Oak Mortality Task Force 2015). Many studies have documented the
5021 widespread damage and mortality of oak-tanoaks coastal woodlands from Humboldt to Monterey
5022 counties (Rizzo and Garbelotto 2003, McPherson et al. 2005, Goheen et al. 2006, Cobb et al. 2009, Cobb
5023 et al. 2012). Shaw (2007) indicated that the disease in California is likely linked to coastal climates that
5024 are typically warmer and wetter than more inland forest types. There is large-scale concern regarding
5025 the impacts of this disease on forest structure and composition in California, and the associated impacts
5026 to wildlife species that inhabit these forests.

5027 Once sudden oak death infection is confirmed in an area, survival of susceptible species decreases
5028 quickly. Cobb et al. (2009) examined mortality caused by sudden oak death within coastal redwood
5029 forests from Sonoma to Monterey counties. Tanoaks confirmed to be infected died on average within 1-
5030 6 years, and larger trees that were close to other infected species, such as the California bay laurel
5031 (*Umbellularia californica*), were infected to a greater extent than smaller, more remote trees. Tanoaks
5032 survived longer within redwood and Douglas-fir dominated forests than in hardwood dominated stands
5033 (Cobb et al. 2009). In Marin County, McPherson et al. (2010) examined the survival of coast live oaks,
5034 black oaks (*Q. kelloggii*) and tanoaks once infected by sudden oak death. The study found that live oak
5035 and tanoak survival declined as a function of disease state. Coast live oak survival was 11.7 to 15.8 years
5036 for asymptomatic trees; 7.5 to 11.7 years for trees bleeding only; and 2.6 to 3.4 years for trees bleeding
5037 with ambrosia beetles and/or bark beetle infestations (McPherson et al. 2010). Tanoak survival was 8.8
5038 years for asymptomatic trees; 5.9 years for trees bleeding only; and 1.7 years for trees bleeding with
5039 ambrosia beetles and/or bark beetle infestations (McPherson et al. 2010).

5040 After a susceptible tree is infected with sudden oak death fungi, secondary infection from other fungi
5041 and insects is common and impacts survival times. For example, McPherson et al. (2005) found
5042 symptomatic progression and eventual mortality of coast live oaks and black oaks due to sudden oak
5043 death followed a similar sequence: bleeding, beetle colonization, emergence of *Hyposylon thouarsianum*
5044 (another fungal infection), and then death. Here, approximately 50% of bleeding live oaks were infected

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5045 by ambrosia beetles and bark beetles, or showed evidence of past beetle infestation, whereas beetles
5046 infested tanoaks with less frequency (McPherson et al. 2005).

5047 It is unlikely that the impact of sudden oak death on oak-tanoak forests will subside in the future. Brown
5048 and Allen-Diaz (2005) examined past, current and future changes of coast live oaks-bay laurel woodland
5049 structure and composition within the San Francisco Bay Area due to sudden oak death infections. There
5050 was a 2-27% loss of coast live oak basal area (m²/ha) during the study period (2002-2004), a 4-55% loss
5051 in the recent past (5-10 years prior to 2002) through 2004, and a projected 15-69% coast live oak basal
5052 area loss in the future, with a total stand basal area was predicted to decrease up to 42% within the next
5053 5 years (Brown and Allen-Diaz 2005). Meentemeyer et al. (2009) predicted that with no control
5054 measures, sudden oak death will increase by 10-fold by 2030, particularly along the coast north of San
5055 Francisco. The model suggests that wet weather conditions exacerbated by predicted change climate
5056 regimes serve to double the rate of spread in California (Meentemeyer et al. 2009). Predictive models
5057 note forests at high risk to sudden oak death in California occur in coastal forests of Santa Barbara
5058 County north through Humboldt County (Koch and Smith 2012).

5059 Oak-tanoak forests are present within the Northern Spotted Owl range in California and are an
5060 important component to owl habitat (see Habitat Section of this report). Hardwood trees within conifer
5061 stands are not only important structural components within stands of suitable spotted owl habitat, but
5062 they also provide cover and food resources for Oak and tanoak forest types and as elements within
5063 conifer forest provide habitat for the owl's main prey base, the dusky-footed woodrat, as well as other
5064 small mammals that comprise a smaller component of the owl's diet. There are no known published
5065 work evaluating the wildlife consequences of sudden oak death focus on impacts to Northern Spotted
5066 Owl habitat; however, results from these studies may inform potential or likely impacts of sudden oak
5067 death the species given what we know about owl habitat and prey needs.

5068 Within an infected study site in on Marin County, Temple and Tietje (2005) found coarse woody debris,
5069 a habitat component important for many small mammals, was 70 times higher than on an uninfected
5070 plot in Sonoma County, a difference supposedly due to sudden oak death-induced coarse woody debris
5071 generation. Within San Luis Obispo County, an area where sudden oak death has a low prevalence,
5072 areas in "high-risk" woodlands (i.e., those with species composition thought to be most impacted by
5073 sudden oak death) small mammals, including the dusky-footed woodrat, were more abundant (Tempe
5074 et al. 2005, Temple and Tietje 2005). The difference in species abundance between the sites is likely
5075 inherent, the authors' link to sudden oak death impacts of the comparison is unclear. However, these
5076 studies speculate that California bay laurel may replace coast live oak trees in the forest canopy. While
5077 having ecological importance, California bay laurel is relatively less productive than oaks as a wildlife
5078 habitat component.

5079 Only one study has provided any direct link to Spotted Owl occupancy and habitat impacts due to
5080 sudden oak death. Within Big Sur forests of California, Holland et al. (2009) indicated that California
5081 Spotted Owl were more likely to occur in forests with greater amount of tree mortality, suggesting
5082 sudden oak death could benefit owls in the short-term by generating coarse woody debris (e.g., downed
5083 logs and branches), key habitat features for the owl's prey resources. However, over the long-term,

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5084 coarse woody debris and snags will decay and the supply will diminish thus prey resources may decrease
5085 and thereby impacting habitat suitability for the owls.

5086 More generally, several studies indicate an impact on small mammal populations associated with
5087 sudden oak death infestations within coastal forests, but do not provide a link between Spotted Owl
5088 occupancy. Several studies suggested that that woodrats and mice (*Peromyscus* spp.) may benefit from
5089 immediate changes in habitat features (e.g., increase in coarse woody debris, increased shrub cover)
5090 within infected areas; however long-term abundance is less certain in the face of continued sudden oak
5091 death infection (Apigian et al. 2005, Temple and Tietje 2005). In addition, mortality from sudden oak
5092 death, or the treatment of sudden oak death outbreaks, may exacerbate problems associated with fuel
5093 accumulation and wildfire suppression (Valachovic et al. 2011).

5094 The 2011 Northern Spotted Owl Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a) notes this disease as a potential threat
5095 “due to its potential impact on forest dynamics and alteration of key prey and Spotted Owl habitat
5096 components (e.g., hardwood trees, canopy closure, and nest tree mortality)... especially in the southern
5097 portion of the Spotted Owl’s range (Courtney et al. 2004).” However, the USFWS (2011a) asserted that
5098 the extent of the impact of sudden oak death to owl habitat, prey species, and occupancy has not been
5099 thoroughly assessed. To address the shortfall of information, Recovery Action 17 of the 2011 Recovery
5100 Plan is to “Monitor for sudden oak death and avian diseases (e.g., WNV, avian flu, Plasmodium spp.) and
5101 address as necessary” (USFWS 2011a). Monitoring techniques have been developed and may consist of
5102 regular aerial and ground surveys to assess rate of sudden oak death infection within oak-tanoak forest
5103 communities (Mai et al. 2005). However, such monitoring will detect spread well after a local invasion is
5104 established. Early detection techniques, such as eDNA sampling, may allow quicker intervention, but the
5105 efficacy of the various methods (Cobb et al 2013) still needs thorough evaluation.

5106 **Predation**

5107 The 2011 Revised Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a) states,

5108 “Known predators of Spotted Owls are limited to great horned owls (Forsman et al. 1984), and,
5109 possibly, barred owls (Leskiw and Gutiérrez 1998). Other suspected predators include northern
5110 goshawks, red-tailed hawks, and other raptors (Courtney et al. 2004). Occasional predation of
5111 Spotted Owls by these raptors is not considered to be a threat to Spotted Owl populations, so
5112 no criteria or actions are identified.”

5113 No new information has been generated since this statement was made, and therefore, the threat of
5114 predation to Northern Spotted Owls remains negligible.

5115 **Recreational Activities**

5116 Natural stress events (predator interactions, precipitous weather, disease, care of young), or
5117 anthropogenic stress events (vehicle traffic and noise, hikers) can impact species on multiple levels. This
5118 may include physiological impacts such as suppressed reproduction and growth (REFS), or behavioral
5119 responses such as avoidance (e.g., vocalizations and flushing).

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5120 Collecting and analyzing fecal samples has been shown to be effective at detecting stress hormone
5121 production (e.g., glucocorticoids) in owls (Wasser and Hunt 2005). By employing this methodology, a
5122 study conducted in the Shasta Trinity and Mendocino National Forests, California, found Northern
5123 Spotted Owls exhibit more stress when exposed to motorcycle activities, and exhibit lower reproductive
5124 success when exposed to busy roads (Hayward et al. 2014). Wasser et al. (1997) collected fecal samples
5125 from wild Northern Spotted Owl in Washington to measures stress hormone production in relation to
5126 timber activities (e.g., logging roads timber management). Males showed a more prominent increase in
5127 corticosterone production when the disturbance occurred with 0.41 km (0.25 miles) of the home range
5128 center, and in males whose home ranges were close to clear-cut (vs. selective logging).

5129 Presence of hikers has been shown to alter owl behavior at roosting and nesting sites. Swarthout and
5130 Steidl (2001) found that juvenile and adult Mexican Spotted Owls were less likely to flush from the
5131 presence of a hiker at 212 and 224 meters, respectively, and neither juveniles nor adults were likely to
5132 alter behavior at distances 255 meter or more. At nesting territories, Mexican Spotted Owls in Utah
5133 increased contact vocalizations, decreased prey handling at the nest, decreased daytime maintenance
5134 with the presence of hikers (Swarthout and Steidl 2003).

5135 It is clear recreational activities (e.g., hiking, roads, and motorcyles) impact owls to some extent, but the
5136 level to which these activities may impact owl behavior, reproduction and overall survival has yet to be
5137 determined. It is unlikely anthropogenic stress events associated with recreation will impact Northern
5138 Spotted Owl reproduction and survival to any great extent, though further research is warranted.

5139 **Loss of Genetic Variation**

5140 There had previously been little evidence in the literature of loss of genetic variation and population
5141 bottlenecks for the Northern Spotted Owl (Courtney et al. 2004). However, a recent genetic study across
5142 the range of the Northern Spotted Owl provides compelling evidence that a population bottleneck may
5143 have occurred within the last few decades (Funk et al. 2010). The study collected blood samples from
5144 352 Northern Spotted Owls from six regions across the range which included limited samples from the
5145 northern portion of the California Klamath Province.

5146 Funk et al. (2010) found the most significant evidence for recent (i.e., last several decades)
5147 bottlenecks in the portion of the range inclusive of the Washington Cascades, and no significant
5148 evidence of bottlenecks were found in the Olympics, Oregon Cascades, and Northwest
5149 California. The authors cautioned that genetic bottlenecks, while indicating a decrease in genetic
5150 variation and hence effective population size, do not necessarily indicate a decline in actual
5151 (demographic) population size (Funk et al. 2010) "... it is important to keep in mind that
5152 reductions in [effective population size] (detected with bottleneck tests) are different than
5153 reductions in demographic population size (detected with demographic field studies) and
5154 reductions in one of these parameters does not necessarily result in a change in the other."
5155 (Funk et al. 2010)

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5156 The scientific review of the Draft Recovery Plan Recovery was able to review unpublished genetic
5157 studies from Dr. Susan Haig (Courtney et al. 2008). Using samples collected from 352 owls, the results
5158 provided some evidence that recent bottlenecks have occurred at various spatial scales within the
5159 Northern Spotted Owl range, but could not definitively link the genetic declines to recent population
5160 declines (USFWS 2011a, Courtney et al. 2008). Genetic scientists reviewing Haig’s work concluded that
5161 the bottlenecks observed by Haig were likely the result of recent population declines rather than the
5162 cause of decline (Courtney et al. 2008). Specifically, Courtney et al. (2008) states,

5163 “The conclusion by Barrowclough and Coats (1985) is still appropriate here, which is that the
5164 population dynamics of the Spotted Owl likely will be more important to its short-term survival
5165 than will be its genetic makeup, regardless of the evidence for bottlenecks having occurred in
5166 the past. Our conclusions might warrant re-consideration at some future point, in the context of
5167 explicit evidence linking reductions in genetic diversity to current conditions, and current or
5168 future population performance.”

5169 **Summary of Listing Factors**

5170
5171 The California Endangered Species Act directs the Department to prepare this report regarding the
5172 status of the Northern Spotted Owl in California based upon the best scientific and other information
5173 available to the Department (Fish & G. Code, § 2074.6, subd. (a); Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 670.1, subd.
5174 (f)). CESA’s implementing regulations identify key factors that are relevant to the Department’s analyses.
5175 Specifically, a “species shall be listed as endangered or threatened ... if the Commission determines that
5176 its continued existence is in serious danger or is threatened by any one or any combination of the
5177 following factors: (1) present or threatened modification or destruction of its habitat; (2)
5178 overexploitation; (3) predation; (4) competition; (5) disease; or (6) other natural occurrences or human-
5179 related activities.” (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 670.1, subd. (i)(1)(A)).

5180 The definitions of endangered and threatened species in the Fish and Game Code guide the
5181 Department’s scientific determination. An endangered species under CESA is one “which is in serious
5182 danger of becoming extinct throughout all, or a significant portion, of its range due to one or more
5183 causes, including loss of habitat, change in habitat, over exploitation, predation, competition, or
5184 disease.” (Fish & G. Code, § 2062). A threatened species under CESA is one “that, although not presently
5185 threatened with extinction, is likely to become an endangered species in the foreseeable future in the
5186 absence of special protection and management efforts required by [CESA].” (*Id.*, § 2067).

5187 The Department’s summary of listing factors are summarized below:

5188 **Present or threatened modification or destruction of habitat**

5189 *Timber Harvest and Regulatory Considerations*

5190 Although the rate of nesting and roosting habitat loss has declined since the Northern Spotted Owl was
5191 listed under the federal endangered species act in 1990, assessments performed on rangewide since the

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5192 implementation of the NWFP show that habitat loss is ongoing. Wildfire and other natural disturbance
5193 has been the leading cause of habitat loss on federal land and timber harvest has been the leading cause
5194 of habitat loss on nonfederal lands since 1994. Although state regulations governing timber harvest on
5195 nonfederal lands in California (i.e., California Forest Practice Rules) are the most protective state
5196 regulations in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, losses of nesting and roosting habitat due to
5197 timber harvest in California have continued. Since 1994, 5.8% of nesting and roosting habitat on
5198 nonfederal lands in California has been removed by timber harvest.

5199 California Forest Practice Rules

5200 Minimum habitat retention requirements are identified in the Forest Practice Rules for timber harvest
5201 occurring on privately owned land in California. Definitions for the different habitat types to be retained
5202 are also included in Forest Practice Rules. Habitat Retention requirements and definitions were
5203 developed in the early 1990s and can be found in Table 20 and Appendix 2. Retention requirements
5204 were established for a combination of nesting, roosting, and foraging habitat in the area immediately
5205 surrounding the activity center (500 and 1,000 foot radii), the core use area (0.7 mile radius), and the
5206 broader home range (1.3 mile radius).

5207 The most recent research on Northern Spotted Owl habitat requirements in California and southern
5208 Oregon have demonstrated a link between owl fitness and the amount of types of habitat, structural
5209 characteristics, and spatial configuration in a home range. This requirement for habitat heterogeneity is
5210 consistent with the general approach incorporated in the Forest Practice Rules. Although study design
5211 has varied across the major research studies, some consistent patterns have arisen. In order to support
5212 productive Spotted Owl territories, a minimum amount of older forest must be retained in the core
5213 area. The definition of 'older forest' evaluated in studies has varied, but consistently includes late-seral
5214 forests with large trees and high canopy cover. Productive territories generally had at least 25-40% older
5215 forest in an approximately 400 acre core area.

5216 Another consistent finding suggests that large amounts of nonhabitat (defined as nonforest or sapling
5217 cover types) in a Northern Spotted Owl home range leads to declines in demographic rates and fitness.
5218 Results indicate that in order to support a productive Northern Spotted Owl territory, no more than
5219 about 50% of a home range should consist of nonhabitat.

5220 The USFWS used the results of the latest research on Spotted Owl habitat to update recommendations
5221 for habitat retention in order to avoid take, and asserted that the minimum requirements in the Forest
5222 Practice Rules were insufficient to adequately avoid take of Northern Spotted Owls. The total acreage of
5223 recommended retention in the USFWS guidance does not differ from that found in the Forest Practice
5224 Rules, and is consistent with research indicating that about half of a Northern Spotted Owl home range
5225 must be retained in habitat. However, based on assessment of core use areas in the interior portion of
5226 the range, the USFW modified the retention of habitat in core use are to occur within 0.5 miles of an
5227 activity center, instead of the 0.7 mile radius in Forest Practice Rules. This brings the recommendations
5228 in line with core use areas evaluated in recent work. The most significant change in the revised USFWS
5229 recommendations was in the definitions of nesting, roosting, and foraging habitat and in the specific

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5230 amount of each type to be retained. Although the types of forests used by Northern Spotted Owl for
5231 nesting, roosting, and foraging does vary, the USFWS requirement for the oldest forests to be retained
5232 near the core is consistent with the literature.

5233 A comparison of the habitat definitions in the Forest Practice Rules (see Appendix 2) and the revised
5234 USFWS recommendations (see Table 22 for the interior portion of range in California) shows large
5235 discrepancies in the definition of habitat that meets nesting and roosting habitat requirements. Under
5236 the Forest Practice Rules minimum retention requirements and habitat definitions, stands that meet the
5237 USFWS definition for nesting or roosting habitat are retained only within 500 feet of a nest (~18 acres).
5238 This is an inadequate amount of nesting habitat to support productive owls. The remainder of the 500
5239 acres spotted owl habitat to be retained within 0.7 miles and the total of 1,336 acres to be retained
5240 within 1.3 miles of an activity center can be composed of functional foraging habitat under Forest
5241 Practice Rules, a definition that is considered low quality foraging habitat by the USFWS; therefore there
5242 is no requirement in the Forest Practice Rules for this habitat include nesting or roosting habitat under
5243 the Forest Practice Rules.

5244 Our assessment of selected activity centers shows that the habitat retention guidance in the Forest
5245 Practice Rules are not always met, indicating that harvest is impacting Northern Spotted Owl at some
5246 locations. Of the activity centers evaluated, several experienced very high acreages of harvest at both
5247 the broad home range and in the core area, which would have resulted in territories that do not meet
5248 the USFWS recommendation for take avoidance, and would have resulted in declines in survival and
5249 fitness of the local owls.

5250 Documentation of habitat type, amount, and distribution present around activity centers after THPs are
5251 implemented is poor, so it is difficult to broadly assess the degree to which THPs have met either the
5252 Forest Practice Rules or the USFWS recommendations for habitat retention. As shown above, even if
5253 minimum retention requirements in the Forest Practice Rules are implemented as written, there is still
5254 the potential for degradation of Northern Spotted Owl habitat at activity centers. The demonstrated
5255 failure in some cases to implement the habitat retention in the Forest Practice Rules reveals impacts
5256 that have occurred in recent years.

5257 The THP review and post-harvest follow-up process should ensure that the best scientific information is
5258 being considered to avoid take of Northern Spotted Owl at known territories. Although the degree to
5259 which this has occurred in recent years is difficult to ascertain, our assessment of proposed harvest at a
5260 sample of activity centers indicates that it is not universally applied and that insufficient habitat has
5261 been retained to avoid impacts to Northern Spotted Owls. Without changes to this process the Northern
5262 Spotted Owl is likely to continue experiencing loss of habitat in California.

5263 Salvage Logging

5264 Several variables complicate the interpretation of owl response to fire, including variation in fire
5265 severity, fire size, fire history and pre-fire forest composition, post-fire salvage logging, and the timing
5266 and duration of research post-fire. Regardless, several studies have suggested that salvage logging after
5267 a fire or occurrence of extensive high severity burns likely have contributed to a decline in habitat use,

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5268 occupancy, or survival of Northern Spotted Owls. Although hampered by small sample size, incidental
5269 observations have documented declines in occupancy of burned areas following salvage logging.
5270 Modeling of occupancy at burn sites has also shown an effect of salvage logging on extinction
5271 probabilities, although the impacts of salvage logging were observed only in combination with other
5272 factors.

5273 The presence of snags has been suggested as an important component of prey habitat and as perch sites
5274 for foraging spotted owls. Conditions that lead to increased prey availability, including increased shrub
5275 and herbaceous cover and number of snags, may be impacted by salvage logging.

5276 Post-fire salvage logging may be contributing to the loss of suitable habitat beyond the loss due to the
5277 fire itself, by removing important structural elements and removing important prey habitat. The
5278 available information suggests that salvage logging reduces the probability that spotted owls will use
5279 burned areas and has resulted in declines in occupancy, either through abandonment or declines in
5280 survival.

5281 *Wildfire*

5282 Wildfire and other natural disturbance has been the leading cause of habitat loss on federal land and
5283 wildfire has been the second leading cause of nesting and roosting habitat loss in California since 1994,
5284 after timber harvest. Since 1994, 4.2% of nesting and roosting habitat on federal lands has been lost to
5285 wildfire, and most of this loss has occurred in the Klamath Province.

5286 The response of Spotted Owls to fire has been mixed. In some cases, Spotted Owl has been shown to
5287 use burned areas extensively, although nesting and roosting general occurred only in unburned or low-
5288 severity burn areas. In these cases, foraging occurred across burn severity types. Occupancy by
5289 California Spotted Owl across a wide area in the Sierra Nevada has been observed to be similar in
5290 burned and unburned areas, at least at burn areas that experienced mixed-severity burns. There is some
5291 evidence that high severity burns in the Sierra Nevada have resulted in declines in occupancy.

5292 Conversely, Northern Spotted Owls in southern Oregon were shown to have declines in occupancy
5293 following fire. These declines resulted from both high extinction rates in burned areas and low
5294 colonization rates.

5295 Northern Spotted Owls displaced by fire or occupying burned areas post-fire have also been shown to
5296 experience declines in survival. Food limitation in burned areas may have been a factor in declining
5297 survival rates. These observed declines in southern Oregon may be confounded by the occurrence of
5298 post-fire salvage logging. An observational study on a total of 11 territories from all three Spotted Owl
5299 subspecies from California, Arizona, and Mexico did not indicate a decline in survival of resident owls in
5300 the year following fire; these owls were not tracked to investigate potential longer-term effects.

5301 Northern Spotted Owls in southern Oregon were also shown to avoid large areas of high severity burn or
5302 areas experiencing extensive salvage logging post-fire, but selected areas with small scale disturbance
5303 for foraging.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5304 The available information suggests that wildfires can have positive effects on Northern Spotted Owls
5305 when they burn at mixed severities or at a small scale that can provide habitat heterogeneity without
5306 removing important nesting and roosting habitat components at the territory scale. However,
5307 uncharacteristically severe fires that burn at large scales likely have negative effects by eliminating
5308 required habitat at Northern Spotted Owl territories. Additional studies over long durations are needed
5309 in order to inform the degree to which fire affects Spotted Owl, and the degree to which fire may be
5310 used as a management tool.

5311 Historical fire regimes in the range of the Northern Spotted Owl in the dry provinces of California
5312 included mixed-severity fire that resulted in a heterogeneous post-fire landscape. In recent decades,
5313 fires have become more frequent and average fire size has increased. In some cases fires have also
5314 burnt at uncharacteristically high severities, especially during weather conditions that support fire (dry
5315 and hot conditions). Because climate change will likely increase the likelihood of conditions that support
5316 fire, fires that are destructive to Northern Spotted Owl habitat will likely continue in the future.

5317 Given the ongoing risk of habitat loss due to wildfire, the Northern Spotted Owl is likely to continue
5318 experiencing loss of habitat in California.

5319 *Climate Change Impacts to Forest Composition and Structure*

5320 Most climate projection models indicate elevational and latitudinal shifts in forest habitats. In climate
5321 projection scenarios specific to California, the most notable response to increase temperature was a
5322 shift from conifer-dominated forests (e.g., Douglas fir-white fir) to mixed conifer-hardwood forests (e.g.,
5323 Douglas fir-tan oak) in the northern half of the state), expansion of conifer forests into the northeast
5324 portion of the state (e.g., Modoc Plateau), an increase dominance of oaks forest at the expense of pine
5325 forest, a general decrease in large trees and basal area, shifts of redwood forests inland into Douglas-fir-
5326 tan oak forests, and advancement of conifer-dominated forests (e.g., redwood and closed-cone pine
5327 forests) along the north-central coast. Tree productivity along California's north-central coastal and at
5328 high elevation forests may increase in response to increased growing season temperatures; however,
5329 reductions in summer fog in concert with increased temperatures may reduce productivity of redwood
5330 forests along the coast. In addition, the literature suggests that climate change variables will increase
5331 the severity and frequency of wildfires within the Northern Spotted Owl range.

5332 Although climate projection models have uncertainties built-in, it is apparent from the literature that
5333 forests within California will likely experience some level of elevational and latitudinal shifts, changes in
5334 species composition, and alterations in fire regimes. For the Northern Spotted Owl, who has a heavy
5335 reliance on specific forest structure components and tree species composition, and associated prey
5336 habitat and abundance, implications of such forest shifts and fire regime changes may prove
5337 unfavorable to the species over time. During long-term landscape planning related to Northern Spotted
5338 Owls and their habitat, potential climate change impacts should be analyzed and incorporated.

5339 *Other Mechanisms of Habitat Loss*

5340 Sudden Oak Death

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5341 Sudden oak death syndrome is recognized as a potential threat to Northern Spotted Owls due to
5342 impacts on forest structure and composition, and consequently alteration of prey habitat and
5343 abundance. The disease is particularly lethal to tanoaks and several species of true oaks. Confirmed
5344 locations of sudden oak death in California range from the coastal ranges in Monterey County and north
5345 up through portions of Humboldt County. Portions of California coastal forests at a high risk of infection
5346 have been identified in Santa Barbara County north through Humboldt County.

5347 Predictive modeling studies indicate that the disease is projected to increase 10-fold by 2030 in
5348 California, which could be exacerbated by wetter weather conditions on the coast predicted by climate
5349 change models. Given this, there is concern over the potential impact of sudden oak death in California
5350 to Northern Spotted Owls in the future. For instance, oak-tanoak forests support the dusky-footed
5351 woodrat, one of the owl's main prey species, as well as other small mammals that comprise a smaller
5352 component of the diet. If abundance of prey is altered within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl
5353 due to decreases in oak-tanoak forests, negative impacts to owls will likely ensue.

5354 Though no studies have yet evaluated the consequences of sudden oak death specific to Northern
5355 Spotted Owl habitat and fitness in California, there is evidence that habitat and prey abundance will be
5356 impacted in the face of this disease, and impacts will vary spatially and temporally. The literature
5357 suggests that short-term impacts may initially provide an increase in prey habitat and abundance, and
5358 thus may lead to an increased owl occupancy rate. However, this phenomenon will likely subside when
5359 habitat conditions deteriorate over time or tree species composition changes to a point the area can no
5360 longer support key owl prey species.

5361 | The extent of sudden oak death impacts, as well as impacts resulting from control measures, to
5362 Northern Spotted Owl habitat, prey species, and occupancy needs to be thoroughly assessed. Early
5363 detection techniques should be explored and implemented within coastal California forests so that
5364 negative impacts can be realized and remediated, if possible.

5365 Marijuana Cultivation

5366 Illegal and legal marijuana cultivation in remote forests on public and private land throughout California
5367 has been on a steady increase. Within the range of the Northern Spotted Owl, Shasta, Tehama,
5368 Humboldt, Mendocino, and Trinity counties comprise the areas known for the most marijuana
5369 cultivation in California due to the remote and rugged nature of the land, making cultivation difficult to
5370 detect, and habitat conditions favorable for growing marijuana (e.g., wetter climate, rich soils). Given
5371 the difficulties in detecting both legal marijuana cultivation sites and the lack of reporting legal
5372 cultivation sites, actual distribution and density of marijuana cultivation is likely larger and higher than
5373 represented in datasets collected to date.

5374 Activities associated with cultivation (e.g., removal of large trees, degradation of riparian habitat) may
5375 negatively impact Northern Spotted Owl habitat, though data on the extent of this impact is not well
5376 known. Areas with higher prevalence of marijuana cultivation may also contain high numbers of
5377 Northern Spotted Owl activity centers. The level of impact likely depends on several factors, including
5378 the density of cultivation sites in proximity to owl activity centers and how much owl habitat is affected

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5379 and to what extent. Given that marijuana cultivation is on the rise in California, a thorough assessment
5380 of potential habitat impacts to Northern Spotted Owls should be implemented.

5381 **Abundance and Demographic Rates**

5382 Few studies have attempted to examine range-wide Northern Spotted Owl population estimates. Survey
5383 methodology and effort does not allow for is reliable estimates across the range or within California, and
5384 does not effectively sample nonterritorial floater individuals. Northern Spotted Owl densities vary
5385 across the range and forest types; therefore, extrapolating the few local estimates across the range of
5386 the subspecies would result in biased estimates of abundance. The Department’s Spotted Owl Database
5387 houses a cumulative tally of all historic owl observations and activity centers, and for this reason it is
5388 inappropriate to use the Dataset as a surrogate for abundance and density estimates. The increase in
5389 number of activity centers over time is more likely the result of expanded survey effort than
5390 establishment of new activity centers. In addition, across most of the Northern Spotted Owl range
5391 establishment of new nesting and roosting habitat that is suitable for supporting an activity center is a
5392 slow process given tree species growth rate (with a possible exception on the coastal redwood forests),
5393 and a rapid increase in the number of activity centers due to colonization of new habitat is unlikely.

5394 One recent study made use of the immense amount of data available on Northern Spotted Owl habitat
5395 requirements and availability, home range sizes, age-specific survival rates, age-specific fecundity,
5396 dispersal behavior, and impacts of Barred Owl on survival, to model source-sink dynamics across the
5397 range of the owl. In addition to an evaluation of source-sink dynamics, outcomes of the model included
5398 a range-wide population size estimate, and the proportion of the population in each modeling region
5399 and physiographic province noted in the 2011 USFWS Revised Northern Spotted Owl Recovery Plan. The
5400 study estimated 3,400 female Northern Spotted Owls range-wide, with over 750 females in the Inner
5401 California Coast, Klamath East, Klamath West, Redwood Coast, and West Cascades South modeling
5402 regions. Three provinces located in California were estimated to contain over 50 percent of the range-
5403 wide Northern Spotted Owl population, with the Klamath region in Oregon and California being a
5404 stronghold for the population. Even though the complexity of the model may limit its ability to
5405 accurately model population estimates, the results suggest that California’s population of Northern
5406 Spotted Owls is an important component of the range-wide population.

5407 Three large long-term Northern Spotted Owl demography study areas (Green Diamond Resource
5408 Company, Northwest California, and Hoopa Indian Reservation) in California have been monitored for
5409 more than two decades to assess demographic parameters such as population growth, survival,
5410 fecundity and occupancy. These three study areas are part of the larger meta-analysis covering 11 study
5411 areas range-wide. In California, the most recent meta-analysis covering years 1985-2008 reported a
5412 2.8% per year population decline for Green Diamond Resource Company study area and a 1.7% decline
5413 per year for Northwest California study area. In 2015, the Willow Creek Study Area (part of the
5414 Northwest California study area) reported 2.4% annual population decline. Hoopa Indian Reservation
5415 study area reported a 2.3% population decline per year through 2012. When converting estimates for
5416 population change to estimates of realized population change (i.e., the proportional change in estimated

Comment [JEH22]: Discuss rodenticides in this section or provide summary contaminants somewhere under Summary of Listing Factors.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5417 population size relative to population size in the initial year of analysis) two study areas in California
5418 (Green Diamond Resource Company and Northwest California) showed estimated population declines of
5419 about 20% through 2008, while the other study area (Hoopa Indian Reservation) showed only a slight
5420 decline in population size. The meta-analysis that will cover 1985-2013 is ongoing, but preliminary
5421 meetings regarding the analyses indicate that the decline in Northern Spotted Owl populations across
5422 the range is ongoing and accelerating; with an average rate of 3.8% population decline per year. The
5423 ongoing analysis has revealed declines in California between 32 and 55% over the study period.

5424 In the most recent meta-analysis covering years 1985-2008, fecundity (e.g., number of female young
5425 produced per adult female) and survival estimates varied across the 11 study areas. Fecundity ranged
5426 from 0.230 to 0.553 across the range. In California, fecundity showed declines on two areas (Green
5427 Diamond Resource Company and Northwest California) and was stable other study area (Hoopa Indian
5428 Reservation). Adult survival has declined on 10 of 11 study areas, with declines most pronounced in
5429 Washington and Oregon. Although less severe than in Washington and much of Oregon, all three
5430 California study areas show declines in survival.

5431 Though a meta-analysis covering years 1985-2013 is ongoing, recent reports from the study areas in
5432 California give us information on current estimates for reproductive success (number of young fledged
5433 per monitored site) and survival, and are consistent with a continued decline within all demographic
5434 study areas in California. In the coastal portion of the Northern Spotted Owl range in California, many
5435 areas reported consistently low reproductive success from 2011-2013, including some of the lowest
5436 reproductive success rates on record in 2013 despite weather conditions that would typically support
5437 good reproductive success. This was observed on many timber company lands, tribal lands, and National
5438 Park land. The reason for this widespread pattern of low reproductive success in 2013 is not known. In
5439 2015, Humboldt Redwood Company reported a reproductive rate of 0.49 in 2015, a drop in reproductive
5440 rate since 2009.

5441 The authors of the most recent meta-analysis covering 1985-2008 expressed less confidence that study
5442 areas in California reflected trends on non-federal lands because two study areas are on non-federal
5443 lands near the southern edge of the subspecies' range and both are actively managed for Spotted Owl
5444 habitat. Therefore, some argue that results may not be accurately extrapolated to other non-federal
5445 land. However, the authors also suggest that results depict an optimistic view of the overall population
5446 status of the Northern Spotted Owl on private lands because the non-federal lands included in the
5447 demographic study areas are managed for owls. Results from the demographic study areas are thought
5448 to be representative of federal lands and areas of mixed federal and private lands throughout the range
5449 of the Northern Spotted Owl because the study areas were large, distributed across a broad geographic
5450 region, and contained a sufficient amount of owl habitat relative to the surrounding landscapes.

5451 Occupancy data is based on the presence or absence of owls from known sites. In order for estimates of
5452 occupancy to be valid, survey efforts must be consistent over time and the detection probability (the
5453 probability of detecting an owl if one is present) must be estimated; inconsistent survey effort can lead
5454 to high variation in detection probability which can skew estimates of occupancy if not accounted for.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5455 Although an evaluation of occupancy rates has not been included in previous demographic meta-
5456 analyses, the authors of the most recently completed analysis covering 1985-2008 noted that the
5457 number of territorial owls detected on all 11 areas was lower at the end of the study period than at the
5458 beginning. The ongoing demographic meta-analysis covering 1985-2013 will include occupancy modeling
5459 for the first time. Preliminary results show that occupancy rates have declined at all three California
5460 study areas, with 32-37% declines from 1995-2013. Barred Owls were shown to have a strong effect on
5461 occupancy by increasing the local territory extinction rate.

5462 Occupancy has been shown to be in decline for areas outside the California demographic study areas as
5463 well. For example, the southern Cascades and interior Klamath provinces of California determined
5464 occupancy probabilities declined approximately 39% over a 15 year period; site occupancy for any owl
5465 declined from 0.81 to 0.50, and pair occupancy declined from 0.75 to 0.46.

5466 It is clear that the declining Northern Spotted Owl populations have not stabilized, and estimates of
5467 demographic rates across the range indicate the declines in demographic parameters, including
5468 population size, have accelerated. The level of decline does not seem to be slowing even with the
5469 implementation of the Northwest Forest Plan and the California Forest Practice rules. A careful look at
5470 threats leading to these declines is warranted, including reevaluation of the effectiveness or management
5471 techniques across the Northern Spotted Owl range in California.

5472 **Predation**

5473 Though suspected predators of Northern Spotted Owls include Barred Owl, Northern Goshawk, Red-
5474 tailed Hawks, and other raptors, there is little evidence to suggest predation is a widespread threat. The
5475 2011 Revised Northern Spotted Owl Recovery Plan also recognized that predation of Northern Spotted
5476 Owls is not a threat to the population. In the case of documented Barred Owl aggression toward
5477 Northern Spotted Owls, it is unclear if Barred Owls target Spotted Owls as prey, or if the documented
5478 mortalities were due to territorial aggression. Given that predation is not considered to be a major
5479 threat to Northern Spotted Owls at this time, the Department is not recommending actions to directly
5480 manage predation issues.

5481 **Competition**

5482 Over the last several decades, Barred Owls have gradually moved further into the range of the Northern
5483 Spotted Owl. The density of Barred Owls seems to be the greatest in the north, where they have been
5484 present the longest (British Columbia and Washington), with fewer detections made in the southern
5485 edge of the range (California) where they have been present for a shorter duration. Currently, Barred
5486 Owls have been documented in all portions of the Northern Spotted Owl range throughout California,
5487 though densities of Barred Owls are unknown.

5488 Negative impacts of the Barred Owl range expansion to Northern Spotted Owls are of great concern to
5489 the conservation of the species. The Revised Northern Spotted Owl Recovery Plan lists one of the most
5490 important threats to the spotted owl as competition with Barred Owls. Northern Spotted Owl habitat

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5491 and prey requirements completely overlap with that of the Barred Owl. Currently, there is no strong
5492 indication that the two species can coexist over time, sharing the same habitat and prey-base, because
5493 there is little suitable habitat or prey-base that can be exclusively used by Northern Spotted Owls and
5494 not by Barred Owls.

5495 Public workshops held by the USFWS have resulted in four published and one unpublished meta-
5496 analyses since 1994 to assess population parameters, such as abundance, trend, and survival. These
5497 analyses show that in areas where Barred Owls are present, the decline in Northern Spotted Owl
5498 abundance has been steeper than where the Barred Owl was absent. Declines have been more
5499 prevalent where Barred Owls density was greatest. Northern Spotted Owl adult survival has declined in
5500 a majority of the range where Barred Owls were present, with a more gradual decline noted in California
5501 largely attributed to the relatively more recent Barred Owl expansion into this portion of the range.
5502 Presence of Barred Owls in or near Northern Spotted Owl territories is also thought to negatively impact
5503 fecundity, survival, and occupancy of Northern Spotted Owls.

5504 Experimental studies to remove Barred Owls conducted in California demonstrated that Northern
5505 Spotted Owl occupancy decreases with Barred Owl presence and increases with Barred Owl removal,
5506 suggesting that Barred Owls are displacing Northern Spotted Owls from their territories, forcing them
5507 into lower quality breeding and foraging habitat, and that Barred Owl removal encourages Northern
5508 Spotted Owl recolonization.

5509 Given the severity of impacts and the quick range expansion into California, the invasive Barred Owl is
5510 considered one of the major threats to Northern Spotted Owl populations in California. More research is
5511 needed to assess Northern Spotted Owl site occupancy, reproduction, and survival in the face of Barred
5512 Owl presence, including the and following implementation of experimental removal of Barred Owls.
5513 Exotic and invasive species control is analogous to wildland fire control in that the longer the delay in
5514 responding with countermeasures, the larger the outbreak becomes, making containment exponentially
5515 more difficult to obtain with the passage of time. Resource partitioning between the two species also
5516 needs further investigations. Therefore, operational Barred Owl control should be instituted as soon as
5517 possible. In addition, given the emotional response of some of the public and policy makers to the lethal
5518 take of Barred Owls, it is essential that outreach be conducted on the threat of invasive Barred Owls to
5519 Northern Spotted Owls and other wildlife, and the role of science in conservation.

Comment [JEH23]: Does it? Action is needed more than additional studies.

5520 **Disease**

5521 Several studies indicate that raptors, including Spotted Owls, may be impacted at some level by disease
5522 and insect infestations (e.g., West Nile Virus, avian influenza, avian malaria, Leucocytozoonosis, fly/~~mite~~
5523 ~~tick~~ infestations). The 2011 Northern Spotted Owl Revised Recovery Plan recognizes that disease threat
5524 is unknown, but may significantly impact owls. Disease occurrence in Northern Spotted Owls is likely
5525 under-reported because owls tend to inhabit remote areas and, therefore, there is a small likelihood of
5526 carcass recovery for testing. Disease may be a significant threat to Northern Spotted Owls, but more
5527 research is needed to better understand prevalence and magnitude of impacts in owl populations in
5528 California.

Comment [JEH24]: No other mention of mite in this document, so don't "mite" include in summary here.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5529 **Other Natural Events or Human-related Activities**

5530 *Precipitation and Temperature Changes*

5531 Most climate projection scenarios agree that the forests in the Northern Spotted Owl’s range will have
5532 wetter winters and early-springs, colder winters in some areas, hotter/drier summers, and increased
5533 frequency and intensity of disturbance events. According to many climate projections, the frequency
5534 and duration of extreme climatic events, such as heat waves, wildfire and heavy rain or snow will
5535 increase over time. Vulnerability to disturbance, such as wildfire, disease, and insect outbreaks, is
5536 expected to increase in most forests in the Northwest and may change forest composition and structure
5537 depending on changes to climate. Climate modeling studies agree that forest wildfire occurrence and
5538 severity will increase due to warmer spring/summer temperatures, reduced precipitation, reduced
5539 snowpack, earlier spring snowmelts, and longer drier summers.

5540 Several studies investigated temperature and precipitation effects on Northern Spotted Owls. These
5541 studies indicate that winter precipitation is closely associated with a decrease in survival and
5542 recruitment; population growth was positively associated with wetter conditions during the growing
5543 season (May through October) and negatively associated with cold/wet winters and nesting seasons,
5544 and during hot summers; reproduction decreased with cold wet nesting seasons; reproduction
5545 increased with late nesting season precipitation and decreased with warm temperatures; and owls may
5546 be more sensitive to changes in spring time climatic events. Higher summer temperatures could also
5547 result in more heat-stress during reproductive periods.

5548 It is clear that climate change is occurring within the Northern Spotted Owl’s entire range, with many
5549 climate projections forecasting steady changes in the future. Climate change studies predict future
5550 conditions that may negatively impact owls, such as wet and cold springs, more frequent and sever
5551 summer heat waves, decreased fog along the coast, shifts in forest species composition, and increased
5552 frequency of severe wildfire events. Yet in some instances projected future conditions, such as increased
5553 frequency of low to moderate severity fires and expansion of suitable owl habitat, may be favorable to
5554 the Spotted Owl in the long-term. In California, current rates of temperature and precipitation change
5555 predict hotter drier conditions in some areas of the owl’s range and wetter colder conditions in other
5556 areas of the range. Looking at past precipitation and temperature trends, drying trends across most of
5557 the range coupled with warmer winters and cooler summers in the interior and cooler winters and
5558 warmer summers along the coast may play a role in both owl and prey population dynamics. More
5559 research is needed to assess the extent of these climate impacts on survival, population growth, and
5560 reproductive rates of Northern Spotted Owls in California, and to determine if negative impacts of
5561 climate change outweigh the positive ones.

5562 Climate change will likely impact the Northern Spotted Owl in California, but the degree to which it is a
5563 threat to the species continued existence in the short- or long -term needs further investigation. During
5564 long-term landscape planning related to Northern Spotted Owls and their habitat, potential climate
5565 change impacts should be analyzed and incorporated.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5566 *Recreational Activity*

5567 Relatively few studies have been conducted on the impact of recreational activity on Northern Spotted
5568 Owls. A few studies suggest that stress levels increase in individual Northern Spotted Owls when
5569 exposed to motorcycle activities, timber harvest activities, and presence of hikers. It is clear recreational
5570 activities impact Northern Spotted Owls to some extent, but the level to which these activities may
5571 impact owls has yet to be determined. It is unlikely anthropogenic stress events associated with
5572 recreation will impact Northern Spotted Owl reproduction and survival to any great extent, though
5573 further research is warranted.

5574 *Loss of Genetic Variation*

5575 Loss of genetic variation is not considered to be a major threat to Northern Spotted Owls at this time.
5576 Some recent studies provide evidence that a population bottleneck may have occurred within the last
5577 few decades across the range of the Northern Spotted Owl; though no effect was documented for
5578 Northwest California.

5579 **Management Recommendations**

5580 The goal of the Department is to secure recovery and long-term survival of the Northern Spotted Owl
5581 across their historic range. The Department has evaluated existing management measures and has
5582 identified the following management recommendations, listed in no particular order, as necessary to
5583 help achieve the aforementioned goal. Many of these recommendations are adapted from the USFWS
5584 Northern Spotted Owl Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011a) and are based on the best available scientific
5585 information on the Northern Spotted Owl. The USFWS Recovery Actions (RA) are cited below where
5586 applicable. As new information becomes available, recommendations may be further refined.

5588 Planning and Timber Practices

- 5589 1. Encourage applicants to develop landscape-level planning (e.g., HCPs, NCCPs and SHAs) that is
5590 consistent with the recovery of the species (see RA14).
- 5591 2. Consider, analyze and incorporate, as appropriate, potential climate change impacts in long-
5592 range planning, setting priorities for scientific research and investigations, and/or when making
5593 major decisions affecting the Northern Spotted Owl (see RA5).
- 5594 3. Assist USFWS in soliciting recommendations from stakeholders to facilitate creative
5595 opportunities for nonfederal landowners to engage in management strategies (see RA15).
- 5596 4. Consider long-term maintenance of local forest management infrastructure as a priority in
5597 planning and land management decisions (see RA16).

Comment [JEH25]: And NTMPs?, USFWS likes them.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 5598 5. Coordinate with USFWS, Board of Forestry, and CAL FIRE in developing scientifically-based and
5599 contemporary Forest Practice Rules to provide for the breeding, feeding and sheltering of
5600 Northern Spotted Owls (see RA21), and Rules that conserve existing owl sites and high quality
5601 habitat (see RA10).
- 5602 6. Coordinate with USFWS, CAL FIRE and individual stakeholders in evaluating: (1) the potential
5603 recovery role of Northern Spotted Owl sites and high-quality habitat on nonfederal lands in
5604 California, and (2) implementation of appropriate conservation tools (e.g., carbon sequestration,
5605 HCPs, NCCPs, SHAs) to assist with supporting recovery (see RA20).
- 5606 7. Improve thorough documentation of harvest prescription methods within timber harvest plans
5607 and a rigorous evaluation of post-harvest levels of foraging, nesting, and roosting habitat.
- 5608 8. Evaluate the effects of silvicultural practices on important prey species (e.g., flying squirrel,
5609 woodrat) and their habitat.
- 5610 Population Trend and Demographic Parameters
- 5611 9. Continue annual monitoring of the population trend of Northern Spotted Owls to determine if
5612 the California population is decreasing, stationary or increasing (see RA2).
- 5613 10. Develop predictive modeling methodology for estimating Northern Spotted Owl occupancy
5614 across its California range (see RA3).
- 5615 11. Assess the extent of climate impacts (e.g., precipitation, temperature, drought) on survival,
5616 population growth and reproductive rates of Northern Spotted Owls in California, and
5617 determine if negative impacts of climate change outweigh the positive ones.
- 5618 Habitat
- 5619 12. Manage younger and overstocked Northern Spotted Owl habitat in a way that accelerates the
5620 development of structural complexity and biological diversity that benefits Spotted Owl (see
5621 RA6)
- 5622 13. Maintain and restore structurally complex multi-layered conifer forests (i.e., high quality owl
5623 habitat) while allowing for other threats, such as wildfire and insects, to be addressed by
5624 restoration management actions (see RA32).
- 5625 14. Conserve Northern Spotted Owl sites and high value habitat to provide additional demographic
5626 support to population dynamics (see RA10).
- 5627 15. Via habitat modeling process described in the USFWS 2011 Recovery Plan, assist the USFWS to
5628 inform decisions concerning the possible development of habitat conservation networks in
5629 California (see RA4).

Comment [JEH26]: Also, need to Develop a mechanism (FPRs?) to regulate, manage, and monitor hack and squirt and other hardwood control measures that are sometimes large scale and detrimental to Northern Spotted Owls.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 5630 16. Assess habitat requirements for, and barriers to, dispersal in California through research on
5631 Northern Spotted Owl movement (e.g., radio telemetry on juveniles), prey abundance and
5632 availability, and habitat modeling.
- 5633 17. Participate in interagency work groups created by the USFWS (i.e., Dry Cascades and Klamath
5634 Province) to assist evaluating landscape-level issues in the Provinces in California, including
5635 monitoring and adaptive management actions (see RA7 and RA9).
- 5636 Wildfire
- 5637 18. Analyze existing data on Northern Spotted Owl occupancy pre- and post-fire (see RA8).
- 5638 19. Retain large, dense patches of forests embedded in a matrix with reduced stand densities to
5639 limit the potential for stand-replacement fire and competitive pressure on old trees.
- 5640 20. Conduct experiments to better understand how vegetation management treatments (e.g.,
5641 thinning, restoration projects, prescribed fire, etc.) influence the development of Northern
5642 Spotted Owl habitat, prey abundance and distribution, and demographic performance (see
5643 RA11).
- 5644 a. Inconsistencies in occupancy of sites by Spotted Owls post-fire, and inconsistencies in
5645 use of burned areas for foraging warrants additional research on long-term use of
5646 burned areas post-fire.
- 5647 21. Gather information on the effect of historical fire suppression and current fire regimes on owl
5648 habitat, especially on the quality of habitat as assessed through demographic rates at individual
5649 owl territories.
- 5650 22. Assess if and how post-fire salvage logging impacts occupancy, foraging use, and survival of
5651 Northern Spotted Owls in areas that have experienced salvage logging and areas that have not.
- 5652 23. Develop a process for evaluating the likely effects of post-fire management activities, such as
5653 salvage, fuels reduction, or hazard tree mitigation, on Northern Spotted Owls, and incorporate
5654 this process into post-fire management decisions.
- 5655 24. Concentrate pre- and post-fire silvicultural activities on conserving and restoring habitat
5656 elements that take a long time to develop, such as large trees, medium and large snags, downed
5657 wood (see RA12).
- 5658 Barred Owl
- 5659 25. Continue investigations on the effects of Barred Owls on Northern Spotted Owl site occupancy,
5660 reproduction, and survival in California (see RA23).

Comment [JEH27]: Implement active management to restore forest resiliency to fire and to reduce losses of nesting and roosting habitat to wildfire.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 5661 | 26. Promote ~~experimental~~ removal of Barred Owls within Northern Spotted Owl range, and if lethal
5662 | removal is deemed a ~~long-term management~~ useful tool to manage negative effects of Barred
5663 | Owls, explore methods for implementation within California (see RA22, RA28, RA29, and RA30).
- 5664 | 27. Investigate ~~the potential for~~ resource partitioning of sympatric Barred Owls and Northern
5665 | Spotted Owls (see RA26).
- 5666 | 28. Investigate parasite host/parasites dynamics relating to the Barred Owls and Northern Spotted
5667 | Owl interactions.
- 5668 | a. Studies suggest that parasite dynamics in Northern Spotted Owls may be influenced by
5669 | the presence or absence of Barred Owls, but other unknown factors may also play a
5670 | role.
- 5671 | Disease and Contaminants
- 5672 | 29. Monitor prevalence and extent of sudden oak death within the Northern Spotted Owl range in
5673 | California, and ~~address as appropriate~~ implement control measures where feasible (see RA17).
- 5674 | 30. Investigate the potential influences of sudden oak death on Northern Spotted Owl habitat,
5675 | occupancy, and prey species abundance over the short- and long-term.
- 5676 | 31. Expand assessment and active mitigation of the impacts of marijuana cultivation (both illegal
5677 | and legal) on the Northern Spotted Owl and their habitat.
- 5678 | a. The watersheds analyzed to date comprise only 4% of the Northern Spotted Owl range.
5679 | Uncertainties in the dataset analyzed make it likely that the density of legal cultivation
5680 | sites is higher than reported in the analysis. In addition, given the measured density of
5681 | cultivation sites within Humboldt, Trinity and Mendocino counties potential impact of
5682 | marijuana cultivation sites on spotted owl habitat should be evaluated further.
- 5683 | b. Impacts of illegal cultivation to Northern Spotted Owls (e.g., habitat loss, exposure to
5684 | toxins such and rodenticides) are largely unknown. Recent studies on anticoagulant
5685 | exposure in fisher suggests some unknown impact to the owl since prey-base is shared
5686 | between the two species.
- 5687 | 32. Monitor prevalence of avian diseases (e.g., West Nile Virus, avian flu, *Plasmodium* spp.) in the
5688 | Northern Spotted Owl population, and address as appropriate (see RA17).
- 5689 | 33. Investigate the extent of stress induced impacts on Northern Spotted Owl reproduction and
5690 | survival due to recreational activities (e.g., hiking, off-road vehicular use).

Comment [JEH28]: The Jury is already in, lethal removal works very well. See GD and Hoopa results.

Comment [JEH29]: Lethal removal might also be a very good short-term tool, while other solutions can be developed.

Comment [JEH30]: Also, Outreach to the public regarding the threat of invasive Barred owls to Northern Spotted Owls (see RA27) and other wildlife.

5691 | **Listing Recommendation**
5692 | **[TO BE COMPLETED AFTER EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW]**
5693 |

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5694 **Protection Afforded by Listing**

5695
5696 The following is a discussion of potential protection that could be afforded to the Northern Spotted Owl
5697 in California if listed under CESA. While the protections identified in this section would help to ensure
5698 the future conservation of Northern Spotted Owls, there are protections now in place that would
5699 continue if the owl were not listed under CESA. These include current protections afforded under the
5700 Northern Spotted Owl federal status, protections afforded under the Forest Practice Rules, coverage of
5701 the owl under HCPs and NCCPs, current CEQA requirements, and existing laws and regulations that
5702 make it illegal under State law to take owls in California.

5703 It is the policy of the Department to conserve, protect, restore and enhance any endangered or any
5704 threatened species and its habitat (Fish & G. Code, § 2052.). The conservation, protection, and
5705 enhancement of listed species and their habitat is of statewide concern (Fish & G. Code, § 2051(c)).
5706 CESA defines “take” as hunt, pursue, catch, capture, or kill, or attempt to hunt, pursue, catch, capture,
5707 or kill. (Id. , § 86). Any person violating the take prohibition would be punishable under State law. When
5708 take is authorized through an incidental take permit, the impacts of the take must be minimized and
5709 fully mitigated, among other requirements.

5710 Increased protection of Northern Spotted Owl following listing would occur with required public agency
5711 environmental review under CEQA. CEQA requires affected public agencies to analyze and disclose
5712 project-related environmental effects, including potentially significant impacts on endangered, rare, and
5713 threatened species. Where significant impacts are identified under CEQA, the Department expects
5714 project-specific required avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures will also benefit the species.

5715 CEQA would require analysis of potential impacts to Northern Spotted Owl regardless of listing status
5716 under CESA. In common practice, potential impacts to listed species is examined more closely in CEQA
5717 documents than potential impacts to unlisted species. State listing, in this respect, and required
5718 consultation with the Department during state and local agency environmental review under CEQA, is
5719 also expected to benefit the species in terms of related impacts for individual projects that might
5720 otherwise occur absent listing.

5721 Without listing, Northern Spotted Owl take for research purposes is allowed via a Scientific Collecting
5722 Permit, and federal ESA 10a(1)(a). With listing, a state research Memoranda of Understanding (MOU)
5723 would also be required (Fish & G. Code, § 2081, subd. (a)). The added oversight allowed from MOU
5724 process is expected to benefit the species in terms of added coordination and research design, but will
5725 not likely add any additional protection.

5726 In listing the Northern Spotted Owl under CESA, the Department would expect an increased level of
5727 coordination among public agencies, such as USFS, CAL FIRE, and the USFWS, and with private timber
5728 companies, increased level of Department involvement in the THP review and approval process, more
5729 regular and thorough acquisition of data, and a reevaluation of current management practices for the
5730 species. In addition, if the Northern Spotted Owl is listed under CESA, the likelihood that land and

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

5731 resource management agencies will allocate funds towards protection and recovery actions may
5732 increase.

5733 **Economic Considerations**

5734
5735 The Department is not required to prepare an analysis of economic impacts (Fish & G. Code, § 2074.6).
5736

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

Citations

- 5737
5738
5739 Agee, J.K. 1993. Fire Ecology of Pacific Northwest Forests. Island Press, Washington, D.C.
- 5740 Albert C.A., L.K. Wilson, P. Mineau, S. Trudeau, and J.E. Elliott. 2009. [Internet] Anticoagulant
5741 rodenticides in three owl species from western Canada, 1988-2003. Archives of Environmental
5742 Contaminate and Toxicology.[cited 2015 Jun 8] Available at DOI 10.1007/s00244-009-9402-z
- 5743 American Ornithologists' Union (AOU). 2011. Fifty-second supplement to the American Ornithologists'
5744 Union Check-List of North American Birds. The Auk 128(3):600-613.
- 5745 Anderson, D.R., and K.P. Burnham. 1992. Demographic analysis of northern Spotted Owl populations.
5746 Pages 319–328 in Draft final recovery plan for the northern Spotted Owl. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service,
5747 Portland, Oregon.
- 5748 Anthony, R.G., E.D. Forsman, A.B. Franklin, D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, G.C. White, C.J. Schwarz, J.
5749 Nichols, J.E. Hines, G.S. Olson, S.H. Ackers, S. Andrews, B.L. Biswell, P.C. Carlson, L.V. Diller, K.M. Dugger,
5750 K.E. Fehring, T.L. Fleming, R.P. Gerhardt, S.A. Gremel, R.J. Gutiérrez, P.J. Happe, D.R. Herter, J.M. Higley,
5751 R.B. Horn, L.L. Irwin, P.J. Loschl, J.A. Reid, and S.G. Sovern. 2006. Status and trends in demography of
5752 northern Spotted Owls, 1985–2003. Wildlife Monograph No. 163. 180 p.
- 5753 Apigian, K., L. Brown, J. Loda, S. Toas, and B. Allen-Diaz. 2005. Small Mammal and Herpetofauna
5754 Abundance and Diversity Along a Gradient of Sudden Oak Death Infection. Abstract from a paper
5755 presented at the Sudden Oak Death Science Symposium: The State of Our Knowledge, January 2005,
5756 Monterey, California.
- 5757 Baldwin, Blomstrom, Wilkinson and Associates. 2006. Environmental Assessment of the 2006 Forest
5758 Management Plan for the Round Valley Indian Reservation.
- 5759 Barrowclough, G.F., and R.J. Gutiérrez. 1990. Genetic variation and differentiation in the Spotted Owl
5760 (*Strix occidentalis*). The Auk 107: 737-744.
- 5761 Barrowclough, G.F., J.G. Groth, and R.J. Gutiérrez RJ. 2005. Genetic structure, introgression and a narrow
5762 hybrid zone between northern and California Spotted Owls (*Strix occidentalis*). Molecular Ecology
5763 14:1109–1120.
- 5764 Barrowclough, G.F., R.J. Gutiérrez, J.G. Groth, J.E. Lai, and D.F. Rock. 2011. The hybrid zone between
5765 Northern and California Spotted Owls in the Cascade-Sierran Suture Zone. The Condor 113(3):581-589.
- 5766 Barrowclough, G.F., J.G. Groth, K. J. Odom, and J.E. Lai. 2011. Phylogeography of the Barred Owl (*Strix*
5767 *varia*): Species limits, multiple refugia, and range expansion. The Auk 128(4):696-706.
- 5768 Barrows, C. 1981. Roost selection by Spotted Owls: An adaption to heat stress. The Condor 83:302309.
- 5769 Bart, J., and E.D. Forsman. 1992. Dependence of Northern Spotted Owls, *Strix occidentalis caurina*, on
5770 Old-Growth Forests in the Western United States. Biological Conservation 62:95-100.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 5771 Bart, J., and S. Ernst. 1992. Suitable habitat for Northern Spotted Owls: and update. Pp. 281-317 in Draft
5772 recovery plan for the Northern Spotted Owl, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Portland, OR.
- 5773 Bauer, S. J. Olson, A. Cockrill, M. Van Hatterm, L. Miller, M. Tauzer, and G. Leppig. 2015. Impacts of
5774 surface water diversions for marijuana cultivation on aquatic habitat in for northwestern California
5775 watersheds. PLoS ONE 10(3): e0120016. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0120016
- 5776 Bigley, R., and J. Franklin. 2004. Habitat trends. Chapter 6 in S. Courtney (editor), Scientific evaluation of
5777 the status of the northern Spotted Owl. Sustainable Ecosystems Institute, Portland, Oregon.
- 5778 Bingham B.B., and B.R. Noon. 1997. Mitigation of habitat “take”: application to habitat conservation
5779 planning. Conservation Biology, 11(1): 127- 139.
- 5780 Blakesley, J.A., A.B. Franklin, G.R. Gutiérrez. 1992. Spotted Owls roost and nest site selection in
5781 northwestern California. Journal of Wildlife Management 56(2):388-392.
- 5782 Blakesley, J.A., B.R. Noon, and D.W.H. Shaw. 2001. Demography of the California Spotted Owl in
5783 northeastern California. Condor 103:667-677.
- 5784 Blakesley, J.A., Anderson, D.R., Noon, B.R. 2006. Breeding Dispersal in the California Spotted Owl. The
5785 Condor 108:71-81
- 5786 Board of Equalization (BOE). 2014. Volumes of timber removed under an exemption as reported to the
5787 Board of Equalization. Unpublished raw data.
- 5788 Bolton, Tabi. Personal Communication. 2014. Email received September 5, 2014.
- 5789 Bond, M.L., R.J. Gutiérrez, A.B. Franklin, W.S. LaHaye, C.A. May, and M.E. Seamans. 2002. Short-term
5790 effects of wildfires on Spotted Owl survival, site fidelity, mate fidelity, and reproductive success. Wildlife
5791 Society Bulletin 30:1022–1028.
- 5792 Bond, M.L., D.E. Lee, R.B. Siegel, and J.P. Ward, Jr. 2009. Habitat use and selection by California Spotted
5793 Owls in a postfire landscape. Journal of Wildlife Management 73:1116–1124.
- 5794 Bond, M.L., D.E. Lee, R.B. Siegel, and M.W. Tingley. 2013. Diet and home-range size of California Spotted
5795 Owls in a burned forest. Western Birds 44:114-126.
- 5796 Bosakowski, T., Smith, D.G., 1991. Comparative diets of sympatric nesting raptors in the eastern
5797 deciduous forest biome. Can. J. Zool. 70: 984-992.
- 5798 Brown, L.B., B. Allen-Diaz. 2005. Forecasting the Future of Coast Live Oak Forests in the Face of Sudden
5799 Oak Death. Abstract from a paper presented at the Sudden Oak Death Science Symposium: The State of
5800 Our Knowledge, January 2005, Monterey, California.
- 5801 Buchanan, J.B., T.L. Fleming, and L.L. Irwin. 2004. A comparison of barred and Spotted Owl nest-site
5802 characteristics in the eastern Cascade Mountains, Washington. J. of Raptor Research 38(3):231-237

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 5803 Buchanan, J.B. 2004. Managing habitat for dispersing northern Spotted Owls – are the current
5804 management strategies adequate? *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 32:1333–1345.
- 5805 Butler, S.R., and T. Wooster. 2003. Terra Springs Habitat Conservation Plan, Northern Spotted Owl (*Strix*
5806 *Occidentalis caurina*).
- 5807 Burnham, K.P., D.R. Anderson, and G.C. White. 1994. Estimation of vital rates of the northern Spotted
5808 Owl. Colorado Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit, Colorado State University, Ft. Collins,
5809 Colorado.
- 5810 Burnham, K.P., D.R. Anderson, and G.C. White. 1996. Meta-analysis of vital rates of the northern Spotted
5811 Owl. Pp. 92-101 in E.D. Forsman, S. DeStefano, M.G. Raphael, and R.J. Gutierrez (editors), *Demography*
5812 *of the Northern Spotted Owl*. *Studies in Avian Biol.* 17.
- 5813 California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection (CDF) 2008. Jackson Demonstration State Forest
5814 Management Plan.
- 5815 California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection (CDF). Presentation on Jackson Demonstration
5816 State Forest. Introduction to the Forest. History and Programs. Accessed on the CALFIRE website
5817 10/30/14.
- 5818 California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW). 2014a. California Department of Fish and Wildlife
5819 request for consistency determination for Northern Spotted Owl Habitat Conservation Plan for California
5820 Timberlands. Letter to Green Diamond Resource Company dated January 17, 2014.
- 5821 California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW). 2014b. California Department of Fish and Wildlife
5822 request for consistency determination for Northern Spotted Owl Habitat Conservation Plan for California
5823 Timberlands. Letter to Humboldt Redwood Company, LLC, dated February 20, 2014.
- 5824 California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW). 2014c. California Department of Fish and Wildlife
5825 request for consistency determination for Northern Spotted Owl Habitat Conservation Plan for California
5826 Timberlands. Letter to Fruit Growers Supply Company dated March 5, 2014. California Department of
5827 Parks and Recreation (CDPR). 2001. Humboldt Redwoods State Park General Plan.
- 5828 California Forestry Association (Calforests). 2014. Northern Spotted Owl Science Compendium.
5829 Comments and reports submitted to the California Department of Fish and Wildlife and the California
5830 Fish and Game Commission, May 1, 2014.
- 5831 California Oak Mortality Task Force webpage, <http://www.suddenoakdeath.org/>. Accessed August 31,
5832 2015.
- 5833 Carey, A.B. and K.C. Peeler. 1995. Spotted owls: resource and space use in mosaic landscapes. *Journal*
5834 *of Raptor Research* 29:223-239.
- 5835 Carey A.B., S.P. Horton, and B. Biswell. 1992. Northern Spotted Owls: influence of prey base and
5836 landscape character. *Ecological Society of America* 62(2): 223-250

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 5837 Carroll, C. 2010. Role of climate niche models in focal-species-based conservation planning: Assessing
5838 potential effects of climate change on Northern Spotted Owl in the Pacific Northwest. USA. Biological
5839 Conservation 143: 1432-1437.
- 5840 Carroll, C., and D.S. Johnson. 2008. The importance of being spatial (and reserved): assessing northern
5841 Spotted Owl habitat relationships with hierarchical Bayesian models. Conservation Biology 22:1026–
5842 1036.
- 5843 Cayan, D., M. Tyree, D. Pierce, T. Das. 2012. Climate change and sea level rise scenarios for California
5844 vulnerability and adaptation assessment. California Energy Commission. Publication number: CEC-500-
5845 2012-008.
- 5846 Chi, T., A. Henke, J. Smith and C. Brinegar. 2005. Spotted Owl mitochondrial DNA haplotyping. San Jose
5847 State University. Unpublished results submitted to U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.
- 5848 Chinnici, Sal. Personal Communication. 2014. Letter to the Department received September 3, 2014.
- 5849 Christensen T.K., P. Lassen, and M. Elmeros. 2012. High exposure rates of anticoagulant rodenticides in
5850 predatory bird species in intensively managed landscapes in Denmark. Archives of Environmental
5851 Contamination and Toxicology, 63:437-444
- 5852 Clark, D.A. 2007. Demography and habitat selection of northern spotted owls in post-fire landscapes of
5853 southwestern Oregon [Thesis]. Oregon State University, Corvallis, Oregon.
- 5854 Clark, D.A., R.G. Anthony, and L.S. Andrews. 2011. Survival rates of northern spotted owls in post-fire
5855 landscapes of southwest Oregon. Journal of Raptor Research. 45:38-47.
- 5856 Clark, D.A., R.G. Anthony, and L.S. Andrews. 2013. Relationship between wildlife, salvage logging, and
5857 occupancy of nesting territories by Northern Spotted Owls. Journal of Wildlife Management, 77 (4):672–
5858 688.
- 5859 Cobb, R.C., J.A.N. Filipe, R.K. Meentemeyer, C.A. Gilligan, S.C. Lynch, and D.M. Rizzo. 2009. Community
5860 and Individual Effects on SOD Intensification in California Redwood Forests: Implications for Tanoak
5861 Persistence. Abstract from a paper presented at the Sudden Oak Death Science Symposium: The State of
5862 Our Knowledge, June 2009, Santa Cruz, California.
- 5863 Cobb, R.C., J.A.N. Filipe, R.K. Meentemeyer, C.A. Gilligan, and D.M. Rizzo. 2012. Ecosystem
5864 transformation by emerging infection disease: loss of large tanoak form California forests. Journal of
5865 Ecology 100:712-722.
- 5866 Cobb, R. C., D. M. Rizzo, K. J. Hayden, M. Garbelotto, J. A. N. Filipe, C A. Gilligan, W. W. Dillon, R. K.
5867 Meentemeyer, Y. S. Valachovic, E. Goheen, T. J. Swiecki, E. M. Hansen, and S. J. Frankel. 2013. Biodiversity
5868 Conservation In The Face Of Dramatic Forest Disease: An Integrated Conservation Strategy For Tanoak
5869 (*Notholithocarpus densiflorus*) Threatened By Sudden Oak Death. Madroño 60(2):151–164.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 5870 Comfort, E.J. 2013. Trade-offs between management for fire risk reduction and northern spotted owl
5871 habitat protection in the dry conifer forests of southern Oregon. PhD dissertation, Oregon State
5872 University, Corvallis, Oregon.
- 5873 Cook, E.R., D. Meko, D.M. Stahle, and M.K. Cleaveland. 1996. Tree-ring reconstructions of past drought
5874 across the conterminous United States: tests of regression methods and calibration/verification results.
5875 Pages 155-169 in J.S Dean, D.M. Meko, and T.W. Swetnam, editors. Tree rings, environment, and
5876 humanity. Radiocarbon, Tucson, Arizona, USA.
- 5877 Courtney, S.P., J.A. Blakesley, R.E. Bigley, M.L. Cody, J.P. Dumbacher, R.C. Fleischer, A.B. Franklin,
5878 J.F. Franklin, R.J. Gutiérrez, J.M. Marzluff, and L. Sztukowski. 2004. Final Report: Scientific evaluation of
5879 the status of the Northern Spotted Owl. Sustainable Ecosystems Institute, Portland, Oregon.
- 5880 Courtney, S.P., A.B. Carey, M.L. Cody, K. Engel, K.E. Fehring, J.F. Franklin, M.R. Fuller, R.J. Gutiérrez, J.F.
5881 Lehmkuhl, M.A. Hemstrom, P.F. Hessburg, S.L. Stephens, L.A. Sztukowski, and L. Young. 2008. Scientific
5882 Review of the Draft Northern Spotted Owl Recovery Plan and Reviewer Comments. Sustainable
5883 Ecosystems Institute, Portland, Oregon. 508 p.
- 5884 Cohen, W.B., T.A. Spies, R.J. Alig, D.R. Oetter, T.K. Maiersperger, and M. Fiorella. 2002. Characterizing 23
5885 Years (1972-95) of Stand Replacement Disturbance in Western Oregon Forests with Landsat Imagery.
5886 Ecosystems 5(2):122-137.
- 5887 Crozier, M.L., M.E. Seamans, R.J. Guitierrez, P.J. Loschl, R.B. Horn, S.G. Sovern, and E.D. Forsman. 2006.
5888 Does the presence of barred owls suppress the calling behavior of Spotted Owls? The Condor 108:760-
5889 769.
- 5890 Dalton, M.M., P.W. Mote and A.K. Snover. 2013 Climate change in the northwest; implications for our
5891 landscapes, waters and communities. Washington D.C. Island Press 271 p.
- 5892 Dark, S.J., R.J. Gutiérrez, and G.I. Gould Jr. 1998. The barred owl (*Strix varia*) invasion in California. The
5893 Auk 115(1):50-56.
- 5894 Davidson, J. M., S. Werres, M. Garbelotto, E.M. Hansen, and D.M. Rizzo. 2003. Sudden oak death and
5895 associated diseases caused by *Phytophthora ramorum*. Online. Plant Health Progress doi:10.1094/PHP-
5896 2003-0707-01-DG
- 5897 Davis, R. and J. Lint. 2005. Habitat status and trends. Pages 21–82 in J. Lint (technical coordinator),
5898 Northwest Forest Plan—the first 10 years (1994–2003): status and trends of northern spotted owl
5899 populations and habitat. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-GTR-648, USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest
5900 Research Station, Portland, Oregon. 30 p.
- 5901 Davis, R.J., K.M. Dugger, S. Mohoric, L. Evers, and W.C. Aney. 2011. Northwest Forest Plan—the first 15
5902 years (1994–2008): status and trends of northern spotted owl populations and habitats. Gen. Tech. Rep.
5903 PNW-GTR-850. Portland, OR: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research
5904 Station. 147 p.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 5905 Davis, R., R. Horn, P. Caldwell, R. Crutchley, K. Fukuda, T. Kaufmann, C. Larson, and H. Wise. 2013.
5906 Demographic characteristics of northern spotted owls (*Strix occidentalis caurina*) in the Klamath
5907 Mountain Province of Oregon, 1990-2013. Annual report, FY 2013.
- 5908 Dias, P.C. 1996. Sources and sinks in population biology. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* 11:326–330.
- 5909 Diller, L. 2012. 2011 Annual Report to the California Department of Fish and Game. In compliance with:
5910 Attachment to Scientific Collecting Permit for Lowell Diller (SC-000687), Green Diamond Resource
5911 Company Conditions for Research on Barred Owls. Dated January 25, 2012.
- 5912 Diller, L.V. and D.M. Thome. 1999. Population density of northern spotted owls in managed young-
5913 growth forests in coastal northern California. *Journal of Raptor Research* 33:275–286.
- 5914 Diller, L, K. Hamm, D. Lamphear, and T. McDonald. 2012. Two Decades of Research and Monitoring of
5915 the Northern Spotted Owl on Private Timberlands in the Redwood Region: What do We Know and What
5916 Challenges Remain? In Proceedings of coast redwood forests in a changing California: a symposium for
5917 scientists and managers. USDA, Forest Service, Pacific Southwest Research Station, General Technical
5918 Report - 238, Albany, CA, pp. 399-407
- 5919 Dugger, K.M., E.D. Forsman, R.J. Davis, A.B. Franklin, and many others. In Review. Long-term Population
5920 Demographics of Northern Spotted Owls: 20 years after adoption of the NWFP. Presentation made at
5921 the Public Forum for Sharing Key Findings of the Northwest Forest Plan 20-Year Monitoring Reports,
5922 June 9, 2015, Vancouver, Washington. Accessed online on July 21, 2015.
- 5923 Dugger, K.M., F. Wagner, R.G. Anthony, and G.S. Olson. 2005. The relationship between habitat
5924 characteristics and demographic performance of northern spotted owls in southern Oregon. *Condor*
5925 107:863–878.
- 5926 Dugger, K., R.G. Anthony, L. S. Andrews. 2011. Transient dynamics of invasive competition barred owls,
5927 spotted owls, habitat, and demons of competition present. *Ecol. Applications*. 21(7):2459-2468.
- 5928 [Elliott, K. 2006. Declining numbers of Western Screech-Owl in the Lower Mainland of British Columbia.](#)
5929 [British Columbia Birds 14:2-11.](#)
- 5930 Ellis A.E., D.G. Mead, A.B. Allison, D.E. Stallknecht, and E.W. Howerth. 2007. Pathology and epidemiology
5931 of natural west nile viral infection of raptors in Georgia. *Journal of Wildlife Diseases*. 43(2): 214-223.
- 5932 Ellis, T., E. Schultz, and D. Press. 2013. Monitoring Northern Spotted Owls on Federal Lands in Marin
5933 County, California. 2012 Report. Natural Resource Technical Report NPS/SFAN/NRTR - 2013/829.
5934 National Park Service Inventory and Monitoring Program. Point Reyes Station, CA.
- 5935 Erler, J. 2012. Environmental Assessment (EA) for the Forest Management Plan (FMP), Yurok Indian
5936 Reservation, California.
- 5937 Eyes, S.A. 2014. The effects of fire severity on California Spotted Owl habitat use patterns. MS thesis,
5938 Humboldt State University, Arcata, CA.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 5939 Farber, S.L., and A.J. Kroll. 2012. Site Occupancy Dynamics of Northern Spotted Owls in Managed
5940 Interior Douglas-Fir Forests, California, USA, 1995–2009. *J. Wildl. Manage.* 76(6):1145–1152.
- 5941 Farber, S.L. and J. Whitaker. 2005. Diets of Northern Spotted Owls (*Strix occidentalis caurina*) in the
5942 Southern Cascades and Klamath Provinces of interior Northern California. Report prepared for US Fish
5943 and Wildlife Service for the review of the Spotted Owl Management Plan. Timber Products Company,
5944 Yreka, California.
- 5945 Forest Ecosystem Management Team (FEMAT). 1993. Forest Ecosystem Management: An Ecological,
5946 Economic, and Social Assessment. Report of the FEMAT. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing
5947 Office.
- 5948 Forest Stewardship Council (FSC). 2010a. FSC-US Forest Management Standard (v1.0). 2010.
- 5949 Forest Stewardship Council (FSC). 2010b. FSC-US Draft High Conservation Value Forest Assessment
5950 Framework. 2010.
- 5951 Forsman, E. 1975. A preliminary investigation of the Spotted Owl in Oregon [Thesis]. Oregon State
5952 University, Corvallis. 145 p.
- 5953 Forsman, E.D., E.C. Meslow, and H.M. Wight. 1984. Distribution and biology of the spotted owl in
5954 Oregon. *Wildlife Monographs* 87:1–64.
- 5955 Forsman, E.D., S. DeStefano, M.G. Raphael, and R.J. Gutiérrez, editors. 1996. Demography of the
5956 northern spotted owl. *Studies in Avian Biology* No. 17.
- 5957 Forsman, E.D., I.A. Otto, S.G. Sovern, M. Taylor, D.W. Hays, H. Allen, S.L. Roberts, and D.E. Seaman.
5958 2001. Spatial and temporal variation in diets of spotted owls in Washington. *J. Raptor Res.* 35:141–150.
- 5959 Forsman, E.D., R.G. Anthony, J.A. Reid, P.J. Loschl, S.G. Sovern, M. Taylor B.L. Biswell, A. Ellingson, E.C.
5960 Meslow, G.S. Miller, K.A. Swindle, J.A. Thraillkill, F.F. Wagner, and D.E. Seaman. 2002. Natal and breeding
5961 dispersal of northern spotted owls. *Wildlife Monographs* 149:1–35.
- 5962 Forsman, E.D., R.G. Anthony, K.M. Dugger, E.M. Glenn, A.B. Franklin, G.C. White, C.J. Schwarz, K.P.
5963 Burnham, D.R. Anderson, J.D. Nichols, J.E. Hines, J.B. Lint, R.J. Davis, S.H. Ackers, L.S. Andrews, B.L.
5964 Biswell, P.C. Carlson, L.V. Diller, S.A. Gremel, D.R. Herter, J.M. Higley, R.B. Horn, J.A. Reid, J. Rockweit, J.
5965 Schabereel, T.J. Snetsinger, and S.G. Sovern. 2011. Population Demography of the northern spotted owls:
5966 1985-2008. *Studies in Avian Biology*.
- 5967 Forsman, E.D., S.G. Sovern, M. Taylor, and B.L. Biswell. 2015. Home range and habitat selection by
5968 Northern Spotted Owls on the eastern slope of the Cascade Mountains, Washington. *J. Raptor Res.*
5969 49(2):109-128.
- 5970 Franklin, A.B. 1992. Population regulation in northern spotted owls: theoretical implications for
5971 management. Pages 815–827 in D.R. McCullough and R.H. Barrett (editors), *Wildlife 2001: populations*.
5972 Elsevier Applied Sciences, London, England.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 5973 Franklin, J.F., and C.T. Dyrness. 1973. Natural vegetation of Oregon and Washington. Oregon State
5974 University Press, Corvallis, OR. 452p.
- 5975 Franklin, A.B., J.P. Ward, R.J. Gutiérrez and G.I. Gould, Jr. 1990. Density of Northern Spotted Owls in
5976 northwest California. *J. Wildl. Management* 54:1-10.
- 5977 Franklin, A.B., K.P. Burnham, G.C. White, R.G. Anthony, E.D. Forsman, C. Schwarz, J.E. Nichols, and J.
5978 Hines. 1999. Range-wide status and trends in northern spotted owl populations. Colorado Cooperative
5979 Fish and Wildlife Research Unit, USGS, Biological Resources Division, Colorado State University, Ft.
5980 Collins, CO, and Oregon Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit, USGS, Biological Resources
5981 Division, Department of Fish and Wildlife, Oregon State University, Corvallis, OR.
- 5982 Franklin, A.B., D.R. Anderson, J.R. Gutiérrez, and K.P. Burnham. 2000. Climate, habitat quality, and
5983 fitness in northern spotted owl populations in northwestern California. *Ecological Monographs* 70:539–
5984 590.
- 5985 Franklin, A.B., P.C. Carlson, J.T. Rockweit, A. Rex, T. Zaffarano, B.N. Rubeck, D. Hecht, S. Philibosian and
5986 K. Wilson. 2013. Monitoring the population ecology of spotted owls, *Strix occidentalis caurina*, in
5987 Northwestern California: annual results, 2012. Annual progress report to Region 5, USDA Forest Service,
5988 Colorado State University.
- 5989 Franklin, A.B., P.C. Carlson, J.T. Rockweit, A. Rex, D. Garza, L. Platt, G. Sousa, C. Smith, and K. Wilson.
5990 2015. Monitoring the population ecology of spotted owls (*Strix occidentalis caurina*) in northwestern
5991 California: Annual results, 2014. Annual progress report for Region 5, USDA Forest Service. Colorado
5992 State University, Ft. Collins, CO. 32 p.
- 5993 Fruit Growers Supply Company (FGSC). 2012. Habitat Conservation Plan submitted to U.S Fish and
5994 Wildlife Service and California Department of Fish and Wildlife in fulfillment to obtain an incidental take
5995 permit for northern spotted owls, under section 10(a)(11)(B) of the Endangered Species Act and the
5996 state consistency determination. March 2012.
- 5997 Fuel, P.Z., T.W. Swetnam, P.M. Brown, D.A. Falk, D.L. Peterson, C.D. Allen, G.H. Aplet, M.A. Battaglia, D.
5998 Binkley, C. Farris, R.E. Keane, E.Q. Margolis, H. Grissino-Mayer, C. Miller, C.H. Sieg, C. Skinner, S.L.
5999 Stephens, and A. Taylor. 2014. Unsupported inferences of high-severity fire in historical dry forests of
6000 the western United States: response to Williams and Baker. *Global Ecology and Biogeography* 23:825-
6001 830.
- 6002 Fuller, Terra. Personal Communication. 2014. Email received September 2, 2014.
- 6003 Funk, C.W., E.D. Forsman, T.D. Mullins, and S.M. Haig. 2008. Introgression and dispersal among spotted
6004 owl (*Strix occidentalis*) subspecies. *Evolutionary Applications* 1:161-171
- 6005 Funk, C.W., E.D. Forsman, M. Johnson, T. D. Mullins, and S. M. Haig. 2010. Evidence for recent
6006 population bottlenecks in northern spotted owls: *Strix occidentalis caurina*. *Conserv. Genet.* 11:1013-
6007 1021.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6008 Gabriel M.W., G.M. Wengert, J. M. Higley, S. Krogan, W. Sargent, and D. L. Clifford. 2013. Silent forest?
6009 rodenticides on illegal marijuana crops harm wildlife. The Wildlife Society. [Internet] [cited 2015 Jun 4]
6010 Available at www.wildlife.org
- 6011 Gaines, W.L., R.A. Strand, and S.D. Piper. 1997. Effects of the Hatchery Complex fires on Northern
6012 Spotted Owls in the Eastern Washington Cascades. Proceedings, Fire Effects on Rare and Endangered
6013 Species and Habitats Conference, 1995. Coeur d’Alene, Idaho.
- 6014 Gancz A.Y., I.K. Barker, R. Lindsay, A. Dibernardo, K. McKeever and B. Hunter. 2002. West Nile virus
6015 outbreak in north American owls, Ontario, 2002. Emerging Infectious Diseases. 10(12): 2136-2142
- 6016 Garbelotto, M., J.M. Davidson, K. Ivors, P. E. Maloney, D. Hüberli, S. T. Koike, and D. M. Rizzo. 2003.
6017 Non-oak native plants are main hosts for sudden oak death pathogen in California. Cal. Agric. 57(1):18-
6018 23.
- 6019 Glenn, E.M., R.G. Anthony and E.D. Forsman. 2010. Population trends in northern spotted owls:
6020 Associations with climate in the Pacific Northwest. Biological Conservation 143:2543-2552.
- 6021 Glenn, E.M., R.G. Anthony, E.D. Forsman, and G.S. Olson. 2011. Reproduction of northern spotted owls:
6022 the role of local weather and climate. J. Wildlife Management, 75(6):1279-1294.
- 6023 Goheen, E.M., E. Hansen, A. Kanaskie, N. Osterbauer, J. Parke, J. Pscheidt, and G. Chastagner. 2006.
6024 Sudden oak death and *Phytophthora ramorum*. Oregon State University-Extension Service. EM 8877.
6025 16p.
- 6026 Grant, J. 1966. The barred owl in British Columbia. The Murrelet, 47(2):39-45
- 6027 Green Diamond Resource Company (GDRC). 2015. 22nd Annual Habitat Conservation Report. Annual
6028 report submitted to U.S Fish and Wildlife Service and California Department of Fish and Wildlife in
6029 fulfillment of requirements specified in condition I. of permit #PRT-767798, incidental take permit for
6030 northern spotted owls, under section 10(a)(11)(B) of the Endangered Species Act and the state
6031 consistency determination. February 15, 2015.
- 6032 Gremel, S.A. 2005. Factors controlling distribution and demography of Northern Spotted Owls in a
6033 reserved landscape. Thesis, University of Washington.
- 6034 Gutiérrez, R.J., A.B. Franklin, W. LaHaye, V.J. Meretsky, and J.P. Ward. 1985. Juvenile spotted owl
6035 dispersal in northwestern California: Preliminary results, p. 60-65. In R.J. Gutiérrez and A.B. Carey. (eds),
6036 Ecology and Management of the Spotted Owl in the Pacific Northwest. USDA Forest Service General
6037 Technical Report PNW-185.
- 6038 Gutiérrez, R.J. 1989. Hematozoa from the spotted owl. Journal of Wildlife Disease 25(4): 614-618.
- 6039 Gutiérrez, R.J. 1996. Biology and distribution of the northern spotted owl. Studies in Avian Biology 17:2-
6040 5.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6041 Gutiérrez, R.J., A.B. Franklin, and W.S. LaHaye. 1995 . Spotted Owl (*Strix occidentalis*) in A. Poole and F.
6042 Gill (editors), The birds of North America, No. 179. The Academy of Natural Sciences and the American
6043 Ornithologists' Union, Washington, D.C. 28 p.
- 6044 Gutiérrez, R.J., M. Cody, S. Courtney, and A.B. Franklin. 2007. The invasion of barred owls and its
6045 potential effect on the spotted owl: a conservation conundrum. *Biol Invasions* 9:181-196
- 6046 Hadfield, J.S., R.L. Mathiasen, and F.G. Hawksworth. 2000. Douglas-fir dwarf mistletoe. *Forest Insect and*
6047 *Disease, Leaflet 54. USDA Forest Service. 10 p.*
- 6048 Haig, S.M., T.D. Mullins, and E.D. Forsman. 2004a. Subspecific relationships and genetic structure in the
6049 spotted owl. *Conservation Genetics* 5:683–705.
- 6050 Haig, S.M., T.D. Mullins, E.D. Forsman, P.W. Trail, and L. Wennerberg. 2004b. Genetic identification of
6051 spotted owls, barred owls, and their hybrids: legal implications of hybrid identity. *Cons. Biology*
6052 18(5):1347-1357
- 6053 Hamer T.E. 1988. Home range size of the northern barred owl and northern spotted owl in western
6054 Washington. [Thesis] Western Washington University. 172 p.
- 6055 Hamer, T.E., E.D. Forsman, E.D. Fuchs, and M.L. Walters. 1994. Hybridization between barred and
6056 spotted owls. *The Auk* 119(2): 487-492.
- 6057 Hamer, T.E., D.L. Hays, C.M. Senger, and E.D. Forsman. 2001. Diets of Northern Barred Owls and
6058 Northern Spotted Owls in an area of sympatry. *J. Raptor Res.* 35:221–227.
- 6059 Hamer, T.E., E.D. Forsman, and E.M. Glenn. 2007. Home range attributes and habitat selection of barred
6060 owls and spotted owls in an area of sympatry. *The Condor* 109(4):750-768.
- 6061 Hansen, A.J. 2011. Contribution of source-sink theory to protected area science. Pgs 339-360 in J. Liu, V.
6062 Hull, A. Morzillo, and J. Wiens (eds). *Sources, Sinks, and Sustainability across Landscapes*. Cambridge
6063 University Press.
- 6064 Hanson, C.T., D.C. Odion, D.A. DellaSala and W.L. Baker. 2009. Overestimation of fire risk in the Northern
6065 Spotted Owl Recovery Plan. *Conservation Biology* 23:1314-1319.
- 6066 Hanson, C.T., D.C. Odion, D.A. DellaSala and W.L. Baker. 2010. More comprehensive recovery actions for
6067 northern spotted owls in dry forests: reply to Spies et al. *Conservation Biology* 24:334-337.
- 6068 Hayward, L. A. Bowles, J. Ha, and S. Wasser. 2014. Impacts of Vehicle Exposure on the Northern Spotted
6069 Owl. Center for Conservation Biology, University of Washington. Presentation given October 2014.
- 6070 Healey, S.P., W.B. Cohen, T.A. Spies, M. Moeur, D. Pflugmacher, M.G. Whitley, and M. Lefsky. 2008. The
6071 relative impact of harvest and fire upon landscape-level dynamics of older forests: Lessons from the
6072 Northwest Forest Plan. *Ecosystems* 11(7):1106-1119.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6073 Henke, A.L., T.Y. Chi, J. Smith and C. Brinegar. 2005. Spotted Owl (*Strix occidentalis*) microsatellite
6074 variation in California. Department of Biological Sciences, San Jose State University, San Jose, California.
6075 (referenced in USFWS Revised Recovery Plan, 2011)
- 6076 Herter, D.R., and L.L. Hicks. 2000. Barred owl and spotted owl populations and habitat in the Central
6077 Cascade Range of Washington. *J. of Raptor Research* 34(4):279-286.
- 6078 Hessburg, P.F., J.K. Agee, and J.F. Franklin. 2005. Dry forests and wildland fires of the inland Northwest
6079 USA: contrasting the landscape ecology of the pre-settlement and modern eras. *Forest Ecology and*
6080 *Management* 211: 117-139.
- 6081 Higley, J.M. 2012. Hoopa Valley Tribe Forest Management Plan (2011-2026) Programmatic Biological
6082 Assessment. Prepared January 16, 2012.
- 6083 Higley, J.M. and S.M. Mendia. 2013. Hoopa Valley Northern Spotted Owl Banding and Monitoring Report
6084 2013. Hoopa Tribal Forestry.
- 6085 Hoberg, E.P., G.S. Miller, E. Wallner-Pendleton, and O.R. Hedstrom. 1989. Helminth parasites of
6086 Northern Spotted Owls (*Strix occidentalis caurina*) from Oregon. *Journal of Wildlife Diseases* 25:246-
6087 251.
- 6088 Hoberg, E.P., R.J. Cawthorn, and O.R. Hedstrom. 1993. Enteric Coccidia (*Apicomplexa*) in a small
6089 intestine of the Northern Spotted Owl (*Strix occidentalis caurina*). *Journal of Wildlife Diseases* 29(3):
6090 495-497.
- 6091 Holland, E., J. Hart, K. Cooper, M. Borchert, K. Frangioso, D.M. Rizzo, and R.K. Meentemeyer. 2009.
6092 Abstract from a paper presented at the Sudden Oak Death Science Symposium: The State of Our
6093 Knowledge, June 2009, Santa Cruz, California.
- 6094 Holt, D.W., R. Domenech, and A. Paulson. 2001. Status and distribution of barred owl in Montana.
6095 *Northwestern Naturalist* 82(3):102-110.
- 6096 Houston, C.S., and K.J. McGowan 1999 . The westward spread of the Barred Owl. *Blue Jay* 57:190-195.
- 6097 Hull, J., A. Hull, W. Reisen, Y. Fang, and H. Ernest. 2006. Variation of West Nile Virus antibody prevalence
6098 in migrating and wintering hawks in Central California. *The Condor* 108: 435-439.
- 6099 Hull, J.M., J.J. Keane, L. Tell and H.B. Ernest. 2010. West Nile Virus Antibody Surveillance in three Sierra
6100 Nevada raptors of conservation concern. *The Condor* 112(1):168-172.
- 6101 Humboldt Redwood Company (HRC). 2013. Humboldt Redwood Company, LLC: Northern Spotted Owl
6102 Science Forum Status Review. Northern Spotted Owl Science Compendium, California Forestry
6103 Association, May 1, 2014.
- 6104 Humboldt Redwood Company (HRC). 2014. Northern Spotted Owl Annual Report 2013. Sixteenth Annual
6105 Report submitted to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, the California Department of Fish and Wildlife,

Formatted: Font: Italic

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6106 the NOAA Fisheries, and the California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection; to fulfill the
6107 requirements of the Habitat Conservation Plan, 6.2, Northern Spotted Owl Conservation Plan. February
6108 1, 2014.
- 6109 Humboldt Redwood Company (HRC). 2015. Northern Spotted Owl Annual Report 2014. Sixteenth Annual
6110 Report submitted to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, the California Department of Fish and Wildlife,
6111 the NOAA Fisheries, and the California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection; to fulfill the
6112 requirements of the Habitat Conservation Plan, 6.2, Northern Spotted Owl Conservation Plan. February
6113 1, 2015.
- 6114 [Hunter, J.E., R.J. Gutiérrez, A.B. Franklin, and D. Olson. 1994. Ectoparasites of the spotted owl. *Journal*
6115 *of Raptor Research* 28:232-235.](#)
- 6116 Hunter, J.E., R.J. Gutiérrez, and A.B. Franklin. 1995. Habitat configuration around spotted owl sites in
6117 Northwestern California. *The Condor* 97:684-693.
- 6118 Ishak, H. D., J.P. Dumbacher, J.P., N.L. Anderson, J.J. Keane, G. Valkiunas, S.M. Haig, L. A. Tell and R.N.M.
6119 Sehgal. 2008. Blood parasites in owls with conservation implications for the spotted owl (*Strix*
6120 *occidentalis*). *PLoS ONE* 3(5): e2304 1-10. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0002304
- 6121 Irwin, L.L., D.F., Rock, and S.C Rock. 2007. Modeling foraging habitat of California Spotted Owls. *Journal*
6122 *or Wildlife Management* 71(4):1183-1191.
- 6123 Irwin, L.L., D.F., Rock, and S.C Rock. 2012. Habitat selection by northern spotted owls in mixed-
6124 coniferous forests. *J. Wildlife Manage.* 76:200–213.
- 6125 Irwin, L.L., D.F. Rock and S.C. Rock. 2013. Do northern spotted owls use harvested areas? *Forest Ecology*
6126 *and Management* 310:1029-1035.
- 6127 Jenness, J.S., P. Beier, and J.L. Ganey. 2004. Associations between forest fire and Mexican Spotted Owls.
6128 *Forest Science* 50(6):765-772.
- 6129 Jennings, S., R.L. Comier, and T. Gardall. 2011. Status of the barred owl in Marin County, California.
6130 *Western Birds* 42:103-110.
- 6131 Jenson, H.J., D.B. Adams, W.M. Merkle. 2006. Northern Spotted Owls in Marin County: 2005 Annual
6132 Report. National Park Service, 22 p.
- 6133 Johnson, N. K. 1994. Pioneering and natural expansion of breeding distributions in western North
6134 American birds. Pages 27-43 in *A century of avifaunal change in western North America* (J. R. Jehl and N.
6135 K. Johnson, Eds.). *Studies in Avian Biology* No. 15.
- 6136 Johnson, K.N., J.F. Franklin, J.W. Thomas and J. Gordon. 1991. Alternatives for management of late
6137 successional forests of the Pacific Northwest. A report to the Agriculture and Merchant and Marine
6138 Fisheries Committees of the U.S. House of Representative. Scientific Panel on Late Successional Forest
6139 Ecosystems, Washington, D.C.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6140 Kelly, E.G.. 2001. The range expansion of the Northern Barred Owl: and evaluation of the impact on
6141 Spotted Owls [Thesis]. Oregon State University.
- 6142 Kelly, E.G., and E.D. Forsman. 2004. Recent records of hybridization between barred owls (*Strix varia*)
6143 and northern spotted owl (*S. occidentalis caurina*). *The Auk* 121(3):806-810.
- 6144 Koch, F.H., and W.D. Smith. 2012. A revised sudden oak death risk map to facilitate national surveys.
6145 Chapter 7 in Potter, K.M.; Conkling, B.L. (eds.). *Forest Health Monitoring 2009 National Technical Report*.
6146 Gen. Tech. Rep. SRS-167. Asheville, NC: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Southern
6147 Research Station, pp. 109-136.
- 6148 Kroll, A.J., T.L. Fleming, and L.L. Irwin. 2010. Site occupancy dynamics of northern spotted owls in the
6149 Eastern Cascades, Washington, USA, 1990-2003. *J. of Wildl Management* 74(6):1264-1274.
- 6150 LaHaye, W.S. and R.J. Gutiérrez. 1999. Nest sites and nesting habitat of the northern spotted owl in
6151 northwestern California. *Condor* 101:324-330.
- 6152 LaHaye, W.S., R.J. Gutiérrez and J.R. Dunk. 2001. Natal dispersal of the spotted owl in southern
6153 California: Dispersal profile of an insular population. *Condor* 103:691–700.
- 6154 Lande, R. 1991. Population dynamics and extinction in heterogeneous environments: the northern
6155 spotted owl. Pages 566-580 in C.M. Perrins, J.D. Lebreton, and G.J.M. Hirons, editors. *Bird population*
6156 *studies: relevance to conservation and management*. Station Biologique de la Tour du Valat, France.
- 6157 Lee, D.E., M.L. Bond, and R.B. Siegel. 2012. Dynamics of Breeding-Season Site Occupancy of the
6158 California Spotted Owl in Burned Forests. *The Condor* 114(4): 792-802.
- 6159 Lehmkühl, J.F., K.D. Kistler, J.S. Begley and J. Boulanger. 2006. Demography of northern flying squirrels
6160 informs ecosystem management of western interior forests. *Ecological Applications* 16:584–600.
- 6161 Lenihan J.M., R. Drapek, R. Neilson, and D. Bachelet. 2003. Climate change effects on vegetation
6162 distribution, carbon stocks, and fire regimes in California. *Ecological Applications* 13:1667–1681.
6163 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1890/025295>
- 6164 Leskiw, T., and R.J. Gutiérrez. 1998. Possible predation of a spotted owl by a barred owl. *Western Birds*
6165 29:225-226.
- 6166 Lewicki, K.E., K. P. Huyvaert, A. J. Piaggio, L. V. Diller, and A. B. Franklin. 2015. Effects of barred owl (*Strix*
6167 *varia*) range expansion on *Haemoproteus* parasite assemblage dynamics and transmission in barred and
6168 northern spotted owls (*Strix occidentalis caurina*). *Biol Invas.* 17:1713–1727.
- 6169 Levy S. 2004. Native incursions: avian range expansions imperil threatened species. *Biosciences* 54(2):
6170 94- 98.
- 6171 Lima L.L., and T.P. Salmon. 2010. Assessing some potential environmental impacts from agriculture
6172 anticoagulant uses. University of California, Davis 2010. pp. 199-203

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6173 Lint, J., B. Noon, R. Anthony, E. Forsman, M. Raphael, M. Collopy, and E. Starkey. 1999. Northern Spotted
6174 Owl effectiveness monitoring plan for the Northwest Forest Plan. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-
6175 440. USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR.
- 6176 Littell, J.S., D. McKenzie, D.L. Peterson, and A.L. Westerling. 2009. Climate and wildfire area burned in
6177 western U.S. ecoprovinces, 1916–2003. *Ecological Applications* 19:1003–1021.
- 6178 Livezey, K.B., M.F. Elderkin, P.A. Cott, J. Hobbs, and J.P. Hudson. 2008. Barred owls eating worms and
6179 slugs: the advantage in not being picky eaters. *Northwestern Naturalist* 89:185-190.
- 6180 Livezey, K.B. 2009a. Range Expansion of Barred Owls, Part I: Chronology and Distribution. *Am. Midl. Nat.*
6181 161:49–56.
- 6182 Livezey, K.B. 2009b. Range Expansion of Barred Owls, Part II: Facilitating ecological changes. *Am. Midl.*
6183 *Nat.* 161:323-349
- 6184 Mai, J.A., W. Mark, L. Fischer, and A. Jirka. 2005. Aerial and Ground Surveys for Mapping the Distribution
6185 of *Phytophthora ramorum* in California. Abstract from a paper presented at the Sudden Oak Death
6186 Science Symposium: The State of Our Knowledge, January 2005, Monterey, California.
- 6187 Martinez-de la Puente J., S. Merino, G. Tomas, J. Moreno, J. Morales, E. Lobato, S. Garcia-Fraile and E.J.
6188 Belda. 2010. The blood parasite haemoproteus reduces survival in a wild bird: medication experiment.
6189 *Biology Letters* 6, 663- 665. doi:10.1098/rsbl.2010.0046
- 6190 Mazur, K.M., and P. C. James. 2000. Barred owl (*Strix varia*). In A. Poole (editor), *The Birds of North*
6191 *America Online*, No. 508. Cornell Lab of Ornithology, Ithaca, New York. Available online at
6192 <<http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/508/articles/introduction>>.
- 6193 McIntyre, P.J., J.H. Thorne, C.R. Dolanc, A.L. Flint, L.E. Flint, M. Kelly, and D.D. Ackerly. 2015. Twentieth-
6194 century shifts in forest structure in California: denser forests, smaller trees, and increased dominance of
6195 oaks. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 2015 112(13):4009-4014. Available online at
6196 <<http://www.pnas.org/content/112/5/1458.full>>
- 6197 McPherson, B.A., S.R. Mori, D.L. Wood, A.J. Storer, P. Svihra, N.M. Kelly, and R.B. Standiford. 2005.
6198 Sudden Oak Death Disease Progression in Oaks and Tanoaks. Abstract from a paper presented at the
6199 Sudden Oak Death Science Symposium: The State of Our Knowledge, January 2005, Monterey,
6200 California.
- 6201 McPherson, B. A., et al. 2010. Impacts of *Phytophthora ramorum* on Oaks and Tanoaks in Marin County,
6202 California Forests since 2000. Pp 210-212 in S. J. Frankel et al (Tech. Coord.), *Gen. Tech. Rep. PSW-GTR-*
6203 *229*. Albany, CA: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Southwest Research Station. 378
6204 p.
- 6205 McKenzie, D., Z.E. Gedalof, D.L. Peterson, and P. Mote. 2004. Climatic change, wildfire, and
6206 conservation. *Conservation Biology* 18:890–902.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6207 Meentemeyer, R.K., N. Cunniffe, A.Cook, D.M. Rizzo, and C.A. Gilligan. 2009. Predicting the Spread of
6208 Sudden Oak Death in California (2010-2030): Epidemic Outcomes Under No Control. Abstract from a
6209 paper presented at the Sudden Oak Death Fourth Science Symposium, June 2009, Santa Cruz, California.
6210 [http://www.fs.fed.us/psw/publications/documents/psw_gtr229/]
- 6211 Mendenhall, V.M., and L.P. Pank. 1980. Secondary poisoning of owls by anticoagulant rodenticides.
6212 Wildl. Soc. Bull. 8(4):311-315.
- 6213 Mendocino Redwood Company (MRC). 2014. Northern Spotted Owl Conservation and Management on
6214 Mendocino Redwood Company Forestlands. Northern Spotted Owl Science Compendium, California
6215 Forestry Association, May 1, 2014.
- 6216 Mendocino Redwood Company (MRC). 2015. 2014 Annual Report of Activities Covered Under Permit TE-
6217 058630-3 for Mendocino Redwood Company. Submitted to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the
6218 California Department of Fish and Wildlife. January 31, 2015.
- 6219 Merenlender, A., R. Standiford, and G. Giusti (Editors). 1996. Hardwood retention for North Coast
6220 California Timberlands: Northern Sonoma, Mendocino, Southwest Trinity, and Southern Humboldt
6221 Counties. A report of the Regional Committee on Hardwood Retention, North Coast facilitated by
6222 Integrated Hardwood Range Management Program. 34 pp + 5 Apps.
- 6223 Meyer, J.S., L.L. Irwin and M.S. Boyce. 1998. Influence of habitat abundance and fragmentation on
6224 northern Spotted Owls in western Oregon. Wildlife Monographs 139:1–51.
- 6225 Miller, G.S. 1989. Dispersal of juvenile spotted owls in western Oregon [Thesis]., Oregon State
6226 University, Corvallis.
- 6227 Miller, C. and D. Urban. 2000. Connectivity of forest fuels and surface fire regimes. Landscape Ecology
6228 15:145-154.
- 6229 Miller, G.S., S.K. Nelson and W.C. Wright. 1985. Two-year-old female spotted owl breeds successfully.
6230 Western Birds 16:69–73.
- 6231 Miller, G.S., R.J. Small and E.C. Meslow. 1997. Habitat selection by spotted owls during natal dispersal in
6232 western Oregon. J. Wildlife Management 61:140–150.
- 6233 Miller, J.D., H.D. Safford, M. Crimmins, and A.E. Thode. 2009. Quantitative evidence for increasing forest
6234 fire severity in the Sierra Nevada and Southern Cascade Mountains, California and Nevada, USA.
6235 Ecosystems 12: 16-32.
- 6236 Miller, J.D., C.N. Skinner, H.D. Safford, E.E. Knapp, and C.M. Ramirez. 2012. Trends and causes of
6237 severity, size, and number of fires in northwestern California, USA. Ecological Applications 22(1):184-
6238 203.
- 6239 Monahan, W.B., and R.J. Hijmans. 2007. Distribution dynamics of invasion and hybridization by *Strix* spp.
6240 in western North America. Ornithological Monographs No. 63:55-66.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6241 Mouer, M., J.L. Ohmann, R.E. Kennedy, W.B. Cohen, M. J. Gregory, Z. Yand, H.M. Roberts, T.A. Spies, and
6242 M. Fiorella. 2011. Status and Trends of Late-Successional and Old-Growth Forests. The Northwest Forest
6243 Plan, the first 15 years (1994-2008). USDA General Technical Report PNW-GTR-853. 50 pp.
- 6244 Murray M. 2011. Anticoagulant rodenticide exposure and toxicosis in four species of birds of prey
6245 presented to a wildlife clinic in Massachusetts, 2006-2010. *Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine*,
6246 42(1):88-97.
- 6247 National Drug Intelligence Center. 2007. Domestic Cannabis Cultivation Assessment 2007, Appendix A.
6248 Document ID: 2007-L0848-001. Available at:
6249 <http://www.justice.gov/archive/ndic/pubs22/22486/appa.htm#start>
- 6250 Nemeth N., D. Gould, R. Bowen, and N. Komar. 2006. Natural and experimental west Nile infection in
6251 five raptor species. *Journal of Wildlife Diseases*, 42(1):1-13.
- 6252 Noon, B.R., and C.M. Biles. 1990. Mathematical demography of spotted owls in the Pacific Northwest.
6253 *Journal of Wildlife Management* 54:18-27.
- 6254 Norman, S. P., and A. H. Taylor. 2002. Variation in fire return intervals across a mixed conifer forest
6255 landscape. *Proceedings of Fire in Sugihara, N.C., Moreales, M.E., Morales, T.J., Proceedings of the*
6256 *symposium on fire in California ecosystems: integrating ecology, prevention, and management.*
6257 *Association of Fire Ecology Miscellaneous Publication* 1:170–179.
- 6258 Norman, S. P., and A. H. Taylor. 2003. Tropical and north Pacific teleconnections influence fire regimes in
6259 pine-dominated forests of northeastern California, USA. *Journal of Biogeography* 30(7): 1081-1092.
- 6260 Odion D.C., Hanson C.T. 2006. Fire severity in conifer forests of the Sierra Nevada, California. *Ecosystems*
6261 9:1177–89.
- 6262 Odion, D.C., E.J. Frost, J.R. Strittholt, H. Jiang, D.A. DellaSala, and M.A. Moritz. 2004. Patterns of fire
6263 severity and forest conditions in the western Klamath Mountains, California. *Conservation Biology* 18(4):
6264 927-936.
- 6265 Office of National Drug Control Policy. Marijuana on Public and Tribal Lands webpage, accessed on
6266 September 2, 2015. <https://www.whitehouse.gov/ondcp/marijuana-on-public-lands>.
- 6267 Olson, G.S., E.M. Glenn, R.G. Anthony, E.D. Forsman, J.A. Reid, P.J. Loschl, and W.J. Ripple. 2004.
6268 Modeling demographic performance of northern spotted owls relative to forest habitat in Oregon. *J.*
6269 *Wildlife Management* 68:1039–1053.
- 6270 Olson, G.S., R.G. Anthony, E.D. Forsman, S.H. Ackers, P.J. Loschl, J.A. Reid, K.M. Dugger, E.M. Glenn, and
6271 W.J. Ripple. 2005. Modeling of site occupancy dynamics for northern spotted owls, with emphasis on
6272 the effects of barred owls. *J. of Wildl Management* 69(3):918-932.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6273 Padgett K.A., Reisen W.K., N. Kahl-Purcell, Y. Fang, B. Cahoon-Young, R. Carney, N. Anderson, L. Zucca, L.
6274 Woods, S. Husted and V.L. Kramer. 2007. West Nile virus infection in tree squirrels (*rodentia: sciuridae*)
6275 in California, 2004-2005. The American Society of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene 76(5): 810-813.
- 6276 Pearson, R.R., and K.B. Livezey. 2003. Distribution, number, and site characteristics of spotted owls and
6277 barred owls in the Cascade Mountains of Washington. J. Rapt. Res. 37:265-76.
- 6278 Pierce D.W., T. Das, D.R. Cayan, E.P. Maurer, N.L. Miller, Y. Bao, M. Kanamitsu, K. Yoshimura, M.A.
6279 Snyder, L.C. Sloan, G. Franco and M. Tyree. 2011. Probabilistic estimates of future changes in California
6280 temperature and precipitation using statistical and dynamical downscaling. [Internet] Springer-Verlags
6281 [cited 2015 Jun 8] Available from (doi:[10.1007/s00382-012-1337-9](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00382-012-1337-9))
- 6282 Pious, M. 1995 Home range and habitat use of spotted owls in managed Redwood/Douglas fir forests,
6283 California. Louisiana-Pacific Corporation, Forestry Department, Calpella, CA.
- 6284 Press, D., W. Merkle, H. Jensen, F. Taroc, and T. Ellis. 2012. Monitoring northern spotted owls on federal
6285 lands in Marin County, California: 2010-2011 Report. Natural Resources Technical Report
6286 NPS/SFAN/NRTR – 2012/606. USDI, National Park Service, Natural Resource Stewardship and Science,
6287 Fort Collins, Colorado.
- 6288 Pulliam, R.H. 1988. Sources, sinks, and population regulation. American Naturalist 132:652–661.
- 6289 Rapp, V. 2005. Conserving old forest in landscape shaped fire. USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest
6290 Research Station, Issue 11.[cited 2015 Jun 8] Available at [link]
- 6291 Rattner B., K.E. Horak, R.S. Lazarus, D. A. Goldade. 2014. Toxicokinetics and coagulopathy threshold of
6292 the rodenticide diphacinone in eastern screech-owls (*Megascops asio*). Environmental Toxicology and
6293 Chemistry, Vol. 33, No. 1, pp. 74-81
- 6294 Regli Estate. 1995. Multi-Species Habitat Conservation Plan and Section 10(a) Application. Habitat
6295 Conservation Plan to U.S Fish and Wildlife Service and California Department of Fish and Wildlife in
6296 fulfillment to obtain an incidental take permit for northern spotted owls, under section 10(a) of the
6297 Endangered Species Act and the state consistency determination. July 7, 1995.
- 6298 Ripple W.J., P.D. Lattin, K.T. Hershey, F.F. Wagner, and E. Charles. 1997. Landscape composition and
6299 pattern around northern spotted owl nest sites in southwest Oregon. The Journal of Wildlife
6300 Management, 61(1): 151-158.
- 6301 Ripple, W.J., K.T. Hershey, and R.G. Anthony. 2000. Historical forest patterns of Oregon's central Coast
6302 Range. Biological Conservation 93:127-133.
- 6303 Ritchie, M. W. 2005. Ecological research at the Gooseneck Adaptive Management Area in northeastern
6304 California. USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Gen. Tech. Rep. PSW-GTR-192: 128
6305 p.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6306 Rizzo, D.M., and M. Garbelotto. 2003. Sudden oak death: endangering California and Oregon forest
6307 ecosystems. *Front Ecology Environment* 1(5): 197-204.
- 6308 Roberts, S.L., J.W. Wagtendonk, A.K. Miles, and D.A. Kelt. 2011. Effects of fire on Spotted Owl site
6309 occupancy in a late-successional forest. *Biological Conservation* 144:610-619.
- 6310 Roberts, K., B. Dotters, R. Feamster, and J. Kelley. 2015. 2014 Sierra Pacific Industries Annual Reporting
6311 for Northern Spotted Owl Census in Northern California. Submitted to California Department of Fish and
6312 Wildlife, Sacramento, CA, January 31, 2015.
- 6313 Rockweit J.T., A.B. Franklin, G.S. Bakken, R.J. Gutiérrez . 2012. Potential influences of climate and nest
6314 structure on spotted owl reproductive success: a biophysical approach. *PLoS ONE* 7(7): e41498 1-11.
6315 doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0041498
- 6316 Rosenberg, D.K., K.A. Swindle, and R.G. Anthony. 2003. Influence of prey abundance on northern
6317 spotted owl reproductive success in western Oregon. *Can. J. Zool* 81:1715-1725.
- 6318 Saito, E.K., L. Sileo, D.E. Green, C.U. Meteyer, G.S. McLaughlin, K.A. Converse, and D.E. Docherty. 2007.
6319 Raptor mortality due to West Nile Virus in the United States, 2002. *J. of Wildl Diseases* 43(2):206-213.
- 6320 Sanchez-Barbudo I.S., P.R. Camarero, R. Mateo. 2012 Primary and secondary poisoning by anticoagulant
6321 rodenticide of non-target animals in Spain. *Science of the Total Environment* 420 (2012) 280-288.
- 6322 Schilling, J.W., K.M. Dugger, and R.G. Anthony. 2013. Survival and home-range size of northern spotted
6323 owls in Southwestern Oregon. *J. of Rap Research* 47(1):1-14.
- 6324 Schmidt, K. 2013. Northern spotted owl monitoring and inventory Redwood National and State Parks
6325 2012 annual report.
- 6326 [Schmidt, K. 2015. Northern Spotted Owl Surveys in Redwood National and State Parks 2013-2014](#)
6327 [Report.](#)
- 6328 Schwind, B. (compiler). 2008. Monitoring trends in burn severity: Report in the PNW and PSWt Fires -
6329 1984 to 2005. Available online: <http://mtbs.gov/>.
- 6330 Schumaker, N.H., A. Brookes, J.R. Dunk, B. Woodbridge, J.A. Heinrichs, J.J. Lawler, C. Carroll, and D.
6331 LaPlante. 2014. Mapping sources, sinks, and connectivity using a simulation model of northern spotted
6332 owls. *Landscape Ecology* 29:579-592.
- 6333 Seamans, M.E. and R.J. Gutiérrez. 2007. Sources of variability on spotted owl population growth rate:
6334 testing predictions using long-term mark-recapture data. *Oecologia* 152:57-70.
- 6335 Shaw D., 2007. Sudden oak death *phytophthora ramorum*. Forest Health Fact: EC 1607-E
- 6336 Simpson Timber Company (STC). 1992. Habitat Conservation Plan (HCP) Habitat Conservation Plan for
6337 the Northern Spotted Owl on the California Timberlands of Simpson Timber Company. Habitat
6338 conservation plan submitted to U.S Fish and Wildlife Service and California Department of Fish and

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6339 Wildlife in fulfillment of requirements to obtain a federal permit for the incidental take of northern
6340 spotted owls, under section 10(a)(11)(B) of the Endangered Species Act and the state consistency
6341 determination. September 17, 1992.
- 6342 Singleton, P.H. 2015. Forest structure within Barred Owl (*Strix varia*) home ranges in the Eastern
6343 Cascade Range, Washington. J. Rap. Res. 49(2):129-140.
- 6344 Singleton, P.H., J.F. Lehmkuhl, W.L. Gaines, and S.A. Graham. 2010. Barred owl space use and habitat
6345 selection in Eastern Cascades, Washington. J. of Wildl Management 74(2):285-294.
- 6346 Sisco, C.L. 1990 . Seasonal home range and habitat ecology of spotted owls in northwestern California.
6347 Thesis, Humboldt State University, Arcata, California.
- 6348 Skinner, C.N. And A.H. Taylor. 2006. Southern Cascades Bioregion. In: Sugihara, N. G. van Wagtendonk, J.
6349 W.; Fites-Kaufmann, J.; Shaffer, K. E.; Thode, A. E., editors. 2006. Fire in California's ecosystems.
6350 University of California Press, Berkeley. pp. 195-224.
- 6351 Skinner, C.N., A.H. Taylor, J.K. Agee. 2006. Klamath Mountains Bioregion. in: N. G. Sugihara, J. W. van
6352 Wagtendonk, J. Fites-Kaufmann, K. E. Shaffer, and A. E. Thode, editors. Fire in California's ecosystems.
6353 University of California Press, Berkeley: 170-194.
- 6354 Solis, D.M., and R.J. Gutiérrez. 1990. Summer habitat ecology of northern spotted owls in northwestern
6355 California. Condor 92:739–748.
- 6356 Sovern, S.G., E.D. Forsman, B.L. Biswell, D.N. Rolph and M. Taylor. 1994. Diurnal behavior of the spotted
6357 owl in Washington. Condor 96:200–202.
- 6358 Sovern, S.G., E.D. Forsman, G.S. Olson, B.L. Biswell, M. Taylor, and R.G. Anthony. 2014. Barred owls and
6359 landscape attributes influences territory occupancy of northern spotted owls. The Journal of Wildlife
6360 Management 78(8): 1436-1443
- 6361 Spracklen, D.V., L. J. Mickley, J.A. Logan, R.C. Hudman, R. Yevich, M.D. Flannigan, and A.L. Westerling.
6362 2009. Impacts of climate change from 2000 to 2050 on wildfire activity and carbonaceous aerosol
6363 concentrations in the western United States, J. Geophys. Res., 114, D20301, doi:10.1029/2008JD010966
- 6364 Spies, T.A., M.A. Hemstrom, A. Youngblood, and S. Hummel. 2006. Conserving old-growth forest
6365 diversity in disturbance-prone landscapes. Conservation Biology 20(2): 351-362.
- 6366 Spies, T.A., J.D. Miller, J.B. Buchanan, J.F. Lehmkuhl, J.F. Franklin, S.P. Healey, P.F. Hessburg, H.D. Safford,
6367 W.B. Cohen, R.S.H. Kennedy, E.E. Knapp, J.K. Agee and M. Moeur. 2010b. Underestimating risks to the
6368 northern spotted owl in fire-prone forests: response to Hanson et al. Conservation Biology 24:330–333.
- 6369 Steel, Z.L., H.D. Safford, and J.H. Viers. 2015. The fire frequency-severity relationship and the legacy of
6370 fire suppression in California forests. Ecosphere 6(1):8.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6371 Stralberg, D., K.E. Fehring, L.Y. Pomara, N. Nur, D.B. Adams, D. Hatch, G.R. Geupel, and S. Allen. 2009.
6372 Modeling nest-site occurrence for the northern spotted owl at its southern range limit in central
6373 California. *Landscape and Urban Planning* 90: 76–85.
- 6374 Stone, W.B., J.C. Okoniewski, J.R. Stedelin. 2002. Anticoagulant rodenticides and raptors: recent findings
6375 from New York, 1998-2001. *Bulletin of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology*. (2003) 70:34-40
- 6376 Swarthout, E.C.H., and R. J. Steidl. 2001. Flush responses of Mexican Spotted Owls to recreationists. *J.*
6377 *Wildlife Management* 55(2):312-317.
- 6378 Swarthout, E.C.H., and R.J. Steidl. 2003. Experimental effects of hiking on breeding Mexican Spotted
6379 Owls. *Conservation Biolog*, 17(1):307-315
- 6380 Swindle, K.A., W.J. Ripple, E.C. Meslow, and D.J. Schafer. 1999. Old-forest distribution around spotted
6381 owl nests in the central Cascade Mountains, Oregon. *J. Wildlife Management* 63:1212-1221.
- 6382 Tanner, R.G., and R.J. Gutiérrez. 1995. A partial inventory of Northern Spotted Owls (*Strix occidentalis*
6383 *caurina*) in Redwood National Park, 1994. Unpubl. Rep., Arcata, CA U.S.A.
- 6384 Arcata, CA U.S.A. Taylor, A.H. 2000. Fire regimes and forest changes in mid and upper montane forests
6385 of the southern Cascades, Lassen Volcanic National Park, California, U.S.A. *Journal of Biogeography*
6386 27:87-104.
- 6387 Taylor, R.J. 1993. An estimate of total population of Northern Spotted Owls in California. California
6388 Forestry Association Technical Report No. 13. Sacramento, CA, U.S. A. NSO Compendium 547- 556 p.
- 6389 Taylor, A.H., and C.N. Skinner. 1998. Fire history and landscape dynamics in a late-successional reserve,
6390 Klamath Mountains, California, USA. *Forest Ecology and Management* 111: 285-301.
- 6391 Taylor, A.H., and C.N. Skinner. 2003. Spatial patterns and controls on historical fire regimes and forest
6392 structure in the Klamath Mountains. *Ecological Applications* 13(3): 704-719.
- 6393 Tempel, D.J., and W.D. Teitje. 2005. Potential Effects of Sudden Oak Death on Small Mammal and
6394 Herpetofauna in Coast Live Oak (*Quercus agrifolia*) Woodlands. Abstract from a paper presented at the
6395 Sudden Oak Death Science Symposium: The State of Our Knowledge, January 2005, Monterey,
6396 California.
- 6397 Tempel, D.J., W.D. Tietje, and D.E. Winslow. 2005. Vegetation and Small Vertebrate of Oak Woodlands
6398 and Low and High Risk for Sudden Oak Death in San Luis Obispo County, California. Abstract from a
6399 paper presented at the Sudden Oak Death Science Symposium: The State of Our Knowledge, January
6400 2005, Monterey, California.
- 6401 Thomas, J.W., E.D. Forsman, J.B. Lint, E.C. Meslow, B.R. Noon, and J. Verner. 1990. A conservation
6402 strategy for the northern spotted owl. Interagency Scientific Committee to Address the Conservation of
6403 the Northern Spotted Owl. USDA Forest Service, USDI Bureau of Land Management, USDI Fish and
6404 Wildlife Service, and USDI National Park Service. Portland, Oregon. 458 p.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6405 Thomas, Jack Ward, Jerry F. Franklin, John Gordon, and K. Norman Johnson. 2006. The Northwest Forest
6406 Plan: Origins, Components, Implementation Experience, and Suggestions for Change. Conservation
6407 Biology 20 (2): 277–87.

6408 Thomas, N.J., J. Bunikis, A.G. Barbour, and M.J. Wolcott. 2002. Fatal spirochetosis due to a relapsing
6409 fever-like *Borrelia* sp. in a Northern Spotted Owl. Journal of Wildlife Diseases 38:187-193.

Formatted: Font: Italic

6410 Thomas, P.J., P. Mineau, R.F. Shore, L. Champoux, P.A. Martin, L.K. Wilson, G. Fitzgerald, and J.E. Elliot.
6411 2011. Second generation anticoagulant rodenticides in predatory birds: probalistic characterization of
6412 toxic liver concentrations and implications for predatory bird populations in Canada. Environ. Int.
6413 37:914-920.

6414 Thome, D.M. C.J. Zabel, and L.V. Diller. 1999. Forest stand characteristics and reproduction of northern
6415 spotted owls in managed north-coastal California forests. J. Wildlife Management 63(1):44-59.

6416 Tompa, F.S. 1971. Catastrophic mortality and its population consequences. Auk 88:753–759

6417 Thompson C., R. Sweitzer, M. Gabriel, K. Purcell, R. Barrett, R. Poppenga. 2013. Impacts of rodenticide
6418 and insecticide toxicants from marijuana cultivation sites on fisher survival rates in the Sierra National
6419 Forest, California. Conservation Letters 0 (2013) 1-12

6420 Tietje, W.D., D.E. Winslow, and D.J. Tempel. 2005. The Effects of Sudden Oak Death on Wildlife – Can
6421 Anything Be Learned From the American Chestnut Blight? Abstract from a poster presented at the
6422 Sudden Oak Death Science Symposium: The State of Our Knowledge, January 2005, Monterey,
6423 California.

6424 USDA Forest Service (USFS). 2003. Biscuit post-fire assessment - Rogue River and Siskiyou National
6425 Forests: Josephine and Curry Counties. Siskiyou National Forest. Grants Pass, OR. 210 p.

6426 U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service (USDA) and Bureau of Land Management (BLM). 1994a.
6427 Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) on Management of Habitat for Late-
6428 Successional and Old-Growth Forest Related Species within the Range of the Northern Spotted Owl.
6429 USDA Forest Service, Portland, Oregon, and BLM, Moscow, Idaho.

6430 U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service (USDA) and Bureau of Land Management (BLM). 1994b.
6431 Record of Decision for Amendments to Forest Service and Bureau of Land Management Planning
6432 Documents within the Range Of the Northern Spotted Owl and Standards and Guidelines for
6433 Management of Habitat for Late-Successional and Old-Growth Forest Related Species within the Range
6434 of the Northern Spotted Owl. USDA Forest Service, Portland, Oregon, and BLM, Moscow, Idaho.

6435 U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service (USDA) and USDI (U.S. Department of the Interior). 1994.
6436 Final supplemental environmental impact statement on management of habitat for late-successional
6437 and old-growth forest related species within the range of the northern spotted owl. U.S. Forest Service
6438 and U.S. Bureau of Land Management, Portland, Oregon.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6439 U.S. Department of Interior (USDOI), Bureau of Land Management (BLM), and California Department of
6440 Fish and Game (CDFW). 2003. Final Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental Impact Report
6441 (EIS/EIR) for Headwaters Forest Reserve Proposed Resource Management Plan. USDOI BLM Arcata,
6442 California, and CDFG Eureka, California.
- 6443 U.S. Department of Interior (USDOI) and Bureau of Land Management (BLM). 2004a. Record of Decision
6444 (ROD) for Headwaters Forest Reserve Resource Management Plan.
- 6445 U.S. Department of Interior (USDOI) and Bureau of Land Management (BLM). 2004b. Proposed Resource
6446 Management Plan and Final Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) for King Range National Conservation
6447 Area. Department of the Interior BLM, Arcata, California.
- 6448 U.S. Department of Interior (USDOI) and Bureau of Land Management (BLM). 2005. Record of Decision
6449 (ROD) for King Range National Conservation Area Resource Management Plan. Department of the
6450 Interior BLM, Arcata, California.
- 6451 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 1990. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants;
6452 determination of threatened status for the northern Spotted Owl. Federal Register 55:26114–26194.
- 6453 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 1992. Recovery plan for the Northern Spotted Owl. Unpublished
6454 Report. U.S. Department of Interior, Washington, DC.
- 6455 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2002. Safe Harbor Agreement with Forster-Gill, Inc., for
6456 Voluntary Enhancement/Restoration Activities Benefiting Northern Spotted Owl at Blue Lake, California.
6457 Permit N. TE057898-0.
- 6458 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2008a. Final Recovery Plan for the Northern Spotted Owl (*Strix*
6459 *occidentalis caurina*). Portland, Oregon.
- 6460 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2008b. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service review of timber harvest
6461 plans and non-industrial management plans, transitional documents. Letter to CAL FIRE dated February
6462 1, 2008.
- 6463 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2009. Regulatory and scientific basis for U.S. Fish and Wildlife
6464 Service guidance for evaluation of take for northern spotted owls on private timberlands in California's
6465 northern interior region.
- 6466 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2011a. Revised Recovery Plan for the Northern Spotted Owl (*Strix*
6467 *occidentalis caurina*). Portland, Oregon.
- 6468 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2012. Protocol for Surveying Proposed Management Activities
6469 that May Impact Northern Spotted Owls. Portland, Oregon.
- 6470 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2012. Revised Northern Spotted Owl Critical Habitat. Portland,
6471 Oregon.

Comment [JEH31]: Doesn't need the "a" if only one USFWS 2011 citation. Also fix citations in text.

Comment [JEH32]: Needs an "a" and fix of citations in doc.

Comment [JEH33]: Needs a "b" and fix of citations in doc.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6472 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2013. Experimental Removal of Barred Owls to Benefit
6473 Threatened Northern Spotted Owls. Final Environmental Impact Statement, July 2013. U.S. Fish and
6474 Wildlife Service, Portland, Oregon.
- 6475 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2000a. Redwood National and State Parks General Management Plan /
6476 General Plan. U.S. Department of the Interior & California Department of Parks and Recreation.
- 6477 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2000b. Record of Decision for Final EIS/GMP for Redwood National and
6478 State Parks.
- 6479 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2004. Final Fire Management Plan Environmental Impact Statement,
6480 Point Reyes National Seashore and North District of Golden Gate National Recreation Area.
- 6481 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2006a. Operational Strategy for the Fire Management Plan, Point Reyes
6482 National Seashore and Northern Lands of Golden Gate National Recreation Area.
- 6483 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2006b. Record of Decision for the Final Environmental Impact
6484 Statement/Fire Management Plan Golden Gate National Recreation Area Marin, San Francisco and San
6485 Mateo Counties, California.
- 6486 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2008. South Fork Lost Man Creek Second Growth Forest Restoration
6487 Environmental Assessment.
- 6488 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2009a. Finding of No Significant Impact for Second Growth Forest
6489 Restoration South Fork Lost Man Creek Redwood National Park.
- 6490 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2009b. Redwood National Park Trail and Backcountry Management
6491 Plan Environmental Assessment.
- 6492 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2010a. Redwood National Park Fire Management Plan Environmental
6493 Assessment (EA) and Draft Fire Management Plan.
- 6494 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2010b. Redwood National and State Parks Draft Fire Management Plan.
- 6495 U.S. National Park Service (NPS). 2014. Final General Management Plan Environmental Impact
6496 Statement for the Golden Gate National Recreation Area and Muir Woods National Monument. U.S.
6497 Department of the Interior. Available online [<http://www.nps.gov/goga/learn/management/index.htm>]
- 6498 U.S. National Park Service (NPS) and California Department of Parks and Recreation (CDPR). 2013. Forest
6499 and Beach Corvid Monitoring and Management Trail and Backcountry Management Plan
6500 Implementation 2012 Progress Report.
- 6501 University of California (UC). <http://nrs.ucop.edu/map.htm>. Natural Reserve System. Accessed
6502 10/30/2014

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6503 | [Valachovic, Y.S., C.A. Lee, H. Scanlon, J.M. Varner, R. Glebocki, B.D. Graham D.M. Rizzo. 2011. Sudden](#)
6504 | [oak death-caused changers to surface fuel loading and potential fire behavior in Douglas-fir forests.](#)
6505 | [Forest Ecology and Management 261:1973-1986.](#)
- 6506 | Vose J.M., D.L. Peterson, and T. Patel-Weynand. 2012. Effects of Climatic Variability and Change on
6507 | Forest Ecosystems: A Comprehensive Science Synthesis for the U.S. Forest Sector. U.S. Department of
6508 | Agriculture. Pacific Northwest Research Station. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-870. [cited 2015
6509 | Jun 12]
- 6510 | Walker, L.A., A. Turk, S.M. Long, C.L. Wienburg, J. Best, and R.F. Shore. 2008. Second generation
6511 | anticoagulant rodenticides in tawny owls from Great Britain. *Sci. Total Environ.* 392(1):93-98.
- 6512 | Ward, J.W. Jr. 1990 . Spotted owl reproduction, diet and prey abundance in northwest California. Thesis,
6513 | Humboldt State University, Arcata, California.
- 6514 | Ward, J.W. Jr., R.J. Gutiérrez and B.R. Noon. 1998. Habitat selection by northern Spotted Owls: the
6515 | consequences of prey selection and distribution. *Condor* 100:79–92.
- 6516 | Wasser, S.K., K. Bevis, G. King, and E. Hanson. 1997. Noninvasive physiological measures of disturbances
6517 | in the northern spotted owl. *Conservation Biology*, Vol. 11, No. 4(Aug., 1997) pp. 1019-1022
- 6518 | Wasser, S.K., and K. Hunt. 2005. Noninvasive measures of reproduction function and disturbance in the
6519 | barred owl, great horned owl, and northern spotted owl. *New York Academy of Science* 1046: 1-29.
- 6520 | Watkinson, A.R., and W.J. Sutherland. 1995. Sources, sinks and pseudo-sinks. *Journal of Animal Ecology*
6521 | 64:126–130.
- 6522 | Weathers, W.W., P.J. Hodum and J.A. Blakesley. 2001. Thermal ecology and ecological energetics of the
6523 | California Spotted Owl. *Condor* 103:678–690.
- 6524 | Westerling, A.L., and B.P. Bryant. 2008. Climate change and wildlife in California. *Climate Change*, 87(1):
6525 | S231-S249.
- 6526 | Westerling, A.L., B.P. Bryant, H.K. Preisler, T.P. Holmes, H.G. Hidalgo, T. Das, and S.R. Shrestha. 2011.
6527 | Climate change and growth scenarios for California wildfire. *Climatic Change* 109:445-463.
- 6528 | Westerling, A.L., H.G. Hidalgo, D.R. Cayán, and T.W. Swetnam. 2006. Warming and earlier spring
6529 | increase western U.S. forest wildfire activity. *Science* 313: 940-943.
- 6530 | Wiens, J.D., R.G. Anthony, and E.D. Forsman. 2014. Competitive interactions and resource partitioning
6531 | between Northern Spotted Owls and Barred Owls in Western Oregon. *Wildlife Monographs* 185: 1-50.
- 6532 | Wilson, T.M., and E.D. Forsman. 2013. Thinning Effects on Spotted Owl Prey and Other Forest-dwelling
6533 | Small Mammals. In P.D. Anderson and K.L. Ronnenberg, (eds.). *Density Management for the 21st*
6534 | *Century: West Side Story*. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-880. USDA Forest Service, Pacific
6535 | Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR.

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

- 6536 Wheeler S.S., C.M. Barker, Y. Fang, M.V. Armijos, B.D. Carroll, S. Husted, W.O. Johnson, and W. K. Reisen.
6537 Differential impact of west Nile virus on California birds. *The Condor* 111(1):1–20
- 6538 Wright, A.L., and G.D. Hayward. 1998. Barred owl range expansion into the central Idaho wilderness. *J.*
6539 *of Rap Research* 32(2):77-81.
- 6540 Young K.E., A.B. Franklin, and J.P. Ward. 1993. Infestation of northern spotted owls by hippoboscids
6541 (Diptera) flies in northwestern California. *Journal of Wildlife Disease*, 29(2):278-283.
- 6542 Yurok Forestry Department. 2012. Forest Management Plan Yurok Indian Sustained Yield Lands.
- 6543 Zabel, C.J., K.M. McKelvey and J.P. Ward, Jr. 1995. Influence of primary prey on home-range size and
6544 habitat-use patterns of northern spotted owls (*Strix occidentalis caurina*). *Canadian J. Zoology* 73:433–
6545 439.
- 6546 Zabel, C.J., J.R. Dunk, H.B. Stauffer, L.M. Roberts, B.S. Mulder, and A. Wright. 2003. Northern Spotted
6547 Owl habitat models for research and management application in California. *Ecological Applications*
6548 13(4):1027-1040.
- 6549 Zielinski, W. J., N. P. Duncan, E. C. Farmer, R. L. Truex, A. P. Clevenger, and R. H. Barrett. 1999. Diet of
6550 fishers (*Martes pennanti*) at the southernmost extent of their range. *J. Mammalogy* 80:961-971.
- 6551 Zielinski, W.J., R.L. Truex, G.A. Schmidt, F.V. Schlexer, K.N. Schmidt, and R.H. Barrett. 2004. Home range
6552 characteristics of fishers in California. *J. Mammalogy*, 85(4):6
6553

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6554 **Appendix 1. Forest Practice Rule definitions of silvicultural prescriptions.**

6555 The Forest Practice Rules differentiate silvicultural methods into four silvicultural categories. These
6556 silvicultural categories include even-aged management, uneven-aged management, intermediate
6557 treatments, and special prescriptions.

6558
6559 An Alternative silvicultural prescription can be included in a timber harvest plan when an alternative
6560 regeneration method or intermediate treatment is more effective or more feasible than any of the
6561 standard silvicultural methods.

6562 **Even-aged Management**

6563 Section 913.1 – Even-aged management are methods designed to replace a harvestable stand with well-
6564 spaced growing trees of commercial species.

6566

6567 Clearcutting

6568 Section 913.1(b) – Clearcutting regeneration method involves the removal of a stand in one
6569 harvest.

6570

6571 Seed Tree

6572 Section 913.1(c) – The seed tree regeneration method involves the removal of a stand in one
6573 harvest except for well distributed seed trees of desired species which are left singly or in
6574 groups to restock the harvested area.

6575

6576 Seed Tree Seed Step

6577 Section 913.1(c)(1) – Seed Tree Seed Step: The seed tree seed step is the regeneration
6578 step and shall meet the following requirements:

6579 (A) Retention of at least the following basal area of seed trees per acre which are 18
6580 inches dbh or greater:

- 6581 1. Fifteen square feet basal area on site I, II and III lands and
6582 2. Twelve square feet basal area on site IV and V lands.

6583 The seed trees must be of full crown, capable of seed production and representative of
6584 the best phenotypes available in the preharvest stand.

6585 (B) No point within the logged area shall be more than 150 feet from a seed tree.

6586 (C) Seed tree species and site preparation measures shall be specified in the plan by
6587 the RPF.

6588 (D) Seed trees shall be marked by or under the supervision of an RPF prior to felling
6589 operations.

6590 (E) If natural regeneration is inadequate within two years after the first August
6591 following completion of timber operations, seed trees may be harvested and
6592 artificial regeneration shall be used to meet the requirements of Section
6593 912.7(b)(1) [932.7(b)(1), 952.7(b)(1)].

6594

6595 Seed Tree Removal Step

6596 Section 913.1(c)(2) – No more than 15 predominant trees per acre may be removed in
6597 the seed tree removal step. Not more than 50 sq. ft. of basal area of predominant trees
6598 per acre may be removed in the seed tree removal step. The seed tree removal step
6599 may be utilized when the regeneration present exceeds the minimum stocking
6600 requirements set forth in Section 912.7(b)(1)[932.7(b)(1), 952.7(b)(1)].

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6601
6602 Shelterwood
6603 Section 913.1(d) – The shelterwood regeneration method reproduces a stand via a series of
6604 harvests (preparatory, seed, and removal). The preparatory step is utilized to improve the crown
6605 development, seed production capacity and wind firmness of designated seed trees. The seed
6606 step is utilized to promote natural reproduction from seed. The removal step is utilized when a
6607 fully stocked stand of reproduction has become established, and this step includes the removal
6608 of the protective overstory trees. The shelterwood regeneration method is normally utilized
6609 when some shade canopy is considered desirable for the establishment of regeneration.

6610
6611 Shelterwood Preparatory Step

6612 Section 913.1(d)(1) – The shelterwood preparatory step shall meet the following
6613 minimum standards:

6614 (A) At least the following basal area of seed trees per acre which are 18 inches dbh
6615 or greater shall be retained.

6616 1. Thirty square feet basal area on site I, II and III lands and

6617 2. Twenty four square feet basal area on site IV and V lands.

6618 The seed trees must be of full crown, capable of seed production and representative of
6619 the best phenotypes available in the preharvest stand.

6620 (B) No point within the logged area shall be more than 100 ft. from a seed tree.

6621 (C) Seed tree species shall be specified in the plan by the RPF.

6622 (D) At least 125 sq. ft. of basal area per acre on Site I lands, and 75 sq. ft. of basal
6623 area per acre on Site II and III lands and 50 sq. ft. of basal area per acre on site
6624 IV and V lands shall be retained.

6625 (E) The minimum stocking standards of 14 CCR § 912.7(b)(1) [932.7(b)(1),
6626 952.7(b)(1)] shall be met immediately upon completion of operations.

6627 Shelterwood Seed Step

6628 Section 913.1(d)(2) – The shelterwood seed step is the regeneration step and shall meet
6629 the following standards:

6630 (A) At least the following basal area of seed trees per acre which are 18 inches dbh
6631 or greater shall be retained.

6632 1. Thirty square feet basal area on site I, II and III lands and

6633 2. Twenty four square feet basal area on site IV and V lands.

6634 The seed trees must be of full crown, capable of seed production and representative of
6635 the best phenotypes available in the preharvest stand.

6636 (B) No point within the logged area shall be more than 100 ft. from a seed tree.

6637 (C) Seed tree species and site preparation measures shall be specified in the plan by
6638 the RPF.

6639 (D) Seed trees shall be marked by or under the supervision of an RPF prior to felling
6640 operations.

6641 (E) If natural regeneration is inadequate within two years after the first August
6642 following completion of timber operations, seed trees may be harvested and
6643 artificial regeneration shall be used to meet the requirements of 14 CCR §
6644 912.7(b)(1), [932.7(b)(1), 952.7(b)(1)].

6645 (F) In the absence of a Sustained Yield Plan, to maintain and improve tree species
6646 diversity, genetic material and seed production, trees of each native commercial
6647 species where present at the time of harvest shall be retained after harvest.
6648

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6649 These leave trees shall be representative of the best phenotypes available in the
6650 preharvest stand. The RPF may propose and the Director may agree to a species
6651 specific plan in the THP which protects existing regeneration or provides for
6652 regeneration in-lieu of retaining trees.
6653

6654 Shelterwood Removal Step [Coast only]

6655 Section 933.1(d)(3) - The shelterwood removal step may be utilized when the
6656 regeneration present exceeds the minimum stocking requirements set forth in Section
6657 912.7(b)(1). Unless otherwise agreed to by the Director, the Shelterwood removal shall
6658 only be used once in the life of the stand. Regeneration shall not be harvested during
6659 the shelterwood removal step unless the trees are dead, dying or diseased or
6660 substantially damaged by timber operations. The minimum stocking standards of
6661 Section 912.7(b)(1) shall be met immediately upon completion of operations. The size
6662 limitations, and separation (spacing) by logical logging unit requirements, of Section
6663 913.1(a) are applicable unless the post-harvest stand, regardless of average diameter,
6664 meets the stocking standards of Section 913.3(a)(1)(A) or (B)]. Not more than 32
6665 predominant trees per acre may be removed in the shelterwood removal step. Not
6666 more than 100 square feet of basal area of predominant trees per acre may be removed
6667 in the shelterwood removal step.
6668

6669 Shelterwood Removal Step [Northern and Southern]

6670 The shelterwood removal step may be utilized when the regeneration present exceeds
6671 the minimum stocking requirements set forth in Section 932.7(b)(1) [952.7(b)(1)].
6672 Unless otherwise agreed to by the Director, the Shelterwood removal shall only be used
6673 once in the life of the stand. Regeneration shall not be harvested during the
6674 shelterwood removal step unless the trees are dead, dying or diseased or substantially
6675 damaged by timber operations. The minimum stocking standards of Section 932.7(b)(1)
6676 [952.7(b)(1)] shall be met immediately upon completion of operations.
6677 If the extent and intensity of the ground disturbance caused by the harvest is essentially
6678 the same as would have been caused by a clearcut or will cause adverse cumulative
6679 effects on wildlife as determined by the RPF or Director, the size limitations, and
6680 separation (spacing) by logical logging unit requirements of Section 933.1(a) [953.1(a)]
6681 are applicable unless the post-harvest stand, regardless of average diameter, meets
6682 area stocking standards of Section 933.3(a)(1)(A) or (B) [953.3(a)(1)(A) or (B)].
6683

6684 **Uneven-aged Management**

6685 Sections 895.1 and 4593.2(c) – Uneven-aged management means the management of a specific forest,
6686 with the goal of establishing a well-stocked stand of various age classes and which permits the periodic
6687 harvest of individual or small groups of trees to realize the yield and continually establish a new crop.
6688 Also defined in the SAF Dictionary of Forestry as “a stand of trees of three or more distinct age classes,
6689 either intimately mixed or in small groups”.

6690 Selection/Group Selection

6691 Section 913.2(a) – Under the selection regeneration method, the trees are removed individually
6692 or in small groups sized from 0.25 to 2.5 acres.
6693

6694 Transition
6695

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6696 Section 913.2(b) – The transition method may be used to develop an unevenaged stand from a
6697 stand that currently has an unbalanced irregular or evenaged structure. The transition method
6698 involves the removal of trees individually or in small groups from irregular or evenaged stands to
6699 create a balanced stand structure and to obtain natural reproduction.
6700

6701 **Intermediate Treatments**

6702 Section 895.1 – Intermediate treatments means harvests conducted to modify or guide the
6703 development of an existing stand of trees, but not to replace (regenerate) the stand with a new one. The
6704 treatments involve the removal of trees to allow expansion of the crowns and root systems.
6705

6706 Commercial Thinning

6707 Section 913.3(a) – Commercial thinning is the removal of trees in a young-growth stand
6708 maintain or increase average stand diameter of the residual crop trees, promote timber growth
6709 and/or improve forest health.
6710

6711 Sanitation-Salvage

6712 Section 913.3(b) – Sanitation is the removal of insect attacked or diseased trees in order to
6713 maintain or improve the health of the stand. Salvage is the removal of only those trees which
6714 are dead, dying, or deteriorating, because of damage from fire, wind, insects, disease, flood or
6715 other injurious agent.
6716

6717 **Special Prescriptions**

6718 Section 913.4 – Special Prescriptions are special harvesting methods which are appropriate under
6719 certain conditions.
6720

6721 Special Treatment Area

6722 Sections 895.1 – Special Treatment Areas are specific locations which contain one or more of the
6723 following significant resource features which may be at risk during timber operations:

- 6724 a. Within 200 feet of the watercourse transition line of federal or state designated wild
6725 and scenic rivers;
6726 b. Within 200 feet of national, state, regional, county or municipal park boundaries;
6727 c. Key habitat areas of federal or state designated threatened, rare or endangered species;
6728 d. Coastal Commission special treatment areas;
6729 e. Within 200 feet of state designated scenic highways or within scenic corridors
6730 established pursuant to Article 2.5 (commencing with Section 260) of Chapter 2 of
6731 Division 1 and Section 154 of Chap. 1 of Div. 1 of the Streets and Highways Code.
6732

6733 Section 913.4(a) – Special consideration in Special Treatment Areas shall be given to selection of
6734 a regeneration method or intermediate treatment compatible with the objectives for which the
6735 special area was established. Such areas shall be identified in the plan. To assure the integrity of
6736 legally designated historical and archaeological sites and legally designated ecological reserves,
6737 and that the objectives of the special treatment areas are met, the RPF and the Director may
6738 agree, after on-the-ground inspection, if requested by either party, on specific silvicultural and
6739 logging practices to protect such areas. The Director shall notify affected agencies or groups
6740 with expertise in the resource involved in the special treatment area of any such areas located
6741 during the THP review process.
6742

6743 Rehabilitation

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6744 Section 913.4(b) – For the purposes of restoring and enhancing the productivity of commercial
6745 timberlands which do not meet the stocking standards defined in Section 912.7(932.7, 952.7)
6746 prior to any timber operations on such lands, an area may be harvested provided it is restocked
6747 in accordance with Subsections (1) or (2). To facilitate stocking, a regeneration plan must be
6748 included in the THP. The regeneration plan shall include site preparation, method of
6749 regeneration, and other information appropriate to evaluate the plan.

6750 Fuelbreak/Defensible Space

6751 Section 913.4(c) – Where some trees and other vegetation and fuels are removed to create a
6752 shaded fuel break or defensible space in an area to reduce the potential for wildfires and the
6753 damage they might cause.

6754 Variable Retention

6755 Section 913.4(d) - Variable retention is an approach to harvesting based on the retention of
6756 structural elements or biological legacies (trees, snags, logs, etc.) from the pre-harvest stand for
6757 integration into the post-harvest stand to achieve various ecological, social and geomorphic
6758 objectives.

6759 Conversion

6760 Section 1100 – within non-timberland production zone (TPZ) timberland, transforming
6761 timberland to a nontimber growing use through timber operations.

6762 **Alternative Prescription**

6763 A written analysis of preharvest and postharvest timber stand conditions and a description of the
6764 silvicultural practices and systems to be used in lieu of the standard methods. An Alternative silvicultural
6765 prescription can be included in a timber harvest plan when an alternative regeneration method or
6766 intermediate treatment is more effective or more feasible than any of the standard silvicultural
6767 methods.

6768 Section 913.6 – When an Alternative method is used, the plan must include a statement of which
6769 silvicultural method in the current District rules is most nearly appropriate or feasible and an
6770 explanation of why it is not appropriate or feasible. The plan must also provide an explanation of how
6771 the proposed alternative prescription will differ from the most nearly feasible method in terms of
6772 securing regeneration; protection of soil, water quality, wildlife habitat, and visual appearance; and in
6773 terms of fire, insect and disease protection.

6774 NonTimberland Area

6775 Anything Not Timberland (e.g.) as defined in 895.1 and 4526. Timberland as defined in 4526, is land,
6776 other than land owned by the federal government and land designated by the board as experimental
6777 forest land, which is available for, and capable of, growing a crop of trees of a commercial species used
6778 to produce lumber and other forest products, including Christmas trees.

6779 Road Right of Way

6780 No strict definition

6781
6782
6783
6784
6785
6786
6787
6788
6789

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6790 **Appendix 2: Forest Practice Rule definitions regarding Northern Spotted Owl or**
6791 **their habitat**

6792 **Activity Center (AC)** means a known northern Spotted Owl site documented from detections, pursuant
6793 to the USFWS document "Protocol For Surveying Proposed Management Activities That May Impact
6794 Northern Spotted Owls" revised March 17, 1992.

6795 (a) An AC is established by:

6796 (1) Resident Single Status is established by:

6797 (A) The presence or response of a single owl within the same general area on three or
6798 more occasions within a breeding season, with no response by an owl of the opposite
6799 sex after a complete survey;

6800 (B) Multiple responses over several years (i.e., two responses in year one and one
6801 response in year 2, from the same general area).

6802 (2) Pair Status Unknown is where the presence or response of two birds of the opposite sex is
6803 detected but pair status cannot be determined and where at least one member must meet the
6804 resident single requirements.

6805 (3) Pair Status wherein a male and female are heard and/or observed (either initially or through
6806 their movement) in proximity (less than one-quarter mile apart) to each other on the same visit;
6807 or a male takes a mouse to a female; or a female is detected on the nest; or one or both adults
6808 are observed with young.

6809 (4) Unoccupied Status where no responses have been obtained from a previously identified
6810 northern Spotted Owl activity center after 3 years of survey, barring other evidence to the
6811 contrary.

6812 An AC with unoccupied status will not be considered an AC when it has been evaluated and a
6813 determination made by the Director. The determination shall be based upon available information on
6814 survey history, habitat conditions within the home range, and changes to habitat that may have
6815 occurred since the northern Spotted Owl site was first identified.

6816 **Functional Foraging Habitat** is dependent upon the presence and availability of prey on the forest floor
6817 or in the canopy; presence of accessible perching limbs; and adjacency to stands with canopy closures
6818 >40%. Average stem diameter is usually >6" dbh for hardwoods and >11" dbh for conifers among
6819 dominants, and co-dominants, and the total overhead canopy closure, including intermediate trees is at
6820 least 40%. Where overall canopy closure is >80%, foraging habitat is limited to areas with ample flight
6821 space below limbs and among stems. Foraging habitat in smaller size classes and lower percentage
6822 canopy closures must be justified by local information.

6823 **Functional Nesting Habitat** means habitat with a dominant and co-dominant tree canopy closure of at
6824 least 40% and a total canopy (including dominant, co-dominant, and intermediates) of at least 60%.
6825 Usually the stand is distinctly multi-layered with an average stem diameter in dominant, and co-
6826 dominant conifers, and hardwoods >11" dbh. The stand usually consists of several tree species
6827 (including hardwoods) of mixed sizes. All nests, snags, down logs, and decadent trees shall also be
6828 considered as part of the habitat. Nesting substrates are provided by broken tops, cavities, or platforms

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6829 such as those created by a hawk or squirrel nest, mistletoe broom, or accumulated debris. Owls are
6830 known to occasionally nest in less than optimal habitat. Nesting areas may also be associated with
6831 characteristics of topographic relief and aspect which alter microclimates.

6832 **Functional Roosting Habitat** during the territorial breeding season, consists of stands where
6833 average stem diameter is >11" dbh among dominant and co-dominant trees. Hardwood and conifers
6834 provide an average of at least 40% canopy closure but the stand can have a high degree of variability.
6835 Stand size and configuration must be sufficient to provide multiple perch sites which are suitable for
6836 protection from various environmental conditions, including wind, heat, and precipitation.

6837 **Owl Habitat** means Type A, B, or C owl habitat or those areas with functional foraging habitat,
6838 functional nesting habitat, and functional roosting habitat which support the owl's biological needs for
6839 breeding, sheltering, and feeding. An area of habitat could have characteristics which support all of the
6840 functional needs for nesting, roosting, and foraging or a combination of those functions. Because owls
6841 are known to occasionally inhabit less than optimal forest structure, local information can be used to
6842 justify the modification of functional habitat definitions.

6843 **Type A Owl Habitat** means timber stands that have as a minimum the following characteristics for
6844 live-tree structure:

- 6845 **1. Canopy layers:** The stand has two distinct tiers or is multi-layered with dominant
6846 conifers greater than 120 ft. tall (trees greater than 90 ft. tall on poor sites, less than site III, and for
6847 some montane tree species). Conifers or hardwoods dominate the canopy layers less than 120 ft. tall.
6848 **2. Canopy Closure:** The canopy closure of conifers greater than 120 ft. tall (or greater than
6849 90 ft. tall on poor sites, less than site III, and for some montane tree species) averages greater than 40%
6850 and not less than 20%. The total canopy closure for all trees, conifers or hardwoods, is greater than 60%.
6851 **3. Large Trees:** The density of conifers greater than 35 in. dbh averages more than nine
6852 stems per acre and not less than six stems per acre and includes a component of trees with sparse,
6853 broken, or dead tops.
6854 **4. Medium Trees:** The density of conifers or hardwoods 18 to 35 in. dbh averages more
6855 than 15 stems per acre and not less than 8 stems per acre.
6856 **5. Small Trees:** The density of conifers or hardwoods less than 18 in. dbh averages more
6857 than 50 stems per acre and not less than 20 stems per acre.
6858

6859 **Type B Owl Habitat** means timber stands that have as a minimum the following characteristics for
6860 live-tree structure:

- 6861 **1. Canopy Layers:** Moderately to strongly two-tiered or multi-layered with dominant
6862 conifers greater than 100 ft. tall (greater than 70 ft. tall on poor sites, less than site III, and for some
6863 montane tree species). Conifers or hardwoods dominate the canopy layers less than 100 ft. tall.
6864 **2. Canopy Closure:** The canopy closure of conifers greater than 100 ft. tall (or greater than
6865 70 ft. tall on poor sites, less than site III, and for some montane tree species) averages greater than 40%
6866 and not less than 20%. The total closure for all trees, conifers or hardwoods, is greater than 60%.
6867 **3. Large Trees:** The density of conifers greater than 35 in. dbh averages more than six

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6868 stems per acre and not less than two stems per acre.

6869 **4. Medium Trees:** The density of conifers or hardwoods 18 to 35 in. dbh averages more
6870 than 25 stems per acre and not less than 20 stems per acre.

6871 **5. Small Trees:** The density of conifers or hardwoods less than 18 in. dbh averages more
6872 than 50 stems per acre and not less than 20 stems per acre.

6873 **Type C Owl Habitat** means timber stands that have as a minimum the following characteristics for
6874 live-tree structure:

6875 **1. Canopy Layers:** Uniform to moderately layered with dominant conifers or hardwoods 50
6876 to 100 ft. tall although low numbers of emergent trees greater than 100 ft. tall may be present.

6877 **2. Canopy Closure:** The canopy closure of conifers or hardwoods 50 to 100 ft. tall averages
6878 greater than 40% and not less than 20%. The total canopy closure for all trees, conifers or hardwoods, is
6879 greater than 60%.

6880 **3. Large Trees:** The density of conifers greater than 35 inches dbh averages less than six
6881 stems per acre and may be absent.

6882 **4. Medium Trees:** The density of conifers or hardwoods 18 to 35 in. dbh averages more
6883 than 15 stems per acre, but may be absent.

6884 **5. Small Trees:** The density of conifers or hardwoods less than 18 inches dbh averages
6885 more than 160 stems per acre and not less than 50 stems per acre. The average dbh for all trees in the
6886 stand, including small, medium, and large trees is greater than 10 inches.

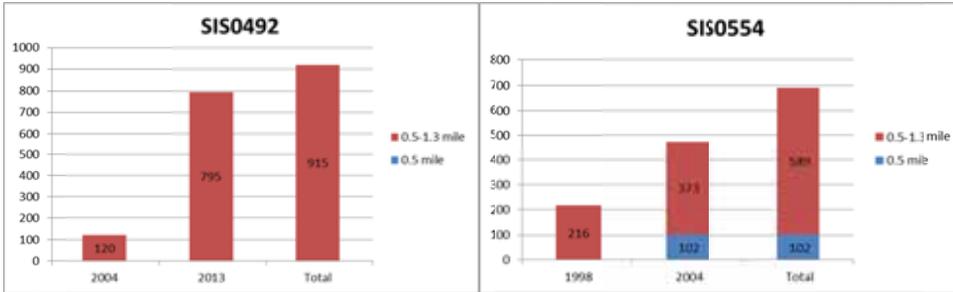
6887

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

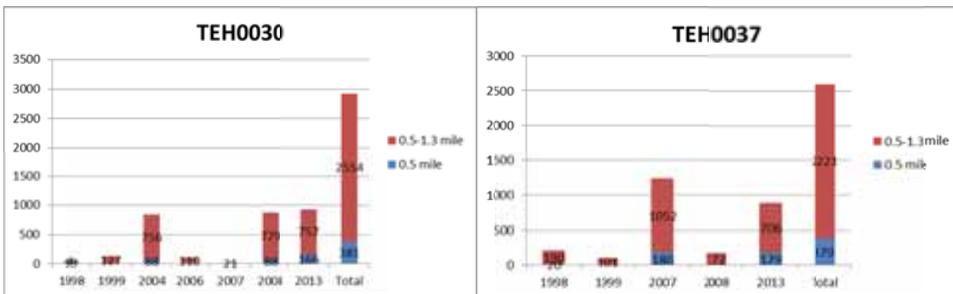
6880 **Appendix 3. Bar graphs for each Activity Center (AC) within the coast and**
 6881 **interior and level of harvest within 0.5, 0.7 and 1.3 mile radius from the AC.**

6890 THP's utilizing Option (e) in the interior, showing cumulative harvested acres within 0.5 mile and 0.5-1.3
 6891 mile of an AC.

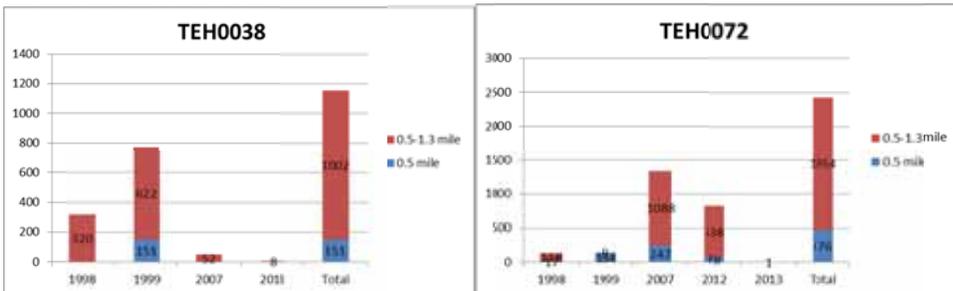
Comment [JEH34]: Does this include all or a subset of ACs?
 Comment [JEH35]: Coast and interior physiographic provinces? Appendix title needs improvement.



6893



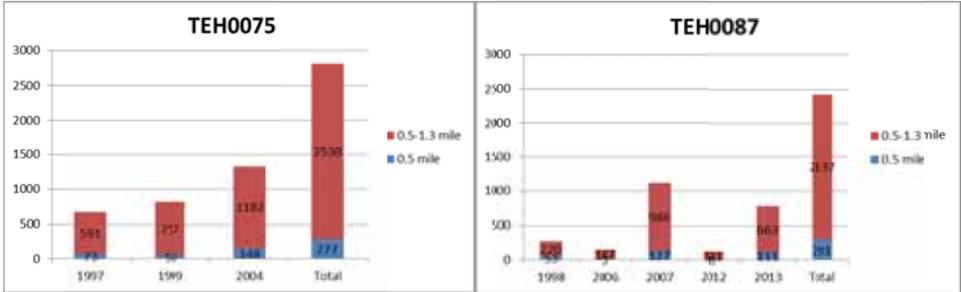
6895



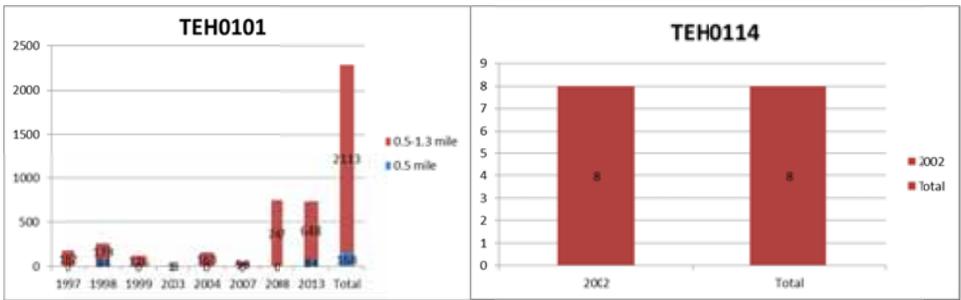
6895

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

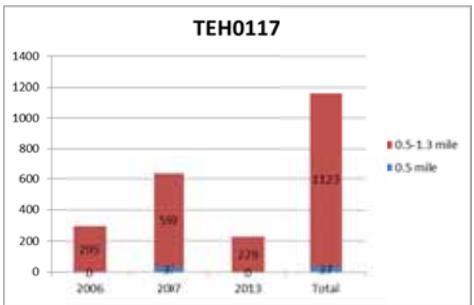
6897



6893



6899



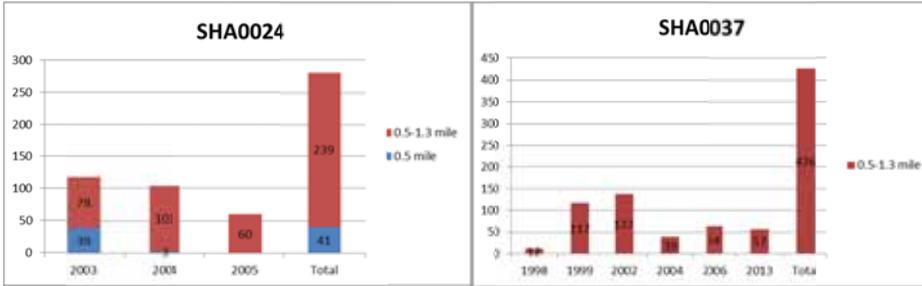
6899

6901

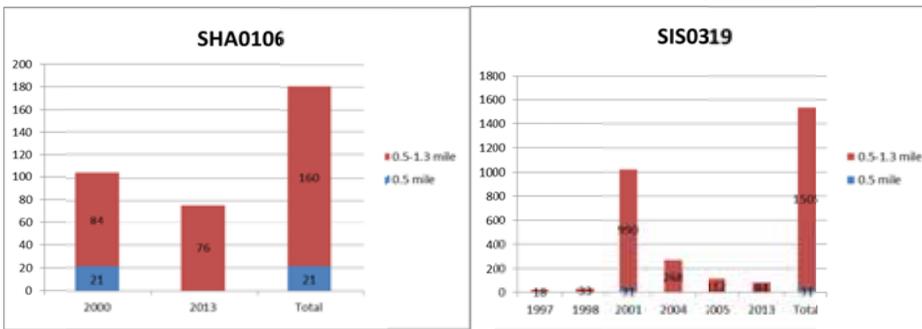
EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6903 THP’s utilizing Option (g) in the interior, showing cumulative harvested acres within 0.5 mile and 0.5-1.3
 6904 mile of an AC

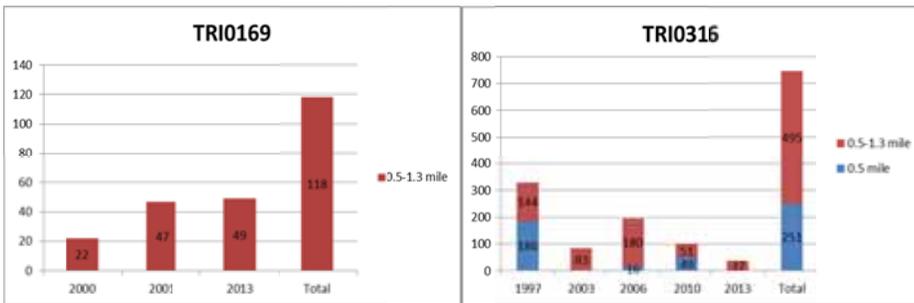
6903



6905



6905

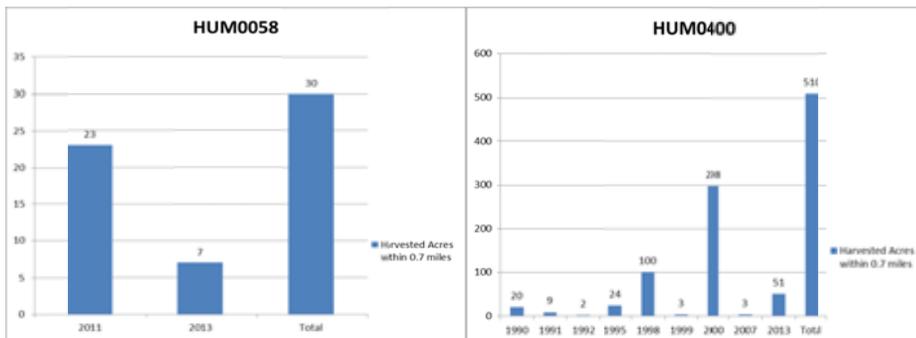


6907

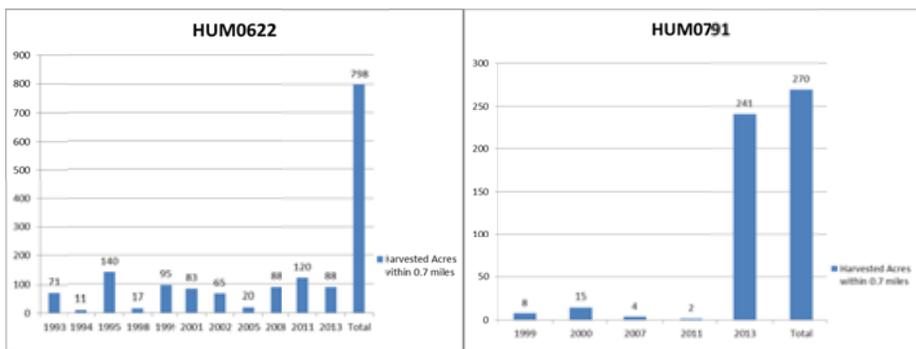
6903

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

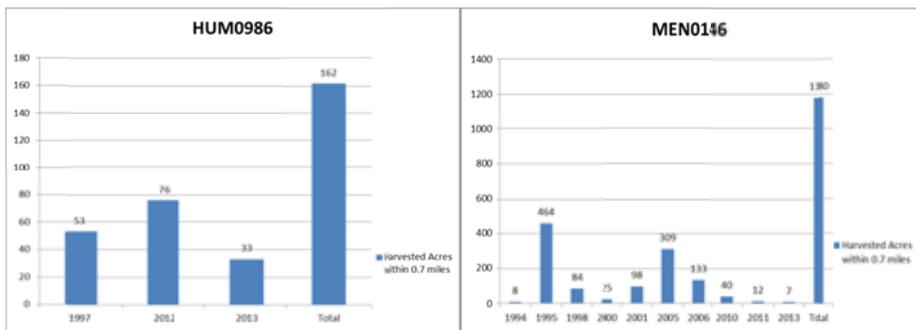
6909 THP’s utilizing Option (e) in the coast, showing cumulative harvested acres within 0.7 mile of an AC.



6909



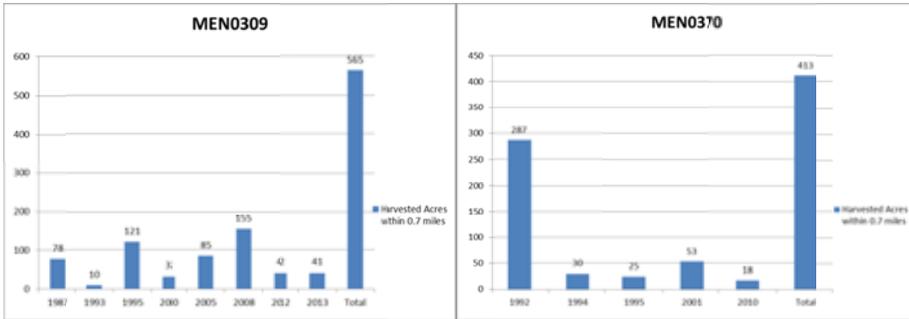
6910



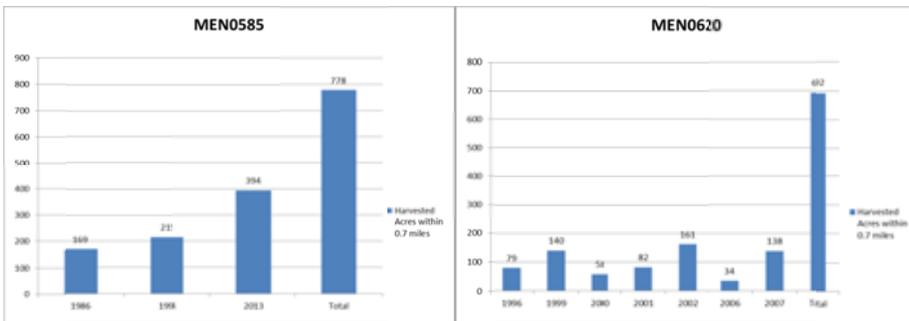
6912

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

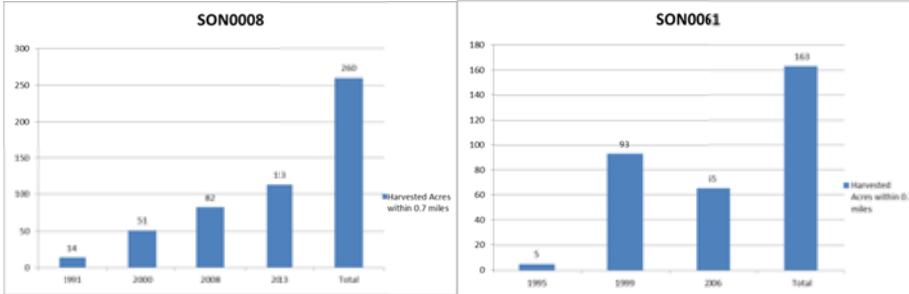
6913



6913



6916

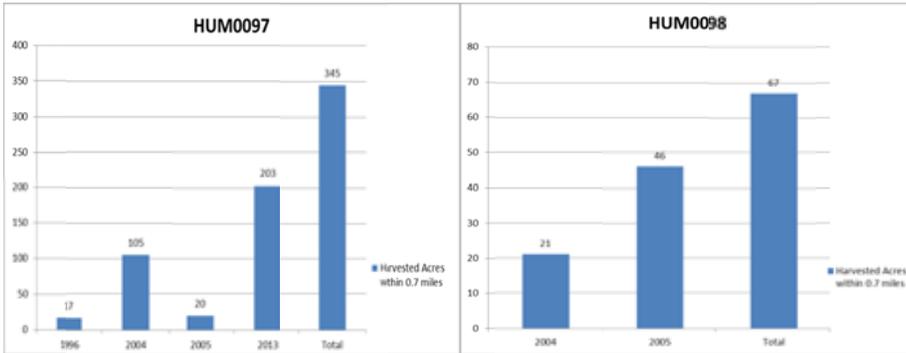


6915

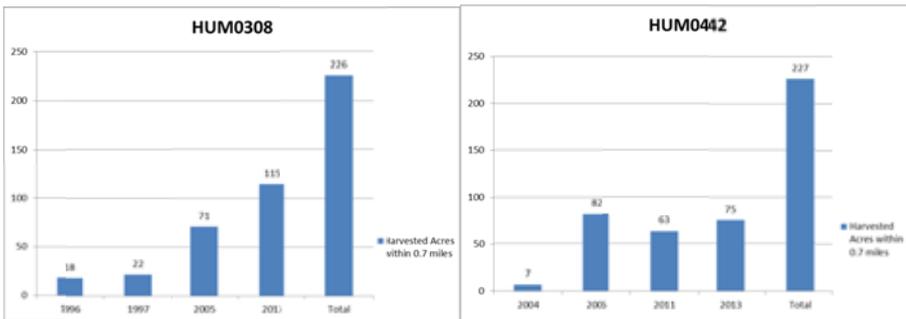
6917

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

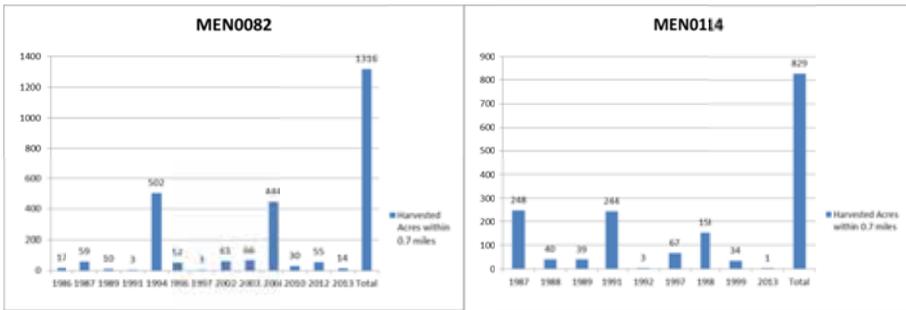
6913 THP’s utilizing Option (g) in the coast, showing cumulative harvested acres within 0.7 mile of an AC.



6919



6920



6921

6922

6923

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6923 **Appendix 4. List of Acronyms and Abbreviations**

6924		
6925	AC	Activity Center
6926	AMA	Adaptive Management Areas
6927	AR	Anticoagulant Rodenticides
6928	BLM	Bureau of Land Management
6929	Board	Board of Forestry and Fire Protection
6930	BO	Biological Opinion
6931	BOE	Board of Equalization
6932	BOF	State Board of Forestry and Fire Protection
6933	CA State Parks	California Department of Parks and Recreation
6934	CAL FIRE	California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection
6935	Caltrans	California Department of Transportation
6936	CBD	Center for Biological Diversity
6937	CD	Consistency Determination
6938	CEQA	California Environmental Quality Act
6939	CESA	California Endangered Species Act
6940	CCAA	Candidate Conservation Agreement with Assurances
6941	CDFW	California Department of Fish and Wildlife
6942	CI	Confidence Interval
6943	CNDDDB	California Natural Diversity Database
6944	Commission	Fish and Game Commission
6945	CPV	Canine Parvovirus
6946	CSA	Conservation Support Areas
6947	CWHR	California Wildlife Habitat Relationships
6948	DBH	Diameter at Breast Height
6949	DSA	Density Study Area
6950	Department	California Department of Fish and Wildlife
6951	EIR	Environmental Impact Report
6952	EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
6953	ESA	Federal Endangered Species Act
6954	FEIS	Final Environmental Impact Statement
6955	FRGP	Fisheries Restoration Grant Program
6956	FGS	Fruit Growers Supply Company
6957	FEMAT	Forest Ecosystem Management Assessment Team
6958	FIA	Forest Inventory Analysis
6959	FMP	Forest Management Plan
6960	FPA	Forest Practice Act
6961	FRI	Fire Return Interval
6962	FSC	Forest Stewardship Council
6963	GDR	Green Diamond Resource Company study area
6964	GDRC	Green Diamond Resource Company
6965	ITP	Incidental Take Permit
6966	ITS	Incidental Take Statement
6967	JDSF	Jackson Demonstration State Forest
6968	HCP	Habitat Conservation Plan
6969	HFP	Habitat Fitness Potential

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

6970	HCVF	High Conservation Value Forests
6971	HUP	Hoopa Indian Reservation study area
6972	HRC	Humboldt Redwood Company
6973	LSA	Late-Successional Areas
6974	LSAA	Lake or Streambed Alteration Agreement
6975	LSR	Late-Successional Reserve
6976	MBF	1,000 board-foot
6977	MIS	Management Indicator Species
6978	MMCA	Marbled Murrelet Conservation Areas
6979	MRC	Mendocino Redwood Company
6980	NCA	National Conservation Area
6981	NCCP	Natural Community Conservation Plan
6982	NIPF	Non-industrial private forest
6983	NPS	National Park Service
6984	NSO	Northern Spotted Owl
6985	NTMP	Nonindustrial Timber Management Plans
6986	NTO	Notice of Operations
6987	NWC	Northwest California study area
6988	NWFP	Northwest Forest Plan
6989	ORV	Off Road Vehicle
6990	PCB	Private Consulting Biologists
6991	PFT	Pacific Forest Trust
6992	PL	Pacific Lumber Company
6993	PRNS	Point Reyes National Seashore
6994	PSU	Primary Sampling Unit
6995	REF	Suppressed reproduction and growth
6996	RNSP	Redwood National and State Parks
6997	ROD	Record of Decision
6998	RPF	Registered Professional Foresters
6999	SEIS	Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement
7000	SHA	Safe Harbor Agreement
7001	SOMP	Spotted Owl Management Plans
7002	SOP	Spotted Owl Expert
7003	SORP	Spotted Owl Resource Plan
7004	SFI	Sustainable Forestry Initiative
7005	SP	State Park
7006	SPI	Sierra Pacific Industries
7007	TCP	Timberland Conservation Planning Program
7008	THP	Timber Harvest Plan
7009	TPZ	Timber Production Zone
7010	UCNRS	UC Natural Reserve System
7011	USFWS	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
7012	USFS	U.S. Forest Service
7013	USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
7014	USDI	United States Department of Interior
7015	USFS	United States Forest Service
7016	WCSA	Willow Creek Study Area
7017	WLPZ	Watercourse and Lake Protection Zones

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW DRAFT – DO NOT DISTRIBUTE: September 8, 2015

7018 WNV West Nile virus
7019